

Engraved for Moor's Voyages & Travels.



GRAND PROCESSION of the PERSIAN AMBASSADOR

A NEW AND
COMPLETE COLLECTION
OF
VOYAGES and TRAVELS:

CONTAINING

All that have been remarkable from the earliest Period to the present Time; and including not only the VOYAGES and TRAVELS of the Natives of THESE KINGDOMS, but also those of

FRANCE, RUSSIA, SPAIN, PORTUGAL, GERMANY, ITALY, TURKEY, DENMARK, SWEDEN, HOLLAND, SWITZERLAND, PRUSSIA, &c.

WITH

An Account of the Rise and Progress of NAVIGATION among the various Nations of the Earth, and of the Discoveries of the Portuguese, English, Dutch, and French, in Africa and the East-Indies, and those of Columbus in the West-Indies, and the Continent of America;

With the Relations of MAGHELLAN, DRAKE, CANDISH, ANSON, DAMPIER, and all the Circumnavigators:

Including a most faithful Recital of the remarkable Voyages and Discoveries undertaken at the Expence of the PARLIAMENT of GREAT BRITAIN, and by Order of His present MAJESTY GEORGE III. in the SOUTH-SEAS, by those great and experienced Navigators,

BYRON, || CARTERET, || COOK, || FORSTER,
WALLIS, || FURNEAUX, || PARKINSON, || &c. &c.

TOGETHER WITH

An accurate Description of NEW HOLLAND, ZEALAND, OTAHEITEE, TANNA, the SOCIETY, FRIENDLY, and other newly discovered Isles, and their Inhabitants.

Likewise the Voyage of Mr. de BOUGAINVILLE to the SOUTH SEAS, by Order of the FRENCH KING.

A L S O

An Account of the Right Honourable LORD MULGRAVE'S EXPEDITION for the Discovery of a Passage towards the NORTH POLE;

A N D

A succinct Narrative of the VOYAGES and TRAVELS undertaken for Discoveries in the Northern Hemisphere by Order of Her Most Serene Highness the present EMPRESS of RUSSIA;

With a particular Description of the NEW ARCHIPELAGO discovered in the Prosecution of that Plan.

Comprehending a New and Extensive System of Geography,

DESCRIBING, IN THE MOST ACCURATE MANNER,

Every Place worthy of Notice, in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America;

A N D C O M P R I S I N G

A full Display of the Situation, Climate, Soil, Produce, Laws, Manners, Customs, &c. of the different Countries of the Universe:

A summary View of the various Revolutions of Government or Changes of Nature which they have undergone:

With a Discussion of several Phœnomena of Nature hitherto unaccounted for by Philosophers.

The Whole exhibiting a View of the Present State of the World; and calculated to give the Reader a clear Idea of the Government, Policy, and Commercial Interests, of all the different Inhabitants: Being the Result of unwearied Assiduity, assisted by the best Authorities.

By JOHN HAMILTON MOORE,

MASTER OF THE ACADEMY AT BRENTFORD, AND AUTHOR OF THE PRACTICAL NAVIGATOR, &c.

Assisted by several PERSONS who have made the SUBJECTS of VOYAGES and TRAVELS their particular STUDY.

Embellished with the most superb and elegant Set of Copper-Plates, Whole Sheet Maps, Charts, Plans, &c. (upwards of One Hundred in the Whole) that was ever given with a Work of this Kind; engraved from the Designs of Samuel Wale, Esq; Mr. Dodd, &c. by Grignon, Walker, Renoldson, Goldar, Taylor, Conder, and other Capital Masters.

V. O L. II.

L O N D O N :

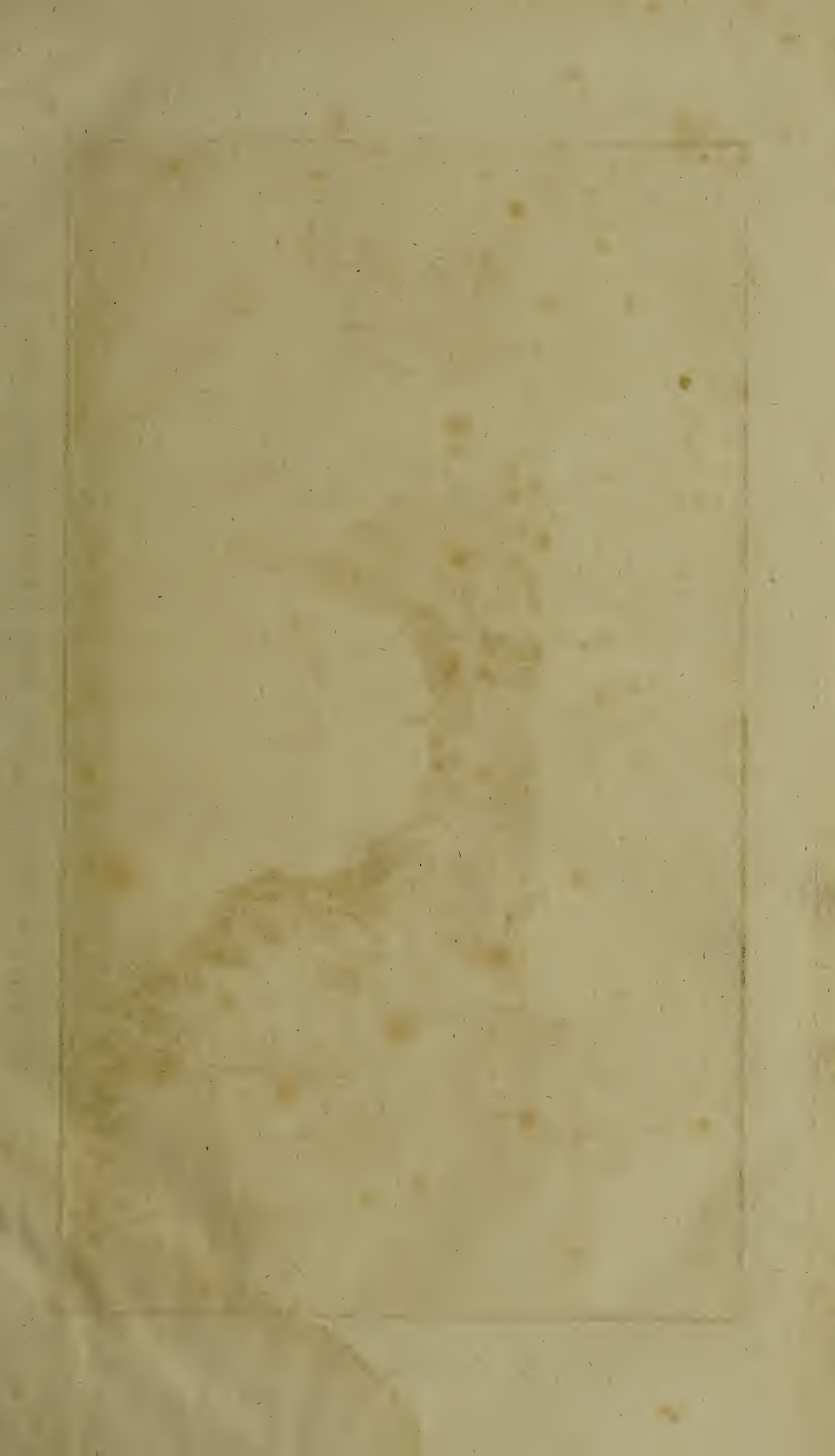
PRINTED FOR THE PROPRIETORS :

AND SOLD BY ALEXANDER HOGG, AT No. 16, PATER-NOSTER ROW.

* * * The AUTHOR begs Leave to remark, that he found it impossible to comply with the common-place Method of beginning the Second Volume with a *Fresh Head*, or *Formal Introduction*, as the Part most proper for an equal Division of the Volumes happened to fall about the Middle of Mr. BRAND'S Travels through China: Therefore the Public will excuse this Deviation from a Custom, the Observance of which, in the present Case, he should have deemed a material Injury to a Work, in which he has employed his utmost Care and Attention.

J. H. M.





Engraved for Moore's Voyages and Travels



Bennett's sculp.

View of the FLYING BRIDGE, over the RIVER WHIANG-HO in China.

great officers of state, foreign ambassadors, and others.

The first apartment is called the Portal of great Beauty, or Purity; and it has three gates, which are never opened, but when the emperor goes out of town. Beyond this apartment is a vast court, adorned on each side with porticoes, supported by two hundred pillars, which present a grand prospect from the gate. The second apartment has five gates, three of which are never opened but for the emperor, but the other two admit the officers of state. Above each of these gates stands a spacious hall, adorned with a large number of columns gilded on some parts, and painted with vermilion on others. At the end of this court, is the apartment called the Portal of the Beginning; and behind it another apartment, called the Portal of the South, which is the first within the inner wall. The entry to this apartment consists of three vast arches, with halls above each, well built, and beautifully adorned with all sorts of paintings in gold and vermilion, according to the taste of the Chinese.

The next apartment is called the Supreme Portal, being far superior to any of those we have yet mentioned. It has five gates, and the ascent to each is by ninety steps; but before they can come to them, they must cross a moat filled with water, having five bridges over it. All these gates are adorned with beautiful pilasters, richly carved and finely painted. At the end of this apartment is the grand imperial hall, the ascent to which is by five pair of stairs, each of forty steps, and all of fine marble, curiously wrought. Two of these stairs are for the great officers of state, and two more for the eunuchs, that in the centre being for the emperor himself. During the reigns of the Chinese emperors, this hall was reckoned one of the wonders of the world, both for its architecture, and the richness of its furniture; but when the Tartars invaded the empire, great part of it was destroyed. This is the hall in which the emperor receives the homage of all his vassals, and gives audience to foreign ambassadors, as we have already seen in the account written by Brand. The hall is surrounded with grand pillars, each two whereof are divided at the top by an arch, which forms an opening below for every person, who has business at court, to stand according to his rank.

Beyond this is another spacious hall, called the Hall of Concord, where the emperor comes only twice in the year, to settle every thing with his officers of state concerning the government of the empire. Here all complaints are heard, and fresh instructions are given, and appeals are determined, which have been sent up from inferior tribunals. For this reason, there is at the east end of the hall a spacious apartment, with places for the emperor's judges; and before them are benches for the council to sit on, who have come thither to plead the cause of those who think themselves injured. Beyond this court are the emperor's private apartments, where he resides with his three empresses. It is called the Mansion of Heaven, clear and without blemish; and is the richest and most sumptuous of any in the palace. One of these ladies is considered as his sole empress, and the other two are treated according to the place they hold in his affections. They have separate apartments, and each of them has eunuchs and slaves to wait on her. But besides these three wives, he has a vast number of concubines, sometimes upwards of a thousand, but the children of these are not considered as of the blood royal. This custom is observed in Turkey; for Lady Wortley Montague tells us, that though the grand seignor has a vast number of concubines, yet the succession is confined to the children of a few.

Near the seraglio, or apartment for the women, the emperor has a spacious court, adorned with pillars and colonades; and in it are several rooms, where he enjoys himself with his ministers and friends. During these meetings, the veil, which covered majesty, and regal dignity, is laid aside; and here the

sovereign forgets his ceremonial pomp as a monarch, in order to enjoy the pleasures of a man. A little beyond this private apartment, is a grand magnificent building, where the emperor's horses are kept; and near it is a park, where he enjoys the exercise of riding when the weather will permit. All the servants under his master of the horse, reside here in different apartments; and there is a gate, through which they are allowed to pass, when they want to go into the city.

The bridge over the moat that surrounds the palace, is a most surprising structure. It is made in the form of a dragon, of an extraordinary size; and lively structure; and its fore and hind feet standing in the water, supply the place of pillars. His body forms the middle arch; his tail another; and his head and neck the third. The whole is of black jasper, so well closed and polished, that it seems to be all of one piece. It is called *Ti-kyang*, or the flying bridge; for the Chinese have a tradition, that this dragon fled through the air from a kingdom of the East Indies, which they call *Tyen-cho*, or the Kingdom of Bamboos.

In each of these courts of the palace there is a temple; and in all of them vast number of idols, to whom they offer sacrifices. Among these, is one noted for its obscenity; for the idol is represented naked, in the same manner as the Roman *Priapus*. It is only worshipped by the Tartars; for the Chinese hold it in abhorrence, and treat its priests as the worst of debauchés. The custom however of sacrificing to this filthy idol, is so much attended to by the Tartars, who probably brought it out of their own country when they conquered China, that the emperor, from political motives, is obliged to comply with it at least once in the year. If he were to neglect this, he would incur the displeasure of his subjects, that is, of those who are Tartars; and they are not only the most numerous, but also the most powerful.

All the structures already described are covered with large thick tiles, varnished with yellow, green, and blue; and fastened with nails; to withstand the winds, which are very high at Peking. These temples, palaces, and other public structures, being seen at a great distance, appear as if covered with plates of gold when the sun shines upon them; and the appearance is still more heightened by the azure and green, than which nothing that we can form any notion of is more beautiful.

The ridges, which always run from east to west, rise about eight feet above the roof; and the extremities are terminated with the figures of dragons; tygers; lyons, and other wild beasts, that wind about and extend themselves the whole length of the ridge.

The country around Peking is well cultivated, and it is surprising to see the number of inhabitants employed in many different arts and manufactures. No person is to be seen idle, they are all employed in one thing or other; and what is very remarkable; few of them ever visit foreign countries.

But we must now give an account of other parts of this extensive empire, beginning with those which are more to the south; and here we have ample materials, in the learned works of the jesuit, Father Navaretti. This jesuit had visited South America, and from thence crossed over to the Philippine Islands, where he staid some considerable time, and then set out for China. The hardships he underwent were the more so to him, on account of his superstition; but we shall keep as near as possible to his own words.

“Leaving Macoa (says he) we landed in China, and I was obliged to travel on foot for want of money. One day I went up a vast hill which tired me much; and there I found a house where soldiers were quartered to guard the roads, of which the Chinese are extremely careful. The captain seeing me going by, came out to meet me, was very courteous, and invited me into the house, to which he led me by the hand. As soon as I sat down, he ordered some drink to be brought to me, made of an herb called *Cha*, and seemed extremely affected with my sufferings. He

asked my Chinese companion how I came to travel in that manner; and as I had been robbed at Lea, was much concerned to find that my things had been stolen. This was such usage as I did not expect to meet with, but my companion told me that his countrymen were very hospitable to strangers. He gave us what provisions he could spare; and when we left him, wished us a good journey. I went on with my companion, who, though a Chinese, had been baptised, and was a Christian; but in going down the hill, it was so steep and craggy, that my feet were sadly cut, so that I was scarce able to stand. At the bottom of the hill we came to an infidel's house; but the people were so civil, that they boiled a chicken for our supper, though we had not money to pay them for it. While it was making ready, I was so much fatigued, that I fainted away; and though I presently came to myself, yet they thought I should have died. The infidel presently went into a room, and brought me warm cloaths to put on; and having eaten a little, he put me into a snug warm bed, so that I went to rest. I was astonished to see with what care this infidel attended me, for I could not have been better treated had I been in Spain. All this he did for nothing, which was what I did not expect among infidels. Next day, as we were entering a great town, my Chinese companion, with another who carried what things we had left, went before; and I was left behind, tired and out of patience, among thousands of Chinese, without knowing how to ask them any questions. I was very sick the whole of the afternoon, but no man offered to treat me uncivilly. At length my companion came to me, and we were kindly treated by the people; for I must acknowledge that the Chinese exceed in hospitality all I ever yet met with.

Next day, it being very cold, as it was then near the middle of October, we continued our journey till we came to a river. I took off my shoes and stockings, and waded it in the water up to my knees, and was very sensible of the violent cold. Soon after we had crossed this river, we spied a dreadful tyger, laying on a rising ground, close by the road, which frightened us much, for it was as big as a calf; Providence however protected us, for we stooped that it might not see us, and thus we remained unhurt. That day we came to a populous town, seated on a fine navigable river, with many vessels upon it, and we thought to have got a boat presently, but we could not, for the people were all in an uproar, because they had received information that a band of robbers were abroad. At that time the Southern Chinese had taken up arms against the Northern ones, whom we call Tartars; but we took no part in their quarrel, for having procured a lodging we went to rest; and next day a boat landed us safely at the famous city Chang-cheu.

The city Chang-cheu is very much celebrated in China, and most of the inhabitants carry on an extensive trade to the Manilas. It is situated in the province of Fo-Kien, and cost the Tartars much blood and treasure to subdue it; for being a frontier as well as a trading town, the people did not willingly part with their antient privileges; but it was conquered by superior forces, and is now subject to the Chinese emperors of the Tartarian race. It was about the dawn of the morning when we landed at this famous city; and curiosity led me to take a walk into the principal streets, one of which was the finest and the fullest of people I had ever seen. But what surprised me most was, to hear the people, as my interpreter told me, saying to one another, This is one of the Fathers of Manila. I was much frightened lest they should have treated me in a cruel manner, so that I went on as fast as possible, to escape the danger which I imagined to be hanging over me. I thought the street would have no end, for it was above a mile in length, and the fronts of the houses were finely adorned with pillars and carved work. Troops of horse were marching out of the city in great confusion, and I expected every moment that I should be ap-

prehended; for the people, where we thought to procure provisions, would not suffer us to come into the market place. In this uncertain state we went into the boat, in order to be ferried across the river; but there were many other passengers on board, who kept their eyes fixed upon me all the time we were there.

It took up above four hours for us to sail down the river about as many leagues; and when we landed, I thought myself in a new world.

Having travelled about two leagues, we met with a tall, fierce-looking Chinese; but though he was terrible to us at first, yet in the end he seemed to have been an angel sent from God. He came up to me, made much of me, comforted me, and by signs made me to understand that I need fear nothing, for he would take care of me. I understood a little of what he said, and my Chinese companion explained the rest to me very well. He took us to his lodgings, and gave me the best room; when we eat, he gave me the best victuals; he took me by the hand, and placed me on his right side, and always took the same care of me as if he had been my tutor or guardian; and I may safely say, I never saw a better tempered man in my life.

Next day we continued our journey, and met with another Chinese, who treated us in the same hospitable manner, and accompanied us to the city of Civen-cheu. I was surprised to see such a place; for as we viewed it from an eminence, it seemed to be a little world within itself. When the Tartars took it, the walls were destroyed, but they were again rebuilt in a most masterly manner, within the compass of two years; we walked round the walls, and counted the number of cannon, which amounted to upwards of one hundred and seventy, for I could not count the smaller ones, my attention being led off every moment to view things of another nature, which constantly presented themselves to my notice.

Leaving this city, where we were hospitably entertained, we came to one of the most remarkable bridges I had ever seen. It is laid over a navigable arm of the sea, where formerly a vast number of people used to be drowned; and to prevent these fatal accidents for the future, Cai-Jang, a man of knowledge and benevolence, governor of this country, caused the bridge to be erected at his own expence. It is in length thirteen hundred and forty-five paces, and the piers upon which it stands are above three hundred. The intervals between them and the water are not arched but flat, each covered with five stones locked into one another. The sides are adorned with beautiful balustrades, with globes, lions, and pyramids, at equal distances, which makes it have a most graceful appearance. The whole work is of a fine blue stone, so deep coloured, that at first sight it appears black; and though founded in the deep sea, there is neither lime nor iron about it, the stones being fixed artificially to each other, and notwithstanding it has been built years, yet it does not seem to be in any danger of falling. There are on it five stately towers at equal distances, with strong gates, and guards of soldiers. As I was travelling over it, the passengers told me the following story: Formerly, when they crossed this arm of the sea in boats, a woman with child went on board; and the master told her, that she should be delivered of a son who would come to be a great mandarin, and so powerful, that he would build a bridge there at his own expence. They relate that it happened so, and the child proved to be the same Cai-Jang, whom we have already mentioned.

We must here, in justice to Father Navaretti, observe, that he treats this story as an idle tale; but indeed there is nothing at all extraordinary in it; for we seldom or ever read of a great man, but after his death stories are forged, pointing out something foretold concerning him before he was born. A thousand instances of this nature might be mentioned; but we shall pass them over in silence, and go on with the jesuit's narrative.

“ Three days after we had crossed this famous bridge, we met with the general of Fo-kien, who was marching to Chang-cheu, with twenty thousand men. I was in great confusion and distress on this occasion, considering in what condition a poor religious man must be, in a strange kingdom, and amidst an army of idolators. The two natives of China, who accompanied me, were so good-natured, that I know not what I should have done without them; not that any man spoke to me, or offered me the least incivility; but merely because of the multitude of soldiers, to whom, as being unacquainted with their language, I could give little or no account of myself; supposing it had been requested of me, nor did I know what my interpreters might have said, especially as the accounts I had heard of the country, made no favourable impression upon my mind.

We passed within sight of the general, whose army marched near the shore; and it was surprising to see what a number of waggons and baggage horses he had to attend him. We had not passed him above a mile, when we came to the top of an eminence; and here again our fears were renewed, for we saw another large body of men coming up, with pikes in their hands, and making a very formidable appearance. They lined the road on both sides, and we passed through them without their offering us the least injury. Indeed, I may justly say, what I have often heard from some of our brethren who had travelled into those parts before, that a man is in more danger in travelling through an army of Europeans, than one of Tartars. The country cottagers had their fruit and provisions set out at their doors to sell; as it is never known in that country, that a soldier does any injury to the people; for let an army be ever so numerous, the people are never in the least afraid of them. So strict are the laws concerning the military, that I once saw a Chinese soldier beheaded, for cheating a countryman of about the value of an halfpenny, in buying some rice.

Before I came to the metropolis of Fo-kien, called Fo-cheu, I sent my Chinese into the city, to enquire whether there were any jesuits there, and to find out the church. It was long before he came back, which troubled me much, because I did not know but some accident might have happened to him, or he might have been taken up for a spy.

In the mean time my other companions took me to an inn, as good as any I had ever seen, either in France or Italy. We passed through two courts, and found a table covered with all sorts of provisions, besides a vast variety of fruits and sweetmeats. I was extremely hungry, but it being the eve of St. Simon and St. Jude, I was afraid to eat, though my condition was such, that I might have done it without any scruple of conscience. My countenance exposed my sorrow, but those infidels did not know the reason, and yet they used every means to comfort me. It pleased God the Chinese returned soon after, and with him a Christian of that city; but, for reasons I could not learn, this Christian left me immediately, and I saw him no more. Perhaps he imagined I wanted some money to help me on my journey; but I am rather inclined to believe that he considered me as an impostor.

Next day I was visited by a physician, a Christian, who not only treated me with tenderness, but likewise assisted me with something to support me during the remainder of my journey. We rested here two days, during which time I took a view of the city, which I found to be extremely beautiful, adorned with infidel temples, some of them dedicated to the sun, and others to the rest of their idols; and though this is one of the least metropolitan cities in China; yet it was amazing to behold the vast number of inhabitants, and these only men, for the women are not permitted to be seen. The streets I went thro' were exceedingly broad, and though not paved, yet they were very clean; with shops on both sides, containing every thing one could think of. Going along, I met three of their mandarins, and was ordered to

make room for them; and I stood as it were amazed, to see with what gravity they rode on horseback, and what a numerous retinue they had to attend them.

Leaving this place, we travelled five days together, without meeting with any thing remarkable, only that one Charles, a Christian, happened to be coming that way, and as he knew some of my order, he not only gave us proper directions concerning the road, but likewise some money to defray our expences. Five days longer we travelled over hills, whose tops seemed to reach to the clouds; but, thank God, we met with no harm; and the last night we lay in a little castle, in which were about fifty soldiers. It is almost incredible to think what civility we met with in this place. The commanding officer, who had a good room, quitted it for me to lay in it, though I endeavoured to be excused; yet he insisted on my accepting of it, and went himself to another. I was amazed at such usage among infidels, whom the Europeans, who are not half so humane as they, call barbarians.

Next morning the commander came to take leave of us, and begged pardon for the entertainment not having been better; which made such an impression upon my mind, that I believe I shall never forget it. That day we travelled over seven steep mountains, on the last of which it rained hard, so that we were obliged to take shelter in the cliff of a rock. I was both hungry and tired, for my companions had deceived me in the number of miles; but one of the Chinese happening to have some boiled rice in his pocket, I ate heartily of it, and thought I never tasted any thing so sweet. As we went down the hill it rained again; and we met a company of horsemen, who saluted us according to the custom of their country. That evening brought us to the city of Fo-nagan, but we were so late, that the gates were shut; so that we were obliged to take up our lodging in a suburb; where we had a bad night indeed, for there were no necessaries to be had; nor could we get a fire to dry our cloaths. Wet as I was, I lay down upon some straw, but the cold was so intense, that I could not feel in a manner whether I was dead or alive. It was the worst lodging I had had during the twenty days I travelled in China; and it was well we could get any at all; because there were a great number of soldiers quartered, not only in this suburb, but in almost every part of the neighbourhood.

Next day we went into the city; and as soon as I had found out a jesuit, he took me to the church, where I heard mass, and was so much overjoyed to find those of my own order in the place, besides several convents, that I forgot all my former sufferings. During my forty days journey hither, I did not see more than three women, although perhaps near a million of men. One of these women was near the river side; another was at a considerable distance; and the third was at the door of a house as we passed through a village.

The city of Fo-nagan is very much renowned in the province of Fo-kyen, and it suffered much when the Tartars invaded this empire. It submitted upon capitulation, that none of the inhabitants should be injured; but no sooner were the Tartars in possession of it, than they massacred fourteen thousand men, among whom was a Christian, who commanded the Chinese army against the Tartars, and who might have been saved, but he would not give up his authority. Lau-Chung-zao, the governor of the city, a man of great bravery, knowing the Tartars would shew him no mercy, resolved to poison himself; and accordingly sent for some of his friends, among whom was the Christian, the commander already mentioned, and he, the governor, invited them to follow his example.

They all excused themselves, and he took the poison alone; soon after which, he expired in his easy chair, leaning against a table, and in that posture he was found when the Tartars took the city. They made several low bows to his dead body, commending his

his loyalty in dying in such a manner, rather than to give up the city to those whom he considered as his enemies.

The first thing I did, after I had got a few days refreshment in this city, was to set about studying the Chinese language; and such progress did I make, that in a few months I was able to preach. During two years I resided in this province, many converts came to me to confess their sins, and, as far as I could judge, I found them very sincere. Having now learned the language, and my beard being grown, I thought it would be time for me to continue my journey to some other parts of this vast empire; for I had already converted a vast number of the infidels, all of whom had been confessed, and had received the sacrament. Along with me went two christians, and an infidel who was upon his conversion; they were natives of the inland parts of the country, and as good-tempered men as ever I had met with.

The second day of our journey we came to the highest mountain I ever saw in my life, and this, with a few smaller ones adjoining to it, took us up eleven days to cross; but at the end of every league, or sometimes less, we found resting-places, and so neat, that nothing could be fitter for the purpose. All China is furnished with these resting places, and has exceeding good roads. On most of these mountains we saw heathen temples; but the ascent to them was so steep, that we did not chuse to visit them. There were others in the valleys, and some by the road side. Those last had hot water standing at their doors, with the herb cha, for passengers to drink. The priests of these temples are called bonzes, and they beg from passengers as they go along, but are extremely civil, for if any thing is given them, they make a low bow; but when it is refused them, they stand still and say nothing.

When we came to the limits of the province of the Kiang, we found the passage was between two vast high rocks, where was a guard of soldiers, and a little farther on were their quarters. There we stopped a little, and ate some of the herb cha, which was very refreshing to us after our fatigue; for provisions were at that time very scarce in the country, on account of the vast numbers of soldiers that were quartered in almost every city, town, and village, and even in private houses.

The commanding officer gave orders to one of the soldiers to search our baggage; but our infidel Chinese, whom we had along with us, told him it had been searched already, upon which he proceeded no farther, but suffered us to pass. Soon after we came to another narrow pass, somewhat like the former; but the guards were much more numerous. Here the sun shone bright upon us, and we rested ourselves about two hours. There were many people coming out of a temple, and they all bowed to me, without saying any thing. During that time I saw a woman, which was the first I had seen in China, come up from a valley to go to the temple, and as she passed the soldiers, they all bowed to her. I was much pleased with the modesty of the soldiers, but could not learn who the woman was, or what was her character, which I was the more earnest to know, because one seldom sees a woman in that empire. The next evening we lay at an inn, where I saw another woman, which was the first and last I ever saw at an inn in China, though I lodged at many.

The next place I arrived at was Kin-Hoa, a spacious city, surrounded by pleasant gardens, and extremely populous in appearance; for in all the cities of China, we meet with vast numbers of people. There is one thing indeed which encreases the popularity, and that is, that as often as a mandarin, or any other magistrate, goes abroad, all his attendants follow him. In this city our brethren had a church, and it was my turn to baptise several of the Catechumens, or new-made converts, which I did; but soon after they relapsed into idolatry. Indeed I often found that few of those whom we had baptised in China

held out long; they soon returned to their former idolatry; and died infidels, as they had been before. We were often molested by the mandarins, who came frequently to visit us; and they pretending to enter into disputes concerning religion, we told them, that our religion had God for its author, and all they who rejected it would perish everlastingly. This, however, did not satisfy them, for they had the assurance to tell us, that their gods were equal to ours. Nay, they often ridiculed our holy ceremonies, telling us, that they knew no difference between the worship of a hog and a wafer. I soon found that little good could be done in this place; and therefore I resolved to leave it, having seen in it every thing worthy of my notice.

The city of Kin-Hoa is situated upon an eminence; having a river running below it; and the prospect from the houses is both extensive and delightful. Here are many fine buildings, and a vast number of temples, where the people go to worship their idols. These temples are curiously constructed, each having a sort of pyramid on the top, in the form of one of our spires; and around them are gardens for the priests to walk in when they converse with the Devotees. The streets are broad; but so much crowded, that a stranger scarce knows how to get along; and there are so many shops for all sorts of Chinese goods, that one who is not acquainted with the country, would not imagine there was a dwelling-house in the city. There are men appointed to keep the streets clean; but that is in a manner impossible, for in hot weather the dust becomes suffocating, and when rain falls, the whole is like a puddle, or mire. The people have plenty of all sorts of provisions, particularly mutton, which seems to be the most favourite flesh, made use of by the inhabitants in winter; but in summer they have another dish still more agreeable, it is called Teu-fu, and, is a sort of paste made of kidney-beans. They draw the milk out of the beans, and squeezing it together, make it up into great cakes, somewhat resembling cheeses. The body of it is as white as snow, and to look at it, nothing can appear finer. Sometimes it is eaten raw as we eat cheese; but the most polite way is, to boil it, and dress it up with herbs, fish, and vinegar. When eaten alone by itself, it is very insipid, but dressed in this manner, is exceeding good, and so it is when fried with a little butter. They have it also dried and smoked, and mixed with carraway seeds, which is the best of all. It is incredible to think what vast quantities of it are consumed in China, and much more surprising still to think where they can procure so many kidney-beans. This is easily answered; China is one of the most fertile countries in the world, and yields all sorts of herbs. These beans grow without cultivation; even in the scarcest times this food may be had so cheap as one halfpenny per pound, which is above twenty of our ounces, and it is of great service to those who travel, because it may be eaten raw like our cheese; or if they have an opportunity, they may dress it. It has one quality peculiar to itself, and that is, it has the same effect upon the constitution, let the climate be what it will; and it is well known that in such a vast extent of territory as the empire of China is, there must be a variety of climates. This is the reason why the teu-fu is so much esteemed in China, for it frequently happens that merchants travel from one extremity of the empire to the other, which they could not do without food of this nature.

Leaving this part of China, I took leave of my brethren, it being my inclination to visit the capital of the empire, where I knew our order had a church. I thought at first to have gone by land; but the many difficulties which presented themselves to my view, induced me to alter my proposed plan, and make use of the most easy conveyance. Accordingly, I ordered a boat; but no sooner was it ready, than I found myself under fresh difficulties.

The officers appointed to conduct me, intimated, that

Engraved for Hoare's, New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



CHINESE method of taking WILD-DUCKS.

Also their way of CATCHING FISH, and a famous WATER CASTLE.

that they expected more money than their due; which at first did not surprize me much; because I had always found these sort of people taking every opportunity to impose upon strangers, and get from them all they could. I did not rightly know in what manner to conduct myself; I was among strangers and infidels; and though I knew something of their language, yet I was intirely unacquainted with many of their customs. Ever submissive to the civil power, I was determined to be obedient in all things, so far as they did not interfere with my religious sentiments, and even comply with their extortion as far as lay in my power. This I considered as the real mark of a Christian, and I am sure it is consistent with all the rules laid down by our society. Had resistance been legal, it would have been imprudent, and every one must know that prudence is a moral, as well as a Christian virtue.

They assigned me an officer to attend me, who appeared to be too busy, and I began to imagine that he would in the end become troublesome. This gave me some uneasiness; so that in order to make my journey as agreeable as possible, I sent a small present to the clerk, desiring him to send me another officer in the room of him who had been appointed. Accordingly another was sent me, who, from his whole conduct, gave me cause to have a different opinion of him than I had of the first. I had not sailed above half a day from Kin Hoa, when I was overtaken in another boat by my companions, and we sailed together five days longer, not imagining that any thing more than common was to happen to us; but we were mistaken, for on the 6th day, the chief magistrate of the city overtook us, put us in irons, and sent us back under a strong guard to Kin-Hoa, where we were confined in prison eight days, without hearing of any crimes that had been imputed to us. All that time I lay upon a few boards, with a blanket over me; and such was the severity of the season, that I almost lost the use of my limbs.

On April 21, we were taken out of prison, in order to be sent to the imperial city; and though a boat was allowed us at the public expence, yet they made us pay for another, under pretence that the first was not good enough.

A guard of horsemen were appointed us, who rode by the side of the canal, and were every now and then relieved by others; for one seldom comes to a stage without meeting some soldiers. These soldiers, as well as the sailors who conducted the boat, treated us with all manner of civility; and whenever we told them we wanted any thing, they went and brought it to us.

After sailing ten days upon the famous canal which divides China in an equal line from north to south, we came to the city of Zu-Cheu, and rested there five days, being much fatigued. In this city I met with some of my own brethren, who, like myself and my companions, were prisoners, having been taken up on suspicion; the people being utterly ignorant of our real characters. At the end of the five days we proceeded on our voyage up the canal, and came to the Red River, which frightened us much on account of its vast number of whirlpools. Just as we passed this frightful place, we met with two more jesuits, who were prisoners like ourselves, and we were much delighted with their conversation.

It is impossible to describe the vast numbers of vessels we saw on this canal, and on the Red River; some were small, others of considerable burthen; and it frequently was with great difficulty that we could get through them.

At the custom-houses the water was entirely covered with them; and it sometimes happened that we were detained two hours before we could be admitted to have our baggage examined. At each of these custom-houses were two Tartarian officers, who got above fifty pounds a day each, in presents from the passengers. We disputed with them concerning the legality of their fees, but we soon found that they had

too much power to pay any regard to our arguments.

Leaving our boat, because the water was fallen, we went on shore, and travelled two hundred leagues over a plain country, with carts, in which we were placed as malefactors. The weather was extremely hot, but every now-and-then we met with a cooling stream, and the poor peasants in the country sold us apricots for a penny a dozen, and eggs at the same price. In this valley we thought to have converted a mandarin, who declared that he was willing to be baptized; but when we told him that he must part with all his concubines, he refused to comply. However, he made us a present of a sheep, with some rice, and such other things as we wanted. He was a man far advanced in years, had a son who commanded in the army, and who had been advanced to a very high rank. He told us he loved our religion extremely well, but he could not either in conscience or honour turn off his wives, and leave them to starve in order to please our God.

It is wonderful to think what numbers of people we met upon this road, some on mules, some on asses, others in litters; and others carried in sedans. All that passed knew us by our beards: some endeavoured to comfort us, by telling us that all things concerning us were settled, so that we would be set at liberty; while others said that we were in a very unhappy situation, which was what we expected; none of these things affected us, for as we had not given offence to any one, so we knew that our own consciences did not condemn us. But I must not leave this part of the subject without taking notice of the country through which we passed. And here I am, as it were, at a loss, to describe its many beauties, and its admirable delicacies. We saw thousands of men and boys employed in husbandry, and the whole of the country wore the appearance of a garden. The houses were numerous, small, neat, and clean, in their outward appearance; for we were not permitted to go into any of them. Every house had a small inclosure before the door; and behind, the garden was overspread with trees.

Adjoining to the houses is a separate building all on one floor, the windows of which look into the garden, and this is the place where the women reside, no man being permitted to visit them besides their husbands. In some countries this would seem a harsh restraint, and it is certainly inconsistent with the natural rights of human beings; but this makes no manner of difference in China, nor indeed in any of the eastern countries where the women are brought up from their early infancy, without ever conversing with the other sex till they are married. The women spend their time in domestic offices, in nursing their children; and as they are utterly unacquainted with what passes in the world at large, or even in their own neighbourhood, so consequently they can have no aspiring views, nor do they ever hope to see their condition changed while they are in this world.

All the way as we travelled along, we saw very beautiful villages, with some market-towns; and as they have particular markets and fair-days, so we saw vast numbers of the country-people carrying their fruits, corn, herbs, and other things to be disposed of at these places for the benefit of the inhabitants.

We did not hear a single complaint either of theft, robbery, or murder; for the people travelled together as all mankind ought to do; that is, as children of the same common family. Happy if we Europeans could, or would live in this manner; but something unattended to prevents it. We value ourselves on our politeness, which in some measure may be true; but be this as it may, taking the great outlines in one point of view, are not we in many things more destitute of humanity, than many of those whom we are weak or foolish enough to call Barbarians? I only mention these things, that Europeans may learn not to accuse the inhabitants of other parts of the world of cruelty and barbarity, until they have first

first convinced mankind that they themselves are more humane. But leaving these reflections, I shall go on with my narrative.

On the eve of St. Peter and St. Paul, in the morning, we came into the imperial city of Peking, and were soon enough to attend mass in the church of the jesuits, and to dine with our brethren. Within a few days we were joined by those who lived in other provinces; so that we were about thirty in number; and would have been more, had not some of our order made their escape in a Dutch ship, bound for the Manilas.

We continued in the imperial city till the 13th of September, on which day we received sentence of banishment to Macao. This is a small territory subject to China, which had been in possession of it one hundred and fifty years. However, upon a representation of the conduct of the Portuguese having been made to the emperor of China, he ordered them all to be expelled, or to pay a certain ransom as should be imposed upon them. The latter they complied with; and though they receive some benefits arising from trade, yet they are kept in such a state of slavery by the Chinese, that they are the most miserable beings in the world. Every foot of ground they have is taxed, and they are obliged to pay duty for every thing they import. But notwithstanding all these disadvantages and discouragements, the place continued for many years to flourish; and when I arrived there, I found no less than three churches, and five convents. The people, natives of the place, traded chiefly with the Japanese and the Portuguese, by exchanging goods with them, and acquired considerable profit. But the Spaniards having made settlements in the Manilas, the trade of Portugal first fell into decay, and soon after the Dutch engrossed the whole commerce of Japan to themselves.

The inhabitants of Macao, that is the original ones, are all Chinese, and there they carry on their different manufactures; but many disputes have arisen from time to time, between them and the jesuits, who had been sent missionaries from Spain and Portugal. This gives much offence to the Chinese government; so that at one time an order came to expel all the jesuits out of the place; but some of their brethren in Peking procured them favour. It is certain that the jesuits, though in many respects men of very exalted characters, have always made themselves too busy in meddling with the affairs of secular princes; and as for many years they reigned as lords over the consciences of men of the highest rank in Europe, so they were vain enough to imagine they could do so with the Asiatic princes.

A little before I came to Macao, the catholic bishop had committed a woman to prison for living in fornication with a Tartarian soldier. This part of the bishop's conduct gave great offence to the soldiers; and accordingly at noon day, they came and broke open the prison doors, and set the woman at liberty, not one daring to call in question what they did. Much about the same time a young woman, who had been baptized, ran away with a Chinese; and many others did the same: for though the bishop imprisoned above sixty of them, yet all these women found means to make their escape; so that our labours proved in a manner unsuccessful.

While we were at Macao, I made so many converts, that I was obliged to get another of our brethren to assist me in hearing their confessions; but what grieved me much was, that I found some of our order had extorted money from the people when they came to confess their sins. The Chinese magistrates in Macao did not esteem us much, for they took every opportunity in their power to affront us in one respect or other. One day we had a procession in honour of St. Ignatius, our founder; and, as if it had been to mortify us as much as possible, the governor of the place ordered a coffin to be carried on the shoulders of six men, just beside the image of our Saint. One of my converts drew his sword, and would have stab-

bed the men, but I restrained him, lest we should have been all massacred. We continued several months in this place; and from thence went again for the Manila Islands, where we were kindly received by the bishop and clergy." So far this learned jesuit, who, like many others of the Roman Catholics, appears to have been both superstitious and credulous, but relates no more than what came under his own observation.

We shall now attend, more particularly than we have hitherto done, to what has been written by another learned jesuit, Father Le Compte, who resided in that Empire upwards of twenty years. Speaking of the populousness of China, he gives us a more rational and consistent account of it than we have ever met with. He says, "The inhabitants of a place, with respect to numbers, are not to be properly known from viewing the crowds we meet with in the streets, and particularly at Peking.

First; Because from all the neighbouring towns vast numbers of peasants daily flock to Peking, as the capital, with all sorts of useful provisions, and other commodities, which, for want of a river, are brought by land. This fills the city with multitudes of carts, waggons, camels, and other beasts of burthen; so that mornings and evenings, when the gates are opened and shut, there are such vast crowds of people going in and coming out, that one is obliged to wait a considerable time before admittance can be obtained; and yet few, and sometimes none of these are citizens; so that while the city is thronged with people, the country has scarce any left in it, besides women and children.

Secondly, Most artificers work in their customers' houses; not only taylor and shoe-makers make cloaths and shoes at every man's house or lodgings, but even their smiths carry with them their anvil, furnace, and other implements for their ordinary use. So that they are continually about, looking out for business, which much increases the throng.

Thirdly, When a person of rank goes from one part of the city to another, every person belonging to him follows in his train, except the women. Now as the Chinese are fond of pomp and grandeur, and as they keep as many servants as their circumstances will permit, so it is no wonder that such vast crowds should be daily seen in the streets.

Lastly, When a mandarin goes abroad any-where, all his officers as well as domestics attend him, and sometimes one of these mandarins will have two or three hundred in his train. The princes of the blood, and all the great officers of state, go always abroad with large troops of horsemen; and as they are obliged to be at court once every day, so their equipages alone are enough to crowd the streets, supposing there were no other persons in it but them. These things serve to shew, that Peking is far from being so populous as it appears to be, but it is allowed that there are near two millions of inhabitants in it."

We have already taken notice that the emperor has only three wives, or empresses, whose children can be legitimate, but let us hear what Le Compte says of his concubines.

The number of the emperor's concubines, (says he) is never known, nor is it fixed. They are never seen by any man but himself, nor is any person permitted to enquire concerning them, though the emperor sometimes diverts himself in company, when he reflects upon their virtues and accomplishments. They are all women of quality; which the mandarins, or governors of provinces, chuse out, and send up to the palace; where they are kept from all correspondence, even with their own parents. Many of them are never taken notice of by the emperor. Each has a separate apartment, with women to wait on them, together with all sorts of the most costly furniture. They are not permitted to converse on any subjects relating to civil affairs, nor are secrets communicated to them; for the Chinese say, "That Heaven has endowed women with good nature, modesty,

defty, and innocence, that they may look after their families, and take care of the education of their children; but men only have strength of body and mind to rule the world." And therefore, by way of jest, they call Europe, *The Ladies Kingdom*, because there the sceptre often falls into the hands of women.

The Chinese rank their cities into three classes; the first contains about one hundred and sixty, and these are for the most part capitals of provinces. The second class consists of two hundred and seventy, and these subordinate to the jurisdiction of the first. The third class consists of twelve hundred, which are of less note than the second; and they have three hundred walled towns, where garrisons of soldiers are constantly kept. The villages are almost numberless, especially in the southern provinces; and in the provinces of Xansi and Xensi they are for the most part surrounded with walls, ditches, and iron gates, which the people shut at night, and guard in the day time, to prevent being robbed and plundered by parties of Mongul Tartars.

Before the Tartars conquered China, Nankin was the capital city; and though it is in some measure fallen to decay, yet there is still so much to be seen as to point out its former greatness. It has rather the appearance of a ruined province, than a city; for it was formerly inclosed within three walls, and was no less than forty miles in circumference without, which is little less than the bounds of the antient cities of Nineveh and Babylon.

When the inhabitants resided in this famous city, they were in a manner numberless; its situation, fertility of soil, and commodious haven, all joined to promote the riches and grandeur of the place, and its commerce extended to most of the eastern nations. The streets are paved, which is an advantage Peking does not enjoy; and the houses, though low, are neat and clean, and the shops filled with all sorts of rich silks, with many other sorts of costly wares. It is situated in the centre of the empire; and though it is not now the metropolis, yet it is still more populous than Peking. All the mandarins, and other learned men who are out of employment, come to this place for the benefit of study, there being several excellent libraries maintained at the public expence. There are several printing-houses here, and the workmen are reckoned the most ingenious in the empire, being far superior to those in the capital city. Nothing but political reasons of state could prevent the emperor from residing here, for it has the following conveniencies which Peking does not enjoy.

First, it is situated on the river Ikiam, which is the largest, deepest, and most navigable in the whole empire, being above a mile broad at the city side. Secondly, there was a royal observatory on the top of a mountain, which is now too much neglected, but would rise again into repute if the court was kept here. Thirdly, there is a strong tower, built in the form of a castle, which was formerly a magazine for arms, and in it a garrison of soldiers were kept; but the chief design for which it was built, was to be a place of refuge for the emperor and his court during a siege. And lastly, there is a grand structure without the gates, called the Temple of Gratitude, built about four hundred years ago, by the emperor Yon-lo, and was once the most magnificent structure in the empire.

It is raised on a strong foundation of large bricks, and encompassed with a rail of unpolished marble. The ascent to the first hall is by twelve steps, and the front is adorned with a spacious gallery, with curious pillars. The roofs are covered with green shining tiles, and the ceiling is painted in several pieces, differently wrought, which, with the Chinese, is considered as a very great ornament. It has no light but what comes in at the doors, which are three, and extremely large. Its figure is that of an octagon, each part being fifteen feet wide; so that it is forty feet in breadth, and one hundred and twenty in circumference. Round it is a wall supporting a pent-

house, which comes from the tower, and forms a pretty sort of gallery. This tower is nine stories high, each story being adorned with a cornice three feet wide at the bottom of the windows, and distinguished by little pent-houses as the former; but every story is narrower and narrower, as the tower rises higher. The wall at the bottom is at least twelve feet thick, and above eight and a half at the top, covered over with China plates; so that when the sun shines upon them, it dazzles the eyes of the beholder. The stair-case is narrow, and troublesome to ascend, because the steps are very high, which renders it very inconvenient to those who are not accustomed to it. Each story has a room floored with timber, and the ceiling is beautified with paintings. The walls of the upper rooms have niches in them; in each of which is the figure of one of their idols, and these have a good effect on the beholder who views them at a distance. The greatest part of the building is gilt over, and looks like carved stone or marble; but it is only a fine sort of brick, which the Chinese are very ingenious in making.

The whole building from the bottom of the basis to the top of the cupola, is two hundred feet, and the cupola is of itself a very grand ornament to the structure; being like the mast of a ship, about which runs a spiral line of iron at some distance from it, and on the top is placed a large gilded ball. From this tower one has a prospect of the whole city, the river, and all the country adjoining, to a vast distance, where a sort of terrestrial paradise presents itself to the view; containing cities, towns, villages, and a thousand other objects, which lead the mind away in a sort of pleasing captivity. This city is likewise famous for its bells, of which there are three in so many different towers; and these were constructed and hung up under the direction of the jesuits, in the same manner as those at Peking. These bells do not differ much from each other in size; and though they are all less than the great bell we have mentioned at Peking, yet they are so large, that their sound is heard at a great distance. They are tolled every hour in the night; and serve as a signal for the watch to go round, to see that every thing is kept in proper order, and that no person is found walking in the streets; for all those who are found out of doors, are taken into custody till morning, when they are carried before a magistrate, and obliged to give an account of themselves.

Sigen, the capital city of Xensi, is three leagues in circumference, and the walls encompassing it form an exact square. Its ditches, which are partly dry, are very fine, its walls are high and thick, as well as the towers built upon them, and the gates are stately like those of Peking. The city is divided into two parts by a wall of earth; the northern part being inhabited by the Tartars, and the southern by the Chinese. Each of these divisions maintains a garrison; but that inhabited by the Tartars is by far the strongest, for ever since the present royal family came to the throne, they have made it an invariable rule to depress the antient Chinese as much as possible. Here is an old palace which was the residence of the former emperors, who were powerful not only among their own subjects, but likewise in their conquests of several of the neighbouring provinces. The houses in this city are low, but exceedingly neat; and though the trade is not extensive, yet the inhabitants enjoy many privileges, nor are they much burthened with taxes. They have plenty of China-ware here, but it is not so fine, nor well polished, as in other parts of the empire.

The next city deserving our notice, is Ham-cheu, the capital of the province of Che-kiam, and one of the richest in China. It is four leagues in circumference, the streets are full of people, the suburbs very large, and the canals are crowded with a vast number of boats.

The garrison consists of ten thousand men, of whom only three thousand are Chinese, the other seven thousand

sand being Tartars. The water of their canals is not clear, nor are their streets broad; but their ships are neat, and they carry on a considerable merchandize with the different provinces next adjoining to them. A little to the eastward of the city is a river about a mile broad; but a little higher it is only a useless torrent, owing to the different streams which compose it, issuing from among a great number of small rocks. On the west is a lake about six miles in circumference, and in it are a vast number of fresh-water fish. The water is clear, but shallow, yet deep enough to carry some large flat-bottomed boats, in which the young people take their pleasure. In the middle of the lake is an island where there is a small temple, and several pleasure-houses for the young people to regale themselves at.

About four leagues distance from Ham-cheu stands Su-cheu, a city of equal bigness and extent, being likewise about four degrees in circumference. It is the usual residence of a viceroy, and carries on a considerable trade. The vast crowds of people daily seen at the custom-house, would induce a stranger to believe that it is extremely populous, and yet it is not so well inhabited as many other cities of the same size in the empire.

The whole of this province is so well cultivated, that there are towns and cities every-where within sight of each other. Some of these towns and cities are large; others are small; but all of them are so populous, that it is difficult to get through the crowd. The river Kiam, which runs through this province, has several well built towns upon its banks, particularly Yam-cheu, one of the most remarkable cities in the whole empire, and which the Chinese say contains a million of inhabitants. This however is not true; for, upon the closest observations we could make, it did not appear that there were above 50,000 inhabitants. For notwithstanding vast crowds of people were there daily, yet upon enquiry we found that they were no others than such as came from the country, in order to dispose of provisions.

Among the cities and towns in China, there are some in the provinces of Yun-Nan, Quei-Cheum, Quam-si, and Su-Cheum, which pay no tribute to the emperor, nor yield him any obedience; but are governed by their own princes, who exercise an absolute authority over them. They are environed with high mountains and steep rocks, within which are fields and plains of several days journey, full of cities, villages and towns. The Chinese call these mandarins of the country; because, as they think there is no emperor in the world but theirs, so there is no prince or lord but what he makes.

These people can speak the same language with the Chinese; but they have another peculiarly to themselves, and in many things their manners and customs differ; but in their shapes, stature, and complexions, they are alike. They excel the Chinese in courage and valour, for which reason the latter having not been able to subdue them, have contented themselves to suffer them to live in peace within the inclosures of their mountains, and to carry on a free trade with them. It is true, however, that about two years ago, 1744, one of these independent princes was subdued, and brought prisoner to Peking, with all his wives and children. The emperor having examined them separately, ordered them all, except one young boy, to be massacred before his face; but still there are many of them who do not even at present submit to the Chinese government.

We have already spoken of Macoa, which is the most southerly town in the whole Chinese empire; and though the Portuguese made considerable profits by trading to it, yet such was their bigotry and superstition, that they became obnoxious to the Chinese, and lost the fruits of many years labour. It was not sufficient for the Portuguese to send their priests into a country where they themselves only enjoyed a partial toleration, but they went even so far as to attempt setting up the inquisition, which proved their foolishness, and promoted their ruin.

The next sea-port town to Macoa is Canton, a city well known to all those Europeans who trade by sea with the Chinese. It is a large city, walled round, and takes its name from a river running beside it, which is so commodious for shipping, that the largest vessels can go up it. It is to this city that all the English East India ships go when they trade to China; but the mandarins will not suffer any of the passengers to come within the gates, so that they are obliged to purchase their goods in the suburbs.

In the province of Fo-kien is another celebrated sea-port, called Emoni, from an island of that name. Here the largest ships can ride in safety, and may come as near the shore as they please. The trade of this place has been lately much improved, and still continues to encrease. Here the emperor keeps a garrison of seven thousand men, under a Chinese commander, but most of the soldiers are Tartars. The Japanese send their ships here annually, and bring home goods, which they sell to the Dutch, who are the only Europeans that trade with them. One is surprised to see what vast numbers of vessels come into this harbour, and what great multitudes are continually going out; and here it may be necessary to observe, that in exacting custom-house duties, the Chinese measure the ship, without enquiring into the nature of the cargo.

In the more easterly part of China is Nimpo, the entrance into which is difficult for ships of large burthen; the bar at the highest tides not being above fifteen feet. This place, like that already mentioned, carries on a great trade to Japan, it being but a day's sail to Nanguzaki, whither they carry silks, sugar, drugs, and wine, which they exchange for gold, silver, and brass. Nimpo is a city of the first class, but it was much damaged in the wars between the Chinese and the Tartars; yet the walls are still in good condition, the city and suburbs well inhabited, and the garrison pretty numerous. There are many triumphal arches here in memory of victories obtained by the ancient Chinese over the Tartars, but most of them are now falling to decay. They consist of three great arches abreast, built with large marble stones, and the centre one is placed higher than the others. The columns that support them are sometimes round, but more commonly square, but they have no capitals. They are adorned with beautiful figures, and embossed sculptures, wrought loose one within another, flowers carved, and birds flying as it were from the stone, which are considered as real master-pieces of art, and equal to any that are to be met with in China.

With respect to the habits worn by the men in China, many of them are different from others, not only on account of the manners and customs of the provinces where they live, but likewise the difference in men's stations and characters. The men shave their heads all over, except that part next to the neck, where they suffer a small tuft of hair to grow; and they wear on their heads a sort of bonnet or cap, which civility forbids them to pull off. Their bonnets differ according to the season of the year; that which they wear in summer, is thin, and loose, like a cowl, being wide below, and terminating in a point. This is lined with sattin, and the top is covered with a thin mat, which is much esteemed throughout the empire. In riding, they wear a sort of long hair dried, tinged of a reddish colour, so deeply, that the rain may make no impression upon it. This hair grows white upon the legs of cows, in the province of Souchven; and having received this tincture, it is sold at a higher price than the finest silks. In winter they wear a plush cap, bordered with a sable fox-skin, and the rest is of a curious sattin, black or purple, covered with red silk. These caps are extremely handsome, and sell for eight or ten crowns apiece, but they are so shallow that they do not cover the ears.

The mandarins in their families wear upon their bonnets a diamond, or some other precious stone, ill-cut, set in a button of gold curiously wrought. Others

Others have a large piece of stuff, with agate, chrystal, or some such matter. Their habit is long, and has some resemblance to that of a student, but is very cumbersome for men on horseback. It consists of a vest, which reaches to the ground, the skirts of which being folded before, are fastened on the left side with four or five gold or silver buttons. The sleeves are wide towards the shoulder, and grow shorter and shorter, as they descend down to the waist; nor is any thing to be seen of the hands, besides the tops of the fingers. They keep their vests close to their bodies by a broad silken sash, the ends of which reach down to the knees. The Tartars, to distinguish themselves from the Chinese, wear a knife and a fork stuck into a handkerchief, and fastened to the sash, together with several other trifling things. In summer they wear their necks bare, which to an European would appear as bordering upon indecency; but in winter they cover their necks with plush satten, or foxes skins, which makes them appear very well on horseback. Above this they wear a furtout, which covers their bodies all the way down to the feet, and these have much the same appearance as our barristers gowns. The students in the schools wear their gowns very long; but the gentlemen, particularly the Tartars, have them made short.

The under garment in summer is only a single pair of drawers of white taffaty, under a shirt of the same stuff; but in winter their shirts are made of linen, and under them they wear a piece of quilted cotton, or raw silk. They always wear boots; and if any person happens to visit them, and they have not their boots on, the visitor is obliged to wait till they are fetched. This custom belongs entirely to the Tartars, for as they never go to war without boots, so they think it dishonourable to be seen in any other dress. Their boots are not like ours, for they have neither heel nor top; and when they go on a long journey, they are made of firm old leather, or thick, black pinked cotton; but in towns and cities, they usually wear them of satten, with a border of plush or velvet on the knee. The people in office, and those of superior distinction, wear pattens instead of shoes, and they are covered with linen, cotton, or silk. They stick close to the feet, by a border that covers the heel without tying. Their doctors, and other learned men, let their nails grow very long, insomuch that they are sometimes as long as their fingers. Thus they are not only as an ornament, but also as a distinction, that it may be known that they are not connected with mechanical arts, but wholly addicted to the study of the sciences. They likewise suffer their beards to grow, which, in the opinion of the vulgar, creates them much respect, and induces the people to look upon them as more than ordinary beings. Of these customs the Chinese are so fond, that rather than change their habits or dress, they renewed a great and bloody war with the Tartars, and the greater part of them chose rather to lose their heads than their hair. They abhor the dress of the Europeans; but this is not to be wondered at, when we consider that they know so little of strangers.

The peruke so much esteemed by Europeans, they call a fantastical head-dress, proper only upon the stage for an actor who would represent the devil in the shape of a man. They cannot be persuaded that stockings add any grace to the figure of a man's body, merely because their own customs, manners, and dress have been the same from time immemorial. Persons of quality observe all the ceremonies peculiar to their rank in life, or the office they bear in the state, or community; and they never uncover themselves in any company whatever.

It is otherwise with them when in company with their friends in private, for then they give way to ceremony, and enjoy all those pleasures which naturally flow from a union of sentiments. The vulgar transgress all bounds of modesty in this respect, particularly in the southern provinces, where the boat-men are so impudent, that they go along the streets in single

drawers, without shoes, stockings, or any thing else upon them. In the northern provinces they are a little more reserved, which may arise from motives of necessity; because it is more cold there than in the south. In summer many of the commons wear nothing besides a coarse linen frock, dyed blue or black; and in the winter they wear one quilted with cotton, and lined with sheep-skins; but persons of quality line their frocks with ermine, foxes skins, or velvet, according to their choice. The chief and most esteemed colour is sable, which seems peculiar to the modern Chinese, in consequence of their descent from the Tartars; who, of all other people in the world, seem to be the fondest of that colour.

In true politeness, and in the magnificence of their buildings, the Chinese are much inferior to the Europeans; for their architecture is not so beautiful, nor are their apartments constructed upon a proper plan. This is the more surprising, because in many of the fine arts they make considerable progress; nay, some pieces of their workmanship are really admirable. But as there is no effect without a cause, so it may not be improper to attend to what has been written on this subject by those who have had the best opportunity to know; namely, those jesuits who resided so long in this vast empire, that they even knew more of some parts of it than the natives themselves. First, because all the palaces of the mandarins belong to the emperor, and are furnished at the public expence; so that the possessors do not give themselves much trouble concerning them, knowing that their enjoyment of them will end with the expiration of their offices, or at the utmost with their lives. And in general those mandarins are so poor, that they have seldom any thing more to spare, than what is necessary to support their dignity, which is in proportion to their rank.

Secondly, because the custom of the country forbids receiving of visits in any of the inner rooms but only in the *Divan*, which is constructed only for that ceremony. It is a kind of banqueting-house, all open, without any ornaments, except one row of columns of painted or varnished wood. Their beds, which they look upon as the principal ornament of their houses, never come within sight of a stranger; and it would be gross incivility for any person to desire being admitted to the bed-chamber, though he had seen the other parts of the house. All this magnificence may therefore be reduced to cabinets, tables, varnished screens, some pictures, and pieces of white satten, upon which there are written in large characters some short sentences of morality. These ornaments, when properly arranged, are very fine and beautiful.

Varnish is common all over China, and is of such a nature as to take all sorts of colours. They mix flowers of gold and silver with it, and it not only gives a fine lustre to the wood, but it also preserves it from worms, which are very mischievous in that country. No moisture will penetrate into it, nor any scent affect it. It is not a composition, as some have thought, but a gum that distills from a tree like rosin. It resembles pitch or tar, and must be mixed with oil, to make it useful; but it has no smell. On tables and ordinary chairs, they only lay on two or three layers of varnish, which makes it so transparent, that all the veins of the wood are discernible; but if the veins of the wood are to be entirely hidden, then the varnish must be laid over eight or ten times, till it appears like a piece of ice. When the varnish is dry, they paint upon it many figures in gold, silver, or any other colour, and then give it a slight touch of varnish to create a new lustre, after which the whole appears extremely beautiful.

Porcelain is the ordinary furniture of every house; their tables, side-boards, and even their kitchen utensils are made of it; for they eat and drink out of it as the most ordinary vessels. They have large flower-pots of it; and their architects sometimes cover, roof, and pave marble buildings with it. That which is of

most esteem, is of three different colours. First yellow, which, though the earth be very fine, appears more coarse than the others, because that colour will not admit fine polishing. The emperor uses no other in his palace, and will allow no body to have any of it; so that though he has the worst sort, yet as none but himself can have, so none may covet. Secondly, grey, which has abundance of irregular lines in it that cross one another, as if the vessels were stucco'd, or wrought with mosaic work; to this they give a deep varnish, to cover the inequalities, and by a gentle fire it is made regular, and polished. These vessels have a particular beauty, and are much valued by the curious. Thirdly, the whole is ornamented with divers figures of flowers, trees, and birds, which they paint in blue. This is reckoned the most common of all; every person uses it; and it is the same that is sent into Europe. Of this sort, some is but very indifferent, and not equal to that made in Europe; but there are other sorts of it exceeding fine, and amounting to a considerable price. The fineness is discovered by the transparency, which is discernible chiefly about the brims, that are thinner, and by joining together again if it be broke, because that is a certain sign of the hardness, and consequently of the fineness of the matter.

The whiteness is often confounded with the varnish; but as the skilful may discern them asunder by carrying them into the air when they are new, so age will in time make a plain distinction; for the brightness will tarnish, and the whiteness become more and more apparent. The smoothness and fineness consists in the brightness of the varnish, and regularity of the matter. The varnish must not be too thick, because then there will be a crust upon it, and it will shine too much.

The painting is one of the greatest beauties of the porcelain, and the colours most commonly used are red and blue. They have many beautiful reds, but few of them are lively, because the roughness of the matter sucks in the subtle parts of the colour, and therefore blue is more used. Their blue is the finest perhaps in the world; but it is difficult to hit upon the right tincture; so that it be neither too pale, nor too bright. Their designs in painting are rather pretty than elegant; but their figures of men appear monstrous to a stranger, though much esteemed by themselves. They set a great value upon ancient vessels, as well as we, but for different reasons: we value them because they are scarce; and they, because they were made by their ancestors. Our merchants, who visit China, are not permitted to buy their goods from the workmen; so that they cannot tell whether they get the best or not. Besides, they have no opportunity to give directions to have any thing made after a particular pattern, which if they had, we should certainly see many things brought over to Europe, of a more curious nature than any hitherto imported. The emperor and the great men buy up the finest for themselves, and the workmen have but an indifferent price for it.

Paintings are another kind of ornamental furniture of the Chinese; but they do not excel in this art, because they are not curious in perspective, though they apply themselves diligently to the art, and take great delight in it. Most of the paintings hung up in their houses represent either the figures or the actions of their ancestors, if they have been distinguished for any thing grand or virtuous. If the lives of their ancestors do not furnish out any thing of that nature, then they have figures of trees, fowls, beasts, fishes, and sometimes landscapes. But whatever their paintings represent, they have always some moral sentence written underneath, which might be extremely useful to make an impression on the minds of those who consider how applicable it is to the figures represented in the painting.

In their gardens they are still more negligent than in the furniture of their houses, and their fancies in that respect differ much from ours; for, except in places set apart for the burial of the dead, they think

it madness to leave any place uncultivated for use, having but little taste for what Europeans so much esteem. The laws enjoin that the greatest part of the lands be plowed and sown; so that flower-gardens with them are but secondary objects. It is owing to this, that besides having always enough of the fruits of the earth for domestic consumption, they are able every year to export vast quantities to Japan and several other parts. If they were properly skilled in the art of gardening, and knew how to lay out walks to the best advantage, nothing would be able to equal the beauty of their walks, where the oranges and lemons would appear to an advantage, beyond either imagination or description. It must, however, be excepted to what has been here said concerning their neglect of gardens, that this does not extend to those of a higher rank; for the Chinese nobility have, according to their own taste, the finest gardens in the world. Most of these are situated on the banks of rivers; others have canals running through them; and all of them are adorned with pretty summer-houses.

They are extremely fond of fire-works, and very curious in contriving them, especially on the days of their festivals, of which they have many in China. One of these is very remarkable, and is called the Feast of Lanterns. The origin of this feast is very obscure, but the following is the traditional account concerning it, as believed by the vulgar. There was a famous mandarin, who had a most beautiful and accomplished daughter, and one day as she was walking by the side of a river, she fell in and was drowned. The afflicted father, with his family and other persons, ran to the place, and, that they might find her the sooner, caused a great number of lanterns to have lights put in them. All the inhabitants of the place thronged after him with torches; and though they sought all night in vain, yet it much pleased the mandarin to see the willingness of the people to assist and condole with him. The next year the people went again with their lanterns; and so on annually, till at last it became an established custom. Such is the traditional account of the origin of this festival; but the learned men justly observe, that such a trifling occurrence as this could hardly give birth to a national festival. The account they give of it is the following.

China, they say, was governed, about three thousand six hundred years ago, by an emperor named Kio, the last of the first race. He was endowed with all the qualities that can constitute an hero; but the love of women, together with his other debaucheries, made him a monster in every species of guilt. Among many other extravagancies which he was guilty of, he exhausted all his treasures in building a tower of precious stones in memory of one of his concubines, and filled a pool with wine, for himself and three thousand young men to bathe in, after a lascivious manner. The wisest of his courtiers advised him to desist from such practices; but instead of complying, he ordered them all to be put to death. At length he committed a crime that consummated the destruction of himself and family. One day, in the heat of his debaucheries, he complained to his favourite queen, that life was too short, and told her, he should be content to make her eternally happy. The queen answered, that as all the human race are mortal, the only way for him to enjoy perfect happiness, was to forget there were any changes of the season, either of years, or days, or nights. To effect this, she prevailed on him to build a palace, into which the light of the sun should never penetrate. To supply the want of the light of the sun, he ordered a vast number of lanterns to be hung up; and in that place, he and his favourite queen proposed spending their time in such a manner, as not to know when it was either day or night.

After he had been some months shut up in this place, the people, unable to bear the oppressions they laboured under any longer, took up arms, and put themselves

themselves under the direction of a great lord celebrated for his wisdom in private, as well as in public life. As soon as the emperor heard of this conspiracy, he put himself at the head of an army; but his people abandoned him, and he wandered up and down in disgrace, till at last he died for want of common necessaries. In the mean time the people destroyed his palace, and to preserve the memory of such an action, they hung out lanterns in every one of their cities. This custom became annual, and has ever since been the most considerable festival in the empire. It is observed with more solemnity in Ham-cheu than any where else; probably because the circumstance that gave rise to it took place there.

They are so extravagant at the time of this festival, that they give themselves up to all sorts of feasting, gaming, and drunkenness. Every house is hung over in the front with lanterns; and it frequently happens, that in Peking alone they amount to upwards of one hundred millions.

But the greatest piece of magnificence in China, is, when the emperor makes his appearance in public. He never shews himself openly, but in so splendid a manner as to strike the eyes of the beholders with amazement; when he rides out, which is but seldom, he is attended by upwards of five thousand horsemen, and those not of the lower rank, but all persons of fashion, including the lords of his court, with all the great officers of state. In their dresses nothing is to be seen but silks, sattins, gildings, and precious stones. Every thing is splendid and pompous: their arms, the harness of their horses, umbrellas, streamers, and a thousand other badges of royal dignity, every-where sparkle at that time; yet there is nothing more regular than this croud; every one knowing his respective rank; and the head of that man, or at least his fortune lies at stake, who should presume to obstruct the order of the march. Sometimes he goes without the great wall into Tartary, for the diversion of hunting, but is always accompanied by such vast crouds of people, that it is as if he was going to take possession of a new empire. Sometimes the number of those in his retinue amount to fifty thousand, and they are put to many inconveniences, because they cannot encamp, but are obliged to lay out in the fields with their horses, during the night.

In going these journeys, many of the men and horses die; but the emperor makes no account of such things, his horses, as well as his subjects, being almost innumerable. Forty or fifty of the Tartarian princes come to pay their homage to him; some of whom have armies of their own, but they are all his vassals; he frequently gives them his daughters in marriage, and to keep them firm in his interest, he declares himself their protector against the Western Tartars, called Monguls, and those subject to the Russians. When these petty princes attend the emperor, they are treated in the most sumptuous manner, that they may be possessed with some idea of the wealth and grandeur of China.

When he goes to the temple to worship, or to any of his temples for that purpose, he has seldom less than five thousand attendants; and as many of these are most sumptuously dressed, with splendid flags carried before them, the whole has a most magnificent appearance; nor is it less so when he gives audience to foreign ambassadors; for on such occasions the whole empire is ransacked to find out things proper to entertain them.

With respect to language, that of China has no affinity or connection with any of those in Europe, neither in sound, pronunciation, nor in the arrangement of the words. Every thing is mysterious in it, and tho' all the words may be learnt by heart in a few days, yet it requires two or three years to enable a person to speak it, so as to be understood by a native. But besides the singularity of the words, this language has characters of its own to distinguish it from all

others. They do not speak as they write, and the best composition is harsh and barbarous when printed. Their eloquence does not consist in a certain disposition of periods, such as orators affect, without being stuffed with words instead of matter; for instead of such superficial decorations of language, they have many lively and pointed expressions, both in panegyric and satire; noble metaphors, bold but weak comparisons, and abundance of sentences and passages taken from the antients, who are among them greatly esteemed. They express a great many things in a few words; their stile is sometimes close and mysterious, obscure and not continued, for they seldom use necessary particles to illustrate and connect a discourse. The sound of their words is agreeable enough to the ear, especially in the province of Nan-kin, where the accent is more correct than in any other part, for there they pronounce the words in so soft and delicate a manner, that a stranger can hardly understand them.

They never use the letter R, which much molifies their language; yet many of the Chinese, who pretend to speak correctly, draw out their words to such a length, that they appear as so many sentences. They have no fixed alphabet as we have, and often express their surprise that we can deliver our sentiments with the assistance of so small a number of letters. No person can be admitted to any degree in learning, unless he writes fair; so that to those who understand their letters, every composition appears extremely beautiful. Printing, which has not been known in Europe much above three hundred years, is of great antiquity in China; but it differs much from ours.

When any person intends to have a book printed, he employs a person to write it out fairly; and then the printer, who may be more properly called an engraver, glues each leaf upon a smooth table, and with his tool draws the characters so exactly, that they perfectly resemble the original. So that the impression is good or bad, according to the care or negligence of the scribe: for the skill of the engraver is so great, and they are so exact in their work, that if the leaf is properly written, it seldom happens that any faults are committed; and when it is finished, it is impossible to distinguish the print from the writing, if the paper is the same. It is certain this way of printing is much inferior to ours, because the engraved wooden tables are of no manner of use for any other book besides that they were engraved for. The paper used in China is so fine, that many people believe it to be made of silk, but it is not; for it is all made of the juice and rind of the bark of bamboo, which is a tree thicker and stronger than our alder. They throw away the first rind as too hard, but the innermost being whiter and softer, they pound it in fair water, and so compose the matter for the paper, which they make up with frames or moulds, as long or broad as they think proper, as we do here. Some of their leaves are ten or twelve feet long, but their paper is much more transparent than ours. They wash it over with alum, which prevents the ink from sinking into it; and renders it so shining and transparent, that it appears as if varnished over with silver. But for all this, the Chinese paper is not lasting, for dirt soon gets to it; and being made of the bark of a tree, it is almost impossible to preserve it from worms, if care be not taken to beat the books frequently, and expose the leaves to the sun.

Their ink is most excellent, but that of Nan-kin is most valued. They make it up into small sticks, and so sweet-scented, that one would be tempted to keep them, though they should be of no use at all. The sticks are solid, and in colour transparent, being square, about four inches in length, and one in breadth. Some of them are gilded, with figures of dragons, birds, and flowers; and so neatly wrought in moulds, that they appear as firm as if composed of metal. When a person writes, he dips one end of the stick in water, which he rubs gently upon a piece

of marble, and this produces a liquor into which he dips the pen, and writes upon one side of the paper only. It is made of lamp-black, drawn from many different materials, but that which is most esteemed is from the grease of hog's lard. They mix a sort of oil with it to make it sweet, and pleasant odors to suppress the smell of the lard.

The binding of books in China is also very curious, though it falls much short of ours. They neither gild nor labour them on the edges; and the ordinary books are covered with a grey pasteboard, which appears handsome enough to the eye. They bind others as they please, some in sattin, and others in rich silk, flowered with gold and silver. The form of binding is always the same, the difference being only in the materials, which is more or less rich according as the purchaser chuses to be at the expence.

They pretend that they had printing among them above four thousand years ago; but this opinion is not to be wondered at, when we consider that they are very deficient in the knowledge of chronology.

In ancient times the Chinese had many books on moral subjects; but all those were forgotten, and fell into disrepute, when the great philosopher Confucius made his appearance among them. The character and writings of this man are in so much esteem in China, that the latter constitute the basis of their civil and religious government, and his example is held forth as a rule for the moral conduct of all ranks of people. It is therefore incumbent upon us, in duty to the reader, to say something concerning him in this work; for many people have heard of his name, without knowing any thing more concerning him.

Confucius, whom the Chinese call Coum-tse, was born in the province of Quamtuan, in the 37th year of the reign of the emperor Kino, 483 years before Christ's incarnation. His father died before he was born, and therefore he was called Ise; that is, a child of sorrow. While a boy, he took no pleasure in those sports and diversions of which young ones in general are so extremely fond, but had a grave and serious deportment; and discovered signs of the most exemplary piety. He never ate any thing without prostrating himself on the ground, and begging for a blessing on it from the Supreme Lord and Governor of the universe. After the death of his grandfather, he became a disciple to Toem-Sa, a famous doctor of those times, and under him made great proficiency in knowledge, before he was sixteen years old.

When he was a little more advanced in years, he made a collection of the most remarkable sayings and maxims of the ancients, which he intended to lay down as the rule of his conduct, and insil into the minds of the people. Every province was at that time a distinct kingdom, and had a prince of its own, who, though subject to the emperor, governed by his own laws, levied taxes, disposed of all places of trust, and made peace or war when he pleased. These princes happened to have some differences amongst themselves; and the emperor, at the time Confucius was a young man, was afraid of them, because he had not force sufficient to subdue them. Confucius seeing this, and being persuaded the people could never be happy so long as ambition and false policy governed their councils, resolved to preach up a severe morality to each man, to condemn riches and worldly pleasures, and embrace temperance, patience, and other virtues, to inspire them with magnanimity, and a sincerity incapable of the least disguise. His words were seconded by such an example, as produced very beneficial consequences; for kings were governed by his councils, and the people revered him as a saint. Those who would not imitate his conduct, yet commended him; and being chosen to an high office in the kingdom of Lou, in less than three months he brought the people into such a state of subjection, that the neighbouring princes became jealous, as knowing that the kingdom which was so well governed, must flourish, and become powerful.

The king of Tai was more jealous than any of the

rest and therefore, if possible, to put a stop to the proceedings of Confucius, he picked out some of the most beautiful women in his dominions, and sent them along with an ambassador to the king of Lou. This scheme had the desired effect; for the king of Lou and his courtiers forgot all the morality taught them by Confucius, and gave themselves wholly up to pleasure in company with these beautiful women. In vain did the philosopher remonstrate against the irregularity of their conduct; in vain did he represent to them that they were acting beneath the dignity of their characters as men. They lent a deaf ear to all his instructions; which grieved him so much, that he resolved to leave that kingdom, and travel into some other parts, where he should be treated with more respect.

Accordingly he travelled from one province to another, but was treated with so much contempt, that he was often in want of the necessaries of life, and as often in danger of being murdered by those to whom he had given the best of instructions. But none of these things affected him; and he used often to say, that "The cause he defended would prevail, and at last be acknowledged and supported." Many disciples put themselves under his tuition, some of whom he taught to write a fair hand, others to converse on the principles of government; and several he instructed in the highest mysteries of the Chinese religion. One of his maxims was, "That human nature came from heaven pure and perfect, but is corrupted by passion, ignorance, and ill example. To restore it, we must reduce it to its original, and become obedient to reason, which will instruct us to think well, speak discreetly and virtuously; obey heaven, love our neighbours as ourselves, and deny subjection to the conduct of the senses." This seems to have been his leading maxim in theology; and when we attend to it, we shall find that it is at least as pure as any of the doctrines of the philosophers, whether antient or modern.

He sent six hundred of his disciples into different parts of the empire, to reform by their instructions the manners of the people; and such was his zeal to do good, that he once intended to have crossed the seas, and instruct the inhabitants of distant nations. The jesuits tell us, that Confucius prophesied of the birth of a Great Person in the west, who was to reform the whole world, by whom must be meant Jesus Christ; but what truth there is in this, we cannot say; only that almost all heathen nations had some hopes of the coming of such a person. This truly great philosopher lived to a great age; and though his precepts were but too little regarded when living, yet after his death, stately temples were built to his honour. So that notwithstanding any design of his own, he is now become an object of idolatry.

With respect to government, that of China may be considered as in all respects monarchical. They never heard of the name of a republic till they learnt it of the Dutch. And they still wonder how a state can be regularly governed without a king. They look upon a republic to be a monster with many heads, formed by ambitious men in the times of public calamity. And their sentiments are the same with respect to all mixed governments whatever; their laws allow their princes an unbounded authority, upon a supposition that he will use his power with moderation and humanity, to support the dignity of the crown, and promote the interests of the community. The people respect their prince so much, that they almost adore him; his words are oracles; his commands are indisputable; and all that he does or says, is considered as sacred. He is seldom seen, nor can any person be permitted to speak to him, but upon their knees. All his officers of state are obliged to do so; nor is there any distinction made between them and the princes of the blood royal. When he is taken ill, and there is reason to fear that he will die, then the whole court is filled with mandarins, and other dependants, who pray incessantly for his recovery.

This

This indeed is no more than what is consistent with their interest; because every new emperor may turn out of employment all those whose conduct he does not approve of, and put his own favourites into their places.

That this is the true state of the case, will appear evident when we consider that the following particulars are established as law in China; and any person presuming to find fault with them, would be considered as a rebel.

First, All places, whether of trust or honour, are bestowed by the emperor without purchase-money, merit being the only title; but of that merit he is left to be the sole judge. In like manner he is to judge whether the person who has been appointed to any place acts consistent with the nature of his duty; and if any thing in his conduct displeases the emperor, he immediately turns him out of office. Such things frequently occur in China; and it has happened more than once, that a person in high rank has been discarded for wearing a robe, which the emperor considered as superior in elegance to his own.

Secondly, The sovereign has also an unlimited power over the lives, as well as over the offices of his subjects. No viceroy, nor any court throughout the empire, can execute a criminal without express orders from the emperor. They may try and condemn them according to law; but the proceedings must be laid before the emperor, who either confirms or disannuls the sentence according to his will and pleasure; and sometimes he curtails part of the severity of the sentence, by making it less rigorous.

Thirdly, Although every man enjoys his real and personal estates in security, yet the emperor can at any time impose what taxes he pleases; but it seldom happens that he exacts more than is consistent with that duty which every subject in general owes to the state at large. He has likewise the privilege of exempting particular provinces from bearing a share in these necessary burthens; but this indulgence is seldom granted, except when the inhabitants of those provinces have been oppressed by some of the Mongul Tartars, who frequently make inroads amongst them, and strip them of every thing that is valuable. Thus far we learn that the will of the prince comes in the place of law; and the happiness or misery of the people must, in a great measure, be estimated according to his virtues or vices. How far this may be the case under republican governments, we are not now to enquire. The same passions that direct an individual, often direct whole communities; but we may say in the words of Mr. Pope,

“ Whatever is best administer'd, is best.”

Fourthly, The emperor has the sole power of declaring war, or concluding peace. He may make treaties on what condition he pleases; without asking the advice of any of his subjects; but it is generally supposed he will keep the honour of the empire in view. No appeals lay from his judgments; for all his decrees are irrevocable, so that they must be executed according to his mandate.

Fifthly, He has a right to appoint one to succeed him in the regal dignity; and so unlimited is his authority in this matter, that he may even set aside the princes of the blood, and chuse one from among his common subjects. This however seldom takes place in the present age, although it has been practised formerly.

The ancient Chinese emperors considered themselves as the fathers of their people; and therefore as they knew that they were not to live for ever in this world, consequently they looked upon it as an incumbent duty to provide for the security and happiness of their people, after their prince was taken from them. At present, the emperor generally appoints for his successor the son of one of his favourite queens; but though his name may happen to be registered in all the courts of record in Peking, yet the emperor may again re-

voke the appointment, and declare another of the princes of the blood to be his successor. We have many instances of a similar nature in the history of European nations; and it may serve to shew, that however weak at present the feudal law is become, yet it was once universal; and that striking instances of its power are to be met with in several of the eastern nations, and even in China; an instance of which, till very lately, we were in a manner unacquainted with.

Sixthly, Death puts no end to the power the emperor has over his subjects; or, in other words, though any of them die, yet he can reward or punish them; that is, he can confer titles upon them, which shall descend to their children; or he can render them infamous for ever. Sometimes he gives orders for temples to be built to their memory; and if their conduct has been very beneficial to the state, he orders the people to honour them as gods. Undoubtedly this is a most flagrant abuse of religion; but then it must be considered that these people have nothing more than the light of nature to direct them.

Seventhly, The emperor hath power to change the figure and form of their letters, to abolish any characters already received, and to substitute new ones in their room. He may also change the names of provinces, cities, towns, villages, and even families; but this is no more than what has been often done by European princes. He has a power to prohibit the use of such words in conversation as are not agreeable to him, and may introduce a new way both of speaking and writing. One would naturally imagine that this unlimited power granted to the sovereign must at one time or other be perverted to very bad purposes; but it is really not so, for there are laws even in China which dictate prudence to the emperors.

For, First, the old lawgivers have made this a standing maxim of government, that kings are properly the fathers of their people, and not masters placed on the throne to be served by slaves. This maxim is deeply impressed on the minds of the people, being always inculcated by their teachers and philosophers; so that the emperor is, in some measure, obliged to shew himself in most respects worthy of that amiable title.

Secondly, Every mandarin may tell the emperor of his faults, so that he does it with due submission and respect; and if he does not then attend to his conduct, he may put him in mind of it again. And though there have been frequent instances of some of these mandarins suffering much for using such freedom with the emperors, yet the greatest part of the history of China shews, that the sovereigns of that country in general have preferred the good of their people to their own ambition.

Lastly, If a prince has any regard for his character and reputation after death, he will take great care to act consistently with his dignity and duty, in promoting the interest of his people. A certain number of their most learned men are chosen to write down an account of the emperor's actions, and even his words, from day to day; which chronicle is published after his death, and every one is at liberty to make what remarks on it he pleases.

The ordinary form of government which the law prescribes, is the following: The emperor hath two sovereign councils, the first of which is called the Extraordinary Council, and the members of it must be all princes of the blood; no other being permitted to sit in it. The second is called the Ordinary Council, and, besides the princes of the blood, all the great officers of state sit in it. These two councils examine all-officers of state, and make their report to the emperor, from whom they receive their final determination. Under these councils are six courts at Peking, each having different matters assigned them. The first is called Lipou, which presides over the mandarins; and gives or takes away their offices, with the consent of the emperor. Secondly, the Houpou, which takes care of the treasury, and points out the

mode of raising the taxes. Thirdly, Lipo, which is to look after the antient customs; to take care of religion, the arts and sciences, and foreign affairs. Fourthly, The Pimpou, which is a court of war, to take care of the soldiers, and every thing relating to the army. Fifthly, The Himpou, where all criminals are tried; and lastly, The Conpou, which has the care of all the public buildings; such as the emperor's palaces, the temples, the water-works, halls, offices, and scaffolds at public entertainments.

Each province has a lieutenant with a deputy under him, and both are obliged to reside within their own jurisdiction. Each of these lieutenants has a court, where all civil and criminal matters are decided; but his decrees in causes of life and death are not final, till realized by the emperor. Along with each of these vice-roys or lieutenants, are several mandarins, who are in some respect spies on their conduct; and this serves much towards keeping them watchful and steady in the discharge of their duty. For neither favour nor threatening will prevail with these mandarins to wink at the mal-administration of justice; which were they to do, they would be disgraced throughout the whole of the empire, and their families would be ruined. They transmit once every month to the emperor's council an account of what has been done in the province, and how the lieutenant has conducted the public affairs. But, besides all this care, the emperor visits the province in person, to hear the complaints of his subjects, and he does it wholly at his own expence. He gives no notice of his coming either to the mandarins or the lieutenants, in order that they may be continually upon their guard; which is certainly one of the best schemes of civil government that could have been invented.

In the punishment of lesser crimes, such as misdemeanours, the magistrate, if he sees them committed, may cause the criminals to be punished on the spot. Thus, when they see one man assault another, they can order their attendants to give the offender twenty or thirty stripes, according to the nature of the offence; and all this in the open street, without the formality of a trial. But in all trials where the life of the person accused is at stake, then he has time granted him to make his defence, and his trial proceeds in a fair open manner. It is very remarkable, that though China is a large, populous empire, yet there are but few criminals to be found in it, which must be owing to the three following causes. First, the moral principles taught the people in their youth, and frequently repeated in their advanced years. It was said of the Lacedæmonians, that their youth treated the aged with more respect than what was shewn by the youth of any other nation; but this was trifling when compared with the conduct of the Chinese. The people in China have such a sacred regard for the aged, particularly for their parents, that they comfort them under afflictions, visit them when sick, and, as the last mark of their love, bury them in a pompous manner.

No rank or character is exempted from these duties; they are incumbent upon all, and to neglect them would be attended with the greatest disgrace. If a son were to mock his parents, or offer to lay violent hands upon them, the whole empire would be alarmed. In such a case, which seldom happens, the emperor judges the criminal himself; all the magistrates in the town or city where it happened are turned out of employment, for neglecting to curb this diabolical temper, in the beginning; the criminal is chopped into a thousand pieces, and his house is reduced to ashes. The emperors themselves, notwithstanding their sovereign power, would never find rest on their throne, were they to shew any want of respect to their parents, as will appear from the following anecdote, mentioned by Father Le Compte.

“ One of the emperors banished his mother for carrying on an intrigue with one of the lords of the court; and because he knew that this action would

render him obnoxious to his princes and mandarins, he forbade them all under pain of death to admonish him of it. For some time they continued silent, hoping he would condemn himself for his conduct, but finding he did not, they resolved to lay the case before him, whatever might be the consequences. Three, successively, were tortured to death; but at length their heroic constancy so gained upon him, that he repented him of his cruelty. He reflected with concern, that he who was the father of his people, should thus act the part of a cruel unjust tyrant, by putting to death his innocent subjects, for no other reason but that they put him in mind of the duty he owed to his mother. Accordingly he recalled her home, reinstated her in her former honours; and he was honoured by his subjects for doing so.”

Next to their parents, they treat the mandarins with great honour and respect, considering them as the representatives of the emperor. Part of this respect is kept up by the splendid retinues which these officers have at all times to attend them, and partly by their integrity in the administration of justice. When they go out of office in the provinces, which is generally at the end of three years, the people assemble in large bodies together, and stand on each side of the road, for ten miles together or upwards, to testify their respect for their good magistrate. This lays the foundation of honest ambition in the mind of the new appointed governor, who generally imitates the conduct of his predecessor.

Secondly, Their civil government is built on the wisest maxims of sound policy, which contributes much towards the preservation of peace and good order among all ranks of people. One of these maxims is, never to put a mandarin or lieutenant into office in the province where he was brought up, lest he should become partial to his own relations, and for fear those who knew him in his youth might not treat him with proper respect.

All those who are sent to govern provinces, or in any important office distant from the capital, are obliged to leave their children at court, not only that they may be properly educated, but likewise that they may be kept as pledges for the conduct of their fathers. There is no such thing as impressing either seamen or soldiers, for the same army is kept in peace, as in war. This creates respect to the dignity of the emperor, and contributes towards preserving the public peace. Every one who does his duty in a public character, is sure to be rewarded, according to his rank and merit, and all their punishments are in one way or other adequate in proportion to the nature of the crimes committed, but those of an enormous nature are not common.

They reckon it good policy not to suffer a woman to engage in trade, but to keep herself confined within doors, and be continually employed in bringing up their children. So that as they do not visit abroad like our women, neither are they exposed to the same temptations. Great encouragement is given to commerce, and their ships sail once every year to Batavia, Siam, Malacca, Japan, and Manila. But their greatest trade is among themselves, between the inhabitants of one province, and those of another; which, like so many kingdoms, communicate their riches to each other; and this mutual commerce unites the people, and fills their cities with plenty.

It is almost impossible there should be any intrigues between the different sexes; for as the women are kept in the apartments, so none but their husbands are permitted to visit them. Those of a high rank have concubines and nurses, others have nurses only, who act the part of domestics; but the lower sort, who have not above two or three wives, are obliged to let the one wait on the other. Nor is courtship known in China, for a man never sees the woman he is to marry till she is brought to him. Their mothers, or some old woman employed by them, make up all their matches, and they generally represent the bride as possessing more qualifications than she really does.

Many

Many of the men purchase their wives in the same manner as they do other merchandises; giving more or less for them, according to their good or bad qualities. The parties being agreed, and the money paid down, preparations are made on both sides for the marriage solemnity.

The bride is carried in a sumptuous chair, preceded by drums, trumpets, hautboys, and other sorts of music, and the parents and relations follow behind. Her portion, which she carries along with her, is only a few cloaths, and some articles of household furniture, with which her father presents her. The bridegroom stands at the door to receive her, and having opened the sedan, leads her into the women's apartment, who spend the remainder of the day in feasting, while he does the same with the men. This sometimes proves a day of sorrow both to the bride and the bridegroom; for when he finds himself imposed on by a false account of the bride, he chuses rather to lose the purchase-money, than to take her as a wife. Husbands and wives are not to be separated or divorced in any case whatever, except adultery; which, as it is in a manner impossible, so it seldom happens: when it does, the man who seduces the woman is scourged in the most severe manner; but the woman is sold, and, with the price paid for her, the injured husband purchases another.

There are upwards of one hundred persons employed by the emperor to regulate the calendar every year, that the people may know how to distinguish holy days from others. They make the year to consist of thirteen months, according to the course of the moon, which causes some alterations to be made from time to time. Antiently they divided every day into ninety-six equal parts; but at present, in consequence of the instructions given them by the jesuits, they divide it into twenty-four parts, in the same manner as in Europe. As for the ordinary people, all they mind of time is the rising and setting of the sun and moon. In the villages they have bells, which they tinkle in the night when they are alarmed at any thing, or when one neighbour wants the assistance of another. But in every city and town there are two towers, in one of which is a bell, and in the other a drum. The bell is rung, and the drum beat, five times every night, which they call so many watches; and without the assistance of clocks, they have such a regular way of counting, or rather guessing the time, that they are seldom mistaken.

The Chinese coin is very odd, nor is there, perhaps, any thing like it in the world, unless it be in Japan, or some such parts.

They have round pieces of copper with hieroglyphicks engraved on them, and a hole in the middle; but the metal is not pure, nor are the characters well stamped. They are thick, but easily broken; and their value does not exceed that of a farthing. They reckon their money by crowns, which are in value equal to six shillings and six-pence with us; but these pieces have no figure of the emperor upon them; and any person who has doubts concerning the value, may cut them in pieces. In general all their coin is valued by weight, which, perhaps, is the best method that can be thought of; for most of the pieces are so clumsy and irregular in their shapes, that every person cannot judge properly of them. They buy almost every thing by weight, and that is the reason why those who have occasion to go to markets, carry scales and weights along with them; but all these must be marked by proper officers appointed for that purpose; and so exact are they, that the thousandth part of a crown will instantly turn the scale. They have but little gold coined amongst them; and the reason is, the greatest part of that metal is used in ornaments for their dresses. They divide the pound into sixteen equal parts, like our ounces, and each of these into ten equal parts, and each of these again into ten smaller parts, and so on till they come to grains.

The civil government of China takes notice that

buildings be kept in proper repair; and whether there are rivers or brooks, neat stone bridges are built over them. The canals which convey their water to the cities and towns, are all paved with free-stone; and a bank raised above the surface, to prevent passengers from being accidentally drowned. In marshy grounds they throw up prodigious large banks, which keep the roads very dry, and all this is done at the expence of government. Some of their highways are cut through mountains, which appear terrible to strangers; but the people of the country are accustomed to them. Most of their roads are eighty feet broad, and the soil being light, they are soon dry after the rain. In some provinces, they have on both sides causeways for foot passengers, with rows of trees growing near, which makes it very refreshing in summer. Each of these roads terminates in a city or town, and there are wooden pillars fixed up at half a mile distance from each other, with large letters on the upper part, which tell the traveller how far he is from the town he left last, and how far from that to which he designs to go; so that if they can read, they have no occasion for any one to direct them.

That the roads may be kept free from robbers, parties of militia are stationed at short distances from each other. Their business is to convey letters from one town to another, to protect passengers, stop every suspicious person, and alarm the country in case of the approach of an enemy. Every man whom they find going armed is stopped and taken to the next town, where he is obliged to give an account of himself.

Of all the equitable institutions in China, the method of collecting the public revenue is most commendable. They are not pestered with swarms of officers as we are; but all the landed estates are surveyed and measured, and all the rich inhabitants are registered. When a tax is laid upon any sort of goods, it is publickly known; and, instead of hiring officers to collect it, the people must bring it to the mandarin of the place. All their names being known, there is no difficulty in ascertaining who has paid, and who has not; and if a person neglects to send in his share, the mandarin orders him to be bastinadoed till he has made good his payment. Though the revenues of this empire are the greatest in the universe, yet the southern provinces alone could pay it; but such is the equity of the government, that all are taxed according to their riches, and the nature of their several employments.

The numerous army kept in pay by the emperor of China, one would imagine, was sufficient to subdue all Asia; but their natural effeminacy, and continual idleness, are such, that they are but very little valued.

The Western Tartars despise them so much, that they say in derision, "That the neighing of a Tartary horse will rout all the Chinese cavalry." And yet all possible care is taken to have good soldiers; for none are admitted to be officers, till trial has been made of their skill in military affairs. These officers exercise their troops, form them into squadrons, march them from place to place, teach them to divide the files, to go through narrow passes, shew them the way of attacking an enemy, and how to rally when put in disorder.

Although they know the use of fire arms, yet they take more pleasure in the bow and the scymitar, because they have seldom any enemy to oppose, except the Tartars. But notwithstanding all the trouble used in training them up to military discipline, yet they are soon broke, because they have no principles of honour instilled into them; so that they live continually at ease, hoping there will never be occasion for them to fight. It is certain, that this piece of Chinese police prevents domestic insurrections, but it exposes the whole empire to be invaded by any foreign enemy.

Though the Chinese are now idolators, yet they have not been always so; for it appears probable, that

part

part of this vast empire was peopled by the descendants of Noah, soon after the deluge. We read in Genesis, (chapter xi.) that the descendants of Noah were very numerous at the time when the Tower of Babel was built, and the confusion of languages which happened obliged them to scatter themselves into different parts of the universe. There is no doubt but these men continued many years after to worship the same God; but in all nations we find idolatry gaining ground, till at last it was firmly established, except among the Jews. The most learned men in China allow, that before superstition was introduced with the god Foe, there were neither idols nor statues to be seen; for the people worshipped the invisible God of Heaven and Earth, and regulated their conduct by the maxims of the Emperor Tyao. It is said that this purity of religion continued near three hundred years, till at last some strangers introduced images, in the form of some they had seen in their own countries. But whatever truth may be in that, the Chinese are at present gross idolators, having many temples, and gods to whom they offer up sacrifices, particularly of swine's flesh.

Their notions of the attributes of those idols whom they worship, are the most unworthy that any human being can form. When they pray to them, and their requests are not complied with, they treat them in the most reproachful manner, turn them out of doors, and kick them about in the streets.

Le Compte tells us of a man whose only daughter had been long ill, and he prayed and sacrificed to an idol in order to procure her recovery. One of the bonzes or priests made him believe that she would recover; but he was mistaken, for she died. The father was so much enraged, that he went to the lieutenant of the province, and procured an order to have the temple pulled down, and the idol broken to pieces; all which was executed.

They believe in the doctrine of transmigration of souls; namely, That as soon as a man dies, his soul goes into another body; those of the wicked into the meanest reptiles; but the righteous into men of a higher station than the body they formerly inhabited. Besides the bonzes, who are the priests of the ancient Chinese, there is another sort called Lamas, who were brought in by the Tartars, and at Peking are chaplains to the Tartarian nobility. Their habit is the same as that of the bonzes, and their religion is nearly the same, all the difference consisting in the use of a few ceremonies.

About the middle of the sixteenth century, St. Francis Xavier, a jesuit, went into China, and laid down what he believed would be a good plan for the conversion of the heathens. Several of his brethren followed him, till at last there were upwards of two hundred of them. The emperor permitted them to build themselves churches; and they made some few converts, but most of them relapsed into idolatry. Nothing but the wildest enthusiasm could ever have induced the jesuits to imagine they could propagate popery in China; for it appears, that in the service of the mass there are more ceremonies used than in the Chinese pagan temples. To this we may add, that their prayers being read in an unknown tongue, those converts did not understand the meaning of the words they repeated. At present there are no jesuits permitted to visit China; for they were so zealous to propagate their tenets, that they entered into disputes with the bonzes; and this giving great offence, they were all banished, and their churches pulled down; and so little impressions had their notions made upon the minds of their people, that they all relapsed into idolatry as soon as these fathers had left them. We are, however, under many and lasting obligations to those fathers for their indefatigable inquiries into every thing relating to this vast extensive empire. The Europeans knew little of it at that time, but the jesuits penetrated into every province; and being men of learning, they were able to give a proper account of every thing they saw. As they taught the Chinese

many useful arts, so for a considerable time they were treated with great respect; and the emperor often sent and conversed with them. As every popish priest takes an opportunity of speaking of religion to those who differ from them, whether Heathens, Mahometans, or Protestants; so one day while Le Compte was in conversation with the emperor, the latter proposed the following objections to the truth of the Christian religion. "If the knowledge of Jesus Christ be absolutely necessary to salvation, and God desires that all men should be saved through him, how happens it, for these sixteen hundred years, we in China know nothing of it? Is China so inconsiderable as not to be thought of, while so many barbarous nations have been enlightened?" To this objection the jesuit answered, that China had not been forgotten in the commission given to the apostles to instruct all nations; and in proof that St. Thomas, and another of the apostles preached in China, he quoted the following passage from their history. "In those times (that is, about the age of the apostles) a man came into China, and preached heavenly doctrines. He was not an ordinary man, for his life, miracles, and virtues, made him admired by all the world." We shall not take upon us to say what truth there is in St. Thomas ever having been in the empire of China, or in any part of the East Indies; but be that as it will, the emperor's objections fall to the ground, when we consider that there were many flourishing churches in nations where the inhabitants are now either Heathens or Mahometans.

As the jesuits will not give up any of their notions, so they taught the Chinese that they could work miracles. Father Faber, a zealous jesuit, having taught the doctrine of miracles, it happened that a district in one of the provinces was infested by vast swarms of locusts. The people waited upon the jesuit, and begged he would destroy those pestilential vermin, seeing he had the power to work miracles. The father laid hold of this opportunity of preaching to them, telling them that if they would believe the gospel, he would not only destroy the locusts, but would give them an assurance of eternal life. They promised they would, upon which he told them they must fast and pray several weeks, for he knew that about that time the locusts would die of themselves. Accordingly, when he was certain the time was come that they would be destroyed by the severity of the weather, he called the people together, and having dressed himself in his robes, went out into the fields, and having pronounced the sentence of excommunication, he sprinkled the ground with holy water, and next day all the locusts were found dead. Next year however the locusts returned, and as the Jesuits would not comply with the requests of the people in destroying them, before they had made any progress in destroying the fruits of the earth, they all forsook popery, and relapsed into idolatry. Such were the effects attending the jesuits professing to work miracles. They knew it was not in their power to change the course of nature; but they were foolish enough to pretend to do it. And from this circumstance we may learn, that even the greatest politicians are, in some things, the greatest fools. We shall conclude this account of China by drawing a few reflections from what has been already advanced. And, First, It is surprising to find such a vast empire well inhabited, and furnished with all the necessaries of life, so little known to the rest of the world. This however will be accounted for, when we consider that our merchants, who trade to China, have nothing in view besides the acquiring riches; so that they never give themselves any trouble to inquire into the manners and customs of a people with whom it would be no dishonour to be connected. Strange that such an opulent company as that of the merchants trading to the East Indies should not seek to enlarge the human understanding in the same manner as they do commerce! It is well known that this might be done by sending a few valuable presents to some of the great



ASIA,

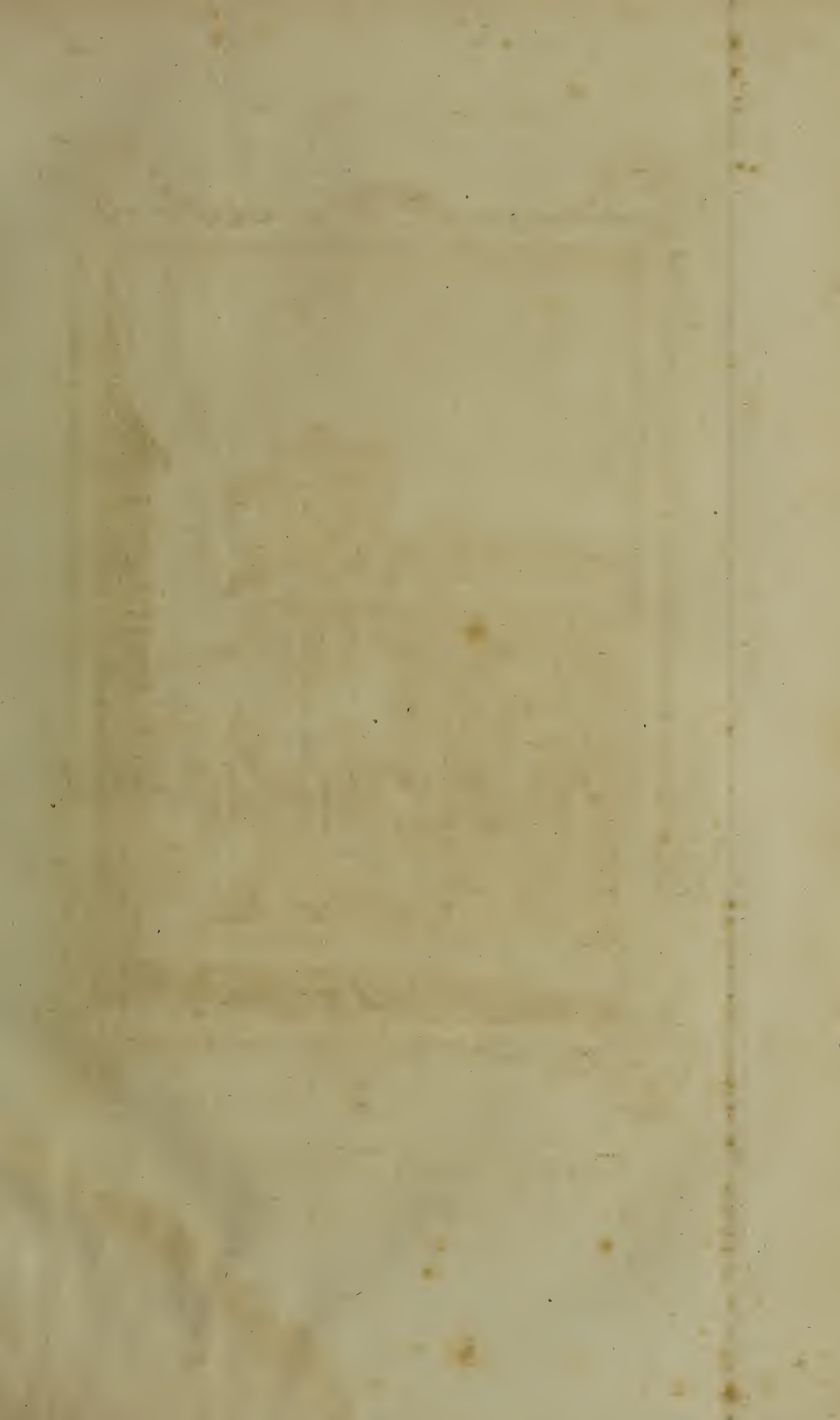
agreeable to the most approved

MAPS and CHARTS,

By Tho: Conder.

1788.





Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.



HABITS of DAGESTAN TARTARS of TARCU,
on the borders of Persia.

men in the southern provinces of China. These presents being delivered in a graceful manner, would do more towards opening a communication between these people and ourselves in Europe, than any thing that has been hitherto attended to. If they would be prevailed upon to send two or three of their sons over to this part of the world, to learn our laws, manners and customs, and after being treated with friendship, conduct them home adorned with all those accomplishments which could be acquired, they would, by their conversation with their friends, remove from the minds of their countrymen those unhappy prejudices they labour under.

Secondly, As the Russian empire is apparently rising up to a state of greatness, so to facilitate a communication between Europe and China; it would be much for the interest of the empress, and for the dignity of the king of Great Britain, that the Chinese should be invited to keep an ambassador constantly residing at the court of Petersburg, whose curiosity might in time lead him to visit London.

Thus a communication might be insensibly as it were brought about. The Grecian language, at present much cultivated in England, would be of great service to answer these valuable purposes; and at last the Chinese would begin to emerge from their present obscurity, and court an alliance with European powers.

Thirdly, As we have already seen how ridiculous the jesuits have made themselves in pretending to work miracles, let us endeavour to learn wisdom by their misconduct. If it should ever happen that a communication could be opened between Great Britain and China, so as to enter into conversation in a friendly manner, let us not pretend to do what is not in our power; but let us tell them, that we make no pretensions whatever to the power of working miracles;

for although we are firmly persuaded that miracles were wrought in the first ages of Christianity, yet they ceased as soon as the necessity for them was removed. The Romish priests never make a more awkward figure than when they pretend to work miracles; and the reason is obvious, for they know they have not the power to do so; and wherever they inculcate such notions among the common people, they will find that some of them will be bold enough to call upon them for an exertion of their abilities, perhaps when they little expect it.

Lastly, We could wish that in the ordinary course of reading history, young persons would not neglect that of China. It is surprising to think how, and in what manner, history points out a similarity between the inhabitants of all the nations of the world, either in antient or modern times. In their manners and customs, the Chinese have so many things in common with the antient Egyptians, that many have imagined the former was a colony of the latter, who left their native country at a period of time when they were oppressed by some tyrant, whose name has not been transmitted to us. This, however, is really a vain conjecture; for with greater reason might we assert that the savages in America are descended, from the ancient Carthaginians, because both used the custom of scalping their prisoners. Many things of a similar nature might be mentioned; but we shall conclude this article by advising such of our officers, as captains of ships, and other men of abilities who visit China, to endeavour to bring us better accounts than they have hitherto done. This will habituate them to an acquaintance with the place; and by an insinuating, engaging behaviour, they may probably learn even more than they could have reasonably expected, considering the discouragements they laboured under.

TRAVELS THROUGH TIBET, WESTERN TARTARY, KARAZM, AND BUKHARIAS.

By Thevenot, Kircher, Duhalde, Gruebar, Dorvile, &c.

THIS country, which the Europeans call Tibet, or Thibet, has many different names among the Orientalists, and so have all other countries in that part of the world; for it is our misfortune, or rather it is owing to their quickness of expression, that we do not rightly attend to what they say. Tibet is situated on the west of China; and is in length from east to west one thousand seven hundred and thirty miles; but in breadth it is very irregular, being above seven hundred miles in some places, and not above two hundred in others. It is bounded on the north by the country of Koko-Nor, and a vast sandy desert which separates it from Little Bukharia; on the east it has the empire of China; on the west by the Mongul's empire, or Hindostan, with Great Bukharia; and on the south part of the same territories, it is divided into the Lesser and Greater Tibet, the first of which is called by the natives Belâdistân, and the second Bûtân.

Little Tibet lies to the northward of Kashmir, the most northern province of the Monguls empire, and most of the inhabitants are Mahometans. In the year 1664, they were tributary to the great Mogul; but a disunion having arisen concerning the right of succession, one of the pretenders to the crown applied seemingly for assistance to the governor of Kash-

mir, who, by the Mongul's orders, gave him the most powerful succours he could afford; and having assisted him in subduing and putting to death all his competitors, left him in peaceable possession of the regal dignity, upon condition of his enlarging his annual tribute to the emperor, that is to him whom we commonly call the Great Mogul.

The petty prince waited upon Aureng-Zeb, when he was in Kashmir, and brought along with him a present of crystal, musk, and wool; but he had so few attendants, that a Spanish gentleman who happened to be there at the time took him for a country peasant. Bernier was at that time in the service of a nobleman making the tour of the Mogul empire, and being or an inquisitive temper, he invited this petty prince to dine with him. After dinner he asked him several questions concerning his kingdom; and received for answer, that it was bounded on the east by Great Tibet, and that it joined to Kashmir. He added, that it was in length about three hundred miles, and one hundred in breadth; and although it afforded some chrystal, musk and wool, yet it was in general barren, and his subjects extremely poor. He said they had some fruits, but that was only in the summer; for their winters were so cold, owing to the great storms

of snow, that it was in a manner impossible to preserve such ripe fruit as had been gathered.

“ We went (says Bernier) to Eskerdu, the capital of Little Tibet, which is situated about eight days journey from the borders of the province of Kashmir. In this town or city we met with nothing that seemed remarkable. The houses have only a ground floor; and their mosques, which they would not permit us to enter, seemed but very contemptible edifices. The mountain upon which this city is built, induced us to believe that we should enjoy the benefit of a vast extensive prospect; but we were disappointed; for there were so many rising grounds to intercept our view, that we scarce saw any thing worth notice. A river runs near the city; and, winding in a serpentine form round the mountain, divides itself into several branches, in a large valley below. The water of this river is considered as medicinal, and persons of all ranks from most parts of the country come to drink of it.”

The same author tells us, that there are several forests in Little Tibet, well stored with all sorts of game, the prince and his subjects being much addicted to hunting. Father Duhalde, the jesuit, with several others of the same order, were the first persons who ever gave a proper account of this country called Tibet, even to the Chinese themselves. As if these fathers had thought no hardship too great, so that they could ingratiate themselves into the favour of the Chinese, they undertook a journey across this vast country; for though it is sometimes known altogether by the general name of Tibet, yet it is divided into many lesser kingdoms; of which we shall give an account in the words of the jesuits themselves.

“ We entered this country (says Duhalde) at the borders of China, and learned that the territories we were then in were called Great Tibet, to distinguish them from a lesser kingdom of the same name. The first place we arrived at, was a most dreadful lofty mountain, covered all over with snow; and this was in seventeen days after we had joined a caravan, that was travelling into those parts. In seventeen days more we arrived at Ladak, a fortress, where the kings of the country resided; but here we met with very little worth notice.

The weather was then extremely cold, it being in the midst of winter, but we were obliged to travel in that season for the benefit of the caravans. A merchant, a native of the place, told us, that the whole kingdom of Great Tibet is, in comparison of Persia, the kingdom he came from, a most miserable, frozen desert.

The people speak a sort of broken Persian, part of which we understood; so that we were able to hold a conversation with them. The first we met with among them were Mahometans; but they were extremely ignorant, and knew but little of the principles of the religion they professed. They were all dressed in coarse woollen frocks, or gowns, with short boots, and fur caps on their heads. But though they were poor, yet they treated us with the greatest civility, and shewed no rudeness in their behaviour. Their mosques were little better than cottages, nor did it appear to us that any of them understood letters; their whole worship consisting in a few rites and ceremonies. We asked them whether they drank wine? and the answer we received was, that there was so little of that liquor to be met with in the country, that there was no great fear of their breaking the laws of the holy prophet.

Proceeding about an hundred and fifty miles farther into the country, we met with many difficulties in crossing rivers and climbing mountains; and there we found the people gross, illiterate heathens. They had several idols, which they shewed us, to whom they offered up sacrifices; and, what is very remarkable, they have one god, whom they call Urglien, and they believe that he was once both god and man, without father or mother, but born of a flower, about seven hundred years ago. On conversing farther with them concerning this remarkable idol, we found

he was the same with the famous god of the Siamese, called Sommonocodom; who this extraordinary person was, we are not now able to determine, but the fable concerning him seems to have been originally founded upon some part of the scripture history; yet so grossly mangled to serve the purpose of superstition; that little sense can be made of it. In all their temples dedicated to this idol; they have the statue of a woman with a flower in her hand, which answers exactly to the account we have of the mother of Sommonocodom; who conceived him on the flower, floating in the midst of a river.

They use a set of beads in their worship, make no distinctions with respect to meats or drinks, believe in the transmigration of the human soul, and will not allow of polygamy, as is common in most of the eastern nations. Their priests, called lamas, wear a habit different from the common people, and their hair hangs loose over their ears or necks, nor do they wear ear-rings. Their employment is to read and study the books of their law, written in a language and character which the vulgar do not understand; and they recite their prayers much in the same manner as they do in the churches of the Roman Catholics; namely, by singing them alternately with the people. They perform all the public religious duties, and are held in great veneration, living separately from the rest of the people in a sort of convents, built on purpose for them. They have superiors, like our bishops; and over the whole body is one who acts the part of an archbishop, or patriarch, whom the king himself treats with the greatest respect. In all cases of difficulty at the court of Bûtûn, these Patriarchs are consulted, and much regard is paid to their advice, because they are, for the most part, men of age and experience.

At Bûtûn, in 1715, we had an opportunity of conversing with the prince of the country, whose name was Nima-Nanyal. He received us with great good nature, tho' with some degree of formality; for we were obliged to wait till his chief minister introduced us, and then we found his majesty seated on his throne. Next day he invited us to dinner, and we conversed with him till towards evening. He had never heard of the Christian religion, any farther than what some of his Mahometan subjects had told him; namely, that there had been once a great prophet, called Jesus Christ, who, for several years, had many followers; but they had at last become so degenerate, that they were not known in the world, except in some few parts. We told him the whole account of our Saviour and his disciples, with which he appeared to be entertained; and in four days afterwards he sent us another invitation to dine with him; and then he treated us with more familiarity than before. We did every thing we could to entertain him, and related to him an account of the most material passages in the state of Europe, all which pleased him exceedingly; and when we left the place, he conducted us out of town.

In 1664, the king of Great Tibet, knowing that Aureng-Zeb was at Kashmir, and threatened him with a war, sent an ambassador, with presents of musk, chrystal, and fine white cows tails, which, by way of ornament, are fastened to the ears of elephants; that creature being much regarded in the Mogul Empire. This ambassador's train consisted of about fifteen or sixteen persons, all tall men, but poor meager looking creatures, with whiskers instead of beards, like the Chinese. On their heads they wore red bonnets, and a few of them had swords; but the rest marched behind the ambassador, without any sort of arms whatever. He promised the Great Mogul, in his master's name, that a mosque should be built in his capital; that his coin for the future should bear on one side the figure of Aureng-Zeb and his successors; and that for the future he would become a tributary to the Great Mogul. However, no sooner was the emperor Aureng-Zeb returned home, than the king of Tibet broke his word, asserted his independency,

and even to this day the people of this country are in some measure free; being almost in the same situation with respect to the Mogul Empire, as the Tartars are to the Russians, living by plunder; and paying but little regard to government.

Another division of Tibet is called the kingdom of Lassa, and the missionaries have given us the following account of it. It is bounded on the south by vast chains of mountains covered with snow; and no less difficult to pass than those which secure Great Tibet on the west; the torrents that separate them being passed over on planks; laid on ropes stretched across. On the west lies Great Tibet; on the north a great sandy desert; and on the east, several small provinces, bordering on China. The capital city of this kingdom, is called Tonker, and is situated at the foot of the mountain Putala, near the confluence of a small river with the Kaltyú, which falls into the Isanpú, about thirty miles to the south-south-west. There is a spacious temple in this city; but besides that, it has nothing remarkable in it. Duhalde says, that in conversation with a Chinese ambassador, he learned, that in the river there was a small island, on which was the residence of the high priest, or grand lama, whose temple was seven stories high, in the uppermost of which he lived; and near the sides of it were the ruins of an ancient city, destroyed by Kushi Han, king of the Eluths, about the middle of the last century.

“ The inhabitants of this country (says the jesuit) are strong and well made, but their noses and faces are somewhat black and flat, or rather of a cream colour; and their women are bigger than the men, but much afflicted with swellings in their throat. In summer both sexes wear large pieces of suttian or thin hempen cloth round their bodies; and in winter, a thick garment like felt, and on their heads they have a bonnet adorned with boars' teeth, and feathers of various fowls. The richer sort have necklaces of coral or amber; and all the women wear bracelets upon their left arms, from the wrist up to the elbow. Both men and women wear about their necks a piece of silk twist, at the end of which hangs a large bead of amber or crystal, and sometimes a boar's tooth, which dangles upon their breasts; and on the left sides their girdles are fastened with buttons of the same materials. The courtiers, though to all appearance extremely poor, yet are very expensive in their dress, which consists of cloth of gold, and the richest brocade; and as they have none of these things in their own country, so we find that they purchase them from the Chinese, giving in exchange the merchandise their own produce. Some of the men wear a habit in all respects resembling that of the women, only that the upper part of their garment is red, after the manner of their lamas, or priests. But notwithstanding all this finery, they are a very slothful people: many of them eat raw flesh, which seems to be peculiar to the Tartars, and neither the men nor the women wear shirts; and they seldom wash their hands or faces. They are courteous and affable to strangers. The women are not confined as in China; they are permitted to walk the streets as well as the men; but such of them as we saw, were very frightful figures. They differ greatly from most other people in the east, in relation to their marriages; for the restriction laid upon the men is greater than upon the women. It is true, the men are allowed a plurality of wives; but in this they are severely restricted with respect to consanguinity; none being permitted to marry within a certain degree of kindred. It is otherwise with the women, who may have as many husbands as they please, so that they are not the relations of each other; and these husbands have the women in common among them; only the first who cohabits with a woman, is considered as father of the children. When the lamas are reproached for this custom, which they make an article in their religion, they apologize for it by the scarcity of women, which prevails both in Tibet and throughout all Tartary, where the males are the most

numerous; but this excuse we found trifling; for throughout all those parts we visited; we found, either by our own observation; or from the best accounts we could procure; that the sexes were as equal in number as they are in any part of Europe.

It was with much difficulty that we could acquire a little knowledge of their language; for it is different both from the Chinese and the Persian. The Bûtûn character is much used in the east, and consists of only four vowels, twenty simple consonants, ten double letters, and ninety-six compound characters, such as are animated by their vowels. In many parts of this country the soil is good, abounding with rice, corn, pulse, and wine; and their trade is chiefly with the inhabitants of Bengal. The chief commodities in which they trade, are musk, rhubarb, worm-seed, and furs; and here the rhubarb is reckoned the best in the world. It is a root which they cut in pieces, of which stringing ten or twelve together, they hang them up to dry. As the wet spoils it, the merchant runs great hazard in bringing it to market, for vast showers of rain fall in that country. What they call worm-seed grows in the fields, and must die before it can be gathered. But the greatest hardship is, that before the seed is ripe, the wind disperses above one-half of it, and that is the reason why it is so scarce. When they gather it, they take two little hampers; and as they go along, move them from the right to the left, and back again, as if they were mowing the herb, which they bend at the top, and thus all the seeds fall into the baskets. Had the natives the same art of killing martins as the Russians have, they might carry on a considerable trade with the fur of those animals; but with that they are at present utterly unacquainted. A duty of twenty-five *per cent.* is imposed by the Great Mogul upon all goods which the merchants of Tibet bring through his territories, but sometimes it is reduced to eight or ten. When the officer at the custom-house refuses to do so, then the merchants return, and come by another way through vast forests, where thousands of elephants are continually grazing. Their women are in some respects very ingenious artists, and in the absence of their husbands they make pretty toys of coral and amber, which they sell to strangers at a considerable advantage. They have abundance of silver-coined, which induced us to believe that they have some mines of that ore in their country; but they either could not, or would not, give us any information concerning them. As for gold, they have none but what they get in exchange for goods from the merchants in Bengal, or some other provinces with which they trade. In their religious ceremonies, we found those who were heathens to have a very near affinity with the Chinese; and at first we could not help thinking we had discovered sufficient evidences of the Christian religion having been once established in this country. First, the dress of the lamas seemed to resemble what we are told the apostles wore. Secondly, their subordination, which has a near affinity with our hierarchy. Thirdly, a resemblance between some of their ceremonies and those of the catholic church. Fourthly, their notion of an incarnation. Fifthly, their maxims of morality. However, upon mature deliberation, we found that nothing could be inferred from these similarities, any further than they pointed out to us, that there is, and always has been, some form of religion in every nation in the universe. The apostles undoubtedly dressed according to the fashion of the country in which they happened to reside, so that there were no indecencies in the garments worn by them; which was too often the case among the heathens; and as for subordination, it is to be found among Mahometans as well as in the catholic church, or among those pagans just mentioned.

Such are the reflections which Duhalde, and some other missionaries draw from this similarity; but Gruebar, another jesuit, gives a scope to his enthusiasm, and carries it much farther. He says, that their arch-lama has the same power among these heathens, as the pope has over the Roman catholics. Secondly,
Both

Both use holy water in all their acts of devotion. Thirdly, They both pray for the dead; and lastly, their dress is the same in which the apostles are represented in antient paintings. Here the jesuit was much mistaken with respect to paintings; for, so far as we know, there are none in the world so old as the apostolic age.

The same jesuit adds, that in all essential points the religion of those people has such a striking resemblance to that of the church of Rome, that he could not help thinking the gospel had been once established amongst them. Thus (says he) they have a feast resembling our sacrifice of the mass; they give extreme unction; bless the people in marriage; pray for the dead; make processions in honour of their saints; worship the relics of idols (he should have said saints); have monasteries and nunneries; sing the service like the catholic priests; observe divine fasts during the year; undergo several penances, such as whippings; send out missionaries, who live in extreme poverty, and travel barefooted into China. These things, adds Gruebar, I was an eye-witness of. We have already seen that these jesuits are confuted, in their ridiculous comparisons, by some of their wiser and more sober brethren; nor indeed are such comparisons much to their honour; for instead of its proving that these heathens were once Christians, it will rather serve to point out that the Roman Catholics have borrowed many rites and ceremonies from the heathens, amongst whom there was in many respects a striking uniformity.

All the princes or kings in the different provinces of Tibet are more or less subject to the emperor of China; at least they are so in name; for although they sometimes pay him a small tribute, yet they very frequently make his subjects pay double for it; it being their constant practice to plunder the Chinese, as often as they can find an opportunity. When the emperor of China sends an ambassador to Lassa, or any other of the provinces of Tibet, the country people are obliged to furnish him with horses for himself and attendants at the end of every stage; and conduct him to the next, till he arrives at the capital. All sorts of provisions must be furnished him, and he generally returns home as soon as he has received the tribute. In the same manner the emperor maintains the ambassadors from the princes of Tibet when they come to China, and he entertains them in the most splendid manner in Peking.

The king of Lassa is constantly attended by a guard of seven or eight thousand men, armed with bows and arrows; but some of them wear swords and bucklers. There are always fifty elephants kept about the palace, and twenty-two camels, each having a piece of ordnance on his back, that carries a half-pound ball, and a gunner sits behind to manage it. No person is permitted to stir out of the kingdom with any sort of fire-arms, except by permission from the king, or the governor of the province where he resides. These people asserted to the jesuits, that they knew the use of fire-arms, and even heavy artillery, above five hundred years ago; which is long before they were known in Europe. This tale, told by the jesuits, seems to be a gross imposition on the public; for it is generally acknowledged that the Chinese, the most polite people in the east, and best acquainted with the arts and sciences, knew nothing of gunpowder, or the use of fire-arms, till those fathers taught them. How far in doing so they acted consistent with their duty as Europeans, must be left to the reader to judge. Had they not taught the Chinese and other eastern nations the art of making gunpowder, and the use of fire-arms, we might by this time have been much better acquainted with them than we are.

There is no sovereign in the world more learned and respected by his subjects than the king of Lassa, or Bûtûn, being in a manner adored by them. When he sits to give audience or do justice, they all hold their hands close together, above their foreheads; and before they approach the throne, they prostrate them-

selves upon the ground, not daring to lift up their heads. In this humble posture they make their requests known to him; and when they retire, go backwards, till they are out of his sight. When he rides along the streets on an elephant, they spread their cloaths on the ground, and in that manner conduct him wherever he goes.

Another body of people in this extensive country are called the Si-fan, or Tu-fan, a nation formerly in great repute, having several kingdoms tributary to them. Duhalde, and the other jesuits, have given us the following accounts of them. In the 7th century of the Christian æra, Ki-tsung, king of Tu-fan, courted an alliance with Kay-tsung the renowned emperor of the Tang dynasty, and sent an embassy to that prince; which having been received with great marks of distinction, he, by a second, demanded a princess of the imperial blood for his son Long-tsung. The emperor's council looking upon this as a very bold proposal, treated it with some marks of disdain.

Soon after this, Long-tsung succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, and marched with an army of two hundred thousand men to demand the princess. He defeated several princes subject to the emperor of China who opposed him, and penetrated to the borders of Shen-si, where the emperor kept his court. From thence he sent a haughty message, demanding that the princess might be immediately delivered to him, with a certain quantity of gold, silver, and fine rich silks, by way of portion. The emperor, offended at such an insolent demand, amused the messenger with hopes, till his troops were assembled on the frontiers, and then dismissed him disgracefully, without returning an answer to his master's letter. At the same time the Chinese army attacked that of Si-fan, and routed it; however, as the loss was not very considerable, Long-tsung rallied his troops, and being in a condition to give the emperor much uneasiness, the princess, by the advice of her father's council, was sent to the king of Si-fan, who, after the marriage ceremonies were over, led home his army, and afterwards became very serviceable to China on many occasions.

During many years after this memorable transaction, the kings of Si-fan, or Tu-fan, continued to live on good terms with the Chinese, and often assisted them with forces when domestic rebellions broke out, or when they were invaded by a foreign enemy. One of these kings of Tu-fan, whose name was Itay, was remarkable for making many excellent laws for the good government of his subjects; and he sent for learned men from China, in order to improve the minds and polish the manners of his subjects. He reigned many years beloved by his subjects, esteemed by his neighbours, and feared by his enemies; but dying without issue, was succeeded by his kinsman Yu-ma, a professed libertine, who gave himself wholly up to his pleasures, without minding the affairs of government. For some time he lived in peace with his neighbours; but oppressed his subjects with so much cruelty, that they left their native country in great numbers. In a word, his conduct was the first cause of the kingdom's falling to decay; and although he did not live long, yet misery increased with his death. As he left no issue, nor had nominated any person to succeed him, his queen, by the intrigues of her counsellors, had the address to get the son of her favourite, a boy of three years old, declared king.

On the first report of this election, Rye-tuna, first minister of state, hastened to the palace, and opposed it in behalf of the royal family; but his zeal cost him his life, for he was murdered as he was returning home. The conduct of the court lost them the affections of all the people; and La-kong-je, who then commanded the army, refused to obey the governors, and even formed the design of making himself king. He was a man of boundless ambition, proud, full of self-conceit, extremely passionate,

and often cruel. But on the other hand, he was brave, skilful, and capable of the greatest undertakings. He first caused a report to be spread, that he was preparing to extirpate the usurpers of the crown; and then marched directly against the army of the new king, which he defeated; and afterwards plundered the town of Wey-Chew. By this time his army, by the accession of malcontents, was above a hundred thousand strong; but his chief design was, to bring the governors of the provinces into his measures.

The chief of these governors was Shang-pi-pi, a man of great experience in military affairs, who had trained up his soldiers in the most exact manner. To him Lu-king-je wrote a very flattering letter; but Shang-pi-pi saw through the deceit, and sent him an answer which flattered his hopes. At the same time he marched forward with his whole army, and came upon the rebels so unexpectedly, that he soon routed them, and put them to flight. Lu-king-je was so much afraid of losing the remains of his army, that he marched towards the borders of China, where he was joined by vast swarms of Tartars; and in order to make them subservient to his purpose, he gave them leave to plunder several of the Chinese provinces. At first he had some success, but the Chinese coming upon him in great numbers, drove him out of the empire, and took several of the frontier towns of Tu-fan.

The rebel, who considered these losses as no more than trifling, and such as might be easily retrieved if once he could make himself master of the kingdom, augmented his army with a vast number of Tartars, whom he allured with the hopes of plunder; and bent all his thoughts on reducing Shang-pi-pi. With this resolution he began his march, and arriving near Chen-Chew, forced Shang-pi-pi to abandon his camp, which he had fortified on the first news of his approach. Hereupon that officer crossed the river, broke down the bridges, and did every thing he could to impede the march of the rebel general, who sought to bring him to an engagement, but could not.

The rebels committed great ravages all over the country, as far as they went; but the violent overbearing temper of their general increased so fast, in proportion to the success he had obtained over his enemy, that many of his forces forsook him, and joined themselves to Shang-pi-pi; and the Tartars, who had been disappointed in their hopes of plunder, retired home to their own country, laying every thing waste before them.

Lu-king-je hereupon, despairing of compassing his design, submitted to the Chinese emperor upon certain conditions, and repaired to Ko-Chew, a city of China; where he lived in ease the remainder of his life.

This happened about the middle of the ninth century; and the kingdom of Tu-fan being torn in pieces by contending parties, each of the princes of the blood, as well as the chiefs in the army, set up for sovereigns themselves over the different provinces; so that for many years the whole country was deluged with blood.

In the midst of these confusions, and when the people were weary of destroying each other, Pan-co-chi, prince of Lü-kû, and of the blood royal, stood up in their defence, and took them under his protection. As soon as they beheld a chief of the blood royal of their antient kings, they quickly formed an army, and attacked the king of Kya, who had treated them most ungratefully for the services they had done him. Pan-co-chi offered to join himself to the Chinese army, upon condition the emperor would honour him with a title that might give him more authority among those of his own nation. The proposal being liked, the emperor sent him patents, by which he was constituted commander in chief, and captain general of the kingdom of Tu-fan. The king of Kya, who knew nothing of these private transactions, after making some ravages in the adjacent country, besieged the city of Si-lyang; and having taken it, put the governor to death. He thought to have pushed his conquests further, believing that Pan-co-chi was coming

to join him with his troops; but that prince arriving at the head of sixty thousand men, attacked him with so much fury, that he totally defeated his whole army: This victory might have been attended with very beneficial consequences to the kingdom of Tu-fan; but the brave Pan-co-chi received a mortal wound, of which he died within a few days afterwards.

So-tfo-lo bent his whole thoughts towards recovering the dominions of his ancestors; and for that purpose formed a small court, and began to raise an army; with these forces he invaded China several different times, but was always beaten; and at last obliged, for his own safety, to conclude a peace on the best terms he could obtain. Indeed, there were such numbers of contending parties in his army, that he could not put the least confidence in any of them; so that this was perhaps the best measure he could take.

As the growing power of the king of Kya continued daily to increase, and as he had assumed the title of emperor of all the Tartars, So-tfo-lo considered himself in extreme danger; so that he was obliged to seek the assistance of the Chinese emperor. That monarch, to keep him firm to his interest, made him governor-general of all the province of Paw-shun; which was the more convenient for him, as it lay near to his own dominions. But soon after this generous donation made him by the emperor of China, So-tfo-lo died, and his kingdom being divided among his children, hastened the ruin of Tu-fan. That prince had, by his first wife, two children; the one named Hya-Chew, the other Mo-Chew-tfu. He had afterwards by a second wife, the prince Tou-Sheu. The mother of this prince prevailed upon her husband to imprison the rest of his children by his first wife; but they soon found means to escape, and having made known their rank to the people, vast numbers flocked after them, as the heirs of their late sovereign, who had always treated his subjects in the most tender, fatherly, and compassionate manner.

After many years spent in bloody and cruel wars, all these provinces put themselves under the protection of the Chinese emperors; and to them they have paid a small tribute ever since. But, as father Du-halde observes, the Chinese are obliged to consider them rather as allies, than subjects or vassals; and the tribute they demand from them, is rather a matter of form to keep up the alliance, than any thing that denotes either sovereignty or subjection.

The next place visited by the jesuits was KARAZM, of which they have given us the following account. "When we visited it, we found the people had never before conversed with any of the Europeans; nor do they know who inhabited our part of the world, only that they had heard there were some persons in China who came from Europe; and that they were priests of their religion. We explained those matters to them, for their language was in most respects the same with that used in the northern parts of China; and they treated us with every mark of respect, affability, and tenderness, according to the manner of their country.

This kingdom is bordered, so far as we could make any discoveries, on the north, by the country of Zükertan, and the dominions of the Great Khan of Tartary; on the east, by Bukharia; and on the south, by some of the provinces of Persia; having some parts of the Caspian sea to the west. It is about four hundred miles in length, and three hundred in breadth; and in many parts of it are vast sandy deserts, which are in a manner unpassable to any but those who travel in caravans, and who carry their provisions along with them. But in many of the provinces there is some land, which would at any time afford a sufficient subsistence for the people; but they are so much addicted to roving and wandering abroad, that they neglect agriculture, choosing rather to live by plunder. They have vast numbers of grapes, of which they make excellent wines; and they have true water melons, of a deeper colour than any we have in Europe. Some of their melons are perfectly white; but they are not so much esteemed as the others. The seed is black, shaped

shaped like that of the pompion, but more round and transparent, and has an exceeding fine taste. These melons are very cooling; and the largest quantity of them may be eaten without danger. They will keep so long, that the Tartars often carry them as far as Astracan, where they exchange them for such things as they want. In travelling over this country, we found that it owed most of its fertility to three rivers, and a large extended lake.

These rivers have their source near the bottoms of high mountains, by which this kingdom is separated from the dominions of the Great Mogul. The first of these is the Oxus of the antients, but is now called by the natives Amú. It crosses the southern part of Great Bukharia, from east to west; then winding north-east along the borders of that country, enters Karazm; and crossing it obliquely, forty leagues from its mouth, it divides into two branches; that on the left, turning westward, falls into the Caspian Sea towards the province of Astarabád; but the right-hand branch, which passed heretofore by the city of Urjenz, and met the sea twelve leagues to the north of the former, about one hundred years ago quitted its antient channel, six leagues from the place where it separated from the other arm; and changing its course more to the north, threw itself into the river Khesel, on the other side of the little town of Túk; so that its antient channel before the city of Urjenz, is at present quite dry, which has greatly injured that place. This river abounds with all sorts of the most excellent fish; and on its banks grow those melons which are so much esteemed all over the Indies, Persia, and Russia.

The next river is the Khesel, or Resil, as it is called by the inhabitants. It rises in the mountains to the northward of the province of Sogd, or Samarkant, and running north-west between the Amú and the Sir, falls into the lake of Aral, about sixty miles after it has been joined by one of the branches of the Amú. The ground near both sides of this river is extremely fertile, and produces excellent grain, whenever it is cultivated; but the inhabitants do not love agriculture, most of their time being spent in plundering those who live in the next provinces adjoining to them. Here, however, they find excellent pasture for their horses; for almost all the men in this country are habituated to riding from their most early youth.

Here are no towns of any note near the banks of this river; and as for the villages, they are in a manner deserted great part of the year.

The waters of this river are extremely increased by the junction of the Amú before mentioned, but of late years the Tartars of Karazm have also turned the course of the Khesel from the Caspian Sea, into the lake Aral, on the following occasion.

Peter the Great, emperor of Russia, being informed that there was much gold on the coast of the Caspian Sea, at the mouth of the river Sir, and judging that a trade might be carried on between Astracan and the southern parts of Asia, ordered certain persons, skilled in maritime affairs, to accompany the Cossacks of Jaik, in several of their expeditions along the coast of that sea, in order to find out the mouth of the Daria, the same which the Tartars call the Sir. Those people finding that no considerable river discharged itself into the Caspian Sea between the Yem, or Yemba, and the Amú, except the Khesel, concluded this must be the river they looked for; especially as the Cossacks assured them it was called Daria, not knowing that Daria is only an appellative, signifying any river in general among the people who inhabit near the banks of the Caspian Sea, and who are generally known in Russia by the name of Uzbek Tartars.

However, having founded the entrance of the Khesel, and observed several marks whereby to know it again, they returned, and made their report to the emperor. Peter was so well pleased with what he had heard, that in 1719 he sent one Brigadier Beckwitz, by the way of Astracan, with two thousand five hun-

dred men, to take possession of the mouth of this river. He pitched upon this officer, because he was a Circassian, and understood the Tartarian language, which is but little known to many of the Russians. The Tartars growing jealous to see him come several times that way, turned the stream of the channel by three different ways; the grounds being low, and the earth easy to be cut. These branches were conducted northward into the lake Aral, and then they stopped the entrance of the river; so that when Beckwitz arrived with his vessels, he found the mouth of the river quite dry.

However, in obedience to his instructions, he landed his men, and began to build forts, as well as the ground, which he found exceeding dry, would permit. But before he was well able to make any resistance, the Uzbek Tartars raised a great army, and came upon him while he had no thoughts of meeting with them.

Beckwitz defended himself with so much bravery, that the khan, who commanded the Tartars in person, despairing to conquer him by force, got one of his officers to inform him that he was secretly in his heart a real well-wisher to the Russians, and that he desired nothing more than to see them settled in the neighbourhood; but that he was obliged to oppose them to please the princes his neighbours and relations; that it was determined to renew the engagement the next day, and in case they had no better success than before, he would endeavour to bring about an accommodation.

Beckwitz gave the easier credit to the khan, because he had sent an envoy to the court of Russia, with a protestation of his sincerity. In the meantime the Tartars prepared for renewing the engagement, and when the morning came, many of them, contrary to their usual custom, jumped off from their horses, but were again repulsed with loss. Upon this, the khan sent two of his officers, demanding to know what business the Russians had to land men in his territories, and what it was that they wanted? Beckwitz returned for answer, that the sluices made in the river should be stopped up, and the mouth of it opened again, that the current might resume its former course. The Tartars remonstrating that it was not in their power to dam up the channels, because the water ran into them with such rapidity, Beckwitz proposed that they should deliver up to him a certain number of hostages, and he would go and do it with his own troops. As that was just what the Tartars wanted, they readily agreed to his demands; and the Russian commander having left some men to guard the forts, set forward with the rest: but the hostages, who served him for guides, led him into deserts, where there were only some holes of standing water, not sufficient for his troops; so that after five days march, they found themselves in danger of perishing. In this distress their guides proposed to divide them into several small parties, and lead them by different ways; and Beckwitz was obliged to comply, although he saw the danger that would attend such a measure. In short, the Russians having thus imprudently separated themselves into parties, the Tartars surrounded them one after another, and having killed their leader, with the greatest part of their men, led the rest away into slavery. Those who had been left to take care of the forts, embarked on board their vessels, and, as good fortune would have it, got safe to Astracan.

The Lake of Aral, that is, the Lake of Eagles, separates the province of Aral, to which it gives name, from the eastern provinces of Karazm. It is one of the most extensive lakes in the northern parts of Asia, being in compass above eight hundred miles. Its waters are exceeding salt, but contain great quantities of the same sorts of fish that are found in the Caspian sea, with which it does not seem to have any connexion or communication; nor does it overflow its banks, although it receives the waters of several rivers into it. The Tartars, who inhabit the northern

banks of this lake, take great quantities of the water, which they lay on the sands to dry, and the sun turns it into a fine chrystalline salt, which they sell to the people of the neighbouring provinces.

We had several guides to conduct us to Urjenz, the capital of the kingdom, situated in a great plain to the north of the River Amú. It was formerly a place of considerable strength, but since the Tartars became possessed of it, and the northern branch of the Amú, which ran by it, has taken another course, it has fallen into decay; so that at present it is a poor contemptible place, with mean houses, and about three miles in circumference. Its walls are of burnt bricks, very narrow, and the ditch around it is nearly filled up. The country round this city is fertile, but the want of cultivation gives it the appearance of a desert. We conversed with some of the people, but found them extremely ignorant, having no notion of any thing that bears the name of religion, unless it be the worshipping of idols they call So. It is true, they have their temples, which are little better than miserable huts; and their idols are so numerous, that there is hardly any such thing as giving an account of them. Every family has its god, but they have so little regard for them, and such unworthy notions of all that belongs to the supreme being, that we often wondered how human nature could be ever sunk so low. Whenever they imagine that their gods refuse to hear their prayers; or, in other words, when they do not obtain what they solicit for, then the image is dragged into the streets, and broken into a thousand pieces. Nothing is more common among them, than to hear them disputing concerning the power of their different gods; just in the same manner as we frequently dispute concerning religious points in divinity; and as we frequently make converts to the Catholic faith, so these Pagans prevail upon their neighbours to change their gods.

When they are seized with any sort of sickness, even with the most violent fevers, they use but one remedy, and that is, horses blood mixed with milk, which the patient drinks. If he refuses to drink it, he is considered as past recovery; but if he drinks it off, then he is supposed to be in a state of recovery; which, according to their notions, frequently happens.

The care of the sick is for the most part left to the women, who reside at home; for when the men are roving abroad in search of plunder, and any of them is at that time taken sick, it frequently happens that they are left to perish. Their military officers exercise an unlimited authority over the soldiers, or rather over the men, for all those who are able to manage a horse are considered as soldiers. They make little account of losing two or three hundred men on an expedition; and when they return home, the relations, who are so accustomed to these things, seldom make enquiry concerning them. This may serve to shew that there is a great difference between the manners and customs of those who live in a state of nature, and such as are governed by the rules of human society." So far the learned jesuits, with respect to the manners and customs of these people; we shall now go on with some farther extracts from their writings.

The jesuits have not been so accurate as could have been wished in their account of the antiquities of this country; which is the more to be wondered at, because they were men acquainted with all sorts of learning. We shall therefore endeavour to make up that difference, by pointing out what this country was in antient times, and how it became reduced to its present state. This will appear the more necessary when we consider, that there is no forming any notions of them without being well acquainted with what they were originally.

Herodotus, who lived long before the most flourishing period of the Roman empire, says, That in his time it was subject to Persia; which is not at all to be wondered at, because Persia was then in such a state of gran-

deur, that she was considered as the mistress of the eastern world. This was long after the death of Cyrus; and Darius placed a governor in it, who acted as a lieutenant or deputy under himself. Probably, when Alexander the Great subdued the Persian empire, this province, among the rest, submitted to the conqueror; but the confusion that took place afterwards, has left us intirely in the dark. Indeed we meet with no farther notice of it, till the Arabs took possession of it towards the latter end of the seventh century, and placed a governor in it, as they did in all the neighbouring provinces. The Arabian caliphs kept possession of it upwards of two hundred years; but their power falling to decay, the inhabitants of Karazm were the first who stood up in defence of their antient rights and privileges. But still there were not many kings in this country for several years after; for every pretender having set up for himself, the state was involved in civil broils and dissensions, nor did any of the inhabitants know who was the rightful sovereign. At length it fell under the dominion of Sultan Mahomed Gazni, King of Khorasan, who took possession of it in the year 1016, and made it a province of his empire. In this manner the kingdom of Karazm continued till the year 1092, when the governor Kothb-addin, taking advantage of the broils that ensued, in consequence of the death of Mahomed Gazni, assumed the power of sovereignty, and got himself declared king, contrary to the opinion or consent of the antient nobility. But that title was better established by his son and successor, Mahomed furnamed Atfiz, though not without great opposition from Sultan Sanyur, a neighbouring prince, who often reduced him to a state of dependency. But Takash, the Emperor of China, having espoused the cause of the King of Karazm, his sovereignty was firmly established by the fall of that of the Turks, whose power he put an end to in Persia, in the year 1196, and added their dominions to his own. His son Kothb-addin Mahomed extended the empire yet farther, by the empire of all Persia, and was the greatest prince in Asia, at the time when Jenghiz-khan invaded and took possession of his dominions, in 1218. In the mean time Karazm continued to be governed by its own princes for many years afterwards, but was in some measure subject to the Chinese at one time, and to the Persians at other times, till 1510, when the Persians again subdued it, and placed a governor in it. In that condition, however, it did not remain long; for within two years afterwards, the inhabitants, being tired of slavery, revolted against the governor, and having sent for Ibars Sultan, they proclaimed him king of the country, 1512; and his successors are in possession of it to this day. At present, nor for some years back, have we learned much concerning the internal state of this country; only that about the year 1720 there was a rebellion here, which terminated in the defeat of the rebels, and all the ringleaders were put to death. Three years afterwards, as appears from the testimony of Nacchi the jesuit, the prince of the country appointed a Mahometan governor; for that jesuit saw this governor near Aleppo, in his journey to Mecca in Arabia, where Mahomet lies buried. It is probably owing to this circumstance, that, according to the best information we have been able to procure, there are now many Mahometans in the country. It appears farther, from the jesuit's conversation with the governor, that the prince of the country had rebelled against the king his father, and caused his eyes to be put out, that he might have no farther hopes of enjoying the royal dignity; we learn farther, that soon after that horrid act of barbarity, the son was murdered, as a just reward for his unnatural cruelty to his father.

Bukaria, Bukharia, or Bokaria, by all which names it has been known in different ages, contains that vast tract of ground which lies between Karazm and the great sandy desert bordering on China. Its name is derived from a word used by the Mongul

Mongul Tartars, which signifies a learned man; because in former times there were in this country several schools for the education of youth in the liberal arts and sciences. But whatever learning was cultivated in that place in former times, certain it is, there is but little to be found there at present. The reason is obvious; the present royal family of China, sprung originally from the Mongul Tartars, and probably the first emperors of that race, took all the learned men along with them to Peking. This is no more than what has been done in many different countries; for conquerors, who intend to reside in the places they have conquered, soon forget those of their nativity; and, in order to make themselves the more agreeable to their new subjects, they generally bring along with them every thing that is valuable; and what is more valuable towards promoting the interest of a state, than learned men?

Duhalde, and the other jesuits who visited this extensive country, have given us the following description of it. "It is bounded on the north by the river Sir, which separates it from the dominions of the Eluths; on the east, by the kingdoms of Kashgar; on the south, by the dominions of the Great Mogul; and on the west by the kingdom of Karazm. It is in length about seven hundred miles from east to west, and six hundred in breadth from south to north. Considering the situation of this country, lying far towards the north, no place can be more agreeable. The mountains abound with the richest mines; the valleys are of an astonishing fertility, in all sorts of fruits and herbs; the fields are covered with grass the height of a man; the rivers swarm with the most excellent fish; and wood, which is so scarce all over Great Tartary, is found here in great plenty in many different parts. In a word, it is the best cultivated country in all the northern parts of Asia; but all these blessings are of little service to the inhabitants, who are naturally so lazy, that they would rather steal, or rob, and kill their neighbours, than apply themselves to improve the benefits which nature so liberally affords them.

After a journey of three weeks (says Duhalde) we arrived at the capital city of this extensive kingdom, which is called Bokara; so that it either gives name to the place, or receives its name from it. It is situated in a most delightful plain, and surrounded by a wall made of earth. It is of great extent, and divided into three parts, of which the castle is one, where the Khan, or king of the country resides; for by the castle we mean all those necessary buildings adjoining to it, as well as the fort itself. The second division of the city is taken up with the apartments allotted for the military, from the commander in chief down to the common soldiers; for in this country all military men are alike honourable, though all are not equally rich. The third division, which is the largest, is possessed by the merchants and tradesmen, with all the common inhabitants in general. In this last division, every trade or profession has its particular quarter, and the houses for the most part are of earth; but the temples, and all the public structures, are of stone; sumptuously built, and curiously gilt, especially the baths, which are so skilfully contrived, that none like them are to be found in the world.

There is a most beautiful small river, which divides the city into two equal parts, but the water is of such a noxious quality, that the person who drinks of it, while he is in a sweat, is in danger of having worms bred in the fleshy parts of his legs, which frequently turn to a mortification. They have an art of extracting these worms, by pulling them out gently; but if they break in the operation, it generally proves fatal to the patient. The method prescribed when these worms make their appearance, is to give the patient water mixed with mare's milk; and those who neglect to do so, are whipped through the market place. There are officers appointed to search all houses for spirituous liquors; and in case they find any, to break the vessels. Nay, it frequently happens, that if a person in-

forms against another for drinking strong liquors, the person accused is tied to a post and whipped. The severity of this law is owing to an ancient order made by some of their priests in former ages, in order to prevent drunkenness; which cannot be of any great service, nor much regard be paid to it, for all those who live in cold countries will naturally wish for hot liquors.

The power of the king is much restricted; and his revenues are so small, that he is obliged to depend for a subsistence from the city. He takes the tenth part of the value of every thing sold, to the great injury of the people; and when he wants money to support his extravagancies, he sends his officers to seize the goods of the shop-keepers. Thus, though his power be small over such of his subjects as reside in the country parts, yet he exercises a tyrannical cruelty over those in his capital city. While we were here, the prince often sent for us, and asked us many questions concerning the laws, religion, and power of the European nations, and he listened to the account we gave him with great attention; and notwithstanding the despotism he exercised as already mentioned, yet we saw several instances of his justice to strangers. A caravan happening to come from Persia into his dominions, it was robbed, and some of the people murdered. Complaint being made to the king, he sent an hundred armed men in pursuit of the robbers, some of whom were taken and hanged, and the goods restored to the owners.

The country of Bukharia was formerly subject to the Persians, and the Persian language spoken there; but at present the Bukharians are continually at war with their neighbours on account of religion, though both are Mahometans. They quarrel with the Persians, because they will not cut off the hair from their upper lips, as they and all other Tartars do. To suffer the hair to grow on the upper lip is by them reckoned a great sin, and therefore they call the Persians, *Kafvs*, which signifies unbelievers; and this is the name they give to the Christians. Almost every year the king goes out to war; and it frequently happens that, in his absence, his dominions are invaded from another quarter than that to which he has marched.

They have no gold coin in this country, and but one piece of silver, about the value of an English shilling. Their copper money is in very small pieces, for one hundred and twenty goes to make up the silver one, which is not so commonly used in payment as the copper, the king often setting what price he pleases upon it.

The trade here was once very considerable, for caravans used to arrive once every year with goods from Russia, Persia, and India; but at present it is so fallen on account of the poverty of the people, that not above one caravan arrives in the space of three years. The chief articles sold by the inhabitants to these merchants are, raw silks, raw hides, slaves, horses, and such like; and in return, they take calico and unwrought silk. Formerly caravans came from China, which the Bukharians call *Kathay*, when the way was open. This journey took up nine months; and the merchants brought along with them musk, rhubarb, fatten, damask, and other goods; but that commerce has been destroyed in consequence of the bloody wars carried on by the Tartarian nations.

The city is conveniently situated for trade; and formerly the duties on goods did not exceed three per cent. but at present the merchants are so much oppressed, and so loaded with taxes, that few have any encouragement to visit that place; however, it is from hence that the dominions of the Great Mongul, and part of Persia, are supplied with dried fruits of all sorts, which have a most exquisite flavour.

Besides the capital city Bokhara, we visited several others; but in number of inhabitants, and extent of buildings, they are much inferior. *Kasmina*, one of these cities, is situated in the province of that name, towards the frontiers of Karazm; but although formerly

formerly a place of note; yet it is now a very inconsiderable town. About ten or twelve miles to the west of this, lies Wardenfi, situated near the extremity of Karazm, and is a pretty neat town, surrounded by pleasant fields and beautiful gardens. The inhabitants drive a considerable trade with the Persians, but not so extensive as it was formerly, on account of the long and bloody wars that have been carried on in that part of the world.

Karshi, another city in this kingdom, is situated on the north side of the river Amú, and is, next to the capital, the best city in the kingdom; being large, populous, and well built. The neighbouring lands are exceedingly fertile in all sorts of grain and fruits; and the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade to the northern parts of the Indies. It was in the beautiful plains adjoining to this city that the great Tamerlane often encamped his army, when he marched to and from the Indies. A little to the north of this city is a small zam; and the river Amú being fordable here, it is generally crowded with people, who pass through it in their way to Persia; but otherwise it hath nothing remarkable.

What we have just now extracted from the jesuits, relates chiefly to the ancient or Proper Bukharia, for there are many other provinces which they visited adjoining to it, that are often called by the same name. All these provinces were visited by the jesuits, as well as by several European merchants, who carried goods in caravans all the way across Asia; from Aleppo, into Tartary.

The first of these provinces we shall mention, is Samarkant, being about five hundred miles long, and the same number in breadth. It was formerly full of flourishing towns and cities, but most of them now are either totally ruined, or much decayed. "We entered it, (say the jesuits) from the east of Bukharia Proper, and travelled over a most delightful country about ten days, when we arrived at the city of Samarkant, which gives name to the province. It is situated in a valley, on the banks of a river called Sogd, and known to the ancients by the name of Sogdiana. It is a large, well-built, populous town, and fortified with strong bulwarks of earth. There being several quarries of free-stone near the city, some of the houses are built of stone, particularly the castle for the residence of the khan, which is the most spacious edifice in the province. But as this province has at present no particular khan, so the castle is much neglected; for when the khan of Great Bukharia comes to visit this place, he encamps on the meadows adjoining to the city.

But the most remarkable curiosity in this city is an academy, where all the several arts and sciences known in that part of the world are taught; and here are a great number of young men of the Mahometan religion, who visit this place from all the neighbouring countries to pursue their studies: They have apartments allotted them, and pleasant gardens to walk in; but they would not permit us to hear their exercises; so that all we could learn was, that they study some parts of astronomy, geography, history, and have moral lessons delivered them on select passages in the Alcoran.

Near the city runs a small river, which falls into the Amú, and might be of great utility to the place in opening a communication between the inhabitants and the neighbouring kingdoms, had the former but sufficient industry or knowledge to make it navigable; but that trade may flourish, there would require another sort of a master than a Mahometan Tartar. They make here the most beautiful silk paper that is to be found in all Asia, which occasions it to be held in such repute throughout the east, that they have a considerable demand for it.

The country produces apples, pears, raisins, and melons, of a most excellent taste, and in such plenty, that vast quantities of them are sent to Persia, and throughout several parts of the Mongul empire. The women have almost the same liberty as in Europe,

and some of them are far from being disagreeable, but they never converse with strangers.

Otrar, the next city of any note in this province, is situated near the northern extremity of the country, and is, like Samarkant, built in a delightful plain; having a small river running through it. The houses are low and meanly built; but there are a considerable number of inhabitants. It is secured by a strong earthen wall, but little care is taken of it, except when they are afraid of the approach of an enemy. It was here that the great Tamerlane died, in 1405, who was one of the most extraordinary persons we meet with in history. He was left an orphan in his infancy, and brought up among shepherds on the mountains; but being of an enterprising disposition, cool, sober, and artful; he resolved to improve those talents in restoring peace to his country, then torn by intestine divisions; and harrassed by foreign invasions. In this undertaking he was much encouraged in consequence of his having learnt, or at least made to believe, that he was of the blood royal of Tartary. Whatever truth might have been in that, cannot now be known; nor is it at all necessary; for whether or not he was descended of kings, this much is certain, that powerful emperors have descended from him.

Having collected together a band of shepherds, endured to hardships, he trained them up to the use of arms, and attacked a band of robbers who infested the province where he resided; and this gave so much satisfaction to the people, that many of them joined him; and in one year he was so successful; that peace was restored to the greatest part of Tartary. This gave Tamerlane an opportunity of acquiring a name; and the people, who were at that time under the government of several petty princes, made him judge in all their controversies: This was just what he wished for; because he knew that nothing tended so much towards establishing power as that of deciding in difficult cases, where the people cannot agree among themselves.

The Turkumans, since called Turks and Ottomans, in memory of Othman, one of their leaders, were at that time beginning to be extremely powerful; and intending to push their conquests into the south-west provinces of Asia, they found, that unless they could bring the Tartars to be some way or other dependent on them, it would be dangerous for them to leave their dominions exposed to the inroads of such inveterate merciless enemies. Accordingly they invaded Tartary; and as the inhabitants were too haughty to submit; they chose Tamerlane to be their commander in chief. From this time the admired talents of this heroic leader began to shine forth in all their meridian glory; and the greater the dangers he had to oppose, the less he seemed to be affected. He drove the Turks out of Tartary, and having pursued them into the most fertile provinces in Asia, took prisoner Bajazet their leader, confined him in an iron cage, and stood upon it when he mounted on horseback.

Having forced the Turks to sue for peace, he granted it to them, upon condition that they should not invade Tartary; and, at the same time, though he was a heathen himself, yet he obliged the Turks to promise, under the severest penalties, not to invade the territories of the Greek emperors. Having thus far humbled his enemies, and given peace to all those provinces in Tartary that acknowledged his sovereign authority, he obliged the more refractory to submit; and, having thus united them, he set himself about making useful laws for their better government, both in peace and in war. Instead of suffering them to rove abroad in small parties, he had them regularly trained up to military discipline; and incorporated into battalions and squadrons.

He was unanimously elected khan, or emperor of Tartary; and no sooner had he received that title; than he resolved to shew himself worthy of it. He raised an army of near a million of men, most of whom were horsemen; and marched into the Indies, where he subdued the inhabitants, and laid the founda-

tion of the Mogul empire, which is inherited by his descendants to this day. All his soldiers were loaded with spoils; but so strict was he in preserving good order, that without permission from him, not one dared to meddle with the most insignificant article. This severity of discipline has made some authors accuse him of cruelty; but it should be considered, that he had a barbarous people to govern; upon whom ordinary punishments would have had but little effect. One day a farmer complained to him, that one of his officers had robbed him of some fowls, and the delinquent being brought before him, he ordered him to be spitted, and roasted to death before a slow fire. This may appear shocking to us; but let us only consider what kind of subjects Tamerlane had to deal with, and what objects he had in view.

His subjects were barbarians, till, by the severity of military discipline, he brought them into a state of subjection, and made them fit to be members of society. This was partly what he had in view; but still he aspired to higher things. He had already established an empire in the Indies, driven the Turks within the bounds of their own provinces, and greatly civilized the manners of his own people. His next scheme was, to make the succession to the Mogul empire hereditary in his own family, and accordingly gave it to one of his sons: Tartary he gave to another, namely the eldest; and as many of his subjects had embraced the religion of Mahomet, he humoured them so far as to do the same. Judging his end approaching, he sent for his deputy governors of the provinces, and caused them to promise to do every thing in their power to support his family on the throne; and to engage them in this, he made their offices hereditary. Having thus disposed of every thing in a proper manner, he died at Otrar, in 1405, well advanced in years, beloved by his subjects, and feared by his enemies. There are at present three emperors in Asia descended from this illustrious hero; namely, the Khan of Great Tartary, the Great Mogul, and the Emperor of China.

We thought it the more necessary to take notice of Tamerlane in this short digression, because though we find him often mentioned, yet does it not appear that many persons are acquainted either with his country, the age in which he lived, or his real character.

“ Having seen every thing worthy of notice at this place, (says Duhalde) we entered the province of Balk, situated on the south of Samarkant, and is in length about three hundred and sixty miles, and in breadth two hundred and forty. It is one of the most fertile provinces in Bukharia, which is the general name of this part of Tartary. The prince, who is subject in some measure to the khan of Tartary, enjoys a considerable revenue; for there is much silk in his dominions, of which the people make the most beautiful patterns. They carry on an extensive trade with the Indians and Persians, which contributes much towards civilizing their manners; but in all other respects, they are like the rest of the Tartars.

The city of Balk, which gives name to the province, is situate about fifty miles from the borders of Persia, on the River Debask, which, about forty miles to the westward, falls into the River Amú. It is at present the most considerable town inhabited by the Mahometan Tartars, being large, fair, and well peopled. Most of the buildings are of stone or brick; and its fortifications consist of bulwarks of earth, fenced without by a strong wall, high enough to cover those employed in its defence.

The khan's castle is a great building, after the eastern fashion, being almost wholly of marble, dug out of the neighbouring mountains, where there are many fine quarries of it.

All foreigners having free liberty to trade in this city, it is now become a place of great merchandize, and like a middle stage between Bukharia and the Indies. The fine River Debask, already menti-

oned, contributes greatly towards promoting the trade of the place; and only two per cent. duty is paid on goods either exported or imported; but passengers pay nothing.

We travelled through several vallies at the foot of lofty mountains to the south of Balk, till we arrived at the town of Anderab; situated near where the Mogul empire is divided from Persia and Bukharia. This place we found crowded with travellers; for all the goods brought from Bukharia to be sent to the Indies, are carried through the road adjoining to Anderab, there being no possibility for beasts of burthen to travel across the mountains. The town is not well fortified; but to make up that deficiency, a strong guard of soldiers perform duty, to protect the merchants who travel to and from India. The neighbouring mountains afford very rich quarries of lapis lazuli, with which the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade to India and Persia. There are many inhabitants in this town, and they have a mosque, which is but an indifferent building. The duty on all goods brought through either to India or Persia, is four per cent. because there is a necessity of keeping a considerable number of soldiers to prevent thieves from taking the goods.

More to the eastward, and at the foot of one of these mountains, stands the city of Badagshan, and is the frontier garrison between Great Tartary and the Mogul Empire. It is a very antient city, and almost impregnable on account of the mountains in the neighbourhood. It is dependent on the khan of Proper Bukharia; and in it is a strong castle, in which state prisoners are confined. The city, though not large, is extremely populous; and the inhabitants are enriched by their mines of gold, silver, and rubies, of which there are many in the neighbourhood. Those who dwell near the foot of the mountains gather great quantities of gold and silver dust out of the channels which are formed by the torrents which run from the top, when the snow melts in the spring. The rest of the Tartars look upon these people with contempt, because they follow merchandise, instead of plundering their neighbours; for the rude Tartars think nothing in the world so honourable as roving from place to place in quest of booty.

The inhabitants of this part of the country, and throughout the greatest part of Bukharia, are, in their persons, of an ordinary size, but well made, and fair complexioned, considering the climate. They have for the most part large eyes, black and lively; are hawk-nosed; their faces well shaped; their hair black, and very fine, and their beards thick. In a word, they are very different from many of the Tartars who live more to the northward; being in all respects much more handsome in their shapes, and agreeable in their countenances. The women are large in their make, have good shapes, and many of them very beautiful features. Both men and women use calico shifts and drawers, but the men are distinguished by a vest, which they call a *kaftan*, and it reaches to the calf of the leg. On their heads they wear a round cloth bonnet, shaped much after the Polish fashion, having a large border of fur; but the gentry wear turbans, after the manner of the Turks. They tie their vests about the middle with a girdle of silk crape, which goes several times round the body; and when they go abroad, they throw over it a long cloth gown fringed with fur, and lined with the same in winter. Their boots are made like the Persian buskin, but not altogether so neat; and they have the art of preparing horses hides for the purpose, after a very singular manner.

The women wear long gowns of calico, or silk, which are pretty full, and hang loose about the body. Their slippers are shaped like those worn by the women in the Indies, and they cover their heads with a little flat coloured bonnet, letting their hair hang down the back in tresses, adorned with pearls and other jewels. They travel in large caravans to China and the Indies, where they dispose of their goods to a very great advantage.

vantage. They are so different from the northern Tartars, that they never engage in wars; but apply themselves to the arts of peace, in manufacturing their silks, and carrying on an extensive commerce; for which they are treated by their savage neighbours as a cowardly people; notwithstanding which, they give more proofs of their good sense, than is shewn by those who despise them.

These natives of Bukharia are utterly at a loss to discover from what body of people they are descended; nor can they give any account of the time when they first settled in this part of the Indies. All they could tell me was, that they came from some distant country, of which they can give no further account, but that it has been transmitted down to them by oral tradition. Several writers have imagined that they are the descendants of the ten tribes, who were carried into captivity by Salmanassar, king of Assyria; (II. Kings, ch. xviii.) and this they think the more probable, because Media, where these people were placed by the conqueror, was situate near the borders of Persia, and in part of the kingdom which is now called Bukharia. The conjecture is farther supported from the circumstance of the people having much of the appearance of Jews, and many customs like theirs; but similitudes of manners and customs are often fallacious, and no certain rule by which we can distinguish between truth and falsehood. It is not said whether those who belonged to the ten tribes returned from the captivity, but yet it is certain, that many of them did; for when our Saviour was on earth, we find those mentioned who belonged to other tribes; and the reason is obvious. Many of the Jews, who were carried into captivity by Nebuchadnezzar, were settled near the borders of Persia; and Cyrus the Great having united these provinces together, a communication was opened between the ten tribes and those of Judah and Benjamin; so that there can remain not the least doubt, but that many of the ten tribes joined their brethren, and returned to Jerusalem with Zerubabel. Nay, if we look into the book of Ezra and Nehemiah, we shall find that some of each tribe are mentioned; and probably it is owing to this that there is not at present any distinction between the tribes among the Jews. However, it is more than probable, that this place, called Bukharia, is no other than what the Jews tell us many of their countrymen reside in; but such a fable does not deserve credit; for no modern traveller gives any countenance to the opinion.

Leaving Great Bukharia, we travelled southward, through that vast tract of land called Little Bukharia; not that it is less in extent than the other, for it is larger; but it is called little, because it is neither so populous, nor has it so many fine cities. It is bordered on the north by Great Bukharia; on the west, by vast sandy deserts; on the east, by the country of the Calmuc Tartars, and the Monguls; and on the south, by Tibet, and the north-west end of China. It is in length, from east to west, about eight hundred and forty miles; and from north to south, five hundred and seventy. It has so many lofty mountains, that the air is colder in winter than is common in such a climate; but though it is not so well cultivated as the provinces in Great Bukharia, yet it produces the most excellent fruits and wines, with every thing necessary for the support of the people. It is very rich in mines of gold and silver; but the inhabitants are too lazy to work them.

Indeed, the only service the gold is of to them, serves rather to denote their indolence than their industry. They will not be at the trouble to work in the mines; but when the rain and melted snow washes the soil from the tops of the mountains, they stem the currents of the rivulets, and gather out the gold and silver dust, which they sell to the Indian merchants. There is much musk in this country, and all sorts of precious stones, and even diamonds; but as the inhabitants have not the art either to cut or polish them, so they are obliged to sell them rough to

the Indians and Chinese, who polish them, and dispose of them to the Europeans. The vallies at the foot of the mountains are not only fertile, but also delightful; and almost every one of them is watered with a stream of fresh water. The most disagreeable thing is, that when we went to the tops of the mountains, we naturally expected to have an extensive prospect before us; but we were deceived; because all we could see was the top of another mountain, or many other mountains, as high as that upon which we stood.

The country is divided into several provinces, all of which we visited, and shall here give as accurate an account of them as possible. The first of these is Kashgar; so called from its capital city, built near the banks of a small river, formed by streams issuing from the mountains. It was formerly a place of great strength, but having been often besieged and taken by some of the neighbouring princes, it is now fallen to decay. However, there is still a considerable trade carried on in it, though not equal to what there was formerly: Before the Turks settled in the southern provinces of Asia, this was their capital city, and some remains of their architecture are still to be seen in it. The inhabitants here treated us with great civility, and took any trifle we offered them in exchange for provisions. There are many small villages in this province, where the women are so far from being under any sort of restraint, that they actually cultivate the ground in the absence of their husbands. This is in a manner absolutely necessary, because the men are either employed in hunting, fishing, or merchandize.

Leaving Kashgar, we travelled eastward about ninety miles to Yarkian, situated on the banks of a river, which is formed by a collection of springs from the mountains, and running north about six hundred miles, after being joined by many other rivers, empties itself into a lake called Lop. The town is large and well built, most of the houses being of brick, but according to the eastern custom, they are only dried in the sun; so that the rain easily washes them away. All round the town, the ground is well cultivated, and produces all sorts of useful grain. There is a castle where a governor resides during two or three months in the summer, in order to collect the tribute for the khan. It is a place of great commerce; for the inhabitants trade not only with the subjects of the Great Mogul, but likewise with the Chinese, with the natives of Tibet, and even as far as Siberia.

Peter the Great intended to have settled a trade between his dominions and Yarkian, by means of the river Irtis, which would have proved very advantageous to his subjects, but he died before he had completed his design, and his successors have totally neglected it. A little more to the south lies the fine valley of Hotom, so called from a city of the same name. It was formerly a place of great importance, being extremely populous, and the inhabitants rich, by means of their trade. At present it is much decayed, but the trade is not ruined; for here is a continual resort of merchants from China, India, and Tibet. Although the inhabitants are for the most part Mahometans, yet there is a general toleration granted to all sorts of pagans, and that is the reason why we found several heathen temples in the town, and in the neighbourhood; but in their ceremonies they differed much from each other. Some of them sacrifice horses, and drink of their blood while it is warm; but such as are descended from the Chinese, make a continual rule to sacrifice hogs.

All the buildings here are in the eastern fashion, namely, of bricks dried in the sun; and the inhabitants pay a small tribute annually to the khan of Great Tartary, who keeps an army in pay to protect them. The best place we visited in this province was Akfu, which though not the capital, yet is the most flourishing town in the whole place. It is built on the north side of a small river, which falling from the mountains

mountains on the north, empties itself into a vast sandy desert on the south. There is a considerable trade carried on by the inhabitants; and here are manufactured some of the finest silks in the east. The town is surrounded by a stone wall, faced over with earth, and kept in good repair; having watch towers at equal distances, and fine walks for the inhabitants. The greatest part of the people are Mahometans, but there are also several pagans who have a temple, where they offer sacrifices of hogs to their idols, which serves to shew that they are descended from the Chinese.

Travelling more to the eastward, we arrived at Turfan, which gives name to a province. It is a city of considerable extent, surrounded by a brick wall, and extremely populous. The buildings are neat, being all of brick, and they have several mosques, the inhabitants being wholly Mahometans; for although they grant a general toleration, yet we could not find any heathens in the place, except such merchants as came from China and India. The country adjoining to the city affords all the necessaries of life; but there are few fruits besides melons. The melons however are of a large size, and fine flavour, so that they become a considerable article of commerce. They sell all these to the merchants who come from the Mongul empire, that sort of fruit being much valued there. Near the borders of this province, there is an extensive desert which reaches as far as the great wall of China; and in some parts of it, there are great numbers of tygers, and other wild beasts, so that there is no passing through it except in caravans, and every traveller must have arms to defend himself against these furious animals.

In the whole of this desert, there is neither grass nor water, so that those who neglect to take provisions for their horses along with them, are apt to lose them before they get at the end of their journey. The Tartars therefore use dromedaries, because little food serves them, and they can live without water five or six days.

With respect to the inhabitants of Little Bukharia in general, we found but little difference among them; for they are in general swarthy and black-haired, although some of them are fair. They treat strangers with great respect; but they are extremely covetous, which is the reason they carry on such an extensive trade with China, Persia, India and Russia. Those who deal with them, and are unacquainted with the arts they practice, are sure to be cheated or imposed on. In their habits, the men differ very little from the Tartars; for they wear a sort of frock of coarse cloth, that falls down to the calves of their legs, having sleeves very wide towards the shoulders, but narrow at the elbows. They wear girdles like the Poles, and these are generally of stripes made of scarlet-coloured silk. The habit of the women differs but little from that of the men. They wear loose robes of quilted cotton, with bobs in their ears, twelve inches long, falling often as low as their shoulders. They part and twist their hair in tresses, which they lengthen with black ribbands embroidered with gold or silver, and with great tassels of silk and silver, which hang down to their necks or their breasts; they wear tufts of silk, and their necks are adorned with strings of pearls, with several pieces of coin hanging from them, so that they make a glittering appearance, which serves to please the men, whose tastes are not very refined. Both sexes carry about with them little cotton bags, in which are several prayers written by their priests, and these they repeat as antidotes against any evil that may happen to them.

The young women, in order to make themselves appear more beautiful than those advanced in years, make use of vermilion with which they paint their nails; and this colour sinks so deep, that it will remain several years without being renewed. Both men and women wear close drawers, and boots made of Russia leather, very light, and much in the same shape as the slippers worn by the Turks. They also

wear the same sort of bonnets and covering for the head; except that the women have theirs adorned with pearls. That a married woman may be known from a virgin, the former are distinguished by a long piece of linnen, which they wear under their bonnet, and after folding it round the neck, they tie it in a knot behind; so that one end hangs down to the waist.

Some of their houses are of stone, but the greatest part of brick; and in their furniture they have nothing ornamental. They have neither chairs nor tables, nor is any thing to be seen in their chambers but some China trunks, upon which they spread carpets made of cotton, and of various colours. Their window curtains are also of cotton with flowers wrought in them; and their bedsteads are about half a yard high, and four yards in length; but in the day these are covered with carpets. They go to bed stark naked, but always dress in the morning when they get up, and sit cross-legged, in the same manner as the Turks.

They are very neat about their victuals, which the slaves dress in their masters' chambers; where, according to the number of persons in the family, there are several iron pots, set in a kind of range near the chimney, which serves to warm the house during winter. Some have little ovens made of bricks, and in these they frequently bake their victuals. Their kitchen utensils are for the most part of copper vessels, in which they boil their tea, and warm water when they want to wash themselves. A piece of calico serves them instead of a table cloth, and they use neither knives nor forks, but pull the meat to pieces with their fingers. They are extremely fond of soups; and in eating them they use large wooden spoons, much in the same form as the ladles we have in Europe, with which we skim our pots. Their usual food consists of minced meats, of which they often make a sort of pies of a semicircular form, and these serve as provisions when they go on a long journey, particularly in winter.

They carry this food in bags; and when they have occasion to use it, they put it into boiling water, so that its taste very much resembles the minced veal of the English. Their usual drink is tea, and they have a black sort which they prepare with milk, salt, and butter, and they eat bread along with it. This, however, is not, properly speaking, tea, for it is made of black beans, a grain used by the Tartars in general, of which they make their bread. It is extremely wholesome; and we found but little difference between it and the Turkish coffee.

The people however are too much addicted to the use of it, which conduces greatly to depress their spirits, and reduce them to a state of the most abject indolence. Probably it is owing to this that their minds are in a manner strangers to ambition; for there is a possibility of human nature sinking so low, that even art becomes necessary in order to raise it up to its original state of grandeur. These people are, like many others in northern nations, much addicted to drinking spirituous liquors, which generally produces quarrels, and frequently ends in riot, debauchery, or perhaps murder.

In the article of marriage, they buy their wives, and pay for them according to the share of beauty they possess; and as the parents receive the purchase-money; so the best estate a man can have in this country is at least half a dozen handsome daughters. The persons to be married are forbid to speak to each other from the time the contract is signed, till the day of espousal, when they spend three days in all manner of banqueting and feasting. The evening before the wedding, a company of young girls meet at the bride's house, and divert themselves till midnight, in playing, dancing, and singing. Next morning the guests meet at the bride's house, in order to prepare her for the ceremony. This being done, they give notice to the bridegroom, who arrives soon afterwards, accompanied by several of his friends and relations, and followed by several persons, playing

playing on flutes, and such other instruments of music as are used in the country.

When the bridegroom arrives, he entertains the company with a horse-race, and distributes prizes according to the merits of the riders, of which he himself is the sole judge. These prizes consist chiefly of skins of black foxes, or pieces of fine silk, and they are held in much esteem by those who receive them.

The young couple do not see each other while the ceremony is performing, but answer at a distance to the questions proposed by the priest. When the ceremony is over, the bridegroom returns home, and entertains the company according to the nature of his circumstances. After dinner, he goes to the bride's house, accompanied by his relations and friends, and desires to be admitted to speak with her. This favour however is not granted him; so that he is obliged to withdraw; but he returns again the same evening; when he finds the bride in bed, surrounded by her women, and he is permitted to lay himself down in his cloaths beside her, but that is in presence of the women; so that in a few minutes he is obliged to withdraw.

The same farce is repeated three days successively, nor do the new-married couple go to bed till the fourth night; and on the fifth day the husband carries his wife home in triumph. If the parties are young when the marriage is concluded, it frequently happens that they do not converse together, nor consummate the marriage, in less than two or three years after the ceremony. In such cases the money given for the wife becomes the property of her parents, if she dies; but as a principle of generosity takes place more or less in all countries, so nothing is more common than for the bride's parents to return part of the money to the husband.

All the women in this country are considered as impure for forty days after their delivery, and dare not so much as say their prayers during the whole of that time. The child is named the third day after its birth, by the father, or some one of the nearest relations; who, at the same time, presents the infant with a bonnet, or a piece of silk, which he is to keep so long as he lives.

At seven years of age they are circumcised, on which occasion the father makes a feast, to which he invites most of his friends. From this circumstance we may learn, that circumcision is a very antient custom in the eastern nations; but that is not sufficient to prove that the people in those countries learnt it from the Jews.

By the common law of this country, polygamy is forbidden; and yet it frequently happens, that a man has ten or twelve wives. Divorces are frequent among them; and when a man sends his wife home to her relations, it is customary to return all those things which she considered as her property while she lived with him. This, however, is a matter of favour, for she has no right to demand them; but in order to preserve the peace of families, the husband generally complies; and these separations are so little regarded, that scarce any notice is taken of them; and the woman who is divorced from one husband, can soon be married to another of equal rank.

When one of the natives falls sick, he sends for a priest, whom they call a Mullach, and he reads to him several prayers, after which he breathes upon him, and with a knife makes several flourishes round the patient's face, as if he intended to cut him. By this operation they imagine they cut out the root of the disease, which they suppose to be caused by the agency of the devil. But when the patient dies, the priest lays the Alcoran upon his breast, and recites several prayers. After this, the corpse is carried to the grave, which is generally in some solitary grove in a wood, and they inclose it with wooden palisades.

They have no money coined, but they take it by weight, which was the custom in all antient nations;

for we read, that when Abraham bought the cave of Machpelah, he paid for it a certain sum according to the current price given by merchants; which must mean, that he gave a certain sum of gold or silver, not as coined, but by weight.

Mahometanism is the established religion; but they grant a toleration to pagans, and indeed to all those of what denomination soever they may happen to be. But whether the ancestors of these people ever learned any thing concerning Jesus Christ, this is certain, that they have heard of him, though in a very confused manner; as will appear from the following tradition; which they look upon as sacred.

They say, That the Virgin Mary being a poor orphan, and her relations having some disputes concerning her education, resolved to decide them by lot. Accordingly they threw a feather into a vessel full of water, and he to whose finger it stuck was to bring up the child. It fell to the lot of Zacharias, for no sooner had he put his finger into the water, than the feather came from the bottom, and fixed upon it. This miracle induced him to carry her home to his house, where he brought her up in the most tender manner, as practised by the Jews after their return from their captivity.

It happened one time, that the business of the temple kept him three days from home, and during that time he recollected that he had locked the young girl up, so that no person could come near her. Upon this he ran home as fast as he could, but instead of finding her dead as he feared, she was surrounded with all sorts of eatables, which she said God had sent her from heaven. When she was about fourteen years of age, she went to bathe in a fountain, according to the custom of the country; but while she continued there, she heard a voice which exceedingly struck her with fear, so that she hastened to put on her cloaths, in order to return. But presently an angel appeared, and told her, that she should conceive and have a son, whom they were to call Isay, which is the same we call Jesus, and answers in all respects to the Hebrew word Joel.

Mary replied, that she was afraid of the pains of child-bearing; but the angel breathed on her breast, and bade her fear nothing, as the divine power would support her. In short, she conceived from that moment; and the time of her delivery approaching, she went and hid herself in the desert. There falling in labour, she supported herself against the trunk of a decayed tree, and in that condition was delivered. At that instant the rotten trunk of the tree began to spread forth leaves, and the country all around breathed the sweetness of spring. The angels came to comfort the virgin; and she being perfectly recovered, returned home to her relations, who refused to receive her. All this indignity she bore with patience, and finding she had no reason nor any hope to expect favour from her relations, she returned home, and spent her time in bringing up her son, according to the rites of the Jewish religion; for she knew of no other.

Young Isay in time became a great prophet, and a doctor of high authority, but was generally hated and persecuted by every one, especially by the great men of his time. They often laid in wait to murder him, though without success; for God took him in an instant up to heaven. As two assassins had been employed to murder Isay, so God, to punish them, transformed them into the shape of their celebrated prophet; and they having deceived the people by telling them many falsehoods, they rose, and stoned them to death.

Dark and confused as this traditional story may appear, yet we cannot imagine that it was invented by these people, but rather that there might have been a traditional account of Christ handed down among them, from the age of the apostles. This will appear the more evident, when we consider that these people, while they deny that Christ, whom they call

May, suffered death; yet they believe in a resurrection, and a future state of rewards and punishments.

But with respect to punishments in another life, they do not believe them to be eternal, but only for a certain time; affirming, that as devils first led man into sin, so the weight of the punishment will fall upon them. They have likewise another notion, which seems to be peculiar to themselves, namely, that at the general resurrection many creatures, both angels and men, will be annihilated; but the latter will be purified, and taken up into the heavenly mansions.

They believe that there are eight paradises for the elect; and seven hells for the wicked, where sinners are to be punished by fire; and that the sinners who will suffer the severest punishment, are liars, cheats, and back-biters. That one out of an hundred will be chosen from among the wicked, on whom the fire will have no power, and this small company will be taken into a particular paradise, where they will enjoy all sorts of felicities, till God creates for them a new world, instead of the present which we now inhabit. According to them, it is a sin to say, God is in heaven; for they are taught to believe, that he is every-where present, not being confined to any place whatever.

The government of this country has never been properly regulated; nor can we find that they ever had a constant succession of princes. At present their government forms something resembling what we call an aristocracy, by which is meant that the power is lodged in the hands of individuals. They have a vast number of magistrates from the highest degree to the lowest, and they all compose as it were links of the same chain. The lower order of the magistrates decide in all matters of controversy between the people in the first instance; but from their judgments appeals lie to the higher tribunals. This preserves a sort of harmony among them; for when people, let them be ever so rude, are accustomed to an uniform system of laws, they look upon them as containing something of a sacred nature, and submit to them without reluctance. But yet this form of government does not answer all the ends necessary to be attended to in conducting the affairs of civil society.

The whole body of the people may be said to consist of two classes, namely, merchants and robbers. The merchants are regulated by their own customs; and, as for the robbers, they are under no other form of government, except the orders of their chiefs. The former trade with the Indians, Chinese, and Persians, and live in a very peaceable manner; but the latter run all hazards to live by plunder, while at the same time they might be more happy, were they to remain at home and cultivate their lands. By this they would enjoy the contents of peace, and live in comfort with their families; but their roving dispositions are such, that nothing can bring them to a sense of honour, honesty, or duty; for, like wild beasts of prey, they think it no crime to rob and plunder their neighbours.

Near adjoining to Little Bukharia, is the country called Turkestan, or Country of the Turks, which is at present inhabited by Tartars, who are of the Mahometan religion. They are sometimes called Uzbecks, but their antient name was Turkumans; so called, according to their traditions, from Turk, whom they make to be the eldest son of Japhet. All those people now called Turks, are descended from them; but at present they have no connection with each other.

In the History of the Decline of the Roman Empire, we read, that about the middle of the sixth century they were a very inconsiderable body of people, who dwelt on the north-west of Bukharia; and their chief employment was working in iron mines, with which they carried on a considerable trade, and made all sorts of warlike instruments. We are told further, that before the end of the sixth century these people became so powerful, that they sent ambassadors to the Emperor Justin, at Constantinople, desiring to enter into a treaty with him; and they

brought along with them large quantities, which they sold to considerable advantage. At that time they had a chief, whom they called their kagan, or khan, and his name was Difabules. This prince, finding his country too narrow to contain the number of inhabitants, led out a great army, and encamped them near Ek-tak, or the Golden Mountain. It stood on the most eastern part of his dominions, and had its name from the abundance of fruits and cattle that were there; and not from gold mines, as some have thought. Difabules dying in 580, was succeeded by his son Toxander, who marched an army against a fierce people, called the Orgorites, whom he subdued; and in 600, having added their dominions to his own, he sent an ambassador to the Emperor Mauritius at Constantinople. And probably it was during these embassies, that the inhabitants of Turkestan first formed the design of extending their conquests to the south.

As these Turkumans had almost continual wars among themselves, as well as with the Chinese and nations of Great Tartary; so it is natural to suppose, that in time their territories, though enlarged, were divided among many khans or chiefs; and many of the nations subdued by them threw off the yoke at the beginning of the tenth century. In the year 1216, Zenghiz-khan seized on the greatest part of the country; and thus an end was put to their government in that part of the world, except that it retains the name of Turkestan, and is the country we are now treating of.

There are several fine rivers in this country, particularly the Doria, famous for its gold sand. Peter the Great procured some of that sand, and employed artists to try it, and found it exceeding good. The inhabitants carry it to Astracan, where they exchange it for furs, and these they either wear themselves, or sell them to the inhabitants of the Mogul Empire.

They have another river, called the Yem or Yemin, which rises in the great mountains of Tartary, and running about three hundred miles along the borders of Russia, falls into the north east corner of the Caspian sea. This river, which abounds with most excellent fish, is excessively rapid, but shallow. The waters of it are delightful, and its banks as fertile as can be imagined; but the inhabitants pay so little regard to the cultivation of the earth, that these beautiful spots of ground are in a manner totally neglected. There is neither town nor village on the banks of this river; for the water is so shallow, that the Russians cannot sail up it; and as for the Tartars, they live mostly in huts.

Turkestan is divided into two provinces, namely, the western, and eastern. The first, possessed by the Mankats, extends from the town of Turkestan to the Caspian sea; and the second, in the hands of Kafatchia-orda, reaches from the same town to the mountains east of Andugan; but all the towns in both parts are built upon the River Sir, or the rivers that fall into it.

The western part has for its capital Turkestan, which seems to give name to the whole. It is situated on the banks of a small river, that falls into the Sir, a little below the town; and though the houses are built of brick, yet it is but a very indifferent place, having nothing to recommend it besides its agreeable situation. The inhabitants call themselves Mankats, but the Russians call them Kara-kalpaks, from their wearing a cap or bonnet open before and behind, with broad brims on each side. They are professed robbers, having nothing to live on but what they steal from the Russians, and other people around them. They often pass the mountains in numerous tribes; and making inroads into Siberia, carry away with them vast quantities of plunder. During the winter they are all at home, but no sooner does the summer return; than they leave their habitations, and encamp, like swarms of locusts, in the Russian and Persian dominions.

The

The capital of the eastern province is called Tashkant, and is situated on the east side of the river Sir; it was a place of great antiquity, but has been often destroyed in the wars among the Tartars, and always rebuilt in times of peace. It is at present the residence of a khan, who marches every summer at the head of an army to plunder. The inhabitants of that part of Turkestan resemble the Calmuc Tartars, being of a middle size, but exceeding well made. Their faces are broad and flat; their complexions very swarthy; their eyes black and sparkling, and strongly resembling the Calmucs, only that their beards are thick, and their noses well shaped; they cut their hair, which is extremely black and strong, within four inches of the skin, and wear round felt bonnets about a span high.

Their cloathing consists of a coarse shirt, a pair of sheep-skin breeches, and a quilted vest of calico; but in winter they wear over these a sheep-skin cloak, which serves them instead of a quilt; their boots are made of horses skins; and their weapons are the sabre, the bow, and the lance; for as yet they know but little of gunpowder. They are, like the Tartars in other parts, very good horsemen; and they hunt and plunder on horseback during the summer, leaving their wives at home to look after their cattle.

They possess very fine lands along the banks of the river Yemba, which separates Turkestan from the country of the Calmucs; but all their thoughts being fixt on rapine, they cultivate very little for they seldom use any bread. They are continually at war with their pagan neighbours, the Tartars. In winter they pay a visit on one side to the Calmucs, subject to the khan of Great Tartary, who about that time ravage the frontiers of Great Bukharia, and

other parts to the south of their own country. At other times they invade the province of Astracan; but in summer they generally cross the mountains, and penetrate into Siberia. It is on this account that the Russians are obliged to keep guards in all the villages along the banks of the Tabor, and other rivers; to disappoint their schemes. They are often killed in those incursions; and even when they are fortunate enough to escape, all the plunder they can procure is not equal to what their land would produce, were they to cultivate it, which they might do in safety. And yet such are their wretched notions, and so destitute are they of honesty, that they chuse rather to expose themselves to many dangers, and undergo numberless hardships, to subsist by robbing, than apply themselves to a regular business, and live comfortably. They sell the slaves they take in those incursions to the Persian, Indian, and Armenian merchants, who repair thither solely on the account of that trade, which is the only one carried on with any security in these provinces. They seldom keep any of these slaves to themselves, unless they happen to pick up some Russian girls in Siberia, whom they make their concubines.

Their own women are large and well made, and although their faces are broad, and their noses flat, yet they are far from being disagreeable. They wear high pointed bonnets, which they fold on the right side, and they have large slippers; but in other respects their dress resembles that of the men.

Though they are all Mahometans by profession, yet they are extremely ignorant, having no books among them, nor do they know any thing of the Alcoran but what has been handed down to them by tradition.

TRAVELS THROUGH TARTARY, TIBET, AND BUKHARIA, TO AND FROM CHINA.

By Friar Carpini, and several other Persons of the same Order.

HAVING related to the reader every thing worth notice at present in these extensive countries, as related by the Jesuits Duhalde and Le Compte; we shall proceed to give an account of the state those people were in many years ago; in doing which, we have the assistance of some very curious materials.

The prodigious conquests made by the Monguls and Tartars under Jenghiz Khan, towards the end of the twelfth century, having made Tartary and its inhabitants famous through the continent; that vast region, which before was scarce known to the Europeans, began to be visited for the sake of trade or curiosity. But what principally opened the way to these undertakings, was the zeal, or rather folly and presumption of the popes, who took it into their heads to send some friars, by way of envoys, to the successors of the above mentioned conqueror, to persuade them to desist from their destructive invasions, and embrace the Romish faith.

With this ridiculous view, joined to a design of prying into the secrets of the Tartars, Pope Innocent X. sent Carpini, a friar, with several others of his brethren, to make what discoveries they could; and these being men who feared no hardships, but rather wished to undergo many fatigues in order to propagate their opinions, undertook the journey, not doubting but their labours would be attended with the most beneficial consequences.

Carpini writes as follows: "We set forward on

our journey, and were kindly received by the King of Bohemia, who sent messengers along with us to the Duke of Silesia; and, by the munificence of the latter, were conducted to Moscow, and kindly entertained by the Grand Duke of Russia. There we were informed that we must take presents along with us; and consequently, we provided ourselves with a considerable quantity of rich furs, of which the Tartars are extremely fond. We were obliged to hire sledges to be drawn over the snow, which at that time was almost as solid as ice; and we arrived at Kenow, the first town in the dominion of the Tartars, on the 4th day of February. Here we rested one night, and the next morning set out to another town; where we were received by the first guard of Tartars, who behaved very rudely, and were inquisitive to know who we were, and what was our business. Having given them all the satisfaction we could, they seemed pleased, and sent a party to conduct us to Korrensá, lord of the western marches, who had under his command sixty thousand men.

As soon as we arrived at his camp, we were conducted to his tent, where we bowed three times, with the left knee, before the door, taking care not to touch the threshold. Being entered, we repeated the substance of our commission, and presented the pope's letters kneeling.

From hence we were conducted to a grand chief, called Duke Bathi, who received us with great state and

and dignity. He was seated on a lofty throne; before him, but a little lower, sat one of his wives; and in the middle were his brothers, sons, and other relations. We were treated in the same manner as ambassadors generally are in that part of the world; and on Easter Sunday we set out for the court of Kuyne Khan, the third emperor of the Monguls. Here we were but indifferently treated; and both victuals and water were so scarce, that we were almost famished, and this reduced us to the lowest degree of weakness; but we found ourselves under the necessity of continuing our journey, which we did on Ascension day, and entered on the province of Bisermins, where we found vast numbers of ruined towns and castles; the roving Tartars from the northern parts having in a manner totally destroyed them. Here we travelled till we came to the banks of a prodigious lake, which had many islands in it, and it was much agitated by storms. We travelled ten days along the banks of it, till we came to the court of Ordu, the oldest of all the Tartarian princes. Here we presented the guards with some fine fables, and were conducted to the first court, where one of the emperor's wives resided. We were agreeably entertained for several days together, but were not permitted to go any farther than the outer court, because we had not yet seen his majesty.

Leaving this place, we travelled over many dreadful mountains covered with snow, till we arrived in the land of the Monguls, where we could not be admitted to the court for some time, because all the chiefs were engaged in the business of electing a new sovereign.

Five days after our arrival at this place, we were invited to a spacious tent, capable of holding above two thousand persons, and the whole was surrounded by a palisado, on which was painted a variety of figures. The palisado had two gates; one without guards, for the emperor to go in at; and the other through which all visitors were admitted; and here was a strong guard. The grandees having entered the tent, began to consult concerning the election till about noon, when they got to drinking mares' milk in surprising quantities. They desired us to drink along with them, but as we could not swallow such large portions as they did, they generously excused us.

The election took up no less than four weeks, at the end of which the new emperor was conducted to a plain between mountains near the banks of a river, where a stately tent was prepared for his reception. It was covered with cloth of gold, and the parts joined together with nails of the same precious metal, which, as the sun shone bright, made a most splendid appearance.

The whole company turned their faces towards the south, and repeated several prayers, after which they returned towards the tent, and kneeled before the new elected emperor; excusing us who were friars, because we had intimated to them that it was inconsistent with the principles of our religion. The emperor seemed to be a little turned of forty, of a middle stature, and had something in his countenance that seemed to mark him a man of gravity, discretion, and thought. He was affable and communicative; but although he often smiled in the most condescending manner, yet he never once laughed in our company. It did not appear to us that he was acquainted with any foreign languages, because he always spoke by an interpreter, who was either a Jew or an Armenian. His subjects never spoke to him but upon their knees, and in his titles he was stiled The Power of God, and the Emperor of Mankind; on his seal was engraven, "God in Heaven, and Kuyne Khan on Earth, the Power of God; the Soul of the Emperor of all Mankind."

The entertainment being over, we were called to an audience; but before we were permitted to speak to the emperor, we were all searched, lest we should have had any arms concealed about us. Then it was

that we presented our furs, and such other things as we had brought; for, without something of that nature, there is no possibility of being admitted to speak to an eastern prince. Besides us friars, there was a vast number of ambassadors from the dependent Tartarian princes; some from Russia, and others from Persia and China. On a neighbouring hill, near the place where the emperor's tent was pitched, we saw no less than 500 waggons loaded with presents; such as furs, fine cloaths, silks, and many other articles.

From this place we travelled four months through a desert, where we did not so much as see one tree; and at night were obliged to lie in the snow. Had it not been that we took provisions along with us, we must have perished, for there was no possibility of procuring any sort of subsistence.

The descriptions which the jesuits give us of these Tartars, is no way different from what has been already mentioned, only that they are somewhat more particular in some things relating to themselves, than either Duhalde or Le Compte. As there were several of them in company when they left Europe; so instead of the number decreasing, they continued to receive so many fresh supplies, by new ones being sent them, that they divided themselves into several parties.

Accordingly they were joined by Father Aselin, and three others, from Italy, besides a great number from France and other parts; and it was agreed, that this Aselin, and his three companions, should go on the mission into a different part of the country; agreeing to meet their brethren somewhere near the borders of China. Bold and daring as this scheme was, yet nothing could deter the jesuits from putting it in execution. Aselin, with his three companions, travelled first towards the northern borders of Persia; having learned something of the language of the country, which in many respects differs but little from that of the Tartars.

On the borders of Persia they met with Bayoth Noy, a Tartarian prince, encamped with a considerable army. This prince appears to have been a man of spirit; for no sooner did he hear that some strange men were arrived in the camp, than he ordered one of his attendants to take along with him an interpreter, and demand from whence they came, what was their profession, and what business they had with his subjects? Aselin answered, That he was ambassador from the Pope, who was the greatest in dignity among Christians, and honoured as their father. "We told them further (says Aselin), that the pope was the next person to Almighty God, and that he had sent us, his children, to make known to him and his subjects the way to everlasting happiness." The messenger, who had brought along with him several others, was much offended at our speaking in such a lofty manner of the pope; and asked us if we did not know the khan their master was the son of God; and that Bayoth Noy was his prince? We answered, That the pope did not know the names or titles of their princes, otherwise he would not have omitted them in the letters he sent. But that the holy father, the pope, had heard of so many murders committed by the Tartars, who knew not the light of the gospel, that he had in compassion sent us to beg that they would be baptized, that they might repent of their sins, and desist from committing murders and robberies for the future.

These messengers came several times to us, but always in different dresses, thereby attempting to make us believe that they were not the same persons; but we knew their voices, so that they could not deceive us. They were anxious to know what presents the pope had sent to the khan, and to his son, the prince who commanded their army. We told them, that the pope never sent presents to christians, who are his own children; much less to infidels, who ought rather to send presents to him, for making them an offer of everlasting happiness; which if they refused to accept, they would perish eternally.

We

We were commanded to kneel down before the prince Bayoth Noy; but that we absolutely refused to do, lest they should have imagined that we considered the pope as inferior to the Tartars; however, we told them, that we would shew their prince as much respect as we could, consistently with the principles of our holy religion; only that we could neither kneel down before him, nor acknowledge that the khan, his father, was the son of God. At this they were so much enraged, that they called the pope a dog, and we his puppies. We would have replied to these opprobrious expressions; but were prevented by the messengers, who made such a noise, that it was impossible for us to be heard. And, perhaps, it was well for us that we did not speak; for the prince Bayoth Noy was so much incensed against us, that he ordered us all instantly to be put to death. Some of his counsellors advised him to spare two of us; and some others advised, that I, being the chief, should be flay'd alive, and my skin stuffed with straw to be sent to the pope; some were for whipping us to death, and others were for setting us in the front of the army during the next battle, that we might be shot dead by the enemy.

At that instant Providence interposed in our favour, and in a manner we little expected. The prince had six wives, and she, who was the chief, had the good sense and humanity to represent to her husband, that he would bring lasting dishonour upon himself, if he persisted in his design of putting us to death; she told him, that the persons of ambassadors should be considered as sacred, and if he did us any injury, he would set up a precedent for other princes to murder his own. The princess was supported in her argument by some of the favourite courtiers, who represented to him what offence it would give to the khan his father. [It seems, this Bayoth Noy had once seized an ambassador, and with his own hands tore out his heart; after which, he caused the body to be dragged at a horse's tail through the camp.] They added further, that if he persisted in his design, they would retire from the army, rather than murder men for declaring their own sentiments; and they threatened to lay the whole before the khan his father.

A word spoken in season is good, and so it happened to us; for no sooner had the courtiers done speaking, than the prince revoked the sentence, and ordered us to withdraw. In about two hours afterwards several messengers waited on us, and asked us what sort of reverence we paid to our own princes: which we shewed them by pulling off our hoods, and bowing our heads. Then one of them said, since you christians make no scruple to adore stocks and stones, why do you refuse to do the same honour to Bayoth Noy, whom the khan has ordered to be adored equally with himself? We answered, that we did not adore stocks and stones, but only the sign of the cross in honour of Christ Jesus, who was crucified; some time after this, Bayoth Noy sent again for us, and told us, that he intended we should carry our letters to the khan his father; but this we refused to do, as we had no orders for that purpose. Our letters were then translated into the language of the Tartars, which is nearer akin to the Persian, and delivered into the prince's own hands, who still detained us, without assigning any reason for so doing.

This was in the summer; and though we made several applications to be dismissed, yet all was in vain; not satisfied with amusing us by frivolous pretences from time to time, they even went so far as to add insult to seeming indifference, and told us sneeringly, that as we had come to their camp, so we must stay till it broke up. Here we frequently waited whole days, from morning till evening, in the violent heat of the sun, and returned to our tent almost perishing with hunger, without receiving any answer, but were jeered, scoffed, and laughed at.

At the end of three months, Bayoth Noy sent for us, and told us, that he had ordered letters to be written to the pope; but he could not deliver them to

us till a lord came from the court of the khan, his father, whom he expected every day; this lord however did not arrive till the beginning of winter, when we resolved to make interest with one of the prince's favourites to attain our dismissal, and for that purpose offered her some presents. This had the desired effect; and had we known the tempers and dispositions of these people sooner, we should not have been detained so long; but no sort of knowledge is equal to that gained by experience.

At last we were dismissed; but instead of going towards China, to meet our brethren, we were ordered to travel towards Acra in Syria, where we arrived in about sixty days; but it was a long while afterwards before we landed in Italy, to deliver to the pope the letters written by the khan to his son, and the son's to our holy father. In these letters Bayoth Noy intimated, it was God's will the Tartars should subdue the world, and therefore those who would not submit must be destroyed, for opposing the divine command. He therefore advised the pope to come in person, and submit, otherwise God only knew what would be the consequence; but he added, that the pope must first send him some ambassadors, to acquaint him whether he will come or not.

The reader will naturally perceive in what manner these letters were considered by the court of Rome; a court established upon such principles as are inconsistent with the rights of mankind, or human beings, or of christians, who acknowledge no other sovereign but Jesus. It was little better than madness for the popes to send missionaries into heathen nations, with a crucifix in one hand, and a Latin breviary in the other; and equally ridiculous to persuade men to acknowledge themselves idolators, while they, the Jesuits, actually worshipped crucifixes. Nay, we may add farther, that the Roman Catholics will never be able to convert heathens to popery upon christian principles; for the changing of one ridiculous ceremony for another is equally absurd, and can only be compared to the conduct of the Romans, when they attempted to force the Iberians in Spain to worship such gods as had been deified in the capitol. But this leads us on to another part of the narrative, which we shall extract from the journal of Rubruquis, who travelled into Tartary soon after the missionaries just now mentioned. This Rubruquis was a Franciscan friar; and being fired with zeal to propagate his favourite tenets, he set sail from Italy, and landed at Constantinople, where he was kindly received by some of the Greek christians, who approved of his scheme of going into Tartary, although none of them would consent to accompany him. Leaving Constantinople, he took shipping on the Euxine or Black Sea; and having crossed it along with some other friars in his train, they all landed in the province of Kersona, where they were obliged to cross a vast desert.

On the first of June (says this friar) we arrived at Sadaia, where we refreshed ourselves till the twenty-first of the same month, in order to concert proper measures for prosecuting the remainder of our journey; there we procured four covered waggons for our baggage, and two more for our bedding, all drawn by oxen, who are extremely useful in that part of the world; because they are patient in enduring any sort of fatigue. We had likewise five horses to carry presents; and had a young lad named Nicholas, whom we bought at Constantinople.

Having passed a long ridge of mountains, we entered a plain inhabited by the Tartars, five days journey in length, which brought us to the end of the province which there terminates in a narrow neck of land, like a great wall between two seas. This plain had been originally inhabited by a body of people called Komans, whom the Tartars drove out from thence; these Komans fled towards the sea coast, where they were reduced to so much distress, that they ate one another like canibals, and now nothing remains of them but their name. At the end of this country we saw great lakes, of the waters of

which the inhabitants make salt, and this they sell to the Turks at a considerable profit.

Leaving this plain, we met, for the first time, a large body of Tartars, who were very inquisitive, and seemed importunate to know what gifts we intended to give them, but they did not offer to take any thing by force. Next day we came to the court of Skakatay, brother of Baatu, a Tartarian prince, to whom we had letters of recommendation from Constantinople. The whole of this prince's court consisted of huts, waggons, and a vast number of cattle, but he had not above five hundred men in his retinue. We found him sitting in his bed with a guittar in his hand, and one of his wives beside him. His nose was so short, that we thought it had been cut off, but in the end we found that most of his subjects resembled him; which induced us to conclude that they force down the noses of infants while they are young. He accepted a present from us of a few biscuits, some dried fruit, and a bottle of brandy, which he distributed among his attendants; and when he heard us explain to him the Christian faith, he shook his head, without saying any thing.

We continued with him several days, and in the mean time a large body of people arrived, who are called by the Tartars, Alars; but on conversing with them, we found them to be Greeks. We had not much conversation with these people, for they left the place in a few days; and we continued our journey to the end of the country called Gazaria, where we found the place of residence for those officers who were appointed to receive the duty on salt. These men treated us with great civility; for after informing us that we should meet no people for fifteen days, they gave us two oxen, with a great number of bladders filled with mares' milk. Travelling eastward, we arrived at the end of twenty days at another Tartarian camp, where there was abundance of cattle, and such other provisions as the country could afford. Here we attempted to explain to those people the principles of the Christian religion; but our interpreter, who was a heathen, deceived us; for whenever we told him what to say, he repeated something altogether different.

Finding we could do no good in this place, we continued on our journey as far as the river Tanais, which separates Asia from Russia, and we found it as broad as the Seine at Paris. On the east side was a cottage, where, by order of Baatu and Sartak, several men attended to ferry over ambassadors and merchants. These men crossed first, and then having fastened two boats together; they put one wheel of a waggon into one boat, and the other wheel into the other, and so carried them over.

Here we staid three days, and purchased such provisions as we imagined we should be in want of; and amongst other things a very large turbot, which we found to be extremely good, not having tasted any such fish for some time. But our ignorant guides not considering that we intended to travel farther, sent back our horses unknown to us, so that we were obliged to travel four days on foot. On the fifth day we procured horses and waggons, and soon after we arrived at the court of Sartak, which is about three stages from the Wolga. From thence to the Tanais the country is extremely fine, and watered with several beautiful rivers, affording abundance of the most excellent fish. The inhabitants are divided into two sorts; namely, the Moxel, and the Mahometans. The Moxel are pagans, and dwell in cottages in the woods, and they procure a subsistence mostly by catching wild beasts, at which they are very dexterous. As for the Mahometans, they have some small towns, but no mosques in them; for although they profess themselves to be of that religion, yet they are extremely ignorant, knowing nothing more of the Alcoran than what has been handed down to them by tradition through many generations.

Sartak's court appeared very splendid; for, besides a vast number of attendants, he had six wives, and his

son had three. All these women lived together in one house; and as they travel from one part of the country to another, each of them had two hundred waggons. We were introduced to his secretary, whose business it is to receive ambassadors, and he treated us with much more kindness than we expected. When we told him that we had no presents left, he answered, that he did not desire any; adding, that he would rather give us what assistance he could, than receive any thing from us. Next day we were ordered to attend on Sartak in his tent; and accordingly we went dressed in our surplices, singing a Latin hymn, in honour of the blessed Virgin. He viewed us with great attention, and asked us several questions concerning our books and images; for he never heard of any such things before. It is true, there were several Armenians in his court, as well as some Greek priests, but neither of them seemed to know much of the catholic religion; for as they would not acknowledge the supremacy of our holy father the pope, so we were obliged to consider them as heretics.

Along with these Armenians and Greeks was a Knight Templar; and Sartak, who did not seem to relish their company, sent them away under a strong guard, to Baatu his father; but obliged them to leave all their waggons behind them. We staid only a few days after this, and then set out for the court of Baatu, where we arrived in ten days, being much afraid of robbers, of which there are always a great number in those parts.

The court of this province filled us with astonishment, for we had never seen any thing like it before: it consisted of a vast number of huts and tents, extending about three miles in length and one in breadth, and filled with such vast numbers of people, that it had the appearance of one of the largest cities in Europe. These Tartars had their huts constructed in such a manner, that they could put them up in waggons, and remove them from one place to another with all the ease imaginable; so that they were much like the tents made by our soldiers. Baatu's tent was placed in the center, and round it were tents for his courtiers, who were extremely numerous; the apartments for the women being locked, but they are not under such restraint as in China and Turkey.

Baatu having sent for us, we made our appearance before him in his tent; and as we were bare-headed and bare-footed, with our clerical robes, the whole assembly gazed at us with seeming astonishment. The prince sat on a seat like a bed, gilt all over, with one of his wives, who probably was the most beloved, beside him. He had a fresh, ruddy complexion, and, looking earnestly at us, ordered us to speak. Then our guide desired us to kneel on both our knees, which we did, and prayed earnestly that God would convert Baatu to the faith of the holy catholic church.

Our interpreter having explained the words of our prayer, the prince seemed to smile; but his attendants burst out into loud fits of laughter, clapping their hands, and jeering us with every mark of contempt. Baatu, however, ordered our letters of recommendation to be read by our interpreter, and then we were desired to withdraw to a tent prepared for our reception, till such time as he should consult with his courtiers concerning what answer he was to give us. Thus we were left intirely in the dark concerning what was to happen to us; and what was the worst of all, we had never yet been able to make so much as one single convert to the holy Roman-catholic religion.

Having continued several days longer in this court, or rather camp, our guide came to inform us, that as we desired permission to stay some time in the country, Baatu could not grant it without the consent of the khan or emperor, so that it was necessary for us to repair to his court. Accordingly we set out with our interpreter, Baatu himself having been so obliging as to accompany us. Our journey, which took up no less than five weeks, was along the banks of the Wolga, and during that time we were almost starved to death for want of provisions.

At length, on the 16th day of September, we departed for the court of the khan of Great Tartary, which was a journey of four months; and we were obliged to purchase for ourselves warm gowns, with leather breeches, and boots made of sheep-skin, with the woolly side turned inwards. About the beginning of November we found ourselves in a country inhabited by a body of people called the Kankle; and their country Kangle. They were formerly subject to the Romans; but now they do not retain one single idea of the manners of that warlike people.

These people live in huts, and speak a strange language, which has a near affinity to what we call the Slavonic; and from this part of the world many of those barbarians came who overthrew the Roman Empire, and established sovereignties on its ruins.

In our journey through this country, we suffered much from the severity of the cold. Our guide was a man of some repute in the country, who at first treated us in a haughty scornful manner; but our behaviour was so submissive, that at last it softened his heart, and made him look upon us as somewhat more than human.

Thus artists melt the fullen ore of lead,
With heaping coals of fire upon its head:
In the kind warmth the metal learns to glow,
And, loose from dross, the silver runs below.

The chiefs of the Monguls, who inhabit great part of that extensive desert, treated us with every sort of respect, and often desired our prayers. They offered us all sorts of provisions gratis; but we would not accept of any thing but what we paid for.

They told us, that several persons from their country, who had travelled as far as Constantinople, had informed them, that the pope was five hundred years of age; which convinced us, that they had heard something of Jesus Christ. From this part of the country we turned more to the southward, and crossed several steep mountains, where we were often in danger of being dashed to pieces over precipices, or devoured by wild beasts. On these mountains we saw many asses as large as common horses, and so swift, that our guide was not able to catch one of them.

About the middle of September we entered a large plain surrounded by mountains, at the end of which we came to a town called Kerkat, where the governor met us at the gate, and treated us with ale. A great river descended from the mountains, which, being cut into several canals, watered the whole country, and ended in a most beautiful lake, where we found some of the best fish we had tasted since we came into these parts.

Having rested ourselves at this place, we continued our journey towards the east, along a ridge of mountains that join to the Caspian Sea. Here we came to a village, and made enquiry concerning some Dutchmen, who lived at a place called Tallas; but all we could learn was, that Ban, their lord, had been put to death by Baatu, in whose jurisdiction he lived, for speaking disrespectfully of him; and that the rest of his countrymen were removed to Balak, a village a month's journey more eastward. It seems these Dutchmen had been informed, that there were gold mines in those parts of Tartary; but they were mistaken, and most of them perished in the search.

Continuing to traverse this vast desert, we came to a village called Equins, inhabited by Musulmen, or Mahometans; and they spoke the Persian language. Near this village we had several mountains to cross; after which, we came to a most beautiful plain, and soon after arrived at the ancient city of Koylak.

In Koylak were three idol temples; and in one of these, we were shewn an image placed behind the altar, in the form of an angel with wings. Around it were several other images, most of whom had their hands clasped together in a praying posture,

or rather as going to bless their worshippers. The doors of their temples are always open towards the south; and though we found them built length-ways from east to west, yet their priests, as well as the people, worship with their faces towards the north; prostrating themselves on the ground, and making the most hideous lamentations. Their priests, who have their heads and beards shaved all over, live together in a convent; and in their temples they wear yellow garments. They sit on benches in their temples, each having a string of nut-shells in his hand; and they frequently repeat the words, "Lord, thou knowest!" which is considered by them as having something in it of a very meritorious nature.

Their temples have square courts, opposite the front doors to the south; and there the priests, whose cells are on each side, sit and converse together. They write from the top to the bottom, and multiply the lines from the right hand to the left. They burn their dead, and deposit the ashes in an urn, which is fixed on the top of a pyramid, near the gates of their temples; and they believe that there is one Supreme Being, who has a great many deputies to act under him.

Departing from Koylak, we came to a ruined village, where we found the remains of a castle; and about three days after, we crossed near the end of the lake, which we found to be almost as boisterous as the sea. Near the borders of this end of the lake was a small town inhabited by Nestorians, who are very numerous in these parts; and they had a church, where their priests said mass. Here the wind was so strong and boisterous, that to avoid being blown into the lake, we turned northward, into a hilly country, almost covered over with snow. There were several huts at the bottom of the rocks, in which lived peasants, who conducted us from one stage to another; for they were given to understand, that we were going to the court of the emperor. Next day, as we passed between frightful rocks, our guides came and advised us to speak some words to drive away the devil, who in that place, they said, often carried men off from their horses, and sometimes tore out their bowels. Upon that, we repeated the creed; which had such effect, that the devil did not approach to hurt them; and the guides were so sensible of what we had done for them, that they begged us to write out copies of the creed for them to stick in their caps, and keep them as preservatives.

From this place we travelled more towards the north-east, through a hilly country, and then entered a great plain, which, at a distance, looked like the sea. At the further end of this plain, we came to the court of the great khan, or emperor, where our guide had a large house allotted him for his residence; but we were crowded together in a small hut, where there was scarce room for ourselves and our baggage. The weather was so cold, that (though contrary to our order) we were obliged to wear shoes, which we made of pieces of horses hides, keeping the hairy side next to us.

On the 5th of January, we were brought to the court of the emperor, and placed in a tent covered before the gate with rough skins of sheep, horses, and bullocks. It being Christmas season, and we being earnest to convert these people to the faith, we sang to them an hymn in Latin, but they did not seem much to regard it.

The servants or guards who waited at the gate, searched us for knives; but finding we had none, they conducted us into an apartment, where we were seated on benches, and the khan's wives came and looked at us. The room was hung with cloth of gold, and in the midst was a fire, made of thorns mixed with ox-dung. The khan sat on a bed dressed in a robe of spotted fur, which shone as transparent as if it had been a seal-skin. He was of a middle stature, flat nosed, and about fifty years of age. His principal wife sat next to him; and near her, was her eldest daughter, and several little children. Nei-
ther

ther the women nor the children had any thing in them that was engaging; for, besides their flat noses, they were of a swarthy complexion, low of stature, but robust, with large eyes, and hard features.

The khan desired our interpreter to ask us what liquor we chose to drink? at the same time naming four different sorts; and as we were equally strangers to all of them, we took what was recommended to us, which was called *serafina*, a liquor made of rice; it was mild, clear, and tasted very much like white wine. We told the khan, that we had been sent by Baatu to the court, and that our chief design was, to convert his subjects to the Christian faith. The emperor answered, that his power was great over all the east, and that we might remain as long as we pleased in his dominions; which led us to take notice of some things that happened both before we came, and while we were there.

About a year before we arrived at the emperor's court, two friars, the one named Theodolus, and the other Andrew, came into Tartary, having travelled from Syria, all the way across Persia. Andrew, not liking the country, returned home; but Theodolus, who was an artful man, pretended that he had received letters from the king of the Franks, written on gold, which he was to deliver to the emperor; but that the horse he rode upon had broke loose, and ran away with them.

Having promised to conduct ambassadors to that king, the khan caused a bow to be made, so strong, that two men could hardly bend it; and two arrows with silver heads, and full of holes, which caused them to whistle as they flew through the air. These he delivered to a Mongul, ordering him to present them to the king of the Franks, and tell him, that in case he entered into a league with him, he (the khan) would subdue all the Mahometan countries that lay to the westward of his dominions, and give them up to be governed by the Franks: but in case he refused, then the envoy, instead of delivering the bow, was to tell the king, that his master could shoot far with it, and do a great deal of mischief. This Mongul, who acted as ambassador, set out, accompanied by Theodolus, for the court of the king of the Franks, with an interpreter along with them. They travelled several months together, till they came near the borders of Syria, when they discovered that this Theodolus was an impostor, and that he intended to carry them by sea to the pope. Accordingly they applied to the governor of the place, who caused Theodolus to be imprisoned; but in the mean time the ambassador and the interpreter died.

Here we found a great number of Nestorian Greeks, one of whom, a monk, called Sergius, told us one day, that he was going to baptize the emperor. We begged to be permitted to see the ceremony, which Sergius promised we should; but when the time appointed came, he did not come near us. However, we went in the evening to the court, where we found Sergius, with the cross in his hand; when he told us, that he had baptized the emperor; but that was false, for although the khan suffered all sorts of priests to visit him, yet he never admitted any ceremonies to be performed except his own, which were heathen.

The khan's first lady, who was a Nestorian, and had a son whom she brought up in the principles of her own religion, had a chapel where she went to mass, and where many abominable ceremonies were used. All the people bathed themselves at the door of the chapel; and as soon as the priest had finished their service, liquors were set before them, and they got intoxicated so much, that they were rather like beasts than men.

Soon after this, the queen was taken dangerously ill; and though she was a Nestorian, yet the khan loved her so much, that he sent for Sergius the monk, who undertook to cure her. We attended to the methods used by him; which were as ridiculous as any we had ever seen practised by mountebanks. Having cut some rhubarb very small, he put it to steep in water along with a crucifix; and by this he said, he knew whether the patient would live or die;

for if she were to recover, it would stick to her breast like glue, but if she were to die, it would not stick to it at all. We were of opinion, that it would be much better for him to suffer us to anoint her with holy oil and water, that being our remedy for all sorts of diseases; to which Sergius consented.

Accordingly we spent the whole night in prayer; and in the morning we waited upon the lady, whom we anointed, and she soon found herself much better. Next day the khan sent for us, and we found him sitting in the midst of his servants, sipping something like paste. He told us, we might carry our cross on the top of a lance or spear, so that it might be seen by the people. Proceeding from thence, we went to the lady, whom we found hearty and well, but we thought it most proper to repeat our remedies. We had amused ourselves with the hopes of seeing the king of Armenia, as we had been told we should, together with a Dutch priest from Balak; but hearing no news of them, we applied to the khan for information. We could not however bring any intelligence concerning them; and as the winter was near approaching, we resolved to leave the country: This we found the more necessary, because, after we had done every thing we could to convert the inhabitants, we had not been able to make one profelyte; for the Nestorian monk would not permit us to converse with the queen, whom we had healed; and as for the emperor, he was continually surrounded by pagan priests. This prince ordered each of us a warm garment, with every thing necessary for our journey, and gave the interpreter money to defray our expences on the road.

Leaving the khan's court, we travelled above twenty days, and then learned that the king of Armenia had passed us, he having taken another road. Travelling still farther, we arrived at the Tartarian camp, where Baatu commanded, after having been absent from it exactly one year. We suffered much in this journey to Baatu's camp, for we frequently met with Tartars near the mountains, who asked us if we could take care of horses, and milk mares, upon which we concluded that they intended to make slaves of us.

Baatu treated us much better than when we visited him first; for having called us into his tent, he ordered his secretary to read the letters he had written to the king of France; and when our interpreter had explained them, he sent some of his men, who conducted us four days on our journey, and then left us. Having travelled a month longer, we came to the borders of Persia, where we found the Wolga divided itself into seven streams, so that we were obliged to cross as many ferries. Two days more brought us to Samaron, a city mostly inhabited by Jews, where we refreshed ourselves one day, and then continued our journey southward, where we saw the ruins of walls, which reached from the top of the mountains to the sea. All along we met with hords of Tartars, especially near the banks of the river Araxes, which we crossed on a bridge of boats chained together. Near this place, and adjoining to the banks of the river, we were shewn the mountain, called in scripture Ararat, where it is said the ark rested, and the Armenians firmly believe it. It is now called Semainum, which signifies Eight, alluding to the preservation of Noah and his family during the flood.

Near the bottom of this mountain is a town called Naxuan, where we met with two friars of our order, who had been confined there a long while during the winter, the snow being so deep, that they could not travel. In fifteen days more we entered the Turkish dominions on the first Sunday in Lent, where we found several towns, in which were more Greeks and Armenians than Mahometans.

The second Sunday in Lent, we came to the head of the Araxes, which rises in a mountain, beyond which there is a fine city, called Arzerum, and near it, on the north, the Euphrates has its source; but the snow

snow was so deep, that we could not reach it. This year there happened such a dreadful earthquake at Arzerum, that upwards of ten thousand persons perished; and such was the violence of it, that mountains were torn in pieces, and in one place it formed a lake. Fifteen days more brought us to Iconium, a place we might have arrived at sooner, had not our guide, who was an Armenian merchant, stopped at every town to dispose of his goods, and to purchase others.

Here we met with many people from Italy, France, Spain, and Portugal, and indeed from most parts of Europe; and the Christians were far more numerous than the Mahometans.

We continued in Iconium a month, whence we set out for Antioch, where we met with many of our own brethren, to whom we communicated an account of our travels; and they sympathized with us for the numerous hardships we had suffered. From Antioch, we set out for Tripoli, in Syria, where we found a ship under sailing orders for France, and would have taken our passage home in it, but were forbidden by our provincial, who had sent letters commanding us to go to Akon, or Akra, there to remain till we had received farther orders from him. We were obliged to obey, for there was no disputing his orders; and, after much fatigue, we arrived at the place, where we wrote an account of our travels, and sent it to France, desiring the king to intercede with our superior to let us return home to Europe. This we thought the more necessary, as we saw no probability of converting any of the infidel Tartars; and as for the Turks, it is death for any of them to embrace any religion besides that of Mahomet.

Thus far these friars have given us an account of their romantic expedition, and the success which attended it exceeded what might have been expected.

It did not, however, deter others of their order from renewing their endeavours to convert the Tartars, and, just like those who had gone before them, they resolved to pursue the same course, and to use the same means.

Accordingly, during the reign of Baldwin II. emperor of Constantinople, Marco Polo, a Venetian priest, accompanied by his brother Maffio Polo, embarked at Venice, and sailed to the Euxine or Black Sea, where they took in fresh provisions, and continued their voyage till they came to the northern borders of it. There they landed, and travelled to the confines of Armenia; but they have left us no account of their travels till they entered that kingdom; for it seems to have been their design to confine themselves to what they saw in the east.

“The first country we entered (say they) was Armenia Minor, where we were well treated by the inhabitants. We staid some time at a town called Jazza, a considerable place, and much frequented by merchants from Tartary, Persia, and Russia. The inhabitants were for the most part Armenian Christians; but they differed much from the catholic church. Here we found some Mahometans, and a considerable number of pagans, who offered sacrifices of the flesh of animals, with bread, wine, and several other things, such as fish, and the fruits of the earth. Their temple stands without the town; and when they have eaten part of the sacrifice, a second part of it is burnt, and the third reserved for the priests.

As for the Armenian Christians, their priests are very numerous; but so ignorant, that many of them cannot write. They have great numbers of convents among them, both for monks and nuns, but they may leave their order when they please. The clergy are obliged to marry before they enter into orders; but when their wives die, they must never marry a second wife; for were they to do so, they would be obliged to turn to some secular employment, which custom is of great antiquity among them.

From thence we proceeded to visit the antient city of Taurus, more towards the borders of Persia, but found nothing in it worth notice, although it has in

former times been a place of considerable strength, and much celebrated in history. In seventeen days more we arrived on the borders of Persia, and entered at a place called Izad, famous for quarries of those stones called turcois, so much valued by our artists in Europe for sharpening their tools. Throughout that part of Persia, over which we travelled, we saw vast numbers of fine horses; and such as, we believe, were not to be found in the world beside. The next place we visited was a small town, where we found ourselves in Tartary, but we had a vast plain to cross; where we were almost famished for want of provisions. The oxen in this plain were the largest we had ever seen, and they had a sort of humps on their backs; and the sheep are almost as large as our ordinary asses, with prodigious huge tails; which trail on the ground. A little further we found a vast number of small towns; but as the Tartars are often at war with each other, it is not safe to stay in them. There are also a set of people who infest this part of the country, called Karaons, who encamp in armies, sometimes ten thousand each; and when they meet with any of the small hords of Tartars, they either cut them in pieces, or sell them as slaves. At the end of the plain, which is five days journey in length, a great part of the road is so bad; that it is almost impassable. Then we entered the fine plain of Ormuz, which brought us to the sea, where we saw the island of Ormuz, on which is the city of that name. It is the capital of the kingdom of Kermain; and the province pays an annual tribute to the Tartars; which consists of the produce of the country. There are continually vast numbers of merchants resorting hither, from almost all parts of the east, even as far as China; and sometimes they travel in caravans of two thousand each; for without that cautious measure, they would be robbed and murdered by the Tartars. This manner of travelling is of great antiquity, and was used in the east, so long ago as the time of Solomon, when the queen of Sheba came to Jerusalem to visit that illustrious monarch.

The next place we visited was Kobinam, a populous town, but built in a very unhealthy situation; for the water is brackish, which occasions the death of many travellers, who in consequence of drinking of it are seized with fluxes. In this place we found men employed in making mirrors of steel. This seems to have been an antient custom in the east, and known many centuries before the art of making glass was discovered. Leaving this place, we travelled eight days over a barren desert, yielding only a bitter water; so that had we not carried provisions along with us, we must have perished. At the end of this desert, where we were told the battle was fought between Alexander and Darius, we entered the province of Keshmur, where we found that all the people were idolaters, except a few who called themselves Mahometans; but they had no mosques. The idolaters eat the flesh of animals raw; but they will not kill any themselves, that being done by the Mahometans. They have a prince of their own, who is not subject to the emperor of Tartary; and although the people are heathens, yet they have great numbers of hermits among them, who live in woods, and subsist on fruits and herbs.

The chief city of this province is called by the same name. But it does not contain any thing remarkable; and as for the men, they are employed, during the greatest part of the summer in robbing their neighbours. Travelling three days more to the north-east, we crossed a large river, and came to a lofty mountain, the highest we had ever seen. Near it was most charming pasture for cattle; and here we saw sheep with horns of a most enormous size, of which the Tartars make several different sorts of instruments.

There are many mountains beyond these plains, all which we were obliged to cross; but during several days we saw neither men nor women. We were afterwards told that the tops of the mountains had

several huts built on them, where some barbarous Tartars resided; but we were so happy as not to see any of them.

Beyond these mountains, we came to the province of Kaskar, five days journey in length, and subject to the great khan or emperor of Tartary. Here the soil is fertile, producing vast quantities of fruit, wine, cotton, hemp, and flax. The inhabitants carry on a considerable merchandize; and, besides the generality, who are heathens, we found here several Mahometans, and Nestorians. The churches of the Nestorians are but poor huts; nor are the mosques belonging to the Mahometans much better.

The capital city of this province is called Samarkan, and is most pleasantly situated in a fine open plain, and surrounded with a vast number of beautiful gardens; the worst thing we found in this river was the water, which was not only disagreeable to taste, but very unhealthy, occasioning fluxes, and other violent disorders. Nor is it much to be wondered, that we who were only strangers should be troubled with it, when it has such an effect on the natives, that they are often afflicted with sore legs, and swelled throats.

More towards the north east, we came to the province of Kotam; so called from a city of that name, where there are continually a great number of merchants. The chief commodities they deal in, are, wine, cotton, hemp, and corn, of all which, the country produces large quantities. This province is about eight days journey in length, and very populous; all the inhabitants being heathens, except a few, who are Mahometans; and they are subjects to the khan of Tartary.

There are a great number of forts built here, where the people take shelter when they are in danger of being robbed; for although all these hords of Tartars profess to be obedient to the khan, yet they pay so little regard to his authority, that they plunder each other. Here is a fine river in this province, famous for producing a vast number of precious stones, such as jaspers, chalcedonies, and many others. If a man goes from home and continues about twenty days, his wife may at the end of that time marry another husband; and the husband is indulged with the same liberty, if the wife is absent an equal number of days.

Travelling still more to the eastward, we arrived at Lop, a very considerable city, subject to the emperor of Tartary, and situated near a great desert of the same name, which requires no less than a month to cross it. The road is over vast heaps of sand; and though there are several springs of water, yet they are all extremely bad, and, like those formerly mentioned, they occasion many disorders. There are neither beasts nor birds to be seen here; and the reflection of the sun upon the sand makes the whole appear as the sea.

Having crossed the desert, we came to a Tartarian city called Sakion, in the province of Tangut; where we found that most of the inhabitants were Pagans; but there were some Mahometans and Nestorians. The Pagans had vast numbers of temples, and in them were images, which made a most dreadful appearance. The inhabitants never apply themselves to any trade whatever, nor are they concerned in carrying on merchandize, which is the life of society, and tends towards the civilization of their manners. In some of the other parts of Tartary, there are merchants constantly to be met with from most parts of Asia; and as there are none here, the reason seems to be, that either there is nothing to be had worth purchasing, or, which is equally probable, they are afraid of bringing their goods to the market, lest they should be robbed. The most remarkable thing we took notice of was, that these Pagans have convents, where a sort of monks reside, and live upon the generosity and charity of the public.

When a woman is delivered of a male child, he is consecrated to some idol, and put under the protection

of that imaginary being which it represents; and a lamb, destined for sacrifice, is bred up one year in the house of the parents; at the end of which time, both are presented in the temple, where the child receives a blessing from the priest; but the lamb is kept for a solemn execution. The beast being killed, some of the blood is offered in sacrifice, but the flesh is eaten; and the priests dispose of the head and skin. They burn the bodies of their deceased relations on particular days, appointed by their astrologers, keeping them till that period arrives, locked up in chests. They are not permitted to carry a dead corpse out at the door of the house; but when the time arrives for the funeral solemnities, they break an opening in the wall, which answers the same end. During the funeral procession, there are several sheds and booths erected in the way, to regale the mourners with food, wine, and such other necessaries as may be wanting.

When they come to the funeral pile, they burn, along with the body of the deceased, all the images which he adored when living; because they imagine that these idols are appointed to conduct them into eternity. With respect to this ridiculous ceremony, we find many instances of it in the histories of ancient nations; and the whole may serve to point out, that it was left for some particular persons in the present age to deny the immortality of the soul. Why all this care for, and all this respect shewn to the dead, unless there are some hopes of a resurrection! but the consideration of these things are at present foreign to our purpose. In pointing out the religion, laws, manners, and customs of heathen nations, we could wish that the reader might be led to the proper study of history, which alone, if rightly improved, can make him acquainted with the divine attributes, and oblige him to acknowledge that the wisdom of God is equal to his justice.

From this place we continued our journey more to the eastward, till we came to the province of Khamul, where there is a city of the same name; and almost wherever we came, we met with numerous hords of Tartars, who were roving from place to place, in search of plunder. We likewise saw many ruined castles, which may serve as so many monuments of that devastation which time has made; for we may naturally conclude, that the inhabitants of this part of the world were once formidable; nor do we see any reason to doubt but they had been partly subdued by Cyrus the Great, after which, the victorious Romans under the Emperor Trajan brought them into subjection. That some part of Tartary made a district of the Roman empire under Trajan, cannot be disputed; for in his time the Romans had made so many conquests among those whom they called the Barbarians, that Rome itself, once the pretended mistress of the world, sunk under her own greatness.

The province of Khamul borders on two deserts, one of which is three days journey in travelling over. It affords all the necessaries of life; but the inhabitants are mostly idolaters, and the women spend the greatest part of their time in singing and dancing before the images which they have in their temples. When a traveller puts up at a house, the master or landlord orders his servants to obey him in all things during his stay; and the guest is permitted to lay with the wife of his host, with his daughters, or any other in the family upon whom he has placed his affections. Barbarous as the people in this part of the world are, yet the custom here alluded to was for some time not much relished by them; and therefore they petitioned the emperor of Tartary to get it abolished; but that prince, from motives of state policy, paid no regard to their requests; and at present it continues what it was many years ago, and is likely to continue so till the manners of the inhabitants are civilized.

Proceeding in our journey more to the eastward, we arrived in the province of Kinkin-talus, which is about sixteen days journey in length, and abounds with every necessary of life, if the ground was but properly cultivated;

cultivated; but the inhabitants are so thievish and lazy, that they rather chuse to go out in parties to plunder their neighbours, than by honest industry seek for a subsistence at home. There are several rich mines in this province; but the people do not know how to work them to a proper advantage. The asbestes is frequently met with in the rocks in this country; and as that natural curiosity is but little known, we shall here give the following account of it.

In almost all the northern countries there is a particular stone to be found, called asbestes, which, being rubbed between a person's hands, turns into the form and consistency of flax. From this a thread is spun, which may be worked into aprons, handkerchiefs, gloves, &c. and, instead of washing it, it is thrown into the fire, where it purifies itself, and becomes as clean as ever; what is here related, is so far from being a fiction, that there is not a naturalist but knows the truth of it. In the British Museum, there is a stone, dug up in the county of Ross, in Scotland, which is the same as the asbestes; along with it, is some of the flax, as well as a hank of the thread, and a pair of gloves worked from it. The ligaments are fine, but the whole assumes a sea-green colour when it has been worked. We thought it the more necessary to take notice of this, because there is nothing more common than to hear those who have visited foreign countries ridiculed, merely because they have related facts which did not frequently take place at home; whereas, there are so many different things to be seen on the surface of this terraqueous globe, that the life of the oldest man is not able to record them.

From this country, proceeding still eastward, or rather more to the north-east for ten days together, we came to the province of Sabuir, where we saw many ruined towns, villages and castles. The country is as fertile as can be expected in that part of the world; producing wines, corn, and rhubarb, and many other things in great abundance. Several merchants from the east, such as China and the Empire of the Great Mogul, come hither to purchase drugs; but they are obliged to travel in large caravans, otherwise they would run the hazard of being murdered.

The idolaters in this part of the country have many temples; but though these are miserable huts, yet they are adorned with images, well carved, and gilded over. Most of them are in stone, fixed upon pedestals before their altars; but nothing is more common than to throw them into the streets when they do not comply with the requests of their votaries. This practice is very common among heathens; so that we need not say any thing more concerning it.

The men are permitted to marry as many wives as they can maintain; and as the women bring no portion with them, so the barbarous custom prevails of granting the husband a privilege to turn off his wife when he pleases. They marry the nearest relations, except fathers, mothers, or children. The truth is, they are but little better than in a state of nature; the laws of society being feeble, and consequently the people have no relish for those arts which ennoble the human character.

From Kampion we continued our journey more to the north-east; and in twelve days arrived at the city of Ezina, situated on the banks of a river of the same name. The inhabitants are all idolaters, and we could not find that they paid any regard to trade, most of them spending their time either in idleness, or in supporting themselves by plundering their neighbours.

To the north of this city is a sandy desert of forty days journey, which we crossed; but were obliged to take provisions along with us. It was with much difficulty that we could procure grass for our camels; for though we saw numbers of wild asses, yet those creatures subsist chiefly on weeds and herbs, which they pick up from the clefts of the rocks. At the

further extremity of the desert, we came to the city of Kara-koram, situated to the north of it, and above three miles in compass, having a strong earthen wall; for in this part of the country stones cannot easily be procured. Near the city is a strong castle, and within it a palace, where the governor of the province resides, who is appointed to his office by the grand khan.

It was near this place that the antient Tartars used to assemble their armies, for they dwelt to the northward. At that time they had no prince of their own, but paid annual tribute to Prester John, whom we have already taken notice of; but as they daily increased in power and numbers, that prince became jealous of them, and resolved to disperse them.

Upon this, the Tartars fled to the deserts still more to the northward, where they chose for their leader Chinghiz-khan, a wise and valiant prince; and the whole nation were so much charmed with his equity in the administration of justice, that they cheerfully submitted to be governed by him. Thus strengthened, he passed southward; and having subdued many provinces and cities, requested in marriage the daughter of Prester John, whom the Tartars call Um-kan. That prince, enraged that his vassal should make such a demand, threatened to put him to death if he repeated it. Chinghiz, however, was not to be intimidated, for he marched southward to the plains of Tanduk; and having consulted his astrologers, who splitting a reed, wrote on one of the pieces Chinghiz, on the other, Um-kan; and sticking them in the ground, mumbled some prayers over them. At length the reeds beginning to move and fight, Chinghiz bore down the other; upon which it was predicted, that he would be victorious. Accordingly the event took place, for Prester John having advanced with a great army, lost the battle, and was slain. The conqueror reigned six years after this, and subdued many provinces; but at last was killed by an arrow shot in his knee, and was buried in the mountain Altay.

Leaving Kara-koram, and the mountains Altay, we came to the plains of Bargu, which extended sixty days journey more towards the north-east. The inhabitants are called by different names, there being many hords or tribes of them, but they are all subject to the khan. Their manners are much the same with those of the rest of the Tartars; for they live chiefly by hunting, fowling, and plunder, but almost totally neglect agriculture. Here we saw a strange species of falcons, called astori, but they are reckoned a great curiosity, which is the reason that such as are taken of them are sent to the emperor's court.

Leaving this part of the country, we turned more towards the south-east, and arrived at the city of Singni, capital of a province of the same name, and subject to the great khan. Here we saw wild oxen almost as big as elephants, with white and black hair three spans long on the shoulders, but short everywhere else. The hair is long and fine, and feels like silk; and the creatures themselves, when tamed, are very serviceable. This country produces vast quantities of musk; and the animal, from which it is taken, is about the size of a goat, with coarse hair like a stag, but no horns. It has four teeth, two above and two below, three inches long, and white as ivory, the flesh of the creature being extremely pleasant to eat. All the inhabitants are idolaters, and carry on some trade with the Chinese, but not of an extensive nature. The men are corpulent, with black hair, little noses, and no beards, except a few hairs on their chins; but the women are fair, and well proportioned. This province extends in length twenty-five days journey, or stages; and here we saw most beautiful pheasants, with tails eight or ten spans long. There were likewise several other beautiful birds, but as we could not catch any of them, so we did not inquire what were their names.

The next place we visited, was Egrigaia, so called from a town of the same name, and in it are a vast
number

number of castles, though most of them are fallen to decay. The whole province is subject to the great khan; and the people are idolaters; but notwithstanding many of them are barbarians, yet they make here the most beautiful camblcts in the world, of white wool and camel's hair mixed together; and those who confine themselves to this sort of manufacture, generally live in a comfortable manner.

Throughout all this part of the country, we found that the more the people were attached to idolatry, the more superstitious they became in consulting witches, or persons whom they imagined capable of revealing the knowledge of future events. This sentiment has been always nourished whenever ignorance prevailed: and let not this seem a paradox; for although we often call the Greeks and Romans learned, yet, to use the words of the great Fenelon, in his demonstration of the wisdom of God, "excepting some improvements in letters and luxury, the Greeks and Romans were as barbarous as the savages of North America."

The forcerers in this country have their convents, where they live together like monks; but they are permitted to leave their convents whenever they please. Some of their monasteries are extremely large, being a collection of houses built in the form of a village; and the monks, or by whatever name they are called, are distinguished from the laity, by having their heads shaved. In what they call their worship, they light candles, sing hymns, and observe several kinds of austerities. They eat little besides water and bran, and they wear hempen garments dyed black.

The capital city of Tartary, where the khan resides, is called Kambalu, which signifies The City of the Prince. It is situated on the banks of a river, and was the regal seat of the Tartarian provinces from the most early ages of their government. It consisted formerly of two cities, one on each side of the river; but at present, that to the south is fallen to decay. This new city is exactly square, being twenty four miles in circumference; and the eastern walls are ten paces thick at the bottom of the foundation; but decrease in proportion as they advance in height. It has twelve gates; and the battlements, on the tops of the walls, are so white, that they have a most magnificent appearance at a distance. On the walls are several watch-towers, where soldiers do duty; and within are gardens for the use of the Tartarian nobles. The streets are all built in strait lines, being twelve in number; but the buildings are not magnificent. At the end of each of the streets, a guard of one thousand men is kept; and all the inhabitants are obliged to keep within doors, nor dare they stir out till the great bell has rung in the morning; otherwise the guards seize them, and commit them to prison. At each of the gates there is a large suburb, upwards of three miles in length, where strangers and merchants reside, none of these being permitted to go into the city. The bodies of the natives are burnt; but those of strangers are buried in a field, without the city; from which circumstance we believe that burning is considered as more honourable among them than burying.

Towards the south part of this city, is the khan's palace; a vast building, being several miles in circumference; but hereby we mean only the walls, because the interior part consists of gardens, and many different sorts of buildings; the roofs of all these apartments are extremely high and clumsy, for there are no cielings; but on some parts of the walls are painted several figures, according to the taste of the country. The whole province in which this city and palace are built, is extremely beautiful. The mountains present the traveller with the most agreeable prospects, such as rivers, lakes, and plains, covered with thousands and ten thousands of cattle. Sometimes the eye is directed from the landscapes to the cities, castles, woods, and groves, so that the mind of the traveller is in a manner refreshed, after having passed over sandy deserts, and very dangerous precipices.

Travelling from this part of the country, we came to the river Saugan, one of the longest we had seen. It waters a vast extent of territory, and, after receiving a great number of additional streams, falls into the oriental or eastern ocean: this river is navigable upwards of a hundred miles, and about ten miles from the capital city of the great khan; there is a bridge over it three hundred paces in length, and eight in breadth. It has twenty-four arches, supported by an equal number of pillars, cut out of serpentine stone, and is flat and even at the top. The sides are adorned with pillars about nine feet high, with the figures of wild beasts carved on them. It is amazing to think how fertile the country is near this river, and yet the cultivation of it is much neglected by the inhabitants; which may serve to point out the truth of what was advanced by Pliny; namely, "That one must not look for industry, where heaven has bestowed plenty, but rather where nature has been niggardly in her favours."

From this famous bridge, which perhaps exceeds in magnificence all others in the country; we travelled thirty miles over a plain which had all the appearance of a garden. The ground did not admit of our viewing objects at any considerable distance; but the trees, the shrubs, and aromatic herbs, all conspired to make our journey agreeable. Sometimes we crossed small rivulets, which emptied themselves into lakes; and at other times we were agreeably entertained in seeing the natives hunting tygers and other wild beasts. At the end of this plain, we came to the famous city of Gouzā, pleasantly situated on the banks of a small river, and full of inhabitants. There were then a great number of merchants in the town; for many of the natives are employed in making lawns, muslins, and cambricks. The buildings are not magnificent, nor are there any palaces; for as the people depend mostly on trade, so they are not very fond of those gaudy ornaments so much courted and sought after by the vain, the idle, and the voluptuous.

Adjoining to the city, the road divides itself into two different branches, the one leading northward, and the other to the south. In travelling along the road leading to the north, we passed through a vast number of small towns, in each of which were castles built on eminences, but most of them fallen to decay. The lands however were better cultivated than any we had hitherto seen in Tartary; for here were many vineyards and gardens, which produced the most excellent fruits. But here we were again interrupted by a desert which took up seven days to cross; but at the end of it we came to the city of Pian-fu, where there is a brisk trade for silks. The name of this place shews it to have a near affinity with those used in China; which serve to shew, that although many of the antient Chinese names still remain in that empire, yet some others have been borrowed from Tartary. It is not yet one hundred and twenty years since the Tartars invaded China; and along with them, when they conquered that empire, they took their manners, customs, names, religion, and form of civil government.

Here is a spacious palace, with a magnificent hall, in which their deceased khans have their pictures set up in frames. They have a tradition here, that the castle near the town was built by one of their emperors, called Dor; and, from an affinity in the pronunciation, some have imagined that he was the same as the Persian Darius. In proof of this sentiment, they tell us, that Dor, the prince here mentioned, was of such an effeminate disposition, that he was attended only by young women, some of whom drew his chariot round the city. Probably there might be no difficulty in applying to this prince all that we read in history concerning Darius; but then there are two things to be considered: First, that all ages and nations have produced men of similar dispositions; and Secondly, it does not appear, during the decline of the Persian empire, when the Darius here mentioned reigned, that their dominions extended so far

as Tartary, or at least so far as the places here alluded to. Travelling twenty miles further, we came to the famous river Kara-moran, exceeding broad and deep, and its banks are adorned with many fine cities, where a considerable trade is carried on in ginger, cotton, silk, and several other articles.

Having passed this river, two days journey brought us to the city of Karian-fu, where the inhabitants manufacture cloth of gold. The country round this city is situated rather low, but produces a great variety of different articles, which are purchased annually by the merchants who come from China. Spices, ginger, with a vast variety of other articles, grow here, particularly canes, which are reckoned the best in that part of the world.

The established religion here is idolatry; but there are several Mahometans, and Nestorian Christians. To the westward we travelled over an extensive plain, where we found but few inhabitants, although there were several villages; but most of the men were gone upon some secret expedition, probably to rob and murder their neighbours, a crime they will always be guilty of till they are brought under a regular form of government. We continued our journey five days more over a most delightful country, had it been properly cultivated; but nothing can induce some of these Tartars to apply themselves to that useful art.

This brought us to the city of Quenzan-fu, which has often been the seat of the Tartarian princes; and here we found the son of the grand khan, governor. The city has nothing in it remarkable, being built in the Chinese or Tartarian taste. The houses are few, and the streets not paved. There are several pagan temples in it, but they are poor miserable structures; and the idols worshipped by the inhabitants are the most frightful that the human imagination can form any notion of. From this city we travelled above thirty miles over a country partly plain, but in some places there were rising grounds, from whence we had the most agreeable prospects. Near the middle we came to a plain belonging to a prince, son of the khan, and found the whole structure painted in gold and azure. The country yields plenty of game; and various sorts of silks are manufactured, which they sell to the Chinese merchants. It is in some places amazing to behold the different prospects, such as mountains, vallies, rivers, and lakes; also cattle feeding on the most delightful pastures.

Three days journey from this place, over the most stupendous mountains, we came to the province of Kunkin, which we found to be well inhabited. Some of the natives are husbandmen, but the greatest number are merchants, who dispose of their goods, either to those who come from the Mongul empire, or from China. The greatest disadvantage a traveller meets with in this country, is, that of being constantly in danger from the attacks of wild beasts, such as lions, tygers, leopards, wolves, wild boars, dogs, and roe-bucks. The inhabitants, however, are so dexterous in catching these creatures, that they are not more afraid of them than we are of our domestic animals.

We were full twenty days in travelling over this country, which although in some places mountainous, yet presented us with many agreeable prospects. Turning to one side, we beheld sandy deserts, which having tired the sight, the transition was made in a moment to the most delightful plains, interspersed with rivers, and abounding with cattle. At the extremity of this country, we came to the province of Ak-Baluk-Mungi, that is, The White City of the Borders. The whole of this country is extremely populous, and round it is a plain two days journey in circumference. But to the westward, for twenty days journey together, there are many woods, mountains, and precipices, which diversify the face of the country; but there are so many curious plants growing here, that it makes an ample amends for all the difficulties attending the procuring of them. Vast quantities of ginger, cotton, corn, and rice,

grow here, and some of them without cultivation; for the inhabitants are in a manner strangers to industry.

The people here are wholly idolaters, there being neither Mahometans, nor any Nestorians among them; and here it may be necessary to observe, that when the jesuits mention people under the epithet Nestorian, they always mean those Christians in the east who call themselves Greeks, without submitting themselves to the see of Rome, or by any means whatever acknowledging the papal supremacy.

Having passed through the plain, we came to a province in the borders of Mungi, called Sindin-fu, from a city of the same name. This province is small, being not above sixty miles in circumference, but it is exceedingly fertile, abounding in cattle; and would produce all the necessaries of life, could the people be only stimulated on by a spirit of industry and emulation. It had formerly many powerful kings, but one of them dying, left his dominions among three sons, who divided the kingdom, and each inclosed his own territories within walls.

For some-time they continued to exercise their authority in this manner, each over his own respective subjects, till at last, quarelling among themselves, they became an easy prey to the great khan, who subdued them, and annexed their territories to his own dominions. There are more rivers in this province than in any other we visited in Tartary, some of which are above an hundred paces in breadth, and most of them have stone bridges over them, adorned with rails and marble pillars.

Towards the southern extremity of the province, all these rivers meet together in one stream, and form a very spacious flood, which has more the appearance of a sea than a river. From hence this amazing river continues its course through an extensive country, one hundred days journey in length, till at last it empties itself into the Oriental ocean. All along its banks are vast numbers of castles, inhabited by the governors of provinces, and some of them are granted to the officers who act under them.

Continuing our journey partly along the banks of this river, and partly through a sandy desert, we arrived at the borders of that extensive part of Tartary called Thibert, or Tibet; and here it is necessary to observe, that as the Russians pretend to a right of exercising a sovereign authority over many provinces who were never subject to them, so the great khan of Tartary does the same; for Tibet, properly speaking, is an independent country, and was never yet subject either to the emperor of China or Tartary. On our first entrance into this extensive province, we found many things agreeably suited to please a traveller, particularly vallies, covered with the most delightful verdure; castles, that pointed out the magnificence of the possessors; and ruins, which seemed to indicate, that in former times this place was greater than it is at present. During the whole of our journey through this country, we were every evening alarmed by the cries of wild beasts, but our guides taught us the proper methods to make them keep at a distance.

This method, however useful, was yet plain, easy, and simple. It consisted in setting fire to a few bundles of canes, which grow here in great abundance; and they being large, the cracking occasioned by the fire is heard at a considerable distance. No sooner do the wild beasts hear the cracking of these canes, and see the fire, than they seek shelter in their dens; and travellers, if they are in caravans, pass on in safety, unless their own imprudence induces them to leave their company.

There are many customs in this country, which seem to differ essentially from any we have hitherto mentioned, particularly relating to their marriage ceremonies. When a stranger arrives, the women, who have daughters, bring them to these strangers; and, for a small sum, suffer them to become as it were common prostitutes; and the girl, when she leaves her

her gallant, receives a small present as a certificate that he has lain with her; for those who marry wives, never inquire whether they are virgins or not. The presents the girls receive, consist, for the most part, in ornaments; and the more valuable they are, the higher her merit is estimated. When she marries, she is not indulged with any such privileges, and the men are careful not to give any occasion of jealousy to each other. They are all idolaters; and so ignorant are they with respect to moral obligations, that they think it no crime to rob or steal from their neighbours. They have many superstitious customs among them, such as applying to forcerers for information concerning the knowledge of future events; and here we find that they encourage a vast number of impostors. Thunder, rain, storms, earthquakes, and indeed every occurrence in nature, furnishes them with fresh opportunities of displaying the arts of necromancy, and deceiving those people, who, more ignorant than themselves, are apt to place confidence in their diabolical practices.

Those animals which produce musk, are very numerous in this country; and that article affords them a large source of wealth. Their language differs in many respects from that of the other Tartars; and they use small pieces of coral instead of money. The men are clothed in sheep-skins, with the wool next to their bodies; and the women in hempen robes, dyed yellow, with pieces of coral hanging from their necks. All their idols are dressed in the same manner as the women; from which circumstance, we imagined, that, like many of the Greeks of old, and indeed many of the Romans, they worship female deities.

This country is remarkable for a species of dogs which are as large as our asses in Europe; and they are so expert in catching wild beasts, that nothing more is wanting to stimulate them on, than just to point with your finger. We had an opportunity of seeing many of these wild creatures taken, such as tygers, lions, and wolves, but the wild bulls were the most fierce of any. These creatures are not only furious, but they have such an artful way of defending themselves, that it is extremely difficult for the dogs to catch them.

Leaving the province of Tibet, we travelled westward to Kaindu, a province formerly governed by its own kings, till it was subdued by the great khan of Tartary. It contains many towns and villages; and the capital city gives name to the province. Here is a great lake stored with fish; and corals are in such plenty, that if the people knew in what manner to dispose of them, they would become such a lucrative article of commerce, that they would produce vast riches.

The great khan will not suffer any of his subjects to fish for coral, unless they pay such an exorbitant duty to him as swallows up the whole of the profit. Throughout the whole of this country we met with all those necessaries of life which we could have reasonably expected. Here are no vines, but they make excellent liquor of rice corn, and spices; and cinnamon, ginger and cloves, are in great plenty. The cloves grow on small trees, whose boughs and leaves are much in the same form as our laurels, but somewhat larger, and more straight, with very small white flowers.

The inhabitants of this country are the most gross idolaters that ever we met with in the whole empire of Tartary. Thinking it not sufficient to worship their idols, they actually prostitute their wives and daughters before their altars. This is what was common among the antient Greeks, and very probably among those people of whom we have an explicit account in the scripture history of the Old Testament.

They have two sorts of coin, the first of which consists of small pieces of gold, and the other (strange to relate, but yet true) of pieces of dried salt, with the effigies of the prince stamped upon it. With

these two different pieces of coin, if they can deserve that name, they purchase goods from their neighbours; but in general the state of commerce is such in this country, that an equal exchange of commodity takes place of money; which, indeed, is the practice in all barbarous nations in the universe.

Leaving this part of the country, we travelled fifteen days through the most delightful plains, where we found a great many ruined cities and castles, occasioned undoubtedly by the Tartarian hords making war upon each other. In several parts of this country we met with most delightful rivers, which produced abundance of excellent fish; but so indolent were the inhabitants, that they never gave themselves the least trouble concerning them, being contented with living in the same manner as their ancestors had done many years before.

After riding five days through a populous country, where we saw vast numbers of fine horses, we came to Yachi, the capital of the province, a large city, and rich in trade. Besides the inhabitants, who are chiefly idolaters, there are likewise some Mahometans, and Christians of the Nestorian sect. In their notions of modesty, decency, and respect for the marriage-bed, they are like many more of the Tartarian tribes; for any man may lie with his neighbour's wife, if she chuses to permit him.

They use, for money, small white shells found in the sea, upon which they engrave a mark pointing out its value. But this money cannot be negotiated among any besides themselves; so that when they deal with strangers, they are obliged to exchange one commodity for another. They make vast quantities of salt, there being a spring, or mine of that nature, near the city, the liquor of which, being boiled, the salt settles to the bottom of the pan.

To the westward of this city, we came to the borders of a most beautiful lake, one hundred miles in circumference, which abounds with almost all sorts of fish; but that article of food is not much used in the country.

Turning more to the south-west, we entered the province of Karazan, so called from a city of that name, where the prince, who is subject to the great khan, resides. The country is extremely beautiful, there being vast numbers of fine rivers, in some of which they find gold dust; and on their mountains are mines of gold. Both the dust and the ore they exchange for silver, or goods of any sort that they happen to be in want of. They send vast numbers of horses to the Indies, and they are much esteemed, being patient in bearing fatigue, easily supported with provender, and extremely swift.

In war they use targets and armour made of the hides of buffaloes, with steel lances, and cross-bows. Their arrows are barbed in such a manner, that they cannot be taken out of a wounded person without cutting away a piece of the flesh. Those who are in danger of being taken up for crimes, carry poison along with them, which they swallow, in order to escape torture. In former times, before they were subdued by the khan, they were more barbarous than at present, for they murdered all such strangers as happened to come amongst them; but now things are altered, for their princes, as well as the khan, taste the sweets arising from an intercourse with strangers; since, while it causes riches to flow among them, it likewise helps to refine their manners, and remove many of their antient prejudices.

In this country there are many serpents of a monstrous size, some of them being ten paces long, and as many spans thick; under the breast they have two little feet, like a crocodile, and their eyes are as big as those of a cow. The most probable opinion is, that as crocodiles can live on the land as well as in the water, so the creatures here mentioned are no other. This is the more probable, because the mouths of these serpents are so wide, that they can swallow a man, which is exactly the case with the crocodile. These creatures lie hid in the day, and in the evenings crawl

crawl out for their prey. They are so fierce, that they will tear a lion to pieces; and it is remarkable, that they live mostly by devouring wild beasts. The people take them by placing traps in the sand when they go to drink. The flesh is reckoned delicious, and the gall is considered as an infallible remedy for the bite of a mad dog.

This province is not above three hundred miles in circumference, but extremely populous, there being small villages full of inhabitants in almost every place. They breed vast numbers of cattle, but they take more pleasure in horses than in any other animals. The men are all taught to ride as soon as they can manage a horse; and they are so expert in the managing that creature, that they can, in a few days, train up the most unruly to whatever exercise they chuse.

In travelling westward from this place, we passed a great number of mountains on the north; and at the end of five days journey entered the province of Kardan, the prince of which is subject to the great khan. The name of the chief city is Vocham; and there is great trade carried on in it. They have here several gold mines, but none of silver; and their method of exchange is, to give one ounce of gold for five ounces of silver; from whence it appears, that they are not proper judges of metals.

The men work a circle round their necks, with a needle dipped in ink, to make them appear handsome. They mind little besides hunting, hawking, or riding, leaving all the domestic business to the women. They have slaves, whom they employ in cultivating the ground, and these poor creatures are such as they take prisoners in war. As soon as the women are delivered, they get up and wash themselves and the child, so hardy are they in their constitution; on such occasions the husband receives all the compliments from the visitors, the women being considered as little better than common servants.

The air in this province is very unhealthy, and often proves fatal to strangers. The natives eat raw flesh, and drink a sort of liquor made of rice, which they call wine. They have no images; but they adore the oldest man in the family as the author of their being. This notion prevails in some other parts of Tartary; but notwithstanding this species of idolatry, yet they acknowledge a Supreme Being. They have no written characters; but make their contracts with wooden tallies, each party keeping one half of the tally, and the creditor returns his part when the debt is paid.

They have no physicians; but their magicians, who are a sort of vile impostors, pretend to cure all sorts of disorders by the assistance of the devil. When a man is taken sick, the magician is sent for, who having learned the nature of his disorder, falls a dancing and singing, while a wild sort of musick is playing; he then gives the sick person something which turns his brain, and then they persuade the relations that the devil is entered into him. Here the musick and dancing ends; and the magicians ask the devil, or, in other words, the raving sick person, whether he is to live or die. For the people really believe that the raving of the sick man is the voice of the devil speaking in him.

He is told, that if he will restore the patient to health, he will receive some of his blood as an offering. If the voice answers he is to die, then the magicians tell the relations that the gods will not be appeased, the offences of the sick man have been so great. But when the answer is, that he will recover, and that event takes place, the following strange ceremonies are observed; twelve magicians, with their wives, are sent for, and so many rams, with black heads, are to be sacrificed by them; accordingly the candles are lighted, the house perfumed, and the blood of the rams, with the liquor in which the flesh has been boiled, poured out into the air; the priests and their wives dancing and singing in honour of the devil who has been so propitious to them. They then sit down and eat the flesh of the rams.

The following is the account of the manner in which the khan subdued the provinces of Karazan and Kardan.

In 1272, two Indian Kings, the one from Bengal, and the other from Mein, joined their forces together against the khan, and invaded his territories with an army of sixty thousand horse and foot, and above a thousand elephants with towers on their backs; each carrying ten men. Nertardin, the Tartar general, who had encamped near a great wood, knowing the elephants would not enter it, the king of Mein advanced to attack him; but the Tartarian horses were so frightened at the elephants who were in the front of the army, that they could not be made to advance: hereupon the Tartars alighted, and, tying their horses to the trees; went up and plied the elephants so warmly with their arrows, that they fled to the wood, overturned their castles, and trampled most of the men to death. Then mounting their horses, they fell furiously upon the king of Mein, who, after much slaughter of his men, was put to flight.

The Tartars after the victory returned to the wood, and by the help of their prisoners brought 200 of the elephants; and ever since that time the khan has made use of these creatures in war. It was at this time that the provinces, already mentioned, happened to rebel; but finding the khan so powerful, they thought it most proper to assist him; and though they were obliged to become in some measure tributary, yet they still enjoy most of their antient privileges.

After this engagement, the khan marched his victorious Tartars into the Indies, where he conquered the kingdom of Mein, since called Pegu, and likewise the kingdom of Bengal, and settled princes over them, whose race continued till they were subdued by Tamerlane.

Departing from this place, we travelled three days over an unfrequented desert, where we saw not so much as one single inhabitant. It was wholly on the descent, and terminated in a very extensive and most beautiful plain. The merchants from the south come no further to the northward than this plain; for here the inhabitants of the mountains meet to exchange their goods. Nothing can be more romantic than this part of the world; for the country, from which we descended, seemed to have no height at all, so gentle was the descent; but when we came to view it from the plain, it appeared like a mountain whose top reached up to heaven. On the other hand, although the descent was gentle, yet the plain at a distance, as far as we could behold, appeared in the utmost degree of natural grandeur. Villages, gardens, rivers, brooks, lakes, and meadows, all conspired to enliven the amazing prospect; while the cattle grazing in the pastures, seemed to enjoy the gifts of nature with gratitude. There are no inns here for the merchants or travellers; but that deficiency is easily made up, as they travel in caravans; and they pitch their tents in the evening, where some sleep, while the others in their turn wait, lest they should be molested by wild beasts, or plundered by robbers.

Travelling still more to the southward, during a journey of fifteen days, we passed through a dreadful desert, where we saw not so much as one human being. Every now-and-then we had a wood to cross, the inhabitants of which were elephants, rhinoceroses, tygers, lions, wolves, and many other sorts of wild beasts. At last we arrived at the capital of the kingdom of Mein, which borders on India, where we found that all the inhabitants were idolaters, and spoke a particular language, which had some connection with the Roman. And here it is proper to observe, that the travellers, who visit those parts of Asia, should at least know the Persian language, which in one sense or other is as generally understood there as the French is in Europe.

When the Tartars took possession of this kingdom, they demolished most of the public buildings, but they spared a grand monument which had been erected over the grave of one of the kings of Mein, from a sup-
position

position that he had been one of their own countrymen. It is probable there had been a tradition which taught them to believe this; nor can there be the least doubt but some of the Tartars had formerly invaded this place, seeing they are continually engaged in wars.

This monument consisted of two marble pyramids, each ten fathoms high, one at the head, and the other at the feet of the sepulchre; and at the top of each was a ball, the one being covered with gold, and the other with silver. Around those balls or globes, hang little bells of the same metal, which, when the wind blew, tinkled, and made a most agreeable sound. The whole of the monument was covered in the same manner; so that it afforded a splendid sight to the beholder. This prince was of opinion, that his soul was to sleep with his body, and this accounts for his ordering so much money to be laid out in building him a monument.

Such is the account given of these countries by the Venetian priests, or friars; and when we compare them with those of the jesuits, there will not appear any reason to believe that they told any thing but what is consistent with truth. Travellers have indeed been often reproached with telling falsehoods, and delighting in what is called the marvellous; but those who have visited foreign countries, well know that new things are to be seen every day, which they never saw at home; and therefore when we hear any thing related, we should not be too hasty to find fault, because we are not able to disprove the assertion.

But having, from the writings of other travellers through Tartary, mentioned several particulars relating to their laws, manners, and customs, the magnificence of the great khan, and the power of his subordinate vassals; we shall here take notice of what the Venetians say of such things in general. And this will appear the more necessary, when it is considered that the reader should not only know the situation of the countries of which he has the accounts before him, but likewise all such interior circumstances, and remarkable incidents, as are necessary to improve his mind in knowledge.

“The Tartars (says these friars) are different in their manners; some being extremely courteous to strangers, and others equally barbarous and cruel. The youth treat their parents with the utmost respect; and when any of them prove disobedient, they are punished in the most exemplary manner. But this is only in some of the provinces; for in others, there is but little natural affection shewn. However, it is rather a general rule for those who are young and healthy to take care of the aged and infirm. This sentiment arises from a principle established in the hearts of all human beings, and indeed is one of the strongest bonds of society.

If a young couple enter into a state of courtship, articles of agreement are drawn up by the parents, not in writing, but by figures cut on wood; and if it happens that either of the parties dies before the marriage has taken place, then the contracts are buried in the grave of the deceased, nor can the survivor ever marry afterwards. They believe that all these contracts are ratified in heaven, which sentiment is general among them, and also among the inhabitants of some other heathen nations.

In the arrangement of their military forces, they are very regular, and their conduct in this particular; has some affinity to that of the ancient Romans. Their troops are divided into tens, hundreds, thousands, and ten thousands, each division under a proper officer; and, besides these, they have always strolling parties of irregulars, to give notice of the approach of the enemy. Each man has along with him eighteen horses and mares, because they live upon the flesh of horses, and these cattle carry their tents, it being a rule with them always to encamp when they are afraid of being overtaken with rain, or any sort of inclemency of the weather; for though they are enured to all sorts of hardships, yet they are not

so ignorant as to neglect self-preservation. Their diet is either the flesh of horses, or the milk of mares done up into curds, which they use instead of bread; for when once the milk has been curdled, they dry it in the sun. Each man carries ten pounds of this in his wallet, and every morning puts half a pound of it mixed with water into a small leather bottle, which the jumbling caused by riding prepares for his dinner, and this he eats as delicious fare along with horse's flesh.

When they attack an army, they do not approach the enemy in a regular manner as is done by the Europeans, but they move in strolling parties from one place to another, and take aim in such an exact manner that their shots generally do execution. When they find the enemy's troops broken, they reunite their own, and pursue the runaways, whom they destroy without mercy. It is almost impossible to conquer them; for although they are sometimes put to flight, yet the enemy cannot make any advantage of the victory, the horses of the Tartars being so swift, that they cannot easily be overtaken, and next day they are able to renew the engagement with redoubled fury.

Their military discipline is strict; for although many of their hords live by plundering their neighbours, yet they are severely punished when they steal from each other. Every petty theft is punished with one hundred strokes given by a person appointed for that purpose; and the instrument of punishment is a short thick cudgel; but if the goods stolen are of considerable value, such as a horse, or the like, then the criminal is cut asunder in the middle with a sword, unless he can restore nine-fold to the party injured. They mark their cattle with a brand, and then send them to graze without a keeper. Prisoners are kept in a state of slavery three years, and then they are branded on the cheek, and told, that if they should be ever found in arms again, they will be put to death.

With regard to religion, they acknowledge one Supreme Deity; and in all their bed-chambers they have a tablet fixed up with characters engraven on it, the sense of which is, “This is the High God of Heaven.” Before this tablet they burn incense every day, and, lifting up their hands, strike their teeth together three times, praying for knowledge and health. But besides the Supreme Being, who is adored by all ranks among them, they worship another subordinate being, whom they call Natigay, and who they believe presides over all the affairs of this lower world. They suppose that he also governs towns, castles, and cities, and they invoke his assistance when they go on journies. They leave their families to his care; and before they eat, they grease the mouths of their images with the fat of the meat. When they boil meat, they pour the broth before this image, of which every family has one; and these we may call their domestic gods.

They believe the soul to be immortal; but that when a man dies, it enters into another body, either better or worse, according as it has acted in this world. Thus a poor man, if he has been virtuous, his soul enters into the body of a rich one; and so on, in progression, till being perfectly purified, they are taken up to God in heaven. On the contrary, if he has been wicked, his soul will go into a body of a lower nature, and descend gradually from one period of existence to another, till it terminates in the meanest reptile.

Beyond the country of the Tartars, is the Region of Darkness, so called because it reaches to the north pole, and there the sun does not shew his beams more than six months in the year. Thus it may be said, that in twelve months they have but one day, and one night. When they expect the rising of the sun, after six months darkness, they dress themselves in their best apparel, and go to the tops of the frozen mountain, and the first person who makes the discovery is considered as highly favoured of heaven. The inhabitants of those inhospitable deserts are short in stature, but very robust. They have no form of government, and live rather like brutes than human creatures.

creatures. As they are not sensible of their wants, so their desires being few, are as easily gratified.

The Tartars who live more to the south, often venture over the snow in winter, and rob those miserable creatures of what they have reserved for subsistence during the winter. But this species of robbery often costs the southern Tartars very dear; these people who live in such inhospitable deserts having so much knowledge arising from a principle of self-preservation, that they are frequently upon their guard; and if they are so fortunate as to surround their enemies, they cut them all to pieces. Barren however as this place is, yet it produces such things as are necessary for the subsistence of the inhabitants; and sometimes they come more to the southward, and sell their furs, which are reckoned the best in the world.

“ While we were in Tartary, (say these Venetian missionaries) we took an opportunity of mentioning something to the khan concerning the Christian religion. To this the khan answered with some warmth, and asked us, How he could become a Christian? You see (said he) the Christians who reside in my dominions are so ignorant, that they neither know nor can do any thing; but our priests can perform whatever they please, they can cause cups to come to them, and send them to me at my table. Nay, they can make our images speak; whereas your crucifixes, as you call them, are dumb, and of no manner of service either to the dead or the living. He added, that if he turned Christian, it would not be in his power to assign a reason for it to his people; for his own priests were endued with such a sovereign power, that they could at any time whatever deprive him of his life. But he concluded by telling them, that if the pope would send an hundred ambassadors to him, so learned as to be able to convince him that his priests did work all their miracles by the power of the devil, then he would consent to be baptized, and oblige all his subjects to become Christians.

The Tartars observe a vast number of festivals in honour of the Supreme Being, to whom they give different names, and ascribe different qualities; but all these are of so gross a nature, that they only serve to point out that the people are idolaters. There are some Jews among them, and probably these were the descendants of those who did not chuse to return from the Babylonish captivity. The great khan has as many wives as he chuses; and polygamy, which never, as far as we know, was acknowledged in Europe, seems to have been an invariable custom in the eastern nations, from the most early ages of the world after the general deluge.

The daughters of the khan are in general married to the governors of provinces, but the sons are appointed to act as commanders in the army. The succession to the sovereignty goes by appointment of the emperor, and therefore the most favourite wife bids fair to have her son declared khan. This practice is consistent with all the accounts that we

have of the eastern nations; it is so in China, in Turkey, in Persia, and was so among the Jews of old. It is of service in preventing disputes; for as the will of the khan is considered as a supreme law, so those that reject or dispute it, are considered as rebels:

From what has been here said on the best authorities concerning the Tartars, we are naturally led to draw the following reflections; and we would chuse to deliver our sentiments in such a modest manner, as not to give offence, either by contradicting the general testimonies of travellers, or establishing our own opinion at the expence of truth.

And first, here is a vast tract of land on our terrestrial globe, which is either little known, or little visited by Europeans, who profess that they are every day practising new schemes to make discoveries in strange countries hitherto unknown.

And to what is it owing, that while we are making such laudable enquiries, we neglect things of so much importance? The reason is obvious; we spend much time in seeking out islands in the southern hemisphere, merely to gratify our curiosity, while we neglect to cultivate an acquaintance with people from whom, in the way of commerce, we might receive many advantages. Some of the Tartarian provinces are not so far distant from our East India settlements, but we might soon cultivate an acquaintance with the inhabitants, and, by doing so, improve their minds in the love of arts and sciences.

Secondly, As these people are in a manner continually engaged in wars amongst themselves, or employed in robbing their neighbours; so we, by cultivating an acquaintance with them, might teach them the arts of peace, and make them friends to human society. This would be accomplishing, as far as lies in our power, the plan of Divine Providence; which, from the creation of the world, was, to make men live in harmony with each other, by abolishing those prejudices which have hitherto made a distinction.

Lastly, The cultivating an acquaintance with these people, joined to a laudable attempt to civilize their manners, would lay the foundation for a lasting peace among Christian princes. This, however, can only be done in consequence of men's wishing to do to others as they would desire to be done by. Long have the European princes attempted to extend their conquests over heathen nations; but in consequence of their avarice, which led them to neglect making proper improvements, some of them have lost all their settlements, and others hold what still remains by a very precarious tenure.

How noble the thought, how exalted the consideration, to reflect, that while we have extended our commerce to distant nations, and even subdued many of the inhabitants, we make those people like ourselves! But in vain do we wish for these things taking place, till our principles are regulated by virtue in the first instance, and all our actions flow from virtuous principles. But, leaving these events for more happy times, we shall now proceed to describe other nations, not yet mentioned in this work.

TRAVELS INTO DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE EAST INDIES,
INCLUDING A DESCRIPTION OF ALL THE ORIENTAL ISLANDS,
Extracted from Loubine, Hamilton, the Jesuits, and the Dutch Journals, &c. &c.

IT was a just observation of the philosopher Epicurus, that nothing in this world can satisfy the desires, nor gratify the ambition of man. He looks for something beyond what he daily beholds; and his ambition requiring nourishment, he goes on gradually

through difficulties unthought of before, to acquire a knowledge of those countries, whereof he has had but an imperfect account in history; he returns home with an account of the discoveries he has made, and claims a superiority in the scale of human beings, from

a persuasion that he is justly intitled to it, for having seen and known more than they who lived before him. This will in some cases apply to those who have undertaken voyages through seas unknown to the ancients; but with much greater propriety to travellers, who, in a manner regardless of their own personal safety, explore the most unfrequented deserts, and acquire the knowledge of written laws, strange customs, and still more strange forms of government.

It was this sentiment which first induced our European adventurers to penetrate into the inmost parts of Asia; and, rising superior to every degree of opposition in their way, they trampled over dangers and difficulties, and settled a complete system of geography; so that we who live in the present age, receive the benefits arising from their unwearied industry. It is true, that circumstances have often obliged very laborious and ingenious travellers to desist in the very midst of their journies; but what was left unfinished by one, has been completed by another. Thus many of the Europeans, who had traversed the whole empire of China, could not, with safety, penetrate into the kingdom, or rather the empire of Japan. The reason is obvious: some of the jesuits who had visited China, expected to meet with a favourable reception from the inhabitants of all the heathen nations in the east, but they found themselves mistaken; for the people, so far from complying with the proposals made them by these superstitious fathers of the church of Rome, banished them out of their country, declaring at the same time, that no Christian should ever be again admitted there, unless they consented to trample on the cross. Motives of conscience prevented many of the Europeans from complying with what appeared to them little better than blasphemy; but they were not all of the same opinion.

The Dutch, a body of people the best in the world acquainted with commerce, and the least addicted to the observance of religious duties, where their own interest is concerned, paid so little regard to these scruples, that in order to procure the benefit of commerce, they consented to trample on the cross without any ceremony; which is the more remarkable, because they are Protestants and Presbyterians. As the Dutch therefore are the only Europeans who are permitted to visit Japan, it is from their accounts of that extensive country that we must extract our materials, and we doubt not but they will be found both instructing and entertaining; for the Dutch are in general very accurate writers.

The kingdom, or, as it is commonly called, the empire of Japan, is composed of several islands, which lie about three hundred miles to the eastward of China. Japan, the largest of these islands, which gives name to the whole empire, is about six hundred miles in length, and in breadth between one hundred and fifty, containing no less than fifty-five provinces; and the chief towns are Meaco, Saivai, and Sedo. Saycock, or Bongo, is the next esteemed in extent belonging to this empire, and is about four hundred miles in circumference. The name of the capital city is Bongo; and on the west of this city is another small island called Kisma, where the Dutch have their factory. There is a bridge between the two islands, but the Dutch are not permitted to pass over it without a license from the governor. The next island in magnitude is Tonfa, situated at a small distance from the other, and is about three hundred miles in circumference; and besides these, there are several other islands, all subject to the emperor of Japan; but they are so insignificant, as not to merit a particular description.

From the situation of these islands, we would naturally imagine that the air should be moderately warm; but to the north of the mountains, which run through the middle of Japan, their winters are very severe, and they have great quantities of snow. The air is reckoned healthful; and neither plague, gout, nor stone, have ever been heard of amongst

them; but the small-pox and fluxes are very frequent. Some have been of opinion, that these islands were first peopled from China; and this will at first appear reasonable, when we consider the near affinity the one has to the other. There are however some objections to this opinion, which we shall state in the words of those who have visited the place, and then deliver our own opinion.

The natives of Japan burn their dead; in China they are buried. The Japanese shave their heads, which they have continued to do from time immemorial; whereas the Chinese never did so till within these few years. But however plausible comparisons between the manners and customs of people may appear to an ordinary reader, yet this is certain, that from the similarity of rites and ceremonies in heathen nations we must not be too hasty in drawing conclusions. There is not, perhaps, a nation in the universe where a similarity in some things cannot be found; for as men were originally the same, so they have all the same passions, although often devoted to different ends. It is therefore much more probable that Japan, with all its subordinate islands, received its first inhabitants from Tartary, a country we have already described; and, allowing the hypothesis which we have already laid down to admit of no dispute, then there will be an end of the controversy.

The Japanese are indeed singular from all other nations in some respects; for when they mourn for the deceased, they dress themselves in white, and sing the most cheerful songs, as if they were pleased with the removal of the deceased. They are in their natural tempers serious to strangers, which is in many respects consistent with the character we have given of the Tartars; and, when all circumstances are considered, it will appear evident, almost to a demonstration, that the Tartars in the eastern part of their extensive empire first established colonies in these islands.

The Dutch historiographers have given us an account of the different cities in the empire of Japan; and the most considerable, according to them, is that of Meaco, antiently the seat of empire; and is the place where the high priest of their religion still keeps his residence. This pontiff, or high priest, is much respected; and though he has no right to exercise a temporal authority over the subjects, yet in all things of a spiritual nature he is considered as sovereign and supreme.

This city is very extensive, being about twelve miles in circumference, and contains, on a moderate computation, upwards of one hundred thousand inhabitants; but then it must be considered, that many of these are women and children. It is beautifully situated on a river, which divides it into equal parts; and the buildings have something in their exterior appearance far surpassing those in China. The streets are not paved, but they are every day watered; so that the people are not incommoded by the dust; and they have many temples consecrated for the service of their idols, which at a distance make a most agreeable and delightful appearance.

Travelling more to the eastward, we came (say the Dutch journalists) to the city of Samair, which is both large and populous, situated on a part of the island adjoining to the sea, and much frequented by merchants from the eastern parts of Asia. The buildings are convenient; the sea washes one part of the city, and that towards the land is defended by a strong wall, with a ditch, which renders it in a manner impregnable. There are several temples in it, all built in a pyramidal form, which running up like so many spires, are seen at a considerable distance. Like all the other cities in this empire, the streets are not paved; but as there are men appointed to sweep them every morning, consequently no inconveniences happen. Most of their houses are built in such a manner as to have but one floor, like our cottages in England; but behind them they have delightful gardens, and apartments for their wives. The shops are as public

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



*Ceremony of TREADING on the CRUCIFIX,
and other IMAGES, at the beginning of the Year,
in Nagasaki the Imperial City of Japan.*

public as in any parts of Europe, but no women are to be seen in them; for as in China, so in Japan, the men transact all the business, leaving the women to conduct their domestic affairs, and to bring up their children according to the custom of the country.

At a considerable distance from the city of Savai, we came to Jedo, situate on an arm of the sea; and here the emperor at present resides. This city is built in the rural fashion, having broad open streets, and gardens behind most of the houses. The shops, fronting the streets, make a most magnificent appearance; for their goods and different articles of merchandise being hung out for sale, they attract the notice of passengers, and generally procure them a vast number of customers. The buildings have something of a decent plainness in their appearance; for though they are only one story high, yet they are constructed in a much more regular manner than any thing of the same nature that we meet with in Europe. Here, as in other cities in Japan and China, no women are to be seen in the shops; for so jealous are these people, and such are their wretched notions, that they think a woman cannot be modest, unless she is kept under an uncommon restraint, and prevented from keeping company with any of the other sex besides her husband, who frequently acts the part of an arbitrary tyrant.

The palace is large, being no less than five miles in circumference, and stands in the middle of the city, but it is surrounded by a number of gardens. It is inclosed by three walls; and within them are canals and fine walks, where the women regale themselves when the season will permit. Within the innermost wall are the royal apartments, where the emperor lives with his women, and these are what the people in the east call their seraglios. The furniture of the women's apartments are extremely grand, the carvings are consistent with the taste of the people; and they are gilded over in such a curious manner, as to strike the eyes of the beholder. This description, however, is only what occurred to us in looking at the exterior parts, for we were not permitted to go into the inside of that part of the palace where the women reside.

Between the first and second wall, are the palaces where the princes of the blood have their residence. The petty princes, who are subject to the emperor, have their apartments next to those of the princes of the blood, and they are obliged to reside there six months in the year. If they go away without leave from the emperor, they are to be punished as rebels; this being considered as the highest act of disobedience.

It is certain, that there is much gold in this country; but it is equally certain, that the people know not in what manner to make a proper use of it. Thus they were forward enough to tell us, that the ceilings of their houses were covered with gold, whereas, upon a narrow inspection, we found that what gave them such a luminous appearance, was no more than tiles baked in the sun, and sprinkled over with gold dust.

Without the palace, were the houses of the great officers of state, who are chosen from among the chief of the nobility; and they make such a magnificent appearance in their dress and equipage, that a stranger scarce knows how to distinguish between them and the emperor. This, however, is in some measure necessary; for the more sumptuous they appear, the greater is the respect shewn to them by their sovereign, who seldom looks any farther than the gaudy trappings of honours. Nay, it may be added, that this is the only way to procure the favour of the prince; for without that, he would pay but little regard to them, and they would be considered rather as slaves, than as persons entitled to the respect of a sovereign prince.

Some of the buildings are of brick, but for the most part they are of wood, so that when a fire takes place, a general conflagration ensues. Their apartments however are very commodious, and the partitions of their rooms are made to fold up like a screen,

so that they can lay several rooms into one, as they have occasion. The houses of the nobility are wainscotted with cedar, the floors covered with fine mats, their ceilings are painted and gilded, and the doors finely varnished. The tradesmen, and those of an inferior rank, content themselves with a thatched roof and clay walls; but they have always a secret apartment where they conceal their most valuable effects. They have no glass, nor does it appear that they know the art of making it; and as for their windows, they have only wooden shutters. They use neither chairs, tables, or beds, but sit on mats; and these serve them as beds at night. Their rooms are hung either with pictures, or painted paper; and the rest of their furniture consists in screens, China ware, and swords, which they hang up in their room. They have watchmen to attend their houses during the night, so that few accidents happen to them.

The Japanese are so different from the Chinese in their natural dispositions; that they seem never to have been at one time the same people. In general, the Chinese, especially those who live in the southern provinces; are very courteous to travellers, and ready to supply all their wants according to their ability. On the other hand, the Japanese are cruel, ambitious, and uncharitable; and have so little compassion for the poor, the sick, or the lame, that they frequently let them perish, without offering to give them any assistance. It is not however to be supposed that this character is general, but rather peculiar to the inhabitants of some of their remote islands; for however savage the manners of some men may appear to strangers, yet even among themselves there is but little reason to believe they have not the same passions with other human beings. This will appear to be the case with the Japanese, when we consider that the Dutch are the only people who at present trade with them; yet as these Hollanders are kept under the severest restrictions; so having a natural antipathy to the people, they frequently let resentment get the better of their judgment.

In their habits they are very remarkable, carrying along with them as it were badges, or marks of antiquity. They wear several vests one upon another; with a coarse gown over all, not much unlike some of the eastern Tartars; and they have drawers also, which come down to the middle of their legs. Their shoes, which are made in the form of slippers, are without heels; and though their heads are shaved; yet they wear no caps. They have fans and umbrellas to defend them from the weather; and they wear a large heavy broad sword on their right side; with a short dagger fixed to their sash or girdle. They eat very little beef or mutton; nor the flesh of any tame animals in general, but subsist chiefly on what they catch in hunting.

As many of them differ in their religious sentiments, so some are prohibited from eating the flesh of any animals whatever, nor will they so much as taste milk, butter, or cheese, but live upon rice and herbs; as is common in some other parts of the East Indies. In their common drink they use tea; but others make use of a liquor distilled from rice in the same manner as the Chinese. In eating their victuals, they use two little round sticks, in the same manner as the Chinese; for they are strangers to the use of knives, forks, spoons, or table-cloths.

They have a strong propensity to plays, balls, masquerades, and such theatrical diversions as are consistent with the taste of the country. The subject matter of their plays consists of some particular incidents in the history of their country; and their ministers of state, and great men, are generally the principal actors. Great encouragement is given by the emperor to shooting-matches, and such other manly exercises, which prevents the young men from sinking into a state of effeminacy. This is the more necessary, because they are frequently engaged in wars; for were it neglected, they would never be able to oppose their enemies. On such occasions, the emperor

peror and his great officers of state are present to give encouragement to the young men; by rewarding them according to their merit.

There is a grand festival celebrated every year, when they go in procession to visit the tombs of their ancestors. At these solemnities every house is illuminated, and they march out of their towns at midnight in solemn procession to the graves of their departed relations, where they eat, drink, and make merry for several days and nights successively. At the conclusion of the feast, they march round the town with flags, streamers, and banners, beating upon brass pans before the temples of their idols, and at the doors of the princes of the blood, and those of the great officers of state.

Their instrumental musick is not harmonious, but some of the singers have exceeding good voices; and at the end of every play there is always an entertainment for the actors, provided at the joint expence of the company. There is one custom wherein they differ from most other people in the universe, and that is, they keep their festivals for the most part in the nights; whilst others, consistent with the order of nature, use that period of time for sleep. For this practice they were formerly much ridiculed by Europeans; but what would one of these Japanese say, were he to come to England, and find that our nobility and gentry seldom begin their entertainments till the honest industrious working man, the most useful member of the community, is going to sleep?

Another circumstance in their manners is, that instead of bowing to their superiors, they stand stiff up before them. However, this is only an exterior ceremony; for whenever they go into a court of justice, they kneel down before the magistrates. Nay, they always pull off their shoes when they go into their temples; consistent with the antient custom, as related in the Old Testament, where we read that Moses was commanded to take off his shoes, because the place on which he stood was holy ground; and we find that this custom is still peculiar to most of the eastern nations.

There is one circumstance in the ferocity of their manners, which some may doubt the truth of; but when we consider that it has been often related by the chaplains of the Dutch factory, from time to time, and all these gentlemen agreeing in the leading principles, we have but little reason to doubt their veracity. To this we may add, that every thing mentioned by them, has been confirmed by letters transmitted to the council of state at the Hague, and entered on their public journals; that which we allude to is the following.

When a great man makes a public feast or entertainment, he calls his servants together, and asks them, which of them will, for his sake, kill themselves before the guests. None of them are compelled to comply with his request; but he who is led to do so from motives of superstition, has some honour conferred upon his family. Complying with the barbarous request, the servant takes a knife and rips up his own bowels, which by the spectators is considered as a real act of heroism. It is certain, however, that this practice is not so common as some have represented it to be; for, according to the latter accounts, it seldom takes place but on very solemn occasions.

They have many good regulations concerning their highways; for at the end of every nine miles, posts are fixed up, mentioning the distances from the place where they set out; and also from the town whither they intend to go. But they have no public houses nor inns for the entertainment of travellers; and what is a most insupportable nuisance is, that when they execute malefactors, they crucify them with their heads downwards, and leave the bodies hanging in that manner along the sides of the road. This creates a most intolerable stench, which, often proves fatal to travellers; for the roads are laid out in such a

manner, that they cannot turn to the one side or the other. As for trade, they have none at present but with the Chinese, the Dutch, and the inhabitants of Jessō. Formerly the Portuguese ingrossed the whole trade to themselves; but in 1622 they were accused of having formed a conspiracy against the government, and all the Christians in the empire were put to death. At the same time a law was made, prohibiting any christians from ever coming to trade there again; and thus the Portuguese, by the meddling intrigues of their jesuits, lost the benefits of a commerce that might have been of great service to them, even in the present age.

We have already taken notice, that the Dutch, to their everlasting dishonour, consented to tread upon the cross, of which we shall relate the particulars more at large.

The Dutch, having learned in what manner the Portuguese had lost the commerce of this extensive empire, resolved to profit by their weakness, and improve their fortunes on the imprudence of the jesuits. This, however, could not be done without practising such gross hypocrisy as is dishonourable even to mention; but the love of truth imposes the melancholy task. The Dutch having fitted out a considerable fleet, sailed for Japan; and arriving thither, sent messengers on shore, who were conducted to the emperor, and declared to him, that they were not christians. As a proof of their sincerity, they told him, that they were ready at any time to trample upon the cross. As neither the emperor nor his council had an opportunity of making proper enquiries concerning the truth of what was advanced by them; so their simple assertion was taken as the declaration of men who spoke the dictates of their consciences; and ever since they have been permitted to have a factory there; although for their mean compliance, and abominable hypocrisy, they are despised by all the European nations. But notwithstanding all these privileges, if they deserve such an honourable name; yet the Japanese are so jealous of the Dutch, that when any of their ships arrive, a magistrate goes on board, and takes an account of the number of their men. He likewise conveys on shore their sails, rigging, and guns, which they keep till such time as they are ready to proceed on their voyage home to Europe. From this circumstance it will appear, that the Dutch are ready even to sacrifice their lives for the benefits arising from commerce; for when deprived of their sails and rigging, at such a vast distance from shore, the Japanese could soon murder them, nor could the Dutch ships afford them any refuge. Their factory, which stands on the point of a rock, and is separated from the city by a river and a wall, has no communication with the inhabitants during nine months in the year. Thevenot, who visited Japan, and whose testimony concerning that part of the world, and the manners of the people, has never yet been called in question, writes of them in the following manner; but more particularly of the island of Disnia, which is the place near where the Dutch have their factory, and where they are treated with every mark of indignity.

This Island (says he) is not above two miles in circumference, and no Dutchman can stir out of it, or come into the town of Nanguasque, to which the island is joined by a bridge, without hazarding his being cut in pieces by the guards who are appointed to watch their motions; nor are the Dutch so much as suffered to have a lighted candle in their houses during the night. If the centinels hear a noise, they blow a horn, and the governor immediately sends a party to inquire the reason; and if it happens that any quarrels have arisen among the Dutchmen, they are punished in the most exemplary manner. In this slavish condition the Dutch belonging to their factory in this empire, remains upwards of eight months in the year; and they are such slaves to avarice, that, forgetting every thing that constitutes the

the characters of men, they sink down into the most abject state of servility.

At the season when the Dutch fleet is expected, the governor of Nanguasaque places centinels on the hills, to give notice of the approach of any ships; and when they appear, a boat is dispatched with an officer on board, who sends an express to the emperor; and the Dutch then must move no further till an express returns.

In the mean time a particular account is taken of the cargo of every ship; with the name, age, and stature of every man on board, and an interpreter translates it into the Japanese language. When the express returns, the ship's crew are permitted to come on shore, and all mustered before a Japanese commissary; and every person is called upon by name, to give an account of his age, quality, and office, to see if it agrees with the particulars first transmitted to the emperor. After this, they are again sent on board, and the hatches sealed by a Japanese officer; nor can they be opened without permission from the governor, who always sends a person to see what is taken out, and who seals up the hatches again. Nor dare the Dutch sailors light a candle on board, nor make any noise; which if done, they are severely punished. The crew of the ships are not permitted to have any conversation, nor any communication with each other; nor is any officer permitted to go on shore, except the person appointed to carry the present to the emperor. The emperor having accepted of the present, and made up another for the company, the Dutch officer is conducted under a strong guard to Nanguasaque, in the same manner he was brought from it, which generally takes up above two months. The Dutch officer, who on this occasion attends the emperor, falls down on his knees before him, after having trampled on the cross, and declared he is not a Christian; and they observe the same ceremony when they approach any of the great officers of state.

While the Dutch ships remain in the harbour, none of the natives of Japan are permitted to go on board to trade with the sailors; and those who carry provisions are not suffered to take any money for them, till the permission to trade comes from the emperor, and then they deliver in their accounts, and are paid. After this, six persons from every ship are permitted to come on shore, and trade for themselves, and to remain on shore four days; but they are obliged to take up their lodgings in the suburbs. When these six men return on board, six more from each ship are permitted to succeed them, and traffick in the same manner. As for the merchandize belonging to the company, the Dutch make a particular invoice of them, with their prices: which, being translated into the Japanese language, is affixed to the gate of the town, next to the factory, so that every person may know what to purchase; and this table or bill is kept fixed up six weeks together, in order that there may be a free trade.

The goods are generally paid for in silver by weight; for they have no coin, besides some small pieces of copper. After six weeks free trade, there is no further communication allowed between the Japanese and the Dutch; nor is there much necessity for it, as that is succeeded by the season when the Dutchmen are obliged to begin their voyage to Europe. As the Japanese know that the Dutchmen bring no women along with them, so they endeavour to avail themselves of that circumstance, which is not at all difficult, seeing they have always a great number of slaves. These they let out for a certain price to the Dutch seamen, which iniquitous branch of commerce brings them in many considerable advantages.

With respect to the goods which the Dutch carry to Japan, they consist of almost all the common manufactures in Europe; such as hardware, toys, woollen cloth, linens, dressed leather, gloves, beads, watches, sail-cloths, and a multitude of other articles. In re-

turn, the Dutch receive silver by weight, fine copper, cabinets made according to the fashion of the country, with a variety of other things; which, when brought to Holland, turn out to great advantage. The Dutch carry over to Japan fire-arms, in the same manner as was formerly done by the Portuguese, which is perhaps one of the most impolitic species of trade that was ever yet undertaken by the Europeans.

Many of the European merchants have wondered why the Dutch would undergo all these indignities for the benefit of that kind of commerce which they considered as not worthy of being sought for at the expence of so much blood, and the continual endangering the lives of men who have no farther objects in view than that of procuring a subsistence. To this it is answered, that this trade is far more advantageous to the Dutch than some of their European neighbours are apt to imagine; for the Dutch having monopolized a vast number of different articles of commerce to themselves, they triumph over the scrupulousness of the inhabitants of those nations who do not choose to stoop to the same abject methods as are practised by themselves. One great, and indeed an essential article of their commerce with the inhabitants of Japan is, the spice trade; which they have in a manner wholly ingrossed to themselves. And here it is surprising to consider that the English suffer such an infringement on their trade, as that of waiting tamely at the pleasure of the Dutch, who, without right to enjoy, or power to secure conquests, triumph over our weakness, and acquire immense fortunes at the expence of honour and conscience, and to the prejudice of Great Britain, the queen of nations, and empress of the seas.

Had we an equal share of the spice trade with the Dutch, it would be attended with the most beneficial consequences; for it is well known that these articles of commerce are more frequently asked for in Asia than in Europe. At the Cape of Good Hope, the Dutch purchase goods from all the fleets that come from other nations in Europe; and with these they trade to Japan, where they receive a most valuable consideration in return. Bullion itself is not in its own nature considered as an article of commerce so valuable as the spices, which they have robbed us of; and of these precious commodities they destroy vast quantities every year, in order to enhance the price; so that in this respect they may be considered as the common enemies of mankind.

God has bountifully furnished the world with spices, as well as with all other sorts of commerce, in order to make his creatures as happy as is consistent with the state of affairs in this world; but those monopolisers would deprive mankind of the benefit, and defeat the designs of creation and Providence. Two thirds of the world never taste those delightful fruits; for our Dutch neighbours, rather than suffer our people to reap the advantages of this branch of commerce, join avarice to meanness, and destroy in the bud what they have not an opportunity of disposing of in foreign countries.

Nay, it may be justly added, that could they engross into their hands all the wine, corn, and oil in the world, as well as the aromatic spices, they would certainly do it, and leave their fellow-creatures to starve. This is the distinguishing characteristic of a democratical form of government, which enriches a few, and keeps the generality of the people in a state of slavery. It is however happy for the world, that this sentiment takes place only among the inhabitants of one particular country. We consider their conduct as even beneath contempt; and we look upon their avarice as a disgrace to human nature. Had their ambition to acquire a name been equal to their avarice to procure fortunes, and entail riches upon their families, we should have seen the face of human affairs totally changed; and men, despicable in their first appearance, might, like the Romans of old, give laws to the universe. But private interest took place of glory, and

all that is considered as good and noble on the theatre of this lower world sunk as it were into oblivion, while riches were sought after without a taste to enjoy them, and honours never could obtain, where they could not gracefully fit.

Having said thus much concerning the conduct of the Dutch, with which we cannot imagine any reasonable man will be offended, we shall proceed to a farther investigation of the manners of the people in Japan, and then describe more at large the face of the country. This will be found the more necessary, when it is considered that descriptions of different places, various countries, and dissimilarity of manners, make up one general landscape; and, at the end of our narrative, we behold, in epitome, what was before laid out in detached pieces.

The Japanese have almost all sorts of cattle and poultry that are found in Europe, but their horses are very small. Rice is the principal grain the country affords, which always grows in water till it is ripe. They have also some very good wheat, but not in such quantities as rice, though much esteemed, and of great service to the inhabitants. Their husbandmen are slaves; for they have no other wages than what are allowed them by their masters; and when power takes place of law, protections are generally trifling and insignificant. This is not much to be wondered at, when we consider the manners of the people, who, from the early ages of the world, have still retained this barbarous custom.

The Japanese have a much better taste in laying out their gardens than is common with the natives of China; for before their houses is a large plot of ground laid out in walks, mounts, and terraces, adorned with greens and flowers, which are seen from the streets, there being always a large vista from the outward gate, through the house to the garden. With respect to the form of the country, it varies according to the situation of the different provinces, some of which are low, but in general they are mountainous. In particular there is a prodigious high mountain, which equals that of Teneriffe; for although it stands near sixty miles within land from the shore, yet the mariners can see it above one hundred miles before they approach the shore. There are likewise a vast number of volcanos, or burning mountains, and they are more dreadful during the time that eruptions take place, than either Vesuvius or Ætna.

It is well known that the Japanese are very ingenious in making up their fine lacker and varnish, of which we shall give the following account from Tavernier, the Dutch missionary, and several other writers, particularly from some papers published in the Philosophical Transactions.

“The varnish used by the Japanese is made of Turpentine, and a curious sort of oil which they mix together, and boil into a convenient consistence, which never cause any swellings in the faces or hands of those who are employed in working it.

The swellings that often happen to those that work the lackered ware, and sometimes to those that pass by the shops, arises from the lack, and not the varnish; for the lack is composed of the juice of a tree, and is of the colour of cream. The surface, when exposed to the sun, immediately turns black, after which it is stirred together, till it is reduced to a proper consistence, so as to be proper for use. It is then put into a barrel, and stirred twenty-four hours together with a piece of iron, till it becomes quite black; they then mix with it a quantity of the ashes of burnt boughs, and afterwards lay the whole composition on the thing they design to lack.

This part of the process being over, they lay the lackered goods to dry in the sun; and when it is hard, they rub it with a smooth stone and water till it is as plain as glass. In the same manner all other colours are laid on, except gold, which is done in the following ingenious manner.

The varnish is prepared as has been already mentioned, and that being laid upon the thing to be

painted, it is let stand till it dries, and then they lay over it gold or silver leaf, or, in more inferior things, the dust of pins.

It is certain that the Japanese are very ingenious in these matters; but the people of Europe have now in some measure rendered all their ingenuity unnecessary, for the improvements that have been made from time to time among us, have taught the world that we can improve upon any plan whatever.

With respect to learning, they have very contracted notions, for the whole of their knowledge consists in reading, writing, and repeating the traditions concerning their country, which have been handed down by their ancestors. It is certain, however, that they are good mechanics; for those articles which are bought by the Dutch, and imported into Europe, shew that they are far from being destitute of real genius. They are so ingenious in the art of making warlike instruments, that one of their broad swords will cut any common piece of iron quite through.

In writing, they use the same characters as the Chinese; they write in the same manner from the top to the bottom; but still the two languages are very different; nor is it an easy matter to ascertain wherein the difference consists. They have no cyphers whereby they can cast up accounts; but they use a little board with parallel lines; and a bead, which they move from one line to the other. All their degrees of nobility are conferred by the high priest, which seems to be the only mark of distinction which they now enjoy. The act of conferring titles of honour was in former times confined to the priesthood, but in latter ages it was claimed by princes, whose province it now is. The reason is obvious; for in antient times the priests had great power, but the regal dignity prevailing over superstition, the kings of the world have supported their right, and established their grandeur.

In this country there are many medicinal springs, and the people know how to make proper use of them to the best advantage, in the cure of many distempers, to which they are frequently subject. With respect to physical knowledge, they are extremely ignorant, so far as relates to the theory; nor is it much better with them in the practice of surgery. They know not the art of letting blood when a patient is afflicted; for whenever a person complains that he is sick, they give him cold water to drink, nor do they deny him any thing he has a mind to partake of.

It is certain that the use of gunpowder and fire-arms was not known among them till they became acquainted with the Portuguese, and after them with the Dutch; and yet for all that, the Japanese pretend that they knew that art long before they were visited by the Europeans. This will appear the less probable, when we consider that even to this day they are but little acquainted with the use of fire-arms; and as for military exercise, they are totally ignorant of it. The whole history of their country rests on tradition; and as to astronomy, they know nothing at all of it, contenting themselves with believing the lies told by their astrologers who, under pretence of being able to reveal the knowledge of future events from observing the motions of heavenly bodies, keep them in a continual state of ignorance.

All the islands which compose the empire of Japan, are, in the first place, under an aristocratical form of government, being subject to their own princes, who have a sort of sovereign power in their own dominions. But all these princes are subject to the emperor, who can depose them when he pleases, and at the same time seize upon all their territories, as well as their personal estates. In former times, the emperor of Japan was high priest of the country; but a revolution having taken place, and a new race of sovereigns ascended the throne, the regal and pontifical dignities were separated; and at present the high priest, being the descendant of the antient royal family, exercises the pontifical office, leaving the emperor to discharge every duty of a civil nature. To this it may

Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.



Roberts sculp.

A method of Riding &c. practised by the
RUSTICS of JAPAN.

may be added, that the emperor, by the constitutional laws of the country, is obliged to marry one of the daughters of the high priest; but this practice is rather of a religious than a civil nature.

The emperor commits the administration of public affairs to four of his principal ministers; but he has no favourite or prime governor whatever. His privy council consists of twenty-eight members, of which four are petty kings, whom he considers as his vassals. These vassals are obliged to attend at court six months in the year, and each of them has a house adjoining to the imperial palace.

The eldest sons of the nobility are also kept at court till they are provided with employments, and for the farther security of the government, oaths of allegiance are administered every year; and so jealous is the prince of his subjects, that he has spies at all times throughout every part of the country. But this is not all; for the emperor being no stranger to the restless disposition of his subjects, employs all those who have not a way of getting a subsistence, to mend the highways, and erect public buildings. This is undoubtedly a very prudent measure, and were it to be imitated by our European princes, we should not see so many public executions of criminals.

When the emperor of Japan goes abroad, he is generally attended by five or six thousand of his guards; and his standing army amounts to one hundred thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse. And yet this seems to be a species of madness, or rather it is consistent with that effeminacy of manners so peculiar to the eastern nations. For why should a sovereign, whose dominions are circumscribed by the sea, keep up a standing army, when he considers the internal defence of his empire, and the security of his subjects, depend upon a naval force well regulated, and conducted by officers who have the honour of their prince, and the happiness of their fellow subjects, more in view than any pecuniary emoluments?

That the revenues of this emperor are great, was never yet disputed; but yet we have some reason to believe that our Dutch missionaries, either from misinformation, or perhaps from worse motives, have exaggerated them to an intolerable height, especially while they tell us, that the annual sum exceeds all the revenues of the European princes put together. Probably the revenues for the support of the emperor's court may amount to one million sterling; and this is an amazing sum, when compared with the state, dignity, and revenues of many of our European sovereigns, who look upon themselves as superior to all others.

The aristocratical power prevails so much in this country, that not only the petty kings, but every lord of a district, and even the father of a family, have the power of life and death; and they condemn their dependents, without being called to any account by the sovereign. The laws are not written, and therefore every one is left to explain them in what manner he pleases, so that the forms of political justice must be very imperfect. And here we observe, with a great man now alive, that when the administering of justice depends on the capricious passions of men, then there is an end of civil government, or rather civil government has not had a beginning. The greatest curse that can befall a community, is that of having justice administered in a partial manner; for in vain are judges sincere or upright, if the channels of justice are corrupted.

The petty kings and princes are seldom put to death, notwithstanding their offences may be of the most atrocious nature. In all such cases they are banished to some desert islands, where they are condemned to servile employments, either during their natural lives, or for a certain number of years. The punishments of the ordinary sort of people depend, on the will of the judges by whom they are condemned. In some cases they are burnt alive; but thieves in general are crucified with their heads downwards.

In more atrocious crimes, they are torn in pieces by wild horses, and sometimes they are boiled to death in oil; and if a prisoner is proscribed, and refuses to deliver himself up to public justice, any person who meets him, may kill him.

If a soldier is convicted of a crime committed by him against the martial law, he is first tried, and, if found guilty, permitted to take his own life away; for it is considered as dishonourable among the Japanese for a soldier to be put to death by the hands of the common executioner. This sentiment is of great antiquity, for nothing was more common among the Romans, than to furnish the condemned soldier with instruments in order to put a period to his own existence. The sentiment itself is however barbarous, for the greatest instance of cowardice consists in a man's depriving himself of that life which is not in his power to restore.

The Japanese are all idolaters, and more so in their forms of worship than the Chinese. Besides all the visible heavenly bodies, they worship idols of a monstrous appearance, calculated, one would imagine, for no other purpose besides that of striking a terror into the minds of the beholders. In their sentiments concerning the leading principles of religion, they are far from being uniform. In general, they believe in the immortality of the soul; but at the same time they admit of transmigration, much in the same manner as the northern Chinese and eastern Tartars. They have two idols whom they consider as superior to all the others, namely, Xaca and Amida, whom they generally apply to under any sorts of affliction. They give no account of the creation of the world, though they do not own it to be eternal. They have many convents, and the recluses live in them unmarried, submitting, according to their orders and rules, to several austerities.

Their priests are so strict, that when it is discovered that a penitent has not confessed all his sins, he is pushed headlong from a rock, and dashed in pieces. This barbarous custom has obtained such respect in Japan, that all ranks of people are obliged to submit to it. It is probably owing to such things that the inhabitants are so barbarous to strangers; for can those men shew pity or compassion to those they are unacquainted with, while they have none for relations and friends?

The city of Meaco is a stately temple built of free stone; and Captain Saris tells us, that the body of it is as large as one of our cathedrals. It is supported by strong pillars, and on the altar is the image of an idol in copper gilt, which reaches as high as the roof. According to Sir Thomas Herbert, the chair in which this idol sits, is seventy feet high and eighty broad; his head is big enough to contain fifteen men, and his thumb is forty inches round; so that we may be able to form some notion of its magnitude. The temple stands on an eminence, and on each side of the ascent are fifty stone pillars, and on the top of every pillar a lantern, which makes a great shew at night. There are no less than sixty other temples near this city, and in them are upwards of three thousand idols.

Adjoining to the road between Jeddo and Surungo, stands the idol Dabis, made of copper, and in the form of a man, sitting on his legs, and extending his arms, being about twenty feet high. Like most other Pagan priests, those of Japan are not behind any in the world, in playing their tricks upon the credulous. Thus we find, that in the city Tencheda, there is a temple, where, on the first day of the new moon, they present a young virgin on the altar to the idol. The whole temple is for some time illuminated, after which the lights are in a moment put out, and then a human being, doubtless one of the priests, comes and lies with the young woman. She is made, however, to believe, that it is the god, who, from motives of love for her, takes upon him a human form, in order to enjoy her. This abominable custom can be compared to nothing we read of in history, except the feasts in the Grecian temples, particularly in Lacedæmon,

cedæmon, where such things were practised more publicly than in Japan. Indeed the account of this circumstance is confirmed by all those writers who have given us any history of Japan, but particularly our learned countryman; Sir Thomas Herbert: he tells us; That the young woman is highly honoured ever after this, and, at her coming out of the temple, is entertained with music. The priests are not only respected by the people in general, but even by the emperor himself, who sits uncovered when any of them are present. The Portuguese jesuits, who have written of Japan, give a very black and odious character of their priests; but this will not appear very surprising to those who are acquainted with the tenets and spirit of the Church of Rome.

The truth is, the Portuguese had converted some of the Japanese to popery, and they taught them that the church was not only independent of the state, but even superior to it. This so much alarmed the emperor, that he imagined they were going to establish a new sovereignty above the civil power. These Christian converts were then extremely numerous; and finding that they were devoted to destruction, took up arms in their own defence, and cut to pieces a party of the emperor's forces. Upon that, the emperor marched against them, and the Christians were totally routed. Above sixty thousand of them were either killed in battle, or put to the torture; and when a Christian priest was taken in a house, all those in that house were put to death along with him; and such as were suspected of favouring Christianity, were obliged to sign a writing, declaring, that they hated and abhorred Christianity, as subversive of the civil government. Thus above sixty thousand persons were cruelly put to death, merely because the priests made them believe the church was independent of the state.

In their marriage ceremonies the Japanese are very different from the Chinese, agreeing only in this, that all persons joined together in wedlock must attend the priest in the temple before the image of the idol. The bridegroom and bride have each a lighted torch in their hands, while the bonze or priest reads the marriage contract; after which, all persons, who are present, wish them happiness, at the same time giving presents to the bride, who throws all her toys and childish playthings into the fire. Then they sacrifice an ox to the idol of the temple, each person present being obliged to eat a part of it, and the rest is distributed among the priests, except a small part, which is burnt.

From the temple they return home in triumph, and on these occasions the rejoicing lasts several days. The men are permitted to have as many concubines as they can support, and they have an absolute power over their women, being at liberty to turn them away, or put them to death when they please; but they receive no marriage portions with them. The woman found guilty of adultery is punished with death; but to prevent all temptations to the committing of that crime, open houses are permitted for lewd women, under particular restrictions. In the marriage state, they have some practices which are very barbarous. Thus, they reckon it no crime to procure abortion, and those who have several children whom they cannot support, are permitted to destroy the females; but all the males are taken care of at the expence of government, and bred up either as soldiers, or to some other employments, necessary for the support of the state. Every morning they wash their young children in cold water; and the priests are obliged to instruct them in learning, at the expence of the emperor.

As the great number of provinces in Japan, and the islands which compose the empire, are situated distant from each other, so they have often very different manners and customs. Some however, are general, particularly such as relate to their funerals. In that they have retained something which is similar to the practices of those who reside both within and without the Ganges in the East Indies. On the day

appointed for the funeral, a large square pile of wood is erected without the town; and the friends and relations of the deceased being assembled, the women first move forward, cloathed in white, which is the colour of mourning here, as well as in China. The women of quality are carried in litters of cedar, and after them follow the men richly dressed, according to the fashion of the country; the bonzes, or priests, follow after, dressed in their robes, and one of them carries in his hand a lighted torch, singing with his brethren as he goes along. Some carry brass basons, which they beat upon like drums, and others baskets of flowers, which they strew upon the ground, thereby pointing out that the soul is gone to paradise, or at least to a more happy state than it was in before. Several banners, with the names of their idols, and lanterns full of lights, are carried before the corpse, which is placed upright upon a sort of couch, cloathed in white, and his hands joined together in a praying posture. The children of the deceased follow after, the oldest of whom carries a lighted torch in his hand. Having walked three times in procession round the funeral pile, near which are placed tables, with all sorts of provisions, the chief bonze begins a hymn; and having waved a lighted torch three times round his head, tells the spectators that the soul never had a beginning, nor will it ever have an end. He then flings the torch away, which the children of the deceased take up, and kindle the funeral pile, throwing on oil and several sweet spices, till the body is consumed to ashes. After this, the children offer incense, and adore their father as being in a state of happiness. The next day they return to the place, and put up the ashes and bones into a gilded urn, which is hung up in the house for some time, and afterwards interred with much solemnity. And every seventh day, seventh month, and seventh year, the children offer incense, and pay their devotions to their deceased parents.

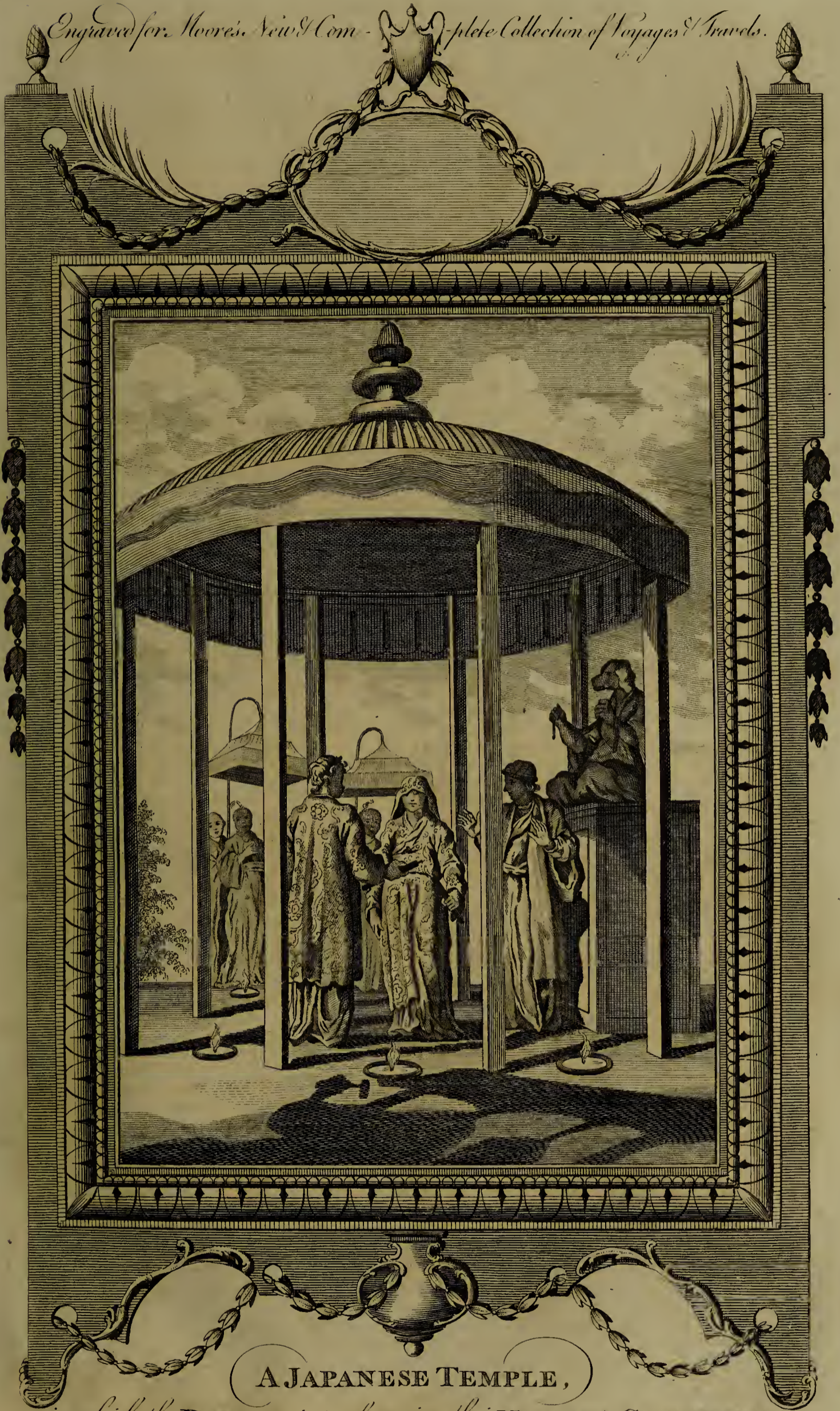
Throughout the whole empire of Japan, the people are much addicted to the mercantile arts; and though they carry on some trade with other nations, as we have already taken notice of, yet they chiefly subsist by one island trading with another. The reader will be better able to form some notion of the climate, when we inform him, that the empire extends from the thirtieth to the thirty-eighth degree of north latitude, and in some places to the fortieth. It is about one hundred and fifty degrees east of London; but, so far as we can learn, it was not known to the antients on account of their ignorance of navigation.

To the northward of Japan we came to the land of Jesso, or, as the people call it, Yedso; which extends from the fortieth degree of north latitude, into inhospitable desarts; and, in the opinion of some, reaches as far as the continent of America. It does not join to any of the Japanese dominions, but is separated from them by an arm of the sea several miles in breadth. The inhabitants of this country are perhaps as barbarous as any in the world, and it is extremely dangerous for strangers to be among them. They are so wild, that they scarcely deserve the name of human beings. They suffer their beards to grow, and cloath themselves with the skins of wild beasts, and are very much dreaded by the Japanese. They have their women in common, as was the custom with the antient Britons; and they are great lovers of wine. They are all idolaters, and adore the heavenly bodies, but have no regular form of worship.

This is the account we have of these people, from our most early travellers, and no doubt but it is true; but then it must be remembered, that they are now greatly civilized in comparison of what they were in antient times, which can only be ascribed to the influence which commerce always had, and always will have on the manners of a people emerging from a state of barbarity to politeness.

Captain Saris says, "The people of Jesso are fair, well proportioned, and very civil to strangers. Those in the southern parts are well acquainted with commerce, and they export to Japan and China all such

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



A JAPANESE TEMPLE,

in which the PRIEST *is performing their* NUPTIAL CEREMONIES.

such articles as are produced in their own country. The name of their capital city is Matzimy; and as there is not a regal form of government in the country, the emperor of Japan keeps a garrison here; but for all that the people never acknowledge themselves subject to him. It is true, they pay him a small tribute for the support of the garrison; but this so far from being owned by them as a sign of subjection or vassalage, that it is really considered by them as a privilege; for the soldiers in the garrison are of service to them in suppressing tumults, and preserving the peace.

The whole face of the country appears like one continued chain of mountains, running from the sea of Japan to the northern ocean. It is, however, far from being barren; for the vallies between the mountains produce all the necessaries of life; and there is a vast number of mines of silver and copper. The rain descending from the mountains brings down considerable quantities of gold dust, and with the above different articles their trade is extensive. Their buildings are very much like those of the Tartars, being only miserable huts; and they are so scattered from each other, that they resemble the description given us of antient nations. This however is not to be wondered at, because people, who live as it were in a state of nature, have but faint notions of human society; and without towns and cities, where people can assemble together, all the bonds of society will continue as it were in a relaxed state, and barbarisms will reign predominant in opposition to all attempts towards promoting refinements.

As several attempts have been made to discover whether America and Asia are joined together by land, or only separated by a small arm of the sea; we shall present the reader with an account of all that has been said on that problematical part of history. There are some fragments in antient writers, where, in giving an account of the western parts of Africa, they tell us, that there was a vast island far beyond the Atlantic ocean; but they do not call it by any name. They add further, that some mariners having sailed to the western coast of Africa, were driven towards this great western island, where they settled. Some of the moderns, particularly the late ingenious Dr. Smollet, have adopted this sentiment; and although to one who considers history and geography in a superficial manner, the notions may appear plausible; yet sound reason will point out strong objections against it, which we shall consider in the order they lie before us.

And first, supposing some persons had been driven from Africa to America, by stress of weather; how could they have propagated their species in that part of the world, unless they had women among them? or how could there have been cattle in that country, when it was first discovered by Columbus, unless the vessels in which these strangers sailed bore some resemblance to Noah's ark, containing all sorts of living creatures?

To this it is answered with modesty, that the Africans, as well as all other people in antient times, seldom undertook small or short voyages to sea, without taking their wives and children along with them. As for cattle, they were equally necessary, because the people generally went from one place to another in search of new habitations, and therefore it was absolutely proper that they should take along with them such things as they wanted. It might therefore happen that these adventurers did really embark from the western part of Africa, in order to settle more to the southward, and took along with them every thing necessary for their subsistence. They might, consistent with the moral government of this world, be driven to the westward as far as America; and thus every thing might have been propagated in the ordinary way of generation and cultivation.

Secondly, it has been objected, if the antients knew that some Africans had been driven on the coast of Asia, there must have been a communication between them. Now this is not so much as intimated:

and to add to the force of the objection, let us only consider ourselves situated in an island surrounded by the sea; let us suppose ourselves utterly unacquainted with navigation, or the existence of any other place in the whole universe besides our own island; and let us see a few families embark in a vessel, of whom we hear no further accounts; will it not naturally follow, that they have perished at sea? But it is added, that accounts were transmitted of them, that they landed in a great island far to the westward, and yet we are not told by whom these accounts were brought; nor does it appear, that for upwards of sixteen hundred years the Africans had any connection with their countrymen in America, if ever they had any at all.

To this we shall answer in the same manner as we have to the former objection; not by proposing any scheme of absolute certainty, but rather by resting the whole upon such probable conjectures as are consistent with the nature of history, and indeed one of the most invariable rules by which it must always be understood and conducted.

It is much to be lamented, that all the antients are extremely deficient in chronology, which throws such a cloud of darkness over history, that we are obliged to follow the line of conjecture without positive evidence. Thus we are not fully justified by any accounts transmitted to us, whether there might not have been antiently a connection between Africa and America. Our antient histories are filled with the accounts of battles, sieges, and conquests, but they give us few anecdotes concerning the arts of peace. The Roman armies never penetrated to the extremity of Africa; and how do we know but that, while those ambitious conquerors were endeavouring to enslave one part of the habitable world, the inhabitants of some other parts might be carrying on commerce, and even sending colonies from the mother country, to some more remote parts of the universe? I say, how do we know? for there are several learned men in the present age, who have brought things to light that never appeared worthy of notice to our ancestors.

Upon the decline of the Roman empire, an universal darkness overspread the world, learning was dispersed, and the monuments of antiquity were destroyed. Thus we may conclude, that many records are now lost, which, had they been preserved, would remove all the objections which are generally brought against the peopling of America from Africa. Similarity of manners has been much insisted on; but, as we have before observed, they are not always to be trusted to. However, there is here one circumstance of similarity between the Africans and the Americans, which ought not to be passed over in silence.

So far as we know, there is not now in the whole universe a body of people who practise the barbarous custom of scalping, except the Americans. Now, supposing we should take the liberty to trace effects from causes, we shall find that the objection here started is not so strong as some may be apt to imagine. The antient people, called Philistines in the Old Testament, practised the barbarous custom of scalping their prisoners; and all those who know any thing of history, know that these Philistines in after times laid the foundation of the famous republic of Tyre; and though the inhabitants of Tyre were often engaged in commerce, yet they made it a rule to scalp their prisoners; which is often alluded to, both in the Old Testament, and in Herodotus.

Carthage was peopled from Tyre, and it is well known that the Carthaginians extended the bounds of their empire as far as the western parts of Africa. They still retain the same barbarous custom; which circumstance alone, were there no other to be offered against the objection, would, to a reasonable thinking man, have some appearance of truth. But all that is here advanced is in modesty, and without the least pretension to dogmatical assertions.

To obviate all these difficulties, some have held that Asia and America are contiguous, and that there is a passage from the one to the other by land, though

we have not yet been able to discover it. Nay, it is added further, that though Asia and America may now be divided by seas, yet they were formerly joined together, as England (say they) and the continent of Europe was of old. Earthquakes might have caused the separation, as has happened in other parts of the world; for, from the situation of Jessô, it is very natural to suppose that it was joined to the continent of America. It is true, that none of our modern adventurers have been able to discover this conjunction, though they have made many attempts towards doing it; and, in opposition to the existence of such a conjunction, the following objection has been started.

If there was really a communication between Asia and America, by this country of Jessô, or any other land, then we should have found the same beasts, fowls, and other living creatures in both; whereas it appears that there are many animals in Asia, which were never yet heard of or known in America. Nay, it is added, that there are animals in America which could not live in Jessô, and consequently could never have been brought from that part of Asia.

To this it is answered, that the objection itself is so weak, that it scarcely deserves a serious refutation. Modern navigators have taught us, and even to a visible demonstration, that those who live in the coldest climates are likewise able to live in the warmest. Thus we find that many men have left Norway, the highlands of Scotland, and other sterile climes, and lived many years on the scorching coasts of Africa, as well as in the West India islands. And if the constitutions of men can submit to these changes, why not beasts? In removing from one country to another, Providence seems to conduct human affairs; and thus, though one out of an hundred may expire from the change of climate, yet for the most part ninety-nine live, to shew that God is the sovereign lord of the universe.

Again, it has been objected, that if all the parts of the habitable world had a communication with each other, how did it happen that there was not a black man in America when it was first discovered? This objection is founded upon a supposition that America was peopled either from Asia or Africa. If from Asia, it must have been from Jessô, of which we are now treating. Now the argument itself carries no strength along with it; for the inhabitants of Jessô are not black, but of a yellow copper colour, resembling the people in the northern parts of America. On the other hand, supposing the people of America to have descended originally from the Africans, who are confessedly black, it will not follow that they should be so always. I had once an opportunity of conversing with the late learned Mr. Ellis, of Gray's Inn, on this subject, and he told me that he had attended to the theory as well as practical part of the subject. He said, that men born in warm climates gradually change their colour, when they went to settle in colder ones; and therefore there was no impossibility in real blacks from Africa becoming like Europeans, after having settled many years, and propagated their species in a country in all respects different from their own.

From all that has been here advanced, it will appear evident, that our modern adventurers, in making discoveries, have fallen very short of the object aimed at. A reason however may be assigned for this, but even to mention it is disgraceful to those European princes and powers presiding over mercantile communities. No adequate reward has ever yet been offered to those brave men who are willing to undergo any fatigues, in order to make new discoveries. The dangers are in a manner inexpressible, but fortitude and resolution would enable men to encounter with them, could the parsimony of princes be so far conquered as to offer them a suitable reward. But when men are employed in undertaking such dangerous enterprises for no more wages than what a common seaman receives in conducting a vessel from one port

to another; then all attempts to succeed will prove languid; and the end aimed at will be frustrated.

We have a notable instance of this, in the scheme proposed some years ago by the Honourable Mr. Barrington; a gentleman whose name will ever be revered by all those who have the least regard to knowledge, virtue, and piety, whether considered as existing in theory, or reduced to practice.

That honourable and learned gentleman proposed sending a vessel to make discoveries towards the North Pole, and the consequence was; it miscarried. It is not sufficient to say, or even to alledge, that he was wrong in his conjectures; for had a suitable gratuity been offered to the adventurers as an encouragement for repaying them for the dangers they were to run, probably we should not now have been left so ignorant of that part of the world, as we are at present.

To the north of Jessô, stands Nova Zembla, in the centre of the northern ocean, and near to the Streights of Spitsbergen, and yet the Russians have never been able to make any discoveries of importance in that quarter of the globe. About forty years ago some Russian ships were sent to make new discoveries; and they sailed so far, that they imagined they were arrived near to the coast of California. Flattered with the hopes of success, they sent some men on shore; but scarce had they landed, when the savages took hold of them, and burnt them to ashes. We have been the more explicit on this head, because it will throw a light not only on many things which have been formerly advanced in the course of this work, but likewise on some important passages which are to follow.

It is almost impossible for those who reside in this country of liberty, to form an adequate notion of what travellers suffer who visit foreign countries. And yet it frequently happens that circumstances are aggravated in the representation. The truth is, mankind are not so degenerate as they are represented by some, nor so virtuous as we find them described by others. Thus, in some of our accounts of China, we read, that the people are little better than barbarians; and yet when Father Averil, as we have mentioned before, travelled through that country, he was treated with humanity, though he could not speak one word of their language. It is much the same in other countries, particularly in the eastern parts of the world, where many of our travellers have passed on unmolested; for, as the poet says,

Presence of mind, and courage in distress,
Are more than armies to procure success.

These observations may be with the most becoming propriety applied to Tonquin, the kingdom we are now about to describe, and of which we have procured a much better account than otherwise we could have expected. Our travellers have told us much concerning it, but some fresh matter is added by a learned German, who visited most parts of it a few years ago.

Tonquin is situated nearer China than the empire of Japan, being about four hundred miles in length, and in some places not two hundred in breadth. It is divided into eight provinces, which we shall describe in the same manner as they lie in order; but first we must take notice of the bay of Tonquin, by which the Europeans approach this kingdom. This famous bay is near one hundred miles broad in some parts, and forty-six fathoms water, with exceeding good anchorage. Two great rivers empty themselves into this bay, but at the mouth of these rivers there are several dangerous shoals.

By the River Domea, the European ships having left the bay, enter the first harbour in the kingdom of Tonquin, and at the mouth of it is a bar, two miles in breadth, having sands on each side. When the ships come here, they are obliged to wait for a pilot to conduct them in, and those pilots are so well acquainted with the coast, that they never stir out, except

except when they imagine the weather to be favourable. The mark of this river is a prodigious high mountain called the Elephant, which must be brought to bear north-west and by north; and here it was that we landed, and proceeded to visit the provinces.

Tanam, the province we first visited; is one of the smallest in the kingdom, but produces vast quantities of rice; but cattle are not numerous. The whole of this province is very populous, and throughout every part of it we met with small villages, but seldom saw any of the women. More to the eastward is a province distinguished by the name of Eastward. This province is low, there being no mountains in it; but is so fertile in producing all the necessaries of life, that the people export large quantities every year, without ever knowing any thing of those hardships which arise from dearth or scarcity. Most of the inhabitants are fishermen, and there is a governor who resides in Hean, the chief town of the province. In this town there is but one temple, built in the form of a pyramid, much in the same manner as in China. The houses are low, most of them having only a ground-floor; and the streets not being paved, are for the most part covered with dust or with mud. The fourth province is an island, and has nothing remarkable in it, only that it is dangerous for any except pilots, and it frequently happens that even these pilots are mistaken, which proves fatal to the passengers.

Tenebea lies more to the southward, and is very similar to the last mentioned town, only the harbours are more safe and commodious. There are vast quantities of rice continually growing; but the chief part of their trade consists in exporting their fish, for on all their sea coasts we met with few other persons besides fishermen.

On the east of this province we came to Negeam, which is one of the largest in the kingdom; and here a body of troops is continually quartered. These troops have no fire-arms, which is the rather remarkable, because the jesuits were once in this kingdom, and it is well known that wherever they went, they taught the people the art of making gunpowder. Had the jesuits been hanged before they taught the Chinese to make gunpowder, it might have been of great service to the mercantile world; but these holy fathers were willing to sacrifice honour, conscience, and interest, for the sake of propagating their religion.

West province lies to the west of Negeam, and is very well cultivated, abounding in all the necessaries of life. The whole face of the country is flat, so that no prospects present themselves to the eyes of a traveller; but there are many fine woods, which would be very agreeable to strangers, as well as the natives, were it not for the vast numbers of tygers with which they are constantly infested. These tygers, although of the species of cats, are yet as large in this part of the world as many of our Newfoundland dogs. December 25, 1756, a young gentleman belonging to the East India company's factory, happening to be near this place, his imprudent curiosity led him into one of these woods, where he had not walked more than a few minutes, when one of these fierce creatures tore him in pieces, and eat the greatest part of the body.

More to the north is another large extensive province, diversified with rivers, plains, and mountains. Here are many beautiful prospects; but there are no towns of any note, most of the people living together in small villages. There are vast numbers of wild elephants in this province, who, contrary to the accounts we have of the docility of these animals, are very untractable, and even furious, when approached by travellers; and yet the inhabitants have learnt the art of killing them, which is chiefly for the sake of their teeth, which we call ivory; for it does not appear that any use is made of their skins. They graze in common pastures like our horses; but although very mischievous, yet they are not so large as some that are met with in Africa.

The last province is that of Cachao, which is the

centre of the kingdom, and has a great variety of mountains, rivers, and lakes, and well cultivated grounds, which gives the face of the country a most beautiful appearance.

This province is the great emporium of commerce; and here the Chinese and Siamese merchants come annually to dispose of their goods, and purchase others in their room. Hean, the chief town, consists of at least two thousand houses, inhabited chiefly by poor people; and by the soldiers who compose the garrison; but the town has neither walls nor gates to defend it. For many years the inhabitants of this country lived on good terms with the Chinese; but the latter having ill treated them in some bargains, they are now kept under very severe restrictions. They are almost in the same condition as the Dutch are in at Japan; so that nothing but avarice can induce them to submit to such indignities.

The whole kingdom of Tonquin is for the most part healthy; but the seasons are not distinguished by the rains of summer and winter, as among us in Europe; for instead of that they call them the Wet and Dry season. The Chinese, however, from wet to dry is not accurate, for they come on gradually, which contributes much towards promoting fertility in the country, and in making every thing agreeable to the inhabitants. The wet season begins here about the end of April or beginning of May, and ends in August; and towards the latter end of this season the rain is so violent, that sometimes the whole country is overflowed. Towards the latter end of August the weather becomes more moderate, and in September and October it is quite pleasant and agreeable, nor do any showers fall from that time till the April following, when the rainy season returns.

The capital city of Cochon stands upon the west side of the river Domea, but has neither walls nor gates to defend it. It consists of about twenty thousand houses, low built, with mud walls and thatched roofs, there being very few of them built with bricks or covered with tiles. The principal streets are wide; but as they are not paved, in wet weather they are dirty; and in the dry seasons the passengers are almost choked with dust. The town however is not without its conveniences, for every house has a small yard behind it, in which is a brick building in the form of an oven, where they deposit their goods when they are in danger of being burnt out by fires breaking out in the place. Every person is obliged to keep some buckets filled with water at the top of his house; and if he neglects this, he is severely punished.

Here are three palaces in this city, but that which chiefly deserves our notice, is the king's. It is about six miles in circumference, and consists of a vast number of apartments, in some of which the women are lodged, and in others the ministers of state. The wall surrounding this palace is fifteen feet high, and as many in breadth, and secured on both sides with bricks. Within are many beautiful groves and pleasure-grounds, with canals laid out in the same manner as in China. The other palaces have nothing in them worth notice, for they are inhabited by the general of the army, and the master of the horse, and near the latter are the stables for the reception of the elephants.

Near the harbour is the English factory, and at a small distance that belonging to the Dutch, who carry on a considerable trade here. Throughout the whole country are vast numbers of villages; but they are so small, that some of them contain no more than twenty houses. However, as they are generally built within a few miles of each other, so they form, as it were, one continued rural city. This was the way of living in antient times, particularly in Britain and in Germany; and it may serve to point out that mankind are not so numerous as they were formerly.

In the dry season, the moats which surround the villages serve to fill the canals with water, which separate their grounds; and every house standing as it were in the middle of a garden, thus surrounded
by

by trees and water, renders them extremely pleasant. In the hilly country they have no moats nor banks thrown up against their houses, which is the reason that the people are more healthy than in the lower parts. The partitions in their houses are made of split cane, and their rooms have no other light than what is conveyed to them through a little square hole. Their furniture consists of a few tables, cabinets and stools, and beds in the innermost rooms which travellers are not permitted to visit. In every house there is an altar; for they have their domestic gods as in China and Japan. They are very obliging to strangers, and no person need be under any apprehension of danger in travelling through their country; for they are equally as polite and humane in their behaviour as the Chinese.

In some of the useful arts these people are very ingenious; patient in servitude, and submissive to all those upon whom they have any dependence. They are, however, much addicted to gaming, and have in their conduct an attachment to some practices which are altogether immoral. They are of a tawny complexion, but not so dark as some of their Indian neighbours. Their stature is that of the middle size, clean limbed, and they have long black hair, which grows very thick. Their faces are flat, of an oval form, and when are about thirteen years of age, they dye their teeth of a dark or black colour. This operation takes up about three days, and during the whole of that time they do not take any sort of nourishment, because it is supposed in eating they will suck in some of the noxious japan.

Their outward habit is a long gown, incircled with a sash; and there is but little distinction of dress between the sexes. The people who live in the highest sphere in life, wear silk, or English broad cloth; but all the inferior people, as well as the soldiers, are dressed in cotton, dyed of a dark colour. The poor people generally go bareheaded, except in rainy or stormy weather; when they wear broad hats made of reeds, and covered with palm leaves. They lie on benches covered with mats, and raised about a foot from the ground; and these couches are to be found in all the rooms where they make either private or public entertainments to strangers. On these couches the visitors repose themselves under alcoves, sitting upon one cushion, with another at their feet.

In their way of living they much resemble the Chinese; for, besides boiled rice, they eat small bits of pork spitted together and roasted. They also eat the flesh of fowls, buffaloes, bullocks, goats, horses, dogs and cats, with that of several other sorts of animals. They sometimes mince their pork into small pieces, and make it up in balls like sausages, and eat it without any other sort of dressing. Their bullocks they singe, like bacon hogs; and having steeped slices of raw beef in vinegar three or four hours together, eat it as a most delicious morsel.

The flesh of horses is esteemed equally as good as that of bullocks, and the poor people will eat the flesh of elephants who die a natural death; which may serve to shew that they are a very barbarous sort of people. Frogs likewise make one of their most delicious dishes, and they have great plenty of all sorts of sea-fish. Their shrimps and other small fishes they throw into a jar of salted water, made very weak, which having been stopped for a few days, is reduced to a mash or pap, and this is called balbachauri. Afterwards they draw off the liquor from it, which they call neukumum, and both the natives and strangers use it as a most delicious dish.

The lower sorts of people live as it were in a real state of poverty, but this rather consists in their want of cloathing, than in any deficiency of those provisions which are necessary for the support of the human frame. The people of quality are seldom without fish, flesh, or fowl; and indeed all other articles of luxury are in great plenty. They have a way of keeping their eggs several years together, by inclosing them in a paste made of salt brine and ashes, and kept

in an earthen pot that is stopped close. These eggs they eat along with their rice when they are at tea, and one of these eggs taken at a time with about two ounces of rice supports them a whole day.

Their usual liquor is tea, which is commonly sold by women in the market. They have also a liquor well known to Europeans by the name of arrack, which the natives often drink with their tea, but sometimes by itself. This liquor is considered by the Europeans as very unwholesome, but the people who are natives of the country boil snakes in it, which, according to their notions, remove all the noxious qualities. Thus refined, they look upon it as an antidote against poison, and think they shew the greatest respect to their friends when they treat them with some of this liquor.

They have two public feasts, which they observe annually, and the chief of these is at the beginning of the new year, which is always at the appearance of the new moon after the beginning of January, when they rejoice for ten or twelve days together. During this solemnity there is a total suspension from all sorts of business, and the people put on their best cloaths, and spend their time in drunkenness and all kinds of diversions. On such occasions, the common people get so exceedingly drunk, that they frequently quarrel with each other, and sometimes murder is committed.

The other great festival is when they get in their harvest, and then they perform their devotions with a more than ordinary zeal. At these times they also bring victuals and drink to the sepulchres of their deceased relations, which the priests regale themselves with after the people are gone. The magistrates and other great men also solemnize their birth days every year much in the same manner as we do in Europe; and on such occasions they receive the compliments of their friends and relations, who bring along with them considerable presents.

At all their entertainments, they have some sort of comedies or farces acted, which is generally in the night, and continue from sun-setting till sun-rising. But during the whole of the entertainment the people regale themselves with all sorts of fruits and sweetmeats; which are served up to them with the utmost profusion. Their other diversions are hawking, hunting, and fishing, at all which they are very expert. In travelling they generally go by water, much in the same manner as the people of Holland; and along the sides of their canals they have little huts erected, where they can have any sort of refreshments. The baggage of their generals, or great men, is commonly carried by elephants over land; for, besides these, they have very few beasts of burden.

The manufactures of this country are in most respects the same with those carried on in Japan and China. They make all sorts of silks and muslins, and, except what they use themselves, they sell most of the residue to the Dutch and English. They carry on many manufactories of lacquered wares, which they sell to considerable advantage; and though they are not equal in beauty to those made in Japan, yet they are superior to what is to be met with in China. The difference consists more in the texture of the wood than in the varnish, the wood in Japan being far superior to any other in the East Indies. The lack of Tonquin is a gummy juice, which issues out of the bodies or branches of trees, and is gathered in great quantities by the country people. It is of the thickness of a cream, and the natural colour white, but the air changes it, and makes it look blackish. The cabinets which are lacquered with it, are made of pine-tree, a wood much resembling fir, but not so good; and their workmen are but indifferent artists. Their lacquer-houses are considered as very unwholesome, from a poisonous quality said to be in the lack, causing the workmen to break out in great blotches and biles. The lack can only be laid on in dry weather, for as there must be several coats, one must be dried before the other is laid on, otherwise the whole

would

would be spoiled. When the outward coat is dry, they polish their work to give it a gloss, which is done chiefly by rubbing it. There is no better glue than the lack will make, and it is very cheap in this country, but it is not permitted to be exported. They make great quantities of earthen ware, of a greenish colour, which they sell to the merchants of the Philippine islands; for it is not much esteemed by the Europeans. From hence also are brought vast quantities of turpentine, musk, and rhubarb, with several other sorts of drugs. They have also large quantities of silver, most of which they sell to the Europeans.

Tavernier tells us, that in this country there are great quantities of Lignum aloes, but there are so many different sorts, that some sell at ten times more than others. If it be close and oily, a piece of the bigness of a pea, thrown into the fire, will perfume a room as much as if it was twenty pounds weight. In this country is likewise found wood for dying, much resembling logwood, but not so large; nor does it give such a lasting colour to the cloth. Although there are vast quantities of silk in this country, yet the people seldom apply themselves to the working of it, till the merchants from Europe arrive; and the reason is, their petty princes have so much power and authority over them, that no sooner do they imagine the poor creatures are getting a little money, than they seize upon the greatest part of their effects.

In this branch of trade the Dutch excel all other Europeans, by that sort of ingenuity which flows from meanness, and is supported by chicanery. They contract marriages with some of the women, whom they leave behind them as their factors; and these women prepare the goods for them upon their return. Many of the Dutch have acquired fortunes by this species of illicit trade; and the women who submit to this kind of temporary prostitution, are so far from being despised, that, by procuring money, they are frequently married to some of the greatest persons in the kingdom. It is true the government might restrain this practice; but were they to do so, they would lose the whole business arising from the Dutch trade.

The Tonquinese make no long voyages, nor are their goods exported on their own bottoms, except fish and rice. They employ foreign shipping, for few of their vessels will bear the hardships of a long voyage. They are, however, more just in their dealings than the Chinese, and perform their contracts with greater punctuality. Most of their ships are so small, that they cannot venture far out to sea; and the mariners, if they deserve that name, are but little acquainted with navigation either in theory or practice. But still they carry on a very extensive fishery, great part of which they sell to the Chinese, and the natives of Japan, particularly turtles, which are in great repute in that part of the world. Butter and fowls are in great plenty, and their orchards produce large quantities of fruit. Sometimes the country is much infested by locusts, which swarm in such numbers, that they almost darken the air. There are very few small birds in this country; but they are frequently plagued by swarms of gnats, which are very troublesome, as well as their ants. Tavernier says, that these ants are so mischievous, that they will eat through a bale of silk in twenty-four hours, and it will look as if it had been torn asunder.

None are permitted to enjoy any places of trust or importance under government until they have gone through a liberal education, and taken their degrees. Their method of learning is much the same with that used in China, nor is there any material difference in their forms of examination. Their characters are also the same with those used in China, but the pronunciation is different. They do not sit writing at a table like the Europeans, but, standing up, hold the pen in one hand, and the paper in the other, beginning at the top, and writing to the bottom. Their phy-

sicians are a parcel of strolling vagabonds, who pretend to cure all sorts of diseases by magic, and sometimes by the use of herbs, roots, and simples. They never bleed their patients, and in all other respects, they are as unskilled in surgery as physic; and the people are so ignorant, that they believe every thing related by them.

Their mechanics are more ingenious; for they have in this country, besides such artists as are peculiar to themselves, very good smiths, carpenters, weavers, turners, potters, painters, and in general all sorts of handicraft-trades whatever. The women are not so much under restraint here as in China, for they are permitted to deal with strangers, a circumstance which, as we have already observed, the Dutch avail themselves of. Nay, even prostitution is not considered as a crime, so that any temporary advantages may arise from it.

Their form of civil government has something in it which bears strong marks of antiquity; for although the prince succeeds his father in a hereditary line, yet he is under many restrictions. He cannot execute any act of power without the concurrence of his great officers of state, who all succeed their parents in the same manner as the prince does his. This is in some measure what we call an aristocracy; and it prevents many cabals which otherwise would frequently take place among the subjects. Here are no schemes formed by disappointed adventurers to supplant ministers of state; for their fortunes, titles and offices, are all joined together. This was once the form of government in many European nations, but little remains of it are now left, commerce having, by producing riches, triumphed over its ruins.

The king, whose residence is at Cachao, has an army of at least one hundred thousand men, dispersed throughout the different provinces, and three hundred of these always attend at court. The greatest number of these consist of foot; for there being many islands, the use of horses are rendered unnecessary. The soldiers are disposed in different divisions, much in the same manner as our regiments; but they are so little acquainted with the military art, that they are easily put into confusion, and as easily routed. Most of them are trained up to shoot with arrows, and some of them are excellent marksmen. To instruct them in this art, they have butts fixed up, and they are frequently called out to exercise. If any of them happen to mistake in taking their aims, they are immediately put upon double duty, and continued upon it till they make a further progress.

Great part of their forces are kept upon the borders of Cochin China, whose inhabitants are almost their only enemies; and between the out-guards of each kingdom there frequently happen skirmishes, though they seldom come to a general engagement. The army can never take the field but in the dry season, for there is no possibility of encamping during the rain.

When the army marches, the general officers are mounted upon elephants, in little wooden tents, the same as are commonly called Castles, which are fixed to the beasts with ropes, which incircle their bodies.

The king's naval force is very insignificant, consisting only of a few galleys, or small boats, which are of little or no manner of service to him. But notwithstanding the insignificance of these vessels, yet they are of great service in preventing smuggling; for the king of this country is so intent on supporting his title to his revenues, that no foreign vessels are permitted to come into the harbour till such time as they have paid the accustomed duties. But as no laws can in all respects restrain the avarice of men, so we find that the orders of the king of Tonquin, notwithstanding their severity, are easily eluded. This is done by giving a small present to the officers, which they are the more ready to accept, because they receive no gratuity when they seize the goods belonging to smugglers.

Here are no courts of justice, but any single magistrate may cause an offender to be brought before him, and inflict such punishment upon him as is consistent with the laws of the country, without any formal process; and the sentence is executed immediately. Beheading is the common punishment for murder, and other capital crimes; and the execution is generally performed either before the door of the criminal, or on the spot where the crime was committed; but this part of the sentence is sometimes dispensed with.

The criminal is laid upon the ground with his legs stretched out, and the executioner strikes off his head with one blow. Women convicted of adultery are thrown to the elephants, who tread them to pieces; and petty thefts are punished in an arbitrary manner, such as by whipping, and sometimes condemnation to the galleys. All the inferior officers who attend the court are eunuchs; nor can any person whatever have admission to the king, without applying to them. When one of these eunuchs dies, all their goods, and indeed every thing that they are possessed of, becomes the property of the sovereign. In some countries this would be considered as a hardship; but it cannot be so here, when we consider all the circumstances together. Eunuchs in those eastern countries are made so in their more tender years; so that being as it were brought up without passions, and seldom knowing who their parents are, cannot have any attachment to the affairs of this world. But as Sir Roger L'Éstrange says, "Shut nature out at the door, and she will come in at the window." So these eunuchs are extremely fond of playing with young girls, and these girls they frequently recommend to the Europeans who trade thither, and take it kindly if they will purchase them for a small gratuity, which is generally complied with.

Once in the year the king orders all his subjects of proper age to take an oath of allegiance; and on such occasions every person drinks a cup of the blood of some fowl mixed with arrack, which is esteemed the most solemn tie they can lay themselves under. They weigh all their money, for except some small pieces of silver they have but few coins of their own. In general, they procure dollars from the Europeans, and give them in exchange for the natural or artificial products of the country.

Their religion is much the same with that of the Chinese, and indeed it seems to be from the same original, for they consider Confucius as a prophet. Their pagods, or temples, are however mean structures, being mostly built of wood, and covered with thatch, and sometimes little bigger than to hold the image of the idol. In the towns, however, they have a more graceful appearance, some of them being equal to those in China, but these are few in number. Their priests lead a very austere life, which their poverty in some measure compels them to, having but little to subsist on besides the free offerings of the poor people who attend the sacrifices. They live in mean huts near their pagods, where they attend to offer up prayers for those who bring them small presents, which generally consists of a few handfuls of rice.

If the people bring their petitions in writing, the priest reads them before the idol, and then burns them on the altar. People of quality seldom come to their temples; but, instead of a priest, employ one of their own domestics to read their petitions in an open square before their houses. During this ceremony, the master of the house lies prostrate on the earth, as if ashamed to lift up his eyes to Heaven. The paper read by the domestic, contains a recital of all the favours he has ever received, such as health, riches, and the king's favour. It concludes with a prayer for the continuance of them, after which, the reader sets fire to the paper in a pot of incense.

On all such occasions great store of provisions are dressed, and these are given away to the poor, who acknowledge the favour with all the marks of unfeigned gratitude. This is an antient custom, for so far as

we can learn from history, all religious rites and ceremonies in the early ages of the world were accompanied with acts of benevolence. The jesuits have told us several romantic stories concerning the vast number of converts they made among these people, and likewise of the churches they erected; but at present there are no remains of their religion in the kingdom. This circumstance will not appear strange to those who consider that the jesuits, by converting these heathens, only led them from one species of idolatry to another.

The women are not treated in this country consistent with that respect which is due to their sex, or with that tenderness which they have in the order of nature a right to expect from the men. Wives are purchased in the same manner as in China, nor are the men confined to a certain number, being permitted to marry as many as they can support. Nay, such is the weakness of paternal bands, that not only the poor, but even the rich, sell their sons and daughters to merchants, as mere articles of commerce. They are very extravagant in their weddings, and the man must be extremely poor indeed who does not spend three days at least in feasting on such occasions.

Divorces are frequent amongst them, and the whole of the ceremony consists in the husband and wife consenting to part, and then they break in two pieces, before witnesses, the sticks which they use in eating their victuals. In their funerals, they have several ceremonies peculiar to themselves, but in some respects resembling those used in China. Thus they all bury their dead; but whereas in China there are public burying grounds, here every one buries his dead in his own garden, or in any part of his estate he thinks proper. Within one month after the funeral, there is a feast held at the grave, at which the priest assists; and if the deceased was a man of quality, a pillar is erected to perpetuate his memory. This pillar is either of wood or stone, according to the circumstances of the deceased, or the will of his executors, and is in general from twenty to forty feet high. Hither the country people in the neighbourhood resort, and find plenty of all sorts of provisions prepared for them, which are served out under small sheds erected for that purpose. These people being assembled, the priest ascends the pillar erected over the grave, and makes an oration suitable to the occasion. In this he expatiates largely on the virtues of the deceased, and recommends his conduct as a proper object of imitation.

This part of the ceremony being over, the priest comes down, and another temporary building having been erected, the people set fire to it, and drink and dance round it, till it is consumed. These solemnities, however, are generally attended with many inconveniences, and some fatal accidents often accompany them. The people by getting drunk often quarrel with each other; and sometimes, before the disputes are settled, murders are committed. These crimes, however odious in their own nature, are but little attended to, for the thing itself being fashionable, the practice is continued from time to time with impunity; and, to the dishonour of the civil government of the country, the passions of men are suffered to trample over and bear down before them the rights of the civil magistrate.

When the king of Tonquin dies, he is laid in state for sixty-five days, and meat is served up to him as if he was alive, which, in the evening is given to the poor, and to the bonzes or priests. At the end of the sixty-five days the corpse is interred with great pomp, in the burying place of the royal family, the ground being covered all the way with violet-coloured cotton; and though the tombs are not above two days journey from the royal palace, yet the procession generally takes up three weeks. All the great officers of state, as we are assured by Tavernier, go into mourning, and continue in that dress three years; but this severity of custom is frequently dispensed with.

with. The king's favourite queens are buried alive with him, and this barbarous ceremony is performed in such a manner as is shocking to human nature. The corpse of the king being deposited in the tomb of his ancestors, the women are all put into one grave, and the earth thrown over them; and lest their cries should have any effect upon the spectators, they are dispatched as soon as possible. These women are not compelled to sacrifice themselves in this manner, but their characters would be totally ruined were they not to comply with an established custom; which long practice has, in some measure, induced the people to look upon it as sacred.

We shall conclude this article with what the above mentioned learned and ingenious travellers have told us concerning the island of Formosa; and this is the more necessary, because the Europeans have been led into great mistakes by the writings of Pfsalmanazar, a man who on his death-bed repented that ever he had been guilty of such forgeries.

Formosa is subject to China in some measure, but not absolutely so, for the Japanese likewise pretend to a sovereign authority over it. Justly it is not in all respects subject to either; but only occasionally, when power predominates over right. It is situated to the north-east of China, and is about four hundred miles in circumference. It was not much taken notice of by the Chinese till the year 1662, when the Tartars subdued that empire, and they still keep possession of it. About two hundred years ago some Spaniards established a factory here, which for some time was of considerable advantage to them; but the restless tempers of the jesuits defeated all their operations, and deprived them of all the rewards of their industry. These fathers, with all the Spaniards, having been driven out, their churches were totally destroyed, and there are no remains of them now left.

The people here are very barbarous in their manners, which can only be ascribed to their want of commerce with foreign nations. It is true, the Dutch sometimes trade with them; but when their ships arrive, the sailors are kept under such restrictions, that they are never suffered to penetrate into the country. Their mountains are full of brimstone, which occasions many earthquakes; for the country being in general parched with heat, these explosions burst out frequently with such velocity, that the irruption spreads devastation through the neighbouring plains. As there are few rivers in this island, but at the same time a great number of mountains, so at the bottom of every hill there is a lake impregnated with sulphur. Their fields are extremely agreeable, and the country produces all the necessaries of life. They plant great quantities of rice, which is sold to such persons as trade with them, but these are not numerous. The Chinese exact an annual tribute from them, but that is not regularly paid; for, notwithstanding these nominal subjections, they still look upon themselves as free, and they assert their independency as often as they have it in their power, which frequently happens.

The women do all the drudgery work of husbandry, such as plowing, sowing, and reaping the fruits of the earth; and this is so common, that they never complain of any hardships they undergo. The men spend most of their time in hunting, and such other exercises of a manly nature; for they have no occasion to engage in wars, being in general under the protection of the Chinese or Japanese. Their houses are built with mud, through which canes are fastened, and they are covered with thatch. They have no towns of any note, but only some small villages, which are built in such a manner adjoining near to each other, that the whole island may be called a rural city.

In their religion they are gross idolaters, and worship all the heavenly bodies, particularly the sun, which they adore in the morning, with their faces turned towards the east. In all their other religious ceremonies, they are much the same as the Chinese, except that they are a little more barbarous, particularly

in their offering of sacrifices, for whereas the Chinese kill the victim, these idolaters generally offer them up alive, and let them expire under the most excruciating tortures. They have several temples in this island, but there are none of them that merit a particular description.

Tavernier, as well as several other travellers who have visited the eastern parts of Asia, frequently lamented that the European merchants, who settled factories in those parts, never troubled themselves to attend to other things worth notice, besides commerce. The observation is just, and our defects with respect to the want of a proper knowledge of East-India affairs, and the manners of the people, would have continued to be what it was in the last century, had not some men of learning and knowledge in the present age made discoveries in places unknown before: but of that we shall speak more at large afterwards. In the mean time we are naturally led to consider the country known by the name of Cochin China.

This kingdom is bordered on the east by the Indian ocean, and on the north by Tonquin. Another branch of the Indian ocean washes it on the south, and towards these, are vast lofty mountains bordering upon China. It is divided into five provinces, the whole territory being little above four hundred miles in length, and rather less than two hundred in breadth. The king keeps his court in the province of Siam, which is the capital city, and here the houses are in general two stories high; for as their streets are apt to be overflowed in the rainy season, on such occasions they remove from the lower to the second story, till the waters subside. That a proper communication may be kept up between the inhabitants, they have small boats, in which they sail from one house to another. Like the people of Tonquin, they sit cross-legged on the floor, and have mats under them, coarse or fine, according to their rank. They wear silk and cotton vests one above another, and swathe their legs with silk instead of breeches. Their manner of dressing their victuals is the same as in Tonquin, which may serve to shew that there cannot be any great difference between the origin of these people.

They are extremely curious in hatching fowls; and there is something so remarkable in their bird's-nests, that it merits a particular description. These nests are built by a small bird, like a swallow, in the rocks upon the sea-coast, are composed of the sea froth, and a viscid liquor from the bird's stomach, which hardens by the heat of the sun, and is almost transparent. This being softened in warm water, is pulled in pieces, and, being put into broth, is considered by the people of the country as very nourishing, as well as pleasing to the taste. The people climb the rocks to seek these nests, and it is surprising to think what dangers they will expose themselves to.

They have all sorts of animals, both wild and tame, as in the kingdom of Tonquin; and, except in one single instance, they have the same sorts of trees and plants. This particular tree is extremely hard, and weighs almost as heavy as lead; so that it is made use of for anchors. They have also the aquiba tree, remarkable for its fine flavour when cut in pieces; and this is so much esteemed in the country, as conducive towards promoting health, that many of the people make pillows of it. This is the wood used by most of the East-India nations, when they burn their dead.

The Dutch have represented the inhabitants of this country as very humane to strangers; but this is contradicted by the English. The truth seems to be, the Dutch, as a cunning people, having ingrossed the whole trade for themselves, curry favour with the people, and conceal from the world all the indignities they have from time to time shewn to the English. The jesuits tell us, that they are well acquainted with the mathematics; but this cannot be true, for these fathers contradict themselves frequently, particularly in this instance; for they first tell us, that the inhabitants had considerable knowledge in the sciences, and then

then they add, that they are utterly ignorant of mechanics, and the first principles of geometry.

In the islands, of which there are several adjoining to this kingdom, and subject to its government, nothing can be more delightful than the vast number of small brooks, which generally terminate in lakes, which are well stored with fish. These brooks add much towards promoting the health of individuals; but this is the reason why few diseases are so little known in this country. Prostitution is not considered as a crime among them, for nothing is more common than for fathers and husbands to bring their wives and daughters on board the European ships, and offer the enjoyment of them to the seamen for a small gratuity. The inhabitants are idolaters, and in one of their temples is the image of an elephant on one side of the altar, and that of an horse on the other.

In 1704, the English established a factory at Candore, and settled several persons in it to conduct the trade; but the inhabitants became jealous of them, and resolved upon their destruction. This was easily effected, because the English being few, and not properly supplied with arms and ammunition, soon became an easy conquest to numbers; the English governor was taken into custody, and confined above one year in prison, but at last he was set at liberty, though not till he had consented to bind himself by oath never to return again into the country.

Farther westward of Tonquin and Cochin China, is the famous kingdom of Siam, bounded by the Indian sea on the south; on the west, by the Bay of Bengal, and Pekin circumscribes it on the north-west. Under Siam we comprehend several provinces, particularly Cambodia, Laos, and Malacca; for though all these were formerly distinguished from each other, yet they are now united under one form of government. The outward town in this kingdom resembles a crescent; but the interior part, which is Siam Proper, is divided into ten provinces. All these provinces are under the government of particular officers, appointed for that purpose; and under them are many subordinate jurisdictions.

As this kingdom extends almost from the Equinoxial Line to the Tropics, we must naturally suppose that it is extremely hot; but however, this is in some measure alleviated by the cooling breezes from the sea, and the numbers of rivers with which the country abounds. There are several other circumstances which conspire towards promoting the healthiness of this place, and making it in many respects superior to some other parts of the world, where the climate is the same; but these advantages are wanting: and this should be attended to by all those who would desire to understand the nature of foreign countries.

The chief city of Siam is called sometimes by the name of the kingdom, but more frequently *Odioa*, and is situated on the river *Menan*, about fourteen degrees of north latitude. It is three leagues in circumference, fortified with a wall, and several towers; and many branches of the river divide themselves to surround it. Thus it in some manner resembles an island, so that there is but one way of crossing from the continent by land. This is towards the east, where there is a causeway to go out of the town, without being obliged to cross by water. That which is properly called the town, does not take up above a sixth part of the ground within the walls. The intermediate spaces are taken up with temples, surrounded by convents for their priests, or talupoins. Near these temples they have their burying grounds, with pyramids erected over the graves of the most illustrious personages, which, with their spires, make a most agreeable appearance at a distance.

The streets of the city are large and straight, and some of them are paved with brick, having canals cut through the middle, over which are several arches, which has occasioned the Europeans to compare this city to Venice. Most of the houses are built of bamboo, which is a sort of ever-green cane, and these

houses or huts are fixed upon wooden pillars several feet above the ground, which is altogether unnecessary.

The buildings are not regular, some of them being small, and others large; but the apartments are so contrived, that the rooms for the men and women are kept separate.

On the north of the city stands the king's palace, built of bricks, and surrounded by stone walls, with as many ditches. The inward court of the king's palace, is called *Vang*, and in it are included several gardens, groves, and canals. It is remarkable, that the king's palace is no more than one story high, and yet some of the rooms were extremely elegant. No person who has any business with the king is admitted any further than the first room, within the gates, where he is obliged to deliver his message to the officer in waiting. If he is an ambassador from a young prince, the king frequently waits upon him; but in all other respects, he is not admitted to go any further.

As the king delights much in hunting, he has several palaces in the woods, built chiefly of bamboo and painted reed; and there he lives during the hunting season. But, to return to the palace, which is the immediate subject of our enquiry, we shall only observe, that the gates are kept always shut, and no man is permitted to go in with arms upon him.

Between the two first walls, a guard of armed soldiers are placed, who are always ready at the will of the prince to execute his orders. Generally the kings of Siam used to hire a guard of Japanese, but those becoming rather too insolent in their conduct, the people became jealous of them, and they were dismissed. The horse-guards are divided into two bodies, commanded by their respective generals; and, besides those, the king has another guard, composed of one hundred and forty gentlemen; two troops of these are Mahometans, from the Mogul's dominions; another troop is composed of Chinese, and the rest are natives of Lao. Many of our modern travellers have represented these guards as men endowed with so much courage, that nothing can make them afraid. But the ingenious *Loubier*, who resided many years in this country, has made it appear, that their fortitude arises from artifice rather than from principle. He tells us, that, previous to their engaging in any expedition, they take a certain quantity of opium, which stupifies their senses, and renders them insensible of danger. Thus they acquire the character of persons endowed with fortitude, while, at the same time they have no further right to that appellation than what comes from the influence of medicines.

Within the first wall of the palace, are the stables for the king's elephants and horses, each of which have a name imposed upon him, alluding to some of their qualities. Every elephant has several men to serve him, and is treated with more or less honour, according to the name he bears. They are never permitted to stir out without their gaudy trappings, and more than necessary ornaments. These creatures are so docil and quick of apprehension, that the people believe them to be animated with human souls, and these souls they believe are those of some illustrious princes. The white elephant which they pretend is not to be found any where but in Siam, is supposed to contain the soul of one of the Siamese kings, and therefore the present sovereign never presumes to ride on him.

In his seraglio he is much like the Chinese, for he has a great number of women, but he pays little regard to them, there being in general one whom the people consider as queen, and the king treats her as mistress of his affections. The rule of succession to the sovereignty is no ways fixed; for though the king has a favourite queen, yet it frequently happens that her son is declared illegitimate, and the son of the first woman with whom he cohabited succeeds. But in this there is no rule, for it is in the power of the prince to nominate a successor, without consulting any person whatever.

Loubiere, speaking of the people of Siam, remarks, that in countries very hot, or very cold, we may observe something sluggish in the people; and this operates both upon their minds and bodies. In cold countries, it leads to stupidity; but in warmer climates, it stagnates all the powers of the human mind, and renders men as it were altogether inactive.

This argument, however, will not hold good; for in China, which is not far distant from Siam, and like it situated within the tropics, the people are as industrious as any in the world. The Siamese, he acknowledges afterwards, have not clear conceptions of any thing imparted to them; which is inconsistent with that illiberal reflection he throws out against some other people, as well as them, when treating on the manners of the people in different nations.

As for their not acquiring any great perfection in the arts and sciences, it is not much to be wondered at, when we consider that they have no proper instructors.

Loubiere, who perhaps is one of the best writers we have, tells us, that these people are polite, and yet they are revengeful. How these seeming contradictions can be reconciled, we shall not attempt to shew; but thus much is certain, that these people of Siam are so much addicted to their antient customs, that they cannot endure the thoughts of a change. The truth is, Loubiere had no intention to deceive his readers, but, like most of the rest of his countrymen the French, he was hurried away by the impetuosity of his genius, and consequently was led to advance some things as truth, which had no further existence than in his own imagination.

This will appear the more probable, when we consider what he says in another place; namely, that their minds are cool in their passions, never ruffled, and that they are all born philosophers. And it is farther added, that although we frequently impute their want of curiosity to a natural defect of sensibility, they laugh at the disquiet we give ourselves in making discoveries which lead to no real advantage. He adds farther, that they are great lovers of their wives; and yet they can divorce themselves as often as they please. Nay, such is the rigorous law of the country, that there is no necessity for bringing an offending wife before any sort of civil justice. It is sufficient that the husband is displeased with her, and then he can put her away, without shewing any cause whatever.

Loubiere adds farther, that the heat of the climate makes the people cowards. This is a bold and unsupported assertion, for although nothing can be more natural than to look for courage among those who are born in northern climates, yet we have the evidences of the most indisputable historians to countenance our asserting, that even the inhabitants of Africa, now the most effeminate people in the world, were once formidable to the whole power of the Roman state.

The truth is, courage does not so much depend upon climate, as upon the government of the country, which generally forms the manners of the people. From these principles flow all the consequences in human life. Governments may be instituted with great care, but the effects of their operations can never be known until the theoretical part is reduced to practice. The courage of men is in general proportionate to the principles which they imbibe in their youth, and habits flowing from first principles generally form the man. All his actions are tinged with this ever afterwards; and he lives and dies either a ferocious savage, or a pusillanimous coward.

The people of Siam are not very different from those of China, with respect to their complexion and figure. The men wear their hair over their shoulders, and in most respects the women dress in short petticoats, having nothing indecent about them. They bathe themselves two or three times every day; but sometimes they content themselves with having water

poured on their heads. They afterwards perfume their bodies, and make use of a sweet pomatum, which makes their lips look much more beautiful than before. This custom, like some others we have already mentioned, is of great antiquity, and must have taken its rise in the more early ages of the world.

The habit of a man of quality is a piece of calico, tied about his loins, which reaches down to his knees. He has also a muslin shirt without a collar, with a wide sleeve, and no ribbands, with the bosom open. In winter they wear a mantle of coarse cloth over their shoulders, and wind it about their arms. The king of Siam wears a vest of brodered fatten, which reaches down to the waist, under such a vest as has been already described. But it is not lawful for any person to wear a vest of this shape, unless the king grants them permission. Slippers are worn, with pecked toes turned upwards; but they know nothing of stockings. The king presents his generals with a vest which reaches to the knee, but the sleeves come no lower than the elbows; and either in war or hunting, the king, with all his retinue, are clothed in red. The king wears a cap in form of a sugar-loaf, ending in a point, with a circle or coronet of precious stones; and his officers have circles of gold, silver or vermilion, according to their different ranks, to distinguish their quality, and these are fastened under their chins; but they are not permitted to wear them in the presence of the king.

They have hats also for travelling, but very few people will be at the expence of purchasing them; for they seldom cover their heads, although the sun may happen to be ever so scorching. The women wrap a piece of cloth about their middle, which hangs down to the calves of their legs; and the men bring up the end of this cloth strait between their legs, and fasten it to the ends of their girdle, which makes it resemble a pair of breeches. The women have also another cloth, with which they cover their breasts, and throw the ends over their shoulders. The rest of their bodies they leave naked, having no shifts on, nor any covering for their hands. The common people go almost naked, and wear neither stockings nor slippers. The women bathe in the rivers in the same manner as the men, but they have always something about them to cover their nakedness. Loubiere speaks much of their modesty; but perhaps some exception may be made to this assertion. It is certain, that notwithstanding the encouragement given to polygamy in the east, and the severity under which the women are kept in a state of restraint, yet female modesty is not so sacred as some are apt to imagine. The women wear as many rings on their fingers as they chuse, according to the nature of their circumstances, or the generosity of those husbands who chuse to distinguish them by such acts of favour.

Those who have the education of youth, teach them, as their duty, proper respect and submission to their superiors. They are not to talk in company without permission, because a profound silence is observed in the king's court. No person is allowed to traduce the character of another, although he knows the accusation to be just; and it is reckoned very ill manners in company for a young man to pretend to be wiser than those more advanced in years. It is reckoned insolent to stand before a person of quality, and therefore slaves sit upon their heels, with their heads a little inclined, and their hands joined together and lifted up to their foreheads. In passing by a superior in the streets, they bend their bodies and lift up their hands in a proportionate height according to the dignity of the person whom they honour.

When an inferior makes a visit, he comes into the room stooping, and kneels down, continuing in that attitude till the prince commands him to arise; for it is a rule that the persons of the highest quality shall always speak first. When a man of quality visits his inferior, he walks with the most stately air into the house, and is received in the most obsequious manner; and the host conducts him, after business is done, to

the door, but no further. On such occasions, arrack is set before the guest, and he drinks what he thinks proper, but few words pass besides what are necessary.

The highest part of the house is always the most honourable; for none but slaves or servants choose to lodge under the feet of others. Indeed there is not much occasion for this punctilio, because, except in the houses of the great, they have seldom more than one floor in the building. It is, however, different in the palace, where the fabrick rises up in the form of a pyramid, so that it consists of several stories.

The right hand is reckoned the most honourable in Siam as well as in Europe, and that part of the room which is opposite to the door is, out of respect, appropriated for the reception of strangers. When a person comes unexpectedly into a room, it generally occasions much confusion, because it is at first difficult to find out his quality, so as to treat him with proper respect. None are permitted to touch those who sit beside them in company; for were they but to lay their hands upon their caps, it would be considered as a very high affront.

Amongst their diversions, that of hunting the elephant is the most remarkable. The male is taken by leading a female elephant into the wood, who with her noise invites him into a narrow place between two banks of earth, fortified with the bodies of trees, and the passage gradually grows less and less, till the wild elephant is so wedged in that he cannot turn himself. Then the huntsmen contrive to hamper his legs with ropes, and bring two or three tame elephants, who compel him to march between them, and thus in a few days he is brought under proper discipline.

They have mock fights with elephants, but they are kept at too great a distance to hurt one another, for in Siam they neither expose the lives of men or beasts merely for sport. They were formerly much addicted to the barbarous custom of fighting cocks, but that has now subsided, and every person who is found acting in that manner is severely punished. Loubiere says, "A festival is annually celebrated when the waters begin to retire, for the tides are not there so regular as in Europe. On these occasions they go out in their barges in the evening, and they have so many lanterns along with them, that the whole river appears as if it had been illuminated. All their lanterns are made of painted paper, and for three nights successively they return thanks to their idols for the clemency of the season, and the fertility of the ground. They also make another magnificent illumination, to express their gratitude to heaven for the fruits of the earth after harvest; and not only their barges, but their houses and streets are all illuminated, and several curious pieces of fire-works are played off. They are so fond of boyish diversions, that the king often goes out in the winter evenings to see the boys fly their kites, which is in all respects consistent with eastern effeminacy.

There are several other kinds of diversion which I shall here mention, and the first is that called the come. The come is a figure dance, at which they use violins and some other musical instruments: Those who dance, are armed and masked, and seem to be really engaged in fight, rather than at a common sort of diversion, and their masks make them appear like monsters and devils.

Another festival is the laycone, and then the actors sing verses alternately, containing encomiums on the great men they have had in their country, and repeating the history of their kingdom. This species of entertainment was peculiar to the antient nations in general, and to none more than the inhabitants of Britain. Thus the antient Britons had their bards; the Saxons, their minstrels; and the Scots and Irish, their songsters. In all public assemblies, these hirelings are employed to recite the actions of their ancestors; and Dr. Percy has adopted the sentiment, in his celebrated ballad, entitled, *The Hermit of Warkworth*:

Lord Percy made a solemn feast,
In Alnwick's princely hall,
And there came lords, and there came knights,
His chiefs and barons all.

Another of these feasts is called the rabain, which consists of a double dance of men and women, and they have all long, artificial nails made of copper. They sing in the dance; which is only a simple, slow movement, without any high motion, but with a great many distortions of the body and arms. Those who dance in the rabain, have high gilded caps, made in the form of a sugar-loaf. At this diversion they have mock fights; and wrestlings with oxen, one against another. Sometimes yokes of oxen are appointed to fight other yokes of the same animals, but seldom any great mischief is done.

One of the most common diversions among them, is rowing for wagers, upon the river, in their barges, for they are expert at the oar from their youth. They love gaming to such a degree, that, besides playing away all their personal and real estates, they often lay at one stake their wives and children. On the first day of the new moon they abstain from all manner of labour, and the common people present their offerings to their priests. In these offerings they do not confine themselves to money, for they frequently carry to their priests pieces of silk, calico, tea, coffee, and such other things as the country produces, and these they bestow in such quantities as is consistent with the nature of their circumstances.

On all holidays, the people dress themselves in their best cloaths, and as an act of charity they redeem several animals who are in a state of confinement, and turn them out on the forest at large. This they do in consequence of the notion, that in all animals human souls are lodged. Their offerings are presented by the priests to their idols; but they are soon after converted to the priests own use. Lighted tapers are sometimes offered, but never any bloody sacrifice, the killing of animals being prohibited among them.

The principal food of the Siamese is rice and fish, both of which they have in great plenty. A pound of rice will serve a man a whole day, and that costs only about a farthing of our money, and they may have along with it above two pounds of fish at an equal expence. A pint of arrack amounts to about two pence; so that subsistence being extremely cheap, the people pay little regard to labour, and are in general very indolent. They are much addicted to the use of tea and coffee, and all other sorts of luxuries peculiar to the effeminacy of the eastern nations, which serves in some measure to throw a languor over their spirits, and render them totally unfit for manly exercises. This part of their conduct will not require much illustration, when we consider that there has been in the eastern nations an uniformity of manners from the most early ages of time.

In former times the trade of this country was far superior to what it is at present; for it frequently happened that one thousand vessels came into their ports in one year. But their kings being jealous of the merchants, who were endeavouring to acquire fortunes, thought that they would enjoy part of their riches in rivalry with them; and, in consequence of that mean selfish opinion, laid such restrictions on commerce, that the merchants were discouraged; for what man will undergo hardships and risque his fortune, while at the same time another is to enjoy the fruits of his labour? This throws such a dejection over the spirits of the people, that they are now become, in a manner, total strangers to industry. No young man serves an apprenticeship to any particular trade, but every one follows whatever he pleases, and this is the reason why there are but few ingenious artists among them. Those who have any money, knowing that they cannot lay it out in the way of trade, hide it under ground, lest it should be seized, and torn from them by the king's officers. They would
give

give encouragement to European artists; but supposing they were to receive any emolument from their ingenuity, it would be seized by the king; and this is the reason why none of the Dutch or English will settle among them.

They have but one sort of silver coin; which they call a tycall, but they are not all of the same size or value, nor have they all the mark stamped upon them. They are of the figure of a cylinder or roll; bent both ends together, with characters on each side, in their own language, explaining their value: They have no copper coin; and as for gold, they sell it as an article of commerce, estimating it at twelve times in value to silver. Their ships are little better than out common barges; and they are so few in number, that they never would be able to transport their goods, unless strangers were to come and purchase them.

As the country is in general mountainous, they are obliged to have recourse to a particular sort of agriculture, which differs from the practice of most other nations in the east. As the floods during the rainy seasons frequently descend from the mountains, so they find it necessary to make small canals to carry off the rain. They plough with oxen and buffaloes, and guide them by putting a rope through their noses. Their plough is plain and without wheels, and there is a shaft by which the plowman conducts it. They sow rice in several parts of the kingdom on grounds that have not been overflowed by the rain from the mountains, and this grain is reckoned by the Europeans superior to all others that can be met with, or purchased in the East-Indies.

The Siamese cultivate their gardens no less than their fields; and in general the country produces all the necessaries of life. Their fruits are in a manner innumerable; and as for flowers, they have many in common with us, and many not known in Europe. All the hilly parts of the country are covered with wood; but the tree most esteemed among them is the bamboo, which grows chiefly in the marshy soil; and, like reeds and sedge, grows also by the sides of ponds. They have timber fit for building of ships, and for masts; but their cordage is made of the outskin of the cocoa tree, twisted together in the shape and texture of ropes.

They have cotton-trees in great plenty, but yet it does not appear that they manufacture that useful article to the best advantage. They have few sheep or goats, and neither of them are good eating. They have such vast numbers of domestic fowls, that they are sold in a manner for a very inconsiderable sum. The inhabitants kill deer only for the sake of their skins, which they sell to the Dutch, who carry them to Japan, and dispose of them to considerable advantage. The greatest danger attending a journey through this country is, the vast number of snakes, lizards, and other noxious reptiles, who every now-and-then start up and sting to death the person who is not upon his guard, and to be continually watching to avoid them is no easy matter.

In travelling they frequently make use of elephants, but more commonly asses, mules, and horses; and some of them who are rather of the lower sort, ride on oxen. Every one is at liberty to hunt the elephants, and they may take them if they can, but this is rather a piece of diversion, than any thing attended with pecuniary emolument; for it does not appear that the skins of elephants are of any great value; and as for the flesh, it is of no value at all.

They have very strange notions concerning the principles of philosophy and astronomy. They believe that the earth is square, and of a vast extent; and that the arch of heaven rests on it at the extremities, as on a solid basis. There are some persons among them who pretend to foretell future events, and these are called magicians; but they are only impostors, who impose upon the credulity of the people. And yet neither the king nor any of the people ever undertake any thing of importance without consulting them. They are wretched slaves to every

thing of a superstitious nature, and dreams and omens are looked upon by them as revelations of future events. In this however there is nothing at all surprising; for there is not perhaps in the world a single nation where superstition does not more or less prevail. This is the reason that knowledge seldom ripens to maturity; till the cause has become so deeply rooted, that the effects are in a manner rendered abortive.

There is no distinction of quality here, except what is connected with offices; and nothing is more common than to see the son of a minister of state engaged in the meanest servile employment. In ancient times, offices of honour, trust, or profit, were hereditary in families; but at present they are given away according to the will of the prince. When any person enters upon an office, instead of an oath of allegiance to the prince, one of their priests takes a cup of water, and pronounces certain dreadful imprecations if the person to whom it is given fails in his duty to the king; and this is done by every person who enters into the king's service; let him be of whatever religion he will. This is perhaps a much better way of administering oaths than in Europe, where men are obliged to swear to do something which they never intend to comply with.

It is an established rule in this kingdom, that no officer presume to come into his majesty's presence without leave. Nay, the great officers of state are not permitted to visit each other; but at weddings and funerals; and then they are obliged to speak aloud, and in the presence of a third person; to prevent all consultations that might lead to a conspiracy against the established laws of the kingdom.

Every person present, if he knows what may give offence, or create suspicion, is obliged to turn informer on pain of death. In all places spies are barefaced and encouraged, which may serve to shew, that there is more than one error in the administration of public affairs; for why employ spies where there is nothing to fear? Indeed there are several other errors committed by this government, some of which point out that the established laws are weak, and the reigning prince in a continual state of fear:

Thus we find, that a man is in danger of losing his life if he brings bad news to the king; and this practice is the more barbarous, in proportion to the means made use of. Thus, supposing a rebellion should break out in any part of the kingdom, or that a foreign enemy should invade them, it is necessary that the news should be communicated to the king; but if that news is not agreeable, then the messenger is instantly put to death. A man is no sooner charged with a crime, than he is considered as guilty; and all the people, even his own relations, abandon him as unworthy of their notice. This makes way for his condemnation; for when prejudices operate upon the minds of judges, it may be fairly inferred, that the channels of justice are corrupted. But still the common people in Siam, as well as under all arbitrary governments, are more happy than the great. They know little of the sovereign, and he knows as little of them; so that they live in peace, leaving the king to do with his courtiers as he pleases. Ambition leads to danger and slavery in Siam, as well as in other countries; and this seems to be the reason why so much encouragement is given to informers.

The magistrates are in some measure under the necessity of oppressing the people, for they have no salaries allowed them. This induces them to oppress the people. In every province the governor has the sole command both civil and military; and although others are joined with them in the commission, for the purpose of administering public justice; yet they are only consulted, and he may approve of or reject their advice as he pleases. Here a foundation is laid for the grossest system of the most horrid corruption. Bribes are given to the judge; and what man, who is in the least acquainted with human nature, does not know that man is such a composition of animal and intellectual faculties, that bribes will operate upon the

minds of those who have it in their power to administer justice in an infamous manner, without being called to any account?

The laws of Siam require the same unlimited obedience to parents as in China; and the children are in all respects subject to their jurisdiction. A more than ordinary reverence is paid to aged men; and when a person is found guilty of lying, he is immediately punished by bastinadoing on the feet. Theft is so very scandalous, that when a person is accused of it, none of his friends will appear in his behalf. They have no counsellors to plead for prisoners; but when any person is accused of a capital offence, his nearest relations are permitted to come into court, and speak in his behalf. The clerks take down the evidence in writing, and this is laid before the judge, who considers of it in what manner he pleases, his decision being absolute and definitive.

When other proofs are wanting, they have recourse to torture, and to several superstitious tricks and practices for discovering the truth, in all respects similar to those adopted by the Anglo-Saxons before the Norman conquest. The prosecutor, as well as the prisoner, is obliged to walk upon hot burning coals; and he that comes off unhurt, is adjudged to be in the right. Sometimes they put their hands into boiling oil, but they are such ingenious impostors, that they know how to elude the force of the heat.

Their proof by water is by diving, and he that remains longest under water is looked upon as innocent. Another kind of proof is by vomiting pills, which their priests administer with severe imprecations; and the person who keeps them on their stomach without vomiting, are considered as innocent. All these proofs are made in the presence of the magistrates, and before the people in open court. Appeals are frequently heard in the presence of the king; and when he considers the nature of the evidence as dubious, or any way inconsistent with his own passions, he frequently orders all the witnesses to be devoured by tygers. Here is another sort of trial, in all respects consistent with barbarous nations: thus if the tyger devours the person immediately, he is considered as guilty; but if the tyger does not approach the destined victim with so much avidity as is generally expected, then he is considered as innocent. It is amazing with what intrepidity these people will offer themselves to these kinds of proofs, even that of being torn to pieces by tygers; while at the same time, as Loubiere observes, they are the greatest cowards in the world, when they are called out to battle to oppose the enemies of their country. Pride and cowardice are so often connected, that we know not in what manner to separate them.

Sometimes criminals are ordered to be trampled to death by lions or elephants; but their punishments are, for the most part, adapted to the crimes. A smuggler is punished by pouring melted gold or silver down the throat; and the same punishment is inflicted on those who are guilty of usury. In cases of perjury the mouth is sewed up, so that the delinquent shall never afterwards be able to speak; and all other crimes are punished according to the laws of retaliation.

All the people in Siam are pagans, but, like the Chinese and Japanese, they have their convents both for men and women. Their cloisters are built round their churches; and every monk, and every nun, have their separate cells, most of which are built on small eminences, and raised upon bamboos. The nuns live in the same convent with the men; and as they are never admitted till they are of proper age, so there is no great reason to be afraid of any criminal conversation taking place.

In this respect they are far superior, in the nature of their institutions, to the convents among the Roman Catholics. The latter are so much attached to superstition, that they often force their children to embrace the reclusive way of living in cloisters; but at the same time this is laying a restraint upon natural desires, and counteracting human reason;

They believe the world to be eternal, and yet they hold that all human souls are immortal. This sentiment is not at all inconsistent with the notions entertained by some of the people who inhabit the eastern nations, but it has no foundation in truth. They are firmly of opinion that all those who live consistent with the principles of their religion, will rise again at the general resurrection, and go into a state of everlasting happiness. On the other hand, they believe, that the wicked will likewise rise, but that they will be condemned to eternal punishment. They have one notion which seems to have been from the most early ages entertained by the heathens, namely, that there will be in a future state a difference of rewards and punishments. When they bury their dead, they burn the deceased's goods on an eminence adjoining to the grave; and this unnecessary custom prevails in several other parts of the east; for such is the wretched notion these people have entertained of a future state of rewards and punishments, that they believe, that whatever favour they shew to the deceased, will be of great service to them in eternity.

In Siam, the people pray to the dead; but then it is only to their own relations; and this sentiment seems to arise from natural affection.

The whole face of this country is extremely beautiful; mountains, rivers, woods, gardens, lakes, and delightful inclosures, all conspire to lead the mind away in a sort of pleasing captivity; and in many respects the manners of the people are so gentle, that no stranger is in danger while he travels through their country. We may add farther, that if agriculture is not so much encouraged as it ought to be in the country, yet the fruits of the earth are in such plenty, that the people have all things in abundance. Nay, they enjoy plenty in such profusion, that even a seven years dearth would not deprive them of provisions. This excess however creates something of indolence, and the people neglect their duty to their families, in order to gratify their passions. The observations here made are not new, they have often been advanced before by some of the greatest writers in the world; but we may venture to affirm, that whenever effeminacy takes place in a nation, there is an end of every thing that deserves the name of magnanimity.

In their marriage ceremonies they differ but little from those who live in more eastern nations; nor indeed from the Chinese and the Japanese. When a man designs to marry his son into any family, he employs some women to propose it to the woman's relations; and if the proposal is accepted, a conjurer or magician is sent for, to calculate their nativities; for from these prognostications the people are weak enough to believe that they can obtain perfect knowledge of every thing that is to happen to them in life.

When the necromancers or magicians have delivered in their answers, the parents consider of it; and if they consent that the match should take place, then the bridegroom and bride are allowed to converse together two or three times. At the last of these visits the relations are present, and the bride's portion is paid down. Immediately after this the consummation of the marriage follows, and there is no farther ceremony whatever. The priests are not in the least permitted to have any thing to do with the solemnity, because marriage in this country is considered as a civil institution, as it ought to be in all nations in the universe.

The wedding is attended with mirth and feasting, as in other parts of the world, and persons are hired to dance to divert the company; but neither the married couple nor their relations partake in any part of the diversion. The entertainment is made at the house of the bride's father, where the bridegroom builds an apartment on purpose, which is soon completed according to their slight form of architecture. Polygamy is allowed among them; but every man is obliged to give the honour of wife to one of his women, all the rest being considered as slaves. This custom is very antient, and seems to be peculiar to the eastern nations;

nations, and, however unnatural it may appear in itself, yet it is consistent with the manners of the people from time immemorial. The paternal estates of the husband descend to the woman, who is called the chief or principal wife, for all the children of the others are reckoned as slaves. When the chief wife has no children, then the whole estate reverts to the crown; and the king, consistent with a barbarous notion which prevailed, of what was antiently called honour, sells the children of the slaves or concubines, unless they are very handsome, and then he takes the girls into his seraglio.

The Siamese women are remarkable for their fidelity to their husbands; and as for jealousy it scarcely ever is heard of amongst them. While their husbands are in the king's service, they work at home, and support their children by their common industry.

The husband is absolute in his family, and may sell all his wives and children except her who has the honour of being called the chief wife, and he must not dispose either of her or her children. There are several other things necessary to be attended to in this country, but they are so many that we cannot enumerate them all. Parents are answerable for the faults of their children; and such is the nature and force of filial duty, that if a son absconds, and his father is taken up for his crime, the son, as soon as he hears of it, comes and surrenders himself up to public justice. The women in this country enjoy a great number of privileges,

and are not under the same restrictions as in China. They are permitted to sit at their doors fronting the streets, and may talk with any person whatever. It is true, their private apartments are behind the house; but in this there is nothing at all remarkable, because it is the custom of the country, and their being permitted to converse with strangers, is a strong proof of the good sense of the people.

Their funeral ceremonies, bear a near resemblance to those of the Chinese, for as soon as a person dies, they put the body into a coffin, which is lacquered all over. The coffin is placed upon a bedstead or table, and it remains in that position till the preparations are made for the funeral. In the mean time they burn perfumes before the corpse, and set up lighted tapers. The priests range themselves round the corpse, and sing hymns every night from the time that the person dies till the time of his interment. For this service the talapoons, or priests, are rewarded with money, which is not at all to be wondered at, when we consider that there is but one church in the world where fees are not demanded. All their funerals are conducted with the utmost solemnity in the morning, and generally before the sun makes his appearance. Many superstitious ceremonies are used on these occasions; but still we may learn this much, that the outlines of truth are to be found even in Paganism. Wisdom is best known when contrasted with falsehood, and the love of truth can only take place when contrasted with error.

TRAVELS THROUGH THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS AND SEVERAL OTHER ISLANDS IN THAT PART OF THE WORLD.

By FATHER AVERIL, LOUBIERE, &c. together with some further Accounts communicated to the Author.

IN the former part of this work, giving an account of the voyages of Magellan, the Portuguese adventurer, we related the manner in which these islands were first discovered by the Europeans, and here we shall proceed to point out what observations have been made by those who have travelled over the interior parts of the different islands. It is true, several of these islands are called by various names, some of which are general, others are particular. The Ladrões is the first general name, but at the same time that is the name of several islands. The most frequented of these is Guam, but the Spaniards have given it the name of Maria, or St. Mary, in honour of the Virgin Mary. It is about forty miles in length, but not above twelve in breadth. At a distance it appears flat and even, but no sooner had we landed on it (says Averil) than the whole face of it was apparently changed; for towards the east we found a vast number of rocks, rising up extremely high, and the ground continued in a descent to the west.

The soil is reddish and dry, but it produces a vast number of different sorts of fruits, and the cocoa-tree grows near the sea-side, in groves of about two miles in length. There is a large fruit grows here, about the size of a foot-ball, which the natives eat instead of bread, it being esteemed very delicious. The inside is white and soft, like the crum of a penny loaf, and there is neither stone nor seed in it, but only a pure substance like bread. It is in season eight months in the year, and during that time the natives eat no other sort of bread. They have good hogs in this island,

but, as in most other countries in that part of the world, their fish are not worth the catching.

The natives are of a tawny colour, with black hair, and thick lips; but their bodies are well shaped, and their limbs long and robust. They are far from being such savages as they have been represented by some erroneous writers; for to strangers, who happen to traverse the country, they shew all sort of respect. They are much subject to a disorder similar to what we call the leprosy, but in most other respects the country is pleasant and healthy. The rainy season continues from June to October, but the showers are not violent; and though they have dreadful thunders, yet few accidents happen from the lightning; and the people are so accustomed to the return of them, that they never mind them.

The natives are ingenious in building boats, and other small vessels, and they make them sharp at both ends. The bottom is of one piece like a canoe, which serves instead of a keel, and is about thirty feet in length. The under part is made round, but inclining to the shape of a wedge, and the upper part is almost flat. The seamen have such a dexterous way of managing them, that they will sail twenty miles in the space of one hour; so that they are of great service to people who are obliged to transact business, by keeping up a communication between a variety of different islands.

All the houses on the island are built of wood, and thatched with the leaves of palmetto; and the inhabitants

bitants live together in villages near the sea-shore on the west side of the island. They have Spanish priests among them to instruct them in the Christian religion, but it does not appear that they make many converts. On the contrary, we find that the heathens not relishing the doctrines of popery, entered into a conspiracy against the Spaniards, but being detected before they could execute their design, the governor ordered all their plantations to be destroyed; and so many of the inhabitants were put to death, that not above one hundred were left. Those remaining were easily converted to popery, for the Roman Catholics are never more assured of success, than when they make use of coercive means.

The Philippine islands are many in number; and some of them are so small, that they are not inhabited; others however, are more considerable, and some of them of very great importance. Their religious rites and ceremonies are the same as the Chinese, which is a proof that they were peopled from that extensive empire. Nor will any reasonable thinking person dispute the truth of this, when it is considered, that there is a continual intercourse kept up between the Chinese and them. Probably some people, driven by oppression from the more southern parts of China, first settled in these islands, and it was natural for them to bring along with them their religious ceremonies, their civil customs, and their private manners.

The first island that deserves our notice, is Mandanoe, being near two hundred miles in length, and nearly one hundred in breadth. Many of the inhabitants are Mahometans, but the greater part are Pagans, who worship the same idols as the Chinese. They carry on a considerable commerce with foreigners, particularly with the natives of Japan and China; for they have rich mines of gold ore, and vast quantities of bees-wax, which they exchange for cloaths and such other necessaries as they happen to be in want of. They have not a regular form of civil government, every tribe or district being under subjection to its own laws, and those are explained according to the wills and humours of their chiefs.

This island, although near the line, yet is refreshed with such delightful breezes from the sea, that the people are not subject to any inconveniencies from the heat. The winds blow easterly one part of the year, and westerly the other. Those from the east begin in October, and continue till the middle of November, and during the whole of this season there is no rain. In the month of May the wind begins to come about to the west; but does not blow roughly from that quarter till the middle of the next month, and then brings with it rain, storms of hail, thunder, and lightning.

At first the wind blows gently, so that there are some days elapse before they have any thing like hurricanes; but soon after these become more frequent, there being several of them in one day. At length they come on so thick, that the whole country is for a considerable time like an heap of ruins. The largest trees are torn up by the roots. The rivers overflow their banks and drown the flat country, and neither sun nor stars are seen for some weeks together. The worst weather is about the beginning of August, when it is cold and chilly. In September, both the wind and rain abate, and the air grows clear; but still there are thick fogs every morning till near noon; when the sun shines out. In October, the wind comes about to the east again, and blows fair till April, when the changes take place which we have already mentioned.

In the centre of this island there is a city of the same name, and it is pleasantly situated on the banks of a small river, near which are pleasant gardens and inclosures. Their houses, like those in Siam, are built on poles above twenty feet from the surface of the earth; which is the more necessary on account of the rainy seasons happening so frequently; for without these precautions their houses would be totally destroyed. They ascend their houses by means of a ladder; and though they have but one floor, yet that is divided into so many apartments, that the whole is very convenient. Their

buildings are very slight, being for the most part composed of split cane, or bamboo; and the roofs covered with palmetto leaves. The people keep their ducks and poultry under their roofs; so that the space below their houses is not altogether useless.

This island has its prince or sultan, whose palace stands upon near two hundred pillars; made of the trunks of great trees. It is much higher than the common buildings, and has great stairs to ascend to it. At the door of the first room of the palace, twenty pieces of ordnance are planted; and several of the gardens have guns also placed at the gates of the houses belonging to them. This they learned from the Spaniards; for before they discovered those places, the people were utterly ignorant of fire-arms.

Not far from the sultan's house, or palace, there is a building for the reception of ambassadors, where in general merchants assemble to hold their councils, and settle their affairs. The floor is neatly matted, because these people sit cross-legged, without making any use of chairs. The whole of this city is not above a mile in length, and in breadth much contracted; nor are there any of the buildings that merit a particular description. The harbour is not convenient, for there is not above ten feet of water at spring-tide; so that it is in a manner impossible for great ships to get into it.

The people are not destitute of mental faculties, and, when they think proper, they are very active; but for the most part they are lazy and thievish, and will not work, unless compelled to it by hunger. This part of their conduct is in some measure owing to the tyranny of the government; for their chiefs are so rapacious, that they devour all that the industrious have laid up for a subsistence; and it is well known, that when men are not permitted to enjoy the fruits of their labour, they will pay but little regard to industry. Under such circumstances the mind becomes depressed, and it appears to them unnecessary to spend time and labour to acquire what is to be torn from them by violence, without their consent.

The men have small limbs, strait bodies, little heads, and oval faces, with small black eyes. Their foreheads are flat, their noses short, their mouths high, their lips red and thin, their hair black; and they blacken their teeth, as in other parts of India. Their complexions are tawny, but of a brighter colour than many of their neighbours. They never cut their nails, so that they often appear like eagles claws. They are extremely haughty to strangers, and among themselves very much addicted to that mean selfish passion, revenge. In such cases they frequently murder in the dark those who have given them the most trifling provocation; and so weak are the laws, that the delinquents are seldom brought to justice.

The men wear a kind of linen frocks or shirts, which reaches down almost to their knees, and they have a pair of trowsers, but no stockings nor shoes. They wear a small turban on their heads, which they tie but once round; and the ends, which are fringed, hang down. The women have long hair, which they tie up in a roll on the hinder parts of their heads, so as to give a more graceful appearance than ordinary. Their faces are of a rounder form than the men's; and their complexions something better. Their features are just, except their noses, which are small and flat; so that they appear much better at a distance than when one approaches them in order to take a nearer inspection.

They wear a short frock or shift like the men, with the sleeves much larger than their arms, but so strait at the lower end, that they can hardly get their hands through; so that they sit in wrinkles on their wrists. They have also a short petticoat, or piece of cloth, wrapped once about their middle; but the better sort of people are clothed in silk and calico. The common people wear the cloth made of the plantain tree; but they do not wear any shoes or stockings, more than the men.

Their women are more light in their conduct than any others in the East Indies; for whenever a ship arrives, they go on board, and ask whether any of the seamen wants a companion, by which they mean, that they

they are ready to prostitute themselves. If he is favourably inclined, she takes her gallant along with her on shore, and conducts him to the best apartment in her house. There he is entertained with the best that the house can afford, but for this accommodation the host expects to be well paid. The men of quality are not in the least jealous of their wives, so that a sort of harmony takes place among them, to which many of the people in other eastern nations are strangers. The women wear rings on their fingers, and bracelets on their wrists of gold and silver; for it has been, from time immemorial, an invariable custom in those parts, for the women, as well as the men, to fancy that there is some merit in dress; and in vain gaudy ornaments.

The common people live mostly on rice, sago, and small fresh-water fish; but the richer sort regale themselves with buffalo beef and fowls, of which they have great plenty; they are, however, extremely nasty in their eating, for they neither use knives or forks. When the victuals is set before them, they take up a handful of the rice, and having squeezed the juice out of it, they put the rest into their mouths. In the same manner they take up the first joint of meat that comes with their hands, and having with their teeth torn off the flesh, they throw the bones on the floor. They always wash after their meals, and this is the reason why they keep always a large quantity of water in their houses.

In order to preserve their healths (which is very necessary, after eating in the manner we have described, in such a nasty way) they have common public baths, to which all those repair who are able to be at a small expence; those who cannot afford to go to the baths, wash themselves in the rivers or in the sea, and nothing is more common than to see both the men and the women assembled at the same time. Both men and women take great delight in swimming, and in this exercise they are brought up from their infancy; which is extremely necessary in those hot countries, because bathing and swimming prevent fluxes.

They have an art in this island of making a sort of liquor from rice, which, when drank in considerable quantities, is of a very intoxicating nature. When strangers visit this place, this liquor is set before them; and they, being in a manner unacquainted with the effects that it will have upon them, generally drink to excess, and, forgetting themselves, quarrel with the people, which often brings them into trouble. It is a constant rule with them never to drink out of the same cup with a stranger who is not of their religion, lest they should be defiled; and this practice, which is of great antiquity, may serve to point out that even the most barbarous nations in the universe have some notions concerning that purity which should make a distinction among men.

They have no instrumental music, but instead thereof they hire women to sing, dance, and perform a great number of diverting tricks, such as leaping high from the ground, and tumbling down on ropes, at which they are so dextrous, that when we see them, they nearly resemble pieces of machinery. They also introduce a man at these ceremonies or festivals, whose business is to act the part of a hero. This part he acts to some perfection, according to the taste of the people, for no sooner does he enter the room than he puts on a most dreadful furious look, and having given a stroke or two, strides across the stage with his lance in one hand, and a great broad sword in the other; and having traversed it several times in a menacing posture, he stamps, strikes his head, and throws his lance; after which he draws his sword, and slashes the air like a madman. Having, to the no small diversion of the people, subdued an opponent, another makes his appearance, who acts much the same part, for the whole of this ridiculous farce consists in neither less nor more than a sham-fight; and not only their generals and great men have their share in these entertainments, but even the sultan himself often becomes an actor.

In their diversions in the fields, they have very little worthy of notice. They hunt wild cows and buffaloes in the same manner as they do deer, or any other sort of venison, of all which they have great plenty. In their hunting amusements, they often take their wives along with them, which practice is inconsistent with that of any other part of the East Indies. As they have no dogs, they make inclosures of wood, into which the hunted creature runs; and this is one reason why their diversions are soon concluded, for no sooner is the animal lodged in the snare, than they kill him. In this practice there is nothing either manly or diverting, for manly diversions depend upon exercise, and none can be more proper for promoting so salutary a purpose as hunting; but theirs is altogether effeminate.

It is remarkable that they have vast crops of tobacco here, which is bought up by the Dutch; but as this does not seem to be peculiar to the country, so it is probable that the Spaniards brought the seeds of it from America; and planted them here. However, it is necessary to observe, that as there is plenty of tobacco in China and Japan, so it is not impossible but that these might likewise have been some here long before the Portuguese or Spaniards discovered those islands. This tobacco they sell very cheap to the Dutch, who carry it to other markets, and receive the profits arising from it.

The severity of the government, as has been already taken notice of, renders the poor subjects in some measure inactive, lazy and idle, and therefore they are thievish, laying hold of every thing that comes in their way; nor are their magistrates much better than the common people, for on the slightest pretence they will stop any merchant's goods; and it is very difficult for him to get them restored, and never without paying an exorbitant fine. In general, all the criminals are punished by martial law; and the mode is, to strip them naked and bind them to a tree, where they continue the whole day, exposed to the heat of the sun, and tormented by thousands of wasps, who almost sting them to death.

The seas and rivers near this island are so infested with worms, that unless great care is taken, they will destroy a ship in a very little time; and therefore the natives, whenever they come from sea, immediately hale up their ships upon dry land, in the same manner as they do their canoes and barges. These worms are chiefly in the bays, creeks, and mouths of rivers; or in some places near the shore; being seldom found far out at sea.

The inhabitants are quick-sighted enough to be jealous of the Dutch; and yet it does not appear that they make a proper use of their well-grounded suspicion. They have already beheld the Dutch enslaving some of the best islands in the East Indies, and, in a manner, engrossing the trade wholly to themselves; and yet they have still suffered them to carry on their commerce to insult them, and to reap the fruits of their industry.

It is necessary to make here one single remark concerning that uniformity and consistency of character which has distinguished the Dutch from all other people in the world, ever since they threw off the Spanish yoke.

The complaints they made against their sovereign Philip II. might, in some measure, be true, although we have good authority to assert that they have been much exaggerated. They complained of the hardships they suffered under a regal form of government; but no sooner did they establish a republic among themselves, than they exercised such cruelties as the Spaniards were strangers to. They are the most inhuman tyrants in the world; for, under the name and stale pretence of a republican government; founded on principles of liberty, they oppress all those whom they subject, and trample upon the most sacred rights of humanity. We have been the more explicit on this subject, because there are thousands, and ten thousands in the world, who read books without knowing what

he word Government means, nor what it was intended for. Government is neither less nor more than *Providence in a political scale*; or, in other words, it is Providence accommodated to the tempers, passions, circumstances and weaknesses of men. But to return to the subject.

This island, as well as several of those adjoining to it, is woody and mountainous, but has several pleasant, agreeable vallies; for though the hills are rocky, hard and stony, yet they produce vast quantities of large timber; and in some of the rocks are mines of gold. The vallies are watered with fine rivers and brooks, and clothed with a great variety of trees and plants, which are green, and flourish all the year. There is one thing however necessary to be attended to; namely, that those who are engaged in mercantile affairs, never trouble themselves to examine those curiosities in nature which point out the wisdom, power, goodness, and indeed all the other perfections of the divine attributes.

One of these trees is called by the natives the Libby, but by the Europeans the Sago Tree. These trees grow in woods by the river sides; and it is of these trees they make the sago, which the natives eat instead of bread four or five months in the year. When they have cut down the tree, and split it in the middle, they scrape out the pith, and beat it with a wooden pestle in a mortar, and then strain the juice through a cloth. While they are straining it through the cloth, they keep pouring water upon it, which carries all the substance of the pith through the cloth, leaving nothing but a thin husk behind. That which is strained through has a thin sediment, or settlement at the bottom, like mud; which, when the water is drawn from it, is made into cakes, and baked, and is very good bread.

They have plenty of rice in this place, and in the hilly country they plant yams, pumpkins, and potatoes. They have also melons, plantains, bananas, guavas, jacks, cocoa-nuts, and oranges. As for the plantain, it is of more service to the people than any thing which the country produces besides. It serves them on many occasions both for meat and drink; so great is the divine goodness in providing for poor mortals! The plantain tree is about ten feet high; and no sooner cut, than there are many young plants which spring up in its room. At its first springing out of the ground, it has two leaves; and when it is a foot high, it has two more between the first; but a little lower, and a short time afterwards, two others spring out, and so in proportion to the length. When it is about a month old, the body of the tree is as large as a man's arm, and the uppermost leaves are about a foot and a half long, and about a foot in breadth. As the tree grows higher, the leaves become more broad; and when it is full grown, these leaves are at least seven or eight feet broad. These extended leaves are of vast service in screening the people from the scorching rays of the sun in those hot climates; which instance of divine benevolence, found in many parts of the habitable world, has been taken notice of by the ingenious Mr. Waller, in his beautiful poem, intituled, *The Battle of the Summer Islands*:

“ O how I long my careless limbs to lay
 “ Under the plantain shade, and all the day
 “ Call upon Phœbus to assist each strain,
 “ Invoke the muses, and improve my vein!
 “ And whilst I sing, if gentle Love be by,
 “ That tunes my notes, and wind her strings so
 “ high,
 “ With the sweet sound of Sacharissa's name,
 “ I'd make the list'ning savages grow tame.”

When the tree is full grown, there springs out of the top a strong stem, harder than any other part of the body, about as thick and as long as a man's arm, and the fruit grows in clusters round it in a pod about six or seven inches long, and as big as an ordinary man's wrist. The body is soft and yellow when ripe, and the fruit resembles in shape a Bologna sausage. The pulp in the inside is sweet, and softer than butter,

and of nearly the same colour, melting in the mouth, and has no seed or stone in it. This fruit, however, cannot be cultivated; nor will it ever thrive, or come to a state of perfection, but in a rich soil. They often roast or boil it while it is green, and it serves them instead of bread. The English seamen, when they come here, make it into puddings, and it is much esteemed by them.

Ripe plantains are often dried in the sun, and then they are presented as sweetmeats, in the same manner as our confectionary. This fruit serves to support many thousands of families in the West Indies, as well as in these islands we are speaking of. When they make drink of it, they take the pulp of ten or a dozen plantains, and mash them in a tub, into which they pour two or three gallons of water, and in a few hours it ferments, and has a head like wort. Having stood about four hours longer, it is bottled up; but as it will never keep above twenty-four hours, so they are obliged to brew it every other day in the morning, proportioning the quantity to the demand they have for the consumption.

But the most remarkable circumstance concerning this tree is, that besides affording victuals for the use of the people, many of the poorer sort are clothed by it. All nature as it were, in every part of the world, conspires to fulfil the will of the Creator.

As the tree never bears fruit more than once, they cut it down close to the ground, and having gathered the fruit, the wood that incloses the pith is so thin, that when dried in the sun, the women divide it into small threads with their fingers, and make those threads into cloth. But it is stubborn while it is new, and soon wears out; and when it is wet, feels a little damp and flimsy. They make their pieces about seven yards long, the warp and woof being all of the same thickness and substance.

The banana tree is much like the plantain for shape and bigness, but the fruit is not half so large. It is luscious, and of a more delicate taste; and the liquor made of it is considered by the people as superior to that of any other in the country. We do not find any beasts of prey here, but there are vast numbers of insects, particularly scorpions, whose stings are in their tails, and who turn them up in a serpentine form to their backs. They have likewise another sort of insect called *centipes*, about four or five inches long, of a reddish colour on the back, and their bellies are white. They have a vast number of feet, and their bite is reckoned more dangerous than the sting of a scorpion. They are generally bred in the rotten parts of old houses; and it seldom happens that any person bit by them is ever cured, the venom of their sting being in all respects pernicious.

They have many fowls both tame and wild, but they do not pay much regard to them. The Chinese throw somewhat of a languor over the spirits of the people, which being nourished by the oppression of their governors, reduces them to what may with great propriety be called a state of political insanity. Not intitled to the protection of their property by human laws, nor guarded against the inroads made by tyranny, they sink into the most abject state, forgetting the dignity of their nature, and thinking it unnecessary to toil for what they are not likely to enjoy.

They speak different languages, but the principal is that called the Malayan, which is in some measure common throughout these islands. And here it may not be improper to observe, that the learned, pious, and admirable Mr. Boyle, from a compassionate regard to their eternal interest in another world, was at the expense of having the New Testament translated into their language, and copies were distributed among them. This might have been attended with the most beneficial consequences, as they have schools among them where the young ones are taught to read; but the intrigues of the jesuits, who wanted to establish their own religion, while they kept the people in a profound state of ignorance, frustrated the design, and rendered abortive the plan laid down by Mr. Boyle.

The

The inhabitants are utterly ignorant of arithmetic, or indeed of any way of keeping regular accounts, except by memory, than which nothing can be more uncertain or fallacious. It is for this reason that they employ such of the Chinese as happen to be among them, to settle their accounts with foreign merchants. They have no clocks, but in each of their temples they have a drum, which a man beats on at the end of every three hours, to mark the time of the day.

As for artists, they have but few, and these are for the most part goldsmiths, blacksmiths, and carpenters. They keep no shops, but are sought after at their own houses, and employed in the ordinary way by their customers. The blacksmiths are very good workmen, considering what sort of tools they have to make use of. Instead of using a pair of bellows like ours, they take the trunk of a tree, which they bore hollow like a pump; this they set upright on the ground, and on the top of it make their fire. Near the lower end of the trunk they bore a hole, in which they place a pipe, and through this the air is conveyed to the fire by a bunch of feathers fastened to the end of a stick; and their most usual fire is charcoal. They have neither vice nor anvil; but instead of the latter, use a flat stone, upon which they beat their iron till they bring it into the form and consistency which they intend.

In this manner they not only make common utensils, but likewise all sorts of iron-work for shipping tolerably well. Almost every man is a carpenter, from which circumstance we may naturally infer, that the art is rather in its infancy. They have no saws, but split the wood, and then smooth it with axes, or some other instruments of a similar nature. And although this requires great labour, yet they work very cheap, and the goodness of the plank thus hewed, having its grain preserved entire, makes some amends for their trouble.

The sultan or prince of the country is an absolute sovereign in his dominions, and yet he is extremely poor. His revenues arise from the imposts laid upon such goods as are exported from the country, but these duties are very trifling. But mock majesty can reign, although only as an object of ridicule. When he takes his pleasure upon the river, he has his women along with him, and there is an apartment in the middle of the barge large enough to contain fifty or sixty persons. This is built of split cane, or bamboo, about four feet high, with little windows in it, and the roof is neatly covered over with palmetto leaves. This apartment consists of three rooms, one for the prince himself, the floor and sides whereof are matted, and he has a carpet and pillow to sleep on. The next room is for his women, which is furnished much like the other; and the third is for the servants, who attend with all such necessaries as are wanted.

The sultan has one prime minister, to whom he commits all affairs of state, whether civil or military; and to him all strangers are obliged to apply when they want favours from the prince. It is common for the women to perform some sort of dramatic interludes, or rather farces, before this prime minister, in which they bestow upon them a large share of flattery; for most of their speeches consist of idle, vain, and fulsome declamations on his many virtuous qualities, the grandeur of his family, and his heroic conduct in the field. It is in a manner unnecessary to observe that this custom is of great antiquity; we read of it in the sacred scriptures, when the women sang before David, "Saul has killed his thousands, but David his ten thousands."

But to return to the sultan: his wars are generally with his own subjects, and these are such as live in the mountains, who are impatient of the restraint of civil government, and chuse rather to subsist by plunder. The weapons used by these mountaineers are, a sword and lance, with a short dagger which has two edges, with a hilt resembling a pitch-fork. They seldom come to a general engagement, but when the armies come near each other, they begin to throw up entrenchments and redoubts. In this manner they will

continue skirmishing with one another two or three months, and sometimes they proceed to such extremities, that whole parties are cut off at once.

Manila, the next island which engages our notice, is about four hundred miles in length, and about two hundred in breadth. It is divided into several provinces, some of which are under the Spanish government, but the others retain their antient laws and customs. The city of Manila is situated on a point of land made by a river, which springs from another called Bohia, and falls into the sea a little lower, where there is a spacious and convenient harbour; only the entrance to it is rather difficult, because of the rocks and shallows that are at the mouth of the bay.

The city is about two miles in circumference, surrounded with a good wall and ditch, and fortified with bastions and outworks; besides which there is a fort, which stands upon a point of land between the sea and the river, and commands the entrance of the harbour. As the Spaniards have built the greatest part of this town, so they have modelled the civil government according to the constitution of their own country, which is the same as used in most of the provinces of Spain. In this respect the Spaniards have shewn that they are destitute of political knowledge; for had they known any thing of the nature of civil government, they would have acted in the same manner as the Romans did when they conquered their country, namely, have governed subordinate provinces by their own laws and original institutions.

The principal buildings in the city of Manila are such as have been erected by the Spaniards, but they are not numerous. The citadel is large, but neither well built nor properly adorned within. The walls are black, and all the decorations are paltry. The roof is supported by twelve pillars, six on a side; and besides the high altar, there are twelve smaller ones, with the same number of chapels. Here are also several convents for monks and nuns; with chapels, and hospitals for the reception of the sick. The college of the jesuits is a very good structure, adorned with arches, and has several spacious apartments.

The streets are wide and handsome, having galleries running all along the fronts of their houses; but the frequent earthquakes have spoiled the regularity of the city; several fine houses and palaces having been ruined, and some of them totally overturned; for which reason they now build most of their houses with wood. In the suburbs there are several houses built for the reception of such of the Chinese as happen to visit the island; and most of these houses are on wooden pillars, raised about ten feet above the ground. In the mountains the people live under the shelter of great trees, or in little huts they make of the branches; and when they have eaten up all the fruits upon the stalks, they remove to another place, according to the nature of the season.

The air of this island has nothing prejudicial to the health of the natives, nor to strangers; for though the climate is hot, yet the refreshing breezes from the sea remove all the noxious qualities, and strengthen those parts of the human body which otherwise would be rendered inactive. One thing must not be omitted in this narrative, and that is, they are much afflicted with scorbutic humours, which arise from the sudden changes of the weather. For no sooner does the hot season end, than the rain, thunder, and lightning, succeed, which greatly discompose the human frame. Sometimes they are subject to earthquakes, and these are frequently attended with very fatal consequences.

Not long ago there was such a dreadful earthquake at Manila, that it levelled a whole mountain to the ground, together with a third part of the city; and no less than three thousand people were swallowed up in the ruins. Many other accounts might be mentioned, but the foregoing it is presumed will be sufficient; rather than dwell too long on a melancholy subject, which cannot be very agreeable to a generous mind. There are several burning mountains in these islands; and their operations are much the same as those taken notice of

by Pliny, when he describes *Ætna* and *Vesuvius*, which every one knows who is the least acquainted with history.

The inhabitants of the Philippine islands are not all of the same complexion; and probably this will be considered as a proof that they are not of the same original. But hence it is necessary to remark, that the climate has a different effect on the complexions of people; and probably if a white man should, or rather did go to settle in those countries, his children would, in the succession of a few generations, be just what we find the natives are there at present.

The natives who inhabit the sea coasts are much like the rest of the Indians in their manners; for they sit upon mats, and eat their victuals without either using knives or forks. Their usual food is rice boiled with fish, for they seldom taste flesh, but at their solemn festivals. The inhabitants of the mountains live chiefly on roots and fruits, and on the flesh of such wild beasts as they catch in hunting. Their desires are few, and their wants are easily satisfied. Their monkeys and baboons are of such a prodigious magnitude, that when any person offers to take them, they defend themselves by throwing stones at their assailants. When they can find no sort of food on the mountains, these creatures go down to the side of the shore, where there are vast numbers of crabs, lobsters, and oysters; and these they take by putting a small stone into the aperture, when the creatures lay themselves open to receive the refreshing heat of the sun in very sultry days.

In the whole of the Philippine islands there are about two hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants, subject to the Spaniards; and yet it does not appear these amount to more than one twelfth part of the inhabitants, including such as come from Japan and China. In antient times they had no temples, but they used to deposit their idols in caves; and there they went to worship them, and offer up sacrifices before them. This ceremony was in part performed by priests, and part by some young girls, who strike the victim with a spear, which being killed was cut in pieces; part of it being eaten, and the rest burnt before the idol.

When a person of rank dies, not only his relations, but even strangers are hired to come and mourn; and

in their songs they lament the departure of the deceased. The body being washed, and perfumed with sweet herbs, it is placed upon a table in the most common room of the house; and all sorts of meat and liquors are set before the corpse. After some few days are spent in these ridiculous ceremonies, the body is conveyed to the burying place of the family, and a second feast is made for the entertainment of those who attend the funeral. But the widow and children continue to fast for a considerable time, abstaining both from fish and flesh, and living only on rice and herbs. Some of them mourn in black, and others in white; and on such occasions they always shave their heads and eyebrows; as to those who die in defence of their country, sacrifices are offered in honour of their heroic actions.

At present these islands are in some measure subject to the Spaniards, and some of them to the Portuguese; but they are frequently seized on by every invader. The reason is, the Spaniards are extremely fond of draining all the riches they can from them, but they pay no regard to their interior protection. They leave but a few soldiers to defend them from foreign invaders, so that it frequently happens that they are taken by all those whose avarice leads them thither in quest of plunder. It was so in the last war between the French, Spaniards, and English, and perhaps will continue so, as long as the Spaniards are an indolent body of people. Their riches are undoubtedly a strong temptation to those who are destitute of principles of honesty; and yet it does not appear that the Europeans acquire many advantages from their avarice. It frequently happens that their ships are taken in their return home to Europe, so true is the old saying, "That what is got over the devil's back, is spent under his belly." The number of convents among them decrease gradually; for it is justly remarked of the Roman Catholic priests, that they are the most arrant fools in the world, by imagining that the heathens will pay any regard to their superstitions.

These considerations are of a very serious nature indeed, but we shall leave them, and proceed to give an account of the other parts of the East Indies, from the writings of persons of the most undoubted reputation for knowledge and veracity.

TRAVELS INTO THE EAST INDIES AND SEVERAL ASIATIC ISLANDS,

By Mr. HAMILTON, HERBERT, &c. &c.

IN order to obtain a proper knowledge of that part of the world commonly called the East Indies, we must attend to what has been said by learned men who have visited that part of the globe; and we shall, as near as possible, deliver it in their own words. And here it is necessary to observe, that in the continental part of Asia, commonly called the East Indies, there are several islands adjoining, besides those already described.

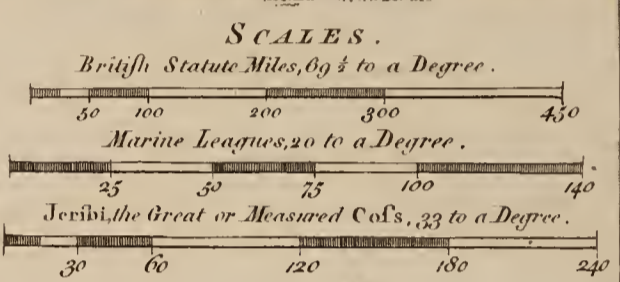
Those parts of the East Indies of which we are now to treat, consist of the dominions of the Great Mogul; but they are subdivided into a vast number of smaller sovereignties, all depending on him. "The province most to the westward, in the Mogul's dominions, (says Hamilton) is situated near the sea coast, and its chief town, or at least that which serves it as a mart, is Larribundar, which stands about six leagues from the sea, on a branch of the River Indus; the harbour being rather shallow, for it will not admit ships of a larger size than three hundred tons.

The whole town does not consist of above one hundred houses, so that it is little better than a village, and the houses are built of sticks covered with mud.

It has a large stone fort, with five or six guns mounted upon it, to protect the merchants, who trade to it, from the ravages of the borderers, who live mostly by pillage and thieving. Most of these robbers consist of outlaws, who having forfeited all right to expect any protection from the civil government, go out in large parties, and lay the inhabitants, who wish to live honestly, under contribution. They are in some measure screened from being brought to justice by their living partly in woods, and partly in marshy grounds. Nay, it frequently happens that those who are sent to chastise their insolence, join with them in their robberies, and all that these officers alledge in their own defence is, that the robbers are too numerous to be suppressed by them.

Tatta, the emporium of this province, is a large, populous, and flourishing city, being about three miles in length, and one mile and a half in breadth. It is about forty miles distant from Larribundar, and on the west it has a large citadel, capable of containing, without any inconvenience, upwards of fifty thousand men, both foot and horse.

The



BORNEO
This Inland Part is inhabited by the
BIAJAS a savage People.

NB. Pulo means Island
Sable Sand

The barracks are well contrived; there is fine stabling for the horses, and a spacious palace for the reception of the Nabob, who, though tributary to the Mogul, is considered as the supreme sovereign of the country. All goods and merchandize imported or exported between Tatta and Larribundar are transported on carriages drawn by camels, horses, or oxen. The country is almost level, and overgrown with shrubs and bushes, very fit to cover an ambuscade, which the robbers often make use of, by suddenly rushing out upon one part of the caravans while the guards are attempting to defend the other.

I once saw a caravan robbed by upwards of a thousand villains from the marshes and mountains; and the guard, consisting of about two hundred and fifty horse, was entirely cut off. At the same time above two hundred merchants were plundered of their most valuable effects, which struck such a panic into the minds of the people, that, for some time, they were afraid to enter upon any other expedition.

It was my fortune about four months afterwards to come to Larribundar, with a cargo worth about ten thousand pounds: I could find no merchants from Tatta who would purchase any of my goods, although they had no objection to the prices I fixed on them. Not knowing in what manner to dispose of my goods, I found myself under the necessity of going in a caravan, consisting of fifteen hundred beasts, and as many men and women, besides two hundred horsemen for a guard. This was about the middle of January, and after we had marched about sixteen miles, our scouts brought us news of the robbers being before us in great numbers. I had thirteen of my best seamen with me in the front, where my beasts were. We being all mounted on little horses, alighted and set our beasts on our flanks and front, to serve us for a barricade, to defend us from the sword and target-men, in which the principal strength of the robbers consisted, and we, at the same time, had room enough to fire over our barricade.

We were not long in that posture, when the enemy sent an herald on horseback, with his sword brandishing, and when he came within call of us, he threatened, that if we did not surrender at discretion, we should have no quarter shewn us. I had two seamen along with me, who were the best marksmen I ever knew; for I had seen them, while at sea, take aim at fowls, and shoot them at a considerable distance. I ordered one of them to knock down the herald, which he instantly did, by shooting a bullet through his head. Another herald immediately made his appearance with the same threatenings, and met with the same fate. When the third came, I ordered his horse to be shot in the head, to try if we could take the rider, to learn somewhat of the enemy's strength. The horse was killed as soon as he made his appearance, and some of our horsemen cut the rider in pieces, without bringing him to us, which was, in all respects, contrary to our instructions.

Our guard of horsemen had hitherto acted as arrant cowards, for they kept in the rear, till seeing what we had done in the front, they took courage, and getting in among the bushes, met with some of the enemy that had a design to attack our flank, and soon defeated them, which put the robbers into so much fear, that they fled away in the utmost confusion. Our horse pursuing them, put many to the sword; so that, when they returned from the pursuit, we continued on in our journey about four miles further, till we came to a mud-wall fort, called Dungham, which name seemed to us to have been given it by the English. It is built about mid-way between Tatta and Larribundar, to secure the caravans from being set upon in the night, who all lodge within it, men and beasts promiscuously, which makes it so nasty, that nothing but absolute necessity could induce any person to shelter in it. There are about twenty little cottages built close to the fort, where the people breed fowls, goats, and sheep, which they sell to passengers; and these are all the houses to be seen between Tatta and Larribundar.

When we arrived at Tatta, all the people of any considerable rank came out to meet us, and treated us with great respect; because we had defeated the robbers. They bestowed a thousand encomiums upon us for our courage, and treated us in the most hospitable manner; we were lodged in a large convenient house, in which were fifteen rooms, and we had very commodious warehouses. The stairs from the street were all of porphyry, ten feet long; of a bright yellow colour, and as smooth as glass. They were eight in number, and led up to a square of fifteen yards long, and about ten broad. The next day after our arrival we had a present sent us by the Nabob, of an ox, five sheep, as many goats, twenty fowls, fifty pigeons, with sweetmeats and fruits in abundance. He at that time lay encamped about six miles from Tatta, with an army of ten thousand men, with a design to punish the robbers who pillaged the caravans.

The Nabob sent for me, and desired to know when our company would drink a dish of coffee with him, and he would send carriages to bring us into the camp. I returned him thanks for his civility, telling him, that we would come next day to kiss his hand. Accordingly he sent twenty fine Persian horses, well equipped, for my use, ten of which I accepted of for myself and guard, and the other ten were mounted by some of the most considerable merchants in Tatta, who went to accompany me out of respect, and to make our cavalcade appear with more magnificent grace. As soon as we were come to the gate of the camp, we would have alighted; but an officer on horseback told us, it was the Nabob's pleasure that we should be brought to his tent on horseback; and he, riding before us, conducted us to the tent-door. As soon as we got from our horses, I was conducted to the Nabob's chamber, where I found him sitting alone; the rest that came with me were not permitted to come in for an hour afterwards. Many compliments passed between us, and I begged he would accept of some presents, which request he complied with; and I gave him a looking-glass, a fowling-piece, a pair of pistols, a sword, and some other articles. He then sent for all who had accompanied me into the room, and shewed them the presents I had made him; and, after some encomiums on my conduct and courage in defeating the robbers, told me that I was to be exempted from all taxes, either in importation or exportation. He added further, that if any of his subjects refused to pay for my goods, or any ways whatever attempted to injure me, I should have liberty to sell them, and their wives and children, as slaves. This privilege was of great service to me when the time for payment came; for the people were so much intimidated, that they paid me without the least seeming reluctance. I remained about three months in this place, and, during the whole of that time, was not only treated with respect, but even the Nabob himself sent every day to enquire concerning my health, and how his subjects had acted to me.

In this part of the country we found every vegetable production in the highest degree of perfection; and although we were not presented with a great variety of prospects, yet the rivers, the fields, the meadows and gardens, helped to variegate the scene, to relieve the mind from a continual repetition of objects, and display nature in her most amiable colours.

In travelling from Dungham towards Tatta, about four miles short of the city, on smooth rising ground, there are forty privileged tombs, which, from the plains, appeared like a small town. They were the burying places of some of the Nabobs of India, before it was subject to the Great Mogul. I went into the largest, which is in the form of a cupola; and in the middle of it stood a stone coffin, about three feet high, and seven feet long, with some others of a smaller size. The materials of the cupola were green and yellow porphyry, finely polished, and the stones set in regular order chequer-wise; which variation strikes the eye of the beholder with wonderful pleasure. The

tomb

tomb is about ten yards high, and seven in diameter. I was told it was the burying place of the last Nabob of that country, before it was robbed of its sovereign by Aurengzebe, in the beginning of the seventeenth century. The governor having taken the Nabob prisoner, bid him ask what favours he would have for his wives or children, and they should be granted. The captive Nabob replied, that all the favour he required was, that himself, his queen and children, might be buried in that tomb, which, in time of prosperity, he had built for that purpose; and this request the conqueror granted.

Tatta stands about two miles from the river Indus, in a spacious plain; and they have canals cut from the river that bring water to the city, and for the use of their gardens.

For three years before I came there, no rain had fallen, which caused a severe plague to affect the town and circumjacent country, to such a degree, that in the city alone above eighty thousand died of it, that manufactured silk and cotton; and above one-half of the city was left empty and deserted by its inhabitants. This was one reason why the Nabob had pitched his tent in the place where I went to visit him. At Tatta the river Indus is about a mile broad, and when I tried with a line and plummet, it was about six fathoms deep from the one side to the other. The stream is not very rapid, for its motion did not exceed two miles and a half an hour. It produces a great variety of fishes, and among them the best carp I ever tasted. Some of them weigh above twenty pounds, and they are often sold alive in the markets. They have black cattle in great plenty, large and good; and most excellent mutton, the sheep being from eighty to a hundred pounds weight. Their horses are small, but hardy and swift; and they have a vast number of wild creatures, particularly one called the shoe goose. It is about the size of a fox, with long pricked ears like a hare, and a face like a cat. The back and sides are grey, and the belly white. They are not common; for while I was there, I never saw more than one. When they are taken out to be housed, a horse carries the creature behind him hood-winked, and their deer and antelopes being pretty familiar, will not start before the horses come very near. He who carries the shoe-goose, takes off the hood, and shews it the game; which, with large swift springs, it soon overtakes, and leaping on their backs, and getting towards the shoulders, scratches their eyes out, and gives the hunters an easy prey. The leopard runs down his game, which often gives the hunters a long chase, as well as the dogs, who will take the water when the game betake themselves to swimming, which they frequently do. They have a fruit that grows in the fields and gardens, called *Salob*, about the size of a peach, without a stone. They dry it hard before they use it, and being beaten to powder, they drink it like tea and coffee, and sweeten it with sugar candy. They are of opinion that it is a great restorative to decayed animal spirits. There are great quantities of wheat and rice in this country, so that they never know what famine is. The River Indus overflows the country in the months of April, May, and June, and when the floods go off, they leave a fine slime on the surface of the ground, which they easily till before it becomes dry; and then, being sown and properly cultivated, produces a fine fruit.

Their cloth, called juncies, is very fine and soft, and lasts beyond any other cotton cloth I ever used. They make chintz very fine and cheap, and coverlids for beds very beautiful; they make fine cabinets, both lined and interlined with ivory. And the best bows and arrows are made of buffaloes horns. They export great quantities of butter, which they melt gently, and put up in jars made of the hides of cattle, almost in the shape of globes, with a niche and a mouth on one side.

The religion by law established is Mahometism, but a general toleration is granted for all others. Indeed there are above ten Pagans for one Mahometan,

and yet this city is famous for its numerous seats of learning. They have above twenty colleges for the training up of youth in all sorts of learning, according to the sentiments of the people in the country. I was very intimate with one of their teachers of theology, whom they call *seieds*, and he was reckoned to be a good historian. He asked me one day, if ever I had heard of Alexander the Great in my country? I answered, I had, and mentioned what I had read of his victory over Porus. He told me that their histories mentioned the same, but with some difference in the two kings names, and Alexander's passage over the Indus. He said, that Alexander was a magician, and by his art summoned above a million of wild geese, who swam his army over the river, and that Porus' would never turn their heads towards that place where Alexander's camp was fixed. From this I learned that the people of this part of India have some knowledge of antient history, though much obscured by fabulous tradition.

The Portuguese had formerly a church in the eastern part of the city, and the building is still entire. In the vestry are some old pictures of saints, and some holy vestments, which they proffered to sell, but I did not much chuse to purchase such merchandize. The Gentoos have a full toleration, and enjoy all the ceremonies of their religion in the same manner as when the sovereignty was in the hands of their own princes. They burn the bodies of their deceased relations, and sometimes the women burn themselves along with their husbands; but this they are not permitted to do, unless the great Mogul grants them his licence for that purpose.

There is a very great consumption of elephants teeth; for it is the fashion for ladies to wear rings of ivory from their arm-pits to their elbows, and from their elbows to their wrists, on both arms; and when they die, those ornaments are buried along with them. They had several feasts while I was there; but one, which they kept on seeing the new moon in February, was attended with many ridiculous ceremonies. This is called the Feast of Wooly, who was in antient times a kind of knight-errant among them. He was a bold fellow in war with some giants, who had for a long time infested Sindy, and carried away boys and girls who were disobedient to their parents, and eat them up as butchers meat. This Wooly, they told me, killed fifty of them one day in battle, each of them as tall as a tree; and after he had dispatched them, he led them down to hell, and there they are continually bound up, lest they should break loose and disturb those who are in peace in the world. In this mad feast, people of all ages and sexes dance through the streets, preceded by every sort of vulgar music; and the women, from baskets on their heads, distribute sweetmeats among them.

The men are bedaubed all over with red earth, or vermilion; but in the whole of their behaviour are so slovenly, that they often descend to such indecent actions as ought not to be mentioned. This scene of madness continues for several days, and it frequently happens much mischief ensues.

The river of Sindy would be hard to be found, were it not for the tomb of a Mahometan saint, who has a high tower built over him, called Sindy Tower, and it is always kept white, to serve as a land-mark. The bar going into the river is narrow, and has not above two fathom and a half at spring-tides; but then it must be remembered that this is only a branch of the Indus, and not the body of the river, which, at or near this place, is so much divided, that it is difficult to find out the general stream. We have been the more explicit concerning this province, because I never heard a proper description of it till I went to India; and therefore I shall go on to mention other provinces, equally as little known.

The next province we visited was Guzarat, which is formed into an island by a branch of the Indus, that runs into the sea, near the city of Gamboa. The inhabitants of this country, like many others in the

the East Indies, are rather nominal than real vassals to the Great Mogul. They are all Pagans, and live by committing robberies both by land and sea; nor can the Mogul totally restrain them, for there are so many inlets of the sea, that armies cannot march but with great difficulty from one place to another, and in many places there is no travelling but in small boats. On the south of the Indus we arrived at the town of Catchnaggen, where some commerce is carried on in cotton, coarse cloths, and chonk, a shell fish in the shape of a perriwinkle, but as large as an ordinary man's thigh. These shells are sawed into rings, which the women wear upon their arms; and these rings are fashionable in many other parts of India.

It is very remarkable, that the whole of this province is under the government of a queen, who is considered as very formidable to the neighbouring states. The reason they assign for chusing queens to govern the province is, that they will be more easily advised by their council than men. This notion is somewhat strange, for women are not so easily persuaded as these people may be apt to imagine. But the truth is, they elect a woman for their sovereign, that they may not be controuled in their actions, as would certainly be the case, were they under the government of a spirited prince. The inhabitants of this country are considered as more ferocious than those in some other parts of India, but they are at the same time more civil. It is true, they commit many robberies, but these are trifling, when compared with what we are now going to relate.

The next province we visited, was Sangania, which is likewise governed by a princess, and their sea-port, called Baet, has some good buildings, with a very commodious harbour. All criminals are protected here, so that few besides vagabonds are to be found. I had several engagements with them, for they attack all ships that come near the shore. Before they engage, they drink bang, a liquor distilled from hemp-seed, that has an intoxicating quality; and whilst it operates on their brains, they are extremely furious. They wear long hair loose over their shoulders; and in all engagements they never give quarter to prisoners.

A few years before I went to India, a small ship that mounted eight guns, was manned by three hundred men, all furious fellows, who had committed the most horrid crimes, and fled to this island for protection. The vessel had cruised several days between Surat and Bombay, and meeting with an English man of war, mounting forty-four guns, they made towards her, and engaged her; but they endeavoured to sheer off when they found their mistake. The English man of war sent out boats well manned, to try if they could take them prisoners, having no instructions to kill them. But they refused quarter, and killed and wounded many of the English; so that Captain Tyrrell, who commanded the man of war, was obliged to sink them. After their ship was sunk, and several of the miscreants, who were swimming on the surface of the water, refused quarter, and only seventy were taken. The late Lord Torrington was at that time a lieutenant on board the English ship, and received a dangerous wound in the engagement.

In 1717, they attacked an English ship, called the Morning Star, in her passage between Gambroon and Surat. She was richly laden, which they were apprised of, but they were defeated with dreadful slaughter, after having set the Morning Star on fire in two different places. We were often in danger of being robbed, while we staid in this province, but Providence was so kind to us, that we escaped with very little loss.

The next sea port we visited, was Jigat, situated on a point of land known by the same name. It makes a fine appearance at a distance, there being no less than five temples, and all these have high steeples according to the eastern fashion. The Great Mogul has a governor continually here, but the trade is fo

insignificant, that few strangers visit it. Here we purchased some cotton and a few other articles, which were reasonable enough, and we afterwards disposed of them to considerable advantage. Almost all the men in this province are employed in the armies of the Great Mogul, and they go from one regiment to another, just as it suits them; for they receive no pay, but what they can procure in the way of plunder. They seldom give or take quarter; and when they go on an expedition, they take their wives and children along with them, crowded up in carts and in waggons; and when their husbands are repulsed in an engagement, the women will not cohabit with them till they have performed some great exploit in order to regain their lost honour.

Near to this province is Diu, a small island. It has a town of the same name, which formerly belonged to the Portuguese, but at present is subject to the Mogul. The town is fortified by a high stone wall, with bastions at considerable distances, well furnished with cannon, and a deep moat hewn out of the solid rock, to defend it on the land side, which is about one third of the circumference of the city. The other parts are fortified by nature, having dangerous rocks and high cliffs towards the shore; and on the east side is a rapid river, the mouth of which forms the harbour. The harbour is secured by two castles, one of which is so large, that it can bring above a hundred cannon to play upon an enemy, and the other is used as a magazine, or store house.

It is one of the best built cities in India, and better fortified both by nature and art than most of them. All the buildings are of marble or freestone, bearing great marks of antiquity, which proves that it was formerly a grand city in that part of the world. At present, however, it is far from being populous, owing to the jesuits having given great offence to the government; and this is the reason why they are not permitted to preach there.

They have a tradition that the first Portuguese who settled here, circumvented the inhabitants in the same manner as Dido did the Africans when they gave her leave to build Carthage, by desiring no more ground than could be circumscribed by an ox's hide, which having obtained, they cut it into fine thongs of great length, and over-reached their donors in the measure of the ground. After the city was built and fortified in the manner already mentioned, it drew all the trade from the other ports belonging to the king of Guzarat, who is sovereign of the island; which made him repent of his generosity, so that he sent proposals to the Portuguese, to reimburse all the expences they had been at, if they would again restore the island to him; but he could not persuade them to agree to it. This induced him to raise a great army; but he was defeated, and the greatest part of his men either killed or taken prisoners.

This city, in the compass of half a century, arrived at such a state of grandeur, and acquired so much commerce, that it brought upon itself very potent enemies. The Turks had for some time formed a design of making a settlement in India, and accordingly they fitted out a fleet on the Red Sea, in which were no less than twenty-five thousand men. With this vast armament they sailed up the Straights of Babelmandel, and landed on the western part of this island. They laid siege to the city, and probably would have taken it, had not the Portuguese governor sent a reinforcement from Goa of twenty sail, some of which were large ships; and having on board heavy artillery, they battered the Turkish fleet, and drove them off; for which the basha, who commanded, had his head struck off when he returned home. But still the Portuguese had other enemies to deal with, their riches were tempting, and their priests were so earnest to make converts among the heathens, that they forgot the duty they owed to their own countrymen.

The Muskat Arabs landed here with a fleet without being discovered, and marched silently up to the town. They concealed themselves till day-light, when the

gates were set open; and then they marched into the place without meeting the least resistance. The alarm was soon spread over the town, and happy was he who got first to the gates of the castle; for all those who staid behind were massacred. The victorious Arabs plundered the city, and having loaded their vessels, fortified one of the churches, which the governor would have levelled to the ground, and probably destroyed all that were in it, but the jesuits would not suffer him.

And the reason why these mad priests acted in this manner was, because they were afraid that some shots from the castle might deface their sacred images. The Arabs, however, were not so scrupulous, for they made a bonfire not only of the images, but even of the host itself. This was most horrid to Roman Catholics; but surely those gods who cannot defend themselves, are not objects of worship. Here were many valuable things of gold and silver in the church, all which the Arabs melted down, and carried away; and, to add still more to the calamity, they burnt the priests books and robes, in honour of Mahomed their great prophet, whom they imagined gave them assistance in this enterprise. Some of the wooden images were exposed in the market-place; and I saw several whose heads, legs, and arms, were cut off: but the Arabs were so flushed with their success, that they neglected to take proper care of themselves; for it happened, that the governor having heard that they had given themselves up to all manner of debauchery and drunkenness, he proclaimed liberty to all such slaves as would fall out upon them. This had the desired success; for the slaves and soldiers, to the number of four thousand, sallied out, and killed a thousand of the Arabs, driving the rest out of the place.

All the country along the coast, for about one hundred miles, admits of no sort of commerce, most of the inhabitants being robbers, and are called Warnels. As they have but little inclination to cultivate the grounds, so they go out in great numbers, and attack strangers. When they attack a ship, every man has along with him as many stones as he can carry, and these they throw into the hold, in order to sink the vessel. If the seamen refuse to yield, they throw into the ship earthen vessels, filled with unquenched lime, and the pots breaking, there arises so great a dust, that it is difficult for the men on board either to breathe or see. They have also another method, and that is, to throw matches of cotton dipped in oil, and lighted, into the ship, and this generally sets fire to every thing in the hold.

They have no cities; and their villages are small, composed of mean huts. The best of these villages stands about eighty miles eastward of Diu, and is called Chance. It is built about a league within the mouth of a river; and opposite to it, about two miles in the sea, is a small island, which commands the mouth of the harbour. In 1716, the English attempted to burn this village, but they failed in their undertaking, and were obliged to retire with very considerable loss: for such is the strength of the place, that it is very difficult to get near it, unless by sending in many vessels, which contain a great number of men.

Goga, near the extremity of this coast, is a very pretty town, and besides several good buildings, has an earthen wall, and strong fortifications. These are the more necessary, because their neighbours often pay them a visit, in order to rob them of their most valuable effects. All the villages here are environed with thick hedges of bamboo; and the people are so numerous, that it would not be an easy matter to subdue them. All strangers are admitted to a free commerce, and the town is governed by an officer appointed by the great mogul, having under him a small guard of about two hundred men.

From Goga we proceeded twelve leagues farther to Cambay, near the bottom of a gulph of the same name. It has a river formed by one of the branches of the Indus, and the city has high, strong walls. It

was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom that bore the same name as the city; but Eckbar, the great grandfather of Aurengzebe, sent a great army against it, and annexed it to the Mogul dominions. It is still a considerable place of trade, but far from being well inhabited, although it is in a manner the source of riches to Surat, to which it is also subordinate.

The product and manufactures of Cambay are not inferior to any in India. They have plenty of rice, cotton, and cattle; and the inhabitants are very ingenious in making the most curious silks. Here are found vast numbers of precious stones, such as agates, cornelians, and several others. Of the cornelians they make rings for signets; and of agate, they make whole cabinets, except the sides. I have seen some fifteen inches long, and ten deep, valued from thirty to forty pounds sterling; but they were worth much more.

They also make bowls, spoons, daggers, knives, and buttons of the agate; with snuff-boxes of great value. They make exceeding fine carpets, some of which are brought to Europe; but the demand for them is not at present so great as it was formerly.

Adjoining to this province are several tribes of wild people, who, in their manners, have a striking resemblance to the Tartars. They are excellent marksmen; and so bold, that they pay no regard to the greatest dangers. They often plunder the people here; but whenever any thing of that nature happens, then their governors heads are cut off. In 1716, they were so outrageous, that the governor of Surat was obliged to raise an army of twenty thousand men to chastise them; but they laid so many ambuscades, that in two months this army was reduced to half the original number, and the rest were obliged to return home with disgrace.

The next place of note for commerce is Baroach, a walled town, standing on the banks of the river Nerdaba. It was formerly much more considerable than at present, because it suffered much about a century ago, in consequence of having, for a considerable time, resisted the whole force of the Moguls.

There are vast numbers of weavers in this town; and here it was that we purchased the best cottons we could meet with in India. Formerly both the English and Dutch had factories here; but now they have none; for as neither of these European companies could agree, so the people despised both, and drove them out of the country. This will always happen where men are led by motives of avarice, seek to trample on civil rights, and cheat others, whom in the end they frequently find to be as wise as themselves.

But the grand sea-port to be next attended to is Surat, which is built on the banks of the river Topta. Here some of the English settled about the middle of the last century; and the town increased to an amazing size; but no walls were built round it till some years afterwards. At last it was found in a manner absolutely necessary for the people to build a wall, which is composed of brick, and is both high and strong. At the same time the rich men in the place built themselves vast numbers of summer-houses in the middle of pleasant gardens near the city; for here, as in many parts of the east, the weather is extremely hot during the months of April, May, and June. But still this did not protect them from many insults from the robbers, who lived near them; so that however agreeable these country-houses might be, yet they were often obliged to leave them, and take refuge in the city.

In 1705, the circumjacent rajahs who did not chuse to live dependent, took all manner of advantages of the emperor Aurengzebe, who was then far advanced in years, and raised an army of eighty thousand men, in order to recover their antient privileges. They plundered the inhabitants of the neighbouring villages; but as they had no artillery, they could not do much harm to the public buildings.

And



Engraved
for Moore's Voyages
and Travels.



A Diversion of
SWINGING,
practised by the principal people
IN INDIA.

And whilst this rabble of an army was before the town, the citizens built several breast-works, on which they mounted cannon, and built a wall, which reaches five miles in length. The inhabitants are computed to be about two hundred thousand in number, and amongst them are many very rich persons, both Mahometans and Heathens.

Abdoul Gafour, a Mahometan I was acquainted with, carried on a trade equal to that of the English East India company; for I have known him, in the course of one year, fit out above twenty sail of ships, and these were from three to eight hundred tuns in burden. Few of these ships had less property on board than ten thousand pounds; and some of them had twenty-five thousand pounds. When he died, he left his estate to two grandsons; but the Mogul finding they were rich, stripped them of the greatest part of their property.

The trade of Surat is still great; for, according to the revenues at the custom-house, it appears that the revenues paid the Great Mogul are in some measure superior to many of those which are paid to European princes. The posts in the Mogul's dominions go very swift; for the inns, or caravansaries, are not above ten miles distant from each other; and there are always men ready to conduct the letters from one stage to another. These letters are inclosed in a gilded box, which he that carries holds over his head when he comes near the stage, in order to give notice of his arrival. Here it is received by another; and as all these messengers travel at the rate of five or six miles an hour, advices are brought to court from the most distant parts of the empire, in the space of eight days.

In the city of Surat, all religions are tolerated; but that established by law is the Mahometan, but these are of the sect of Ali, which the Turks reckon to be hereticks. The difference between them is but trifling; but all trifles creates disputes, where religion makes part of the controversy. They live however on good terms together; for such is the prudent and respectable wisdom of the government, that men are not permitted to cut each others throats because they are of different opinions.

They have a yearly feast, but the time of its celebration is not fixed; for it varies every year according to a concurrence of circumstances, or rather because they are jealous of each other, and love to keep the knowledge of the diversions to themselves. The men withdraw into one room, and the women into another, each to attend to their devotions, which are peculiar to their sexes, and consistent with the customs of the country.

The women take each an handkerchief, or some such sign as may be known, and go in the dark promiscuously among the men, and, without speaking, lie down on carpets on the floor spread for that purpose. This abominable custom is now in some measure suppressed; for Aurengzebe prohibited their meetings under the most severe penalties.

The banyans are very numerous in this city, and consist of bankers and brokers, and all other sorts of persons connected with trade. They have many sects among them; and in general their worship consists more in form than sentiment. This is not at all to be wondered at, when we consider that all those who have either never known the truth, or having known it afterwards desert from it, generally lay hold of the shadow instead of the substance, and adore things useles in themselves, while they neglect to cultivate an acquaintance with such things as can promote their eternal happiness.

They celebrate their marriages here with great pomp, and rich presents are made to the people on these occasions. At night the bridegroom and bride are carried through the town with lighted torches before them, and music is played upon several instruments. Fire-works are let off as they pass along the streets, and the people send presents to their relations in honour of the marriage.

The fields about Surat are very plain, and the ground in general is fertile, except towards the sea, where it is sandy and barren. They have vast quantities of wheat, cattle, and all other necessaries of life; and fish are in such plenty, that they are sold at a very low price. They have plenty of wheat, as good as any in Europe; but they have neither oats nor barley. They have but few deer; but vast numbers of antelopes in their forests. They have no remarkable buildings in the city, only that their caravansaries, or inns are very convenient, most of them having a great number of rooms; and in these the merchants are accommodated with lodgings. The courts of law are not free from bribery and corruption, of which I have seen many instances; for the judge receives a fee of one fourth of the sum in litigation; and yet I have seen justice administered even to the most wretched.

The governor of the castle is not subordinate to the civil power, but he must not come out of his own bounds above once in the year. No person is permitted to cross the river after sun-set, nor dare any who come in boats put their foot on shore without permission. The duties on goods imported by the Mahometans, are two *per cent.* but the Christians pay three.

The Mahometan women go always veiled when they appear abroad, and their dress differs but little from the men's. Their coats, made in the form of shifts, are close bodied, and the men's are gathered in plaits below the navel to make them seem to be long waisted; and the women's are gathered above, to make their waists seem short. They both wear breeches reaching down to the ankles, and the men wear silver rings, which they use as signets. The women wear gold rings on their fingers, and sometimes on their thumbs, with small looking-glasses set in them, and they often wear gold rings in their noses and ears. The Heathens permit their women to appear without veils, and their legs are bare to the knees. They sometimes wear rings on their toes, and shackles on their legs, with glass-beads and some other trinkets hanging from them.

The men wear gold rings in their ears, and often three or four in one single cluster hanging at the lappet. When the English first settled in this country, they were greatly esteemed; but the Portuguese disputed the right with them, and having brought from Europe a large fleet of ships, gave at last a deadly blow to the English commerce. The Portuguese landed about three thousand men, and seized some goods belonging to the East India company. The English could not patiently bear the insults they daily suffered, and therefore it was resolved to land eight hundred men and attack the Portuguese, while they were lulled in security, from the confidence they placed in their superiority of numbers.

Accordingly by break of day the English were all landed, and every ship's crew led by their own commander. As they had conjectured, so it fell out, for the English attacked the Portuguese before they were in a posture of defence, and put them into confusion; the little English army pursued the Portuguese, and killed many of them in their flight; but at a point of land about three miles from the ships, the Portuguese made a stand and rallied, but the little victorious army made them take once more to their heels, and there was not above twenty of the English killed.

Some time after this I was on the field of battle, and saw many human skulls and bones lying above the ground. And the account of the battle I had from an old person who was born at a village called Tamkin, within two miles of the field, and he remembered every thing relating to the action.

And here we are under the necessity, in order to do justice to the public, of saying something concerning that great person whom we have often mentioned in the course of this work, namely Aurengzebe, who, in a great measure, laid the foundation of that glory which the Mogul Emperors now enjoy.

Cha Ishan, was one of the most politic princes that ever reigned in the east. He was a friend to the liberal arts and sciences, and gave great encouragement to foreigners to come to his court. He was sorry to see the most beautiful part of the creation, namely the fair sex, caged up in seraglios, bred up in ignorance, and left utterly unacquainted with useful employments. He formed a resolution to break those sordid chains, and grant the women those privileges to which they are entitled by nature; than which no sentiment could be more noble.

The first step he took, was, to order all the ladies at court to bring precious stones to a particular place in the market, which he had erected for that purpose. The ladies obeyed, and came to the booths appointed for them, and placed themselves in such a manner as to attract the notice of the spectators. On the market day, the king, and the rest of the nobility, came to the booths, and in the most complaisant manner asked what the ladies had got to dispose of? One of the ladies, more forward than the rest, told him, she had a fine tugi, a rough and valuable diamond, to dispose of. He desired to see it, and found it to be a piece of fine transparent sugar candy, and of a tolerable good diamond figure. He demanded to know what price she set on it? and she told him, with a pleasant air, that it was worth a lack of rupees, which amount in value to twelve thousand five hundred pounds. He ordered the money to be paid, and entering into discourse with her, found her wit was equal to her beauty, and ordered her to sup with him that night in his palace. She promised to obey, and accordingly went, and staid with him three days and nights, and then returned back to her husband, who was commander of five thousand horse. The husband received her very coldly, and told her that he would continue civil to her, but would never for the future cohabit with her. Upon which she went back to the palace, and desired to be admitted to the king, and being introduced, told what her husband had said. The king, in a rage, commanded the husband to be taken into the place where the elephants were kept, where he was to be trodden to death. The poor man was soon apprehended, and had his cloaths taken off, according to the custom of the country when they execute criminals. Being led out with his hands tied before him, on his passing near the palace, he begged to be permitted to speak with the king, and then he was willing to die in peace, if his majesty thought fit that he should die. A friend of his, who was an officer of the guards, got him admitted into the court of the palace, where the king might hear what he had to say.

He told the king, that what he had said and done to his wife, was the highest honour he could do the king; who, after he had honoured his wife with his embraces, thought himself unworthy ever after to cohabit with her. The king, pausing a little, ordered him to be unbound, where, as soon as he came, his majesty embraced him, and ordered him to be dressed in a royal habit, and gave him the command of five thousand horse. The woman was taken into the seraglio, and, in consequence of this connection, the famous Aurengzebe was born about nine months afterwards. Aurengzebe was brought up by his mother till he was twelve years of age, and then he had priests and philosophers to instruct him.

Cha Ishan finding himself advanced in years, resolved to divide his dominions among his sons, which he did; but this was not attended with any good effect, for they soon quarrelled among themselves. Agur, the province give to Aurengzebe, was one of the best, which induced his brothers to hate him. They marched their forces against him, but he raised an army to oppose them, under pretence of keeping the peace in his own province. Having defeated and put to death two of his brothers, he soon got the army on his side. He was then proclaimed emperor, and reigned in great splendour many years. He made vast improvements in buildings, and gave every sort

of encouragement to learning. He founded schools throughout every part of his dominions; and much of his reign being spent in peace, he died in an advanced age, and lies buried in a small tomb near the road leading to the city of Agur, where all the princes generally resided.

From Surat, for upwards of sixty miles, leading towards a town called Damaon, formerly belonging to the Portuguese, there are vast numbers of small agreeable villages under the government of Surat. In these villages the people are very industrious, and some of them remarkably ingenious. They make great quantities of earthen goods; but their silk is not much esteemed, owing to the little encouragement given them; for the government imposes heavy taxes, that nothing less than necessity could induce the people to do any work at all.

Damaon stands at the mouth of a river near the sea shore, and is naturally strong by reason of a deep marsh that almost surrounds it. The town is about half a mile in breadth, surrounded by a strong stone wall. All the houses are built of stone, and at one corner of the town is a very strong castle.

There are several merchants that come annually here from some of the other provinces, but the trade is much on the decay.

Travelling sixty miles more from Damaon, we came to Bassaires, a fortified city; but although it was in much esteem in former times, yet at present it is but little regarded, on account of the trade having declined.

Near this place is Telrek, an island of considerable size, being upwards of twenty miles long; and in it are many strange figures cut on the rocks, but at present it is not inhabited by any creatures but wild beasts and birds. When the Portuguese had the greatest part of the trade in the East Indies, they built several churches there, which are also gone to decay. These were sometimes very troublesome to the English, particularly in 1720; but a few bombs having been fired into Bandara, and two or three priests killed, together with about twenty of the inhabitants, they were glad to desist. Some years before this, a band of Arabs invaded the Portuguese settlements here; and having learnt that the priests were their greatest enemies, by telling the people they were heathens, they caused all they could lay hold of to be massacred. They likewise carried into captivity about fourteen hundred of the inhabitants, who were never afterwards redeemed. Thus the crown of Portugal lost much by the imprudent and indiscreet zeal of their priests, who, because others differ from them concerning religion, are constantly representing such persons as unworthy to live.

We came next to Bombay, an island formerly belonging to the Portuguese, but given up to the English in 1662, when Charles II. married the princess Katharine, daughter of the king of Portugal. It is not fertile, and the water is very unhealthy. Nor is the air much better, which is chiefly imputed to their dunging the coarse grounds with a sort of small fishes called buckshoas. These fishes, being laid at the roots of the trees, putrify, and cause a most disagreeable smell. In the morning there is generally seen a thick fog among these trees, that affects both the brains and lungs of Europeans, and produces consumptions, with many other diseases.

After the marriage, king Charles sent four ships to take possession of it, and the king of Portugal sent a viceroy to deliver it up.

This small fleet arrived in the month of September 1663, but the priests stirred up the people against the English, so that they were obliged to land their men at Swallay, a place belonging to the king of Surat. The English suffered much on this occasion, but a treaty being entered into, it was agreed that the Portuguese should exercise their religion with all their antient privileges of a civil nature; but this treaty occasioned much contention.

Mr. Cooke, the English governor, having taken possession of the island, began to build a fort. From that time the trade began to flourish, but the revenues coming to the king of England from the possessors of the island being rather small, he made it over to the East India Company. Five thousand pounds were delivered for building a church, but Sir John Child having been sent over as governor, converted the money to his own use, and nothing more was ever heard of it. Mr. Boone, a generous partizan, in 1715, began the new church, and in five years completed the whole building at his own expence. Before his time the governor reigned as an arbitrary tyrant, his will being law; but this gentleman formed a council, wherein matters were debated at large, every one being at liberty to give his opinion. But this did not last long, for Sir John having been elected chairman to the company, he abolished the council. Indeed, when we consider what a princely estate was acquired by Sir John, we need not be surpris'd that he must have acted in a very arbitrary manner, for riches are seldom acquired justly in such a rapid manner. It was likewise remarkable of this gentleman, that he propos'd a plan for the encouragement of the poor, which was, that they should all be transported to the colonies. Mr. Hanway has animadverted with great justice and accuracy on this plan of Sir John's, reprobating it as the most horrid that can be thought of.

Mr. Ward, brother-in-law to Sir John Child, was kept some time as deputy governor of Bombay, and he drove every thing into confusion. He went so far, as to deprive the military of great part of their pay, which induced them to contrive means to bring about a revolution. Accordingly they took him and general Child, who commanded the forces, both prisoners, and sent them, with all the members of their faction, to Surat. They then took the government upon themselves, and chose captain Thorberry governor.

General Child sent a letter to England, giving an account of the rebellion; and a frigate was dispatched to India, commanding the revolted to deliver up the island, offering a free pardon to all those concerned in the plot. Accordingly articles were drawn up, and the captain who had commanded the revolting forces took his passage on board a ship bound for England; but Thorberry being a married man, with a family, and an estate in the island, rather chose to remain there, which was one of the most imprudent steps he could have taken, especially as he was putting himself in the power of his enemies.

Child having by these means got the government again into his own hands, acted in a more arbitrary manner than ever, for he established a court of inquisition under the direction of one Geary, a Greek; and captain Thorberry was the first who felt the weight of Mr. Child's resentment. He got several fellows to swear him out of his estates, by bringing in forged bonds for sums of money borrowed from one King, whom he never had any dealings with. But even his estates did not satisfy the cruel governor, who ordered him to be thrown into prison; and even refused to admit his wife to speak with him. This hard usage brought on a violent fever, of which he died, leaving his wife and two children destitute.

The poor lady was permitted to visit him a little before he expired; but she was not suffered to be alone with him. On her return home to her family, she found her servants and children removed into a little out-house, and the doors of her own locked up. She had two sisters married in the island, and she hoped to find relief from them, and went to the eldest, who met her at the door, and told her, she could not admit her into the house, otherwise her husband's life would be in danger; and she believed it would be the same with the husband of the other sister, the governor having threatened both.

The poor lady, full of sorrow and grief, being abandoned by all her friends and relations, went back to her distressed family, and having no visible means whereby she could support herself, resolv'd to put

an end to her own life. But her sisters, unknown to their husbands, sent her some relief by a trusty servant in the night, with a letter, which they desired her to burn as soon as she had read. They promised to assist her from time to time; but although many gentlemen respected her, yet they durst not make their addresses to her. Mr. Luita, captain of an Indiaman, married her, concluding he could not be in any danger, because he was not subject to the English.

But that was considered as a very capital crime by Child, who told the merchants by whom the captain was employed, that if they did not discharge him from their service, they should feel the weight of his displeasure. Accordingly he was discharged, and died soon after of a broken heart, leaving his widow with another child, and about one thousand pounds in money. Many other oppressions were inflicted on the people by this rapacious governor; but some of a more humane disposition succeeding him, the affairs of the company began to flourish, and gradually rose to their present state of grandeur. There are many other particulars relating to this part of India, but we shall pass them over, to give an account of Goa, and the dominions belonging to it.

The city of Goa is built on an island about twelve miles long, and six broad. It is situated on the banks of a river, but the air is not reckoned wholesome. Here the Portuguese built many churches, but since their trade in that part of the world has declined, they are fallen to decay. Between Goa and Salfet there is a little river, the mouth of which has an excellent harbour. Here grow vast quantities of fruit, and there are plenty of all sorts of provisions. Cape Ramus is a frontier town belonging to the rajah of Sundah, and there is a strong castle, with a good harbour for shipping.

About twenty miles to the eastward of Cape Ramus, is Carwar, where there is a good harbour, capable of receiving ships of great burden. The rajah was formerly a free independent sovereign, but at present he is subject to the Great Mogul. The country is very mountainous, and lies on the sides of the mountains of Gatti. The vallies abound with corn and pepper, the best in India; and in the woods and on the mountains are numbers of wild beasts, such as tygers, wolves, monkeys, wild boars, elks, and cattle of a prodigious size. I have seen a wild bull killed there, whose quarters weighed above twelve tons, besides the head, hide, and guts. I measured the horns, which were not long in proportion to the size of the beast; but at the roots they were twenty-three inches in circumference, and the marrow bones so thick, that I took out the marrow with an ordinary silver broth spoon. The flesh was not savory, nor did it take the salt; for no sooner was it salted, than it became dry, black, and hard.

This country is so famous for hunting, that two gentlemen of distinction, the one Mr. Goring, and the other Mr. Lemborg, a German, both left Europe in order to be at those diversions. They did this unknown to their friends, but left letters directed to them, to be delivered three months after their departure. Letters of credit were sent after them the next year, desiring the gentlemen of the factory belonging to the East India Company to treat them according to their quality. They continued three years at Carwar, till at last, being tired with their diversion, embarked on board a ship for England, but Mr. Goring died on his passage home, and lies buried in the island of St. Mary, about four leagues from the shore.

There are three species of tygers in these woods, the smallest of which is the finest. It is not above two feet long when it walks, but is very cunning, and delights much in human flesh.

The second sort of these creatures is about three feet high, with a head like a hog's, but the body is of the shape of a deer. They hunt wild dogs, whose flesh they eat, but in most other countries they are very harmless. The greatest sized tygers are about three feet and a half high; they are less rapacious than

the others are much sooner frightened, nor do they eat human flesh unless driven to it by hunger. A poor peasant seeing a buffalo one day sticking in the mire, he went to a neighbour to get assistance to pull him out, but a tyger saved him the trouble, for he pulled the animal out by his own art and strength, after which, he threw him over his shoulder as a fox does a goose. In that position he was carrying it to his den; but when he saw the master coming, he dropped it and ran away, though not till he had killed it and sucked out the blood.

I once went into a wood to try if I could kill a deer, but a terrible shower of rain fell, which damaged my powder; and my gun being rendered useless for the present, I walked to the place where our factory stood. Turning into a foot way that led to the factory, I had not gone far when I spied a tyger of the largest size standing in the same path with his face towards me, I thought it would be in vain to turn back, so I walked up till I came near him, when he laid himself down on his belly and wagged his tail. I then clubbed my piece and made what noise I could in order to frighten him, upon which he ran in among the rushes, leaving me the road to myself. Passing on a little farther, I saw a wild bull and a cow grazing, the cow took no notice of me, but the bull seemed to be very angry; but I soon got out of his sight, and for the future never went into the woods again without a numerous company.

When the gentlemen of the factory are hunting, the wild beasts are so frightened at the noise of the fire arms, that they run away in great numbers, and many of them are generally killed. I saw at one of these hunting matches twelve deer killed, with two wild cows and their calves, besides a great number of wild hogs, and all in the space of two hours. The huntsmen made good cheer of what they had killed, and sent the rest to the factory. At that time there was a fine breed of English dogs in the factory, but they were soon after suffered to dwindle away.

The woods produce great quantities of a sort of timber called teak, which serves for building small vessels, and is used in most carpenters work; it is more durable than oak, and the masts made of it are very strong and hard. There is a shrub grows in the woods which has a leaf bigger than that of the fig-tree, and the dew that falls on the leaf being carefully gathered, and set in the sun two or three days, becomes the strongest and best acid I ever tasted.

When the Mogul's general took possession of this province for his master, he invited the gentlemen of the English factory to an entertainment in his tent, under pretence of settling affairs of commerce with the company; but while they were at dinner he sent a party who plundered and burnt their house, which obliged them to build and fortify another. The architect employed on this occasion was in all respects ignorant of the nature of his profession; for he did it in such a manner, that it was not capable to oppose a common enemy. And thus it happened that in the year 1718 the rajah built forts at the mouth of the river opposite to it; so that the factory was little better than a genteel prison.

Mr. Taylor, who was at that time chief of the factory, acted a very imprudent part; for a wreck having been driven on shore, he seized it, declaring himself the lord of the manor. The rajah could not bear to see himself so barefacedly insulted in his own dominions, by tenants that would hear no reason. He besieged the factory for two months before the season would admit of forces coming to our assistance; and when they came, it was found impossible for them to land in the face of an enemy who were ten times their number. Great numbers were cut off in attempting to land; but in about six weeks after we had some revenge on the enemy in an engagement on the side of a hill among thick bushes.

The enemy being on the rising ground above our men, began their attack at break of day, in order to drive us from a stream of fresh water near the sea; but

our small vessels lying near the shore, fired with such success, that in about an hour they were obliged to run, leaving two hundred dead behind them; and our men pursuing them, killed a great number more in the woods.

We being daily in expectation of more reinforcements, were therefore obliged to act rather on the defensive only; but we burnt several of their villages, and took some ships belonging to the rajah, which were coming from Arabia with horses, to the number of one hundred and forty. When our reinforcements arrived, we found that we had above twenty thousand men, but many of them were not trained to the use of arms. We landed without any opposition from the batteries of the enemy; for they were preparing to take shelter in the woods. But our officers were so long in drawing up their men, that the enemy reassumed fresh courage, and came towards us both with horse and foot, upon which our men were put into confusion, and above two hundred and fifty were killed. They were not however able to pursue us, and we found they had lost a great number of men; for we saw many fires lighted on the shore for them to burn their dead. Eighty of our sailors returned to the field of battle, and brought on board two hundred stand of arms.

The rajah, who by this time began to be tired of the war, sent one of his bramins on board to propose terms of peace to our commodore; and the commodore referred them to Mr. Taylor; but the bramin answered, that the rajah would by no means consent to treat with him; complaining that he was not only the occasion of the war, but that even before the war he had done several things to injure his subjects; all which was too true. However, the commodore agreed himself to the proposals; and in about ten days there was peace proclaimed between the rajah and the company.

There is one trick which the priests in this country put upon the people and it would puzzle the most ingenious merry-andrew in Europe to imitate it. About the beginning of June there is a feast celebrated in honour of the infernal gods, to find out by divination what crops the seasons will produce. The ceremony I saw here, and at several other places on the coast. Vast numbers of people assemble on a plain before a large stone of about five or six hundred pounds in weight; but it is not cut into any form like an image, only that it is daubed over with red lead and oil, and has a young girl to attend it. Before the stone is a fire, and the priests, almost naked, dance round it like so many madmen, for about an hour, distorting their features in the most frightful manner, and now and then bawling like calves.

This was the first scene, but the second was still more diverting to those who can laugh at the follies of their fellow-creatures. These priests had a scaffold erected on axle-trees, which had trunks fitted for them like the carriages of ships guns. The scaffold was about fifteen feet high, and nearly the same in breadth, with a notch; but in the upper end was like the pump of a ship, and holes bored through. A tree about forty feet in length was laid about the middle in the notch, and a bolt passing through the tree made it appear like a pump broke. At one end of the tree were placed two long pieces of wood, and another in the middle, each of the cross pieces at the end were about four feet long, and at the other end a rope was fastened, and this was the vehicle for the actors to hang on for upwards of two minutes.

These actors, who were four in number, presented themselves to the priest dressed in the most ridiculous manner, having crowns on their heads made of sugar canes, open at the end like ducal coronets. The priests brought two tenter hooks, such as the butchers in England use to hang their meat on, for each of the actors; and after some ridiculous ceremonies hooked them upon the back bone a little above the kidneys. Those hooks had cords fastened to them, so that they went dancing round the stone; and at the end of two or three



AN INDIAN WOMAN

*Burning herself
on the Death of her*

HUSBAND.

three minutes they came to the end of the tree, where the cross pieces were fixed, and one was tied up to each end of them. The mob laid hold of the other end, so that the foolish fellows were hung up above ten feet from the ground. The populace broke some old cocoa-nuts on the scaffold, and some hundreds of them got hold of the ropes fastened to it, and dragged it along above two miles over plowed ground; the young girl carrying a pot of fire on her head before them. When they came to the end of their journey, they were let down, and went into a grove, where was placed another stone pagod, before which the girl set her fire-pot, and ran about as if she had been stark mad for two or three minutes. She then fell into a swoon, and lay foaming at the mouth. When she was first seized with the fit, the people fell flat on the ground, as if they had been adoring her.

She continued in that state about a quarter of an hour, and then got up, seemingly very sick. The priest asked her many questions concerning what she had seen, and what she had heard from the terrestrial gods? Upon receiving her answers, they all bowed down, and then laid their hands upon a cow that was there ready, dedicated to the image; and then they departed home, as if they had been perfectly satisfied, for the people believed that the girl was inspired by one of their gods.

The greatest number of the inhabitants here are of the Gentoo religion, whose wives burn themselves, many instances of which I have seen; but these things are well known to all those who visit the East Indies. No man in this part of India is permitted to ride on elephants, mules, or horses, except the great officers of state, and the troops; for all foreigners and the common people are obliged to ride on oxen and buffaloes. Umbrellas are carried by their servants; for they must not carry them themselves; but in all other instances they enjoy as much liberty as they can wish for, if they did but make a proper use of it.

The next sea port to the south of Onar, is Batacola, situated on a river, about four miles from the sea, but it is now fallen to decay, there being little to be seen in it besides some mean houses, and the ruins of several temples. The country produces large quantities of pepper, and the English East India company had a factory here, which they lost in the following manner:

An English ship having arrived here with goods for the factory, they left behind them a fine bull-dog; and after the ship was gone, the factory, consisting of about eighteen persons, carried the bull-dog with them, in order to hunt wild beasts; but passing through a village, the dog killed a cow dedicated to an idol.

Upon this the priests raised a mob, who murdered the whole of the gentlemen belonging to the factory; but some of the natives of the place being friends to the English, made a large grave, and put them all in it. The chief of Corvar ordered a stone to be erected over the grave, with the following inscription cut upon it:

“This is the burial place of John Rest, with seven other Englishmen, who were sacrificed to the fury of a mad priesthood, and an enraged mob.”

Since that time the English have never settled here, but they go to it frequently to buy pepper. Near this place is the island of St. Mary, where Mr. Goring lies buried; and there are several other islands adjoining to it. A little to the south of Batacola is Barceloar, situated on the banks of a broad river, about four miles from the sea. The country abounds with rice, yielding in many places two crops in a year, occasioned by their having many lakes at the bottom of the mountains of Gaffi, whose waters are confined by sluices, and only let out at particular times, when found necessary for the rice fields. On the north is a castle, but it does not contain any thing worthy of notice, for although it was once strong, it is now fallen to decay.

About ten miles to the southward, is Bergura, a sea port, in the dominions of Ballamore, a formidable prince; and this country produces the best pepper, as well as vast quantities of cardamums. I once called at this port, and bought forty tons of cardamums for the Surat market. The prince sent me a present of some poultry, with other necessaries; and as the ship was very large, he intimated by his servants, that he would be glad to visit me on board. I sent him answer, that nothing could do me greater honour than a visit from him, and I sent my barge to wait on him. He came on board, and brought along with him about one hundred attendants in small boats of his own. I took him to the cabin, and would have treated him with coffee, tea, wine, or brandy, but he would not accept of any, alledging, that the water was polluted by our touching it. He desired to see every part of the inside of our ship, which I permitted him to do, and he spent about two hours in making observations. He said he would build such a one, but the water in his rivers was too shallow.

The predecessors of this prince have been lords of this part of the country many generations, and reigned with an absolute authority over their subjects. He had once engaged in a war with the Portuguese; for they had injured his subjects in some articles of commerce. In our conversation, I asked him if he was not afraid to venture his person on board our ship, seeing he was an enemy to all merchants whatever? He answered, he had heard of my character, and that made him fearless of any evil consequences. He said, he was not an enemy to trade; but he would maintain his sovereignty in his own dominions, nor would he suffer any foreigners to injure his subjects. Such words from the mouth of a heathen prince should put European princes to the blush.

He staid on board three hours, and at his going away I presented him with five yards of scarlet cloth, a fine carpet, a fowling-piece, and a pair of pistols richly mounted; which he seemed highly pleased with. He then took a manibar, or wrist jewel from his arm, on which was engraven something in their language and characters, and putting it on my left arm, declared me a free denizen in all his dominions; and his attendants paid their compliments to me with profound respect. At his going over the side, he gave the boatswain ten sequins for waiting on him while he was on board, and ten more for the seamen. And when my barge landed him, he gave the cockswain five sequins, and sent back as much poultry and fruit as she could carry.

He was a very well shaped man, about forty years of age, of a dark colour, but not quite black. His eyes were sparkling and lively, and he had something majestic in the whole of his deportment.

As soon as I conveniently could, I waited on him on shore, and he carried me to his palace, which was very meanly built of reeds, and covered with cocoa-nut leaves; but every thing was neat and clean. About fifty yards from the door of his palace, were two rows of beetle trees, very tall and straight, and under these he treated me with rice, fowls and fresh water fish, after the manner of the country. After dinner, he shewed me several warehouses built in the form of barns, filled with vast quantities of pepper and cardamums; and he told me, he wondered the English did not settle a factory in his dominions. I told him, that sending out his ships to land men at the European factories, had blasted the reputation of his country. He answered, that if the company would make a trial for only a few years, they would be convinced of his integrity and fair dealings; or if I would come and stay in his country, he would build a store-house at his own expence, and make a fortification round it, in any place that I should chuse, and that I should be superintendant of all the trade and commerce in his kingdom. I told him I could not accept of his offer without the approbation of our company, and that would require a considerable time. Some time afterwards, when I was at Cochin, I sent him

him word, that I designed to visit him; when he returned for answer, that I was a free-man in his country, and might come whenever I pleased, for I should receive a hearty welcome. About ten days afterwards I arrived at a small town in his territories, and no sooner did he hear of it, than he sent a person of distinction, with twenty armed men, to conduct me to his court. He had a stone house for the reception of ambassadors, in which I was lodged; but the bedding was only some mats laid on the floor. This, however, was no disparagement offered to me, because the prince himself has no better to lie on. Before I went into my lodgings, it was plentifully furnished with all sorts of necessary provisions, and a guard appointed to wait on me. Next morning he sent an invitation for me to come to his palace. I went accordingly, and was received with many protestations of his friendship; telling me at the same time, he would perform all he had promised before, if I would continue in his country. I staid seven days in his palace, and he treated me in the same manner as if I had been an ambassador; for every thing was provided for me, and the most honourable of his servants ordered to attend me.

When I went first to this palace, I was innocently guilty of what in this country is reckoned ill manners; for walking with him near his lodgings, I chanced to touch the thatch with my hat, which, in his opinion, polluted it so much, that when I went away he stripped the place of its covering; because religion forbid him to sleep under it. Had one of his own subjects been guilty of the same, they would have been in danger of losing their heads.

I received daily for my table six hares, two pounds of butter, twenty-five pounds of rice, a quarter of a pound of pepper, some beetle leaves, and green arrack, with twenty young and ten old cocoa nuts; but no fish, which was a favourite dish of mine. I sent my own servants to the fishermen when they came to shore; but the poor fellows dared not take any money; but they supplied me, and I took an opportunity of paying for them when the prince's servants were not in the way. When I took my leave, he seemed sorry to part with me; but as I was obliged to go, he ordered his servants to conduct me to the frontiers of the province.

The whole face of the country is finely diversified with lakes, rivers, hills, woods, orchards, and cultivated grounds, many of which are inclosed; and here are several delightful prospects to the sea, which are pleasing to a traveller.

The next place we visited was the Samorin country, reaching along the sea coasts from Ticori to Chitwa, about seventy miles in length; but not above one-half of that in breadth. The produce of this country is pepper in abundance; cocoa-nuts, beetle-nuts, and a sort of sugar; also oil, sandal-wood, and timber for ship-building. In former times the people had many strange customs here; one of which was, that the prince was not to reign longer than twelve years. If he died before the expiration of that time, it was very well; but if he survived it, he was obliged to cut his own throat on a public scaffold erected for that purpose. Previous to this, he made a grand entertainment, and after the feast he saluted the guests, mounted the scaffold, and performed the dreadful operation.

This barbarous custom is now laid aside; and instead of it, there is a jubilee celebrated at the end of every twelve years in a spacious open plain, and the prince is surrounded by guards; any person who can pass thro' those guards and kill him, obtains the government. When I was there, I saw one of these jubilees, at Penary, a sea port of theirs; and there were but three men present who would venture on the desperate act of killing the prince. These attempted to kill the guards, but were killed themselves; and the prince, so far as I could learn, reigned some years after.

The prince, when he marries, must not cohabit with his wife till the high priest has lain with her; for the first born child, if a son, must be dedicated to the god whom they worship. And some of the nobles are so complaisant, as to allow the lower people the same privilege with their wives, although they are not obliged

by law to do it. There is a strange sort of polygamy here; for instead of the men having more wives than one, the women may have twelve husbands; but they are not to exceed that number. This is no better than common prostitution; and therefore ever since they began to trade with the Europeans, the practice has been gradually going into decay.

The people were formerly prohibited from building houses, so that they were obliged to reside in the woods; but now they have huts, where they live, but they are poor miserable habitations.

They have a particular way of arresting a man for debt, which is done in the following manner. The judge sends a priest with a small stick in his hand, to the place where the debtor resides, and when he finds him, he draws a circle round him, commanding him, in the name of the prince and judge, not to stir out of it till the creditor is either paid, or security given for the payment; and it is death for the prisoner to go out of the circle till these terms are complied with. They write on leaves of trees, but they have no ink, for the characters are engraven with the point of an instrument like a bodkin.

The whole of the country is open to the sea; the soil is fertile, and the air is wholesome. Here are great numbers of small villages, but no towns of any note; even the palace where the prince resides is a poor miserable place.

Further along the coast are the dominions of the king of Cochin, one of the most romantic places we had ever seen. There are so many rivulets that run off the mountains, that they reckon above one thousand islands formed by the streams. The mountains are about twenty miles from the sea, and they all join together at Granganore, and make one great outlet to the sea; and another great outlet is near the city of Cochin.

The first Europeans who settled here were the Portuguese, who built several forts, and established a considerable trade, but at present they have no possessions there.

About two leagues more to the northward, on the side of the mountains, on the banks of a small river, is a place called Firdalgo, where the inhabitants of Cochin generally assemble to refresh themselves in the hot months of April and May. The banks and the bottom of the river are covered with clear sand; and the water so clear, that a person may see a small pebble at the bottom of three feet water. Every company makes choice of a place by the river side, where they pitch their tents, and hang up coverings, that the ladies may not see them bathe, and on these occasions the men shew their dexterity by several tricks.

Some part of the day they pass in games at cards, and at night every family sleep in their own tents, on soft clean sand, without mats. On the side of the river is a place called Hell's-mouth by the English. It is a subterraneous cave, about four yards broad, and three high, hewn out of the solid rock. I went into it with a lantern, and passed strait forward about two hundred yards, but saw no end to it. For what purpose so much labour was thrown away, cannot now be known; but probably it was a place for thieves to reside in. At present it is infested with snails and bats, who were frightened by the light of our candle and our noise; and as we were tired with their company, we returned back.

The water in this country is very pernicious; for it causes the peoples legs to swell, and I have sometimes seen some of them swelled up to a yard in circumference. It causes no pain except itching, nor does one swelled leg seem heavier to the patient than the other. The servants of the company send for their water from a neighbouring island, and so do the Dutch; and yet for all that, I have frequently seen both Dutch men and women with monstrous swelled legs; but seldom any of the English, who, whatever their characters be at home, endeavour to live here in a very moderate manner.

Ceylon, or Zeloan, is the next place we visited, and is an island famous for producing vast quantities of cinnamon, the bark of which is famous all over Europe;

Europe; besides the precious stones found in it, such as emeralds and sapphires. There are vast numbers of elephants here, and the manner they catch them is rather singular. They drive long stakes into the ground for two or three hundred paces in a plain, and at about one hundred paces distant they begin another row of stakes, so contrived as almost to meet the ends of the other rows, leaving only about seven or eight feet open, to serve for a sort of a door. Farther out from the door are some thick stakes driven into the ground, so as to form something like a chamber. In the door place is a trap door fitted, to pull up and let down at pleasure; and when all is prepared, they bring up a female elephant as a decoy, which is put into the chamber, and the trap-door kept open. There are men placed in a tent on the top of the stakes at the entrance of the trap door, and the female elephant makes a most hideous noise. If a male elephant is near, he immediately approaches the chamber on the outside, but finding no entrance there, he walks along till he finds the end; then walking back on the inside of the stakes, he finds the door, and enters. As soon as he is in, the watchmen let down the trap-door, and go and bring two tame elephants to decoy him to their stables. When the tame elephants come near the trap-door, they place themselves on each side, and if the wild one is surly, they bang him with their tusks, and the female bestows some blows on him at the same time. When he is tired with their punishment, and finds no other remedy but patience, he grows tame and walks very sociably between his guards, where-ever they chuse to lead him, and continues tame ever afterwards, except in rutting; when, if young, he becomes very troublesome. That time is known by a great sweating in his head, so that they have strong fetters to put upon his legs, and they fasten him to a strong tree eight or ten days, till his madness has subsided.

All along the coast of this island there are very steep rocks, but they yield pleasing prospects. The woods, inclosures, and orchards are delightful, and the rivers and lakes afford the most excellent fish. The people have a tradition, that Adam was created on this spot; and they still shew a place, called Adam's Bridge. And they believe that when Adam transgressed, the angels made this bridge for him to travel over to the continent.

As all the inhabitants of the island are gross idolaters, it will seem strange perhaps to some readers, that they should have a traditional account of these things; but then it ought to be remembered, that the account of the creation has in it something of such an universal nature, that there is scarcely in the world one savage nation who have not some vague, uncertain traditions concerning it. The island is divided into several provinces, and most of these are finely cultivated. Their temples are numerous, but few of their houses deserve any notice.

The island of St. Thomas, not far distant, was once in the possession of the Portuguese, but they lost it by the superstition of their priests, a set of men who have done more injury to commerce than all the tyrants who have ever yet lived in the world. They told the people, that St. Thomas preached the gospel in this island, and being once in want of fresh water, he cleft a solid rock, and was plentifully supplied with that useful article. The Heathens, however, did not believe them, for they (the priests) having pointed out a cave in the rock, which they said was the place, the inhabitants were confounded when they knew it was cut out in a natural way, not long before they came to the island.

Near this the English factory have many pleasant gardens, particularly those at fort St. George, with summer-houses, where ladies and gentlemen retire during the hot season.

Fort St. George, in Madras, is a city and colony belonging to the English East India company, situated in the most commodious manner. It fronts the sea, which runs continually against the shore, and more

so here than in any other place upon the coast of Coromandel. The fortification is on land, having an arm of the sea in the form of a river behind it, which obstructs all springs of fresh water from coming near the town. They are obliged to go above a mile distant for fresh water, and if the sea breezes did not cool and refresh the air, it would be impossible to live in the place. A fort was first built here about five years after the restoration of Charles II. during the time we were at war with the Dutch; it was erected with a view to protect our trade in that part of the world.

The soil about the city is so dry and sandy, that it bears no corn; and what fruits, roots, and herbage they have, is brought to maturity by great pains and much trouble. Had the English settled at Palicat, where the Dutch have settled since, it might have been of great advantage to them; for there the road is good for shipping, the river commodious, and the soil rich. Why they did not make choice of this place, cannot now be accounted for, but surely it must either have been for want of knowledge, or something worse.

However, the war carried on in Bengal and Bombay by the English, against the subjects of the Great Mogul, contributed at least to make Fort St. George a flourishing place; for the peaceable Indian merchants, who hate war, came flocking thither, because it lay far from those incumbrances of trade. Another motive was, it lies near the diamond mines of Golconda, where there are many tents, good bargains to be made, and money got by our governors. The black merchants resorting to our colony to secure their fortunes, and bringing their goods to a safe market, made it both populous and rich, notwithstanding its natural inconveniencies.

The town is divided into two parts, one of which, the Europeans call the White Town, because it is wholly inhabited by them. It is walled quite round, and has several bulwarks and bastions, which can only be attacked at the ends; the sea and river fortify its sides. It is about four hundred paces long, and one hundred and fifty in breadth, divided into several pretty regular streets. The distribution of justice is carried on in an arbitrary manner, and often both against law and reason; for the will of the judge, guided perhaps by the most servile passions, and bought over by the influence of money, turns the scale of equity, and induces a magistrate, whose conduct cannot be easily called in question, to acquit the guilty, and condemn the innocent, which is a disgrace to all governments whatever.

The black town is inhabited by Gentoos, and some other Indians, for there are so many tribes of them here, that they are not all readily distinguished; and all those of different religions have their own temples. It was walled in towards the land by Governor Pitt, because he was apprehensive that some of the Mogul's subjects in Golconda might one day plunder it. Great improvements were afterwards made in the fortifications, for the governor obliged the people to contribute towards the expence. The diamond mines are not above a week's journey from Fort St. George, which makes them very plentiful; and yet the Great Mogul, and his subordinate princes, the bashas, will not suffer any of the great stones to be brought to market, since that amazing large diamond was brought over to England by Governor Pitt. Mr. Glover, by whose means it was brought to the governor, declared, that he lost three thousand pagodas, by introducing the seller to Mr. Pitt, having left so much money at Arcot as a security, that if the stone was not justly bought and paid for at Fort St. George, the owner should have free liberty to carry it wherever he pleased, and dispose of it. But the governor cheated both the owner and Mr. Glover. Such are the effects of arbitrary unlimited power when vested in governors who are too far from home to be brought to public justice.

Happening once, on a certain occasion, to travel from Ganjam to Ballasore, I had an opportunity

of seeing many curious things in the country. About three miles to the eastward of Ganjam is Illunc, at the end of that ridge of mountains which divide the kingdom of Golconda from Orka. Its ruins run within pistol-shot of the sea, and there were several soldiers placed to demand a tax from every person who came from Orka. I had seventeen servants along with me to carry my baggage, and the whole of the tax amounted to about three shillings. Proceeding further, I came to Munikapatam, where there is a great inlet from the sea, but about a mile from its mouth it divides itself into many channels, which form a vast number of little islands.

The Mogul had an officer there, who examined from whence we came, and whither we were going; our answers were satisfactory, and he presented us with some poultry, rice, and butter, and gave us a place to lodge in. But although we saw plenty of fish in the rivers, yet we could not purchase them, because there is a small pagod on a hill where all sorts of fishes are worshipped; and water-fowls are so sacred, that they must not be killed. However great this superstition may appear in the eyes of those who live in more enlightened countries, yet we shall have occasion to relate some still more absurd.

Our next stage was at the famous temple of Jagarynah, which in clear weather may be seen from Munikapatam. In our way we saw vast numbers of deer and antelopes; so tame, that they would not move out of our way till we came within a few yards of them. Water wild fowl are likewise very numerous, but none dare kill them, under pain of excommunication, which cannot be removed any other way than by paying round sums of money to the priests.

Poultry is likewise in great plenty, but must not be killed by the Pagans, because they worship them; nor can strangers be permitted to purchase them. But the Mahometans who reside here make no ceremony of this canon law, but eat both them and fish; as we do in Europe. In the whole tract of land between Ganjam and Jagarynah, the god in most esteem is Gapalsarmi, whose temples are decorated with obscure representations of men and women in very indecent postures; and likewise of naked devils, one of whom is of a monstrous size. This filthy image is worshipped by the heathens of both sexes, but particularly by barren women, who are his greatest devotees, and these bring the richest offerings.

Vast numbers of pilgrims visit this temple from all parts of India, which brings considerable support to the priests. It stands in the middle of a plain, about a mile from the sea, but there are no mountains, rivers, nor inlets of the sea near it. It is built of hard free-stone; the pedestal of large square stones, and close by it is a cistern, built round with long square stones of different colours, viz. pink colour, sky-blue, grey and white. This famous temple is built in the shape of a canary pipe standing an end, about sixty yards high. About the middle is the figure of an ox, cut in one entire stone, bigger than a living one, with his face towards the east, and his hinder parts fixed in the wall. The fabrick is crowned with a top of the same diameter as it has in the middle, and makes no very contemptible appearance. On the west side of the temple is a large chapel that joins it, where sermons are preached every day; and there are some convents at a little distance, where the priests reside. There are in all about five hundred of them belonging to the temple, and they are of different orders and degrees, all under one chief or high priest. They boil vast quantities of rice every day for the use of the idol, but the reader will naturally imagine he does not eat any. I staid there one day and a night, and the house I lodged in was very near the temple. The priests spent the nights in beating on tabors and brass cymbals, with songs of praises to their idol. There are no windows in the temple to give light, so that one hundred lamps were kept continually burning. He

is railed about, so that none may approach him but the priests, and the lamps give the whole a most melancholy and frightful appearance. I was only permitted to go to the door while it was open; for although I offered the value of three pieces to be admitted, yet they would not permit me. However, I sent my servant, who was a Gentoo, and he having viewed every thing, brought me the foregoing account.

He is never removed into the temple, but his effigy is carried about in procession, mounted on a coach four stories high. It runs on eight or ten wheels, and can contain two hundred persons. It is drawn through a large street, about fifty yards wide, and two miles in length, by a large cable of fourteen inches in diameter. It requires two thousand men to draw it; and some old devotees, as it passes through the streets, fall flat on the ground to have the honour of being crushed to death by the wheels; and if they have the good fortune to be killed outright, the priests make the mob believe that the soul of the deceased is much in favour with the idol; but if he has only one or two of his limbs crushed to pieces, then the devotee is not sanctified enough to be taken notice of. However, if they die of their wounds, then they are honourably buried; and the priests tell the people that their souls go into everlasting happiness in paradise, without stopping at a house by the way, where some souls were obliged to be purified.

They have a tradition that this famous idol was not originally of the country he now resides in, but that about three or four thousand years ago he swam over the sea, and some fishermen seeing him lie at high-water mark, went near him, and, to their great astonishment, heard him speak in their own language. He told them, that he came from motives of pure charity to reside among them, and desired that he might have a good lodging built for him on the same spot of ground the temple now stands on. The fishermen told their story to their priests, who came in crowds to see the statue that could speak. They would have excused complying with his request in building him a temple, but he would take no denial.

Ridiculous as this story may appear to some, yet we find many equally ridiculous among the Roman Catholics; for as the Christian religion is, in part, founded on miracles, so all false religions, all impostors, pretend to something of the same nature.

The prince of this country is a heathen, subject to the great Mogul, and pays a tribute of one hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds annually. This money is paid into the exchequer at Cattach; and the prince exacts a tribute of half a crown per head from every pilgrim who comes to visit the temple, which generally amounts to seventy-five thousand pounds annually. When I was there, the prince sent to me, desiring I would wait upon him; but I was obliged to be excused, because I had at that time a fit of the gout. He was satisfied with my excuse, and sent me a fat buck for my supper. The reason why he took such notice of me was, he had been one day hunting, and fell and broke his thigh; an English surgeon being in company, performed a complete cure, for which the prince made him a present of forty-five pounds sterling.

Leaving this place, I travelled up the country towards Cattach, on a very fine road, where I saw many droves of cattle, wild game, and the tombs of pilgrims, who had signalized themselves by severe penances; and one in particular had built a tomb for himself about three months before I came there, and when the tomb was finished he went into it, and starved himself to death. Here was a work of superstition in him, not to be equalled in the whole of the Roman calendar.

Near this place we entered the province of Anipova, and the town where the Rajah resided was of the same name. There is a fine navigable river, which invites strangers to visit it, because of the vast quantities of cotton and rice which are brought here to the markets to

to be sold. For the space of one hundred and twenty miles I rambled from the temple above-mentioned, till I came to this place, I found the whole face of the country covered over in a manner with vast numbers of small villages, beautiful gardens, cultivated fields, small streams of fresh water, and temples built in the woods. At the end of every ten miles a toll-gatherer was placed, who collected from each of us about three-pence, which they call junkams.

There is a fine harbour here, with about seven fathom water at spring tides, but it has not been much frequented by Europeans since the custom-house duties have run so high.

When I came to the river Cattach, I espied a small temple, built in the form of a cupola, and the outside had holes in it like the holes of a pigeon-house placed in order, and in each of them was a human skull. Enquiring the reason why such a number of skulls were put up, I was informed, that when Aurengzebe's army came to besiege Cattach, there was a conspiracy formed in the town to betray it.

The conspirators being routed, above five hundred concerned in it were by order of the king of Orix, who was then in the city, condemned to be beheaded, and their heads to be placed in those holes, where they have continued ever since. Cattach is still a very large city, encompassed by a wall, and cannon planted upon it; but it is not in good repair. There is not above one fourth of the town inhabited, but the ruins of many large buildings shew sufficiently its antient grandeur, when kings kept their court here. It is about three miles in length, and one mile in breadth. The garrison consisted of five thousand foot and five hundred horse. The English had once a factory in this place, but they have removed from it some years.

That part of the river upon which Cattach stands is rather shallow; for, when I passed it, there was not above three feet water. When a stranger enters the town, he must find security that he does not carry off any of the inhabitants without the Nabob's permission; and if the stranger can find no security, the Nabob's security becomes bound to pay him ten rupees for the danger he runs. Two Dutch renegadoes, who were in the Dutch service as gunners, came to wait on me with a present of mutton, fowls, and fish, and promised to be my security. I rewarded them with the usual perquisite due to the security, and gave them a bottle of French brandy, upon which they set a great value.

When I left Cattach, I travelled fifty miles in two days, and came to Bandash, which stands on the side of a river that runs into the sea at Cummaca, about twenty miles below the town. There are about one thousand houses in this town, which has a mud wall, but no cannon upon it. The inhabitants are very industrious, for most of them are employed in weaving all sorts of cotton cloth, and the rest in cultivating the ground.

From this place we returned back along the sea coast, where we found the country very low, and an island in the sea still lower. It was to this coast that Alexander led his army; after defeating Darius; but the effeminate manner in which his soldiers lived, rendered them in a manner unfit for service. It is true he got great riches here; but he did not long enjoy them, for he died at Babylon, upon his return to Europe.

On the banks of a river, supposed to be a branch of the Ganges, there is a town pleasantly situated, and called Piply. It was formerly a place of great trade, but is not so at present.—The same commodities are to be found here as in Ballasore. Near this place are several islands, but they are small and not inhabited, so that they are pestered with tygers; and it is very dangerous to land because of them, for sometimes in the night they will swim to the ships, and, if they can, will kill some of the seamen.

All the inhabitants of this country are Pagans; and here, as in other parts of the Indies, the women burn themselves after the death of their husbands. Some years ago one Mr. Charnock went with his ordinary guard of soldiers to see a young widow act that poignant scene; but he was so smitten with her beauty, that

he took her away by force, and conducted her to his lodgings. They lived many years together in the most loving manner, and had several children. At length she died, after he had settled at Calcutta; but, instead of his converting her to the Christian religion, she brought him over to paganism; and all the Christianity he shewed when she died, was to see her decently buried. He erected a handsome tomb over her grave, and, as long as he lived, he kept the anniversary of her death, by sacrificing a cock on her tomb, after the Pagan manner.

In 1739, Mr. Weldon was sent over from England to remove the factors from Fort William and Calcutta to Fort St. George and Bombay, which at that time was under the direction of a governor and council. Previous to this, the governor of Fort William had acted in a very arbitrary manner, dispensing justice, or rather injustice, in whatever manner he pleased. The company have a pretty good hospital, where the seamen go to receive advice under their different disorders; but they are generally so much neglected, that few ever come out to tell in what manner they have been treated.

Here are several good gardens on this spot in which most kinds of vegetables grow; and here are also several fish-ponds. The town is well supplied with most sorts of provisions, both good and cheap, and it is continuing daily to flourish. Possibly it may be a noted place in time; but this is to be doubted, from the governor and Indians not agreeing properly as they ought to do, where their mutual interest is concerned. On the other side of the river are docks made for repairing their ships, and a pretty good garden belonging to the Indians. This was a good spot for building a fort on; but the sun shines so intolerably hot in the afternoon, that it is almost impossible to live in it.

Most of the gentlemen in Bengal live in a very splendid manner; the forenoon being devoted to business, and after dinner to rest. In the evening they recreate themselves in chaises, or on the water in boats, that go swiftly by the force of oars. Before they return home, they spend some time in visits to one another in the most harmonious manner, when pride and contentions do not spoil society, which is too often the case among the ladies, in the same manner as when discord and faction prevail among the men. There are generally a considerable number of soldiers here to take care of the goods belonging to the company; for although they have free grant of the colony from the Mogul, yet disputes frequently arise.

A few leagues above Calcutta is Barnagul, a small village, where the Dutch have a factory; but the place is infamous, on account of the number of women being bought up for the purpose of lewdness. The Dutch countenance this abominable practice; for it is remarkable of those people, that they never pay any regard to morality, where their temporal interest is concerned. At this place the Dutch East-India ships come to anchor, and take in their cargoes for Batavia. Travelling twenty miles higher than this place, we saw a great many agreeable villages, and a factory belonging to the Danes, about four miles below Ughly; but the poverty of the Danes obliged them to desert it, after having robbed some of the Mogul's subjects to keep themselves from starving.

Nearly opposite the Danish factory, is Bankerbankfal, a place where the Ostend company settled a factory; but in 1723 they quarrelled with the governor of Ughly, who forced them to leave the place; so that they were obliged to take shelter among the French at Choronguer, where they had a factory, but it is now fallen to decay. About half a league further up, is Chinchura, where the Dutch envoy is settled. It is a large factory, surrounded with high brick walls, and the merchants have many pleasant houses on the side of the rivers, with pretty gardens before and behind them.

Ughly, the next place we visited, is a town of great extent, but very ill built. It is reckoned about two miles above the Chinchura, along the sides of the river to Bandal, a colony formerly settled here by the Portuguese; but they being driven out, it is now under the Great Mogul. Ughly carries on a great trade, because

all foreign goods are brought thither for importation, and all the goods in Bengal designed for exportation are also brought here. The Mogul's custom-house is at this place, and here upwards of sixty ships are loaded annually. The small vessels from the upper parts of the province come down here in the month of October, by the stream of the river, but are obliged to take them up again above five hundred miles. This was the farthest part I went to up the river Ganges, so that I cannot say any more concerning the country."

Thus far Captain Hamilton; but we are supplied with sufficient materials from other authors. About one hundred miles above Ughly, is Cafembazzoar, where the Dutch and English have factories. The town is large, and much frequented by merchants, who seldom fail of enriching the place where they trade. The country around it is healthy and well cultivated, and the people are as industrious as any in India, being mostly employed in carrying on valuable manufactories.

About twelve miles from it is Muxadabad, but it is now called Rajahmel; but although it was formerly a place of great trade, yet it is now very inconsiderable.

Maldo, a large town well inhabited, stands on another channel of the Ganges, about fifty miles to the eastward of Rajahmel. It is much frequented by merchants, and formerly the English and Dutch had factories here, but at present neither of them have any. Patana is the next town frequented by the Europeans, where the English and Dutch have factories for salt-petre and raw silk. It produces also so much opium, that it serves all India with that commodity. It is the place of residence of the prince of Bengal, who is always of the blood royal; and the town is large, but the houses are built at a considerable distance from each other. The country is pleasant and fruitful, but rather hot, for it is not above twenty-six degrees north of the equator.

About one hundred miles farther up the river, lies Bumares, celebrated for its sanctity by all the Pagans in India. Here are schools for the education of youth, where they are brought up in all the mysteries of their religion. Superstition prevails here in its greatest height of absurdity; and formerly some devotees used to throw themselves from precipices where they were dashed in pieces, but Aurengzebe restrained them; but it is still in such repute, that devotees travel upwards of four thousand miles to visit it.

The priests fill brass and copper-pots, made in the shape of short necked bottles, with the water of the Ganges, which they seal up, and send all over India to their benefactors, who make them good returns; for whoever are washed with that water just before they expire, are believed to be cleared from all their sins.

Daun, which is situated on the east branch of the Ganges, is the largest city in Bengal, and its manufactures of cotton and silk are both good and cheap. The plenty of provisions of all sorts is almost incredible, and the inhabitants are numerous. Here, and in the country adjoining, are vast numbers of elephants, very tame; but if they are disturbed, they will push at people with their tusks. There are many small islands in this branch of the Ganges, but most of them are so much infested with tygers and other wild beasts, that it is not safe to land on them. The religion established by law in the kingdom of Bengal, is Mahometism, but for one Mahometan there are above a hundred Pagans.

The Pagans are better contented to live under the government of the Great Mogul, than under that of their own princes, for the Mogul taxes them moderately; and every one knows what he must pay, but the Pagan princes tax at discretion, making their own will the rule of their conduct.

Arackan is the next maritime country to the south of Bengal, and in former times made considerable figure in trade. It was into this country that the unfortunate Sultan Sujah came a supplicant for protection,

when Emirjemal cheated him out of Bengal. He carried his wives and children along with him, and about two hundred of his subjects, who were destined to follow his example; and he had in his possession six or eight load of gold and jewels, which proved his ruin, and in the end the ruin of the kingdom of Arackan.

When Sultan Sujah first visited the king of Arackan, he made him presents suitable to the quality of the donor and receiver; the king of Arackan promising the sultan all the civilities due to one of his rank, with a safe asylum for himself and family, when Emirjemal knew where Sultan Sujah had taken sanctuary, he sent a letter to the king of Arackan, wherein he demanded the poor distressed prince to be delivered up to him, otherwise he threatened to bring his army into his country and take him by force. This threatening letter wrought so far on the base Arackaner, king of Arackan, that he contrived ways and means to pick a quarrel with his guest, and at last found a fair pretext to put his scheme in execution.

Sultan Sujah had a most beautiful daughter, and the king of Arackan desired her in marriage, but knew at the same time that Sultan Sujah would never consent to the match, he being a Pagan, and she a Mahometan. Her father used all reasonable means to dissuade the king from his purpose, but in vain; for he grew daily more and more pressing, and Sultan Sujah gave him at last a flat denial. Upon this the base king gave him peremptory orders to depart out of his dominions in three days, and forbid his subjects to furnish him with any more provisions, even for his money. Sultan Sujah knowing that it would be death for him to go to Bengal, resolved to pass over some mountains overgrown with woods, into the king of Pegus's dominions, which were not above one hundred miles off. Accordingly next day, he set off with his family and treasure; but the barbarous king sent a strong party after him, who overtook him before he had got far into the woods, and killed most of his attendants. He seized on his treasure, and brought it back in inglorious triumph; but what became of Sultan Sujah, and his beautiful daughter, was never known. Probably they were either killed in the skirmish, or devoured by wild beasts in the woods. So rich a treasure had never been seen in Arackan before; but to whom it should belong, caused some disturbance. The king insisted that the whole belonged to him: those that fought for it, claimed a share; and the princes of the blood wanted some fine large diamonds for their ladies; but the priests found out a way to accommodate the difference, by persuading the king and the other plunderers to dedicate it to their titular god or idol, whose name was Dagon, and was of the same shape and figure as the Dagon in scripture.

This they consented to; and soon after the perfidious king died, leaving his dominions between his two sons, who quarrelled concerning the distribution of the treasure which had been given to the temple. They raised separate armies, and attacked each other, but both were cut off. The kingdom was left in a state of confusion, the people divided, and the treasure among themselves; and it was not till a long time afterwards that they were reduced to order.

Arackan has a spacious river, with an exceeding good harbour at the mouth where it falls into the sea, deep enough to accommodate the largest ships, and spacious enough to contain above a thousand.

The sea-coast of Arackan reaches from Xatigam to lake Negrals, above four hundred miles in length, but in few places inhabited; because there are such vast numbers of wild elephants and buffaloes that would destroy the productions of the ground, as the tygers destroy the tame animals. There are abundance of islands on the coast of Arackan, but they lie close to the shore, only the Buffalo island lies about four miles off; and there is a rock that shews its head above water in the middle of the channel, between the Buffalo island and the continent.

The

676
Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



Inside of a MUSSULMAN'S ZANANNAH, with
the various Amusements of the Oriental Ladies.

concourse of people, making a most disagreeable and confused noise with their drums, and such other instruments as they had. The ambassador was nobly received, and all the ships in the harbour fired in token of respect to him.

On the eleventh we went into the Venetian inn, and took leave of the sea for some time. The natives, from our dress, thought we were merchants, but they treated us very civilly, and gave us all the indulgence and assistance they could. We had brought several bills of exchange; and when we had got money for them, we laid it out in pork; for all the Mahometans abominate swine's flesh, so as not to touch it on any condition whatever.

Alexandria, the largest city in Egypt, was built by Alexander the Great, about three hundred and thirty years before Christ, on the coast of the Egyptian sea, and in that part of Africa which lies nearest the mouth of the Nile. The Ptolemies, the successors of Alexander, enlarged and beautified it, and for some time it was considered as the greatest mercantile city in the world. Here are many pillars and obelisks; and there might still have been many more; but the Roman emperors removed the most magnificent of them to Rome. It was here that Ptolemy Philadelphus ordered the seventy learned interpreters to translate the scriptures out of Hebrew into Greek; and here was one of the most valuable libraries in the world.

Without the walls of the city is to be seen Pompey's pillar, sixty cubits high, and underneath it they tell us his head is deposited. The city is still in a flourishing condition, and not only visited by merchants from Persia and Armenia, but likewise by the Venetians and Genoese. There are many fine buildings in Alexandria, and although most of the walls are demolished, yet there are many fine gardens, which makes it agreeable in the hot weather for the people to solace themselves under the trees and shady bowers. They have two high towers in the suburbs; and I was assured that from these they sent pigeons to Cairo, with letters tied to their feet.

As for the harbour, it is so contrived, that even in time of peace it is not easy to get into it; for the entrance into it is not only spiral, but also crooked, by reason of several rocks and stones that lie hid under the water. The left side is inclosed by artificial moats; and on the right is the island of Pharos, upon which there is a tower. This tower was formerly considered as one of the wonders of the world, it being so prodigiously high, that sailors could see the light on the top of it at the distance of forty miles, and by it steer their course to land. The harbour within is very safe, and about three miles and a half in compass, into which all sorts of merchandize that the country wants are brought from other parts of the world.

While we were one day at a feast with the merchants, a certain Venetian told us, among other things, that in one year he could gain ten thousand crowns by one ship's loading of silberd-nuts from Apulia; and that by sending one ship every year to Tripoli in Syria, he could make twelve thousand crowns; and the reason he gave was, that all the Mahometans use that fruit very much; for although they have excellent fruits of their own, and great variety of them, yet they soon spoil. For this reason they export their own fruits, as soon as they have pulled them, into other countries, and buy nuts from the merchants at Alexandria.

In the mean time we provided ourselves with all things necessary for our journey, and being recommended to the sultan's ambassador who had sailed along with us, we made him a present of fifty gold pieces, that under the favour of a guide appointed by him, we might travel the more securely. The money was what he had long cast his eye on; for he was always very accessible and affable; assuring us, that he would do any thing to serve us that lay in his power. But no sooner had he got our gold in his pocket, the hopes of which had made him so courteous, than he

began to flight and look down upon us, which we in the mean time, considering ourselves as strangers, seemed to take in very good part.

On September 22, we mounted our mules, accompanied by several Italian merchants, having with us a Mamluc for our guide, and arrived at Rosetto; but before we were permitted to enter the gates, the officers obliged us to pay a small piece of silver each. Here we lodged all that night, and in the morning continued our journey through a wood of date-trees, and others, which emitted a most fragrant smell. We sat ourselves down under a date-tree, deeply laden with fruit; and having eaten of what provisions we had, we drank of a cooling stream adjoining, and took so much water in as we thought would be sufficient to serve us through the dry country we were just going to enter upon.

From thence travelling through fens which the Nile had filled at its last overflowing, we came to the sea, having rode the most part of that day. Afterwards we came to other seas, where we found a crew of Arabians fishing, who by downright threatenings and violence forced each of us to pay them a small contribution. After that we turned away from the sea, and towards sunset came to a little solitary cottage, where we tied our mules, being forced to lie on the sand all night.

It happened then to be moonlight; by reason of which, we, who were not accustomed to such beds, were afraid of robbers; and therefore before we had rested four hours, thought it best to decamp, the night being pretty clear. After this we came into a desert covered with salt, and yielding sands. There blew a small gale from the sea, which raised little hillocks of sand behind and before us, so that we could not know where the road was; for it frequently happened that when we saw the road plainly before us, a vast number of these hillocks would in an instant rise up, and again dissipate, and then gather in another place. This contributed so much towards obscuring the way, that we knew not how to proceed. While we were in this doubtful condition, not knowing what to do, we came to a wood of date trees, and there we took shelter for a few minutes, when, to our surprise, we heard a cock crow. We bent our journey that way, and soon after arrived at Rosetto, where having rested ourselves, and having taken a little refreshment, went to rest.

Rosetto is a town in Lower Egypt, lying south and north on the banks of the Nile. It has no walls round it, but there are so many lofty towers and other magnificent structures, that one at first sight is apt to consider it as a very great place.

The river Nile will be taken notice of afterwards; and therefore at present we shall content ourselves with describing in what manner it causes so much fertility in Egypt.

The country of Egypt is plain, so that it has few or no rivers; but the want of this is made up by the overflowing of the Nile. The waters falling under the Equinoxial Line, once in the year, are, for some time, drunk up by the sand; but a continual supply of water creates this famous river, which runs northward till it falls into the Mediterranean Sea. At Cairo it overflows Egypt; and when the dry season approaches, it leaves such a slime on the ground, that they have no occasion for any other manure. This is the reason why Egypt is so fertile; but even that, although one of the greatest blessings of Providence, if properly improved, is much neglected by the people. It is true, some of them cultivate their grounds, but the far greater part spend their time in idleness; whereas were they to apply themselves to labour, they might have vast quantities of valuable goods to sell to strangers.

September the 25th we began to sail up the river, and the same evening we found several fine gardens, with pomegranates and other trees growing in them, and in them were many delicious fruits. Among the trees were many small cottages, belonging to the poorer

poorer sort of the Egyptians, and here were a vast number of beautiful monuments. The Egyptians, induced thereto by an antient tradition, pay little regard to their houses, but bestow much expence on their funeral monuments.

The 26th we continued sailing up the river, and what we had been informed of when at Alexandria, we now found to be true, that Tongobardine, ambassador from that sultan, overtook us with a great number of Mamlucs. As we had not given him any offence, so we did not trouble ourselves about him, especially as we believed he came from the same motives of curiosity as we ourselves did.

As we sailed along, we saw on the banks of the river a vast number of cottages, and often went on shore; where we made the verdant grass our table when we wanted to refresh ourselves. At that time we saw a little boy, a Moor, receive twenty lashes on his back and on his belly, because he had drank a glass of wine. Every night Tongobardine caused to be lighted up a great number of lamps, in the form of a pyramid, and several little bells were tied to the sails, into which the wind blowing with a little swell, made a certain agreeable melody in them, and very pleasing to the ear. But the Mamlucs that were in the other boat, when it was dark, shot up fiery arrows into the air, which, in some measure, resembled falling stars.

We, who followed in the third boat, were not behind the rest in our sports; for we had with us an Egyptian trumpeter, who, although he knew nothing of music, yet made such a sound, that none could have heard it without bursting into immoderate fits of laughter. In this manner we spent the night; and in the day we were agreeably entertained with beholding some of the most charming scenes in the world.

All along the banks of the river were fine cultivated grounds, small woods, and pleasant villages. We saw many crocodiles, some of whom were above forty feet long, and their eggs the shape of a goose's, but larger. They lay vast numbers of these eggs in the sand; but lest they should increase too fast, there is a creature called the ichneumon, which destroys them as soon as they are laid.

One day, while we were sailing up the river, and sometimes having our boats drawn with ropes, we saw on each side great numbers of Arabian boys, with famine painted in their faces, begging some victuals; they ran with such swiftness, that they kept pace with our boats, and as they ran they struck their buttocks with the soles of their feet.

Near one of the villages we saw a great number of Egyptians making merry; it happened to be one of their festivals. They were all on foot, dancing, except one, who sat on horseback in the midst of them, and looked over their heads; and when we asked what was the meaning, they told us, that he who sat on horseback had been that day circumcised, and the rest were met to celebrate the solemnity; for the Egyptians never circumcise their sons till they are thirteen years of age.

September the 23d we came within sight of the lofty pyramids of Memphis, and by that knew that we were not far from Cairo. In the morning we arrived at Bulaco, which is the next port to Cairo for those who are coming up the Nile; on the 26th we landed our mules, and drove them before us to Cairo. By the way one of our company happening to be fatigued, got up on one of the mules, when a company of Mamlucs coming along threw him to the ground; for the Mamlucs pretend, that whoever meets them on horseback, and does not alight till they pass by, ought to be thrown down. Not long after we entered the city of Cairo, and took up our lodgings in a place where we were to remain till we were joined by Tongobardine, who had staid behind. This Tongobardine was a Spaniard by birth, and had been a deacon in a church; but leaving his own country, he renounced Christianity, and became a Mahometan. At last, on the 30th of September, Tongobardine arrived, dressed

in a rich garment that had been presented to him by the state of Venice, attended by a great number of Mamlucs. He had thirty-five wives, who all resided in an upper part of his house, waiting for his arrival; as soon as they were told that he was come, they all joined together in such a roar of joy as was sufficient to frighten a score of wild beasts. In the middle of his palace was a court, and windows around it, and we being placed within these windows on one side, could see every thing that was transacted. The whole court was spread over with large carpets, and upon these carpets were set two hundred and sixty large dishes filled with great variety of sweetmeats; when every one present had tasted a little, they hastily rose up, and having asked leave to be gone, returned thanks, and all went home in a real state of sobriety. As soon as they were gone, the remains of the entertainment were swallowed up by some poor people who waited at the door for it.

In the mean time we having, by the advice of a certain Greek, procured Egyptian habits, girdles, and ornaments for our heads, went through every part of the city, viewing every thing worthy of notice; having one of Tongobardine's slaves for our guide. This was the more necessary, lest we should either have lost our way in the streets, or inadvertently gone into places forbidden to strangers by the laws of the country.

Memphis, now called Cairo, was once the capital of Egypt, and was built about a thousand years before Alexandria. It stands in the most commodious place in the whole country, namely, where the Nile divides itself into several branches. On one side it is fortified with strong ramparts to defend it, both from the Nile and from an enemy; on the other, it is rendered almost impregnable by a deep artificial ditch, which is filled with the superfluous water of the Nile. It is extremely populous, and there are a prodigious number of mosques in it. It is divided into two parts, one of which is called Cairo, and the other Babylon; and the reason why the name of Babylon was given to the last is, that several emigrants having left Mesopotamia, came and settled here, and built this part of the city, giving it the name of that famous city Babylon.

On the sixth of October Tongobardine sent for us, to come to him, that we might behold the splendor in which he lived. At night he called me and my company, with two Franciscan friars, to him, and took us into his women's apartments. He sat himself down in the midst of his thirty-five wives, all striving who should be first to please him. He ordered us to take our seats on silken carpets, with which the room was covered. Sometimes sporting with one, and sometimes with another of his wives, he began to argue, that no life in the world was so pleasant as that which he enjoyed; but the two friars and myself did not think proper to contradict him.

The ointments and perfumes that were about the women smelt so sweet, and the sweet-meats and liquors that were presented to us were so fine, that nothing could be imagined superior to them then. He promised to treat us next day, and in the mean time permitted us to return to our lodging. He kept his word, and we were entertained with a vast number of sports, such as racing, jumping, dancing, and tumbling. Here were two regiments of youths in this city, who entertained us with a mock fight; and when it was over, they all walked up to the Sultan of Egypt, to whom they delivered their shields and scymetars.

Although our relation of Africa will include a more particular account of Egypt, from the works of other travellers, than what is here given, yet we could not disjoin theirs from the part of the author's narrative, without spoiling the whole. And it is likewise necessary to observe, that, as he mentions two sultans several times, in this part of the narrative; it was not the Grand Seigneur, but only the Sultan of Egypt; for Constantinople was not taken by the Turks till

near

near forty years after Baumgarten wrote his narrative. Baumgarten's narrative begins in 1505, and Constantinople was not taken by the Turks till 1545; ever since which time the sultans of Egypt have been called Bashaws. But to go on with the narrative.

Early in the morning on the 15th of October, having loaded our mules and camels with panniers, equally poised on both sides, we seated ourselves above them; and departed from Cairo in company with the two Franciscans already mentioned. After we had been terribly shaken by the travelling of our camels, to which we had not been accustomed before, we arrived at Alcairo, where we lodged in the convent belonging to the Greek monks, who used to collect provisions, and send them from hence to the convent on Mount Sinai. Alcairo is a large populous city, a few miles from Cairo, in a sandy desert; but, like the rest of the cities in Egypt, it has no manner of fortifications. Here some wild Arabs came and assaulted us, demanding money; and we were obliged to comply with their request, otherwise, perhaps, we might have had our brains knocked out.

October the 7th we mounted our camels, and before we had travelled a mile overtook a caravan. They staid waiting till a sufficient number of travellers should come up, that they might the more securely travel through that country, which is pestered with bands of wild Arabs, who get their living by plunder. Having there unloaded our camels, and made a sort of entrenchment with our panniers, we sat down within them with our baggage. In the night, when the travellers who were with us went to sleep, we took a little refreshment, and each of us took our turn in watching our baggage; while, in the mean time, we were almost suffocated with the noisome smell of the camels. About the middle of the night we heard a most terrible cry at the further end of the caravan, for some Arabs, who had broke into our little camp, had run off with some carpets, a horse, and a sack of bread.

October the 8th we entered the Deserts of Arabia, through which the Israelites passed in their way from Egypt to the Promised Land; and being joined by a great many other travellers, the number of men and camels did so much increase, that we had an army consisting of several thousands. On the ninth we marched thro' a large and dreadful sandy desert, where nothing that was green appeared, not so much as briars and thorns, nor the least shrub, till towards night, when we came to a plain, where there were some shrubs with green leaves, which our camel-drivers pulled, and gave to the creatures to eat. On the tenth day we came to the bay of the Red Sea, where the antient Egyptian kings began a canal to join this with the Mediterranean. Not far from this place we were shewn a well hewn out of the rock, which they told us was the place where Moses struck the rock; and procured water for the children of Israel. We tasted the water, but it was too salt, although our camels drank plentifully of it. This is that bay never to be forgotten, which the children of Israel, under the command of Moses, passed over without wetting the soles of their feet. Here it was that Pharaoh, with his numerous army of horse, foot, and chariots, was overwhelmed by the violence of the waves; and the people shewed us what they called the print of the chariot-wheels upon the stone. This day one of our camels happening to die, some of the Egyptians, who accompanied, cut him in pieces, and eat his heart as a most delicious morsel. Next day we were attacked by a band of Arabs, but we had the good fortune to drive them away without any loss, except a few things they stole from us while we were in confusion.

On the eleventh day, taking a compass round the bay, but close by the shore, we saw another caravan coming from Althor with flocks; then looking from a rising ground, we could neither see the front or rear of the caravan, it was so large, consisting of a vast number of men and camels. In the evening of the

same day we came to Elim, where there were antiently twelve wells and seventy palm trees. [See Exodus xv.] The wells are there still, but no palm tree, only a few low shrubs. Here it was that the Israelites encamping eat of the fruit of these trees, and drank of the water of the wells. The year before we came there, fifteen men perished within a few miles of these wells for want of water, not knowing their way to them. Here we pitched our tents that night, when another of our camels died, to the no small pleasure of the Egyptians who accompanied us; for they ate every bit of the flesh off his bones raw. On the twelfth we travelled up the mountain that overlooks the Red Sea, and there we found that all the water we had brought with us was spent, and therefore we were under the necessity of taking up what water we could find with our hands, and put it into our vessels; it was not only muddy, but also very bitter. Within sight of this place they shewed us a well called Gondole, constantly vomiting up fresh water. At that time one of the Franciscans, not sitting right on his camel, but shifting from one side to the other, seemed to tire his beast, which so enraged his master, that he struck the Franciscan on the face, and wounded him.

On the thirteenth day, after crossing some high mountains, we came again in the evening to the Red Sea, where, because the roads were too narrow, we were obliged to alight, and walk on foot, getting small stones and shells along the shore. On the fourteenth day, as we were travelling over high mountains, our water again failed us, and we had nothing to eat besides old cheese and hard bread. An Arab, who was along with us, went for a small trifle, and brought us a large bottle of water; which, although it was full of little reddish worms, we strained through a cloth, and drank it with a great deal of pleasure. The poor Arab no sooner received his reward, which was a small piece of silver, than he bored a hole in his wife's ear, and hung it to it; upon which she immediately fell a skipping and dancing in a strange manner, and bowing to us, touched his knees who had given her the money, and kissed his hand. In this part of the country we saw a great many trees with thorns; here priests and people, both Mahometans and Greeks, have a tradition, that the crown our Saviour was crucified with, was made of those thorns.

In the evening we entered into a valley between two rocks, and lest we should have been robbed, we pitched our tents there for the night. In the mean time our camel-drivers took the beasts a considerable way to give them water; for those men are so well acquainted with the country, that they always know when they are in danger. We kept guard for our own safety during the night, and enjoyed some rest, which we had not had for some days before.

On the fifteenth we came to some steep horrible mountains, where we imagined human feet had never trod. A bitch belonging to one of our guards having whelped, rather than remain behind us in such a solitary desert, left her young ones and followed us. That day, about noon, we came to a date-tree garden, where we were used in a most barbarous manner by the people who lived in the neighbourhood; for, understanding that we were Christians, they came out of their holes with a design to rob us; and raising a most hideous cry, threatened with their bows and spears to kill us; some of them were so barbarous as to knock us off our camels; while others, more humane, endeavoured to protect us from their fury. Our interpreter neglected us for some time, but at last he returned, and did his duty. We suffered much, having been robbed of several useful articles; but at last we purchased their favour, by giving them a few small presents.

Having got clear of this garden, or rather wood, we were soon afterwards attacked by another body of wild Arabs, who extorted another tribute from us. This we were obliged to comply with, lest we should

have

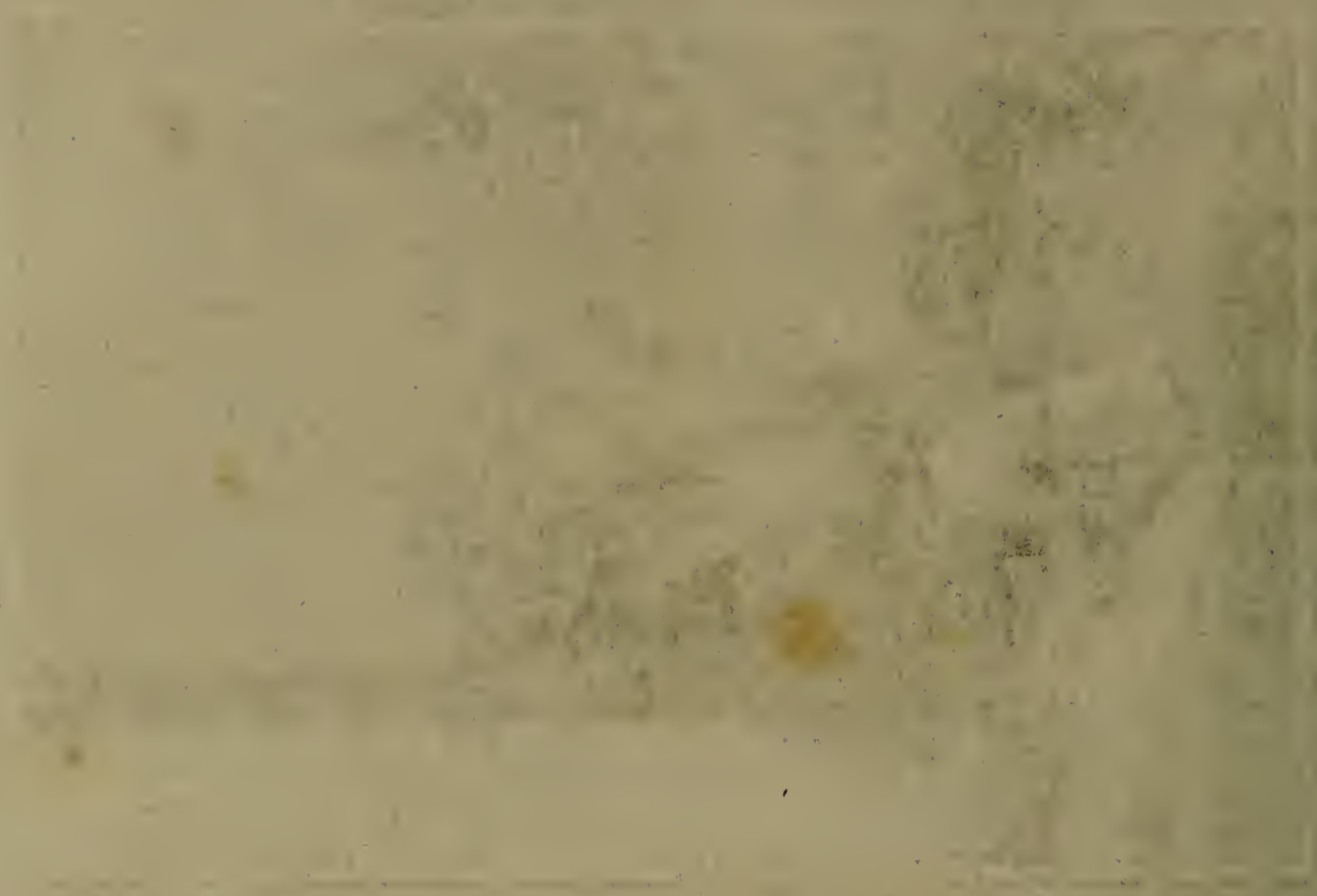


Principal Person of Barbary

*Figure for Horri's
Vigors's Snacks*



THE ARAB of the DESERTS



have been treated in the most barbarous manner. This evening we laid down to rest, and rose about midnight; but our camel-drivers were so unruly and mutinous, that they would not proceed unless we gave them money, which we were obliged to comply with.

Next day, about morning, we came to the monastery of St. Catherine; and, being admitted, we delivered the letters we had brought from the Patriarch of the Greeks at Cairo. The Abbot of the convent assigned us a room; but just after we had undressed ourselves, and were going to rest, a body of wild Arabs broke in, and seized our things as if they had been their own. They called out for us in a language we did not understand, and we having satisfied them, they laid down our bundles, and went away peaceably. After this, we got a few hours rest; and in the morning, before day, we went up mount Horeb, so much and so justly celebrated in the Old Testament. There were in company with us two Greek monks, and three Arabians, who lived in the monastery of St. Catherine, whom our interpreter had designed to be our guides, himself being so fat and unwieldy, that he could not climb to such a height. We ascended the mountain by the light of the moon, and carried provisions along with us; but we were obliged to rest by the way, and encourage each other to bear the fatigue. The ascent of the hill is both steep and high, and, as the monks, who were our guides, told us, it has seven thousand steps of square stone, besides the greater part where the ascent is natural.

Having got about half way up, we came to a chapel dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and within it a pure stream of water, which is of great service to travellers.

At that chapel our three Arabs, who had been sent to be our guides grew very ill-natured, and with their drawn swords in their hands, would neither suffer us to go backwards or forwards, till we promised them some money, which we found ourselves obliged to do, rather than fall out with them.

From thence we went to the chapel erected in memory of the famous prophet Elijah, who resided here forty days, when he fled from the wrath of Ahab and Jezebel. See I Kings xix. 3. At last, after much trouble, we reached the top of mount Horeb, where, in the most humble manner, we offered up our hearty thanks to almighty God, who had preserved us hitherto, and brought us through many difficulties. From thence we went to another part of the mountain, where we found a church dedicated to our blessed Saviour; and, according to tradition, built upon the spot where Moses received the tables of the law from God. About fifteen miles from this church is a Turkish mosque, built upon the spot, according to tradition, where Moses fasted forty days and forty nights. In the church dedicated to our Saviour, we laid down on the bare ground, thinking to get a little rest; but our Arabs, who were sent to conduct us, took care to prevent us, for after their devotions at the Mosque, they made such a hideous noise all the rest of the night, that we were forced to get up.

About sun-rising we came down the east side of the mount Horeb, by a very steep and dangerous way, and came into a valley between Horeb and Sinai, in which we found a monastery dedicated to forty saints. Here we sat down to refresh ourselves a little, and left our baggage to the care of a Greek monk, and then began our journey; but had not proceeded far when our guides again demanded money, and, as we had none to give them, we were obliged to promise them some as soon as we returned.

For our greater security we took with us another companion, a monk of the monastery of St. Catherine, whom our guides swore they would kill, if we did not make good our promise upon their return. We began to take heart, and continued our journey with much more comfort than we had done when we ascended mount Horeb; for by this time the sun had got above the horizon, and the tops of the mountains, with which we were surrounded, intercepted the cool and

refreshing breezes. But we were so stupid, that we forgot to bring bread along with us; and our guides had made us believe, that we could find water enough without going out of our road. This, however, was an imposition put upon us; for these Arabs have no regard for truth; they take the utmost pleasure in stealing, and seem to consider honesty as no better than folly.

The mount was both slippery and steep, so that for the most part, we were obliged to crawl on our hands and feet. And besides, it frequently happened, that where we laid hold of stones, thinking thereby to advance in our journey, they gave way, fell down upon us, and almost choaked us with earth. But having ascended a little higher, we were somewhat refreshed in consequence of the cool breezes that began to blow, and were diverted with the sight of the wild goats running about the top of the mountain.

Having refreshed ourselves with a little sugar, we again renewed our toil with fresh vigour, and began to encounter fresh difficulties, sometimes climbing, and sometimes crawling on our hands and feet, till we had almost lost our breath. And besides, both the Monks and Arabs were so ill trained, that they hardly knew the mountain; for there were a great many tops of high mountains so like one another, that for a long time it was difficult to distinguish the one from the other, if there had not been some heaps of stones lying here and there, which had been gathered by others, to direct succeeding travellers in their way. By these means, our guides coming at last to know the top of Mount Sinai, got before, and called to us with a great deal of joy, which so inspired us with courage and vigour, that we followed them with alacrity. But, at last, the ascent grew so difficult, that all our former toil seemed but sport to this. However, we did not lose hopes, but, imploring the divine assistance, used our utmost endeavours.

At last, through untrodden ways, through steep and hanging rocks, as well as cliffs and horrible deserts, pulling and drawing one another, sometimes with our staves, sometimes with our belts, and sometimes with our hands, by the assistance of almighty God, we all arrived at the top of the mountain.

The top of mount Sinai is not above thirty paces in compass; and from it we had an unbounded prospect of the countries around us. Then we began to consider how much we had travelled by sea and land, and how many difficulties we had yet to undergo.

Mount Sinai raises its lofty head so far above those of other mountains, and affords such a prospect, that although the Red Sea be three days journey from it, yet it seemed to us not above a gun-shot. From hence we saw several desolate islands in that sea, and beyond it the deserts and mountains of Thebais. From thence also we discovered Athor, that famous port on the Red Sea, into which all the ships laden with spices from India came, and from whence they are carried on camels to Alexandria, where they are sold to the Europeans in general, and indeed to peasants of most nations.

Having satisfied our curiosity, and blessed the Divine Being for his protection, we prepared to descend the hill, which we found more easy than the ascent; and in a short space of time we found ourselves at the monastery of the Forty Saints, where we were refreshed with a cup of wine and a little bread and cheese.

This monastery had for some time been full of monks, but some bands of Arabs envying their happiness, rushed in, and killed every one of them; and there being forty of them, that circumstance gave name to the place. Now it lies almost desolate, except that two of the monks of St. Catherine are constantly sent there to perform divine service, after the manner of the Greek ritual. Near this little monastery, there is a most delightful garden of pomegranates, almonds, figs, olives, and other sorts of trees; and what renders it the more delightful, it is situated in the wilderness.

Leaving this place, and taking a compass about Mount Horeb, we came to the famous stone which

Moses struck with his rod, and brought out of it as much water as served the whole camp of Israelites to drink. And tho' it is said Moses struck the rock only twice, yet there are twelve marks upon it, according to the twelve tribes of the children of Israel; which miracle was the greater, because the stone, though separated from the rest of the rock, and is almost of a square figure, yet it is fixed in the body of the ground by only one pointed corner, and consequently not in so fit a posture to extract any moisture from the earth. And therefore its sending forth such abundance of water must have been the work of an almighty hand; and to this day there comes a sort of liquor out of one of these crevices, which we both saw and tasted.

Near this is the place where the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, with their families, and all that belonged to them, for having rebelled against Moses, and consequently against God. A little further on is the well which Moses made the people drink of after they had worshipped the golden calf. And adjoining to this is the place where the Greek monks, who have convents there, are buried. About evening we arrived at the monastery of St. Catharine, and found ourselves so fatigued, that we would have gone to rest without any refreshment, had not the monks kindly persuaded us to it.

On the 19th, we went into the church of the convent of St. Catharine, which was once a very fine edifice, but is now fallen to decay; being supported by six small pillars, on the tops of which the Greeks deposit the reliques of their saints. We went to hear prayers with the monks, according to the Greek ritual; and after service was over, they went to visit the tomb of St. Catharine, singing litanies, one carrying a book, and the rest following him.

All these monks had poor ragged habits and hoods, with wax candles in their hands; and having burnt some frankincense on the Virgin's tomb, they retired. They considered it as a great honour conferred upon us, to let us see the reliques; and they gave us a small shred of the silk in which the body was wrapped.

This monastery is said to have been built by the emperor Justinian, which is not at all improbable, for that prince was a very superstitious man, and a great favourer of the monastics. The rooms are low and mean, for the poor monks live in continual fear of the wild Arabs.

An aged monk told us, that above fifty Arabs were fed at the convent every day, nor dared they to dispute with them. The monks acknowledge no superior but their own prior; so, that although they use the Greek litany, yet, properly speaking, they are neither of the Greek nor Latin church, having many customs peculiar only to themselves, and unknown to all others.

Having seen every thing worth notice about the convent, we packed up our baggage, and set out in the morning by moon-light. As soon as day-light appeared, we were shewn the graves of the three thousand men, children of Israel, whom Moses commanded to be slain, for having worshipped the golden calf. Here we saw the image of the calf cut in stone, in memory of the golden one that was burnt; the ditch in which the idol was made, the adjoining water into which Moses threw the ashes, and the stone on which it was broken in pieces. Having viewed all those things, we travelled on, and overtook our camels, which had by this time got a considerable way before us.

An Arabian thief had stolen a coat from one of our camel-drivers, and would not restore it until we had given him six pieces of silver; we were obliged to stop the mouths of others of the same gang, by giving them money, for they came to take their farewell of us, flocking about us as vultures do about a carcase; After this we mounted our camels, and continued our journey over more ragged paths than many we had yet seen; but it was not long, so that we got to the end of it before night, and pitched our tents.

On the 20th, we got up at sun-rising, and went

on our journey through the date-tree wood mentioned before, and here we were obliged to give money to another band of Arabs, two of whom stole from us a couple of pullets, and walked up the hill without saying a word. In the evening we were robbed by another band of robbers, who took from us some biscuit, with other things.

Here the Arabs are under no law or government; they are all alike, only that every father is master of his own family, but his power extends no further. Sometimes five or six families, with their wives and children, go out in the spring season, and do not return home till winter. During these excursions, they live wholly by robbery; for, although they take along with them the rich spices of their country, yet they make the people purchase them at what price they please.

Some of them travel as far south as Egypt, and even into Ethiopia, where they lay in hords in the fields like so many beasts; others travel northward, through Syria, as far as Jerusalem; and they not only plunder European travellers, but even lay the Turks, who vainly boast they are their masters, under contribution. As for reducing them, it is in a manner impossible, for though like other barbarous nations they are very numerous, yet a thousand of them are seldom found together; so that before ten thousand of them could be brought into subjection, an army of double that number would dwindle away to nothing. I have often wondered, that though they live by plunder, yet I could not find that they murdered any person. It is true, they will threaten severely, but when they get a little, they go away without complaining, or doing any further injury. However, I am willing to ascribe all this to the wisdom and goodness of God, which will not suffer men to do all the mischief they otherwise would.

Not long after we had parted with these robbers, we alighted and laid ourselves down to sleep; for the uneasy pace of the camels had so tossed and shaken us, that we thought our flesh and bones would have parted from each other: and here it may not be improper to give some account of that extraordinary animal.

The camel is a four footed animal, having ill shapes and a very strong smell. His tail is like that of an ass, its feet are fleshy and soft, and cloven in the middle before, but the hinder part is intire. It has two knees on each fore-leg, and when it receives its burden, it kneels on both of them. It has no teeth in the upper jaw, and eats and drinks very little considering its bulk; for it can travel four days without water. It sucks its water cross-ways, and but very little of it. The least cooling breeze, which is so refreshing to animals in general, makes it lazy and slow; so that in such cases the driver is obliged to stimulate it by blowing a pipe, or tinkling a small bell; but heat has quite the contrary effect upon it. There are two sorts of them, namely, the Arabian and the Battavian; the former have two hunches on their backs, and are swifter than the others. These are called Dromedaries; but the latter have only one hunch, and are used in carrying burdens.

On the twenty-first day we got out of these horrid ragged mountains, into the plain that stretches itself all the way into the Red Sea. Here we met with the caravan we had parted with, and it was joined with another richly laden. All our fears fled away when we found ourselves fortified with such a multitude of men and beasts; but travelling all that day without eating or drinking, we frequently fell asleep. A thousand strange dreams came into our heads, while we sat nodding on our camels, and frequently imagined we saw somebody reaching us victuals and drink. We underwent the same hardships all the twenty-second and twenty-third days, mutually pitying one another, and exhorting each other to patience and resignation.

On the 24th, our camel driver, who was an abandoned rogue, led us away from the caravan into a sandy desert, where we alighted to rest ourselves, upon which the fellow came up, and told us, that unless we would give him money, he would leave us there

there to perish; we were obliged to comply with his insolent demand, and remounting our camels, got to Alcairo in the evening, spent with fatigue, hunger, and drought. Thus being five days on our return, we ended a journey that cost us eight in going.

Having refreshed ourselves, we returned to Cairo from whence we had set out, and were received with the utmost joy by the Venetian merchants, who had almost despaired of our return. They listened with the greatest attention to the accounts we gave them of the places we had seen; and then provided us with good beds, on which we were glad to repose our weary limbs.

On the 26th, in the morning, looking out of a window, we saw the creature called ziraphus, the tallest animal I had ever beheld. Its skin was all over white and brown, and its neck almost two fathoms long; its head was a cubit long, and its eyes were bright and lively; its breast was upright, and its back low; it could eat bread and fruits, with any thing else we threw to it. The same day we saw an Indian ox, which some sailors had brought down the Red Sea from the coast, on the east of Babelmandel. The body was shorter, but the head longer than any of ours, the horns were large, not sharp-pointed, but blunt and knotty. The whole of the 27th and 28th days we spent partly in sleep, and partly in reading the sacred scriptures.

On the 29th, as we were walking the streets, we saw a Turk crying bitterly, and thumping his breast and head; and having the curiosity to enquire what was the matter with him? we were told, that he had lately given a good sum of money for a house, and after he had been at a great expence to finish and furnish it, a certain Mamluck had violently dispossessed him of it; and beat him only because he begged to have his house restored. To understand what the author means by Mamlucks, it is necessary to observe, that these Mamlucks were the descendants of the first Arabians who embraced Mahometism, and for some time they had great power over the Turks, but that is now restrained, and they are become as one people. But to go on with our traveller's narrative.

These Mamlucks were such cruel enemies to the Christians, that when they laid hold of them, they made them suffer the greatest hardships, such as dragging their ploughs, carts, and such other drudgery, peculiar to beasts. These unfortunate Christian slaves were so numerous in Egypt, that a whole army was composed of them, and sent against the Turks; when one of them in a florid speech addressed his brethren, and told them, that now was the time to regain their liberty, and punish those who had treated them so cruelly. Having with these words inflamed their passions, they returned directly to Alcairo, and were admitted into the king's castle, which they made themselves masters of, and put the king to death, by cutting off his head. They likewise massacred all his servants, and threw their bodies into the river. At last, after they had satisfied their revenge on these, they gave quarter to the rest, and chose a king of their own; but in time they dwindled away. Those who bear the name of Mamlucks in Egypt, are all Christian renegadoes, who having committed some crimes, and being afraid to return home to their own country, embrace Mahometism.

On the 13th day, having a Moor for our guide, we crossed the Nile, and went to view those stupendous buildings the pyramids, so much celebrated both in antient and modern history. They are most surprising structures, built of hewn stones, and were originally designed as burying places for the kings of Egypt. It is the general opinion that they were built by the children of Israel while they were in bondage, but of that we have no certain account.

As this author does not give a proper description of the pyramids, probably owing to his want of knowledge in architecture, we shall speak of them more at large when we come to treat of Egypt and Lybia.

Baumgarten having seen every thing worthy of notice at Mount Sinai, and at Cairo, he and his companions resolved to visit Syria and Palestine, and accordingly made preparations for their journey.

“ On the 6th of December (says he) we left Cairo, and lodged the first night in a small house in Alcairo. We saw there an oven shut up on all sides, with lime and clay, into which they put the eggs of several sorts of fowls, such as geese, ducks, hens, pigeons, &c. which, by the influence of the fire and lime, brought forth living ones, according to their several birds, in a very short time. This is the reason that they have such a vast number of fowls in Egypt, which are of great service to the people in general.

On the 7th, we came to a place called Bebbes, where we joined a caravan going to Damascus, and there we saw a Mahometan saint, sitting among the hillocks of sand, as naked as when he came out of his mother's womb. Upon enquiry, we found he was an idiot; and, to our great surprize, learned that all those who are any way deprived of their reason, are by the Mahometans considered as saints. The only reason that could be assigned for this strange notion, is, Mahomet himself was frequently subject to the falling sickness, and while he continued in a state of insensibility, he made them believe that he was conversing with the angel Gabriel. On the evening of that day we pitched our tents in a most beautiful plain, having a sycamore wood on the one hand, and a stream of fresh water on the other. The prospect over the neighbouring country was the most delightful that could be imagined, especially as every thing was at that time advancing to a state of ripeness.

In this delightful spot we rested the whole of the eighth day, waiting for more people to come up to increase the number in our caravan; which being completed, we set out, there being no less than four hundred armed men, besides our servants and guides. We had likewise a hired guard from Cairo, who arranged our waggons in such a manner, that we might be ready at all times to oppose the Arabs, of whom there were swarms in every part of the country. In the evening we came to a slimy, muddy pool, of which both we and our beasts were obliged to drink; for we could get no other. Here we met with another Mahometan saint; but so far from being an idiot, we found him a cunning, designing cheat. He danced about like a merry-andrew, and sung obscene songs in order to extort money from us; and as there were a great number of Mahometans in the caravan, we thought it best to give him a small trifle.

On the 9th, we came to a village called Salheyo, where the people brought us some excellent fruits, such as melons, cucumbers, and dates, with bread and pullets, which we bought of them at a small expence, and having filled our bottles with a muddy sort of water, we laid down for the night to rest on a rising ground, for we found it dangerous to lay in the plains, lest the Arabs should have come and robbed us; for our guides sometimes fell asleep.

On the 10th, after we had travelled some time through hills and sands, we came to a small town called Cassia, near to which was a wood of date trees, where we lodged that night; for although there were many wild Arabs hovering around for their prey, yet they were afraid to meddle with us when they found how we were armed, and prepared to meet them. Next day, being the eleventh, we entered into a wild sandy desert, and so loose, that it yielded and gave way under our feet; while, in the mean time, we could see nothing but the heavens above, and sand below; for nothing green, no tree, nor the least herb, was within the reach of our sight. In this dismal place we were obliged to rest during the night; and on the twelfth came to a desolate decayed college, where we stopped about two hours, and then went on in a strait course towards the sea. Not far from this college we saw above ten thousand carcases of sheep, goats, asses, and other creatures, lying on the ground, rotten and half consumed; the noisome smell

of which was so insufferable, that we were obliged to make all the haste we could to get out of the reach of it. The occasion of their lying there was this: Amurald, one of the sultan's chief ministers, having been sent into Judea to raise a poll-tax, and finding it hard to collect the money, had driven away the poor people's cattle, with a design to carry them to Cairo, and present them to the Sultan; but as he was travelling through that desert, where there was neither water nor pasture, he lost them all. The sultan having heard of this, and finding what vast influence Amurald had over many of his subjects, began to suspect, that if he should come safe to Cairo, he might at once deprive him of his crown and life. Accordingly he set out to meet him, and before he came near the camp, sent one of his officers to present him with a rich embroidered garment, as a mark of his esteem for his services; and after that he sent him another present of what he called the most delicious liquor, of which Amurald drank, and immediately died, for it was poison; by which means the sultan not only freed himself from a dangerous enemy, but also became possessed of all his treasures.

After we had got clear of the smell of the dead carcases, we lay along the coast, where we found people engaged in making salt; for when the sea at spring tides overflowed the neighbouring country, it filled the ditches with salt water, which, when it ebbed, was turned into salt by the violent heat of the sun. Having travelled all that day and till midnight, we laid ourselves down to rest about two hours, and then continued our journey to another bay, where our guard commanded us to alight from our horses, and pay them a small matter each. Having gained this from all the persons in the caravan except us, they came up and made the same demand; we refused to pay it, telling them, that we had agreed with the mule driver, and paid him for all these expences, at the same time shewing them his hand writing as a proof of it. The guard seeing us in confusion, had compassion on us, but it was like to have gone hard with the mule driver; for they went up to him, and would certainly have massacred him, had he not given them back the money which we had paid him. This did not grieve us much, for we had been so often cheated by these drivers and guards, that we knew not where it would end.

On the 14th, about sun-set, we drew near to Gaza, where our mule driver had a house, and there we staid two days; we hired one David, a Jew, to be our interpreter, and he advised us, for our own safety, to purchase such dresses as are worn by the natives of the country. He added, that the cheapest and coarsest would be the best, and then we would be freely permitted to go in and come out in any place without having questions asked us. Had we attended to this before, we should have avoided many dangers we ran into; but how was it possible for us to know?

Gaza is so well known in the history of the Old Testament, that we need not say any thing concerning what it was in those times. At present it is a large place, containing a vast number of inhabitants, being more extensive than Jerusalem, but it is not fortified. It is called by the Turks Gazazel, which signifies a treasury, because when Cambyfes, King of Persia, went into Egypt, he made this the storehouse of all his riches and warlike preparations. It is finely situated, and encircled by the most delightful gardens, producing almost all sorts of delicious fruits. Here is still to be seen the Temple of Dagon in ruins, there being only some part of it left standing. The remains consist of a few pillars, which are kept standing, in order to perpetuate the memory of Sampson's having pulled it down, and destroyed both himself and the Philistines.

About a mile from this city, towards Hebron, stands the hill where (as the people told us) Sampson carried the gates of Gaza during the night. Here we rested one night, and in the morning continuing our journey towards Jerusalem, we soon came to a small village,

where we refreshed ourselves and our mules, because the road we had to travel over was very bad and rugged. Departing from thence, we travelled all night for fear of robbers; and because the road was steep, rugged, full of wood and dens, we were obliged to rest in a valley between two rocks to refresh ourselves and our horses, being almost fatigued to death.

On the 18th, travelling between the rugged and broken tops of the hills, we saw some refreshing herbs, which we pulled and eat, and after much fatigue we got into a good road. Here we filled our bottles with water, and the people who lived in the villages sold us bread, for what we had was as hard as a stone. At last we came to Hebron, where we were used very scurvily by the Turks, who refused at first to furnish us with any necessaries, but partly by persuasions, and partly by gifts, we prevailed upon them, and were permitted to lodge in the house and garden of a poor old widow.

On the 19th, we went under the conduct of our interpreter, the Jew, with a Turk for our guard, to see those places mentioned in scripture. The first that presented themselves to our view, were the three fountains of the patriarchs, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. A little further we came to a field, where we were told, Adam was made; but that does not in the least agree with the account laid down in the Book of Genesis, or the description there given us of the Garden of Eden.

This field lies about a mile to the west of Hebron, and the earth of it is reddish, and feels almost like wax. The Turks make little balls of it, which they sell to the Christians to make their prayer beads of. The Turks export great quantities of this earth every year into foreign countries, pretending that no noxious animal will come near where it is. It was near this place, where the people shewed us the cave of Machpelah, where Abraham buried his wife Sarah; where Isaac and Rebecca were buried; where Jacob and Leah were buried; and where at last the bones of Joseph were deposited, after he had been dead above two hundred years.

During the time of the Greek Emperors a stately church was built over this cave, but the Turks have now turned it into a mosque; however, these Turks have still a veneration for the place, for when any of their people are not able to visit Mecca, where their prophet is buried, they are permitted to visit this cave at Jerusalem; but no Christian is permitted to enter within the walls of the mosque. About a mile from modern Hebron, stands ancient Hebron, or rather the ruins or rubbish of it, for there is not one building left. Here David reigned seven years before he made himself master of Jerusalem, and here the tomb of his father Jesse is still shewn. About half a mile from old Hebron is the valley of Mamre, where God appeared to his servant Abraham when he was sitting at the door of his tent, where he saw three; but worshipped only one. Just as we intended to have left Hebron, a Turkish magistrate came and by force took away our mules to carry his baggage to Damascus.

After this, we fought up and down, and at last found two, on which we laid our things, and walked behind them on foot. We had only travelled a little way when a Turk came up and took an afs from one of our company. A poor aged Jew who had been taken ill on the road was riding upon a horse; and the Turk having ordered him to dismount, the poor creature begged hard and offered the wretch money, but all to no purpose; for although the Jew was in all appearance in a dying condition, yet he threw him off from his horse. At last our mule drivers interceded for him with the Turk by giving him money, and the Jew had his horse again; but was so much wounded that he could not mount the horse again till two helped him up. Continuing our journey, we came to Bethlehem, famous for the birth of our Saviour, and were kindly entertained by the poor people of the town. Having had a good night's rest, we got

up in the morning and went to the church dedicated to our Saviour, which, while it was in its glory, was reckoned the grandest in the world. It was built of white marble, finely adorned; and supported by twenty-two lofty pillars, which made a grand and solemn appearance.

Although in ruins, yet there was enough remaining to point out something of its ancient grandeur. We saw between the chapters of the pillars many pieces of scripture history, curiously carved in marble, and set off with such a becoming gracefulness, as even exceeds description. In Bethlehem we were shewed the stable where our Lord was born, which was converted into a chapel, so that none of the old building could be supposed to be standing. There is no manner of doubt but this chapel is built on or near the place where Christ was born; for although the primitive Christians took no notice of one place being more sacred than another, till after the time of Constantine the Great, yet we may naturally suppose that as there were many Christians in Palestine, so the memory of the event; and the spot where it happened, would be equally transmitted down by tradition. They shewed us the place where the manger stood; the table on which the circumcision was performed; and the place where the wise men stood, when they made their offerings. Having viewed all these things, we proposed to go forwards to Jerusalem, and the two friars were so obliging as to favour us with their company.

We passed by the sepulchre of Rahab, of which there are now scarce any remains; and soon after we came in sight of Jerusalem. No sooner did we see it, than we fell down on our knees to return our thanks to that gracious Being who had protected us in the midst of so many dangers, and conducted us safe in body and mind.

All that is recorded in scripture concerning that once celebrated city, came fresh into our memories; and we could not help lamenting the fatal effects of civil discord, which has now laid it in ruins.

We went up to Jerusalem by the valley of Hinnom, where the idolatrous Jews offered their children in sacrifice to the pagan idols; and where, after the captivity, all the filth of the city was thrown, and since kept constantly burning to consume it; so that it was considered as a lively emblem of hell. Our two friars took us into the monastery that stands on Mount Zion, where we were kindly treated, and presented with every necessary refreshment. The same day, towards the evening, the keeper of the holy sepulchre, whose name was Abraham, finding that strangers had come to Jerusalem, waited on us, and told us what were the fees we must pay in order to see all things remarkable in the tomb where our Lord was buried. As we had letters from the sultan of Egypt, and likewise from Tongobardine, we thought to have been excused paying the fees; but we found ourselves mistaken, for nothing but paying would open the gate. However, the poor monks who receive this money, are not to be blamed on the score of avarice, for the Turks extort the greatest part of it from them; and if they could not, or refused to satisfy their rapacious demands, they would be in danger of losing their lives.

Next morning, about sun-rising, we went into the holy sepulchre, accompanied by all the monks of Mount Zion; and at the door we found Abraham the keeper, accompanied by a great number of Turks, who waited for us. Abraham having written down all our names, set open the door; and as soon as we had entered, he shut the door on the outside. All the monks were dressed in their robes, each having a taper burning in his hand; and when they had done singing their litanies, they proceeded to shew us all the curiosities of the place.

As there is a church built on this spot, it takes up a considerable space of ground, but it is impossible that all the events recorded in the gospel concerning our Saviour's crucifixion could have happened

within so narrow a compass; but the monks endeavour to make people believe so.

The first thing they shewed us was the marks of the earthquake in the rock which happened at the time of Christ's crucifixion, and a part of the pillar to which he was bound, when they scourged him, inclosed within rails. Here were several small chapels, but none of them contained any thing worthy of notice. At last we came to the chapel of the Holy Sepulchre, into which we entered by a little, low door, not above two cubits high. It was lighted with thirty-eight lamps, which served to inspire our minds with something of a solemn awe, leading to a contempt of worldly things. The figure of the sepulchre is square without, and at each of the corners are six pillars, so high, that they support a cover above the roof of the chapel. Above this room there is a little room supported by six pillars; and above these pillars is a little gilded arch in the shape of a globe. The church, in the middle of which the chapel stands, is open above as wide as the chapel is large; so that the Holy Sepulchre may be said to be in the open air.

We continued all night in the Holy Sepulchre, adoring our God; and in the morning the door-keeper came to call us out; we obeyed his orders, and returned to the convent on Mount Zion, where we reposed ourselves. The rest of the day was spent in viewing every thing worthy of notice in the city and its environs. Under the wall of the city, and near where the temple stood, we came to the brook Cedron, which runs through the middle of the valley of Jehosaphat. It is dry in summer; but in the spring the waters are level with the banks. Over this brook there is an arched stone-bridge, built by Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great; and at the further end of it is the sepulchre of Jehosaphat, king of Judah, which gives name to the valley. The sepulchre is hewn out of a solid rock, with a spire on the top; and adjoining to it is the tomb of the prophet Zacharias, hewn out of the same rock. Near these they shewed us the tomb of Absalom, well known for rebelling against his father David; but the Turks have thrown so many stones into it, that it appears like a heap of rubbish. From thence we entered into the valley of Gethsemane, where our Saviour's passion begun, and where he was apprehended by the officers at the command of the high priest.

In the middle of the valley of Jehosaphat we were shewed the church of the blessed Virgin; which is so low, that we descended to it by thirty-eight steps. In the middle of the church stands her sepulchre, made of white marble, and is much larger than that of our Lord's, having two doors to it, opposite to each other; and here they told us her body was deposited. From thence we went to Mount Olive, which is directly opposite to the east of the spot where the temple stood; from the top of it is an extensive prospect over the Dead Sea, and part of the desert of Arabia. Coming down that side leading to the Dead Sea, we passed the village of Bethphage, from whence the monks make a procession every Palm Sunday, in memory of Christ's entry into Jerusalem. These poor monks are used but in an indifferent manner by the Turks, who laugh at them during the whole of the procession; but they are obliged to arm themselves with poniards. Bethan, where they shewed us the tomb of Lazarus, raised from the dead, is now a poor contemptible village, although it was formerly a place of considerable strength, if we may believe Josephus. The Turks pay great veneration to the tomb of Lazarus; and there is a flag constantly displayed on it; otherwise it contains nothing worthy of notice.

Near this place they shewed us the house where Simon the leper resided; but it consisted only of a pile of ruins. It seemed to have been built of hewn stone, and surrounded by a ditch, which was the ancient form of building private houses in that part of the country. The reason is obvious; they were in continual danger of being robbed, and therefore it

was necessary that they should secure themselves as well as possible. Returning to Jerusalem, they shewed us the trunk of the tree upon which Judas hanged himself; and near it is the burying place of the Jews, fenced in with a stone wall. The Jews have such a respect for Judas's tree, that they almost adore it; which may serve to shew what bitter enemies they are to the Christian religion. In the evening we returned to the monument, where we refreshed ourselves, and had a good night's rest.

Next morning we began a second perambulation round the city; and the first place we came to was the pool of Siloam, where Christ restored the blind man to sight. Near to this is the well of the same name, where clear water is incessantly boiling up. Acedama, the field bought with the thirty pieces of silver, is near this place; but the empress Helena caused it to be inclosed with a stone wall, ordering that the dead bodies should be let down into it by ropes.

A little to the eastward of this we came to several caves cut out of the rocks, but for what purpose does not appear; probably they were cut out in antient times, for the people to conceal their goods in during a siege. They told us, that it was here the apostles concealed themselves during the time of our Saviour's passion; which is not in the least improbable, although there is nothing in support of it but oral tradition. Here we saw a way of catching birds, different from any thing we had seen before. They poured water on a rock, and this being a dry, hot country, the poor birds while flying in the air, ready to drop down with thirst, seeing the water shine so clear by the bright beams of the sun, fly straight down to it, and, before they are aware, are caught in the gins. By the time we had seen this sport, we found ourselves hungry, and therefore proposed returning to mount Zion; and after dinner went to view the place where the temple stood. Indeed all we could see, was the place where it stood; for, as our Saviour had foretold, not one stone has been left upon another. The Turks hold this place in great veneration, having walled it all round; and they will not suffer any Christian to enter without giving them money.

If any Jews or Christians go into it without permission, they are immediately put to death; of which the following may serve as an instance: some few years before we visited the place, a Greek christian dressed himself in the habit of a Turk, and went within the inclosure; but being detected, was obliged to turn Mahometan in order to save his life. However, his conscience checked him, and he recanted; for which he was brought before the gate of the Holy Sepulchre, and cut in two in the middle. Near the temple is a church covered with lead; and while the Christians were masters of Jerusalem, it was dedicated to the Virgin Mary. At present it has a mean appearance, but lamps are kept continually burning in it. We were credibly informed by one who had accompanied us to Damascus, that within the precincts of the temple there were magnificent and costly buildings, so large, that several thousands of men could have lodged in them. We were next shewn the houses of Pilate and Herod; but although the buildings we saw may have been erected on the same spot where those persons lived, yet as the city of Jerusalem was totally destroyed, consequently we look for the antient ones in vain. There are some of all Christian sects to be met with here, besides Mahometans, but they never quarrel concerning the principles of their faith.

The whole country around the once luxurious city of Jerusalem is now extremely barren, but it was not so formerly; for we are well assured, that it was once extremely fertile."

What this author says, concerning the ancient fertility of Judea, shall be taken notice of afterwards, from the accounts of those gentlemen who have visited it within these few years; for our design is, to represent nations what they were, and what they are. For

without this no knowledge can be had of the antient and modern state of the world. But to go on with the narrative: "On the 28th in the morning we walked round mount Zion; and the monks, our guides, conducted us to see the desert of John the Baptist, where we went into a cave, and drank of a cooling stream. This cave is in the hollow of a rock, and it is difficult to determine whether it is natural or artificial. Here we were presented with one of the finest prospects in the world towards the hills and the vallies around us. From this place we went southward, where we encountered with very high and steep mountains, and having got to the top of one of them, we marched down on the other side, where Philip baptized the eunuch. At this place, on the top of a hill, we saw the ruins of Ziklag, which the king of the Philistines gave to David to reside in.

It being now towards evening, we made the best of our way towards Bethlehem, where we arrived just as it began to grow dark, and staid there all night along with our guides. This was antiently called the City of David, but now it is only a poor village, about six miles south of Jerusalem, on the road leading to Hebron. It is situated on a high narrow hill, running from east to west, but has nothing in it remarkable except what we have already mentioned. Next day we returned to Jerusalem, where, having refreshed ourselves, we set out for Jordan, accompanied by a Turkish guide, and our interpreter. We passed by the well of Elisha, and having taken some small refreshment, tied our mules to trees, and went on to visit Jericho. Jericho is situated in the middle of a valley, near the Dead Sea. It was famous of old for its gardens; and, at the same time, infamous on account of the abominable crimes committed by the people. It was taken and destroyed by Joshua, but afterwards rebuilt, and seems to have continued till the time of the Romans, when it was totally destroyed by Vespasian. At present it is no more than a contemptible village, inhabited by a few Turks; and, instead of fine gardens, which it had formerly, there is nothing to be seen besides barren deserts.

On the third day, having followed our guide, we arrived at the Dead Sea; and in our journey thither had a view of that horrible place where God inflicted his judgments on the Sodomites for their unnatural abominations. The land round about this place is filled with pits, covered over with ashes that seem quite soft. It seldom produces any thing green, but looks black, as if it had been scorched with lightning. It is full of pits and holes, into which our mules stumbling, and throwing us upon the ground, gave us occasion sometimes to laugh, and sometimes to pity the poor creatures. It had rained for several days before we came there, so that the ground was soft and spongy. When we approached the shore of the Dead Sea, we tied our mules to shrubs, and attempted to get near the water; but the poisonous smell was such, that we could not bear it; and it brought to our remembrance the great judgments of an offended God. On the right hand of the Dead Sea lies the city Segor, a place desolate and melancholy like the rest; and here it was that Lot retired with his daughters, after Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed. It was then called Zoar, but the Turks have given it its present name. Near this place are the ruins of a convent, which goes by the name of St. Jerom; and it is reported that that great man lived and died there.

We came next to the streams of Jordan, and to the place where it is said our Saviour was baptized; and not far from this is the place where the children of Israel passed over on dry ground. After many windings and turnings it falls into the Dead Sea near Jericho, and there it is swallowed up. From Jordan we returned to Jerusalem, to visit the Holy Sepulchre once more; for in consequence of the money we had paid at first, we had a right to visit it a second time. But Abraham the keeper refused to admit us, unless we would give him a fresh sum. This we complied with,

with, and having satisfied our curiosity, we hired mules to carry us to Damascus; but the driver not having them ready so soon as we expected, we were obliged to wait some days longer.

December the 20th, the governor of Jerusalem having apprehended twenty-eight robbers, caused their heads to be cut off, and carried on poles before him in triumph, when he entered the city. Our mules not being yet ready, we went to Emmaus, which is only a small village; and on Christmas-eve we went to Bethlehem, and were present at vespers. Here we met with all sects of Christians from almost every part of the known world; and many of their ceremonies were ridiculous enough.

December the 28th, the mules we had looked for so long, came at last, and about noon we began our journey towards Damascus. We continued travelling towards the banks of the River Jordan till evening, when we took up our lodging at a village called Galgala, where we met with a great number of travellers. We rested well that night, and in the morning prepared to set out on our journey; but our mule drivers falling out, some insisted on going one way, and some the other. At last we contrived to pacify them, and continued our journey over horrid rugged mountains, where we expected every moment to be dashed in pieces. After this, we arrived at a large valley, through the middle of which Jordan runs; and there we rested and refreshed ourselves and our mules till sunset, being much afraid of robbers.

As soon as it was dark, we left that place, and proceeded on our journey in the quietest manner possible, till we got to the north side of the valley; but here we had new difficulties to encounter. Both sides of the river Jordan were lined with robbers, which we could easily discover by the number of fires we saw; we were reduced to such straits, that we knew not what to do; for whether we went forward, or returned backward, the danger was the same.

While we continued in this state of suspense, we committed ourselves to the care of Divine Providence; and in the mean time took hold of some boys, whom the robbers had appointed to watch. But no sooner had we apprehended them, than they set up such a shout, that we gave ourselves up for lost; and so leaving off our intended journey, we turned aside to a hill with all the speed we could, intending to sell our lives as dear as possible.

In the mean time, while the robbers were drawing together into a body, we got to the top of the hill, being favoured by the darkness of the night, and from thence descended down into a valley, leaving scouts behind us, to give us an account of the approach of the enemy.

In the morning, our scouts returned, and brought us word, that they could not see any of the robbers, and they brought along with them an Arab, whom we hired to conduct us to the river Jordan. When we came to the shore, we found it guarded by a vast number of Arabs, who had the insolence to demand a toll before they would suffer us to pass. The river was at that time very shallow, so that we waded over it and came to a Greek convent, where, although the monks were poor, yet they treated us with the utmost hospitality.

We rested on New-year's-day, and were next morning joined by some more persons who were travelling the same way with ourselves. We travelled together all the second of January, and in the evening came to a small village, where the houses were like cottages. There we lodged that night, but were so straitened for want of room, that we were glad to take up our abode among the camels and mules. January the 3d, we left these mountains, and entered a large plain, where were no trees; but the ground was extremely fertile. At the end of the plain we came to another small village, where we rested ourselves two days, for our company was yet too small to venture further. The houses in this part of the country are miserably low and mean, built in ditches, the outside being of stones without any mortar.

On the 6th of January, a caravan of seventy camels came up loaded with corn, which they were carrying from Galilee to Damascus. We joined ourselves to this caravan, and the next inn we came to we met another full as strong as the former; so that we pursued our journey with cheerfulness.

On the 7th, we passed the Lake Maron, which is formed by the streams which flow down from Mount Libanus, about the beginning of the spring, when the warm west winds thaw it; and yet that same mountain is scorched up with heat in summer. Because of the overflowings of the water, there grow here abundance of reeds, trees, and thorns, which make a sort of an echoing wood, where the bears, lions, and other beasts of prey, find both food and shelter. Next day we travelled over a fine country to Damascus, and arrived in that celebrated city late in the evening. We went directly to the factory belonging to the Venetians, who received us with all manner of civilities, and entertained us nobly, so that we wanted for nothing. We had soft feather-beds to lie on, all sorts of meat in very good order, our feet and heads washed, and our linen shifted. In a word, we were treated in such a manner, that we almost forgot all the hardships we had suffered. Next day we waited on the consul, who treated us in the same manner as at the factory.

On the 10th, we were conducted out of the city to see the place where Saul, whom we call Paul, was converted. There was formerly a church built on the spot, but it is now thrown down, and the ground is used as a burying place for the Christians of Damascus. Returning through the gardens, with which the city and country abounds in great variety, we came under the walls of the town, and directly under the window where Paul was let down in a basket by the disciples.

Having entered the city, we were shewn the house where Judas dwelt, who entertained Paul while he was travelling; and the house of Ananias, in which some Christians dwell, and near it is a pretty chapel. Whilst we were viewing the city, a noble Venetian, who, accompanied us with some Turkish gentlemen of Damascus, entertained us with the following narrative.

A Florentine merchant, having resided many years at Damascus, acquired great riches, and became intimately acquainted with the prince of the country, before it was subdued by the Turks. The prince told him, that if he would renounce his religion, he would give him his daughter in marriage. The young princess was extremely beautiful; and the Florentine, blinded by love, consented to the bargain, renounced Christianity, and married the princess. This marriage brought him into great esteem, and he was much respected by all the courtiers. After the prince his father-in-law's death, the Florentine succeeded him, and reigned many years in much honour among the people, who, after his death built a mosque to perpetuate his memory.

This city, for wholesomeness of air, plenty of water, fruitfulness of the soil, variety of most delicious fruits, pleasant orchards and gardens, flourishing trade, and lastly for its antiquity, far excels all other cities in Syria. It is situated at the foot of the Mountain Antilibanus, in a plain watered by the Rivers Pharphar and Albana; insomuch, that it may be justly stiled, a Terrestrial Paradise. Among other fruits that grow here in great abundance, are the Damascene prunes, so called because they were first brought from Damascus to Europe. In one part of the city we saw a house, in which no creature resided but cats, and they were suffered to breed as they pleased, from time to time, in memory of a cat whom Mahomet left there, when he visited Damascus.

We intended to have seen many stone monuments of antiquity at Damascus, but fortune was unfavourable to us; for as we had been conducted from one place to another by our countrymen, the prince was informed that we were persons of rank, and that we ought to have waited

waited on him, as he would have treated us with the utmost respect; we learned, however, that this prince was of an avaricious disposition; and that all he wanted, was to extort money from us. Our consul was no stranger to his temper, and therefore went and told him that we were only poor merchants, who had come there to buy goods; and he being acquainted with us in Italy, could do no less than treat us in the manner he did. The prince seemed to be satisfied; but the consul let us know that we had best get out of the place as soon as possible, lest some evil should happen to us. This was too good advice to be slighted, and accordingly we packed up our goods, and left Damascus about three o'clock in the morning, while the moon shone bright, and at day break arrived at a small village, where we found a caravan going to Baruthum.

To this caravan we gladly joined ourselves, and travelled over mountains covered with snow the greatest part of the day. Towards the evening we came into a spacious plain, watered by two branches of the river Jordan, which we passed over. This plain is called Bakar, and is surrounded with hills, on which are several antient castles, probably built during the time the children of Israel were at war with the Syrians. The natives have a prediction, that it was here Noah built the Ark, but that is neither more nor less than conjecture.

In every part of this valley we met with vast numbers of monuments of antiquity, such as the ruins of temples, tombs, stones set up like some of those Druidical ruins found in Germany and other parts of Europe, and several prospects of antient castles. At the end of the valley we came to a village inhabited by Mahometans, where we rested two days; and on the morning of the 16th, renewed our journey over dreadful mountains and steep precipices. Here the cold wind drove the snow in our faces, that it was with much difficulty we could sit on our mules. There had been a great fall of snow which had covered the roads; so that it was extremely difficult for us to find our way.

In this wretched condition we arrived at the summit of a very high hill, and then descended by a steep way; but it blew so hard, and rained so fast, that we were almost wet to the skin. Here we were glad to betake ourselves to a small cottage, where we made a little smoky fire, and dried our cloaths in the best manner we could.

The Turks, who resided here, treated us with great hospitality, so that we had no reason to complain; and, indeed, in most respects, we were better entertained than we expected.

January 17th, we intended to leave our cottage, but there came such a terrible storm of hail, thunder, and lightning, that we could not possibly stir from the place we were in. Thus we were obliged to spend the whole day in disputing with some Jews in our company concerning religion; and, having made a fire of green wood, were nearly blinded by the smoke, till our mule driver got some dried wood, which made a fire more agreeable.

On the 15th we left this place, and continued our journey through the snow, and over mountains of ice, till we came to Baruthum, where we were very kindly received into a Venetian house; here we refreshed ourselves, changed our cloaths, and dried them by a good fire.

The whole face of this country in the plains is so beautiful, that one is apt to consider it as a real terrestrial paradise; and what makes it the more agreeable, is the sudden transitions from the severity of frost and snow, to the beauties of summer. Here are whole fields of almond and olive trees, with a thousand other delicious fruits, which do not grow in Europe. To see such agreeable objects after so much fatigue, afforded us a great deal of pleasure, and filled us with admiration. The beauty of the scene, or rather the novelty, was heightened by the contrast; for, looking to the hills, we saw them all covered over with snow.

The musa or plantane tree grows here, and if we believe the inhabitants, this is the tree that bore the forbidden fruit, of which our first parents eat. The fruit of this tree is of the figure of a bean, but much larger; having a sweet smell, and tastes like honey. They grow in clusters like grapes; and when it is cut, a cross appears in it."

Thus far we have followed this ingenious traveller, and shall now proceed to enlarge our account of those parts of Asia, from the writings of several learned gentlemen of our own country; and by that the reader will know both its antient and modern state:

The first, and indeed the most important object that presents itself to our view, is Palmyra, situated in the descent between the Mediterranean and the Euphrates; and famous, not only on account of its stupendious mines, but likewise for many very important events which have taken place in it. But whatever the antients knew of this celebrated place, shall be taken notice of afterwards; and, in the mean time, we shall go on with the account of it as written by the late learned and ingenious Mr. Wood, under the auspices and encouragement of his late majesty, George the II. and supported by that great statesman, Mr. Pitt, afterwards Earl of Chatham.

Our company of travellers consisted of Mr. Dawkers, Mr. Wood, Mr. Bouviere, and an Italian gentleman, well acquainted with antient and modern history, with the liberal sciences and fine arts.

These learned gentlemen spent the winter at Rome; and in the spring, as soon as the season would permit, they found a vessel waiting for them at Naples, in which they embarked, and were conducted as far as the Hellespont, which they went on here, and travelled over the lesser Asia, taking notice of every thing curious.

There is no part of a tour to the east, (says Mr. Wood) so difficult as a journey to Palmyra, because it lies in the desert, far out of the common road, and beyond the protection of the Grand Siegnior. However, we were determined to encounter all the difficulties that presented themselves, and to set out either for Aleppo or Damascus.

Having in vain endeavoured to get to Aleppo, we landed at Byroat, on the coast of Syria, where disembarking, we travelled to Damascus by the way of mount Libanus, which we crossed over. Here we learned that neither the name nor the power of the Bashaw of Damascus could be of any service to us, Palmyra being out of his jurisdiction, and under that of an Aga, who resided at Hassaia, a small village seven days journey north of Palmyra.

Hassaia lies on the great common road from Damascus to Aleppo, and near it is the Orontes. Here we met with a hospitable reception from the Aga, who expressed himself much surprised at our journey, but furnished us with all sorts of necessaries. He ordered a body of Arabian horsemen to conduct us, and these men were armed with guns and long pikes. In four hours they brought us to Sudud, over a desert plain, where we saw no sort of animals but antelopes.

Sudud is a poor village made up of cabbins, with mud walls, hardened in the sun, and the inhabitants are chiefly Muscovite christians, who cultivate no more of the land than is necessary for their subsistence; but they make tolerable good wines.

Here we dined along with a Muscovite priest, from whom we purchased some Greek manuscripts, and then proceeded to Howareen, a poor Turkish village, although by its ruins it appeared to have been formerly a place of considerable repute. Besides the ruined walls, there were the remains of several churches, which, from the architecture, seemed to have been built about the time of the Greek emperors; but not so long ago as the age of Justinian. It is true, the architecture does not appear regular, but this must have been owing to some parts of the buildings having been patched up from time to time, for we saw both antient and modern art joined together. So far as we could judge, these churches had been erected with more profusion of

idle fancy than genuine taste; for there were so many unnecessary decorations, that the architect could have no knowledge of the beautiful and sublime.

From hence to Carieteen the distance is about two hours journey, keeping upon a southern direction. This village is rather larger than the last; and here we saw broken columns of Corinthian pillars, with Greek inscriptions upon them; we rested here the greatest part of the second day of our journey, in order that we might collect together as many travellers as possibly we could. By this delay so many people joined us, that we were able to make up a complete caravan; so that we were not much afraid of robbers. Next day we set out from this place, across the desert, but were obliged to travel two days without either rest or water; and, to make our circumstances the worse, though it was so early in the season, the heat of the sun reflected from the sand, and there was not a fresh breeze of wind to comfort us; so that we really imagined we should have perished. Our company consisted of about two hundred persons, besides a vast number of camels, asses, and mules; our guides told us, that this was the most dangerous part of the road; and therefore we were obliged to send out scouts before us, to spread the alarm, in case any of the Arabs should be coming.

The road here was nearly north-east, through flat, sandy plains, about ten miles broad, bounded on the right and left by barren mountains, that seemed to run within two miles of Palmyra. Nor are there in the whole of this plain either trees or water; but the gloominess of the prospect was, in some measure, compensated by our Arabian horsemen, who, in order to divert us, often engaged in mock fights, wherein they shewed themselves great masters of horsemanship. All night we sat ourselves down in a circle; after having regaled ourselves with coffee and a pipe of tobacco: one of the horsemen diverted the others with a song in their own language, but we did not understand whether it alluded to war or love. There are several broken pillars in this desert; but they are so scattered from place to place, that we could not distinguish to what temples they had formerly belonged; only this much is certain, that there must have been once a magnificent structure here, probably built about the time the Romans carried their conquests into this part of the world.

At midnight the caravans rested, in order to take a little refreshment; and on the 14th of March, about noon, we reached the end of the plain, where the hills seemed to meet. Here we found a vale, through which runs a ruined aqueduct, that formerly conveyed water to Palmyra. The sepulchres of the antient inhabitants were on each side of the vale, being square stones of a considerable height.

Having passed those antient monuments, a sudden opening among the hills discovered to our astonished eyes, a most amazing quantity of magnificent ruins of white marble, and beyond them a flat waste, stretching all the way to the Euphrates. No prospect can be imagined more striking and romantic, or more grand and melancholy, than such innumerable piles of Corinthian pillars, without any intervening wall or building of the least solidity. There cannot be a greater contrast than that which subsists between these stupendous ruins of grandeur and the mean huts where the Arabs live, and where we were lodged. Both men and women here are well shaped; their complexions are swarthy, but they have something in their features very agreeable.

They wear in their noses and ears, rings of gold or brass, according to the nature of their circumstances; the colour of their lips is blue, their eyes and eyebrows black, and the tips of their fingers red. The female sex, though veiled, are not so reserved as most other eastern women, being easily prevailed upon to throw aside the covering. Both sexes are very healthy, being so accustomed to regularity in their way of living, that they are almost, in all respects, strangers to sickness or disease. They have seldom any rains

but at the time of the equinox; and the sky, during our stay there, was beautifully serene; except once, when it was much darkened by a whirlwind of sand from the desert, which preceded a shower of rain, and gave us a small idea of those dreadful hurricanes that have been often known to overwhelm not only caravans, but even towns and villages. We remained in this place fifteen days; and, during that time, the Arabs supplied us with mutton and goats flesh; but had we staid much longer, those articles would have been scarce.

Geographers differ in their accounts of the situation of Palmyra; which is owing to their taking all their materials from old authors. It is situated at an equal distance between Aleppo and Damascus, being about six days journey from either; reckoning twenty-four miles for each day. The walls, which surround this city, were flanked with square towers in many parts, particularly on the south-east; but nothing of them now remains; and from the best computations we could make, the circuit could not be less than three English miles, including the great temple. But as the city of Palmyra must, when in its flourishing state, have been more than three miles round, it is probable the old city covered a large spot of ground in the neighbourhood, the circumference of which is ten miles; and the Arabs told us, that many ruins were frequently dug up there. This is a very reasonable supposition, for the buildings stood here formerly; nor can it be supposed, that ruins would have been removed. Perhaps, then, the walls, of which we have just now spoken, inclose only that part of Palmyra which its public buildings occupied in its more flourishing state; and were either erected or fortified by the emperor Justinian, to stem the furious ravages of the Saracens: so that, from a rich trading city, which it once was, we shall find that it was reduced to a frontier garrison.

By clearly inspecting the wall, it appeared, that three of the flanking towers on the north-east had been formerly sepulchral monuments. And this is some proof that the walls were built during the reigns of the Christian emperors; for the Greeks and Romans always buried their dead without the walls of their cities; and the same custom was observed by the Heathens in all parts of the east. A little to the north-west of Palmyra is a rock, the ascent to which is steep and rugged, and on the top is an old castle. This is a neat structure, of no great antiquity; and round it is a ditch, which is very difficult to cross, the draw-bridge having been broken down. In this rock there is a deep hole, which seems to have been cut out for a well, but it is now dry. We have several accounts of the time when this castle was erected, all differing from each other; so that no regard can be paid to them. The most probable conjecture we can form is, that it was built by the Arabians long after the time of Mahomet, for there is no sort of elegance in the architecture; and it is well known, that neither the Arabians nor the Turks have any taste for building.

From this castle we had an extensive view of the deserts, which, at a distance, looks like the sea; to the south, and on the west, we could distinguish the top of mount Libanus. There is one building here, the remains of which are very magnificent; and this, we believe, was the Temple of the Sun, which the Roman soldiers damaged in the reign of the emperor Aurelian. That emperor seized on all the treasures of queen Zenobia, which amounted to eight hundred pounds weight of silver, besides the jewels of the crown; and three hundred pounds weight of that silver he ordered to be given to repair the city and temple. The solidity and height of its walls induced the Turks to convert it into a place of strength; having demolished part of the wall and the temple, and built some towers on the ruins. The centre is paved with broad stones; but they are sunk so deep, that it is difficult to perceive them. To the east of the temple are several olive-gardens and corn-fields, inclosed

inclosed by mud walls; for it is very remarkable, that the wild Arabs seldom come into this part of the country; otherwise there is no doubt but they would destroy what has been still left, as the venerable remains of antiquity.

Near the city are two streams of fresh water, which by the inhabitants are considered as medicinal; but we could not find any of that quality in them. The most considerable of these streams rises a little west of the ruins, in a grotto, almost high enough to admit of a man standing upright. The whole bottom is a basin of clear water, about two feet deep, and that place is used as a bath. From it there runs a small current, through a channel three feet wide, and one foot deep; but after a short course it is lost in the sand. By an old inscription found here, was another stream sacred to Jupiter; we learned that this stream was much esteemed while Palmyra flourished; it being under the care of certain persons appointed for that purpose.

The other stream not only contains the same quantity of water, but after running for some time through the ruins in an antient aqueduct, joins the first stream, and loses itself in the sand. As we have no reason to imagine that these streams of water at Palmyra have undergone any material alteration in their course, we are surprized to find that none of the English merchants, who were formerly here, ever made any mention of them.

The town, as appears from history and tradition, was, however, well supplied with water, conveyed to it through an aqueduct; and some are of opinion, that it was from the mountains of Damascus. It was built wholly under-ground, and had openings in several places to keep it clean. Here are still several inscriptions upon it, in the language of Palmyra, but none of them are legible. The valley of Salt, whence Damascus, and the neighbouring towns, are supplied with that commodity, lies in the desert, three or four miles south-east of the ruins of Palmyra.

In this place David is supposed to have smote the Syrians, as mentioned 2. Sam. chap. viii. ver. 13. The earth is impregnated with salt to a considerable depth; and here they have a way of making hollow places in the earth, of about a foot deep; and from the rain-water, which lodges here, a fine white salt is extracted.

The present grand magnificent ruins of Palmyra naturally lead us to consider what was its state in antient times; and we shall endeavour to throw some light on that part of history which has been too much neglected. It is not a little strange, that history scarcely furnishes us with any information concerning this celebrated place, except such as is merely conjectural; and yet we no-where find such noble monuments of antiquity, of which we have little knowledge, except what we are supplied with from inscriptions. Does not this event convey instruction, and convince us of the emptiness, the vanity, and the instability, of human grandeur? Balbec and Palmyra come under this description; for we have little left concerning them, besides inscriptions and their stupendous ruins; while though a single stone does not constitute the ruins of Babylon, Nineveh, or Troy, yet we read their histories every day. This chasm in history may be owing to the loss of books; or, perhaps, these grand buildings were not much regarded, as there were thousands at that time in the world more elegant and more stupendous than they. If the latter be a true state of the case, is not our admiration of their defect very excusable? May not their silence concerning Balbec, justify what they have said concerning Babylon? and their not mentioning Palmyra be a sort of proof of the magnificence of Greece?

We read in 1 Kings, ix. and in 2 Chron. viii. that Solomon erected a city in the wilderness, and called it Tadmor; and we are told by Josephus, in his Jewish Antiquities, that the Greeks and Romans distinguished it by the name of Palmyra, even whilst its first name was retained by the Syrians. And this

is confirmed by St. Jerome, who says, that Tadmor and Palmyra are the Syrian and Greek names of the same place; and the Arabs still call it Tadmor. In this circumstance they are remarkably particular; preserving the antient names of places through various revolutions, and in spite of those given by the Greeks and others. But those structures which were erected here by Solomon, there is reason to believe were destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, when he took Jerusalem. For it is almost impossible that there could be such elegant buildings here, before the Greeks took possession of Syria; and this, perhaps, is the reason why Xenophon takes no notice of it in his retreat; though he is, in all other respects, very exact in describing the deserts. Neither need we be surprized that it is not mentioned in any of the accounts we have received of Alexander, who passed through this place in his way to the Euphrates. From its situation between Antioch and Seleucia, and its being an important barrier against the Parthians, one would imagine it to have been built by one of the Seleucidæ, though we can find nothing of it in history; and yet no time is so proper to enquire about it, as from the death of Alexander to the reduction of Syria to a Roman province. There is great reason to believe that Palmyra submitted to Alexander the Great, and was for some time governed by his successors; but this evidence would not amount to a positive proof, unless supported by collateral circumstances. Let us go further, and we shall not find this city so much as taken notice of when Pompey reduced Syria to a Roman province. Had these statues been erected there at that time, they could not have escaped the notice of Pompey, who was a man of merit, and would, undoubtedly, have gloried in telling the Roman senate, that he had conquered one of the most magnificent cities in the world. We are told, indeed, that Marc Anthony attempted to plunder it; but the people retired with their most valuable effects over the Euphrates; and this is the first time Palmyra is mentioned in history. At that time most of the inhabitants of Palmyra were merchants, and supplied the Romans with most of the commodities of Arabia and the Indies; and the sole motive that induced Marc Anthony to attack them, was, to enrich his army, in order to keep them attached to his party. From all this it appears, that they were a wealthy free people in the time of Marc Anthony; but how long they had been so, we are, as it were, left to guess. Their riches and trade must have been of some standing; for we find, that within forty years afterwards they fell into all manner of luxuries.

From every circumstance we have here recited, it appears, that this city had existed long before the times of the Romans; but that its grand stupendous buildings are not older than the times of Alexander's successors, and, probably, some of them much later. Of this we shall have occasion to take notice afterwards; but, in the mean time, must lament, that the depredations made by tyrants have thrown a darkness over history, which nothing less than unwearied industry can clear up.

During the disgraceful and indolent reign of the emperor Galienus, the Roman glory in the east was gradually more and more obscured; and when Odenathus joined the Ephesian party, and collected the poor remains of the discomfited Romans in Syria, he routed the Persian troops, and took possession of the capital of that empire.

On his return from this expedition, he was in a manner adored by the Romans as their deliverer, and declared Augustus, co-partner in the empire with Galienus.

This Odenathus was a native of Palmyra, but we have no account of his family. He was brave, courageous, patient under fatigues; and such an admirable politician, that he knew how to balance power between Rome and all her contending adversaries. But all the accounts of this Odenathus serve rather to sharpen than satisfy curiosity.

The fortune of his queen Zenobia, who survived him, was various and surprizing. Her character was great and extraordinary. Her complexion was dark brown, owing more to the hardy manner in which she lived, than to her constitution. Her eyes were black, sparkling with uncommon lustre. Her teeth exceedingly white. Her countenance sprightly. Her voice strong and clear. Her air noble. And her person graceful and genteel. She inured herself much to fatigue, was fond of riding, never used any carriage, and often marched on foot at the head of her soldiers. She was generous, but not profuse; and so chaste, that the only end she had in view when she married, was propagation. We have no genuine account of her religion, for although there can remain no doubt but she was brought up a Pagan, yet some have asserted that she embraced christianity. After the death of her husband, she assumed the reins of government in the name of her children; and having renounced all alliance with the Romans, and declared war against them, she attacked and defeated the Roman general Heraclianus, who had been sent against her, and he himself narrowly escaped falling into her hands. This victory in some measure gratified her ambition, for she took possession of Syria and Mesopotamia.

Aurelian, the Roman emperor, marched against her, and besieged the city of Palmyra, but was gallantly resisted by the garrison. However, Aurelian finding himself reduced to great straits, resolved to make one general attack, which he did, with much violence, and took the city. Longinus, the famous orator, was taken prisoner and beheaded; and Zenobia was carried to Rome, where she had lands assigned her; and afterwards married, and had several children.

Palmyra being thus subdued, became a Roman province; and about the beginning of the fifth century, we find the Illyrian legion quartered here. After this we find little mention made of it, till the latter end of the twentieth century. At that time several European gentlemen, who travelled into Asia, visited those stupendous ruins, and now they are well known.

The country round this celebrated place resembles a desert; but there is great reason to believe that it was not always so. That the country was once fertile, will appear evident to every one, who considers that no prince of common sense would ever have erected such structures, had not all the necessaries of life been in the utmost plenty. A reason, however, may easily be assigned for the present barrenness of the place. The devastations made in the country by the wild Arabs, though they never approached the city; the vast shoals of land, which nothing but industry could reap, contributed to render that once beautiful spot a desert. It is true, it was called a desert, when Solomon first built a city here; but then it should be remembered, that by the word Desert, in the Old Testament, is always meant some part of Arabia, or some province bordering upon it.

And, indeed, notwithstanding it is a desert in which the remains of this once celebrated city stand at present, yet even that desert could be cultivated by industry. Nothing more is required, than to remove the sands which annually overflow the grounds. This was undoubtedly done formerly, and why should not it be so at present? One thing indeed is wanting, and that is, a regular form of government; nay, there is no form of government at all, for sometimes the poor people who reside in the place are subject to the Turks, sometimes to the Saracens or Arabs; and at other times they live in so forlorn a manner, that virtue goes unrewarded, and vice unpunished. In such cases, we cannot expect the best information, but the best we can procure is here presented to the reader.

The pillars of the temple are all in the Corinthian order, and as finely executed as any in the world.

It is indeed amazing to think how the antients made such progress in the knowledge of architecture, which of all sciences is perhaps the most difficult. It requires a perfect knowledge of geometry; and the person who professes it, should be well acquainted with painting.

That the antients were so, cannot be doubted; and yet it is taken for granted, as an absolute truth, that they were far inferior to the moderns. This is the more surprizing, because we cannot find that any of the moderns, notwithstanding their knowledge of geometry, have ever been able to erect such grand, such elegant, such magnificent structures as the antients. Is this owing to a vitiated taste, or rather is it not owing to too much refinement in learning?

There is a possibility of carrying ingenuity too far, and this is always done, when men lose sight of nature.

To build, to plant whatever you intend;
To rear the column, or the arch to bend;
To spread the terrace, or to swell the grot;
In all, let nature never be forgot.

POPE.

But leaving Palmyra, we shall now proceed to describe such other places in the east as have not hitherto come under our observation, and these in the words of the best modern travellers.

Mr. Henry Maundrell, who was many years consul to the English factory at Aleppo, has given us the best account of some parts of Palestine that ever yet were committed to writing. Next to him is Dr. Shaw and Dr. Russell, gentlemen well known in the literary world, and from their accounts we shall give a description of Palestine, Syria, and all the provinces adjoining thereto.

We set out (says Mr. Maundrell) from Aleppo to visit Jerusalem, on the 2d day of February, accompanied by fourteen gentlemen belonging to the English factory, and lay that night at Honey Kane, a village four miles west of that city; we found no market-towns here, as in England, being obliged to lodge often in tents, or in public buildings, called caravancies. Buildings of this sort are to be found in most parts of the Turkish dominions, at convenient distances from each other; and, for a small consideration, travellers are permitted to lodge under a roof, and within fine walls. But if the traveller does not bring along with him his own bedding, and all other necessaries that he may happen to want, he has but a poor chance of being supplied with any. These places are built like cloisters, being generally about forty yards square, and the Turks call them kanes.

Next day we travelled about sixteen miles, passing by a village called Oo-rem, where we saw the ruins of a church which had formerly belonged to the Greek Christians; and in the evening we encamped at the village of Kusteen. Here we saw above twenty small villages, with ground around them well cultivated, and the whole had a most beautiful appearance. The soil to the southward is of a reddish colour, loose, and quite free from stones: whereas to the westward there rises a high ridge of rocky hills, whereon there is not the least appearance of earth or mould. Kusteen is a pleasant village on the west of the plain, surrounded with corn fields; and there is such plenty of pigeons, that one may reckon more dove-cotes than dwelling-houses. Here are many ruins of old buildings, supposed to have been monasteries among the mountains, and from the impression of a cross and a Greek inscription on a marble stone that is over the door of a bagnio, there is reason to believe that it once belonged to a Christian church, about the time the Mahometans were in this part of Asia.

On the 28th of February, we rose early in the morning, having a long journey to make, and in less than an hour came to a small village, which terminates this delightful plain. Here we crossed a small, gentle ascent, and steered our course through another delightful valley, called Rooge, which runs east and west, being bordered on each side by very high mountains.

Travelling about twelve miles further, we came to a lake, over which we had much trouble to ferry our mules and baggage; yet at our return, we found

The

the ground so dry, that we could scarcely believe it to be the same spot. About three miles further, we came to a lake called Te-ne-ree, where we were obliged to pay a toll, which is demanded by the Turks, under pretence of keeping up a standing army to repel the incursions of the wild Arabs, who constantly infest the country. These duties were first set on foot by the Christians while they were in possession of this country, and the Turks have taken care to continue them. Indeed it is a great imposition, for although they pretend that the money is to maintain a standing army to repel the Arabs, yet travellers are always in the same danger from those barbarians as if they had paid no money at all, which we found afterwards in the course of our journey.

Our stage this day was thirty miles, in which we passed over steep mountains west of Rooge, and halted that night at Shoggle, a very disagreeable town, lying on the banks of the Orontes, over which there is a bridge of thirteen arches. The water here is extremely rapid, very unwholesome, and the fish that it nourishes is such bad food, that those of our company who chanced to eat of it, found themselves very much indisposed the ensuing morning. We lodged here in one of the best kanes that could be met with on the road, and we were supplied with meat and broth at a very reasonable expence. The place was filled with Turkish pilgrims who were going to Mecca, and they behaved in the most peaceable manner.

The next day's journey was pleasantly variegated with hills, dales, and open plains, adorned with myrtles, tulips, roses, aromatic herbs, and indeed every thing that was either pleasing to the smell, or refreshing to the sight. Delightful however as this scene was, it did not continue long, for we soon came to some wild, stony places, which were in a manner impassable; for the torrents washed down upon us from the adjacent mountains with so much fury, that we frequently considered ourselves in danger of being swallowed up.

In a valley through which we rode this day, we saw a remarkable crack in the earth, the depth of which was about thirty yards, and the breadth four, with a small stone arch, over which we passed. A stream of water pours into this breach of the earth, and the noise made by it is extremely horrible. This narrow channel is called the Sheak's Wife, in memory of a woman of quality, who fell into it and perished.

March the 2d, after travelling six miles, we arrived at the foot of a mountain, called Occaby, which we climbed up with great difficulty, the way being steep and slippery, because of the rainy season. Having reached the top of this hill, we found ourselves in a well cultivated country, abounding with mulberries, and multitudes of silk worms. Here we came to a village where the kane or caravancy was very bad, being exposed to the inclemency of the weather. This induced us to visit the aga, who had a house adjoining; and though we carried a very valuable present to him, yet it was with much difficulty we obtained permission to sleep in a dry corner during that night, after we had suffered so much fatigue.

This village is called Bellulia, and has a few Christian inhabitants, whose church is so poor and mean, that it puts us in mind of the humiliation of our Redeemer when he was laid in a manger. It is only a dirty room, about four or five yards square, the ground floor uneven, without any pavement, and the ceiling a few straws or branches of trees covered with mud and turf. The altar is built of earth, and on it are some few slates and potsherds, which gives it the air of a table. There is a small cross, composed of two laths nailed together in the middle, and on each side two or three old prints, representing the blessed virgin and her son. These we were told had been the gifts of some travelling friars who had visited the Holy Land. - Near a plank, which was supported by a post and served for a desk, was a hole broke through the wall to give light to the reader. Yet mean as this building was, the people approached it

with reverence, making it the repository of their most valuable effects, and laying their silk-worms round it, in order to obtain a benediction.

March the 4th, we travelled twelve miles through very bad roads, it raining all the while very heavily, after which we arrived at a poor village called Shalfatia. Here runs a small river, which was considerably increased by the rainy weather. The houses in this place were so extremely dirty, the people and their cattle living promiscuously together, that the stench was intolerable. There being no intermission of the rain, it was impossible to encamp in the open country, and there was no such thing as going back. The river was not fordable; the rain rather increased than diminished, while the lightning flashed from every quarter, and it thundered incessantly. We therefore betook ourselves to a rising ground, where we proposed to pitch our tents, but were prevented by the inclemency of the weather; nor was our uneasiness for our horses and servants less than for ourselves. At last we perceived a small Sheak's house, or burying ground, at a short distance, and entertained some hopes of finding shelter there; but in this we were disappointed, for the Turks absolutely refused to suffer us to come near the spot, swearing at the same time that they would sooner lose their lives than suffer unbelievers to come near the tombs of their ancestors. However, with good words and a present, we prevailed upon them to let us secure our baggage here, and at night taking advantage of the darkness we stole in, and spent some hours among the tombs. Indeed we were glad to get any shelter, for it rained during the whole of the night. Next morning we were informed that at a place a little further below the river was fordable, and thither we removed with our baggage, glad of an opportunity of getting out of this inhospitable place. Having crossed the river, we ascended a very steep hill, from the top of which we had a view of the ocean, and of the city Latcike, which is very antient, and was formerly a place of great magnificence, but shared in the general calamities of this part of the world.

This city is situated near the sea, in a plentiful flat country, and has every advantage for commerce. Descending from this hill, we kept the sea on our right hand, and a ridge of mountains on our left; and not far from the road we discovered two stone cavities, each thirty feet long, and the outsides were adorned with carved work of heads of oxen and inscriptions, but the words were not legible.

They appeared to have been funeral monuments, but the stones with which they had been covered were probably removed by some persons who searched for treasure. There appeared to be several foundations of buildings in the neighbourhood; but whether this had ever been a place of any note, we could not determine. About three miles from these tombs, we came to another river, which being swelled, again stopped our progress. It is very dangerous crossing these streams, which take their rise in the mountains, unless a man be well acquainted with the country, and knows in which particular places they are most shallow. However, at length we found a ford, and made the best of our way to Jubilee, leaving our baggage behind, because it rained and hailed most terribly; and here we rested ourselves most of the next day, in a new kane that had been built by Ostan, basha of Tripoli.

This town called Jubilee is a poor place, lying close by the sea-side, situated in a fine country, and was formerly of great repute, for in the time of the Greek Emperors it was a bishop's see. Here it was that Severion, the Greek Arian Bishop resided, who was such an inveterate enemy to Chrylostom; and at last by his intrigues had that great man banished from Constantinople. One Ibrahim, a Turkish prince, lies buried here in a mosque built by himself, and close to it are several alms houses for the poor. Tho' the Turks hold the memory of this prince in great veneration, yet they permitted us to visit both the

mosque and the tomb. Over the grave there is a great wooden chest, covered with painted callico, reaching every way to the ground, and round it are hung large beads on ropes, which give it the appearance of a button-maker's shop. It is a common practice among the Turks, to hang such things round the tombs of the deceased; and such was the practice of the antient Greek pagans. In the mosque are several pieces of curious church furniture, brought hither from Cyprus, when that place was taken by the Turks. These are kept as trophies of their victory over the Greeks in the Levant, for the Mahometans make no manner of use of them in their religious worship.

It is very remarkable of this Sultan Ibrahim, that there is no mention of him in history, and yet the Turks are fully persuaded of his existence, although they cannot tell the time, nor indeed any thing at all worth mentioning. They shewed us a grotto near the sea, cut out of the solid rock, in the midst of several sepulchres, and here they told us he frequently resided; but this is no more than oral tradition, handed down from one generation to another. They likewise shewed us an oratory, where, they say, he performed his devotions; the front of this oratory looks towards Mecca, for all the Mahometans are obliged to look that way when they pray. This was intended to divert them from image worship, and to impress upon their minds a lively idea of the invisibility and spirituality of the Divine presence.

About two furlongs from this place, the Greek Christians celebrate divine service, in a grotto, open towards the sea, and the altar is only a pile of stones. All along from hence to Jubilee, are fragments of pillars, and other ruins, which serve to shew that it was once a great place, and no doubt celebrated for its splendor while the Greek Emperors resided at Constantinople.

At the south gate are the ruins of a theatre, on one side of which the seats of the spectators still remain entire, but the Turks have blown up part of it, and built houses on the rest. The outward wall, built of large stone, is near four feet thick, to which strength we may attribute its having been so long preserved from the destruction carried through this part of the world by Turkish barbarity. In the mountains above Jubilee, there are a sort of people called Neures, who have no particular religion, but always profess the same principles with the people who travel among them; with Jews, they are Jews; with Christians, they are Christians; and with the Turks, they are Turks. They are extremely ignorant, but at the same time they are cunning enough to steal privately from strangers, when they can find an opportunity.

On the 6th of March we left Jubilee, in hopes of better weather, of which there was some prospect, and in about four hours we arrived at the Balanea of Strabo, called by the Turks Baneas; and here we were obliged to pay tribute. This town lies upon a clear, swift stream, about a furlong from the sea, and has at present a few inhabitants. Near it are many square towers, and ruined buildings, which serve to shew that it was once a very considerable place. Travelling about three miles further, we saw a castle on the top of a hill, which the Turks told us, was once a place of great strength, having sustained several sieges during the crusades. This is probably the place to which the bishops of Balanea removed, to avoid the insults of the Saracens, during those long, destructive, unnecessary, and ruinous wars.

Next day we arrived at Tortosa, the antient Orthocra, formerly a bishop's see, and frequently mentioned in the histories of the crusades. On one side it is washed by the sea, and on the other it is fortified by a double wall of coarse marble, built in the rustic fashion. Between the walls is a ditch, and on the outside is another, dividing the outer wall from the country. The entry to the fortress is on the north side over a draw-bridge, which leads to a spacious apartment, but the roof has been partly blown down,

although it was arched over with stone formerly, and was for many centuries a Christian church. It has still the appearance of a church, and on several parts of the walls are fine carved images, alluding to the Gospel History.

Part of this church has been converted into a castle some years ago, for there are still some port holes for guns to be seen on the north wall. On the south and east sides the city formerly stood, and was a place of great strength, but now there is little left besides a church, which stands about a furlong east of the castle. The walls and pillars are of a sort of rough marble, and still so well preserved, that a small expence would restore the whole again to a beautiful state; but it is melancholy for Christian travellers to see such a fine edifice turned into a stable.

Travelling about three miles further, we came to Arandus, where we pitched our tents upon an eminence not far from the sea. Here we observed an earthen wall, stretching east and west farther than a furlong, with parallel stairs cut all along its sides. It is situated above two furlongs from the sea, in a flat marley ground. It is difficult to say for what purpose it was intended, and still more difficult to believe that ever the water flowed so high. Here is a court upwards of fifty yards square, hewn out of a solid rock; and in the middle of it is a throne composed of four square stones, one on each side, one behind, and the fourth laid over the others, to serve for a canopy.

It is possible this might have been formerly a temple dedicated to Hercules, it being the constant practice to worship that deity in the open air; and if so, then the throne, which is three yards high, must have been the place for the idol, who sat there to receive divine adoration.

About half a mile to the south we made our way into two towers, through weeds, rubbish, and briars; and we found these buildings divided into vaults, for the interment of the dead. Some of them were upwards of eight feet long; though we could not infer from that circumstance that the bodies they were designed for were of such gigantic size. At the same time we could not help being surprised that men should dig into these solid rocks any further than was necessary for the purpose they had in view.

From the vast number of ruins we saw here, we concluded that this must have been once a very famous place, perhaps the Ximyra of Strabo, or the same with the country of the Zemarites mentioned in Genesis x; but this, however, is rather conjecture, though not at all improbable.

Leaving this part of the country, and these remains of antiquities, we travelled over a spacious plain of about twenty miles in length, and finely watered with the most delightful streams. Each of these streams had stone bridges over them, which is not very common in many parts of Tartary.

As we drew near to Tripoli, our mule drivers were afraid to advance, lest their beasts should be pressed for the public service; which was afterwards the case, notwithstanding our using every caution to prevent it. We staid in Tripoli a week, and met with very generous treatment from Mr. Hastings, the English consul, and a merchant of the name of Fisher. One day we dined along with Mr. Fisher by the side of a river, in a neat delightful valley, about a mile east of the city. Across this valley, from one hill to another, is a magnificent aqueduct, which conveys as much water as serves all the inhabitants of Tripoli. It is not a Turkish work; and as it is called the Prince's Bridge, it is the opinion of most travellers, that it was first erected by Godfrey of Boulogne, while he was king of Jerusalem, during the crusades.

Tripoli stands a little above a mile from the sea, having two hills, one to the east, upon which is a castle, commanding the town; and another on the west, standing between it and the sea. The latter is said to have been at first raised from the sand of the shore blown together in a heap, and daily increasing in

in such a manner, that if some of their old prophecies are to be believed, it will one day prove the grave of the whole city; but of this the inhabitants seem not to be much afraid.

On the eleventh of March we dined with Mr. Hastings the consul, who in the evening introduced us to the basha, having first secured a welcome reception by a present which we sent him. No person of rank who is a native, can be visited here without a present; which custom is not only universal in the east, but likewise of great antiquity. Nay, such deep root has this practice taken in the minds of the people, that even the poor who have nothing valuable to give, will present a horse, or any thing growing in their gardens; for they must by no means come empty-handed, otherwise they would be considered as dishonouring the person whom they address.

In the afternoon of the 12th we visited a great convent called Belnocant, founded on a very high rock, scarcely accessible. From the top there is a fine prospect of the sea, and all the country round. The chapel is large, but dark, and no person must approach the altar but the priests; a custom that takes place in all the Greek churches. As the Turks will not permit the use of bells, these monks summon their people together to divine service by beating one wooden mallet against another, at the door of the church.

Their service consists of a few prayers and hymns, to Christ and the Virgin Mary; but they repeat them in a very irreverent, indecent manner. The priest walks round the altar three times, and perfumes it with incense, repeating at the same time several prayers. Five small cakes, each having a lighted taper stuck in the middle, are brought into the body of the church, and placed upon a small table, covered with a clean linen cloth; and then the priest preaches that part of the gospel where it is recorded our Saviour fed the multitude with five loaves. After this, the deacon comes and breaks these cakes into small bits, and presents them in a basket to the congregation.

Each of the people present eat a bit, after which the priest pronounces the benediction, and then dismisses the people. This is their evening service, and the same which the Roman Catholics call Vespers. Around the inside of the church are stalls, such as are used in the chapels of the colleges in our universities; and from each stall hangs a crutch, on which they lean while they sing their litanies; it being contrary to their rules to sit during any part of the service, although it is extremely long. The young monks use these as well as the old ones, although it should only be for ostentation. There were forty monks in this convent, whom we found to be good-natured industrious men; but so very ignorant, that they could not account for the meaning of the ceremonies used in their religious worship. The chief of the convent was so very simple, as to tell the Consul, that we did them as much honour by our visit, as if the Messiah had honoured them with a visit from Heaven. But neither their ignorance nor simplicity will be much wondered at, when he who officiates at the altar, is obliged to cultivate the ground, to prune the vines, and take care of the sheep, and other cattle.

These labours the poor creatures are obliged to undergo, in order to procure themselves a subsistence, and likewise to satisfy the exorbitant demands of the Turks, who are continually squeezing out of them all the fruits of their labour. It is certain, that there are not more miserable creatures in the world, than these Greek monks, and yet they are so courteous to strangers, that even compassion will shed a tear where there is not a power to relieve.

On the 13th of March, we visited the basha a second time, and were received in a very courteous manner; for the Turks are neither strangers to the arts of civility, nor of endearments, which leads us to mention something concerning their ceremonies on these occasions.

The first thing to be done, is to send a present, that being absolutely necessary, and then a time is fixed for the person to attend. He is met by a servant at the outer gate, who conducts him to another servant, and thus he passes from one to another, till he comes to the master, who receives him leaning on a couch, for they use no chairs. This couch is called the Divan, and is about eighteen inches high from the floor, spread over with carpets, and pillows to lean on.

They are such a lazy, indolent people, that they spend great part of their time in reposing themselves on these couches, which they have decorated in the most costly manner. As soon as the person approaches the side of the Divan, he puts off his shoes, and stepping up, leans down beside the master of the house, if he is a man of high rank, such as the basha was whom we visited. In this manner were we conducted into the basha's apartment, who discoursed with us very familiarly, and with great good-nature. He entertained us with sweetmeats, coffee, and sherbet. It was natural for us to consider many of these ceremonies as ridiculous; but when custom has established any thing, it becomes, as it were, a second nature; and passes among the inhabitants as a thing so sacred, as not to be dispensed with.

Having finished this visit, we rode out to take a view of the port, which is half a mile distant from the city, laying open to the sea, and defended from the force of the waves by two small islands, one of which abounds with birds, and the other with rabbits; and therefore the one is called Bird Island, and the other Rabbet Island. At convenient distances from each other along the shore, are six square towers, to secure the place from pirates, but they have neither arms nor ammunition in them. In the fields, near the sea, are some grand ruins; for here were formerly three cities standing near each other, from whence the name Tripoli is derived. On the 15th our company were impatient to continue their journey, but we were prevented, because the muleteers were not to be found; they having fled in fear from the servants of the Basha of Sidon, who were abroad pressing mules for their master. However, about three o'clock, we furnished ourselves with fresh beasts, and travelled forwards, keeping close to the sea, which brought us to a high promontory, which was both steep and rugged. On the other side of it we had an open view of the sea; and passed into a narrow valley, the entrance of which is defended by a castle, called Temfeida.

About half an hour after we passed by Patrona; but there are very few remaining marks of its ever having been a place of any considerable note. Three hours more brought us to Gibyle, called by the Greeks Bibulus, famous for the Temple of Apollo, who is supposed to have been born here. It is encompassed with a wall, a dry ditch, and has several square towers, forty yards distant from each other, and was formerly a place of great extent, and very handsome; though at present there is nothing in it remarkable, except some pieces of antient pillars. Thence we passed over a fine stone bridge, and lay that night in our tents by the water-side, during a most dreadful storm of wind and rain. In the morning we found the river of a bloody colour, proceeding, doubtless, from some mineral that had been washed into it by the tempest. Here we found to be true what is asserted by Lucian, that at certain seasons of the year this river is the colour of blood. The poets tell us, that it weeps blood for the death of Adonis, who was the favourite of Venus, and was here torn to pieces by a wild boar; so that the river was, from him, called Adonis; but the Turks call it Ibrahim.

Having crossed this river, we came into a road, lying between the steep mountains of Cartravan, famous for its excellent wines; and near it is a part of the sea, called the Bay of Juria. At the further side of this bay there is an old tower, square built, and there are several of them along the coast, all of which are

are said to have been erected by the empress Helena, as a defence against the pirates, who, in her time, were frequent in these parts. All this neighbourhood is inhabited by Maronites, who are, in a manner, infinitely more insolent than the Turks. They demanded a tribute of us, which we were obliged to pay; and their pretence was, that it was for the support of their bishop, who claims a jurisdiction over this part of the country as far as Aleppo. Here we refreshed ourselves in the open air; and, in about an hour after we arrived at the river Lions, called by the Turks Mahor-Kelys. There we saw an image in the form of a dog, which, in antient times, was worshipped by the inhabitants. At present its body is pointed out to strangers, laying with its heels uppermost, in the water; but the people told us, the head was preserved as a great curiosity at Venice. Some of our antient geographers have confounded this river with Adonis, already mentioned; but real experience convinced us to the contrary.

Over this river is a good bridge of four arches, and close to the foot of it is an inscription in Arabic characters; setting forth, that it was the work of Emir Facardine, a person of great eminence, and who erected several structures, of a public nature, for the benefit of his countrymen. Having crossed this bridge, we ascended a rocky mountain, by means of a passage cut through it at the expence of the Emperor Antoninus, otherwise there could have been no possibility of passing between it and the sea. The memory of the Emperor Antoninus is preserved in an inscription cut on the rock; and here are some remains of a rock that had been cut before, with several characters and figures, but they are so defaced, that we could not make any thing of them. We were sorry to be hurried away before we had an opportunity of making some further enquiries into the nature of these antiquities, which, if properly attended to, would have thrown some light upon many passages, both in sacred and profane history.

Near this place we saw a chapel, dedicated to St. George, who, according to the legend, slew the dragon; but it is now turned into a mosque. We thought to have learned something from the traditional accounts of the Greeks, concerning this person called St. George; but, so far as we could learn, they knew nothing of him.

The day following we spent at Beroote, being informed that the river Damers, which lay before us in our next stage, was so increased by the late rains, that it would be impassable. This place was in old times called Bereytus, from which the idol Baal-Berith is supposed to have its name. The Emperor Augustus conferred many privileges upon it, and gave it the name of Julia Felix. At present it retains nothing of its antient grandeur, except the situation, which is the most delightful that can be imagined. It is situated near the sea, in a soil fertile and delightful, raised only so high above the water as to be secure from its overflowings, and from all the dangerous effects of that element. The adjacent hills supply it with fresh water, which is dispersed all over the city in very convenient fountains, cut out with great art, which shews it to be of great antiquity; but otherwise it has nothing extraordinary to boast of.

We have already mentioned the Emir Facardine, and here we shall add something concerning him by way of digression. In the reign of the Sultan Morat he was the fourth Emir, or Prince of the Drunces, a people supposed to have been descended from some remains of those Christians who were destroyed by the Saracens, after the crusades. These people for some time betook themselves for shelter to the mountains; but Facardine, their prince, not chusing to be cooped up in a corner, enlarged his dominions down into the plain, all along the sea-coast, as far as Acra. The Grand Seignor at last growing jealous of such a swelling power, attacked him, and drove him back to the mountains, from whence he had broke loose; and there his posterity maintain

their sovereignty to this day. We went to view the palace of this prince, which stands on the north-east part of the city; and at the entrance to it is a marble fountain, more beautiful than what is commonly to be met with in most parts of Turkey. The palace within consists of several courts, most of which are falling to ruins, and some of them appear never to have been finished. The stable yards are curious; and there are several apartments for wild beasts.

The most pleasing sight this place afforded; was a fine orange garden, of a square form, and divided into four lesser squares, with walks between them; delightfully shaded with orange trees, of a large spreading size, and all of so fine a growth, that nothing could give more pleasure to the senses. We saw great quantities of fruit hanging over us; and the delightful streams of fresh water that runs through the little canals, added such a fragrance, as exceeds the power of description. But delightful as this place was, such was the stupidity of the inhabitants, that they made it a fold for sheep and other cattle. Indeed; the Turks are the most indolent people in the world; for they have no taste for any thing of politeness. Their notions of moral and civil justice are not to be despised; but they seem to take little pleasure in beholding the works of creation, and much less in cultivating the arts and sciences. All their pleasure seems to be of a sensual nature; so that, in many parts, they are but little distinguished from the brutes that perish; and this is, probably, owing to the carnal notions taught them in the Alcoran.

On the east side of this garden were two terrace walks, rising one above another, each of them having an ascent to it of twelve stones. They had several fine dispersed shades of orange trees; and at the north end were lofty summer-houses, and other apartments, being designed by Facardine as the chief seat of his pleasures.

It may, perhaps, be wondered how this emir should be able to contrive any thing so elegant and regular, seeing the Turkish gardens are usually nothing more than a confused parcel of trees, jumbled together without art or design; so that they seem like a natural thicket, rather than cultivated gardens. But Facardine had been in Italy, where he had seen things of another nature, and knew well how to imitate them in another country. Indeed, it appears by these remains, that he must have been a man of taste and abilities, far above the common cast of the Turks. In another garden are to be seen several pedestals for statues, from whence it may be inferred, that this emir was not a Mahometan; because the religion of that people absolutely prohibits the setting up of images of any creature whatsoever; and this sentiment was introduced into the Alcoran in consequence of the idolatry of the Heathens, and the image-worshippers of the antient Jews.

At one corner of the same garden stands a tower sixty feet high, designed, as appears, to have been carried to a much higher elevation, to serve as a watch-tower, and for that end built with extraordinary strength; its walls being twelve feet high. From this tower there is a fine view of the whole city, and a large Christian church, said to have been consecrated by St. John the Evangelist; but the Turks have converted it into a mosque, so that we were not permitted to enter it. There is another church in the town, which seems to be antient, but, being a mean fabrick, is suffered to remain in the hands of the poor oppressed Greeks. It is adorned with abundance of old pictures; and amongst the rest is that of Nestorius, the Heretic, who, indeed, generally makes one among all those we find in the Greek churches; though they neither profess his heresy, nor do they seem to know any thing at all what he was; for they are so ignorant, that all their knowledge is confined to tradition. But the most remarkable thing in this church, is an old figure of a saint, drawn at full length, with a long beard reaching down to his feet. The priest told us it was Nicephorus, and observed, that he was

a person of the most eminent virtue and piety in his time; but his great misfortune was, that the endowments of his body were not equal to those of his mind; this threw him into a deep melancholy, of which the devil taking advantage, promised to grant him any thing he wanted, if he would fall down and worship him. The saint, though very willing to obtain what was promised, but unwilling to obtain it at that rate, rejected it with indignation, declaring that he would bear any indignity rather than comply with terms proposed by the devil. At the same time he took his beard in his hand, to witness the stability of his resolutions, and behold, as a reward of his piety, he found the hair stretch; so that without giving him the least pain, they tell us it stretched down to his feet.

Here is an old ruined castle, and the remains of some other buildings, which seem to have been built by the Romans; but we have no regular accounts of them that can be depended on.

March 19th we left this place, and in our way to the banks of the Damer passed over a plain, on which was a grove of pines, yielding a most delightful shade. We supposed it to have been one of Facardine's plantations, and to the left we saw a small village called Suckfoal. It belongs to the Drunces, who still inhabit those mountains, and the present prince is the grandson of Facardine, and, like his ancestors, never sleeps in the night, being always afraid of assassination.

The river Damer frequently swells with sudden rains, and many unwary travellers are frequently drowned. At this time it was very mild, and far from being dangerous, and here we found some Turks stripped naked ready to help us over, but we did not chuse to accept of their assistance; having been previously advised of an easier ford a little higher up, where we passed without any difficulty. These guides are sure to impose upon travellers, and if they are not satisfied with what is given them, they do not scruple to drown them, which they give out was accidental.

Travelling two hours further along a very disagreeable road, we came to another river called Awle, which issues from the springs in Mount Libanus. The channel is deep, and over it is good stone bridge; and here we met with several French merchants who belonged to the factory at Sidon. These gentlemen conducted us to that city, and we pitched our tents without the walls, by the side of a small stream of pure water. The French consul, and all the merchants belonging to the factory, inhabit a large house near the sea side, at the foot of which there is an old mote, which Facardine caused to be pulled up, to prevent the unwelcome approach of the Turkish galleys; so that at present ships are obliged to ride for safety under a ridge of small rocks, about a mile distant from the city to the northward.

Sidon was formerly much larger, and more inhabited than at present; but however, it is still well inhabited, and probably many remains of antiquities lie buried under the Turkish buildings.

The French consul here is obliged to visit Jerusalem every year, to see that the poor citizens have justice done them by the Turks.

We had written to this gentleman from Aleppo, with a view to secure him as a partner in our journey, but he had set out a day before we arrived.

March the 20th, we left Sidon, and marched fast, in hopes to be able to overtake him, and passed by a ruined village, supposed to be the antient Sarepta, famous for having been the residence of the prophet Elijah. It consists of a few houses lying scattered on the top of a mountain, about half a mile from the sea. Three hours more brought us to the banks of Casimeer, a broad deep river, over which was formerly a stone bridge, the piers of which are still standing, but the arches are broken down, their places being supplied with beams and planks, very carelessly laid over. Here, notwithstanding we passed with great precaution, one of our horses dropped into a hole, but was so strong, that he swam to shore without any assistance.

From this river we travelled over ruinous grounds,

till we came within sight of Tyre, so much celebrated both in sacred and profane history. But alas! how fallen from that magnificence for which it was once renowned! How different from that Tyre mentioned by the prophets!

And here we saw a divine prophecy fulfilled, which said, that Tyre should be as the top of a rock, yea as a place for fishermen to dry their nets on; for the inhabitants are few, nor have they any other way of procuring a subsistence, but that of fishing. There is not an intire house in the place, but the whole exhibits such a pile of ruins, as may serve to humble the pride of men. In one place we saw the remains of a church, probably built here soon after the time of Constantine the Great. And here we may observe, that of all the ruins of christian churches which we saw between Aleppo and Jerusalem, we generally found the east end intire. We often wondered why this should have happened, but we could not neither receive the least information, nor form a rational conjecture about it. Perhaps the Infidels paid more regard to that part of the structure than to any other, or that the building in that part was more strong than the rest; but, what is still more probable, perhaps the Christians redeemed their chancel with money. From the top of a staircase in this Tyrian church, we had an unbounded prospect of the sea, which filled us with admiration.

The island upon which Tyre stands is now covered with sand, and was formerly surrounded by a wall, standing upon the utmost boundaries of the sea; in its natural state, it seems to have been of a circular figure, with an area of about forty acres, and the foundation of the wall is still plain to be seen.

From Tyre we went to Roselayn, celebrated for its cisterns, supposed to have been built by king Solomon, as a recompence for the materials furnished by Hiram towards building the temple. But upon examining more minutely into the workmanship, we were convinced that they were not of so great antiquity. However, this being ascribed to Solomon, is a strong proof of that prince's munificence, his public spirit, his love of whatever was of utility; and although few of his works are now left, yet they must have been numerous.

One of these cisterns is near a quarter of a mile from the sea; of an octagonal figure, twenty-two yards in diameter, nine yards above the ground on the south side, and six on the north.

The walls are only gravel and small pebbles, but so strongly cemented, that one might be apt to mistake them for the solid rock. On the brink there is a wall stretching round this cistern eight feet broad. This structure, though of such a breadth at the top, is nevertheless hollow; and the water, which is exceeding good, flows in underneath. There is a vast quantity of water here, the cistern being well supplied from the fountain head; and though the stream that issues from it seems four miles within a furlong and a half, yet it is always full. It is impossible to say with certainty by whom these works were constructed, but they are exceeding good workmanship.

From this place we travelled over a white promontory, through which there is a road two yards broad, supposed to be the work of Alexander the Great. It is cut quite through the mountains which overlook the sea; and the steepness and depth, added to the raging of the waves below, render the prospect dreadful, and fill the mind of the traveller with horror.

From hence to the plains of Arca, the road is dismal and rocky, but these plains are well watered and fertile, though for want of cultivation, they are overgrown with weeds, which in many places reached up to the bellies of our mules and horses.

Travelling four hours more, we came to the city of Acra, lying in the neighbourhood of Mount Carmel, being washed on the west by the Mediterranean sea, and bounded on the east and north by the plain. This is one of those places out of which the children of Israel could never drive the antient inhabitants. Its original name was Accho, but when Ptolemy enlarged it, he gave it the name of Ptolemais.

In the wars between the Christians and the Saracens this city sustained many a long siege, but was totally subdued by the latter, who revenged themselves upon it for all the trouble it cost them, by laying it in ruins; and from this destruction it has never been able to recover. From the remains of its walls, ramparts, and ditches, it appears to have been a place of great strength. Here, among other ruins, are the remains of a large church, which formerly belonged to a nunnery.

On May 19th, 1291, when the Saracens took this city by storm, the abbess of the nunnery summoned her sisters together, and represented to them what they were likely to suffer from the invaders, who undoubtedly would ravish them. She added, that the only way to preserve their chastity, was to summon up all their courage, and imitate her example. This they promised faithfully to do; when taking up a knife, she mangled her features in such an extraordinary manner, that it was horrible to behold. None of her flock were backward in using the same methods, for the preservation of their chastity; and thus they transformed themselves from perfect beauties into spectacles of horror and detestation. The enemy soon after broke into the convent; and, being disappointed of the hopes they had entertained of gratifying their lust, put every one of them to the sword. At Acra we had the pleasure to find, that the French consul had halted for us two days; and with him we set forwards the next day, conducted by a band of Turkish soldiers. We took the middle way over the plain Esdraelon, in order to avoid, as much as possible, falling in with the Arabs, who were at great variance with the Turks. The Turks do all they can to foment divisions among those wild people, by setting up several chiefs over their tribes, deposing the old ones, and placing new ones in their room; by which they create contrary interests and parties amongst them; preventing them from ever uniting under one prince; which should they ever have ability to do, they would become formidable to the Turks, who could never yet subdue them. But however useful this Turkish policy may be to themselves, yet a traveller is sure to suffer by it, being made the prey of each party of Arabs, according as he happens to come in their way.

Having travelled along the coast of the Bay of Acra, we came to a river, which we supposed to be Belus, from the sands of which it is said glass was first made. That night we took up our lodging in a kane, called Legune, where we were well accommodated, and had a fine prospect of the fertile, but uncultivated plain of Esdraelon, which serves the Arabs for pasturage.

Here we found our tents extremely moist from the dew, which had fallen heavily in the night; which pointed out to us in the clearest manner what the Psalmist meant by the dew of Hermon; for mount Hermon and mount Tabor were but at a little distance from the spot on which we encamped, and Nazareth was just in sight.

Our situation was far from being agreeable; for on each side of us were pitched the tents of two tribes of Arabs, enemies to each other. To the emir, or chief, of one of them we paid a tribute in the morning, and he received us very civilly at the door of his tent; but he conceived a fancy for some of our cloaths, which we were obliged to part with without murmuring. The next day we arrived at Samaria, the capital city of the ten tribes, after they had revolted under king Rehoboam. Herod the Great changed its name from Samaria to Sebastia, in honour of the emperor Augustus. It stands on an oval mount, overlooking a fruitful valley, and a circle of hills at a distance, but little of its ancient grandeur remains. On the north side there is a large square piazza, surrounded by pillars, supposed to have been part of a church built by Helena, in honour of John the Baptist, who was here imprisoned and beheaded, to gratify the revenge of an adulteress.

The Turks have built a little mosque over the dungeon, in which the blood of that saint was shed; and they shew it to Christians for a trifling piece of money.

About four miles west of Samaria is Naplosa, called in scripture Sychar and Sychem; it stands in a low valley; having mount Abel on the north, and mount Gerizim on the south. It was from mount Gerizim God commanded the blessings to be pronounced on the people of Israel; and the curses were uttered from mount Abel.

On the former of them the Samaritans had a temple when our Saviour was on earth; but it was demolished by the Romans. At present there is a small chapel; but we did not see their worship. The Jews, who hate them more than they do Christians, tell us, that they worship a calf, in the same manner as the ten tribes did of old; but this seems to be false. While we were here, we visited the chief priest of the Samaritans at Napolosa, and had a long conversation with him. One question we asked him, among many others, was, relating to the mandrakes which Leah gave to Rachel for the purchase of her husband's embraces.

The priest told us, it was an unwholesome, disagreeable fruit, as large as an apple, having a broad leaf, and ripe in harvest time. This we found to be true, for we met with several of these plants in our way to Jerusalem. This priest was a man of some taste, and had several good books in his library; among which, to our great surprise, we found the first volume of the English Polyglot bible, and a copy of the Samaritan Pentateuch, which we would have purchased, but he would by no means part with it. This town is well peopled, but meanly built, consisting of two streets, running parallel to each other, under mount Gerizim; and it is the seat of a Turkish basha, where we were obliged to pay tribute.

We then set forwards for Jacob's well, mentioned in the fourth chapter of John; where the empress Helena erected a church, of which nothing remains except some parts of the foundation. There is an old stone vault over the well, on the mouth of which is a broad flat stone, and while we were there it was full of water; which contradicts the superstitious story, that it is dry all the year round, except on that day when our Saviour conversed with the woman of Samaria.

Here ends the narrow valley of Sichem, and presents a spacious, open field, watered with a most delightful stream. This night we lay at Kane Laban, and the next day pursued our journey; but not without some fatigue, over a rocky mountain, from which we descended into a narrow valley, lying between two stony hills. Here is said to be the place where Jacob saw the angels ascending and descending in vision; and this is very practicable. We passed on through some plantations of olives, and in less than three hours arrived at the small village called Beer. Helena the empress erected a church here, on the spot where it is said the Virgin Mary sat down to lament for her son, when she was returning to seek him in Jerusalem, and where she found him, sitting among the doctors. All the way from Kane Laban to Beer, there is nothing to be seen but rocks and precipices; so that pilgrims are greatly deceived in finding the country so different from what they had expected, and nothing but barren hills in a country where Joab once marched one hundred and thirty thousand fighting men, besides women and children. Yet these rocks and hills are certainly covered with earth, and by industry made to produce a sufficient subsistence for the inhabitants, no less than if it been a place in a flat country. Nay, there is reason to believe that it produced much more than was necessary; so that they had enough to sell to their neighbours.

In the cultivation of these mountains, their manner was, to pull up the stones, and place them in lines along the sides of the hills, in the form of walls. By these means they supported the mould from tumbling down, or being washed away by the rain. These formed several beds of excellent soil, rising gradually one above another, from the bottom to the top.

The plain country was well adapted for corn and pasture land; and the hills, though improper for the sustenance of cattle, being disposed into such beds as

we have already described, served well for melons, gourds, cucumbers, and all sorts of garden stuff, in which consists the principal food of the inhabitants for several months in the year. The most rocky parts of the country, cultivated in this manner, served for plantations of vines and olive trees; and the great plain adjoining to the Dead Sea, where Sodom stood, was of great service in nourishing bees, for even at present it smells of honey.

The principal food of the people in the east being corn, wine, milk, oil, and honey; this country, as abounding with all these things, might certainly be able to maintain a vast number of inhabitants, and the rather so, when it is considered that the constitutions of their bodies, and the nature of the climate, inclines them to be more abstemious than in colder countries. From Beer we travelled through a wild, stony country, where we saw many ruined villages, and within two hours came within sight of Jerusalem, from the top of a hill, having the mountains of Gilcad on the left hand, and the plains of Jericho, with Ramoth the Gibeah of Saul, on the right. In an hour more, we came up to the wall of the Holy City, and entered by the Bethlehem gate, after having been detained above an hour before we could obtain permission; for without leave from the governor, no Frank, as they call European Christians, can be admitted, except such as come along with a public ambassador. However, as we were in the retinue of the French consul, we were treated with great respect, and suffered to ride in at the gate, which favour could not otherwise have been granted us. At the consul's house we lodged every night we tarried in Jerusalem, and boarded with the guardian and friars of the Latin convent, who, to do them justice, treated us with great hospitality, good nature, simplicity, and indeed every token of respect that could adorn their characters.

We arrived at Jerusalem the Thursday in Passion week; and on Good Friday we accompanied the consul to the church of the holy sepulchre, the doors of which we found guarded by a large body of Janizaries, or Turkish soldiers, who obliged every layman who was a Christian to pay fourteen dollars, and every ecclesiastic seven. The money being paid down, we were permitted to go out and into the church at common hours, during the whole festival; but those who want to go at extraordinary hours, must pay it again. The doors are locked up on the evening of Good Friday, and not opened till Easter-day, the pilgrims being all first admitted. Here we spent all that time, and had an opportunity of viewing every thing in that sacred place, and making ourselves acquainted with their ceremonies. The church is built on Mount Calvary, which is an eminence upon the greater Mount Moriah, which formerly stood without the city, and was reckoned infamous as being appropriated to the execution of malefactors. But since the Saviour of mankind suffered here for the sins of his people, it has been much revered, and so much resorted to, that it is encompassed within the walls of the city, while, to make room for it, Mount Zion has been shut out of the walls.

In order to the fitting of this hill for the foundation of the church, those who designed it were obliged to reduce it to a plain area, which they did by cutting down several parts of the rock, and elevating others; but in this part of the work, care was taken, that none of those parts of the hill which were reckoned to be more immediately concerned in, or connected with our lord's passion, should be diminished. Thus that part of Mount Calvary, where it is said Christ was fastened to the cross, is left entire, being about twelve yards square, and standing at this day, so high above the common floor of the church, that there are twenty-one steps to get up to it.

The holy sepulchre itself, which was at first a cave hewn out of the rock under ground, is now as it were a grotto above ground.

The church is one hundred paces in length, and

sixty broad, yet it is so contrived, that it is supposed to contain under its roof twelve or thirteen sanctuaries, or places, represented to have had some particular actions done in them, relating to the death and resurrection of Christ. These are in order as follows, for we did not see any more:

1. The place where he was derided by the soldiers.
2. The place where the soldiers divided his garments.
3. Where he was shut up while preparations were made for his crucifixion.
4. Where he was nailed to the cross.
5. Where the cross was erected.
6. Where the soldier stood when he pierced his side.
7. Where his body was appointed in order to his burial.
8. Where his body was laid in the sepulchre.
9. Where the angel appeared to the women after the resurrection.
10. Where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalene.

The places where these and many other things relating to our Saviour were done, are all supposed to be contained within the narrow precincts of this church, and are all distinguished and adorned with funeral altars.

In the galleries round the church, and also in little buildings adjoining to it on the outside, are separate apartments for the reception of friars and pilgrims, and in these places almost every Christian nation maintained a small society of monks, each society having its proper quarter assigned it by the appointment of the Turks; but they have all, except four, forsaken the place, not being able to support themselves under the severity of the Turkish extortions. The Latins, Greeks, Armenians, and Coptics, keep their footing still; but the Coptics have only two or three poor monks; and the Armenians have run so much in debt to the Turks, that probably in a short time they will likewise dwindle away to nothing.

Besides these several apartments, each fraternity has its altars and sanctuaries, where they are permitted to perform divine service, according to the forms laid down in their own liturgies, and to exclude all other nations being present, according to the will of the monks. But the great prize contended for by the several sects, is the privilege of being considered as the chief who have a right to enter first into the holy sepulchre; a privilege contested with so much animosity, especially between the Greeks and Latins, that in disputing which party should go first into it to celebrate their mass, they sometimes proceed to blows, and the guardian of the Latins shewed us a great scar upon his arm, which he told us was the mark of a wound given him by a sturdy Greek priest in one of these unchristian skirmishes. These practices were carried to such a height, that the French king interposed, and sent a letter to the Grand Signor, requesting him to order the Holy Sepulchre to be put into the hands of the Latins, and they only are permitted to say mass at present in it, all other Christians being only suffered to go in to view the curiosities.

The daily employment of these monks who reside here, is to trim the lamps, and visit the sanctuaries from time to time, accordingly as prescribed by their superiors. Thus they spend their time, sometimes for four or five years together; and so far are they transported by the pleasing contemplations they entertain with themselves, that they never come out till they are either commanded by their superiors, or taken away by death. There are always ten or twelve Latin Monks belonging to this church, who reside constantly here, with a president over them, and make every day a solemn procession to all the sanctuaries and altars, every one singing a Latin hymn, the subject of which relates to each place. As they are much more polite, and more exact in their devotions than the rest, so we shall confine our account of the ceremonies to what is practised by them.

At the setting in of the evening, all the friars and pilgrims assembled together in the chapel of the Apparition, a small oratory on the north side of the holy grave, in order to go in procession round the church; but before they set out, one of the friars preached a sermon in Latin in the chapel. The moment he began his sermon, all the candles were put out; so that we were kept above half an hour in the dark. Sermon being ended, every person present had a lighted taper put into his hand, as if it were to make amends for the former darkness; and the crucifixes and other utensils were dispersed in order for bringing on the procession.

Amongst the other crucifixes was one of a very large size, which bore upon it the image of our Lord, as big as the life. This image was fastened to the cross with great nails covered with thorns, and besmeared with blood; and it was such a piece of workmanship, that we could not view it without a sensible emotion. This was carried at the head of the procession, and the company followed after it to all the sanctuaries of the church, singing a Latin hymn at each.

The first place they visited was the pillar where our Lord was scourged, a large piece of which is kept in a cell, just beside the chapel of the Apparition. Here another friar preached a sermon in Spanish, the subject of which was our Lord's sufferings. From thence they proceeded to the sanctuary, where another friar preached in French. And from the prison they went to the altar, where the soldiers divided our Saviour's garments, where they only sung a Latin hymn. From this place they advanced to the chapel of Derision, where a fourth sermon was preached in French.

From thence they went up to Mount Calvary, leaving their shoes at the bottom of the stairs; and here we saw two altars which the monks visited, one where our Lord is supposed to have been nailed to the cross, and the other where the cross was erected. At the former of these they laid down the large crucifix upon the floor, and performed some ceremonies resembling the procession of the crucifixion; after which a hymn was sung in Latin, and a sermon preached in French. Adjoining to this is an altar where it is supposed the cross was erected; and there is a hole in the rock which they confidently affirm to be the place where the foot of the cross was fixed.

Here they set up the crucified image; and the prior of the convent preached a sermon in Italian. At about a yard and a half from the place where the foot of the cross was fixed, is shewn that cleft in the rock occasioned by the earthquake, which happened when the God of Nature, Providence, and Grace was crucified; when the rocks rent, and the graves were opened. This cleft appears to be about a span in breadth at its upper part, and it closes at about the depth of two spans; but it opens again below, and runs to an unknown depth in the earth. There is only a tradition to prove that this breach in the rock was made by the earthquake that happened at our Lord's passion; but that it is a natural breach, and not made by any art, the sense and reason of every thinking man who sees it may convince him; for the sides of it tally with each other. Nature and art are easily distinguished from each other; and had this rent been counterfeited by art, we should have seen some marks of the chissel; but here there are none, the whole being natural and simple.

As soon as the ceremony of the passion was over, two venerable friars approached; one of whom personated Joseph of Arimathea, and with a solemn air of concern pulled out the nails, and looked down on the feigned body from the cross. It was so well contrived, that its limbs were as flexible as if it had been real flesh; and nothing could be more surprising than to see the two pretended mourners bend down the arms which were before extended, and dispose them upon the trunk in such a manner as is usual with dead corpses. The body was now received in a fair, large winding-sheet, and carried down from Mount Cal-

vary, the whole company attending as before to the stone of unction. This is taken for the very place where the body of our Lord was anointed, and prepared for the burial. Here they laid it down; and casting over it several sweet powders and spices, wrapped it up in the winding-sheet. Whilst this was doing, they sung a proper hymn, and afterwards preached a funeral sermon in Arabic.

These ceremonies being over, they laid the supposed corpse in the Holy Sepulchre, there to remain till Easter-day in the morning. After attending so many services, and such a number of ceremonies, we found ourselves so much fatigued, that we were glad to get a little rest.

The next morning we found the monks employed in making the insignia of the cross, and the name of Jesus upon the arms of the pilgrims.

The artists, or monks, who conducted this operation, do it in the following manner: They have stamps of wood, containing a variety of figures, and these are of different sizes. These stamps are dipped in powder of charcoal, so as to mark the arms. Then they take two fine needles tied together, the points of which they dip into a certain composition of gall, gum, powder, and some other articles, and with the points make gentle punctures along the lines of the figure, and then washing that part in wine, the whole work is concluded.

Here we continued till Easter-Sunday in the morning, when we found the sepulchre again set open, and the friars appeared as chearful as if there had been a real resurrection. Nor was their joy feigned, whatever their mourning might have been before; for as their Lents are kept very strict, so when they are over, the poor priests are glad to be again permitted to partake of good cheer.

Mass was celebrated in the morning before the Holy Sepulchre, being the most eminent place in the church. Here we found a throne erected for the father-guardian, who was dressed like a bishop; and in the sight of the Turks he gave the host to all that were disposed to receive it, not refusing it to children of seven or eight years of age.

This being ended, we left the church, and returned to the French church, where we dined in a most plentiful manner.

Dinner being over, we went to visit the most remarkable places in and about the city. Going first to a large grotto, where there is a college of Dervise; and the place is held in great reverence by the Turks, Jews, and Christians, as having been formerly the residence of the great prophet Jeremiah, who here wrote his Lamentations, and whose bed they shewed us on the shelf of a rock about eight feet from the ground. From thence we went to the sepulchres of the kings, which were certainly receptacles for the dead, formed at vast expence and amazing labour; but why termed the Sepulchre of the Kings, is a question hard to be resolved, no kings either of Judah or Israel, mentioned in scripture, being buried here, unless this was the burial-place of King Hezekiah, and that here were the sepulchres of the sons of David, mentioned in the second book of Chronicles.

We approached them at the east end through an entrance cut out of the natural rock, which admitted us into an open court of about forty paces square, cut down into the rock, with which it is encompassed instead of walls. On the south side of the court is a portico, nine paces long, and four broad, hewn likewise out of the natural rock. This has a kind of architrave running along it in front, adorned with sculptures of fruits and flowers, still discernible, though much mutilated and defaced by age, and perhaps by men's hands. At the end of the portico, on the left hand, we descended into the passage leading to the sepulchres. The door is now so obstructed with stones and rubbish, that it is somewhat difficult to creep through it. But within there is a room about eight yards square, cut out of the natural rock. The sides

The sides and ceiling, with the angles, are so regularly executed, that the most ingenious artists could not have done them better.

From this room we passed into six other rooms, each beyond the other, and all cut in the same manner as the first. Of these, the two innermost are deeper than the rest, having a second descent of six or seven steps; and in each of them, except the first, we found coffins of stone placed in niches along the sides of the walls. They had been covered with curious stone birds, but most of them have been destroyed by sacrilegious hands. The sides and ceilings of the walls were continually dropping with wet, and in former times there had been passages here to drain off the water. There is only one door remaining to any of these subterraneous passages; it is cut out of one entire stone, and formed like wainscot; and, what is more remarkable, that the hinges of the door are also of stone.

In returning from these sepulchres to the city, we were shewn a filthy dungeon, in which it is said the prophet Jeremiah was kept prisoner, by order of king Zedekiah. The following day the pilgrims, to the number of two thousand, were conducted to Jordan by the governor of the city; and several bands of soldiers for their protection; every layman pays twelve franks, and every priest pays six; for without such a guard none could travel, because the country is extremely infested by the Arabs.

Crossing the valley of Jehoshaphat, and part of mount Olivet, we arrived in half an hour at Bethany, the first house in which village is supposed to have belonged to Lazarus and his sisters; and near it is shewn the sepulchre, where it is said he was raised from the dead. We descended to it by twenty-five steps, and arrived first in a small square room, through which we passed into one something less, and here the body is said to have been laid; we were obliged to pay a small tribute to be admitted into it, and the Turks, who use it for an oratory, hold it in great veneration.

At the bottom of a steep hill we came to the Apostles Fountain; so called because, it is said, the apostles refreshed themselves here when they went to or returned from Jerusalem. Nor is this in the least improbable, because it stands near the road leading from Jerusalem to Jericho, and bubbles out a clear stream, which in that country is very refreshing. The mountain, where it is said our Saviour was tempted of the devil, lies through an intricate road, variegated with hills and dales; and, though at present extremely barren, wears the aspect of a place that had been formerly cultivated. The whole prospect is most dismal; presenting nothing but rocky mountains and frightful chasms, that appear to have been the effect of some striking convulsions in nature. In a deep valley to the east are some ruined cottages, which were formerly the habitations of devout pilgrims, who certainly never could have pitched upon a spot more rueful and melancholy than this, it being enough to fill the mind with horror to view it at a distance. From the top of one of the rocks there is a beautiful prospect of the mountains of Arabia, the Dead Sea, and the plains of Jericho. Quarantani is the name of the hill where it is said our Saviour conversed with the devil; and on it is a small chapel, but we found it would be difficult to visit it, because there were a great many Arabs there at the time.

These Arabs had the insolence to demand two hundred dollars from us, but the governor of Jerusalem drove them off with disgrace, but would not take any of them prisoners.

From hence we turned towards the plain of Jericho, and arrived at the fountains of Elisha, which that prophet purged of its bitterness at the request of the neighbouring inhabitants. These waters falling into a neighbouring basin, diffuse themselves over the adjacent fields, which they render extremely fertile. Just besides the fountain is an umbrageous tree, under which we dined, being accompanied and conducted to

it by forty friars. From hence, about the distance of two miles lies Jericho, so often mentioned in scripture, but at present only a mean contemptible village, inhabited by Arabs.

The next day we proceeded on to Jordan through a plain, that produced nothing but samphire and other marine plants. Here in many places where the water has been dried up, several creeks of salt are still to be seen, for with this mineral the rock seemed to be every where impregnated.

Here we saw the ruins of an old convent, and a church dedicated to St. John the Baptist, lying about a furlong from the river, and near the place where that holy prophet baptized the son of God. On the banks of the river we were intimidated by the appearance of Arabs, who fired upon us from the opposite shore, but it was happily at too great a distance to do any mischief.

The intimidation wherewith this savage parade filled our friars, who were the most wretched of the whole company, is really surprising. The desperadoes having soon after retired, many of the pilgrims stripped, and washed themselves, but dared not venture to swim across the stream; first, on account of its violent rapidity; and secondly, because of the Arabs. The pilgrims having finished their devotions, and satisfied their curiosities, were ranged in the middle of the plain, that the governor being thereby the better able to number them, might not lose any of his tribute. Some of us having expressed a desire of viewing the Dead Sea, the governor not only permitted us, but likewise sent a guard for our protection, an instance of generosity which we returned with suitable marks of gratitude.

Within half a mile of the Dead Sea are several pits of salt, much resembling lime-kilns; and it is probable that in this place the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah were overthrown, as mentioned in Gen. xiv. In a coppice near the sea, our guide, who was an Arab, pointed to a fountain, the waters of which he told us were fresh, although we found them brackish and bitter.

To the east and west, the Dead Sea is bounded by mountains of a stupendous height; on the northward lies the plain of Jericho; and to the south it stretches farther than we thought it safe to proceed. The length of it, upon the best information we could procure, is little more than seventy miles, but the breadth does not exceed six or seven. It ought rather to be called a lake than a sea; and in the mountains around it, the stones dug up, when thrown into the fire, emit a most intolerable smell. It admits of a polish equal to black marble; and there are several pieces of it kept in the convent of St. John the Baptist, already mentioned.

It is well known that several travellers have asserted that birds cannot fly over this sea; but as soon as they are over it, fall down into the water, being sufficated with the smell of the sulphur. This, however, is absolutely false; for we tried the experiment several times, and the birds flew over it in the same manner as they would over any water whatever. Nay, we saw some oyster-shells on the shore, from which circumstance we concluded that there are other fish to be met with here. Over the surface of the water, near the shore, is a thick bitumen, which cannot be easily distinguished from pitch; and the waters are bitter and nauseous, being of such strength, that they will bear a body of considerable weight. We searched in vain for the remains of those cities so signally destroyed for their abominations (Gen. x. 9.) but the guardian of the Holy Sepulchre assured us, that something of that nature was frequently seen when the waters were low. Here we could not find any trees; which confutes what some travellers have said concerning the apples of Sodom.

A little to the westward is a promontory, where it is said Lot's wife was turned into a pillar of salt; but we had no time to visit, nor does it appear that there are at present any remains of that signal act of divine justice. We may not doubt the truth of the scripture account of this remarkable affair; but then it should be

considered that it is no where said in scripture that this pillar was to remain till the end of time. And it is not a little remarkable that our Saviour did not tell his disciples to go and look at it, but only said, Remember Lot's wife.

In our return from the Dead Sea, we passed by an old Greek church, where were several rude paintings, particularly one over the altar, representing the last supper.

All along as we travelled here, the smell of honey was so strong that there must be a great deal of it on the spot; but it is lost for want of proper cultivation. There were vast numbers of bees, so incessantly engaged in labour, that even the most indolent of the human species might, on viewing them, have been taught industry.

Having rested about six hours in our tents, we set out at half an hour after two in the morning. About ten in the forenoon we joined the rest of the pilgrims, and continued our march till we came to the walls of Jerusalem; but instead of entering that city, we turned off towards Bethlehem, passing a second time through the vale of Jehoshaphat. In this road we were shewn several very remarkable things, which we shall take notice of in the order they presented themselves to us.

The first of these was the house of good old Simeon, who took our Saviour in his arms in his temple, and blessed God for the appearance of the hope of Israel, so long expected, and so earnestly wished for.

The second was the famous turpentine tree, under which the Virgin is said to have rested herself, when she went to present the Redeemer of mankind in the temple.

Thirdly, here is a convent belonging to the Greek monks, who shewed us a hard, rough stone, with the impression of a man's body upon it, and this they told us was a bed on which the prophet Elijah often reposed himself.

Fourthly, we were here shewn the tomb of Rachel; but it had all the appearance of a modern structure, although it is not at all improbable but that it may have been built on the spot where the original one stood. Near it are picked up small stones in the shape of pease, and which, according to tradition, were once pease; but they were burnt, because the proprietor of the field refused to give some of them to the Virgin Mary when she was travelling this way, previous to her delivery.

About three miles to the south of Bethlehem, lie those beautiful gardens and celebrated pools which are still considered as the works of the wise king Solomon, and which he enumerated among the other pieces of his magnificence, as we read at large in the book of Ecclesiastes. In returning from these remains of grandeur and antiquity, we passed by an old aqueduct, which was certainly the work of king Solomon; and notwithstanding its prodigious strength, the Turks have demolished the greatest part of it. Here is the grotto wherein Joseph and Mary resided while they continued at Bethlehem, and where they concealed themselves to avoid the fury of Herod, when he ordered all the children to be murdered. The women here take the earth of the grotto, and, having infused a little of it in wine, drink it, in order to increase their milk, imagining that the whiteness of it proceeds from some drops of the Virgin's milk, which fell from her breasts while she was suckling the infant, and not from any natural cause. And such is the strength of prejudice upon weak minds, that when any of these women have milk more plentifully than others, they are sure to ascribe it to this earth.

Friday, April the 2d, we left the famous village of Bethlehem, intending to return to Jerusalem, after visiting the convent of St. John the Baptist, and the wilderness. In our first stage, we crossed the famous valley where the angel destroyed the whole Assyrian army, under the command of Sennacherib; and in an hour more we arrived at a small village, where it is said no Turk can live above a day.

It is very probable this story was invented by the

Greek Christians, in order to keep the place entirely to themselves; but whatever truth may be in that, certain it is, the Turks will not try the experiment.

A little further on is a fountain, where they told us Philip baptised the eunuch; but unless the face of the country has been much changed since that time, it must be false, because the road near it is so steep, that it will hardly admit a horseman, and much less a chariot. However, we are not to form a judgment of what the road once was, from its present appearance; for it is certain there was another not far from the fountain, which was both spacious, and in all respects convenient, but it has been destroyed by the Turks.

A little beyond this fountain lies a village called St. Philip's, where ascending a steep hill, we arrived at the wilderness of St. John, which although rocky and mountainous, yet is well cultivated, and produces plenty of corn, grapes, and olives. Here we were shewn the cave where it is said John the Baptist submitted to all those austerities which we find recorded in Matt. iii.

About three miles to the eastward lies the convent of St. John, towards which we directed our course, travelling through the valley of Elah, where David slew Goliath of Gath, the champion of the Philistines; and here we had a distant prospect of the burying-place of the Maccabees. Near the convent of St. John there formerly stood another convent dedicated to the memory of his mother Elizabeth, having been once her habitation. It is now in ruins, only that there is still a grotto, where it is said Mary saluted Elizabeth, and burst out into the divine Magnificate.

The convent of St. John, which is now inhabited, stands about three miles from the house of Elizabeth, and is supposed to have been built on the spot where John was born. We asked the Greek Christians how it happened that Elizabeth resided in one house when she was visited by her cousin Mary and in three months afterwards was delivered of St. John the Baptist in another house? They were ready enough to give us an answer; for they told us that she had two houses, one for the summer, and the other for the winter.

During the wars between the Christians and the Saracens, this convent of St. John suffered much, and was at last found to be in such a ruinous condition, that it was found necessary to rebuild it about four years before we visited this part of Asia. It is a large beautiful square; but that which most strikes our attention in it is, the church, which consists of three ailes, with a handsome dome on the middle of the roof, and a fine marble pavement below.

At the upper end of the north aisle we ascended by seven steps of polished marble to a splendid altar, where they told us St. John was born. We found several artificers employed in adorning this structure, and adding many embellishments to the convent; but the expence has become so great, that the poor friars are hardly able to go through with it.

Not far from it is a neat, little convent, dedicated to the Holy Ghost, and it is said to be built on the same spot where the tree grew upon which our Lord was crucified. The whole in which the stump of this tree grew, is under an altar, and with great respect and reverence shewn to strangers.

The evening of this day we returned to Jerusalem, having been five days absent, and were invited to the convent to have our tents washed along with the rest of the pilgrims. This ceremony was performed by the altar-guardian himself, with great solemnity; after which each of the friars kissed our feet in a very respectful manner, a ceremony designed to promote humility, and stir up charity.

During this night, being much fatigued, we took a little repose, and in the morning went to see the holy fire of the Greeks. This ceremony is kept up by these people, as well as by the Armenians, upon a persuasion that on every Easter-eve a miraculous flame descends from heaven into the Holy Sepulchre, where it kindles all the lamps and candles in the same manner as the sacrifice was burnt up by fire from heaven, when

the prophet Elijah prepared for that manifestation of the divine power, Kings xv. 3. We found the church of the Holy Sepulchre crowded with a tumultuous and distracted mob, making a hideous noise, more like brutes than Christians, and crying out, *Huia*, which signifies the coming of Christ; and to these they added many other ridiculous ceremonies.

Sometimes they dragged one another along the floor all round the sepulchre; and in this tumultuous, frantic manner, they continued from twelve at noon till four o'clock in the afternoon; the reason of which was, there was a suit depending between the Greeks and Armenians, concerning precedency, and this was to be determined by the Cadi, who is the same as one of our civil magistrates. The dispute cost them above five hundred dollars, and at last the cadi ordered that they should enter the Holy Sepulchre here together, without either claiming the precedency. Here was an instance of Turkish prudence, which ought to be imitated by all the Christian nations in Europe. For when bigots will contend about trifles, it is the duty of the civil magistrate to despise their ignorance, and laugh at their folly.

About four o'clock the Greeks began the procession, and were followed by the Armenians, both parties being magnificently habited, and bearing standards, streamers, crosses, and crucifixes, with a great many more signs of the most insignificant pageantry, with which true religion has no connection.

In this order they walked round the holy sepulchre three different times, and towards the end of the procession a pigeon came flying into the dome over the sepulchre; at sight of which there was a great shout. The Latin Monks found the bird had been purposely let fly by the Greeks, to deceive the people into an opinion, that it was the Holy Ghost.

These squabbles between the Greeks and Latins are so common, that travellers never concern themselves about them; and to the Turks they afford matter of laughter and ridicule. These Mahometans, who know but little of religion, and still less of religious disputes, often wonder why Christians should come to Jerusalem under the mask of piety, while at the same time they take pleasure in tormenting each other.

The procession being over, the suffragan of the Greek patriarchs, and the Armenian bishops approached the door of the sepulchre, and breaking the strings which was fastened and sealed, entered in, shutting the door after them; all the lamps and candles within having been before extinguished in presence of the Turks.

They had not been above a minute in the holy sepulchre, when the glimmering of the holy fire was seen through some chinks of the door, and out came the two disguised priests with blazing torches in their hands, which they held up at the door of the sepulchre, while the people thronged about with inexpressible ardour, every one striving to obtain a part of the first and purest flame.

The Turks, in the mean time, laid upon the populace with huge clubs without mercy, but to no purpose, they were not to be kept back; the excess of their enthusiasm made them forget, or rather not feel pain. Those that got the fire, applied it immediately to their beards, faces and bosoms; pretending it would not burn like an earthly flame, yet it appeared evident that few of them could bear the experiment. As all pressed to light their tapers, it was not long before the church was illuminated, and thus the ceremony ended.

It must be acknowledged that the Latin priests within the sepulchre performed their parts with dexterity; but there was no such thing as suffering the rabble without. All was riot and confusion, and had more the appearance of a puppet show, than any thing that related to religion.

The Latins take a great deal of pains to expose this ceremony as a shameful imposition, and a scandal to the Christian religion; but this we may suppose arises from motives of envy, because they are sorry to find, that

the Greeks and Armenians run away with so much of what they consider as their own emoluments. But the last-mentioned party are not to be baffled, for they make their pilgrimages under pretence, that unless they were to do so, the Latin priests, as arrant cheats, would run away with all the profits.

Going out of the church, we saw a vast number of people assembled together, melting their wax tapers upon pieces of linen, which were intended for shrouds; and these poor creatures imagine, that such sort of an embalming will protect them, when dead, from the pains of hell.

This is not at all inconsistent with the notions of the Roman Catholics in Europe; and with respect to the Greeks, they have believed and professed such ridiculous nonsense upwards of a thousand years. We looked upon them with pity, and left them with wishes for their reformation.

April the 4th, being Easter Tuesday, in the Old Style, as we keep it in England, we spent the whole day in our private devotions, except what was appropriated for meals and friendly conversation. On Monday we went to visit such places as we had not hitherto seen; and among these, the first we were introduced to, was the prison where the angel appeared to St. Peter, and delivered him when he was condemned to be put to death by Herod; and this place is still appropriated for the confinement of criminals.

About a furlong from thence we came to an old church, built by Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, in the place where stood the house of Zebedee. The Greeks have this in their possession, and they told us that Zebedee was a fisherman, who brought fish to a market in Jerusalem.

There is nothing at all doubtful in this, for we are assured that his children were fishermen; and why then should not the sons follow the same employment? No honest employment was disgraceful among the Jews; but it was scandalous for a man, let his rank be ever so high, not to have a visible way of procuring a subsistence.

Near this place they shewed us the gate, which, according to their tradition, opened to Peter of its own accord; but there appeared to us such weakness and inconsistency in this story, that we could not pay any regard to it. A few steps further, we came to a small church, which they told us was built on the spot where St. Mark's house stood, where Peter went after his miraculous delivery.

The Syrians, who have this place in their custody, pretended to shew us the very window out of which Rhoda looked while Peter knocked at the door. In the church they shewed us a Syrian manuscript of the New Testament in folio, pretended by them to be above eight hundred years old; and, to enhance the sacredness of the place, a font out of which the Apostles themselves baptized.

To these traditions we could not give any credit, for although it is very evident the events took place here; yet there have so many revolutions happened, that it is in a manner impossible to fix upon local situations. Wars and tumults overturn the monuments of antiquity, therefore we must look for them in the dark.

A little further on in the same street, is the house said to be that in which St. Thomas resided, where there was formerly a church, but it was converted into a mosque. Perhaps the Mahometans honour this place, because it was difficult to persuade St. Thomas of the belief of our Saviour's resurrection. Not many paces further is another street, crossing the former, which leads on the right hand to the place where they say our Saviour appeared to the women. The same street carried us into the Armenian convent, where they have a large and delightful spot of ground laid out into a garden; for their convent and garden takes up all that spot of Mount Sion which is within the walls of the city. And their church is built where they say St. James, the brother of St. John, was beheaded.

In a small chapel, on the north side of the church, is still shewn the spot where they say he was beheaded; and

and in this church are two altars decorated in the most splendid manner, being decked with mitres, embroidered caps, chalices, and other church utensils without number.

In the middle of the church is a pulpit made of tortoiseshell and mother-of-pearl; with a canopy over it of the same materials. The tortoiseshell and mother-of-pearl are nicely joined together; and in a kind of antique chapel in this church, are laid up on one side of an altar three large rough stones, esteemed very precious, one of them being considered as the stone upon which Moses cast the two tables of the law, when he broke them to pieces in consequence of that indignation which arose in his mind; when he found they had committed idolatry. With respect to the other two, one they say was brought from the place of our Lord's baptism in Jordan, and the other from the place of his transfiguration on the mount.

Seeing this convent; we went a little further, to a small church which was likewise in the hands of the Armenians; and this is supposed to be built on the place where the house of Ananias stood. Within the church, not far from the door, is hewn a hole in the wall, denoting the place where one of the servants of the high priest smote our Saviour; but this is likewise conjecture.

The Jews told us, that this officer by whom the impious buffet was given, was the same Matthias whose ear Peter cut off, and which was immediately healed by our Lord.

This may be true for any thing we know, so that we shall not insist on it. Near this chapel is an olive tree, to which they told us Christ was chained by order of Ananias, to prevent him from making his escape.

We were now conducted out of Zion gate, which is near adjoining to the place where they told us the house of Caiaphas stood; and where is another small chapel belonging also to the Armenians. Here, under the altar, is deposited, as they believe, the very stone which secured the door of our Lord's sepulchre. It was kept many years in the church of the sepulchre, but the Armenians stole it away many years ago, and lodged it in this place. This stone is two yards and a quarter long, and one yard broad, and plastered all over, except in some places where it is worn bare by the kisses of pilgrims.

There is likewise shewn a cell, said to be our Lord's prison during the night, till he was carried before Pilate the Roman governor in the morning.

A little without the gate is a small church, which, according to prediction, is built on the spot where our Saviour instituted the last supper; but it is now a mosque, and Christians are not permitted to come into it.

Near this is a well, where it is said the apostles took leave of each other when they went to propagate the gospel throughout the world; and near it are the ruins of a house, where it is said the Blessed Virgin breathed her last. Going a little eastward down the hill, we were shewn the place where a Jew arrested the corpse of the Blessed Virgin, as they were carrying her to the place of interment; for which impious presumption his right hand was withered ever after. In the midst of the hill they shewed us the place where Peter wept, in consequence of having, in the most ungrateful manner, betrayed his Lord and Saviour.

Having walked round the greatest part of the city, we returned again by the gate of Zion, where turning down by the right we came to a garden, situate at the foot of Mount Moriah, where we were shewn several large vaults, running at least fifty yards under ground. They were built in two ranges, arched at the top with hard stones, and sustained with tall pillars, consisting each of one large stone, two yards in diameter. This was probably some work made to enlarge the area of the temple; for in scripture we read of something like it; and indeed the situation of the ground does not in the least prejudice the sentiment.

From these vaults we returned towards the convent,

and in our way saw the beautiful gate of the temple; but we could only see it; for the Turks are so scrupulous, that they will not permit any person to come near it.

The next morning we began a new progress around the city, and came back to Bathsheba's pool; supposed to be the place where that beautiful woman washed herself when the Royal Psalmist first took notice of her from the terrace of his palace. It is true, others have placed this pool at a considerable distance from the palace here mentioned; but when we consider where David's palace was, and that there were bathing pools erected, we cannot hesitate one moment in declaring, that it was in this place that enamoured monarch first beheld this beautiful woman.

A little further we entered into the valley of Hinnom, that dreadful place where the idolatrous Jews offered their children in human sacrifices to Moloch. On the west side of this is the Potter's Field, which was of old called Aceldama, or the Field of Blood, from its being purchased with the thirty pieces of silver which were given by the Jewish Sanhedrim to Judas for betraying Christ. It is a small piece of ground, not above thirty yards long, and about half as much in breadth. One half of it is taken up by a square fabric, twelve yards high, built for a charnel-house. The dead bodies are let down into it from the top, there being five holes left open for that purpose; and looking down through these holes we saw several bodies not yet decayed. The Armenians have the chief property in this burying ground, but for that they are obliged to pay the Turks a considerable tribute. From this circumstance we learned, that although these men assume the name of Christians, yet they have no Christianity among them. Pride is their predominant passion; and by that all their actions are governed.

A little below the Field of Blood, now called the Campo Santo, is shewn a cave cut out of the solid rock, where it is said the Apostles hid themselves when they fled from Jesus. The entrance of this cave discovers signs of its having been formerly painted. The valley of Jehoshaphat runs along by the north of Hebron, and is watered in winter by the brook Cedron; but the stream was quite dried up while we were there. Here is to be seen the well of Nehemiah; and a little farther on the left hand we were shewn the place where, according to tradition, the evangelical prophet Isaiah was slain. About one hundred paces higher, on the same side, is the Pool of Siloam, where there was formerly a church; but now it is used by a tanner to work his hides.

About a furlong further is the fountain of the Blessed Virgin, so called because she was wont, as it is reported, to resort hither for water. Over-against the fountain, on the opposite side of the road, is a village called Siloe, where it is said Solomon built a house for the reception of his strange wives; and above this is a hill called the Mountain of Offence, because Solomon built here his idolatrous altars.

A little further, on the same side of the valley, are several Jewish monuments, and amongst them two of great antiquity. One of them is called the Sepulchre of Zachary, and the other the Pillar of Absalom; and close by the latter there is shewn the sepulchre of Jehoshaphat, from whence the whole valley takes its name. Upon the edge of the hill, on the opposite side of the valley, there runs along, in a direct line, the wall of the city, near the corner of which there is a short end of a pillar jutting out of the wall. Upon this pillar the Turks have a tradition that Mahomet will sit in judgment at the last day, and that all the world shall be gathered together in the valley below, to receive their doom from his mouth.

A little more to the northward is the gate of the temple; but it is walled up, because the Turks have a tradition that their destruction shall begin here; and it is curious to hear the reasons they assign for this very unaccountable notion; but more particularly those for preventing the dreadful catastrophe from taking place. Below this gate, at the bottom of the valley,

is a broad hard stone, discovering several impressions upon it, which have the appearance of footsteps; and these, the friars told us, were the prints made by our Saviour's feet, when after his apprehension he was hurried away to the tribunal of his bloody persecutors. A little further we came to the sepulchre of the Blessed Virgin, for they have a tradition that she was buried here; it has a magnificent descent of forty-seven steps. On the right hand going down is the sepulchre of St. Anne, the mother of the Virgin, and on the left that of Joseph. Going up the hill towards the city, we were shewn the stone where it is said St. Stephen suffered martyrdom; and not far from it is a grotto, where it is said the outrageous Jews threw the mangled body, after they had stoned it to death. From thence we returned to the city, and spent the night quietly in our lodgings.

Next day we visited several grottoes, called the Sepulchres of the prophets; and a little further we saw the remains of a church on the top of a hill, where it is said our Lord ascended into heaven; and this structure was built, in memory of so remarkable an event, by one of the Greek emperors.

At present all that remains of this church is the cupola, which is an octagon, and beneath it is shewn a stone, on which it is said the Son of God stood when he blessed his disciples, and was taken up into heaven. On this stone is the print of a man's foot still visible; and there were formerly two, but the other has been removed by the Turks, and placed in one of their mosques. The chapel of the ascension is likewise turned into a mosque; and the Turks have a very celebrated one on Mount Moriah. Here are several other places near Jerusalem, which the Turks have engrossed to themselves, under pretence of keeping them in the highest state of veneration; but their real design is to extort money from the Christians. About two miles to the northward is the highest part of Mount Olivet, and from it is a fair prospect of the city of Jerusalem. This is the place where the two angels appeared to the disciples after our Saviour's ascension; and here a tower was afterwards built, but some years ago a Turk having purchased the place, caused it to be totally destroyed; so that no remains of it are now left.

We descended by a road different from that by which we had gone up, and at the bottom of the hill is a stone, upon which the Virgin dropped her girdle, at the time of her assumption, in order to convince St. Thomas of that miracle, who, it seems, was incredulous more than once. There is an impression of a girdle upon the stone, but it seems to have been made in latter ages, and may be reckoned among the number of that sort of trumpery which constitute what we call pious frauds, alluding to the practice of the Roman Catholics. A little further, we came to the valley of Gethsemane, which is only a small place; but made famous by our Redeemer's sufferings. Here it was that his agonies began, here he looked backward upon all those crimes committed by the human race; he knew the ransom he was to pay for them, and so dreadful was the agony, that he sweated blood.

At present the valley of Gethsemane is well planted with olives, which are not only useful to the inhabitants, but are likewise a valuable article of commerce. They sell them to the Spanish merchants, and it is well known how fond these people are of that fruit.

At one corner of Gethsemane is a small rock, where it is said Peter, James, and John slept during the time of our Saviour's agony; and near it is a small piece of ground, where it is said Judas betrayed our divine Redeemer; and what is very remarkable, the Turks have caused this spot of ground to be separated from the rest of the garden; holding in detestation, even as much as Christians, such an infamous piece of treachery.

Near the gate still called St. Stephen's, we were shewn an old house, inhabited by a Turk of some rank; and although there was nothing in it remark-

able, yet we were told that it was the same place where Pontius Pilate resided at the time he pronounced sentence of death on our Saviour.

From the terrace adjoining to this house, we had a fine prospect of all that spot of ground upon which the temple was built: and this is the last prospect that can be seen here; for no Christian is allowed to go any farther without either renouncing his religion, or being impaled alive. The architecture of this building is extremely august, and there is something magnificent even in its first appearance. It lies on the top of Mount Moriah, overagainst, and near adjoining to Mount Olivet; and here we saw some remains of the ancient Jewish grandeur.

In the middle of the area at present stands a Turkish mosque, which seems to have been erected on the remains of a Christian church. And we were told that this place was the spot where the Holy of Holies was erected. In this pretended house of Pilate, (for we know nothing of its certainty) is shewn the room where Christ was confined, till Pilate had deliberated on his judgment; and this was the place, according to tradition, where the Roman soldiers treated our Saviour with all those indignities which have been reported to us consistent with truth in the sacred scriptures. On the other side of the street, where they say was part of the palace cut out by Herod, and where there are considerable shews. They still shew us the place where our Lord was scourged. This was once used as a stable for horses by some of the bashas of Jerusalem; but superstition gave a different turn to affairs; for a dreadful mortality took place, and many thousands died, merely because they were slaves to their own superstition.

Here we are naturally led to reflect on the fluctuating state of human affairs. There is, in the conducting of them, such a display of infinite wisdom as no man can fathom; and nothing less than a measure of the same infinite wisdom can teach men the true art of humility. All is right that is conducted on principles of equity, justice, and honour; and all is wrong where we find the reverse.

In our return from Pilate's palace, we passed along the dolorous way, and were shewn first the place where Pilate shewed to the Jews our Lord, endeavouring to prevail upon the people to acknowledge his innocence, making use of those emphatic words, **BEHOLD THE MAN!** Secondly, the place where Christ fainted under the weight of his cross. Thirdly, where they say the blessed Virgin fainted away, when she beheld the sufferings of her Son. Fourthly, where St. Jerome presented the handkerchief; and lastly, where the soldiers compelled Simon the Cyrenean to bear the cross.

Friday April 9th, we took a view of the pool of Bethesda, which is one hundred and twenty paces long, forty broad, and eight deep. There are still some old remains of arches over it; but while we were there the water was dried up. Near it is a small convent, dedicated to Anna the prophetess, mentioned in Luke, chap. ii. and who the Roman-catholics would have us believe was the mother of the Virgin Mary; but this is one of the most barefaced falsehoods that ever was advanced.

First, this woman Anna had been a widow eighty four years; and, had Mary been her daughter, she must have been a very old woman indeed when she bore our Saviour.

Secondly, As it is expressly said that Anna was a poor old widow, and Mary a chaste young virgin, how can it be supposed that they did not know each other when they went into the temple with the child?

Lastly, To put the matter beyond all manner of dispute, this woman Anna is said to have been of the tribe of Asher, whereas both Joseph and Mary were of the tribe of Judah, and of the family of David. Here they shewed us a grotto, where they said the blessed Virgin was born; and at a small distance from it the house of the pharisee, where Mary Magdalene

lene washed our Saviour's feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head. In the afternoon of this day we visited mount Gibeon, and the pool of the same name, which is one hundred and six paces long, and sixty-seven in breadth, lined with a stone wall and plaister, being well stored with exceeding good fresh water.

April 10, being the last day the holy sepulchre was to remain open during the festival, we paid our last visit to it.

The Turks call this the Day of Charity, because they permit every person to go in without taxing them; so that the poorer sort of pilgrims had now an opportunity of indulging their devotions; but we were told that some abandoned wretches laid hold of this opportunity to commit all sorts of lewdness.

From the eleventh to the thirteenth, we kept close within doors, to avoid the insolence of the Turks, it being what they call the feast of Byram, which succeeds immediately after their great feast Ramadan, or Lent. During this time they indulge themselves in all manner of licentiousness; so that it is very dangerous for Christians to be seen among them.

April the fifteenth, all the pilgrims and travellers were called together, when the guardian of the convent gave each of them a certificate that they had seen all the Holy Sepulchre, in and about Jerusalem. For this favour, and such others as we had received, each of us presented fifty dollars to the convent, and set out with the governor, who was on his return to his master the basha of Tripoli. We obtained this permission by means of a small present to the governor; and we found it the more necessary, because the roads were at that time much infested by Arabs, who were at war with each other; and when travellers pass through, they are generally taxed or robbed by both parties.

The governor was not only well acquainted with the roads, but he was likewise a man of integrity and prudence; for finding that the common roads were infested by swarms of Tartars, he turned off from them at the end of the first stage, and conducted us by another way. The country people were at this season every where employed in plowing the ground to sow cotton; and they used goads of an extraordinary size; some of them at least being eight feet long, and six inches in circumference. At the larger end was fixed a strong, small iron spade, for cleaning the plough from the earth that might happen to encumber it; and to the lesser end was fixed a prick, wherewith they drive the oxen; which employment, as well as that of holding the plough, was managed by one and the same person.

April the eighteenth we arrived at a large old town, called Jeneen, situated near the skirts of Esdralian, and is the chief residence of the emir of Chibly. By order of this magistrate we were obliged to remain all day, that he might have an opportunity of examining us, in order to fix the value of his tribute.

These things being adjusted, we were permitted to depart about midnight; and early the next morning we came to Nazareth. It is at present a poor, mean village, laying in a cavity, on the top of a steep hill, where there is a convent; and the poor friars entertained us with friendship and hospitality. These fathers lead a truly mortified life, being in continual fear of the Arabs, who swarm in numerous bodies all over the country.

The church of Nazareth is built in the form of a cross, but part of the main pillars have been broken down by the Turks, who imagined they should find some treasure concealed under them. The house of Joseph, wherein Christ lived till he entered upon his public ministry, is still shewed to travellers; and near it are the remains of the synagogue where he preached, as mentioned in Luke, chap. iv. All these places were formerly embellished and adorned by Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great; but at present there are few remains of her magnificence to be found.

Monday, April the nineteenth, we visited Mount Tabor, wherein it is said our Saviour was transfigured. It is steep; and hard to be ascended. The top of it was antiently well fortified, and to this day are to be seen the ruins of the walls and trenches. Here is a fertile piece of ground in the form of an area, deliciously planted round with trees, being open only to the south; and here are also several cisterns of good water, with three grottoes, in memory of our Saviour, and Moses and Elijah, the two great prophets who ministered to him.

There is one thing we took notice of in passing through this country; which has been wholly overlooked by other travellers; and that is, that all the historical events, as related in the Old and New Testament, are said to have happened in grottoes, or at least that grottoes are now erected on the places where they formerly stood. Thus when we inquired where every event happened, whether in the valley, or on the hill, we were still directed to a grotto; from which circumstance we may infer that grottoes were formerly in great esteem, or else they could never have been considered, in spite of all probability, as the places where transactions happened that required a very different situation.

Upon the whole, the only rational notion we could form was, that it was the practice of the hermits, during the times of persecution, to live in caves; and these, in more peaceable times, were turned into grottoes. In that manner they continued till the times of the crusades; and ignorance has dignified them with a sort of locality which has no foundation in truth.

From the top of Mount Tabor there is a prospect of the Mediterranean sea, and of many of the places where our Saviour wrought his miracles. To the eastward we saw Mount Hermon, at the foot of which our Lord raised the widow's son; and Endor, where Saul held a conference with the witch. Directly to the eastward, lies the sea of Tiberias, over which hangs a steep mountain, where it is said the swine perished, as mentioned by the Evangelist in Matthew viii. A little more to the northward, we were shewn the mountain where our Saviour preached his justly celebrated sermon, as recorded in Matt. v. vi. vii.

After dinner, we visited the Mount of Precipitation, down which our Saviour's neighbours would have thrown him, had he not made his escape in a miraculous manner.

On the twentieth we took leave of the guardian, after presenting him with two dollars apiece for his civility, and proceeded towards Accra, where we were handsomely entertained by the French consul, who took every opportunity to make our time as agreeable as possible.

He took us to see several caverns, cut out of the solid rock, about a mile from the sea; and these, upon the nicest inspection, appeared to have been habitations for the living, and not sepulchres for the dead. Who these subterraneous inhabitants were, is not easy to determine, nor in what age they lived. It is probable that they were either robbers, or persecuted people who took shelter there in order to avoid the iron hand of tyranny.

April the twenty-fourth, we began to climb Mount Libanus, which we found both steep and difficult. This took up the greatest part of a day; and the next morning, having crossed the highest ridge of this mountain, where the snow lay close to the road, we began to descend, and in two hours came to a small village, where a plentiful stream issues out of the solid rock, which seems a fine brook in an adjacent valley, and at last loses itself in the river Letane. Here we were obliged to pay a new tax; and had we not been formidable in our numbers, and resolute in our behaviour, the collectors would have imposed upon us in a most exorbitant manner.

On the twenty-sixth, we came to Dames, where we were obliged to pay another tribute; and from thence we continued our journey, till night overtook

us in a most uncomfortable place, where we could find no grafs for our horses, nor water for ourselves. Leaving this disagreeable spot, we next morning passed the river Barrady; over a new bridge. This river falls with vast rapidity from the mountains, fertilizing Damascus and all the neighbouring plains, which are so ravishingly delightful, and so exquisitely calculated for the indulgence of pleasure, that Mahomet having viewed them from the top of a high hill, would not march forward, lest he should have been assaulted with temptation, but returned, making use of this reflection: "There is but one paradise designed for man; mine shall not be of this world."

About three days journey to the eastward of Sidon; lies the famous city of Damascus, being about two miles in length, broad at each end, but rather contracted in the middle. All around it, and even within the walls, are some of the finest gardens that ever were seen, abounding with fruits, and watered with delightful showers.

Descending from this eminence, where we had a view of a terrestrial paradise, we were met by a janisary, dispatched for that purpose by the father of the Latin convent, and by him we were conducted into the city by a round-about way in the most private manner possible; being thereby secured from the insults of the inhabitants, who are the most wretched of bigots.

The walls of the garden all around Damascus are built of square pieces of earth, in the form of large bricks, laid on the top of each other, some of them being two yards long and more; some, one and a half in breadth. They scour the channels in their gardens by means of a great bough fastened to a yoke of oxen, and dragged along, while a heavy peasant sits upon it and presses it down to the bottom.

At the east gate of the city we were received by Father Raphael, the superior of the Latin convent, by whom we were accommodated with great civility; and indeed the Monks, wherever we found them, treated us with hospitality.

The streets of Damascus are very narrow, and the houses are built of bricks dried in the sun; so that when there is a brisk shower of rain, every passenger is up to the knees in mud. It is hard to imagine what could induce people to build their houses with such wretched materials, when the mountains can supply them with the best sort of stones; perhaps it is owing to their natural indolence, which seems to be the effect of the softness of the climate; yet the gates and doors are beautifully adorned with polished marble, and surely no other part of the world can shew such a compound of marble and mud, grandeur and meanness.

We generally find a square court beautified with marble fountains, variety of trees, and encompassed round with splendid apartments. The pannels and cielings are after the Turkish manner, richly painted and gilded; and they have generally artificial fountains springing up before them, in marble basins; and they are furnished to the height of luxury with parapets and cushions.

The church of St. John the Baptist is now converted into a mosque, and esteemed too sacred for Christians to enter; but we, for a small present, were permitted to look into it over the gates. These gates are large, covered with brass, and from top to bottom engraved with characters in the Arabic language.

On some parts of the church are the figures of chalices, and on the north side is an open square one hundred and fifty yards in length, and upwards of eighty in breadth. It is paved all over, being flanked on the south side by the church, and on the three other sides by a cloister supported by Corinthian pillars, well executed. Here the Turks pretend to have the head of John the Baptist; and one of the Turks gravely told us, that Christ is at the last day to descend from heaven into this mosque in the same manner, and at the same time, as Mahomet descends into Jerusalem. But this being no more than a

tradition, many of the Turks pay no sort of regard to it.

From the church we went westward about two furlongs; to visit the castle, a strong and rustic building, three hundred and forty paces in length, and near as much in breadth. We were only permitted to enter the gate; and thence we saw a stone with arms engraved upon it, being part of the spoils taken by the Armenians from the Christians. Among the artillery, we saw several antient Roman arms; but the Turks were so jealous, that they would not permit us to touch any thing.

At the east end of the castle there hangs down the wall a short chain cut in stone; a specimen perhaps; and no more; of the ingenuity of the artificer.

Leaving this place, we came to Bazars, which we found crowded with people; so that it was with much difficulty that we could lodge all night. However; we did procure a lodging; and next morning set out to see the procession of the Hadgees setting out to visit the tomb of Mahomet at Mecca, the Basha of Tripoly being their conductor.

This cavalcade was one of the most diverting we had ever seen, and had something in it picturesque of a religion in the middle way, between Christianity and paganism. Forty-six deeces, or religious madmen; marched in front, carrying each a silk streamer of red and green, or yellow and green. After them came three troops of segmen, an order of soldiers among the Turks; and behind them some troops of Spahis, followed by eight companies of Mugarbers; who are a body of foot designed to be left in a garrison maintained by the Turks sometimes in the deserts of Arabia, and relieved every year with fresh men. They had six pieces of cannon along with them, and behind them marched the foot soldiers of the garrison of Damascus, armed in the most fantastic manner that can be imagined. They were followed by two troops of janisaries, and their Aga, all cloathed in armour. Next came the Basha's two horses tails guarded by the Aga of the court, and then six led horses, finely harnessed, and pompously accoutered, having over each of their saddles targets of silver gilt, which made a most splendid appearance.

After these horses, we were entertained with a sight of the Mahmal, which is a large pavilion made of black silk, borne by a huge camel; and on every side the trappings hung down to the ground. All the fringes are gold; and the camel is adorned with foxes tails, beads, fish shells, moco stones, sea-weeds, and many other articles. Under this pavilion the alcoran is placed with great solemnity, together with a new rich carpet, which the Grand Signior sends every year to Mecca, for a covering for the tomb of the Holy Prophet; and in return the old one is brought, which is esteemed of inestimable value.

The beast who carries this sacred treasure, is exempted from bearing any burden ever after. Behind the Mahmal followed another troop, headed by the Basha; and the procession closed with 20 loaded camels.

This show being ended, we went to visit the Ager Danusenns, a long beautiful meadow, just without the city. On the west side it is equally intersected by that branch of the river Barrady which supplies the city; and is taken notice of in consequence of a prediction here, that Adam was made of the earth of this field.

Adjoining to it is a large hospital, within which is a pleasant square court, inclosed on the south by a stately mosque; and on its other sides by cloisters and other buildings of no contemptible size or structure. Returning homewards to our lodgings, we were shewn by the way an elegant bagnio, and near it a coffee-house, capable of containing four or five hundred people, shaded over with trees, and divided into two apartments, for the reception of Greeks; one being designed for the summer, and the other for the winter. That designed for the summer was a small island, washed by a small stream, and well shaded from the heat.

In the afternoon we went to visit the house of Ananias, mentioned Acts ix. 17. remarkable at present

sent for having a Christian altar and a Turkish oratory, both adjoining each other.

About two furlongs from the place where it is said St. Paul was converted, is a tall timber structure, and within it an altar, constructed on the spot where Paul rested after he had seen the vision.

Upon our return to the city we waited upon the Greek patriarch, a man seemingly a little turned of forty, of a cheerful aspect; but it did not appear from any part of his conversation, that he had much acquaintance with human learning.

April 30th we went to visit some gardens about a mile out of the city, where we spent the afternoon in an agreeable summer-house, over a clear stream of water. Here were many fruit-trees disposed in the most irregular manner.

In visiting these gardens, all the Franks are obliged either to walk barefooted, or ride upon asses; the insolence of the Turks being so great, that they will not permit a Christian to ride on horseback. On these occasions there are always hackney asses ready to let for hire; and when the traveller is mounted, the master of the beast follows, goading him behind with a sharp pointed stick, which makes him move the more expeditiously.

May 2d we set out for Sydonica, leaving on the right hand a steep hill, where, according to tradition, Cain murdered his brother Abel, and probably that crime was committed near this place.

Sydonica has nothing in it remarkable, only that it is celebrated on account of the goodness of its wine. It was founded by the emperor Justinian, on a steep rock, through which a road has been cut, otherwise it would have been utterly inaccessible. But, upon the whole, it is a poor mean place, only that here is a Greek convent inclosed with a stone wall. It contains about twenty monks, and about double that number of nuns, who seemed to live together in the most promiscuous manner, having no division between their apartments. On this rock there are no less than sixteen churches, all now in ruins; so that there is no place of worship besides the chapel of the convent, where, according to the tradition of the monks, the following miracle was wrought.

In former times there was here an image sacred to the Virgin Mary, where many miracles were daily performed; but, as ill luck would have it, one night a thief broke in, and stole it away. No sooner had the thief carried it home than it was transformed into a real body of flesh and blood, which affected him so much, that he carried it back to the convent, and acknowledged his guilt. The monks deposited it in a rich vase, under which is a silver basin, to receive some drops of holy oil that fall from it, reckoned an infallible remedy in all disorders of the eyes. This thief was a most arrant fool to carry the image home after its transmutation; for he might have sold it as a slave, seeing it had all the appearance of a handsome young woman.

On the east side of the rock there is an antient sepulchre, the entrance of which is ornamented with six statues. In visiting this sepulchre, one of our company happening to drop a little wine on the clothes of a janissary, the latter was so much enraged, that he fired a loaded pistol at him, which however did not take effect, but it taught us to be more on our guard for the future. The next morning we visited the house of Judas; and at our departure each man presented the convent with ten dollars, as a reward for the great kindness they had, on all occasions, shewn us.

From this place we continued our journey to mount Libanus, which we found covered with snow; and in labouring to get through it we had much fatigue. However, through the ignorance of our guide, we lost our road, and were obliged to return to Tripoli, where we were kindly received by Mr. Hastings, the English consul, who took us to see the castle. It is pleasantly situated on a hill commanding the city; but has neither arms nor ammunition in it, so that it is rather a prison than a garrison. Here we found

a poor Maronite Christian shut up, whose name was Shek Eunice, and who had formerly renounced his faith, and lived many years in the profession of the Mahometan religion. However, in his advanced age he returned again to Christianity, and the basha had ordered him to be impaled; which dreadful sentence was put in execution just at the time we left the place. In vain did the Christians from Europe intercede for him; in vain were bribes offered; for the basha was inexorable; and, indeed, had he not put him to death in this horrid, cruel manner, he would have been in danger of losing his own life.

The punishment of impaling is inflicted in the following manner: They take a post as thick as a man's leg, and about ten feet long, which they make sharp at one end, and this they force the criminal to carry to the place of execution; imitating herein the old Roman custom of compelling malefactors to bear the cross upon which they were to be crucified. Being arrived at the place of execution, they thrust the sharp end of the stake through the fundament, and then force the body down till the point comes out at the shoulders. After this they fix it in a hole in the ground; and sometimes the wretched criminal remains in torture above twelve hours before he expires. Sometimes, when the basha is a man of humanity, he orders one of the guards to stab him through the heart, to put an end to his misery.

May 9th we attempted a second time to visit the mount Libanus, and after a laborious journey arrived among the celebrated trees. These trees are frequently called the cedars of Lebanon; and are remarkable not only for their size, but likewise for the many allusions made to them in scripture.

Many of these trees are extremely large, for we measured one which was twelve yards in circumference, and its branches ninety-seven yards round. About six yards from the ground this tree was divided into five limbs, each equal to a large tree.

After surveying this place about an hour, the clouds began to thicken, and to fly along the ground, which so obscured the road; that our guide found it difficult to conduct us along. Thus bewildered, we rambled about upwards of seven hours; but at last, after a long exercise of pains and patience, we hit upon the way to Canobine, where we arrived late in the evening; and found such a kind and hospitable reception as made amends for all the fatigues we had suffered.

Canobine is a convent of Maronites, under an abbot, who at that time was Father Stephanus Edefiaris, a person of great learning and humanity. The convent, indeed, is a mean structure, but its situation is admirably adapted to retirement, to melancholy, and to monkish devotion. It is situated on the north side of a huge chasm, on the top of the mountain, and the chasm runs a considerable length.

It stands at the mouth of a great cave, having a few small rooms fronting outward that enjoy the light of the sun, but all the rest are in darkness. It was founded by the emperor Theodosius; and although it has been several times rebuilt, yet the patriarch assured us, that the church was of the primitive foundation: but whoever built it, there is nothing in it that can reflect much honour on the architect. At the side of the wall were two small bells, to call the monks to divine service; a privilege allowed nowhere else in Turkey, nor would it be suffered here, but that the Turks are out of the hearing of them.

The valley of Canobine was antiently very much resorted to for religious retirement; and here are still to be seen cells and hermitages without number. Indeed almost every part is covered with those ruins; but few of them are at present inhabited. Having viewed every thing worthy of notice in Palestine, commonly called the Holy Land; some of our company proposed going towards the wilderness, but finding that vast numbers of Arabs were in the fields, we desisted from that resolution, and returned safe to Aleppo, where we were joyfully received.

TRAVELS FROM THE LEVANT, TO SEVERAL PARTS OF THE EAST,
AND SYRIA.

By RUSSELL, DRUMMOND, AND OTHERS.

WE shall now, according to the plan laid down, proceed to relate what has been said of some parts of the east by travellers, still more modern than any we have yet mentioned; and having related every thing worthy of notice in their writings, we shall finish our account of Asia with Prior's, Chardin's, and Herbert's travels through Persia and Turkey.

To begin therefore with Mr. Drummond, a gentleman of undoubted veracity and good information, who had many opportunities of making himself well enough acquainted with these parts, having been several years consul from the king of Great Britain to Aleppo. He traversed from Germany to Venice, where he embarked, and landed in the celebrated island of Cyprus, of which he gives us the following account.

Cyprus has been looked upon by some geographers, formerly as a peninsula, joined to Syria, and lies between Alexandria and Antioch; but this will appear improbable to those who will consider, that the nearest headland of these places to each other are at a distance of ninety miles, and between them a vast depth of water. Cyprus is about seventy miles in length, eighteen broad, and in circumference about one hundred and sixty leagues.

The soil is a most excellent fertile clay, producing almost spontaneously whatever is sown, where there happens to be the least moisture; so that were the natives so industrious as to make proper use of the means, they might make this place resemble a terrestrial paradise. Here are no rivers, but the want of them are sufficiently supplied by springs, rivulets, and winter rains; and although the people were always remarkably lazy and effeminate, yet certain it is, that they sometimes cultivated the soil, so as even to be benefited by its produce; and to promote this, little labour is necessary.

Cyprus was for a considerable time divided into nine districts, governed by as many princes, who were subdued by the Egyptians, from whom it was taken in the time of one of the Ptolemys by the Romans, under the command of Marcus Cato.

Cato found no great difficulty in reducing this island; and having plundered the inhabitants, who were lost in effeminacy, he returned to Rome loaded with treasure.

When the Roman empire came to be divided, it became subject to the Greek emperors, who kept possession of it till the time of the Crusades, when it was subdued by Richard II. king of England, about the year 1190, and by him was disposed of to Guy de Lusingham, when the latter was dispossessed of Jerusalem. It passed afterwards through the hands of variety of masters, and was for some time subject to the republic of Venice.

About the latter end of the sixteenth century, the Turks made themselves masters of it, meeting with but little resistance, except from the inhabitants of the town of Famagusta, which did not surrender till the year following, 1571.

On this occasion, the Turks gave loose to their barbarity in such a manner, as was disgraceful to human nature. Twenty thousand men, women, and children were cut to pieces in the town of Nivofia

after the taking of that town; and such of the women as did not appear agreeable to the Turks, were like so many victims led to a funeral pile, where they were burnt alive in the market-place.

Twenty-five thousand of the women, young and healthy, part of the inhabitants, were sold into slavery, and two very large vessels were laden with the spoils of the place. The principal nobility, with the most beautiful females, were to be taken to the grand seraglio; but one of the unhappy victims having privately provided a lighted match, went down to the powder room, and blew up the ship; and all on board perished, whether Mahometans or Christians.

Never was a place more gallantly defended than Famagusta, for the Greeks were reduced to the last extremity before they surrendered, and left not even a mouse living within their walls. But at length wearied out with fatigue, and reduced to death's door by famine, they capitulated, upon condition the inhabitants should not be plundered, that they should be allowed the free exercise of their religion, and the garrison to be transported with military honours to Crete.

Every thing was now prepared for their departure, when Bregandino, who had been governor of the place, waited on Mustapha, the Turkish commander, attended by a noble train of officers. At first they were treated with respectful ceremony, but being about to take their leaves, Mustapha, under pretence that he missed some Turkish prisoners, whom he accused them of having murdered, caused them to be suddenly surrounded, and cut in pieces; Bregandino only being reserved to undergo more cruel tortures. He was impaled, and bore the torture with such patience as amazed the wretch who inflicted it upon him. He was skinned after his death, and the skin was stuffed and sent to the Grand Signor at Constantinople. Such horrid actions as these are a disgrace even to barbarous governments. Princes, or their deputies, may trample on the rights of humanity; but in general, while they transmit their names as illustrious persons to posterity, they are marked with such a brand of infamy, as time itself cannot wear off.

At present the island of Cyprus is but poorly cultivated; for the natives manure no more of the land than they find necessary for their own subsistence. Indeed it is almost the same in all places under the Turkish dominions: slaves to arbitrary masters, or rather tyrants, their minds are depressed, and they are, as it were, rendered feeble and inactive; well knowing, that should they be at ever so much trouble to cultivate their ground, they would not enjoy the fruits of their labour.

If it should happen that any of the people heap up wealth, they are obliged to conceal it in the most secret manner possible; for as soon as the bashas know that they have any money; they seize upon every thing belonging to them; and were they to complain, they would be punished in the severest manner.

Almost all the Turks who have acquired riches bury them under-ground, and never so much as mention them to their nearest relations, till such times as they are at the point of death; and then, by an act of prudence,

Engraved for Messrs. Smith's Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



View of BAALBEK in SYRIA; including the magnificent RUINS of the Temple dedicated to the Sun, on the east side of the Town.

dence, it frequently happens, that the fruits of honest industry are conveyed from one generation to another. Mr. Vallaino tells us, that there is no arbitrary power in Turkey; but this superficial writer never went into the spirit of any thing; he knew nothing of the laws of nature and nations; and, as the late great and good Lord Lyttelton justly observed, he had a head turned for romance; he was a stranger, to the truth; he asserted things as such, without knowing their import; and ran over the history of Europe, of natural, civil, and municipal law, in such a manner as would procure a school-boy a severe chastisement.

Niconia is the capital of the Isle of Cyprus, and pleasantly situated. It stands about the middle of the island; and in our journey to it we were obliged to ride upon mules, with ragged saddles, and a goad pointed with iron instead of a whip, otherwise the beast would not have moved at all; and the journey was exceedingly troublesome, though not above twenty-four miles in length.

When we arrived at the gates of the town, we were obliged to alight, and walk over the bridge, for the Turks will not permit a Christian to ride into their towns or cities. In viewing the fortifications, we found that they had been formerly strong enough, consistent with the nature of war, in the middle; but when we were there, there were not above six guns mounted upon the walls; and indeed the whole seemed to be falling into a state of confusion.

It was here we found that in 1735 an earthquake had done the town considerable damage, and threw down a mosque, which had been formerly a Christian church, dedicated to St. Sophia, burying in its ruins above two hundred Turks, who were there at work. In the neighbourhood of this place are fine quarries of marble; and yet the people are so indolent, that they will not dig it up, but build their houses of a light spongy stone, which soon moulders away.

In viewing the governor's palace, we could not discover any thing that conveyed to our minds either elegance of taste, or justice in expression. A sort of rusticity distinguished the whole, which marks it to have been the work of barbarous ages. The arms of the State of Venice are still to be seen over the gate, with an inscription in Latin, which the Turks would certainly have erased, had they not been ignorant of its meaning. A little before the front of the gate, and altogether disjunctive from it, are two pillars of granite, with bars of white marble; and betwixt there is a tomb erected for some illustrious person, but history has not been so faithful as to transmit his name down to the present age.

There are several other curiosities near this place, which deserve a particular description: The bay is very good for shipping; but there is nothing worth seeing at Larnica, which is pleasantly situated about a mile distant from this place. The houses are built of mud, shaped like brick, and dried in the sun; and they are never higher than one story, because of the earthquakes, which are so frequent in this country.

At Larnica there are three mean churches belonging to the Greeks; a Franciscan convent, and another for Capuchins, together with the French factory, where we were treated with all the politeness imaginable by the consuls from the different nations in Europe.

About a mile distant from Larnica, is the port of Salines; so called from a cluster of lakes in the neighbourhood, where the Venetians were antiently accustomed to make great quantities of salt, which brought them in large sums of money; amounting, according to a moderate computation, to one thousand two hundred and fifty pounds sterling of our money. However, it is now fallen off, and at present is farmed for two hundred pounds a year. This difference in the profit must be ascribed intirely to the indolence of the people, the instability of private property, and the conduct of the bashas, who divide their time between indolence and overbearing extortions.

While the Venetians were in possession of this place, these lakes were carefully preserved by a wall of stone

and mud, the remains of which are still visible; whereas at present the salt, while in cakes, may even when fully chrystallized, is open to the tread of man and beast; and being by that means mixed with clay and dirt, the value of it naturally decreases. We endeavoured to make ourselves acquainted with the nature of these minerals, which made such abundance of salt, and on the closest inspection learned that they were of the same nature in many respects as our mineral springs in Cheshire.

A little distant from this place is a mosque, called Tokee, where the Turks say the grandmother of Mahomet, is interred; and at her grave they frequently offer up prayers; but how this good old lady should be brought from Arabia to Cyprus, is not easily to be accounted for, unless we suppose that it was conducted with the same facility as the house of the blessed Virgin was brought first from Asia to Dalmatia, and from thence to Loretto in Italy, in the province of Ancona.

At Salines there is a church belonging to the Greek Christians, dedicated to that Lazarus whom our Saviour raised from the grave, and who they say was buried here; but all this is no more than conjecture. It appeared to us to be an antient heathen monument; for the architecture had something in it no ways consistent with the nature of our orders.

In Cyprus the locusts are very prejudicial to the grain; and the Moors are obliged to wear bells fastened to their boots to frighten away the ants, the tarantula's, and other venomous creatures, with which the island abounds. The bite of an ant is said to kill in less than an hour, unless the part affected is cut off. One day we saw a serpent in the fields, above two yards long, of a blackish colour, with something like a natural coronet on his head; which he carried above half a yard above his body.

We spent many hours in the fields, in order to discover whether there were any remarkably curious trees to be met with in the island; but notwithstanding the situation of the place, and our unwearied assiduity, we could find none of an extraordinary nature.

The Grecian women, who differ little or nothing from those of Cyprus and the Archipelago, dress in a manner that is wantonly superb, though perhaps not so agreeable as those of Europe. The ornaments of their heads are, however, graceful and noble; and although they are not so beautiful as some of our travellers have represented, yet they are naturally inclined to love; but avarice is their ruling, destructive passion; and they pay so little regard to chastity, that money will, at any time, triumph over their virtue.

But what is most remarkable, here are so many men so indifferent about the chastity of their wives, that they will marry her who has the wealthiest galant, rather than the woman who has much virtue and little money. Yet this island is not without even a contrary extreme; for there are husbands so jealous of their wives, that they will not suffer them to go any where out of their sight but to church, where the fate of many abused husband is finally determined.

No body is ignorant of that jealous care with which the women all over Turkey are kept; nor are their tongues permitted to speak the dictates of their hearts. This practice is not consistent with the religion of nature, nor with the nature of things; but yet for all that, it seems to have taken place in the antient times in the east, and was again renewed by the Turks; after the Grecian solidity had put it out of countenance above eight hundred years.

The grand vizir lets the government of Cyprus for forty thousand pounds annually; and the governor remains in office only one year; so that we may naturally imagine the people are fleeced to a great degree.

In 1744, the governor of this island, what by extortion, and other illegal practices, cleared the enormous sum of thirty-one thousand pounds in money;

besides an amazing number of presents, with all his expences paid. This is horrid; but it is true. To what purpose are the people thus miserably harrassed by a man, who in six months after his return to Constantinople, may fall the victim of an unjust accusation, set on foot against him by an avaricious and designing master, who, by procuring his destruction, enjoys for some time his ill-gotten riches; till he himself falls under the displeasure of his sovereign, and partakes in the general ruin?

Bribery and corruption here have reached to such a height, that nothing is to be done without a present. Happy for us if this scandalous practice were confined to Turkey; but we find it dispersing its balefulness over Europe; being encouraged in Great Britain, the land of nominal liberty; and probably it will accomplish our final ruin.

In Cyprus, the most odious crimes may be pardoned on condition of the criminal giving a small sum of money to the judge. It is certain this practice was once universal, and it continued in full force in England till the reign of Henry I. when some regulations took place about the year 1114.

Every man in Cyprus is subjected to a certain impost, which he must have ready when the collector arrives; and if through any misfortune he should happen not to be able to make good his payment, then all his goods are sold, his wife and children turned out of doors, and himself, although ruined in his temporal circumstances, yet is liable to undergo a corporal punishment. Here arbitrary power reigns in all its horrors; and to be hated, it requires only to be seen, experienced, and understood.

There is one archbishop in this place, who, under pretence of some special assessments for the service of the church, raises large contributions on the people, with permission from the governor, who has a share in the plunder. This was the case in the year 1743, when the archbishop levied a vast sum from the people in the most cruel and barbarous manner; and although this prelate was deprived of his dignity, and stripped of all his ill-gotten riches, yet the rapacious basha kept the emoluments for himself; so that the poor sufferers never received any thing.

Under the archbishop are three bishops, and although each of these has considerable salaries, yet they rove about from place to place rather as beggars; for where-ever they go, they make the poor afflicted people defray their expences. Every priest at his ordination presents the bishop with a small sum of money, which the common people are obliged to make good. All the priests are extremely ignorant, many of them not being able to read their own rituals, nor indeed any book whatever.

We need not wonder they should be despised by the Turks, who look upon them with contempt; and most of our European travellers attempt in vain to learn any thing satisfactory from them.

Wretched however, as these priests are, and shocking to think that they should be destitute of humanity, to the poor persons whose dependence in spiritual things is upon them; yet they pretend to such austerities as are apt to attract the notice of the vulgar. They fast three times every week; they go bare-footed; lay in sackcloth; and on these accounts they are considered as something more than human.

The trade of this island is very considerable; and the exports, in a general way, consists of silk, wool, madder, amber, carrobean, and several sorts of wine, the profit of their vintage amounting to at least twenty-five thousand pounds a year; all which is sold to the Venetians, and a duty of three per cent. is charged upon the merchant.

As for the imports, they are but few, consisting chiefly of some French and Venetian cloaths, and sometimes a few bales of British manufactures, cutlery-ware, watches, toys, paper, tin, lead, sugar, and many other articles; but these we exchanged for the natural produce of the island, because the rest of the inhabitants are so poor on account of the rigour

of the Turkish governor, that they have no money to spare to any foreign merchants whatever.

There are three sorts of vermilion found in this island, and in some parts the Asbestos, so famous in our northern regions. But what we were most curious to inquire into here, was the effects of the bite of the Tarantula. But we could not find that any person had ever experienced it, although we found all the inhabitants of the island firmly persuaded that it was of a very poisonous nature. We tried several experiments upon this reptile, but could not perceive any moisture issue from its bite: we put two of them into spirits; but they instantly sunk to the bottom of the vessel, and soon after spued out a sort of black corrupted matter, with several globular pustules, shining as quicksilver, issued from every part of them; we no sooner infused one into the liquor, than it turned into a caterpillar of the most beautiful hue found here; and the colour of the insect, from the head to the middle of the back, was immediately changed.

From all the observations here made, we found that the bite of a viper operates in the same manner; so that we ought to be very cautious in paying much regard to what the elder Pliny has asserted in his natural history.

The body and legs of the Tarantula are black; covered with long bristly hair. The belly is shaped like an olive; and it has two tails, with eight legs, and the same number of eyes. It is well known that the ancients believed the bite of this reptile could be cured by music; but this is a vulgar error, like many of those romantic stories which are greedily swallowed by the vulgar, who seldom trouble themselves about inquiries. But, let music be ever so efficacious in the curing the bite of this creature, certain it is, that the inhabitants of Cyprus are intirely unacquainted with that musical art, only they are expert enough in skipping and dancing like madmen.

Mount Croce, a very high hill, is situated about sixteen miles from Larnica, and serves as a landmark for seamen. On the summit of it is a church belonging to the Greeks, and dedicated to the Holy Cross. It was built by the emperor St. Helena, and the priests shewed us a piece of wood, which they said belonged to the real cross; but we had seen so much of these pretended relics, that we paid no regard to this.

The church is a mean building, and patched up in different places; and near it is a convent and a chapel. From motives of curiosity we went one day to visit the prior of the convent, who invited us to dine with him; and, upon the whole, he was what we in this country call a jolly companion. He acted in the triple capacity of priest, ostler, and inn-keeper; for in general, the Greeks are so much oppressed by the Turks, that they are willing to do any thing to procure a subsistence.

There is no water to be found near this convent, except what is drawn from pits, which is very disagreeable and brackish.

The air is so impregnated with salt, that a man who has been in a heat, may, when cooled, rub a thin crust of it from off his face. There is nothing into which the particles of this mineral does not insinuate itself, nor are its disagreeable effects to be corrected by sugar.

While we resided at Larnica, which was only a few weeks, there was a new governor arrived from the Grand Signor; and we were permitted to wait on him, being introduced by Mr. Wakeman, the British consul.

These haughty governors think it no small favour shewn to a Christian, when they admit them into their presence. But this governor had something in him far superior to the common rank of that order. He did not only receive us with civility, but even consistent with that goodness of heart which is natural, and cannot be learned; he rose up from his couch, as if we had been his superiors.

The

The next place that deserves a particular description, is Nivosia, pleasantly situated in a plain, between Olympus and a range of mountains that run from the south-west to the north-east of the island. It was formerly well fortified by the Venetians; who kept a garrison here, but at present the walls are decayed, and the ditch that surrounded it is almost filled up. It is about three miles in circumference, and has many ruined palaces, having been once the seat of the Venetian governor, and all the nobility who attended him. However, there are but few inhabitants in it, but the gardens are the most delightful that can be imagined.

The Church of St. Sophia is an old Gothic structure, and the only one of any note that remains intire, but the Turks have converted it into a mosque, and destroyed all its ornaments, for these people will not suffer any images to be, either in their houses or places of worship.

At a small distance off we saw an inscription, but we were not permitted to read it, and this surprised us much, because the Turks, in all conversations we had with them, always spoke in the most respectful manner of the Old and New Testament. But at present they call Christians, dogs. The reason is plain; Christianity is a divine religion, but its professors despise its precepts.

The situation of this town was in all respects improper to be made a fortified place; for, being almost surrounded with hills, it could at any time be laid in ruins by an enemy. There is a pleasant road from Nivosia to Lemosol, where there is a good bay for shipping, and some trade, though not of any great importance. There is likewise a castle here, built originally by the Venetians, but at present there are no guns on it, and the walls are falling to decay.

About six miles from hence stood the Amanthus of the antients, famous for the amours of Venus and Adonis.

Here was once a strong castle, built by one of the Greek emperors, and the walls of it are very stout. The port has formerly been tolerable, and from thence to within ten miles of Larnica, the country is very agreeable; but all about this spot, the salt air, for want of moisture, and the neglect of cultivation, render it very unwholesome. The ground is so tender, that it is easily cultivated, for one man ploughs with two oxen, as lean as those of Pharaoh's kine. Instead of a harrow, a man presses down the earth standing on a thick plank, drawn like the plough by two oxen.

When a large field is ploughed, they fix three or four planks together, and a great lusty fellow is placed upon them to press them down upon the grain, which practice is far inferior in utility to that of our harrows. In the same manner, they yoke one ox, and fix a load of planks to him, which he draws over the corn in barns; and this is what they use instead of threshing. It is in allusion to this practice that the Mosaic law ordained, that the ox who trod out the corn should not be muzzled.

While we were in this island, we had many opportunities of making ourselves acquainted with that remarkable creature the cameleon, of whom we have so many romantic stories in antient authors. We purchased several of these creatures, and one of them died while we were in the island.

The length of this cameleon is generally under ten inches; its eyes are large, and the head is proportionate to the size of the body. When provoked, it lets down a large bag from its lower jaw, swells pretty much, gapes wide, and hisses like a serpent; and when frightened, it shrinks surprisingly. Mr. Drummond observes, that he kept one of these creatures in his study, and he frequently observed it to turn of a steel colour when he laid his snuffers beside it. In the same manner it adapted a yellow colour from his candlestick, and a lime colour from the wall; but the most remarkable thing was, that

the borrowed colour often affected that side of the cameleon which was the farthest from the communicating object, while the nearest side retained the natural tincture of the skin, which is either black, brown, yellow, or beautifully spotted. It is extremely timorous, and, with its long curling tail, winds itself about any thing so forcibly, that it requires not a little strength to separate it.

This animal dwells in holes, ranges among trees for its food, and has no ears; so that it is not at all affected by any sound whatever. Neither are its nostrils perceptible without glasses; its mouth is extremely wide, its teeth short and sharp; its tongue, which lies folded in the hollow of its mouth, small and long, and it darts with great dexterity at small insects; as they pass by it. But we shall now go on with a further account of the different places in this celebrated island.

On the banks of the river Tatus lies the village of Chilly, and near it is a good stone bridge, very well constructed, having been built by one of the Greek emperors. There are no places here for barges to anchor at; so that it is not at all commodious.

In 1747, Bekier, who was at that time basha of the island, being a man of great public spirit, put himself to a vast expence in making works and aqueducts to introduce the waters of Aspera and Larnica, the distance being about six miles; but this noble design was laid aside upon his removal; and although he left several sums of money to carry on the works, yet they were shamefully neglected till the year 1750, when they were completed under another public-spirited basha, who was a relation of the former.

The village of Chilly is beautified with a vast number of silk gardens, and the road from thence to Maroni is very pleasant, being bounded on one side by hills, and on the other by the sea. It is adorned with a variety of olive and laurel trees, and Maroni itself is delightfully situated upon a rising ground, having a beautiful and extensive plain. Here are many rivulets and brooks in the rainy seasons, of which no marks appear in the summer; and there are several channels of rivers to be met with, which are not mentioned by antient geographers. But we looked in vain for some remains of the famous temple of Venus and Adonis; but it appears to have been demolished by one of the Greek emperors, or perhaps by Richard I. king of England. In the seventh century we find that one John, patriarch of Egypt, resided here, being his native place, and it was here that he breathed his last. The priests told us, that when this corpse was carried to be interred, a good bishop, who had been buried here above one hundred years, rose from his grave to make a present of it to the Patriarch, who is still called St. John.

The next place we visited was Limesol, antiently called Curium. It was once in possession of the Knights Hospitallers, when they were driven out of Palestine; but it is now subject to the Turks. It has a full open bay, of which some travellers have given a very erroneous account. Near it stands the village of Agrodiri, upon a neck of land, and which formerly was given to the priests of St. Basil, upon condition that they would keep a certain number of cats to destroy the serpents which infested the neighbouring grounds in great numbers.

The country from hence to Colos is open and pleasant, the village is fine, and here are still to be seen the ruins of an old castle. Crossing a fine river, we arrived at Piscopi, a large beautiful village, round which there are some grand ruins, and the adjacent grounds are watered by an aqueduct from the river. Here was formerly a temple sacred to Apollo, of which some remains are still to be seen. The tradition concerning it is, that it was built by one who taught musick, and there is still to be seen a figure upon it, not only corroborating what is here advanced, but even a proof of it.

The next place we visited was Livathi, a poor contemptible place, and after travelling over a rugged country, we came to the famous Paphos of the antients. Here are many traditions concerning the foundation of this place, but they are all attended with so much wild

uncertainties, that no trust can be put in them. Here once stood an altar sacred to Venus, built on the very spot she first set her foot on when she was cast on shore. It was once a famous sanctuary, and noted for divination, the priests being always of the blood royal of the island. This altar was never stained with blood; the offering being of pure fire, and though presented in the open air, and at all seasons, no rain ever extinguished, or was known to approach it. But this nominal miracle may be easily accounted for, by remembering that the clouds may be seen pregnant with moisture some little time before they burst, which they do in a sort of deluge, and then all is over; so that consequently all the bad effects may be easily avoided. However, we found here but few remains of antiquity; notwithstanding we spared no pains whatever to search for them: but this must be owing to the devastations made by the Turks.

There were formerly a great number of churches in this place, but few remains of them are now left; and as for the common buildings, are all modern. Here are several curious and even stupendous ruins to be seen near the port, which undoubtedly belonged in antient times to the Temple of Venus, so much celebrated by the heathens; she seems to have been a most beautiful woman, who, by some accident or other, was cast ashore on this island. Whatever had been her former character with respect to chastity, or indeed any of those virtues which should at all times adorn the female sex, there can remain no manner of doubt but she was a common prostitute afterwards; and her age being that of unrestrained, unguarded pleasure, or rather inordinate lust, those who were sunk into all sorts of sensuality made her a goddess after her death. Probably they did so, one evening, at their debauched entertainments; as Lord Chesterfield says, the heathens made a god of Bacchus, at a time when they were in a state of intoxication.

We have some account of this place in the history of the Acts of the Apostles, where we read that Elymas the forcerer was struck blind; and the proconsul Sergius converted to Christianity by the ministry of St. Paul. The whole country round this place abounds with different sorts of stones, but none of them have any thing curious in them.

From this place we travelled northward over many hills and precipices, which we found to be extremely dangerous. But what was still more pleasing than any thing we had hitherto seen in our journey, was to view the industry of the inhabitants, who even in those barren parts of the island cultivated the ground in such a manner, that they enjoy both the comforts and necessaries of life. In our progress through this place, we had a view of Accamas, where flows the celebrated spring called the Fountain of Love; but notwithstanding all the boasted stories relating to it, yet we found the waters very disagreeable, and therefore in order to avoid getting great with love, we only tasted them.

Stroumbi, where we resided a few days, is a pleasant, agreeable village; but the inhabitants seemed so much surpris'd at our dress, that they flocked around us as if we had not been human beings. We stood some time to gratify their curiosity; and to please them we gave some money to their children, who fondly hung by the skirts of our cloaths.

All along the coast of this island are vast numbers of creeks, which would be a fine refuge for small craft, and of great service to the inhabitants, were they governed with justice, and secure in the enjoyment of their property. But, alas! they are strangers to this happiness; and, as an addition to their misery, at the time we were there, the land was quite parched up with drought, and covered with locusts, who destroyed what was left of the fruits of the earth. In one night they destroyed a field of corn, the produce of which would have subsisted fifty men for above a week; besides supplying cattle with fodder.

In our progress from this village we fell in with a deep gut upon the rocky side of the river Simbula, between two impending hills, from each of which the trees and rocks projecting presented a sort of horizontal

covering, so delightful, that we spent a whole day in contemplating its beauties. We had along with us a janifary, with several servants, an interpreter, and a guide; and we made it our study to indulge them in every little amusement as much as possibly we could.

In leaving this delightful spot (says Mr. Drummond) my mule, with myself on her back, fell over a precipice, and had we not been received on the upper part of a projecting rock, we must have been dashed in pieces; however, neither the mule nor myself received any hurt worth the mentioning, which I considered as a mark of the Divine Providence. On our return, we dined in a delightful grove of tall spreading trees near the river Pierga, hard by which is a perpendicular pillar erected by a certain queen whose palace was formerly in the neighbourhood of this mountain. All their castles and palaces seemed as if founded by ladies; but the great misfortune is, we have no records concerning them. We can neither tell who nor what they were; such havock has time made in antient records.

Proceeding on our journey, we lay that night at Lepa, a small town finely situated upon a winding river, with a vast variety of gardens. The next day we crossed the river Cunara several times; but not without meeting with many frightful precipices that filled us with horror, while at the same time they diversified the scene, and heightened the grandeur of every object. The same day we came to the river Gambo, which we crossed, and here it was that we met, for the first time, with a vineyard in this island. Besides the vineyard there were several groves, where the smell of the aromatic herbs was so delightful, that we left it with reluctance.

In a short time after we arrived at the famous Madonna di Chekka, where we were received with great courtesy by the papa; who, in point of dignity, is little inferior to a bishop. The convent is finely ornamented; but the architect has forgot to make an entering into the church from the west, which surpris'd us much, because we had never met with any thing like it before, either among the Roman-catholics or the Greeks: for almost all the churches are constructed in such a manner, that a person going in from the west bows to the altar.

In one apartment of the convent is a wretched piece of painting, representing a man on a cross, having on his left hand the figure of a man on horseback, in full speed, holding a cup of wine in steady poise, surrounded with palaces, groves, cascades, &c. and on the other hand is a strange representation of hell, with monsters among the flames, devouring the wicked, while our Saviour, in the clouds, points to the martyr, and offers him a crown of glory. Under this picture are some Greek verses, which the reverend Mr. Crofts, one of our company, translated to the following import:

“Behold here fairly pictured the life of a true monk; how absolutely he is crucified to the flesh, and to the world. The cross especially typifies mortification. The lamps truly represent the splendor of the virtues. The shutting of the eyes, that he is not to regard at all the vain and unstable objects of this false world. The silence of the mouth, that he should not speak unseasonably the contumelious and filthy language of the present age. The nails in the feet, that he must not at all walk in the broad path, nor indulge in intemperate delicacies; but with charity, silence, and purity of life, shine visibly to the world, beyond the sun's curtain; and wage perpetual war with the deceitful world, the lusts of the flesh, and the malicious devil. For the Lord of the universe is near him with his angels for his assistance, and holds in his hands a crown and a diadem, that if he prove victorious over the lusts of the world, he may, according to his merits, crown his brow, and admit him into the kingdom of heaven.”

We were much surpris'd to find, that a convent which made so mean an appearance, should have considerable endowments to support it; but such is the severity of the Turkish government, that the poor monks

are obliged to conceal their riches, lest they should be torn from them by lawless arbitrary power. The valley of Sallia is the first in the whole island. There are many pleasant villages scattered about through every part of it, and the adjacent hills are covered with woods and verdure.

It may not be improper to observe, that Solon the great Athenian lawgiver resided some time in this island; and here it was that he studied the whole system of jurisprudence, upon which his most excellent laws were founded.

The equitable laws he there instituted, joining to the richness of the soil and pleasantness of the place, drew to it people from all quarters, which was attended with this inconvenience, that their language became corrupt even to a proverb; and it is from this that the word *solecism* is derived.

About a league and a half from the sea is Morfou, a very pleasant place, and the church is the most handsome building in the island. This is in the Italian taste, and was dedicated to St. Mamas, who, while he lived, would never pay the tax money. This extraordinary circumstance coming to the ears of the prince, he ordered that the saint should be forced from his solitary retreat, and brought into his presence. St. George and St. Demetrius hearing of his captivity, followed, and overtook him on the road, resolving to share in his good or evil fortune. In their way they happened to see a lion rush from a neighbouring thicket, and seize upon a lamb, to the terror and amazement of the guards. But St. Mamas beholding the whole with great indifference, ordered the shaggy tenant of the forest to let go the innocent lamb, his prey; in which he was obeyed, and the lion wagged his tail and fawned upon him, in token of submission. By this time the good man being tired with walking, took the lamb in his arms, and mounting the lion, rode on him to court, to the terror and amazement of all the beholders.

The prince, being apprised of the affair, received him very respectfully, ordered, that ever after he should be exempted from paying taxes, and accepted of the present of the lamb.

This story is told differently by almost every priest, but the most remarkable circumstance is, they never told us what became of the good-natured lion.

About six miles from Morfou we found the people very industrious, for they collect the waters as they fall from above into reservoirs, from whence they are easily distributed over the lands. In riding over the Lapitho, we passed by a hill situated in the most delightful manner, whereon had formerly stood some fine majestic trees, the roots of which being now decayed, young branches sprung up from them, and formed a pleasing canopy.

Lapitho was formerly called Amabilis, and that very justly; for although it has no river, the grounds of the slope from the mountains are fertile and pleasant, bearing great variety of trees, and fine crops of grain. Here we saw many ruins; but the houses of the inhabitants are poor mean structures.

The next place we visited was the village of Elia, where there are several Cyprus trees; and the ruins of some arches, with curious figures carved on them.

From thence we proceeded to St. Hilarion, but now called Agios Largos, situated on the summit of a hill, so very steep, that no beast can mount it to the westward. Wherefore, leaving our baggage at Carmi, we turned off with our mules to the eastward, where we found an easier access. According to what remains of this town, it must have been very strong; but there was not an inscription to be seen to inform us by whom it was built.

After travelling about two hours longer, we came to the port of Cerisia, heartily tired with our journey over the mountains. The prospect from this place over a wide extended plain, is the most delightful that can be imagined, and there are still to be seen here the remains of walls, towers, and bastions. It is

amazing to think what quantities of stones and broken pillars are dug up here; from whence we may naturally infer, that it was formerly a place of great repute.

Here we visited De la Pays, once a very elegant structure, and said to have been formerly a monastery or dwelling for the Knights Hospitallers; but it is now in ruins.

The order of the Knights Hospitallers was instituted in 1099, and the brethren of it made an oath of poverty, which was; to subsist on charity, and deny themselves every thing except what was absolutely necessary to supply them with arms; ammunition, and a subsistence. Yet such was their duplicity, that when they were expelled from the Holy Land, they were enabled, either by the folly or munificence of the Christians; to build sumptuous palaces, and support princes one against another; and those Knights, although they vowed poverty, charity, and temperance, yet they had near twenty thousand lordships left them by deluded Christians. Being possessed of such wealth, they enjoyed every delicacy that could be procured, wallowed in unnatural lusts, and even dictated to their sovereign; in a word, they lived inconsistent with every thing that merited the name of virtue.

At a place called Agios Phanentis, we found human bones much petrified. The country people have a tradition, that a vast number of foreigners, called Allani, from a savage country, came to invade this island, and were here shipwrecked, their bones being turned into stone, as a monument of Divine justice. Some few indeed they say escaped, and, being converted to the Christian faith, lived happily in the island, among which number was the famous St. Mamas.

We shall find some foundation for this story, if we reflect, that when the Goths invaded Greece, they visited some other islands; and although not mentioned in history, yet it is not improbable but that they might invade Cyprus. This conjecture seems more probable, from the natives being acquainted with the word Allani, from which *Alemagne* or *Germany* is derived.

But notwithstanding all this, these petrified bones are certainly not those of the invaders, it being much more probable that they belong to persons many years ago, who were shipwrecked on this part of the island, whose bodies being washed ashore, the bones became of course petrified.

There is a convent here dedicated to St. Chrysostom, a large but at the same time a very clumsy indifferent building; it is true, some parts of it are of good marble, well wrought, and here is also a great deal of gilding, but nothing regular.

The superior of the convent told us, that it was built by a princess of old, but he did not mention her name. It is situated near where there was formerly a temple dedicated to Venus; and here is a *seraglio* for the women belonging to the Cadi or Judge, wholly composed of the ruins of antient temples, which induced us to wish that the stones might fall and crush him to pieces in the arms of his favourite concubine, but we wished the poor girls to escape.

The antient Citrea is one continued chain of gardens and summer-houses, watered with living streams, conveniently dispersed by means of channels; and here nature appeared in the greatest bloom, and was crowned with the most delightful verdure. A little further we visited Ganatanappa, where there is a convent, with a pleasant garden, and a fountain of clear water; and a cupola, under which the people sit to solace themselves. Here is a pretty agreeable harbour, where the poor people employ themselves in fishing with boats of a very particular structure, consisting of a few sticks bound together, with some very small ones laid in the hollow, where the fisherman sits managing his tackle, and steering his machine with a paddle.

From hence we returned through fertile, but neglected

glected lands, to Larnica, which seems to have been formerly the seat of regal dignity, before it was taken by Ptolemy Sotor.

From this part of the island we travelled northward over the mountains; and afterwards passed from Malandrina, to the bar of Limeone, where vessels from the east come to an anchor; and it would be a place of safety, were it kept in proper order. A few miles further we came to a place called Sancta Maria, where there are many ruins; and as these are antient, probably they have formerly belonged to a heathen temple that stood here. All around this place the soil is good; but such is the indolence of the people, that for want of cultivation, it is over-run with weeds. The village of Agatha is extremely pleasant, lying on the skirts of the mountains, but has no buildings that merit a particular description.

From hence we ascended a steep hill to view the buildings and fortifications of the castle of Cautara; but although the people told us that this was a place of strength, yet when we came to inspect into the works, we found them untenable, and not proper to resist any enemy whatever.

This part of the island is so diversified with rising grounds, valleys, woods, brooks, and rivers, that nothing in the world can be more delightful. Passing from thence by several antient ruins, whose names are not preserved in history, we arrived at the modern Cyprus, once famed for its beauties, but now a mean village. Here the Greeks have a church, built without taste, but the wooden work within being curious, shews that it has been taken from some antient fabric; probably a heathen temple.

About two miles more to the eastward, are the ruins of a village, where there seems to have been formerly a town, but its name is swallowed up in the ruins of time. Here the place is extremely narrow, but the prospects are delightful. We ascended Mount Olympus, so much celebrated in history; and where there was a temple, dedicated to Venus, but no remains of it are now left, there being a small Greek church built on the spot where it stood. Here we found the air so cold and moist, that it affected every thing we had in our pockets.

Travelling from hence we passed through several fields, meadows, and woods, and over mountains, but few of them were cultivated; and at last came to the convent of Canatcarga, which is built upon the model of the antient Greek churches, and seems to have been erected about the sixth century. Near to this convent is the village of Rosala, surrounded with corn fields, flourishing gardens, pleasant views, beautiful tufts of trees, and a natural scene of little hills. About a mile farther is Komatoulagou, prettily situated; and near the sea the fields are well laid out. It was formerly extensive, adorned with fourteen churches, but most of them are now in ruins. None of these ruins exhibited any thing remarkable, which may serve to shew that even the most antient of them were built when the knowledge of architecture was not much regarded.

Travelling through a number of delightful spots, we came to Famagurta and Castro, where there are still cisterns, with the remains of the town and fort, on a little hill, with a Roman causeway adjoining.

Here we walked out in the morning to visit the adjacent country, and had the misfortune to lose our way, not having taken along with us a proper guide. But this was not all; we had other difficulties to struggle with.

The silly, ignorant country people seeing us taking down notes and drawings, foolishly imagined that we were sent by some people who intended to invade the country; and their notions were circulated with incredible rapidity. Like snow-balls they gathered strength as they moved along; so that they produced such a clamour at Cerinea, that the Cadi sent a message, demanding to know our business, and where we were going? We answered, that we were about no

other sort of business than merely to satisfy our curiosity; but the cadi was not content with this, for he sent notice to the governor, that he believed we were spies, employed by the Venetians to take drawings of the harbours, towns, and castles. Upon this we were taken into custody; but we gave such a satisfactory account of ourselves, that we were dismissed; and the cadi was reprimanded.

However, as we still found ourselves liable to fresh insults, we resolved to leave this place, and visit Syria.

When we arrived at Aleppo, we went with our worthy friend Dr. Russel, of whose assistance we were then much in want; for we had, while we indulged our curiosity, contracted several disorders; but his skill restored us to health, and enabled us to pursue our journey. We travelled over the same tract as Mr. Maundrell had done before; so that we shall only take notice of such things as did not come under his observation.

In travelling towards the Valley of Salt we saw vast numbers of antelopes sporting upon the plains, and they secured themselves in caves and woods, among the northern hills. The Valley of Salt is very extensive, and as it cannot have any communication with the sea, consequently the ground must be strongly impregnated with that mineral. This mineral mixes with the waters that roll down from the surrounding hills, and the particles being exhaled by the solar heat, the incrustation follows of course.

This salt is beaten by children with little bats, studded with heads of large nails, and it is then shovelled up by men into heaps, and sent to Aleppo for sale. Some of it gets foul by mixing with the earth, and this is sold to the country people, who boil it up and refine it. The water here is not good, and yet it is much better than some travellers have represented. It is a little brackish; but when it has been boiled, and stood some time, all the particles of salt evaporate, and it is fit for common use.

It was at this place that we formed the resolution of visiting several other parts of Asia, and particularly such as did not appear to us to have been accurately described by former travellers.

The first place we visited was Balereimon, which has a tolerable appearance at a distance; but upon a nearer view, the houses were mean, and obscured by their pagan houses, which were long, large buildings. However, from the numerous ruins all along the country, it appeared that the meanest buildings had been made of the remains of some antient statues celebrated among the heathens.

Here we saw the church of St. Simeon, which is well worthy of the notice of every stranger. The convent is magnificent, according to the taste of the age when it was built, which seems to have been about the latter end of the seventh century; and its situation on the brow of a hill gives it an additional air of grandeur. This building was not erected in memory of St. Simeon, mentioned in the New Testament, but in honour of one Simeon who lived in the times of the emperor Theodosius the Younger, who called the place Mandra, from his austere way of living.

This St. Simeon led a most miserable wretched life for ten years together, in a poor mean cell; and then he mounted a pillar, to which he chained himself by the neck for ten years more. He afterwards caused a nest to be built forty cubits high, wherein he dwelt thirty years; and as it was not more than two cubits in circumference, it is a little surprising he did not some time or other swing in the air; but whether his chain was of iron or hemp, we are not told.

However, in these extravagant and more than romantic situations, he spent the day in preaching to the people who flocked around him, and it is said that he assisted no less than two thousand afflicted of body in one day. The night he spent in prayer, and performed a vast number of cures. The reputed sanctity of the place contributed towards inviting many wild enthusiasts

rafts to settle near the hill, where there are still the remains of several buildings.

From St. Simeon we travelled to the city of Aphreen, and near the middle of Cotma, where we dined; we were honoured by a visit from two emirs, who were little better than two ruffians. These we were obliged to treat with a considerable degree of ceremony, by spreading carpets for them, and entertaining them with coffee. To all this we were obliged to add some presents at their departure; in return for which they invited us to visit them at their own houses; but we did not chuse to comply with their request. Indeed we found their mercenary disposition to be such, that the less we had to do with them the better.

From the village of Calmakthein there is a most delightful prospect; nor is the view of Sinhala less charming, being situated on the declivity of a woody hill, where the farmers have their granaries. From thence we descended to the banks of the Aphreen, where we encamped; and here we found that the appendix to Mr. Maundrell's travels was not written by himself, but by some ignorant person after his death: for how could a gentleman, so accurate as Mr. Maundrell was, mistake the ruins of a palace for those of a cathedral?

Having crossed the Aphreen, we proceeded towards Corus, but in our way thither were insolently stopped by a number of Gourdins, who demanded to know if we had proper passes; and although satisfied with respect to that article, these vagrants swore that we should not go any farther without laying down some money, and giving them brandy and tobacco. Enraged at their bold insolent manner of making this unjust demand, we despatched an account of it to their chief; and although we were inferior in number, we prepared to force our way.

The name of the chief was Chaleel Aga, and he was at that time keeping a grand entertainment with his women at a monument a little way off, on account of the circumcision of his son. He no sooner received the intelligence, than he quitted his females, mounted his horse, and hastened to assist us; and treated us with the greatest civility. He said he could not at all times answer for the conduct of his people, but assured us that we might now consider ourselves as in safety. He ordered our people to escort us a considerable part of the way, which they did with cudgels in their hands, till they came to some rocks near Corus.

Corus is an antient city, and was formerly the place where the famous Theodoret was bishop. The castle of this once famous city stood upon a high rock, and was on all sides in a manner inaccessible.

From what remains of the walls it appears to have been very strong; but we could not find any inscriptions. The houses are all built of a sort of coarse marble; and there are still several grand ruins, one of which seems to have been a theatre.

As we could not procure lodgings here, we pitched our tents on the banks of the Sabone, near a bridge of six mean arches, which seemed to be falling to decay. Here Chaleel dined with us, and such was his goodness and condescension, that he ordered his men to keep guard round our tent during the whole of the night. This good man always rose up to salute each of us, with such a humble deportment that ought to be taken notice of, because the Turks seldom rise up to salute Christians.

Upon a hill not far distant from this place stands Beshaanah, and serves as a watch-tower to give notice of the approach of an enemy; so that they may have an opportunity to prepare for their defence.

Below this place the water is brought in conduits to different grounds, the work being executed with more judgement and skill than could have been expected in this part of the world. Gungeen is a very handsome village, situated in such a manner that it seems to hang upon a rising ground; and in its neighbourhood the rocks have the appearance of iron ore. The mountains all around are steep, and the valleys narrow, but covered with woods, from which they derive a most agreeable appearance. Through the whole of the coun-

try there is no such thing as timber, all that grows being no other than coppice or brush wood.

Here we lost our way, and by four unaccountable accident mounted a rock in the evening, and encamped on a piece of very bad ground: far from repining at what had happened, we were rather pleased with the mistake; for we found ourselves upon the top of one of the highest Gourdin hills. A delicious spring issues from the rock, the different turnings of the river Aphreen regaled our views in several places, and the whole prospect was both wild and agreeable, only the air in the morning was extremely cold.

There is a pleasant village near this place named Ulahan, which, indeed, is the best we saw in the country. It stands on an eminence adorned with vineyards and gardens, making a most beautiful plain beneath, interspersed with groves of olives. The ground here is so high, that it presents the traveller with almost an unbounded prospect. Gouroum is likewise a pleasant village; and in it is a mosque, which seems to be the only one in this part of the country. The rising grounds often deceived us, for one day we imagined we saw a castle on the top of a rock; but we found it was only a pigeon house. Indeed we met with several deceptions of this nature; but such things are so common that they are but little regarded.

From this place we continued our journey till we came to Aintab, where we encamped near a mill upon the banks of a river, which takes its name from that place. Aintab exhibits a very fine appearance, the approach to it being extremely pleasing; for it stands upon several hills, so that the houses look like so many terraces, and there is a view of so many mosques at a distance, built in such a manner, that at first sight they appear like triumphal pillars erected by some of the antient Romans. The castle stands by itself on a high swelling eminence, surrounded by a ditch, cut out of the solid rock. It is true, it appears very well in the place where it is, but could make no defence against a regular army. This in general is the case with all the Turkish garrisons; for these people are so much wedded to their antient customs; that they have never yet made any great improvement in the art of war.

The whole neighbourhood of this city is prettily diversified on the south with hills, and on the other sides with delightful gardens and corn-fields. The air is extremely pure, and the inhabitants would enjoy plenty; were they permitted to reap the fruits of their labour; but this is a privilege denied them.

Traveling through the deserts from Aintab, we passed by a ruined village, and saw a great many villages dispersed on every side all the way; till we came to the river Yalanehous, which falls into the Euphrates. Here the country is pleasant, the hills and vallies being covered with plantations of olives, and a variety of other trees, although far within the boundaries of the desert. In this place, which is called Uroun, there was formerly a church, but it is now converted into a mosque; and near the place where we encamped, was the house of one of the Turkish governors, which had a subterraneous passage leading to the place, but we could not learn for what purpose it was made; perhaps in troublesome times; when the Christians might have had a church here.

A few miles further we were presented with a sight of the Euphrates; but it was a doleful one; for from the loftiness of the Mesopotamian hills on the other side, it seemed very near, while it was really at a considerable distance. Here we found the mornings and evenings cold, while the other parts of the day were extremely hot.

Being arrived at the Euphrates, we had an opportunity of viewing with attention that celebrated river. Its current is rapid, strong and impetuous, and it runs over a vast tract of land. On that side next Mesopotamia stands the city of Beer, built upon several hills, by which we had a view of the castle, town, river, and all the adjacent country; so that our situation would have been very agreeable, had we not been almost scorched to death by the sun. This is indeed the case of most of

the Eastern nations, and often proves fatal to such Europeans as have occasion, either from motives of curiosity or business, to visit them.

The City of Beer is governed by a Mosalem, who is a sort of subordinate basha; and to him we sent our compliments, with better presents than are usually made, in hopes of obtaining permission to see the castle; but we found ourselves much mortified, when we received the following answer:

“What are they who come to make their observations on the grand Signor’s garrisons? Do they take me for a child, that they would feed me with sweetmeats, and dupe me with a bit of cloth? No: they shall not see the castle, should they tarry ever so long, so let them be gone when they will.”

In consequence of this churlish answer, we held a council to deliberate whether or not we should cross the river to visit the city, since we could not be admitted into the castle; but recollecting that a man capable of sending such a brutal message, might be apt to insult us in some other manner, we would not run the risk, so that we could only have the pleasure of saying we had visited the metropolis of Mesopotamia; especially as we knew there was a striking similarity in all the Turkish cities. We therefore resolved to strike our tents after dinner, and quit the neighbourhood of Beer, which we found to be governed by such a bear, that, exclusive of his unmanly insolence, he sent to demand what right we had to encamp on his melon grounds, without his permission, although the place was quite barren and uncultivated.

The boats used in this place are of an odd figure, and very clumsily built. One third from the bow seems to be cut off, and the sides are high and perpendicular. A large piece of wood binds the vessel across at the opening, where the camels enter, of whom it will carry four at a time. It is managed by two men, one of them stands at the helm, with a crooked piece of timber; and the rudder is a great way separated from the stern. At that end which dips into the water, is made fast a square log about a foot and a half long, and the whole is ruled by a crooked tiller. On the larboard side forward, is fastened another crooked stick, with a square piece of wood at the end, which one man manages by way of an oar in the stern; and sometimes the boat is pushed forwards by poles.

There was something so entertaining, and such a variety of objects presented themselves to us, while we travelled along the banks of the Euphrates, that we forgot all the hardships we had suffered in the desert of Arabia. The river consists of a vast body of water, even in the summer; and this is much increased by the winter rains, which bring supplies from numberless streams that lose themselves in its bosom. The rapidity of the winter current is so violent, that it has formed some new channel, which have formed a number of pleasant islands, and upon some of these are several villages, the houses in which being made in the form of tents, are easily removed from place to place, according to the circumstances of the weather, and the clemency or inclemency of the season.

The prospect of Mesopotamia was not without its beauties, for it presented us with a variety of objects, as it abounds with fine painted hills, and the side next the river is finely adorned with trees.

Having crossed the town, and arriving at an old kane and garden, where the river falls into the Euphrates, we once more enjoyed the pleasure of taking up our lodgings upon the borders of this noble river, which here forms large islands, by two detached branches, running with a strong current, about three miles from the great body, to which they return like so many playful infants, who ramble a little way and then return to their indulgent mother’s bosom. Had this great river flowed through Greece or Italy, it would have been celebrated in a thousand poems; for in comparison of it the Tiber is little more than a brook. But alas! we find little concerning it among the water of the antients, only that it is celebrated in the sacred history, which does it more honour than any thing from the pens of the most celebrated heathens.

From Beer we pursued our journey through some wild and barren spots, which might justly merit the name of the Deserts of Arabia, and we arrived at the city of Jerabolius, which is watered on the eastward by the river Euphrates. Here are no monuments of antiquity worth mentioning, except one tomb, which seems to have been erected in memory and honour of a Christian bishop, by the robes with which the figure is clothed.

We afterwards travelled over several mountainous deserts near the banks of the Euphrates, until we arrived at the Sadigour, the banks of which are so rocky, that it is dangerous to ride along them. Having crossed this river, we pitched our tents on the other side, where we encamped for that night, after being much fatigued with travelling.

The next day we arrived near the stately ruins of Bumbouch, where we refreshed ourselves with some excellent punch, and were visited by the captain of a neighbouring village, who brought us an antelope by way of a present.

It was melancholy indeed to behold the ruins of this once famous city, which had been three miles in circumference, surrounded with walls, well built of polished stone, six feet thick, with square towers and bastions in the antient manner.

This place had been formerly supplied with water conveyed through subterraneous conduits from a great distance at a vast expence. They might be traced many miles by the air shafts that had been sunk, and out of which it is not unpleasant to see wild figs spring up in a country otherwise extremely barren.

When the Persians were subdued by the Greeks, the latter found it extremely difficult to procure water in this part of the country, so that they were obliged to go to water and feed their cattle at the eastern part of the city; and here it was that the sacred cattle were kept for sacrifice, as we are informed by Pliny, Strabo, and many other antient authors, who have written largely concerning these things.

Here are several remains of antiquity in this place, some of whom have been formerly Christian churches, but they are now converted into mosques.

The Aga at this place sent us a guide to conduct us to the last place that night, whereat we lodged. We pitched our tents, and had a good supper, and were treated by the poor country people with great tenderness. Here is an extensive fertile plain surrounded by hills and villages, all of which seem to have been meanly built, but the prospect is delightful, presenting many delightful gardens to the view, instead of barren, desert, and uncultivated fields.

The next place we visited was Baab, pleasantly situated on a rising ground, from whence there is a most extensive prospect; and here stands a mosque, dedicated to the honour of one of the false prophet’s successors. Descending the hill from this mosque, we were met by a parcel of Italian Jews, who appeared like so many mountebanks, followed by a ragged crew of disbanded sailors and janisaries.

One of them was dressed like a merry-andrew, with a lance in his hand; another wore a Turkish habit, with a white sash. As we did not at first know who these Jews were, nor indeed that they were Jews at all, so we considered him in the Turkish dress as the chief magistrate or Aga of the place, and as such paid our respects to him. But how great was our surprise, when we found that he was no other than a rascally usurer belonging to one of the tribes of Israel.

On a pleasant stream running from Baab is situated Tediff, where there are many fine gardens, which brought to our remembrance some of those we had seen in England. There is a famous synagogue belonging to the Jews; and the women believe, that if they attend divine worship in it, they will become pregnant.

We were told that the prophet Ezra spent much of his time here, but that might have been before he returned from the captivity. This day we pursued our journey, and arrived at Aleppo, after having under-

gone a variety of fatigues, but then it must be plain to every person, that knowledge is acquired by experience.

We cannot conclude this part of our narrative, without taking some notice of things that could not have been properly mentioned before without confusing the reader; a circumstance we have hitherto avoided as much as possible. And first, with respect to the manners and customs of the Turks.

These people are naturally savage and untaught, consequently their manners must be brutal. Their politics consist of fraud and dissimulation, and they are ashamed of nothing that is mean or base. They never seek to acquire esteem, but rather to tyrannise over their fellow creatures; and their government is maintained by the most arbitrary measures that oppression, interest, avarice, and corruption can suggest. The text of their law is the alcoran, a soil so fertile of chicanery and deceit, that it may be expounded a thousand different ways, according to the caprice or villainy of the judge. Nay, it frequently happens that such of the judges as are so incorrupt as to refuse bribes, are yet weak enough to do injustice, by obeying lawless power.

The next place we visited was Danah, where we sought for antiquities in vain; for although this place was formerly considerable, yet at the time we visited it, it was little better than a contemptible village. Here are some fragments of a Gothic building, which seems to have been formerly a Christian church, but by whom built, or at what time, is uncertain. Here are also the remains of a convent, where there is a spacious cistern that yields the most excellent water. It is covered with large pieces of marble, supported by square pillars of the same materials, and this supplies all the neighbouring villages. The place is delightfully situated on an eminence, in the middle of a charming plain, surrounded by beautiful low hills, on the declivities of which were some pleasant villages, now reduced to ruins, except a few, which are converted into miserable huts. The fields are cultivated with the utmost regularity; and while we were there, the men and women were employed in reaping. This work they performed by cutting off the ears, and pulling up the stubble, which method has been always followed in the east.

Here is a monument of a very particular structure, from whence is derived a tradition, that Johannes Damascens preached the gospel in this place, and converted a multitude of sinners. It is much revered by the Christians of those parts; but these people who assume that name, seem to know nothing of the gospel; and this naturally leads us to say something concerning the Gourdins, or, as they were antiently called, Assassins. Some of their spawn yet remains, and they are, perhaps, the most barbarous wretches that are to be met with in the universe. Their prince was formerly elective, and professed Mahometanism; but in reality was of no religion at all. His subjects were robbers and murderers; they lived without law, without fear, and without any regard to duty. They offered their services to the Knights Templars, but that was rejected, because they were looked upon as a body of people that ought not to be trusted. However, in this instance the Knights Templars were much to blame, because had they engaged in a league with these men, they might have been able to keep possession of the city of Jerusalem; but superstition ruined all.

There is nothing mentioned in history relating to a city having been formerly in this place; and yet we saw so many ruins, that we could not conclude but that this place had been famous in antient times. Who would remove ruins from one place to another? Such things are local, and point out that there was something there originally.

The next place we visited was Byafs, a pleasant sea-port town, surrounded by gardens; and here we found a place for tradesmen to keep their shops in, much like our Exeter-exchange in the Strand, and kanes, or caravancies, for the use of travellers. A

kane is a large court, resembling one of our public markets, with buildings around it for the accommodation of travellers; and these are maintained at public expence; for there are no inns in Turkey. It is very remarkable that the inhabitants of these eastern nations never considered the nature of hospitality, by having inns for the reception of travellers; but then we must make some allowance for the afflictions under which they labour, the miseries they suffer, and the hardships they are daily exposed to.

The next place we visited was Antioch, pleasantly situated on the banks of the Orontes, and extends two miles in length; although the whole is very mountainous, we made a shift to climb up these mountains with great difficulty, as we were determined to see every thing worth notice in the country. But our descent was still more difficult; for we were often in danger of being dashed in pieces over the most dreadful precipices.

Antioch, which is the Riblah of the Old Testament, was built by Antigonus, but was afterwards finished and enlarged by Seleucus. It was many years the capital of Syria; and here was formerly a bishop's see. In this famous city the followers of our Saviour first received the name of Christians; but since that time it has undergone a variety of revolutions. The walls are large and extensive; but they have been suffered to fall to decay ever since the times of the crusades; for it is plain, they were erected by Christians.

There are many square towers erected at small distances from each other; and in each of them soldiers formerly used to do duty, when they were under the apprehension of the approach of an enemy. On the most easy part of the ascent, the walls are eight feet thick, furnished with a parapet, which cover them from without, and with steps that rise from tower to tower; but those on the top of the hill are not so strong. The whole work is of hewn stone, except the arches, which are of brick, as being less subject to the effects of earthquakes. In some of the towers there are no steps, but only easy winding ascents; and without the gate leading to Damascus, there has been an aqueduct of five arches, but very mean; and at that of Latachia stood a large building; perhaps that which some authors suppose to have been the temple, or rather the palace of Silenus; but of this there is no certain proof the whole being involved in the darkness of oral tradition.

A little to the southward, the ruins of a church seem to hang over a rock; and near to this place are the remains of a church dedicated to St. Paul, and built by the emperor Constantine the Great. This was formerly a place of great repute, because councils were held in it; and here we were shewn the spear that pierced our Saviour's side. At present the greatest part of the structure has fallen to the ground, only some of the walls being now remaining. On a rising ground are the remains of a most magnificent castle, and near it a cistern, one hundred and thirty-five feet in circumference. It appears that there was a temple dedicated here formerly to Mars, but little remains of it are now left. It seems to have been designed as a repository for arms; but the inhabitants, who are mostly Turks, have paid so little regard to it, that now it is only a ruinous building, having nothing to recommend it to the notice of a traveller, but that it was once a place of antiquity, and respected in former ages.

This famous city of Antioch continued to flourish in great splendor many years, till it was taken from the Greeks about the middle of the seventh century, and afterwards retaken by the Christians, under Godfrey of Boulogne, who erected it into a principality, according to the laws of the feudal system. About the middle of the thirteenth century it was destroyed by one of the sultans of Egypt; and since that time it has never recovered its antient grandeur. There are but few inhabitants in the place; and most of them are so wretched, that they hardly know what it

is to enjoy the necessaries of life. The gardens around Antioch are very pleasant; some of them being laid out with taste, and others situated in such a manner that they commanded a most delightful prospect. But then it must be remembered, that the Turks have no taste for any thing of an elegant nature; for they are so brutish and clownish, that they never discover any laudable ambition, but content themselves with copying servilely the manners of their ancestors.

Aleppo succeeded as the metropolis, and became the seat of a pacha, which brought the trade to it from almost every part of the known world. Had the Europeans been wise enough to have fixed the centre of their trade at Aleppo, it would have been of great service; but they forgot their interest; and a superstitious attachment to some things of an indifferent nature made them neglect those duties they owed to themselves, and to those countries where they were born. In this case the pacha would soon have found it for his interest to have moved the seat of civil dignity from Aleppo to Antioch; but this was totally neglected.

At each end of the city of Antioch were famous suburbs on each side of the river; and in one of them was the monument erected to the memory of the noble Germanicus, who was poisoned by Cneius and his wife Plamira engaged in that horrid affair by Tiberius, and the odious Livia. The body was burnt on the spot where the monument was erected; and as Tacitus says, the ashes were put into an urn, and carried to Rome, where they were deposited, by order of the emperor.

Tacitus further adds, that there was a tribunal erected at Antioch by Germanicus; but the barbarous Turks have so far demolished all the monuments of antiquity, that nothing of it now remains.

From this place we proceeded to visit Selleua; but our stupid guide was so ignorant, that he led us by a contrary way; but although disappointed, yet we had an opportunity of seeing some things that gave us no small pleasure. We were frequently near the banks of the Orontes; and we crossed several beautiful streams that fall into that river. All along, the banks are adorned with pretty villages, and the most beautiful silk-gardens.

Souldi, about three miles distant from this place, stands in a very barren soil, there being no trees in the neighbourhood. It is about three miles distant from the sea; and full six miles from where the port stood in antient times. From what at present appears, the harbour must have been safe and commodious, but such devastations has time made, that there are no remains of any thing left, by which its antient grandeur can be known.

The antient port, of which there are still some remains, is formed by two keys, consisting of stones immensely large, running out a great way into the sea. One of these stones is perfectly entire for about thirty feet, and in breadth forty-five feet. The basin is about eight hundred feet wide, and from appearance it must have been tolerably deep; though now it is so choaked up with weeds, that it is extremely shallow. Were the Europeans inclined to establish a factory at Antioch, instead of Aleppo, it would be of great and almost infinite advantage to them, but nothing of this nature have ever yet been attempted.

From what remains of this city, it seems to have been grand, and in all respects magnificent. The walls in many parts have been thick, and well-built of large stones; but it was with great difficulty that we could find any inscription. In one place, indeed, we found a tombstone, on which was the figure of a gladiator fighting with sword and buckler, and some other such instruments as were generally used both by the Turks and the Christians, during the time of the Crusades, vulgarly called the Holy War.

Having seen every thing worthy of notice in this place, particularly a subterraneous passage cut out of the rock, we returned to Aleppo, where we found our

good friend Dr. Russel, who was of great service to us, especially as we had contracted agues and other disorders. But our curiosity was not to be restrained by the prudential advice given us by Dr. Russel, for having acquired new companions, we soon set out in order to make some discoveries concerning antiquities.

Furkia, the first place we reached, abounded with many remains of antiquities, such as ruined temples and columns; some of which are in the Corinthian order. Near to this place we found many beautiful villages; but most of the inhabitants had deserted them, in order to avoid the more than cruel exorbitant taxes imposed upon them by the Grand Seigneur, and which in all cases are carried to an exorbitant height by the bashas of the provinces, whose avarice, ambition, and cruelty, go hand in hand together.

About ten miles to the westward of this village there is, in the midst of a plain, a hill in the form of a sugar-loaf, where the people believe Job was buried; and here it is not improper to remark, that as there are traditional accounts of all the great persons mentioned in the Old Testament; so that sacred history must be true, for could all these Eastern nations conspire together to tell one uniform story of their own invention?

Passing from hence through a delightful valley, situated between rocks, mountains, and covered with vineyards, which form a delightful contrast, we arrived at Magara, and pitched our tents near the ruins of that Town. Here we saw a large burying place cut out of a solid rock of marble, the roof of which looks very noble, having the appearance of large square beams with mouldings, and a pretty sort of cornice all round. It appears to have been formerly supported by large columns, which are now broken; and it was in all probability designed for other purposes; for it has had several apartments, with a passage round, to which there is a communication for the reception of water; and what is very remarkable, there is a subterraneous passage from thence to Furkia, which is several miles distant. Near it is another sepulchre, but there is not on either of them an inscription, or any other mark to point out by whom or at what time they were built.

Returning from hence to Bava, we saw a large grotto in the rock, on one side of which was an episcopal figure, with a crozier in the right hand; and in the angle on each side was an angel holding a laurel wreath in one hand, and an olive branch in the other. The next day we pitched our tents near the river Singas, not far from the ruins of the antient city of Chalcis, but called by the Turks Old Aleppo.

In the street of New Aleppo leading towards Antioch, there is a large square stone, supposed to be endowed with great virtues. Whenever the people are seized with some slight disorders, they rub themselves against it, and then they imagine that they are healed. In this town is shewn a tomb, said to be that of the prophet Zachariah; of which the natives relate the following story: The grand vizir about sixty years ago, dreamed, that this tomb lay in some obscure place, and ought to be removed to some spot where the devout might have an opportunity of visiting it. Search was immediately made for it in Aleppo, and it being discovered under an old wall, the basha, cadi, and principal inhabitants, went in procession to fetch it. They afterwards fixed it in a conspicuous place in their chief mosque, with the following inscription on it:

“The tomb of that honourable person, the prophet of God, Zachariah (the peace of God be upon him), was repaired, after its long concealment, by the command of the grand vizir, in the days of our lord, the victorious sultan Achmet Chan, son of Mahomed Chan (God prolong his reign), in the year 1120 of the Hegirah.”

According to the notions of the Turks, and their antient traditions, the castle of Aleppo was built in the time of Abraham, whose native country, Mesopotamia, was within a few days journey of this place; and where resided Zachariah, a famous prophet. The prince of the country being desirous of marrying a beautiful

beautiful young woman, who had captivated his affections by dancing before him in a wanton manner, while his first wife was still alive, Zachariah opposed his designs, from a purity of soul, and love of religion, refusing the most liberal proffers, with which the prince endeavoured to purchase his assent. Finding the prophet was not to be corrupted, the tyrant resolved to gratify his desires, in spite of every remonstrance expressed by Zachariah, whose head he ordered to be struck off, and put into a stone urn, two feet square, upon the top of which was this inscription: "This stone incloses the head of the great prophet Zachariah." It remained in the castle till about eight hundred years ago, when it was removed into an old Christian church in the city, afterwards turned into a mosque, which in time decaying, another was built near it; and the place where the head was deposited had been choaked up by a wall. The grand vizir Churley ordered the urn to be opened; when it was found to contain perfumes and spices to the amount of four thousand pounds.

Having followed the learned and accurate Mr. Drummond through Syria, and again to Aleppo, we shall now, in the words of Dr. Russell give an account of that city. Dr. Russell, was an eminent physician, and fellow of the Royal Society; he had resided many years at Aleppo, was the intimate friend of Mr. Drummond, and dedicated his description of that part of the east to him.

Haleb, called by us Aleppo, is built upon eight small eminences, the middle of which is higher than the rest, seeming to owe its elevation to the earth thrown out of a broad deep ditch, with which it is surrounded, and on the top is a very strong castle. The circumference of this city, including the suburbs, is near about seven miles; and although inferior in riches to Constantinople and Cairo, yet in regard to buildings it yields to no town in the Turkish empire. The wall that surrounds it is old and decayed, and the ditch is laid out in gardens. The houses are built square, and of straw, consisting of a ground floor, and an attic story, with flat tops, either paved with stone, or spread with plaister; their cielings and panels are neatly painted, and sometimes gilded; so are their doors and windows, over which are generally inscribed some verse out of the Alcoran, or quotation from the most celebrated of their poets. The streets have a dull appearance, their houses being shut up by dead walls, within which is frequently found a neat paved court, with a fountain in the centre, surrounded with a little verdure, which would look extremely pleasant, were it laid open to the view of passengers.

People of fashion have a room or two below stairs for themselves, one of them tolerably cool, being commonly a large hall with a cupola roof, and a fountain in the middle. The rest of the ground floor is roughly paved, being used as a stable for their horses. Above stairs is a colonade, running sometimes round the whole of the court; so contrived by having holes in the front and sides, that there is a fine cooling breeze of air in summer.

There are many mosques in Aleppo, and some of them very magnificent. In the area of each is a fountain for ablutions or bathing, and sometimes a little garden. Cypress is in such plenty here, that besides the common gardens, every house has at least one tree; but all the beauty is lost to those who walk the streets. There are many good kanes for the reception of travellers, wherein they not only lodge, but likewise transact various sorts of business.

Their shops are small, and often contain no more goods than are manufactured by the shopkeeper himself. He has always a clerk to attend him, but the buyer stands on the outside. It is remarkable, that although their doors are all covered with iron, yet their locks are all of wood. Some of them are kept open till half an hour after sun-set, but most of them shut up sooner. The streets are narrow, well paved, and extremely clean. The tanners, lime-burners, butchers, and all trades where the smell is offensive, are obliged to reside

in the suburbs; and there is a large field for the slaughter houses. They have a small manufactory for coarse white glass, but it is not carried on above four months in the year, they being obliged to bring the sand from a great distance. There is an aqueduct, by which water is carried into the city, and distributed through the different streets, by means of pipes; and besides this, every house has a well; but the water being brackish; they use it only to wash court-yards, or to supply their fountains for bathing.

They use wood and charcoal for fuel; but they heat their bagnios with the dung of cows and horses, which they employ the poorer sort of people to gather.

A vast plain begins on the east of Aleppo, and although many parts of it are fertile, yet it is all called the desert. Both on the north and south, at a few miles distance; the ground begins to grow flat, and is free from stones; but near the city, and for twenty miles to the westward, it is rocky. The western parts of the city is washed by a narrow stream, called Coic, and it is used to refresh some gardens lying on its banks.

Inconsiderable as this stream may seem, yet it is of great service to the inhabitants of that hot country; where, in many of the villages; they are obliged to save rain water in their cisterns. There is but one large river in Syria, namely, the Orontes, which although swelled with a number of little brooks as it runs along; as well as by the lake of Antioch; yet where it disembogues itself into the Mediterranean, it is far from appearing formidable. There are, in deed, several inconsiderable streams, but they lose themselves in the sand, after running a few miles, none of them being able to reach the sea.

The people often sup in the court yards; or on the tops of their houses; the air being free from all sorts of damps. The seasons are extremely regular. From the 12th of December to the 20th of January, it is generally very stormy; yet during that time the sun is frequently warm about noon. The snow seldom lies longer than one day upon the ground, and the ice is not strong enough to bear a man. Even in that season the narcissus flourishes, and to it succeed the violets and hyacinths.

From May to the middle of September, the weather is excessively hot; not a cloud obscures the sky, nor is there one refreshing shower. The hot winds that now inspire with languor, and cause a difficulty of breathing, must be shut out, by closing all the doors and windows. These winds lasts generally about a week, and are not productive of so many diseases as those in the deserts, owing to the suddenness of the latter.

There are no corn fields near Aleppo, although there are several near Antioch; and on the coast of Syria. Here are some plantations of tobacco, but there are many more further up the country, particularly between Skogie and Latachia, whereby a considerable branch of trade is carried on with Egypt.

Here are some few olives about Aleppo, and grapes that yield both red and white wine. The red is poor, thin, and mild; but the white is strong and heavy, leading to sleepiness, and provoking stupidity rather than mirth. They distil a spirit from raisins and anniseeds, which they call arrack; and of this, as well as of wine, both Jews and Christians are extremely fond.

As for the Turks, it is contrary to their law to drink wine, so that the grapes in these countries are but little regarded.

They have plenty of all sorts of garden roots and herbs, but their fruit are in general poor. There are no metals found in Syria, although from the appearance of the rocks it would seem that there were great quantities of iron ore found near Antioch; but the soil being rocky, they cannot, without great difficulty, procure a sufficient quantity of clay to make bricks. The clay for the use of the potters is brought from Damascus and Sidon; and they have a sort of clay which they use in bagnios instead of soap. It is made up in little balls, and stuck full of rose leaves, to give it an agreeable smell. Many of their common build-

ings are of a coarse gritty stone, plenty of which found near the city, it being easily cut, and hardens afterwards. They use a yellow marble, which takes an exceeding good polish, and of this they make their gates and pillars. Lime-stone is in great plenty near the city, and affords a good cement for buildings which are carried on without scaffolding.

They have no great plenty of black cattle, and such as are used for draught have long legs and large bellies; and there is a smaller species, with short horns. The Turks and Jews scarce ever eat beef, though the Europeans find it tolerably good at all seasons. There are vast numbers of buffaloes to be found in every part of Syria, but at Aleppo the female ones are chiefly kept for milk. Mutton is more esteemed than all other sorts of flesh meat in this country, and what they have is extremely good, well fed, and wholesome.

They have two sorts of sheep, the one called *bednin*, much like those in Britain, but their tails are larger and more covered with wool. The other sort, which are more numerous, have tails of such an extraordinary size, that the shepherds, in order to preserve the wool, make little slight wooden wheels, which they bind to their hams, and let the tails rest upon them. These wheels are by the sheep easily drawn from place to place; and some of the wool on the tails amounts to above twenty pounds in weight.

They have a species of goats here with prodigious long ears, and broad in proportion; their milk tastes well, and is sold about the streets in the month of September.

Aleppo is well supplied with butter and cheese, made indiscriminately from the milk of cows, buffaloes, sheep, and goats, of all which the Arabs have large flocks, with which they travel all over Syria, in the same manner as the patriarchs of old did.

Here are vast numbers of antelopes all around Aleppo, and these are of two sorts. That which is called the mountain antelope is the most beautiful; its back and neck being of a dark brown colour. The antelope of the plain is neither so swift nor so well made, but of a much brighter colour. Both of them yield excellent sport; but they are so swift, that it is difficult for the greyhounds to take them, unless when the chace happens to be in heavy grounds. They are lean in the sporting season, but in summer they are as fat as the venison in England, and their flesh as delicious as can be imagined.

Such dainties, however, are only served up at the tables of the Europeans, who pay for them, and to the richer sort of Turks, who can do as they please.

There are great plenty of hares here, but they are little regarded by the natives. The Arabs, however, hold them in much esteem; and when they have killed them, they dress them in the following manner:

They dig a hole in the earth, which they fill up with brush-wood, and set it on fire. They then throw in the whole body of the hare just as it was taken, and when the flame is extinguished, they cover the hole up with the loose earth that had been dug out of it, and which had been laid round the verge of the fire, so as to grow hot; when they think it sufficiently baked, they take it out, and eat it, without any other ceremony.

There are some tame rabbits kept in this city for the use of the Europeans, and sometimes a wild hog is taken in the country, which, although seldom fat, yet the gentlemen of the factory consider it as a very great rarity. There are several other creatures in these parts used by the Europeans, but they do not merit a particular description.

The Arabs who visit Aleppo are in some respects like those Tartars, whom we have already taken notice of in the course of this work, that eat the flesh of camels; but this is never done by the Turks. Indeed the Turks, whatever was their original, are at present much attached to eating what were of old called clean beasts; and as they look upon the flesh of camels as no better than carrion, consequently they never touch it. They have several sorts of camels, some

of which are strong, and others weak; and all the different sorts are to be found throughout Syria:

They had formerly a fine breed of horses, but they are now much degenerated. Some of those belonging to the Turks are handsome, but the Arabian ones are more swift, which seems to be owing to exercise. There are some hyzæna's found in the mountains here, but they never meddle with any person, unless compelled by hunger or assaulted; but they are not so civil to the flocks in the fields, whom they devour without mercy, particularly the sheep, whom they eat as the most delicious morsels.

Though there are vast numbers of dogs continually to be met with in the streets, feeding on the most putrid substances, yet we never heard of any of them running mad. This disease however affects the wolves who come down from the mountains, and bite both the shepherd and the sheep; and whether men or beasts are bit by those animals, they are sure to die raving mad.

The greyhounds here are slender, swift, with long ears and tails; and upon the whole, they are the most beautiful we ever saw. Here are various kinds of serpents, which fly when any man approaches them; and in summer they find but very indifferent subsistence on account of the heat. A large, white serpent is often found in the flowers; but we never heard that the bite was dangerous. The scorpions often sting the people in their houses, but with no other bad consequences than giving them a little pain for about an hour. In one season there are millions of locusts which infest this coast, and they all come from the north. The devastations made by them among the fruits of the earth, is amazing and incredible; but we saw many flocking instances of it. The wild Arabs eat these insects, when fresh and pickled. Some of them are rare delicacies.

Bees and silk-worms are in great plenty, and the honey is more delicious than any in Europe. Lizards and toads are numerous all over Syria; but the people are no ways afraid of them.

They have many fowls here, common with those we have in Europe, and others peculiar to themselves. This is the native country of the carrier pigeons, formerly used by the Egyptians, to give an account of the arrival of ships at Scanderoon; but this practice has been discontinued some years.

The pigeon thus employed was one that had left its young at Aleppo; and a small piece of paper containing the ship's name, and a short account of the cargo, was put under the wing of the pigeon, to prevent it from being wetted. The feet of the creature was bathed in vinegar, to keep them cool, that they might not settle to drink or wash themselves. Shooting is practised here only as an amusement, only that some of the ordinary people kill hares for a subsistence, there being no game laws in this country.

When they hunt the antelope, they chuse out such hawks as are most fierce, and they are taught to fix upon the cheek of the animal, thus retarding its motion till the hounds come up.

The falcons used for hare hunting, will sometimes, when hungry, strike the animal dead at once, but yet there are others which often prevent them from going on in their course, till the hounds come up.

In bird hawking, they use a large long-legged falcon, with two of a smaller size, one of which, though not larger than a pigeon, will bring down an eagle, and seizing it under the wing, deprives it thereby of the use of that part, or else fastening on its back between the wings, so that both fall down slowly to the ground, where, if the falcon is not at hand to assist his feathered help-mate, it is inevitably destroyed. This little bird is called the *shakeen*, and must be taken young out of the nest, being so fierce, that it will fly at any thing, unless properly taught. There are several sorts of fish found here, particularly plenty of crabs, which furnish out many delicate dishes for the Europeans. The black fish found here, and much esteemed, is far from being wholesome. The people, however, are so

fond of it, that they prefer it to all others whatever. They take vast numbers of them in the latter end of September; which, when properly pickled, will keep till the latter end of March.

The inhabitants of Aleppo, although of different religions, yet seem to have all the same morals; for the Christians are no better than their neighbours. The number of people in this city and suburbs is computed at two hundred and thirty-five thousand; of which two hundred thousand were Turks, thirty thousand Christians, and five thousand Jews.

Of the Christians, the greater number are Greeks; next to them Armenians, then the Syrians, and, lastly, the Maronites, each of whom has a church in the suburbs. The language is a sort of vulgar Arabic; but the Turks speak their own language. Most of the Armenians speak the Armenian; some few of the Syrians speak the Syriac; and many of the Jews, Hebrew; but scarce any of the Greeks understand one word of Greek, whether antient or modern.

The people, in general, are of a middle stature; rather lean than fat, and indifferently well made; but neither active nor vigorous. Those of the city are of a fair complexion; but the peasants, and such as are employed in the fields, are swarthy. Their hair is either black or swarthy, like the chestnut colour; and it is very rare to see any of them without black eyes. Both sexes are tolerably handsome when young; but the beards soon disfigure the men, and the women fade before they are thirty. The greater part of the women are married between the age of fourteen and eighteen; for if they stay longer, they seldom have any children.

They know nothing of courtship, for the young persons seldom see each other till all things relating to the marriage is settled. A slender waist is so far from being esteemed or admired, that it is considered as a deformity; so that the young women do all they can to make themselves appear plump and lusty. The men are girt very tight round the waist with a sash; but the women's girdles are not only slight and narrow, but loosely put on, which, with the warmth of the climate, and frequent use of the bagnio, is probably one reason why their labours are more easy than the labours of those in Britain. The child-bed confinement of the most delicate seldom exceeds ten or twelve days; and the women in the villages are generally able to attend their domestic offices within two days.

It is a grand rule and constant practice for every woman to suckle her own child; and they are seldom weaned till they are three or four years old, unless the mother happens to be again with child. All the Turks of superior fashion in Aleppo may be considered as polite and courteous in their behaviour, when we consider that they are taught to look with contempt upon all those of a different religion from themselves. As for the common people, an affected gravity, with some share of dissimulation, generally forms their character; and although few people in the world are more quarrelsome, yet they seldom fight. One can hardly pass along a street without being witness to some noisy broils, and yet it seldom happens that a blow is struck. But although they are so prone to quarrel upon the most trifling occasions, no people in the world can be more calm when it is their interest to be so.

The coffee-houses in Aleppo are only frequented by the vulgar, where they are entertained with a concert of music, which, for the most part, consists of something bordering on obscenity. These, properly speaking, are all their public diversions; for without buffoons, all their public entertainments would be considered as insipid and languid. This may serve to shew, that the Turks have no great taste for those sorts of entertainments which contribute towards humanizing and civilizing the manners.

Within doors they spend some part of their time at chess, with back-gammon and draughts; at all which they appeared to be very expert. They that win have the privilege of blacking the face of the loser, putting a fool's cap on his head, and making him

stand up, while they sing verses in order to deride him. But it is only the lower sort of people that will submit to these indignities.

Some of the Greek Christians have been taught by the conduct of the Europeans to play for money; but the generality of the Turks play only for amusement; to pass away the long winter evenings. Sometimes, but very seldom, they will play for a moderate entertainment; but this is only among people of fashion.

They never reckon dancing as an accomplishment for people of fashion; and it is seldom practised among the vulgar, except by those who make a trade of it. Their dexterity consists chiefly in the motions of the arms and body; in putting themselves into different attitudes, many of which, especially among the women, are not very decent. At their festivals they have common wrestlers, who, in their actions, seem to bear some affinity to what we read of the antients; for they have no manner of garments on besides a pair of breeches; but they make the most sorry figures in all their performances.

The bread here is extremely bad; being not well fermented, and very badly baked; so that they are obliged to eat it almost as soon as it comes out of the oven. The better sort of people have fine small loaves, much better prepared and baked than those we have just now mentioned; and besides these, they have rusks and biscuits. As for the Europeans, they have bread baked according to the manner of their own countries; but the French fashion is the most prevalent.

Coffee is more esteemed here than any other sort of liquor; and they drink it without either sugar or milk. Sometimes they eat a few sweet-meats before they drink it, but that is seldom; and a pipe of tobacco is the usual entertainment at a visit. If it is a visit from a basha, he has a fine horse presented to him at his departure; but those of an inferior rank present only a flower, or something of that nature; but every one must present something. This may serve to shew, as we have hinted before, that the Turks are a mercenary people; seeing they can thus so meanly sell hospitality, which should always be free.

Here, as in Holland, tobacco is smoked to excess by the men at all times, and frequently by the women; nay, we seldom saw any of the poor peasants without a pipe in their mouths. These pipes are made of the twigs of the rose, birch, or cherry-tree; and those of the higher ranks of people have theirs mounted with silver. The mouth is clay, and often changed; but the pipes will last many years. Some of them have pipes made of glass, and smoke the tobacco through water, which gives it a cooling flavour before it comes to the mouth. But this practice is not confined to the gentry; the people, even of the lowest rank, will always imitate their superiors. Thus the vulgar have, at their coffee-houses, an ordinary instrument of much the same nature, in which they put the tobacco, wetted a little with an infusion of raisins; adding sometimes several other things, to make it of an intoxicating nature. Opium is in great plenty here, but not held in the same esteem as at Constantinople, and several other parts of Turkey. Some of the people here use it to excess; and these have, generally, a most besotted look, nor do they often reach to old age. They lose their memory, with the other intellectual faculties, in the same manner as those who decline under a number of years. Few Turks have any notion that exercise gives pleasure, or contributes to preserve health; except some of the better sort, who are persuaded to it from the example set before them, by some of the European gentlemen who reside in the factory. As they have no coaches, people of quality ride on horseback in the city, with a number of servants walking before them, according to their rank; which, although not convenient in bad weather, has certainly a more majestic appearance than our coaches.

The ladies seldom go abroad; and when they do, they are obliged to walk on foot; but when they go on long journies, they are carried in a litter by mules. Those of a lower rank are carried in things of much

the same form as our panniers; for whether they are poor or rich; the women are seldom seen in Turkey, nor in Asia in general:

Most of the natives go to bed soon; and rise early in the morning, attending to the old maxim which experience taught, and which has been repeated by a thousand moralists, viz:

Early to bed, and early to rise,
Is the way to be healthy, wealthy, and wise:

They sleep in drawers and flannel waistcoats; and this is one of the reasons assigned why the people in Turkey are so swarthy. For certainly any thing of woollen next the skin is not so wholesome as linen; because it prevents perspiration, and keeps the corruptive matter within the porous parts of the body. When they wake in the night, they sit up, fill their pipes, have a quart of coffee made; and sometimes in the long nights in winter they eat some sweetmeats, after which they fall asleep again. This is to all intents and purposes a sort of sensual Epicureanism which some writers ascribe to the climate; but that can never be the case; for in all climates, and in all seasons, the virtuous man will find a proper opportunity for the exercise of his rational faculties.

In the summer their beds are made in the courtyards of the houses, and sometimes upon the house tops; but in winter they chuse the smallest room on the ground floor. There is always a lamp burning, and frequently two or three pans of charcoal, which sometimes produce the most fatal consequences, especially to strangers who are not accustomed to such things.

It is well known that the people in this country once made a considerable figure in literature, but now they are extremely ignorant. Many of their bashas, and other superior officers, can neither read nor write; but of later years, some more regard has been paid to the education of youth than formerly. However, at the best, it extends no further than just to read the alcoran and some comments they have upon it. Some are bred to the law, that is, to act as magistrates or judges; but no encouragement is given to the study of philosophy, nor indeed to any of those arts and sciences for which we in this part of the world are so much distinguished. Physic is not in the least attended to; for they look upon the fundamental part of it, anatomy, as a horrid practice.

During the whole fifteen years we resided in Syria, we never met with more than one man who understood the most simple principles in astronomy; and all he knew, was, the art of calculating an eclipse, which occasioned him to be looked upon as a very extraordinary person. Indeed the people are such slaves to superstition, that they imagine all knowledge is to be acquired by astrology.

And here it may not be unnecessary to take notice of one circumstance which has not been mentioned by any writer concerning Turkish affairs, and that is, they have here a vast number of colleges founded and endowed for the education of youth, but little regard is paid to them. As in the countries where the Roman Catholic religion is professed, debauchés generally found and endow convents; so here in Turkey, vices of a different nature operate in the same manner. It cannot be expected that there should be in Turkey such persons as we call debauchés, because a plurality of wives is allowed; but there are other vices, and some of these are of a much more dangerous nature, and more fatal to society.

Amongst these vices may be mentioned avarice, which, when it takes a deep root in the human mind, leads to the perpetration of such crimes as will always disgrace human nature.

The Turkish magistrates are the most rapacious wretches in the world, for they torment and oppress the poor people in such a manner, that they scarce leave the soul and body together. This is the common way of superstition; and hypocrisy induces those

wretches; in order to make an atonement for their crimes; to found colleges, and leave some part of that money to the poor; which they have illegally taken from the industrious. But it is needless to insist on this:

Although the Turks are great predestinarians, yet they never carry things to such a height as to neglect the use of proper means; for they say, that when God ordained every thing in this world to take place; he laid no restraint on the human will. This is the reason why they use simples in medicine; which they look upon as infallible; because (say they) God never sent a natural evil into the world; without at the same time pointing out some remedy for its cure.

Both men and women in Turkey paint their faces; and when the men advance so far in years, that their hair begins to turn grey, they dye it black with a composition made for that purpose.

The women in some of the villages, and all the Arabs who visit Aleppo, wear rings in their nostrils, and they frequently mark their under lips and chins with a bluish paint; a practice common among the antient Scythians.

What is here mentioned, is not however a general practice, but only peculiar to some, just in the same manner as our customs in England differ from the court down to the meanest peasant. Many travellers have represented the Turks as people very abstemious; but upon enquiry and long experience, we found the reverse. Nay, they are rather voluptuous, as will appear from what we are just going to relate.

As soon as they rise in the morning, they breakfast on fried eggs, cheese, and honey. About eleven o'clock in the forenoon they dine; and all their tables are round, garnished with dishes made either of silver or copper tinned, the whole being placed about fourteen inches from the ground. Pickles, sallads, with bread and lemons, are disposed of in a proper manner round the edges, the middle being reserved for the dishes containing the meat, which are brought one by one by the attendants, and cleared as often as each person had eaten a little. Their fingers serve them for knives and forks; but for liquids, they are obliged to make use of spoons made of wood or horn, silver or gold not being permitted by their religion. The first dish is generally broth or soup; and after that, several plates of mutton cut in small pieces and stewed; sometimes the mutton is roasted along with pigeons or other fowls, which are generally stuffed with a variety of different sorts of herbs. Sometimes they stuff the whole carcase of a lamb with raisins, which is considered by them as a very delicious morsel, although to an European nothing can be more nauseous. Water is the only liquor they drink at table; but as soon as the cloth is removed, coffee is served up to every one who chuses to partake of it: They use so much butter and other ingredients composed of fat, that an European is almost tempted to starve rather than surfeit his stomach by eating of things so disagreeable.

In summer they sup about six, and in winter about five; but in the winter evenings they visit one another at their own houses. In summer their breakfasts usually consist of fruits; and besides their common meals, they frequently eat water-melons, with cucumbers, and several other sorts of fruits.

It is true the common people have not the opportunities of regaling themselves in the manner here described, so that they are obliged to have recourse to the use of the common herbs that grow in their gardens. Their chief meal is in the evening, when they return to their families from the labours of the fields; for what they eat during the rest of the day, is not worth mentioning.

Wine and spirituous liquors are prohibited from being used by the Turks, and indeed all those who use either of them, are looked on as profane and irreligious. But for all that, the number of these people are great, and they drink wine in their gardens

dens and houses with impunity. Nay, they frequently drink to such excess, that they are little better than madmen. This may serve to shew, that whatever pretensions may be made by people to the exterior of religion, yet many of them pay little regard to the practice.

By their religion, they were obliged to wash before they go to prayers, and likewise every time they ease nature; which, considering the state of the country with respect to water, must make it extremely painful. As they are so nasty as to eat always with their fingers, so they are likewise under a necessity of washing after every meal; and those who pride themselves on their cleanliness, wash before they sit down to table. Every time they cohabit with their wives, they must go to the bagnio before they attend prayers in the mosque; and this is of such a sacred nature, that it must not be dispensed with.

Slavery seems to have been the practice of the east from the most early ages; and however repugnant it may appear to our notions of natural justice, yet it is not such a hardship as some are apt to imagine. It is true, that the happiness or misery of a slave depends on the caprice or will of his master, which is undoubtedly a very melancholy circumstance; for wherever, or whenever, the will of man becomes a law, it is natural to look for, nay, even to expect oppression.

Indeed there are two questions concerning slavery, which were stated by one of our great lawyers; and because his brethren were either too idle or too ignorant, he answered them himself.

First, Is slavery, or the depriving a man of his liberty, consistent with natural religion, upon which all human laws are, or at least ought to be founded? To this it is easily answered, That no man in this world has a right to deprive another of his liberty; for this is the act of the community at large, and it can only be done by those who act in a judicative capacity. The man who has transgressed against the laws of society, has no right to those privileges which they convey; and if his crimes have been such as to tend towards corrupting the morals of the people, nothing can be more reasonable than that he should be punished in such a manner as to deter others from acting in the same manner. This is just and equitable; and while we pity the sufferings of the malefactors, we should at least have some compassion for the community at large.

Secondly, Is a state of slavery in the eastern nations a real hardship to those who labour under it? The answer is, It is not, where arts, manufactures and commerce are encouraged and promoted; slavery, or involuntary servitude, are inconsistent with reason and with utility; but in these eastern nations, where property is not secured by an inherent right, where will and power constitute law, the human mind becomes as it were depressed, and sinks under the fatigue of looking for those temporal enjoyments which may be wrested from it in a moment. Slavery or servitude, under such circumstances, is rather a blessing than a curse. Nay, were even the slave to be set at liberty, he could not in those parts procure a subsistence. This will appear evident to every one who will attend to what we have already said concerning this part of the world. For were the common people engaged in the arts of industry, as they are with us, there would be no necessity for servitude; but as things are at present, servitude in these eastern countries is far from being slavish.

There are in Aleppo a few black slaves, who are brought from Ethiopia, by the way of Cairo; but the greatest number of their slaves are white, being either prisoners taken in war, or such as they have purchased from the Georgians. And here we are sorry to observe, that a male here is as much regarded for his beauty, as a female one. Why it should be so, is easily to be accounted for; the people being addicted to unnatural crimes.

When a Turk, or indeed any native of the place

dies, the women immediately set up the howl, which they continue till the body is buried. Having washed the corpse, they stop all the natural passages with cotton, to prevent any moisture from coming out, which in that case would render the whole unclean. They then wrap up the body in a large piece of cotton cloth, and lay it in a coffin. If the deceased is a male, the head-dress is laid at his head, in great order; but if a female, it is placed over the breast, inclosed in a handkerchief.

The coffin being closed up, the clothes of the deceased are laid upon it, and the procession to the place of interment is conducted in the following manner; but this is peculiar only to persons of quality, though in many things the poor do all they can to resemble them.

The processions begin with a number of banners being carried before the corpse, and next follow the male relations. These are followed by the corpse, the head being carried foremost, contrary to the practice of most other countries in the world. The bearers are relieved often, it being considered as meritorious in every person who attends the funeral, to lend his assistance in conducting the corpse to the grave. The women close the procession with doleful cries and lamentations, while the men continue singing different passages out of the Alcoran.

In this manner they proceed to the mosque, where the bier is set down in the court yard, and several prayers repeated by the iman, or priest; after which it is carried on in the same manner as before, till it comes to the burying-place, of which there is but one within the city, appropriated for people of rank; all the others being at a considerable distance, and common to the poorest persons whatever.

The graves lie from east to west, and are lined with stone, a practice that seems to have taken place time immemorial among the antient heathens; and it is well known that not only Mahometans, but even Christians, retain to this day some heathenish practices. When the corpse is taken out of the bier, it is put in a posture between sitting and lying, with the head to the westward, so that the same may be seen towards Mecca, and a small portion of earth being put round the body of the grave, it is filled up with small stones, which are laid across, and prevent the earth from falling in. The iman, or priest, throws on the first handful of earth, and a prayer is said for the repose of the soul of the deceased. The survivors are exhorted to attend to their duty in the same manner as is practised by divines in Britain, when they preach funeral sermons; and the last words the priest, or iman, uses, are, "May God be merciful to the deceased!" This being done, the grave is filled up, and stones are erected both at the head and feet, containing a character of the deceased, and such other things relating to him as are consistent with our more than fulsome encomiums over the graves here.

Some have the figure of a turban cut upon the upper head-stone, if the deceased is a man; and if a woman, the figure of her head-dress. As they never open their graves in less than seven years, so it requires a large space of ground round the city to contain the bodies of the dead. But even these burying grounds are so decent, that Europeans ought to copy the example of people whom they too frequently look upon with contempt. For a considerable time after the funeral, both the men and women go to pray at the graves of the deceased; but they wear no sort of mourning, for they consider their deceased relations in a state of happiness.

This notion is not new; nor could any objection arise against it, were it not that Christians themselves forget the duty they owe to God, and imagine that he is unjust when he deprives them of their dearest relations. This should be attended to by all those who read history, and the author begs it may never be forgotten.

With respect to the externals of religion, the Turks are the most exact people in the world; but they

know little of fundamentals. They are, however, charitable to the poor, and hospitable to strangers, which, in two points at least, constitute a considerable part of true religion. All those who pretend to be the descendants either of Mahomet, or any of his relations, are distinguished by a green sash, which they wear round their waists; but many of these are no better than impostors.

It is necessary, after having said so much concerning the Turkish manners and customs that we should describe in what manner the Christians live at Aleppo; who are of different denominations, as we have mentioned before.

The Christians generally eat in the same manner as the Turks; except that the former use oil, and the latter use butter. The Christians have one favourite dish, which they call *burgle*; and which is no more than boiled wheat, first ground in a mill till separated from the husk, and then made up into balls for common use, it being always eaten along with sweetmeats.

They are very rigorous in their fasts; and an Armenian carries his superstition so far, that he would lose his life sooner than eat on one of those days. The Christian women are always veiled, but in a different manner from the Turks. They seldom go abroad, except to their church, the bagnio, or to visit a near relation. Some of them are permitted to visit the public places of entertainment; but in general they are kept under very close restraint.

The parents contract their children to each other while very young; but although there are here a great many denominations of Christians, yet in their marriage-ceremonies there is little or no difference: so that, in giving a description of a Maronite wedding, we give a description of the rest.

After the bride has been demanded in form, the relations of the bridegroom are invited to an entertainment at the house of the bride's father, in order to fix on the day for the celebration of the nuptials; which generally takes place within a fortnight afterwards. In the afternoon of that day they go again to the bride's house, where they are entertained, and then return to the house of the bridegroom, who hitherto has not made his appearance; for it is the custom of the country for him to hide himself till the people discover him by search. At length he is brought out dressed in his worst cloaths, amidst great noise and merriment, and then he is led into a room where he dresses himself.

A little after midnight, all those invited to the wedding, preceded by a band of music, return once more to the bride's house; each carrying a lighted candle in his hand. When they arrive at the door, they demand the bride, and are, at first, refused admittance. Upon this a mock fight ensues, wherein the assailants are sure to prevail; and then the women proceed to the bride's chamber, whom they lead out veiled. In the same manner they lead her to the house of the bridegroom, accompanied by two of her nearest relations, but not more; and these must be females. She is then set down at the upper end of the room, among the women, still keeping on her veil; nor must she speak to any person whatever; but she is at liberty to rise up, and compliment, in dumb shew, every one who comes into the room.

The remainder of the night is spent by each sex in different apartments; and about nine the next morning the bishop, or priest, comes to perform the ceremony. Before he enters the women's apartment, they all put on their veils; and the bride is supported by two women, together with the bride-maids, who keep their veils properly adjusted.

The bridegroom then enters the room, dressed to the best advantage, and takes his seat on the left hand of the bride, with his bride-men along with him. After repeating a few prayers, the priest puts a crown first on the bridegroom's head, and then with the same solemnity crowns the bride. He then repeats a few more prayers, and puts a ring on the bridegroom's finger, with another on the bride's. Towards the conclusion of the service, he ties a piece of tape round the neck of the bridegroom, which remains till the af-

ternoon, when another priest comes to take it off. This is the concluding part of the ceremony; and then all the men withdraw to their proper apartments, in order to regale themselves with coffee along with the priest, who generally retires soon after they have dined, leaving them to their own conversation.

The priest is scarcely gone from the house when their riot begins; for while he is present, they maintain some sort of decorum. Great quantities of victuals are destroyed; and several tables covered both for dinner and supper; and there is usually a large profusion of tobacco and coffee. About eleven at night the bridegroom is led in procession to the bride's chamber, where he presents her with a cup of wine, of which she drinks to him, and he returns the compliment. After this he is carried back again with the same ceremony; the music playing during the whole of the procession; and all those who are acquainted with the bridegroom attend till supper is over, and then they retire, leaving with him only a few select friends. At midnight he retires to the bride's chamber, after a fatiguing load of ridiculous ceremonies, but such as seem to have been peculiar to the Asiatic nations from the most early ages of time. For several days after the marriage, flowers are sent to the bride by all her female acquaintances; but no person is permitted to visit the new married couple till the end of one week after the consummation of the nuptials.

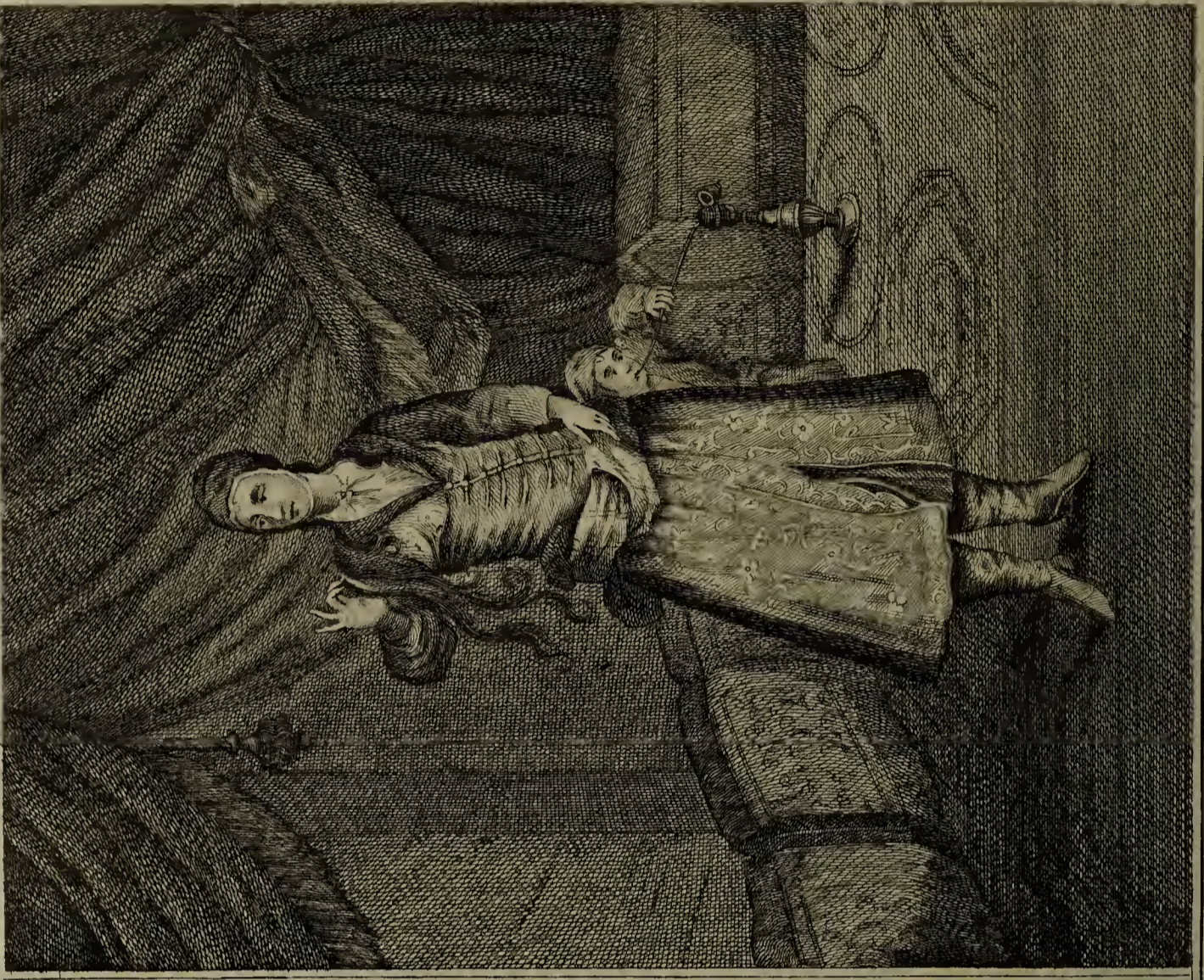
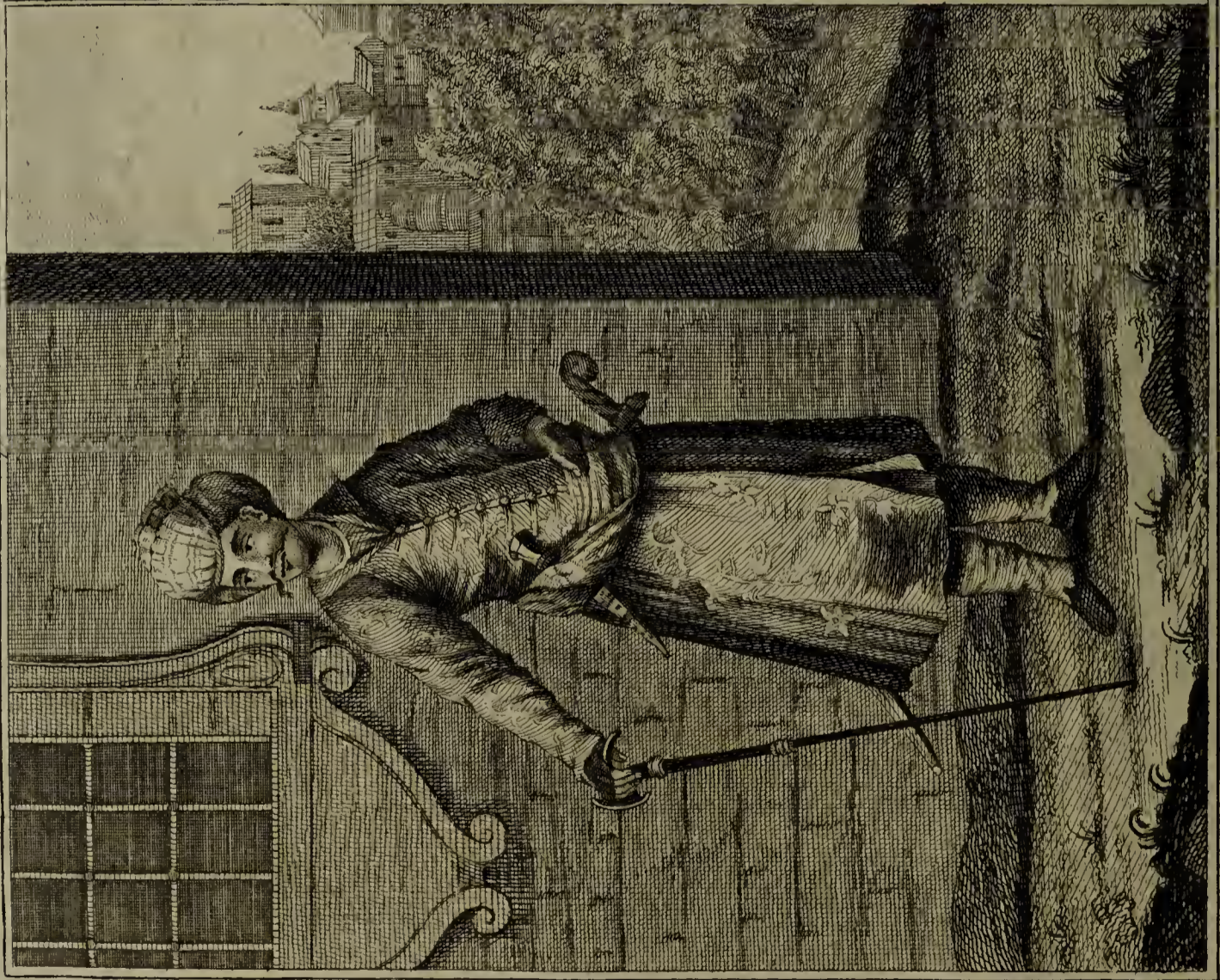
On the eighth day after the nuptials, the bride's relations are permitted to visit her; and an elegant entertainment is prepared for them, according to the custom of the country. It is reckoned indecent for any woman to speak to company till at least one month after her marriage, except to her husband; and even then she must be much on the reserve. An old woman, like a Spanish duenna, generally gives them instructions on that head; and these old women are employed as spies on their conduct. The Maronites are strict in prescribing rules for the conduct of their wives; and yet they might save themselves that trouble, for the women in this part of the world are as artful as in any other; and do not only make assignations with their lovers, but even meet them on equal terms. It is proper to observe, that the laying unnecessary restraints upon the female sex is never attended with any beneficial consequences. Shut nature out at the door, and she will come in at the window; and if women be laid under unnecessary restraints, they will find a way to break their chains, and regain that native freedom which they have a right to as human beings.

All Christians who die here are carried to the grave on biers, and they have mass said for the repose of their souls. They likewise, on particular days, send provisions to the poor, as a hire for them to pray for the dead; and these mournings continue one year; after which they have a grand entertainment, when all grief is forgotten.

The synagogue of the Jews lies within the city, in a certain district, where they all reside. Some of their houses are built upon the walls of the city, and the ditch being there turned into gardens makes the situation agreeable. Such of the Jews as are of a superior rank in life, have fine court-yards to their houses; but they are, in general, so nasty, that their dwellings are unhealthy. As most of their time, during their festivals, is spent in religious duties, so they cannot dress victuals; and it is not lawful for them to eat any meat cooked according to the Christian fashion. They seldom indulge themselves in any sort of excesses; and indeed they may be considered, in some respects, as the most abstemious people in Aleppo. Wherever the Jews are, they still labour under some sorts of hardships; but not so much in Turkey as in those countries where the Roman Catholic religion is professed in Europe.

Though it is agreed, for the benefit of poor Jews, that meat shall be sold under market price, and the deficiencies made good out of the public stock, and though this rule is in some measure attended to, and the managers do their duty; yet the Turks are so rigorous towards them, as greatly to hinder the observance of it.

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



HABITS and CHARACTER of the PEOPLE in PERSIA, with the manner of SMOKING, &c. as practised in that COUNTRY.

All the Europeans residing here are called Franks, but most of them are either English or French. All these, except the chaplains, are merchants, who carry on a considerable trade in many different articles of commerce. Many of those merchants marry women in this country, but we find few instances of their bringing them to England, nor indeed to any part of Europe. They leave however a spurious breed behind them, and we may very naturally believe that little regard is paid to their education.

There are three convents here of the Roman Catholic religion, and all these are under the protection of the French king.

The Dutch have a consul here; but they have no factory; so that all he can do, is, to protect their merchants from insults, when they come from other parts of the Levant.

The greatest part of the Europeans live in *kanes* or *caravansaries* in the principal quarters of the city. The ground floor serves for a warehouse, and the upper story for their dwellings. The building is crowned with a sort of colonnade, having several chambers underneath; for as those merchants are seldom married, so they live in a sort of recluse state.

It was formerly customary for all, or at least most of them, to wear the Turkish habit, retaining only the hat and wig, by way of distinction; but of late years the greatest part retain the European fashion. The French and Italians, agreeable to their volatile notions, conform as far as they can to the manners and customs of the Turks; but they are much more moderate in their drink, which is either white wine, or the red wine of that province.

The gentlemen of the English factory drink for the most part weak punch, and they find it very refreshing. Many other Christians, and even some of the Turks themselves, have in this particular copied their example; and, consistent with the European custom, they often ride out on horseback. Though the natives, from the character here given of them, may not appear in the most amiable light, yet they seldom give the Europeans any cause to complain. Their intercourse with the Porte hinders them from feeling the tyranny of government, and their consuls are in general treated with very great politeness. Every European may venture as far as he pleases from the city, but he must take care that none of the wandering Arabs come to assault him.

The last thing we shall take notice of, relating to these people, is the plague; and to this we may add the venereal disease. It has been generally imagined, that the venereal disease was brought into Europe from South America: perhaps we are able to overthrow this sentiment.

Whatever our historians may have written concerning the venereal disease, is not our business to enquire into at present; but so far as we are able to form a rational conjecture, it came from Asia, and possibly its origin may be owing to polygamy. The promiscuous use of women must, at all events weaken the human frame, and sow the seeds of those disorders which generally end in temporal ruin. Its raging in Europe soon after the discovery of the vast continent of America, is no proof that it did not formerly exist in Asia. Nay, it is rather a proof that it did; for as the generality of writers are of opinion that America was peopled from Africa, consequently we may naturally conclude, that Africa was peopled from Asia, and here was an equal interchange of manners and customs.

It is certain, that the people of Aleppo are frequently afflicted with the venereal disease; and yet it seldom happens that it is attended with any bad consequences. It is true, that many of them labour under it great part of their lives, and some of them are never radically cured; the reason is obvious. The warmth of the climate, and the frequent use of the *bagnio*, keeps this disorder under; and although it is never removed, yet the patient seldom feels much

pain. Some of our physicians, as well as myself, attempted to teach the natives how to eradicate this disorder; but we found them so superstitious, that they would not pay any regard to what we told them. Upon the whole, we are of opinion that this horrid disorder arises from an inordinate connection with the female sex; and that although some people have been vain enough to imagine that it came first from South America, yet upon enquiry, perhaps, it will be found that it has raged in Asia time immemorial; although altogether unknown to the people who live in the cold northern climates of Europe; or indeed in any cold countries at all.

The air of Aleppo is very bad for such as are phthisical; and here are many epidemical distempers, which prove fatal to the natives, but are not so dangerous to Europeans. The plague visits them once at least every ten or twelve years; but first makes its appearance in some town in Syria. It rages most feverently in June, but decreases towards the middle of July, and disappears totally in August; so that one may naturally conclude, that a continuation of hot weather is an enemy to its power. Well may this most dreadful distemper be named the plague; for human nature cannot be liable to any thing worse. The surrounding scenes of death and misery that accompany it, are shocking to reflection. The terrible distresses of the people are inconceivable; heat, thirst, languor, dejection of spirits; and the most excruciating pains, frequently unite to torture the patients; whose miseries are still more increased by the want of medical assistance, a desertion of friends and attendants, and the loathsome putrid ulcers which remain upon those who are even happy enough to survive.

There are no fixed symptoms by which the plague can be discovered; for it shews itself under such a variety of forms, that it may well be called a Proteus. The most flattering appearance of it ends in sudden death; and when no hopes are left, it frequently happens that the patient is surprised to find himself perfectly recovered. A violent fever, great internal heat, and the skin dry and hot, are symptoms that often accompany this fatal disorder. The eyes of the patient lose their lustre; the speech fails; the countenance appears confused, and frequently changes to a scarlet colour; the pulse varies prodigiously, but so as not at all to be depended on.

There are certain buboes rise upon the patient, that sometimes come to a head, and sometimes do not. The fever has been known to go off by a sweat. To avoid the malignant effects of this dreadful disorder, people shut themselves up at home, having their provisions conveyed to them through a window. The impatience arising from confinement; the fear of the contagion breaking out; the shouting of the women for the dead, both day and night; and the singing before the corpse when going to be interred, all unite to render the situation both solemn and disagreeable. Such is the account given by Dr. Russell, who resided lately in those parts; and who, being a man of learning, took every opportunity to procure the best information.

We shall proceed to finish this article with an account of Persia, by Sir Thomas Herbert and others. "Having visited several parts of Africa, and travelled thro' the whole of the Mogul empire, we arrived (says Sir Thomas) at Gambroon, called by the Romans Bander, meaning a port town, because it is the best port belonging to that empire. It is situated on a level near the sea, having no hills; nor any rising grounds within fifteen miles of it. It stands in the province of Caramania; and before the fall of Ormuz, was a small town; but since it has increased so fast in buildings and inhabitants, that for grandeur it may be ranked with the best towns in Persia, being frequented by merchants from all parts. It is become a city of great commerce for raw silk, carpets, lacquer, and other commodities brought hither by land, and all sorts of merchandise by sea.

The buildings are, for the most part, of brick, baked

baked in the sun; which will so harden them, that they appear as hard and lasting as if they had been burnt. They are built low, and most of them with small courts and balconies; with terraces on the top, where they sleep in cooler weather upon carpets.

In summer the air is so hot, that the inhabitants are obliged to remove to some of the neighbouring villages, for the benefit of cool streams and shades. Their summer lasts nine months, and during that time it is rare to see a cloud in the sky. Nay, it is so intolerably hot, that some, who remain in the town, lie naked in troughs of water to cool themselves; but this often proves fatal to them, because they are apt to catch cold. The drink that is used here, as the most cooling, is therbet, consisting of water mixed with the juice of lemons and rose-water. They have plenty of fruits, but most of them are imported; such as oranges, lemons, pomegranates; pomecitrons; figs, dates, currans, myrobalans, apricots, almonds, pistachos, apples, pears, quinces, sugar, and, indeed, every article of luxury that can be imagined; for the people of the east are much more addicted to things of an effeminate nature than the Europeans.

At the north and south ends of the town are two castles, on each of which were formerly eighty pieces of brass ordnance, but ever since the wars in Kouli Kan's time they have been much neglected. There are no walls round the towns; the streets are narrow; the mosques and Jewish synagogues very mean structures; and the place is badly supplied with water. They have great numbers of camels, mules, and fine Persian horses; but in the night the town is infested by swarms of jackals, who come in troops, making a most hideous noise. The inhabitants hunt them with lances, swords, and dogs; but they never get them totally subdued.

When the merchants flock to this city for trade, which is in the months of November, December, and January; here are great numbers of women, comely in their persons and dresses, having their hair neatly plaited, with rings in their ears; but they are lewd and intolerably impudent. Great numbers of Banians resort hither to trade; but they are so unsociable, that few chuse to converse with them.

About three miles from Gambroon is a tree called the Banian tree; which spreads two hundred paces, and will afford cover for some hundreds of men without crowding. It is adorned with ribbands and streamers of taffara, of divers colours; and within it is a pagod, with three images in it of grim visages, and deformed shapes, representing those imaginary deities whom the Banians worship.

We remained forty days at Gambroon, and then set out in the caravan belonging to the English ambassador, Sir Dudmore Cotton. In one day we arrived at Baird-Ally, a town 16 miles from Gambroon, where we found several good caravansaries, or inns, built by some charitable Turks for the use of travellers. At the gates of some of them are sutlers tents, or Turkish cooks-shops, where provisions are sold; and there are cisterns containing fresh water. Lar, the next place we arrived at, is about three days journey from the Persian Gulph; and it gives name to a province about three hundred miles across. For the Persians reckon by what they call pharsangs, which are three miles each, and much the same as the French league.

The city of Lar is in the middle of the province, and seems to have been of great antiquity. It is seven days journey from Gambroon, and about twenty from Babylon. It has all the appearance of antient grandeur; but at present looks like a person advancing in years, and sinking under a load of infirmities. The water is not good; but they have some fine gardens, where they regale and solace themselves during the hot seasons. In short, it may be said of it, in the words of the poet, as applied to Mr. Waller:

Her setting sun still shoots a glimmering ray,
Like antient Rome, majestic in decay.

This part of the country is much subject to earthquakes; and sometimes they are so dreadful, that

thousands of people lose their lives at once. There is a strong castle here, which commands the whole town, and appears formidable to an enemy. It is built of stone, and the walls are well furnished with platforms and bastions, on which are mounted several pieces of brass cannon. There are many mosques in this town; for the Turks are very strict in attending on the exterior parts of religion; and most of these are adorned in the inside with passages out of the alcoran in the Arabic.

The whole adjoining country is, in general, barren; and yet it affords a considerable number of dates, with several other fruits, and many different flowers. Here are also goats, hares, rice, barley, and many other things; but their water is so extremely bad, that nothing less than necessity could induce the people to use it. It frequently breeds worms in their legs; and indeed this is the case with the waters in many parts of the East Indies, as has already been taken notice of in the course of this work. In order to kill these vermin, which become very offensive, they prepare a sort of ointment made of the juice of a tree, but it seldom removes them entirely.

The inhabitants are a mixture of Jews and Mahometans, and most of them have very disagreeable countenances. Their habit is a wreath of calico tied round their heads, a plaid of divers colours, and sandals on their feet; the rest of their body being naked. Some of them, indeed, wear gold chains, but these are only the great officers of state; who likewise, as an additional ornament, have gold rings in their ears, in their noses, and along with these a variety of additional ornaments.

From Lar we travelled northward about sixty English miles, over a most beautiful country, and came to a town called Jaaroun, inhabited chiefly by Jews, of which there were upwards of one thousand families. We have great reason to believe that this is the Kirjath-jearim mentioned in Nehemiah, chap. vii. ver. 29: from whence some of the Jews returned to build the temple of Jerusalem, in virtue of the edict of the emperor Cyrus the Great. Indeed, the more we attend to the descriptive-part of Persia, the constant affinity of names, together with a variety of other circumstances, the more we shall be confirmed in the belief of the truth of what is related in the sacred scriptures of the Old Testament, concerning the captivity of the children of Israel.

Susa, or Shushan, the palace of the antient Syrian kings, stood near this place, and it seems to have been in repute so late as the time of Alexander the Great. For we are told by Quintus Curtius, that Alexander sacrificed here, and then endeavoured to lead his army over the hills to Persepolis; but being attacked and beaten by Ariobarzanes, he was obliged to retreat, and find out another way; which could not be done without much difficulty, the road being in a manner impassable.

In vain did we look for the antient palace of the Persian emperors where Cyrus flourished, and where the prophet Daniel was esteemed and caressed. All had given way to time, and the ravages of lawless power. Indeed, we could not meet with any curiosity worthy of notice, which induced us to leave the place as soon as we could procure us a guide to conduct us a little further. We travelled three days over a fine country, which, upon our entrance into it, seemed to be burnt up with the sun; but the rain fell in such immoderate quantities, that every brook was swelled into a river; and our journey was for some time impeded on account of the roads being impassable. Rain falls but seldom here, and when it does, it comes with such a deluge, as to sweep away every thing before it. Cattle, men, houses, and even whole caravans, are not able to resist its fury.

Having spent three days in this disagreeable situation, we arrived on the fourth at Zochlea, or Diackow, where we saw many tombs, with Arabic inscriptions upon them. The alcoran commands, that no dead bodies be buried within cities, lest they should spread



Engraved for Moore's
Voyages & Travels



The
FUNERAL CEREMONY of the GUEBRES

Shaw delin.

Taylor sculp.

spread an infection; but however rational this practice may appear, yet it is not strictly adhered to.

About a mile from the city is a pleasant grove, in which there are several Turkish convents for women, who live in an humble retired manner, working for a subsistence; and giving all the overplus of their labour to support the poor. Berry; a little village through which we passed; consists only of a few houses; but it was formerly a place of great repute. Here the Persians have a college for the education of youth, but it contains nothing remarkable; nor is their plan of public education calculated to improve the rational faculties.

From Berry we travelled to Bannaroes, where we were entertained with feasting and music, and then passed to Goyvone, a place consisting of about five hundred houses; and here a prince, of the name of Mahomet, lies buried; but no relation to the impostor of that name. From hence we travelled over a most barren desert wilderness, inhabited only by ostriches, storks, and pelicans, till we came to Mochake, where we saw the tombs of three very celebrated Mahometan doctors, who, as the people told us, have laid buried there upwards of four hundred years. These tombs are resorted to by vast numbers of devotees from every part of Persia; for although the Mahometans do not worship images; yet they are very superstitious.

Next day we arrived at Coughton, where we staid one night, and then continued our journey to Sheraz. This city is one of the most pleasant in all Asia; and, probably, derives its name from Sheraba, which, in the Persian language, signifies a grape, of which vast quantities grow here; and, in general, they are of the best sort. The city is watered by Kur, a river which rising in the Zopirian mountains, after a course of two hundred miles, mixes itself with Tab and Ulay, and then falls into the Indian ocean.

The whole city is about seven miles in circumference, secured by walls built at the sole expence of Ushan Cassan, a famous Armenian prince, in the year 1470. It is situated in a spacious plain, of about twenty miles square, which being surrounded by hills at a distance, gives it a most agreeable appearance. There are vast numbers of vineyards and gardens, all beautifully laid out, according to the taste of the eastern nations; and the cupolas on the roofs of the mosques have something in them, when the sun shines, that ravishes the eye of the beholder. Here are many traditional stories told concerning this place, which, probably, may have some foundation in truth; but we shall only mention a few of them. It is said that magic was first invented here, which is not in the least improbable; for it is still in high repute in this country. Here was the palace of Nimrod, and here Cyrus was born and entombed. From this place they told us the wise men came, who worshipped Christ at Jerusalem, but were directed by the star to Bethlehem. Here are many other stories concerning this place; but we could not see any antiquities to give countenance to these traditions; and yet we have not the least doubt but they come very near the truth in locality, because it must have been near this place where some of those things happened. The houses here, as in every other part of Persia, are built of bricks dried in the sun, yet so hard, that the rain, or any other sort of weather, has no effect upon them. The most ornamental part of their furniture consists of carpets; but all of their houses have gardens behind them. The people, however, are indolent; industry is neglected; and the men sink down into such a state of effeminacy as is in all respects disgraceful, and indeed degrading, to those who are endowed and adorned with rational faculties.

They have no less than fifteen mosques here, many of which are finely adorned with cupolas and spires. The steeples of two of them, of which one is square, and the other round, rise into a prodigious magnitude, and are adorned on the top with gold and blue. Most of these mosques are considered as venerable, because there are in them many of the tombs of their doctors, which are so adorned, as if nature had been ransacked, and art exhausted, to furnish out the ornaments.

They have likewise a college here, where lessons are read on several of the sciences; such as astronomy and natural history, with logic, according to the notions they have formed of that abstruse science. Their gardens have something in them very luxurious, and in all respects suited to the effeminacy of the east. They are endowed, as it were, with all that nature can furnish out; and although they have not the art of improving them in a proper manner, yet these gardens are not without beauties. It is really amazing to think what variety of fruits they have here, and to enumerate them all would be too tedious indeed. But the indulgence of Providence is such, that the wants of all human nature are supplied, consistent with the dictates of unerring wisdom.

The most usual pastime here is swinging upon ropes, stretched from one tree to another; especially during the times of their grand festivals. They have little or no water, but this is owing to the lazy, indolent habit of the people; for there is a fine river very near them, and from it they might convey streams of fresh water to the city; but they neglect every thing by which their own interest could be promoted. They are, in general, such slaves to voluptuousness, that they spend the whole summer in such an effeminate manner, that they sink their characters even lower than those of the beasts that perish. Chastity is not regarded while pleasure takes its range; and the rational faculties being intoxicated with dissipation, all duty is forgotten.

From Shyrax we travelled to Persepolis, about thirty miles more to the north-east, over a very barren and sandy country. About the middle we crossed a good stone bridge over the river Cyrus, near which Elamis stood, which was once the capital of the world, when the Persian empire was in its glory, under Cyrus the Great. Quintus Curtius gives us a description at large of this city; but all its grandeur is now humbled into dust. He says, the buildings were very stately and beautiful, and that it was the most costly city in the world. All the houses were built of cedar or cypress wood; but its greatest ornament was the palace of the Persian monarchs, which, for its situation, prospect, rich materials, and curious workmanship, was, in a manner, incomparable. It was built at the east end of a spacious vale, upon a rock four hundred paces from the city; and its platform contained at least fifty acres of ground. The walls were adorned with a variety of figures of men, beasts, and fishes, carved according to the taste of that age. Towards the east was a high and stately tower, encompassed with a triple wall of well-polished marble, with battlements on the top, from whence the king could have a most delightful prospect of the city. Adjoining to it is a mountain, on which was a stately mausoleum, or burying-place for the Persian kings; but no remains of it are now left. However, we could discern it was the place where this once famous city stood. It was taken by Alexander the Great, about three hundred and thirty years before the birth of Christ; and the walls having been thrown down, it gradually sunk into decay. Thus the glory of the world passes away; for as ambition varies, cities and empires rise, so vice and effeminacy brings them to destruction.

Although the whole of the palace is demolished, yet there are still some remains of temples adjoining to it, wherein are several altars and idols; but as the people are Mahometans, they are at present but little regarded. There are however some idolaters here, many of whom are very gross in their practices, and frequently much more so in their morals.

About a mile from the city is a village called Murdash; where there are about two hundred houses; and the people are so superstitious, that if any Christians come among them, they sit ashes on the earth where they tread; imagining every thing they touch is polluted. Nothing in the world can be more pleasant than this neighbourhood; for all the villages are watered with delightful streams, and the gardens abound with fruits, herbs, and flowers, in their particular seasons. About three miles to the northward, at the

bottom of a mountain is the figure of a giant cut out of a solid rock; and concerning which, there are many traditional stories. They in general imagine that he is a person who lived about the time of Ahasuerus, when that monarch espoused the beautiful Esther; and if so, it may have been carved in memory of the celebrated Mordecai, who prevented the destruction of his countrymen.

Near him are the figures of several young women, which probably may have a reference to the beautiful account we have of Esther in the bible. This part of the country is so romantick, that every place presented us with new curiosities.

Not far from this place we came to a mountain, where we saw the figures of two giants on horseback, surveying each other, and contending for a ring upon which each of them lay their hands. This symbol probably points out the mighty contest for the empire of this world between Darius and Alexander, or between Cyrus and Artaxerxes. Near to these are several other images; but most of them are greatly defaced. This was once a very considerable place, and if we might hazard a conjecture, we would imagine that this place was of old within the garden of the palace.

The next place we visited was Magowan, a small town, but most delightfully situated, having plenty of wood and fresh water, with all the other necessaries of life. Here, according to tradition, Ishmael, the son of Abraham, was buried, and they shew us a tomb which they told us was his sepulchre; but no regard should be paid to what is not supported by the evidence of history.

Continuing our journey, we arrived at a stupendous mountain of solid black marble; but it is so little regarded, that they use it for pavements. There are still several Greek and Armenian christians here, and likewise some Jews who probably have continued from one generation to another ever since the Babylonish captivity. And what is still more remarkable, these Jews are all more or less employed in commerce.

Over craggy and steep hills we came to Tartang, a small town, but remarkable for several Mahometan antiquities, such as tombs and curious mosques.

From this place we travelled through a great number of villages, most of which were extremely beautiful, well watered, and adorned with delightful gardens. We that night were lodged at a town called Yzdefaz, pleasantly situated in a narrow valley, and the next day we arrived at Ammabaut, a small village mostly inhabited by Georgians. Here are several good inns or caravancies, with banquetting houses and pleasant gardens.

The next place we visited was Caumaxa, where the famous battle was fought between Cyrus and his brother Artaxerxes, which decided for some time the fate of the Persian empire.

Here are several remains of the ancient Persian grandeur, probably first erected about the time of Cyrus the Great, and there seems to have been Pagan temples. The soil here is in many places sandy and barren, but it is not always so, there being other places where fruits spring up in great plenty. From the tops of the mountains there are perhaps the most extensive prospects in the world. Thus a spectator can sometimes in one instant view both the Caspian and the Euxine seas, together with all the intermediate space between both.

The most romantic of all these parts of Persia were antiently called by the name of the inhabitants Gordians, but their people are now called Georgians. They are a sort of Greek christians, but have many heathenish rights and ceremonies, together with some of a Jewish original. They sprung originally from those hereticks called Nestorians, who denied the divinity of Christ and of the Holy Ghost; and so attached were they to the system they had embraced, that we are told, no less than twenty thousand of them suffered martyrdom about the latter end of the fifth century, which is not at all improbable.

At last we arrived at Ispahan, the capital of the empire; situated in the Parthian province, and often mentioned by antient authors. It is in compass about nine miles, containing something above seven thousand houses; with about two hundred thousand inhabitants; and besides these, there were formerly in times of peace many merchants from most parts of the known world; but ever since this once famous kingdom or empire has been torn in pieces by intestine wars, trade has been on the decline. The situation of Ispahan is as pleasant as can be imagined, and the air is pure, cool, and healthy. The soil around it is fertile, being watered by the Sindery, a fine river, over which is a bridge of thirty-five arches. This river never reaches the sea; for after it has watered the neighbouring country all round Ispahan, it is swallowed up in the sandy deserts. All the houses are built of brick, dried in the sun; but they are as hard as if they had been burnt. All the shops have terraces over them adorned with blue plaister, and these being mostly in the great square, have a very splendid appearance when the sun shines on them.

Near the great square is the palace of the antient sopher's or emperors, having delightful gardens within it. The whole front is painted with blue and gold, embellished with verses of Arabian poetry, according to the custom of the country; for the people in general can speak the Arabian language. Within, the rooms are arched and enlightened by letters, embossed above, and painted with red, white, and blue. The houses are spread with carpets; and the gardens are filled with all sorts of aromatic herbs, and the most delicious fruits, flowers, &c.

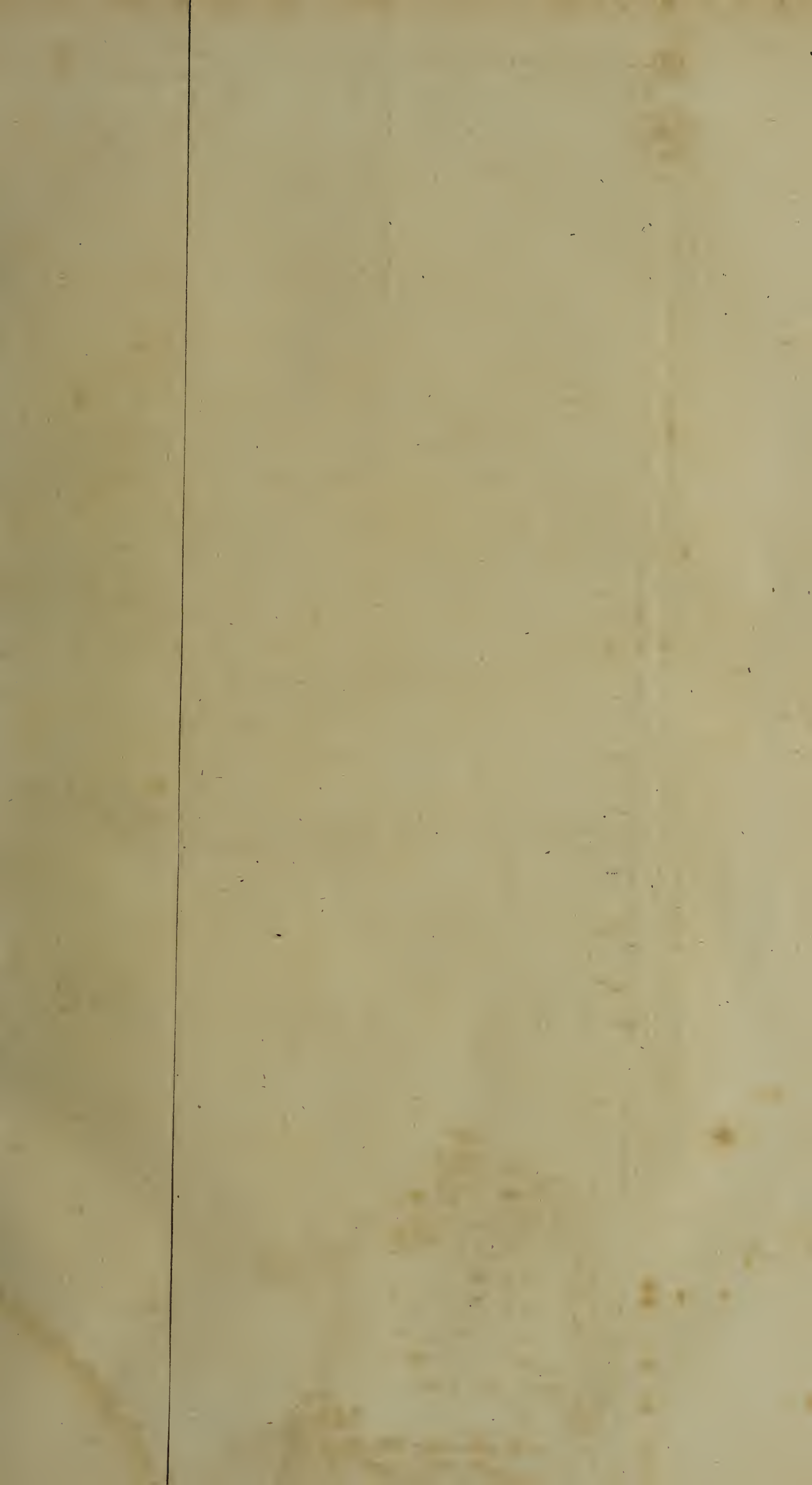
Opposite to the palace is a fine temple, built round, and within distinguished by isles. The outside is stone, and the inside paved with polished marble. As this temple is not built in the Mahometan fashion, we may reasonably conclude that it was built long before the time when that impostor lived. The seraglio is said to be filled with beauties; but none but eunuchs are permitted to visit them. The Persians were always an effeminate people; and if so in antient times, there can be no doubt of their being so now, for the Mahometan religion does not give much encouragement to industry.

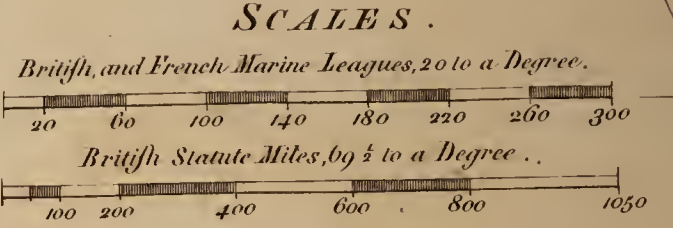
There is a strong castle here, which seems to have been built during the wars between the Romans and Parthians, for it has all the marks of high antiquity. There are many Jews here, having a large synagogue; and most of these are engaged in trade. The Armenians are likewise numerous, and there are some popish monks of different orders; upon the whole, this city has been once very magnificent; but having suffered much by the wars, it is beginning to fall to decay.

From Ispahan we travelled about four hundred miles to Astraraff, but the weather was so intolerably hot, we were obliged to sleep in the day, and continue our journey in the night. In this part of our journey, we saw several of those people called Nomades, or wandering herdsmen, who have no fixed situation, but drive their flocks from place to place, like the patriarchs of old. We next passed through the valley of Mount Taurus, which is eight miles in length, but not above six yards in breadth. In the reign of Albas, a thief, with two hundred horse, took possession of this pass, and for some time kept possession of it against all the Persian power.

At length an Armenian engaged the thief in single combat, and killed him, after which his followers were easily dispersed. But Albas, who ought to have rewarded the Armenian, became jealous of his glory, and ordered him to be privately assassinated.

From hence we travelled through many delightful villages, till we came to Perisow, where there was a royal summer-house, surrounded by fine gardens. This town stands in the antient province of Parthia, situated on the brow of a hill, from whence is an extensive prospect. Being much fatigued, we rested here two days, and then continued our journey over a
fine





Engraved for *Moore's Voyages & Travels.*



Exact likeness of the **BUFFALO**, *or Wild Bull.*



Natural representation of **LIONS** *found in* **AFRICA.**

Royce sculp

fine country to Gheer, where we saw such swarms of frogs, as made our abode for only one night very disagreeable. Twenty-one miles further brought us to Alcavar, a very convenient place, where we found good accommodation; and next day we arrived at Necaw, where there is another royal summer-house; but it had not any thing remarkable, only that there were vast numbers of pheasants, of beautiful shapes, and different colours.

The next night we arrived at the borders of the Caspian sea, where the emperor was taking the diversion of hunting. Here is another city, of the name of Asharaff; and in it our ambassador, with his whole train, were nobly entertained. This city is built on a low ground, near the banks of the Caspian sea, and is but a mean place; having no fresh water but what is brought in a canal from Mount Taurus. There are about two thousand families in the town; but none of the houses are remarkable, except the palace, which is divided into four courts, and on the top is a cupola, from whence there is a most charming prospect of the Caspian sea and Mount Taurus, at a considerable distance. The chambers of the palace are large and arched; the ceilings are all painted blue and gold, and the floors are spread over with fine Persian carpets.

This city lies in the Hyrcania of the antients; but the province is now called Mozendram. In antient times it abounded so much with wood, that it was called Sylva Hyrcania, and was famous for vast numbers of buffaloes, and many other animals peculiar to that part of the world.

The Zopiri, who inhabited this country of old, had a strange custom, viz. that when once their wives had borne three or four children, they lent them to such of their neighbours as had no children, that they might become happy fathers; and the women readily consented. There are prodigious numbers of mulberry trees in the gardens and woods; and it is on these the silk-worms breed. These worms were brought first into Persia from India, and they produce a vast revenue annually.

Leaving this place we travelled to Terrabaut, on the south-east of the Caspian sea, built in a rich soil, abounding with fine gardens, all pleasantly watered by small streams that empty themselves into the sea. The houses are built in a different taste from any we saw in Persia before; for instead of flat roofs, they are sharp and pointed as in England. The streets are broad, but not regular; and there are about three thousand inhabi-

tants. The royal palace is at the north end of the town; is very spacious, and finely finished; having a most delightful prospect of the Caspian sea, and a vast number of small islands.

The Caspian sea, which lies near this city, is deservedly reckoned one of the wonders of the world: in greatness, taste, and colour, it resembles the ocean; but has this wonder peculiar to itself, that although many great rivers empty themselves into it, and have no visible vent, yet it never overflows its banks. It is three thousand miles in circumference, and the shape is nearly oval; it is shallow towards the shore, and full of quicksands; but further off from land it is unfathomable. It is bounded on the east by Nega-has, on the south by Hyrcania, on the north by part of Tartary, and on the west by Media and Armenia.

It has many lofty mountains adjoining to it; and there is a great trade carried on with the merchants of Astracan. Many have been of opinion, that it has a secret communication with the Euxine sea; which if so, must be underground; but this is only conjecture. The Tartars who reside near the Caspian sea are extremely fierce; and although they follow the Russian armies, yet it is more for the sake of plunder than that of being subjects: for, like the wild Arabs, they may properly be called an unconquerable people.

There is not, perhaps, in the world a more fertile country than Persia; but the abuse of its fertility has often proved fatal to it. It was totally subdued by Alexander the Great, and frequently subject to the Romans. During these last thirty years the unhappy natives have experienced all the miseries of a civil war; having no fixed form of government; being sometimes subject to one usurper, and sometimes to another. This has much injured its trade; and is of no small loss to the European nations, particularly to the English. Media, adjoining to the Caspian sea, is famous for being the place where vast numbers of the Jews resided during the captivity. It is a fine country; but we shall not enlarge on it at present, having given an account of most parts of it in the preceding part of this work.

Bagdat is generally supposed to have been built out of the ruins of the antient Babylon; but upon viewing it we found, that it did not answer to the situation of that once famous city, of which we have so many fine descriptions both in sacred and profane history; and, so far as appears, it was about thirty miles distant from this place.

TRAVELS THROUGH AFRICA.

AFRICA, one of the divisions of the world, is called by the Arabians Iphrithia, either from the word Faraca, which signifies to divide; or rather from Iphricas, a prince of Arabia-Felix, who being dispossessed of his own country by the king of Assyria, crossed the Nile, and led his troops as far as Carthage; for which reason some of the antient geographers took that part for the whole.

As to its antient bounds, it was reckoned to have some rivers springing from a lake in the deserts of Gango on the south, the Nile on the east, and was divided into four parts; namely, Barbary, Numidia, Lydia, and Negro-Land.

Barbary extends from Mount Atlas to the Straights of Gibraltar; and passing along the coast of the Mediterranean sea to Mount Meies, about three hundred miles from Alexandria, is bordered on the south by that part of Mount Atlas which faces the sea. This

country is the best part of Africa; its inhabitants are brown and tawny; but in general they are a civil and well governed people.

It is divided into four kingdoms, namely, Morocco, Fez, Teulerin, or Tremizen, and Tunis. The first of these kingdoms is divided into seven provinces; the second into seven more; the third into three; and the fourth into four.

The second division of Africa was called by the Latins Numidia; and by the Arabians Beledulgerid, or the Land of Dates; as being the land of Africa that produces most of that fruit. It is bordered on the east by the city and territories of Elvac, at about one hundred miles distant from Egypt. On the west it has Non; on the north part, Mount Atlas; and on the south, the sandy deserts of Lybia. This is reckoned the worst part of Africa, by reason of its burning sands; and the towns being situated at great distances from each other,

particularly Tefset; which contains only about four hundred families, and is three hundred miles distant from any other people.

The third part of Africa was called by the Latins Lybia, and by the Arabians Jerra, which signifies a desert. Its bounds are the ocean on the west; Numidia on the north; the Nile on the east; and Negro-Land on the south.

It is inhabited by many tribes of barbarous people; but has seldom been visited by travellers till the present age, when several gentlemen, whom we shall mention afterwards, penetrated into it; notwithstanding the threatening dangers that lay before them.

The south and last part of Africa is that which is called Negro-Land; it is bounded by Gaoga on the east, Guaiata on the west; and Lybia on the north; but its southern boundaries have been hitherto but little known. In this division there is a celebrated river, called Niger, upon the banks of which its most fertile ground lies. This river rises eastward, near or at the source of the Nile, and continues its course northward to the ocean. It is necessary we should here take notice, that the antients were very inaccurate in their geographical descriptions of Africa; and the reason was, many different people settled in this part of the world, and gave new names to places, which led writers

into confusion; particularly the Romans, who knew little more of the country than what they learned from their military officers.

Africa; properly speaking, is a peninsula; and had the great Sesostris; king of Egypt, completed his design of making a cut between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean, it would have been an island. Throughout every part of it the inhabitants, as in all uncivilized countries, are extremely numerous and healthy; and being in many parts divided into small communities, they are continually at war; and when they take any captives, they sell them as slaves. In this barbarous practice they receive much encouragement from the Europeans; perhaps from those who have settlements in the West Indies, and other parts of America. In this avarice triumphs over the laws of humanity, and our fellow-creatures are sold like beasts of burden. And although thousands of these unfortunate creatures are annually sold as slaves, yet they are so numerous at home, that they never seem to diminish. It is probable this trade will, at last, fall into contempt; and the sooner it does so, the more it will redound to the honour of human nature. But leaving this subject, we shall now proceed to give an account of every thing curious, as related by our best modern travellers, who have visited the different provinces.

TRAVELS THROUGH EGYPT, AND SOME OF THE ADJACENT PARTS OF AFRICA.

By POCOCK, NORDEN, the DUTCH AMBASSADORS, and others.

DOCTOR RICHARD POCOCK, late lord bishop of Ossory, in the kingdom of Ireland, was a gentleman of as great talents as any of his contemporaries; and soon after he left the university, he formed a notion of gratifying his curiosity by visiting some of the most remarkable places both in Egypt and in Arabia.

This gentleman had, in his most early youth, addicted himself much to the study of antient geography, particularly to the accounts we have of places in the Old Testament; he joined himself to several other gentlemen, who had formed a party to accompany him. They travelled over France, and into Italy, where they took shipping at Leghorn, and on the seventh of September arrived at Alexandria in Egypt. They were only twenty-five days on their passage, nor did they meet with any accident; a circumstance the doctor always mentioned with gratitude to the Supreme Being. As they were all persons of considerable fortunes and great knowledge, consequently they had many opportunities of making proper remarks on what they saw; and these we shall deliver as related by the doctor.

“ Alexandria (says Dr. Pocock) was formerly reckoned one of the greatest cities in Africa, and was founded by Alexander the Great, from whom it derives its name; and before the passage to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope was discovered, it was a place of prodigious trade. At present the old city is entirely ruined, and the new one built out of the materials: The sea has withdrawn itself from it in some places, and encroached upon it in others. The famous light-house, called Pharos, stood on an island at the entrance into the port, but it is now swallowed up by the sea.

When Alexandria was taken by the Saracens, it contained so many palaces, squares, and other stately buildings, that it was, next to Rome and Constantinople, one of the greatest cities in the world. Besides the natives of the place, there were near forty thousand Jews in it, and a vast number of Greek Christians.

At present the most remarkable remains of antiquity are, Pompey's pillar, and the cisterns, by which water was conveyed under-ground to supply the inhabitants. The descent into these cisterns is by round wells, wherein there are holes for the feet, distant from each other about two thirds of a yard; and by these the people, who are employed to cleanse them, go down. The water is drawn up by a pulley, and carried about on the backs of camels, to be sold to the inhabitants.

Pompey's pillar stands on a small eminence, about a quarter of a mile south of the walls; and is surrounded by some magnificent ruins, which, according to several Arabian historians, are the remains of Julius Cæsar's palace; and in the centre of the area this pillar was erected. By what means this pillar came first to be called Pompey's, does not appear; for it is more probable that it was set up in memory of either Titus or Adrian, who were both in Egypt; and that after the time of Strabo, who made no mention of it; which he certainly would not have neglected, had such a monument existed in his days. It is of red granite, and the capitals are of the Corinthian order, but none of the leaves are indented, which points out some fault in the architecture. There has been upon it formerly a Greek inscription, but it is now quite defaced; and this is another circumstance to prove that it was not erected for Pompey; for the Greek language was but little used by the Romans till many years after his time; particularly in the reign of Adrian.

The whole height of this pillar is one hundred and fourteen feet, including the pedestal and capital; but exclusive of these, the body is eighty-eight feet nine inches, and the diameter nine feet.

Within the walls of Alexandria are three convents; one of which belongs to the Cophis, who pretend to have the head of St. Mark the Evangelist, together with some other parts of his body. They also shew the patriarch's chair, with a vast number of other pretended relics. Near the gate where the evangelist suffered martyrdom, are some remains of a church deli-

cated

cated to him, wherein the patriarch of Alexandria resided; and near this is a mosque, wherein are no less than one thousand and twenty pillars. It is a stately fabric, and finely adorned; but the Mahometans are very shy in admitting people into any of their temples. In some of the houses they have oratories erected for family devotions; and there all the people in the house resort, except they be females, and these are by no means admitted, it being contrary to the law of Mahomet, which orders the women to be kept under severe restraints.

The present city of Alexandria is built on the very edge of the sea, and the side next the land has many beautiful gardens, where the people resort to in the evenings. Almost all the houses have square courts before them, and porticoes at their doors, composed of granite pillars, which were brought from the ruins of the antient city. There are still a great number of inhabitants in it; and besides the native Egyptians, who are mostly Turks, the rest are Greeks, Jews, and Ethiopians. The Arabian merchants come here to trade with their spices, and in their return home to their own country they cross the wilderness of Sinai adjoining to the Red Sea, but they are very insolent to travellers.

From Alexandria we travelled in company with the English consul for Rosetta, and were met by the French consul about a mile from that place, attended by some merchants of the same nation. Agreeable to the politeness of the French, we were conducted to a spacious tent, where we were regaled with a collation of fruits and sweetmeats that had been hospitably prepared for us.

Having refreshed ourselves, we were by order of the French consul all mounted on fine horses, attended by a guide; and in that manner we made our public entry into the city. The governor received us in the most hospitable manner, and ordered a grand entertainment for us; and it was with the utmost difficulty we could prevail upon him to accept of a few presents.

From Alexandria to Rosetta, the road is over a barren desert, and it would be extremely difficult to cross it, were it not that posts are fixed up to direct travellers, much in the same manner as our milestones in England. At one of these posts we found a large vase, into which the waters of the Nile are conveyed for the refreshment of travellers, and the expence of keeping this in order is defrayed by the voluntary contributions of some charitable persons.

Rosetta is about two miles in length, and all European goods that are brought from Alexandria to Cairo, are landed here, and put on board other vessels. For this purpose, the Europeans have always a vice consul, and factors here to transact business, and letters are brought here over land from Alexandria to be sent to Cairo by water, but in matters of great importance they are sent across the desert by special messengers. Here is a considerable manufactory of coarse linens; and there is a mosque, which they say was the residence of one of the relations of Mahomet; and in case Mecca should be taken by an enemy, they believe the scene of devotion would be established here.

Here we saw two of those idiots whom the Egyptians look upon as saints, for stupidity and sanctity are considered as the same wherever the Mahometan religion is professed. One of these was a dirty elderly man, and the other not above eighteen. They had both been born idiots, and walked about the streets naked, being held in great veneration by the stupid deluded people. On Friday when the devotees visited the mosques, they kissed the hands of these poor creatures with all the marks of exterior devotion, and fondly imagine that they derive considerable advantages from that single circumstance. We saw one of these idiots whom they call saints, sitting at the door of a mosque, with a woman on each side of him, and although a whole caravan was at that time passing by to Mecca, yet none of the people took any

notice of it, being so much accustomed to things of that nature.

Finding the Greek patriarch was then at Rosetta, we were induced from motives of curiosity to visit him. We were introduced by the secretary belonging to the French consul, and received with every mark of respect. Servants presented us with lighted pipes, and after that each of us had sweetmeats set before us. This was followed with coffee and sherbet, and a towel to wipe our hands; for the manner of eating here is not always the most cleanly. At our departure they sprinkled rose water over our hands, and being perfumed with incense we took our leave. The patriarch was a man far advanced in years, of a grave aspect, and something engaging in the whole of his deportment. He was however extremely ignorant of ecclesiastical history, and of all those points in theology upon which salvation depends. The whole of his learning seemed confined to the repetition of a few ceremonial traditions of no manner of service to any but those of his own communion, who are even more ignorant here than in Greece.

Having obtained our dismissal in a friendly manner, we embarked along with the English and French consuls on board a fine galley bound for Cairo. In our way thither we were becalmed near a small town, the governor of which sent for us, and treated us with coffee, and at our departure made us a present of some eggs, which we cheerfully accepted. Continuing on in our course, we stopped at the harbour of Ovardeh, where we visited the governor, who would have treated us in the most hospitable manner, but finding we did not chuse to stay, he sent some of his servants on board with a lamb, and one hundred eggs. Having given us some hints that a little wine would be acceptable to him, we sent him as much as we could spare in a private manner, it being contrary to the alcoran for any of the Mahometans to drink of that liquor.

The night before we finished this agreeable voyage, we spent at Hebe, a small village about five miles from Cairo, into which the next day the consuls, with all their retinue made their public entry on horseback; this being a privilege allowed to no Christians but the French and English. Six janisaries walked before us, and sprinkled water upon the ground to allay the dust.

Old Cairo was formerly called Babylon, because a city and fortress was built here by some refugees who had made their escape from Babylon on the Euphrates. Old Cairo was formerly much celebrated for its magnificence, and is at present divided into three towns about a mile distant from each other. The first of these is Old Cairo. The second is Cairo properly so called, and the third is Bulac, the place where the ships come into harbour. The trade carried on here is very considerable, and the imports are, broad cloths, tin, lead, raw silks from the Indies, neat brass and iron work; with curious ornaments of silver. The exports are coffee, flax, drugs, and various sorts of dyes, with some sugar which is not good, except a little which the basha seizes for the use of the grand signor.

The people here are very ingenious; but in proceeding further up the Nile we found them very heavy, clumsy, and stupid. The Egyptians give no credit for any goods whatever, but are always paid in ready money, every man being his own banker. This is found to be attended with very beneficial consequences, for it has been proved by experience that unlimited credit has, in all ages and nations, been the ruin of trade.

In this city are a vast number of inhabitants, besides the original Egyptians, particularly, Greeks, Jews, Armenians, Europeans, and a Mulotto race, who have a sort of civil government among themselves. They are natives of Nubia, and, like the Savoyards, when they travel into France, supply the merchants with servants, and they have a common purse, out of which they support each other when they are rich; when these fellows have it in their

power,

power, they are extremely insolent; but in general the Turkish government keeps them under proper restraints.

The Franciscan friars have a convent here; and the superior is called the Præfal of Egypt; they being extremely fond of borrowing Roman names. The monastery belonging to their order is a stately building, which cost considerable sums of money before they could finish it, having been pulled down by a mob, spirited up by some people in power; whose desires the poor fathers were not able to gratify. Here is likewise a convent of missionaries, who come to spread the tenets of popery; who might as well have staid at Rome, seeing the Mahometans are not idolators, and far less superstitious in their rites and ceremonies than the Roman Catholics.

Such English gentlemen as happen to die here are buried according to the rites of the Greek church, if they have no clergyman of their own in the place; for this is a privilege which neither the Mahometans nor Roman Catholics will indulge them with. The country affording all the necessaries of life, the Europeans live comfortably enough; and though much confined, they are social and agreeable to each other. The morning is spent in business, and the remainder of the day in innocent amusements and diversions. Far different from the countries where they were born, they are for the most part very hospitable to strangers, who are sure to meet with a kind reception from them; and indeed were these strangers not to meet with accommodation from them, they would find it difficult to procure them any where else.

There are a great many bagnios in Cairo, some of which are appropriated to the women, who frequent them once or twice a week. Females of rank are not permitted to visit these places, having bagnios in their own houses, where they are under the inspection of their governautes and husbands. The kanes in this city are but indifferent, having few conveniencies for travellers; but the people are in general civil and obliging.

The houses at Cairo are almost all built on the same plan, only that they differ in magnitude, according to the rank of the proprietors, and uses for which they were designed. The antient palace of the sultans who formerly resided in Egypt, is built round a court, and the entrance to the grand apartments is through a gate built in the Gothic taste; on each side of the court are elegant rows of pillars, worked so, that at first sight they appear as if they had been woven together. The saloon is constructed in the form of a Greek cross, with a cupola in the middle. The wainscot is ten feet high, adorned with mother of pearl, fine marble, and curious pieces of Mosaic work.

There are a vast number of inscriptions above the wainscotting, running round the whole of the saloon, and these are written in the Arabic language. The great men in general have a saloon for common use, and another for public feasts and entertainments; and as they have commonly four wives, so each of these has a saloon.

These saloons for the women have apartments round them, but they have no communication with the rest of the house, except the common entrance for the servants, which is kept locked; and the private entrance for the master, who keeps the key. Here they have such a machine made to turn round, as is used in nunneries, which receives any thing the women give out or take in, without being seen.

In general the dwelling-houses in Cairo are rather useful than handsome; the lower part being built of stone, and the upper part of cage-work, lined with unburnt bricks. They have few windows towards the streets, and there being little regularity, they present but a very indifferent sight to an European. The streets are so narrow, that they frequently extend a covering from the roof of one house to another, which shelters passengers from the heat of the sun.

The government of this city is well regulated, there being a gate at the ends of most of the streets, and these are shut up as soon as it is dark; and being guarded by a body of janisaries, no idle, disorderly people can walk about to disturb the peace of the inhabitants.

Here are many magnificent mosques, particularly one built by Sultan Hapan, which was the grandest we had ever seen. It was formerly a sanctuary for criminals; but that privilege is now taken away from it. In the apartments adjoining to it, a garrison of janisaries is kept; for the place is very strong. This mosque, with all its buildings, stands at the foot of the castle hill, and is more costly than is usual in Turkey. The top is curiously carved, and the entrance finely inlaid with pieces of marble, of various colours.

At a considerable distance from this is another mosque belonging to the Arabs, which is greatly admired, being sixty feet square within, crowned with a beautiful dome, and lined to the height of eight feet, with fine red and green porphyry. The carvings and gildings of this mosque are well worth the notice of travellers; and all round the walls are Arabic inscriptions in golden letters.

The cupola is finely painted, and a number of glass lamps, with ostriches eggs, artificially disposed, contribute much to the beauties of the place. This mosque is said to have been built by a vizir, who desired the sultan to permit him to prepare a place fit for his reception upon his return from Mecca.

The castle was built by the Great Saladine, and stands on a rocky hill, a little to the south of the city. It has four entrances, the last of which is called the gate of the janisaries, and is on the east. It is encompassed by stone walls, very strong, and defended by many towers. It was undoubtedly a place of great strength in former times; but it cannot be so now, because there is a hill that commands it, from whence a few great guns might easily beat it down. The westward of the castle is taken up by workmen, employed in making hangings and coverings, annually sent to Mecca, and these we took a near view of; but for a Christian to touch them, or even breath upon them, is considered as the highest degree of profanation.

These apartments are said to have been inhabited by the bashas; and it is very probable they were formerly the apartments of the sultan; there being still many curious remains, which point out their antient grandeur.

When the waters of the Nile rise, they are conveyed by means of canals to the different parts of the city; and it affords an entertaining prospect at that time, to see the inhabitants diverting themselves in their boats and barges, with music, feasting, and fire-works, while crowds of people lean from the windows of their houses, which seem as if they rose out of the water. When the water returns, it is amazing to see what slime and mud is left behind; but that is soon covered with verdure and fertility.

The granaries made by Joseph are still to be seen; at least they go by that name, and are still used to keep in store a certain quantity of corn. They are square rooms, encompassed by walls fifteen feet high, built of very hard bricks, although they seem to have been originally of stone. The grain is covered with matting; and certain allowances are made to the reapers. To prevent the birds from getting at it, the locks of the doors are covered with clay, and sealed. The corn is generally brought down from Upper Cairo, and distributed among the soldiers, as part of their pay, who sell it. Six of these granaries are full of wheat, one of barley, and the other is for feeding the horses.

A little to the northward of Old Cairo, there is a grand building, used for raising the waters of the Nile to an aqueduct, which is done by means of wheels and oxen. The aqueduct itself is very grand, being built in the rustic stile upon arches, and piers of different dimensions. Towards the hill where the ground

ground rises, the arches are low, and the water is raised to the reservoir, by means of wheels raised above one another.

Near this reservoir is another, from whence water is conveyed to Cairo; and as it is a Roman work, probably it was built by Trajan. Near the mouth of it they perform the ceremony of opening the canal, by breaking down a mound that runs across it, when the Nile is at a certain height. This is done with public rejoicings, and a pillar standing near it, adorned with flowers, over which the water rushing, carries them away.

This offering comes in the room of virgins, who in antient pagan times were annually sacrificed to the god of the rivers.

It is supposed that the north winds are the true cause of its overflowing in such a manner. These winds begin to blow about the latter end of May, and drive the clouds, formed by the Mediterranean southward, as far as the mountains of Ethiopia, which stopping their course, they condense, and fall down in violent rains, at which time even wild beasts, directed by instinct, retire before the torrents, and seek shelter elsewhere. These winds also contribute to the driving forward the sea, which meeting with the river, opposes its progress, already swelled by the rain, and thus the country is entirely overflowed.

The Coptic priests assert that the Nile begins to rise every year on the same day; but this we know is not true, although generally it begins about the middle of June. They believe that a great dew falls the night before the river begins to swell, which they call *Nokta*, and they say it purifies the air, which causes the water to ferment, and turn red, or sometimes green.

It is very certain that they change their colour, and continue discoloured for twenty or thirty days after they begin to rise. They are all that time very unwholsome; so that the inhabitants, during that period, drink the water preserved in cisterns.

Some of the people imagine that when the sources of the Nile begins to swell, there is forced out with them a sediment of green and red filth, which has remained caked upon the borders; or near the banks of the many small rivers which flow into it, near the place where it takes its rise. But although there is very little water in the Nile, when at the lowest, yet it cannot be supposed intirely to stagnate. As the waters continue to rise, they become more and more wholsome; and then the people venture to drink them, and preserve them in jars, the insides of which they rub with pounded almonds; the oil being extracted, and kept for other purposes.

The waters do not resume their colour for a considerable time after they become wholsome; and the height of the river decreases gradually, till the very time it begins again to rise. The grand signor has no title to his rents or taxes till the canal is opened at Cairo, by breaking down the bank thrown up before it; which is not to be done till the water rises sixteen pikes; for they are not to pay the tribute till it is at that height.

The Nile has been sometimes known to rise irregularly, as it did in 1737, at which the people were greatly alarmed, having always observed that Egypt had been unfortunate when the Nile rose out of season. The observation however did not hold good at this time; for nothing ensued that was in the least remarkable, and the following year was extremely plentiful, for the waters rose rather higher than usual; we could not discover whether there were the same sort of fishes in the Nile as are found in the rivers in Europe, except eels and mullets; which last, with some others, come from the sea at particular seasons.

Having viewed the channel of this surprising river, we returned to Cairo, and viewed several things that had not hitherto come under our notice. In the basha's apartments in the castle, is the divan or council held, by whose advice all the affairs of government

are regulated. In the room where the council meets, are many pieces of antient, warlike instruments, which were used by the first sultan of Egypt; when they propagated the religion of Mahomet by the sword. The council meets three times every week; to receive petitions, to redress grievances, punish offenders; and to do justice to all. Near the council-chamber is the mint, where the money is coined, which is only small pieces of iron, washed over with silver, the money of Constantinople not passing in Egypt; and as for European merchants, who reside here, they take all their return in goods.

There is a well in the castle; called Joseph's; a vizir of that name, and not from the patriarch, as the vulgar affect to believe. This well is a very extraordinary work; being dug through a solid rock; but on examining it, we found that the stone was not so hard as we at first imagined. It is rather a chain of wells; than a single one, and the first is an hundred and fifty feet deep, to which there is a descent by very ill-contrived steps, at six inches deep each. At the bottom of the first well there is an entrance into another, one hundred and forty feet high to the top; and from it there was formerly a passage leading under ground to the pyramids; but that is now stopped up. The last well is on a level with the Nile, and is never without water; but it is rather brackish, and is raised by a wheel, turned by oxen, and then comes to the top by another machine of the same nature.

The castle wherein we found Joseph's Well, is a court a mile in circumference, and at a little distance has the appearance of a town; but is now in a ruinous condition. To the south of it is a village called Caraffa, where there are some magnificent tombs, said to be the sepulchres of some antient caliphs, who were relations of Mahomet, and conquered Egypt. The people hold their tombs in so much respect, that they oblige all Jews and Christians, who pass by them, to dismount, and walk on foot. Caraffa was famous in former times for its colleges of dervises, or Mahometan monks; but it is now little better than a heap of ruins.

In the same neighbourhood is the burial-place of the Jews; and we went to see it, conducted by a guard of Arabs, who, although well paid for their trouble, seldom fail to use travellers ill. When a Jew is to be buried, they dig a grave six feet deep, and making a hole still lower to the west, they deposit the corpse herein, and cover it with broad stones; it being unlawful for them to lay earth upon the body. Such as die suddenly in the fields, or any where out of doors, are never carried home, but washed, and stretched out; after which they are interred in the manner already mentioned. It is very probable that this practice is of great antiquity; for we may trace some footsteps of it in the Old Testament.

We ascended an earthen mount called *Jebel Duise*, which seems to have been divided originally from the castle hill by art; and at the east end of it are several grottoes, built on the side of the hill, some of which are inaccessible. Here is a mosque over the south cliff, painted with a variety of flowers on a red ground; and in this mosque, Sheik Duise, with his children, and the sons of some bashas, are interred.

In every place here we found free and easy admittance, and were entertained by the governor, with a handsome collation, which was served up on a carpet, before the door of the mosque. On a hill, a little further, there is a structure of solid stone, about three feet wide, and nine feet square on the top. The ascent to it is by ten steps, and there the governor mounts to pray on any extraordinary occasion; such as the beginning of a war, the continuation of a peace, or the rise or fall of the Nile. Orations of this kind may be found in almost every part of the Turkish empire, and indeed throughout most parts of Asia.

Some Arabian authors have mentioned an observatory on the eastern part of this hill; but there is nothing there at present except an old mosque. A little to the north of this hill, and nearly adjoining to the

bottom of it several of the family of Mahomet lie buried; but the place is deemed so sacred; that no Christians are permitted to walk among the sepulchres.

In Cairo is a Jewish synagogue; said to be sixteen hundred years old, in which are two manuscripts of the pentateuch, and one of the whole Old Testament, said to have been written by Ezra, who in writing it constantly omitted to mention the sacred name of God, but next day found the deficiency made up by an invisible hand. It is kept in a niche ten feet high, and no person is permitted to touch it. A veil hangs before the niche, and lamps are kept continually burning. As they would not permit us to look at it, we naturally concluded that it was no more than one of their own forgeries. Indeed we were often told idle tales by the Jews, concerning their antient manuscripts, but we never paid much regard to them.

There is a Greek church here dedicated to St. Barbara, wherein it is pretended her head is still to be seen. Here are many other Christian churches, some belonging to the Greeks, and some to the Coptics; but of the first preaching of Christianity in Egypt, we shall now proceed to give some account.

According to Eusebius, the gospel was first preached in Egypt by the Evangelist St. Mark, who is reckoned the first patriarch of Egypt; but during the severity of persecution, many of the Christians retired for shelter to Coptus, and the places in its neighbourhood, and it was from this circumstance that they were called Coptics.

At Alexandria there was an uninterrupted succession of bishops, till the time of Constantine the Great, and afterwards till the Saracens invaded Egypt. When the Saracens invaded this country, they treated the Greek Christians with great cruelty; but took part with the Coptics, because they did not oppose them so much as the others. From that time down to the present, the Christians have gradually dwindled away in Egypt, and such as remain are cruelly oppressed by the Turks.

With respect to the modern Egyptians, they are a most fordid people, slothful to the last degree; and they take delight in spending their time in idleness, listening to ridiculous tales. It is probable that this indolence is in part owing to the enervating warmth of the climate, which in many respects renders them altogether unfit for action. They are malicious and envious to a great degree, which in some measure prevents them from hatching plots against the government; but although they are ignorant in many things, yet they are naturally cunning, false and mistrustful. They are always suspicious of travellers, whom they suppose visit them in search of concealed treasure. They cannot conceive how the desire of seeing ruins and old walls can induce people to come so far; and these notions prove very disagreeable to those who are curious.

They have, however, learned something of hospitality from the Arabs, so that they will sometimes treat travellers with respect. The cultivation of their lands does not require much trouble, because the ground is soft; and corn, fruit, and herbs, grow up almost spontaneously in consequence of the fertility occasioned by the overflowing of the Nile, as already described, which is one of the greatest wonders in creation.

The Arabs live as vagabonds, by plunder, having no idea of trade or commerce. Great part of their time is spent in attending their flocks, which seems more suited to their genius than any other sort of business. They have exceeding good horses, and manage them well with much address, and those who fight on foot have poles with which they ward off the spear with great art. Those who are called Turks, were sent hither by the order of the Grand Signor, and they differ much in their manners and customs, both from the Arabs and native Egyptians.

Those whom they call Turks are covetous, and extremely fond of power; subtle in all their schemes, and artful in reducing them to practice. They are

frequently employed by travellers to carry on intrigues with the women; and are generally so successful, that by this method of pimping they acquire considerable sums. As they are reckoned nearly connected with the Turkish bashas, so they have considerable favours shewn them; and they always go in the real Turkish dress.

Those whom they call dervises, and who are really a sort of monks, are idle, lurking vagabonds, and are divided into three sorts; first, those who live in convents, and lead a sort of recluse life, although they are not restricted by any vows. Secondly, those who live with their families and follow their different trades, in order to procure a subsistence; but most of their trades consist in dancing like mountebanks, on stages erected for that purpose: on such occasions the people collect money for them, which they carry home to their families. A third sort are those who go about the country begging; and when they sound their horn, every one is obliged to give them something. These dervises are extremely ignorant, being even strangers to their own alcoran, and in many things it is dangerous for a European to have any connections with them. No encouragement is given to reading, so that their intellectual faculties remain unimproved; and as for their bashas, they generally are so cunning as to take part in that tuition which is most likely to support them in their oppressions of the people.

Some few years ago, a basha who had formed an intention to destroy a deputy governor, apprehending that he would refuse the coffee offered him at an entertainment, directed the slave who was to bring it, to make a false step and drop the cup seemingly intended for him. The slave following the direction he had received, the basha desired the deputy to accept of his own cup, which being a particular honour, and apparently harmless, could not be handsomely refused. He drank the coffee without suspicion, which had poison in it, and died within a few hours after. Many such tricks are practised by these merciless bashas, who consider the people over whom they preside as no better than slaves.

The Egyptians form so many cabals among themselves, that their continual quarrelling prevents them from hurting the external government of the nation. Some few years before we arrived in Egypt, a design was formed by a weaker party to destroy some of their enemies, who had raised themselves to a very exorbitant degree of power, which consequently procured them much envy. The scheme had been long laid, and there were above forty persons entrusted with the secret, many of whom were slaves; but an opportunity was wanting to assemble them together. However, the long wished-for day arrived; and while the slaves were serving up the coffee, each killed his man. Some of the destined victims escaped much wounded, but the greatest part fell dead on the spot.

It is from their belief in absolute predestination that the Turks acquire all that courage for which they are so conspicuous in martial achievements. They believe that nothing can happen till the time appointed by the Divine Being; and therefore they engage courageously, not caring whether they are killed or saved, being well convinced that they cannot die sooner than the appointed time. They are so scrupulous, that they never sit down to eat without washing both their hands and feet, and none of their great men can be visited without a present. They make an ostentatious display of the outward forms of religion; and in this they differ from the Arabs, who are seldom seen to pray in public.

And here we may take notice of little differences between the native Egyptians, the Turks, and the Arabs. The Egyptians will not suffer any person to touch their children without blessing them, otherwise they suspect that no good is meant, and immediately use some superstitious ceremonies to prevent the effects of the evil eye; one of which ceremonies consists in throwing salt into the fire.

The Mahometans salute each other by inclining the head, extending the hand, and bringing it back to their breast; or else rising the hand and putting it to their heads. The latter is indeed a mark of extraordinary respect; and they always wish peace to each other, a compliment they never pay to Christians.

The Arabs salute each other by shaking hands and bowing the head; but among the Coptics, a son dares not sit before a father, especially in public company, without being several times desired; and in no place in the world do inferiors shew more respect to superiors. If any one goes to the house of an Arab, bread and four milk is set before him. Eggs are served up at the same time with sliced cucumbers, if they are in season. They are much offended if the visitor does not stay and eat with them; for where there has been any appearance or existence of enmity, a friendly visit puts an end to the dispute.

In these hot countries, the greatest and most wholesome refreshment, is that of going to the bagnio, of which they have many, both in public and private. They undress in the first large room, which generally has a cupola over it; and from thence pass into the hot room, where they are washed and rubbed with hair-cloths. The feet are rubbed with a sort of grater, made of earthen-ware, much in the same form as the body of a bird, and after this they are shaved and go into the bath. From this place they return by a room not so hot, where they stay a short time, and before they re-enter the great room, they repose themselves on a bed, smoke their pipes, drink their coffee; after which they dress. It is certain, this must be very conducive towards promoting their health; for as many of them wear woollen shirts, the correlative particles issuing from the porous parts of the body would be apt to breed an infection.

In Egypt the people set out early in the morning on journies, and walk their horses, or whatever beasts they ride on, gently. They often stop to refresh, but generally under a shade, when the weather is warm. If they do not travel in a magnificent manner, they carry along with them a leathern bottle of water tied to the saddle, and of this they drink when thirsty; but the grandees have camels loaded with all things necessary. They seldom have tents at night, but lie in the open air, having large lanterns, the tops and bottoms of which are copper tinned over, and the sides of linen, stretched upon wires. These are carried before them; and when they lie down to sleep, they are hung upon poles.

Some of the ladies of higher rank travel in litters carried by camels, which creatures are very useful in that part of the world. Some are carried on the back of one camel, and indeed every one, according to their different ranks. Some of the courtiers have saddles on their camels, but their servants are obliged to ride between panniers. Most of their servants are slaves, so that it is no difficult matter to make them perform whatever is required of them by their imperious masters.

The most extraordinary sort of conveyance is by means of a round basket, slung on each side of the camel, with a cover, which holds all their necessaries, and on it a person sits cross-legged. They have also a carriage like the body of an uncovered chaise or chair, which is very convenient, as they can sit in it, and stretch out their legs. The pilgrims, who travel to Mecca, commonly wear a sort of black cloak, with a cowl, but in Egypt their cowls are generally white. It is fastened about the neck with a long loop, and hangs loose behind. All the camels who travel with the pilgrims to Mecca, are covered with yellow silk, and a flag of the same colour is carried before them. It is a common saying, that those Turks who visit Mecca, return more immoral and vicious than when they set out. Thus they say, "If a man has been once to Mecca, take care of him; if he has been twice there, have nothing to do with him; and if he has been three times at Mecca, remove from his neighbourhood." This however is not the remark of the Mahometans, but only of the Jews and Christians, who undoubtedly

take notice of their conduct, and make their remarks upon every part, perhaps with a malevolent eye.

There is some reason to imagine that the dress of the Egyptians has a near resemblance to the most ancient since the deluge, being only a long shirt with wide sleeves tied round the middle. The common people wear over this a woollen shirt; and those of better condition have a long cloth over it, and then a long blue shirt. The dress of ceremony over this, instead of blue, is white. This is the common dress on festival days, and all extraordinary occasions; and probably it was from this that the use of the surplice first arose.

They cover their heads with a black cloth, which they fasten under their chins with a ribbon in cold weather. It is common for the Arabs to wear a large blanket, either white or brown, in winter; and in summer a piece of blue and white cotton, thrown over the right arm, and brought about to the left. When it is hot, and they are on horseback, they let their covering fall behind, and rest on the saddle, so that they are no ways encumbered with it; but ride on at their ease, let the weather be ever so hot.

The dress of the women has a near resemblance to that of the men, only that most of their under garments are of silk, as well as their drawers. All but the outer vest are shorter than those worn by the men. Their sleeves hang down to a great length, and a sort of gauze shirt under all, trails to the ground. Their heads are dressed with an embroidered handkerchief, and the hair is plaited round, under a small woollen cap. The meaner sort of women wear a large linen or cotton blue garment, like our surplice, and before her face hangs a sort of bib, which is joined to their head-dress, there being a space left between for the eyes. The better sort, who wear this garment made of silk, have a large black veil, that comes all over them, and sometimes this is of gauze; especially that part which covers the head. The slaves, who are generally blacks, wear rings in their noses, to which hang glass beads by way of ornament.

In Cairo the women ride on asses, with very short stirrups, which is considered as a dishonour for men to use. They have a prophecy, that Cairo will be taken by a woman on horseback, and therefore they strictly forbid the use of horses to that sex. When women ride, they generally wear yellow stockings, without soles; and ladies of quality have a great many slaves who ride behind them on asses. These have close garments, with a cap that hangs down behind, and they make a much better figure than their mistresses. At certain hours the women resort to their bagnios, where they converse freely concerning the characters of those who are absent, in the same manner as our ladies do at their balls, routs, and assemblies. There are some who go barefaced about the streets, singing and dancing; but these are considered as common prostitutes. In general the natives of Egypt are but a mean looking people, and though many of them are fair when young; yet as they grow up, the heat of the sun has such an effect upon them, that they appear altogether swarthy. They are extremely dirty, and in many respects the greatest slovens in the world; especially the Coptics, who, after washing their faces, wipe them with the sleeves of their long shirts. Cleanliness is not known among them, and perhaps to this is owing the return of the plague, so frequent in this country.

Egypt abounds with reptiles, of which there are many different sorts; and their vipers are much esteemed in physick. They are in colour yellow, like the sand in which they are bred, and one sort of them have horns much like those of snails, but much stronger. The common lizard is also yellow; and in the deserts, towards Suez, there is a small sort differing from the common ones, having a broad head, and the body covered with thick scales. About the ruins and old walls there is a very ugly sort, they are almost like a crocodile, and these are very mischievous. The worral, which is also of the lizard kind, is four feet long, and eight inches broad, with a forked tongue, which it puts out like a serpent; it has no feet, and lives mostly

on flies and small lizards. It is never found but in the hottest seasons, in grottoes and caverns in the mountains on the west side of the Nile, where it sleeps during the winter. The ostrich is common here; and the Arabs, when they kill them, have a method of dressing up their fat, so as to compose thereof a valuable medicine, which they sell at a considerable advantage.

They have a large domestic hawk, which most commonly frequents the tops of houses, and one may frequently see the pigeons and these hawks standing close together. They are not birds of prey, but when they find flesh, they will eat it. The Turks have a more than ordinary veneration for them; so that they never suffer any one to kill them. This Turkish veneration seems to be a relic of the antient idolatry of the Egyptians, who worshipped many different sorts of animals; and by these laws it was death to kill any of them.

All those who have read the history of Egypt, know what veneration was paid to the ibis, because that creature destroyed the serpents, which bred in the mud formed by the overflowing of the Nile. There is at present a very beautiful bird of this species, called the belferey, the males of which have a black beak and legs, and black feathers about the wings, with a large crooked bill, wherewith they take their food out of the water.

The legs, bill, and eyes of the female are of a fiery red; and in the wings and tail are intermixed some red feathers, which, when expanded, are beautiful. They have great numbers of wild geese, which differ much from those in Europe, and are called *Bauk*. Wild ducks in great numbers frequent the pools in the low grounds, which seldom dry up in less than two or three months after the Nile has left the upper lands.

Quails, woodcocks, and snipes abound here in great numbers; and there is a wild pigeon of a brownish colour, and very small; but these are never eaten. The pigeons may be considered as part of the husbandman's stock; and they have vast numbers of pigeon-houses, which being built round, make a fine appearance at a distance. The partridge in this country is very different from that in other parts. The feathers of the female are like those of a woodcock; and the male is a beautiful brown bird, of the same colour with some of their wild doves, but adorned with larger and lighter spots.

The bats in the buildings are extremely large; nay, perch ps the largest in the world; for from the tip of one wing to the other, some of them measure little less than two feet.

Before we close this account of their animals, it is necessary that we should say something concerning the crocodile, especially as it is one of the objects of a traveller's notice in Egypt. This voracious creature is a native of the Nile, although there are some of them in other parts of the world. It has two long teeth in its lower jaw, which are received into two holes in the upper, which serve by way of a sheath when it shuts its mouth. It is very quick-sighted, so that few things can escape its notice. The eggs are somewhat like those of a goose, and it buries them in the sand the depth of a foot beyond the bounds of the Nile's overflowing, and is careful of its young, which run into the water as soon as they are hatched. The people search for the eggs; and when they have found them, they break them with iron spikes.

But they are chiefly destroyed by the ichneumon, here called Pharaoh's rats. The crocodile, when on land, is always seen near the water, with his head towards it; and if he is disturbed, he walks gently in and disappears by degrees; yet it is said they can run fast; we saw many of them along the shore of the river, sunning themselves in the day. The people told us, that they never seize a man swimming; but if he stands upon the bank, they spring out and grasp him with their fore claws; and if he is at too great a distance, they endeavour to strike him down with their

tail. They may be shot or stabbed under the belly, where the skin is soft; but it would be to no purpose to assail them on the back, that being strongly fenced by scales, which serve as a sort of very good armour. Those who take them, feign the cry of an animal at a distance, at which the crocodile running out, a spear, with a rope tied to it, is thrust into his body; whereupon he runs back to the water, out of which he is dragged when they imagine him quite spent, and a pole thrust into his mouth, they then jump on his back, and tie his jaws together.

Having said thus much concerning animals, &c. we shall now proceed to describe such curiosities in the neighbourhood of Cairo, as have not hitherto been mentioned; particularly the pyramids, which have always been considered as among the wonders of the world.

Of these, the most remarkable are the pyramids of Gizeh; but most of them now lie in a very shattered condition. They were originally cased with a very hard stone, brought at a vast expence from the mountains of Arabia, near the Red Sea, and conveyed by means of a canal that runs about two miles to the westward, and partly by a fine causeway, of which there are still some remains.

In the middle of each pyramid there was a stone, which when removed, led to the subterraneous passages where the dead bodies of their kings, and other great men were buried. In the front of the second pyramid, about a quarter of a mile to the eastward, lies the famous statue of the sphinx, now certainly known to have been cut out of the solid rock.

This is a monument of most extraordinary dimensions, being by the most exact measurement twenty-seven feet high, having only the neck and head above ground, and the lower part of the neck is thirty-three feet in diameter. Some of our company climbed to the top of the head, where they discovered a hole; which very probably was the channel whereby the priests communicated their false oracles to the credulous multitude. There is also an opening in the back, which probably led to the subterranean apartments. We visited these pyramids twice; the first time in company with some French gentlemen, attended by the governor of Gizeh, who set before us a fine lesson of hospitality, by distributing a share of an entertainment he had provided among the poor Arabs who crowded round him; and this he did before he had tasted any of it himself.

The second time we visited them was in company with the English consul, and several merchants from our own country. We took up our quarters in tents, half a mile to the south of the pyramids, and were soon surrounded by the peasants of the neighbouring villages, who artfully stole some of our cloaths; but they were quickly restored, when the consul threatened to complain of them to the governor. It was at this time we descended a little way into one of the pyramids, by means of holes broke through the sides of the building; but the descent was so difficult, that none of the Arabs would venture to accompany us; so that we were afraid to proceed far, lest we should meet with any accidents. But still our curiosity was not gratified; so that next day we sent for rope ladders, which were of great service to us, although the vast quantities of sand falling constantly down rendered our situation very incommodious.

The first entrance into the pyramid, after passing through the narrow opening already mentioned, was by taking out some stones whereby a passage was discovered, secured with the finest white marble, at least one hundred feet deep; the polish of which was certainly very fine, by the torches and candles, which travellers are obliged to carry along with them, to give them light when they search after curiosities.

There is nothing more probable than that those who first penetrated into those hidden mansions of the dead, expected to find valuable treasures concealed; for it must have cost them vast labour; and such was their barbarity, that they have torn up many parts of

the floor, broken the casements; and the effects of their fury are to be seen on every hand. Nor can they be viewed by a man of taste, and a lover of antiquity, without some degree of feeling.

Having at length made way into the inner room, in which the body of the royal founder was probably deposited, and to conceal which, the architect had taken prodigious pains, there appears a most beautiful, granite marble, seven or eight feet long, and about four and a half deep; but the remains of the body are not to be formed. This sepulchre was covered, as appears from the form of its edge, but the lid has been carried away. This apartment is nineteen feet high, thirty-two long, and sixteen broad. The whole of the architecture shews that it could not have been designed for any other purpose but that of a sepulchre; for unless that is granted, we cannot account for them.

From Cairo we set out for Faiume, along with the governor of that province, to whom we had been strongly recommended. Having travelled the greatest part of the day, we stopped to refresh ourselves; and the governor, who was a man of great hospitality, treated us with rice, onions, and a sort of pickled cheese with bread. That evening we encamped under a fine grove of palm-trees; and the governor, who could not sup with us, sent us victuals from his own table. The next day we ascended some sandy hills, and after several hours travelling, arrived at a small valley pleasantly shaded with trees. This vale is bounded on the north by low hills, entirely made up of oyster-shells and a little red clay. These oyster-shells are very large, many of them petrified, but not otherwise changed in their quality. At length we came to Tameia, where there is a pond, surrounded by a strong brick-wall at least half a mile in circumference, and this is of great service to the neighbouring country round about it, being supplied from a canal communicating with the Nile.

The village called Sennours is large and pleasant; and when we passed through it, the governor sent us an invitation to spend the evening at his house. We were received into a large open room, the floor of which was covered with carpets, whereon were laid all sorts of sweetmeats; and the whole supper consisted of ten dishes, all different from each other, among which was a sheep boiled whole, and a lamb roasted, with several fowls, and abundance of soups. In the morning we were finely regaled with every thing necessary, such as bread, butter, fried eggs, honey, greens, salt, cheese, wines, and every thing else that the country could afford.

We were now in the most delightful province of Arsinoe, which was formerly reckoned one of the most charming spots in Egypt, producing as it were spontaneously the olive, which cannot be cultivated at Alexandria without great art. From this place we continued our journey through Baiamont, where there are two pyramids of free stone, the corners of which are solid. Here, as well as at Faiume, many antique seals and medals are found among the sand and rubbish. Having crossed a fine canal, we came to the new town of Faiume, a populous wealthy place; but the houses are built of unburnt bricks. Here the governor resides, attended by a council of twenty Arabs, who are men of property; and the cadi, in the presence of the governor, holds a court twice every week, to distribute impartial justice. The people of this town are famous for their curious art of distilling rose-water, and manufacturing fine carpets for the floors of rooms. They likewise manufacture several other articles, such as coarse woollen cloths, portmanteaus, and leathern bags for holding water. Here are some Christians who have vineyards near the town, wherein they make good white wine; and they have also fine raisins which the Mahometans boil to a syrrop, then serve it up at their tables, and eat it with their bread. It has a very agreeable flavour, and may be used instead of sugar. There is a small convent of Franciscans in the town; and although the

fathers wear the habit of their order, yet they are considered under the denomination of physicians. This convent was broke open and plundered about the year 1737, in consequence of some Europeans having killed a renegado.

During our stay here, we were accommodated with an apartment in the house of the governor, with whom we often dined, and we observed that during dinner the drams went plentifully round. Innocent jests passed between the governor and the company, for the Turks can at any time lay aside that gravity for which they are so much distinguished. This is not much to be wondered at, when we consider the import of the antient proverb, "Keep a bow always bent, and it will never shoot."

One morning, and the greatest part of the same day it hailed excessively, and the hail was succeeded by a violent rain; and we having unfortunately sent back our horses to Cairo, found ourselves under many difficulties in procuring others, which were not only very bad, but extremely dear. We had now an opportunity of examining the antient Arsinoe, which now lies in a heap of ruins, but there are still to be seen some marks of its antient grandeur in the remains of canals, and a round brick building which seems to have been formerly a bagnio; and this conjecture of ours is confirmed by the common reports of the people, who have it from tradition.

From Faiume we proceeded towards Nefse through groves of palm-trees, and a country abounding with vines. There are several things worthy of notice in this part of the country, but in general it is rather barren, although at the same time it would afford all the necessaries of life to the people, were they not oppressed by the exactions of the most extravagant taxes. Here, by the road side, we saw a courtesan sitting unveiled, wanting to be engaged with a paramour. These women are frequently met with in Egypt, but they never insult any person whatever; and when they comply with their desires, they are content to take whatever they are pleased to give.

Nefse is a large village situated on the banks of the Nile, but we were obliged to hire a body of Arabs to conduct us over the Lundey, for which we set out the next day about four o'clock in the morning. On our way we had a distant view of the famous labyrinth, which was built at the time that Egypt was divided into twelve governments, under the direction of twelve different kings. It contained three thousand different rooms, half under, and half above ground, and they were so curiously contrived, that no person could get out of them without a guide.

The whole building was covered with stone, supported by innumerable pillars, and adorned with elegant sculptures. In the lower apartments were deposited the sacred crocodiles, and the bodies of the royal founders. The sacred crocodiles were bred up in the neighbourhood, and the reason why they were worshipped is said to have arisen from the following incident. One of the kings of Egypt having been pursued by his own dogs, was in danger of being torn in pieces by them, when plunging for safety into the lake, a crocodile presented his back, and waded the king over to the opposite shore. The king, from motives of gratitude, ordered the crocodile to be worshipped; and not satisfied with giving Arsinoe the name of the City of Crocodiles, he built a pyramid and labyrinth for its interment. This story is no more ridiculous than many others that we frequently meet with in antient history. It was invented by knavish priests to impose upon the credulity of the vulgar, and very probably countenanced by a designing prince, who had nothing more in view than to enslave his subjects, and make them subservient to his purposes, so as to domineer over them as a most inhuman, a most merciless tyrant.

It is impossible for a man who seeks after curiosities to pass within two miles of this celebrated lake without taking a nearer view of it. And although some

authors pretend that it was originally a work of art carried on by king Algris, from whom it has its name; yet this is certainly erroneous; for it must have existed from the beginning of time, although it might have been improved by one of the Egyptian kings. Herodotus very justly asks, what became of all the rubbish dug out of such a vast abyss? It being at present above fifty miles long, and ten broad. Surely it could not be all carried to the Nile and there flung in, that river being in some parts forty miles distant, and at the nearest ten.

Near the lake are the roots of many fig-trees, which may serve to shew that there were once here both vineyards and gardens; but they have been long since destroyed. To fix the time when these vineyards were destroyed, is not now possible; but by rational conjecture we may believe it was done some time before the Romans invaded Egypt, and probably by some of the Ethiopian princes, who were continually invading that kingdom.

About three miles to the south of the lake we began to mount a gentle ascent, on the top of which is a convent built of unburnt bricks; and near it are the remains of a town, but all the houses are demolished. Having satisfied our curiosity with respect to the lake, and every thing adjoining to and connected with it, we returned to Nefte, where we were glad to find some repose, after having been eighteen hours without rest. Here we presented the deputy governor with some coffee, and he in return invited us to lodge at his house. We staid there but one night, and in the morning the governor was so obliging as to send some of his slaves to conduct us several miles out of the place.

We were obliged to visit Faiume a second time, in order to see the two great pyramids of Davaras, but we found it impossible to gratify our curiosity in this particular, the Arabs being so extravagant in their demands for attending us thither; nor would they undertake to insure us from being plundered, so that we were obliged to return to Cairo, without any more than viewing those pyramids at a distance. Before we arrived at Cairo, we were obliged to lodge an evening at Tameia, in the yard of a kane, there being no other place for our reception, unless we had consented to lodge among common prostitutes.

Soon after this tour we resolved to visit Upper Egypt, and the basha granted us letters of recommendation to all the chiefs of the Arabs, who are numerous in that part of the world. We now provided every thing for a long voyage; such as wine, tobacco, soap and red shoes, together with arms sufficient for our defence. We had the good fortune to meet with a boat belonging to the prince of Akmim, and to be recommended to Malim Soliman, a very worthy Coptic, who was to sail along with us. This Malim was the principal person intrusted by that prince, although he never accepted of any employment under him; thereby prudently avoiding the danger of having his family ransacked; it being a common practice for these petty princes to seize whatever their officers die possessed of, alledging, that they were only taking back their own. And though he might have been secure from this insult, through the goodness of the reigning prince, yet his family might have been hardly dealt with under his successors, who in general pay so little regard to moral justice, that they generally break out into acts of oppression.

It was recommended to us, to get dresses peculiar to the customs and manners of the country; and therefore we complied with all this, and suffered our beards to grow. Properly equipped, we embarked on the 6th of December, 1737, in a small boat, called a Marsh, having a mast in the middle, and another at the prow; part of it being covered with matting, under which we sat and reposed ourselves. The same day, towards evening, we arrived at Righah, where we anchored; it being the custom going up the river, always to lay by at night; and as there are many shoals in the river, travellers lie in their boats, and keep upon the watch, to defend themselves from any attacks, or to hinder people

from coming privately on board, as they frequently do, to steal any thing they can find. These thieves are so roguishly ingenious, that when they want to commit any depredations; they smear themselves all over with foot and grease, so that when the boatmen lay hold of them, they easily slip through their fingers, and make their escape. Thus we find these ignorant creatures are not without cunning.

The next day we arrived at the convent of St. Anthony; and here, as in most of the convents of Egypt, the priests are seculars, each having his own wife. We found several of them employed in bringing stones to repair the building.

The officers came to demand the poll-tax; and when they were asked how many they were, they concealed the names of several; so that here was a sort of religious smuggling. Indeed they had so many marks of real poverty, that as soon as the officers were gone, we gave them some small matter in charity.

In order to prevent robbers from coming into this convent, it is encompassed by a strong stone wall, and the church is a tolerable good edifice. They shewed us a great number of relicks, which they said belonged to St. Anthony, who first established a monastic life in a desert, near the Red Sea. They expected their bishop to officiate that day in their church, for the bishops here spend most of their time in going round their respective districts, officiating in the church, and collecting their fees, with those due to the patriarch. All the churches round the country are called monasteries, because there are none left standing but what formerly belonged to convents, of which there were more in Egypt than in any other part of the world.

As crocodiles are hardly ever seen so low upon the river, the monks told us, that by the prayers of St. Anthony, were they to come any farther, they would be obliged to turn upon their backs. This evening we lodged at a large village call d Sment, and next day reached a small island opposite Benadi, where we first saw a young crocodile. The same evening we arrived at Benesuf, which is a town about a mile in circumference, meanly built of unburnt bricks. It is the capital of a province of the same name, where the deputy governor resides; and here is a considerable manufactory carried on in making carpets, and a sort of very coarse thread. They are used by the people to cover the cushions of sofas, and as coats for their children, being wove in such a manner as not to want cutting.

There being nothing more worth seeing in this place, we continued sailing up the Nile till we came to a large island, called Fetne, which is a very fertile spot, planted with melons and cucumbers, in rows of about six feet distance, with Turkey wheat stuck in, to shelter them from the weather; and in some places, instead thereof, a sort of rush, of which they make ropes. Here we lay during that night, and there being another boat to the eastward of us, we fired at a man who was sailing towards it, with a view to rob it, and from a cry which he set up, we concluded that he had been wounded.

The country between this place and the convent of St. Anthony is well inhabited; but the people to the eastward are mostly Arabs, who will not submit to any government, but live by robbery and plunder. For this reason our boatmen agreed expressly with us, that they should not be obliged to go on shore on that side of the river, at any place but where they thought proper; for these men know, that had they gone on shore, they would have been in danger of being robbed by some of those wild roving Arabs.

As we passed by this place, the Arabs called to the master of the boat on shore, to give them some tobacco, who answered, in order to frighten them, that the janisaries in the boat would give them tobacco; but as there was a dinner preparing, and they saw the smoke, they replied very coolly, that the janisaries were dressing dinner, which was unlawful at this time, it being Ramadan, or Lent. This being a sort of menace, we all shewed ourselves in our Turkish habits, whereupon the Arabs retired.

The same day we went on shore on the west side of the river, where we saw a great number of grottoes cut in the hills, which undoubtedly were the sepulchres of people in antient times. All these hills are rocks of petrified shells, consisting of cockles, oysters, and some other flat ones. To the south of those hills is a well-improved spot of ground belonging to a village of Arabs, which stands in the middle of it, called Ceresia; and here are several plantations of tobacco, but it is not good, being so fiery and bitter, that it is difficult to smoke it.

The next day we came to some hills on the east, close to the river, and once a great harbour for all sorts of birds. Here are many grottoes, with a small convent, where we were kindly entertained by the poor monks, but we could not refrain from giving them something in return. In the morning we set sail with a fair wind, and passed another convent, dedicated to St. John, where there were several priests; and a little beyond it, to the west of the river, lies Meloni, a town about a mile in compass, and more handsome than we expected in this part of Egypt; for the houses were decent, and there were several good shops. It is the capital of a province; and there are nine villages subject to it; so that the whole seems a sort of principality, subject to Mecca. The emir, who is commonly one of the great beys, and has the care of conducting the caravans to Mecca, is master of it; and he sends out deputies to govern the country, who live in as much state as the chief governors themselves, and keep the people in the most abject state of slavery.

As this post is very honourable, as well as profitable, so it is commonly given to one of the greatest people, particularly to such faithful slaves as have acquired their freedom by some meritorious action. The country of Meloni is so fertile, that it supplies Mecca with three hundred and ninety thousand sacks of corn annually, which are sent by the way of Cairo, Suez, and the Red Sea. The next day brought us to Akmim, the residence of the deputy governor, whom the Turks call Emir, and his power extends over the whole of the neighbouring country.

This office is hereditary in one family, which came originally from Barbary; and their progenitors managed affairs so well, that the grand signor bestowed these lands upon him, for the consideration of a small annual tribute. Akmim is built in the Arabian manner, only the streets are broader; and here the Franciscans have a monastery, where there is a public apartment, in which one of the fathers attends at a certain hour, to receive converts, and to catechise all such as present themselves, whether old or young.

They reckon about two thousand Coptic Christians here, many of whom flocked to see us the day we arrived. Their bishop entertained us with dinner and supper; for we had brought letters of recommendation for him from Cairo. As for the Franciscans, they first introduced themselves here as physicians; and under that character they have procured a considerable share of respect from all ranks of people.

Our good friend, Malim Soliman, introduced us to the emir, to whom we gave some presents of glass, and were treated with great good-nature and politeness.

This emir was well beloved by the people, and by none more than the Christians, whom he was thought to esteem as superior to the Mahometans: for some few years before this, he had been accused of believing in Jesus Christ, whereupon five hundred soldiers were sent by the basha of Cairo to seize on his person. However, he escaped to the mountains, accompanied by three missionaries, where he remained till he had removed the imputations laid against him. The soldiers having been withdrawn, he returned to his capital, where he has lived ever since, beloved and respected by all his subjects.

Here we met with several remains of antiquity, and on the strictest enquiry it appeared that this place had been formerly adorned with three temples, one dedi-

cated to Pan; another to the Sun; and a third to Perseus. Here are many Greek inscriptions, few of which are legible; and a row of pillars of red granite, that are very fine. Between two neighbouring mountains, in a narrow, steep valley, there is a convent, with a small church; and half way upon a hill that hangs over it, is a cottage, which probably was a hermit's cell during some of the primitive persecutions.

The ascent to it is extremely dangerous, and the way to it in many places blocked up by stones, that have at different times fallen from the top of the hill. Here and there are several little grottoes cut in the hill, in which devout Christians, who attend the service of the church, take up their residence during their travels.

Leaving this place, we passed a village called Sovadgy, where a hospitable Coptic spread a carpet before his door, and, in a manner, forced us to partake of an entertainment of dates, treacle, bread and coffee; nor would he part with us till we promised to dine with him when we returned back. Here we frequently saw courtezans sitting beside the road, but they did not speak to us. The next day we arrived at Der Ambashai, an antient convent, the architecture of which is rather more rich than that of another lying about a mile to the southward of it. It is half a mile in compass, surrounded by a deep ditch; the doors and corners are of stone, and the rest of the buildings are of brick. The north gate is ornamented with pillasters in the Corinthian stile; and on each side is the figure of St. George. The greatest part of the church is fallen down, but so much remains as to shew that it was once a place of considerable grandeur. We had mats spread for us before the door of the church, upon which we had an entertainment served up for us. We lodged in this church during that night, and were regaled with coffee for breakfast.

The monks were so hospitable, that they offered to kill a sheep if we would stay to dinner; but this generous invitation we were obliged to decline, because it was necessary that we should proceed on our journey. We had here an opportunity of being present at the Coptic worship, and saw all their ceremonies on Christmas day; but they differed very little from the Greeks. Malim Soliman treated us with an elegant dinner, consisting of twenty-five dishes, besides some delicacies. The victuals consisted among other things of roast lambs, pigeons, fowls stuffed with rice; but none but myself (says Dr. Pocock) were indulged with a knife and fork. Soliman's son and son-in-law, with others of his relations, waited on us at table; for so great is the subordination of character observed here, that no inferior will by any means sit before a superior, without being pressed to it. A rich cordial was served up, and handed round to every person at table before the meat was brought in; and wine was drank before dinner; this was succeeded by coffee; and then the whole company walked out to Soliman's gardens, after which we returned and supped at his house.

Having hired a boat at this place, we proceeded, accompanied by four seamen, who undertook to carry us up the first cataract, and to bring us down again, for which we agreed to pay them about an English half-crown a day, with a sufficient quantity of provisions; but we afterwards found that these boat-men, like true Arabs, were never to be satisfied.

It was during this excursion that we took a view of Thebes, of which antient city little now remains. Here indeed are still some remains of antiquity, among which is the famous statue of Memnon, which, according to Pliny, was built of the stone basalt; and when struck upon by the solar rays, sent forth certain articulate sounds. Here the country people were much offended because we took the measurement of places, and copied inscriptions; but we were protected by the governor of the province, who on all occasions treated us with the greatest tenderness.

Thebes was one of the most antient cities in the world,

world, and the place where astronomy and philosophy was first taught. The priests were men of learning, and to them we owe the divisions of time into solar months and years. It extended as far as Camac, which is now a poor ruined village, consisting only of a few small cottages, inhabited by peasants. From thence we went to Etfou, formerly called the Great Apollinopolis, and there we found the remains of some ancient temples, which had been erected when Egypt was in her primitive glory. The sheik, or governor of the country, treated us with the utmost respect; but we had many difficulties to struggle with, from the bigoted superstitions of the people. Thus it happened one day, that while we were writing down remarks of what we had seen, a mob gathered round us, and the governor's nephew, a bold young fellow, ran off with our memorandum-book.

The uncle, enraged at such brutal behaviour, flung off his upper garment, and seizing a pike, pursued him; nor is it unlikely but he would have killed him, had he overtaken him; for besides this affront, there had an animosity subsisted long between him and his brother, the young man's father, concerning the sovereignty of the place. However, private intimation being given that a crown would purchase the book, we sent a servant for it with the money, and he brought it back. However, the father of this young fellow obliged him to follow us, and not only return the money, but to beg pardon for his rudeness; an instance of integrity and politeness seldom found among the Arabs. Possibly it might arise from political motives, in order that the dispute which had so long subsisted between the brothers might be adjusted. This is the more probable, because we learned that they were soon after reconciled, and lived in harmony together.

We now approached Haijar-Sibciby, where vast rocks jutting out a great way, confine the current of the Nile; so that it rushes forward with great impetuosity. There was formerly a chain drawn across here to defend the pass; and on the western rock are four niches, adapted to the worship of particular deities; at least we conjectured so, because we saw numerous remains of pilasters, cornices, and hieroglyphics. Here we found ourselves under the necessity of returning, it being extremely dangerous to continue our voyage any longer, on account of the numerous swarms of Arabs that daily infest the eastern banks of the river.

Upon our return back, the boatmen cut down a large tree, but delaying to carry it off, they were in danger of being taken prisoners by the wild Arabs, who would certainly have plundered us, if the boatmen had not instantly returned and put off. Here we found swarms of crocodiles, but they retired as soon as we fired our pieces at them.

Some of these creatures were above twenty feet long; and this great plenty of them is occasioned by the vicinity of the cataracts; for they are endowed with so much intuitive knowledge, that when they come to the fall of the water, they crawl out, and join it again below the precipice. These cataracts of the Nile are wonders indeed; and yet they are far inferior to the descriptions we have of them in ancient authors. Never perhaps did nature present such a prospect as this; on the east side there is nothing but bare rocks; on the west there are hills of sand, or of black slate; above to the south there is a craggy island, commanded by several steep cliffs, and the rocks to the northward obstruct the view of the waters. The channel is crossed in three places by rocks of granite, over which the Nile falling, forms three cataracts. The first is about three feet deep; the second is a little lower, and winds round a large rock, or rather island, which to the north may be about twelve feet high; and they say at high water the stream ran over it; but then supposing the Nile to be five feet higher below the rock, the fall may be seven or eight feet; and to the east and west of it there is a stream which unites, when the Nile is at the highest, with another

stream that runs still more to the westward. This seems to be the cataract described by Strabo, which he says is formed by a rocky eminence, in the middle of the river, over the top of which, being very smooth, the water flowed quickly till it fell over the precipice.

According to him, there was a channel for boats on each side, and this we can only suppose to have been when the western streams just now mentioned were united. Boats sailing over this rock came to the very fall of the cataract, and the water carried them down the precipice with safety. There is another fall to the north-east, lower down the river, and it appears greater than the rest. As to the prodigious cataracts called Catadupes; which, in their fall, made so hideous a noise, that those who lived within the sound, was struck deaf; they do not now exist, nor is there any reason to suppose they ever did.

In our return to Assouan, we met several camels loaded with senna, a drug well known in the materia medica. All that is brought to Cairo, is bought up by some rich Jews, and sold to the European merchants. These Jews purchase the privilege of this trade from the bashas, and no others have any right to meddle with it.

The evening before we left Assouan, the commanding officer of the janisaries, whom they call Aga, sent us a supper of goat's flesh, pibaw, barley soup, and hot bread; and next day, when we were about to depart, he sent us a present of a live sheep, desiring us, at the same time, to deliver a letter and some money, to a certain person at Akmim. This sum of money amounted to about four pounds; but small as that sum may appear in the estimation of the reader, yet the officer would not have intrusted one of his own soldiers with it, lest they should have given him the slip; and, for sake of the shining dust, joined the wild Arabs.

On the 11th of February we arrived at Badjoura, where we waited on the governor, whom we found sitting in company with a Mahometan priest, eating beans boiled in the shells, and we were received with great politeness. He told us he was not in the least surprised that we should have been rudely treated, because all the people there believed that the Christians had no other objects in view besides that of searching for treasure.

The next day we went on shore at Girge, to the south of which city the governor, who had both his seraglios, was encamped, in order to receive us in his tent. He was a man of an engaging figure, and an agreeable aspect; and no sooner did we approach the door of his tent, but a band of music struck up, and we were served with coffee. He wrote us letters of recommendation to all the officers under his jurisdiction, and having entertained us with the greatest hospitality, dismissed us with that complaisance which will always betoken good nature, good sense, and that sort of benevolence, which is not confined to any body of people in the world.

On the seventh, early in the morning, we arrived at Rovigney, where we were kindly received by the governor, who was waiting on the opposite side of the river to receive us; and he conducted us to the famous Grotto of the Serpent. It is a large cleft in the rock, lying in the bottom, between two craggy mountains, and out of it the credulous believe that a serpent often comes. On the right, there is a mosque, with a dome over it, resembling in some measure the burying-place of a Turkish chief. Besides this, we met with nothing in this part of Upper Egypt, except some convents, inhabited by monks, who laboured under the most cruel hardships from the severity of the Turkish government. They were, however, extremely hospitable, and as we knew the nature of their circumstances, so we did all that lay in our power to contribute towards their relief.

February twenty-seventh, we arrived at Cairo, and were kindly received by the English consul, after performing

forming this voyage up to the first cataracts, without meeting with any other accidents than such as have been already mentioned.

Such is the substance of what observations Dr. Pocock made in Egypt; and when we consider his numerous accomplishments, his knowledge of oriental learning, his wisdom in judging of antiquity, and, above all, his integrity, we are glad of this opportunity of making these remarks of his public character. We shall now proceed to lay before the reader the travels of one of the most curious and learned men that this age has produced in Europe. The person alluded to is Frederick Lewis Norden, a gentleman of an honourable family in Denmark, and very much in favour with the late king of that country. He visited Egypt at the same time Dr. Pocock was there, but they had not the pleasure of being acquainted till after their return home. Then it was that a friendship commenced, which lasted till Mr. Norden's death, which happened about fifteen years afterwards.

We shall not go over the whole of his description of Egypt, but confine ourselves to such things as are related by him, not mentioned by Dr. Pocock, particularly his voyage up the Nile, and his journey into Numidia. We shall therefore follow his narrative as closely as possible.

Throughout many parts of Egypt, are vast numbers of obelisks, which for magnificence, and as precious relics of antiquity, ought to be considered as next to the pyramids. The matter of which they are made insures them a long duration. They are commonly made of granite, which greatly enhances their value, for it is very difficult to procure pieces so large as to compose obelisks. They seemed to have been designed as portals before temples, or sometimes to add additional grandeur to colonades. They are quadrangular to a certain height, and in a pyramidal form; then rising up, they are contracted into a point, and crowned by a pyramidal summit. Vast numbers of figures are carved upon them, but the great misfortune is, we are not now able to read them.

And here it is necessary to observe, that so far as we know, there are no obelisks as remains of antiquity to be found any where but in Egypt; for as to what we meet with in other countries, they have either been brought from Egypt, or are at the best faint imitations of them. All the obelisks are not of the same height, but sometimes they differ in form. In some of them the summits are wanting, nor have they been all made by men of the same taste. From one end of Egypt to the other, we met with obelisks, for we saw them at the city of Alexandria, and again at the extremity of the country. In the island of Giesirelle-Hief, we saw two obelisks of white marble, but neither of them had any figures upon them. Indeed they are so numerous, that it would be impossible to describe all of them, so that we shall confine ourselves to our journey through this part of the world.

At Cairo we were obliged to stay above three months, which forced delay proceeded from several causes. The first was occasioned by a revolt, which had thrown the whole nation into a state of confusion; every one of the rebels who had the misfortune to be taken, was instantly put to death; but still there was a vast number left, who joined themselves to the Arabians. The chief of these was named Salem Cochef, who having withdrawn, and married the daughter of an Arabian prince, it was industriously propagated that he was killed. Strengthened by this alliance, he robbed and slaughtered all that came from Cairo; so that it was equally dangerous to undertake the journey with the caravan by land, or go by water up the Nile.

The second impediment was a sickness with which some of us were seized in consequence of our imprudent neglect in not taking proper care of ourselves in time, before the malady gained ground. This disorder was a sort of inflammation of the lungs, attended with a fever and the most acute pains. It was so violent,

that it confined us to our beds upwards of two months; but at last it abated of itself, for we had not the assistance of a physician.

After all these difficulties, we resolved to proceed, and for that purpose hired a barge to carry us to Elluaen. We agreed with the barge-man, that if he would not take in any passengers besides ourselves, we would make him a present of a new coat, for our company was enlarged by the addition of a Coptic priest, and two Romish missionaries. One of these missionaries was to us a valuable acquisition; for he was a perfect master of the Arabian language, and being a man of real integrity, joined to sweetness of manners, he was of great service to us, as an interpreter.

We entered into another agreement with the barge-master, namely, that besides our baggage he should take no merchandize on board, lest that should prevent us from making proper enquiries into the nature of such curiosities as should happen to fall in our way. But he had been beforehand with us, and got secretly on board whatever things he had a mind to carry; so that after some debate, we were obliged to submit to be imposed on by a designing knave, as most of these men are.

On the 17th of November, 1737, we embarked about four in the afternoon, but our barge-master not coming on board, we did not during the whole afternoon proceed above five hundred yards. At last he arrived, and we proceeded up the Nile in our barge. And here we shall lay before the reader an account of every thing that happened to us during this painful excursion, and likewise an account of every thing we saw. Indeed this is the more necessary, because, as we were employed by his Danish majesty, nothing certainly was more reasonable than that we should give a proper account of whatever happened, to our royal and munificent patron.

Monday, November the 18th, our barge-master came on board, and we sailed immediately. The first place we saw was Dereminna, where the Coptics have a convent. About a mile higher we cast anchor, near which place there was a Turkish mosque. Here we anchored, and next day proceeded up the river, seeing several Coptic convents and Mahometan mosques on the west side, for there are but few on the east, because of the continual depredations committed by the Arabs.

The first town of any note we arrived at was Bafatin, where there is a very elegant mosque, and there is likewise a synagogue for the Jews. The houses are built of unburnt bricks, the streets are not paved, and in general there are but few things that merit a particular description, only that the country around is fertile, and the prospect of the river is delightful.

About two leagues further, we came to Ebbkabaka, a fortress situated on a high mountain; about four miles from the eastern banks of the Nile. Here we found a Turkish garrison, and a mosque for public worship; but there is nothing remarkable in the situation but its romantic building. Opposite to this on the western banks of the river is Manjelmufa, a village ornamented with a mosque, and near it is a grand pyramid five stories high.

Continuing our progress up the river for several days, we passed many agreeable villages situated on rising grounds, and surrounded by fine plantations.

Sakkara is a considerable town, in which there is an elegant mosque, and this seems to have been a place of great antiquity, on account of the vast number of mummies that are constantly dug up in its neighbourhood. Here likewise is a famous labyrinth, in which birds, beasts, and other animals were deposited after they had been embalmed. Here are several pyramids near this town, and the first of them is composed of four stones terminating in a point. The second differs but little from those at Memphis, and is pretty near of the same height, but has been greatly damaged through the injury of time. As this place is almost unfrequented by strangers, the canals of

the pyramids are full of sand, which is almost an insurmountable difficulty for those who would desire to go into them.

The third, which is somewhat higher than the second, is singular in its figure; and although unopened, it appears to have been much more damaged than any of the rest. Perhaps it is of greater antiquity than any of the others; for unless we grant that, it will not be an easy matter to account for its singularity; especially as it does not appear ever to have been covered with granite.

Meduun, a large village, is situated on the western banks of the Nile; and near it stands the most southern of all the pyramids of Dagjour; and, so far as we could discover, the most southerly in all Egypt. It is built of bricks, dried in the sun; but still it is extremely beautiful. It has been so well preserved, that one would imagine it never yet received any damage. Indeed it owes much of its fine appearance to its situation on a squared hill, whose four sides being smoothed, are so exactly adapted to the base of the pyramid, that to the eye, at a distance, they seem to be but one body.

This day we were so becalmed, that we were obliged to come to an anchor near a most beautiful plain, covered with Turkish corn, which was then perfectly ripe. In the evening we were pestered with bats, who hunt for their food on the surface of the Nile; and during the night we were obliged to keep watch, and fire a musquet every hour, to let the Arabs know that we were not afraid of them; and this was so necessary, that we were obliged to do so every night during our journey, whether we had any apprehensions of danger or not.

The calm continuing all that day, we were obliged to remain there, and saw above one hundred barks from Upper Egypt, sailing down the current in their way to Cairo. Our leisure time we spent on shore, and killed a great number of pigeons; but they were so old and tough, that when they came to be dressed, we could not eat them. This disappointment, however, was made up by our shooting a vast number of partridges, whose flesh was very delicious.

November 22, there was not a breeze of wind in the morning; and in the afternoon a strong gale sprung up from the south, which confined us to the spot we had been at before. After this succeeded a calm; and then a breeze from the north-west, and we hoisted sails to make the best use of it we could; but it soon failed us, so that we were obliged to have our bark towed against the stream. This stratagem, however, was of little avail to us, for notwithstanding all our efforts we made but little way, and therefore resolved to fasten our bark to the eastern banks of the Nile, till we could find an opportunity of proceeding farther.

November 23, a dead calm still continued, and we went on shore in order to procure some provisions; but finding none, we returned on board as empty-handed as we went. Soon after this we were enabled to make sail by means of a weak, north-westerly wind; but it was soon spent, and we were obliged to use our ropes until mid-day, when the wind freshened enough, not only to drive us below it, but even to break our fore-mast yard. This accident obliged us to return to Saleheie; where, whilst another yard was getting ready, we laid in provisions for several days; we immediately after sailed, but had scarce made a league, when a violent north-east wind obliged us to come to an anchor at a small place called Giesret Euleg. It is situated on the eastern banks of the Nile; and there is a village on it with a mosque; around it are a vast number of fine plantations, from whence there are beautiful prospects. These villages are somewhat enlivening to travellers, because they serve to diversify the scene, and present to the eye a variety of different objects.

November 24, early in the morning, we went to visit the pyramids already described, but could not learn much more concerning them. At our return we were visited by the governor, who brought us a present of two sheep, three fowls, one hundred eggs, and a ham-

per of bread. In return, we complimented him with some wine of Cadia, and other sorts of liquors, which he received with the greatest politeness. He knew something of us, having spent several days in our company while we were at Cairo. Having taken leave of him, we set sail again about ten o'clock in the morning, but it rained incessantly, and there was little wind. About noon we passed by Komgeride, situated on the western banks of the Nile, a large village, and which was in antient time a very flourishing city. Little remains of its antient grandeur are now left, nor indeed any thing worth notice except a mosque, and some tolerable good houses; during the rest of the day we continued sailing up against the current of the river, and every where we saw villages on each side, most of which were inhabited by Arabs; but the men were gone on excursions into the interior parts of the country; so that we had no reason to be afraid of them.

November 25, having provided fresh provisions, we set out for Beneforef, where we met with several boatmen, whose barges were lost in the water, in their return from the cataracts to Cairo. During the whole of this day, we passed a great number of villages, and all of them were well inhabited, there being vast numbers of people in them. The same day we passed by Deir, where there is a Coptic convent, dedicated to the Virgin Mary; but the antient building having fallen to decay, the present structure consists of little more than wood. Here are a vast number of ruins, some of which seem to have been grand structures of fine stone, but so defaced, that it is in a manner impossible to discover, by any marks, at what time they were built.

According to the traditions of the people, they are the remains of some buildings erected by the Magi; and this is not at all improbable, when we consider that these Magi were no other than a sort of astronomers who resided somewhere in Arabia.

There are stairs artificially contrived in the rock, which lead down on the north side to the Nile. There is also to be seen a kind of aqueduct to convey water from the Nile, which is drawn from thence by means of a machine. It is a piece of very great antiquity, and is composed of large stones. At the bottom of the rock we attempted to go up the stairs, but found it dangerous, on account of the vast number of loose stones, which frequently tumble down.

We continued sailing up the river till towards evening, and should certainly have kept on all night, had it not happened that our bark struck against a sand-bank, which put us to much trouble to get it off. The whole of this day we observed that the bed of the river was gradually becoming more and more narrow, having fine cultivated fields on the west, but barren mountains on the east.

November 26, we continued sailing, having a very favourable wind, and pleasant weather; and passing several villages, came to Menie, which is reckoned half way between Cairo and Girge. Such vessels as sail down the Nile to Cairo, are obliged to land at Menie, and pay some tribute, for which purpose a collector resides near the spot. The town is large, and has several mosques, with some remains of antiquity.

The same day we passed by several villages, and came to Schechabade, formerly called Antinoe, and capital of the Lower Thebaid: it contains several antiquities, wherein some of the enormous stones used by the Egyptians in their buildings are to be seen; but stones of a moderate size, are such as were used in constructing triumphal arches, not only at Rome, but also in the conquered provinces.

The principal things worth notice among the ruins, are three good gates. The first is ornamented with columns of the Corinthian order, channelled; and the two others, which correspond with the first, are plainer. These ruins of antient Antinoe are at the foot of the mountains, bordering on the Nile. The walls of the houses have been built of bricks, which look as if they had been much burnt, for they are as red as if they had been newly made.

About

About a mile above this place, is a convent for Coptic monks; but they are not only poor, but extremely ignorant.

November the 27th, the weather being fine, and the wind favourable, we sailed all night, and passed several delightful villages. It was near this place that the ancient Hermopolis stood, which was reckoned one of the most celebrated cities in Thebais; but there are not any remains of it to be seen, not even a stone or a pillar.

A league farther on the same side, and about a mile from the river, is the village of Galanish, and here there is no such thing as passing without fire-arms. The Arabs of these parts are professed pirates; and despise all sorts of government. We were informed, that one day the governor sent thither his bark to demand the head of the captain of the pirates; and they, to amuse him, cut off the head of a Christian slave, which they sent him, telling him at the same time, that it was the head of their chief. The governor's servants were not strangers to the trick imposed on them, but they concealed it from their master, for which they were afterwards severely punished.

A few hours more brought us to the village called Ell-kgufuer, where the Coptics have a convent, and here the mountains are so near the river, that it is not an easy matter to get along. In them are a number of caverns, some large, some small, whither the labourers used to retire when they refreshed themselves after digging in the quarries.

There are perhaps no mountains in the world that give such evident marks of the deluge as these; for one may see the impressions made by the water during that awful event.

Near the river are vast number of grottoes, which during the primitive persecution, were the retreats of pious hermits; but they are now inhabited by Arabian robbers, who infest the Nile. These Arabs have a nominal governor, but they pay no more obedience to him than they think proper. Nor do they pay any more regard to the Turkish government, for although the janisaries often attempt to chastise them, yet they know where to shelter themselves in the mountains. At this place we saw a dozen of barks belonging to these Arabs, fastened in a creek, which the Nile forms at the feet of the rocks.

About three miles beyond this place, stands Monfalunt, and is the capital of a province of the same name. It is situated at a little distance from the river, and from the numbers of their mosques the appearance is grand and majestic. There is a Coptic bishop here, the generality of the people being of that persuasion; but his church is a poor edifice. The country around it is very fertile, producing almost all sorts of fruits; so that the inhabitants have all the necessaries of life.

There is one thing necessary to be attended to by those who sail up the Nile, and that is, not to take any articles of merchandize along with them; for if they do, they are not only exposed to many inconveniences, but are obliged to pay double taxes, as we were, both here and at other places. Opposite to this city, eastward of the Nile, is a convent of Coptic monks, absolutely inaccessible by any other means than that of letting a man down, and bringing him up again by a pulley in a basket. Near these mountains dwells an Arabian chief, who governs his subjects, and cultivates his lands, without paying any regard to the basha of Egypt, whom he sets at defiance.

This day we saw a crocodile, which seemed to be about ten feet long, but no sooner did we fire at it, than it ran away into the river.

November the 28th. For want of wind, we were this day obliged to have our barge towed along by four sailors; which was a painful job for these poor fellows, the weather being extremely cold, and their cloathing very thin. Our barge was run a ground several times, and in the afternoon we doubled the point of Siut, an ancient city, adorned with a great number of mosques, which give it a most graceful appearance. Here a governor resides, who is subject to the basha of Egypt;

and a Coptic bishop resides here, but he has a poor scanty subsistence. There are many grottoes in the mountains here, but many of them are in a manner inaccessible, the rocks being so steep, that there is scarce any possibility of getting to them. It requires full two hours to ascend the mountains, and the danger is so great, that few will attempt to undertake it. There are several tombs, in which it is reasonable to suppose that some of the ancient hermits were buried; for these poor afflicted men were obliged to submit to be buried in the very cells where they lived.

On one part of the mountain are seven springs, which the people call the seven chambers; and there is an old tradition among the Turks and Arabians, that these seven chambers were formerly inhabited by seven virgins. But be that as it may, certain it is, that these grottoes have something in them which points out that they were first made by no ordinary persons. That they were the habitations of hermits, cannot be disputed; but that they were built by hermits, is ridiculous to suppose. The truth, so far as we are able to form any notion, is, that these grottoes were first cut out of the rocks, by some persons of great eminence, who, driven by lawless powers, left their peaceable habitations, and sought refuge in these inhospitable deserts. Here the wild wandering Arabs swarm in such numbers, that a traveller is continually in danger. The prospects from the river at this place are in a manner past description, and we could have dwelt days together upon it with pleasure; but night came on, which brought us to the village of Sachet, in the environs of which are several beautiful canals made in ancient times, but none of them merit a particular description.

Towards morning we were becalmed, and the current running very strong against us, we were obliged to lay at anchor all day. A Coptic priest, whom we had received into our barge at a small distance from Cairo, took his leave of us, and we were extremely glad of his absence; for although he appeared to be a poor silly fellow, yet his presumption was so great, that he told us several times he did not believe we were Christians; and all this because we would not kneel down and kiss his hands, which is the common practice among the Coptics.

Our people went on shore in order to get some necessary provisions, and they killed a wild-goose with a considerable number of pigeons. The different tribes of the Arabs were then at war, and they slaughtered each other without mercy; but no insult was offered to us. We saw several of these Arabs reaping in a field; but they had so little regard for their future subsistence, that they seemed to cut down the corn only as fodder for their horses. The truth is, they are so idle, and so averse to labour, that they pay little regard to any thing beyond the subsistence of the present day; for their whole food is, in general, procured by plundering the country-people, and robbing the caravans going to Mecca.

November 30th, the calm and the strong current still continuing, we were obliged to lie by all day in the same place, and in the morning we went to Neckeele; not only to see the place, but also to buy such provisions as we wanted, that being their market day. This is but a poor village, and yet we found every thing requisite for our use in the market. To this market the poor country-people resort in great numbers, and bring along with them a few hens, and two or three hundred of eggs. There is one advantage attending this market, namely, that every proprietor is obliged to sell his own goods, and this prevents forestalling and engrossing, which is so common in Europe. Money is scarce with them; but as that is only the emblem of riches; they take goods in return for those they dispose of. During the whole of this day our people, who went into the fields, had exceeding good fortune, for they killed a great number of wild fowl, which they brought home to us, and we regaled ourselves on them in the most delicious manner. Indeed if it was not for these wild fowl, it would be no easy matter to procure any sort of provisions in this place; but those who have fire-arms, need never be in fear of going without them.

December the 1st, a gentle gale arose, and by its assistance we were just able to make sail, and by eight in the morning we came to Abutitsche; a considerable city on the western banks of the Nile, where there are several mosques, which look extremely well at a distance. From this place we continued sailing up the Nile; and every-where the banks of that celebrated river seemed to be covered with villages. It was in this day's excursion that we came to Diospolis, now called by the inhabitants of the country; Gauscherkie. Here are some remains of antiquity, particularly an antient temple, sixty paces in length, and four in breadth. The ceilings are well preserved, and on them are still to be seen many hieroglyphicks. But as this place is in possession of the wild Arabs; they pay little regard to it, but make it a stable for their horses. The sides of the temple are open, but still it retains some marks of great antiquity. Near it are the remains of several canals, which seem to have been cut out by some of the antient Egyptian kings, and most of them have had stone walls in the inside to prevent the earth from falling in; but the rapidity of the Nile has carried off many of these remains of antiquity.

December the 3d, we rested here all that day, and our barge-master went on shore in order to lay in a fresh quantity of bread. Bread is not to be had here ready made, so that those who want any are obliged to observe the following method. They go to the market and buy corn, which they carry to a horse-mill to be ground; but when it happens that this mill cannot dispatch it soon enough, being engaged to other customers, then they parcel it out in small quantities, and get the people to grind it with hand-mills, there being seldom a house without one. After they have got the flour, they give it to the women, whose business it is to make it into bread; and this they soon execute, although their baking implements are not the most commodious, nor in the best order. Their ovens are remarkably little, made of mortar, and heated with straw; but their bread is pretty good, although made in the Arabian manner. They make the dough very soft, nor is there ever any complaint of the bread being over baked. Their cakes are generally good when eaten new; but when they are kept only one single day, they are so nauseous, that few besides the natives can use them.

We went to see the market-place, and found it better stocked with provisions than we could have imagined. This plenty is in part owing to the great numbers of barges that are continually passing, and this gives it the air of a commercial city. All sorts of poultry, mutton, and vegetables, are brought from the neighbourhood, because the peasants are sure to meet with customers. Every thing there is sold very reasonable, nay more so than we expected. We bought the sucking calf of a buffalo for about sixpence, and poultry with all other necessaries in an equal proportion. This place is celebrated on account of a sort of conserve made in it, highly esteemed both by the Turks and Arabs, on account of its sweetness.

As we walked along the market, we met two of their pretended saints; they were stark naked, and ran up and down the streets like madmen, striking their heads, and roaring as loud as they could.

The next curious figure was a common woman of the town; her face and breasts were exposed; the smock she had on was white, whereas those worn by modest women are blue. Her head, her neck, her arms, and her legs, were decked with a variety of trinkets; but all those ornaments did not so strongly mark her character, as her impudent air, and lascivious gestures. And what was rather remarkable, she was so ugly in her features, that we could not conceive how any person would be tempted by her.

In this town near the mosque, is a large burying place, in which are several monuments erected in honour of some illustrious persons. This mosque and burying ground are situated so far remote from

the Nile; that the waters of that river cannot wash away the remains of the dead. The Coptic Christians are much more esteemed, and treated with greater respect here, than at Cairo; and they also enjoy several valuable privileges. They are not afraid to strike a Mahometan; which in other countries, where the Turkish government is more severe, would cost them their lives.

December 4. Having spent two days at this place, and taken in all sorts of necessary provisions, we sailed about eight in the morning; and soon passed several delightful villages, situated near the banks of the river. Our bark stopped at Girge; and we went on shore to visit this city; which, considering its situation, and the nature of the civil government; is extremely populous. Here the governor of Upper Egypt resides; for this is the capital of this part of the kingdom. The Turks have several mosques here; and there is also a church, the residence of a Coptic bishop.

There are also Franciscan friars here, but they make but few converts; most of their time being spent in the practice of physic; and as most of them are men who have acquired some school learning; so they make a very considerable figure, and are treated with great respect both by the Turks and Arabs. Several sums of money are paid them annually; and it may be said of them, that they live in plenty and ease.

December 4, we sailed from Girge early in the morning; but towards evening we were becalmed; we sent some of our people on shore to procure wood for fuel, and desired them to meet us some miles higher. We kept jogging on very slowly, by reason of the little wind we had; and here we passed by a prodigious range of mountains, called Schearaque, and part of them reaches to the banks of the Nile. There are many villages among them, all inhabited by Arabs, and all subject to Arabian chiefs. They consider themselves as intirely independent of the Turkish government; and all such persons as have committed crimes at Cairo, are sure to find an asylum here, no person, not even the Turkish janisaries, daring to follow them into those mountains.

The next place we arrived at was Bardis, a handsome city embellished with a fine mosque; and on the south side of it is a fine canal, which runs a considerable way up into the country. It is surprising to think what vast numbers of villages are scattered up and down the banks of the river; they making in appearance to the traveller, what the antients called a rural city.

Here we met with vast numbers of sand-banks, which put us to many difficulties to get past them. Bagjura, an antient town, embellished with a mosque, is situated on the banks of the Nile; and here we were joined by our companions, whom we had left behind to get wood. They brought along with them a sufficient quantity, which was of great service to us, we having none left on board.

While we were at Bagjura, fifteen janisaries came to our bark, and demanded a passage; our barge-master refused to admit them, alledging for a reason, that we had hired the barge, so that we ought to have it to ourselves; nor would he permit them without our consent. The janisaries only laughed at him, and told him, that if any one opposed their coming on board, they would force their way. In the mean time I hinted to the barge-master to put off, which he did; so that we were delivered from very perilous company, and probably from very dangerous consequences, which would have taken place, had we admitted these unwelcome visitors on board.

December 6, we sailed all that night, and passed by a great number of villages, till we came to Schaurie, where we found ourselves once more becalmed. Some of our company embraced that opportunity of going on shore to view the ruins of a temple in the neighbourhood. But being informed that there was then a convention of three or four hundred Mahometan saints, attended by an almost incredible

numerable multitude of people, we thought it most prudent to desist. Here we met with a janisary, who begged we would let him embark on board our vessel, which we readily granted; for although it is rather dangerous to be in company with too many of these soldiers, yet one or two sometimes becomes useful. This janisary was attempting to make his escape for having killed one of those fifteen janisaries whom we have already mentioned. He seemed to be a brave fellow, and was several times of great service to us, when we were occasionally insulted by the Arabs, who were sure to come up to us wherever we came to make some remarks on antiquities.

During the whole of this day's voyage, or rather journey, we found the Nile very irregular in regard not only to its turnings, but also in respect of its breadth. The bottom was very clear, so that we passed with ease by several villages on our left, and an equal number on our right. Here we saw several crocodiles stretched on the sand, where the fall of the water had left them dry.

Passing several other villages, we came to Dischne, a name which signifies Admiration, and was given to it for the following reason:

Some Arabs being on a voyage up the Nile, came to this place, and were very much embarrassed to know towards which side they should turn when they had a mind to pray; for the Mahometans always pray with their faces towards Mecca. In the morning they saw the sun rise on their right, which so much astonished them, that they gave the place the name of Admiration.

About eight o'clock in the evening we were becalmed, and being in danger of being driven back by the current, we anchored on the eastern shore of the river, along which is a barren plain, extending a considerable way in length.

December 7, some of our people went on shore, in order to shoot wild fowl, but all they could get was about a hundred sparrows, which were so bitter to the taste, that it was with much difficulty we could eat them. At eight in the morning we quitted this place, and soon after arrived at Dar, on the eastern bank of the Nile. About two hours afterwards we arrived at Dandera, which, without doubt, is the antient city Tentyra, so often mentioned by Strabo and Pliny; we were informed that there was still an antient temple to be seen in it, and we had a strong inclination to visit it, but there was no persuading our barge-master to put us on shore. The city of Dandera is very pleasantly situated on the banks of the Nile, having the appearance of a vast number of villages joined together; there being every where fruit-trees and gardens.

At two in the afternoon the calm obliged us to come to an anchor a little below Kiene, a city, which, although not very considerable at present, yet has a mosque, with several other buildings. Great commerce was formerly carried on here, there being a road extending to the Red Sea, which is only three days journey across the desert of the Thebaid; but that road is now infested with robbers, and wandering Arabs; so that no man can attempt to travel over it without exposing himself to much danger.

Having read much of the antiquities of this place, we went in search of them, but could not find any; nor could the natives of the place give us any information.

In vain did we look for the course of the antient canal, by which goods were conveyed to the Red Sea and back again; we could not discover the least vestige of it, either in the city or its neighbourhood.

Here is an annual festival, at which the governor of the province, with all the Arabian chiefs, attend. There are several ponds in the neighbourhood, supplied with water by the inundations of the river; but it is rather brackish; so that the people use it for their gardens and inclosures. Almost all sorts of plants were growing near the city, but we saw no corn;

probably because it had been cut down; and these plants were a second crop.

December 8, we had set sail the evening before, and during the night passed several villages on both sides of the river. Here the river begins to turn and wind exceedingly, and we continued in our course till we came to Nagadi, a considerable city, in which are several mosques. As soon as we came to an anchor, the Arabian prince sent an order to our barge-master to come on shore and give an account who were the persons he had on board.

The barge-master answered, we were merchants, who had letters of recommendation from the basha at Cairo. The prince told him he did not believe him; for he had heard we were persons who had some hostile intentions against him and his people. That we might give him the utmost satisfaction, we sent one of our attendants to him with a letter from the basha, at which he seemed much surprised, but did not give us any farther trouble.

There are a great number of Coptic Christians in this city, where they have a bishop; but they are far from being good-natured or obliging to the Europeans. We resided all night in this city, and part of the next day, without seeing any thing remarkable.

December 9, we were harrassed that day by a mob of Coptic Christians, who had drawn along with them a large croud of Arabs: they ranged themselves against our bark, and at first seemed to contemplate us with great surprise; but finding that we made no efforts to disperse them, they became more insolent, and had even the assurance to come on board and rumage our baggage. We could not imagine what had occasioned all this, especially as we had not met with any thing like it before; but as soon as our barge-master came on board, he explained the mystery, declaring that these troublesome visitors, on seeing our kitchen utensils, concluded that they were all filled with gold or silver; and that all the tin, copper, pewter, and brass utensils, were made of these metals. He added, that a general rumour had been spread among them, that we had immense treasures; so that it was not safe for us to proceed any farther up the Nile.

He then proposed that we should return to Cairo, telling us at the same time, that both himself and we were in danger of being murdered, that they might make themselves masters of our treasure. The poor fellow, struck with this panic, continued to beg that we would return to Cairo; but we were deaf to all his intreaties. By way of encouragement, we told him that we feared nothing, being well armed; that no person should injure him, but at the immediate peril of his life, and that we were absolutely determined to go up as far as the cataract. Our intrepidity, and repeated assurances of defending his life, as well as our own, revived him a little; and his answer of consent was, "God grant it."

The truth is, these Coptic gentry did us all the injury they could, for ever after that we could not land any where without being surrounded by crowds of them, who demanded money from us; and when we could not comply with their illegal demands, they treated us with the utmost indignity.

In the afternoon we came to Gamola, a large village on the west side of the river, where there was a small island with four crocodiles lying on it; we fired at them, and two instantly plunged themselves into the water; one seemed to be without any motion; so that we concluded we had killed him, and went on shore properly armed, to try whether he was dead or alive; but when we got within fifteen paces of him, he dived into the river. He was about thirty feet long, and all the other parts of the body in proportion. The same day we saw above thirty crocodiles, all stretched on the sand, and in general they seemed to be from fifteen to fifty feet in length.

December 11, we passed several villages, none of which contained any thing remarkable, only that they were agreeably situated on the banks of the river, and surrounded

surrounded by inclosures of well cultivated ground. At last we arrived at Carnae, where there are ruins, extending above three miles in length, and as much in breadth. It was about four o'clock in the afternoon when we first discovered an obelisk, on the east side of the river; and a little after we discovered a vast number of ruins, huddled together in the most indiscriminate manner.

From these ruins of antiquity, we began to imagine that this was no other than the antient Thebaid; but our barge-master would not consent to put us on shore. He did not here plead his fear of the Arabs, his only excuse was, that there were so many sand-banks, windings and turnings, that there would be an utter impossibility for us to land. He swore by his beard, in the Turkish manner, that there was no possibility of going on shore there, without fetching a large compass round about, which would much obstruct our passage.

December 12, towards the evening, we had our bark made fast on the west shore of the Nile, over-against Carnac, which is about four hundred miles above Cairo. In the morning we got up to see if we could not discover some remains of the antient Thebes, and we had not proceeded far when we met with two pillars of great magnitude. Encouraged by this discovery, we returned for fire-arms, but our barge-master perceiving our danger, said all he could to dissuade us from it. Nay, he swore again by his beard, that if we went, he would return home with his barge, and leave us to shift for ourselves; we threatened, that if he should act in such a manner we would certainly castrate him, and make him pay dear for his insolence.

This threat had the desired effect on him; for he changed his note, and humbly begged that for his sake, we would not land; "For (said he) if your good fortune make you escape from danger, you expose me to the greatest perils hereafter; for whenever I shall have occasion to sail up this way, and go on shore, the inhabitants will fall upon me unmercifully, for having brought strangers into their country, to carry away immense treasures from them."

We were too much used to such arguments to pay any regard to them; and the poor janissary, already mentioned, whom we had taken on board, threatened to kill the barge-master if he did not comply with our request.

Accordingly we went on shore, and traversed the country about three miles; but we found ourselves greatly interrupted by a vast number of canals, so that it was a considerable time before we reached the two colossuses which we had seen before. The place whereon they are erected is about three miles from the Nile, in a sandy plain, reaching to the foot of the mountains; and about two hundred paces to the eastward are the ruins of several statues, broken down; and about a mile from them, more to the south, are vast piles of other ruins.

The colossal figures, or rather pillars, look towards the Nile. The one represents a man, and the other a woman, their dimensions being similar; but their size prodigious. They are full fifty feet from the base of the pedestal to the summit of their heads. The bases upon which they are seated are square stones, fifteen feet high; and these are succeeded by smaller ones to support them. The distance from one statue to the other, is twenty-one paces. Their breasts and legs are carved with inscriptions, some of which are in Greek, and others in Latin; but these are of a much more earlier date than the statues themselves, having been engraved upon them towards the decline of the Roman empire.

A little to the north of the statues, are the remains of an antient temple, which undoubtedly was that dedicated to Memnon; and the portico alone is sufficient to give us an idea of the antient magnificence of the Egyptians. All the capitals of the pillars are adorned with hieroglyphics; but it is almost impossible to discover what is meant by them. Two sorts

of columns are to be observed in this edifice, and their thickness and solidity gives them a fine appearance to a traveller at a distance. The colours in the painting are extremely grand; and it is surprising to think that they should have resisted the violence of time for so many centuries.

We observed that the hieroglyphic in those buildings had not the same appearance with respect to antiquity, as some that we had seen in other places, nor was there that exactness of proportion; for which Greek and Roman statues have been so long celebrated. On the inside, on the western wall, leaning towards the north, are three large figures; with the faults already mentioned; and they seem to have been designed to allude to the fall of our first parents. There is the representation of a green tree; and on the right side of it a man sitting, who seems with an instrument in his hand to defend himself against a little oval figure, covered with hieroglyphics, which is offered to him by a woman, standing on the left side of the tree, whilst with the other he accepts the present. Behind the man stands a figure, the head of which is covered with a mitre, and stretching out a hand to him. We could find no connection in the rest, most of the figures resembling amorous devices, or rather the representations of heroic achievements.

But to return to the architecture of the edifice. It is to be observed that on the east and west side there is a wall that serves for an inclosure; but on the north and south are two colonades. The exterior columns are neither so high nor so well proportioned as the middle ones; for they are without capitals, which disfigures them much. There ought to be twenty-one columns on each side; but on the north a great many of them are broken down. Those in the middle being the tallest, raise the platform much higher than the galleries. There is no possibility of seeing the floor, it being covered with ruins and dust, to the depth of four feet at least.

About fifty paces from this edifice are several other remains of antiquity, which seem to have been a gallery, running all round the court; and they are the more worthy of notice, as they are undoubtedly the remains of an antient pagan temple. Each of the pilasters is adorned with inscriptions and figures, and some of these represent men holding books opened in their hands, which shews that they are not of modern date, but were raised by some of the antient Egyptians.

These great blocks of stones cover the pilasters; and upon them are several inscriptions. Behind the gallery is a wall, in a very ruinous condition, and it seems to have been contrived in order to shelter the people from the heat of the sun. There are also two pilasters, too far separated from each other to have been covered; and from this circumstance we may learn, that if this was the place where Memnon's statue was erected, it must have stood uncovered in the open air; which appears the more probable, as it could by that situation better receive the rays of the sun.

Here we saw the remains of an antient statue, half buried in the ground; but we could not discover its proper attitude. The upper part is wanting, and seems to have been purposely broken off, as appears from several marks upon it. On what remains there are a great number of figures, but they were so much defaced, that we could not make any thing of them. All these concurring testimonies seem to point out that we must look here for the antient temple of Memnon. It is certain that no notion can be formed of any place so much resembling what has been said by antient authors concerning it; but with respect to that point, we shall leave the critics to determine.

It is well known that most of the antient authors have entertained us with an account of the statue of Memnon uttering articulate sounds when the sun's beams shone upon it. We struck the remains of this figure several times; but it made no other sound than what is produced in consequence of striking a block

of solid marble. It is true there is an urn in one of the pyramids that sounds like a bell, but then it is necessary to consider that it is hollow.

There is another statue here much of the same dimensions as that already mentioned, but it is thrown down, and lays flat on its face, so that we could not form any proper notion of it. At a little distance from this place we saw another statue carved in the Egyptian manner, two feet high, and made of granite, in the real antient taste, executed with great art and elegance, and has something so pleasing and simple in it, that we were convinced it must have been the work of some elegant master. All the other remains of this celebrated place are now buried in ruins. This indeed is not to be wondered at, when we consider what a vast number of years it is since this city was built, and how often it has been besieged by foreign enemies. When we had seen all we thought worthy of our attention, we took the road leading to the mountains, and visited several caverns and grottoes.

From thence we came to Medinet Habu, a city built out of the ruins of the antient Thebes, and about two miles northward of the Nile. Here we saw the remains of an antient portal facing the Nile, and although it has stood a great number of years, yet it is still in fine preservation. We got over some little hills, made of the ruins and the sand, and came to a square that seemed to be a sort of an antechamber, built with large blocks of white stone, each as high as a man. Some remains rising above the ground are yet to be seen, and the uppermost part is a plain cornice. Over-against the portal is a pretty large opening, and on each side of it a fragment of a wall, covered with hieroglyphics.

This square does not terminate at the portal; but at the walls of the antient city, some remains of which are still to be seen to the northward. The face of the square has no cornice, and the piece of a wall near its aperture is covered with a vast variety of figures, or hieroglyphics, but they are so much defaced, that very few can understand them.

About a dozen paces further are two columns made of several large stones, without any inscriptions upon them; but their channelled capitals are intermixed with colours very pleasing to the eye, though not executed according to the rules of any order of architecture. Having passed the columns, we were obliged to climb over several large blocks of stone that obstruct the passage to the portal. All the rest of the antiquities here contain marks of grandeur, and very probably some of them are as old as the time of Moses. There is indeed one circumstance not taken notice of by any of the travellers who visited Egypt previous to our going into that country, and that is, the situation of the land of Goshen. There is great reason to believe, and the notion is supported by tradition, that this spot of ground was not far distant from Cairo. But then there are two things to be considered, First, a small piece of ground was sufficient to accommodate Jacob's family, consisting only of about seventy persons. Secondly, no reasonable thinking man will believe that the kingdom of Egypt was then so populous as it was at the time when Moses was born. We are told that when the children of Israel came out of Egypt, they were six hundred thousand in number, besides women and children; and in this account there is nothing at all improbable, seeing they had been there two hundred and ten years. But how could the small local territory called the land of Goshen, contain such a number of people? was it not therefore more probable that they would emigrate into those parts of Upper Egypt which we have been now describing? To this sentiment there are two objections which we shall fairly state, and answer with candour.

First, it is said that the children of Israel were condemned to work as slaves in building cities; and from the circumstances attending the birth of Moses, it appears that their residence must have been near the city now called Cairo.

To this it is answered, that we are no-where in scripture told that the children of Israel were confined to one particular spot after the death of their great progenitor; for as they increased in numbers, consequently their local territory must have been larger than before. Is it not therefore reasonable to suppose that many of these people went into Upper Egypt, where they settled till the time that Moses was called upon to lead them out of bondage? But this brings to the second objection, namely, As Moses found the people of Israel in Lower Egypt, where he continued only a few months after his return from Midian; how can it be supposed that they could have gone so far as Upper Egypt? To this it is answered, that these children of Israel, consistent with all the accounts we have of them, kept up a friendly intercourse with each other, and therefore it was no difficult matter to collect them together. Moses found them in such a situation, that notwithstanding all their afflictions, it was not difficult to communicate his intentions to them, and therefore they might have been brought together with the utmost facility; but of this we speak only by way of digression.

Among other ruins in this place, we observed four frizes of greyish coloured stone, and on them were the figures of Bacchus and Venus. As they were executed in the Roman taste, we concluded that they must have been made pretty near the time of Pompey. There was nothing like them here, all the rest being either Egyptian or Arabian. On the right hand of the portal are several buildings, and nothing can be more magnificent; but it was very difficult to get to them on account of the rubbish.

December 13, the calm continuing; we were obliged to be towed, and on our right hand to the west passed by several villages. Sailing along, we saw a vast number of Arabian Coptics, and some of our people put on shore in order to procure some corn for our poultry; but as the Arabians never do any work, but live by robbery, consequently, they have nothing to sell to strangers. Our people fired at some crocodiles, but did not kill any of them, for those animals are so wary, that they escape before any persons whatever can get within musquet shot of them, as they are very quick sighted.

December 14, the wind continuing calm; we were again obliged to be towed, and passed several villages, till we anchored at the antient City of Crocodiles, and some of our people who went on shore; killed several geese of the Nile. All the ground near this place seemed to have been much neglected, for it was quite parched up, and no corn growing on it. Some of the crevices in the ground, were so deep, that a rod six feet long did not penetrate to the bottom of them.

December 15, we had a fair wind all the night, but our barge-master was not in a sailing humour. At break of day, some of our people went on shore and staid till eight in the evening, so that it was that time before we could proceed on our voyage.

December 16, we sailed all night, for the wind was so favourable, that at five in the morning we had passed three villages on the east side of the Nile, together with several others on the west. A league farther on we came up with Afs Fuun, a genteel city, in which is a mosque, it being the capital of the province of Mettani, about two or three miles to the west of the Nile.

Six miles further, after passing a great number of villages, we came to Esnay, a large city on the western banks of the Nile, and here an Arabian prince resides. In this we saw a fine mosque, and one of the priests in our company, having a letter to the governor, went on shore to deliver it, but the governor had died some few weeks before, and his two sons were preparing to leave the place, having committed the administration of justice to a deputy. This deputy was then along with his women, so that the priest returned without seeing him.

In the middle of Esnay is an antient temple, closed on

on three sides, and its front is hemmed in by columns only, being four and twenty in number, and in fine preservation. A channelled border runs all round the upper part of the edifice; but in the middle, which is the front of the temple, is a sort of capital or ornament similar to those on all the grand portals in Egypt. One article is necessary to be observed here, and that is; that although all the columns are equal in proportion, yet they all differ in their ornaments, not one being similar to another.

The interior parts of the edifice are blackened by the smoak of the fires that were formerly used in the sacrifices; but most of the other parts are well preserved except the front gate, and the intervals between the columns. The havock made in this grand piece of antiquity is owing to the ignorance and barbarity of the Arabs, who spoil decorations from a principle in their religion, which forbids them to have any images, and they have even turned this place into a stable.

At six in the evening the deputy governor having taken leave of his women, set sail on board a large barge, accompanied by two others filled with soldiers, and his departure was proclaimed by the sound of trumpets and drums. In about two hours afterwards we sailed with a very favourable wind.

December 17, we had not proceeded much above half a mile, when the wind became so calm, that we were obliged to put on shore at a village called Sernig, on the east side of the Nile; but we had scarce fastened our boat, when one of those that set sail with the deputy governor, full of soldiers, came alongside of us. We were no ways pleased with our new neighbours; for they were so rude and insolent, that it was very difficult to have any thing to do with them, which to avoid we took all the care imaginable. Luckily for us, in about two hours a fresh breeze sprung up, and we pursued our course, sailing all the night, and passed three very populous villages. This day our barge struck against a sand bank, so that we were put to much trouble to get it off. Here the mountains are situated so close to the river, that there are only small spaces of ground left for the villages and the gardens.

Having this day passed by ten villages, we came to Edfu, a considerable city on the west side of the Nile, where the Turks have a garrison of soldiers. This port is not of Turkish architecture, but seems to have been originally the portal of a temple built by the Romans. It is in general well contrived, and its simplicity contributes to its elegance. On the front are three rows of figures, representing children in their faces, but in stature they are as high as men.

In the north side are several windows, by which light had been originally conveyed into the edifice, but most of them are now defaced. There is also another monument here, consisting chiefly of the ruins of a temple, that seems to have been dedicated to Apollo, the greatest part of which is now buried under ground.

This day brought us to Seraik, once famous for having in it many Christian churches; but it is now so much reduced, as to have only the appearance of a contemptible village.

Here we found the bed of the river extremely narrow, on account of the surrounding mountains, and in former times there was a chain across here, for the marks where it was fastened are still to be seen in the rocks.

The rock here is fifteen feet high, and on the top of it are the remains of several small chapels. In the neighbourhood of this place, are vast numbers of grottoes, and all of them have figures engraved upon them; but they have been so much injured by the ignorant barbarous Arabs, that we could not make any thing of them; and indeed this is in general the case with all the antiquities we met with in Upper Egypt.

From an attentive view of these grottoes, it appeared to us, that the unfortunate inhabitants of them had been buried in them. By the inscriptions upon them it is plain, that they were first cut out of the rocks by the antient heathens, who presided in this part of the country; but in the primitive times of Christianity they became the asylums of persecuted hermits.

On the west side of the Nile, is a village called Barnban; and opposite to it on the east, is Kornoruba, where there is a monument of antiquity situated behind a sandy mountain; but mostly concealed by a great number of wretched cottages. The building is supported by twenty-three columns well executed, covered with inscriptions; and the stones of which the roof is composed are of a prodigious size. The columns are twenty-four feet in circumference; but the whole is gradually falling to decay. There are several other monuments here, particularly the remains of antient temples and altars; but as the wind was favourable, we did not stay to make any observations on them, only it appeared to us, that in former times this part of Upper Egypt had been as well cultivated and inhabited as the neighbourhood of Cairo.

In the afternoon we arrived opposite a village called Ell-Kabonia, where a signal was made for our barge-master to go on shore, which he did not much relish; but finding the people were in arms, he was obliged to comply. One Ibrim, an Arabian, was governor; and when he had learned that we had come with letters of recommendation from Cairo, he ordered our barge-master to treat us with the utmost respect. In return for this civility, we sent him some bottles of liquor, with tobacco, which he received with ceremony and complaisance.

December 19, we came to an anchor before the city of Essuaen, situated on the east side of the Nile, but at present much changed from its antient grandeur. It has however a garrison of Turkish soldiers, and in it are four mosques. That which makes this place the more remarkable is, that it is near to the cat rafts of the Nile; and all travellers who visit those celebrated natural curiosities, stop here. Our barge-master being himself a janisary, went to the governor of the fort to give him our recommendatory letters; and soon after two janisaries came on board to invite us to come on shore, and spend some time in the citadel.

The governor treated us with the greatest civility; and he having told us that he would furnish us with asses and camels to carry our baggage to the first cataract, we begged that he would suffer one of his servants to accompany us as a guide, and we would pay him generously for his trouble. He immediately sent for his brother to be our guide, and we agreed on the price.

December 20, at eight o'clock in the morning, one of the priests who understood the Arabic language, came to us at the governor's house, in order to hasten our departure. The governor had agreed with a boatman to carry us from the first to the second cataract; but it took us up some time to lay in proper provisions. This employed us from Friday to Sunday; and during that interval, we went to visit a small island in the Nile, which seems to be the Elephantis of the antients. There are many ruins in this island, but most of them are totally defaced, so that little can be distinguished to point out what they originally were.

There is one ruin called the Temple of the Serpent, but it seems to have been no more than a sepulchral monument.

The inclosure round it seems something like a cloister, supported by columns, and in each of its four corners is a solid wall. This contains a large apartment, with two great doors, one to the south, and another to the north. It is filled with stones and earth, and there are many fine inscriptions on the walls, but they are so blackened by smoke, that few of them are legible.

In the middle of the apartment we observed a small square table, without any inscription upon it, which induced us to believe that there was an urn and a mummy underneath. We desired to have the table lifted up, but the superstition of the people was such, that it would have been dangerous to attempt it. These natives of Upper Egypt flocked round us in vast numbers; for they are easily persuaded that all the Europeans who are curious in searching into antiquities, are magicians, who practise the black art. Here and there

there, where the ground is fallen in, we discovered a vast number of ruins, on many of which were Greek inscriptions. Some of these were fine colonades; and the blocks employed in the building are of a whitish stone, not much unlike what is commonly used in Europe.

The course by water to the first cataract is full of little islands, and rocks of granite, with which each side of the Nile is here covered. We observed also a mosque half ruined; an old citadel, behind which is a little bay, defended by a natural dyke, consisting of large granite stones, whereon are many antient and curious inscriptions. Besides these, there are some remains of Turkish buildings; but as they are of no great antiquity, consequently they do not merit a particular description. But the most remarkable piece of antiquity here is a stone, on which are carved the signs of the zodiac; which may serve to confirm what has been often asserted by the antients, that the Egyptians were very early acquainted with astronomy.

December 21. The governor's son, who had the privilege of demanding the customs at the first cataract, came and paid us a visit; offering, at the same time, to honour us with his company, as well as with those of his servants. This was too generous an offer to be rejected, and therefore we treated him and his retinue with coffee, and likewise gave him such presents as we could afford; for nothing is to be done in any of the eastern countries without presents.

December 22. At ten o'clock in the morning the governor sent a guard of janisaries to our bark, to prevent any injury happening to us at the unloading our goods; and then he sent us thirteen camels, with three horses, and as many asses as were necessary for conducting us and our baggage. The concourse of people was so great, notwithstanding all the precautions that had been used by the governor to prevent them from assembling, that we were above two hours in packing up our goods. The governor's son ordered a trumpet to be sounded, to make the people disperse; but all was in vain, for they paid no regard to it.

Our road was on the east side of the Nile, and we came to a passage between rocks, so numerous, that no more than one camel could pass at a time. At the end of this place we came to a Turkish fort, built upon an eminence, but we did not stay at it. Having travelled about three hours, we came to the first cataract, which the natives call *Morradey*; and there we met the bark the governor had engaged for us. She was much smaller than the one we had hired at Cairo, but in all other respects we found it more convenient than we could have reasonably expected.

We paid the governor's son what were the common duties demanded; and likewise satisfied him and his attendants for their trouble in attending us. They seemed by their looks to desire more; for there is no such thing as satisfying the demands of the people in this part of Egypt; but we took no notice of their dissatisfaction.

December 23. Early in the morning, the governor's son came on board, in order to take leave of us; and we discharged a janisary, who had been of considerable service to us, not on account of bad behaviour, but merely because we had no farther occasion for him, and he was very well satisfied with what we gave him. Our barge-master, who had brought us from Cairo, came also to take his leave of us, and we presented him with a great-coat, and some things for his wife and children.

When we intended to land, we were told that the weather would not permit us till after the expiration of three or four days; and, to add to our misfortune, we found that it was now the Turkish *ramadan*, or *lent*; for by the law of the *alcoran* it is forbidden either to begin a journey, or conduct any servile work, at that solemn season; and that was the reason why our barge-master could not come on board.

According to our bargain with him, he was to carry our company and baggage for a stipulated sum; but here we found that all precautions were of no manner

of use. There was nothing but impositions to be met with; and when we complained of it to the pilot, his answer was, that he was obliged, for his own emolument; to take as many goods on board as he could possibly carry. We found that we were never to see an end of a vast number of inconveniences; but at the same time we made ourselves every way easy, because a continual repetition of impositions always habituates us to them.

December 24. Finding it in a manner impossible to procure carriages, we resolved to walk on foot; and for some hours we had a most agreeable journey, all the while contemplating the wonders of the cataract; and the rocks of granite that form it. After we had got on the sandy flat, we stopped to view the inscriptions, or rather hieroglyphics, engraved on the rocks; of which at present a great part remains. At the extremity of this sandy plain is a large burying-place, full of stones, with inscriptions on each of them. We took it at first for a Turkish burying-ground; but upon closer examination we found that we were mistaken. The tombs were almost alike, and had nothing in them similar to any we had hitherto seen; but not being able to form any judgment who were the persons that had been interred there, we spoke to a Jew that attended us, and who understood the Turkish language, desiring him to explain to us the inscriptions. His answer was, that there was not a Turkish or Arabic letter among them, so that he could make nothing of them. We desired him to enquire what was the tradition in the country concerning them; and he told us, that they were some monuments erected in memory of the first Mahometan caliphs who invaded Egypt.

A little further on, we saw an antient gate, part of which had been demolished, and the rest afterwards rebuilt. It seemed to have been executed in the Saracen taste, and consisted of bricks baked in the sun, mixed with large stones. This mixture seemed to point out that it had undergone a variety of revolutions. There were many other ruins in this place, but they are so much defaced, that it is difficult to say at what time they were first founded; nor is it easy to say for what purpose they were at first designed; all is conjecture and uncertainty.

December 25. Having first attended service for Christmas-day, we went to take a view of the cataract; and that we might not alarm the country too much, we stole out with one of our company, whom we imagined knew the Arabic language; but he knew no more of it than ourselves. We went to the place where we had been the day before, and where was the greatest fall of water. We continued making observations for above an hour, without seeing any thing worth notice, till at last we espied a man fishing, which afforded us no small share of pleasure, especially as the man invited us to take part with him in his pastime. We gave him a small trifle, which to him appeared as a present; for these poor creatures seldom know what it is to enjoy money. He did all he could to make us acquainted with every thing in the place, and we obtained all possible information from him; but indeed there were but few things that merited our observation. Indeed, the antiquities are so numerous, that we were in a manner unable to form any proper notions concerning them.

During this expedition, the weather being extremely hot, we had almost expired with thirst; nor could we catch a drop of water to quench it, although in the middle of the Nile. The rapid course of the water rendered the granite rocks so slippery, that although we made several attempts, yet we could not hold any water in our hands. Almost exhausted, we went on shore; and our guide, who was a native of the country, conducted us to his hut, where we were regaled with dates and milk. He shewed us his furniture, which was not of the most sumptuous nature, but such as an auctioneer could soon take an inventory of. Indeed, the principal part of his furniture consisted in poor naked children, who ran about seemingly insen-

sible of their afflictions, and we could not refrain from giving them a few trifles.

As a proof of his gratitude, he opened one of his large jars, to shew us in what manner corn is preserved in that country. At the same time, he carried to our barge a large quantity of fresh provisions; and although he refused to take any thing for them, yet we paid him in the most generous manner, being determined to encourage benevolence wherever we found it.

Here we found several curious plants, which seem to be wholly unknown in Europe, particularly one called in Arabic *Oschar*, which is at least three feet in height. The colour of the leaves is green, and the flowers have some resemblance to those of a cherry-tree. The outside of the flower is white, and the inside partly white and partly violet. Its fruit is as large as a goose's egg, and the figure not unlike that of a peacock, with veins and ribs like those on leaves.

December 26. At *Morrada*, where the first cataract of the Nile is now observed, no less than three courses were formed by several small islands, which is of great service to the navigation, not only here, but in other parts of the Nile. On the south-side appeared the island of *Ell-Heirt*, remarkable for containing a vast number of antiquities. There is also here an anchoring place for the barks that go to and come from the second cataract; and they are of a smaller size than such as usually sail up the river from Cairo. In general they have but one mast, and seldom draw more than three feet of water. At this place, our barge-master was rather sulky, but by good words and a small present we prevailed upon him to stop till we had taken some fresh provisions on board, for at that time we were in great want of these articles.

December 27. At eight o'clock in the morning, we sailed with a strong northerly wind, and cleared the harbour of the first cataract; we then arrived at the island *Ell-Heirt* already mentioned, which is the *Philo* of the antients, and situated near the eastern banks of the Nile. At a little distance from it is another island, much larger, but not inhabited, and its banks are shaped like a wall cut in a rock. There are several remains of antiquity on this island; but the wind was so brisk, that we had not an opportunity of making proper observations on them. We observed, however, a kind of citadel, on which were several inscriptions in the Egyptian language. Around the citadel are several bulwarks and bastions, which shews that it was, in former times, a place of some repute, although it has now fallen to decay.

There are also the remains of a fine temple, erected in the most masterly manner, and there is no doubt but it has stood upwards of two thousand years. Our barge-master hurried us in such a manner, that we had no time to make proper enquiries as we proceeded up the river; but we were more fortunate in returning back, for we put all his objections to silence by a bribe, which we might have done sooner, had we known the mercenary temper of the people.

The governor's brother, who was our conductor, landed along with us; but it being late, we were obliged to defer gratifying our curiosity till next morning. We asked if the island was inhabited; and being answered in the negative, we took a lantern, and went on shore. Our first care was, to make the tour of the island, in order to form a general idea of the edifices; but we had not gone far, when we perceived a vast number of cottages. We began to suspect that our barge-master had imposed on us, and therefore we advanced with the utmost caution; but on proceeding further, we found these cottages were not inhabited.

The first thing worthy of notice was the great temple of *Isis*, which is one of the finest ruins in the world. Near it is another temple, not so large, but in the architecture much more beautiful. Having seen every thing in this island worth notice, we continued sailing up the river, and passed by a great number of villages, in most of which were many antiquities, but the wind would not permit us to take any notice of them. Some of them seemed to be the ruins of antient

temples, and others the walls of forts, that had been built by the Arabians when they first established their religion in Egypt, under the domineering power of their caliphs.

December 28. In the morning about eight o'clock, we were so much becalmed for want of wind, that we were obliged to come to an anchor towards the east side of the Nile, where we saw several vallies agreeably situated, but none of them contained any thing that deserved the notice of a traveller. Our barge-master was a native of the place, and he assured us, that we might go on shore with safety; and we found what he asserted to be true. As we were some time becalmed, we went in search of antiquities; and discovered the remains of an antient harbour so curiously constructed, that we concluded it had been the work of a most ingenious artist.

At some small distance from thence we saw several cottages built of stone, and all of them covered with inscriptions. We naturally imagined that we should have found some magnificent remains of antiquity in this place; but we were disappointed, for we saw nothing but a heap of stones, on many of which were inscriptions, and the workmanship was curious. The breadth of the land from the mountains to the Nile, at this place, does not exceed one hundred paces, so that the appearance is romantic.

December 29. All this day we were so much becalmed, that we could not proceed, so that we sent some of our people on shore in order to purchase a heifer, which they did for a trifle: but when we came to eat it, we found the flesh very disagreeable; indeed it was so lean, that nothing but necessity could have induced us to eat of it.

December 30. We sailed at eight in the morning, and in a few hours passed several villages situated on the banks of the Nile; some on the east and some on the west. About two leagues further we came to a large village where there is the tomb of a Mahometan saint, and this place is reckoned to be the midway between the first cataract and *Derri*. On the left or east side we observed some ruins in the form of an amphitheatre, but upon closer inspection they appeared to us Turkish buildings. On the mountains adjoining to this part of the river are the ruins of many houses, built, perhaps, for places of retreat; but although they are undoubtedly of great antiquity, yet it is in a manner impossible to discover in what age they were built: perhaps by the heathens of old, and made use of by the Christians in latter times, or even by the Mahometans.

At this place the bed of the river abounds so much with rocks, that it is extremely dangerous to sail along; and in the intervening spaces are many whirling gulphs. We used every precaution we could think of in order to steer through them all; but notwithstanding, we struck upon a rock, and were in the most imminent danger. There was too great a depth of water for our sailors to go into it, nor could we reach the bottom even with long poles. Our barge-master attempted to persuade us to strip, but we remonstrated that it would be impossible to do so on account of the whirlpools: But while we were disputing in this manner, the wind changed, and a brisk current blew up, which brought us safe off, and in a few hours afterwards we passed by several agreeable villages.

December 31. Having spent the night very agreeably, we set sail about seven in the morning, and past by seven villages without meeting with any thing remarkable, except that we were soon stopt by a calm, which obliged us to come to an anchor near *Subua*, a village on the eastern branches of the Nile. In the neighbourhood of this village are several antiquities, but they are not so magnificent as many of those which we had formerly seen in our voyage up the Nile. The most conspicuous of these is a temple, the stones of which are well joined together, but the rest of the architecture is far from being elegant. It is built in the antient taste of the Egyptians, as far as we are able to form any notions of their architecture from the accounts

counts that have been transmitted to us. The greatest part of the portal has been thrown down by the violence of time, but there is still so much remaining as to point out part of its antient grandeur.

Her setting sun still shoots a glimm'ring ray,
Like antient Rome, majestic in decay.

Most of the ruins in this place are covered with sand, so that it is not easy to form a proper notion of them. Indeed the mind of a traveller is so much taken up with the appearance of rocks and mountains near the brink of the river, that few observations can be made. These beauties of the creation sink deep into the human mind, and in general they make such an impression as can never be effaced but by the baleful influence of ingratitude.

January 1, 1738. We lay at anchor all night, and about seven in the morning the wind being favourable, we continued our voyage up the Nile; and passed several more as agreeable villages as any we had seen. In the afternoon we came to a village called Koroskof, where we were obliged to stop in consequence of an order from an Arabian prince, who resided in the neighbourhood, or who rather came once in the year there to plunder.

Sailing along, our barge-master declared, that he would not carry us up the several cataracts of the Nile unless we would give him some additional wages. We paid little regard at first to what he said, which induced him to laugh at us, and he had even the assurance to tell us, that we would be obliged in a little time to alter our tone; we had some suspicions that he intended to do us an injury, and therefore as we had letters of protection from the basha of Egypt, we told him, that if any one attempted to hurt us we would defend ourselves to the last extremity; and that if he should act with duplicity, he should be the first victim of our resentment. This made him change his tone a little, and he swore by his beard, that he would have no hand in, nor any connections with, any disaster that should befall us. He added, that he would go with us as far as we pleased, but begged us to be upon our guard, because he could not answer for the conduct of the Arabian prince, who was in a manner the sovereign of the country, and therefore he advised us to be upon our guard. Soon after this we were becalmed, and the wind being rather against us than for us, we were obliged to come to an anchor near Amada, a village on the west side of the river. There we landed, in order to view an antient Egyptian temple, which has been since made a Christian church. Of this there cannot remain the least doubt, because of the figures and inscriptions upon it, all of which relate to our Saviour and his apostles. Near it formerly stood a monastery, but no remains of that are now left. The bed of the river is very shallow at this place, and here we saw a crocodile above thirty feet in length. It was lying on the banks of the river; but no sooner did we arrive, than it plunged into the water.

January 2. At eight in the morning the wind being northerly, we attempted to proceed up the river; but here we found so many intricate windings, that it was in a manner impossible, so that we were obliged to lay to several hours.

The banks of the Nile, in this part of Upper Egypt, are all covered with a variety of herbs and plants, so that the whole has a chearful and beautiful appearance. That day we viewed a very strange practice observed, by the people in crossing the Nile, and such as we had not seen before. Two men sat on a stack of straw, preceded by a cow that swam before them, and one of them held the tail of the cow with one hand, and with the other he managed a rope fastened to her horns. The man behind steered with a little oar, and in this manner they crossed the river in safety.

The same day, we saw some camels loaded with goods cross the river in the following manner: a man swam before, having the bridle of the first camel in his mouth, to whose tail the second was tied, and the third to his. Behind, there was a man seated on a

stack of straw, whose business it was to see that the camel went on in a direct line.

January 3. Early in the morning we sailed, and although the wind was northerly, yet there was so little, that we did not proceed above three leagues during the whole of the day.

On each side of the river we saw several beautiful villages, which appear the more delightful in consequence of their being built upon eminences near the water, and in each of them is a mosque.

January 4. Before we set sail in the morning, we had a serious piece of conversation with the pilot, who came to us, and demanded a coat. No person on board had promised him one, so that at first we paid no regard to what he said. The fellow, however, was so impudent, that he took his things out of the boat, and swore a solemn oath, that he would not depart from that place for fifteen days. He laughed at us, when we told him that he should not return to the bark without first asking pardon of us; for those fellows are so insolent, that there is scarce any such thing as bearing with them. However, when he found that no person went after him to intreat him to return, he came back of his own accord, and asked leave to come on board; we told him, he might come on board for that time, but we intended, that if ever he should be equally saucy for the future, he should be totally discarded.

Having thus settled matters, we set sail again up the river, and passed by several villages till we came to Derri, where the Nile shapes its course westward, and here our bark was made fast. Some of the peasants in the adjoining villages having given notice of our arrival, there was a vast concourse of people assembled to see us. Hence we inferred, that we could not with safety go up to the second cataract, on account of the tyranny of the Arabian chief, who would have first stripped us of our property, and then murdered us.

January 6. Great part of this day we spent in trifling altercations with our barge-master, about our expence in returning to the first cataract. We had great reason to fear that our barge-master was a designing villain, who intended not only to impose upon us, but even had a design on our lives; for he put us off with so many false pretences, that we were convinced that no honest man could have acted such a part. We were fully convinced that he was a most abandoned villain, and therefore, that we might be no longer subject to him, we insisted on his returning with us down the river, which we did with the help of oars.

January 7. We had rowed all the preceding, and continued to do so all this day. About eight in the morning, we passed by Guita, where we had another squabble with our barge-master, who declared, that if we would not give him more money, he would turn his boat, and carry us back to Derri. In answer, we told him, that we would throw him into the Nile, and take the conducting of the bark upon ourselves, which curbed his insolence so much, that he left the whole to our own generosity.

January 8. During great part of the night the current had been extremely favourable, but about noon there was such a strong northerly wind, that we were obliged to come to an anchor near the east-side of the Nile, and just adjoining to a village called Derdour. Here we found it extremely difficult to procure provisions; for although there were enough in the place, yet the people were so knavish, that there was no such thing as treating with them.

January 9. Although the northerly wind was still strong, yet by the assistance of oars, we pushed on as well as we could all the day, and in the evening we arrived at Abohuer, where we were pestered with a number of impertinent questions concerning the manner in which we had left Derri. All who visited us here seemed to be thieves, and their intention undoubtedly was to rob us, for some of them swam on shore from the opposite side of the stream of the river; and, upon the whole, they seemed to be the greatest villains we had ever seen. They seemed to be strangers

to moral honesty; and as for plunder or rapine, they consider it as a virtue, rather than a crime.

In returning, we observed another invention of the natives to cross the Nile, which we had not hitherto taken notice of. They get astride on a large piece of timber, and they use their arms as oars. In this manner they cross the rivers with ease; and what is very remarkable, there is seldom any accident happens to them from the crocodiles; for although these are most dreadful creatures, yet they hardly ever injure any person, unless they give them disturbance.

January 10. Early in the morning, we began to row; which was attended with much difficulty, as the wind still continued to blow fresh from the north. In the afternoon our barge-master wanted to come to an anchor; but in consequence of a small present, we prevailed on him to continue his voyage. The weather, during the whole of the night, was extremely agreeable; and we spent the time in making remarks on several passages in antient history, in which we were considerably assisted by the two Romish priests who were in our company, both of them being men of real learning, and well acquainted with the classic authors.

January 11. About nine in the morning, we arrived at Morrada; and the son of the governor, who had hitherto attended us, began to assume the most domineering airs, insisting, that we should pay him an additional sum of money, in order to conduct us to Essuaen. This, however, we did not immediately comply with, but told him, that when we saw his father, all things should be settled on the most amicable terms.

January 12. About noon the governor's son brought us several sorts of provisions, and provided us with such conveniences as we wanted. We immediately changed our baggage, and set out for Essuaen, and were conducted to the governor's house. The commandant of the fort at the cataract was there when we arrived, and he ordered that all our baggage should be brought into the house, and the doors shut.

This mysterious proceeding did not very much alarm us, because we were sufficiently armed to oppose any hostile attacks that he might attempt against us. When he had paid the camel-drivers, he saluted us, declaring at the same time, that his reason for acting in this manner was, that having heard of the bad treatment we met with at Derri, and finding many people assembled to look at us, he thought it his duty to provide for our safety.

From the plausibility of his reasons, we began to form a very good opinion of him; and, except his teasing us for a few presents, he did us all the service in his power. Our lodgings were indeed very contemptible; but hardships are little considered by travellers, when curiosity prompts them to undertake and sustain any thing.

A slave, appointed to attend us and do what we wanted, delivered up the key to us at night. We had plenty of mutton and poultry, but we were obliged to pay dearer for them than in the public market.

January 13. In the morning, we were told that a small bark was to sail for Cairo, upon which we went to view it, but found it was too small, and the master asked too much for our passage. We did not make a bargain, for the governor's son told us that the journey was fatiguing enough without being cooped up, and that there would soon be a larger bark at the place to carry us. We bargained however with the master of the small one, to ferry us over the next day to the other side of the Nile, the governor's son having promised us two janisaries and a valet to direct us to the antiquities.

January 14. We crossed the Nile early in the morning, accompanied by the priests, valet, and janisaries; but we were obliged to fall down the Nile above two miles, there not being water sufficient to admit our coming to land. And thus, when we landed, we had as far to walk as we had fallen down the river. Our guide led us over mountains of sand, which here skirt

the river; and, besides the fatigue of crossing over the sand, we had our legs torn with briars and thorns, which abound in this part of the country. The heat was excessive, and after three hours labour we came to the place we were in quest of, quite tired. But, to our great mortification, we saw nothing worthy of the toil it had cost us, and which we were obliged to undergo a second time in returning back.

January 15. The governor's son brought a barge-master to us, whose vessel then lay at the port of the cataract, and was to be at Essuaen in three days. He engaged to carry us either to Cairo or any where else we pleased, and we gave him earnest. The governor's brother, who had accompanied us to Derri, paid us a visit, and related to us all the particulars of the horrid plot that had been laid by the Arabian prince to destroy us. He added, that he had saved us, by his advising us to return; which circumstance we believing to be true, induced us to bestow upon him some presents, which he received with thankfulness.

January 16. About noon Ibrahim Aga, the governor, expired, upon which his son sent to inform us of it, and that he was to succeed him. We returned our compliments of condolence to him, accompanied with some little presents he seemed to desire.

In acknowledgment for this favour, he sent us, in the evening, a guard of three janisaries, which was the more necessary, as nothing is more common than for tumults and insurrections to happen when a governor dies. As we could not, however, trust altogether to these janisaries, two of our people watched every night; but no disaster happened. Nothing of any importance occurred to us during four days longer that we were there; but we took care to obey the new governor's advice, by keeping within doors as much as possible.

January 20. The barge-master came to inform us, that his vessel was arrived, and moored under the citadel. He told us to get our things in readiness, as he would be ready to sail in a day or two.

January 22. This day being a grand festival among the Turks, the governor sent us a sheep. This present was indeed in the name of his sultaness, which intimated, that we had not hitherto sent her any thing; which undoubtedly was a great oversight in us, for the young governor had used us very well, and we were no strangers to the Turkish practice, that no business can be transacted, no information received, no curiosity gratified, nor any reparation obtained, where presents are wanting; which custom is of very great antiquity.

January 23. At length the barge was brought to the place: we went to take a view of her, and found her both roomy and empty. She drew but a foot and three inches water, and was flat bottomed. All these vessels on the Nile are made of sycamore wood, of which also the mummy-cases are made, being very hard and durable. The barges are very strong, and yet many of them perish, on account of their being badly put together, or through the ignorance of the pilots who conduct them.

Having settled every thing concerning the disposal of our baggage, we sent some presents in the afternoon to the sultaness, who ordered her slave to tell us, that she was well pleased with them. But her unsatisfied husband complained that we had not sent him any, although he had already almost drained us of all we had. He sent us word at the same time, that next day all sorts of provisions should be sent us. Our interpreter was a Jew, and being ignorant of the nature of trade on the Nile, suffered him to take some dates on board to dispose of at Cairo.

January 24. The camels and asses that were to carry our baggage came to us in the morning, and in the afternoon we went on board. A scuffle arose among the fellows that drove the camels and asses; and one boy being hurt by a knife, his master and a croud of women increased the tumult, which after some time was suppressed by the janisaries sent at our request by the governor; and one of those was ordered to remain with us as a guard.

Since the death of the old governor we had not seen the new one; for by the law of Mahomet he was obliged to remain at home a certain time. But notwithstanding the severity of this law, he, either for his own interest, or to oblige us, broke through it, and came to us at midnight, accompanied by a servant carrying a long pike, the mark of his master's dignity. We received him with politeness, and invited him to come on board, which he complied with, and drank coffee. He then gave us some hints of his wanting more presents; but we having assured him that we previously resolved to give him some more, he was all good nature, and desired we would deliver some letters from him to the governor of Cairo. After some hours conversation he took leave, wishing us a good journey, begging, that when we delivered the letters, we would solicit for his being continued in the place his father had so long enjoyed, and promised that on the Sunday following all things should be ready for our departure.

January 25. Our barge being about a mile from the citadel, our poor barge-master was obliged to give the rapacious governor one-fourth of the money we had agreed to give him for our passage. On telling us that he wanted money to buy necessaries, we cheerfully advanced it; but we found at last that it was to lend to our Jew interpreter to buy dates for the market at Cairo, which proved of great disservice to us in the end.

In the evening the barge-master who had brought us from Cairo came on board our vessel, and made us a present of a sheep in fine order, with a hamper of bread, for which we bestowed on him such things as we thought would be agreeable. He was a janisary, and lived at his ease; for these janisaries, who are the militia of the country, enjoy a great number of valuable privileges.

January 26. The barge-master who had carried us to, and brought us from Derri, came on board, with a pretended demand of his being entitled to a coat, besides some money. We referred him to the *cadi*, or civil magistrate, who decided, that he was not entitled to any thing from us, besides what we had already paid. In the evening we sent some presents to the governor, with a small sum of money for the use of his house, all which he received with great politeness. Every thing being now ready for our departure, we resolved to leave Upper Egypt, and proceed on our passage to Cairo.

January 27. About one in the morning our men began to ply their oars; but a strong north wind impeded us, till about noon, when it died away, and then we ventured on our course till seven in the evening, when we arrived at a small village, where we found the commandant of Esney encamped. He ordered us on shore, and we waited on him with several presents, but found him a most insatiable wretch, like most of the Turkish governors.

January 28. Early in the morning he sent us two fat sheep, merely that we should send him more than they were worth, which we were obliged to comply with. Just as we were going to sheer off, he sent to us, desiring we would send something that would make him vigorous in his seraglio, at which we laughed heartily; but to part with him on good terms, we sent him two bottles of Hungary-water, desiring him to take a good dose of it in the morning, with another in the evening.

We set off, and in about an hour arrived opposite the antient temple of Ronomba, and we went on shore to view it; but few remains of it are left. A little farther we went again on shore, in order to take some drawings of antiquities; but we had not been long there, when our Jew came to inform us, that there was a band of wild Arabs in the neighbourhood. I did not believe him, but continued taking my drawings till the barge had sailed; so that it was late before I overtook it.

January 29. The calm lasted all night, and greatest part of the next day, which contributed much towards

our getting forwards. From time to time we saw several crocodiles, and fired at them, but none of them were killed. About the middle of the night we came to Tunaeg; a large village, where we met several barges put to shore, and the passengers conversing with each other in a friendly manner. Here our baggage was examined, and the letters we had brought from the new governor of Essauen had a mark put upon them, and were re-delivered to us.

January 30. During the forenoon of this day we proceeded a considerable way, in consequence of the north wind having ceased; but it sprung up with such violence about noon, that our rudder was broken. We were stopped in the middle of the Nile by the conflict of the wind and the current, which caused such a rolling, that many on board fell sick; but our men plied their oars with so much dexterity, that in a short time we got to the village of Duneg, where a bark passed us, having on board several Europeans. Our first care was to get the rudder mended; and the wind continuing more strong from the north, we were obliged to stop there the whole night.

January 31. We went on shore to view some antient ruins, where a temple had formerly stood; but although we soon afterwards set sail, yet even at eight o'clock at night we had not got above three miles, so strong was the north wind. Our barge-men being much fatigued, we would not for that night desire them to proceed any farther; so that to give the poor fellows a little rest, we anchored in the middle of the river; where, during the whole of the night, nothing of any importance happened to us, any farther than our being frequently disturbed by the cries of the wild Arabs.

February 1. At sun-rising we set sail again; but the north wind was so strong, that we were again forced to come to an anchor at Ell-Ardie, situated on the western banks of the Nile. Here we remained all day, and some of our people went on shore, and killed a dozen of geese. In the evening we made new efforts to advance, but the wind being still against us, we were obliged to come to an anchor near a little island formed by the fall of the waters of the Nile.

February 2. The north wind still continued, and was very strong, so that all our attempts to row were defeated. All the poor barge-men could do was to row us to the opposite side of the Nile, where we came to an anchor on the borders of an uninhabited plain, and here we saw several mountains at a distance. Towards evening there was a calm, and having unmoored our barge, we pursued our journey as far as Schagab, and might have continued all night, but we stopped there in order to take in wood, of which we were in great want. This village is a little distant from the west side of the river, and near it are many plantations of date trees, and the country has a cheerful appearance, being full of people, and well cultivated.

February 3. We had not sailed long when we saw several crocodiles; but although we fired, we did not kill any of them; and indeed we may here observe, that it requires much art for any person to dispatch them. In the afternoon we passed by the antiquities of Arment, and pursued our course without interruption till we came to a small village, where the passage is extremely difficult, because the Nile at that place has no current. At last we got as far as Luxxor, where the water was so shallow, that we were obliged to land a mile below the village, and near a place where there are several remains of antiquity. At midnight we went to see these remains of antiquity; for although there were several swarms of Arabians in the neighbourhood, yet our barge-master told us we need not be afraid of them.

February 4. These ruins consist of the remains of antient temples; and after we had taken drawings of them, we attempted to go into the village, where we were told there were several more to be seen; but the dogs barked so loud, that prudence induced us to retreat to our barge. In the mean time the Arabs came up to us; but we amused them with a few trifling presents, and about eleven in the forenoon we got safely

on board. The Nile being very shallow on that side, we were obliged to land two leagues lower, in order to take a view of other antiquities. Our barge-master knowing (says Mr. Norden) how much I had been fatigued, promised me a horse; but the beast was so unruly, that I lost some of my papers, which were found by one of the wretched Arabs, who gave it to his captain, from whom I procured it for the consideration of a small present. This affair being settled, we went again on board, but were soon after obliged to come to an anchor, the wind blowing fresh from the north.

February 5. All this day the wind varied so much, that we went frequently on shore, and walked along the banks of the river, being always ready to go on board whenever we found there was a necessity for it. In the afternoon, the wind from the north was a little more calm, so that we thought to have proceeded on our voyage, but our barge-master quarrelled with his pilot, and asked our consent to have him dismissed. To this we made no objection, for the fellow was, in all respects, very contemptible. In order to settle their disputes, they were obliged to go before a *cadi* or civil magistrate, and the pilot lost his cause, besides being deprived of one half of his wages, so that he was obliged to sit down contented with his loss.

February 7. The wind was still against us, and, to add to our misfortune, our barge began to take in water, which were motives sufficient for us to stop. The barge-master sent for a carpenter, who, before night, repaired all the defects, and the wind abating, we continued sailing till about nine o'clock in the forenoon. Near a village called Dandara, we put on shore, and although there were several antiquities in the neighbourhood, yet we could not prevail upon our company to visit them.

February 8. The whole of this day was spent in sailing in a manner against the wind, for it blew strong from the north, so that we were obliged again to put to an anchor. Here we had an opportunity of viewing some parts of the country, which brought to our remembrance many of those beautiful passages we had read in antient history. That Egypt was what it has been represented to us in the history of the Old Testament, cannot be denied; for, taking all the circumstances together, it must have abounded with many celebrated cities and magnificent temples. If it was once the seat of idolatry; it was also the source from which all the polite arts and sciences flowed. From that fertile soil they were brought into Greece; and the Romans having availed themselves of them, diffused those invaluable benefits over their conquered provinces.

February 9. As soon as day began to appear, we set off, and although the wind blew strong from the north, we did not stop till noon, when we came to Hau, once a very considerable city. Near this city is a heap of stones, which seem to have been the ruins of an antient temple, but we could not find any inscriptions upon them. In viewing this city, we found that many of the houses had been built with the fragments of antient columns, and the remains of most magnificent structures. The evening being calm, our oars began to ply but about midnight; we struck on a sand bank, which employed us till morning to get off from it. This, however, with much difficulty, we effected; but we were so much fatigued, that we longed for rest, although we knew it was not prudent for us to take any.

February 10. Our poor barge men were so much fatigued, that we considered it proper to give them a few hours rest, which they accepted with great cheerfulness. Here the mountains rose to a prodigious height on each side of the river, and in those mountains are vast numbers of grottoes cut out by the antient Egyptians, but since that time, used as cells for persecuted Christian hermits.

We steered along the eastern course of the river, but with great difficulty could make any way, for the bed of the Nile having changed that year, there were a great number of sand banks which obstructed the navigation. By dint of labour we got over three, but met

with many more, and our barge-master was obliged to land, from time to time, in order to sound the depth of the river. Being informed, that if he landed a little farther, he would have more depth of water, his men were so much animated, that in a few hours they brought us to Sambuud, where we put to anchor in the middle of the Nile, intending to wait there till morning.

February 11. At six o'clock the bark was rowed off, and went with great speed, there being scarce any wind to impede her; for so early as nine o'clock, we were at Belliene, where we were obliged to put in, and steer by the eastern shore of the Nile, because of the shallows on the opposite side; when we had got a little farther, a strong north wind obliged us to put on shore. Here we saw a barge obliged to unload, because she could not get over the sand banks that reached from one side of the river to the other. In the afternoon, we pursued our course, and got beyond Bardis, where we found ourselves so embarrassed by surrounding sand banks, that we did not know in what manner to get from among them; believing that we should be obliged to unload like the others.

We promised a man sailing in a little canoe a handsome reward, if he would enable us to extricate ourselves out of our difficulties; and he effected it, so that we continued sailing till ten in the evening, when we came to an anchor.

February 12. In the morning we went on shore to take in provisions, and we met with a Romish priest, who requested that we would take him on board to Cairo, which we readily granted. Having refreshed ourselves, we were ready to depart, not thinking of any obstacles that would happen, when, to our great surprise, through the knavery of our barge-master and our Jew interpreter, an embargo was laid on all the goods on board our vessel. For these two *worthy* gentlemen, companions in wickedness, had attempted to cheat the custom-house, so that we were obliged to pay the duty for all the goods taken on board. Our barge-master had played these tricks so often, that he was glad to abscond lest he should have been hanged, so that he went down the river before us, but had the grace in him to leave behind a pilot to conduct our vessel. All this was owing to the mischief occasioned by taking the dates with us, for the master of the custom-house came on board, and told us, that he had an order to search all our coffers, which we were obliged to comply with. We desired him to open such as he thought proper, and he made choice of two, but did not find any thing in them liable to duty; he therefore took leave of us in a very polite manner, and we sheered off, but had not made much way when we found ourselves again on a sand bank. With great difficulty we got the barge off, and then we went on to the eastern shore of the Nile, where we anchored, near the feet of some high mountains.

February 13. As soon as the moon made her appearance, we set sail, and by seven in the morning found ourselves opposite to Meschie, where a Greek merchant came to us, and desired to be admitted on board our barge; but as we had little room to spare, and as we did not chuse to make ourselves too cheap, we refused him admittance; but we might have saved ourselves this ceremony, for our barge-master, in opposition to all our remonstrances, put his goods on board. This roguish manner of acting aggravated us so much, that we ordered the Greek's baggage to be thrown on shore. The Greek merchant threatened us, but we only laughed at him; and, to complete his mortification, set him at defiance. This was, in a manner, absolutely necessary, for there is such a connection between these Greek merchants and the barge-masters, that one never knows when he is in a state of safety.

At eight o'clock in the evening, the prince of Achmin arrived in a bark, attended by six more. He did not stay long, but took leave of us with great affability, attended by his retinue, who had colours flying, and trumpets blowing. We followed him as close as we could, and before midnight arrived at Achmin, where

where our bark was made fast; in order to take on board our Romish priest, who had gone over land: The prince of Achmin had taken possession of the whole of this territory, although he had no right to it, but we took no notice of his conduct, as we had no connection with it:

February 14. The priests came to us early in the morning, attended by one of the prince's officers, and several Christians, who made us several small presents of dates and other sorts of fruits; we in return gave them a few trifling images, which we looked upon as mere baubles, so that we did not pay any regard to them, but they seemed highly pleased with them. We took leave of them, and set off with a fair wind, which lasted till five in the evening, when a violent storm arose, which obliged us to put on shore at a village called Moraga.

Half of this village had, at some former period, been overflowed by the Nile, so that we could not discover much of its ruins. Here our barge struck upon a sand bank, and it was with difficulty we could get it off. Near this village are a vast number of mountains, in which are several curious grottoes, but we had no time to make any remarks concerning them.

February 15: In the morning, some of our people went on shore, but although they went on shore to get fowls and provisions, yet they soon afterwards returned on board. All the way along the banks of the Nile, we saw a great number of villages, pleasantly situated on the bank of the Nile; but many of these having been already described, we shall not take any notice of them. We intended to have continued our course during the whole of the day, but were retarded in our progress, in consequence of striking in a manner continually on sand banks. Indeed, this disaster was so great, that we were obliged to come to an anchor till next day, submitting in the mean time to many difficulties.

February 16. At day break we weighed anchor, and passed by Catea, once a large village, but above one half of it has been washed away by the Nile. We observed, in some places, the tops of palm-trees, and the roofs of houses peeping above the water. By this and many other inconveniences, it appears that the Arabians are not much concerned about their houses; although they have such regard for their lands, that when disputes arise concerning the settlement of bounds, where the river has overflowed, the petty princes often go to war. We continued sailing all this day, and about sun-setting got between two islands, where the passage was very dangerous, on account of the current being strong, and there being a vast number of sand banks. About ten in the evening, as soon as the customhouse officers perceived our barge, they fired a musket to make us come to. If we had had no merchandize on board, we should have been dispatched immediately, but the unlucky dates occasioned our being detained till the next day.

February 17. Having paid the custom-house duties, we put off in the morning, and passed several villages; and at eleven at night we passed to the western banks of the Nile, and saw thirty barges, all collected in order to assist each other against pirates, the inhabitants here being the most arrant thieves in the world.

February 18. We put off at day-break, and continued our course till ten o'clock, where we passed Scheih Abade, where formerly stood the famous city of Antinopolis, of which some remains are still to be seen. We only saw them from the barge, for there was no possibility of getting on shore. Near this place we saw a fine wood, but vast numbers of the trees had been this year washed up by the roots, in consequence of the overflowing of the river. We saw several grottoes that had been cut in the rocks, and there were several gates fixed to some of them. At eight in the evening, we stopped near a village, situated on the east side of the river, and near it we saw a sugar mill.

February 19. As soon as day-light appeared, we crossed the river, in order to go to Menie, and there, for the first time our rapacious barge-master paid the

duty for his dates. The duties here are appropriated for the support of an officer, whose business it is to send corn for the support of the soldiers at Cairo. He is also obliged to send an annual tribute to the Grand Seignior at Constantinople. When we arrived at Menie, the fog was so thick that we could not see thirty paces before us. We went on shore to view the dyke which surrounds the city, in order to protect it from the inundations of the Nile. It has not been finished long, but is a place of great strength, and well executed. Continuing our course down the Nile, we passed the convent of St. Martha, situated on a mountain, where we saw two or three hundred cormorants, with a variety of other fowls. Near the convent appeared something like the ruins of an antient city, but upon enquiry we found it was the remains of some grottoes cut out of the rock.

February 20. We left this place in the morning, and made a great way, the wind being favourable and calm. About nine we stopped at Benemhamed, to take in provisions, and were so lucky as to get every thing we wanted. We continued sailing till the evening, when we came to an anchor before Scherona; where we refreshed ourselves till the morning.

February 21. We put off early in the morning, and went briskly on till we came near Benesoef, where we got entangled among a fleet of barks, laden with corn for Cairo. Some of them were aground, and we should have been in the same disagreeable situation, but that we had got into the stream, which in a short time carried us down to Benesoef. There we were obliged to go on shore, and pay a duty demanded for every barge that passes this way. We stopped about an hour, and then put off, and soon after saw another barge aground. She had been attacked the preceding night by robbers, and not being in a condition to defend themselves, her crew cut the ropes she was fastened by, and let her run adrift down the current, which drove her on a sand bank. This evening we cast anchor before an Arabian village, on the east-side of the river, and passed the night there.

February 22. In the morning we put off, and at twelve o'clock reached a small town, where we had some acquaintance with the chief magistrate, but upon enquiry, we found he was gone to Cairo, to assist the bey in conducting the caravan to Mecca. Having received this information, we sailed without loss of time, and soon after passed the Seven Islands. We went to land at a place where we had a view of the pyramids of Sakarra. We continued sailing till nine at night, when our vessel struck among some stones, and all our efforts to bring her off were ineffectual till midnight, when she worked herself off. We anchored near where this accident happened, but next morning a strong wind blew from the north.

February 24. This day we got to Cairo, and anchored at the same place from whence we had set sail on the 18th of November the preceding year. We sent immediate notice of our arrival into the city, and a sufficient number of camels were sent to carry our baggage; and thus ends our journey up and down the Nile.

This accurate traveller, who has given us the most perfect description of this celebrated river, concludes his account of Egypt with the following curious particulars:

The conquest of Egypt was completed by Selim, the first emperor of the Turks, and one campaign made him master of that kingdom; but this was only the Lower Egypt; for the Arabians, who inhabited Upper Egypt, and still infest that part of the country, paid little regard to his power; this Selim knew, and therefore established such a form of government in Lower Egypt, as he thought would be sufficient to keep those worthless barbarians in awe. It is a maxim in the Turkish government, that whenever the state is in danger, the rules of equity shall be superseded; and that it is better to perpetrate the most horrid cruelties, than to injure the empire at large, or suffer the dignity of the crown to be trampled on.

Selim

Selim was of such a character, as to follow this barbarous maxim of his ancestors. Being obliged to march with his troops to different parts of the empire, he gave commission to a basha to govern in Egypt; and the power of this officer was despotic. He was only accountable to the emperor, for any part of his conduct, and according to his will and pleasure he could only be changed. The kingdom was divided into twenty-four provinces, each of which was under the government of a bey, and they were accountable to the basha; their power being equally as despotic in their provinces as the basha's was over the kingdom at large. At present they are nominated by the basha, and are accountable to him as he is to the Porte. One of them goes every year to carry the tribute to Constantinople, and another accompanies the caravan to Mecca. Those who are unemployed, assist once a week at the divan or grand council of the basha, to learn the orders of the grand seignior, and to consult concerning the means to be used in executing them.

When Egypt sends her contingent of troops to the emperor's army, they are commanded by a bey; and the place of high chancellor is always filled by one of those officers. The title of bey, or beg, remains for life; but the basha can turn them out of their employments whenever he pleases.

Selim, after the total defeat of the Mamluks, having thus disposed of the first places of the government, introduced a militia on the same footing as that in Turkey. It was confined to a certain number of men, for the most part raised in Egypt, but intermixed with a few others brought from the provinces of the empire, and some Turks who remained in the country. They were divided into military classes, according to the practice of the Ottoman empire; and those divisions are known by the name of portes. But as those who are most distinguished among them are called janisaries, to make the difference between them, we shall here be a little more particular.

The power of the janisaries is much greater than that of the others, though in their discipline they are alike. But still they live in perpetual jealousy of each other, for which the janisaries are most to be blamed, because looking on themselves as the more formidable and honourable, they affect a bold haughtiness to the others; and although in valour they are much inferior to those of Constantinople, yet they glory in their title, and despise all others. Every regiment is commanded by an aga, who cannot be nominated by the basha, but is chosen by the soldiers, and then receives his commission from the grand seignior. He concerns himself only about the interests of the Porte, and for that reason always assists at the divan, presiding over councils of war, and has under him a great number of subaltern officers. Some of these are of good families; and all of them look upon themselves as persons of very great importance.

Selim not thinking it proper to have a naval force in Egypt, consequently no mariners or ships of war are to be seen there. He thought much in the same manner concerning forts; but as there are still a few subsisting, I shall here take a little notice of them. He destroyed all such places as he judged were able to make a vigorous defence; and what castles yet remain are garrisoned by janisaries. Every commandant of a garrison has the title of aga, and they have under them several subaltern officers, with whom they hold a divan or council. Their power, by right, extends no farther than the fortrefs they command; but sometimes they find pretexts to pass their limits, that they may officiously interfere in all the transactions of their neighbourhood. In every place is a *cadi*, or judge, who decides in law-suits; and his sentence is for the most part without appeal. But he generally acts with prudence and circumspection, lest the party who thinks himself aggrieved thereby should have interest enough to bring him before a higher tribunal. Thus fear of disgrace and punishment supplies the differences in the law.

At Cairo, besides the *cadi*, there is a grand master of the police, called *huabi*, who inspects the markets,

with all the public weights and measures. All such as are found guilty, are immediately punished in a severe manner. He walks often through the streets by night as well as by day, and is constantly attended by fifty executioners. He has power of life and death, and therefore his presence creates fear wherever he comes. Luckily his approach is known at some distance; for every one spreads the alarm to his neighbour, to be upon his guard.

In religious matters Egypt is governed by a *mufti*, assisted by doctors well acquainted with the alcoran. They judge in all spiritual causes, but they have no share in the secular government; for their political conduct is to keep fair with all the contending parties, sometimes leaning to the one, and sometimes to the other. But they always attach themselves to that which is most likely to become prevalent, and depart from it as soon as it loses its superiority.

Such is the account Mr. Norden has left us of the government of Lower Egypt; and we shall now follow him in his relation concerning the Arabian princes, who inhabit Upper Egypt, near the banks of the Nile, and there carry on a form of government of their own, differing in some respects from all others in the world.

I shall endeavour, according to the best information I could procure (says Mr. Norden) to give some account of those Arabian princes who either inhabit or usually infest Upper Egypt. The Arabians who live in the Delta, and for some miles round Cairo, are mostly peasants, and totally subject to the government; and they are divided into clans or tribes, each having an officer appointed to govern them. Many of them live in tents, so that at first appearance they seem to form a little camp; but having no property in hand, they frequently remove from one place to another.

When they intend to abide for any considerable time in one place, they agree with the bey for a grant of land, which is only for one season. The contract thus made, they live quietly, and go through the neighbouring villages, where they sell their goods, and purchase whatever they want. They are treated with great mildness; for having but little for themselves, consequently little can be demanded of them; and were they to be otherwise used, the consequence might be dangerous. It would be happy for Egypt, and for all such travellers as visit it, were the other Arabians to act in this regular manner, and greater tribute would be paid; by which means those demanded by the grand seignior would be much easier collected, and more expeditiously supplied.

But those Arabians called Bedouins are of too inconstant a temper, and often so knavish, as hardly to be brought under restraint. When they have committed such depredations as render them amenable to public justice, they soon put up their baggage, and set off to another place. In such cases they join with other camps, composed of wanderers like themselves; and having chosen a captain, form a considerable, nay, sometimes a formidable army. They no longer trouble themselves about tillage, but reap whatever corn they find on the ground. The governors, in the beginning of such invasions, strive to oppose, and sometimes defeat them; but in general they make a vigorous resistance, nor do they retire till they have destroyed every that comes in their way.

Such plundering prevents the officers from collecting the common tribute; and as the grand seignior makes no allowance for their differences, the loss of course falls on the basha, or other officers, who are left to find out ways and means for raising the necessary sums, which often falls very heavy on the people. Almost every year there are incursions of this sort, and when they are soon suppressed, then the loss is supportable; but when any of their flying camps have established themselves, they ruin the neighbourhood by degrees, cutting down the corn, and thereby rendering the poor inhabitants altogether unable to pay the taxes.

Many examples of these lawless insurrections might be mentioned; and when I was in Egypt, the government was greatly disturbed by one of those Arabian princes,

princes, who made himself master of a very fertile tract of land, where he encamped with his followers, to the amount of five thousand men. He had been very successful in opposing the bey of Girge, which emboldened him so much, that he set the government at defiance. Nay, the governor was obliged to come to an accommodation with him, in order to prevent the further spreading of his depredations.

Another kind of Arabians inhabit the mountains over against Ell-Gurzone, and they are the greatest villains in the world. They rob on the water as well as by land; but, happy for the people, they are not very numerous. The bey of Girge is constantly in pursuit of them, and yet they still support themselves, to the great injury of those who have occasion to sail on the Nile. I thought it necessary to give this account of these Arabians, that they may not be confounded with those of Upper Egypt, of whom I shall now proceed to take notice. They are, undoubtedly, a very remarkable people; and ever since the time of Selim they have not only kept possession, but even the sovereignty, of the country. They are extremely numerous, and although some of them are civil, yet in general no confidence can be reposed in them.

Those Arabian princes, who inhabit Upper Egypt, are called Scheichs, a name that signifies sovereign. When the latter dies, and the son succeeds, the basha of Egypt demands a tribute for the use of the grand seignior; but this is seldom paid, and indeed never but by compulsion. These princes rule as absolute sovereigns over their subjects; and so jealous are they of their power, that they do not allow the bey of Girge to come into their territories, without having first obtained their permission. And there is not a single example of his having ever granted that permission, except when the bey comes here to assist at a solemn festival. Here are a great many of these Arabian princes, but some of their dominions are more excessive than others.

They often hold conventions together, in order to take the most proper steps for their mutual preservation, and the settling all disputes between their subjects and themselves. These matters are sometimes amicably adjusted, but when any disputes arise, they are seldom settled but by open hostilities. In wars among themselves, they never suffer the basha of Egypt to send any troops to their assistance, so jealous are they lest any advantages should be taken by those who only want to bring them into a state of subjection.

They are well acquainted with the Turkish maxim, that to stir up divisions is the only way to establish their power in those parts; and therefore, whatever dissensions they may have among themselves, they make them up in the best manner they can.

Most of their disputes arise concerning the succession to the father's inheritance; for supposing a father has left ten sons, without fixing the line of succession, they immediately go to war with each other, and maintain their pretensions by force of arms. Such of the Arabian princes as find themselves powerful enough to oppose the Turks singly, are commonly flattered, and their friendship is courted by their beys and other officers. Thus the Turks pretend to a jurisdiction over them, when, in fact, they hardly maintain the shadow of it.

Having said thus much concerning Egypt, I shall now lay down some rules for those gentlemen to observe, who, from motives of curiosity, visit this once celebrated country; for as for those who go there on mercantile affairs, their consuls will always be ready to give them proper directions. A banker is very necessary in Egypt; but all those who follow that profession, by advancing money on bills of exchange, are obliged to keep lodging houses to entertain strangers: there are no inns fit for the reception of gentlemen, but the banker must provide all the necessaries of life, either in his own house, or in that of a neighbour.

If the traveller be of a nation which has a consul here, then that minister furnishes him with a protection;

and if the banker should even be a Jew, yet if he is a man of worth, he will have it always in his power to protect a stranger from insult. These advices concerning bankers being attended to, I shall next say something concerning the journey.

Begin by dressing yourself in the Turkish habit; for although at Alexandria a man may dress himself as an European, yet it is much better to be like the natives, because that prevents idle fellows from gazing at them. A pair of whiskers, with a grave countenance, will be very agreeable companions, which will make the natives believe that you are one of themselves. Thus accoutred, you can easily procure a janisary to attend you; and, if possible, let him be one who has been accustomed to attend Europeans. These janisaries are easily procured, and they generally know so much of what is called *lingua Franca*, that they can, in common things, understand what is said by a European. They accompany travellers to all such places as are lawful for them to approach, as no one durst insult you while they are in your company. If they meet a person of distinction, they know how to give an account of him to those whom they accompany; and if they are insulted by the rabble, they can in an instant disperse them, so much are they feared.

The bankers know such janisaries are to be depended on, and confidence may at all times be placed in such as they recommend. There is one thing necessary to every traveller who visits Egypt, and that is, before he lands at Alexandria, to have made himself well acquainted with the antient authors, otherwise he will not be able to form proper notions of such remains of antiquity as present themselves to his view. But the country having been much changed in its exterior appearance, since the times of the antients, he will be obliged to seek for modern assistance to direct him, and it may be done in the following manner.

He must enquire what natives of Europe ever settled in the place, who will be of great service to him. He must not, however, listen too implicitly to them, for in general they are very jealous of each other. The traveller's business is to sift them, and attach himself mostly to those who he believes are able to be of the greatest service to him.

The French consul is generally bred in Egypt, and consequently knows their language and customs much better than others. If joined to these accomplishments, he is courteous, then he becomes still more useful to the traveller, by pointing out such things as are worth seeing. Such intimations as he gives are not to be slighted, for he has it often in his power to communicate the knowledge of many things which travellers have not attended to.

At his first setting out here, many of his new acquaintances will offer him their assistance to visit the antiquities of the country; and their civility is not to be refused, nor will it be of any long duration, for they soon become tired; but the attendant janisary is faithful to the last. The janisaries are fond of smoking their pipes; and, having little to do, they have time sufficient to wait upon travellers. They never mind how long you stop at a place, for idleness induces them to wish for company.

Let travellers remember, that it is imprudent to yield to their curiosity, so far as to attempt penetrating into places to which access is forbidden by the Turks, particularly their mosques and fortresses. Travellers must also be cautious not to offer a bribe to any of the janisaries, for in such cases they will be in great danger. Never seek to visit forbidden places, unless you have received a permission, to secure you from any risque; nor will it be avails, therefore, when you take the trouble of applying for the permission, to enquire whether the object is worth it. You will observe a great deal of the marvellous in most of the conversations of your new-made acquaintances in the country, and they will tell you of a thousand wonderful things that have happened to travellers.

Were these story-tellers to be believed, very few travellers would go beyond the walls of the antient Alexandria. The boldest would never venture further than Cairo: but a sensible man should never conclude much from hearsay; let experience be his guide, and let little regard be paid to the report of the ignorant, and those who are too credulous. Very little precaution is necessary for those who intend going no further than Cairo, for the common road will conduct them in safety.

Whilst at Alexandria, there is no necessity to have an interpreter, but those who intend going any further, ought to have a valet well acquainted with the Arabic language. A stranger might be alarmed at the disputes that frequently take place in the boats, not knowing the meaning of their jargon, unless he had a person to explain it. Never lose an opportunity of travelling with Romish missionaries, or any European merchants; for, besides the advantage of their understanding the language, one can rely more on the relations of those creditable people, than on what is told them by a knavish Jew or Greek valet, who often pretend that danger is approaching, in order to make themselves seem the more important.

Let this be a rule for your conduct, not only at Alexandria, but also throughout all Egypt; never dig under any piece of antiquity, nor break off part of a flower from any monument; you must be satisfied with what you see, but never let your curiosity lead you further. You must not yield to the flattering hopes of having an entire view of the antient monuments, for the consequence would be dangerous.

A French consul having more curiosity than prudence, attempted to dig near the obelisk of Cleopatra, in order to come at the knowledge of its just dimensions, and, before he began, he took care to have permission, which was obtained with much difficulty. But notwithstanding the permission, he was not allowed to accomplish his design, for what he dug by day, the natives filled up at night.

This obstinate opposition to all attempts of that nature arises from a firm persuasion that all those monuments cover hidden treasures: nor can they be brought to believe, that mere curiosity brings people into Egypt from the remotest parts of the world, merely to dig the ground; on the contrary, they most seriously believe that the sole motive is avarice, and therefore will not suffer the ground to be dug any where. Should any person attempt it privately and be discovered, he would be looked upon as a thief; they would insist he has carried off the treasure that was concealed there; and to have the stronger claim against him, they make the treasure to amount to a most exorbitant sum.

One would imagine that the great people in this country, infatuated with such a ridiculous notion, would have the ground searched; and indeed some of them have done so: but although they could find nothing, yet they retain the same notion, pretending the treasure is enchanted, that it sinks deeper into the earth when an Egyptian comes near it, but the Franks have the art of conjuring it up. Two of their own people were once taken digging under these antiquities, and their governor ordered them to be confined, under pretence that they had acquired great treasure.

I shall say little of the danger a traveller would expose himself to, by entering into an amorous intrigue. I suppose that none but sober men go to Egypt in search of antiquities, and consequently have nothing to fear on that head; but if any person will be so imprudent as, for sake of an amorous intrigue, to forget the duty he owes to himself, he may very probably be assassinated in the streets, as many young merchants have been in Cairo and in other places. The Turks are a jealous people, and so are all the inhabitants of the eastern nations, and therefore a prudent man will lay the greatest restraint on his passions to keep himself from danger.

Strangers must avoid in Egypt, more than in any other country, all occasions of being insulted by the

natives; but if unluckily one is insulted, it is not prudent to take any notice of it; but above all things let him never strike a Mahometan, for if he escape death for such presumption, all his goods are confiscated; and, what is still worse, he is often detained a considerable time in prison. If a stranger is absolutely determined to have satisfaction, he must apply to the judge, but in that case he will find it so expensive, that he will not be tempted to make a second complaint.

Whatever else remains for a stranger to know, he will soon learn after his arrival in the country, and I thought it necessary to give him all the instruction I could, for perhaps the information would be too late when he arrives on the spot; and it is difficult, if not dangerous, to believe all that is told: for my own part, I should have been glad to have had such information given me beforehand, and I publish these cautions from honest motives of their being useful to curious travellers, who may happen hereafter to be in the same situation with myself.

The Arabians in Egypt have many things that seem peculiar to themselves, for they imagine that when the Scheich Haridi died, God out of his infinite grace changed him into a serpent, so as never to expire, but to cure all manner of diseases.

It is evident, however, that this very wonderful serpent has the faculty of distinguishing persons, and is generally more propitious to the rich than to the poor. If an Arabian prince happens to fall sick, the serpent politely offers to be carried to him, but the common people are obliged to implore his assistance, and promise to reward him for his trouble; nor is this sufficient to bring him forth, without a particular ceremony. A spotless virgin must be sent, for none but the fair has power over him; and if she has any impurity about her, the enraged serpent winds himself up with all the marks of anger.

As soon as the virgin is presented, she makes an humble courtesy to him, and in the most devout manner supplicates his condescension in favour of the sick person. This serpent, who is so devoted to the fair sex, knows not how to refuse the young virgin any thing, and begins to shew he is pleased, by wagging his tail and frisking about the room, he then springs to her neck and presses her bosom in the most voluptuous manner; he is then carried in procession to the house of the sick person, where the priests are regaled with all sorts of dainties. If a christian should come in, the sharp-sighted snake immediately spies him out and disappears, all search for him being in vain.

The Arabians impudently assert, that, were this snake cut into pieces, they would all immediately unite, for they believe that he is eternal. On the other hand, the Christians in this country reason very differently, and decide the merits of the whole transaction according to the religions they profess; they conclude that this pretended saint is the devil, who, by the just judgment of God, is permitted to impose on those deluded people; and they are confirmed in this opinion from a tradition among them, that it was to this place the angel Raphael banished the demon Armodi, of whom mention is made in the book of Tobit. For my own part, I look upon both opinions as equally wrong; (for before any thing can be declared marvellous, enquiry should be made into the reality of the fact, if the circumstances have been such as are related, and if there has been no fraud committed in the exhibiting of them.) I grant, for example, that there is a serpent, but he is not immortal; for he dies like other serpents, and the priests take care to have another trained up exactly like him, ready to substitute in his place as soon as the former dies, and this is the practice with many of the heathens in Tartary.

There is nothing supernatural in the delusions of the serpent, for whoever has seen the legerdemain tricks played by the mountebank before the castle of Cairo, must have been struck with feats more surprising than this. Is any thing more easy than to make a tame serpent observe certain signs; and as for virgins, they take care not to be deceived, by always chusing a very young

one. It is also known that certain herbs and flowers will attract serpents, and therefore there can be nothing at all surprising in the serpent's springing up to the aromatic herbs, with which the young virgin's head is adorned.

To the other question, namely, how can he escape unseen from among the people, and immediately after be found in the place from whence he was brought? I answer, it is easier than the next: we must look on all these priests attending on the serpent as so many hocus pocus gentry, and then where is the difficulty for them to remove a serpent in an instant, unseen by the multitude present? The farce carried on thus far, they retire to the tomb of their snake, followed by the deluded people, and there by their artful priests this creature is found as he was before.

To first cut the serpent in pieces, and then see the parts re-unite, would be an indisputable proof of its immortality, but that step has never yet been taken; for when once the governor of Achmin ordered that experiment to be tried, the priest opposed it, well knowing that it would have put an end to all their pretended miracles.

While we were busied in putting up our baggage at Effuaen, we were favoured with a visit from a Mahometan saint, who with one hand played on the tambourine, and in the other held a crooked stick, with which he majestically touched our coffers and ourselves, giving us a kind of benediction in his coarse manner. In the mean time, an unworthy dog belonging to one of our company, on whom he would also bestow his benediction, growled hideously at his crooked stick; he misunderstood what the saint meant, and thinking he was in good earnest to give him a hearty drubbing, flew at him and seized him by the throat; down fell the saint and the dog on the top of him, he cried out grievously, and changed his blessings into curses, whilst the mob gathering round vowed vengeance for the insult committed on their favourite saint by profane infidels, and a barbarous cruel, heretical dog. To put an end to this farce, which might have proved serious if not fatal, I sent the priest a trifle of money, with which he was very well contented, for he withdrew, and we heard no more either of his blessings or curses.

While I lay sick at Cairo, a droll adventure happened at our inn, occasioned by a publick procession, which they call the feast of the circumcision, which is reckoned one of the most solemn among them. This excited the curiosity of the steward of a nobleman, with whom I had got acquainted in Italy, and who accompanied us in our journey to Upper Egypt. The servants, in order to view the ceremony, were placed on a terracé exactly opposite to some of the apartments of the bey. This palace had frequently stood empty, but at this time one of the bey's women came to see the procession; and irritated, according to the custom of the country, to see herself exposed to strangers, ordered her eunuchs to throw stones at them by way of civil admonition for them to quit their post. The servants were sensible of the assault, but not knowing from whence the stones came, on account of the noise in the street, did not pay any attention to it at first. This filled the bey's wife with indignation at their obstinacy, and she ordered the eunuchs to fire pistols, in order effectually to dislodge them. But the pistols having been as little regarded as the stones, the lady grew quite outrageous, and construed their ignorance into a determination to affront her. Therefore, as soon as the procession was over, she sent seven or eight janisaries to take into custody the indiscreet though ignorant spectators. Sick in bed, I knew nothing of what had happened, but observed four janisaries cross my room to get into another that led to the guilty terrace. They went on tiptoe across my room, and I was so accustomed to people going backwards in it, that I did not think of any bad consequences. I saw, with the same indifference, two of the janisaries return through my room, having left the two others to guard the servants, whom they had made prisoners.

The four janisaries who had been left without doors, finding the success of the others, thought they might attempt any thing; and to complete the triumph, went into the Italian nobleman's apartment, and two of them muffled his lady, in order to carry her to a cave in the neighbourhood. Such acts of violence were neither pleasing to the nobleman nor his lady: it roused their courage, and the lady gave one of the janisaries a violent push in the belly, and at the same time run the point of her scissars into the bosom of the other, obliging both of them to take to their heels. Her husband, in the mean time, having broke loose from the two that held him, ran to his loaded carbine, which he held in one hand, with his sabre in the other, and vowed an immediate destruction to them if they did not instantly depart. This was more than enough to intimidate such dastardly wretches, and therefore they retreated precipitately. But the firing did not end here, for the two who had retired from the terrace through my room were gone to call for assistance, and that instant appeared with fifty armed men. The combat was renewed with more violence than ever, and the field of battle was over against my window. The terror of the carbine kept them at a distance, and they all cried out that if it was not immediately laid down, no quarter would be granted. One of the janisaries fired a loaded pistol, and the ball went over the nobleman's head. At this alarm I rose from my bed to see what was the matter, when upon opening the window in the heat of the action, I saw the lady push her husband into the chamber, which she made fast, and then returned to attack the enemy.

This expedient, joined to her resolution, was the safety of us all, for the husband growing more and more incensed would perhaps, have fired, and killed one or more of those scoundrels, which would have been attended with very fatal consequences; and he certainly would have done so, had he seen them present a poniard to the throat of his beloved spouse. Thus the husband was secured from danger, though not without the most violent agitations in being so.

Being thus freed from apprehensions concerning her husband, she resumed the engagement, not with more moderation, but in a manner less productive of fatal events. One of her enemies retreated weeping for the loss of part of his beard, which she had torn off, another disabled by a kick limped away, she struck her scissars against the ribs of a third, gave the fourth a box on the ear, knocked down a fifth, and indeed there was not one of them upon whom she did not bestow some of her favors, although they were not of the softer kind. Seconded at last by a janisary, whom her heroic courage had made a proselyte to her cause, in less than half an hour she drove above fifty armed scoundrels out of the house, who came to take her and her husband prisoners. The basha being informed of the lady's courage, and the servants innocence, from that day forward had us protected from all such insults, in a distinguished and extraordinary manner, which could not have been obtained, had any Turk been killed on the spot.

Another source of the aversion the Arabians in Egypt have to strangers, besides their believing that they come in quest of treasure, is, that they consider them all as so many spies, who come with an intent to return and inform their countrymen of its situation, who are hereafter to invade it, and exterminate all the natives. Nothing can put this ignorant notion out of their heads, and the following ridiculous incident will set it in a proper light.

One day as we were sailing up the Nile, the weather being calm, I was looking over some of my drawings, and rectifying the names of towns and villages, a passenger, a native of the country, rushing suddenly on me, snatched the paper out of my hand, and tore it. I was struck with amazement, not knowing what to conclude from such insolent behaviour; and while I was in suspense whether I should be angry or not, the barge-master, and others, burst into a loud fit of laughter.

laughter. I desired to know the cause, and then they unfolded the whole mystery.

It seems the poor ignorant fellow was resolved that I should not know the place of his nativity; and the reason he gave for it was, that I perhaps had a design of returning thither some years after; and that bringing an army with me, I should conquer the country; and that if he let me preserve the name of his village in writing, that I should also take it along with the rest: and that was his patriotic motive for snatching and tearing the paper, whereon I was going to write the name of his village.

I could scarce refrain from laughing at the fellow's simplicity, although highly offended at his insolence. And, to prevent any future attacks of the like nature, I ordered the barge-master to put him on shore, the vessel being hired by ourselves, and that it was through our favour he had got his passage. The barge-master was ready to obey, but the poor frightened fellow, at seeing the vessel turn toward land, guessed the intent, implored my forgiveness; and promised

better behaviour for the future. I consented to his not being turned out, and he behaved quietly afterwards, being willing to do us any piece of service he could.

Such is the narrative written by Mr. Norden, who, while living, was one of the greatest ornaments of the literary world. The Royal Society thought it an honour to have him one of their fellows, and their conduct was imitated by the other societies in Europe. He was in high favour with his own sovereign; but although his youth promised much, yet such is the instability of all human greatness, and fond wishes, that this accomplished gentleman died of a consumption soon after his return home. His thirst after knowledge was too great for his constitution to bear; and thus the literary world was deprived of one of its brightest luminaries.

Having said thus much concerning Egypt, we shall proceed to give an account of divers other parts of Africa, from several learned modern travellers who have lately visited those places.

TRAVELS THROUGH THE KINGDOM OF ALGIERS, AND SEVERAL OTHER PARTS OF BARBARY.

By Dr. SHAW, and others.

THERE are none of the modern authors who have visited the kingdom of Algiers, and other parts of Barbary, more accurately than the learned Dr. Shaw. He was a master of every part of human learning, well acquainted with history, and extremely curious in searching into every thing relating to antiquity. This stimulated him to enquire into many things on the spot. On his return home, he was earnestly urged to publish his observations on what he had seen abroad. Those persons who urged him to this, knew well what a vast loss it would be to the public, had any thing of his been suppressed. This induced him to publish his travels; and it must be acknowledged, that there is hardly any thing on the subject equal to it; we shall therefore proceed to lay before our readers, in his own words, all that is curious and entertaining in Dr. Shaw's travels.

The kingdom of Algiers is in length, from east to west, about nine hundred miles, and in the broadest place about two hundred and forty. However, (says Dr. Shaw) we found great difficulty in fixing the boundaries, for there are a great number of districts, some of whom pay an annual tribute to the Turks; but others, and indeed the greatest number of them, are independent. We found the mountains of Allas, so much celebrated both by books and historians, to be far inferior to many of our mountains in Britain; but it is natural for people to magnify any thing, when they have not had an opportunity of seeing a greater.

The frontier village of the Algerines to the sea is Twunt, fortified by a strong wall under a castle. It is about four leagues south-west of Cape Hone, which is one of the most conspicuous promontories to the eastward of the celebrated river Mulva, or Mullovia, which is large and deep, and discharges itself into the Mediterranean sea, over against the bay of Almeira, in Spain.

At a short distance from Cape Hone, we came to the river Jafna, on the western banks of which are the ruins of an antient city, called Siga, and formerly the capital of the kingdom of Numidia, now called Tack-umbrect, for all the antient names are changed.

From hence we travelled over an extensive country, diversified with mountains, rivers, and villages, till we came to Oran, a fortified town, about a mile in

length, built on the declivity of a hill, and overlooked by two castles. Less than half a furlong to the westward of this mountain, there is another castle, in a situation somewhat higher than the former, but there being a large wall between them, their respective ridges are so remarkably disunited, that they form a very convenient land-mark for mariners.

To the southward or south-east are two castles erected on the same level with the lower part of the town, but separated from it by a deep winding valley. This may be considered as a natural trench to the city; and at the upper part of it, at the distance of three furlongs from the town, there is a spring of excellent water, more than a foot in diameter. The rivulet formed by this fountain, adapts its course to the several windings of the valley, and passing the walls of the city, supplies it plentifully with water. We saw at every opening of the valley such a confined, and yet pleasing view of rocks, precipices, plantations of orange-trees, and rills of water trickling down from them, that nature rarely displays herself in such a variety of colours, or such engaging prospects. Near this fountain, there is another castle, which forbids all approaches of an enemy, and is an excellent defence to the city.

Three of these castles are regular polygons, as the other two are built with battlements and loop-holes, like some of our old fortifications in England. Oran hath two gates; that which lies nearest the port, is called the gate of the sea, and over it is built a large square tower, which may be easily fortified. The other is called the gate of Flemcan, and has an oblong battery, with several ports for cannon.

The citadel is on the north-west, and that is the highest part of the city. On all the angles of the castle cannon are placed, and the lower corner of the city, to the north-east, is defended by a regular bastion; from all which circumstances, Oran must be considered as a place of some strength; and the Spaniards, who are now possessed of it, would not have made so easy a conquest, unless there had been either some treachery or strange misconduct on the part of the Moors.

The Spaniards have ornamented the place with several beautiful pieces of architecture, in the Roman style, but neither so solid nor so strong as the antient. They have also imitated the Romans, in carving upon every

Engraved for Moor's
Voyages & Travels

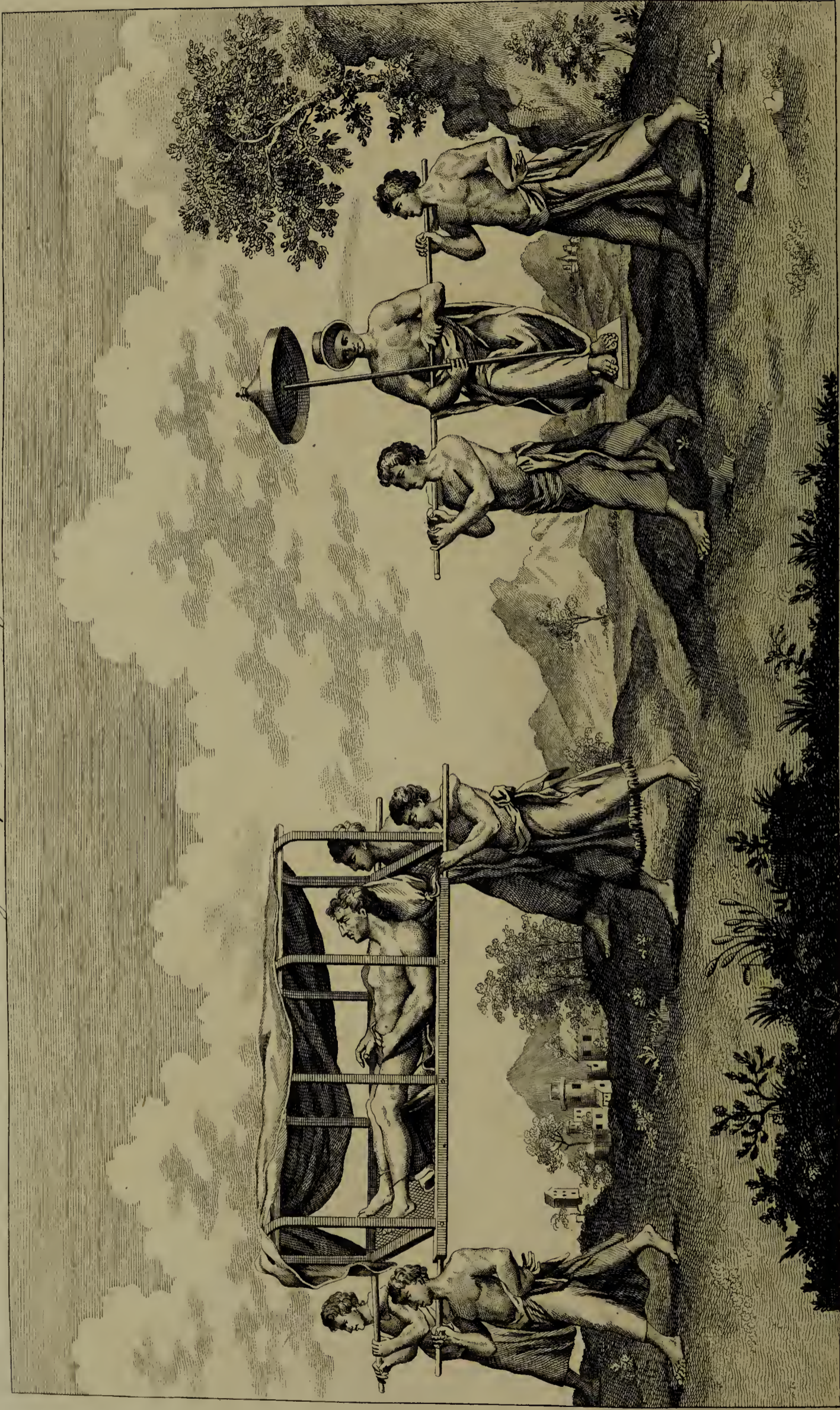


HABIT of the HORSEMEN in BARBARY,
and the mode by which the Women Travel.

Cochin delin

Taylor sculp

Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.



Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.



A FEMALE of MOROCCO



A Female Habit much used in Africa

every convenient place, inscriptions in their own language, the characters of which are large and legible. In travelling from Oran to the great port, we crossed a small rivulet, which rises about a furlong from the sea; but although the people call it a river, yet it has no title to that name.

The port has nothing in it remarkable, either for beauty or convenience; but the country running three miles from it, is fertile and well cultivated. In looking down upon the sea from some conspicuous eminences, we saw that it must have been a natural safeguard to the city. The water made use of by the inhabitants, is in the lower part of the country, near the city of Brachish, which seems to arise from its near connection with the sea. They draw it below the precipices from a number of wells, which, by the masonry, appear to be as old as the city; and yet they have a tradition, that their ancestors were better supplied with water, which was conveyed to them by an aqueduct, some of the arches of which are still standing, as a proof of this tradition; but these remains were so few, that we knew not what to make of them. However, to supply the want of such a necessary article of life, the founders have made the usual provision for collecting the rain water, by building the whole city upon cisterns. These still exist, but are converted to a different use, serving the inhabitants as so many hovels to dwell in.

Among the ruins are several bases, capitals, and shafts of pillars, and a well finished Corinthian capital of Parian marble supports a smith's anvil. In the *cadi's* house, we accidentally discovered a most beautiful Mosaic pavement, through the rents of a ragged carpet spread over it.

The next place we visited was Arzew, where there is nothing curious; but five miles to the eastward of it, there are several very good salt-pits, which supply the neighbourhood with that article. This commodity, from the facility of digging it, the shortness afterwards of the carriage, and the advantages of the adjacent port, would, under any other government, be a branch of trade almost invaluable, as the pits are not to be exhausted. A little to the eastward, we came to the mouths of the rivers Simkne and Habrah, which unite about two miles before they fall into the sea. Except in the rainy weather, these rivers are lost in the land. The places at which they are crossed, is called El Muchadhah, or the Sound, and is on the road leading from Arzew to Mustyganimm. The last mentioned city is built in the form of a theatre, and is said to have been made up of many villages, formerly separated, but by degrees enlarged to one. There are some unoccupied spaces here, that seem to confirm this conjecture, and in one of them particularly, which lies near the centre of the city, there are the remains of an old Moorish castle, which was built before firearms were known, as appears from the whole of the structure.

Mustyganimm affords a most beautiful prospect of the sea, and is encompassed by a strong wall, having also a castle, in which a Turkish garrison is kept. On every side, except that towards the sea, it is surrounded by hills, so that an enemy might easily attack it. The chief strength of the place consists of a citadel, built on an eminence, which has a full command of the town and the neighbourhood. The city is about a furlong from the sea, and twelve miles north of the Sound.

Muslagram, the next place we visited, is a little farther, and is a small town, inclosed with a mud wall, and flanked to the west by a range of hills. Both these places are delightfully situated in a soil extremely fertile, as well as plentifully supplied with water. The road between them, which runs along the sea-shore, is pleasantly variegated by gardens, orchards, and handsome country-seats. On the southward and south-east, they are bounded by a range of hills that stop the progress of the noxious winds, accompanying the hotter seasons, and refreshing streams steal down on every side. The castle, and some ruins on the north-west,

appears from what remains of them, to have been erected by the Romans

There is a fine fountain a little to the eastward of these places, where, according to tradition among the Moors, there was once a bloody battle fought, in which the vanquished party was totally cut off. This place is called Kalmeeta, and three miles to the north-west of it is the mouth of the Shelbiffe, which is the largest river in the kingdom.

More to the north-east, in a low swampy situation, contiguous to the sea, is Tennis, which was formerly the metropolis a petty kingdom, before the conquests made by Barbarossa. It consists at present of only a few huts, and is watered by a brook which falls into the sea near a small adjacent island. The harbour is very dangerous, being not at all defended from the north and west winds, which prove fatal to many vessels that touch here in the stormy seasons; and from hence large quantities of corn are sent into Europe. The Moors have a tradition, that the natives of this place were formerly in such reputation for sorcery, that some of them were employed by Pharaoh to work miracles equal to those done by Moses. They are at present the most notorious thieves and cheats in the world, and no person can trust them. Near this plain is the most remarkable promontory in all Barbary. It is a high rocky mountain, stretching a good way into the sea, and is called by modern geographers Cape Tunis; but the Moors distinguish it by the name of Bell, alluding to a grotto found in the lower part of it.

Travelling still more to the eastward, we crossed a river called Tefert, which is very dangerous in the rainy season, because of its overflowing its banks. Five miles distant is Shershall, a city famous for steel, earthen-ware, and such utensils of iron as are used by the natives. It consists of low tiled houses, which take up about a mile of ground, but was formerly of more extent than at present; though it is still very populous, and the people seemed to be more industrious than any we had hitherto met with.

It is certain that this must have been once the situation of a city equal in grandeur to Carthage, if we may be allowed to form an opinion of its magnificence from the remains of its pillars, capitals, cisterns, mosaic pavements, and many other works, which are still to be seen. The water of the river Hushem was conducted hither through a large sumptuous aqueduct, several fragments of which still remain among the neighbouring mountains and villages to the south-east, which are incontrovertible proofs of the beauty and grandeur of the work. There are two other fountains to the south-east that furnish Shershall with water: and nothing surely could have been more inestimably valuable in such a country as this is, where the heat is extremely violent.

The situation of this place was nobly adapted for strength and beauty, and it was secured from the encroachments of the sea by a strong wall, near forty feet high, supported by buttresses, and winding two miles along the shore. Two furlongs within this wall the city begins on a level, and afterwards rises gradually for near a mile to a considerable elevation. One of the principal gates on the land-side is near this elevation, and leads to the rugged mountains of Beni Menasser. One of the gates towards the sea-shore lies under the shade of the mountains of Beni Yfrath, and the other under the mountains of Shenooah.

Shershall being thus shut up by mountains and passes difficult of access, all communication with it may be easily cut off, whenever the neighbouring tribes chuse to be troublesome, a disposition in which they are often found. From this we may naturally conclude, that Shershall is no other than the antient city called by the Romans Julia Cesarea; and the following words of Procopius confirm this opinion, who says, that the Romans could only approach it by sea, all the avenues by land being in the hands of its neighbours. To this we may add, that the caravans are

thirty days in their journey between Sherhall and Tunis, the neighbourhood of the antient Carthage; and it took up the same space of time for the Romans to travel from Carthage to Cesarea. They have a tradition, that the city was formerly destroyed by an earthquake; and that the port, which was before large and commodious, was thereby choaked up with the ruins of buildings.

This seems to be confirmed from there being many ruins still seen at low water near the Cothon, which communicates with the western part of the port, as they could not have been brought hither by any other accident. The Cothon was well contrived for the convenience and safety of the vessels that anchored in it; and the founder's ingenuity in supplying it with water is worthy of admiration. For this purpose several floors, and mosaic pavements, were laid upon an eminence, forming the northern channels of the port and the Cothon, in which the rain-water fell. From thence the water was conveyed by means of some small conduits into a cistern capable of containing many thousands of tons. The diameter of the port which is of a circular form, is two hundred yards; but that part of it which was formerly the most commodious, is now filled up with sand.

Leaving this place, we travelled twelve miles eastward to Tefessad, which appears to be the Toposse of the antients. We are told by many authors, that the Christian inhabitants of this country were, in the fourth century, persecuted by the Arians, who ordered their tongues to be cut out; and notwithstanding this piece of cruelty, Heaven endued the persecuted with the faculty of speech, and enabled them, tongueless as they were, to relate an account of their sufferings. It is not our business to make any remarks upon this; for it is well known, that many of the primitive Christians had good hearts, but not clear heads.

From Tefessad to Algiers the whole coast of the Mediterranean is very irregular, there being sometimes woods for several miles together, and mountains of an equal extent. This, however, is attended with one convenience, namely, that the fine plains of Metejiah, that lie behind them, are conveniently screened from the more immediate influence of the boisterous northern blasts blowing from the sea.

South-east of Tefessad, about seven miles upon the mountainous part of the sea-coast, lies the Kuber Romiah, or Roman sepulchre of the Christian women. It is a solid compact edifice, built of free-stone, the height being one hundred feet; and although the Turks have demolished part of it in hopes of finding some treasure, which they suppose to have been buried underneath, yet it is still sufficiently high to serve as a land-mark for mariners. From the elegance of the workmanship, the goodness of the materials, and the form of its construction, we have room to suppose it more antient than the Mahometan conquests, and probably the same monument that was used for the interment of the Numidian kings; for the Turks take little pleasure in architecture, which is the reason why they have so few celebrated structures.

Such is the account given of a few of the northern parts of Barbary by Dr. Shaw; and before we proceed more to the eastward, we shall follow him to the more southern provinces, which is the more necessary, because few travellers have penetrated so far into that part of the country as himself. Nor are vague, uncertain accounts, written by men of no reputation, to be held in competition with what a gentleman of learning, knowledge, and antiquity, saw, and lived to see esteemed and applauded by the public.

Leaving the northern part of the country (says Dr. Shaw) we travelled southward to Tremesen, a city situated upon a rising ground, below a range of rocky precipices. Upon the first ridge of these is a large stripe of level ground, watered by several springs, which flowing some little way in distinct streams, at length unite, and become forcible enough to turn several mills; and as these streams approach the city, they form several cascades, which afford an entertaining

prospect. There is something romantic in beholding them; and it is no wonder, that from such views as these, genius has been elevated to the highest pitch of enthusiasm in poetry.

The city is well watered on every part from a reservoir, which is filled by subterraneous channels connecting with the neighbouring mountains. In the west part of the city there is a large square basin, of Moorish workmanship, two hundred yards long, and one hundred broad. The inhabitants have a tradition, that here their antient kings were wont to take the diversion of sailing, and their subjects learned the art of navigation. Probably this basin was designed for a reservoir of water, in case of the city's being besieged, because the resources with which it was otherwise supplied might have been easily cut off by the enemy. The walls of this city are, for the most part, composed of mortar made of sand, lime, and pebbles, to which time has given the strength of stone. To prevent intestine commotions, the city was divided into several wards, each of which being surrounded by a strong wall, might have been considered as a separate city within itself.

The antient Tremesen was about four miles in circumference; but little more than one-fourth part of it now remains, it having been for the most part destroyed by the dey of Algiers, on account of an insurrection against government, that happened there in the year 1670.

Among the ruins are found many fragments of Roman antiquities; and in the walls of an old mosque we discovered several altars, dedicated to *Dii Manes*. In the village of Hubbed, a little to the eastward of this place, there is a tomb much revered by the Mahometans; and a mile to the westward is an inclosed area of two miles in circumference, in the center of which is a high tower, and a plentiful fountain. On this spot once stood the city of Munfourah, nothing of which, not even a house, now remains, except some parts of the walls.

Here the beautiful plains of Zeidoure begin, upon the banks of the river Isser, and extend themselves through an interchange of hills and villages, during a course of thirty miles. About the middle of these plains is a high pointed precipice, called the Pinnacle of Ravens, below which runs the Sinun. This waters a piece of ground on which formerly stood a city of the same name, but no remains of it are now left. At a little distance from this is pointed out the place where Barbarossa, to elude the pursuits of his enemies, scattered about his treasures, a device however that could not secure his escape. There is a Moorish sanctuary on the other side of the river, standing upon an eminence, and is inhabited by a sort of Mahometan monks.

All these places, as well as the adjacent mountains, are possessed by different tribes, who live independent of the dey of Algiers. The next place we visited was Ell-Callah, built upon an eminence, and surrounded by hills, being but ignorantly contrived, having neither drains nor causeways to carry off the filth. It is a great market for carpets, in the manufacturing of which the inhabitants of several villages are employed.

Five leagues to the south-west of Ell-Callah is a town called Mascar, the walls of which are composed of mud; and there is a fort, but the Turks are not allowed to keep a garrison in it. Thus we find that many of these people live as it were independent of any government whatever; for they pay no more regard to the dey of Algiers, than they do the grand seignior.

From this place we travelled north-east to Tagalemt, a large city, which was some years since plundered by the Arabs, who have left behind them proofs of their ignorance and barbarity, in burning down and destroying all the valuable remains of antiquity, wherewith this place was once magnificently adorned, leaving every thing as a heap of rubbish.

Near this place resides a powerful body of Arabs, who pay no sort of tribute, but sometimes serve as volunteers

volunteers in the Algerine armies, in order to procure a little plunder, for they are thieves by nature. In the same neighbourhood is another tribe of Arabs, who never cultivate any part of their grounds, but live either by keeping their flocks, or plundering their neighbours. They are, in all respects, like those Arabians who live in Upper Egypt, being utter strangers to civil government, and unacquainted with society.

About six miles farther, are the ruins of a Roman station, with the Shelliffe running under it, and near it are several sepulchral monuments. The Arabs supposed, that these monuments had been built over some treasures, and in this they were confirmed by a person who explained to them the following inscription: "My treasure is my shade, and my shade is my treasure; search for it; despair not: nay, despair; do not search." This set the ignorant creatures to work, but alas! all they could discover was, the ashes of the dead.

Five miles farther, on the banks of the river, are the ruins of two large cities, viz. Memnon and Sinaab; the latter of which seems to have been the most considerable, being at least nine miles in circumference, though we only saw some pieces of walls and cisterns remaining. Here is a market kept every Thursday, for the benefit of the inhabitants, that being to them as Saturday is to us.

Three miles from Sinaab, on an eminence, is a mud-walled village under the Turkish government, called Marjejah, but it does not contain any thing remarkable, only that the grounds adjoining to it are the property of one of the most powerful tribes of the Arabs in this part of the country, although they have been mean enough to give up their freedom. Boni Arax is situated about eight miles south-east of Marjejah, and two miles north of the river Fuddah. This place was in some repute in former times, having had a citadel, and two thousand inhabitants, who were a warlike race of people, that commanded the country as far as Mascar. At present it is considerably reduced; the citadel is in ruins, the houses changed into huts, and the inhabitants are become timorous and cowardly. The nature of the soil is, however, still the same, and produces fruit, particularly figs, both large and delicate.

Descending the mountains of Beni Rached to the north, we arrived at a fertile plain, whereon once stood El-Herba, a Roman city, something more than a mile in circumference. Here are several pillars of blue marble, of excellent workmanship; but their capitals, which are of the Corinthian order, are much decayed.

Travelling still more to the north-east, over a fertile plain, through which the river Steiffe pleasantly winds, we arrived at Mulzama, built upon a mountain two leagues from El-Herba. At a distance, it has the appearance of a multiplicity of buildings and antiquities, from inspecting of which, a virtuoso may promise himself something, but he will be wretchedly deceived in the end, the place consisting only of a few houses covered with tiles. However, it has many advantages; being well watered, in a wholesome situation, commanding a delightful prospect, surrounded by pleasant gardens, and delightful vineyards.

Hither the people of Bleda and Algiers repair in great numbers, to pay their devotions to Sede Youafeph, one of their favourite saints. Here are some fragments of Roman architecture, and from an inscription upon one of them, it is probable, that the grandson and great grandson of Pompey the Great lie interred here. It is impossible to reflect on the misfortunes of this hero and his family, without being sensibly affected; and here the vain, who are desirous of temporal glory, become a little more cool, or, at least, they should moderate their pursuits.

Heroes are much the same, the point's agreed,
From Macedonia's madman, to the Swede;
The whole strange purpose of their foes to find,
Or make an enemy of all-mankind.

Regardless of the past, still on he goes,
Yet ne'er looks forward farther than his nose.

POPE.

Eight miles north-east of Maliena, halfway between Stocli and the sea, are the baths of Mireguca, well known by the name of Aqua Calid Calonis. The largest and most frequented of these baths is a basin twelve feet square, and four deep. Here the waters bubble up in a degree of heat just supportable, and hence pass off, having first filled a neighbouring cistern made use of by the Jews, who are not allowed to bathe in company with the Mahometans. Both these baths are now open to the weather, and half filled with stones and rubbish, though, in former times, they were well covered, and kept in excellent order. Numbers of people, afflicted with different disorders and bad habits of body, resort hither in the spring time, and are said to find some alleviation of their grievances. Higher up the hill is another bath, the water of which, being too hot, is conveyed into another room, where it is made use of in the same manner as our purging waters.

Between these two baths, there are the ruins of another Roman town, equal in size to El-Herba, wherein are found tombs and stone coffins of an unusual size; but this does not in the least prove, that the persons buried there were of a gigantic stature. The bigness of the bones that are often dug up among the sepulchres of the people, who have been buried in those places, may be easily accounted for, if we only reflect, that it was the common practice of the Goths and Vandals to bury his horse along with the deceased soldier. Possibly this custom passed over with them into Africa, the natives of which not being very expert anatomists, might confound, as they certainly did, the bones of the horse with those of the man; and this opinion, with respect to interment is confirmed by the many long swords, with handles shaped like crosses, that are often taken up in this country along with those gigantic bones.

These baths are surrounded with steep precipices, neither to be climbed or crossed without much difficulty, which however is compensated by a succeeding view of the delightful plains of Metijah, stretching away to the southward for more than fifty miles in length, and twenty in breadth, well watered by several winding rivulets and wholesome springs. Here are many fine country seats and farms, that supply Algiers with provisions, besides fruit, pot-herbs, rice, and grain of every sort. The soil also abounds with flax. Indeed, the whole neighbourhood of Algiers is so finely cultivated, that it appears somewhat like a terrestrial paradise, but that leads us to give a description of that celebrated city.

Algiers, surnamed by the Turks the Warlike, has, for many ages, braved the powers of Christendom; notwithstanding vigorous attempts have been made to seize upon it. This city is not more than a mile and a half in circumference, and yet, according to the best accounts we could procure, contains no less than one hundred thousand Mahometans, fifteen thousand Jews, and two thousand Christians, but these latter are slaves. It is situated on the declivity of a hill, whereby the houses, rising gradually one above another, have, almost all of them, a full view of the sea. The walls are rather weak, but in some places they are strengthened by additional fortifications.

The Cuffabah, which is built upon the highest part of the city, and makes the western angle of it, is of an octagonal figure; each of the sides in view having their port-hole. The gates near the river, are each of them defended by bastions, upon which are placed several pieces of ordnance. The ditch that formerly surrounded the city, is now almost entirely filled up, but still the place is exceeding strong.

About a furlong to the north is a castle, built for the most part in a regular manner, and very capable of making a defence against any common enemy, both in their landing and in their attempting to make a settlement.

settlement in the place. Half a mile to the westward is a sandy bay; betwixt which and Algiers, the road is tolerably good, so that thirty men may walk abreast.

There is a castle for the security of the road, but it is a place of no strength. Both these bays are overlooked by a ridge of hills, laying nearly upon a level with the Cassabah already mentioned. Two Convenient castles are built here, one of which is called, from its five eccentric angles, the Castle of the Star, is within a furlong of the Cassabah, and connected with the bay. The other, called the Emperor's Castle, hath a full command of the Castle of the Star and the Sandy Bay towards Ain-Rebalt.

The emperor Charles V. in his unfortunate expedition in 1541, against this city, landed his army at Ain-Rebalt, where there still remains a fragment of the pier supposed to have been erected for that purpose. The better to secure a correspondence with his fleet, and to succour his troops in their intended approaches towards the city, he possessed himself of the ridge already mentioned, where he built the inner part of the castle that still continues to be called after his name.

Such is the strength and situation of Algiers toward the land, but towards the sea it is much better fortified, and capable of making a more vigorous defence; for the embrasures in this division are all employed, and the guns of brass, with every thing suitable to them. The battery of the Mole-gate, upon the east angle of the city, is mounted with several long pieces of ordnance, one of which hath seven cylinders, each of them three inches in diameter. Half a furlong to the south-west of the harbour, is the battery of Forliòs-gate, or rather the Gate of the Sea, which consisting of a double row of cannon, commands the entrance of the port, and the road before it.

The port is of an oblong figure, one hundred and thirty fathoms long, and eighty broad. The eastern mound of it, which was formerly an island, is well secured by several fortifications. The castle built by the Spaniards, while they were masters of the island, and the two remote batteries erected within this century, are said to be bomb proof, and have each of them their lower embrasures mounted with thirty-six pounders; but the middle battery, which appears to be the oldest, is the least defensible. None of these fortifications have ruins or advanced works, so that it is difficult to keep the soldiers, who are appointed to do duty, to regular discipline, which is much the same in all those countries where the Mahometan religion is professed.

Some years ago, the naval force of the Algerines was rather in a declining condition, but at present it is on a very respectable footing. Their ships are not large, few of them being above thirty guns; but they have so many men on board, that they are capable of doing a great deal of execution. Their officers know very little of military or naval discipline, and yet we find, that the Christians can seldom succeed in any engagements with them. This will appear the more evident, when we consider there are always a vast number of Christian slaves in Barbary, whereas neither the Spaniards or Italians have, at any time, more than a few of the Moors.

There is little within the city that merits a particular description, or worthy the notice of a curious traveller. There are several inscriptions on the great mosque, but they are either so much mutilated, or covered over with plaister, that we could not make any thing of them. Their officers who act in a civil capacity, are much the same as in other parts of the world where the Mahometan religion prevails.

Algiers, from its distance and situation, with respect to the Tefessad, should be the antient Icosium, which was forty-seven miles from Tepasá Leo; and several authors inform us, that it was formerly called Mesgana, from an African family of that name. Its present name, which should be pronounced Al-je-zeire, signifies an island, so called from being in the neighbourhood of the eastern mound of the harbour, which, till after the place was taken by the Moors, was sepa-

rated from the continent. In their records and public letters, they stile it the Island in the West, to distinguish it from another of the same name near the Dardanelles.

The hills and valleys round Algiers are every where beautified with gardens and country-seats, where the inhabitants of better fashion reside during the summer season. The country-seats are little white houses, shaded by a variety of fruit-trees and ever-greens, whereby they afford a gay and delightful prospect towards the sea. The gardens are well stocked with melons, fruit, and pot-herbs of all kinds; and, what is chiefly regarded in those hot climates, each of them enjoys a great command of water from the many rivulets and fountains which every-where present themselves in this situation.

The fountain-water used in Algiers is reckoned extremely good, and is brought into the city through a great number of pipes, from the sources already mentioned. Four miles to the south of Algiers is the river Huratch, which rises behind the mountains of the Beni-Moufah, and joining the Fig-River, runs through the richest part of Metijjah. It had formerly a bridge over it, at a small distance from the sea. Bleeda and Neda are the only inland cities in this province, and are each about a mile in circumference; but their walls being chiefly of sand, cannot be supposed to contribute much to their security. Some of their houses are flat-roofed, others like those of Maliana, and all around are the most beautiful gardens and rich plantations.

The branch of an adjacent rivulet may be carried through every house and garden at Bleeda, whilst the several conduits and aqueducts that supply Media with water, some of which appear to have been the work of the Romans, are capable of being made equally commodious. Both these cities lie over-against the mouth of the Masafian. Bleeda is five leagues distant, under the shade of Mount Atlas, and Media about three leagues beyond it, on the other side of the mountain.

Jurjura, the highest mountain in Barbary, is at least eight leagues in length, lying nearly in a north-east and south-west direction. It is from one end to the other a continued range of naked rocks and precipices, and secures, by its situation, a great number of Kabyles from becoming tributary to the Algerines. Of these the Beni Alia and the Beni Siftaka are the most noted on the north-east side, towards the Benikoosey, as the Beni Yali are to the south-east, towards the walled Mansoure; on which side, near the middle, there is likewise a pool of good water, bordered round with arable ground.

The ridge of this mountain is covered with snow; and it is very remarkable, that the inhabitants of the one side should maintain an hereditary and implacable animosity against those of the other, and are continually at war with each other, except during the winter, when the snow puts a stop to their hostilities. Jurjura, as well from its extraordinary ruggedness, as from the situation of it between Dellys and Beujeiats, should either be part of the continent Mons Ferattus, mentioned by Strabo, or perhaps the whole. Eight miles to the south-east of the Boudarna, and at the like distance to the south-west of Media, are the fruitful districts of Wamre and Amoura, both watered by the Harboone.

This river is chiefly collected from the fountains of Media; and near the western banks of it, as it passeth through Amoura to join the Shelliffe, there are some considerable ruins, watered by a pleasant stream. The Arabs call them Herba, a name common enough to other places, and which means something broken up, or pillaged. Several leagues to the south of Media is situated the Burgh Swarry Castle, in a province of the same name. It is a small fort, built upon the skirts of the Sahara, and was a few years ago one of the frontier garrisons of the Algerines.

About six miles more to the eastward are the rocks of Tetterie, called by the Turks Tetterie Dork. They consist of a ridge of precipices, running parallel with the

the plains of Beric Halecfa. They are twelve miles in length, and are, if possible, more rugged than Jurjura. Upon the summit of them there is a large piece of level ground, with only one narrow road leading to it, where, for the greater security, the walled Eisa have their granaries. Beyond the walled Eisa are the encampments of the walled In Anne, the principal Arabs in the district of Titterie, properly so called, because it lies in the neighbourhood of this mountain.

Another considerable clan of Arabs, made up of a variety of families, spread themselves over Getulia, from the Bergh Swaary to the mountains of the Amner, extending thirty-five leagues to the southward. There being no inns in this country, we were obliged to encamp in the evenings; but nothing is more dangerous, because the Arabs have but one notion within them, and that is, to steal. Although we had a guard along with us, yet we were frequently robbed; for they are so cunning as to watch every opportunity.

Continuing travelling more to the southward, we came to a ridge of mountains, where begins the country of the Beni Mezzob, a tribe of the sect of Melarti, which pays no tribute, its members being, from time immemorial employed in the slaughter-houses of the Algerines, but are not permitted to set foot in the mosques. They are more swarthy than the people inhabiting Getulia, farther to the northward, from whom they are divided by a wide inhospitable desert.

The next province we visited was Constantia, which is upwards of two hundred miles in length, and about one hundred broad. It is so fertile in corn and other fruits of the earth, that the governor pays yearly into the treasury at Algiers one hundred thousand dollars in money; whereas the bey of Titterie pays only twelve thousand, and the wesity bey between forty and fifty thousand. The sea-coast is rocky and mountainous; but no part of the Spanish dominions can be discovered from them, although some writers have asserted the contrary, probably because they never were off the spot.

The river, called Booberak, is the western boundary of this province; and at a league's distance on the sea coast, at the foot of a high mountain, the town of Delly rises out of the ruins of an antient city, where, just over the harbour, in an old wall, is a statue, much defaced, which seems to have been designed to represent a madona. The drapery and features are very much damaged, so that it is indeed difficult to make any thing of it. The inhabitants here complain much of the want of water, which indeed is the case in general over the greatest part of this province.

We thought to have discovered some ruins here, but they were so defaced by being incorporated into the walls of the houses, that none of the inscriptions are legible. Towards the eastern part of this province, we visited a promontory covered with ruins, and called by the Moors, Ash-oune-mon-kar; and in sight of it is a rocky island. In this island is a cave, where, according to the traditions of the Romish priests, some of their missionaries used to reside. Here again we were continually in danger from the different tribes of Arabs, who continually infest this place; for although the Algerines have a garrison here, yet the numerous tribes of those people keep it almost continually blocked up. Here a market is kept, the business of which is conducted with great order; but no sooner is it over, than these wild Arabs begin their outrages, and the day seldom concludes without some instance of their barbarity.

The adjacent country produceth a plenty of wax and oil, and the mountains afford good iron, of which they make mattocks, ploughshares, and other instruments, in which the inhabitants drive a considerable trade. This town seems to be more antient than Algiers, because Abulfedah, an Arabian wrestler, mentions Boujecah, but takes no notice of Algiers; so that in his time it was either not built, or else it was in very little repute. The only thing remarkable here is the tomb of a certain saint, called Seedy Buf-

grec, to which there is a great resort of people; and here are still some remains of an aquaduct, and several other ruins. Bujciah is called by the Europeans, Buga. It is built on the ruins of an old city, and in a situation very much resembling Dellys, but the circumference has been much larger than it is at present. Great part of the wall is still remaining, and is carried up to the top of the mountain. Here are three castles, one on the top of the mountain, commanding the city, and two at the bottom, to secure the port. Sir Edward Spraggs once cannonaded this port, and the marks of his firing are still visible on the walls of one of the castles.

From this place we travelled through a great number of small villages, in which we saw nothing remarkable; and came to the river Zoore, which rises among the mountains of Beni Welboan, and being carried in its course through a high craggy tract of land by several small rivulets, at length empties itself into the sea, being first swelled to a very considerable river. The Arabs who dwell near this river, live in caves; and if they spy a ship at a distance in stormy weather, vast numbers of them flock to the shore, praying to heaven for its destruction; and there is no mercy to be expected from them, for they are void of humanity, strangers to the feelings of pity, and indeed such savages, that they hardly deserve the name of men.

Near this place, on a neck of land, between the rivers Sei-boure and Boojemak, are still to be seen the ruins of the antient city of Hippo, of which St. Augustine was bishop; and the Moors shewed us a place where, according to their traditions, his convent stood; for which we were obliged to give them some presents. It was called Hippo Regius, on account of its having been once the residence of the Numidian kings. That St. Augustine had a convent here, cannot be disputed, because he mentions it in several of his writings; and it is well known that celebrated father was a great promoter of the monastic life. He had in his youth given himself too much up to pleasure; but about the thirty-sixth year of his age he entered into holy orders, and was chosen bishop of Hippo, where he was of great service to the church, though indeed he was rather too superstitious, which, undoubtedly, was the fault of the age in which he lived, and partly owing to the warmth of his natural temper. Upon the whole, however, he was a very great man, and his excellent writings, in some parts, shew that he had clear notions of the gospel.

Silius Italicus, speaking of Hippo, says, it was a place of which the Numidian kings were extremely fond, which we need not be surpris'd at, when we consider that it was well fortified, extremely healthful, and well situated for trade, commerce, hunting, and all sorts of diversions. The prospect of the sea is the most grand and majestic that can be conceived; the mountains around it are covered with trees, and the places finely watered.

Travelling along the coast, which is very irregular by reason of the vast number of capes, we doubled one of them, called Rosa, and entered a small creek, where are still to be seen the ruins of a tent, which formerly belonged to a French factory settled here by their African company; but the unwholsomeness of the place, owing to the damps arising from the neighbouring ponds and marshes, obliged them to remove to another place, called La Calle. Here is another inlet about six miles eastward, where these French gentlemen have a magnificent house and gardens, a company of soldiers, a good quantity of armour, and several pieces of ordnance. They command the trade of the whole country, and reap vast advantages from the coral fishery, in which they continually employ at least three thousand men. They buy up all the corn, wool, hides, and wax, exclusive of every other person or power, for which they pay to the dey of Algiers, and to the chiefs of the Arabs, five thousand guineas annually. Some of the tribes in this neighbourhood are subject to the bey of Tunis, and are extremely savage and inhospitable.

From the sea coast all the way up to Seteef and Constantina, the country is one continued chain of high hills, the access to which being almost impracticable, the inhabitants to the westward pay no regard to the Algerines, and refuse to pay them tribute. Towards the east the Turks have always a flying camp, during the summer season, on which account some of the Arabs are obliged to pay them some tokens of homage; but they are so tenacious of their rights, that they never comply with these demands till forced to it by the sword. The prospect here is the most beautiful that can be imagined, for the traveller is at once presented with a view of hills, vallies, rivers, gardens, and long tracts of well cultivated lands.

The most powerful tribe of Arabs in this province are the Zowowah, who possess a large tract of high mountains, from whence they frequently come in large bodies and annoy the Turks, who might as well be at home as to come among them, for they never collect sufficient to defray their expences.

Here is a mosque with a Turkish convent, and the sepulchre of one of their saints; but neither of them contain any thing remarkable. The Arabs who inhabit here are a very powerful clan, being able to bring three thousand horse and fifteen hundred foot into the field; and as they live directly on the great road to Constantina, they are frequently engaged in war. Their capital city is Callay, where they make the most excellent fire-arms; and among their mountains, there is a narrow defile, which winds about half a mile under a high precipice. It is in several places crossed by a rock, through which a passage is cut like a door case, about the width of six or seven feet. These apertures the Arabs call simply the gates; but the Turks, in consideration of their strength and ruggedness, give them the additional epithet of iron. Here a handful of men might dispute the passage of a whole army, and indeed there is something horrid to behold in going through them. A little further there is another dangerous pass, where the road lies upon a deep ridge of mountains, and such dreadful precipices on every side, that should the traveller miss his way, he will be in imminent danger of perishing.

The Arabs in these mountains are so fierce and so much addicted to robbery, that it is dangerous for a traveller to venture among them: they call themselves Mahometans, but it may be justly said that they have no religion at all, although we could not learn that they commit murder: probably this is owing to the following cause. They go out in great numbers together, so that they can easily overpower a caravan of travellers, and take from them their most valuable effects; but as their lives could be of no manner of use to them, they content themselves with obtaining possession of their goods.

Beyond these mountains dwells the tribe of Amner, who are both numerous and powerful: in their manners they are infamous to the last degree; for, contrary to the law of Mahomet, they prostitute their wives and daughters to every one who will give money for the enjoyment of them. There are many ruins here, but none that claim the notice of a traveller except those of Seteef, once the metropolis of this part of Mauritania, and the Sitipha of the ancients. This city was built upon a rising ground, about a mile in circumference, but the Arabs have destroyed all the Roman works so effectually, that they have not left a single fragment of antiquity standing. Here were several fountains and cisterns in this city which were equally delightful and convenient, and from whence water was conveyed to the houses of the inhabitants, but they are now totally demolished.

It is remarkable that the natives of the sea coast are in general of a swarthy complexion, with dark hair; but when we advanced up to the mountains, we found them fair and ruddy, with yellow hair. From this circumstance we are led to imagine that they are some remains of the Vandals, who united in bands and settled in these mountains. At a little distance from

this place are some other mountains, where we saw a vast number of baths, the fountains from whence they are filled are entirely hot, and there are some springs near the river Zenoti, into which they all empty themselves, and thence are entirely cold. Here are some houses built on the banks of the river for the reception of those who come here to bathe, but none of them merit a particular description.

Constantia, of which we shall next speak, is situated a considerable way from the sea, and was in ancient times reckoned one of the strongest cities of Numidia. It is about a mile in circumference, but ending to the northward in a precipice of about a hundred fathom perpendicular.

Here we were presented with a most beautiful landscape, consisting of a diversified scene of woods, rivers, hills, groves, villages, and cultivated lands; and extended so far, that it was lost in its extremity to the eye: to the eastward, the prospect is bounded by an adjacent range of rocks much higher than the city, but towards the south east the country is more open, and presents a distant view of the mountains of Seedy Rugoure, and the peninsula of Egarieh is separated from the neighbouring plains by a deep narrow valley, perpendicular on both sides, throughout which runs the river, and here was formerly a bridge of excellent workmanship.

The neck of land to the south west, near which stood the principal gate of the city, is about the breadth of half a furlong; being entirely covered with broken walls, cisterns, and other ruins, which are continued quite down to the river, and carried on from thence over a slip of plain ground, that runs parallel with the deep narrow valley already described. This city was antiently called Cirta, but it has fallen so much from its former grandeur that at present is little better than a contemptible village.

Besides these there are several other remains of antiquity in this place, particularly some cisterns, which seems to have been placed about the middle of the city; they are about twenty in number, and some in area of fifty yards square, having upon each of them the marks of Roman architecture. The aquaduct is in a still more ruinous condition than the cisterns, but the remaining fragments are sufficient to point out that the persons who constructed them must have been endowed with a large share of public spirit.

Upon the brink of a precipice to the northward there are the remains of a large and magnificent edifice, where a Turkish garrison is constantly kept. Four of the bases, each five feet in diameter, with their respective pedestals, are still in their places, and seem to have appertained to the portico: they are of a black stone, little inferior to marble, hewn in all probability out of that range of precipices upon which they are founded. The side parts of the principal gates of the city, which are of a most beautiful reddish stone, not inferior to marble, are very neatly mounted; and an altar of pure white marble makes a part of the neighbouring wall.

The gate towards the south east is of the same fashion, though much smaller and laying open to the bridge, which according to the antients was built over part of this valley. The bridge was, indeed, a masterpiece of its kind, having the galleries and columns of its arches adorned with festoons and garlands; the key stones of the arches are extremely curious, all of them being adorned with carved work, and betwixt the two principal arches is the figure of a lady treading upon two elephants, with a large scollop shell for a canopy; the elephants having their faces turned to meet each other, and the lady, who appears as dressed in a close-bodied garment, like the riding-habit of our times, and no covering on her head, raises up her petticoats with her right hand, and looks fearfully upon the city: this group of figures in any other situation might be supposed to have belonged to some fountain, it being well known that sometimes such ludicrous figures were engraved upon them; and the reason was, that every attempt was made to stir up amorous desires and corrupt

the morals of the people by gratifying their vicious passions.

A little below the bridge the river begins to run in a northern direction, in which it continues about a quarter of a mile, through a subterraneous passage, which nature seems providentially to have prepared for it; since otherwise the waters must have formed a prodigious lake, and overflowed the country before they reached the sea.

Among a parcel of ruins to the south west of the bridge, there are the remains of a triumphant arch, embellished with a variety of flowers curiously carved: under the precipice are several medicinal springs, near the monument of a Mahometan saint; and about a quarter of a mile to the east the Rummel falls from its subterranean passage in a fine cascade, and all those who are guilty of capital offences are here thrown over a precipice, where if their brains are not knocked out, they are sure to be drowned.

Leaving Constantine to the north west, we entered upon one of the most extensive and the most fertile districts in Numidia, peopled by a gallant tribe of Moors, who have often been of great service to the Algerines. The whole of this country is well watered, and had formerly several plantations of woods and trees. Here we had an opportunity of conversing with several of the Mahometan priests concerning the truth of the Christian religion; but they are in general so ignorant, that we knew not what to make of them. When we observed to them, that their religion could not be of divine original because it was propagated by fire and sword, we received for answer, that our religion had been propagated in a still more cruel manner, though not originally. Here we found that they alluded to the papal persecutions; and when we told them that popery had no further connection with Christianity but its name, they only smiled, and said that had we not forsaken God, he would never have given us up to so many delusions. "You are idolators (said one of the Mahometan doctors,) for you worship images, although you know that it is forbidden in your own law." Perhaps there might have been too much truth in this, but then it must be considered that the Mahometan did not know any more of the Christian religion than what he had acquired in consequence of his conversing with some Romish missionary priests.

The midland boundary of this kingdom is the river Serratt, the waters of which are brackish, and discharge themselves into the Me-gerdath. Near the western banks of it, upon an high pointed mountain, which can be approached only by one narrow road, is a considerable village called Callah, which on account of its strength and situation serves as a refuge or asylum for all the outlaws in Algiers and Tunis; and here they remain till they have either compounded for their crimes, or otherwise procured for themselves a pardon. One of the most remarkable frontier towns of the Algerines is Tepfa, where a garrison is constantly kept, and here there are some remains of antiquity. The situation is fine, and the prospect is grand, in consequence of the vast number of mountains that appear at a distance. Here are many fine gardens, and when we consider what delicious fruits they yield, we shall not be surpris'd to find, that the inhabitants of the country are become quite enervated and degenerated from the dignity of their ancestors, and altogether lost in slothful servility and stupidity.

A little farther we came to Biscara, the capital of Zaab, where there is a Turkish garrison, who do duty in a small castle, erected a few years ago by the bey of Constantina, and the chief strength of it consists in six pieces of brass ordnance, and a few unweildy mortars, which are mounted upon carriages. All over this province, the footsteps of the Romans may be traced by broken inscriptions and mouldering monuments, that have partly escaped the fury of the Arabs; and some stone coffins have been dug up near the river of Benteafe. The inhabitants of Zaab are, to this day, fond of eating dog's flesh, for which the Carthaginians were

once remarkable; this was the reason why they were called Canurii. How these people should have been so fond of what all the Europeans look upon as carrion, we are at a loss to judge, but probably it was at first in consequence of a religious sentiment; for among the Heathen nations, meats and drinks always made an article of their religion. Unless this is allowed, we cannot admit any thing in history; but when it is once admitted, a thousand obstacles are cleared up, and a thousand difficulties removed.

Having thus taken a view of the kingdom of Algiers, and considered every thing in it worthy of notice, we shall proceed to lay before the reader what occurred to us in passing through the dominions of Tunis. Our design was to give an exact description of these countries, and to mention nothing as truths but what would bear the test of a public enquiry. This is the more necessary, because many romantic stories have been related by persons calling themselves travellers, whereas many of them were never out of their own countries.

We must here observe, that the natives of Algiers live extremely happy; for although the government is nominally despotic, yet it is not so in reality. The people, sensible of the duty they owe to the superior powers, seldom take up arms against the government; but when they are so bad as to do so, a general revolution takes place. It is, in fact, a military government; and the soldiers can at all times displace the sovereign, and place another in his room, whenever it appears to be consistent with their interest.

We entered the kingdom of Tunis, and traversed a large tract of ground before we met with any thing worth our notice. But before we proceed farther, it will be necessary that we describe the external boundaries of this place, which makes such a figure in modern history.

Tunis, according to the most accurate computation, is a little more than two hundred miles long, and about one hundred and seventy in breadth. It is bounded on the south by Tripoli, on the west by Algiers, on the east by the province of Shekah, and on the north it is washed by the Mediterranean Sea. It is not divided into provinces like Algiers, but into summer and winter circuits, because the bey assigns these seasons for his visiting the different parts of the country, in order to collect the tribute. In summer his journey is through the most fertile provinces that lie in the neighbourhood of Keff; and in winter he travels over Cairwan and Juraidic; and these two divisions, which we must keep in view, while we give an account of this kingdom, will be found to correspond with many things we meet with in the classic authors.

The summer circuit is much better inhabited than many parts of the neighbouring kingdoms, and has a greater number of towns and villages. The people are also more chearful, more kind, and more courteous to strangers, which can only be ascribed to the executive part of the government being better attended to here than it is in some other parts of the country. The whole of the country here is extremely fertile; but sometimes that fertility is interrupted by hills, rocks, and marshes, that will admit of no cultivation, nor any manner of improvement.

This part of the country is watered by the refreshing streams of the river Zaine, in which there is a small island called Ta-Barka, which at present is in possession of the Genoese, and for which they pay something annually to the regency; but the coral fishery, which was the chief object they had in view when they came to settle here having failed, it is very probable that self-interest will induce them to drop it as soon as they can have a convenient opportunity.

They have, however, built a good sort of fort, sufficient to protect them from the incursions of the lawless Arabs, as well from all other troublesome invaders. This place, however, is not at present in a flourishing condition, and, probably, the Genoese trade will fall to decay in consequence of the officiousness of their priests,

priests, in being so assiduous to make converts of the poor ignorant Mahometans to popery, although those very priests know, that the poor persons whom they convert, must suffer death, and that under the most excruciating tortures.

Having seen every thing worthy of notice in this place, we travelled about ten miles to the eastward, where we arrived at a French settlement, and were kindly received by the gentlemen of the factory. These gentlemen pay a considerable sum annually to the Turks for the privilege of trading here; but it must be acknowledged, that no men in the world can be more polite and obliging to strangers.

Upon a canal, between an extensive lake and the sea, lies the ancient city of Bizerta, being about a mile in circumference, and defended towards the sea by several batteries. The lake has a communication with the sea, into which it empties itself with a great force when the wind is high at the south. On the contrary, when the wind is northerly, the waters of the lake are driven back by the violence of the sea.

The channel of communication between the lake and the sea is the port of Hippo, which is still capable of receiving small vessels, and was not only one of the safest, but also one of the most beautiful havens on the coast. Here was a large pier, which ran out into the sea, and thereby destroyed the force of the north winds. However, the Turks, in consequence of their natural indolence, have let this place fall to decay; and thus a haven is destroyed, which in other hands would have been an inestimable treasure. This place abounds with fish, fruit, corn, oil, pulse, and various other productions.

From the gulph of Bizerta there is an extensive prospect of olive plantations, and very beautiful groves. It is bounded by a high ridge of rocks; and about two miles to the south are two small islands, without any houses upon them; and there the Italian galleys lie in wait, in order to make captures of some of the Tunisian corsairs.

Upon the side of a spacious navigable basin, formed by the river Merjerdah, lies Porto Ferino, where some years since there was a considerable city; but the place is at present only remarkable for its beautiful Cothon, which contains the navy of Tunis, and is safe from the weather. The Merjerdah waters run with a fine meandering stream through a rich fertile country, and, like the Nile, makes encroachments on the sea, by heaping sand and mud together in different places. This is the famous Bagrada of history, on the borders of which Regulus is said to have killed a monstrous serpent, which Pliny tells us was one hundred and twenty feet long.

It is certain that Utica, so much celebrated in the Roman history, lay somewhere in this neighbourhood; but at this distance of time it is in a manner impossible to fix upon its local situation. Indeed this is not much to be wondered at, when we consider what encroachments the sea has, from time to time, made upon the land: but this leads us to take some notice of the ruins of ancient Carthage. This celebrated city has undergone such a variety of revolutions, that to repeat them all would be to write a most voluminous history. The sea has swallowed up part of it in some places, and in others it has retired and left it, as it were, naked and forlorn. There are no triumphal arches, no pieces of curious architecture to be seen here, whereby one might be able to ascertain the identity of this famous city, which once stood up as a rival to Rome in greatness. It was built on three hills of an indifferent height, and had a variety of cisterns, which have escaped the general ruin, while few remains of the other public buildings are left. Near the greater cistern are the ruins of an ancient and celebrated aqueduct, which undoubtedly was a work of extraordinary labour, and beautifully finished with hewn stone.

Almost every house was furnished with a cistern for saving water, and of these there are still a vast number of remains. It would be difficult to determine

what supplies these cisterns afforded; but it is certain, that at Algiers, a city now furnished with the same conveniences as Carthage was formerly, the rain-water is seldom or never sufficient to supply the wants of the people; and in Carthage it must have been less so, when we consider that they were obliged to maintain a vast number of camels, horses, mules, and asses.

In vain did we look for the remains of public structures; they are all swallowed up in the deluge of time; and Carthaginian grandeur and Roman greatness, are both alike trampled upon by ignorant Barbarians. Of all the people recorded in history, none were more barbarous than the Carthaginians, for they sacrificed their own children, and crucified the princes whom they took in war. Nay, to such a height did they carry their notions in these cruel affairs, that if any of their generals happened to be in the least unsuccessful, he was instantly put to death. But every person who is in the least acquainted with history, knows these things, so that we shall not now insist on them.

Travelling about eight miles south-west of Carthage, we come to the channel of Guletta, that joins the lake of Tunis to the sea, and on each side it is guarded by a castle. The lake was formerly large enough to admit a numerous fleet of ships, but now in summer time the main channel of it is scarcely more than six or seven feet deep; and for the space of a mile or more within the banks, it is narrow and dry, being filled with what comes from the common sewer of Tunis.

In this lake are caught the largest and best mullets that are to be found on the coast of Barbary; and the roes of them, when steeped and pressed, are considered as a very great rarity. But the people are utterly ignorant of cookery, so that we were obliged to dress them ourselves, or be either poisoned or starved!

The next place we visited was Tunis, the capital of this kingdom, about three miles in circumference, but not so popular as Algiers; neither are the houses so spacious and magnificent. It is situated on the western banks of the lake, having Carthage full in view; and when viewed from the sea, it appears as if covered with chalky cliffs, which probably induced the historian, Diodorus Siculus, to call it the White City. The air is pure and extremely healthful, on account of the vast number of aromatic herbs that grow in the neighbourhood, and disperse their refreshing fragrance all over the place. Were it not for this, the air would be very unwholesome, on account of the vapours arising from the marshy grounds near it, which being in a manner stagnated a great part of the year, becomes noxious to those who do not take proper care of themselves, so as to prevent the influences of an infection. The water indeed is brackish, but if we except that, there are plenty of all sorts of provisions.

The Tunisians are the most civilized people who inhabit the coast of the Mediterranean; for, instead of plundering their neighbours, they addict themselves to trade and commerce, which induces them to cultivate the friendship of the Christians. This is, undoubtedly, much to their honour; for by living honestly, they acquire respect even by those who do not chuse to follow their example. Near Tunis is a famous monument of a Mahometan saint, called Seedy Dorde; but although one of the Mahometan saints might have been buried here, yet, upon enquiry and examination, we were fully convinced that it was a Roman work, constructed long before the name or religion of Mahomet was known. It consists of a fine mosaic pavement, wrought with great symmetry and proportion, and the figures are trees, houses, birds and fishes. The inland part is very fine, and the column so beautiful, that they may be put on a footing with tolerable good painting. These figures were, undoubtedly, designed as symbols, most of which pointed out something expressive of human actions; but to all these we are now in a manner utter strangers.

All around are the ruins of the ancient Nisa, where there was once a safe and commodious harbour for shipping. At a village, called Lowhareca, a little further

farther on are several ruins, but none of them have any thing remarkable. This village is situate about a mile from the sea, and betwixt it and the sea is a mountain hollowed with great art, from the level to the height of thirty feet, and supported by pillars and arches, of which some parts remain standing.

About a league to the northward is Cape Bon, called by the antients the promontory of Mercury; and from the top of this promontory, the hills of Timly may be fairly discovered in clear weather. All around here, the country is extremely fertile and beautiful. Nature displays herself in her gayest forms; rocks, woods, hills, rivers, and even the ocean, contribute towards heightening the scene, and the numerous remains of antiquity every where to be met with, convince us, that here the Roman grandeur was once known. It gives a sanction to historical records, and removes from our minds those gloomy marks of superstition which are too apt to becloud them, when not guided by reason.

We visited Jerado, an antient ruined city, on the declivity of a hill, about ten miles to the south-west, where there are still some remains of antiquity. Near to this place is a lofty mountain, from whence there is a most extensive prospect on every side; and all that space of ground that lies to the northward of the foot of this mountain, is called Africa. It is probable, that it was from this spot that the whole Continent first received its name, but in what age that happened, cannot now be certainly known; possibly about the time that Rome began to rise up into a state of grandeur, because it is mentioned under that name by the oldest of their poets or historians. Upon an old gate of Jerado, there is a carving of a ram's head, from whence we may infer, that there was formerly in this place a temple dedicated to Jupiter Ammon.

The next remarkable place we visited was Susa, a very considerable city, where the inhabitants carry on a great trade in oil and lemons. There are so many fragments of antiquity constantly to be found here, that there can remain no doubt but it was once a place of considerable repute, and much esteemed in antient times.

The whole neighbourhood of this place is finely watered, there being a vast number of streams in the adjacent parts, and this in a great measure contributes to promote the health of the inhabitants.

Travelling about five miles farther, we came to a pleasant village called Monasteer, bordering on the small cape, and not seeming to lay any claim to antiquity. It commands the bey of Lampta, which was probably the northern mound of the Cothon, great part of which still remains, in spite of the devastation of time, and the encroachments made by the ocean. It was built of mortar and pebbles, so firm as even to be equal to a solid rock.

The next place we visited was Medea, on the sea-coast, and since a place of some repute. The avenue of the port is an hundred yards square, and forms a key within the walls of the city, but is at present too shallow for vessels, except those of small burden. There are, however, some antiquities here, and nothing can so much tire the mind of a traveller, who knows any thing of antient history, as to know or discover that it was at this place Hamilcar made his son Hannibal swear, that he would never make peace with the Romans.

Near this place is Elalia, where there are many ruins, but they are in general so much defaced, that little can be made of them. Some of these ruins consist of cisterns; and, on viewing them, we are filled with some notions of the antient Roman grandeur. The Turks, however, who are sworn enemies to every thing in antiquity, have mutilated them in such a manner, that we lament the loss, while we are laughed at in making our enquiries. This town is situated in a fertile plain, extending a considerable way in length, and the ground around it, notwithstanding the indolence of the people, is finely cultivated. Near it is Cappadocia, a small tract of land, stretching a great way

into the sea; and upon the extreme of it is a high watch tower, surrounded with ruins, that probably belonged formerly to the city built here by the emperor Justinian. The whole of the coast adjoining to this place, is in general so dangerous for mariners, that no seamen, who know any thing of it, will venture into it, except in the most calm and favourable weather; but while they lay at anchor, they catch so many fish, that it makes them in a manner amends for all their trouble.

The next place we visited was Arfax, a pretty flourishing city, and the inhabitants are industrious, because they do not labour under the same scene of hardships as those in other parts of Barbary. The houses in this city are but meanly constructed, being mostly built of materials brought from a place at ten miles distance, namely, the antient city of Thena, much famed for its commerce, but now reduced to a heap of ruins. The whole country around here is extremely barren; for such is the indolence of the people, that they are in all respects strangers to industry. Near to this place is Ma-harefs, a small village, where there is an antient castle, and the remains of some cisterns, said to have been built by the Saracens, but it appears they are Roman works; for the Saracens despised all the remains of antiquity, and this is the reason why we cannot find in Turkey, or in any Mahometan country, those monuments which are so often mentioned in antient history.

Leaving the sea-coast, and taking an inland course, we anchored in a short time at Hadrah, which lies in a valley, and is watered by several pleasant rivulets. From the vast extent of its ruins, this place appears to have been once very considerable in this part of the country; for the foundations of several houses, with a great number of pavements and cisterns, are still to be seen; all which have the marks of antiquity.

Here are also a vast number of marble monuments, some of which are supported by four, and some by six pillars, and others are square, with a niche at the top. All the Greek and Roman inscriptions are defaced by the malice and ignorance of the Arabs, who never pay any regard to those precious relics of antiquity, than if they were the work of yesterday. Among other remains of antiquity, here is a triumphal arch, in memory of Severus Pertinax, but there is no inscription left upon it, to inform us by whom it was constructed.

The next place we visited was Kaer-wan, a populous city, and walled round. It is situated in a plain, and carries on a considerable trade. About a furlong without the walls, is a capacious cistern to receive rain-water; but on account of the heat in summer, it frequently dries up, or becomes stagnated, which creates agues and other disorders among the people. Here are some fine remains of architecture, and a mosque supported by five hundred granite pillars, said to be the most magnificent structure of that nature in Barbary, and by the devotees accounted the most sacred. All the inscriptions here are so much defaced, that no person can make any thing of them, so that we are left in ignorance concerning the antiquities of the city.

It is remarkable, that all along through Africa, the monuments and remains of antiquity, are more defaced than in any other parts of the world. The reason is plain, the Goths and Vandals made such devastations here, that nothing escaped their fury; and this happening about the decline of the Roman empire, towards the middle of the fifth century, every thing contributed to bring about a general devastation.

At Spaitla, the antient Suptula, among other mouldering ruins, there is a grand triumphal arch of the Corinthian order, consisting of one large arch and two smaller ones on each side, and from it, all the way to the city, there is a black stone pavement, guarded on each side by a parapet wall, for the more convenient passage of heroes who triumphed. At the end of the pavement, you pass through a spacious Corinthian portico, into a noble area, where there are three renowned temples, with many pediments and entablatures, together

ther with a vast number of other decorations. All these three buildings have, in some measure, escaped the ravages of time; and when we consider how often the country has changed its masters, we are rather surpris'd to find them in such a state of perfection.

Travelling more to the westward, we came to Truzza, where we saw several vaulted chambers, which were perpetually filled with sulphurous steams. These are much frequented by the Arabs, for the benefit of sweating, and they are of great service in the cure of many disorders. The river Meeguleel waters the neighbouring country; and the Arabs contrive to make it overflow many tracts of land, which are seldom or ever refreshed with rain. On the banks of this river, near Truzza, are the ruins of a large city, but there are no inscriptions to be met with; to inform us what was its name, or by whom it was built.

More to the south-west, on a precipice that hangs over the river Derb, there is a large arch of Attic structure, supported by Gothic pillars, and adorned with designs in the Corinthian fashion. It was built by Manlius Felix; and in the plain below there are many tombs, upon which are several Latin inscriptions, but they contain nothing remarkable. Here, and throughout the whole neighbourhood for several miles, are a great many villages, near each of which there are some plantations of oranges, which renders it extremely delightful and pleasant.

The next place we visited was Jemme, the same that Cæsar calls Trifstra, and although it is now in ruins, yet it abounds with a vast number of antiquities, such as pillars, altars, and a spacious amphitheatre; but in a late revolt of the Arabs, Mahomet Bey blew up four of the arches from top to bottom, because the rebels had turned it into a fort. From what still remains of it, nothing can give us a more exalted idea of Roman greatness. Part of the platform, and many of the seats are still remaining, and in the centre of the area there is a deep well hewn out of the solid rock, whence the pillar, that supported the awning, may probably have been fixed.

By comparing this with some others of a similar nature, it appears to have been built about the time of the Antonines, agreeing exactly in proportion and workmanship with the structures of that age; and as the elder Gordian was proclaimed emperor in this city, it is not improbable, that out of gratitude to the place where he received the diadem, he might have founded some public buildings. Upon one of the medals of the younger Gordian, there is the figure of a theatre; not hitherto accounted for by the medalists, and probably it may allude to this place.

Six miles more to the south-east, we visited Rugga, the ancient Carragu, where we saw the remains of a large cistern, that formerly supplied the whole city with water: this has been a very curious structure, and the pillars that supported the roof, are still standing. Fere-nah, which, from its lonely situation, is probably the Thala of the antients, is situated near Rugga, and was once the largest city of Bizacium, but at present all the remains of its grandeur consist in a few granite and other pillars, which by some extraordinary chance have escaped the devastation of the Arabs. It hath been extremely well watered, for besides the large brook that runs under the walls, there have been several wells within the city, each of them surrounded with a rail, and vaulted over with a cupola. This and a good air are the only benefits that can be urged in favour of its situation; for, excepting a small piece of well cultivated ground, the rest of the neighbourhood is poor and barren.

There are several frightful precipices to the westward, and beyond there is an extensive desert, almost parched up by the scorching heats of the sun. While we were in this province, we could not visit the curiosities; having to visit Gapa, the Capra of the antients, and formerly one of the best fortified cities of Jugurtha. It is built in a solitary situation, on a rising ground, in the midst of mountains, from whence there is an extensive prospect. All around are plantations of olives,

palm-trees, vines, and indeed most sorts of fruits. These plantations are refreshed by a stream, collected from two fountains, one of them in the centre of the city, and the other in the citadel. The former is still walled round, and discharges itself into a large basin, contrived for bathing. These two fountains uniting form a stream, which the inhabitants partition out among their plantations. There are many altars and granite pillars among the walls of the houses and the citadel, which, when in their proper places, must have been great ornaments to the city, but most of the inscriptions upon them are defaced.

Here we entered into what is with great propriety called the dry country, and the first place we arrived at was Eb Jereed, a large town, the houses in which are all built of mud; and the roofs supported by palm-trees. Interspersed among those houses, we frequently found pillars of granite marble, with Roman inscriptions upon them, which may serve to shew, that this place was once in more repute than it is now. The trade carried on at present by the inhabitants is in dates, which they exchange for wheat, barley, and linen, with other necessaries brought from the contiguous parts. The dates of Tozar are most esteemed, and they are exported to Ethiopia, where they are exchanged for black stones, two or three quintals being the common price given for one. The whole country around this place, is extremely beautiful, for although the sun beams are fierce, yet the cooling plantations make amends.

There are several villages here, divided by a Lake, and separated by palm-trees fixed at convenient distances, for the direction of caravans, and for this reason the road is called the Lake of Merks. Were it not for the guides, the quicksands would make the passage extremely difficult, it being from east to west twenty leagues, and in some places six leagues broad. In this lake are many small islands, one of which is covered with dates, and these, according to a tradition of the Arabs, spring from the stones of the fruit which an Egyptian army brought hither with them, and planted for the sake of nourishment.

From this place we travelled from El-Hammah, full thirty miles over an inhospitable desert, without either wood or water. This is a frontier town belonging to the bey of Tunis, and is very antient; for here is a castle and a garrison kept by the Turks. The houses in this town are in general poor miserable huts, thatched with straw, and have walls of mud; they are in general about twelve feet square, with banks running around them, for the convenience of those who come to bathe, which is frequent enough here.

In most of these towns and villages through which we passed, there is a house set apart for the reception of a traveller, with proper servants to attend him; and all this is done at the expence of the community. In Turkey there are many caravanseras, but here there are but three; so that unless a traveller can procure a lodging, he is obliged to pitch his tent in the open fields, and there he must remain till morning in great danger of being assaulted by the wild Arabs, who imagine that all those who have tents are persons of fortune, and consequently have great riches, of which they think to make a booty.

A few years before we visited this country, some gentlemen, who had come from Europe, found what is here represented reduced to practice. They were going to visit Abyssinia, and in the course of their travelling they were one night obliged to encamp; but before morning the Arabs came and murdered every one of them. Indeed this is frequent in the country; and therefore those who travel should take care when they pitch their tents, always to have some person in readiness to spread the alarm when any of the Arabs come up.

The journey through this part of the country was the most afflicting that can be imagined; in the day the heat was excessive, and it was equally cold at night, unless it happened that we could meet with some shades to shelter ourselves under from the inclemency

mency of the season. Indeed our camels were the greatest sufferers, although we took all the care of them we possibly could; for we gathered stubble, grass, and every thing else for them we could think of, before we had so much as considered whether we had any provisions left for ourselves. In the whole of this country we met with a large share of barbarity and dishonesty; and although we endeavoured to conduct ourselves with the utmost prudence, yet we frequently found it rather impracticable.

There is one rule to be observed in travelling through this country, and that is, to have always on a Turkish dress. This prevents them from being considered as singular, and consequently they often pass through the country unnoticed, or at least they are not considered as strangers. The people believe them to be Turks like themselves, and therefore they take little or no notice of them.

The Arabs seldom follow any sort of employment, but rove about from one place to another; without any

settled habitations. When no temptations to plunder lead them abroad, they remain at home in a state of indolence, reposing themselves under the shades of some of their trees. They have no relish for domestic pleasures, and they very seldom converse with their wives and children. Their greatest pleasure consists in roving abroad, and hunting wild fowl from one place to another. They esteem their horses as superior to every thing; and indeed this seems to have been the practice of the Turks from time immemorial.

Such is the account that Dr. Shaw has given of these people, and of their manners and customs; and when we consider every thing, we must be naturally led to acknowledge, that many of their practices are consistent with some things that we frequently find mentioned in the Old Testament. The abstract we have given is just and fair; and now we shall proceed to relate what some other travellers have seen of the interior parts of Africa.

TRAVELS THROUGH DIFFERENT PARTS OF AFRICA.

By Sir THOMAS HERBERT, Sir GEORGE SANDYS, Mr. MARMOL, and others.

THE characters of these gentlemen are so well established in the literary world, that nothing can be added to them. Sir George Sandys was son of Dr. Edwin Sandys, archbishop of York, who had suffered much for his religion; and this George, his son, was not only as good, but also well acquainted with every part of human learning. The other gentlemen were equally reputable, and therefore we shall proceed to mention every thing curious related by them.

We shall therefore begin with Marmol, who is one of the principal persons that had an opportunity of visiting the kingdom of Morocco.

We began our journey at Ilec, the most western province of Morocco, which is craggy and mountainous; and there we saw vast numbers of goats, horses, wild asses, and a variety of other animals, of which there are vast numbers here.

Great quantities of barley grow here, but we could neither find wheat nor oats, which is the rather remarkable, because the latter, for the most part, thrives best on barren ground. They have vast numbers of bee-hives, from which they gather great quantities of honey, so that much of their trade consists in exporting wax, which brings them in a considerable revenue. The natives are a warlike people, but brutish and uncivil to strangers. Their valleys being well watered with springs and rivers, might make good vineyard and gardens, but they neglect both; neither do they plant olive-trees, for what oil they use is made of the kernel of a certain fruit that grows upon a tree called erapen. The fruit is as large as a common apricot, and contains nothing but a stone, covered with skin, and, when ripe, shines transparently in the night. The goats feed upon it, but are not able to break the stone, so that the natives gather them, and extract the oil above-mentioned from them; but it has a most rank, disagreeable taste.

The inhabitants are so ignorant, that not one of them can read or write, except a few of their priests, whose example and precepts are a standing rule to all the people in the country; for although they all profess to be Mahometans, yet they know very little of the alcoran. They wear no shirts, because they have no linen but what is bought at some of the inland towns, and that is generally purchased by the people of quality. They have neither hats nor caps on their

heads, but only woollen rollers, about half a foot broad, which they roll five or six times about their heads, in the form of turbans. The finest of these fillets are of cotton cloth, striped with red, with tassels hanging down on each side.

The young men shave their heads and faces, but married men not only suffer their beards to grow, but also let a little tuft of hair grow on the crown of their heads; and this is the mark, they say, by which the Mahometans will be distinguished in the day of judgment. Those who live in cities and towns live more decently than the other; for they wear doublets of woollen cloth, with long skirts and woollen sleeves, and a great many buttons on the breast, with a cassock above all, rather finer than the rest. Their women have long and large shifts, and a sort of veil, which they call haygue, within doors; if they are ladies of quality, they cover themselves with half linen and half silk, which they fasten upon their breast with a silver buckle. Upon their arms they have silver bracelets, and large silver rings upon their ancles, besides several other rings of gold, silver, or iron, according to their ability. The gentry lie under a sort of tapestry, but the common people have nothing to lie on besides bullrushes or goat-skins, with which they cover themselves. The men are of a robust constitution, but very jealous of their wives, who are commonly handsome, and of a clean, white, and sanguine complexion.

Their ordinary food is barley-meal, which they either bake into cakes in an oven, or in an earthen pan, and eat it hot with butter, honey, or oil; or sometimes with goats flesh stewed. Sometimes they boil the meal with milk or fresh butter, and so eat it; but their xacida is a piece of paste, or dough, boiled with water and salt, having a hole in the middle filled with butter, or oil, in which they dip their bread when they eat it, and then they drink up the broth. When they eat, they sit down, both men and women, on the ground, and the earthen vessels being placed in the middle, they grasp at the victuals with their right hand, it being considered as dishonourable for them to make use of knives or spoons, or to touch it with the left hand, because with that member they wash themselves; and so nasty are they, that they never wipe their hands after they have been at an entertainment.

The whole of this province is extremely well peopled,

pled, being full of large villages; but the inhabitants are the most turbulent wretches in the world, for they live in continual war with each other. Their arms are three or four darts, with sharp steel points, and a poniard, bent like a sickle, which cuts in the inner side; and to these they add several slings, tied about their middle: luckily, however, they have acquired some knowledge of fire-arms; but their progress in military discipline has been very trifling.

In fighting they always betake themselves to steep and inaccessible places, from whence they tumble down stones upon their enemies; and upon an attack they make such a noise, that one would take them to be much more numerous than they are: and what we have here said of these people may with great propriety be applied to all the inhabitants of this kingdom or empire of Morocco.

Tednest, the next place we visited, is the capital of this province, and is watered by a fine river, that runs at only a few miles distance. All along the banks of this river are beautiful gardens, and delightful plantations, laid out in the most agreeable manner.

All the houses are built of wood, and most of them are covered with plaster. Most of the inhabitants of this country are shepherds and labouring men, who spend their time in the fields, and the rest are taylor, carpenters, and smiths; to which we may add some Jews that are goldsmiths, and some merchants that sell the broad-cloth made in the country, and trade in purchasing linen cloth imported from Susai, where the European merchants exchange it for wax and leather. This city has but very few conveniences, for there are no baths, inns, nor hospitals, except in Goree, for such poor people as pass that way. There are two hundred Jewish families residing in one quarter of this city, where they are allowed to observe their own law, for paying about ten shillings a year to the governor; but besides this, they are loaded with the most enormous taxes. Indeed this is not much to be wondered at, for these people have been oppressed in all ages, and in all nations, ever since their city and temple was destroyed by Titus. All mankind seem to join in treating them with contempt, and the miseries they have suffered are so great, that humanity shudders back at the bare recital of them, because they are a disgrace to human nature.

Tednest, though a place of considerable strength, has been destroyed several times; and it was once reduced so low, as to become a receptacle for wild beasts. But the adjacent country being fertile and populous, it was soon after rebuilt, and became famous for its commerce. From this time it became a place of great repute, and was considered as a royal city, but still it is much inferior to some others in Morocco. Xeriff Mahomet pitched upon it for the place of his residence, and adorned it with a fine palace and most elegant gardens, through which he contrived to have water conveyed. It was his place of arms against the Arabians, who infested his province, under the conduct of an African captain, who was a vassal of the king of Portugal.

This captain being a mortal enemy to the Moors, and a particular friend to the Portuguese, he marched against Mahomet, who was then at Tednest, accompanied by his two sons, with the flower of his army. Upon their arrival at the head of four hundred Arabian horse, and three thousand Moorish ones, with eight hundred Arabian foot, the Xeriff marched out of Tednest with four thousand horse, and meeting the vanguard, commanded by the African captain, was routed before the Portuguese general came up with the rear.

In this battle he lost eight hundred men, besides two hundred that were taken prisoners; and upon that he and his two sons betook themselves to flight. The victors having possessed themselves of a booty of three thousand head of cattle, small and great, besides a great many horses, camels, and mules, marched up to the city, and took it without the smallest opposition. After that it continued in the hands of the king of Por-

tugal, as well as many other places in this country, till the Xeriff having drawn together an army, recovered it, so that his posterity enjoy it to this day.

In the same neighbourhood we visited Agabel, a small fortified town, which was likewise taken by the above-mentioned general, who was the first that scaled the walls, and by his personal bravery not only animated his men, but astonished his enemies. This town was afterwards retaken by the Moors, and is now in their possession; for it has been its fortune always to fall into the hands of those who are masters of Tednest. At a small distance is Alguel, a very strong town, built on the top of a high mountain, and was once attacked by the Portuguese; but the Moors acted in such a courageous manner, that the assailants were obliged to retreat with disgrace.

About twelve miles farther along the coast, we arrived at Temleth, an ancient city, where there is a small harbour, with an old castle, built in such a manner as to have the command of the shipping. This town has undergone many revolutions, and it was once taken and destroyed by the Portuguese, but since that time it has been new peopled, and here we found the inhabitants extremely civil. The country adjacent is very fertile, and the mountains produce vast quantities of honey, which becomes a considerable article of commerce, the honey and wax being bought up by the European merchants.

But the principal strength of its neighbourhood consists in the dependence it has on the castle of Tesgdelt, where the governor resides, and where justice is at all times administered. Near to this is another castle, called Culchyat, built by one Omar, a Mahometan preacher, and it has always been of great service in keeping the people in a state of subjection. A little farther on a promontory, shooting out into the ocean, is a little town called Testone, with a pretty good harbour, where the European merchants used to land their goods. It was formerly called the port of Heriultus, and at present is a place of considerable strength, its walls and tower being built of brick and free-stone; and formerly a strong castle was kept here, the soldiers being supported from the duties that arose from the wax and honey exported to Europe, or to any other parts of the world. At present it is subject to the emperor of Morocco, and a governor resides in it, with a small garrison of soldiers. The inhabitants are in general civil to strangers, so that those who visit the country need not be under any apprehensions of danger from them. The bee-hives here are in a manner innumerable, for most of the country is covered with them. The honey and the wax are both such articles of commerce, that one would be surpris'd, why the people do not become rich in consequence of exporting the fruits of their labour. But then it must be considered, that these antient people are subjected to the payment of so many taxes, that they scarcely know what is their own. It is the duty of a sovereign to give his subjects any sort of indulgence to let them live in peace, and enjoy the fruits of their labour; but whenever the iron head of tyranny extends itself, so as to trample on the natural rights of mankind, than the people become dispirited, and sink down into a state of dejection.

The next place we visited in this extensive kingdom was Sus, which contains a vast number of districts. The western part of the country is a fine plain laying along the banks of the river Magerib, and the waters are conveyed to the neighbouring villages. The inhabitants are richer than those of many of the other provinces, for besides their large stocks of corn and cattle, they deal in sugars, having good mills for that purpose, ever since the Portuguese first invaded them. The variety of revolutions that have taken place in this country, are almost inconceivable, for it has been conquered and re-conquered many times. When the Xeriffs conquered it, the brother of the chief commander took possession, and gave it to his younger son, on condition of his paying homage, which he did for some time, till at last he drove his elder brother out, and made himself

master not only of all the province, but of several others in Numidia and Lybia. The country affords large quantities of indigo, allum, and several other articles which are extremely valuable in commerce, and these are sold once every year to the merchants residing at the sea-port towns, who send them to Europe.

In travelling through this province, we came to Zechieb, a small town, but famous on account of its vast number of sugar mills, first established here by a Jew, and which have since turned to a considerable advantage. The inhabitants of this town are extremely quarrelsome, and always falling out among themselves; but the government, in consequence of treating them with great severity, have at last made them obedient to the laws, and they are now good subjects. Here are vast numbers of Jews constantly residing, all of whom are merchants, and they carry on a considerable trade. There is something in this part of Africa, that, notwithstanding its being so much subject to be burnt up as it were by the scorching heat of the sun, yet appears delightful to a traveller; for nothing can possibly be more pleasing than to go from the sultry heat to the cooling shade.

Travelling still more to the eastward, we came to Jurudent, a city of considerable repute, where an extensive commerce is carried on. It is well fortified, and little inferior to some of the principal cities in Africa, there being large magazines in it, and here a governor constantly resides, whose authority extends all over the province.

Some are of opinion, that this town was founded by the Moors, but the whole of the architecture serves to point out the contrary; and there is the greatest reason to believe, that it was built by the antient Africans, long before the Mahometans came into this part of the world. We found the buildings in this town far superior to any we had hitherto seen in Africa. The streets were well paved, and the whole plentifully supplied with water. Here a court is held, where justice is administered; and considering every thing consistent with the nature of a despotic government, the place is as agreeable as could reasonably have been expected.

As this city lies near the foot of mount Atlas, so we find a few years ago another small town was built in its neighbourhood; and here is a commodious harbour, where ships may ride in safety. It was first erected by a Portuguese gentleman, who had established a fishery on this coast, and called it the House of a Christian, or rather the Christian's residence. From him it was purchased by the king of Portugal, who considered it as of great advantage to promote the trade of his subjects, but it has since been retaken by the Moors. A garrison of Moors is continually kept here, which serves to keep the wandering Arabs in a state of subjection, but still these wretches commit depredations on all they meet with. The Moors here are but little acquainted with military discipline; but then it must be remembered, that those who oppose them are equally ignorant with themselves. There are some circumstances relating to the history of this place, that might afford entertainment, but we shall not be too lavish in repeating them.

Muley Hamit, a powerful African prince, laid siege to this place, and continued before it no less than seven months; and after the loss of thirteen thousand men, took it upon the accidental blowing up of a barrel of gunpowder which was under a bulwark, and made a breach in the wall. At that time the Portuguese governor had a daughter, who was married to John de Carval, a man of the most unparalleled courage, who had signalized himself by killing thirty Moors with his own hand in one day, and fought upon his knees after he was wounded in both his legs, insomuch that the Moors were obliged to kill him at a distance with darts, for no body durst come near to touch him.

When the Moorish general saw the lady of the courageous hero, he was so taken with her beauty, that he instantly offered to take her into his seraglio; and upon her refusing to gratify his desires, he threatened

to make two of his slaves lie with her by force. In this extremity the lady consented to lay with the conqueror, upon condition he would marry her, and suffer her to continue a Christian. All this was complied with, and for some time hostilities ceased; but the Moors were so much dissatisfied, that her husband was obliged to seek to prevail on her to declare, that she had embraced Mahometanism. She being then big with child, complied with his request, and after her delivery, both she and her child were poisoned by the rest of his wives; but before her death, she declared, in the presence of her slaves, that she died a Christian; and had ever been such, but that she could not refuse to make a shew to the contrary, especially as her father was then in prison. This she desired them to make known to the world; and since her death, her husband sent her father, with some other Christian slaves, to Portugal.

The next province we visited was Morocco itself, which gives name to the whole kingdom, and is at present extremely populous. The inhabitants of this country, who live in towns and villages, are extremely cunning, and very knavish.

They are clothed decently enough in their way, and they have several regiments of horsemen disciplined according to the fashion of the country; but the inhabitants of the mountains near this place are little better than savages. Before we arrived at the metropolitan city, we visited the ruins of Agmet, once a place of great repute, but now fallen to decay. Here is a spacious lake, which receives a large collection of waters from the neighbouring streams, which descend plentifully from the mountains. It seems to have been the work of antient times; for it has every thing about it to point out that it is not natural. Here the country begins to put on an agreeable appearance; and such are the number of different sorts of fruit that offer themselves to our view, that we were noways surpris'd that the people have been reduced to such a state of womanish effeminacy.

Morocco, the capital city, from which the kingdom or empire derives its name, is the most beautiful and the most pleasantly situated in the whole extent of Africa. The streets are broad, and in some of the antient buildings we saw tables of alabaster, with inscriptions on them in Arabic letters, importing, that they were built by the tribe of Luntum, in the reign of Joseph Abu Techesiers, who, to carry on the work with the greater expedition, employed thirty thousand slaves in the building of it, and made it the place of his residence. It is surrounded with delicate walls, made of chalk and sand, mixed with a rich sort of earth, which renders the cement so hard, that when a pick-ax is struck upon it, it casts fire like a flint, and, considering the uncommon height of these walls, it is very remarkable that there is not so much as one breach in them, notwithstanding the city has been sacked and plundered.

The whole construction of this town shews the amazing skill of the architect, and is an object worthy of imitation by the most polite people in Europe. It has twenty-four gates, and at one time contained not less than one hundred thousand inhabitants. It is in a manner impossible, from its present state, to form a proper notion of its antient grandeur.

Here we saw a pillar of alabaster as high as a man, placed upon an antient tomb, with an inscription in Arabic, of which the following is a translation: "I was Ali the son of Aria, who commanded one hundred thousand men; possessed ten thousand horses, and in one day caused one hundred and one pits to be digged for watering them. I married two hundred girls, and was always faithful and victorious, being one of Jacob Almanfor's twenty-four generals. The fortieth year of my age put an end to my life; may whoever reads this epitaph, pray to God to pardon me."

From this epitaph, it appears that the historians have not exaggerated the grandeur of those Moorish or African princes, who have so often crossed the Me-

diterranean Sea, and established colonies in Spain. If one general in twenty-four had the command of one hundred thousand men, what an amazing army must the sovereign have had in the whole! For it is necessary to observe, that among these people, and throughout all antiquity, no generals had commissions unless they had at the same time a command.

The temple of Hali, or rather Ali, was built many centuries ago, and is indeed a magnificent structure. Jacob Almanzor having taken the city of Seville in Spain, he spoiled the great church of all its ornaments; and, not satisfied with that, took the pillars of the altar and portico along with him to adorn this temple. The spire of this temple has upon it four balls of gold, fastened upon an iron spike, the lowest and largest of which will hold eight bushels of corn, and the rest are in proportion. The body of these balls is of copper, but it is covered over with gold; and the African historians tell us, that Jacob Almanzor's women gave all their ear-rings and other jewels for this pious use. In this perhaps there may be some mistake; for when we consider what vast riches the Moors took out of Spain, we shall not be surpris'd to find them throwing them away in unnecessary decorations.

However, the vulgar people, who, like all other Mahometans, are very superstitious, believe that these globes were made by spirits in some remote part of the world, and brought hither in the same supernatural manner; and they believe that those spirits still wait to guard them from every sort of injury. When king Naur was attacked on all hands by the Arabians, the Portuguese, and the king of Fez, he would fain have taken them down, and paid his troops with them; but the inhabitants remonstrated, that rather than the honour of their city should be so far sunk, they and their children should be sold as slaves. However, Muley Hamet lately took down the uppermost ball, and sold the gold of it for twenty-five thousand pistoles; after which, to appease the people, he caused the copper body to be gilt and put up in its place; and hanged up in the most barbarous manner, upon the spire of the temple, the Jewish goldsmith who by his own order had purchased the gold. The people had such an opinion of the sanctity of the gold, that when the Jew was hanged up, they believed it was done by the interposition of the spirits who guarded the place.

Soon after this affair happened, the prince lost both his crown and his life, and the people imputed his misfortunes to this sacrilege, so that since that time no one has presumed to touch them.

There were formerly two large apartments in this city, which were set apart for those Christians called Mufarabians, whom the king of Morocco employed to serve him as soldiers; and there they were permitted to live with their wives and children in the free exercise of their religion. These Christians were called Mufarabians because they understood the Arabian language, and they were brought from Spain by Jacob Almanzor, as a guard for his person. Their number in general amounted to about five hundred horsemen, well mounted and well paid. They continued a long time in this service, till they were recalled by John I. king of Castile, who bestowed upon them many valuable privileges. The name of Mufarab is still perceived in seven popish churches in Toledo, where the Mufarabian service, and the Gothic ceremonies, do still take place.

In 1219 St. Belaid, a Spanish priest, and five others, went over to Morocco to preach the gospel, but the Moors put them to death for inveighing against the doctrines of Mahomet.

At that time Don Pedro, the king of Portugal's son, happening to be at Morocco, brought away the relics of these martyrs, and had them interred in the church of Coimbra. From that time the Mufarabian Christians had such respect with the Spanish princes, that they procured liberty to build a convent for Grey Friars in Morocco; but the Moors becoming triumphant, they were all put to death.

In the place where these Christians were murdered

there is now a large magazine for arms and gun-powder; but in 1569 a dreadful flash of lightning set fire to the whole, and it was blown up along with several of the neighbouring houses. Formerly the Jews had a particular spot allotted them for their residence in the neighbourhood of this city; but the late emperor ordered them to remove to a greater distance, that they might not lead the Moors over to their religion. The place of their present residence is walled round, having only one gate, that leads to their burying-ground. Most of these Jews, like their brethren in other parts of the world, are merchants or usurers; for except it be in a little of the jewellery or toy way, we never find that any of them are engaged in mechanical employments. Many of these Jews engage in the management of the public revenues; and every Jew pays an annual tax of a ducat for every person he maintains in his family.

In the middle of the city is a piece of ground raised higher than the streets, and this is the place where their criminals are executed. There are constantly a number of gibbets fixed, and criminals hanging upon them. Some of these wretches hang by the feet with their throats cut, and others are hung up by one arm, with their bellies ripped open. This is the way of punishing criminals when there is no prosecutor besides the civil magistrate; but when there is a private prosecutor, he must become the executioner himself, which he generally does either by smothering, or cutting his own throat. Sometimes they run him through the body with a spear; but any criminal may purchase his life if he has money.

One of the most remarkable things in this city is a lofty edifice, containing a general cistern for water, which may serve to shew, that these people, although now ranked among the number of infidels, yet were once not only well acquainted with the arts, but likewise had the means in their power to turn them to the most proper advantages.

This cistern receives no less than four hundred aqueducts, which lie very deep in the earth; and, according to the common tradition, they were constructed by twenty thousand Christian slaves. They add farther, that these waters come from Mount Atlas, which is at several leagues distance; but this is not true, for several men have from time to time been put into the aqueducts, with torches in their hands, in order to trace the source; but all of them pretended they could not get along, some for one obstacle, and some for another. However, the late emperor caused the ground to be digged for upwards of five leagues, and found that the waters did not come from such a distance, but that they were a collection of streams, gathered together not far from the city. This was done in such an artful manner, that supposing a foreign enemy should have come to besiege the city, it would not have been in their power to deprive the people of water. Some alterations have since that time taken place, and new aqueducts have been contrived to convey water from Mount Agmel to Morocco, which runs above fifty miles, and water all the plantations as they go along, and are an inestimable benefit to the people, who otherwise would be deprived of the necessaries of life.

The inhabitants of Morocco are a proud sort of people, and mortal enemies to the Christians. They wear cassocks of coloured cloth, embroidered down to the feet with small pieces, cut in the form of lozenges, over which they have vests of fine camblet, or silk and worsted stuff. They have shirts and drawers of white cloth, and scarlet caps, with white turbans. The women are very civil and airy, and their dress is either of silk or linen, reaching down to their knees. They wear no drawers as the women do in Fez, nor do they go on visits, except by permission of their husbands. They are permitted at all times to go to the mosques, or places of public worship, and on such occasion they are obliged to go to the baths, so that the restraint upon them is not so great as some Europeans are apt to imagine.

When

When they go to the basha, they have their faces so carefully veiled over, that no person can know who they are; which indeed seems rather an idle ceremony, because as there are none but persons of their own sex present, so consequently they may speak their sentiments to each other without reserve. It is certain, that the people here live in a very luxurious manner, and probably this is one of the reasons why they are such mean, cowardly, effeminate wretches.

It is almost impossible to express what store of provisions they have here, for besides dates, fruits, and all sorts of sweetmeats, they have an almost inexhaustible quantity of venison and wild fowl. The town is the most populous in all Africa, and the people, although not gentle in their manners to strangers, yet live very happy among themselves. This is, perhaps, one of the ends of government, and so far it ought to be approved of; for there are particular times and circumstances that require particular arrangements in the administering of public justice, and in the manner in which we should treat strangers.

Leaving Morocco, which is, perhaps, one of the most beautiful places in the universe, we came through groves and plantations to the province of Gesucela, where we found the inhabitants to be a wild barbarous crew of people. It is not enough to say that they are cruel to strangers, for they are continually quarreling with each other. They have here an annual fair, which commences on Mahomet's birth day, according to their traditional account, and continues two months. During this fair, they entertain above ten thousand foreign merchants, and observe a very regular order; although at other times they are the most brutish people in all Africa; but then it should be considered, that in this case self-interest becomes the predominant motive in their minds.

Most of the tradesmen here are coppersmiths or braisers, for it is but a few centuries ago since the Africans knew any thing of the nature of metals, so that these men are held in great estimation. The inhabitants of this province lived formerly without any regular form of government, but at present they are subject to the emperor, who being no stranger to the great service that arts must always be of to his country, not only grants them his protection, but likewise several privileges, some of which are superior to what the rest of his subjects can claim.

The next province we visited was Duguela, which is thirty leagues in length, and twenty-four in breadth. It is one of the first provinces in the empire, because it affords all the necessaries of life. Its plains are delightful, and the mountains very beautiful, from whence there are the most extensive prospects. In the plains we met with several wandering tribes of Arabs; but although they are by nature thieves, yet when a traveller presents them with a small present, they generally go away contented. Some of these Arabs have villages here; but they are of such a roving disposition, that they move from one place to another, and there is hardly a possibility of knowing where to find their fixed habitation, for indeed they have seldom any.

In this province we came to the city of Safia, called by the Africans, as well as by the Portuguese, Asaphia. Some are of opinion, that it is one of those cities which Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general, built in Lybia, by order of the senate; but of this we have no certain authority. At present the city has very good walls, but it is not fortified in a regular manner; for around it are several rising grounds, so that it may soon be taken by an enemy. In ancient times it belonged to the kings of Morocco, and at that time its trade was extensive, for the Spanish merchants imported cloth, linens, and other goods, in exchange for wax, indigo, gums, and other commodities. But civil wars breaking out in the province, some of the factious parties called in the Portuguese to their assistance, who were very ready to countenance such an opportunity, in order to establish their own grandeur. The whole of this province is extremely delightful,

whether we consider its abundance of woods, mountains, vallies, rivulets, or its beautiful villages. The people are numerous, which always points out, that whatever the spirit of government may be to foreigners, yet it is mild at home, for population will never go on where cruelty is exercised. But we shall have occasion to take some further notice of this country in the words of some gentlemen who have visited it later; and here we would beg the reader to suspend his judgment till he has put all these accounts together.

It is much to be lamented that the government of this kingdom is too despotic to admit of the people making any regular improvements either in the arts, or in such things as conduce towards promoting the happiness of the country. The climate, in some measure, makes the constitution and men become weak and pusillanimous, in consequence of their having forgotten or neglected to improve all their valuable qualities which should adorn them as rational beings. But this cannot be ascribed to the climate, for it is well known, from what remains we now have in this country, that the antient inhabitants of it were no strangers to those arts which adorn and polish human manners. On the contrary, they have left many monuments of their grandeur behind them; but this leads us to give some account of the kingdom of Fez, into which we entered after we left the territories of Morocco.

This kingdom is but little known to the Europeans, and yet several very learned gentlemen have left us various compositions of it. Among these we have that of Leeos, whose account we shall now follow, and the rather, because this gentleman visited it in antient times; and considering what has been written by all our modern travellers, we shall the more easily come to the truth, for analogy is the best way to resolve any problem or syllogism in logic.

We entered this kingdom by crossing the river Ommirabib, and the first place we visited was Temesne, situated in a plain country, and surrounded by many olive plantations. The buildings in the town have nothing in them remarkable, being mostly comprised of bricks dried in the sun, so that the rain washes great part of them away. All along here are a vast number of ruined castles, which may serve to shew, that whatever the people are at present here, yet in former times they were equally as warlike as those who lived in colder climates. In former times it contained no less than forty cities, and above three hundred castles; but most of these are now fallen to decay. About three hundred years ago, an apostate Mahometan stood up, and pretended that he was a real prophet. He persuaded the people to pay no taxes, and after a long war with the king of Fez, he had his title to the government and sovereignty of the province conferred by a treaty of peace. He continued in possession of these territories till Joseph, king of the tribe Lunhire, having built Meroao, sent several Mahometan doctors to persuade the people to pay homage. Upon that the people rose in a tumult, and slew the ambassadors, and the governor marched with fifty thousand men against Joseph; but Joseph in the mean time carried fire and sword into other parts of the province, and murdered all who came in his way, women and children not excepted, and he levelled the towns and castles to the ground. On the other hand, the governor of Fez fled with his fifty thousand men, but being obliged to run up steep mountains, most of them perished. The havock made among these people was so dreadful, that the whole place was in a manner depopulated; and Temesne, the capital, became, for some time, the habitation of wild beasts. At last king Manser, having returned from Tunis, gave the possession of it to some Arabians, whom he had brought along with him.

It is necessary to observe here, that the Roman arms penetrated into this part of Africa, for the city of Anfu, on the sea coast, was built by them. Here are still to be found several marks of Roman grandeur, such as baths, temples, ports, pillars, and arches.

The

The inhabitants are both civil to strangers, and also very industrious in attending to business of any sort whatever.

They wear a very decent apparel, and trade with the English and Portuguese. Adjoining to the city is a fine fertile plain, extending near one hundred miles in length, producing all the necessaries and comforts of life to the inhabitants, who seem to live here in a greater state of happiness than any others in Africa.

Here, while the place was subject to the Romans, were many learned men, and the place was adorned with temples, palaces, and all sorts of public buildings. There were shops and warehouses filled with such articles as the place affords, such as fruit and wines, which brought in a vast revenue.

From Anfu we travelled to Rebât, a small town, situated on a rock, and just where a large river empties itself into the sea. It was built by Munro, king of Morocco, while he was in possession of Granada, and a great part of Spain. It was designed as a frontier town, from whence he might be ready, at all times, to pour in forces upon the Christians. He adorned it with palaces, mosques, colleges, hospitals, baths, and built a strong tower without the walls on the south-side. This tower is the most stupendous building we ever saw, and from the top of it is an unbounded prospect. It is built in the Moorish taste, and the winding stairs are so broad, that three horses may go abreast together. Great encouragement was given to people to settle here, so that in a short time the town became extremely popular, particularly with all sorts of artists. A camp was every year formed in the neighbourhood; and because the water of the river is brackish, conduits were made to convey it from other parts.

But after Mauser's death, this noble water-work was demolished, and ever since the town has dwindled away in a most remarkable manner, so that at present there is not above a tenth part remaining of what was in former times. This king Mauser caused the city of Sella, which stands in the neighbourhood of this place to be walled round, and for the conveniency of his army, built in it a noble hospital, a stately palace, and a magnificent temple, within which was a small neat chapel, where he ordered by his will that his corpse should be interred: accordingly he was buried there, and not only his own relations, but also many of those kings who succeeded him, made choice of this place to have their remains deposited in.

From this place we travelled to Thagia, a small town, but famous for the birth-place of a Mahometan saint, who, according to their traditions, wrought a great number of miracles, and here this person lies buried. After the solemnization of Easter, the inhabitants of Fez make an annual visit to this tomb, although it is situated at the distance of no less than one hundred and twenty miles from that capital; but that is nothing, where the leading principle is superstition.

They perform this pilgrimage in fifteen days, carrying their tents and other necessaries along with them; and the pilgrims are so numerous, that one would take them for an army. There are few other places in this province that merit a particular description, but there are a vast number of villages scattered up and down the country, adorned with vineyards, which gives the whole a most beautiful appearance, without connecting any ideas of grandeur, utility, or beauty, than what will at all times take place in the human mind, where beholds honest industry.

The next province we visited was Fez, properly so called; and the first province we arrived at was Sella, the buildings of which make a stately shew and appearance, as considerable monuments of antiquity, being supported by grand marble pillars. The temples are very magnificent, and the shops towards the streets are built under large piazzas, to make a distinction between one trade and another. The adjacent country, though exceedingly sandy and barren, yet affords considerable quantities of cotton, and the inhabitants weave it into fine cloth. They have many other necessaries

of life in this province; but this leads us to say something concerning the capital.

Fez, so much celebrated in history, was founded about the latter end of the eighth century, and concerning of this city are many traditional accounts, none of which can be depended on; but we shall here select as many articles as we believe will be supported by rational evidence. Idris, the founder, was one of the immediate descendents of Mahomet, both by the father and mother: for after the death of Mahomet, when the war broke out between his descendents, one of the family of Ali, son-in-law of the impostor, continued at Ehnudina, and left behind him two sons, who growing into favour with the people, were thereupon persecuted, and one of them being taken and hanged, the other escaped to the mountains.

This Idris dwelt upon Mount Zaron, about thirty miles from Fez, and governed that country with the strictest justice, both in civil and religious matters. Dying without legitimate issue, he left one of the female slaves big with child, who had been converted from Christianity to Mahometanism. The young slave being delivered, the people named the child Idris, in memory of his father, and took great care of his education, according to the manner of their country; for they trained him up in all sorts of useful learning, till he arrived at years of maturity.

This young man having been early entered into the army, became a famous warrior before he was fifteen years of age; he added new conquests to his father's dominions, and formed the resolution of building a new city; and for that reason pitched upon the ground where Fez now stands, by reason of its plenty of springs, and the conveniency of an adjacent river and wood. Accordingly on the east bank of the river a town was built, containing three thousand families. After the death of this Idris his son built another town on the opposite banks of the river; but a war breaking out, Joseph king of Morocco was victorious, thirty thousand of the inhabitants were put to the sword, and both the towns united into one city.

Fez is built upon a great number of hills, some large and some small; but in the places around it are no curiosities whatever. The river enters the town by two branches, the one on the south, and the other on the west. It disperses itself into a variety of streams throughout every part of the city, and this water is conveyed to all the public buildings, which is attended with many advantages to the inhabitants of this country, especially when it is considered that health induces them to bathe, while at the same time they are constrained to it from motives of religion.

Most of the houses in this city are built of fine bricks and stones, curiously painted, and the portals are richly adorned. The inside of the roofs of their houses are ornamented with gold, azure, and some other colours, and the floors have carpets laid upon them. Some of the houses are two, and some are three stories high, and the chambers have on every side fine staircases. The doors of the chambers are high and wide, and the houses of the people of higher rank are for the most part beautifully adorned with carvings in wood. Each chamber has a closet in the wall, curiously painted; and indeed the insides of their houses are, in general, embellished in the most curious manner. Some of the houses have square cisterns before them, with cocks that convey the water into marble troughs. When the conduits are full, the overflowing water runs by certain pipes into these cisterns; and when the cisterns are full, it is carried off by other passages to the common sewer, and from thence to the river. These cisterns are always kept sweet and clean, and are never covered but in summer, at which time men, women, and children, bathe in them. Upon the tops of their houses they commonly have turrets, with pleasant rooms in them, which adds much to the beauty of the place.

The inhabitants of this city are almost innumerable, for here are no less than seven hundred Mahometan mosques, besides a vast number of baths. Many of these

these structures are stately; some of them are founded on the ruins of antient edifices, constructed by the Romans; and in general the whole of the constitution has so much utility, that it seems to point out that those who lived in what we call the middle ages, were not altogether fools. Every mosque has a steeple, where a man attends to call the people to prayers; and all those persons employed in this pious exercise are exempted from the payment of taxes. This, indeed, is all their wages; but those who call the people to prayers in the night have a certain salary allowed them. This is paid out of the treasures of the mosque; for they have always a door-keeper to attend, whose business it is to receive the oblations of the faithful, and to pay those persons who are employed in calling the people to church. The rest of the money is for the support of the priests, and to pay for the oil of the lamps that are constantly kept burning in these places of Mahometan worship, which we call mosques.

The chief Mahometan mosque is of such a magnitude, that the circumference, including the gardens and baths, exceeds a mile, and it has thirty-one high gates. The roof is one hundred and fifty cubits long, and eighty broad. The steeple, which is very high, is supported by twenty pillars in the breadth, and thirty in length. It has galleries on the east, west, and north sides, which are forty cubits long, and thirty broad; and under these galleries is the storehouse for oil, candles, mats, and other necessaries. Here are nine hundred lights kept burning every night, and some branches that have sockets for fifteen hundred candles, which are said to have been made of the bells which the Moors took from the Christians. In all their mosques are several pulpits, from which the Mahometan doctors deliver their discourses to the people, either relating to religion or moral philosophy. The winter lectures begin soon after sun-rise, and continue about an hour; and the summer ones continue from the going down of the sun till it is dark. All the lecturers have yearly salaries, and the chief priest of every mosque is to distribute corn, bread, and other necessaries to the poor. Here are a great number of officers belonging to the chief temple or mosque; and all these have their fixed salaries, each having a great number of persons to act under them; so that we find there are pluralists among the Mahometans as well as among the Christians.

The revenues of this mosque or temple amount to two hundred ducats every day; but part of that is laid out in charity, and to keep the temple in proper repair. Sometimes the king of Morocco, imagining the priests to be too rich, fleeces them of a little of their treasure, which is not at all to be wondered at, as the sovereigns of other nations do the same.

There are several stately colleges in this city, the walls of which are in general of marble, or free-stone, and the insides curiously carved and painted. One of them has an excellent marble fountain, with a large cistern, and a stream of water running through a court paved with marble. The doors of this college were of wood, and the gates of stone, curiously engraved. Adjoining to it are three walks, with square piazzas, overlaid with gold, azure, and several other ornaments; and on some of the pillars are verses, setting forth the merits of the founder. In the chapel is a pulpit, in which are no less than six or seven others; and these we ascended to by steps of white marble, overlaid with ivory and ebony. It is computed that this noble structure cost the king no less than forty-eight thousand ducats; but of this there can be no great certainty, because those who have visited this place since that time will contradict this account, as will be seen when we come to relate what has been written by Sir George Sandys.

Both the town and the suburbs have many noble hospitals, in which every stranger is entertained at the public expence. The revenues of these hospitals were very large till the war with Sabid, at which time the king sold the properties, alledging that he had a right to do so, because they were the gifts of his predecessors.

He promised indeed to make some reparation as soon as the war should be over; but he died before that good work was accomplished.

At present no strangers are entertained, but scholars and gentlemen, and it is only the poor decayed citizens that meet with any relief from the hospitals. There is one hospital indeed for such strangers as happen to be taken sick, where they have lodging, provisions, and women to attend them, but no medicines; and one apartment of this hospital is allotted for lunatics and madmen, where they are bound in strong iron chains, and severely lashed when they become unruly.

The next thing remarkable in this city is the baths, which are both pretty and magnificent, being all of one form, though not of equal bigness. Here are two baths, each of which has four halls; with galleries without, raised four or five stories higher, where the people strip themselves.

When any person bathes, he goes first through a cool hall, where the water is about lukewarm; then through a hotter room, where he is cleansed and washed; and at last is sent into a third hot-house, where he sweats as long as he pleases. The fire by which the water is heated is made only of the dung of beasts, parched in the sun. The womens baths are separate from those of the men, or if they both use the same baths, it is at different hours; for while the women are bathing, a rope is hung out at the outer door, signifying that no man must enter; and a husband is not permitted to see his wife in the bath; and when men enter, they cover their privy parts with a linen cloth.

After bathing, the men and women meet together and dance to several different sorts of music. These baths belong to the colleges, and the people who frequent them pay a small annual salary. The servants and other officers who attend these baths have a peculiar custom of marching on a certain day out of town, with trumpets and pipes, and there gather a wild onion, which they put into a brazen vessel, covered with a linen cloth dipped in ley, and so carry it into the hot-house, where they hang up the vessel over the door, as a lucky omen to the bath.

This city contains about two hundred inns, the greatest of which are near the chief mosque. Each of these inns is three stories high, and consists of upwards of one hundred chambers, each of which has a gallery. Every inn is accommodated with a fountain, water-pipes, and sinks to carry off the filth; but notwithstanding all these conveniences, and some others that might be mentioned, the entertainment that strangers receive is but very indifferent. They have no beds, unless it be a coarse blanket and a mat; nor have they any victuals, unless they go to the market and buy them.

The office of chamberlain and cook is performed by the widows of poor citizens, who are taken in there from motives of charity. The inn-keepers are all of one family, called Elehera. They shave their beards, and not only wear the habit of women, but imitate them in their speech and actions. Every one of these has a concubine, whom he entertains as a lawful wife, and these concubines are most notoriously lewd; nay, there are few besides lewd persons who frequent these inns, or keep company with the inn-keepers, for the places themselves are considered by the natives in the same light as we do bawdy-houses.

There are several thousands of mills in this city, all belonging to the churches and colleges, and each of them is placed in the center of the most public streets, fixed on a strong post. Each different trade has a particular place set apart for it, and most of these are, from motives of religion, placed near the grand mosque. There are a few merchant factors; and next to them is the herb-market, where most of the taverns are, because people love to drink wine under the green and shady boughs. And here, lest the reader should be surpris'd when we mention the Mahometans drinking wine, it is necessary to observe, that all the inn-keepers

keepers in this city, and all those who frequent them, are the most abandoned creatures imaginable, none of them being permitted to go into any of the mosques.

After them come the milk-sellers, who dispose of twenty-five tons of that article every day. The cotton-sellers are next to them, and then are those who sell hemp and ropes. Next to these resides the society of porters, a corporation so loving and affectionate, that they make provisions for the widows and fatherless belonging to their own corporation. They have a president or governor, who directs them, procures their wages, and at the end of the week makes an equal distribution of it among them.

Near this is a large square house, covered with reeds, where five hundred sacks of peas and turnips are sold in a day. The citizens are not permitted to buy these from the country people, for there are officers appointed for that purpose, who buy up the necessaries of life, and then impose a tax upon them, for which they account with government.

On the left side of the great mosque, is a place where they sell fritters and cakes fried in oil, and therefore the place is called, "The place of smoke." At the same place they sell roasted flesh, fried fish, and a sort of bread baked with honey. The flesh is not roasted on a spit, but in an oven, with another oven underneath it, in which the fire lies, so that the upper oven is free from smoke and excessive heat. They sell of their oiled cakes as many on a day as brings in above two hundred ducats.

Next to this market, or by whatever name it may be called, are the shambles, where all sorts of butchers meat are sold by weight. They kill no beasts within the shambles, there being a place for that purpose near the river. When a beast is killed, there is an officer, called master of the shambles, who examines it, and fixes a certain price upon every joint.

This price set upon the meat is written on a slip of paper, and the butcher is obliged to shew it, that the purchaser may know he is not imposed on.

In the next street to this is a great market for coarse cloth, there being no less than sixty men employed in signifying to the people what the price of each piece is, as it has been adjusted at the custom-house. Next to this place are the cage-makers, who make coops and cages for poultry, of a certain hard reed; for every citizen brings up a great many hens and capons, which are always penned up in coops, to prevent them from soiling their houses. Next to them is the market for thread and linen cloths; and on the west side of the mosque are a vast number of taylors shops, with those of laundresses, spur-makers, pipe-makers, &c. Beyond these there stands a mount or rock, with a walk leading to one of the king's palaces, where most of his sisters and other female relations reside.

The next place of note here is the exchange, so very large, that it is almost equal to a city, for it is walled round, and has twelve gates, with an iron chain before every one of them, to keep out horses and carts. It is divided into several parts or wards, two of which are allotted to such shoemakers as serve the greater sort of people with the different articles of their trade; and two to the silk-mercers and haberdashers of small wares. The other parts are taken up by those who sell European linen or woollen cloth, silks, stuffs, caps, mats, cushions, smocks, and such other things as are used in the dress of women. On the north side of the exchange is a place appropriated for the grocers and apothecaries, fortified on both sides with two strong gates, and guarded, during the night time, by watchmen with lanterns, well armed, and guarded by mastiffs. The apothecaries can make neither syrups nor electuaries, these being made and sold by the physicians, whose houses, for the most part, join to those of the apothecaries; but few people pay much regard either to the physician or his medicines.

Adjoining to this place are all the shops for turnery, cutlery, and other hardware goods, together with the

upholsterers, and several others. Here likewise are sold vast numbers of cork slippers, for the great merit to walk abroad in, when the weather is rainy. These slippers have very fine upper leathers, and being trimmed with silk, some of them cost five ducats a pair. Their finest slippers are made of the black and white mulberry-tree, and the black walnut-tree; but those made of cork last much longer than any others.

Adjoining to these are ten shops belonging to Spaniards, who make cross-bows; and others, who make brooms of a certain wild palm-tree, which are carried about the streets, and exchanged for bran, ashes, and old shoes. The bran is sold again to shepherds, the ashes to bleachers of thread, and the old shoes to the cobblers. The next to these are the smiths and coopers, who make and sell large vessels in the form of buckets; and corn measures. The corn measures must be tried and approved by an officer appointed for the purpose, who receives a farthing apiece as his fee.

The dyers live by the side of the river, and have each of them a clear fountain, or cistern, to wash their silks and stuffs in. The makers of warlike instruments live on the other side of the river, opposite to the dyers, in a very large place, which being planted with shady mulberry-trees, is extremely pleasant in summer. Next to them are the farriers, then the smiths in other branches, and, lastly, those who black linen. And here ends the west part of the city, which in former times was a city of itself, separated from the other on the eastern bank of the river.

The eastern part of Fez is beautified with marble palaces, mosques, colleges and houses; but it has neither so many shops nor merchants in it as there are in the western part.

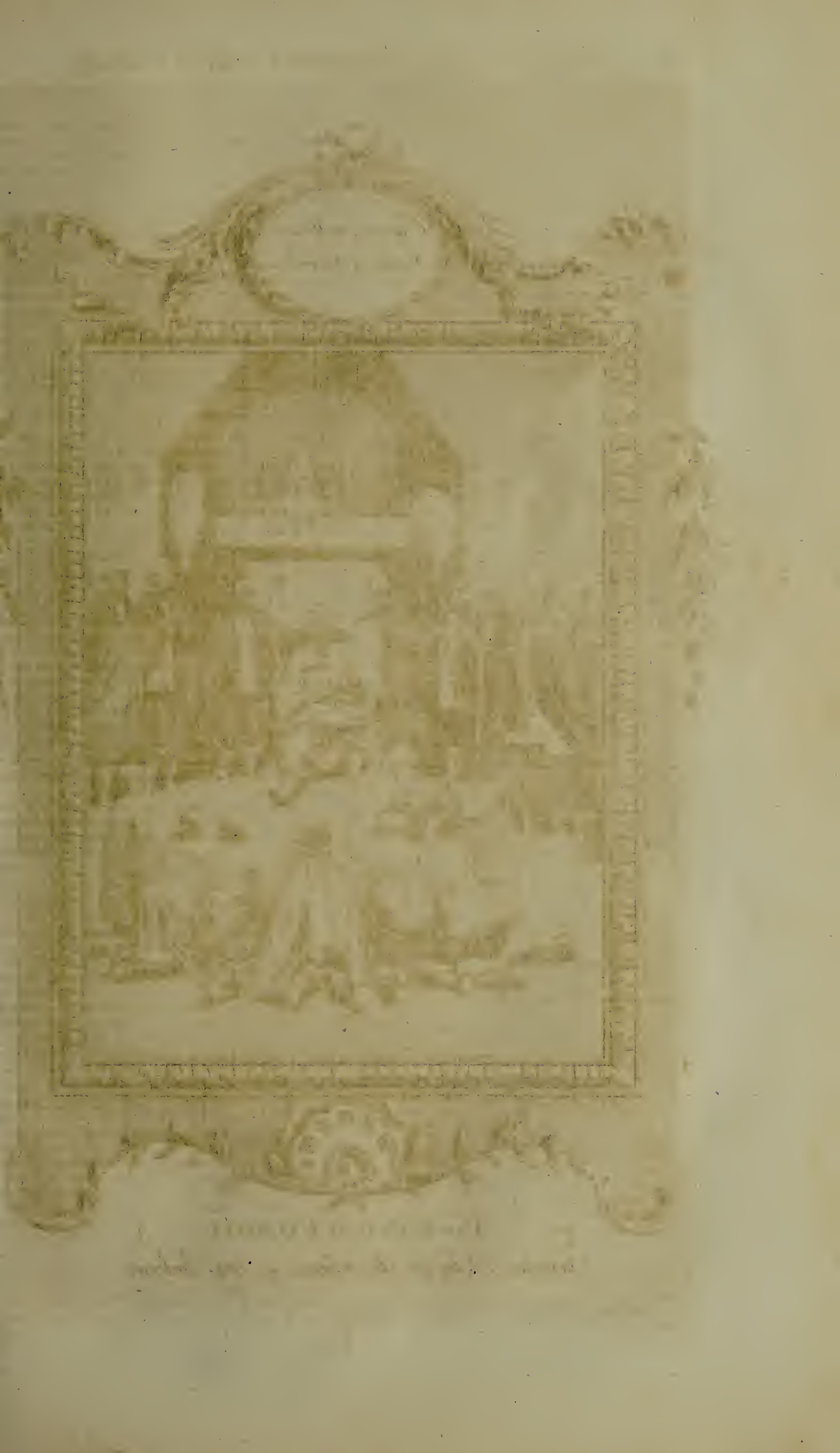
Some of these indeed it has, but they are despised over many parts of the city, and they are, in general, very mean, in comparison of those already mentioned. Here is a corn market, with several granaries for corn, and about six hundred houses for weavers, handsomely built, and which pay considerable rents. It is reckoned that there are in this part of the city not less than twenty thousand weavers, and as many millers, with a great many houses for the sawing of wood, in which service the Christian captives are employed; but what wages they earn are the property of their merciless owners.

These Christian slaves have no days of rest but Fridays, and eight other days in the year, on which the Mahometans celebrate festivals. In this eastern part of the city are several public bawdy-houses, which the great men, and sometimes the governors of the city, countenance; and there are likewise several taverns, where women are kept for the use of those who may occasionally want them. Here are no less than six hundred fountains, all walled round, and carefully kept up, the water of each being conveyed by pipes to the mosques, baths, colleges, houses, and all other places where that refreshing element is wanted, or can be of any service.

This fountain water is preferable to that of the river, for oftentimes in summer the river cisterns are dry; and when the conduits are cleaned, the river water must of necessity be dispensed of. In summer the fountain waters are more cool than those of the rivers; but in spring, they are not so wholesome. Most of these fountains have their source from the west or south, for the northern parts of this province are full of rocks and mountains; and there are vast numbers of caves and cells, which probably were cut out of the rocks in antient times, to secure the poor oppressed inhabitants from the rigor of tyrants.

As for the south part of Fez, it is not half inhabited, but its gardens abound with fruits and flowers of all sorts; and the better sort of people generally live here from April to September; for every house has a fine delightful garden adjoining to it, and a crystal fountain, adorned with roses and all sorts of odoriferous flowers.

Westward, that is, towards the king's palace, there stands a noble castle, built by one of their antient kings,



Engraved for Moore's
Voyages & Travels



The KING of CONGO

Surrounded by his Attendants, giving Audience.

kings, and where the royal family formerly kept their court; but now it is the residence of the governor of the city, who acts much in the same manner as the bashas do in the Turkish and other eastern dominions.

In this castle there is a large prison for captives, and the structure is supported by a vast number of pillars, which rather disfigure than ornament the place. This prison is so large, that in one room are sometimes confined no less than three thousand men; and the worst thing is, there is no distinction made between the most notoriously guilty and those who are taken upon the slightest suspicion.

We shall now proceed to give some account of the internal government of this city, especially as it will be found, in its civil policy, to exceed many of the others in Africa. The governor of the city is judge both in civil and criminal matters, and pronounces sentence by word of mouth, for he has no clerk. Besides him, there is a judge of the canon law, who decides in all things relating to the religion of Mahomet. A third judge sits, and decides on all causes relating to marriage, divorce, scandal, and bestiality; and from what they determine, no appeal lies. In causes of adultery, it is common to punish the delinquent by giving him two or three hundred strokes with a small cane, on the soles of the feet. The criminal has then an iron chain, of a most enormous weight, put round his neck, and is led naked through all the streets of the city, from midnight till two o'clock in the morning, and a serjeant follows the criminal, proclaiming his guilt aloud to the people. This being done, they put on his cloaths, and bring him back to prison; and sometimes it happens, that several offenders are led through the city together. For every criminal, the governor receives a particular stated duty upon his first imprisonment, and one ducat and a half upon his condemnation; so that justice here is bought and sold.

Besides these forfeitures, he has several other perquisites, and a particular estate, which yields him seven hundred ducats annually; but for this he is obliged to maintain three hundred horsemen for the king whenever the monarch thinks proper to order it. The barristers, who plead in any cases relating to the laws of Mahomet, are prohibited from taking fees, but must plead the causes of their clients gratis. In general, most of their advocates know nothing at all concerning law, but they have to do with clients more ignorant than themselves. As for those who act under them as common officers, they have no other salary than those small perquisites which the prisoner is obliged to pay, in consequence of his having been obliged to submit to an ignominious punishment.

The customs and taxes of the city are collected only by one man, who pays the king thirty ducats a day, and has his subsistence. He has likewise substitutes to watch at every gate, and sometimes to go out and meet the carriages, so that nothing can pass without paying the customs. If any thing is found concealed, the offender pays double, but exemptions are granted in some particular cases. The same governor of the shambles, whom we have already mentioned, is the collector of these customs, and his salary depends on his assiduity in the discharge of his duty. If a baker is found to have his bread deficient in weight, he receives a hearty drubbing, and is led in contempt up and down the city.

The citizens of Fez wear a decent habit, having over their shirts narrow half-sleeved jackets, and over these a wide garment close before, which, in the spring, is generally made of such cloth as is imported from foreign parts. Upon their heads they have their caps, which do not cover their ears. These caps are covered with a scarf, which is twice wreathed about, and then hangs down in a knot. They wear neither stockings nor breeches; but when they ride a journey in the spring, they wear boots. The doctors and antient gentlemen wear a garment with wide sleeves, much in the same manner as is worn by the great dons of Venice.

The common people are, for the most part, clothed in white coarse garments; and in summer, the women wear nothing but smocks; but in the winter, they have a wide garment like the men. When they go abroad, they put on long breeches that cover their legs, and have a veil hanging down from their heads, that covers the whole fore-part of their bodies. Their faces are masked, their ears adorned with jewels, and their arms and legs with bracelets and rings of gold and silver according to their quality.

As for their diet, the gentlemen have fresh meat every day, and the common people twice a week. They breakfast on fruit, or a sort of flummery, like hasty-pudding; and in the winter upon the broth of salt meat. In summer they dine on melons, grapes, and milk; and in winter upon boiled meat and fallads, and such other things as the season will afford. And here it is necessary to observe, that their food is, in all respects, consistent with the nature of the climate in which they live; for, were they not to eat a great deal of fruits instead of flesh meat, their constitutions would become in all respects the most enervated that can be imagined.

When they eat, they sit on the ground, at a low, uncovered, nasty table, and use neither knives nor spoons, for they take the victuals out of the dish with their hands. They tear and devour the victuals like hungry dogs; and they seldom drink till they have gorged themselves full, and then they drink to excess. With respect to those men whom they call doctors, and whom they look upon as persons of learning, they are a little more orderly when they attend public entertainments, but in some respects not much; for ferocity of manners, in any country, generally diffuses itself among all ranks of people.

In the article of marriage, the bride and bridegroom, accompanied with their relations and friends, and two notaries, go to the mosque together, where every thing is settled before all those who are present; then the bridegroom entertains all the guests with fruits, fried mutton, cakes fried in oil, and a great many other things, agreeable to the custom of the country. After that the father of the bride makes nearly such another entertainment; and this practice has been of great antiquity in many heathen nations.

There is no fixed rule with respect to marriage fortunes, for every father gives his daughter according to the nature of his circumstances, and this is all that in natural equity can be desired. Men in ordinary circumstances generally give their daughters thirty ducats, with a few other trifles; but in this case there is no rule to govern it. Indeed, there is such a variety of particulars relating to the marriage ceremonies of these people, that they are not worth mentioning; for times and customs change in consequence of a variety of circumstances, and there is hardly a rule for the regulating of any one.

When the bridegroom is ready to carry home his bride, they put her into a large wooden cage, covered with silk, in which she is carried by porters; the bride's relations following after her with drums and trumpets. Having thus made a procession through the marketplace, and passing near the mosque, the bridegroom goes away home. Upon the bride's arrival, her relations conduct her to the bridegroom's chamber-door, where they deliver her to his mother. The bridegroom touches her foot with his, whereby she consecrates the room, and thus the ceremony ends.

In the mean time, a woman stands at the chamber-door till the marriage has been consummated; and some other ceremonies are observed, but as they border on indecency, we shall not mention them. As soon as the new married man goes abroad, which is generally on the seventh day after the marriage, he buys a great many fishes, which his mother, or some other woman, superstitiously casts on his wife's feet.

The next morning after the bride goes home, a company of women come and dress the bride, and paint her cheeks and her feet with a black dye: then another feast ensues; the bride being seated on a high place,

place, in view of all the company. The preceding night is spent in dancing, the women dancing alone, and all of them one by one. At the end of each dance, they reward the musicians; and if any one means to honour the dancer, he bids him kneel down, and fastens pieces of money all over his face, which the musicians take off for their reward. At the same time there are ministers and singers, who entertain the company, sometimes with instrumental, and sometimes with vocal music; but if the bride be a widow, the solemnity is not near so great.

They make solemn feasts at the circumcision of their children, which is on the seventh day after birth; and upon that occasion, every one gives something to the person who performs the ceremony. The people of this country observe a great many ceremonies, nearly the same as the Roman Catholics on their festivals, but they can give no account of their origin.

When the Goths and Vandals invaded Africa, they found many Christians there, although the religion itself was on the decline. These barbarians embraced what was then called Christianity, and their descendants kept possession of the country, till driven out or subdued by the Mahometans. This will in some measure account for their keeping the Christian festivals, and observing a great number of other ceremonies.

When the husband, brother, or any of the male relations dies, a company of women, related to the deceased, put on sackcloth, and cover their faces with ashes; then having called some men, dressed in women's apparel, with some square drums, they sing at the noise of these a funeral song in praise of the deceased, making a hideous noise at the end of every verse, tearing their hair, and beating their cheeks and breasts till they are covered with blood.

This superstition, which prevails more among the common people than the gentry, continues seven days together, at the end of which they refrain from mourning, and continue to do so forty days together. In the mean time the widow's friends come to comfort her, and send her several dishes of meat, for they dress no meat in the mourning house till the corpse is carried off.

In this city are upwards of two hundred schools, like great halls, for the instruction of children, where they are taught not only to read and write, but also tables of geometry; and before they leave school, they must read over the whole of the Alcoran; nay, some are obliged to get it by heart, especially such as are designed for public employments. The reason is, they have no knowledge of printing, and written copies are hard to purchase; so that unless they were to treasure up some verses in their memory, they would forget all the principles of their religion.

The chief suburbs are to the west, consisting of about five hundred families of poor tradesmen, day labourers, water-bearers, mountebanks, and whores. In this place are near two hundred caves or cellars of fine marble, where the noblemen of Fez used to lay up their corn, for the least of these will contain one thousand bushels of wheat; but now they are empty, and walls are built before them, to prevent people from falling into them. This suburb is a receptacle for all the offscouring of the people, for here they keep common bawdy-houses, and sell wine, although contrary to the laws of Mahomet.

There is another suburb separate from this, where all those who are afflicted with the leprosy live, there being seldom less than two or three hundred of those persons. They have a governor over them, and he is obliged, by his office, to take care that none of these lepers go out of the bounds set apart for them. The children of a leper enjoys his father's estate after his death; but if the leper has no children, then his estate is divided, one part to the governor, and the other into a common stock, for the support of the lepers who have none of their own.

There are likewise without the city, several fields appropriated by some noblemen for the burials of the

dead. The common graves have a triangular stone upon them, but those of a higher rank have one stone at the head, and another at the feet, with inscriptions upon them. On the north-side of the city is a hill, on which are several tombs of their kings, finely cut in white marble; and considering the genius of the people, they are even more majestic than many in Europe.

New Fez is situated very near Old Fez, and was built by king Sanob for the accommodation of his court. It was divided by the king into three parts; one contained his own palace, and the noblemen's houses, to every one of which he allowed a spacious garden; and not far from his palace, he built a stately and sumptuous mosque. In another part of the city, he built a large and fine stable, or royal mews for the horses belonging to the court; and appointed a market-place, extending from the west to the east gate, which is a full mile in length, and there are shops on each side.

The third part is now the apartment of the Jews, for most of the goldsmiths and jewellers in that part are Jews, who carry their plate to Old Fez, and there dispose of it at a higher rate than they could at home. These Jews dwelt once in Old Fez, but the Moors having robbed them, king Abufabid ordered them to remove to New Fez, and possess a long street in that city. They have many fine shops and synagogues, their numbers being greatly multiplied since they were driven out of Spain.

The street where they now live, was the place allotted for the king's guard in former times, but now the kings have no guards. These Jews are treated in a very cruel manner. Every one despises them, and they are not permitted to wear either shoes or stockings, but only a sort of socks made of rushes. They wear black turbans on their heads; or if they wear caps, they must have a piece of red cloth tied to it. They pay a duty of four hundred ducats a month, besides a great number of other taxes.

Without the walls, the river water is raised by huge wheels and engines, invented by a Spaniard, which turn round but once in twenty-four hours. By this means it is carried over the walls into cisterns, from whence it is conveyed in pipes to the mosques, palaces, and gardens. Before these engines were erected, the water was conveyed from a fountain upwards of ten miles from the city, by means of a conduit, invented by a Genoese, who was a great favourite of the king.

Having said thus much concerning the city of Fez, we shall now take some notice of the nature of the government, of the kings, their laws, ordinances, and manner of executing them, because these particulars have been but little attended to by the Europeans.

The court is kept in New Fez, and is much more splendid than some of ours in Europe; for the king has a vast number of attendants, both of horse and foot, and in his seraglio are kept above five hundred women, though he only visits a few of them.

The people in this part of Africa have no notion of hereditary succession, being lodged in the particular family of one prince. The succession, indeed, continues sometimes regular for a few years, but it frequently meets with interruptions; for the people are of such a turbulent disposition, that they very often depose one king, and then elect another in his room.

As soon as the new king is proclaimed, he singles out one of his young men at court to be his chief counsellor, who acts the part of prime minister. This practice of having a favourite at court, to conduct the king's affairs, is not confined to Turkey, although it may operate with greater strength among an indolent people, than among those who live in more northerly climates. The truth is, all princes have their favourites, although many of them will not confess it. Nor is it much to be wondered at, for the two following reasons: First, all masters whatever have a right to place more confidence in one servant than in another, if, in his opinion, his merits intitle him to it. Secondly, it is done by princes, to take off the

greatest part of the weight of government from themselves, by having it executed by a deputy.

Under the favourite is another officer, who acts as secretary of state, and steward of the household; and next to him is the captain or master of the horse, and this officer has a deputy, who goes into the fields with the horses, to see that they are properly fed and attended. In the last place he nominates a new governor of the city; and as soon as his government is settled, he sends governors into the mountainous parts of the country, to govern the wild tribes of Arabs who are subject to his government. These officers collect the revenues, and allot different habitations to the Arabs, in order that they may live peaceably under government, without injuring one another.

There is no standing army kept here, except in time of war, and then they consist mostly of horsemen. These receive but very little pay, but they have corn, butter, and other provisions allowed them. All their horses are supported at the king's expence, and the men have a suit of cloaths allowed them once every year. Those who look after the horses are Christian slaves, who have had the misfortune to be taken captive; and although these poor creatures are obliged to labour very hard, yet, to add to their misery, they are loaded with iron chains, and when the army marches they are carried on the backs of camels.

The camels are taken care of by an officer appointed for that purpose, who disposes of the portions as he pleases, and takes care of the king's baggage that is carried on their backs. Another officer is the purveyor, who provides and distributes corn to the king's household and his army. In time of war, he has ten or twelve tents to lay up corn in, and sends every day camels to bring loads of fresh provisions. There is likewise a deputy officer, whose business it is to take care that the corn is kept in proper order; that none of it be embezzled, nor any of it eaten by the rats. He is accountable to the high steward for his conduct, and must give an exact account of every thing committed to his care.

The officer who executes the decrees of the king's court has great power, and is attended by fifty horsemen. He is to see that every criminal is punished; and he can even imprison the judges, if they refuse to do justice. There is a chancellor, who writes all the king's letters, and puts the royal seal to all public dispatches. Among the other officers are the following. A governor of the king's footmen, who always attends him, and gives directions to the servants how to act. A commissary for the baggage of the army, who takes care to carry the tents of the light-horsemen upon mules, and the tents of the other soldiers upon camels. A master of the ceremonies, who sits at the king's feet in the senate-house, and commands each member to speak according to his rank and dignity. To these we may add a company of standard-bearers, who upon their march carry their colours wrapped up, only that he who goes before the army has his banner displayed. Every one of this company is particularly well acquainted with the fords of rivers, and the passages through woods, for which reason they are for the most part the guides of the army.

There are a great many drummers in the army, who beat with a bull's pizzle upon drums of brass as big as a great kettle, the lower part of which is narrow, and the upper broad, being covered with a skin. These drummers ride on horseback, having always a great weight on the one side to counterpoise the weight of the drum on the other. Their horses are swift, and their drums make a most hideous noise, so as to inspire the men with martial courage. The musicians that attend the army are not paid by the king, for the different cities and towns are obliged to send a certain number of them to the wars, who are treated in such a manner as their behaviour intitles them to. All the women servants in the king's household are negro slaves; but the queen is always a white, which shews the respect paid to that colour.

There are some Spanish and Portuguese women

slaves kept about the court, and these are under the government of eunuchs, who are negroes, that watch them very narrowly.

The dominions of the king were once very extensive, and yet his revenue does not amount to more than three hundred thousand ducats annually, the fifth part of which does not come to himself. Most of the taxes are paid in butter, corn, cattle, oil, and a variety of other necessaries; but these fetch only a little money. The taxes are not regularly fixed, for in some of the provinces one family pays as much as ten do in another; and in the city of Fez the people are so much oppressed with the enormous load of taxes, that they complain more than those in the exterior provinces.

By the law of Mahomet the taxes were fixed, but the secular princes of that religion seldom pay much regard to the alcoran, for they are continually increasing their demands upon their people, so that the poor inhabitants seldom know how to procure themselves the necessaries of life. This is the reason why they abhor the courtiers, for, like some of the subjects in European nations, they consider all members of state as robbers of the public.

In time of peace the king maintains six thousand horse, five hundred cross-bowmen, and as many musqueteers, who encamp within a mile of his person, when he goes on a progress; but at Fez he keeps no other guard besides his common officers and domestics, and a few upper servants. When he declares war against the Arabians, he obliges all those Arabs who live under his protection to furnish him with an army of foot at their own expence; and these men are in general better soldiers than his own. There is but little pomp or ceremony about his person, neither does he desire it, except upon some public festivals.

When the king is to ride out, the master of the ceremonies gives notice to all the great officers of state, and they are ready to attend him at the gate of the palace; and when the king comes out of the gate, the attendants are marshalled in the following manner. The standard-bearer goes first, then the drummers, then the chief groom of the stable, with his attendants; then comes the king's guards, grenadiers, his treasurer, his chief judge, his captain general, and three officers, each carrying something as marks of their dignity; and the whole is closed by the king himself, who comes out dressed, guarded, and attended in person by his more immediate domestics.

When the king encamps with his army, his own grand tent, which is fifty ells square, is first pitched; and this royal pavilion has four gates, guarded by eunuchs; and on each corner a spire, with a gilded ball on the top of it. There are seven other tents within this pavilion, particularly one for the king, so contrived that it may be easily removed from one place to another. Next to the king's pavilion are the tents of the noblemen and great officers of state; the tents for the Arabians, covered with goat-skins; and in the center of all is a kitchen, supported at the king's expence. The light-horsemen are quartered near the pavilion, and next to them are the stables, where their horses are well fed. The baggage men, butchers, and victuallers, are quartered without the Brill, and whoever comes to the camp must proceed no farther than that quarter, unless they have permission from the king's secretary. Some watchmen are placed to guard the king's pavilion, as well as the stables, all the night long; but they are poor helpless creatures, having neither arms nor ammunition; and sometimes they are so negligent in their duty, that any person who pleases may come into the king's pavilion. The king lives the greatest part of the year in the fields, both for the safety of his kingdom, and to keep the lawless Arabs under proper restraint.

About ten miles from the city of Fez is a noted mountain, called Zarbon, which is ten miles broad, and thirty long. Here are large plantations of olives, but they do not come to much perfection. There are about fifty sheepfolds and booths upon it, and the convenience

convenience of its situation between Fez on the east, and Manasse on the west, renders the inhabitants very rich. The women of this country are in general dressed in woollen, and adorned with silver rings and bracelets. The men are brave, and noted for taking of lions; and those they send to the king, who keeps them for his amusement, and hunts them in the following manner:

Several little cells, in which a man may stand upright, are made in a large field, and secured with strong doors. In each of these an armed man is placed, who shewing himself to the lion, and upon the lion's approach shutting himself up, inflames his fury; upon which a bull is let loose upon him, and if the bull kills the lion, the sport is at an end; but if the lion kills the bull, all the men in the cells, who are generally about ten or twelve in number, jump out upon him, being armed with a javelin and a pike, of a cubit and a half long. If the armed men seem to be too hard for the lion, then the king orders the number to be diminished; and if they seem to be too weak, he and his attendants shoot at him with cross-bows from a lofty eminence, where they sit to see the sport, if such barbarous diversion has any right to be called by such a name.

It frequently happens that some of these cross-bowmen are killed by the lions; but the person who encounters the lion is rewarded with ten ducats and a suit of cloaths; but none except those who are reputed for their valour are permitted to be engaged in these battles.

On this mountain there is a town called Gnalibii, which was once very populous, but has now fallen to decay; and upon the side of the mountain is another town, called Retna Roffa, which stands so near the forest, that the lions come sometimes and pick the bones like dogs, without hurting any person. At the foot of the mountain, leading towards Fez, there stands Castle Shame, so called from the shameful covetousness of the inhabitants. It is reported, that as the king was one day passing by, the people invited him to an entertainment, in order to get the ignominious name taken off, and next morning prepared for his breakfast a couple of rams, and some large vessels filled with milk and water, supposing the king would not know but it was all milk; upon which the king perceiving the milk to be half water, smiled, and said, "What nature hath given, no man can take away."

The next province adjoining to this, does not merit a particular description, only that there are vast numbers of lions in it; but they are so easily frightened, that nothing is more common than to call a coward by the name of Azgar, which is the name of the province. There are a vast number of woods here, with rocks and precipices, all of which are inhabited by wild beasts, but the people are so much accustomed to, and acquainted with them, that they are no more afraid of them, than we are of our common dumb animals.

The next province is Habet, where there are very pleasant cities, surrounded by delightful gardens, refreshing streams, and well cultivated fields. Here we passed by many of these plantations, till we came to Arzilla, built by the Romans, upon the shore of the Ocean, about seventy miles from the Straights of Gibraltar, and one hundred and forty miles from Fez. In antient times it was subject to the princes of Ceuta, who were tributary to the Romans, but it was afterwards taken by the Goths, who restored the provinces of Ceuta to their antient government.

In this manner these princes continued to govern this province, till the Arabians invaded Spain, who overturned the whole form of government; and after they had kept it in their possession upwards of two hundred years, it was again taken by some Europeans, whom Mr. Harrison imagines to have been Danes; we mention this circumstance, because Leo calls them Englishmen, whereas, at that time, there were no adventurers from England, but the Danes were mak-

ing settlements in every part, their own country being too confined to contain them.

The design of the Goths was to draw the Mahometans out of Europe, for they being Christians, were enemies to the new invaders, who worshipped idols. This put an end to all their attempts for the future, and from that time till the present the people have become so mixed, that there is scarce a possibility of making a distinction. A doubt, however, arises concerning these Danes, whom Leo calls English; for although the Danes, under the name of Romans, made many conquests in different parts of Europe, yet we have no account of their having settled in Africa, at least we have not any from good authority. The subject, indeed, is not worth writing on, and therefore we shall take leave of it.

The country all round this place is finely cultivated, affording almost all the necessaries of life, so that the villagers would live extremely happy, were it not for the distance they are off from the woods, whereby they are often in want of fuel; but they have some coals, which are brought hither in waggons. About the middle of the ninth century, this city was surpris'd and taken by the Portuguese, who carried most of the inhabitants prisoners to Portugal, and among the rest some of the princes of the blood. Among these prisoners was Mahomet, the heir apparent to the crown, who was ranomed soon after he was taken.

The next place we visited was Tangier, an antient city, well known to the Romans, and much esteemed by the Portuguese. This city was given as part of the marriage fortune with Catherine of Portugal, who was married to Charles II. of England, and the Earl of Middleton, a Scottish nobleman, was one of the first governors of it. Here it was that Dr. Addison, author of the famous poet of that name, was for some time chaplain, and who has left us an accurate account of the western parts of Barbary. It did not, however, remain long in the possession of the English, for the unsettled state of affairs in the reign of Charles II. of England, drew all things into confusion, and it was delivered up to the Portuguese for some settlements in the East Indies. It is not our business to enquire how far this measure was consistent with sound policy, because that depended on a variety of circumstances, and an almost endless chain of arguments. Sovereigns will act that part they approve of, and subjects are obliged to submit. This consideration should silence those who are continually finding fault with government, because it cannot be supposed, that individuals have it always in their power to enquire into the public conduct of ministers.

From this place we proceeded to Civitas, so called by the Romans, who used to keep a garrison here; it was built just on the Straights of Gibraltar. In former times, it was the capital of all Mauritania, and being much valued by the Romans, was peopled by them with many civilized inhabitants. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, the Goths took possession of it, and kept it till it was invaded by the Mahometans, much about the same time that the Moors invaded Spain. After that it became the most famous city in Mauritania, both for politeness and number of inhabitants. It is adorned with a great number of mosques, with schools and colleges for the education of youth, and resorted to by all those who wanted to make improvement in learning.

The fields adjoining to this place are cultivated with great care, and they have something beautiful in their appearance. There are a great number of pretty villages, especially where the vineyards are situated. From hence there is a noble prospect of the Spanish coast, and every object is visible, the distance not being above twelve miles.

Such was the state of this famous city, till it was taken and razed almost to the foundation by Habdalmummem, who was both king and patriarch, and who likewise banished the principal inhabitants. And not long after it was sacked by the king of Granada, who carried the noblemen and chief citizens along with

with him to Spain, and at last it was taken by the Portuguese, when all the inhabitants abandoned it. The cowardly king of Fez, who did nothing at all to support it, was punished in a manner suitable to his demerits. His six sons were murdered by his own secretary, whose wife he had attempted to debauch, and the bastard son who succeeded him was in like manner slain by his own people, and was the last of that branch in the regal line.

Mount Quadret, in this kingdom, is famous for the birth of Heliceb, who distinguished himself by his valiant exploits against the Spaniards, and at last was killed in battle fighting against those people. Sixty thousand Moors fell along with him, and none escaped but the king himself, and a few of his courtiers. This battle may be called one of those which generally turns the events of war through the preponderating scale, according to the rule of Divine Providence. From that time the Moors never could keep their ground in Spain, but were either put to the sword in cool blood, or forced to renounce the religion they professed; all which was a direct violation of the natural dictates of their conscience.

We came next to the antient town of Bedis, in the province of Eris, situated upon the shore of the Mediterranean, containing about six hundred families, so that it is a considerable place. There is no water here fit for drinking, except in one well in the neighbourhood. This well is situated near the sepulchre of one who was once famous among them for the cure of diseases, but they never make use of the water but in the day-time, because it has many leeches in it. However, it is adorned with a stately temple, and so overstocked with fish, that they give them away to the poor, especially to those who help to draw up a net, for one man has not strength to do it.

These fish are much the same as we call pilchards, and these they salt, and send up into the country to be sold. There is one long street wholly inhabited by Jews, many of whom deal in wines, and in the evenings the people divert themselves with their pleasure-boats on the sea.

Ferdinand king of Spain, having built a fort on an island opposite the town, the inhabitants applied for help from the king of Fez, who accordingly sent them an army, but most of them were cut off by the Spaniards. However, the Moors soon after prevailed, and having taken the place, put every one of the Spaniards to the sword. The buildings in this town, although antient, have nothing in them either grand or curious; they have several mosques, which are very small buildings; and as for their public structures, they are hardly worth mentioning. The gardens, however, are curious, and very beneficial towards promoting the health of the people.

The next province we visited was Garet, which is divided into three parts; the first having several mountains in it, the chief of which is called Beniquazeul, and on it is a town very well peopled. Here a linen manufactory is carried on, and they have all other sorts of trades that are used in this country. The adjacent fields are wonderfully fertile in grapes, quinces, and citrons, which are all sold at Fez, and bring in a considerable revenue. This town has an exceeding good market, frequented by the inhabitants of the neighbouring mountains, who bring vegetables to it, and in return take such goods as they want. At a short distance from the city, there is a cave on the top of a mountain, which continually throws up fire, in the same manner as volcanoes in the other parts of the world.

The next mountain is called Beni-Mosgaida, and on it is a college, where Mahometan doctors are instructed. Here are always a vast number of students, and they are not obliged to pay any taxes. It is not an easy matter to get acquainted with the form of education used by these people; but, so far as we can judge, it consists in the students reading a chapter in the alcoran, and then the doctors deliver a commentary on it, partly critical, and partly practical. Once in every

week, the students, who are pretty far advanced in their education, deliver a critical commentary on a chapter in the alcoran, upon which he makes his remarks, so that this method is not much unlike our scholastic divinity.

There is a small town near this mountain, which deserves our particular notice. It is called Melili, and the inhabitants having been threatened with an invasion by the Spaniards, and finding the king of Fez not in a condition to assist them, deserted the town, and fled with their effects to the mountains of Buthew. This conduct irritated the governor under the king of Fez so much, that rather than any thing of value should fall into the hands of the Spaniards, he set fire to all the public buildings. However, the Spaniards took possession of the ruins, and built a strong castle near where the chief mosque had stood, and remained in possession of it long afterwards.

The desarts of Garet are bounded by the Mediterranean sea on the north; the desarts of Chauz on the south; the mountains just now mentioned on the west; and the river of Mulvia on the east, being about sixty miles long, and thirty broad. Throughout the whole of these desarts, there is no water but that of the river Mulvia, which in summer is frequently dry. The Arabs who live here are excellent horsemen, but in their manners fierce and unfociable. They are divided into different tribes, and are almost continually at war with each other.

Chauz, the next province we visited in this part of Africa, is situated to the south of Garet, and the roads through it are much infested with wild beasts, especially those leading towards the borders, but it is not so near the capital. Dubda is the name of the capital city of this province, and was formerly adorned with many grand magnificent structures. It was built and adorned in this manner by one Mahomet, who formed a design of wresting Fezza out of the hands of the king of Fez. His design was, to go in disguise to the market-place, not doubting but he could get many of the inhabitants to join him. In the mean time, the king of Fez was informed of the plot, and marching against Dubda, with a vast army, encamped at the foot of the mountains. Six thousand of the inhabitants lay in ambush among the rocks, who, after the Fezzan soldiers had gone up the difficult passages of the mountain a good way, so that they could not get conveniently back again, sallied out and killed three thousand of them.

But the king of Fez not intimidated, marched among them with five hundred cross-bow men, and three hundred musketeers, to make a new attack, upon which Mahomet, finding he was not able to defend himself any longer, disguised himself in the habit of an ambassador, and went and delivered a letter with his own hand to the king. Being asked by the king what he thought of Mahomet, the governor of Dubda, he answered, he thought he was mad, in offering to withstand his majesty; then the king threatened to tear him in pieces as soon as he was master of the town, upon which the feigned ambassador asked the king, whether he would not receive him into favour upon a submissive acknowledgment of his offence? His majesty promised, upon that condition, not only to pardon him, but also to give his two daughters in marriage to his two sons; and for his farther security, backed his promise with a solemn oath, in the presence of four of his principal nobility; upon this Mahomet fell on his knees, acknowledged his crime, and the king made good his promise.

Fezza stands upon the road from Garet to Cassada, at the distance of fifty miles from Fez, one hundred and thirty from the ocean, and seven from the Mediterranean. In former times this city contained no less than five thousand families. At present it has a great number of mosques, schools and colleges, with other public edifices, all of which are very pretty structures. The other buildings, namely, the houses, in which the citizens dwell, are very mean structures, having little or nothing in them worthy of notice. A small river runs through the chief temple, that springs

out of the mount Atlas; and sometimes when the citizens quarrel with their neighbours, these incommode them very much, by cutting off this river, and hewing it into another channel, than which nothing can be more afflicting in a country generally parched up with the heat; for besides it, they have nothing but stinking water, and this often forces them to sue for peace.

In riches, and in the civility of the inhabitants, his city is reckoned the third in the kingdom, and the chief mosque is greater than that at Fez: besides which it has three colleges, several baths, and a great many hospitals. Each trade in this city has a place allotted for it, in the same manner as at Fez. The inhabitants are remarkable for their valour and generosity, and there are a great many rich and learned men among them. The adjacent fields are extremely fertile, the places adjoining to the city walls are very large, and enriched with many pleasant fountains, that serve to water their gardens, for without gardens and shady bowers the people in this part of Africa would be rendered incapable of doing any business.

They have great plenty of fruit, and their vines produce sweet grapes, which are mostly bought up by the Jews, of whom there are seldom less than five hundred families in the place. In this city we saw an aged man, who was so much revered, that the people came at least fifty miles to pay their respects to him: and this man, who was very artful in deluding the people, was prodigiously rich in grounds, fruits, and other commodities they had given him.

The next place we visited was Saffro, which has a mosque, with a river running through it, and an excellent fountain at the door for the people to bathe in. Adjoining to it is a forest, where the lions are so tame that one may stroke them like dogs. The buildings are mean, but the gardens are delightful, although the people are far from being so social with strangers as in some of the places already mentioned.

A few miles distant is Ham Lisnan, a city very antient, where, when the Africans were heathens, they had a temple. This temple was much resorted to in the night time; and after the performing of sacrifices, they used to put out the lights, and divert themselves with promiscuous embraces. The children begot in this scandalous manner were brought up by the chief priest of the temple, and set apart for sacred service; but the women, who acted their part in this affair, were prohibited from laying with any man for one year afterwards. The people here have many ridiculous superstitious notions, which seem to have been derived from heathenism, as indeed most of these things are.

In the province of Dubdu is a mountain subject to the government, but it is inhabited by a base inhuman race of people. Their houses are made of rushes, gathered on the sea shore; and on the mountainous parts there is a grain, called paumish, of which they make bread, and other victuals; but at the foot of the mountain are fine gardens, pleasantly laid out, in which are grapes, dates, and peaches. They dry their peaches in the sun, cutting them into quarters, and throwing away the stones, which sometimes serve them for money, that being a very scarce article among them. They have some iron mines, of which they make blunt-pointed daggers and horse-shoes. Their women are proud of wearing iron rings on their fingers and in their ears, and go almost naked, their time being chiefly spent in the woods, where they keep goats, and gather fennel.

Further along, towards the south-east, is another mountain, called Selebgo, inhabited by a people who descend to the vallies every spring, taking their houses, composed of rushes, along with them; and they continue there till the end of May, at which time they are driven away by the Arabians, who come there with their cattle. But in the winter these Arabians resort to woods, and warm places, to shelter their camels, who are so tender, that they cannot bear much cold. On this mountain are amazing numbers of

lions, leopards and apes, and it gives rise to Subu, the greatest river in all Mauritania. It has a stream of water that runs so rapidly as to carry a stone of a hundred weight along with it.

The grand river divides two provinces, and all along the banks are vast numbers of villages, well inhabited. As there are several mountains, two nearly adjoining to each other, so they have a very strange way of pulleying men from one to another. This is done by a great hamper, capable of holding ten men; that being fastened to a rope, which runs from a strong post on one side, to another on the opposite side. But this airy bridge is not always very safe; several accidents frequently happening. This mountain affords plenty of oil, great store of cattle, and very fine wool, of which the women make cloth as fine as silk, and sell it at Fez for a great price.

The next mountain to this is Centopozze, where there are a great many houses, and a dreadful deep pit, into which some people have been let down by a rope, with torches in their hands, who report, that below it is divided into a great many rooms, and at last they come to an artificial cavern, hewn out of the rock, and encompassed with walls, having four doors, leading to some narrow places, in which are cooling springs of water. Some of these bold adventurers have lost their lives in making the discovery, for when their lights are put out by any sudden blasts of wind, they can by no means find the place where the rope hangs, and so perish by famine; and of the truth of this we have the following instances, the reality of which cannot be disputed.

Three men having been let down, went to the four doors above mentioned, where they parted, one going one way, and the other two another. After the two that kept together had gone about a quarter of a mile, one of their lights was put out by a swarm of bats. At length they came to the springs, where they found the remains of white mens bodies, some of whom were consumed, and others fresh. They returned the same way they came, but were scarce got half way, when a sudden blast put out their remaining light, upon which they continued groping their way in the dark, expecting every moment to fall into some pit. They had left some of their companions at the mouth of the pit, and they let down a man to see what was become of them, and he having a light in his hands, found them out, and brought them up. But the third, that went by himself, was not found at that time. He wandered up and down in a forlorn condition, and at last hearing a noise like the barking of dogs, went up to them, and met four strange young beasts, attended by their dam, not unlike a she wolf, which fawned gently upon him with her tail. Soon after that he began to perceive a glimmering light, and so found his way to the mouth of the pit, where he was drawn up by his companions. Such a vast number of accidents happened here, that the pit is now filled with water, so that no person can go into it.

Near this mountain is Cherbeen, that is, the mountain of Ravens, altogether covered over with woods, and in it are a great number of lions. There are no human creatures residing here, owing, perhaps, to its being so much infested with wild beasts, and its coldness in winter. There is a very high mountain, the top of which is covered with an almost infinite number of crows and ravens, from which the mountain derived its name. Sometimes the terrible northerly winds bring such amazing quantities of snow upon this mountain, that those who travel from Numidia are frequently lost in it. Every summer the wild Arabs resort to this mountain for the benefit of its cooling shades, for they pay no more regard to the wild beasts than if they were domestic animals. The ferocity of their tempers, and their savage dispositions, makes them forget all manner of danger; for those who have but little worldly substance to lose, often think life itself hardly worth regarding.

The last mountain we shall mention is Ziz, inhabited by a band of barbarous thieves and robbers, who

who are at continual wars with the Arabs, as well as with the other inhabitants of the country. These robbers are so horribly audacious and cruel, that when they cannot take away the camels, they throw them over precipices, and so break their necks. In this place there are so many serpents, that it is extremely dangerous for a stranger to travel without a guide.

Such is the account left us by Lee concerning the vast continent of Africa, and we are glad to find that it contains accounts of things with which many other travellers were utterly unacquainted. His going through those inhospitable deserts in a public character, gave him an opportunity of seeing more things than he otherwise would, had he only gone in a private capacity. Indeed it is in a manner impossible to travel through these deserts without the assistance of the civil power; and the ingenious Mr. Bruce told the author of this, that nothing less than the most unbounded curiosity could ever have induced him to traverse the deserts of Lybia. How far that gentleman has been rewarded for his labours, is not our business to enquire. Sovereigns are not always strangers to merit, and we doubt not but the best of princes has made him an ample amends for the hardships he underwent, the difficulties he had to encounter, and the vast discoveries he made.

We shall now proceed to relate what Sir George Sandys has written concerning Africa and the other places adjoining to it, particularly some of the islands in the Mediterranean. Rhodes (says Sir George) is now inhabited by the Turks; for although there are some Jews in the island, yet they are treated with so much cruelty, that nothing but the want of means to remove could induce them to remain in this place. As the knights templars were many years in possession of this island, so they have left behind them many monuments of their grandeur; and some of these are still preserved, notwithstanding the severity of the Turkish government. We saw no land after we left Rhodes till we landed at Alexandria; a city so well known, and so often described, that it is needless to add any thing to it.

From Alexandria we proceeded to Cairo, and six days journey up the river above that city brought us to Sarit, where the inhabitants have a tradition, that Christ and his mother, with Joseph, resided here when they fled from the rage of Herod. Such Christians as reside in the neighbourhood of this place, when they find themselves growing old, come here to leave their bones; and there is a handsome church built by Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great. The Greek Christians wear round caps upon their heads, and towels about their necks, with gowns of light stuff. They live in great subjection, and pay an annual tribute to the basha; but many of them retain the vices of their ancestors, without being acquainted with any of their excellencies. Indeed this is not much to be wondered at when we consider, first, the wretched state of the Greek church; and, secondly, the severity of the government, which, by the exertion of lawless power, has brought the innocent inhabitants under the most abject slavery.

The laws here are very strict against those who abuse strangers; for it is the interest of the Egyptians to give all the encouragement they can to Europeans. This is in all respects consistent with sound policy, for the Europeans spend considerable sums among them.

One day as we were walking along we were very ill treated by one of the natives, who attempted to make us fools and laughing-stocks to all the company; for they look upon Christians as no better than dogs, and indeed they call them by no better name. In the mean time one of the magistrates came up, who ordered the fellow to be taken into custody, and the executioner gave him no less than one hundred strokes on the soles of his feet.

Having already described Egypt at large from the travels of Dr. Pocock and Mr. Norden, we shall follow Sir George Sandys from that country to Malta,

which is generally believed to be the Melita mentioned by the evangelist St. Luke, in his account of the voyage of the apostle Paul from Syria to Rome.

On the second of June we entered the harbour of Valetta, in the island of Malta; but they would neither suffer us to land, nor proceed on our voyage for some time, because they were then fitting out several galleys; and they did not know but we were spies on their conduct, who might give an account of them to the enemy, that is, to the Turks; for these knights of Malta take a solemn oath, when they are invested with the ensigns of their order, never to make peace with the enemies of Christianity. The grand master was then absent, but he returned in the morning, and granted us leave to proceed; for the English are always treated with great respect by the people of Malta.

I (says Sir George Sandys) who could never be reconciled to the sea, desired to be left behind, so that I was put ashore on a noted promontory near adjoining to the city, remote from the people; but I was at a loss how to dispose of myself. At last a little boat made towards me, rowed by an officer, whose business it is to attend on strangers who have not received passes and protections. This man carried me to the hollow of a tree, where I was to take up my lodging for that night, and the next day he was to carry me to the lazaretto, where I was to remain forty days longer, till it should be found whether or not I was afflicted with the plague.

In this melancholy condition I continued musing on my hardships, while my guardian was gone for some victuals for me; but in the mean time this lucky accident happened; a small boat came to the harbour, in which were two old women, who laid a Turkey carpet upon the rocks, and upon that a table-cloth, which they furnished with an abundance of choice sweetmeats. A little after them came another small vessel, which put on shore a gallant with two of his mistresses, dressed like nymphs, with lutes in their hands, full of fondling tricks, scarce giving the spark leave to eat a bit but what they put into his mouth.

Upon enquiry, I found that the old women who had treated me with so much kindness, were the mothers of the young ones, whom I had seen land with the gallant; and it naturally led me to conclude, that parents in this part of the world have no great regard to moral duties. I learned upon further enquiry, that nothing is more common in this country, than for mothers to sell their daughters to the knights of Malta. These knights, by their solemn oath, are not on any account whatever to marry; but as it is difficult to divest men of human passions, so these knights are permitted to keep as many girls as they please.

The gentleman who had brought the young women on shore was a French captain, and he invited me to dine with him, according to the common politeness of his country. This I cheerfully accepted of; and such was the good-nature of this gentleman, though inconsistent with prudence, that he offered to convey me into the city at night, and bring me out in the morning; a crime which, if discovered, is punished with death.

While they were persuading me to this, which I had no desire to comply with, my guardian returned, and a Maltese along with him, whose father was an Englishman. As soon as he understood what they had been persuading me to, he endeavoured to point out the danger that would attend it; so the captain having promised me his good offers, returned. He had hardly got out of sight with his females, when they walked towards the shore; and the women behaved in such an indecent manner, that it ought not to be mentioned.

The captain did not forget his promise, for next day he waited upon the grand master, and gave him such an account of me, that I received a passport to come into the city, and was kindly entertained in the house of the Maltese already mentioned. But it is proper that we should describe this island, not only on account of the repute it has obtained in history, but

likewise in connection with a variety of other circumstances. It has withstood the whole force of the Ottoman empire during a long series of years, and the Turks call it in derision the Rock of Malta; yet they have never been able to subdue it. It has been a nursery for the bringing up the bravest generals that ever lived in Europe since the latter end of the thirteenth century; and although superstition has hindered the knights from marrying, yet they are no strangers to the social duties, but, as men of honour, consider themselves as restrained from doing a dishonourable action. They have long been an ornament to those armies belonging to Roman-catholic princes, and many of them have lost their lives in fighting against the enemies of Christianity.

Malta lies in the Lybian Sea, exactly between Tripoli, in Barbary, and the south-east angle of Sicily, one hundred and eighty miles distant from the former, and sixty from the other. It is in circumference about sixty miles, and was formerly called Melita, on account of the vast quantities of honey found there. The country is all over rocky, covered with earth not above two feet in depth. There are few trees here besides those which bear fruit, and of such they are provided with all forts.

As for fuel, they are obliged to bring wood from Sicily, except what is used by the common people, which is a sort of thistle mixed with cows dung. But they have little occasion for any, the climate being extremely warm; for although there are sometimes refreshing breezes, yet these are of such a short continuance, that the sultry heat returns, and the people become so languid, that they are altogether unfit for business. Here are no rivers, but there are many pleasing fountains, in which the people bathe; for although that is not an article of their religion, being Roman-catholics, yet it is very conducive towards promoting and preserving their health; and probably it was from this, more than from any restraint in religion, that the eastern nations first contrived this practice.

The soil produces no sort of grain besides barley; but the villagers make bread of olives, and their cattle feed on straw. They have plenty of cummin-seed and anniseed, which, with vast quantities of honey, they sell to those merchants who trade in the Levant.

The inhabitants of Malta were originally a colony of the Phœnicians, who trading as far as the main ocean, happened by accident to settle in this island; and finding success attend all their endeavours, they built the antient city of Malta, which in time has given name to the whole island. Their language is a mixture of Italian and Moorish; but indeed it is so much corrupted, and the people are in general so ignorant, that it is no easy matter to make any sense of it. When the Spaniards conquered the island of Sicily, they added this to the rest of their new-acquired territories; but a religious dispute wrested it out of their hands. It was agreed upon among the Christian princes, that it should be given to the knights of Rhodes, in consequence of their having been driven out of the island of Rhodes by the Turks; and this leads us to say something concerning this famous order.

They were originally called the knights of St. John, and their first residence was at the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, which gave them the name of knights hospitallers. That place was built by one Girard, about the time the Christians were very successful in their expedition into the Holy Land, or, to speak in plainer language, during the croisades, which are a disgrace to history.

At first these knights obtained great repute, and so much were they respected by the court of Rome, that pope Celestino the Second granted them a charter of incorporation. Pope Honorius the Second ordered, that they should wear a black garment, with a white cross; and Raymond, the first master of the order, enlarged their canons, and called them "The poor servants of Christ, and guardians of the sepulchre at Jerusalem." In every country they had revenues

assigned them, and hospitals built for their reception. Many devotees injured their families by disposing of estates in their favour; and such was the madness of the people, that although they could not tell whether these men were clerical or military, yet they looked upon them as more than human.

By their vows, they were to entertain strangers, to learn the military discipline, and to be ready at all times to lay down their lives in defence of the Christian religion in general, and particularly in defence of the civil rights of that country where they happened to reside, or with which they had any connection.

When the Saracens drove the Christians out of Syria, the Greek emperor gave them Rhodes as a place of settlement; but they were driven from thence; and, as we have already observed, came to settle in Malta. There are about three thousand of these knights, all of whom wear crosses; and they are all under a grand master, who actually ranks with the sovereign princes of Europe. Many of these princes have high command in the European armies; but they are obliged to return to their duty in the island when the grand master commands them. There was not in Europe, before the Reformation, so far as we know, one single nation where these knights had not a house, with vast revenues to support them. It is true, they were accused of unnatural crimes, and probably there was some reason for the accusation; but it is still more probable that their vast emoluments made them objects of envy; and rapacious courtiers, paying no regard to natural justice, seized on their estates, and decreed that they were unworthy of a place in human society.

But although they were abolished under the name of knights templers, yet they continued under the name of knights of St. John of Jerusalem, till the Reformation in England, at which time their famous monastery at Clerkenwell was in such high estimation, and the rents for the support of it so great, that on the dissolution of religious houses, the abbot was allowed no less a sum than twelve hundred pounds a year for life.

There are sixty villages in this island, under the command of ten captains, besides Old Malta, which is situated in the centre of the island, upon a hill, in the shape of a crescent. The city is far from being well fortified, and yet a garrison is constantly kept here. There is a pretty grotto here, in which they tell us St. Paul lodged after he had been shipwrecked; but we have great reason to believe, that the apostle was shipwrecked on another island, near the coast of Dalmatia; but this is not worth contending about. They add farther, that it was in this grotto that the viper fixed upon the hand of the apostle, which is contrary to the scripture account in Acts xxviii. where it is said this affair happened in the house of one of these barbarians, who shewed him no small kindness. There is, however, one conclusion to be drawn from this mutilated account, which may serve to point out, if not to prove, the truth of the gospel history.

It is almost an universal maxim, that where there is nothing genuine, nothing can be counterfeited: thus, if we had no genuine coin, we should have no vagabonds hanged for counterfeiting it. If we had no notions of moral justice, we should have no persons in the world setting up systems diametrically opposite to truth; and had Christianity never been established, in consequence of the almighty power of God, perhaps we should never have a hypocritical teacher among us. Thus, to come to the purpose, had not what the apostle Luke related concerning St. Paul, been true, why all these traditional accounts of this remarkable event? The people in the island are too stupid to have invented any such thing, but it was handed down to them by oral tradition; and although they have substituted grottos instead of houses, yet this has no connection with the argument. The nature of local residences are changed in consequence of a variety of unthought-of circumstances; and evidence which seem-

ed weak at first, gains strength, and becomes powerful in consequence of a continual addition; but we hope that every reader will make himself acquainted with this part of the subject, and shall therefore proceed to the latter part of our description of this island.

On the point of the harbour of St. Angelo, is a steep rock, upon which this fortress is built, and at the foot of the rock some cannon are placed, which command the entry into the harbour. It is very strong, but still would not be able to make any defence consistent with the nature of our art of attack and defence at present.

A Mahometan, descended as thought of Christian parents, leaped into the sea here, in the midst of the siege, and, notwithstanding all the shot fired at him, swam to the castle, received baptism, and was of no small use to the besieged, discovering most of the designs of the Turks, and leading on the men into places difficult of access. The gallant behaviour of the knight, and the report that had been spread of a Christian army coming to their relief, discouraged the Turks so much, that they thought fit to raise the siege. However, all the towns and villages on the island, except St. Angelo and Bargo, were reduced to ashes. This induced the knight to consult about leaving it, rather than repair the lamentable ruins that had been made, especially when they considered what a powerful enemy they had to oppose, and the backwardness of the Christian princes to assist them. In this state of uncertainty, and not knowing what to do, they applied for advice to the Pope, who encouraged them to continue on the island, promising that the Italian states should assist them.

At the same time the king of Spain sent them money, with three thousand men, arms, ammunition, and indeed every thing that could be of service to them. This enabled them to repair the fortifications; and the city was called Valetta, in honour of John de Valetta, who at that time was the grand master. The place is

not large, but it is built in a very handsome manner, and, being on a rising ground, may be considered as a very strong fortress. It may indeed be attacked from the sea; but there is no way to besiege it by land, except on the south, for it is built on a sort of peninsula that runs into the sea.

The walls of the other parts of the city join to the rock, as though they were of a piece with it, and are washed by the sea. It is joined to the land by a narrow isthmus, where the rock rises naturally, and the ditch on the outside is cut exceeding deep and broad; being flanked all round with battlements. The only gate of the city opens this way; and just facing the entrance within, are two strong bulwarks, with cannon mounted upon them. Besides this grand gate, there are two small posterns leading to the harbour, and there is a tower without the walls, called St. Hermes. The buildings all along are at a considerable distance from the walls, to leave room for the soldiers to make a vigorous defence.

On the west side is a great pit, hewn out of a rock, and a porch is cut under the wall into the haven. In this place all their arms and ammunition are kept, and the galleys are here laid up when out of service. The harbour is too shallow for shipping of any great burthen; but, notwithstanding that, it is extremely pretty and convenient. The palace of the grand master is a noble structure, adorned with a tower, which overlooks the whole island. The council chamber is curiously painted, with the representations of some of their naval engagements, and some of these are fine pieces. The market-place is large, and from it the streets point directly to the walls. The buildings are mostly uniform, of free-stone, two stories high, and flat at the top. In a word, this is a very pretty city, and were it not that the island is extremely hot and sultry, it would be one of the most agreeable places in the world.

JOURNAL OF A JOURNEY TO MEQUINEZ IN MOROCCO.

By the Honourable CHARLES STUART, Commander in Chief of a Squadron belonging to his Britannic Majesty, sent thither for the Redemption of Slaves.

OF this narrative, we can only say, that it was drawn up by Mr. Windfor, secretary to Mr. Stuart, and was published at the earliest request of numbers of our nobility, gentry, great officers of state, and leaders of the highest quality.

The many curious particulars contained in it; the accuracy and integrity of the writer; the sanction it received from government; and above all, the new discoveries contained in it, must render it very acceptable to the public.

Mr. Stuart set sail from England in September 1720, and on the twentieth of October arrived at Gibraltar. At that time the Spaniards, having formed an expedition against the Moors, had already embarked troops; and the ambassador thinking this a proper juncture to begin his negotiation, he, on the twenty-eighth of October, wrote the following letter to the basha of Tetuan.

To his Excellency Basha Hamet, &c. &c.

THE king of Great Britain, my master, having thought fit to recal Mr. Cavendish from being ambassador to the most noble prince, the emperor of Morocco, and having done me the honour to send me abroad to succeed him, I take the liberty to acquaint your excellency of my arrival in these parts, with full powers to treat of a peace with your excellency, or

any other person or persons his imperial majesty shall appoint. And as the British nation is sensible of your great esteem for them, and the readiness you have always shewn towards a friendship and peace between the two nations, (though I do not know, whether by destiny or mismanagement, the so long desired peace has been retarded) I am still in hopes your excellency will continue your great zeal for the common good of both nations, since I am come with a firm resolution to employ my honest and best endeavours towards that good work, and the more, because your glory and advantages are to be the fruit; but it is necessary this negotiation should begin as soon as possible, that I may be made sensible of the intentions of his imperial majesty, whether he will make use of this opportunity of settling that peace and friendship, which the king, my master, has so long desired; for since I am employed on another command upon the sea, against those which at this time ought to be enemies to the emperor, your master, now that they have invaded your country, yet to shew you the sincerity by which I design to act, I should rather chuse that his imperial majesty would prevent any accident that may happen, by sending such persons to Gibraltar, to treat with me as soon as possible, and put a pushing hand to a treaty so long depending, and which has already been adjusted on both sides.

Provided

Provided this can be done, and the articles of peace confirmed, I shall then very readily in person throw myself at his imperial majesty's feet, to present a letter I have now by me from the king, my master; and shall think myself happy to put myself under your protection for my safety to Mequinez. I commit your excellency to the protection of God, and am,

Your excellency's

Most humble servant,

CHARLES STUART.

This letter was sent with the Experiment man of war, which, on her return, brought over Mr. Cavendish, who came to compliment Mr. Stuart on his arrival, and who brought with him a letter from the basha, signifying the great inclination he had to forward the treaty with the English nation; for which purpose Cavendish was to confer with the ambassador, in order to have it pushed as soon as possible. But the ambassador judging it more convenient to treat in the bay of Tetuan, because the emperor had sent from his court one Moses Ben Hattar, a Jewish merchant, who had been often employed in the former treaties, and was reputed more artful and interested than any other in the country, and chiefly to be considered in regard he had money in his power to make the negotiation successful, or defeat it as he had done some others before.

Upon this consideration, the ambassador sailed with his squadron to Tetuan bay, and there with the said Moses Ben Hattar, who took upon himself to be jointly impowered with the basha, agreed to the articles of peace, which were signed January 17, 1721. After which the ambassador was very much importuned to proceed immediately to Mequinez; but as it was necessary his majesty should first approve of the conditions, and the final ratification come to him from England before he landed in Barbary, he found means to delay the time, till his desire was accomplished.

Accordingly on May 30, he embarked at Gibraltar, having along with him Ben Hattar, the Jew, and in three days afterwards landed in the bay of Tetuan, about nine in the morning, which was much sooner than he expected. The basha was not then come to the coast of the bay, but the ambassador had tents, with all other conveniences for the reception of his followers; and among the tents was a very curious one, sent from Mequinez, for the ambassador's person, at the expence of the emperor. In this tent the ambassador had his first entertainment along with his more immediate dependants; and the victuals consisted chiefly of roasted mutton and fowls, which they placed on a table, in rather a more awkward manner than is used in Europe; but the easy agreeable manner in which the people behaved, made amends for all these informalities.

About four in the afternoon the basha came down from Tetuan, attended by above two hundred men on horseback, and three hundred foot, who entered our camp with a great deal of ceremony, forming themselves into a semicircle, and discharging pieces before our tents, where the basha gave us the diversion of seeing him and his people exercise for above half an hour, which they performed with great activity. The basha was attended by his brother, and they both headed parties of horse, who all clapping their spurs to their horses sides, levelled their pieces, and fired at each other, as if they had been really attacking an enemy, which we considered as a Moorish review.

After that they took their spears, and singled each other out to fight, very dextrously putting by the thrust of the spear, while their horses were running at full speed; during the time of the cavalcade, the foot keep a continual fire, but irregular; every man charging his piece, and firing into the ground as fast as he could. Their drums made a very solemn and warlike sound, but they are not beaten after our manner, but with an heavy stroke on the top, and a small one underneath, keeping time to a pipe, something like a

fife, but very loud and shrill. The cavalcade being over, and word being sent that the basha was approaching the ambassador, he went out to meet him, attended by the principal persons in his retinue. The basha welcomed the ambassador to Barbary, and invited him to his seat, where he told him he would do all that lay in his power to make the country agreeable to him; that he liked the English better than any other Christian nation; and some more compliments having passed between them, they parted for that night, the basha laying in his own tent.

Next day, being Sunday, the ambassador visited the basha in his tent, and the latter renewed his kind expressions in favor of the English, and his desire that the ambassador should find every thing agreeable. After that, says Windus, as we were walking about to see the camp, we had an instance of Ben Hattar's unlimited power over the Jews; for he having employed one Ben Saphet as his agent or factor in Gibraltar, found, upon going thither himself, that he had wronged him considerably, reported things falsely, and dealt unfaithfully in his commission; wherefore as Ben Saphet was now coming down to meet him, before he could get within hearing, Ben Hattar ordered him to be strangled; upon which the Jews, and some blacks belonging to the emperor, immediately ran to him, pulled him off from his mule, and in an instant stripped off his cloaths, and put a rope about his neck, which they began to draw, and in that manner bringing him nearer to us, pale and gaping, he cried out to the ambassador to intercede for him.

The novelty of such an act of arbitrary power kept every one in surprize, wondering what would be the event; but after Ben Hattar had reviled him in the most taunting manner, he ordered that he should be carried to the common prison, where, as we afterwards heard, he was daily bastinadoed, as well for the fault he had committed, as to make him discover where his effects were concealed, which Ben Hattar seized on for his own use.

About eleven in the forenoon the basha caused a regiment of fine horses to be drawn up together, which made a noble and martial appearance, many of their saddles being covered over with silver, and he desired the ambassador to take such of the horses as best pleased him. Then every one of us having provided for ourselves, according to our demands, we began our journey in order to set forward. We had about six miles, or rather more, to travel to Tetuan, and during the whole of the journey the Moors continued firing, as marks of congratulation. When we entered the town, there were vast crowds of people to receive us, shouting and hallooing, testifying every mark of respect. The women were dressed in white, so that no part of their faces could be seen except their eyes; but they did not come into the streets, for they stood upon the battlements of the houses.

The basha drew up his people in a large square before his house, where he and his brother, being exceedingly well mounted, shewed us again how dextrous they were with their spears, tilting a considerable time, and sometimes darting their lances into the air before them, and catching them again, as their horses run full speed. Then the ambassador was conducted to the house appointed for him, which was one of the best in Tetuan, and a stable of horses ordered for him and his retinue.

On the next day the ambassador went to visit the basha at his own house, who received him in an outward room, or hall, built long and narrow, as most of the rooms in Barbary are; the reason of which is, because of the scarcity of lofty timber in that country. There were two chairs placed opposite to each other, in which the ambassador and basha sat down, and talked together for about an hour and an half, during which time, eight or ten of the principal Moors of the town, who seemed to be officers of state, stood behind the basha. The conference being over, we were shown the basha's gardens, and stables, in which were a great many fine horses. Indeed the treatment

we met with here was, in all respects, consistent with politeness and good manners; and the basha's brothers, who were remarkable for their courteous behaviour, spent several days in our company, doing every thing in their power to oblige us, and to make our situation in a strange country as agreeable as possible.

On the fourteenth the basha, and another of his brothers, came to visit the ambassador. The basha came a little after dinner, and staid all the afternoon, looking over some of the presents for the emperor. The basha's brother, who was deputy governor of Tetuan, came towards the evening, and brought along with him some others of his brethren and relations, whom the ambassador treated with coffee and sweetmeats.

The fifteenth, we dined in a garden belonging to the basha, about three miles out of town, that he had costly planted. It stands in a pleasant valley, almost surrounded with hills and mountains, which being green and woody, every where afford a most delightful prospect. There runs a small stream through the garden, which, by great labour, was conveyed from an adjacent mountain. We dined under a large tree, that afforded a pretty good shade.

The governor of Tetuan came just after dinner, and, walking with us, was so complaisant as to gather and give us the best fruits, such as oranges, lemons, and small apricots, of a very fine flavour. The walks are separated with cane work, and there is an arbour of the same, very well contrived, in which there being a basin, supplied with water from the stream, the ambassador filled it with punch, and with much difficulty persuaded the governor to drink two or three glasses. Great quantities of carnations coming in through the cane work, make the arbour very delightful.

The governor had his music along with him, which consisted of four persons, two of whom played upon small instruments, after the manner of violins; one had a piece of parchment drawn tight over a little broad hoop, with pieces of loose tin on the sides, which he shook with one hand, while he drummed with the other; another beat time to their music, by striking the palms of his hands together very loud and forcible.

This part of the country abounds with fine oranges, lemons, citrons, olives, grapes, figs, melons, apricots, and pomgranates.

The seventeenth, we dined in a garden belonging to Cardenash, who had been three different times in England as ambassador from the emperor of Morocco. The walks were finely shaded with orange trees, and after dinner Cardenash made the Moors play at several games, to divert the ambassador, in some of which they drubbed one another heartily.

The eighteenth, we dined with the governor of Tetuan, at his house, who treated us plentifully, there being three or four and twenty large dishes served upon the table at once, high seasoned, and dressed almost after the Spanish manner, and some of them were agreeable enough; for the people here are not so dirty or slovenly as some have represented them.

The twentieth, we went a hunting the wild boars along with the basha, in the mountains between Tetuan and Ceuta; we killed six, and took three young ones alive; but the basha broke his spear in one of them. The spear which the foot carry for this sport, differs from those of the horsemen, not being above half as long, and made of a very heavy and tough wood; the blades about half a yard long, and very thick, that they may not break against the side of the boar. There went a great number of foot, thus armed, along with us, who getting upon the hills round about, made such a hideous noise and shouting, that they raised the boars from the woods and thickets, and brought them in view for the chase. If one of these men should happen to be near a boar alone, he must not give way, nor shew the least signs of fear; but, putting himself in as firm a posture as he can, receive

the boar upon his spear, who goes himself up to the end of the blade, where there is an iron goes across, to stop the spear from running through; otherwise the boar rushing on, would reach the man, and wound him with his tusks. If the man is not strong enough to stop the boar, he quits him as well as he can; but sometimes they will hold the boar, thus gored, on the spot, till the rest come to him, who let out such streams of blood with their broad blades, that the beast presently falls down.

On the twenty-third, the ambassador again visited the basha, and the affairs of our journey being discouraged of, we were informed that the Christians and Jews were to set out directly for Mequinez; but the basha would go first to Tangier, and meet us at Alcazar.

On the twenty-fourth, the governor, and some of the principal Moors of the town, supped with the ambassador, and were very kindly entertained; it being our design to ingratiate ourselves as much as we could into their favour. They did not observe the same manner of eating as we did; but taking all that was given them, some of them gorged themselves so full, that they were obliged to be helped down stairs. The governor continued his usual good temper before the ambassador; but when he got out of doors, being much overcome with the liquor he had drank, he drew his scymetar, and laid about him among his own people, which was owing to his being mad with drink; for on all other occasions he acted as a man of real good nature, of which we had several instances.

At this time an accident happened, which had like to have destroyed the proceedings of the ambassador, and put us all under some apprehensions; for nobody could be certain what might have been the consequence, in a country where there is so little knowledge of the laws of nations, and treaties are of so little efficacy, that they are seldom understood. The occasion was as follows:

Two privateers belonging to Sallee, who, notwithstanding they had the ambassador's passes, conformable to the articles of peace, yet having met with nothing but English ships at sea, and being grown very hungry by a long cruise, made bold with two of them, and sent them into Sallee. Upon this the ambassador absolutely refused to proceed on his journey, and complained of the little confidence there was to depend on any agreement, if actions of this nature went unpunished. The Moors themselves, indeed, seemed to be ashamed of it, and by Ben Hattar's management at court, and the ambassador's resolution to return without going to Mequinez, unless reparation was made, he had the pleasure to find that the ships were released, and the captains of the privateers punished for bringing them in. This was, perhaps, as great a favour as could have been shewn; but the Moors were glad of any assistance we could give them in war time against the Spaniards.

In this place we passed our time very agreeably, either riding out, fishing, shooting, or walking in the gardens, the people being very civil; for the basha had forbid them, upon pain of death, to affront us, as they commonly do Christians, by calling them by the most opprobrious names; and he ordered further, that in whatsoever garden we went, we should pass unmolested, and take what we pleased.

Here, as we were one day riding by the side of the river of Tetuan, we experienced the effect of the torpedo, or numb-fish, some of them laying in the mud. They were about the bigness of a large plaice, and much in the same shape, but thicker, and very round, so that the head could hardly be distinguished from the body; we touched them with our canes while we sat on horseback, during which time a numbness was felt to go up our arms, which continued a minute or two after we had taken our canes off from the fish.

Tetuan is a very ancient city, and was called by the Romans Tetuanum. It gives name to a large province, and is the seat of the basha. It is situated

at the opening of the Straights into the Mediterranean, upon the rising of a rocky hill, between two very high mountains, about six miles from the sea, having a castle built higher on the hill, so that it has a full command all over the town. In the valley runs a little river, which is navigable for small vessels, as far as Monteer, a place about two miles from the bay, where they load and unload their goods. Along the coast are beacons, on which they make fires, to give notice when any attempt is made to land.

The houses in Tetuan are pretty good, but the streets are narrow, and hardly any windows to be seen, but little holes to look out at, the light coming in at the inside of the houses, where there is a square court yard, open at the top, with pillars supporting galleries, and painted wooden balustrades round the inside of the house, almost like some of our inns. If the house belongs to a person of quality, there is a fountain in the court-yard, and the rooms are built long and narrow, there being generally four on a floor, answering to so many galleries, from whence opens into each room a large folding door, by which all the light they have is let in. The houses are but two stories high, except the basha's, and some few others belonging to men of quality in office. They are flat at the top, so that in many places they can walk a great way upon them; but those belonging to Christian merchants have battlements, to keep them within the bounds of their own houses; for the Moorish women live in the upper apartments, and often visit one another from the tops of their houses. All those houses are white-washed on the outside as well as within, which casts the reflection of the sun so bright, that it hurts our eyes to continue near them in the day time. They do not raise the walls of their houses, by laying bricks regularly one upon another, but their way is, first to make a strong wooden case, into which they cast the mortar, and beating it down hard, take the case away when it is dry.

The town is populous and healthy, enjoying a very fine air, but the people are poor, and in general little better than slaves, no man possessing any thing but at the will of the basha, who is as despotic in his province as any monarch whatever; they have an absolute power over the lives and fortunes of the people, giving or taking away whatever they please; for which reason, when a man has acquired wealth by trade, or any sort of industry, he endeavours to conceal it, and to seem poor; for if it should come to the knowledge of the basha, he would throw him into prison, and cause him to be tortured, to make him discover all he has in the world.

The inhabitants are of a swarthy complexion, intermixed with a race of well-looking men, somewhat fairer than the rest. They are generally hearty, strong limbed, and rather taller than the Europeans. They are very good horsemen, active, hardy, and laborious, and being at the same time very poor, a messenger will go from Tetuan to Mequinez, which is one hundred and fifty miles, for a Barbary ducat, and performs his journey with great expedition. They are wonderfully patient of labour, enduring the heat of summer, and cold rains of winter, to admiration; and when the ground is all covered with rain, and a storm overhead besides, they will only look for a bush, or a great stone, sit down on their hams, with their backs towards it, and remain in that posture the whole night, or else wrap themselves up in their garments, and pass the night upon the grafs. Some of their running footmen have been known to go sixty miles in one day, which is amazing, when we consider the heat of the country. They swim the rivers in the depth of winter, if the rapidity of the current doth not deter them. The men are generally slender, eat but little, and, during a journey of seven or eight miles, carry only a little meal, and a few figs or raisins in a small goat's skin.

They have no settled posts in this country, by which intelligence can be conveyed from one place to another, nor any sort of carriages upon wheels, for

their light goods are removed from place to place on horses, if it be not very far; but when they have great quantities either of corn, wax, hides, tallow, &c. and go far, they use camels, of which they have great plenty. If any of the bashas or other superior officers, have any business to transact with the emperor, they send a gentleman to him on horseback; but the ordinary way of sending letters is by the footmen already mentioned, who can travel almost as fast as the horses.

Their manner of dressing is not uncommonly; the men wear short shirts, with very broad sleeves, that sometimes hang down, but are more frequently tucked up to their shoulders to keep them cool. They have linnen drawers, which are tied about their waists next the skin, and reach down to their knee. They go bare-legged, but upon their feet they wear shoes, or rather slippers of red or yellow leather, made very light, without heels. Over their shirts they wear a cloth, and have a vest of any colour they please; and this vest is extremely short, being made to fit close to their bodies. This is fastened with small loops and buttons, set very close together, and is frequently wrought with gold or silver thread. Round their waist they wear a scarf of silk or stuff, as they can afford, in which they stick large knives, whose handles are made of ivory, inlaid with silver. Their outward garment is either an alhagne, or an albornooce. The alhagne is a piece of very fine white stuff, five or six yards long, and about one and a half broad. This they wrap round about them, above and below their arms, and make a figure not much unlike what is seen in the drapery of antient paintings.

The albornooce is either made of cloth or woollen stuff, wrought a great deal thicker than the alhagne, and nearly in the form of a short cloak, but joined a little way before, from the neck downwards, having two or three rows of short stripes worked in the stuff, and fringed at the ends for ornament. The bottom and sides are edged with a deep fringe; behind at the neck, there hangs a peaked cowl, with a tassel at the end, with which they can cover their heads from the inclemency of the weather. Upon their heads, which are always shaved, they wear a little red cap, rolling muslin about it to make a turban; and when they go into the country, they wear a handsome cane hat, to keep out the violent heat of the sun.

All the Moors are dressed in this manner, there being no difference, except in the richness of their vests, or fineness of the other parts of their robes, only that the very poorest of all have a garment called galabica, made of a coarse, thick, woollen stuff, without sleeves, but only holes to put their arms through; it reaches to their knees, and hangs loose about their bodies like a sack. The magistrates who are under the basha's, have a broad leathern girdle, embroidered with gold to hang their scymetars to, and this they frequently wear over their shoulders.

When the women go abroad, they are dressed almost in the same manner as the men, their outward garments being an alhagne, with which they cover their heads, bringing it down over their foreheads close to their eyes, and underneath they tie a piece of white cloth to hide the lower part of their faces. The alhagne covers all parts but their legs, which in general are naked when they are at home, or visit from the tops of their houses; only some of the better sort have their drawers so long, that they reach to their feet, hanging in great loose folds about their legs. Their shoes are the same as the mens; and within doors they appear in their hair, having only a single fillet about their foreheads. Their hair is plaited, and hangs down in full length behind. They wear a vest, which is open from the bosom to the waist, to show their shifts that are embroidered. They put in large pieces of muslin to the sleeves of their vests, which hang down very low, in the nature of ruffles, and their drawers are longer than the mens, reaching generally to the calf of their legs. Over their drawers they wear a short petticoat, and they put bracelets upon their legs

and arms, with very large rings in their ears. They have very fine faces, and some of them most beautiful skins, which we sometimes had an opportunity of seeing; and although a man may live a whole year in Tetuan, and not see a woman in the streets, yet, when we meet them in the fields, or see them on the house-tops, if none of the Moors is in sight, they would unveil, laugh, and give loose to a few airs, till the appearance of one obliged them again to veil.

The custom of not letting their women be seen, prevails to such a degree, that when a man wants a wife, either his mother, or some other female relation, must go a courting for him. When the bargain is made, which is always before the *cadi* or justice, the bride is to keep within for eight days, her friends coming to rejoice with her every day. A *talib* or priest also visits her, and gives her instructions how she is to behave in the marriage state. In the mean time the bridegroom is visited by his relations, who all treat him in the same manner.

On the last day, the bride is put into a sort of cage, covered with a fine linen cloth, and carried on mens shoulders to the house of her intended spouse, preceded by her relations, and a band of music. Her brother, if she has one, leads her into the house, where a room is appointed for her and the women, and the man remains in his room with his friends. When the evening approaches, the two poor confined birds are let loose by the company, and the bridegroom goes to his wife's apartment, where he finds her alone, sitting on a cushion of silk, velvet, or such other thing as the nature of their circumstances will afford. Before her is a little table, about a foot high, with two wax candles upon it. Upon her head she has a black silk scarf, tied in a knot, the ends hanging down behind. Her shift is made with long sleeves like the mens, and long enough to hang behind her like a train. Her vest is of silk or velvet, buttoned close to her hands, and all over the breast. She has the same linen drawers we have already described in the women's dress, and collars of pearl or fine stones, and sometimes of lions or eagles claws, tipped with silver. In her ears she has great rings of gold or silver, and the same about her wrists and ankles, sometimes set with rich stones. Her slippers have thick soles made of cork covered with gilt leather, and edged with the same, which is a mark of very great distinction among them; for only the emperor and the *baschas*, with the principal people, are permitted to wear them, except on wedding days.

The cheeks of brides are painted red, and their eye-brows are tinged with black, and continued quite round their temples, like a pair of whiskers. They also make some small black spots, in imitation of patches, near to their noses and lips, a black spot on the end of their nose, and a black stroke, the end of which is drawn from their chin, and reaches down below the pit of their stomach, and sometimes lower.

They paint their eye-lids with a sort of powder, which they call *Alcohol*, putting some of the same into their eyes with a little stick, and the palms of their hands are all blacked. From the top of their thumbs, round the fleshy part, is a black stroke, and one from the end of each finger to the palm. Their nails are dyed yellow; and they have many fine streaks of black on the top of their feet, their toes being also dyed yellow.

Thus beautified, the bride sits behind the table already mentioned, with two wax candles placed upon it, holding her hands up to her face, with the palms turned towards her, about a foot distant from each other, and as much from her face; and she is to look upon her hands, but not upon her husband, who is to seize her when he comes into the room. He then lifts her upon the common bed-place, which is about four feet high; and then he strips her, she not lending him the least assistance. The marriage being consummated, the bridegroom gives his wife's drawers to a black woman, who waits at the door, and she hands them round to the relations.

All the women paint after the method already de-

scribed, especially when they go on visits, or when they are to be married. They are extremely handsome, and bred up with the greatest care imaginable with regard to their modesty. Those who are the most corpulent are the most admired; for which reason, previous to their marriages, they eat a sort of food called *lum-mith*, being a compound of flour, honey, and spices, made into little loaves for that purpose.

Adultery is punished with death; and if a Christian or a Jew is found to have seduced a Moorish woman, they must either embrace the Mahometan religion, or be burnt alive. Any man may divorce his wife if she was not given him by the emperor, but he is obliged to return her the marriage portion, and take care of such children as she bore him. The form is, only to deliver her a letter, telling her, that he has no more occasion for her, and that she may look out for another husband. Those who desire to indulge themselves with a great many wives, marry the handsome daughters of poor men, by which they avoid the very great inconvenience of drawing on themselves the ill-will of powerful relations in case of differences, so that they get quit of them without much trouble or expense.

Several Moors, whose wives or daughters were sick while we were there, came to our physician for advice; but some of them were so infatuated with superstition, that they let them die rather than trust the physician along with them; others consented, but not till they were at the point of death, so that it was too late to do them any good. There was only one exception, in a man who had more sense than the rest, for he took the doctor home to his wife, and she soon recovered of her disorder.

They, as well as all other Mahometans, are allowed to marry as many wives as they can keep, and also as many women as they are able to support, according to their rank in life.

All their women strive who shall please their lord and master, that they may enjoy his favours as often as he can possibly bestow them; for they are kept in great subjection, and think they are extremely happy if they can please their husbands by waiting on them. They are not suffered to go to the mosques, lest the devotions of the men should be interrupted with their presence, but they have a set form of devotion which they perform at home.

When any of these Moors have a mind to entertain their neighbours, the women go to the top of the house, and continue there till the guests are gone. Their general entertainments are with what they call *cusiusia*, which will be described afterwards. They make use neither of tables nor chairs, but sit cross-legged upon the ground, putting their dishes upon a large piece of greasy leather, which serves both for table and table-cloth. Their dishes are either of pewter or earthen-ware, made wide at the top, and narrow at the bottom, almost like a high-crowned hat, turned with the bottom upwards.

While they eat, a servant stands by with a great bowl of water in one hand, and a long slender piece of linen in the other, to wipe their right hands, with which they pull the victuals in pieces, being for the most part stewed to rags. They never use the left hand in eating, that being considered as dishonourable, and they fill their bellies without speaking to each other. After meals they drink water, wine being forbidden by their religion, and all other intoxicating liquors, except cyder. However, notwithstanding this prohibition, many of them get drunk with strong liquors of any kind, if they can only procure them. Their chief desert is butter-milk, of which they are such lovers, that when they would describe the extraordinary sweetness of any thing, they compare it to butter-milk. The reason seems to be this: the country is extremely hot, and butter-milk is not only cooling and refreshing, but likewise of great service towards supporting the spirits under any lethargic disorders. A great black pitcher of this butter-milk is generally brought in, with a wooden ladle, which is presented

presented to the most considerable person, and from him passes round the company several times.

They have no way of making cream as in other places, but make their butter of the milk as it comes from the cow, by putting it into a skin, and shaking it till it becomes butter. It is always sour, because the skin is not cleansed, and when made into sauce, having no substance in itself, it turns thin. Those that have great quantities keep it in holes in the ground, plastered within. The lefs are kept in earthen jars, buried under ground, to prevent it from moulding; but still there is something more than common practice in this, for it seems to have been derived from very high antiquity. Some of this butter they keep till it is several years old, for the people have very vicious tastes. They also wrap up the cauls, suet, and fat, of every sheep and goat in great rolls, which in winter is sold to the poor instead of butter; but it is of a most disagreeable nature, and no person would eat of it except compelled thereto by the utmost necessity.

Their cheese is nothing but curd, put into that form, and it is four in five or six hours after it is made, but they keep it till it is old, and eat it although it is very ill tasted. They do not esteem cows milk so much as they do that of goats or camels, especially the latter, which they look upon as extremely nourishing. Their bread is both cheap and good, especially that made of the flour that grows in Fez, it being renowned for its whiteness. It is baked in cakes of near a foot diameter, and an inch and a half thick, and it is to be had every day hot, and in that condition it is most esteemed. The whole is sold by weight, and the baker is severely punished if he commits an act of injustice. The poor eat a sort of coarse bread, which is made of corn called a third crop, and is a mixture of several coarse grains, that resemble feeds more than corn, and is such as their fowls feed on.

They cut the throats of all the creatures they eat, having first turned their faces towards Mecca, in order to obtain a blessing from the prophet Mahomet. While they turn the head of a beast towards Mecca, they call upon the name of God, and then wash the mangled quarters of the body in cold water, to cleanse it from all impurities. The next part of the ceremony is, to add to the quarters a large quantity of onions, and other sorts of roots, with which the country abounds in great plenty.

When the women visit one another, they leave their slippers at the door of the room, to give notice that a stranger is there, during which time the men refrain from going into the apartments of their wives and daughters, they being extremely punctual in observing all sorts of ceremonies relating to the females. We have something like this in England, where the first peer of the realm is not permitted to come into his wife's apartment without first knocking at the door.

The Moors, in consequence of a religious institution, often wash themselves, and they always bathe five times a day. In common, they only wash their hands and heads; but if they have touched any thing that is believed to convey pollution, then they are obliged to wash themselves all over, lest they should profane the temple during their devotions. There is something in this which has a strong connection with found policy, for were not these people to keep themselves extremely clean, a contagious infection would take place.

They are forbid playing at any games for money, and those who break this law are punished by fines or imprisonment. They sometimes divert themselves at draughts or chess, but in general are not much addicted to gaming, nor do they pay much regard to study or reading. Indeed these people are so effeminate, that almost all the powers of their rational faculties are enervated; and except in the company of their women, or in acts of voluptuousness, they have no notion of pleasure, so that we may justly say, they know no pleasure at all.

They have the most violent hatred that can be

imagined against the Christians, and they look upon them as more odious than the Jews, because the Christians eat swines flesh, and are not circumcised. When a poor man falls out with his ass, the first name he calls him by is that of a cuckold; then he calls him the son of a Jew; but when the beast continues to be refractory, they call him the son of a Christian, which is the most reproachful epithet they can bestow. Nay, they seldom mention the name of a Christian, but they say, God confound him, or God damn his father and mother; and, what is more shocking than any thing we have hitherto mentioned, these imprecations are taught the children as soon as they can speak: and that these children may grow up in a hatred against the Christians, they celebrate a festival every year about St. John's day, in memory of some of their victories obtained during the croisades. During the time of this festival, it is common to see the aged people walking round the streets with wooden horses, swords, lances, and drums; and the children being brought together, they are taught to say, "Thus we destroy the Christians." They also believe that those who die fighting against them go straight to heaven, and they deserve no less than infinite reward for destroying those enemies of their law.

The shops in this city are very small, and have no doors to them; but the master having opened the shutters, jumps in, and sits cross-legged upon a place in the form of a counter. The goods are disposed in drawers round about him, which he can reach, for the most part, without moving out of his place, for the customers stand in the streets while they are served.

In their houses they are always found sitting on mats, or lying on the floor; and if they go out on horseback, it is never farther than to make a visit, unless their business requires it. The truth is, they are very indolent, and sit frequently five or six hours before their doors on benches without any exercise whatever. When they are asked, why they do not walk from one room to another? their answer is, Why should a man walk from one room to another without apparent cause? Can he not as well stay in the place he is in, rather than to go to the other end, purely to come back again?

They do not divide their time as we do, for as the heat of the climate frequently deprives them of rest in the night, so they often get up in the night, and go to their prayers in their mosques; for which purpose, proclamation is made from the tops of the mosques to call them to prayers; and this is done every three hours, because they have no bells. When they come into the mosque, they repeat the first chapter of the alcoran standing, after which they look up, and lift their hands as much above their heads as they can. And as their hands are leisurely coming down again, drop on their knees, with their faces towards the east. Then touching the ground twice with their foreheads, they sit a little while on their heels, muttering a few words, and rise up again. This they repeat two or three times, after which, looking on each other, they say, "Peace be with you."

All their mosques have mats spread along the floor, and there are fountains at the doors. Their way of building them is very irregular, for they are generally surrounded with houses, which is not only a deformity, but likewise an indecency, when we consider that the people who bathe themselves must be exposed to public view. This practice is very different from what is commonly observed in Turkey in Asia, because in that country no person can approach towards their mosques to see them bathe, unless they are of the same religion with themselves, and then they being acquainted with their own customs, no offence can take place.

Their mosques are square and low roofed, supported by many arched pillars, and divided equally into aisles about four yards broad: against one of the pillars, as near the church as can conveniently be, is a pulpit, in which they preach every Friday; but such

as are not learned in the law only stay till the prayers are over, and then they return. That which they call the head of the edifice is a sort of cupola fronting the East, in memory of the place where Mahomet was born: into this, on their festival days, the *cadi* or justice of the peace enters, and, turning his face eastward, prays, all the people kneeling behind him in the mosque; then he turns himself to the people, being still in the same posture, and gives them a blessing; but if there is not a *cadi* present, it is performed by one of the priests.

The steeple or cupola stands indifferently in any part of the edifice or mosque, and in some towns there are a great many chapels and religious houses, but these are not under proper rules; sometimes they pray in the fields, at the monuments of their ancestors, repeating a certain number of collects as they turn over their beads, saying at every one they touch, "God preserve me."

Sunday is the same with them as it is with us; and they have prophecy, that on that day their empire is to be subverted, and their government overturned, by the Christians; for which reason, when the priests call from the tops of the mosques, the gates of all the walled towers are carefully shut, and the same is observed in the emperor's palace at Mequinez.

The habits of the priests are the same with the laity, but they are known by their beards, which are dyed red, and the leather on the top of their sleeves is cut in the form of a flower-de-luce. When a person dies, women are hired to make hideous outcries, and mourn as if they were in real earnest, that is, as if they had some connection with the party deceased, whereas it is all a farce, and such as no sensible man would ever give any countenance to. If it is a man, then all his wives get into the middle of the house, put ashes on their heads, sing about the dead body in a ring, and squall like so many cats, all the time tearing their cheeks with their nails: some, when they lament over the dead, ask them whether they wanted any thing in this world; whether they had not in it plenty of victuals. But when the wife dies, the husband receives the condolence and visits of his friends at his door; and if he be of the middle rank, it is no shame for him, even on the day of her death, to go abroad and provide for her funeral: they wash the corpse and wrap it in a new shroud, and then carry it on a bier to the place of interment, accompanied by a vast concourse of people.

They always bury their deceased out of town, making the grave large at the bottom, that the corpse may have room enough; and they never put two persons in a grave, lest their bones should be mistaken at the day of judgment: this however is only a vulgar notion among the people, for their doctors have more elevated notions. Nay, we are assured by Mr. Hanway, that in 1743, when he was in Persia, he conversed with a Mahometan priest concerning the resurrection of the body, and the latter had the same notion concerning it as Christians. It may be objected indeed, that the Mahometans in Morocco may have different notions from those in Persia, but this is a vain and trifling plea; for excepting a few ceremonies, of little consequence, the Mahometan religion is the same in all ages and nations.

They are extremely fond of fine tombs, which are generally built in the form of cupola's, with an entrance as wide as the building: they are of different forms; some are low pyramids, and others are square, and the body is generally deposited in the middle; but there is no fixed rule, nor are any of them confined down to the form of a particular structure.

The ordinary way of burying is by digging about three feet into the ground, into which they put the bodies wrapt up in the shrouds; for they use no coffins, but pave the grave over with stones. And perhaps it may not be improper to mention, that Mr. Cooke, who died in 1754, desired to be buried in this manner, at Morden College near Blackheath. Mr. Cooke had resided several years in Barbary; and when he advanced to old age, he conceived or rather harboured suspicions that all those who profess the gospel are hypocrites, and

he was led into this by his wife's conduct, who was to all intents and purposes priest-ridden.

It is certain, that they must have but very confined notions concerning the immortality of the soul, because they believe that departed souls can suffer; but do not Christians believe the same? Yes; without knowing what it means: but this has little to do with the nature of our present narrative; the truth is this, we must either believe the resurrection of the body, or we must believe no resurrection at all; and it is much to be lamented that the Portuguese and Spaniards, with whom these people have been long connected, so far from teaching them any thing of real knowledge, have left them in the same state of ignorance they were in when they were first discovered. They have the same notions concerning idiots as were embraced by the Turks, for they reverence them as saints and the chosen of God. For this reason all these fools are led about the streets, while the people keep kissing their garments, as if they had in them something sacred: they hold out to them every thing but money, which is reckoned too impure for them to touch, so that they must not take it. When they die, sumptuous monuments are erected to their memory, and these tombs, though many in number, are visited from motives of devotion. It is certain that the Mahometan religion does not permit people to worship saints or images, and yet this of visiting the tombs of the deceased deserves no better a name than idolatry.

It is difficult to lay down a general rule by which to know who are reckoned saints, or how they became so; but any thing extraordinary makes one: some are saints by descent, others on account of some particular qualities, many for being fools or madmen, and some for being most abandoned villains. Thus it happened, that one of the emperor's guards having stolen something, his Moorish majesty was just going to kill him, but on mediation he forgave him; and the people believed he was a saint, because the emperor had not power to kill him. Several of the emperor's horses have been made saints, and one of them was so much in repute while we were there, that a man having committed murder was pardoned if he could touch it. This horse was sumptuously fed with cuscusa; and it was a great favour to permit a courtier to drink out of the same bowl with the emperor and his horse.

Every thing, even the most horrid crimes, may be committed with impunity by the saints, because they are supposed to act from a divine impulse: they may steal, murder, ravish, or do what they please. There was a naked one at Sallee while we were there, who seized a young woman in the streets; and she, not well knowing the nature of that sanctification, began to treat his faintship a little roughly, but some other saints coming up they soon overcame the girl, and after gratifying their brutal appetites left her almost dead.

There was another saint at Mecassan who was a great huntsman, and the people thought it an honour if at any time they could steal dogs for his amusement: but their saints, like some of ours in Europe, are frequently detected. One of them had acquired a great reputation for sanctity in practising a trick taught him by a Jew, which was, to dip his alhague in spirits of wine, and when he went into the mosque he used to set it on fire by the lamp: this procured him great reputation, and he was sent for to court, became great, and lived to do the poor Jew an ill office. However the Jew was even with him, for he told the secret to the emperor, who put his holiness to the trial of more substantial fire, for he ordered him to be burnt alive.

There was likewise another saint undone by a Jew in the following manner: the saint pretended that he went in a miraculous manner every day to Mecca, and the Jew, who knew him to be an impostor, shewed him a fine string of beads, and afterwards shewed them to the emperor, who was to ask the saint to bring him a string of beads from Mecca. The saint returned to the Jew, got the beads, and went to the emperor with them as a present he had brought from Mecca: the emperor told him, that it must have been very fatiguing

for him to go so often to Mecca, and therefore that he might not have that trouble for the future, he ordered his head to be cut off, and his body thrown to the dogs. And here we would ask any serious person whether such a knavish trick practised by a Mahometan was not sufficient to make the emperor an infidel? that is, to make him believe that there was no truth in any religion whatever? undoubtedly it did. The best men in Roman Catholic countries are all deists; and why? because they know that the priests are constantly imposing on them. It is just the same in protestant countries; for were there no wicked clergymen, there would be no deists.

We heard so many reports concerning the tricks practised by the saints, that we doubted the truth of some; but the following, as well as many others we could mention, may be depended on.

A Christian making a voyage to sea intrusted a faint with a purse of gold, and at his return went to demand it; the faint denied he ever had such a thing, and the Christian made his complaint to a *cadi*, who told him that had he been a Moor he must have been satisfied with the faint's having denied it, but being a Christian, all the justice he could have was, that he should go into the great mosque, and swear to the truth. The poor man told the judge, that being a Christian he could not go into the mosque, but desired that the oath might be administered in the place where he sat to do justice. The *cadi*, being a man of wit and discernment, thought that the poor Christian looked for justice, so that his request was granted: the faint came first and sat down in the porch, and when the *cadi* or judge heard of it, he invited him into his house, and treated him in the most familiar and friendly manner.

After amusing him with discourses upon several subjects, he, to get his beads into his hands, stole out of the room, and sent them to his wife, as a token she should send a certain person with so much money, which accordingly came. This being sufficient conviction, the *cadi* ordered all the goods belonging to the faint to be seized, and sent him and his family to seek shelter on the mountains.

If a city happens to be founded near the tomb of a faint, there is a shrine round about it, that has the privilege of being a sanctuary for all sorts of criminals. But this is conditional, for the emperor never considers it as a crime to take an offender out of it, and strangle him with a bow-string. One time a Moor having committed some very trifling crime, the emperor sent an army of his guards to bring him out of the sanctuary; but the saints who resided at the place refused to deliver up the culprit. This exasperated the emperor so much, that he ordered the officers to be put to death; but at last the criminal was delivered up, and hanged along with half a score of the saints.

They are mightily addicted to superstition, relating very wonderful things of their saints, and among the rest their extravagancies. They believe some people have a malignancy in their eye, by which they hurt all things they look on, especially little children and fine horses. One day a *cadi* at Tangier having gone a fishing, and not succeeding in his diversion according to his wish, he seized a poor innocent man, who stood looking on, and accused him of witchcraft. The poor creature was committed to prison, and all his goods were sold before he could obtain his liberty.

They have another extravagant notion, which is, that God will grant their requests if they are very importunate; and thus it happens that in times of rain, the children will be all day running through the streets, calling for fair weather; and in drought, for rain. This they do with an hideous noise, sometimes for eight days together. This is the first effort, but if God does not comply with the requests of the children, the servants and learned men go into the fields, and beg for rain. If that solemn experiment does not succeed, then they all go together barefooted, and meanly clothed, to the tombs of the saints, where

they request rain; and sometimes the emperor performs this piece of devotion himself. But if all these experiments fail, then they turn the Jews out of the town, and bid them not return without rain; for they say, "That though God would not give them rain for their prayers, yet he will grant that favour to the Jews, to be rid of their importunity, their stinking breath, and sweaty feet." This happened once while we were in Africa.

They have a great many schools there, where the children learn to read, write, cypher, and get the alcoran by heart, which when they have gone through, their relations borrow a fine horse and furniture, and carry them about the town in procession, with the book in their hands, the rest of their companions following, and all sorts of music peculiar to the country going before.

Such as apply themselves to the study of their law, are admitted to hear public reading and preaching in their mosques, by their priests, and when approved of by them, are admitted into the number. They are examined by the priests, and if approved of by a majority, are admitted without much ceremony; for the oldest priest touches the beard of the candidate with one hand, and with the other gives him the right hand of fellowship. This is much the same as is practised among the Roman catholics, and even among some protestants; for superstition has no end.

The Moors, when they meet, salute one another, by joining their hands with a quick motion, and separating them immediately, each kissing his own hand, if they are equal in rank, but if not, the inferior kisses the superior's hand, and sometimes his head too. If it be a *cadi*, or judge, they kiss his foot, if on horseback; if on foot, his head cloaths, or any thing they can lay hold of; and all this is done in the most reverential manner, kneeling.

The current coin of this country consists of gold, silver, and copper; and their gold ducats are thin round pieces, stamped with the emperor's name; but they pass for much more than their value. The *blanhill* is a little round piece of silver, stamped also with the emperor's name, and worth about two-pence of our money. The *fluce* is a small copper coin, twenty-four of which go for a *blanhill*, so that their lowest piece of money is equal to the third of a farthing; and yet things are so reasonable here, that two or three of them will purchase a loaf of bread.

One may purchase a fowl for a *blanhill*, and every thing else in proportion, the whole country yielding all the most desirable necessaries of life.

The *basha*, Hamet Ben Ally Ben Abdullah, who treated us with so much kindness, was between forty and fifty years of age, a strong built man, inclining to be fat, but active and dextrous in all manly exercises. His countenance was grave and majestic, having a Roman nose, good eyes, and a well featured face. His skin was a little swarthy, but upon the whole, his appearance was majestic. The dominions he presided over are very extensive, reaching from Oran, which separates the emperor of Morocco's territories from those of the Algerines, and reaches westward to Morocco on the ocean, and from the Mediterranean on the north, as far as the river Cehu on the south. It is reckoned as large as the whole kingdom of Portugal, and contains many fine cities, being those we have already mentioned.

Sunday, June 13, we began our journey to Mequinez, leaving Tetuan about five o'clock in the afternoon, and a little after six, encamped on a very pleasant plain, by the side of a small river, about six miles from Tetuan. Here Ben Hattar lay encamped with his retinue, having left the town before in order to prepare himself for his journey.

The fourteenth, we decamped about four in the afternoon, and travelled on three miles, when we again pitched our tents, at a place called Dorzerbork, from a Moorish saint of that name, whose body lies buried there. These two short journies were undertaken to join the disposition of our camp, and see if

any thing more was wanting before we proceeded further.

The fifteenth, at three in the afternoon, we left this place, and travelled over a rocky mountainous country, so rugged, that it was difficult to get along. We travelled, however, no less than eighteen miles from our former camp, and pitched our tents about seven in the evening.

The sixteenth, we set out about six in the morning, the trumpet sounding to horse, which, for the present, was to be the signal for getting up; after which, it was expected every one would be ready in half an hour. We now began to feel the weather extremely hot, as may be imagined from the climate and season of the year, which daily increased, as well by getting more within land from the sea, as the days being then at the longest. Having travelled twelve miles, we came to our camp, where we pitched our tents on the banks of a small river, called Aleharob.

The seventeenth, we set out at six in the morning, and about ten encamped on the banks of a pleasant river, about fifteen miles from where we had been the evening before. In our journey this day, an old man, named Ben Sidi Hamet, came to us; he was related to one of the emperor's women, and one of the officers who are appointed to take care of the flying parties of Arabs, many of whom frequently passed us.

These Arabs seem to live very miserably, having but very indifferent lodgings, their houses consisting of nothing but skins, with a rush or cloth covering, in imitation of a tent, moving from place to place, for the conveniency of pasture and water. These, however, are generally built in a circular form, like a ring, by placing one row of houses close together, and going round with them till they meet, leaving a large vacant space in the inside. In the middle of the inclosure stands a house for the reception of the magistrate, who acts under the basha of the province; and this officer is always chosen by the Arabs themselves. These Arabs are, for the most part, very tawny, live nastily with their cattle and poultry, and their young children run about naked. They have abundance of fine black cattle, which, probably, is the greatest part of their substance.

But notwithstanding the seeming poverty of these people, a considerable revenue is drawn from them; for in the plains of Fez alone they reckon that there are no less than three hundred thousand of them, who pay the tenth part of all they have; to which they are liable as soon as they come to be fifteen years of age. This is the tax demanded by the law, but the collectors, and other magistrates, are so far from being satisfied with it, that they omit no manner of injustice and rapine, to fleece the people of all they can.

When these Arabs intend to remove from one place to another, they load their camels, bulls, and cows, upon whom they put pack saddles, setting their wives and children on them, in large wicker baskets covered with cloth, to keep out the heat of the sun; and in this manner they roam about till they can find a place to their mind.

At night we had large quantities of provisions brought us by the Moors, particularly cuscufu, which is their common food. This food is made up in the following manner:

They put fine flour into a large flat pan, and sprinkling it with water, take great pains to roll it up into small balls, which they separate and put into another vessel, as soon as they become of the size they would have them. When they have made a sufficient quantity of these, they put them into a cullender, which serves for the cover of a pot, where there is meat and fowls stewing, so that it receives the heat and steam thereof. When it is done enough, they pour strong broth into it, and putting the stewed meat and fowls at the top, serve it up. They imagined we had strong stomachs, for they sent in such a monstrous large vessel, made of wood, that eight Moors could hardly

place it on the table. We attacked it as vigorously as we could, but made such an indifferent progress, that it was hardly to be perceived we had eaten; but we had the pleasure soon after to see it emptied by the Moors, who attended us in order to drive our mules.

The eighteenth, we decamped between five and six in the morning, and passed the river Elmahassen, famous for the battle fought between Don Sebastian, king of Portugal, and the Moors. As wit, and an exuberance of fancy, leads men of learning and ingenuity to give us fable instead of history, so we find that the celebrated Sir Richard Steele laid hold of this circumstance, in order to aggrandize the victories of Muley Moluc, at that time king of Morocco. This induced us to enquire what historical accounts they had of this memorable event, but found only a traditional story, in which most of them agreed, though differing much from what is related by Sir Richard Steele.

Sir Richard attributes all the merit of this victory to the Moorish king, whereas the tradition in the country flatly contradicts it. They say, that Muley was a prince very much beloved by his people, but at that time labouring under the infirmities of old age, he was obliged to be carried in a litter; and when he came to Alcuffar, about six miles distant from where the battle was fought, he there died; upon which a slave of his, named Mirwan, whom the Moors speak of with great respect to this day, wisely considering the necessity of keeping secret the death of a prince so much beloved by his subjects, at a time when the two armies expected every day to join in battle, contrived it so as to give out orders for the king, as if he had been alive; making the officers of the army believe he was much better than he had been for some time before.

This animated the soldiers to fight, and as soon as the battle was over, the slave congratulated the new successor; but, instead of being rewarded according to his merits, he was actually put to death. The king of Portugal was killed, but so infatuated were his soldiers, that they would not believe it. They ran about like madmen, asking for their king, which gave the Moors an opportunity of cutting the throats of upwards of two thousand of them, which was done with a great deal of pleasure, because the Portuguese had murdered many of the Moors in the inquisition.

When we came towards Alcuffar, we were met by the governor of Tangier, who came towards us with a spear carried upright at his horse's head, by which ceremony all their governors are distinguished; and when they encamp, it is stuck before the doors of their tents. He was a handsome young man, and very like the basha in the face. Over his alhague he wore a scarlet albornoce, fringed with green silk, which made a fine appearance. After he had welcomed the ambassador, all his attendants walked round in procession, till we came up to the basha, who was coming to receive us; and the whole people of their town, who had horses, joined in the cavalcade. Here we had the pleasure of seeing a great many lusty young Moors gracefully mounted on fine horses, who shewed themselves no strangers to riding. This evening, having travelled sixteen miles, we encamped under the walls of Alcuffar, being much fatigued with the heat.

Upon the left of the road from Tetuan to Alcuffar, there runs a ridge of exceeding lofty mountains, called by the Moors the mountains of Habib. The inhabitants of these mountains cannot be reduced to any state of subjection like the rest of the country; yet, when they are treated civilly, they will bring the basha a contribution. When force is used, they seek revenge, and commit robberies on the innocent travellers; and whenever a party is sent out against them, they take shelter in the mountains, where the basha finds it too difficult to attack them, so that he rather chuses to take what they please to give of their own accord, than to use force, which he knows would have no effect.

Alcassar was once a city of good note, and the seat of the governor of this part of the kingdom. It was built by Jacob Almanfer, king of Fez, towards the latter end of the twelfth century, and designed for a magazine and a place of rendezvous for his army. It is said by some historians, that the father of this prince invaded Spain with three hundred thousand men, most of whom he was obliged to bring back soon afterwards into Africa, to put an end to a rebellion that had broken out in the kingdom of Morocco; after which this prince again entered Spain, having in his army, according to tradition, not less than two hundred thousand horse, and three hundred thousand foot. When we read the accounts of such amazing numbers of men being brought at one time into the field, we should do it with a great deal of caution; and yet, because no such circumstance takes place in our times, we ought not to be too hasty in our correcting the historian. The people in those ages and nations had very little employment at home, so that it is no wonder such multitudes of them should go abroad in order to acquire new settlements.

But then there is an objection arises, how could half a million of men procure subsistence, supposing it could be admitted, that two hundred thousand persons could have been brought from Africa to Spain?

To this it is answered, that as for the procuring of subsistence, it was not difficult, because in the gradual progress of their conquests they cultivated the lands, and lived some years before they completed the conquests. As for the horses in such numbers crossing the Mediterranean, we may doubt of it, but still ancient accounts ought not to be too hastily censured.

It is difficult to know the truth of ancient history, and rational conclusions must supply the want of positive evidence. The strongest objection against this part of the history, is, that of the horses being two hundred thousand in number, and this objection we acknowledge to be strong indeed; but then it should be considered, that this embarkation was said to have been near the Gut of Gibraltar, where the passage is very narrow; and as there is no time mentioned for the embarkation, so consequently it might probably have taken up two or three months, the small vessels returning daily to bring over other horses.

This city is so much fallen to decay, that though it had formerly no less than fifteen mosques, it has now no more than two. This is ascribed to the bad situation of the place, being situated so low, that it was excessively hot in summer, and almost drowned in winter. Superstition also has been its enemy, for it was cursed by one of their saints, who was cunning enough to tell that it should be burnt up with drought in summer, and drowned by rain in winter; and to make the people believe the validity of the prediction, the priests took care to set fire to some of the houses every summer.

Here are a great number of storks, who live very familiarly with the people, walking about the town, and possessing the tops of the houses and mosques without molestation, being esteemed a sacred bird. For this reason they account it a sin to disturb them; but many of these birds, not being permitted to go into houses, drop down dead every day through the violence of the heat. At present, the basha of Tetuan appoints he governor of this town, and it is the last of any note in his dominions towards Mequinez.

Monday 26. About four o'clock in the afternoon we left Alcassar, our number being very much eased, by having found the basha and his sixteen brothers, besides nephews, the whole family being ordered to court. About six in the evening, we encamped six miles from Alcassar, near the banks of a refreshing stream.

The twenty-seventh, we decamped about six in the morning, and about eleven came to the side of a small brook, where we pitched our tents, having travelled above sixteen miles.

The twenty-eighth, we sat out at three in the afternoon, and a little after six came to the river Cebu, about twelve

miles further, where we encamped. At this river end the dominions of the basha of Tetuan, and it is one of the largest in the whole kingdom. It takes its rise beyond the kingdom of Fez, and falling into the sea at Marinora, crosses and waters a very extensive country. Its water is reckoned extremely wholesome, and therefore it is much esteemed by the Moors.

The twenty-ninth, about half an hour after two in the morning we left the river Cebu, travelling by moon-light over the plains of Marmora, which is about twenty miles. This plain is very remarkable for its exceeding smoothness, stretching itself about eighty miles into the country, every part of it being as flat as a bowling-green. At eight we encamped at Sidi Cossim, a small town situated near the foot of the mountains that inclose this plain on the south. The town takes its name from a saint, who has a monument in it, to which the Moors, with great superstition, resort to say their prayers, and a great many more saints are buried in the road to Mequinez, having little mounts placed over them, which the Moors never pass without repeating some of their prayers. It is true they do not address themselves to those saints, in the same manner as is practised by the Roman Catholics; but their going there so frequently to celebrate their prayers, is one of the strongest marks and proofs of their idolatry that can be found in the world, or in human nature.

The basha coming into the camp just as the ambassador's tent was pitched; the latter invited him in, and the conversation was really entertaining, turning upon the vast tract of ground we had passed over, in which we had seen so few towns. The ambassador took notice that it was a pity so much ground should lie waste, which being cultivated, would enrich the emperor, and fill his granaries. The basha told him there was no want of corn in his master's dominions, he having many magazines always full; for the Moors can preserve corn upwards of a hundred years, by putting it into pits plastered within, and covering the mouth when they are full.

The thirtieth we continued still in our camp at Sidi Cossim, the basha staying for some of his collectors, who had orders to bring in their contributions, which were to be presented to the emperor. But we were obliged to keep our distance from this holy town, for superstition runs so high in favour of the saint, its godfather, that it would be a great profanation for any but Mahometan feet to tread near it; of which being told, we rather chose to suffer our curiosity to remain unsatisfied, than be insulted by superstitious Mahometans.

July 1. About half past five in the morning we departed from Sidi Cossim, and ascended a most dreadful rocky mountain, which at the top was so rugged, that it was with great difficulty we could get over it; and the descent was so steep and stony, that a little rain would make it impassable for horses. Between seven and eight we had a sight of Mequinez from the top of a hill, and the prospect was amazing. About ten we encamped in a plain called Muley Idris, from a saint, who has here a monument. This Muley Idris was the founder of the city of Fez, and the first Arabian prince who reigned in Barbary. He was made a saint for compelling a great number of Jews to turn Mahometans, and his tomb is to this day a sanctuary for all sorts of criminals. Nay, such is the esteem in which it is held, that all travellers who do not turn aside to visit it, are considered as no better than Christian dogs, the name by which they commonly call us; and the emperor often pays his devotions there.

There is a city that takes its name from the same saint, and stands almost close under the high mountain called Zarbon, which they say runs as far as the great Mount Atlas. About a league from this city, on a gentle rising hill, are some very ancient ruins, which the Moors call Pharaoh's Castle, who, they told us, was a Christian, but could not give any farther account of him. As the name Pharaoh is Egyptian, one would be apt to imagine that one of the kings of Egypt had

had penetrated into this part of Africa; but here we have no assistance from history to direct us. This day was so exceeding hot and sultry, that all our swords were so much heated by the sun, that when we came to our tents we could hardly touch them; and indeed we were so weak and languid, that we could scarcely eat any victuals.

The country we had hitherto passed is very pleasant and fertile, the plains in many places abounding with corn and cattle, and the mountains yielding plenty of olives, though a great part lies waste and uncultivated. This is not so much owing to the want of a sufficient number of inhabitants, as by reason of the oppression from the government, which makes them chuse to live at some distance from the great road, and seldom cultivate any more land than what they want for their own subsistence.

The ruins, called Pharaoh's Castle, stand about one hundred and forty miles south of Tetuan, and sixteen north-east of Mequinez. One of the buildings seems to have a triumphal arch, there being several broken stones, with inscriptions upon them, lying in the rubbish. The remains are fifty-six feet long, and fifteen broad, both sides being exactly alike, built with very hard stone.

There is another whole arch standing, twenty feet broad, and on it are a vast number of inscriptions.

About an hundred yards from the arch is the front of a large square building, one hundred and forty feet long, and about sixty high. Part of the four corners are yet standing, but little remains besides the front. There is, however, in it something grand and majestic.

Round the hill may be seen the foundation of a wall, about two miles in circumference, which inclosed these buildings, in the inside of which lie scattered all over a great many stones, of the same size as those the arch is built of, but hardly one is left upon another. As these ruins could never have been the work of barbarians, so we are naturally led to believe, that the Romans penetrated so far into Africa; for although we may not find the names of these places in their history, yet, when we consider the changes that have taken place, the revolutions that have happened, and the conquests that have been made in this part of the world, we need not be much surpris'd.

July 2. We left Muley Idris at half an hour after five in the afternoon, and upon the road heard that Ben Hattar, the Jew, who had gone to Mequinez two days before, had been very well received by the emperor. We mention this, because none of his subjects go before him without fear, imagining they will not return alive; so that when any considerable person has been admitted into his presence, and met with a favourable reception, it is usual to tell it immediately abroad, so that the news goes from one to another. Thus the account of Ben Hattar's reception was brought us many miles before we got to Mequinez, and published as a very favourable omen. About nine the same evening we encamped with the basha, within three miles of Mequinez, being determin'd to rest there all night, that we might be ready in the morning to make our public entry.

Monday 3. We set forward about four o'clock in the morning, the moon being up, and a little before sun-rise entered the city, to avoid the prodigious crowd we should have met with had the day been farther advanced, by which means we got to our house with very little interruption. The basha of Tetuan not having been at court for three years, he therefore this morning prepared to make his publick appearance before his sovereign. The basha had been accused of cowardice, in letting the Spaniards drive him out of his camp before Ceuta, so that he was in great danger of losing his life.

When he came into the emperor's presence, that monarch reprimanded him in very severe terms, and threatened to put him to death; but after he had sufficiently frightened him, he bid him go into the seraglio to visit a sister of his, who was one of the empe-

ror's women. This he did, to send him out of the way, till such time as he had vented his anger upon his followers; for some one had sent him a list of those about him who are his greatest favourites.

The first on this list happened to be one Larbo Shott, a man of some reputation, and ought to have met with a better fate than he did, which we shall take notice of afterwards. The next was one of the basha's secretaries, whom the emperor ordered to be tossed, which being a mode of punishment, different from any used in Europe, it may be proper to give some account of it.

The person whom the emperor orders to be punished in this manner, is seized upon by three or four strong negroes, who catching hold of his hands, throw him up with all their strength, and at the same time turning him round, pitch him down head foremost; at which they are so dextrous, by long usage, that they can either break his neck the first toss, dislodge a shoulder, or let him fall with less hurt. They continue doing this as long as the emperor pleases, so that the poor unhappy creature is often killed on the spot. Sometimes they come off with only being severely bruised; and the person that is tossed must not stir a single limb while the emperor is in sight, under the penalty of being tossed again, but is forced to lie as if he was dead, which if he really is, no one dare bury him till the emperor has given orders for that purpose.

July 5. The emperor sent one of his courtiers to inform the ambassador, that the house he lodged in belonging to the basha of Tetuan, was not good enough for him, and that he would have him go to a house of Ben Hattar's, that he had lately built, and was one of the best in Mequinez, and to this house we immediately removed.

Thursday, July 6. About seven o'clock in the morning, the emperor sent one of his officers with a guard to conduct the ambassador to the palace, and we passed through the streets in the following manner:

First, there went two serjeants on horseback, who were followed by our music, which played all the way. Then came the ambassador, with his attendants on each side, and after him the gentlemen of his retinue. These were followed by several servants on horseback; and after them came such English masters of ships as had been detained in captivity. The officers who commanded the guard would not suffer any of the Moors to come near us, except such as belonged to the emperor's palace. Thus when any of them, from motives of curiosity, came near us, the guards knocked them down.

Being arrived at the outer gate of the palace, we dismounted, and passing through three or four large court-yards, sat down under some piazzas for about half an hour. Then word being brought that the emperor was come out, we were led into a spacious hall, where at a little distance we saw him, with an umbrella over his head, his guards drawn up behind him in the form of a semi circle, holding the but-ends of their pieces with their right-hands, and keeping them close to their bodies, with the muzzles directly upwards.

His courtiers were on each side, bare-footed, and in the habit of slaves, who never stand exactly before him, but making a lane, watch the motion of his horse, that they may immediately fall into the same posture. Our music continued playing, as we approached still nearer the emperor, till we came within a hundred yards of him, when it was surpris'g to see the old monarch alight from his horse, and prostrate himself on the earth to pray. In that posture he continued some minutes, seemingly without the least sign of motion, with his face so close to the ground, that the dust remained on his nose when we came up to him. Then mounting his horse again, he took a lance in his hand, and Ben Hattar leading the ambassador up, we fell into one rank; and bowing as we approached the emperor, he nodded his head, saying *bono* several times, and bid the ambassador be covered, which he did, and at the same time delivered his majesty's letter, tied up

in a handkerchief, into the emperor's hand; for it is a rule never to deliver any thing into his naked hand.

He told the emperor he was come from the king of Great Britain, his master, to settle peace, friendship, and good understanding between the two crowns, and that he had brought him a present, which he hoped he would accept. The emperor replied, that he should have every thing he came for, because he loved the English, and that such of the Moors whom the ambassador had brought over with him, as were able, should pay their ransom; and those who were not, the basha of Tetuan should pay for them. But recollecting himself, he observed, that the English made no slaves nor sold any. Upon which the ambassador told him, he begged he would have regard for the king his master's subjects, and admit them to return home to their own country in a manner becoming so potent a monarch, and as may give convincing proof of the regard he had for the English nation; not that the nation stood in need of the men, for the English employed every year above one hundred thousand on the seas, but that the king his master was desirous, out of goodness to his people, that so many of his subjects may return again to see their wives and families.

Then the emperor speaking to the basha of Tetuan, the latter prostrated himself upon the earth, and kissed the ground at his horse's feet, which they all do when he talks to them, and go backwards to their places again.

The emperor was about eighty-seven years of age, but extremely active. He was of a middle size, and had the remains of a good face, with nothing of the complexion of a negro, although his mother was a black. He had a high nose, pretty long from the eyebrows downwards, but he had lost most of his teeth, and breathed through them, for his lungs were bad, having been afflicted with a most violent cold, which had continued upon him many years. His beard was thin and very white; his eyes seemed to have been sparkling, but their vigour was decayed through age, and his cheeks much sunk in. He was mounted upon a black horse, not so remarkable for beauty, as having been taught to please him. His negroes continually surround him, and beat the flies from his horse with cloths, and the umbrella was kept twirling over his head continually, the man that carried it taking care to move forward as the horse did, that no sun might come upon the emperor.

His dress was not much different from what his bashas wear when they are out of his presence, consisting of a fine alhague, and his turban was made of rolls of muslin, that came very low upon his forehead, the end of his scymetar hung out, and was covered with gold, and handsomely set with large diamonds. His saddle was covered with scarlet cloth, embroidered with gold, with one pistol in a cloth case on one side.

Parting from the emperor, which we did by going backward a considerable way, and Ben Hattar, by his orders, conducting us to see the palace, we were led into a large oblong square building, with piazzas on every side. The arches were wrought with plaister fret-work in flowers, after the Arabian manner, and supported by neat stone pillars. The square was exceeding large and spacious, and the bottom and sides, for about five feet, were chequered with small tiles of divers colours, about two inches square, of which small chequer work there was a prodigious quantity in the palace. All the apartments, walks, magazines, passages, and underneath the arches being chequered, made the prospect of the buildings, which are all of a great length, extremely magnificent, beautiful, and neat. From thence we were led into a magazine, near a quarter of a mile long, and not above thirty feet broad. In it were hung up a great quantity of arms in cases; and there were nine rows of rails, which were covered with saddles almost from one end to the other. And in another magazine, they shewed us the gates of Larach, which the emperor took from the Spaniards, with a great deal of other military articles.

Hence we were conducted into another large and spacious building, with piazzas all round like the former. In this square resided two of the emperor's wives, who were favourites, and in great esteem with him. We were not permitted to see any of them, for none dare attend them but their female slaves and eunuchs. This, however, is not in consequence of their being Mahometans, for it appears evident, from the convincing testimony of history, that jealousy, in consequence of polygamy, had been for time immemorial the practice of that country.

From thence we went through some long walks and passages of chequer work, and came to another large building, with a garden in the middle, planted round with tall cypress trees. The garden is sunk about sixty feet below the foundation of the building, over which, from one side to the other, there is a terrace walk, called by the Moors the *Stranee*, which is about half a mile long, and fifteen or sixteen feet broad. The top of it is all the way thick shaded with vines, and other greens, supported with strong and well made wooden work. In this walk there was a chariot that went with springs, and a small calash, in which they told us the emperor was often drawn by his women and eunuchs.

We passed hence through several other squares and large buildings, and then we saw the Christian captives on the tops of high walls, working and beating down the mortar with heavy pieces of wood, much like our pavours in England. This affected us considerably, but it gave us some pleasure to think that we were come to procure their liberty. Having spent about three hours in the palace, we were led again to the emperor, who was on horseback, at the entrance of a magazine, in which were great store of arms kept in order by some English slaves.

The emperor, at the approach of the ambassador, cried out *Bono, bono*, and asked him how he liked his palace? The ambassador said, it was one of the noblest on the face of the earth, and the emperor replied, *Thank God*. Then some of the English slaves fell prostrate, and giving him the usual salutation, *God bless thy power*, the emperor asked of what nation they were, who being told English, he bid them go home with the ambassador, and see him to bed. Upon which the ambassador returned the emperor thanks, took his leave, and went home to his house. At night, one of the queens sent some victuals dressed in the palace, and fruit, with a compliment to the ambassador, desiring to know how he did, and wished him a good night. The victuals were high seasoned, and strewed with roots and spices.

The seventh we were sent for again to see the palace, where arriving about nine o'clock in the morning, we were first led to some large rooms, full of men and boys at work, making saddles, stocks for guns, scabbards for scymetars, and other things. Upon sight of the ambassador, they all fell a working together, which made an agreeable sound, and shewed that industry was in great perfection in the emperor's palace. From thence we went through several large rooms, and then passing by gates guarded with eunuchs, who drove away all but those who were appointed to conduct us. We passed by a garden sunk very deep, having a great deal of clover in it for the horses of the palace. The building on one side was supported with neat piazzas, and the rails over which we viewed the garden were finely wrought, with steps to go up to them, which were chequered, as were the walls before them, so that upon the whole the palace had a most beautiful appearance. It was very difficult to persuade the emperor to have patience to hear what the ambassador had to say, being fond of speaking much himself, and interrupting the linguist so often, that it was extremely difficult for any one to give him a proper interpretation.

The ambassador having delivered the articles of peace, told the emperor that they were signed by the king, his master, and desired he would be pleased to sign a counter-part, to be carried to England. To
which

which the emperor said, that his word was as effectual as his writing, but however he would do this to satisfy him. Accordingly the articles were signed, and committed to the care of the high admiral, who was afterwards sent ambassador to England.

Having passed this building, we came to the most admired and beautiful part of the palace; which also has a garden in the middle, planted round with cypress and other trees. This building is of a great length, and all the pillars and arches of the doors are finely executed: these, they told us, had been done by the Romans, and brought hither from Salce: this will appear the more probable, when we consider that the Moors have but a most wretched taste for any thing in regular architecture; and whenever we met with any thing that seemed to have been the remains of antiquity, parts of them were so daubed over, as shewed in the clearest manner the gross ignorance of the people.

Here one of the queens sent us a collation of dates, grapes, figs, melons, almonds, raisins, and sweetmeats prepared by herself; making an apology at the same time, that she had nothing better, it being their ramadan, when they dress no victuals but at night. The fruit was very acceptable, for walking had made us dry; so we sat down under the piazzas, and were attended by the maids of the palace, whose jetty skins received the embellishments of shining bracelets, and silver trinkets, which they wore in great plenty upon their legs and arms, with gold chains about their necks, monstrous large ear-rings, and other ornaments consistent with the custom of the country. We were then in sight of the emperor's women, but they were so placed, that we knew nothing of it till afterwards.

The feast being ended, we parted from our black attendants, and were carried to another regular and neat building, with piazzas all around; the space between was all chequered, in the middle of which was a row of marble basons, at certain distances, with little channels cut in stone, conveying water from one to the other: underneath the arch there opened folding doors into large squares, or very lofty rooms and halls, in some of which were great numbers of fine works, regularly hung up; others had stores of lances of all sorts and sizes, and among the rest a Guinea lance, taken from an Indian prince, which was shewn as a great curiosity, having four spears at the top of it, and the shaft made of Brazil wood. In these magazines we saw a vast number of warlike instruments taken from the Spaniards, which are considered as great trophies of Moorish courage.

Passing by some rooms where the emperor's jewels were deposited, under the care of a black eunuch, who was his high treasurer, we came to the last, in which was a great number; a scymetar was handsomely disposed, and in very good order, with several swords among them that had formerly belonged to the Spaniards: and after we had seen a greater number of arms than we believed this prince was in possession of, we were led into the inside of an apartment where one of the queens formerly lived: here were several frames for beds put close together, in which it was said the emperor sometimes resided; and here were several very beautiful baths. It was told us that this queen was, in her life-time, a favourite; and therefore the emperor ordered, when she died, that none other of his women should ever reside in the same apartments, so that they were kept empty, and had been so for many years.

From thence we were carried through several other buildings, consisting for the most part of oblong squares and piazzas, under which the doors open into the lodgings, which generally are good rooms: the doors of each building are all of one size, and finely inlaid, some of them being gilt, and kept shut, so that we could not see into the apartments. In one of these squares was a fountain with channels of marble, that made a playing out very neat and pretty: we also passed by the place where, they told us, Mahomet's writings and the holy law were deposited; and then we

passed through several stately galleries, whose insides were faintly painted of a blue colour, with stars of gold, representing the heavens, and a golden sun in the middle of curious workmanship. In some of these galleries the emperor entertains ambassadors sent from christian provinces: some of them serve as magazines for arms, and in one of them was hung up a rich scone, which king George had sent over as a present to the emperor. As we were going away, they shewed us a massy building with high walls, without any monuments, in which the emperor had ordered that his bones should be deposited after his death.

From hence we went to take a prospect of the palace, and passed over a large field, where, on each side of the path-way, we saw a vast number of large rats that burrow in the earth like rabbits, and run about so thick that the ground was almost covered with them, letting us come within the distance of seven or eight yards before they would go into their holes, and having passed a little further they appeared above-ground again, so that both before and behind us we saw great multitudes of them. At the end of this field was a pomgranate garden, planted in a valley, over which the emperor has built a strong bridge, reaching from the top of one hill to the other; and for the more commodious passing over, at the end of the valley the bridge is formed by a causeway, with a wall on each side for about two or three miles, it being the road over which he passes to his stables.

The royal palace is about four miles in circumference, and stands upon even ground, in an almost square form, and no hill near to overlook it: it is built of rich mortar, without either brick or stone, except for pillars and arches; and the mortar is so well wrought, that the walls are like one entire piece of terrass: the whole building is exceeding massy, and the walls in every part very thick.

The inside of the palace consists in general of several fine oblong squares, some of them bigger than Lincoln's-Inn-Fields, in London; having piazzas all round, as before described: some of the squares are chequered throughout the whole space; others have gardens in the middle, that are sunk very deep, and planted round with very tall cypress trees; the top of which appearing above the rails, present a most beautiful prospect of a palace with gardens intermixed.

There are likewise dispersed throughout the palace several buildings called cobaks, and they are built square, with plain walls on the outsides, except the front, which consists of piazzas of five or six arches: the inside is one very large lofty room or hall, chequered at the bottom, and the sides almost the height of a man: the top, or device, is curiously painted, neatly gilt, and the roof is covered with green tiles, meeting up like a pyramid; so that perhaps no work of art can appear more beautiful while the sun-beams in summer reflect from it.

We were informed that thirty thousand men, and ten thousand mules, were employed every day in the building of this palace; which is not at all improbable, seeing it is built of hardly any thing but lime, and every wall worked with excessive labour. The nature of the building is convenient for the hot climate, being mostly ground rooms; by reason of which, and the great thickness of the walls, the lodgings are very cool and refreshing when the weather is excessively hot.

The emperor never parts with any money, either to defray the expences of war or buildings, and caused this magnificent structure to be erected without putting himself to any expence. The inferior officers, like some of our nobles in England, found slaves to carry on the work, and in recompence the emperor made them either bashas, or ordered them to some other high offices under his government.

This emperor was much addicted to building, but it is certain he had no taste; for it was a common proverb among the people, that he pulled down more structures than he built: nay, it was observed of him, that he seldom ever built a public structure but he soon after pulled it down; and from this circumstance

we are led to imagine that he had heard something of architecture, but had never learned those rules by which such a useful art should be conducted. This has been the case with many other great men, who having a smattering of knowledge, without being perfect in any thing, never made improvement.

There was, perhaps, never a prince in Morocco who made such a figure as this emperor. He succeeded to the crown on the death of his brother, in 1672; so that when we were there, he had reigned fifty-three years. His grandeur was owing to his courage and vivacity, together with the help he met with from the Jews, particularly Memoran their governor, who, on all occasions, supplied him with money to carry on the war against his opposers: for his nephew, Muley Hamet, then basha of Moravia, had got himself proclaimed king; and Muley Aram, his brother, likewise set up against him: but Muley Ishmael, the present emperor, who was at that time no more than governor of the province of Mequinez, raised what forces he could, and went with all expedition against his opposers, whom he conquered, took the city of Morocco, and reduced all that kingdom to his obedience, in 1676.

After the death of Muley Hamet, the cruelty of this emperor began to appear; the first scene of which was acted by the side of a river, to which he came with his army, but could not pass, so that he ordered all the prisoners to be killed, and their bodies to be thrown into the river, for his army to pass over instead of a bridge. In 1675, he made himself master of Tassilet, and nine years after that took Marmora from the Spaniards, where he found eighty-eight pieces of brass cannon, fifteen of iron, and more ammunition than he had in the whole of his dominions: he also took Larach from the Spaniards in 1689, clearing all the sea-coast of his territory. In 1701, he went to war with the dey of Algiers, but not succeeding in his enterprize, he was obliged to patch up a peace in the best manner he could; and this peace, in consequence of a variety of circumstances, has never been violated; the Mahometans paying much more regard to their promises than nominal Christians.

At the beginning of his reign, the roads were so much infested with robbers, that it was dangerous to stir out of the town without being well guarded, but he punished all such as were taken in such an exemplary manner, that when we were there every person might travel without the least fear of molestation. He conducted the government of all his provinces, which were indeed numerous, with so much prudence, that few irregularities happened, and when these took place they were soon suppressed. Extensive knowledge, and vast abilities, were requisite for such a mighty undertaking; and yet this emperor went through with it, leaving an example to those who think themselves more refined in the scale of human learning, to consider, that even Moors can set them an example.

In the empire of Morocco is contained all that country, called by the Romans Mauritania, with many other provinces, too tedious to mention: some of them reaching as far south as the cape of Blanco, where it is bordered by the negro country, as it is northerly by the Mediterranean sea: it has on the east the kingdom of Algiers, and part of the country of Beldulgarid, and on the west the main ocean. Over all these dominions he reigns with a most arbitrary sway, and his bashas have been brought into such a state of subjection, that none of them dare take up arms against him. All the disturbance he ever met with at home, was in consequence of the conduct of his son Muley Mahomet, who causing himself to be proclaimed king of Morocco, plagued him for some time; but being at last taken prisoner, the emperor ordered his right hand and left foot to be cut off; which is not much to be wondered at, when we consider that they have no surgeons in that part of the world.

This Muley Ishmael, of whom Mr. Addison has given such a shocking account in his *Freeholder*, was a man of knowledge, and antiently governed his people

according to the dictates of sound wisdom. He appointed deputies to rule over every one of his provinces, but they were all to be accountable to himself. At court he had always his standing officers for all things of a religious nature, and they were to be accountable to the grand Mufti: the chief eunuch was to take care of the seraglio; and there was a treasurer to inspect into his revenue. A person was appointed to superintend the buildings, and although he may know nothing of architecture, yet he was considered as a very great person at court. By these prudent methods justice was administered unto all ranks of people in the empire, and although it cannot be said that the emperor himself acted in consequence of his own despotic power, yet this was not considered as a hardship where the people were accustomed to such proceedings. Liberty commonly exists in a state of nature, and then it is only liberty to do evil. Civil government is slavery to the passions of men, but liberty is the aggregate sum of human society, and consistent with the interests of well regulated communities.

The governors of the provinces were ordered to court every two or three years, to give an account in what manner they have administered justice, and to answer such complaints as have been exhibited against them. The meaning is, they are, on such occasions, to bring the emperor all the money they can; for he never inquires in what manner they procure it, so that he can obtain it. Nay, so little regard do they pay to the conduct of these lieutenants, that let ten thousand murders be committed, the emperor never complains, if but his coffers are filled. By these means he gets little less than the whole of their wealth; and thus the people are kept in an abject state of slavery, in order to aggrandize the sovereign. This, however, is the case in all countries where the government is despotic, but in none more than in those where the heat of the climate, and the influence of the Mahometan religion, have contributed to render the subjects effeminate.

When these deputy governors return from their provinces, they look upon themselves as in the greatest jeopardy, for they know not but that the moment they enter the royal palace they may be put to death. For if it should happen that the emperor imagines they do not bring him the whole of the revenues, or supposes that they keep somewhat to themselves, then it is a thousand to one but they are put to death in the most cruel manner.

Before they go into his presence, they put on a particular habit, which denotes slavery, and they pull off their shoes; and when they approach him, they fall prostrate to the ground. If he speaks to them, they come forwards, and hold their heads on one side, in token of offering him their lives; which great degree of submission is occasioned partly by fear, and partly by superstition, for they believe him to be one of the real descendants of Mahomet. This induces them to consider him as highly honoured of heaven, and can do nothing amiss; so that here is something of an infallibility to be found, at least in pretension, within the bounds of the Mahometan religion.

Nay, this opinion was carried so far, that it became an established maxim, that whenever the emperor took it into his head to kill any person, the victim of his displeasure was to go immediately to Paradise. Supposing this doctrine to be true, Muley Ishmael, the emperor, of whom we have been writing, must have been a very holy man indeed; for it is computed that he murdered above thirty-six thousand of his subjects with his own hands.

The Moors, like the Mahometans in Turkey, observe a fast of one month, which they call ramadan; during which time they abstain from all sorts of food, till the appearance of the stars in the evening: neither are they allowed to smoke tobacco, wash their mouths, take snuff, smell perfume, or converse with their women. Those who are obliged to travel may drink a little water, and such as are sick may drink a glass of wine; but for this indulgence they must pay a most

exorbitant sum. In the towns they run about, and awaken all those people whom they imagine to be asleep, that they may eat, and so be the better able to support their strength through the day. They get up three or four times in the night, and as often go to bed again to sleep.

On the evening of that day on which the fast ends, a trumpet is sounded to give notice of it; before which time, it is pleasant to see the posture of the Moors; one holding a pipe ready filled, while he impatiently expects the sounding of the trumpet; another with a dish of victuals before him, ready to eat out of it, as soon as the law will permit. On the eve of this Lent, they make great rejoicings, shouting, and repeating the name of God, and watch for the appearance of the moon, at which they fire their muskets, and then begin to say their prayers. Sometimes the emperor assists on these occasions, who, to persuade the people of his great regard for religion, keeps this fast four months every year. In this, perhaps, the emperor is as great a knave as the pope, for under pretence of fasting, he only abstains from animal food, but at the same time feeds on all sorts of dainties.

This emperor, like all devotees, punished with the utmost severity those who transgressed against any precept in the alcoran, and he carried his hypocrisy so far, that he was looked upon as a really religious person. He attended to all the exterior duties of religion, and every person who neglected them, was put to death, though murderers were frequently pardoned, and sometimes rewarded. By these means, operating on the minds of superstitious people, it was no difficult matter for the emperor to keep his subjects in a proper state of subjection. The truth is, an hypocritical prince, when the people are ignorant, may be secure of reigning in peace, nay, in favour. For when actions are construed into virtues, and while he is mocking God by his dissimulation, he acquires the character of a man of piety. This was the case with several princes whom we could mention, but as it is rather foreign to the subject, we shall not insist any further on it, but proceed with our narrative.

Muley Ishmael, this emperor who had lived to so great an age, was no stranger to the art of preserving his health. He was always up early in the morning, and some of his subjects were bold enough to say, that he did so because of the horrors of his conscience, in having murdered many innocent people. Indeed this is probable enough, for it is not long since a Mahometan in England was afraid to sleep alone, upon the consideration that, in order to aggrandize his fortune and family, he had murdered upwards of thirty thousand persons in cool blood. It was much the same with this emperor; for he was waited on in his bed chamber, and whatever emotions of terror they beheld in him, they were obliged to conceal them, under pain of being put immediately to death. Some of these eunuchs and slaves were, notwithstanding this strict injunction, communicative enough to tell us, that his sleeps were very much disturbed, and his mind full of horror. When starting upon a sudden, he has been heard to call upon those whom he had murdered; and even sometimes, when he was awake, he asked for those whom he had murdered the day before; and if any of his slaves around him were dead, he immediately asked who had killed him. The answer he received from his slaves was, that they did not know, but they believed God had done it; for had they said he fell by the hands of the emperor, their names would soon have increased the number of the dead.

He had once a favourite, named Hameda, whom he put to death with his own hands; and the consideration of this made such a deep impression on his mind, that when he was walking alone, and supposed no one heard him, he frequently mentioned his name. This Hameda was the greatest favourite he ever had; he was the son of the guardian of the slaves, and came only a boy into the army of the emperor, during the time that Muley was carrying on the siege of Zerandant against his cousin. Hameda having shewn some-

thing of his military skill in this enterprize, the emperor took notice of him, and gave him a horse, which was a high mark of distinction. The young man, encouraged by the favour conferred upon him, soon endeared himself to the emperor; for he was extremely ready at singing a merry song, and mimicking a few of the tricks practised by buffoons. He was permitted to go into the emperor's garden, an honour to which none other had ever been admitted; and he had the title of basha conferred on him, which set him above all others who bore that name.

The emperor used to tell him that he could not be angry with him, and that it was impossible he could be provoked to kill him; and it was thought that he did not design to do it, when he gave him a great number of blows with the but end of his lance, of which he died the next day. The emperor shewed afterwards a great deal of sorrow at it, confessing that he repented of what he had done. This, however, was all in vain, for the young man was dead; and those who fear the consequences of crimes, should never commit them.

This monarch repeated a prayer every morning before day break, and then he went out to superintend his works, which were of a vast extent, both within and without his palace. Here the poor slaves were employed, and all of them, whether Moors or Christians, experienced his anger in their turns. Sometimes he killed half a score of them in a morning, and, strange as it may appear, he usually looked with complacency on others. Here were no means for the aggrieved to receive a reparation of his wrongs; the will of the prince was a law, and the vilest of all brutal passions triumphed over the rights of men.

About nine in the morning his court assembled, every one trembling for his fate; Muley sometimes stabbed them dead with his own scymetar, and sometimes he ordered them, for a piece of fun, to be strangled. His greatest favourites were the Jews, and at the head of them was Ben Hattar, whom we have already mentioned frequently in the course of this work. These Jews, and all his other favourites, come bareheaded and barefooted before him, and then they appear in their real colours, namely, as slaves. The moment he makes his appearance, they prostrate themselves before him, and hold out their necks for the sabre. In some cases here was more than formality, for sometimes the emperor actually cut off the head of the supplicant, and threw it to the dogs. His looks generally spoke the real emotions of his mind; and it frequently happened, that the person doomed to destruction was permitted to live twenty-four hours longer. When he speaks, every one of the unhappy creatures cries out, "God lengthen thy days, my lord; God bless thy life." Which expression once occasioned an accidental jest; for he was saying, "May I be called the greatest of liars, if I have not always conceived a great esteem for the English," and making a pause at the word liars, some of his courtiers called out, "My lord, it is true, for you are the greatest liar in the universe."

When he does not chuse to come out of his room, or apartments, where his women reside, then he sends for his sycophants to attend him, and treats them in the same manner as if he had been in the hall of audience. When he walks without the gate of his palace, all his courtiers were obliged to follow him, barefooted, through the dirt; and he was esteemed the most honourable, who could come soonest up through the mud to touch his stirrup. If he has occasion to send a message, let it be of ever so trivial a nature, the greatest of his attendants are the most forward to run with it, as if they had been beasts of burden. Even his favourite Hameda used to make his court this way, and often returned all over with dust.

Those days on which he did not come abroad, his courtiers remained in an alley of the palace till dinner, when the emperor sent for such as he esteemed. Before these favourites victuals were placed, and as this

was a sign that the emperor was in a good humour, consequently they ate heartily. Sometimes when he goes out of town, which is not often, he is attended by fifteen or twenty thousand blacks on horseback, with whom he diverts himself.

In the year 1690, before he was master of Sabra, there came a woman from that people to him, and he hearing of her coming, went out to meet her on horseback, at the head of twenty thousand men. She told him, the people of Sabra were desirous to put themselves under his protection, but that he must fight her at lance-play, and his title to sovereignty would depend upon his dexterity. They entered into the engagement, and the consequence was, the woman, perhaps from motives of good nature on the other side, was triumphant, and troops were sent by the emperor to protect the frontiers of Sabra.

When this emperor went abroad, there was carried after him a stool, a kettle, water, and a skin, which is his table-cloth; and if he happens to be out at noon, his dinner is carried after him, upon the head of a negro, in a large wooden or copper vessel, which he dare not take from his head till the emperor asks for it. His other travelling utensils were a few guns, with other warlike instruments; but these are of such a trifling nature, being well known, that they do not so much as merit a serious or a particular description. Although the natives of his dominions were white, yet they were not so much esteemed by him as the blacks; for his mother having been a black, he conceived a strong prejudice in favour of those people. For this reason he gave all the encouragement in his power for the propagation of the black species, and these were more caressed than any others in his palace. Young black girls were admitted into his palace at very early ages, and there they were taught the Mahometan religion. But it was not girls alone that he ordered to be brought up in his seraglio, for this emperor had an equal affection for boys, and more for those who were black than for such as were white. These boys were to be brought up as the common executioners of those who were the objects of his resentment.

Their manner was, as soon as the word came out of the mouth of the emperor, to seize on the wretch ordered for execution; and they generally treated him with so much cruelty, that he was almost dead before they had dragged him to the place of execution. These wretches are so ready to murder and destroy, even while they are very young, that the magistrates themselves tremble at the sight of them; but the emperor looked upon them with the utmost pleasure, and placed his whole confidence in them. They surrounded him wherever he went, and most of them being the sons of his chief governors, great respect was paid to them.

Those who made a genteel appearance were immediately taken into favour; and if any of them had creditable relations, they were sure to be put into places of trust. Others, who had no person to recommend them, were lodged without the palace, and considered under the character of slaves. All this, however, is of a very precarious nature, for the will of the monarch sets aside moral obligation; that is, it sets it aside in operation, but still it cannot overturn it. Thus it frequently happened, that while we were at Mequinez, the Moors, who had been brought before the emperor for the commission of any crimes, was referred to the Jews, as the common executioners; and if they do not punish them in the most exemplary manner, then the son of Jacob was himself put to the bastinado, and sometimes he had a bow-string clapped round his neck, that he might be the more easily tied up to a tree.

They wear only a short small coat, without sleeves, which does not reach to their knees. Their heads are shaved, and always exposed to the sun; and this is done in order to make them as hardy as possible. A part, and sometimes all of them, are employed in the buildings, where they take off their cloaths, and lay-

ing them all in a heap, every one takes a basket, and removes earth, stones, or wood; and when they have done, he orders them to go to his Jew to receive some victuals, which, for the most part, is soup; and next day, being dressed, they appear under arms before the emperor.

Muley Ishmael, the emperor of whom we have been treating, used to beat these his slaves in the most cruel manner, and sometimes he did it merely as an amusement. Sometimes we saw forty or fifty of them laying sprawling on the ground, covered with blood, none of them daring to get up till he had left the place. While we were there, he killed three of them with his own hand, and these suffered not for crimes, but merely because the emperor wanted some sort of employment. When any of them wanted cloaths, the emperor considered who were his richest subjects, and to them he sent his slaves to be new rigged out. Perhaps this is a better way of proceeding than to raise taxes on the poor as well as the rich, as is done constantly among us. The rich are able to spare more, as the poor have too little to support themselves with.

These slaves are generally about eight hundred in number, and live in a sort of subordination to one another, much like our regiments, there being all sorts of officers, from the commander in chief down to the lowest subaltern. The first step in their preferment consisted in giving them a horse, which was delivered by the emperor himself, a horseman being in the highest esteem among them, for the foot are not much respected, inasmuch that he who commands thousands of them is not so much esteemed as the man who commands fifty horse. The moment they are advanced to be horsemen, the emperor sends them to one of his bashas, who gives them a command under him in his army; for it is necessary to observe, that Muley Ishmael had always two armies in the field, namely one against the Spaniards, and another against the Barbarians who resided in the mountains.

Many of these slaves were kept near the emperor to be sent on messages; for in general he placed more confidence in them than in any others. Sometimes they are sent with letters of thanks to the most esteemed among his bashas or other governors, and at other times they are sent to bring the heads of those who have given offence.

When they had been some time advanced to the degree of horsemen, and no government was vacant, he sent them to gather the tribute in the distant provinces. Whenever it happened that the emperor imagined any of these had kept back part of the money, he commanded them to go and build a house out of their own money; and although there was no such thing as disputing his orders, yet despair often made them go and fall down on their knees before him, and tell him they had not one farthing more in the world. In such cases the emperor generally drew his sabre, and cut off their hands; but some of them, more in favour than the rest, think themselves extremely happy when they can get off with five hundred strokes on the soles of their feet. Sometimes they are loaded with chains, and sent to work as slaves at the house they had been building, and which another was obliged to finish.

Whenever this emperor intended to prefer a man to a place of honour or profit, he was sure first to beat him with a cane until he was almost breathless; and if he bore this unmerited chastisement without repining, then he was looked upon as a man of courage. It frequently happened when we were at Mequinez, that the emperor went out to see his men at work; and when he saw any of these officers in chains whom he had degraded, he called them his dear friends and brethren, asking them, at the same time, how they were brought into that unhappy condition, as if he had been totally ignorant of it. On such occasions he would frequently send for a suit of his own cloaths, and having ordered the prisoner to be dressed, gave him the command of a province; for by this way of proceeding, he has always an opportunity of keeping them obedient to all his orders; for having once tasted

a considerable share of wholesome correction, they are not willing to go a second time through the discipline.

They told us a story of a Spaniard, who was esteemed a good marksman, and tried to shoot the emperor; but missing his aim, the two balls, with which the pistol was charged, went into the pommel of the saddle. The Spaniard was immediately seized, and when it was expected he would be put to a cruel death, the emperor first reproached him with his base mean design, asking him, what he had done to deserve being used so; whether he was not beloved by his subjects, or whether they were afraid of him. Having uttered these words, he ordered him to be sent to work among the Christian slaves. The Spaniard offered to turn Mahometan, and was actually circumcised, but continued still in the Christian habit. Some time afterwards, the emperor going one day among the watermen where this Spaniard was, asked him why he did not pull off his habit, he answered him he was a Mahometan; and the emperor having learned that it was so, ordered him to be set at liberty, asked pardon for having kept him in a state of confinement so long, and made him *basha* or governor of a province.

In general this is the manner in which he treats his courtiers; for one day they are raised to the highest pinnacle of honour, and the next, perhaps, sent chained to work as slaves. Many of his people bore the marks of his scymetar, for Muley was so good natured, that he put them to death, or gave them a few cuts, merely for his amusement. Sometimes he threw his lance up in the air, and one of his slaves was obliged to catch hold of it before it got to the ground; and if a particular one was appointed for that purpose, and was so unfortunate as not to catch it, then the emperor, with the utmost deliberation, and with all the coolness in the world, drew his *fabre* and cut off the slave's head. When by accident he killed any one whom he only meant to chastise, he begged pardon of the bystanders, telling them he had no intention of killing the poor man, but God had ordered it; for these Mahometans are strong believers in the doctrine of absolute predestination.

When he designed to put any of his Christian slaves to death, he ordered all the gates of his palace to be shut, because of one Juan a Spaniard, who had such influence over his Moorish majesty, that if he interceded with the emperor in favour of a criminal, the request was granted; he therefore shut the gates to keep him out.

This emperor, Muley Ishmael, had a most retentive memory, and was what the world calls a great politician, although some of his actions shewed him to be whimsical enough, and even brutal and cruel. He acted either justly or unjustly, as the caprice of his inclination led him; for being directed by his passions, and his will being a law, there was none who dared to controul him. He believed that all his passions were directed by the Divine Being; and thus, when he had a fancy to divert himself, by putting some of his subjects to death, he said, he did it because God had directed him.

When he was angry with the Moorish slaves, then the Christian ones were his favourites, and with them he would frequently converse, calling them *bon Christians*, and wishing God would give them their liberty, just as if it had not been in his own power to do it; but his wrath was terrible, which many of the poor Christians felt. One day passing by a high wall, on which they were at work, and being angry because they did not keep time as he had desired they should, he ordered his guards to go up and throw them all off from the walls, breaking their legs and arms, and knocking out their brains in a most miserable manner. Another time he ordered them to bury a man alive, and beat him down along with the mortar in the wall.

Nor was he less cruel to the Moors, whom he frequently commanded to be burnt, crucified, sawed in two, or dragged at the tail of a mule through the streets,

till they were torn all to pieces. The most favourable death was to die by his own hand, for then they were only obliged to kneel down till he cut off their heads, or stabbed them with his dagger. For these barbarous purposes he had always his implements ready, such as his lance, *fabre*, and poniards. He was extremely dexterous in the use of them, and would cut off a man's head, or stab him through the heart with the same ease as a surgeon in England would open a vein.

The fifteenth, the first of ramiadan being over, the emperor went to pray in a field, a little way out of the city, which he does three times in the year. He was attended by a vast number of people, some on horseback, and others on foot, who waited at an awful distance with great silence, while he prayed under a canopy set up for that purpose. As soon as he had done praying, and was mounted again, the drums beat, and the horses began to cavalcade. The ambassador was upon the town-wall, close by which the emperor and all his attendants returned, so that we had a full view of them, and indeed to us they appeared comical enough.

Near this part of the wall was a spacious convent, and the prior had built a fine scaffold for our reception. About ten o'clock in the forenoon, they began to pass by in great numbers, and some of the foot continued firing, and horse cavalcading; some with lances, and others with firelocks, which presenting at one another's heads as they galloped along, they sometimes set their turbans on fire, and burnt their faces in a terrible manner. The smoke having a little subsided, we began to have a better view of them. There were about eight or ten blacks carrying colours, with great gilt balls on the tops of their staves. They were employed by the emperor's soldiers, who jumped about and fired in the ground before them: this seemed to us such a ridiculous piece of nonsensical parade, that we hardly knew what to compare it to.

This part of the ridiculous procession being over, Muley Mahomet Sariba, one of the emperor's sons, made his appearance. This young prince was master of the horse, and he was attended by guards both of horse and foot, at the head of which he rode, with a lance in his hand; the place where the wood joined to the way being covered with gold. Then came a calash, with six black women holding by the side, which was covered all over, so that we could not see who was in it. After that came a large red standard, with a crescent in the middle, surrounded with soldiers, who fired and shouted as they went along. It is necessary to observe, that the crescent or half-moon is the grand standard of the Turks or Mahometans, in any part of the world, and probably it might have been used by Mahomet. This much, however, is certain, that in the eleventh century, Saladine, the great general of the Saracens, wore it as his standard; and the first Anglo Norman baron, Percy, having taken one of these standards, the Northumberland family quarters the crescents.

The next person who made his appearance was the emperor, with a fuzee in his hand. His slaves kept twirling his umbrella over his head, and fanning and beating the flies from his horse. As he came almost over-against us, he presented his piece at a Moor, who was got very near him, but did not fire, the guards seizing on the fellow, and hurried him away to be executed for his presumption. Just before the emperor mustered a company of his foot guards, clothed all in leopard and tygers skins, and a guard of young blacks with lances and fire arms intermixed.

Round about him rode a great many of his sons, and behind them troops of horse, all in rich armour, some being gilt all over, others only with helmets, which were of several shapes. After them went a great number of foot with spears, battle-axes, bills, and all other sorts of warlike instruments. This body of foot having passed, there came twenty of the emperor's led horses, with saddles of beaten gold, set with emeralds and other stones, some of which were very large; this furnished us with the view of a set of fine well managed

naged horses, in shape far exceeding those in Europe, and some of them were extremely beautiful.

After them came Muley Abdallah, another of the emperor's sons, with a guard of horse and foot. All those marched with lances, and probably in order to shew their dexterity, they made several movements when they passed the place where we stood. The next that passed was the basha of Mequinez, who, in virtue of his office, is always prime minister to the emperor. Vast numbers of other horsemen followed; but as every person of any consequence had passed, the ambassador went into the convent, where we dined with the prior, who treated us with great civility, but his cooks being all Spaniards, the victuals were not dressed to our taste, and the wine was exceeding bad. This convent was built by the king of Spain, for the reception of Christian slaves, and an annuity of hundred pistoles was settled on it, and it is capable of accommodating above an hundred persons. There are besides the prior, four monks and the physician, whom the emperor protects upon account of yearly presents that are made him; and here all such Christian slaves as are sick are lodged.

On the nineteenth, we were presented with an instance of that cruelty which seemed to be inherent in the nature of this emperor. We have already taken notice, that Carbe Shott, who was a favourite belonging to the basha of Tetuan, was imprisoned at our coming to Mequinez. This man was of one of the best families in Barbary, being literally descended from the old Andalusian Moors, and deserved, by his conduct, the esteem both of his own countrymen, and of us, for he had a great regard for the English, having been some years at Gibraltar, as a pledge from the basha to an English merchant, for the payment of money due for English goods he had supplied the basha with.

Part of the crime laid to his charge, was for going out of his country, and living in Christendom a considerable time, without the emperor's knowledge; and having defiled himself with Christian women, and often got drunk. He was also accused of being an unbeliever, and one of those who had invited the Spaniards to invade Barbary. These things being asserted to the emperor, after the usual manner of that court, where every one has it in his power to do harm, but few to do good, brought this poor honest man to his end. Early this morning he was carried before the emperor, who would not suffer him to speak a word in vindication of himself, but ordered him immediately to be put to death. He was directly led to the place of execution, which is at one of the gates of the city, and there tied between two boards, and sawed in two; the executioner beginning at his head, and sawing downwards, till his body fell asunder, which must have been eaten by the dogs, had not the emperor granted leave to bury him, which was esteemed one of the greatest favours he ever had granted to any of his subjects, who had suffered in a similar manner. Here was an instance of inhuman treatment with which we Europeans are unacquainted; but we were witnesses of it, and can attest it to be true.

The constant repetition of so many acts of cruelty naturally must have affected the conscience of the emperor; for nothing can put conscience to sleep while guilt is awake.

No secret action but it ponders well,
And reprimands with an interior hell.

Thus it frequently happened, that the emperor was greatly disturbed in his sleep by frightful dreams and visions; and sometimes he imagined that he saw those persons before him whom he had cruelly murdered.

The next morning after Shott was executed, it was reported that the emperor had dreamed that he appeared to him, and asked him what he had done to be treated in such a barbarous manner; telling him at the same time, that there would be a day when God

would judge between them. But let the reader here behold, or rather let him read, with the utmost astonishment, what methods the cruel emperor made use of, in order to give ease to his guilty conscience. He did not acknowledge his crimes before God, and his subjects; he did not break off his sins by righteousness, nor his iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; but he sent for a handful of the ashes, mixed with the blood of the murdered person, and with that rubbed himself all over.

At this time there were a vast number of Spanish slaves in Morocco, and these not being pleased to see the British ones set at liberty, did all that lay in their power to disappoint the design upon which the ambassador had been sent. These Spaniards had prevailed so far upon the emperor, that he sent word to the ambassador, he might return home as soon as he pleased; and that when he came to Tetuan, he might talk with the basha concerning the redemption of the slaves.

But the ambassador perceiving the emperor was about to put him off, consulted with Ben Hattar, the Jew, who advised him to write to one of the queens, in a submissive manner, as the only means of getting his design accomplished. And as nothing can so well shew how precarious all negociations are, where it is necessary to make use of artifice, and methods of deceit, we shall here insert this very remarkable letter.

Powerful Lady, Mother of Muley Abdallah,

THE most important knowledge of the authority lodged in your majesty, I learned while I was at Lisbon; where endeavouring, as is the custom of all who are to go into foreign countries, to know the persons of greatest power who can best forward their negociations, and make relation of them to the king. I met with an old Christian, who had been your majesty's slave two years, and received his liberty by your clemency; and talking with him about my embassy, he informed me that your majesty was the chief person in this court, who could do me service; for by your means my business would come to the ears of his imperial majesty, and for my better memory, he told me the name of your majesty's mother, the lady Halima, by whose hands he advised me to convey the letter I should write to your majesty; which I have accordingly done, asking pardon for my boldness in following the advice of the said captive, desiring your majesty to consider the requests I make; and not doubting your approbation thereof, whose protection I promise myself, so that the full meaning may come to the ears of his imperial majesty; for there cannot be wanting in his royal palace a person that can read it.

Upon which dependance I represent to your majesty, that I came to this court with sincere friendship, and loyal meaning, to kiss the hands of his imperial majesty, whose honour I had, and in consideration of which, when I arrived at Gibraltar with my sovereign's orders, I wrote to his imperial majesty, acquainting him with my intentions, and the orders of the king of Great Britain, my master, desiring him to appoint one of his servants to treat for a lasting peace, and redemption of my captive brethren; and also to give leave for me and my retinue to come to this court.

Which letter his imperial majesty was graciously pleased to receive, and did me the honour to send an answer; giving me leave to take the said journey with all security, as well for my own person as for those who should accompany me; and ordered basha Hamet Ben Ally to treat with me, concerning a peace, and the redemption of English captives, as was the case with his father Ally, who transacted these affairs. This answer pleased me well, and encouraged by it, I went to Tetuan, where I conferred with the said basha about a peace and the redemption of my brethren, in consideration of a quantity of powder, locks, brimstone, cloth, and all the Moors whom we had prisoners: and having treated upon these considerations,

he asked me to give him leave to send a copy of the conditions to his imperial majesty, to see if he was contented therewith; for if he was not, he could not conclude any thing, his imperial majesty being absolute master therein; which request, I told him, was very reasonable.

In the mean time I continued at anchor with my ships in the port of Tetuan, till an answer came from his imperial majesty, who ordered that the aforesaid agreement should be signed; and sent me a letter, which I have beside me, to the same effect; upon which the articles were signed. And at the same time I sent a ship to London, giving an account to my master, the king of Great Britain, of the treaty, with a copy inclosed of his imperial majesty's letter; and a letter from the said basha, respecting the good intentions of his imperial majesty towards us; and also desired that the ransom might be got ready with all possible expedition; it being a rule with the king, my master, to fulfil all his engagements, and never, on any consideration, to break through the sacred faith of treaties.

With all which the king, my master, was very well pleased; immediately ordered the ransom to be got ready, and sent me a writing, sealed with his royal seal, and signed with his hand, confirming all that I had done; sending me also a letter to deliver into the hands of his imperial majesty, ratifying and confirming the treaty, which I delivered this day, when I had the honour to be received by his imperial majesty.

Also the king, my master, ordered me to stay some time at Gibraltar, if it was convenient, till the ransom should arrive, that I might take it along with me; but if I should go to this court before it came, I should bring along with me all the captive Moors, and the presents. But the basha being sent for to court, I was obliged to set forward without the ransom, taking with me the presents, and the captive Moors. And when I got to Alcazar, I heard that a ship had arrived at Gibraltar, with the greatest part of the ransom; only some of the locks were wanting, because they never make any in England but when they are wanted; but they are now getting ready with all expedition.

His imperial majesty received me with honour, giving me leave to visit his majesty's palace, whose equal was never seen in the world; and he told me he would comply with all my desires. At this I rejoiced, having had the honour to be a mediator between two such powerful sovereigns, as his imperial majesty is among the Moorish nations, and the king, my master, is among the Christians.

This day I received a message from his imperial majesty by the hands of a renegado, telling me, he was sensible I might have business to do elsewhere in the service of the king, my master, for which reason he desired not to detain me, but I was at liberty to depart as soon as I pleased; and as for the ransom of the captives, I was to agree with the basha of Tetuan. That in every article relating to naval affairs, he would comply with the proposals I had made, and give the king, my master, the utmost satisfaction.

Considering well this message which his imperial majesty sent, I remained in doubt whether they were his true words, or not well understood by the renegado. Nevertheless, I answered the said renegado, that concerning treating with the basha at Tetuan, about the price and redemption of captives, I thought nothing more remained to do; because upon our treating there before, we had each of us signed the articles of peace, and I had a letter of his imperial majesty's in my hands, agreeing to what was done; so that nothing further was wanting therein, but that his imperial majesty would give orders for the Christians to be set at liberty, and I would pay the ransom agreed on. But if there was any thing else concerning which he would have me confer with the basha, I thought it was not necessary; for since I had the honour to be in his royal court, I would rather explain myself to his imperial majesty,

without any mediator; and, if there was any thing in which I could serve him, I would do it with a great deal of pleasure.

Wherefore I beg your majesty will explain all these things to the emperor, because, in discourse, being obliged to make use of an interpreter, I have hardly time to do it myself; and if his imperial majesty will consent to what has been settled, I shall go with great pleasure and honour to the king my master: upon which consideration, I beg your majesty will be pleased to recount these things to the emperor, and use your interest, that my request may be granted; for which I shall for ever remain, in all obedience,

Your Majesty's

most humble,

Mequinez,
July 20, 1721.

and most obedient Servant,

CHARLES STUART.

It is not our business to enter into a critical examination of the principal parts of this letter: upon the whole, it appears to contain nothing but the truth; for Mr. Stuart was sent to redeem the British captives, and, if it was his duty to proceed in the business as far as was consistent with moral honesty, and as far as that is connected with political agreement, there is no doubt but he received some assistance from Ben Hattar the Jew, and through the intrigues of that son of Jacob he got the letter conveyed to the queen, who sent him the following answer.

To the ambassador who wrote me this letter.

I RECEIVED your letter, and what you say to me therein have read, and understand what you mean in part, although perhaps not so well as I could wish. I have spoke to the emperor, whom God preserve, of what you say, without failing to explain to him all in its full meaning. His majesty was well pleased, and told me, that there never was a Christian who appeared at his court that behaved with so much affability as you have done; your graceful manner, your very engaging carriage, and your refined understanding, all joined together, have endeared you to the greatest of sovereigns.

Concerning what you have written to me, about the redemption of Christian slaves, and the agreement you made with the basha, his majesty declares, that he has not been made acquainted with the particulars; nor has the quantity of ammunition been either signified to him, or sent. In such cases, it was very difficult for his majesty to give a distinct answer, and therefore he delayed till you should have a more explicit account from your own court, transmitted by the way of Gibraltar.

His majesty declares, that he does not know how many of your Christian brethren are confined here, in a state of slavery; because some have turned to the Mahometan religion, and others are dead. But now, since your excellency has delivered your design to me, there is no occasion to apply to basha Hamel, or any one else; for I will speak to the emperor, whom God preserve, to the end that he may receive the agreement intirely, and do every thing you desire; for in his majesty there is much goodness and generosity. This is my answer.

The Mother of Muley Abdallah.

UMELEZ ETTABBA.

July 23. The ambassador, as a man of spirit, having made his case known to the queen, the emperor ordered the Christian slaves to be drawn up before him, and having sent for all those who were of the British nation, the ambassador was desired to attend; she went in grand procession, with the musick playing before us, and found the emperor sitting under some piazzas, but on our approach he mounted his horse, and saluted the ambassador with *Bono, bono*, which, perhaps, is all that those barbarians know of Latin. He told him at first, that he did not know that he had full powers to conclude a peace, but thought he only came

to prepare the way for another ambassador; but now finding he had sufficient authority, told him he should save all his countrymen, and at the same time waving his hand to the captives, he bade them go home, along with the ambassador, into their own country; upon which they all fell prostrate on the ground, crying out "God bless thy power," and were going out of his presence, when the emperor ordered them to stay, saying that he loved the English, because he knew they loved him and his house, and that there should not for the future be an Englishman a slave in his dominions. Then waving his hand to the captives, they went away, and the ambassador returned the emperor thanks for the honour he had done him; telling him, that he should always regard his interest when he was gone out of his dominions: to which the emperor answered, that he should see how well he deserved the present that had been given him. Upon that the emperor took his leave, and having mounted on horseback, galloped off as fast as he possibly could, with his friends following close behind.

Our captives, who were in the palace before we came, told us that the emperor had been in a great passion with some of his officers, and had actually wounded some of them with his lance; but this was a mere trifle with his Moorish majesty.

On the twenty-fourth, we went to see the emperor's stables, which were about three miles from the town. They consisted of two very long buildings, with handsome arches all around, under which the horses stand without any partition, there being an arch for every horse: they stand twelve feet from each other; and in these stables are seldom less than one hundred horses. Through the middle of the square runs a small canal, over which, at certain distances, are built little houses, where they keep the provender and furniture for the horses: and the emperor has ten thousand more horses, which he keeps in the country, to be ready at his call when wanted.

The horses in this country are very fine, and the people take much pleasure in breeding them to all sorts of martial exercises. They break them, in general, when they are but two years old, and keep training them till they find they are in a state of perfection fit for any exercise: at grass, they sometimes tie the two fore feet together, and at other times a fore foot and a hinder one. In their stables they have two iron pins drove into the ground, one before and the other behind, at the distance of about three feet from their legs, which are fastened together like our traves with which we break horses to pace: but being short, they draw their legs together under their bellies, and two ropes come from their hind and fore feet, which are so contrived, that they cannot step above one foot forward or backward: their collar is also made fast to the pin before them, which has a ring for that purpose: under these is a hole covered with pieces of wood, to receive their water, and a little on one side a bed of sand or saw-dust, for them to lie on, for they have no mangers, but eat their straw or grass off the ground.

All their horses eat grass in April and May, and, if the season is favourable, a great part of March; at other times they eat straw instead of hay, and their barley is given them in a bag put over their heads, but they are very dextrous in laying hold of it; for it may be justly said, in such cases, that nature is the best assistant.

They are never dressed, nor their tails or manes combed, but when dirty are carried to the next running water and washed, and if they would have them look fine, they use a little soap: some of them take it amiss when a Christian presumes to touch a horse with the palm of their hand, or stroke him: they never crop their tails or ears, nor geld them; for, except eunuchs, they do not chuse to have any maimed creatures.

These people have always been great lovers of horses, and they have a proverb, that there are three things in the world superior to all other things, namely, a horse, a woman, and a book: nay, they go so far as to keep genealogies of their horses, amounting some-

times to a series of three or four hundred years. They have a very odd way of shoeing them, for they cut off the fore part of the hoof, and set on an iron shoe, in a triangular form, with the two points facing the heel; these points are made very thin and strong, and the nails are beaten as close to the hoof as possible. However, a few years before we arrived in the country, a Turk from Constantinople arrived in Mequinez, and pointed out the impropriety of shoeing the horses in the old manner; upon which the emperor issued a proclamation, commanding that all the shoes used by the horses should be round, in the form of rings, and this order was in general complied with.

As for those called Berebbers, or Barbarians, who inhabit the mountains, they never shoe their horses. The feet of these creatures must be a great deal harder than those we have, although our climate is much colder; for while we were there, one of them rode one hundred miles in one day, over hard rugged ground, without so much as hurting his feet, notwithstanding his having no shoes. These horses live to a great age, and are very fresh at fourteen or fifteen: the reason seems to be their uniform manner of walking, they seldom ever going beyond a gentle pace.

Near the stables is a large space of ground, walled about, in which we always saw great numbers of ostriches.

One day we went to visit Muley Abdallah at his country seat, who received the ambassador with a great deal of good humour and politeness. He had a fresh lively countenance, and was very well attended, though not by so many servants as some of the rest of his brothers. He shewed us a fine large lion, which was so tame as to suffer a man to go into his den and play with him: he also made two mastiff dogs fight to divert us; and in the mean time one of his guards picked the pocket of a gentleman in our company; a practice at which these people are very ingenious, as every one in the ambassador's retinue experimentally knew either in one place or another.

This day our captives began their journey, eager to return from a state of slavery to a land of liberty, where they had been brought up.

The twenty-fifth the ambassador went to visit Muley Alley, a son of the emperor, and in great favour with him. He received us very graciously, and treated us with the sincerest marks of respect. He was seated on a silk carpet, wrought with gold in large flowers as big as a man's hand; and two black boys were fanning him, very neatly dressed. One of them had a vest of black and white flowered velvet, and the other was of yellow, with white spots. The prince's garment was of as rich cloth as could be seen, and his apartment had some neat furniture in it.

He ordered his attendants to bring us chairs, and we sat down, the ambassador talking to him by one of our captives, who rested himself on his hands and knees at the threshold of the door; and when he spoke to the prince, prostrated himself almost close to the ground, so great was the respect paid to the sons of this emperor. We were next had up stairs, and entertained with wine and musiah till dinner, which consisted of above twenty large dishes, dressed several ways.

We happened to visit this prince rather at an improper time, for he was so ill, that he could not stir out of his room, which deprived us of the sight of his women; for, contrary to the custom of the Moors, he frequently shewed his women to strangers. However, he sent a message up stairs to the ambassador, desiring to know whether he could do any thing to serve him; who returning him thanks, told him he would be under great obligations to him if he could make interest for him to carry one of their fine horses out of the country. The prince sent word that he would give him one, and take care that it should be got safe on board. Then the ambassador made him a present of a handsome gold watch, with a chain and seal.

This prince was fond of curiosities, for he had a room filled with clocks, watches, fine china jars, with many

many other things, in all which he took great pleasure, spending much of his time among them. It seems he was a favourite son, and his father frequently gave him such things as had been presented to himself. He had also in his stables a great number of the most beautiful horses we had seen in Africa, being far superior to what are found any where else in the world.

While we were at Mequinez, an account came from Sallee, that some of their rovers had taken a Portuguese ship, in which were three Englishmen, of which the emperor being informed, ordered them to be immediately set at liberty, notwithstanding their being taken under other colours.

Mequinez stands about forty miles west of Fez, and was but a small place till Muley Ishmael chose to settle in it, where he built his palace. It is situated in a most delightful place, having a very serene clear air, which induced the emperor to prefer it to Fez; and it is now in a very flourishing state, having a vast number of new buildings, with public structures for the courts of justice.

In the middle of the city live the Jews, having a place for themselves, the gates of which are shut at nights, which privileges the Jews enjoy in the other cities of the empire. These Jews have a magistrate who presides over them, and his duty is to take care that no person insult them, and also that they may keep the peace among themselves. This is the more necessary, because of their being much hated by the lower class of people, for no other reason, as would seem, but that most of them are concerned in usury or pawn-broking. It is a capital offence in any of them to curse or lift up a hand against the meanest Moor; and when they pass by a mosque, they are obliged to pull off their shoes. They are all obliged to wear black cloaths, and caps of the same colour, to distinguish them from the Moors; nor are they allowed the use of horses; for Ben Hattar, although a favourite with the emperor, was obliged to ride on a mule.

Close to Mequinez, on the north side, only divided by a road, stands a large negro town, that takes up as much ground as the city, but the houses are not so high, nor so well built. All the inhabitants are blacks or tawnies, and from amongst them the emperor generally recruits his army.

The palace stands intirely on the south of the city, and was built from the foundation by Muley Ishmael, for they shewed us a house near it in which he resided when he was no more than governor of the town of Mequinez.

His palace is taken care of by several hundreds of black eunuchs, lusty fellows, well dressed, having silver-hilted swords. The chief of these is in great esteem with the emperor, and has vast authority in the palace, both over the women and children, so that we have seen one of the young princes, from whom a basha would run away if he was angry, come up to this eunuch, salute him, kiss the hem of his garment, and speak to him in the most humble manner. He is always followed by a slave, who carries in one hand a scourge, and in another a stick for bastinadoing, as signs of his authority. This was the practice of the Romans, whose tribunes were always followed by the lictors. But what was most remarkable, our captives assured us, that this eunuch kept a seraglio of women, merely from a motive of ostentation.

In this palace lived the emperor's four favourite wives or empresses; and it was confidently told us, that he had above two thousand women besides. To keep such a large family in proper subjection must have required no small care; and this emperor was as much dreaded by his women within the palace, as he was by his subjects and slaves without. It frequently happened that some of these women quarrelled and fought; and when complaint was made to the emperor, in order to shew his impartiality, he commanded both parties to be put to death. This was an effectual way of putting an end to disputes, and nothing was more common than to see thirty of these women strangled in one day. The executioners are the black eunuchs,

who twist a small cord round their necks till they are dead; so dreadful was the power and cruelty of this barbarous tyrant.

Such of his women who were so happy as to receive his caresses, partook of his sanctity; for no sooner did they come out of his chamber, than they were carried about the palace in a sort of triumph; and on such occasions it was reckoned an honour by the rest of the females to kiss the hem of the garment, which she veils herself with, in hopes that they might be the next who were to be taken to his embraces. He made it a constant rule never to lie with a woman more than once, unless she proved with child, for barrenness is considered by them in almost as odious a light as it was formerly among the Jews; but if the woman has a child, then she is taken into favour, and the emperor takes her again to his bed.

We were assured, that this emperor had by his numerous wives and concubines no less than seven hundred sons, all fit to mount on horseback; and this, perhaps, will not be thought strange, when it is considered what a vast number of years he had reigned. But then at the same time this will not shew the utility of polygamy; for as he kept such a vast number of women, consequently so many of his subjects must have been without wives. But then on the other hand it may be considered, and ought to be attended to, that many of his subjects are slaves, who consequently could not have an opportunity of enjoying women; for all those who know any thing of human nature must acknowledge, that slavery weakens the passions, while it depresses the mind.

He married his sons as soon as they were of proper age, and sent them to reside in some of the provinces. But there was another sort of these women kept by him, whom he called his queens, and their sons were treated as favourites. These sons lived in the palace, having great authority, for they put to death with their own hands the greatest officer who had the misfortune to incur their displeasure. They had always a guard of blacks to attend them, who put their commands in execution without the least hesitation, let them have been ever so rigorous. The emperor suffered these sons of his to live in the palace till he imagined they would become unruly among the women, and then they were disposed of in marriage to such wives as their mothers could procure for them. Those who had the misfortune to lose their mothers, or were out of favour with the emperor, were suffered to shift for themselves, being totally neglected and exposed to all sorts of hardships. But to some of them he gave the government of the best provinces, but limits them as to the number of troops they are to keep in pay. This part of his conduct was the more necessary, because one of his sons, Muley Mahomet, had taken up arms against him, and raised a formidable and audacious rebellion, which was not suppressed till many thousands of the subjects had lost their lives; but the wretched prisoners who were taken by his troops were all crucified, as a terrible example for the others.

He had three sons, who, after this rebellion was suppressed, stood highest in his favour. Their names were Muley Hamet, Muley Zeriph, and Muley Abdelmelech, and each of these was a competitor for the succession.

Muley Hamet was the eldest, and in great favour with the emperor, who, in one of his wills, nominated him his successor. He had built himself a palace, and stocked it with women and eunuchs at Tedla, the chief city of Province, so called, about seventy miles south of Mequinez, which he had chosen for his seat, it being the custom of the emperor of Morocco never to reside in the same palace with the person appointed to succeed them.

While we were there, this prince spent most of his time in beautifying his palace, and diverting himself with his women. He was an absolute slave to drunkenness, and lavish of his favours when intoxicated; but when sober, very parsimonious. One day he met a Jew, and swore he would kill him, if he did not drink all the brandy in his flask, which the poor man did to save

save his life; although the prince knew, that had the emperor known it, he would have killed the Jew for getting drunk. Another time he forced two slaves, the one an Englishman, the other a Spaniard, to wrestle, telling them, that he would kill him who was beaten, and he kept his word, for the Spaniard being worsted, he immediately stabbed him dead.

He once entered the house of one of the bashas, and ravished one of his wives; and at another time he made an oration to a monkey, reproving him for not being a good Moor. When he was young, he spent much of his time in plaguing the slaves, for it was the constant practice of this inhuman barbarian, to go amongst them, and break the vessels in which they held their victuals.

His next brother, Muley Xeriph, was a sober prince, and the most humane of any of them. He commanded in the province of Darha, where he was often employed in skirmishing with the blacks upon the frontiers of his father's dominions. His mother was a Christian slave, whom the emperor had taken into his seraglio, and this prince was much esteemed by the Europeans, but his power was not very great.

Muley Abdelmelech resided at Taradent, and commanded that part of Suez contiguous to Santa Cruz. He was esteemed a good soldier, but cruel in his disposition, and brutal in his actions, being regarded by none but his soldiers. These three brothers lived on very ill terms with each other; they were continually contriving schemes to ingratiate themselves into the emperor's favour, and yet they sought the esteem of the people.

Thursday, July 27. We took our leave of Mequinez a little before sun-set, and travelling the same road that we came, halted about a week at Alcaffar, from whence we set out August 8, and on the twelfth arrived at Tetuan. Some of our poor redeemed captives died here and upon the road, and one was drowned in the river at Alcaffar. The basha went from Alcaffar to Tetuan, where we met him, but he was very dilatory in fixing a day for our captives to go on board. At last receiving a letter from one of the queens, whereupon she threatened him severely for detaining them, and the powder for their ransom, being arrived from Gibraltar, the ambassador had the good success to embark two hundred and ninety-six English, being all that were left alive, some of whom had been in captivity upwards of seven years.

Our captives told us a pleasant story of the emperor, concerning a difference that once happened between Memaran and Ben Hattar the Jew. Memaran was formerly the chief favourite at court, and had the sole command of the Jews; but seeing Ben Hattar pushing himself boldly forward, and being a rival in the emperor's favour, he endeavoured to destroy him, and offered the emperor one hundred weight of silver for his head. Upon which Ben Hattar was sent for, and told by the emperor that a sum of money had been offered for his head. He resolutely answered, he would give twice as much for the person's head who had offered it. Then the emperor bringing them together, took the money from both, telling them they were a couple of fools, and desired them to be good friends. This made Ben Hattar demand Memaran's daughter in marriage, which was complied with, and they governed the Jews conjunctly between them.

This barbarous custom of buying men's heads, is practised all over the empire, both among the Moors and Jews, whereby the enjoyment of life and property is not only precarious, but a man is liable, in an instant, to fall into the utmost degree of misery, at the pleasure of any one who, prompted either by covetousness or malice, will be at the expence of buying another, and run the risk of being reimbursed the money arising from the sale of the unfortunate person's effects. In such cases, they go before the *cadi* or judge, who orders the wretch to be delivered up to the buyer, who may cut off his head as soon as he pleases, or put him to death in any other manner, just as his fancy leads him.

As a proof of the barbarity alluded to, we shall here insert an extract from a letter, written by Mr. Hatfield, an English merchant residing at Tetuan.

"Yesterday Mr. Noble and I were passing by the prison, where we saw a man hanged by the heels, with irons upon his legs, and pinchers upon his nose, his flesh cut with scissars, and two men continually beating him, and demanding money. When the poor creature was rendered unable to speak, they renewed their blows; and this was a bought man, for whom they had given five hundred ducats. This torture was so severe, that Mr. Noble, when he saw him, cried out, O Lord! the blessed fruits of arbitrary government!"

The basha of Tetuan had been for three weeks together in the greatest consternation imaginable, every day coming into the emperor's presence, and in fear of being put to some cruel death, so that he fell ill, and what between sickness and fright, was reduced to a very low condition. At length the emperor gave him leave to go to his government, but not without a fine; for, besides the present he brought with him, which consisted of gold, silver, and costly goods he had bought, he also brought above a hundred fine horses and mules, with something of every article produced in his province; but all this did not satisfy this rapacious emperor, who ordered him to pay three hundred pounds weight of silver, and sent an officer along with him to bring it to court.

The basha found it extremely difficult to raise the money to pay the fine, so that after he had collected all he could raise among his people, he was obliged to raffle his own seraglio to raise the sum. Having spread a cloth on the ground, he called all his women together, who threw down what they had of value, and stript themselves even to their ear-rings. During this transaction, one of his younger sons came in, and seeing what they were doing, pulled out his ear-rings, saying, "There, father, take mine too," which so much affected the basha, that he shed tears. At last the sum was completed, and he being sent for again to court, the emperor received him into favour; and when he sent him back to his government, he gave him twenty-four blacks of his own guard; the locks and ornaments of whose arms were made of gold.

The basha had succeeded his father, who originally was no more than a poor courtier; but by some means or other, having been taken notice of by the emperor, good fortune smiled upon him, so that he rose from one degree of preferment to another, till he obtained the government of this province. At the same time he swore to him on the alcoran, that he would never put him, or any of his family, to death. When he died, he bestowed the government upon his son, according to his promise, and at the same time advanced the rest of his children to several considerable places.

They have a notion at Mequinez, that when the emperor dies, an attempt will always be made to set up a person on the throne, descended from a family which had reigned here many years before. This seems to have some resemblance to our notions of a popish pretender; but these suppositions and fears are little regarded by those who know any thing of government.

One cannot behold the beautiful appearance of this country without, at the same time, lamenting that the government should be so arbitrary as to discourage industry and improvement, for it is a most delightful climate; the soil generous and fertile, abounding in all things both for use and pleasure, even beyond imagination; nature, in a great measure, supplying their idleness, and want of industry. They follow the customs of the Spaniards in tilling the ground, which produces great quantities of wheat, barley, pease, beans, hemp, and flax; and they have three harvests in the year, between the months of May and September.

If the government would but give any countenance to industry, or at least, allow every one the peaceable enjoyment

enjoyment of the fruits of his labour, the land would be capable of producing an hundred times as much as is consumed in the country; for we heard many judicious persons say, that the hundredth part is not cultivated; and the emperor had always as much corn under ground as would supply the whole country five years. But on the contrary, whenever a poor man got a pair of oxen, and a plough, he was liable to be robbed of them by the next petty governor that came into the province; for which reason much of the land lies unimproved, few persons chusing to claim a property in it, and fewer still to spend their time in labouring for what they are not to enjoy. When we inquired who were the proprietors of the small cottages which frequently presented themselves to our view, we were told that they belonged to some of the governors, who had fixed their slaves in them; and these poor slaves were obliged to cultivate the ground for a precarious subsistence.

Thus in consequence of neglecting to give encouragement to honest industry, and suffering the ground in many places to remain in this state, the tribes of Arabs wander up and down the country, and pitch their tents wherever they please; and indeed it was confidently affirmed to us, that, wild and unsettled as these Arabs are, yet they enjoy more happiness under their little patriarchal chief, than those of the highest rank, who are under the arbitrary government of the emperor of Morocco.

There are many articles of commerce exported from this extensive province of Tetuan, and these are brought hither from other parts of the empire. These consist chiefly of tin, copper, wax, hides, wool, honey, dates, raisins, olives, almonds, and cordovins; and they have also indigo, gum-arabic, gum-sandarac, elephants teeth, ostriches feathers, and fine mats. They are by their religion forbidden the use of wine, but they employ the Jews and Christians to make it, and export it in large quantities. Their grapes are exceeding good, and the wine equal to the best made in Spain; and without doubt, was it to be tolerated, they would make great improvements. The exportation of corn is likewise forbidden by their law, for which reason, together with the severity of the government, many beautiful fields lie waste, which if cultivated, would make this the richest empire in the world.

Fez is the centre of trade in this empire, and it is from thence that the caravans go every year to Mecca and Medina. These caravans are under the direction of a person who farms most of the wax from the emperor; and his trade is very great, for he admits his brothers, and other relations, into partnership with him. He intrusts the caravans to their care, and in their way they are always joined by the merchants of Algiers and Tunis, who put themselves under the protection of the captain, called the *stankero*. Two of these caravans are generally on the road at the same time; and as one sets out from Fez, the other returns from Mecca. The commodities carried into the east are woollen manufactures, such as alhagues and other garments, indigo, cochineal, and ostriches feathers; for which they bring in return silks, muslins, and drugs.

The English have a fair opportunity of spoiling this trade to Mecca, by transporting the silks from Turkey to Barbary by sea, and save the vast expence of land carriage; and it is not to be doubted but the covetousness of these Barbary tyrants would induce them to give this trade all manner of encouragement. Custom duties, levied for importing of these goods, paid by Europeans, would be a very tempting object, by bringing much money into the pockets of those persons whose avarice is insatiable; and it would prevent vast numbers of people from going out of the country, who rather chuse to live under the Turkish government, than at home, where they are treated more like beasts than men.

Muley Ishmael, the emperor, of whom we have been giving this account, once in his observations began to reflect on the vast disadvantages that arose from this merchandize to his empire, and fought out

for some pretexts to put a stop to it; but vulgar prejudices ran high against him. It was considered as a holy pilgrimage, which all true Mahometans were to perform as often as it lay in their power, because they were there to visit the tomb of their prophet. Some years ago there was an order issued to open all the loads that were sent in the caravans, under pretence of searching for jewels, which made those concerned in the trade engage to deliver all their jewels, and pay ten ducats for each load of goods; but this threw such a damp on their spirits, that the caravans became yearly less frequented than they had been before.

They likewise send caravans yearly to several parts of Guiney, particularly to the Black River, which their ignorance induces them to believe has an entrance into the South Seas; but none of them could give any proper account thereof. It is certain, that many caravans go directly from Fez into these remote countries, and sometimes there are twenty thousand persons in one. Indeed this will not appear accountable, when we consider the difficulty of the passage through the burning deserts, where there is neither victuals nor drink to be procured; for when they have passed the river Draw, which bounds the emperor's dominions, they come into a desert that does not afford one drop of water for twenty days, till they arrive at a fortification, in which there is a Moorish governor, and about an hundred men; so that of every two camels, one carries water; and besides, there is a spare one for every load. These camels will live eight days without water, and five days without victuals; so that they are extremely useful in travelling over these hot countries.

In some of these deserts that are habitable, the people live wholly on their camels; their tents and cloaths are made of their hair; so are their beds; and their shoes are made of their skins, which consist only of a sole, and some small straps of leather crossed on the foot, and sewed together very ingeniously.

They trade into Guiney with salt, and woollen cloth, which they purchase from the English. The salt, however, is the chief commodity, and most of it is used in rubbing their lips, which would otherwise corrupt with the violence of the heat. Cowreys, another branch of commerce, are little shells, brought from the East Indies, and in some parts of the empire they pass for coin, but especially among the blacks. In return for these articles thus exported, or rather carried in caravans out of the country, they bring home gold dust, elephants teeth, ostriches feathers, and negroes, who are the emperor's property; and the journey is generally performed in about six months.

The method of trading in some of these places is very extraordinary, for they do not see the persons they trade with, but, passing over a little river, leave their salt at the accustomed place, in a pot or jar, and then they retire. In the mean time, the people take away the salt, and put into the pot or jar as much as they think it is worth; which if the Moors approve of, they retire with it; otherwise they set the pot on one edge, and leave it; and afterwards, upon their return, either find more gold, or the salt in the place where it was before.

But the emperor of Morocco was such a tyrant, that no manner of trade or commerce could flourish under his arbitrary government; for no sooner was a man reputed to be rich, than he ordered the whole of his property to be seized on, and this one of the reasons, and perhaps the principal one, why the people who have any, endeavour industriously to conceal it from the rapacious hands of those officers who are sent to rob them under the pretended sanction of legal authority. In former times, some of the merchants of Tetuan traded to a considerable extent; but when Muley Ishmael came to the throne, they retired from business, thinking by that to get off quietly with what they were in possession of, but being reputed to be people who had considerable fortunes, they were fleeced of every thing they had in the world, and those who were suspected of having concealed any part of their

their substance, were sold as slaves. Many of these unhappy people were left to starve; and it was no uncommon thing to see some, who had acquired thousands by their honest industry, begging for bread in the streets. No day passed without some rage or other being committed upon the unhappy sufferers, particularly at Fez, where the people once imprudently refused to comply with the emperor's exorbitant demands, for which some thousands of them were put to death.

One of the first acts in this emperor's reign, was to order search to be made into all, that a discovery might be made of such as were descended from slaves or renagadoes; and here it may be proper to observe, that by renagadoes is meant, all those Christians, whether Greeks, Roman Catholics, or Protestants, who have embraced the religion of Mahomet. In conducting this enquiry, many cruelties were committed, and thousands of poor people, either from motives of private pique, or a public spirit of revenge, were declared slaves, their persons and estates seized for the use of the emperor, and some of them were put to the torture, to make them declare themselves to be slaves, although many of their ancestors had lived in great reputation.

This inhumanity extended all over the empire, till the merciless officers came to Fez, the greatest, richest, and at that time the most powerful city in the empire. The inhabitants shut their gates against the officers, and sent them back to the emperor, declaring, that if their lives were demanded, they would cheerfully part with them, but they would never part with their liberties, so he ordered them to pay one hundred pounds weight of plate, but gave over troubling them for the future, though he bore them a mortal grudge.

It is impossible to express the cruelties this emperor inflicted on his people, for nothing was more common, than for him to send for some of the richest merchants; and when he imagined they concealed their property, he put them to the torture, to make them discover where it was. These projects he frequently resumed, and it appeared evident to the more thinking part of his people, that his design was to make slaves of all his subjects. Indeed it may be said he did so, for he had all their lives in his power, and could put them to death whenever he pleased.

The naval force of this empire is very inconsiderable, notwithstanding the vast number of Christian slaves they have taken, there not being a good port belonging to the whole country; neither are they capable of building or fitting out many ships. It is true, they can put a great number of men on board their armed vessels, but numbers are of little service without regular and severe discipline, and, probably it is owing to this that these barbarians never take any European ships beyond the size of our common merchantmen.

Marmora and Sallee, so much noted for their rovers or piratical privateers, are the best ports in the country; but by reason of a bar, which lies all along the

coast, ships of the smallest draught are obliged to unload and take out their guns, before they can get into the harbour. At Sallee there are three docks for building ships, but they are seldom used, on account of the ignorance of the people, and the want of materials to construct them.

The inhabitants of Fez were very rich and flourishing, but partaking of the same fate with the rest of the country, are now become little better than slaves to their barbarous governors, at whose command they are liable to be tortured till they have given up all their wealth; and when the possession of it draws on them such misery, it is no wonder they neglect the means to attain it, and suffer their trade and commerce to fall to decay, by reason of which their glory is abated, their public buildings are fallen to the ground; and they who saw the city in its antient splendor, lament its present state.

Before we conclude this article, it will be necessary to lay down some rules for the conduct of those who may have occasion to travel into the empire of Morocco. This is the more necessary, because the neglect of such things, may lead them into a great number of difficulties.

The first thing they are to do after their arrival, is to make themselves known to the governor, and give him a handsome present, according to the custom of the country, and they must repeat their visits as often as they can possibly. When they have any differences either with the Moors or Jews, they must make their complaints known to him, because, in such cases, the basha or governor-general levies severe fines upon the aggressors. They must do all they can to make friends with the upper servants belonging to the basha, and they must be very liberal to his kinsmen; they must speak respectfully to the Moors, although it may happen that they may receive abusive language from them. They must never go from one town to another without licence of the governor, otherwise he will become their most implacable enemy. They must never trust either Moors or Jews with their goods, unless they receive sufficient security for their being restored.

The merchants are particularly requested not to make themselves too familiar with the slaves, lest in the end it may turn to their own disadvantage; for there is such a jealousy subsists among these Moors, that when they see a Christian speaking to a slave, they foolishly imagine that he is going to take him away in a clandestine manner. In all other cases, both merchants and travellers ought to behave with great prudence and circumspection. They should consider that they are trading, as it were, on enchanted ground; and they should lay such a restraint on their passions; as to prevent them from running into any sort of extravagancies: these things being attended to, a person may travel in safety through the whole empire of Morocco; and as most of our young men who visit that country, have a sufficient flow of spirits, so they will be the more enabled to surmount difficulties.

TRAVELS THROUGH AMERICA.

By Father CHARLEVOIX, Professor KALM, CARVER, and others.

THE discovery of the vast continent of America, is one of those wonderful events which displays to us a Divine Providence, and points out to us the truth of the words of the inspired penman, "Surely there is a spirit in man, and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth him understanding." When most of the inhabitants of Europe were either engaged in destroying each other, or lost in bigotry and superstition, a private person made such progress in his studies and experiments, that he actually discovered a new world, the bounds of which are not yet particularly known.

Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, found, that according to the real form of the earth, there must

be a continent to the westward, and, with a boldness peculiar to himself, he proposed sailing towards it. He disclosed the scheme to his countrymen; but they rejected it as an idle chimera, that could never be reduced to practice. He sent his brother over to England with the same proposals, which the Spaniards at last accepted; but as we have already taken notice of this affair in the beginning of this work, we shall not say more concerning it, but proceed to give an account of the observations made by those gentlemen mentioned above.

Father Charlevoix, a learned jesuit, was sent by order of the French king to visit the extensive province



NORTH AMERICA
agreeable to the
most approved
MAPS and CHARTS,
By Tho: Conder.



THESE PARTS ARE ENTIRELY UNKNOWN

THESE PARTS ARE ENTIRELY UNKNOWN

THESE PARTS ARE ENTIRELY UNKNOWN

THESE PARTS ARE ENTIRELY UNKNOWN

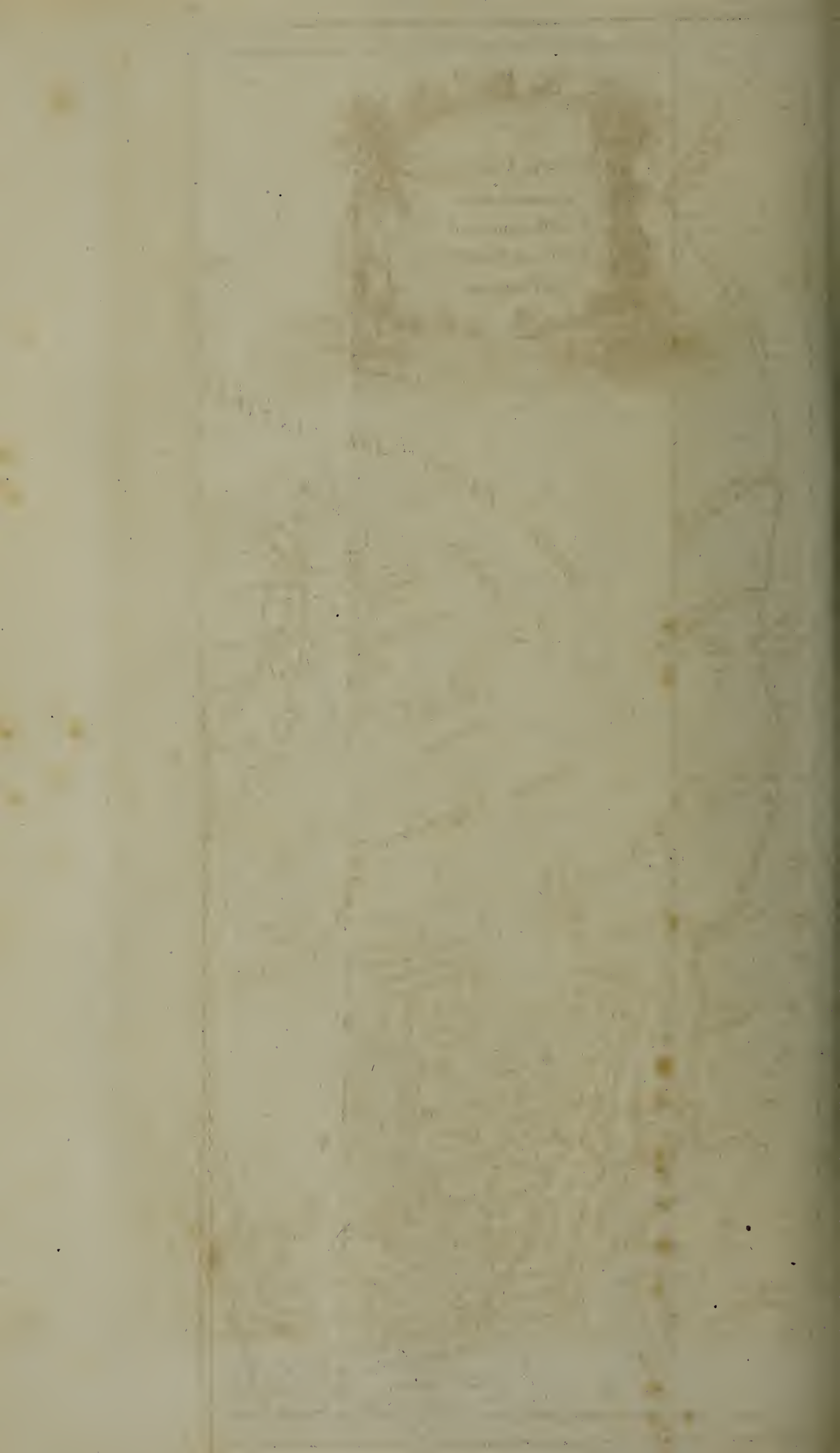
THESE PARTS ARE ENTIRELY UNKNOWN

THESE PARTS ARE ENTIRELY UNKNOWN

THESE PARTS ARE ENTIRELY UNKNOWN

60
55
50
45
40
35
30
25
20

145
140
135
130
125
120
115
110
105
100
95
90
85
80
75
70
65
60
55
50



of Canada; and it must be acknowledged, that the account he has given us of that very extensive part of the continent of the new world, is far superior to any thing of the kind that we have. It is true, some farther discoveries have been made, but these will be taken notice of afterwards, although even the journal of father Charlevoix is but as of yesterday to a historian. His remarks on the manners of the people are just, his description of places are ingenious; and in his accounts of public transactions, he is generally accurate. Endowed with a lively imagination and abilities, to investigate every thing that presented itself to his view, he penetrated far into the country, and transmitted to France many curious particulars, that had either been overlooked, or not properly understood by those travellers who went before him.

This gentleman sailed from France in 1720, and begins his account of Canada with a description of the great river of St. Laurence. This river (says he) as high as the island of Orleans, which is upwards of three hundred miles from the sea, is never less than four or five leagues in breadth; but above this island it becomes suddenly narrow, and that at such a rate, that at Quebec it is only a mile across; from this circumstance, this place has been called Quebeic or Quebec, which signifies a strait or narrowing,

The first object that presented itself to our view, was a fine piece of water, about thirty feet in breadth, situated close by the channel of the Isle of Orleans, and is seen at a great distance from the south-side of the river. A person would naturally imagine, that such a plentiful fall of water, and which never dries up, must proceed from some river; but, however, its source is no more than a small stream, in which, in some places, there is hardly water up to the ankle, but it flows constantly, for it derives its source from a pleasant lake, about forty miles distant. This cascade is called the Fall of Montmorency, in memory of the great admiral of that name.

The city stands a league higher on the same side, and where the river is narrowest; but between it and Orleans, is a basin, a league over, into which the little river St. Charles, flowing from the north-west, empties itself. Quebec stands near the mouth of this river, and Cape Diamond, which projects into St. Laurence. The place for anchoring is opposite to it, in twenty-five fathom water; and shipping are seldom in danger, though they may happen to be driven from their anchors.

When Samuel Champlain founded this city in 1608, the tide usually rose to the foot of the rock; but since that time it has returned by little and little, and at last left dry a large piece of ground, on which the lower town has been since built, and which is now sufficiently elevated above the edge of the water, to secure the inhabitants against the inundations of the river.

The first thing we met with on landing, was a pretty large square, but not built in a regular manner. The fronts of the houses were regularly built, but the backs of them leaned against the rock, so that they had no great depth. Here is formed a street of considerable length, covering the whole breadth of the square, and extending on the right and left as far as the two ways that lead to the upper town; and the square is bounded towards the left by a small church, and to the right by some houses. There is also another street between the church and the harbour; and at the turning of the river, near Cape Diamond, there is another row of mean houses, where the most ordinary sort of people reside. This may properly be called the suburbs, because it is within the walls, as the greatest part of the lower town is.

In going up to the higher part of this city, the ascent is so steep, that they have been under the necessity of cutting steps in the rock, so that it is impossible to ascend it but on foot. But in going from the square, towards the right hand way, a proper road has been made for their horses to go up with their burdens. At the place where these two roads meet, begins that part of the upper city which faces the river, there being a suburb adjoining to the little river St. Charles.

The first building in the upper town that attracted our notice was the bishop's, a plain neat structure, but no way magnificent. A little beyond it we found two pretty good squares, in one of which the governor-general resides, and here the courts of justice are held. On the opposite side of the governor's palace, stands a convent for the Recollects, and the other side of the square is lined with handsome houses.

In the square towards the right, we came first towards the cathedral, which serves for a parish church for the whole city. Very near to the cathedral is a seminary or school for the education of youth; and opposite to the cathedral is the Jesuits college, having some very handsome houses adjoining to it. On the descent towards the upper town, is the house of God, or hospital for the sick; and near it are a great number of small houses. On the other side of the Jesuits college, where their church stands, is a pretty long street, in which is the convent of the Ursuline nuns, which has nothing in it very remarkable. The whole of the upper town is built on a bottom, partly marble, and partly slate.

The church of the lower town is dedicated to the blessed Virgin, and serves as a chapel of ease for those of the inhabitants. The whole of the structure is neat, but exceeding plain, which seems to point out the frugality of the first settlers. Near this church is a school, where some of the nuns instruct the young women gratis. The plan of the episcopal palace is magnificent enough, but very little of it besides the chapel and the bishop's apartments have ever been finished. If it is ever completed it will be a most magnificent edifice; for the gardens extend to the brow of the rock, and command the prospect of the river.

The cathedral would make as an indifferent appearance as one of the parish churches in France, even in a small village; but then places and circumstances must be considered: the colony, though settled a considerable time, is yet little better than in a state of infancy; and it will require a considerable time to bring it to a state of perfection. Architecture is seldom encouraged, and consequently not cultivated but in opulent nations; and Canada being at a vast distance from Europe, its best interests are neglected, and the people are left to their own discretion to raise what structures they please. The principal object worth notice, belonging to the cathedral, is a high tower, which at a distance has no bad effect. The school adjoining to the church is a large square, the buildings of which are not yet finished, but what is already completed is well executed, and has all the conveniency necessary in this country: from the garden there is a prospect of the river, as far as the eye can discern any objects.

The front, or citadel, is a fine building, with two wings in the form of pavilions; but there is no going to it, being built on the rock. This defect is supplied, in some measure, with a beautiful gallery, and a balcony which reaches the whole length of the building: it commands the road, to the middle of which one may be heard by means of a speaking trumpet; and the lower town appeared as if just under our feet. The prospect from here is almost unbounded, and ravishing to the eye of the beholder: the air is pure, and, upon the whole, the situation is as delightful as could be imagined to take place in such a northern climate.

The church belonging to the Catholics is a fine edifice, and would make no contemptible figure in Paris. It is very neatly wainscotted, and adorned with a gallery, which however is rather heavy than elegant. In a word, nothing is wanting to make it complete but the taking away some of the paintings, which are daubed over in the coarsest manner that can be imagined. Their house is large and commodious, and adorned with a spacious and well-cultivated garden. From this garden the fathers have an extensive prospect, not only over the river, but likewise the country adjoining; and they may, if their passions are properly subdued and kept under restraint, enjoy more happiness in their minds and in their consciences than ever was known by sovereign princes.

The Jesuits church has nothing in it worth notice, but on the outside there is a very good steeple and spire: it is entirely roofed with slate, and is the only structure in Canada favoured with this advantage: the inside is well ornamented; and the gallery is light, and well wrought: it is surrounded by an iron ballustrade, painted and gilt, and of excellent workmanship: the pulpit is gilt all over, and the work, both in iron and wood, excellent: there are three altars well finished, having some good paintings, but it has not any dome in the middle: instead of being paved with stone, it is floored with wood, which makes it warm and agreeable in winter; whereas in the other churches the people are almost perished with cold.

The house of God, or the hospital for the sick and lame, has two large wards, one for the men, and one for the women. The beds here are kept exceeding clean, the sick are well attended, and every thing is commodious and extremely neat. The church stands behind the womens ward, and has nothing worth notice except the great altar. The patients are attended by the nuns of St. Augustine, of the congregation of the Mercy of Jesus; the first of whom came originally from Dieppe. They have, at a great expence, built themselves an apartment to reside in; and, as it is situated about half way down the hill, the prospect from it is extensive and delightful.

The intendant's house, already mentioned, is called the palace; because the general council, according to the French laws, is held here. It is a neat structure, built in the form of a pavilion, the two extremities of which project some feet, and to which we ascended by a flight of stairs. The garden front, which faces the little river, is more agreeable than that by which we entered. The king's magazines were opposite the court on the right side, and behind that building is the prison.

The gate by which we entered is hid by the mountain on which the upper town stands; and this side affords no prospect except that of a steep rock, extremely disagreeable to the sight. Here we went on a little way into the fields, and about the distance of a mile came to the General Hospital. This is the finest house in all Canada, and would not dishonour one of the largest cities in France. The fathers Recollects formerly owned the ground upon which this structure is built, but M. D. St. Vallier, bishop of Quebec, removed them into the city, bought their settlement, and expended one hundred thousand crowns in buildings, furniture, and in making a proper settlement for the support of it. The only fault attending this hospital is its being built in a marshy ground; and though they have made several attempts to drain off the water, yet all to no purpose, for the little river St. Charles continually supplies it by its overflowings.

This munificent and charitable prelate did not reside in his own apartments, but took a private room, and gave the whole of his palace to the poor nuns. Such was his humility, that he frequently served as chaplain to the hospital; the duties of which office he discharged with great zeal and application, so as to do more than a single priest would have done, had he even got his living by it. The honest artizans who are past their labour, are received into this hospital till all the beds are full; and there they continue the rest of their days: they are attended by thirty nuns, who are all of good families, and wear silver crosses on their breasts.

Quebec is strongly fortified, and it has always been found extremely difficult to take it. The harbour is flanked by two bastions, which, in high tide, are almost level with the surface of the water; that is, they are elevated twenty-five feet from the ground; for so high do the tides flow in the time of the equinox. A little above the bastion, on the right, has been built a half bastion, which is cut out of the rock; and a little higher, on the side towards the gallery of the fort, is a battery of twenty-five pieces of cannon. Higher still is a small square fort, called the citadel, and the ways which communicate from one fortification to another are extremely steep.

To the left of the harbour, quite along the road, as far as the river St. Charles, are good batteries of cannon with several mortars.

From the angles of the citadel which parts the city, has been lately built an oreillon of a bastion, at right angles, which communicates with a very elevated cavalier, on which stands a wind-mill, fortified. About a musket shot below this cavalier there is a fortified tower, with a bastion; and at the same distance from this is a second, fortified in the same manner. The original design was to line all this with stone, which was to have had the same angles with the bastions, and to have terminated at the extremity of the rock, opposite to the palace, where one redoubt has been built, as well as on Cape Diamond. In 1711, the English sent a fleet to attack Quebec; but the admiral refusing to be directed by the pilot, lost several of his largest ships, and above two thousand men.

Having said thus much of the exterior part of Quebec, we shall now take some notice of its inhabitants and civil government, with the different officers appointed to keep the peace and administer justice.

There are in this city, in general, about eight or nine thousand inhabitants; and, as there are some families of distinction, so nothing is wanting to make the place chearful and agreeable. The first officer is the governor general, who has under him a major, who is the commandant of the city. Next to the major is the intendant, who sits in the superior council, and collects the revenues for the crown. The next is the commissary of marines; a grand provost; and a surveyor of the highways; with a grand master of the waters and forests, whose jurisdiction is very extensive. Here are also a great number of rich merchants, a bishop, and a well regulated seminary of priests and students, the order of Recollects, the Jesuits, three communities of women well educated, all under the direction of a lady intendant, and several brilliant assemblies. They do every thing in their power to make the time pass away agreeably, and to live in chearful ease and elegance. They play at cards, or go abroad on parties of pleasure in the summer in calashes, or if on the water, in canoes. In winter they go in sledges over the snow, or on the ice with skaits. Hunting is in great respect among them, and they, in some cases, have no other ways of procuring a subsistence. They have no news-papers but what are sent them from Europe; but as many of those come at one time, so it affords them sufficient matter for conversation: they reason like politicians on what is past, and form conjectures on what is likely to happen. The sciences and fine arts have also their part, so that the conversation is with them almost as lively as in Europe.

The inhabitants of Canada, descended from the Europeans, draw in the seeds of liberty with their breath, which renders them very agreeable in all the arts of commerce; for without liberty commerce will never flourish. The present language is spoken in great purity, and there is not the least tincture of a foreign accent to be found in their pronunciation. We met with no rich men in the country, but with many who would wish to be esteemed so. They are as expensive as their circumstances will permit, and if they can procure fine cloaths, they think themselves superior to all sorts of wants. They are generally well made, many of both sexes having very good complexions. They are gay and sprightly in their behaviour; and politeness of carriage, with sweetness of manners, seem to be peculiar to them. Their poverty is concealed by an easy air, that makes even indigence appear graceful.

Having seen every thing worthy of notice in Quebec, we set sail down the river; but had not proceeded far when we found our vessel so leaky, that it began to fill with-water. This obliged us to land at a village belonging to the warlike tribe of Indians called Hurons, some of whom are courteous, and have a chapel built in a plain neat manner. A wilder place than this could not have been thought of for the situation of a mission to convert the Indians. And yet we made a vast number of converts; for no sooner did we begin

begin to converse with them, than they listened to us with the utmost attention, declaring that they felt a secret dread upon their minds. But the solid piety of the inhabitants of this desert makes an impression upon all, which is so much the greater, as it is assisted by thought and reflection.

The inhabitants are all what we call savages, and they derive nothing from their birth and original but what is really estimable, namely the simplicity of the first ages of the world, together with those improvements which grace has made upon them, a patriarchal faith, a sincere piety, that rectitude and docility of heart which constitute a true saint, great innocence of manners, and, lastly, pure religion, which is yet unknown in many parts of Canada.

Nothing can be more affecting than to hear them sing in two choirs, the men on one side, and the women on the other; and these are the prayers and hymns of the church in their own language. Nor is there any thing to be compared to that fervour and modesty which they display in all their religious exercises; and we may safely declare, we never saw any of them who were not, to outward appearance, touched with a fervour of true devotion.

This village had been much better peopled some years before we visited it; but the small-pox, first brought amongst the inhabitants by the French, had greatly reduced the inhabitants. The heathen Indians considered the small-pox as the effect of witchcraft; and one father Sebirt, who belonged to our mission, having baptized a child belonging to a savage, the infant was soon after seized with that distemper. The father of the child imagining that the small-pox had come in baptism, vowed revenge against the priest; and one day, when the father Sebirt went to his house, the old savage clapped a collar round his neck, and drew it over a cross beam to strangle him. The priest would certainly have been hanged, had not the collar of his cassock prevented the effects of the rope; which the Indian observing, let him fall to the ground, and ran to fetch his hatchet to cleave his skull. In the mean time the priest took to his heels, and the Indian pursued him nine miles, but did not overtake him, for he got on board a Dutch vessel in the river, and happily joined our company.

There was one thing that greatly retarded our operations in converting these heathens, and that was, the Dutch having from time to time sold them vast quantities of spirituous liquors. The excessive coldness of the climate induced them to drink these to excess, which frequently reduced them to a state of madness; so that had we attempted to speak to them, we should have been in danger of having their hatchets sent through our skulls; and to this we may add, that when we converted any of them, they were so obnoxious to those who remained in a state of heathenism, that they would have been knocked on the head, had they remained amongst them.

What we have now mentioned is a great hardship to the missionary, because he is often at a loss how to support his flock; for as they are driven out from the rest of their countrymen, consequently they are deprived of a subsistence. Sometimes, however, Providence interposed to second our designs; for while we were there, Mr. and Madam Begon, who were of our pilgrimage, laid out great sums of money to supply them with many of the necessaries of life. They treated Mr. and Mrs. Begon with an entertainment in their own way, consisting of rustic dances and barbarous music, and this was followed by a grand entertainment, at the expence of these worthy persons. The men, according to the custom of the country, eat in one house, and the women in another, accompanied by the young children. Their apartments are no more than cabins, made of boughs and reeds, for the Indians are utterly unacquainted with the art of building houses as in Europe.

The women on such occasions testify their gratitude only by their silence and modesty; but because Mrs. Begon was the first lady in the colony who had ever

regaled the whole village, an orator was appointed to deliver an oration in praise of these persons, and by his mouth were displayed all the grateful sentiments of their hearts towards their illustrious benefactress. As for the men, after their chief had made an oration to the intendant, he danced and sung till he was tired. Nothing can be more entertaining than these songs, and the manner in which they are sung gives us a lively idea of antient manners and customs, long before the refinements of society had taught men luxury, enervated their constitutions, and laid the foundation of crimes.

At first they seat themselves on the ground, like so many animals, without any sort of order; then one rises, from time to time, and advances slowly to the middle of the place, which, for forms sake, may be called the theatre. He turns his head from one side to the other, singing an air in their own barbarous jargon, which none understands but themselves. Sometimes it is what they call a war song, and sometimes the dreadful death song. They have no songs over their cups, like our Europeans; and for their amours, they conduct them very quietly, without any sort of music at all. Whilst this person is singing, the pit, or audience, never cease beating time, in order that they may, like our critics, remark upon the performance.

As soon as one person has given over, another takes his place; and this continues till the spectators have thanked them for the entertainment, which they would not be a long while in doing, were it not convenient to shew somewhat of complaisance to those people. Their music is the most disagreeable that a European can form any notion of; but it is quite different with them when they go to church, the women particularly having a surprising justness of voice, and at the same time a considerable share of taste, as well as a quick genius.

On such occasions the harangue, or oration, is well worth attending to. They explain in a few words, and almost always in a very ingenious manner, the occasion of the festival, which they never fail to ascribe to very generous motives. The praises of him who is at the expence are not forgotten, and they sometimes take the opportunity when certain personages, particularly the governor and other civil officers are present, to ask a favour, or to represent their grievances. The orator for the Huron women, whom we have already mentioned, said that day, in his harangue, some things so very extraordinary, that we began to suspect that the interpreter had lent him some assistance; but he protested he had added nothing of his own, which we believed, because we knew him to be one of the most sincere men in the world.

Before we made this little excursion, we had visited some other places adjoining to Quebec, but as the ground was then covered with snow five or six feet deep, we could not say much of the face of the country. However, it being now spring, we found it abounding with all the necessaries, as well as comforts of life. It is a complaint, as old as the colony itself, that Canada will never enrich its European proprietors; and we shall here endeavour to investigate the truth of this, because it may serve to remove some prejudices which many people have run into.

The original source of the misfortune of this province was the report that had been spread in France, that there were no mines in Canada. Avarice promotes colonization; but when the object sought after is not found, then the colony falls to decay, in consequence of the avaritious adventurers having neglected it. But even allowing there were no mines in this colony, yet there are some other things far superior to gold or silver, and which, by encouraging industry, would become a source of wealth if cultivated, without seeking to become rich too soon. The articles we allude to are the fishery and the fur trade. The former would at all times nourish a sufficient number of seamen to man a royal navy, and the latter would become a sale article of commerce, the property of

one European nation, but disseminated among all the others. It is well known that all the gold and silver of Mexico and Peru has not made the Spaniards rich, for on the contrary it has totally enfeebled them, and rendered them in a manner so inactive, that they are despised all over Europe. And what is all this owing to? Here the aid of political knowledge must be called in to our assistance.

The importation of such articles into any countries, as raw materials, must find work for an industrious people; but silver and gold, which are only emblems of riches, make people forget labour, and sink down into a state of idleness; while the poor, and the more useful members of society, are left to starve. Riches flow from the industry of the people, from the encouragement given to the honest labourer; but idleness is the effect of money acquired without toil. But we hope the propriety of these remarks will appear to the unprejudiced reader; this much is certain, that they are the result of experience; so that we shall go on with our subject.

The cod fishery had been carried on near the banks of Newfoundland, before the river St. Laurence was much known; but the English made a settlement there before the French had an opportunity of doing so. At last the French got possession of the harbour and bay of Placentia, where their squadrons lay frequently at anchor. For many years the French annoyed the trade of the English in that place, but generally the latter were victorious. In this the French were assisted by the Canadians, whom they first taught to scalp their prisoners. This barbarous custom is now in so much vogue, that the Indians think themselves men of honour, if they can only lay hold of a prisoner, and cut off his scalp. It is in vain to attempt to throw the odium of this upon any particular nation; all those concerned in the dispute have had their share in it; and policy, as is common in such cases, has triumphed over humanity. We have (says this French author) behaved much worse to the Canadians than we ought to have done, because we suffered our governors to fleece those poor people of the greatest part of their substance. To this may be added, that we did not improve their services in a proper manner, which would have been an inexhaustible fund of wealth, and a treasury for our navy, and at the same time have brought in vast sums of money to the country by the sale of these articles in Europe.

But the principal trade of this colony at present, and indeed for many years past, is that of furs, or beaver-skins; but the errors committed by the French were innumerable. Perhaps their national character never shewed itself in a stronger light than in this. When they first settled in Canada, there were in it vast numbers of wild beasts; but so rapacious were the French, that even some of the species of these creatures is now extinct. They killed the elks and mouse deer merely for the sake of amusement, and to shew their dexterity. They had not even the prudence to call in the aid of the civil power to rectify these disorders.

But the greatest mischiefs arose from the insatiable avidity of private persons, who applied themselves solely to this commerce. They arrived for the most part from France, with nothing except what they had on their backs, and this made them impatient to appear in a better situation. At first this was an easy matter, for the Indians knew not what riches were contained in their woods, till the rapaciousness with which their furs were bought up, made them acquainted with it. Prodigious quantities were got from them for trifles, which many would not have been at the trouble to gather together. Ever since they have had their eyes open with respect to this commodity, and have acquired a taste for something more solid; for it was for a long time very easy to satisfy them. At a small expence, and with a little prudence, this trade might have been carried on, and continued, on a tolerable footing.

The beaver was not unknown in Europe before

the discovery of America, for in the records of the parliament of Paris, there are regulations concerning the manufacture of beaver hats. Now the beaver of Europe and America are absolutely one and the same animal; but the European ones are now become very scarce, for none of our naturalists have mentioned it as an European animal. But however that be, the beaver of Canada is an amphibious quadruped, which cannot live for any long time in the water, and which is able to live entirely out of it, provided it hath sometimes the convenience of bathing itself.

The largest beavers are somewhat less than four feet in length, and fifteen inches in the breadth over the haunches, weighing about sixty pounds. The colour is different, according to the climate in which it is found. In the northern parts they are generally black, though there have been found some entirely white. In the more temperate parts they are brown, their colour becoming gradually lighter, till they come more to the south. In the country of the Illinois they are almost yellow, and some are of a straw colour. It has also been observed, that in proportion as their colour is lighter, they yield a less quantity of fur, and consequently are less valuable. This is plainly the work of Providence, which screens them from the cold in proportion as they are exposed to it.

The fur is of two sorts all over the body, excepting at the feet, where it is short. In general it is about an inch in length, but sometimes on the back it is two inches, diminishing gradually towards the head and the tail. This part of the fur is harsh, coarse, and shining, and is properly that which gives the animal its colour. The other parts of the fur is a very thick and fine down, of an inch in length at most, and is what is commonly manufactured. In Europe it was formerly known by the name of Muscovy wool; and this is properly the coat of the animal.

The beaver does not live above eight or ten years, and the female has generally four at a litter; she has four teats, two of them being higher than the others. The head of a beaver is very much like that of a mountain rat; its snout is pretty long, the eyes little, the ears short, round, hairy on the outside, and smooth within. Its legs are short, particularly the fore legs, which are only four or five inches long, and pretty much like those of the badger. The nails are hollow like quills, but the hind feet are quite different, being flat, and furnished with membranes, or webs, between their toes. Thus the beaver can walk, though but slowly, and swim as well as any other amphibious animal. The most remarkable thing in this animal is the tail, which is almost oval, four inches broad at the root, five in the middle, and three at the extremity. It is covered with a skin full of scales, which rest upon each other like those of fishes.

The winter never surprizes the beavers, for their works, which we shall presently mention, are finished by the end of September, when every one lays in his winter stock of provisions. The first things these ingenious animals do, when they want to change a habitation, is to call a parliament, or rather a meeting of all the families in the province. However, this much is certain, that there are frequently three or four hundred of them together in one place, building a town, which in some respects might be called a little Venice. First of all they pitch upon a spot where there are plenty of provisions, with all the materials necessary for building. Above all things water is absolutely necessary, and in case they can find neither lake nor pool, they supply that defect by stopping the course of some rivulet by means of a dyke, or to speak in the language of this country, a causeway.

For this purpose they set about felling of trees, but higher than the place where they intend to build; three or four beavers place themselves round, and continue gnawing it with their teeth till it falls to the ground. But this is not all, for they take their measures so well, that it always falls towards the water, to the end they may have less space to drag it, after cutting

cutting it into proper lengths. They have afterwards only to roll those pieces, so cut, towards the water, where, after they have been launched, they navigate them towards the place where they are to build.

These pieces of wood are more or less thick or long, according as the nature and situation of the place requires; for these architects foresee every thing. Sometimes they make use of the trunks of great trees, which they place in a flat direction; frequently the streets of these their little towns are made of pieces of wood as thick as a man's thigh, supported by strong stakes, and interwoven with small branches; and every-where the intermediate spaces are filled with a fat earth, so well applied that not a drop of water passes through. The beavers prepare this earth with their feet, and their tail not only serves them instead of a trowel for building, but also serves them instead of a wheel-barrow, for carrying the mortar, which is performed by trailing themselves along on their hinder feet; when they are arrived at the water side, they take it up with their teeth, and apply it first with their feet, and then plaster it with their tails. The foundations of these dykes are commonly ten or twelve feet thick, but as they reach upwards they diminish, till they come to about two or three feet. The strictest rules of proportion are always observed, and the side towards the current of the water is always made sloping, and the other side quite upright. In a word, it would be difficult for our best workmen to build any thing more solid or regular.

The construction of their cabins is no less wonderful; they are generally built on piles in the middle of these small lakes formed by the dykes; sometimes on the bank of a river, or at the extremity of some point advancing into the water. Their figure is either round or oval, and their roofs are arched like the bottom of a basket. Their partitions are two feet thick, the materials of them being the same, though less substantial, than those in the causeways; and all is so well plastered with clay in the inside, that not the smallest breath of air can enter. Two thirds of the edifice stands above water, and in this part each beaver has his place assigned him, which he takes care to floor with leaves, or small branches of pine-trees. There is never any filth to be seen here; and to answer such a salutary purpose, besides the common gate of the cabin, and another opening by which these animals go out to bathe, there are several openings, by which they discharge their excrements into the water. The common cabins lodge about eight or ten beavers, and some have more; but this is seldom. All of them are near enough to have an easy connection with each other.

When their business leads them abroad into the country or woods, they live upon the fruit, bark, and leaves of trees; and they catch a great number of small fishes. But that they may shew themselves to be the most industrious animals in the world, they provide for their subsistence during the winter in the following manner. They gather together small branches of aspens, poplars, and such other wood as is most agreeable to their taste; which they lay up in piles, and dispose in such wise, as to be always able to come at the pieces which have been softened in the water. It has been constantly remarked that these piles are more or less large, according as the winter is to be longer or shorter, which serves as an almanack to the Indians; who are never mistaken with respect to the duration of the cold. The beavers, before they eat the wood, cut it into small pieces, and carry them into their apartments, each cabin having only one store room for the whole family.

When the melting of the snow is at its greatest height, as it never fails to occasion new inundations, the beavers quit their cabins, which are no longer habitable, every one shifting for himself as well as he can. The families return thither as soon as the waters are fallen, and it is then that they bring forth their young. The males keep abroad till towards July, when they re-assemble, in order to repair the

breaches which the swelling of the water may have made in their cabins or dykes. In case these have been destroyed by the hunters, or if they are not worth the trouble of repairing, they set about building of others, but they are often obliged to change the place of their abode, and that for many reasons. The most common is for want of provisions, and sometimes they are driven out by the hunters, or by carnivorous animals; against whom they have no other defence than flight alone. One might reasonably wonder that the author of nature should have given a less share of strength to the most part of useful animals than to such as are not so; if this very thing did not make a brighter display of his power and wisdom, in causing the former, notwithstanding their weakness, to multiply much faster than the latter.

There are some places to which the beavers seem to have so strong a liking that they can never leave them, although continually distressed in them. On the way from Montreal to Lake Huron, near the centre of the great river, is constantly found every year a nest, which those animals build or repair in the summer: for the first thing which those travellers who arrive earliest do, is to break down the cabin and dyke which supplies it with water. Had not this causeway been dammed up, the water there would not have been sufficient to have enabled them to continue their voyages, so that of necessity there must have been a carrying place, therefore it seems those good-natured beavers post themselves there for the convenience of passengers.

The vast sagacity of these creatures induced the Indians to believe that they were a species of animals endowed with rational faculties; that they had a language peculiar to themselves, and a form of regal government; that they chose their magistrates, who planted centinels to give notice of the approach of an enemy; and that they drove the lazy as exiles out of the community. They believed farther, that those officers gave every one the appointment to what work he was to do, and rewarded or punished him accordingly. And pray may we not ask, what is surprising in all this? These heathens know nothing of divine revelation, so that they might naturally, though erroneously, imagine that the beavers had rational souls.

It is generally supposed that those who are driven out of the community, are what is commonly land beavers, who actually live separate from the others, never work, but live under ground, and make themselves a covered way to the water. They are known by the small quantity of fur on their backs; proceeding, without doubt, from their rubbing themselves continually against the ground; and besides they are lean, which is the consequence of their laziness, and they are most numerous in warm climates.

It appears that the Indians in Canada did not disturb these industrious animals till the arrival of the Europeans. The skins of the beavers were not used by those people by way of ornaments, nor as garments, to screen them from the cold; nor was their flesh eaten by them. They were, however, inured to hunt them; and this hunting had both its season and ceremonial fixed: but this was for diversion, not for profit. This was the reason why there were so many of those creatures in Canada when the French first settled in that country: but their numbers are now greatly diminished.

The hunting of the beaver is not difficult; for this animal does not exert so much strength in defending himself, or dexterity in evading the lances of his enemies, as he discovers industry in providing himself good lodgings, and foresight in getting all the necessaries of life. It is during the winter that war is carried on against him in form, that is to say, from the beginning of November to the month of April: at that time, like most other animals, he has the greatest quantity of fur, and his skin is thinnest. This hunting is performed four ways; with nets, by lying upon the watch, by opening the ice, and by traps. The first and third are generally joined together: the second

cond is seldom practised; for the eyes of this little animal being so sharp, and its hearing so acute, it is difficult to get within shot of it before it gets into the water, or at least near the water-side, from which it never goes far at this time of the year, and into which it dives the moment it considers itself in danger. It would even be lost after being wounded, in case it could reach the water; for when mortally wounded it never comes up again. The two last methods are most commonly practised; and it is by the use of these that the French, as well as the Canadians, catch such a vast number of those animals; whose industry intitles them to a better fate.

Though the beavers lay up their winter provisions, yet, when the weather will permit, they make frequent excursions into the country, in quest of fresher and more tender food; which delicacy of theirs sometimes costs them their lives. The Indians lay traps in their way, in the form of the figure 4; and for a bait, place small bits of tender wood, newly cut. The beaver no sooner touches it than a large log falls upon his body, which breaks his back; when the hunter coming up, easily dispatches him. The method by opening the ice requires more precaution, and is done in the following manner; when the ice is only about half a foot in thickness, an opening is made with a hatchet, and thither the beaver goes for a supply of fresh air: the hunters watch for them at the hole, and pierce them coming, at a great distance; their breath causing a considerable motion in the water; and thus it is easy to knock them on the head the moment they make their appearance. In order to make sure of their game, and to prevent their being perceived by the beavers, they cover the whole with the leaves of reeds, and after that they understand the animal is within reach, they seize him by one of his legs, and dispatch him before he recovers from his consternation.

When their cabins happen to be near some small rivulet, the hunting of the beaver is still more easy. They cut the ice cross-ways, in order to spread a net under it, and they afterwards break down the cabin. The beavers that are within it never fail to make towards the water, where they are taken in the net: but they must not be suffered to remain long in it, for they would very soon extricate themselves by biting the net with their teeth.

Those whose cabins are in the lakes have, at a little distance, a sort of country houses, for the benefit of the air; and in expeditions against these, the huntsman divide themselves into two bodies: one destroys the house in the country, whilst the others falls upon that in the lake. The beavers which are in the last run to the former for shelter, where they find themselves bewildered in a cloud of dust, which has been raised on purpose; and which blinds them so that they are subdued with ease. Lastly, in some places they content themselves with making an opening in their causeways; and by this means the beavers soon find themselves on dry ground, so that they remain without defence; or else they hasten to apply some remedy to the disorder, the cause of which is as yet unknown to them; and as the hunters are ready to receive them, it is rare that they fail, or at least that they miss their prize by returning home empty-handed.

Much more might be said concerning the beavers, but we think we have advanced enough, and which is no more than the truth, to shew what vast wisdom and knowledge the Almighty can communicate to some animals; nay to all animals if he pleases. These little industrious creatures used to live at ease, and follow those employments to which they were directed by instinct, till the curiosity of the Europeans discovered their country, and avarice taught them to make a property of their furs. It is certain that these little creatures have a large share of wisdom or knowledge; but did they know how many thousands of lives have been lost, how many Europeans have cut each other's throats in order to procure their skins and fur, they would cer-

tainly have long since fleeced themselves. But we shall now proceed to another part of our journey.

Leaving Quebec, we set out for the Three Rivers, which is near eighty miles farther up the river St. Lawrence. The first night we lay at Pointe aux Trembles, twenty miles from the capital. This is only a village, but has an exceeding good parish church, being well built; and the inhabitants are civil and obliging. Here are a great number of persons who call themselves lords of manors, because they had grants of lands made them at the time when the French first took possession of the province; for the European princes make no scruple of giving away what is not their own. These landholders are most arbitrary tyrants, and impose such servitudes upon their tenants as borders on downright slavery. These tenants are poor miserable creatures, being obliged to pay so much to their lords, that their laborious industry seldom makes them an adequate recompence. To this may be added what they pay to the civil power, and the tithes to the clergy; all which joined together, leaves them in such an abject state of poverty, that they are real objects of compassion. In vain do they look for redress from the governor, for that officer has it not in his power to grant it them. It cannot be done unless an order comes from the mother country; for the supreme council of Canada was never invested with plenary powers: there were always some restrictions laid upon them; and it is well known that an appeal to the mother country is attended with innumerable difficulties, besides vast expence; and sometimes the Quebeckers find themselves reduced to ruin just at the time, perhaps, when they have obtained a decree to establish the justice of their cause.

We set out from Pointe aux Trembles before day-break, and I rode on a horse blind of one eye, which I afterwards exchanged for a lame one, and this again for one that was broken-winded. In three days we made a shift to travel about fifty miles, and arrived at the house of the Baron Beckancourt, grand master or inspector of the highways of Canada; who would not suffer us to go any farther till we had spent some time with him. This gentleman's seat was at the mouth of a small river, that runs from the south, and its whole course was within his estate, which was also known by his name. This barony, however, was on the opposite side of the river, where a great many Indians were employed in cultivating his lands, and he had a jesuit to instruct them in the principles of the Christian religion.

Baron Beckancourt lived in this desert much in the same manner as the patriarchs did of old, who were not above putting their hands to any thing, and lived in the same state of sobriety as their servants. The profits arising from carrying on a fair trade with the Indians who lived in his neighbourhood, by buying furs at the first hand, was far superior to all the rents he received from his tenants.

The stream that runs throughout his land was formerly called the Stinking River; but as the water was clear, we made all the enquiry we could into the origin of this name. We received many answers, but as many of them were trifling and frivolous, we shall relate the following.

Some Algonquins made war with the Onnontcharonnons, better known by the nation of the Groggnons, and whose antient abode was in the island of Montreal. The name they bear proves that they were originally of the Hurons, although, according to their accounts, the Hurons drove them out from amongst them. However, be this as it will, they were at the time we have been mentioning at war with the Algonquins, who, to put an end to the war they were engaged in, and beginning to be weary of bethought themselves of a stratagem, which succeeded according to their wishes. They took the field by occupying both sides of the little river, now called the river of Beckancourt; they afterwards detached some canoes, the crews of which pretended they were fishing in the river: they knew their enemies were at no great distance,

distance, and made no doubt but they would immediately fall upon the pretended fishers. In short, they soon fell upon them with a large fleet of canoes, when they again counterfeiting fear, took to flight, and gained the banks of the river. They were followed close by the enemy, who made themselves sure of distressing a handful of men; who, to draw them the farther into the snare, made a shew of a panick. This feint succeeded: the pursuers continued to advance, and, as the custom is of those barbarians, making a most horrible shouting, they imagined they had now nothing to do but to launch forth and seize their prey.

At the same instant, a shower of arrows discharging from behind the bushes which lined the river, threw them into confusion, from which they were not suffered to recover. A second discharge, which followed close upon the first, completed the rout. They wanted to fly in their turns, but could make no use of their canoes, which were bored on all sides. They plunged themselves into the river, in hopes of escaping that way, but besides, that most of them were wounded, they found on reaching the shore, the fate they sought to shun, so that no one escaped, the Algonquins neither giving quarter, nor making any prisoners. The nation of the Iroquois have never yet recovered this check; and though some of those Indians have been seen since the arrival of the French in Canada, yet few remains of them are now left. The number of dead bodies which were thrown on shore, created such an intolerable stench, that it has been called the Stinking River ever since.

The Abenquive town of Beauchamcourt was not so populous when we entered the country as it had been formerly; for those who did not chuse to embrace the Christian religion, retired from it. It is certain that the Jesuits did all in their power to civilize those savages; but the Dutch having projected the scheme of selling them vast quantities of spirituous liquors, every attempt was rendered abortive; nay, the French were not wanting in carrying on this pernicious practice, and intoxication was not considered as a crime, in hopes of some emoluments arising from it.

The Jesuit missionary at Beauchamcourt treated us with so much civility, that it was with regret we took leave of him. We beheld his labour with pleasure, and at the same time made many melancholy reflections on the vast number of obstacles that stood in his way towards converting the heathens. The consideration of these things filled our minds with some uneasiness, and we wished that there had been no irregularity in the world; but alas! in looking into the system of human affairs, we found that the passions of princes and statesmen become predominant at the expence of the truth, of justice, religion, and the rights of humanity.

We crossed the river St. Laurence, in order to get to the town, and surely nothing can exceed the pleasantness of the situation. It is built on a sandy declivity, on which there is just ground enough to contain the town, if ever it should come to be large, for at present it is very inconsiderable. It is surrounded with every thing that can render a place at once rich and pleasant; and the river, which is a mile over, waters its foundations. Beyond this we were presented with most beautiful prospects of cultivated lands, extremely fertile, and crowned with all the beauties of the creation. A little below, and on the same side of the river where the town is situated, two other rivers fall into the main stream of St. Laurence, and this is the reason why the town is called Three Rivers.

Above, and almost at an equal distance, begins the lake of St. Peter, which is about ten miles broad, and twenty in length. Thus there is nothing to confine the prospect on that side, and the sun-beams set in the water. This lake, which is no more than a widening of the river, receives several streams into it. It is probable enough, that these rivers have, in a course of years, worn away the low moving earth on which they flowed; and this will appear the more palpable, when we consider the state of the lake St.

Francis, in the mouth of which are several islands, which might have formerly been joined to the continent. Besides, over all the lake, except in the middle of the channel, which is kept at its full depth by the current, there is no failing except in canoes; and there are even some places where large canoes, ever so little loaded, cannot easily pass; but to make some amends, here are large quantities of fish, which are taken in great numbers. Near these rivers they do not reckon above a thousand inhabitants, but they are daily increasing; for the iron mines, which surround the town, have become a vast source of wealth, and have brought many people to settle there. The situation of the place renders it of great importance, and therefore it is no wonder that such respect should have been paid to it by European princes. There are both nuns and monks here, with several churches; most of these are under the direction of the Jesuits. In all other respects, the town is well governed, according to the laws of France; and men may live peaceably in it, who chuse to attend to those duties incumbent on them as members of civil society.

This city owes its origin to the great concourse of Indians of different nations, who frequent this place, especially at the beginning of the first settlement of the colony. Vast numbers of persons resorted to it by means of these rivers, which are navigable a great way up into the country. The situation of the place, joined to the great trade carried on at it, made some French to settle here, and the vicinity of the river Somell induced the governor to build a fort here, where a good garrison is constantly kept. Here the Jesuits did all they could to propagate the Christian religion, but they met with many obstacles. The Indians came down in large bodies, and destroyed the new settlers; so that the French families were obliged to go to a place far below the town, on the banks of the river, which has been since called Cap de la Madelaine, and that name it retains to this day.

The Jesuits did not succeed in this their mission as they could have wished, for their religious arguments did not attract the notice of the heathen savages. These people are dull of apprehension, and therefore it is difficult to make any impression upon them.

We have already taken notice of the manner in which they hunt the poor innocent beavers; we must now take notice how they proceed when they exercise their cruelty on that ferocious creature the bear.

To hunt the bear is a grand employment among the Indians, and one of their chiefs fixes the time for the sport. He invites all the hunters, and he does it with great ceremony and formality. As soon as the invitation is given, there follows a fast of ten days, during which the hunters must taste no more than what is absolutely necessary for the preservation of life. The reason they assign for this ridiculous fast is, that the spirits may be induced to discover the places where the bears have concealed themselves. Some of them, indeed, carry their superstition higher, for they cut their flesh in several parts, in order to make their god or devil more propitious. They never desire their demon or god to tell them how to overcome the bears, but only to be informed where they are concealed. There is something in this practice either manly or proud: manly, because they would embrace an opportunity of shewing their dexterity, by exerting their manual powers; and proud, because they tell the object of their worship, that they only want to encounter their enemy the bear, without depending on his assistance for strength to go through with the enterprize.

The fast being ended, and the place of hunting fixed, the chief, who is appointed to conduct it, gives a grand repast to all who are to be of the party, and none dares to presume to come to it till he has first bathed, that is to say, washed himself in the river, be the cold ever so severe, provided the ice can be broken. The feast is not like many others, where they are obliged to eat up every thing, for here they observe great sobriety, to strengthen them for the chase.

He who does the honours of the feast touches nothing,

thing; his whole employment, while the others are at table, is to relate his mighty feats in hunting on former occasions. The feast concludes with an invocation of the spirits of the departed bears. They then set out on their march, bedaubed with black, and equipped as if for war, amidst the acclamations of the whole village. This hunting is no less noble among these nations than war; and an alliance with a good hunter, is more coveted than with a famous warrior, as hunting furnishes the whole family with food and raiment, beyond which the Indians never extend their care; but no one is looked upon as a great hunter, unless he has killed twelve large beasts in one day.

These people have two advantages over us with respect to hunting; for, in the first place, nothing stops them, neither thickets, ditches, torrents, posts, nor rivers: they go always straight forward, in the directest line possible. In the second place, there are few, or perhaps no animals but what they will take by speed of foot. Some have been seen running in the villages, driving ten or a dozen of bears before them with a switch, like a flock of sheep, and the nimblest deer is not more swift than they. Besides, although the hunter reaps very little benefit from the chase, yet that is not all, for they are obliged to make large presents to the chiefs, who remain at home; and were he to refuse to do this, he would have his property torn from him by the rapacious hand of lawless power. It is however allowed him, in the distribution of what he has caught, to begin with his own family. Thus we found these people at first very simple in their manners, but after they became acquainted with the Europeans, they lost much of that simplicity, and became daily more cunning and knavish. Thus we find, that notwithstanding the vast benefits commerce is of to a nation, or to any people, when properly improved, yet when made a bad use of, it degenerates to mean selfishness, and creates a narrowness of spirit.

The season for hunting is in winter. These animals are then concealed in the hollow trunks of trees, in which, if they happen to fall, they make themselves a den with the roots, the entry of which they stop up with pine branches, by which means they are perfectly well sheltered from all the inclemency of the weather. If all this is still insufficient, they make a hole in the ground, taking great care to stop the mouth well when once they are entered. Some have been seen couched in their dens so as to be hardly perceivable, even when examined very nearly; but in whatever manner the bear is lodged, he never once quits his apartments during the winter; and strange as this may appear, it is past all manner of doubt. It is no less certain, that he lays up no manner of provision, and, consequently, he must of necessity live all that time without food or drink. Some have amused us with stories of his subsisting by licking his paws, but of this there is no certainty. Thus much is certain, that some have been kept chained up for a whole winter, without having any thing to eat or drink given them, and at the end of six months, they have been found as fat as at the beginning.

It is no doubt surprising enough, that an animal, provided with so warm a fur, and which is far from having a delicate appearance, should take more precaution against the cold than any others. This should serve to convince us, that we ought never to form our judgment of things by appearances, and that every one is the best judge of his own wants. There is therefore but little hunting necessary to catch the bear; the point is only to find his burrow, and the places where they haunt. When the huntsmen imagine they are near such a place, they turn themselves into a large circle, sometimes a mile in circumference, more or less, according to the number of sportsmen. They then move onwards, driving nearer and nearer, every one trying as he advances, to discover the retreat of some bear. By these means, if there are any at all in this space, they are certain of discovering them, for the Indians are expert ferrets. Next day they go to

work in the same manner, and so on every day while the hunting lasts.

As soon as a bear is killed, the huntsman places his lighted pipe, and blows the beast's throat and wind-pipe full of smoke, at the same time conjuring his spirit to hold no resentment for the insult done to his body, and to be propitious to him in his future hunting. But as the spirit makes no answer, the huntsman, to know whether his prayers are heard, cuts off the inner skin from under the animal, which he keeps till his return to the village, when all these skins are thrown into the fire, after many invocations and much ceremony. If these happen to crackle and shrivel up, which no doubt they will do, it is looked upon as an infallible sign that the souls of the bears are satisfied; if otherwise, they imagine the souls of the bears have a resentment against them, and that the next year something will be unpropitious to them, at least till some means are found to reconcile them, for they have a remedy for every thing.

The hunters make good cheer whilst the hunting lasts, and if it be ever so little successful, bring home enough to regale their friends, and to support their families a considerable time. To see the reception given them, the praises with which they are loaded, and their own air of self-satisfaction and applause, one would imagine them returning from some grand expedition, loaded with the spoils of a conquered army. Indeed they consider the killing of bears as the noblest action a man can do, which is not much to be wondered at, seeing they serve them for food and cloathing.

At their return home, the person who commanded the hunting orders the largest bear to be dressed, having first singed off the hair, as we do with hogs. They are obliged by their religion to eat up the whole remains; for whatever is left uneaten is considered as an affront to the spirit whom they worship. This feast is the most execrable that can be imagined, for they frequently eat till they are ready to burst, for which some of them often suffer much, being thrown into fevers and other disorders.

The bear is never dangerous in this country, but when he is hungry, or after being wounded. They, however, use abundance of precaution in approaching him. They seldom attack the men; they run away at the sight of one, and a dog will drive them a great way before him. If therefore they were every where as in Canada, one might easily say in words as a celebrated traveller, that the bear dreads the traveller, and not the traveller the bear. They rut in July, and then they become extremely tame; and at that time his flesh is so sickly and disagreeable, that even the Indians, who have not the most delicate stomachs, and who often eat such things as would make a European shudder, will hardly touch it. Who should imagine that an animal of this nature, and of so unlovely an appearance, should grow leaner in one month, than by fasting the whole winter? It is not surprising that in this season he should be so fierce, or in so ill an humour, that it would be dangerous to meet him. This is the effect of jealousy.

This season being over, he recovers his flesh, to which nothing contributes more than the fruit he eats in the woods, of which he is very greedy. He is particularly fond of grapes, and as all the forests are covered with vines, which rise to the top of the highest trees, he makes no difficulty of climbing up in quest of them; but should a hunter discover him, it would cost him his life. After having thus fed a good while on fruits, his flesh becomes extremely delicious, and continues so till the spring. However, it is always attended with one fault, namely, its being too oily, so that unless great moderation is used in eating, it certainly occasions a dysentery. It is moreover very nourishing, and a bear's cub is at least nothing inferior to lamb. If bear-hunting was properly attended to, the flesh of that animal might become a valuable article of commerce, and bring much money to those concerned in it.

March 11. We set out from the Three Rivers, and that

that day crossed the lake St. Peter, inclining to the south. We performed this journey on sledges, or, as they are here called, carriages, the ice being still strong enough for all sorts of carriages. In the afternoon we arrived at the convent of St. Francis, situated at the extremity of the lake of St. Peter, where there are a vast number of small islands, named after the great cardinal Richlieu.

The islands, rivers, and the whole of the country, bear the name of St. Francis, and each of the islands is about half a mile long, but their breadths are unequal. All were formerly full of deers, does, roebucks, and elks, for game increased in a surprising manner, and it is still far from being scarce, only that the large beasts have disappeared. There are also caught excellent fish in the river St. Francis, particularly towards its mouth. In winter they make holes in the ice, through which they let down nets five or six fathoms long, and these are never drawn up empty. The fishes most commonly taken here are of various sorts, but all useful, and many of them are sent to Europe, after having been salted. The lands of St. Francis, to judge of them by the trees they produce, seem to be extremely fertile and well cultivated. The planters, however, are very poor; and some of them would be reduced to a state of indigence, did not the trade they carry on with the Indians, their neighbours, help in some measure to support them.

The Indians we are now speaking of are called Abenaguies, amongst whom are some Algonquins, and a tribe called the Wolves, probably on account of the fierceness of their disposition. These people lived formerly in the province of New-York, but they were driven out by the English, and settled near a small river, which falls into St. Lawrence. They now live on the banks of the river St. Francis, about six miles from it, falling into the lake of St. Peter. This spot is very delightful, but the Indians have no relish for fine situations, and their huts serve to deform rather than embellish it. Here is a populous village, inhabited by Indians, who have been converted to the Christian religion, and these people are very docile and good natured.

Here we were regaled with the juice of the maple, this being the season for its flowering. It is extremely delicious, has a pleasant coolness, is exceedingly wholesome, and the manner of extracting it is very simple. When the sap begins to ascend, they pierce the trunk of the tree, and by means of a bit of wood, which is inserted in it, and along which it flows as through a pipe, into a vessel placed under it. In order to procure an abundant flow, there must be much snow on the ground, with frosty nights, and a serene sky. In proportion as the sap thickens the flow abates, and in the same proportion ceases soon after.

It is easy to guess, that after such a discharge of what may be called its blood, the tree should become weak, and yet many of them gather strength, and continue several years. They would do better to let them rest one year to gather fresh strength, in which case there would be much more liquor. But after it is wholly drained it is ordered to be cut down, and is extremely useful for many purposes.

The liquor of the maple is tolerably clear, though rather whitish; and let the quantity drank be ever so great, or the party ever so much heated, it is quite harmless. The reason is, it is entirely free from that crudity which occasions pleurifies, but has, on the contrary, a balsamic quality, which sweetens the blood, and a certain salt that preserves its warmth. It never crystalizes, but when it has been kept a considerable time, it becomes an excellent vinegar.

It is very probable that the Indians, who are well acquainted with the virtues of all their plants, have at all times, as well as at this day, made constant use of this liquor, but we are certain they were ignorant of making a sugar from it, which the Europeans have taught them. The method of making this sugar is to let the liquor boil till it takes a sufficient consistence, when it purifies of its own accord, without the mix-

ture of any other ingredient: but they must be very careful that the sugar be not over boiled, and to skim it well. The greatest fault in the process is, to let the sugar harden too much, which renders it too fat, so that it never loses the relish of honey, which makes it not so agreeable to the taste, at least till such time as it is clarified.

This sugar, when made with care, which it certainly requires, is extremely nourishing, and does not burn the stomach; besides, the manufacturing of it is done at a little expence. It has been commonly believed that it is impossible to refine it in the same manner as the sugar extracted from the canes; but there seems no reason for such a notion, and it is very certain, that when it comes out of the hands of the Indians, it is preserved much better than the canes in the West India islands.

The plane-tree, the cherry-tree, the ash and walnut-trees, of several kinds, also yield liquors from which sugars are made, but these are not so good as that of the maple-tree. Some, however, prefer that made of the ash, but it is rather scarce. One would hardly have thought to have found in Canada what Virgil mentions, when he is predicting the golden age, "*Ex aurea quercu sudabunt rosida mella*," i. e. that honey should distil from the oak.

This whole country has long been the scene of many a bloody battle, as during the war with the Iroquois it was much exposed to the incursions of those barbarians. They usually came down by way of a river that falls into the St. Lawrence, a little above St. Peter's, and on the same side with St. Francis. The islands of Richlieu being just in their way; they served them for a place of retreat, and to lay in ambush; but after this pass was shut against them by a fort built at the mouth of the river, they came down by land both above and below, and made their inroads on the side of St. Francis, where they found the same conveniences for pillaging, and where they committed cruelties too horrible to relate.

From thence they spread themselves all over the colony, so that in order to defend the inhabitants from their fury there was a necessity of building in every parish a kind of fort, where the planters and other settlers might take shelter on the first alarm. In these two centinels were kept night and day, and in every one of them some field pieces, as well to keep the enemy at a distance, as to advertise the inhabitants to be on their guard, or give the signal for succour. These forts were no more than so many redoubts; in each of them was the parish church, and huts erected for the women and children. These were sufficient to protect the people, for it does not appear that ever any of them were taken by the Indians.

They have even seldom taken the trouble to block them up, and were still more tardy to attack them with open force. The one is too dangerous an enterprize for Indians who have no defensive arms, and who are not fond of victories bought with much bloodshed. The other is altogether remote from their way of making war. But here a circumstance occurs that must not be omitted. In 1690, the savages, having learned that Madam de Vercheres was left almost alone in one of these forts, approached it, and put themselves in a posture of getting over the palisades. Some musket-shot, which were fired at them very seasonably, drove them to a distance, but they instantly returned. They were again repulsed; and what added to their astonishment, they could only discover a woman, whom they met wherever they went. This was Madam de Vercheres, who appeared as undismayed as if she had been in a numerous garrison. The hopes of the savages, in the beginning, of reducing with ease a place unprovided with men to defend it, made them return several times to the charge, but the lady constantly repulsed them. She continued to defend herself five days, with a valour and presence of mind which would have done honour to an old warrior; and she at length compelled the enemy to retire, for fear of having their retreat cut off, full of shame at having been repulsed.

repulsed by a woman. This was an instance of female valour, prompted by necessity, but seldom met with.

Two years afterwards there appeared another party of these savages, but more numerous than the former, and this was when the people were at work in the fields. The savages finding them situated in this manner, quite unguarded, seized them one after another, and then marched towards the fort. The daughter of the lord of the manor was about two hundred paces distant from it. At the first cry she heard she ran to get into the fort; the Indians followed her, and one of them came up with her just as she had got her foot upon the threshold; but having laid hold of her handkerchief she had about her neck, it gave way, and she got into the fort, shutting the gate behind her.

There was not a soul in the fort besides a young soldier, and some women, who at the sight of their husbands, whom they saw just bound and led away prisoners, raised most lamentable cries; but the young lady did not lose either courage or presence of mind. She began with taking off her head-dress, bound up her hair, put on a coat and hat, and locked up all the women, whose groans and weeping could not fail of giving fresh spirits to the enemy. After this she fixed a cannon, with several muskets, and shewing herself with her soldier, sometimes in one redoubt, and sometimes in another, and changing her dress from time to time, kept continually firing, till the governor, who was at some distance, came to her relief, released the prisoners, and drove the savages away. Here was another instance of female valour, which will ever do honour to the sex. It was not a mad or a rash attempt to throw away her life; it was a prudent step to rescue her countrymen, equal to the skill of the bravest general.

Presence of mind, and courage in distress,
Are more than armies to procure success.

We shall now take notice of the method used by them in hunting the elk.

This animal, in Canada, is of the size of an ordinary horse: it has a broad crupper, and the tail extremely short; the hough very high, with legs and feet like a stag; the neck, withers, and upper part of the thigh are covered with long hair; the head is about two feet long, which he stretches forward, and which gives the animal a very awkward appearance. His muzzle is thick, and bending on the upper part like that of a camel; and his nostrils are so wide, that one may with ease thrust his hand into them. Lastly, his antlers are full as long as those of a stag, and are much more spreading; they are branching and flat like those of a doe, and are new every year; but it does not appear that they have any mark to denote the age of the beast. The colour of the elk's hair is of a light grey mixed with a dark red, and it falls off as the creature advances in age. Its flesh is of an agreeable relish, light and nourishing; for the hunters, who live frequently on it, never perceived it to have any bad quality.

The Indians consider the elk as a beast of good omen, and believe that those who dream often of them may expect a long life; it is quite the contrary with the bear, for they never desire to dream of these creatures but when the hunting season is approaching. There is a very diverting tradition among the Indians, of a great elk of so monstrous a size, that the rest are like pigmies in comparison of them. His legs, say they, are so long, that eight feet deep in snow is nothing to him. His hide is proof against all manner of weapons, and he has a sort of arm, proceeding from his shoulders, which he uses in the same manner as we do ours. He is always attended by a vast number of elks, who form his court, and who render him all the services they can.

The elk is a lover of cold countries; he feeds on grass in summer, and in winter he gnaws the bark of trees: when the snow is very deep, those animals assemble in some pine wood, to shelter themselves from

the severity of the weather; where they remain whilst there is any thing to live on. This is the best season for hunting them, except it happens that the sun has strength enough to melt the snow; for the frost forming a kind of crust on the surface in the night, the elk, who is a heavy animal, breaks it with his forked hoof, and with great difficulty extricates himself. Except at this time, and, above all, when the snow is not deep, it is difficult to get near him, at least without danger, for when he is wounded, he is furious, and will return boldly on the huntsman, and tread him under his feet.

The huntsmen, in order to escape from him, throw him their coats, on which he discharges all his vengeance, whilst the huntsman concealing himself behind some tree, is taking proper measures to dispatch him. The elk goes always at a hand-trot, but such as equals the swiftest speed of the buffalo, and will hold out a great while. He falls down upon his knees to eat, drink, and sleep, and they have a notion that he has a bone in his heart, which being reduced to powder, and taken in broth, facilitates delivery, and gives ease to women in labour.

The most northern nations of Canada have a way of hunting this animal, very simple and free from danger. The hunters divide into two bands, one embarks in canoes, which keep at a proper distance from each other, forming a pretty large semicircle, the two ends of which reach the shore. The other body, which remain on shore, perform very nearly the same thing, and at first surround a pretty large tract of ground; then the huntsmen let loose their dogs, and raise all the elks within the bounds of this semicircle. These they drive into the lake or river, which they no sooner enter, than they are shot at by those in the canoes, and the shot seldom misses, so that few of them ever escape. There are several other ways of hunting him; but they differ very little from those just mentioned.

But the elk has other enemies besides the Indians, and that carry on full as cruel a war against him: the most terrible of all is the carcajou, a creature shaped like a cat, but with a tail of an enormous length, and a skin of a brownish red. As soon as this creature comes up to the elk, he leaps up and fastens on his neck, round which he twists his long tail, and then cuts his jugular: the elk has no means of shunning this ruin but by retiring to the water the moment he is seized by this dangerous enemy. The carcajou, who cannot endure the water, quits his hold immediately; but when the water is at a great distance, he destroys the elk before he reaches it. This creature, who does not possess the sense of smelling very acutely, takes three foxes along with him, whom he sends on the discovery: the moment they have got scent of an elk, two of them place themselves by his side, and the third make sport behind him; and all three manage matters so well, by harassing and plaguing the enemy, that they compel him to go to the place where they have left the carcajou, with whom they afterwards settle about dividing their prey.

Another wile of the carcajou, in order to seize his prey, is to climb up into a tree, where, couched along some projecting branch, he waits till an elk passes, and leaps upon him the moment he comes within his reach.

The stag in Canada is much the same with ours in Europe, though in general they are somewhat bigger. It does not appear that the Indians give them much disturbance; at least they do not make war upon them in form, as they do on the bear and the elk. It is quite different with the caribon, an animal somewhat like the rein deer, except in the colour of its hair, which is a dark brown. This creature is not so tall as the elk, and has much of the ass or mule in its shape, but is at least equal in swiftness to the deer. Some years ago one of them was seen on Cape Diamond, above Quebec, which was probably flying from one of his enemies; but immediately perceiving he was not in a place of safety, he leaped at one skip into the river:

river: he then swam across it with the same celerity, but was very little the better for having done so: some Canadians, who were going out on an expedition, watched his motions and shot him. The tongue of this animal is highly esteemed, and his true country seems to be somewhere near Hudson's Bay.

It appears that the carcajou has not multiplied much in the frequented parts of Canada, but we found elks in great numbers. The skins of these animals are become a considerable article of commerce; but it will still admit of many improvements. But this has not been attended to, for the inhabitants kill both old and young as they come in their way; so that their numbers have been much thinned. Indeed it is probable that, if this practice is continued, they will either extirpate the whole race of these animals, or drive them to such a distance as they will not be able to follow them.

In the southern and western parts of Canada, the hunting most in vogue is that of the buffalo, which is performed in the following manner:

The hunters draw up in four lines, forming a very large square, and begin with setting the grass on fire; that being very dry and rank at this season. They afterwards advance in proportion, as the fire gets round, closing their ranks as they go. The buffaloes, who are extremely timorous of fire, always run away, till at last they find themselves so hemmed in, and so close to one another, that a single beast seldom escapes. It frequently happens, that one company of these hunters will bring home fifteen hundred or two thousand buffaloes; but before they set out they agree on the places where they are to hunt; and this is done in order to avoid disputes. There are penalties inflicted on those who break through this regulation; as well as for those who quit their posts, so as to give the buffaloes an opportunity of escaping. The pains and penalties are, that the person offending must be stripped naked, his arms used in war taken from him, and his hut thrown down. The chief is subject to this law as well as the rest; and any one who would rebel against it, would be in danger of kindling a civil war, which would not be easily extinguished.

The buffaloes of Canada are larger than in other places; his horns are short, black, and low; there is a great rough beard under the muzzle, and a tuft of hair on the crown of his head, which falling over his eyes, gives him a most hideous aspect. The rest of the body is covered with a black fur, in great estimation; and the fleece of one of these creatures frequently weighs eight pounds. This animal has a long chest, the crupper pretty thin, the tail extremely short, and scarce any neck at all; but the head is large. He is very fearful, and runs away as soon as he hears any one approach him; and one dog will make a whole herd of them gallop. He has a very delicate and quick scent; and in order to approach him without being perceived, near enough to shoot him, the hunter must take care not to have the wind of him. When he is wounded, he groans grievously, and, if he is able, will turn upon the hunters. He is equally dangerous when the female buffalo has young ones, newly brought forth. The flesh is good, but only that of the female is eaten, the other being hard and tough. As to their hides, there are none better in the known world; for they are easily dressed, and although exceeding strong, are as soft as the finest shammy leather. The Indians make bucklers of them, but great numbers of the skins are sold to the Europeans.

The most common animal at present, in the frequented parts of Canada, is the roe-buck, which differs but little from ours. He is said to shed tears when he is attacked by the hunters. When young, his skin is striped with different colours, but afterwards the hair falls off, and other hair, like that of animals of the same nature in different parts of the world, grows up in its stead.

This creature is far from being fierce, he is easily

tamed, and seems to be a great lover of mankind. The tame female retires to the woods when she is in rut, and when she has had the male, returns to her master's house. When the time of bringing forth comes, she returns once more to the woods, where she remains some days with her young, and after that returns to shew herself to her master. She visits her young till they are able to follow her, and then she conducts them home.

In Canada are vast numbers of wolves, or rather creatures more like cats than wolves. These creatures are a sort of natural hunters, for they live upon what animals they can catch. Their flesh is white, and very good eating; their furs and skins are both well known in Europe, for this is one of the finest furs in any part of the province. They have likewise a sort of black foxes, which live in the northern mountains; and their skins are much esteemed. These, however, are seldom found, and they are inferior to those in Russia. Their hares and rabbits are the same as those in Europe, and so are many of their other animals.

March 23. We set out from St. Francis, and next day we arrived at Montreal. With respect to this city, it is well situated for commerce, but the prospect from it is far from being delightful. Nothing can be more dismal than the universal whiteness that takes place, when the snow covers the ground. Some of the ground near the town is well cultivated, and there are several plantations well laid out. The island of Montreal, which is in the centre of this country, is ten leagues in length, from east to west, and near the same in breadth. The mountain whence it receives its name, and which has two summits of unequal height, is situated almost in the middle, between its two extremities, and only at the distance of near half a mile from the shore; on which Montreal is built.

This city was first called Villa Maria by its founders; but it has never obtained the sanction of this name in conversation, and holds place only in public acts, and amongst the lords proprietors of it, who will not call it by any other. These lords are not only proprietors of the city, but also of the whole island; and they are in general very rich. This is the fruit of the industry of these lords proprietors of this island; and to this it is owing that the place is so flourishing.

The streets of Montreal are well laid out, and the houses are greatly enlarged of late years to what they were formerly. The beauty of the fields around it inspire a certain cheerfulness, of which every one is perfectly sensible. It is not fortified, there being only a single pallisadoe, with bastions, and in a very indifferent condition. It is not above forty years when there were no fortifications to this city, so that the improvements of late have been carried on with great rapidity. There was some years since a project for walling it round, but the inhabitants would not contribute towards it, so that it still lays in a defenceless state; but probably necessity will oblige them to carry on the works.

Montreal is of a quadrangular form, situated on the banks of the river, which rising gently, divides the city into the upper and lower towns; though we could perceive the ascent from the one to the other. The hospital, royal magazines, and places of arms, are in the lower town; which is also the quarter in which the merchants, for the most part, have their houses. The seminary and parish church, the convent of the Reallists, the jesuits, the daughters of the congregation, the governor, and most of the civil officers, live in the upper town. Beyond a small stream, coming from the north-west, and which terminates the city on this side, we came to a few houses, and the General Hospital; and turning to the right, beyond the Reallists, whose convent is at the extremity of the city; on the same side there is a kind of suburb beginning to be built, which will in time be a very fine quarter.

The convent belonging to the jesuits is extremely small, but their church is large and well built. The convent of the Reallists is more spacious, and their community more numerous. The seminary is in the centre of the town, and they seem to have thought more of rendering it solid and commodious than magnificent. It communicates with the parish church, which has more the air of a cathedral than that at Quebec. Divine worship is celebrated here with a modesty and dignity which inspires the spectators with an awful notion of that God who is worshipped in it.

The house of the daughters of the congregation, though one of the largest in the city, is still too small to lodge so numerous a community. This order was first established in Canada, and the nuns have done many good works since they were first settled. They visit the sick in the hospital, dress their wounds and sores, spending most of their time in performing acts of charity. They are poor, and yet there is no appearance of this in their hall or yards, which are spacious, and well furnished. Nor has their church any appearance of poverty; for it is handsome, and richly ornamented. Their house also is a much better structure than one could expect to meet with in this part of the world; but for all that, these good women are but ill fed, having a very scanty allowance, although they do much good in waiting on the sick, and instructing the ignorant in the principles of religion.

The General Hospital owes its foundation to a private person, called Charron, who associated with several pious persons, not only for this good work, but also to provide schoolmasters for the country parishes, who should perform the same function with respect to the boys, as the daughters of the congregation did with regard to the girls. But this worthy society was soon dissolved; some being called off by their private concerns, and others by their natural inconstancy, so that Charron was left alone to manage the work by himself. As sudden disappointments only serve to invigorate great minds, so this worthy person was not discouraged; he had begun a good work, and was resolved to leave nothing undone to see it accomplished.

The first thing he did was to subscribe a considerable sum of money himself, and, through his persuasions, many persons in power did the same. He built a house, assembled masters and nurses, and men took pleasure in aiding and empowering one who spared neither his money nor his labour, and whom no difficulties were capable of diverting from the good design. Lastly, before his death, which happened in 1719, he had the consolation to see his project beyond all fear of miscarrying, at least with respect to a subsistence. This house is a good plain building, and the church a very handsome one. The schoolmasters are still on no solid foundation in the parishes, and the prohibition made by the court of their wearing an uniform dress, and of taking single vows, may possibly occasion this project to miscarry.

Between the island of Montreal, and the continent on the north side, is another island, about twenty miles long, and six in breadth. This was at first called the Isle of Montmasny, after a governor general of that name; but being afterwards given to the jesuits, it is now called the Isle of Jesus, though it does not belong to that society, they having parted with it to the bishop and clergy of Quebec, who have begun to parcel it out into plantations, and settle inhabitants on it. These new settlers have been very industrious, and as the soil is good, there is no doubt but they will be amply repaid for their trouble. It was for the most part overgrown with wood, but that has been cut down, and sold at a considerable advantage; the profits arising from it having enabled them to go through with the work.

The channel which separates the two islands, bears the name of the River of the Meadows, as it runs between very fine ones. Its course is interrupted in

the middle by a very rapid current, called the fall of the Reallist, in memory of a monk of that order drowned in it. The religious of the seminary of Montreal had, for a great while, a mission in this island, but now they have sent them to another place.

The third arm of the river is intersected with so prodigious a multitude of islands, that there is almost as much land as water. This channel bears the name of the Thousand Islands, or, St. John's River. At the extremity of the Isle of Jesus, is the small island Bizard, so called from a Swiss officer, whose property it once was, and who died governor of Montreal. A little higher towards the south, is the island Perrot, so named from M. Perrot, who was the first governor of Montreal. This island is about six miles over every way; the soil is excellent, and they are beginning to clear it. The island Bizard terminates the lake of the two mountains, as the island Perrot separates it from that of St. Louis.

The lake of the two mountains is properly the opening of the great river, which falls into the river St. Laurence. It is six miles long, and as many broad; but that of St. Louis is somewhat larger. For a considerable number of years these places were the boundaries of the colony, but now it extends itself much further into the country. Every-where around the soil is the most excellent that can be imagined, and capable of very great improvements.

About three leagues above Montreal are two villages of Indians, who have been converted to the Christian religion; and these are reckoned of great service to the colony, because they are ready at all times to spread the alarm when any of their countrymen begin to advance. Here the missionaries have built churches, together with convents for themselves, in the most charming situations. The river, which is very broad in this place, is embellished with several islands, which have a very pleasing aspect. The island of Montreal is well stocked with inhabitants, who are very civil to strangers. The prospects from it are bounded on one side by delightful woods; but the sight has no bounds on the other, except lake St. Louis, which begins a little above this, and has at all times a noble appearance, even when it is frozen up.

Another village here, which is of great service to the colony, in giving the inhabitants of Montreal notice of the approach of the Indians, is called La Montaigne. It is situated on the head of the mountain, which gives name to the island. It is subject to the priests of Montreal, and inhabited by converted Indians. Many brave warriors have come from this town, but the avarice of the European merchants has introduced drunkenness among them, so that their conversion has rather injured than improved their morals.

The missionaries have in vain used every effort to put a stop to this disorder, but it still continues; and these Indians, when once intoxicated, although converted to the Christian religion, are then little better than the original savages. Even in the very streets of Montreal are seen the most shocking spectacles, the never-failing effects of the drunkenness of these barbarians. Husbands, wives, fathers, mothers, children, brothers, and sisters, seizing one another by the ears, and worrying one another with their teeth like so many wolves. The air, during the night, resounding with their cries and howlings, much more horrible than those of the wild beasts in the woods.

Those who, perhaps, have the greatest reason to reproach themselves, as being the promoters of these disorders, are the first who ask whether they are Christians. One might answer them, Yes, they are Christians, and new converts, who know not what they do; but those who in cold blood, and with the perfect knowledge of what they are about, reduce, from sordid motives of avarice, those sensible people to this condition, can they be imagined to have any religion at all? We certainly know, that an Indian will give all he is worth in the world for one glass of brandy, and this is a strong temptation to our dealers; against which, neither the remonstrances of their pastors, nor the zeal

and

and authority of the magistrate, nor respect for the laws, nor the severity of divine justice, the judgment of the Almighty, nay, nor the thoughts of a hell hereafter, which these barbarians much dread, have been able to prevail; but let us turn away our eyes from this subject, melancholy in speculation, horrid in practice, scandalous in being continued, and disgraceful to all those who, from the worst of motives, give it any manner of encouragement.

April 11. We went to visit fort Chambly, which is one of the greatest securities of the island of Montreal. This fort was built by M. Chambly, a French officer; but it has since been rebuilt of stone, and flanked with four bastions, having always in it a strong garrison. The lands round it are excellent; they begin to make plantations, and many are of opinion, that in time a city will be built here.

The distance from Chambly to lake Champlain is about twenty-four miles. The river Somel crosses this lake, and there is not, perhaps, a canton in all Canada which it would be more proper to people. The climate here is milder than in any part of the colony, and the inhabitants would have for their neighbours the Iroquois, who, although savages, yet are a friendly people when treated in a proper manner; nay, it is probable, they would never take up the hatchet, after they found that the European settlers were prepared to meet them in the field. But still good nature and humanity are the best means that can be used to mollify savages; for although they can be led, they will not be driven.

May 12. We came to the fall of St. Louis, and about a league from it is a pleasant village, which bears the same name. On our arrival here, we had laid our account of departing immediately after the festivals, but nothing can be more subject to disappointments than this method of travelling; we therefore continued some time uncertain when we should depart, but this, although a disappointment, gave us an opportunity of taking notice of every thing worthy to be seen in or near the place.

The first land of America, that is discovered in a voyage from Europe to Canada, is Newfoundland, one of the largest islands we are acquainted with: it has never yet been fully ascertained, whether the inhabitants are natives of the country; and its barrenness, were it really as great as it is supposed to be, would be no sufficient proof that they are not; for hunting and fishing afford sufficient support for Indians. What is certain is, that none but the Equimaux have ever been found upon it, and these are not originally of this island. Their real native country is the land of Labrador, and it is there they pass the greatest part of the year. Indeed, it would be profaning the name of a native country, to place in it none but wandering barbarians, who have no affection for any place, and scarce able to people two or three villages, yet occupy an immense extent of land. In such, besides the coasts of Newfoundland, where these Indians wander during the summer, there are none but that people to be seen throughout all that vast continent lying between Canada and the North Sea. Some of them have been found at the river Bourbon, which runs from the westward, and falls into Hudson's Bay.

The origin of their name is not certainly known, but it is probably derived from the word *esquimantris*, which signifies, among the Indians, an eater of raw flesh. Indeed these savages are the only people we know of, who eat raw flesh, though they sometimes broil it in the sun. It is also certain, that there is not another nation in America, that answers so nearly to the idea that Europeans form of savages. They are almost the only nation among whom the men have beards, which grow up to their eyes, and are so thick, that it is with difficulty their features can be distinguished.

They have likewise something very frightful in their air and mien, small fiery eyes, large and very ugly teeth, hair commonly black, sometimes fair, always very much in disorder, and their whole external ap-

pearance extremely brutish. Their characters and manners do not give the lie to the deformity of their physiognomy; for they are fierce, savage, suspicious, turbulent, and have a constant propensity to do mischief to strangers, who ought to be perpetually on their guard against them. As for the qualities of their minds with respect to knowledge, we can say but little, because few of the Europeans have opportunities of conversing with them.

They have been frequently known to go in the night and cut the cables of ships at anchor, in order to make them drive on shore, and then plunder the wrecks; nor are they afraid to attack them even in open day, when they discover their crews to be weak. It has never been possible to tame them, and it is not safe to hold any discourse with them, but at the end of a long pole. They not only refuse to come near the Europeans, but they will not so much as eat any thing they present to them; and in all things take so many precautions on their side, which mark an extreme distrust, that they must inspire those with the same sentiments who have any dealings with them. They are tall in stature, and tolerably well made. Their skins are as white as ours, which proceeds undoubtedly from their never going naked, even in the warmest weather.

Their beards, their fair hair, the whiteness of their skins, and the little resemblance and intercourse they have with their several neighbours, leave no room to doubt but they are of a different original from the rest of the Americans. As to the opinion that they are descended from the Basques, it seem to have but little foundation, for the languages of the people have no affinity with each other. It is much more probable that they are a colony from Greenland; for according to the situation of places on our terraqueous globe, the distance between the northern parts of America and Greenland cannot be great; nay, it will perhaps appear by future discoveries that they are united.

These savages are covered in such a manner, that only a part of their faces, and the ends of their hands, are to be seen. Over a sort of shirt, made of bladders, or the intestines of fishes, cut into fillets, and neatly enough sewed together, they throw a kind of surtout, made of bear-skin, or of the skin of some other wild beast; nay, sometimes of the skins of birds, whilst their heads are covered with a cowl of the same stuff, with the shirt fixed to it, on the top of which is a tuft of hair, which hangs down, and shades their foreheads. The shirt falls no lower than their loins; the surtout hangs down behind to their thighs, and terminates in a point somewhat lower than their girdles; but on the women it descends as far as the middle, where it is fixed by a girdle, at which hang little bones. The men wear breeches made of skins, with the hairy side inwards, and faced on the outside with furs. They likewise wear on their feet pumps made of skins, the hairy side of which is also inward; and above them furred boots of the same; and over these a second pair of pumps, with another pair of boots over that. And yet for all that, which would appear to us extremely cumbersome, yet these Indians are very active, and will travel a great many miles in a day.

Their arrows, the only weapons they use, are pointed with the teeth of the sea-cow, to which they likewise add iron when they can get it. In the summer they live in the open air, night and day; but in the winter under ground, in a sort of cavern, where they live together like so many beasts. Indeed they differ so much from each other in their different clans, or herds, that it is frequently difficult to form proper notions concerning their practices; but from what has been said we may learn with truth, that they are a ferocious people, and such as no attempts whatever have been able to civilize, so as to make them sensible of the benefits of society.

The holidays being over, we set out from the fall of St. Louis, and in the afternoon crossed the lake of that name. There we found some of our people, whom we had sent before, busily employed in securing
our

our canoe, which they had let fall from their shoulders while they were bringing it thither.

The place where we found our people employed is called the Cascades, being a rapid fall, at the upper end of the river that falls into St. Laurence, near the island of Perrot. To shun this dreadful fall of water we were obliged to keep considerably more to the right, and sometimes walk on shore, carrying our canoe along with us. This we did, in order to shun a second fall of the river; which had we approached, would have been attended with our destruction. These difficulties could be easily removed, at a small expence, were there inhabitants enough in the country acquainted with commerce; but hitherto few settlements have been made in it.

A little above this the river stretches itself out above nine miles in breadth, and the lands on each side are fertile, but still in a great many places covered with wood. They have begun to clear those laying on the northern banks, and it would be very easy to make a highway from the point opposite to the island of Montreal, as far up as the mountains. By this means one might shun a passage of forty leagues, and a navigation rendered almost impassable by continual falls of water from the stupendous precipices. And here it would be necessary to have a fort erected, which would overawe the Indians, and prevent them from making incursions into the province. Besides, a vessel might sail from hence to Niagara in two days with a favourable wind. It is true they would have a little farther to travel, but they would then shun a passage of eight or ten leagues across Lake Ontario. Galatte is the proper place for erecting a fort of this nature; and it is near the first fall of the river we have mentioned. It is impossible to express the advantages that would arise from a scheme of this nature being reduced to practice; for this country cannot be attacked on the side next the river St. Laurence, by reason of the dreadful falls of water, and nothing is more easy than to repulse an enemy in any attempts of that nature. These things, however, have been still neglected, but it is hoped, that common prudence will induce those who may happen to be in possession of this province to take such precautions as are consistent with sound policy.

May 3. We advanced about three leagues, and came to a place called the Cedars. This is near the third fall of the river, and is called the Cedars on account of a vast number of those trees growing near it; but of late many of them have been cut down. Here we saw nothing worthy of our notice, so that next day we proceeded to the fourth fall of the river, which is about six miles higher, and here one of our canoes split in pieces. These accidents are very frequent, which is not much to be wondered at, when we consider the rapidity of the stream, against which there is no making opposition.

On the fifth we crossed the lake St. Francis, which is about twenty miles long, and three in breadth. The lands on both sides of it are good, but not properly cultivated. As soon as we had crossed the lake, we encamped a little to the south of it, and in the night we were awakened by the most doleful cries, as if the people had been murdering each other. We were much frightened at first, but in the end were given to understand, that the noise was made by a sort of corniorants; and this noise was always a sign of wind, and it actually happened so the next day.

On the sixth we passed what they call the Channels, formed by a multitude of islands, which occupy almost all the river in this place. Here the country on each side is charming; and the prospects from the mountains, covered with woods, delightful. The rest of the day we spent in getting over the rapid falls of the river, which at first presented us with a most horrible prospect, nor was it an easy matter for us to extricate ourselves out of our difficulties. We made, however, this day, upwards of twenty miles, and encamped in the evening at another fall of the river, where we slept quietly during the night.

On the seventh, in the morning, we passed this fall of the river, and continued under sail till three in the afternoon, when the river became so violent, that we were obliged to encamp again till the next day. On the eighth there fell some snow, which still detained us, and towards evening it froze extremely hard.

On the ninth, we passed the last of these falls, and here we were filled with admiration in beholding the beauty of the country. The lands, although not cultivated, had a most cheerful appearance; the earth was covered with verdure; there were some straggling cottages to be seen in different parts; the woods pointed out to us that they were either inhabited by wild beasts, or by savages in human shape; and we saw as many stately oaks growing as would, if properly used, fit out a royal navy of fifty ships of the line.

On the tenth, we came to an island, called Tonihata, about a mile long; and the soil extremely fertile. An Indian whom the French, for what reason is not known, called a Quaker, obtained a grant of it. On the twelfth we went to visit him, and found him at work in his garden; a thing not very common among the Indians; but this person affected to follow the fashions of the Europeans. He received us with the utmost civility, and desired us to stay all night with him, but the fine weather induced us to pursue our journey; so that we took leave of him, and spent the night about six miles further, in a most delightful place. We had still, near forty miles to sail before we could reach Cataroconi, and, as the weather was fine, we embarked at three in the morning. We passed through an archipelago, called The Thousand Islands, and, so far as we could observe, there were not less than five hundred of them. Here the river is upwards of a mile over, and on one of them is a fort.

This fort has four bastions, built of stone, which occupy above half a mile in circumference. Its situation is really delightful; for the banks of the river, on each side, present a variety of beautiful prospects. This is the scene at the entrance into the Lake Ontario, at no more than two miles distance. It is adorned with a vast number of islands, of different extent, all of them well wooded, and without any thing to confine the prospect on that side. This lake bore, for some time, the name of St. Lewis, but it has now recovered its antient appellation. Opposite the fort is a very pleasant island, in the middle of the river, and hogs were formerly kept in it, which multiplied greatly, and from them it still retains its name. There are two other small islands below this, but none of them contain any thing worth mentioning. There was formerly a very large commerce carried on at this place, especially with the Iroquois; the design was, to prevent them from carrying their furs to the English. But this commerce did not last long, for the fort was neglected, and consequently the savages plundered this part of the colony. There are still a few European families here, who reside in small huts, but they are in continual fear of the Indians, so that their condition must be extremely disagreeable. Were forts erected to check the insolence of the barbarians, and proper governors appointed in them, new discoveries might be made; but the princes in Europe are more intent upon their pleasures at home, than in making improvements among those natives whom they have subdued.

May 16. We set out early in the morning, and now it was for the first time that I had seen vines growing in Canada. We were told that these vines continue growing all the way till you come to Mexico, which is not at all improbable, because the climate became gradually warmer the farther south we proceeded in this journey. These vines are very thick at the bottom, and bear great plenty of grapes, which, however, are not much larger than pease; but this cannot be otherwise, seeing they are neither pruned nor cultivated. When ripe, they afford excellent feeding for the bears, who climb to the tops of the highest trees in quest of them. After all, the bears have only what

what the birds have left, who generally destroy them before they come to a state of perfection.

Next day we set out early in the morning, and about noon stopped at a small island, where we had an opportunity of viewing the country, because we were to stay here till the following day. Here the prospects were in a manner so unbounded, that they are beyond description. Mountains covered with trees, dreadful precipices, falls of water discharging themselves into the lake, beautiful and diversified spots of ground; pleasant meadows, that would have nourished thousands of cattle; Indians walking at a distance, and the whole crowned with the beautiful horizon, so that we thought ourselves in a terrestrial paradise.

About four in the afternoon we set sail in our canoes, but had not proceeded far when the wind became very tempestuous, so that it was with great difficulty we could get to land. As soon as we got out here, we pitched our tents, and slept quietly till morning; when the wind still continuing, we resolved to rest all day at this place, and take a view of the country. Here we were presented with noble prospects indeed: the tall oaks seemed to raise their heads to the clouds, the fields were covered with the most beautiful verdure, and here we found a tree much resembling the evergreen ash, but it is called by the natives the cotton-tree, because it bears a shell nearly of the same size as a common walnut, bearing a sort of cotton, which, however, is good for nothing. All along the banks of the lake the wind is serene and calm, but there is a sort of flux and reflux almost instantaneous, which, however, is never attended with any dangerous consequences.

About ten at night, as we were going to retire to rest, we heard a most dreadful cry, which we did not understand, but were told it was the war-cry, and soon afterwards a troop of Indians entered the fort where we lodged, singing all the way as they came along. These Indians had been for many years at war with the colony, and therefore it was their common practice to come every summer to take what booty they could find. When they go to war, they call it taking up the hatchet, by which they mean to declare war. Every private person may do so, but it is more commonly done by the consent of the community at large. The first part of the ceremony in declaring war, by these savages, is to hang a kettle over the fire, which undoubtedly has its origin from their barbarous custom of eating their prisoners, or such as have been killed, after boiling them. They say, simply, that they are going to eat such a nation, by which is meant they are going to conquer them, and they may eat them if they please. When they want to engage an ally, they send him a large shell, which is a token that he is to drink the blood of their enemies out of it, or, which is much the same, broth made of their flesh. It is certain this practice is of great antiquity, as will appear to any one who reads the historical books of the Old Testament: but then it must be considered, that ancient practices, let them be ever so much sanctified by bigots, and countenanced by hypocrites, yet they never can set aside moral obligations. We might enlarge further on this subject, but it is not worth going on with. The hypocrite, who talks of religion while he is sober, is worse than the profligate who laughs at it while he is drunk.

A war, in which a whole nation is engaged, is not easily put an end to. They weigh all the circumstances with deliberation; and whilst they are consulting, they take great care to remove every thing that may give the enemy the least suspicion of their intention of breaking with them. The war being once resolved upon, they set about providing every thing necessary for carrying it on, which does not require much time. He who is to command does not so much as think of raising soldiers till he has fasted several days, during which he is bedaubed all over with black, and holds no manner of discourse with any one, taking care to invoke his titular deity, to whom he pays a devotion as if he was the Supreme Being.

Their firm persuasion, according to the presumptuous genius of these barbarians, induces them to believe, that they are marching out to fight in the cause of truth, and therefore they promise themselves certain victory. The fast being ended, he addresses himself to his countrymen in words to the following purport.

“My brethren, the great spirit is the author of what I speak, and has inspired me with the thoughts of what I am going to put in execution. The blood of our brother, who was killed, is not yet wiped away; his corpse is not yet covered, and I am going to perform this duty to him. I am therefore resolved to march to the place, to take scalps, or to make prisoners, for I will eat that nation: should I perish in this glorious enterprize, or should any of my companions in it lose his life, this collar I hold in my hand shall be as a recompence to him who buries the dead.”

As he pronounces these last words, he lays the collar on the ground, and he who takes it up is declared the second in command in the army. He then thanks him for his zeal to revenge his brother, and to maintain the honour of his nation. Then they set water on to warm, wash the chief from his daubings, and again anoint him with oil and fat, or paint his hair: they paint his face with different colours, and cloath him in his finest robe. Thus adorned, he sings, with a hollow voice, the song of death: all those who have offered their services to attend him thunder out, one after another, the war song; for every one has a song for himself, which no other person is allowed to use.

These war songs being concluded, the chief communicates to the meeting the methods he has proposed for carrying on the war, and then retires, leaving them to deliberate concerning them. As soon as his project is approved of, he makes a feast, at which the chief, and sometimes the only dish, is a dog. They dedicate this beast to the god of war before he is put into the kettle, and he is eaten up with all manner of greediness; it being conceived by these savages, that he who eats the largest share will be the most courageous.

These ceremonies take up several days, or rather the same are repeated for several days successively. But though every one seems wholly employed in this festival, each family takes its measures for obtaining a share of the prisoners, either to replace their losses, or to revenge their dead. With this view they make presents to the chief, who, on his part, gives his solemn promise that all their requests shall be complied with. In default of prisoners, they demand scalps, which are more easily obtained, and these satisfy the desires of the savage barbarians.

There is no such thing as forcing men into these expeditions, for none but volunteers are accepted of; and those who enlist themselves must give to the chief, as a token of their engagement, a bit of wood with their mark upon it; and if the person who does so should afterwards, in a cowardly manner, leave the army, he would be either put to death, or treated with contempt ever afterwards. The forces being gathered together, and all prepared to begin the expedition, the chief entertains them a second time with the flesh of dogs boiled, and then makes a speech to the following purport.

“My brethren, I know I am not worthy to be called a man, though you all know that I have more than once looked an enemy in the face. We have been slaughtered; the bones of our brethren lie yet unburied, they cry out against us, and we must satisfy their requests; they were once men as well as we; why then should we so soon forget them, and sit so long in this lethargy on our mattresses: in a word, the spirit who is the guardian of my honour, and the author of my renown, inspired me with the resolution to revenge them. Youth, take courage, anoint your hair, paint your faces, fill your quivers, cause the forests to resound with your military songs, let us ease and comfort the deceased, and tell them that we have avenged their injuries.”

Having delivered this speech, the chief marches into
10 B the

the middle of the company with his hatchet, and the whole join together in singing the war song; the soldiers take up their hatchets and bows, and they all swear to second him, or die in the attempt. All this is accompanied with gestures that shew they are resolved never to give way to the enemy; but not a word escapes from the mouths of any of the soldiers, that indicates their dependence on the chief. The whole consists in a promise to act with unanimity and in concert.

Their songs are followed with dances, and sometimes this is no more than a barbarous irregular sort of mirth. The chief is no more than a spectator with a pipe in his mouth; but this leads us to treat of a very remarkable custom among them, which they have observed from time immemorial. It is as follows:

The most antient of the military company treat such of the young people, who have never seen an enemy before, with all the marks of disrespect: they throw hot water on their heads; they reproach them as cowards, and carry their abuse to the utmost pitch. All this must be endured with a seeming insensibility; for to complain, in the least instance, would be sufficient to exclude them for ever from bearing arms. It is certain this is done in order to rouse the courage of their youth, for no young man loves to be called a coward.

As the hope of having their wounds cured, if they should receive any, is no small encouragement for the bravest to expose themselves boldly to danger, they afterwards prepare the drugs for this purpose; and this is the office of their jugglers. The whole town or village being assembled, the juggler declares that he is going to communicate a virtue to the drugs that will cure all their diseases, and frequently he falls a singing. The other jugglers, or quacks, join with him in concert; and while they are singing, the people believe that the medicinal virtues enter into the plants. The chief juggler then makes trial of them, by cutting his own lips, and then applying them to cure the wound. As the juggler has the art of stopping the blood, which is not very difficult, the people cry out, "A miracle! a miracle!" After this, he takes a dead dog, or some other dead animal, and blowing wind through a pipe into its lungs, makes it move; and this is considered by the ignorant as a second miracle. Lastly, the whole company of the jugglers make the tour of the village, singing the praises and virtues of their pretended remedies.

From the time of their forming their intention of going to war, till they take up the hatchet, they spend the days in making the necessary preparations, and the evenings in singing their war songs. If the rout is to be by water, they repair their canoes; and if it is in winter, they prepare themselves sledges and shoes proper for carrying them over the snow. Their shoes are made very artfully of strong coarse leather, with the fur outward, for these savages seldom feel cold.

Their sledges, which serve to transport their baggage, or such of their companions as are sick or happen to be wounded, are made of two small thin pieces of wood, about three feet broad, and seven in length. The fore part is somewhat round, and the sides bordered with small bands, to which the thongs for binding whatever is laid upon them are fastened. Let one of these carriages be ever so much loaded, an Indian draws it without any difficulty, by means of a long strap, which passes round his breast in form of a collar. They use them likewise for carrying burdens, and most of them for carrying their children, with their cradles; but in this case the collar is fixed round their foreheads, instead of their breasts.

Every thing being ready, and the day for their departure fixed, they take their leave of their friends with serious tokens of real affection. Every one is desirous of having something of the warriors to wear about them, and in return they give them something as pledges of their friendship, assuring them that they will ever honour their memories. They then wait upon the chief, whom they find ready armed to receive

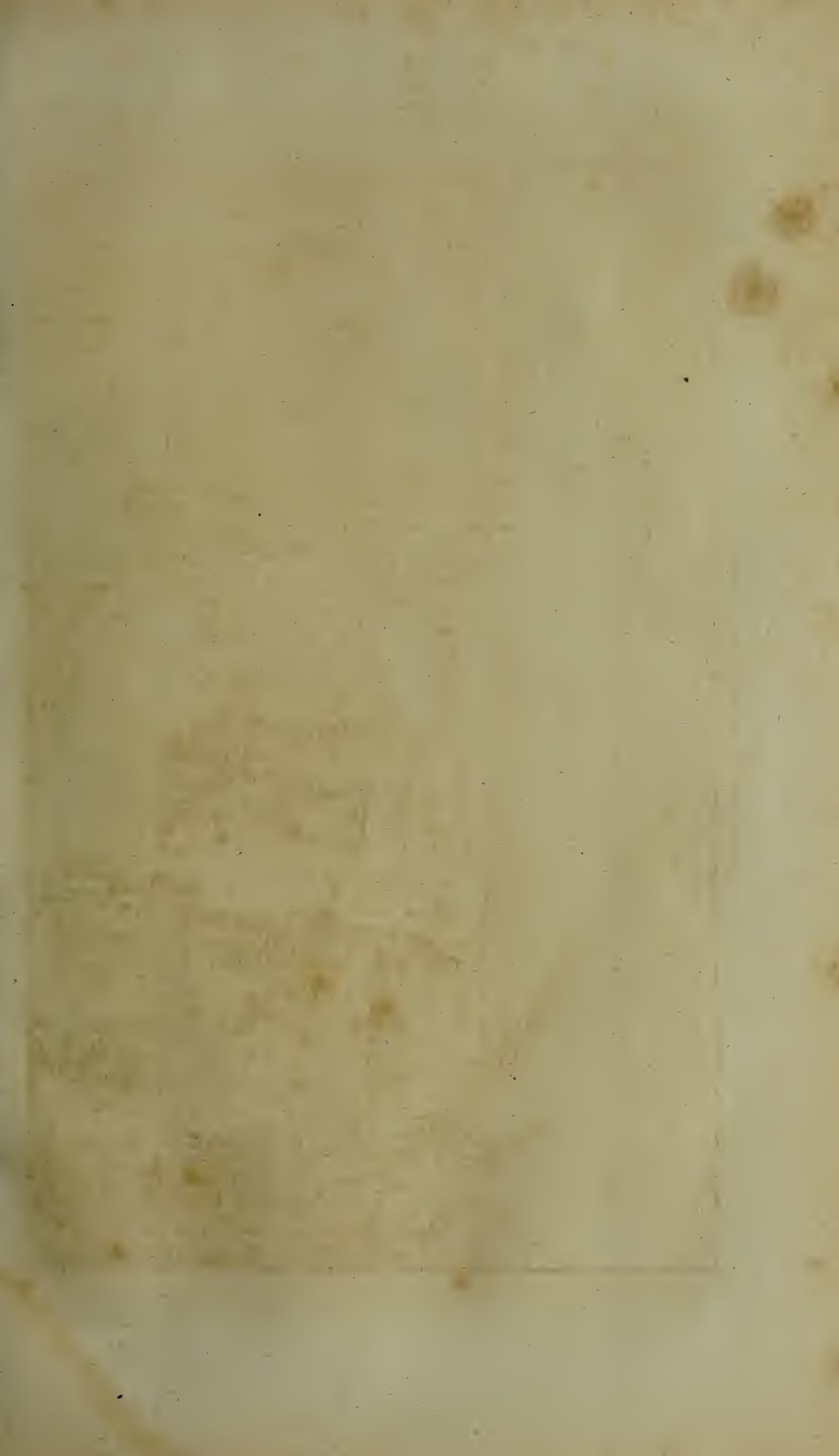
them. From that moment the procession begins in the most profound silence, the women marching before, carrying their provisions; and when the warriors have joined them, they strip themselves almost naked, that their march may not be impeded. In this manner they continue till they come up with the enemy, and then a most bloody battle ensues. Those whom they kill are always scalped; but if they can take prisoners, it is reckoned more honourable.

Having traversed a large part of this country, we came within sight of the fall of Niagara, one of the greatest curiosities in the world, and perhaps a thousand times superior to the celebrated cataracts of the Nile, in Upper Egypt. In our way across the mountains we were entertained by an Indian chief in the following manner. It was towards the evening when we entered his cabin, where we found a fire lighted, and near it was a man sitting, beating a drum, and another was singing in concert. This lasted two hours, and tired us very much, as they were always repeating the same thing over again. We intreated our host to order them to cease, who with a good deal of difficulty complied with our request. Then five or six women made their appearance, drawn up in a line in very close order, their arms hanging down, and dancing and singing at the same time. When they had continued this exercise about a quarter of an hour, the fire, which was all that gave light in the cabin, was put out, and then nothing was to be perceived but an Indian dancing with a lighted coal in his mouth. The concert still continued, and the women repeated their dances and singing from time to time. The Indian danced all the while; but as he could only be distinguished by the light of the coal in his mouth, he appeared like a goblin, and was horrible to behold. This medley of dancing and singing, with the horrid appearances of the parties concerned in it, was frightful enough; and, to our no small mortification, it continued till morning.

We inquired how a man could hold a lighted coal in his mouth so long; but all we could learn was, that these Indians have a certain herb, known only to themselves, with the juice of which they rub their mouths, and this prevents the fire from having any effect on them. It is certain, however, that one piece of coal could not have kept burning so long; but then we may naturally suppose, that these jugglers, like all other impostors, have the art of substituting one in the room of another, without being seen by the spectators, a practice in all nations where there are impostors; and what nation is without such a pest of society!

Next day we crossed several dreadful mountains, in order to take water a little above the fall of Niagara. Our journey was not above ten miles, but we had many difficulties to struggle with; and the place where we were to embark was six miles above the fall. As we approached this famous cataract, we found that the baron La Hontan had given such an erroneous description of it, that we were convinced he had never seen it; so that there is no wonder his account of North America should be read with contempt by every one who seeks after the truth. As we could only approach it on one side, so it was a difficult matter to measure its proper height with such instruments as we had along with us. De Lisle, in his maps, has made it six hundred feet high; but this we could not believe, for we made use of a pole tied to a long line, and after many repeated trials, we found it only one hundred and twenty feet high; but then it must be considered, we were not certain but the pole might have been stopped by the way against the projecting of some rock. However, after the nicest inquiry we may venture to assert, that it is not less than one hundred and forty feet high.

As to its shape, it resembles a horse-shoe, and is about four hundred paces in circumference, divided into two, exactly in the middle, by a very narrow island, about half a mile in circumference. These two parts very soon unite, and there are several branches that project from the body of the cascade, but which, when

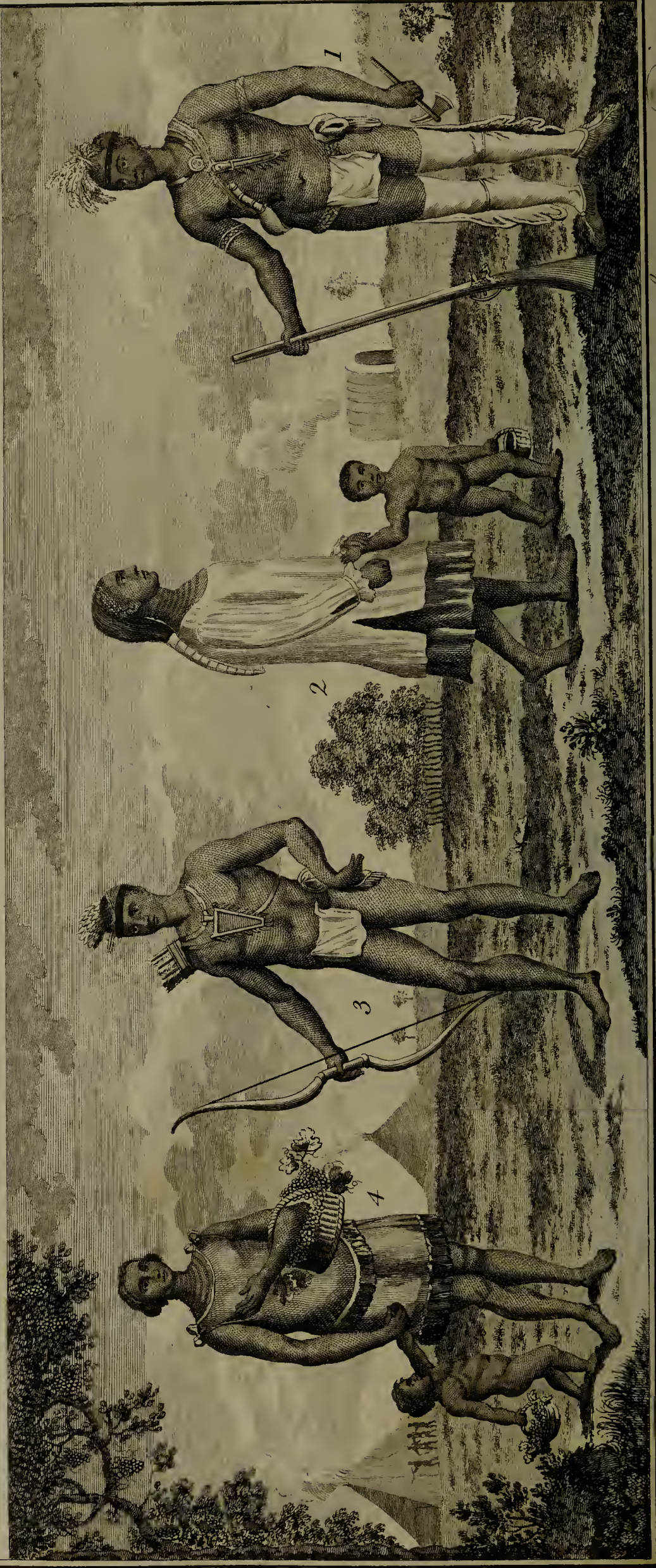
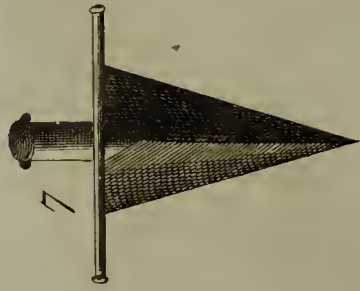


Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.



The most surprising CATARACT of NIAGARA in Canada.

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



Various Dresses of the INDIANS of NORTH AMERICA, with their WEAPONS of WAR, &c.
1. 2. A Man & Woman of the Chipewaug; residents of the Mississippi
3. 4. A Man & Woman of the Chickasaw; residents of the Mississippi

When viewed in the front, appeared to us as perfectly entire. Here, upon enquiry and observation, we found that the baron La Hontan had never seen the place; or if he had, he has invented an account of it altogether inconsistent with the truth.

A great way below this fall, the river contains such striking marks of so violent a shock, that it is full ten miles before it becomes navigable. It is the same above the fall, for the vast tide of water driving towards a precipice, over which it is to discharge itself into the bed below the current, is so strong, that the greatest vessel would be carried down by it. It was formerly reported, that no birds could fly over it; but we found quite the contrary, for we saw all sorts of them flying from one side of the shore to the other. This we find, that travellers will entertain people with falsehoods; but here we have related no more than what we saw.

This amazing sheet of water falls upon a rock, and the violence of the concussion has made a deep bed for it. This is not at all to be wondered at, for there are in many parts of Europe small cascades, where the falls of the water have had the same effect on the solid rock.

In short, this is one of the most surprizing wonders that man ever beheld. To see a vast stream of water falling forwards to the top of a precipice, carrying every thing before it, and then discharging itself into an empty space below, must fill the mind with astonishment and admiration. The fall of the water is heard at a considerable distance, but not so far as some travellers have represented it. It is very difficult to take a proper view of it, because it must be done sideways, or in profile. Above we can see the water gathering with a majestic fury to the top of the precipice, and viewing it below the fall, a mist obscures it from our eyes. The Indians never come in their canoes within six miles of the fall above, otherwise they would be drawn over the precipice by the rapidity of the current; and experience teaches them, that it would be impossible for them to go on board below the fall, till the violence of the concussion had subsided.

The soil a little above the fall is rather barren, has little wood upon it, and it is infested with vast numbers of rattle-snakes, especially during the heat of the day. The Indians esteem the flesh of those animals a great dainty, and in general serpents are no ways frightful to them. They have the figures of them painted on their faces, and they never seek after them but for food. The bones and skins of serpents are also of great service to their jugglers and wizards in divining, the skins of which they make use of for belts and fillets. It is no less true, that they have the art of stupefying these reptiles, for they will take them alive, and put them into their bosoms, without receiving any hurt; a circumstance that contributes greatly towards the preserving of their credit among their deluded followers. But we must now return to say something more concerning the methods used by the hunters in carrying on their wars against their enemies.

The moment all the warriors are embarked, the canoes sail to a small distance, keeping close together in one line; then the chief rises, and sings his own war song, with which his soldiers join in concert. The elders, who are at that time on the banks, exhort the warriors to do their duty, and, above all, to be aware of being surprized. This is of all the advices that can be given an Indian, the most necessary; and yet they frequently profit little by it. The chief keeps singing all the while, and the warriors conjure their relations to remember them, if they should be killed; and then raising the most horrid shouts, they set sail, and are out of sight in a few minutes. They do not sail far, for their lakes and rivers will not permit them to do so; but as soon as they come to a landing place, they encamp in the following manner:

They pitch their camp long before sun-set, and

commonly place in the front of it a large space, inclosed with a pallisadoc, or rather a kind of lattice work, on which are fixed their banners, pointing to the place where they intend to march. They invoke their idols to be propitious to them; and this they continue to do on the morning of every day before they begin their march. This being done, they imagine they have nothing to fear, being persuaded that the divine spirit takes upon himself all the rest; and the whole army sleeps securely on the strength of this persuasion. No experience is able to undeceive these barbarians, or to draw them out of their presumptuous confidence. This has its source in laziness and indolence, which nothing is able to overcome.

Every thing in the way of these Indian warriors is considered as an enemy; but when they meet with those who are going on the same expedition with themselves, they enter into a mutual state of friendship. When they are on the point of entering the enemy's country, they halt to perform a very extraordinary ceremony. In the evening there is a great feast, after which they go to sleep. In the morning, as soon as all are awake, those who have had any dreams go from tent to tent, or rather from fire to fire, singing their death song, in which they insert their dreams in an enigmatical manner. Every one sets his brains to work to interpret them, and if no one should be able to succeed in it, the dreamers are free to return home. A fine opportunity for cowards indeed!

After this, new invocations are made to the spirit, to enable them to acquit themselves nobly, and to perform wonders; they swear to aid each other mutually. Lastly, they begin their march; and in case they have come too far in their canoes, they take care to conceal them. While they act with prudence, it is difficult to surprize them, even in an enemy's country; they are all enjoined silence, so that every one is prohibited from speaking; but this rule is seldom attended to in a proper manner. The Indians are naturally presumptuous, and the least capable of being brought under proper discipline of any people in the world. They neglect not, however, to send out scouts every evening, who employ two or three hours on different sides. If they discover any of the enemy, they kill them, and carry back their scalps to the camp; but if otherwise, they rest quietly till morning.

As soon as they have discovered an enemy, they send out scouts to bring them an account of his strength, and upon their return a council of war is held. The attack is generally made at day-break, and with great fury. This is the time they think the enemy is in the deepest sleep, and they keep themselves laid flat on their faces during the whole of the night without stirring, for, perhaps, no people in the world are more cunning; they make their approaches in the same manner, creeping upon their hands and feet, till they have got within a bow-shot of the enemy, then they all start up, and the chief gives the signal by a small cry, to which the whole body makes answer by hideous howlings, and at the same time make their discharge of arrows. Then, without giving the enemy time to recover themselves from their consternation, they pour upon them with hatchets in their hands, in the most merciless manner.

But when they find their enemies on their guard, or too strongly intrenched, they retire, provided they have still time to do it; if not, they boldly resolve on fighting to the last moment, and it sometimes happens that there is abundance of blood shed on these occasions. A camp that has been forced, is the very picture of fury itself, the barbarous fierceness of the conqueror, the despair of the poor helpless conquered, who know what they have to expect, should they fall into the hands of their enemies, occasions prodigious efforts on both sides, which even surpass both imagination and description. The figure of the combatants, all besmeared with black and red, still augments the horror of the conflict, and a very good picture of hell might

might be drawn from this model. When the victory is no longer doubtful, the conqueror first dispatches all those whom they despair of being able to carry with them, and then they order the remainder to be driven home as prisoners.

There is something barbarous in this practice, and yet it is what we meet with among all the inhabitants of uncivilized nations. It is true, these Indians are naturally intrepid, and all sorts of dangers seem but trifles to them. That pride, which stimulates men on to great actions, operates strongly on their minds, and they are willing to lay down their lives, in order to be accounted heroes after their deaths, rather than in the most pusillanimous manner to flee from the face of the most formidable enemy.

War among these savages is almost always made by surprise, which generally succeeds well enough; for when it happens that any of the Indians commit blunders, they are naturally expert enough in making some sort of amends, for not having been properly on their guard. They are in general so well acquainted with the country, that they can tell, by looking at the grass, whether an enemy has been upon it; and this is of considerable service to them, for it not only guards them against surprises, but at the same time it points out to them the time when their enemy was upon the ground, and the place where they are encamped. No mercy is shewn to an enemy, for the prisoners are all massacred without distinction; and nothing is more common than for them to feed on the flesh of those whom they have made captives, or at least to sell them as slaves.

May 27. We set out from the fort of Niagara, in order to proceed to the lake Eric, and we accomplished our journey without much trouble. The leisure time we had, while we were upon the lake, gave us an opportunity of committing to writing many particulars concerning those Indians whom we have already mentioned.

All the prisoners taken in the war, are consigned over to the mercy of those who walk before the warriors; and if any one has lost a son or a husband, or any other person who was dear to her, were it even thirty years before, she becomes, as it were, a perfect fury, she fixes upon the first that falls into her clutches, and it can hardly be conceived to what a height her rage will transport her. She has no regard either to humanity or decency, and at every blow she gives, you would think the prisoner would fall down dead at her feet; but these barbarians have the art of protracting the torments of those unhappy creatures who have the misfortune to fall into their hands. The whole night is spent in this manner at the encampment of the warriors.

Next day is appointed as a day of general triumph for the warriors, and the Indians affect a great deal of moderation on these occasions. The chiefs enter the villages first by themselves, without any display of ostentation, observing a profound silence, and retire to their cabins, without shewing any signs of revenge against their captives. This is the case with the Iroquois, but it is all formality and hypocrisy. In some of the other nations, they pull off the mask of deceit, and treat their prisoners in the following manner:

The chief marches at the head of his company with the air of a conqueror; his lieutenant or deputy comes after him, and is preceded by a trumpeter, who rehearses the death song to the prisoner; the warriors following two and two, having the prisoners in the middle, crowned with flowers, and their faces painted. Their bodies are naked, and they hold a stick in one hand, and a hatchet in the other. Every captive sings his death song, and there is something in it horrible beyond expression. He shews not the least appearance of fear; but as if he was just going to partake of a banquet, he raises his voice, and utters aloud, "I am brave and undaunted, and fear neither death nor the cruellest torments: those who fear them are cowards, and less than women. Life is nothing to a man who has courage; may rage and despair choak all my ene-

mies; why cannot I devour them, and drink up the last drop of their blood?"

The prisoners are made to halt from time to time; the Indians in the mean while flocking round them, dancing themselves, and causing them to dance, which they seem to do very cheerfully, relating all the time the bravest actions of their lives, and mentioning the names of all those whom they have killed or burnt. They take particular notice of those in whom the assistants are mostly interested; and it may be said, that their chief design is to incense those who are to decide their fate. The truth is, these wretches never shew any mercy to captives, and therefore they know they have no reason to expect any when they are taken prisoners themselves. It is remarkable of these Indians, that their pride is such, that they even brave the severest torments; nay, they pretend their tormentors are doing them a pleasure.

Sometimes these prisoners are obliged to run between two rows of Indians, armed with stones and cudgels, who strike them at every blow, as if they intended to kill them. This, however, never happens; for these savages, in order to keep the wretch in torment as long as possible, never strike on any of those parts where the blow would occasion death. In this manner they are led from one cabin to another, and every one may give him as many blows as they think proper. One plucks off a nail, a second cuts off a finger, either with their teeth, or a bad knife, which cuts like a saw. An old man turns off their flesh to the bones, a child pierces them with an awl wherever she can, a woman beats them till she is fatigued; and all this time the warriors never lay hands on them, although they have them in their power.

These preliminaries being over, they set about dividing the captives; and as soon as the council have determined their fate, a crier calls the people together, where a distribution is made without any sort of noise whatever. Those women who have lost their husbands or sons in the wars, are always first gratified. Afterwards they fulfil the engagements they entered into with those from whom they have received collars of wampum; and if there is not a sufficient number of prisoners for this purpose, the defect is supplied with scalps, which are worn by way of ornament on days of rejoicing; but at other times are hung up at the gates of their cabins. If, on the other hand, the number of prisoners is more than sufficient for these purposes, the overplus is sent to their allies.

The place of a chief is always filled up by him who is not in authority; and when the chief has been killed, seven slaves at least are burnt alive, to make an atonement for him. No prisoner can be put to death without the consent of the women; and the reason is, some of the women having lost their husbands, are glad to embrace one of the prisoners.

The warriors, in some nations, never divest themselves of the right of disposing of their prisoners, and those whom the council has distributed to them, are obliged to make restitution to them if demanded, which, however, seldom happens; but when it does, they are obliged to restore the pledges they have received for those who had contracted for those prisoners. If, upon their arrival, the warriors declare their intention upon this point, they are seldom opposed. In general, the greatest number of the prisoners are condemned to suffer death or slavery, in which their lives are never secure. Some are adopted; and from that time, their condition differs in nothing from that of the children of the nation. They assume all the rights of those whose places they occupy, and frequently enter into the spirit of the nation of which they are become members, so that they go to war with them as if they were their countrymen. By this policy, the Iroquois have hitherto supported themselves; for having been constantly at war, from time immemorial, with all the nations round them, they must have been by this time reduced to nothing, had they not taken care to naturalize a large number of their prisoners of war.

As soon as a prisoner is adopted, he is carried to the cabin, where he is to remain, and he is declared free. He is washed with warm water; and his wounds, if he has any, are dressed. Nothing is omitted to make him forget all the evils he has suffered; victuals are set before him, and he has cloaths brought him to put on. Some days after this a feast is made, in the course of which he receives, in a solemn manner, the name of him whom he replaces; and from thenceforth not only succeeds to all his rights, but likewise becomes liable to all his obligations.

It frequently happens that those who are condemned to be burnt, are treated in the same indulgent manner as those who are adopted, till they are brought to the place of execution; for these savages put their prisoners to death, not so much by way of punishment, as to have a holiday. It is probable these are fattened for sacrifice, and many of them are offered unto the god of war: the only difference between them and other captives is, their faces are rubbed over with grease and black. Excepting in this, they treat them in the best manner possible, setting before them the most choice food, never speaking to them but with an air of friendship, calling them son, brother, nephew, according as they themselves are related to the persons whom the prisoners are to be sacrificed for. Sometimes they yield the girls up to their pleasures, who serve them as wives during the time they have to live. They are not made acquainted with the time they are to suffer, till the moment they are led out to execution.

As soon as every thing is ready for the execution, they are delivered up to a woman, who, from the fondness of a mother, passes at once to the rage of a fury; and from the tenderest caresses to the most extreme madness. She begins by invoking the spirit of him she is about to revenge. "Approach (says she) you are going to be appeased; I am preparing for thee afresh; drink deep draughts of this broth, which is now to be poured out before thee; receive the victim prepared for thee, in the person of this warrior: he shall be burnt, and put into the cauldron; burning hatchets shall be applied to his skin; his scalp shall be flayed off; they will drink out of his skull; leave therefore thy complaining; thou shalt be fully satisfied."

This, properly speaking, is the Indian form of pronouncing sentence of death; and although it frequently varies in the words, yet it is always the same in substance. A crier then calls the prisoner out of his cabin, proclaiming aloud the intentions of the person to whom he belongs, and concludes by exhorting the prisoner to perform his part well. A second herald then advances, and addressing himself to the prisoner, tells him, "Thou art going to be burnt, my brother, be of good courage." The prisoner answers, "It is well, I thank thee:" and then he is led to the place of execution. He is chained to a post, but in such a manner as to be able to turn round it. Before they begin to burn him, he sings the death song; in which he makes a recital of all the heroic actions he ever performed, and always in a stile and manner insulting to his enemies. He then exhorts them to be as cruel to him as possible, because he is a warrior, and can bear any thing. The truth is, he knows he will receive no mercy, and therefore his enthusiasm elevates his mind so as to forget pain.

Having advanced nineteen leagues farther, we came to a great river, on the banks of which were vast numbers of trees, but the leaves had not then begun to bud. We staid here all night, and in the morning embarked on the river, which we crossed with some difficulty. The first of June, being the day of Pentecost, we entered the mouth of another most beautiful river, and sailed up it above an hour: we passed a carrying-place, of about six paces in breadth. The following day we saw nothing remarkable, but coasted along a charming country, hid, at times, by disagreeable prospects; which, however, are of no great extent. Wherever we went ashore, we were quite enchanted by the beauty and vivacity of the landscapes; which were terminated by one of the noblest and most beau-

tiful forests in the world. Add to this, that every part of it swarms with water-fowl; but we had no opportunity of inquiring whether the woods abounded with game; only that we saw a prodigious number of buffaloes.

Were we always to sail as we then did, with a serene sky, in a charming climate, and on water as clear as the purest fountain; were we sure of finding every where security, agreeable places to spend the night in, where we might enjoy the pleasures of hunting at a small expence, breathe at our ease the purest air, and enjoy the prospects of the finest countries in the universe; we might possibly be tempted to travel to the end of our days. It frequently brought to our minds the conditions of those antient patriarchs, who had no fixed place of abode, who lived in tents, who were, in a manner, the masters of all the countries they passed through; and who enjoyed, in peace and tranquillity, all their productions, without the plagues attending the possession of a landed estate.

On the fourth, we stopped at a place called Bald Point; because, on one side, there is not much wood. Near this place are vast quantities of cedar trees, but we were told that they were not good for much. There are vast numbers of bears, and four hundred of these animals were killed the winter before we arrived there.

On the fifth, towards four o'clock in the afternoon, we perceived two small islands on the south shore, and we were told that these islands are so infested with rattle-snakes, that it is dangerous coming near them. A little farther we came to the island of St. Claire, where there is a place called the Narrows, the water being much confined by its banks, so that the current is strong; and if it should happen that the river is swelled, then it would be fatal to any person attempting to sail upon it.

This is reckoned the finest place in all the province of Canada; and nature seems to have refused nothing to it that could make it beautiful. Hills, fields, woods, forests, rivulets, fountains, lakes, and rivers, all so blended together, as to equal the most romantic works a towering genius can form. The vast number of small islands in the lakes seem placed there as so many ornaments to the scenes; and, in a word, the whole may be considered as a terrestrial paradise.

Three miles above the island of St. Claire is a small fort, and near it are two popular villages, both inhabited by the Indians.

June 7. Which was the day after our arrival at this fort, the governor general sent a gentelman to call some of the Indians together, to propose that they should not admit any more brandy to be imported amongst them. He might, with parity of reason, have told them that they must never more see the sun; for those people were not to be brought off from the use of those liquors, that seemed so well calculated to stimulate them on to madness.

There was something both decent and simple in the appearance of the Indian chiefs. They approached in ceremonial order, with pipes in their mouths; and one, more eloquent than the rest, was appointed to act as public orator. His figure, and the tone of his voice, were both calculated to command respect; and when we heard the interpreter explain the oration to us, we were convinced that it must have been much more beautiful in the original. It was partly in praise of the valour of his countrymen; and he concluded, by declaring that they would use their liberty, and the French might do the same; they would lay no restrictions upon their countrymen. They were dismissed with some presents; and the trade for these liquors will, probably, continue as long as Europe carries on a trade with the Canadians.

Next day we went to visit their villages, and returning through one belonging to the Huron Indians, we met a great number of them overheated with a play which they call the game of the platter.

The game of the platter, or bones, is played between two persons only; each person has six or eight little bones, which at first we took to be the stones of apricots,

apricots, being of the same size and shape; but upon viewing them more particularly, we discovered our mistake. They had six unequal stones, the two largest of which were painted, the one black and the other of a straw colour. These they fling up into the air, striking at the same time upon the ground with a large hollow dish.

This dish is made to spin round, and the ball is received into it; when they have no dish, they content themselves with throwing the bones up into the air with their hands. If all of them present the same colour, when they fall, the winner has five points, and the number of the game is forty. The points won are discounted, till they come up to the whole number, and then the game is settled. He who wins the first game, continues to play, but the loser gives up his place to another, who is named by the opposite party; for both in their towns and in their villages, they never go to play without dividing themselves into equal numbers.

At each throw that is played, especially if it be a decisive one, they make the most horrid shoutings, and the players themselves are more like devils than men. They have a right to change their partners as often as they chuse; and this suits their tempers, for they are so fickle, that they seldom continue long in one mind. Their physicians, who are also their priests, frequently attend these games; and it happened one day, in a Huron village, that a sick woman having caused one of their priests to be called for, the impostor prescribed for her the game of the platter, and ordered that she should play at a village distant from her own. She immediately sent to the chief of the village to obtain his permission, which was readily granted; and the woman having played the game, told the rest of the Indians present, that she was cured of her maladies. So far, however, from being cured, she was much worse than ever; the fatigue of the game threw her into a fever, and she died a few days afterwards.

The vengeance of the woman's relations fell heavy upon the poor missionaries, merely because they happened to be present at the game; and the Indian priests told them, that ever since they had come into the country, their gods had not been able to work miracles. It is difficult to say whether the Indian priests, or the jesuit missionaries, were the greatest villains. The Indians contented themselves in answering all the arguments of the jesuits in the following laconic words, "You have your gods, and we have ours; only it is our misfortune, that ours are the least powerful of the two."

In this part of the country are vast numbers of physical herbs; and here a botanist might exercise his knowledge, during a long life. There are also vast numbers of citron-trees, which grow in the open fields, and the fruit is much the same as in Portugal, but they are smaller, and of a disagreeable flavour. It is remarkable, that the root of this tree is a subtle and mortal poison; and, however surprising it may appear, it is at the same time an antidote against the bite of a serpent. It must be bruised, and applied instantly to the wound; and this remedy seldom fails of success, especially when they take care to apply it before the parts are swelled.

The manners and customs of these Indians differ much in their different colonies, and will undoubtedly continue to do so, while every district is governed by its own chief. Were hundreds of these districts united under one regal form of government, the manners of the people would approach to a state of civilization; the subjects would begin to relish the sweets of society; they would live in friendship with each other; justice would be properly administered, and crimes would not escape condign punishment. On the contrary, their aristocratical form of government disappoints all these valuable purposes, and contributes towards keeping the people in a state of barbarity.

They have strange notions concerning the right of

property in goods, which are in all respects consistent with a state of nature. They believe that whoever finds any thing, is entitled to the possession of it; but when the things are stolen, the thief is punished. This will appear from what we are now going to relate.

A good old woman had for her whole worldly estate but one collar of wampum, worth about ten crowns of French money, and which she carried about with her in a little bag. One day, while she was at work in the fields, she chanced to hang her bag on a tree; another woman, who happened to see it, had a good mind to appropriate it to her own use, and thought no opportunity could ever be more favourable; she therefore kept her eye constantly upon it, and in the space of two hours, the old woman being gone into another field, the other went up to the tree, seized the bag, and affected to cry for joy that she had found it. The old woman immediately heard, and said the bag belonged to her, and that it was she who had hung it upon the tree; that she had neither lost nor forgot it, and that she intended to take it down as soon as her work should be over. The other woman answered, that she had found it; and that she would keep it.

After much contest between the two women, the affair was brought before the chief of the village, who declared, that according to the rigor of the law, the woman who found the bag was intitled to it; but the circumstances were such, that it should be restored to the woman who had lost it, on condition of her making a present to her who had found, or rather stolen it. Both parties agreed in the judgment, so that there was an end of the controversy. As in all nations where the people live in a state of nature, laws are weak, and but little regarded by barbarians, so among these Indians it is found more necessary to punish crimes with disgrace than with death. This has the desired effect, for savages seldom mind the most excruciating tortures, so as they can satiate their brutal revenge upon those whom they imagine have given them any offence.

June 30. We set out from the Narrows, but had only proceeded a few miles on our journey, when we were overtaken with such a dreadful storm, that we were obliged to encamp in a wood, where we spent the night in a very disagreeable manner. The next day we traversed the lake of St. Claire, which is about twelve miles in length, and the country on both sides was extremely agreeable. At about half way, on the left-hand side of the lake, we were presented with a view of the Huron River, which is one hundred and twenty feet in breadth at its mouth. On the right side, almost opposite, is another river, the mouth of which is twice as wide, and it is navigable above two hundred miles up the country, without any rapid current, a circumstance that seldom takes place in this part of the world.

The course from the fort at the Narrows to the end of this traverse is east north-east, and its compass four leagues till you come to the south. At the end of this we came to an Indian cottage, situated in a delightful plain, near to which were three most beautiful meadows, and in the grandest situation that could be imagined. This is a noble channel, as straight as a line, and bordered by beautiful forests, interspersed with lakes, in all of whom are pretty islands, scattered so up and down, that they heighten the beauty of the prospect.

In crossing the lake we had a young Indian along us, who was extremely dextrous in managing our canoe. This young man dressed himself before he came on board, and every now and then he looked in his glass to see that nothing about him was discomposed, or whether the sweat had not washed off the paint with which he had daubed his face. A most dreadful storm came on, and we were obliged to take shelter in a small island. Our young Indian did not seem much mortified at our being stopped, for these people pay little regard to any sort of disappointments.

Perhaps

Perhaps he had no other intention in dressing himself, than the vanity of being admired by us; but if this was his design, then his labour was but poorly bestowed, for we had seen him first in his original likeness. He appeared much more agreeable to us in his native colour, than from the paintings with which he had daubed his skin. However, these young fellows are very fond of these daubings, which they call paintings; for nothing can more effectually recommend them to the females. Some of them will spend half a day in painting themselves in this manner, only that they may have the pleasure of strolling from door to door, in order to be admired; and then they return home to their cabins, very well satisfied, being convinced that some of the young women have fallen in love with them, which may serve to shew that human nature is the same in all countries.

We entered lake Huron about ten in the forenoon, where we diverted ourselves in fishing for sturgeon. Next day we failed a great way up the lake, but were obliged to lay all night at anchor.

Next morning, being the second, a deep fog prevented us from making much way; for it was extremely dangerous, on account of the vast number of rocks that are to be met with every where in the lake. These rocks project a vast way into the lake; and as we could only see a few yards before us, so we were in continual danger.

Next day the fog cleared away, and we were presented with a view of the country, which was far from being so agreeable as some of those we had already passed.

This lake is no less than six hundred miles in length from east to west; and in some places above two hundred miles in breadth. In sailing along it, the greatest danger arises from a north wind, and therefore it is best to keep to the north shore, that being wholly lined with rocks, which form little harbours, where shelter may be obtained with the greatest ease, and nothing is more necessary to be attended to by those who sail in canoes.

The Indians pretended to foretel any storm that happens, at least two days before. At first they perceive a gentle wavering on the surface of the water, which lasts the whole day without intermission; and the day after the lake is covered with large waves, but without breaking all that day, so that the canoes are in no sort of danger. The next day the storm begins to pour down without intermission, and the flames of lightning are incessant. In such cases it is dangerous to be on the south side of the lake, because of the violence of the wind from the north.

The Indians have such a respect for this lake, that they offer sacrifices to it, or rather to the spirit that presides over it. This is owing to the vast quantities of fish it produces, and likewise to its own majestic appearance. If we may credit these people, this lake has its original from something of a divine nature. This is in all respects consistent with the notions of the antient heathens, and indeed with those who at present reside on the coast of Corromandel, in the East Indies. Large pieces of copper ore are constantly found near the banks of this lake; and those insignificant things are looked upon as objects of veneration. They say that there was formerly a large rock of this metal here, but it was swallowed up by an earthquake, but now there is no appearance of it. However, we had no great reason to believe that the whole story is true.

Among all the Indian nations there are some families who can only be permitted to contract alliances with each other; and this seems to point out that pride which is so peculiar to mankind in general, but more in particular to savages, whose minds have never been enlightened with the knowledge of the truth. Marriage, however, is not considered in this country in such a serious light as in Europe. Divorces are frequent, and men may put away their wives as often as they think proper, although it is expected that they should shew some reasonable cause to the chief of the

village where they reside. In some places a husband has a right to cut off the nose of his wife when she elopes from him; and in our journey we met with many of these creatures mangled in this manner. In some places they may part by mutual consent, and this is generally done without any sort of noise. These Indians cannot conceive how we should make any difficulty about it; and one of them once spoke to a priest in the following words, which may serve to shew what are their notions of civil obligation:

“My wife and I (said he) cannot agree to live together in peace, and my neighbour is in the same condition, so that we have agreed to change wives; we therefore act as pleases ourselves, and so who can say any thing against it?”

Jealousy prevails strongly among these savages, and both sexes are infected with it. When a woman has discovered that her husband loves another better than herself, her rival must be upon her guard, otherwise the consequences may prove fatal. This, however, does not frequently happen, for the women here are as amorous as in any part of the world. They are continually entering into intrigues; there is no bounds fixed for modesty; moral obligations are trampled on; but yet the man who treats his wife in an improper manner, without taking her first before the judge of the village, is punished in a summary way.

The parents are the only match-makers in this country, for the parties never converse together about the matter, giving themselves wholly up to the will of those who, according to custom, have the right of disposing of them. They pay much regard to the modesty of the young women while the match is making; and yet in some places they live a year together before they have fixed whether they shall be married to those young women who are proposed to them as wives.

The Indian women are generally delivered without much pain, and frequently without any assistance; but as human nature is in general the same in all nations, so many of the women have the same excruciating pains here as in other parts of the world.

Nothing can exceed the care mothers take of their children, while in their cradles; but from the moment they are weaned, they abandon them entirely to themselves. And what is very remarkable, they pretend that this is not done from principles of hard-heartedness, or want of tenderness to their offspring, for they pretend to love them to the end of their lives.

When they intend to give up their children to an abandoned state, they impose a name upon them; and this is generally done at a festival, at which are present none but persons of the same sex and age with the child that is to be named. During the repast, the child remains on the knees of its parents, who are incessantly recommending it to the divine spirit; and particularly to that angel who is to be his guardian; for they all believe, with the heathens of old, that every person has a guardian angel to attend him through the whole of his progress in this world.

In their addresses to each other, although barbarians, yet they observe a great number of ceremonies; but these are of such a trifling nature, that they do not deserve our notice.

Leaving this part of the country, we took an opportunity of travelling along with Mr. De Montigny, a knight of the order of St. Louis, and captain of a company of soldiers in Canada.

July 2. We embarked on the lake, and coasted above eighty miles along a neck of land, which separates lake Meihigan from lake Superior. A little further, inclining to the south-west, we came to a large gulph, in the entry of which was a great number of small islands; and this is called the bay of Noquets. It is separated from the great bay by an island inhabited by Indians, who have a small village on it. Here we rested one night, and were treated with as much civility as if we had been in Europe.

July 6. We were stopped almost the whole day by contrary winds; but it growing calm in the evening, we embarked a little after sun-set, by the favour of a most beautiful moon-light; and continued our voyage for four and twenty hours together. The sun was so burning hot, and the water of the bay so warm, that the gum of our canoe melted in several places. To complete our misfortune, the place where we went on shore was so infested with gnats, that we could not so much as close our eyes, though we had not slept for two days: and as the weather was fine, and the sun shone bright, we set out again at three o'clock in the morning.

After we had advanced five or six leagues, we found ourselves abreast of a little island, which lies near the western side of the bay, and which concealed from our view the mouth of a river, on which there is a village inhabited by Indians. This is the only village in the country; nor are there any towns, and the manure is the finest in all Canada. They have a language peculiar to themselves, and, what is remarkable, the rest of the Indians do not understand them.

A little below the island, the face of the country is much changed; for, from being wild and rugged, it becomes extremely delightful, presenting some of the finest scenes in the universe. There is a fort erected in the bay, in which a company of men do duty, but it is not a place of importance. The only service it is of, is to induce the Indians to build their cabins near it; for these people, though in many respects savages, yet love to be near the Europeans.

The day after our arrival here, the chiefs of some of their nations paid us a visit, and one of them shewed us a Catalonian pistol, a pair of Spanish shoes, and a sort of drug used as an ointment. That they should have had any connection with the Spaniards, was to us very surprising; but the mystery was cleared up by one of their chiefs.

He told us, that about two years before, some Spaniards, who said they came from New Mexico, to take a view of the country, and drive out the French, failed down the river, and destroyed two villages. As the Indians had no fire arms, and being likewise terrified at seeing such a number of strangers among them, the Spaniards put them to death without mercy. Two villages being thus destroyed, the Spaniards thought they were sure of making a conquest of the country; but the Indians in the next village they intended to attack lay in ambush for them. The Spaniards were so certain of success, that they all got drunk, and laying down to sleep, the Indians came upon them, and cut almost all their throats. There were two priests among the Spaniards, one of whom was killed, and the other taken prisoner, but he made his escape in the following manner:

He happened to have a fine horse, and the Indians being fond of seeing feats of horsemanship performed, he took the advantage of their curiosity, in order to make his escape. One day as he was sauntering about in their presence, he withdrew, as it were, insensibly, at a distance, when clapping spurs to his horse, he instantly disappeared. As they had no other prisoner than him, so it is not known exactly from what part of New Mexico he came, nor with what design, any further than what arose from conjectures.

They brought us all that belonged to the priest whom they had killed, among which was a breviary, together with the things already mentioned. Here we found the Indians to be extremely ignorant, and vastly different in their manners from those who keep any sort of connection with the Europeans.

The day following, some of the Indian chiefs came to invite us to be present at one of their councils, with which we complied, and took our seats among them. When every one had taken his place, the chief laid a collar upon the ground before us, and then the orator besought us, in the name of the whole congregation, or rather assembly, to take them under the protection of our king, and to purify the air, which, they said, had been corrupted for some time; and this appeared to be

true, for at that time there were many of the people of the village sick.

We told them that our king was very powerful, and much more so than they imagined, but that his power did not extend over the elements; and that when diseases, or any other accidents laid waste the territories, he addressed himself to the great God, who created the heavens and the earth, and who alone is the sovereign Lord of nature. We added, that they should do the same, and that they might then look up for success; but in order to obtain the favour of the great God, they were first to acknowledge his power, and their dependence on him.

As for any protection which our king could grant, we told them, that it was at their service, because our king sought nothing with greater eagerness than that of taking part with the afflicted. This answer seemed to satisfy them, and they promised to be directed by us, but we had little hopes of seeing our labours crowned with success.

On the afternoon of the following day we were entertained by the chiefs with a dance opposite the governor's house. It was different from any thing we had ever seen before, and from this circumstance we learned, that the Indians do not all use the same practice concerning their entertainments.

This we found to be properly a military festival, in which the warriors were the sole actors, and we were led to conclude, that it had been invented merely to give them an opportunity of repeating their warlike deeds. All those whom we saw dancing, were young persons, and probably the entertainment was kept up amongst them, in order to inspire them with martial courage. The dancers were placed quite round the spectators, in small bodies, and the women apart from the men. They all sat down on the ground when the dance was over, dressed in their best robes, which, at a distance, made a very pretty appearance. The whole of the entertainment was conducted with the greatest decorum; and if it was not very elegant, yet there was nothing in it offensive.

A post was erected between the place where the dancers was and the governor's house, and at the end of every dance one of the Indian warriors came up with his hatchet, and gave it a knock. On this blow being given, profound silence ensued, and then the warrior repeated his warlike exploits. The whole entertainment lasted about four hours, and we were heartily tired of it.

In the western parts of the province they have another kind of entertainment, which they call the buffalo dance. The dancers form several circles within each other, and the music is played off in the middle of the place. They take care never to separate those of the same family; they do not hold one another by the hand, and each carries his own armour and buckler. The circles here are round different ways; and though there is much nonsensical congeing, in which they spring to a great height, yet they are never out of time.

At certain intervals, some chief of a family presents his buckler, and all the rest strike upon it, repeating at the same time his famous exploits. He afterwards cuts a bit of tobacco from a post to which it had been tied, and gives it to one of his friends. This dance is followed by a feast, in which many of the Indians get so drunk, that they are more like beasts than men. It is remarkable of the people of this country, what a vast veneration they have for bears, and this probably is owing to the nourishment they receive, in consequence of eating the flesh of those animals. The head of the bear, after having been painted and decorated with all sorts of flowers, is set, during the repast, in a most conspicuous place, where it receives the homage of all the guests, who celebrate in praises the virtues of the dead animal, whilst they are hewing his body in pieces, and regaling themselves with it. These Indians have not only, like all the rest of the savages, a custom of preparing themselves for great huntings by fasting, which they sometimes observe for ten days together,

gether, but they also oblige their children to fast; and they conclude, from their dreams, whether they will have good or bad success. The intention of those fasts is, to appease the spirit who presides over the creatures whom they are to go in pursuit of; and the notion itself is ridiculous enough.

July 29. We set out in a canoe from this place, and in the evening arrived at a small nameless island, where we rested two days, as the weather was very stormy; we then advanced above twelve miles, in order to come to the place called Michegap, from a lake of the same name: and then turned towards the south, which was the only course we had to steer for three hundred miles, as far as the river St. Joseph. Nothing can be finer than the country which separates the lake Michegap from lake Huron; we continued advancing forward, till a brisk wind arose, which obliged us to take shelter in a small island, where the people treated us kindly.

We remained here eight days, and then set out for the river St. Joseph, where we resided several days. Here is a fort, and the governor has a house, but both are poor mean structures. All the use they are of is, to keep the Indians in a sort of awful respect, and, if possible, to bring them into a state of civilization. There are two villages here inhabited by Christians, but most of these were converts to the Christian religion; but they had been so long without a pastor, when we arrived there, that they had almost returned back to a state of paganism.

The next thing that claims our attention, is the river St. Joseph, which comes from the south-east, and discharges itself into the lake Michegap, the eastern shore of which is three hundred miles in length; and we were obliged to sail so far before we came to the mouth of this river. From the mouth of the river, we sailed sixty miles before we came to a small fort, and the navigation was extremely dangerous, because, when the wind blows from the west, the waves extend across the whole of this lake.

The next place we visited was the Beaver Islands, so called, from the vast number of those creatures that are there. We went ashore on one of these islands, and found it very sandy and barren; but the country, on the other side of the river, is extremely beautiful. It is also well watered. We were now and then presented with the prospects of most beautiful rivers, and pieces of water falling from the rocks. The beauty of these natural cascades was heightened by the trees that surrounded them, for all the banks of the river are sheltered with wood.

Most of these rivers are but narrow, and have no great depth of water; and there is one single circumstance attends all of them, which is, that as soon as we entered them, we found several small lakes, all well stored with fish, and, considering every thing, no part of the world can appear more agreeable.

The next place we entered, was the river of Father Marquette, which, at our first entrance, we found to be no more than a brook; but a little higher, we entered a lake, which we found to be no less than six miles broad. We were much surprised how such a piece of water could discharge itself into the lake; but upon examination, we found that it was no ways improbable.

This day we continued advancing in our canoe, but did not get above ten miles, for we were obliged to pitch our tents at the mouth of the river Stadechaz, on the banks of a fine lake, longer, but not quite so broad as the former. Here we found great numbers of red and white pines, which, in the warm season, emit considerable quantities of gum, and these the Indians sell to the Europeans.

After supper, and prayers being over, we went to take a walk in the cool of the evening, along the banks of the river. We had a spaniel along with us, who followed us wherever we went; and this creature happening to plunge into the river, in quest of something he imagined he saw there, our people thought it was a roe-buck, but the night was too dark for

them to see him. Accordingly they set out with their loaded pieces; and one of them seeing me (says Charlevoix) thought I was a bear, standing upon the hind paws; therefore he charged his musket with three balls, and, continuing close to the ground, approached me as near as possible. He was just going to fire, when I also began to distinguish something, but could not tell what it was; I believed it to be one of the people in our company, and asked him, whether he took me for a bear? He made no answer, and when I came up with him, he was in a manner speechless, and like a person seized with horror, at the thoughts of what he had nearly committed. Thus I had a narrow escape, but I impute the whole to divine Providence.

The river St. Joseph is so commodious for the commerce of all parts of Canada, that it is no wonder the Indians have constantly frequented it. Besides all this, it waters an extreme fertile country; but this is not what the natives esteem it most for. Indeed they have so little knowledge of agriculture, that good lands are as it were thrown away upon them. Some years ago, several tribes of Indians settled on the banks of this river, but they have now returned to their former habitation.

Sailing up the river St. Joseph, we took notice of some trees we had never seen before. The most singular of these was a sort of an ash, of a most beautiful colour, with very broad leaves; and when the leaves are boiled, they become so hard that they are of no manner of use. The fields round the fort are covered with sassafras to such a degree, that the air is perfumed with them. This tree is not so large as in Carolina, for it is only like a small shrub, creeping on the ground; but, possibly, these are only some small branches, springing up where trees formerly grew.

The Indians in these parts are naturally thieves, and make prize of whatever they can catch. It is true, that when a person has lost any thing, he may recover it; but that cannot be done, without giving something to the chief of the village. Indeed these are such savages, that rather than give up any thing they have stolen, without a suitable reward, they will go to war with those who demand it from them. This may serve to shew how weak human laws are, where they live in a state of nature; for where human society is properly formed, there is an awe and terror on the minds of men, which prevents them from committing the most enormous crimes.

Some few days after this we went to visit the chief Indian of the place, in consequence of an invitation he had sent us for that purpose. He was extremely tall, and well made, but he had lost his nose in one of their Indian battles. It was well he had not lost his skull, for they generally scalp, or put to death, all the prisoners whom they can lay hold of.

As soon as he was informed that we were coming to visit him, he went and placed himself in the inner part of his cabin, in a sort of alcove, where we found him seated cross-legged, in the same manner the people do in Turkey. He said something to us, and seemed to affect a sort of gravity, which he supported very ill. This was the first Indian chief we had seen behave in this manner; but we were told that we must treat him again in our turn.

This day we were entertained with what the Indians call the game of straws. These straws are small rushes, of the thickness of a stalk of wheat, and two fingers in length. They take up a parcel of these in their hands, which generally consist of two hundred and one; but whatever the number is, it must be unequal. After they have well sorted them, and made a thousand distortions of their bodies, they invoke the spirit whom they worship, and then divide them with a sharp stone into several pieces, or parcels, making nine or eleven of each. Each takes what he can lay hold of at a venture, and he to whom the first parcel of eleven falls, gains a certain number of points, according to the terms of agreement.

But there are other ways of playing this game, though none of them deserves a particular notice. They told us, that there was as much art as chance in this game, and that their countrymen were as great cheats as the gamblers in more polite nations. They have another game, which although not for money, yet proves destructive of their morals.

At night several posts are erected in a round form, in the middle of some cabin, and in the midst of all are the instruments upon which they play. Here are several other posts fixed up, and the young people promiscuously dance round them. From time to time a young man goes out from the rest, and takes from one of the posts some down fixed to it, and this he chuses as most agreeable to his mistress. He places it upon her head, dances round her, and gives her a sign of assignation where he is to meet her. The dance being ended, the feast begins, and lasts during the whole day, without the least interruption, and in the evening the whole company retire; but the girls are sure to meet with their lovers at some private place, notwithstanding all the vigilance of their parents.

These Indians are great slaves to the belief of dreams, and whatever wild notion strikes them in their sleep, they pretend to explain it, as implying something in the ordinary course of human affairs. One day it happened that two missionaries were travelling in the company of some Indians; and one night as the Indians were in a profound sleep, some of them awaked suddenly as if out of breath, making efforts to cry out, and beating himself as if he had been possessed with the devil. The noise he made soon awaked every one near him, and they at first thought he was mad. They seized him, and tried to bring him to himself, but all to no purpose. His fury continued to increase, and as they were no longer able to hold him, they concealed all their warlike instruments, lest he should have done them some mischief. Some of them proposed giving him the juice of particular herbs to drink; but while they were making the necessary preparations, he jumped into the river.

He was immediately drawn out, and although he confessed that he was cold, yet he refused to go near the fire, that had been just lighted to warm him. He sat down at the foot of a tree, and as he appeared more composed, they brought the draught they had prepared for him. "It is to this child you must give it," (said he, pointing to a bear's skin stuffed) and his request was complied with, in order to humour him. They then asked him what had been the matter with him? I dreamed, said he, that a racoon had got into my belly. They all burst out a laughing; but there was a necessity of curing his distempered imagination, which was done in the following manner.

They all began to counterfeit the madman, crying with all their might, that they had animals in their bellies, but added, that they were unwilling to throw themselves into the river, in order to dislodge them, on account of the cold, and that they thought sweating a much better way. The madman approved of the proposal, and a stove was immediately erected, into which they all entered with loud cries, every one endeavouring to counterfeit the cry of the animal whom he pretended to have in his belly; one a goose, another a duck, a third a bustard, and a fourth a frog; the dreamer also counterfeited the cry of a racoon. But the most ridiculous thing was, they all kept beating on their drums to time; and this was done in order to make the savage fall asleep. He slept a considerable time, and when he awoke, found himself perfectly recovered, being in all respects insensible of what had happened to him, which must have exhausted his spirits had he not been an Indian.

The affair, however, of dreaming becomes sometimes more serious; for should any one take it into his head to dream that he cuts the throat of another, he will certainly accomplish it if he can; but woe be to him in his turn, if another should dream that he is to revenge the murder of the deceased.

They may, however, easily extricate themselves out

of such difficulties, by opposing one dream to another, so as to seem to contradict it.

"I plainly see (says the dreamer, in that case) that your spirit is stronger than mine, so let us mention it no more." They are not all, however, so easily brought to relinquish their purpose, but in general a small present will satisfy them.

Their festivals make a part of their religion, and once we had an opportunity of seeing one of them. It began by a proclamation, made by the chiefs or elders of the tribe, and much formality was observed on the occasion. As soon as the proclamation was over, the men, women, and children, of the village, ran up and down almost naked, although it was then intolerably cold. At first they visited every cabin; then they wandered about for some time on all sides, without knowing whither they went, or what they would be at. One would have taken them for so many drunken persons or madmen, whom some sudden transport of frenzy had deprived of reason.

Many were satisfied with having indulged themselves in this piece of folly, and appeared no more during the rest of the entertainment. But the rest resolved to make use of the privilege of attending the festival; during which they appeared as persons out of their senses. This gave them an opportunity of shewing their mad airs, and playing their wanton tricks, and which, on this occasion, they did most effectually. Upon some they threw water by whole pailsful, which freezing immediately, pierced with cold those upon whom it fell. On others they threw hot ashes, or all manner of filth. Some threw firebrands, or burning coals, at the head of the first person they met. Others destroyed every thing in the cabins; fell upon those to whom they bore any grudge or spite, and loaded them with blows.

We were often on the point of being more than spectators of this extravagance. One of these savages came into a cabin where we had taken refuge at the beginning of the mad entertainment. Luckily for us, we made our escape out of a back door that led to the fields, otherwise we know not but the fellow might have done us a mischief. Disconcerted by our retreat, he called out that he wanted a person to interpret his dream, and that he would be satisfied on the spot. Some delay being made, he said, I will kill a Christian; and the owner of the cabin threw him a coat, which he stabbed several times. Then the person who had thrown him the coat, falling in his turn into a fury, cried out, that he would revenge the Christians, and that he would reduce the whole village to ashes. He began by setting fire to his own cabin, in which this scene had been exhibited, and every body having left it, he shut himself up in it. The fire, which was kindled in several places, had not as yet broke out, when one of our people went up, and was going to enter it, but being told what had happened, he broke open the door, laid hold of the Indian, thrust him out of the door, extinguished the fire, and shut himself up in the cabin. In the mean time the Indian ran through the whole village, crying out that he would set it on fire. A dog was then thrown to him, in hopes that animal would satiate his rage; but he said this was not sufficient to repair the injury that had been done him. At last they threw him the coat of a Frenchman, which he stabbed several times, and then he was satisfied.

This savage had a brother, who had likewise a mind to play his part in this mad, ridiculous ceremony. He accordingly dressed himself nearly in the same manner the satyrs are represented, being covered all over with leaves of maize. Two women attended him, with their faces blacked, their hair dishevelled, a wolf's skin over their bodies, and each had a stake in her hand. Thus escorted, he went through the village, into every cabin, howling and crying out with all his might. He climbed up the roofs, where he played a thousand tricks, with as much dexterity as the most experienced rope-dancer could have done. Then he sent forth the most dreadful cries, as if some great misfortune

misfortune had happened to him. Afterwards he came down, and walked gravely along, preceded by his two women, who being seized with the same phrenzy in their turn, overthrew every thing they met in their way. These were no sooner recovered from this madness, or wearied with the part they had acted, than another woman succeeded in their room. She entered the cabin in which we were sitting, armed with a musket, which she had received as a recompence for expounding a dream. She sung the war song, and declared she would make a great number of prisoners.

A warrior followed close after this amazon, with a bow in one hand, and a bayonet in the other. After he had made his throat sore with crying, he fell upon a woman, who was not in the least aware of it, held his bayonet to her throat, seized her by the hair, and having cut off a handful of it, walked out. Next appeared a juggler, holding in his hand a staff, adorned with feathers, by means of which he could divine the most secret and hidden transactions. An Indian accompanied him, carrying a vessel filled with some sort of liquor, of which he gave him a dose to drink from time to time. The impostor had no sooner put it to his lips, than he thrust it from him again, blowing on his hands and staff, and at each time explaining all such dreams and riddles as were proposed to him.

After this two women came, pretending that they wanted something. One of them immediately spread a mattrass on the ground, pointing out that she wanted some fish, which were immediately given her. The other carried a mattock in her hand, by which they conceived she wanted a field to cultivate; and her request was complied with, for she had one given her nearly adjoining to the village.

A chief had dreamed, that he saw two human hearts; and as this dream could not be easily explained, it created much uneasiness. This chief made a great deal of noise about it, so that the feast was prolonged for a day on that account, but all was to no purpose, for he was obliged to be satisfied at last. Sometimes were seen companies of armed men, as if they had been going to engage in war, and sometimes troops of dancers playing all sorts of antics. This madness lasted four days, and it appeared that the usual time of it had been abridged, out of respect to our company, who did not seem to relish it much. Indeed, it must be acknowledged, that they treated us with much more respect than we could have looked for among savages; but then it must be considered, that we did every thing in an inoffensive manner, in order to ingratiate ourselves into their favour.

Superstition hinders these savages from studying the nature of physic, or indeed, in a proper manner, any thing in the *materia medica*. Like all other ignorant creatures, they imagine, that diseases may be cured by charms or spells. They have vast numbers of impostors among them, like our quack doctors, and these observe a great number of ridiculous ceremonies.

On entering the cabin where the sick person lays, they take care to fix into the ground a piece of wood, to which a cord is made fast. They afterwards present the end of the cord to spectators, inviting them at the same time to draw out the bit of wood, and as soon as any one succeeds in the attempt, they are sure to tell him, that it is the devil who holds it. They then make as if they would stab this pretended devil, and loosen by little and little the piece of wood, by taking up the earth round it, after which it is easily drawn up, and all the time they cry out, A miracle! To this piece of wood is fastened a small bone, which the impostor takes in his hands, and pretends that he has, with it, knocked out the brains of the evil spirit.

This ridiculous scene lasted three hours, after which the physician wanted rest and refreshment. He went away, assuring them that the sick person would be infallibly cured; provided the disease had not already got the better, that is, if the devil, before his visit,

had not given him his death's wound. The grand article was, to know whether the devil had done his business effectually or not. This the quack pretended to discover by dreams, and forced interpretations put upon them; but they always take care never to speak clearly, till they find what effect the disease will have. This is really ingenious, and in all respects consistent with the characters of impostors in general. If they look upon the disease as incurable, they instantly go away; but when the patient languishes a few days, they are bold and impudent enough to say, that the devil will neither suffer him to die, nor be cured. In such cases, one of the nearest relations of the diseased pours cold water on his face, till he expires by suffocation. Here is murder *secundum artem*, or according to the rules of art: and thus we find, that the quacks among the American surgeons are as great villains as those in Europe. It is very remarkable, that among these savages the quack has his fee, whether he performs a cure or not; but it is quite different in some of the southern provinces, where the maxim is, *No cure, no pay*. This should afford a lesson to some of our noted physicians, who frequently, after the decease of the patient, spend an hour in disputing concerning the nature of that disease which put an end to his temporal existence. The late Mr. Henry Fielding has given us a satirical representation of this in his history of Tom Jones. The two physicians arrived some hours after captain Blifield was dead; and as they were afraid of losing their fees, they entered into an argument, whether he died of an apoplexy, or an epilepsy. Mr. Allworthy asked them, if the gentleman was dead? and being answered in the affirmative, he told them, it was needless to dispute any longer, but gave them their fees, and discharged them.

September 16. We left the fort on the river St. Joseph, and that day sailed six leagues. Towards evening we went on shore, and walked about four miles along the banks of the river. After that we crossed a field, and a copse of wood, which produced a very fine effect. It is called the Meadow of the Buffalo's Head, because it is said the head of one of these animals, of a monstrous size, was once found there. Perhaps there were some giants among these brutes. We have seen the skeleton in the Museum, brought over from America; but what creature it belonged to, has not yet been decided. This night we pitched our tents on a very beautiful spot, called the Fort of the Foxes, because a tribe of Indian knaves, by that appellation, had formerly a village here, which was fortified according to the manner of their country.

September 17. We walked a league further in the meadow, but were frequently over the feet in water. Afterwards we met with a pool, or marsh, that had a communication with several lesser ones; and the biggest was not above one hundred paces in circumference: these are the sources of the river Theakiki, which name, in their language, signifies a wolf, probably because the people are very fierce in their manners.

We put our canoe, which two men had carried thus far, into the second of these springs; and we embarked, but had scarce water sufficient to keep us afloat. Ten men might, in a few days, make a straight and navigable canal, which would save a great deal of trouble, and shorten the voyage at least forty miles: for the river, at its source, is so very narrow, and such short turns must of necessity be constantly made, that there is danger of damage every moment to the canoe. Of this we met with many striking instances; but some of these have been taken notice of already, and others will be mentioned afterwards.

Here we found the Indians very different from any we had hitherto met with. At the approach of death, we found them working themselves up to a sort of stoical apathy; and the most awful of all events that ever can take place in the natural world,

was by them considered as a matter of mere indifference.

With a pagan fortitude peculiar to themselves, they heard their funeral eulogiums pronounced without the least seeming degree of concern. If the patient is the father of a family, he calls his children together, and gives them his last advice how they are to conduct themselves in the world. He repeats all the heroic actions he has performed, and never forgets to repeat how many murders he has committed. He then takes leave of his friends, and promises to meet with his relations in the other world.

While this passes, they cut the throats of all the dogs they can catch, that the tongues of these animals, by their barking, may give notice to the people in the other world, that such a person is soon coming to take up his abode among them: and they throw all the bodies of the dogs into the kettle, to make a delicious feast of the flesh at the funeral of the deceased. The repast being over, and the dogs flesh eaten, they begin their lamentations, which are frequently interrupted by their taking their last farewell of the deceased; wishing him a good voyage, and comforting him on his separation from his friends and relations; assuring him at the same time, that his children will, by their heroic actions, support the dignity of his family and character.

This stoical intrepidity in fearing death in so unconcerned a manner ought not to be commended. The ancients themselves were serious when they met death; and the Almighty seems to have implanted it in our nature, that we should have just and awful notions of immortality. The Christian will meet death with a becoming resignation to the divine will; but he will not jest with it as Sir Thomas More did on the scaffold; nor as Rabelais, when the priests administered to him the extreme unction. Being asked if he thought himself dying, he answered, he did not know, but undoubtedly he was going on a long journey, for they had been just providing his boots. And being desired to make his will, he called for a proctor, and dictated to him the following words: "I owe a great deal, I have no money to pay my debts, and I leave the rest to the poor." This is entirely consistent with stoical intrepidity; and it may, with great propriety, be applied to those Indians of whom we have been writing, their general notions lead them to expect eternal happiness; so that they die just as they lived. However, if these people have such stoical notions concerning the dead, they do not treat their bodies with indignity. Some mothers have been known to preserve, for years together, the bodies of their deceased children; and others to draw the milk from their breasts and sprinkle it on their graves. If a village, in which there are any dead bodies, happens to be set on fire, whether by accident or design, the first thing done is to remove the corpses to a place of safety. They strip themselves of every thing most valuable about them, in order to adorn the deceased: they open their coffins from time to time, in order to change their habits; and they take victuals from their tables, and carry to them in their graves, and to those places where they imagine their souls frequent. In a word, they are more expensive on the deceased than on the living; than which nothing can be more ridiculous.

As soon as the sick person has expired, all the inhabitants of the village burst out into loud exclamations, which continue for a considerable time, or rather as long as the family can keep open house to the mourners. The dead body is adorned in its finest robes, the face is painted, and all his implements of war are laid by his side. It is customary, among some of the Indian nations, for the relations to fast till the funeral is over, all which interval is spent in weeping and howling, and in making their complaints to each other, in memory of the deceased. In some other nations they have mourners, who perform their parts exceeding well: they sing, they dance, they weep incessantly, and always in cadence; but this outward

shew of borrowed grief is not prejudicial to that which nature exacts from the relations of the deceased.

So far as we could learn, they do not use a great number of ceremonies in the interment of their relations, but when they are laid in the grave, they take care to cover them in a decent manner. They do not suffer the earth to touch them, but cover them over in a thing bearing some resemblance to a cell or vault. Over every grave they erect a sort of wooden pillar, or rather a post, and sometimes they carve the figure of the deceased upon it.

October 17. We set sail again, but the frost was so violent, that we were much impeded in our journey, or rather our voyage. The next day we sailed from morning till night, being much favoured by a strong current, and sometimes by the wind. We made indeed a great deal of way, and yet the regularity in our sailing did not carry us far in our course; for after having sailed above thirty leagues, we found ourselves so near our first encampment, that from the one place to the other we could have seen one another, or even conversed together, at least by means of a speaking trumpet.

We were a little comforted for this inconvenience by the extreme plenty of game in the river, and its wild banks, which were then fattened by the wild oats, then in their maturity. We proposed gathering some grapes, of the size and figure of a musket ball; but when we tasted them, we found them extremely disagreeable. Here we found the river much contracted from what it was before, but the banks were so pleasant that the prospect exceeded all manner of description: there were vast numbers of trees, which added to the beauty of the prospect; and they were so near the water, that we could sometimes pull the leaves off them.

We sailed fifty leagues up the river before we got rid of all these difficulties, and then we found ourselves in a small lake. Here the country has a more beautiful appearance, consisting of unbounded meadows; and in this spot buffaloes are to be seen in two or three hundreds together. But it is very necessary to keep a good look out, lest the Indians, who are extremely cunning, should come down and surprize travellers.

One great misfortune to us was, that the river Theakiki became shallow as it increased in breadth, so that we were often obliged to unload the canoe, and travel on foot, which is never done without some danger; by which means we should have been greatly embarrassed, if we had not been furnished with an escort from St. Joseph's.

We were much surprized to find so little water in the river at this place, especially as it receives a great many springs, and small rivers are continually pouring themselves into it. We were here shewn a place where two parties of Indians once met, and fought so furiously, that the conquerors did not leave one of the conquered alive. This barbarous manner of fighting is very common among these savages, who know nothing at all of the law of nations, but either kill their enemies on the spot, or reserve them for a more dreadful fate.

The next place we arrived at is called, by the Indians, the Forks, because the Theakiki and the Illinois rivers here join together in the shape of a fork. The Illinois river, although near two hundred miles from its source, is here extremely shallow, so that we frequently saw buffaloes cross it without being up to the middle in water. On the other hand, the Theakiki, although it runs above three hundred miles, yet is deep and extremely beautiful. Here, however, it loses its name, because the Illinois having made some settlements on its banks, they have given it a name in their own language. At its mouth is a fall of a rapid stream, called the Coal Pit, from the great quantity of coal found in the places adjacent. Nothing is to be seen in its course, but spacious meadows interspersed with small copses of wood, which seem to have been artificially planted. The grass is so very high, that a
man

man is lost among it, but paths are every where to be found, as well trodden as they could have been in the best peopled countries; though seldom any creature passes that way except buffaloes, and from time to time some herds of deer, and a few roebucks.

About a league below the coal-pit, is a rock extremely high, and its summit in the form of a terras. It is called the fort of the Miamis, because an Indian tribe of that name had formerly a village here. A league beyond this, on the left, is seen another rock, quite similar to the former, and which has obtained the simple appellation of the Rock. This is the point of a very high terras, stretching the space of two hundred paces, bending or winding with the course of the river, which is very broad in this place. This rock is steep on all sides; and at a distance, one would take it for a fortress. Some remains of a pallisado are still to be seen on it, the Indians having formerly cast up intrenchments here, which might be repaired at a very small expence.

The village of these Indians stands at the foot of this rock, in an island, which, together with several others, all of a wonderful fertility, divides the river in this place into two pretty large chanel. About four in the afternoon, we went on shore, where we met several of our countrymen, who were trading with the Indians. We had scarce landed, when we received a visit from the chief of the village, a man about forty years of age, well made, of a middle stature, a good countenance, a mild temper, and in all respects well esteemed both by the French and other Europeans.

We went up the rock by a pretty easy ascent, although extremely narrow. There we found a level terras of a considerable extent, where twenty men might defend themselves against all the Indians in Canada, provided they had fire arms, and could be supplied with water, but that is only to be had from the river; and to obtain it, they would be obliged to expose themselves. The only resource of the besieged would be the natural impetuosity of these barbarians. In small parties, they will wait for eight or ten days together behind a bush, in hopes that some one may pass, whom they may kill or take prisoners; but in large bodies, if they do not succeed at first, they are soon tired, and lay hold of the first opportunity to retire; which opportunity is never wanting, because a dream, whether real or pretended, is all that is necessary for that purpose.

Here we saw a most dreadful spectacle indeed. At the extremity, and just above the village, we saw the remains of the bodies of two Indians, who had been burnt a few days before, and their remains were left to be devoured by the birds, in the same posture in which they had been executed. The manner of securing prisoners in these southern countries, is somewhat singular, and they have some customs different from the others in their manner of treating those unhappy wretches.

When they meet with success in any military expedition, the warriors contrive their march in such a manner, that they always arrive at the village in the evening. As soon as they are come near it, they halt; and when night is come, depute two or three young people to the chief, to inform him of the principal events of the campaign. On the morrow, at day-break, they bring out their prisoners, and dress them in new robes, comb down their hair, paint their faces with different colours, and put into their hands a white staff, surrounded with the tails of deer. At the same time the war chief shouts, and the whole village assembles at the water side, if they happen to be near a lake or river.

As soon as the warriors appears, four young persons well dressed embark on board a long sort of boat made of a single tree, and this they call a Pirogue. The two first carry each a musical instrument, called a calument, and proceed, singing at the same time, to fetch the prisoners, whom they conduct as in triumph to the cabin, where they are to be judged. The master of the cabin, to whom it belongs to determine their

fate, begins with giving them something to eat, and holds a council during the repast. In case they grant any one his life, two young persons untie him, and each of them takes him by the hand, and so make him run with all his might towards the river, into which they throw him headlong. They also throw themselves into it after him, and when they have well washed him, conduct him to the person whose slave he is to be.

As for those who are condemned to die, as soon as sentence is pronounced, the cry is made for all the people in the village to assemble together, and the execution is put off no longer than the necessary preparations are made. They begin with stripping the sufferer stark naked; they then fix two posts in the ground, to which they make fast two cross pieces, one seven feet from the other, and this is what they call a square. They cause the person who is to suffer, to mount the first piece, to which they tie his feet at some distance from each other. They afterwards bind his hands to the two angles, formed by the upper cross pieces, and in this condition they burn him in all the parts of his body.

The whole village, men, women, and children, crowd round him, every one being at liberty to insult and torment him at pleasure. If none of the spectators have any particular reason to prolong his torments, then his sufferings are soon over; and the common way is to dispatch him with arrows, or else they cover him with bark, to which they set fire. They then leave him to himself in his square, and in the evening visit all the cabins, striking with rods against the furniture, walls, and roof, in order to frighten the soul of the deceased from harbouring there, to revenge the mischiefs done to the body, and the rest of the night passes in merriment.

If the party hath met with no enemy, they return to the village in the day-time, observing a profound silence; but if they have been beaten, they make their entry in the evening, after having given notice of their return by a death cry, and naming all those whom they have lost either by sword or by sickness. Sometimes when they arrive at the village, the prisoners are immediately judged and executed, especially when they are afraid of their being rescued. There are several other barbarities committed by these savages; but as some of them have been mentioned already, and others will be taken notice afterwards, we need not mention any thing of them here.

We remained twenty-four hours on the rock, and, to oblige the savages, who treated us with great kindness, we lay one night in their chief cabin, which was in the middle of the village. We passed part of the night quietly enough, but were awakened early in the morning by a woman, who lived in the next cabin. This woman happened to remember a son whom she had lost some years before, and she immediately fell a howling in a most dreadful manner, so as to make us really afraid. As these savages were suspected to be thievish, we caused all our baggage to be carried over to the other side of the river; but notwithstanding all this precaution, when we came to examine the different articles, we found a musket and several other things had been stolen from us. The same evening we passed the last part of the river, where we were obliged to carry our canoe; and from this place forward it is equal in breadth and deepness to most of the rivers in Europe.

On this day we saw parrots for the first time; but they were only stragglers, who had come from the Mississippi. They were no bigger than a common blackbird; their heads were yellow, with red spots in the middle; the rest of their plumage being a deep predominant green. The two following days we crossed a most charming country, and on the third of October, towards noon, found ourselves at the entrance of lake Pimeteouy. This lake is only a widening of the river, which, for about ten miles in length, is three miles in breadth.

Nothing can be more delightful than the situation
10 E of

of this place; and opposite to it is the prospect of a most beautiful forest, which was then adorned with all the variety of colours; and behind it was a plain of vast extent, skirted with woods. The lake and river swarms with fish, and the banks of both with game. In this village we met with four French Canadians, who told us, that we were between four parties of enemies, and that we could neither go backwards nor forwards with safety. They also told us, that on the way we had come, there was an ambuscade of Indians, and that an equal number were hovering about the village of Pimeteouy. They added, that a few miles below, on the banks of the river, there was a third party of these savages, being no less than fourscore in number, so that we were in great danger.

This account made us reflect on what had passed the evening before. We had slept at the extremity of an island, to look for buffards, at which some of our people had fired; and we heard somebody cutting wood not far from us. The nearness of the village made us believe that these were Illinois; and we were pleased with this thought: but there was reason to believe they belonged to a different nation of savages. However, we were not so much afraid of them, because we had twelve armed men along with us, commanded by a person who was well acquainted with the place.

What confirmed us still more in the belief of the Frenchmens story was, that thirty warriors of Pimeteouy, and these too commanded by the chief of the village, were in the field, to try to get more certain information of the enemy; and that only a few days before their departure; there had been a sharp engagement in the neighbourhood, in which many persons had been taken on both sides. One of these prisoners had been burnt alive, at the distance of a mile and a half from the village; and the Canadians, who were present at his execution, told us, that they kept him in torments six hours.

It seems he had fought with great valour, and had it not been for a wound he received in one of his legs, he had not been taken. In the midst of his torments he made it appear, that bravery, and the courage to endure pain, are two very different things, and not always found in one and the same person; for he uttered the most lamentable shrieks, which only served to animate his tormentors. It is true, an old Indian woman, whose son had been killed, did him all the injury she could; but at last, taking pity upon his cries and lamentations, they covered him with straw, to which they set fire; and as he was still found to breathe, after that was consumed, he was pierced with arrows by the children. For the most part, when a victim does not die like a brave man, he receives his death's wound from a woman, or from children; for they consider him as unworthy of dying by the hands of men.

Under all the circumstances already mentioned, we found ourselves much embarrassed; on the one hand, our guides did not think proper to advance any further; and on the other, it was very inconvenient for us to winter at this place. However, the Canadians having consented to join our company, we resumed new courage, and determined to set out on the fourth of October, although there had been a great fall of rain.

In the afternoon, the warriors, who had gone out on the discovery, returned without raising any shouts, because they had seen nothing. They all filed off before us with a pretty fierce air, being armed only with arrows, and a buckler of a buffalo's hide; and they took no notice of us, for while they are under arms, they never take notice of any one. As soon as they had returned to their cabin, the chief came, out of respect, to visit us. He was about forty years of age, of a good stature, a little thin, of a mild disposition, and seemed to have a large share of good sense. He was reckoned the best soldier in the nation, and had frequently beat the nations of the other parts.

Perceiving a cross of copper, and a small image of the blessed virgin, suspended at the neck of this Indian, we began to imagine he was a Christian; but was informed it was quite otherwise, and that he had dressed himself in that manner only to do us honour. We were likewise told a story, which we do not assert as a fact, but leave every one to judge of it in what manner they think proper.

This image of the virgin, which the Indian wore; having fallen into his hands by means with which we were unacquainted, he was curious to know something concerning it. He was told that it represented the mother of God; and that the child she held in her arms, was God himself, who had made himself man for the salvation of the human race. The mystery of his incarnation was explained to him in a few words; and he was further told, that in all dangers the Christians constantly addressed themselves to the holy mother, who seldom failed to extricate them out of their difficulties. The Indian listened to this discourse with a great deal of attention, and sometime afterwards, being hunting by himself in the woods, an enemy, who had been lying in wait, came upon him, as soon as he had discharged his piece, and attempted to fire his own at him. Our Indian recollecting what he had been told concerning the mother of God, invoked her protection, and his enemy's piece missed fire. He cocked it five different times afterwards, but it would not go off. In the mean time, our Indian chief would have shot his enemy, but he surrendered himself a prisoner. From that time forward the chief would never stir out of his village without his image, and before we left the country, he was so well convinced of the efficacy of the image in granting him protection, that he embraced the Christian religion, and was baptized.

Scarce had this chief left us, when taking a walk out to view the village, we perceived two Indians going about from cabin to cabin, and making lamentations, nearly in the same manner as the women already mentioned. The one had lost his friend in the last expedition, and the other was the father of the deceased. They walked at a great rate, laying both their hands on the heads of all they met; probably, to invite them to take part in their grief, which is, in many respects, consistent with the customs of the Jews of old.

Towards evening the chief sent us an invitation to meet him at a house where one of our missionaries had lodged before, and where they used to hold their councils. Thither we went, and found him with some of the elders. He began his discourse by telling us of the many dangers to which we would be exposed, if we persisted in continuing our journey; and then he advised us to remain in his village during the winter. Suspecting that he might have some interested views in detaining us, we gave him to understand that his arguments could have but little weight with us; and declared that we had still some stronger ones to hasten our departure. This answer seemed to give him some pain, and we soon perceived that it proceeded from a real affection for us. He told us he had nothing in view but that of serving us, and we were charmed with his good sense and generosity.

We made him a great many acknowledgments for all his generous offers, and assured him we would never forget his kindness. This satisfied him, and he did not continue to press us any further. Next morning he came to visit us, attended by his mother-in-law, who carried a little infant in her arms, and he addressed us in the following words:

“ You see before you a father in great affliction. Behold my daughter, who is a dying; her mother having already lost her life in bringing her into the world, and none of our women have been able to make her take any nourishment. She throws up every thing she swallows, and has, perhaps, but a few hours to live: you will do me a great favour if you will baptize her, that she may see God after her death.” The child was indeed very ill, and appeared to be past all hopes of recovery; so that without any hesitation we baptized

baptized her. This gave us great pleasure, because if nothing else material had happened in our journey, this would have made amends for every disappointment, as we had ushered the child into the kingdom of heaven.

October 20. We set out from Pimeteouy, but were far from being so undaunted as we pretended to be. The alarm in which we found the Illinois, their mournful songs, the sight of the dead bodies of vast numbers of prisoners, which every moment presented themselves to our view, filled us with horror, not knowing how soon it might be our own fate to undergo the same excruciating tortures as those people had suffered.

It is true, indeed, we did not dread an open attack by the enemy, because we had fourteen men well armed along with us; but every thing was to be feared from surprize, there being no fatigue but the Indians will undergo in order to draw their enemies into the snares laid for them: one of the most common is, to counterfeit the cry of some wild beast, or the voice of some bird, in the imitation of which they are so dextrous, that people are every day deceived by them. For instance, being encamped at the entrance of a wood, they imagine they hear the cry of a buffalo, deer, or wild duck, two or three run thither in hopes of finding game, and are generally knocked on the head.

Continuing our journey, we perceived on the sixth a great number of buffaloes swimming across the river with a great deal of precipitation, occasioned, as we thought, in consequence of their having been pursued by an enemy. This obliged us to go on during the whole of the night, to avoid such dangerous enemies as we naturally imagined those Indians were, who had pursued the harmless creatures.

Next day, early in the morning, we passed by Saguinton, a large river that comes from the south; and twenty miles below that we passed a small river, called the river of the Macopines. Adjoining to these rivers are some fine plantations and meadows, which afford agreeable prospects, being covered with all that verdure which the hand of Providence takes pleasure to bestow on the children of men.

Soon after we had passed this place we perceived the banks of the Mississippi, which are extremely high, and are seen at a vast distance. On the ninth of this month we found ourselves just upon the entrance of this river, which has been so much celebrated all over Europe. There are large extensive mines of copper on the banks, and nothing can be more delightful than the prospects which continually present themselves to those who are sailing up the river. The scene is so variegated, that the beauty of the prospect is heightened. On the right are flat meadows; and on the left rocks, covered in many parts with woods, particularly with cedars, which have a fine effect.

On the tenth, about nine in the morning, we arrived at the mouth of the Missouri, and here is the finest confluence of two rivers that are to be met with in the world, each of them being a full half league in breadth; but the Missouri is by far the most rapid of the two, and seems to enter the Mississippi like a conqueror, carrying its white water, unmixed, across its channel quite to the opposite side. This colour is afterwards communicated to the Mississippi, which henceforth it never leaves, but disembogues itself into the sea.

This night we lay in a village belonging to the Illinois, situated on a small river, which runs from the east, and has no water but in the spring season, so that we were obliged to walk above two miles before we could get to our cabins. We were astonished to think they had pitched upon so inconvenient a situation, especially as they had so many better in their choice; but were told, that the river washed the foot of that village when it was first built; that in three years it had lost half a league of its breadth, and that they were thinking of seeking out for a more agreeable place to erect a village on for their common residence,

a circumstance that these savages in America pay but little regard to.

This night we lodged at the house of a missionary, who treated us with every mark of respect; and next day we continued sailed down the river, where many beautiful prospects presented themselves to our view. In one place we found the people engaged in looking for a silver mine, but we could not learn that it answered their expectations. The circumstances relating to this affair of the mine are as follow:

In 1719, Mr. Locliou, a French gentleman, was sent to Canada to make discoveries concerning mines; and having dug up a place that was marked out for him, drew up and extracted a pretty large quantity of ore, a pound whereof, which took up four days in melting, produced two drachms of silver; but some suspected that he had put in the same quantity of silver himself. A few months afterwards he returned thither, and without thinking any more of the silver, he extracted from two or three thousand weight of ore fourteen pounds of very bad lead, which was attended with an enormous expence. Disgusted with such a labour, which was so unprofitable, he returned to France, and the affair was neglected ever afterwards.

The company, persuaded of the truth of the informations, induced the proprietors of the place to send a Spaniard to complete what the Frenchman had left unfinished. They appointed him a considerable salary, but he had no better success than the Frenchman. About this time a third company of the French king's miners arrived, under the direction of a Frenchman, who resolving to begin with the lead mines, was able to do nothing, because neither himself, nor any of his company, were in the least acquainted with furnaces. Nothing could be more surprising than the facility with which the company at that time exposed themselves to; the great expences, and the little precaution they took to be satisfied of the capacity of those they employed. They found a bed of lead, but it never answered any end.

It was necessary to say the more concerning these interior parts of North America, because some writers have delivered very erroneous accounts, whereas we relate only what we either saw, or had committed to us by persons who were superior to falshood or deceit. The historian who has no regard to his conscience, has generally as little for his honour. As conscience induces writers to retain nothing but the truth; so a regard to his honour will keep him upon his guard, lest his character should suffer when his works are published after his death. These things, if properly attended to, would prevent people from imposing spurious accounts of places and things on their readers, and history would assume her antient lustre. But we must return to the subject.

The next day we arrived at Kaskaskias, about nine o'clock in the morning. The Jesuits have here a very flourishing mission; which has been already divided into two, thinking it convenient to have two cantons of Indians instead of one. The most numerous is on the banks of the Mississippi, of which two Jesuits have always the direction. Half a league below stands fort Charteres, about the distance of a musket-shot from the river.

Four leagues farther, and about a league from the river, is a large village, inhabited by Canadian French, who have Jesuits for their priests. Another village, belonging to the Illinois, lies farther up the country, at the distance of two leagues from this, and is under the direction of another Jesuit, who has converted the greatest number of the inhabitants to the Christian faith.

The French at this place live pretty much at their ease; and a Fleming, who was a domestic belonging to the Jesuits, taught them how to improve the ground in a proper manner. The Indians cultivate their grounds in their own manner, and are very industrious. They likewise bring up vast swarms of poultry, which they sell to the French; and here we found their women extremely neat, and ready to put their hands to

any sort of domestic work: They spin the wool of the buffaloes, which they make as fine as the worsted made of the wool of English sheep; nay, sometimes it is as fine as silk. Of this they manufacture stuffs, which are dyed black, yellow, or a deep red. Of those stuffs they make robes, which they sew with thread made of the sinews of roe-bucks. The manner of making this thread is very simple; for after stripping the flesh from off the sinews of the roe-bucks, they expose them to the sun for two days together. As soon as they are dried they beat them, and then without any difficulty draw out a slender thread, as white and as fine as that of which Brussels lace is made.

The French canton is bounded on the north by a river, the banks of which are extremely high, so that though the water rises sometimes five or six feet, yet the grounds are seldom, or perhaps never, overflowed. All this country is open, and adorned with fine meadows, to the extent of eighty miles, which are interspersed with copses of very valuable wood. White mulberries are very common here; but what is very surprising, the inhabitants know so little of the value on them, that they cut down the trees to make their huts; and this is the more remarkable, because they have all sorts of wood more proper for that purpose.

There are three sorts of fruit here, which seem to be peculiar to this country; these are the pacana, the acimine, and piakinie. The pacana is a nut of the size of a large acorn; the shell of some of them being very thin, while others have it harder and thicker, but the fruit is the smaller on that account. They have a very thin delicate taste, and the tree rises to a great height. In its wood, bark, smell, and leaves, it has a near resemblance to the filbert-trees in Europe.

The acimine is a fruit of the length of a man's finger, and a full inch in diameter. The pulp is tender and sweetish, and full of a seed much resembling that of the water-melon. The tree grows to no great height or thickness; for all those we saw were little better than shrubs, the wood of which was very tender. Its bark is thin, its leaves long and large, like those of chestnut, but of a deeper green.

The piakinie is in shape like a dark plum, though somewhat larger. Its skin is tender, its substance watery; the colour red, and has, besides, a very delicious flavour. It contains seeds, which differ only from those of the acimine in being somewhat smaller. The Indians make a paste of this fruit, which they bake into loaves of the thickness of a man's finger, and of the consistence of a dried pear. The taste seems at first somewhat disagreeable, but people are easily accustomed to it. It is very nourishing, and a sovereign remedy, as they pretend, against a looseness and a bloody flux. The tree which bears this fruit is a very fine one, and about the size of our ordinary plum-trees. Its leaves have five points; its wood is of a middling hardness, and its bark very rough.

A little above this place we met with several Indian tribes, who had been hitherto unknown to the French. All these Indians dwell on the water banks of the Mississippi, except one tribe, who live on the east. Here a vast number of rivers fall into the Mississippi, which increases the stream to an amazing breadth, and gives it a most majestic appearance to the traveller.

Turning to the left from this place, we entered what they call the Blue River, from the colour of its bottom, and it discharges itself into the river St. Peter. Travelling further up the country, we found a vast number of coal-pits, but few of them were worked in a proper manner. We were told, that there were many medicinal herbs here, but we did not see any that deserved notice.

On the eleventh of November, at sun-set, we embarked on the little river Kaskagias, and though it was not above two leagues from the Mississippi, yet we were obliged to encamp at half-way, and the next day we could get no more than six leagues down the river. The leaves fall sooner in this place than in France, and yet they do not begin to bud till about the latter end of May; notwithstanding that, it sel-

dom blows cold here, for in general the winters are very temperate. What then can be the reason of this backwardness of the spring? All we could conceive was the thickness of the forrests, which prevents the earth from being warmed by the sun soon enough to cause the sap to ascend.

On the twelfth, after having advanced two leagues, we passed Cape Anthony on the left hand. Here the first leaves are seen, and bear some resemblance to those in Europe, but they are taller and stronger. When the cane lands are to be cleared, the canes are not to be plucked up by the roots, which would indeed be a very difficult task, their knotty roots lying very deep, and being twined or linked together by a great number of fibres, which extend very far. These roots have naturally a beautiful varnish, resembling in some manner the bamboos of Japan, of which those fine canes are made, which the Dutch sell under the name of rattans.

When a field, overgrown with these canes, is to be cultivated, it is sufficient to cut them close to the ground. They are afterwards left to dry, and then set on fire, the ashes serving for manure, and the fire for opening the pores of the earth, which is afterwards filled up, and sown with maize, rice, water melons; and, in a word, with all sorts of grain and pulse, excepting wheat, which in those fat lands exhausts itself by running up into straw, without producing grain. This defect may be easily remedied, by covering the ground with sand, and sowing it with maize and Indian corn.

The high lands, and other kinds of soil not liable to be overflowed by the river, are very well adapted for producing corn, and if the meal made in some places has not succeeded, because the grain has been frequently blasted, yet this is not a proper discouragement to hinder the people from seeking to promote honest industry.

On the fourteenth, after a very warm night, we advanced three leagues in spite of a southerly wind, which still increased, and at last became so violent, that we were obliged to halt. A heavy rain fell towards the evening, and about midnight the wind sprung up at north-west, which brought on an excessive cold. To complete our misfortune, an accident detained us all the following day, though we were not safe to remain where we then were. Not long before we visited this place, the Indians massacred, just on the banks of the river, thirty Frenchmen, and we did not know how soon this might have been our own fate.

On the fifteenth, the wind changed to the north, and the cold continued to increase. We advanced four leagues to the southward, and then found that the river ran four leagues more towards the north. Immediately after this uncommon winding, we passed on the left the fine river Ouabache, by means of which there is a passage as far as the country of the Iroquois, where the waters are high. This river, at its entrance into the Mississippi, is not less than a quarter of a league in breadth; nor is there a place in all Louisiana more proper for making a settlement than this. The whole country around is beautiful and fertile, and, if well cultivated, would become one of the finest in the world. If a fort was erected here, it would keep the Indians in awe, and open a communication with Canada.

Six leagues below the mouth of the Ouabache, and on the same side, we found the coast extremely high, and the earth of a yellow colour, from whence some have imagined, that there are some iron mines in this place. No attempt however has as yet been made towards improvements, because suitable encouragement has never been given.

On the sixteenth we made a considerable progress, but suffered much from the cold. It continued to increase for several days, though the wind changed to the south-west: we were frequently obliged, as we advanced, to break the ice which was formed on the surface of the water. On the nineteenth, we got four leagues

leagues farther on our way, after which we were stopped by a south wind, and we never found a north wind colder than this. It is probable this was still the north-west wind that continued to blow, but that the land refreshed us sometimes on one side, and sometimes on the other, according as our course lay upon the river. The frequent turnings and windings of these rivers are attended with vast difficulties to those who fail up them; and it is indeed difficult to form an opinion of the wind, seeing it changes so often.

There are here a species of wild cats, called Pijoux, and they are extremely numerous: they bear a great resemblance to our cats in Europe, but they are larger. We observed that some of them had very short tails, and others much longer and thicker. They have likewise a very fierce look, and are so ravenous, that it is dangerous to come near them. All the forests in this part of the country are full of walnut trees, resembling those in Canada; and their roots are said to have several valuable qualities. The wood is soft, and the bark affords a black dye, but their principal use is in medicine. They are used in the case of fluxes and all other disorders that, in their operations, relax the animal frame.

On the twentieth, there was a great fall of snow; so that we did not stir from the place where we were all that day; but next day it grew milder, which, however, was not of long continuance, for the following night there was a most violent frost. This frost was so intense, that our brandy became as thick as oil, and our wine had a thick ice upon it. The farther we continued our course, the more windings we found in the river, the wind following us; and from whatever side it came, the cold was excessive. The natives told us, that the oldest man in the country had not been able to remember any thing like it.

This day we perceived a post erected on the right side of the river, and, on taking a near view of it, we found that it had been set up by the Illinois, on account of an expedition they had made sometime before, against the Chichachas, a fierce tribe of Indians. There were two figures of men without heads, and some others entire. The first represented the dead, and the other the captives. One of our guides informed us that, when any French were amongst either, they were represented with their arms upon their haunches, in order to distinguish them from the Indians, whose arms were left in a hanging posture. This distinction is not merely arbitrary, but proceeds from their having observed the French make use of this attitude frequently, which is never done by the Indians.

On the twenty-third, after a very bad night, we had a fine pleasant day; and although the ground was still covered with snow, yet the cold was not severe. The next day we passed by what is called the River of the Chichachas, which is but narrow, though it has a long course. Its course lies north and south, and from hence to Keiskaquias is reckoned two hundred miles; but the way by land is much shorter. Nothing could have been more agreeable than this navigation, had the season been milder. The country is delightful, and in the forests are vast numbers of evergreens; the meadows there likewise preserve their verdure; and a considerable number of well wooded islands, some of which are large, form very beautiful canals, through which large ships may pass in safety; for it is affirmed that there is sixty fathom water in this river, above four hundred miles from the sea.

As to the forests that almost cover this universal country, there is nothing perhaps in nature comparable to them; whether we consider the size and height of the trees, their variety, and the advantages that may be drawn from them; for, excepting dye wood, which requires a warmer climate, there are hardly any sorts of wood that can be mentioned which are not to be found here. There are forests of cypresses thirty miles in extent, all the trees of which are of a thickness proportionable to their height, surpassing every thing we have of that kind in Europe. All

sorts of nut trees are likewise to be found here in great perfection, and likewise all sorts of wood fit for carpenters use.

December 20. We arrived at a village called Akanfas, situated in a meadow on the western banks of the Mississippi. There are three other villages within a short distance, each of them belonging to different tribes of Indians, but they all live in friendship together. The French have a factory here, to carry on trade with the Indians; and they have likewise a magazine and a warehouse; but by some sort of bad management it has never yet answered their end, by turning out to their advantage.

The river Akanfas, which is said to have its rise at a great distance, discharges its water into the Mississippi at two mouths, about twelve miles from each other. This river, it is said, has its rise in the country of a nation of Indians called Black Paris, who are but little known to the Europeans. It is very difficult to get up this river, on account of the many rapid falls of water; and in some places it is so shallow, that travellers are frequently obliged to take their canoes on shore.

This great river, the Mississippi, divides, about twenty miles above the second and last of its mouths, and at the distance of only six miles from the first. Here the White River falls into it, which is a most beautiful stream indeed, and takes its name from the country of the Osages. A few leagues higher is a nation of Indians, called the Kappas, who were formerly very numerous, but they have been much weakened by frequent and cruel wars.

It was to this place that nine thousand German Palatinates were to have been sent, and it has been a great loss to the place that the design miscarried. There is not, perhaps, in all Louisiana, a country that could be cultivated to better advantage than this spot; and had these Germans been permitted to settle in it, there is no doubt but they would have improved it in such a manner as to enrich the colony. It is probable it will be a long while before such another opportunity offers, for European politics are not always found.

Some time before our arrival, a Frenchman passing this way was seized with the small pox, and the infection was connected to a whole tribe of Indians, who almost all died of it. The burial place appeared like a wood of stakes and posts newly erected; on which was suspended almost every thing in use among these barbarians.

We pitched our tent very near the village, and all the night we heard nothing but weeping; in which the men joined as well as the women, incessantly repeating the word *nibahani*; a term we had often heard before amongst them, and which, as we were informed, was used to express the greatest severity of their sorrow for the death of their relations.

The evening before we saw a woman weeping over her son's grave, and strewing it with flowers. Another had lighted a fire beside a neighbouring tomb, probably, according to their notions, to warm the deceased person. These Indians are reckoned the tallest and most handsome of any who reside in this part of North America, and therefore the French call them the fine men.

December 30. We set out from the village of Ouyapes somewhat late in the evening, and pitched our tent that night a little below the first mouth of the river Akangus, which seems to be about five hundred paces in breadth. Next day we passed the second, which was very narrow, and on the fifth, got as far as Cut Point. This point is high, and runs out into the river on the next side; and the river has cut it in such a manner, that it resembles an island; although the new channel is not as yet navigable, unless where the waters are high. From this place to the principal branch of the river of the Akangus, is reckoned sixty miles; but it would not be so much, were it not that there are so many springs.

The entrance into the river of the Yarfons lies north-west and south-east, and is about two furlongs in breadth. The waters are of a reddish colour, and are said to affect all those who drink them with the bloody flux: but this we had no experience of, only that the air and soil are both unwholesome. We had three leagues to travel before we came to the court, which we found all in deep mourning, on account of the death of Mr. Bizant, the governor. This gentleman had a most excellent character, and was beloved and esteemed by every one who knew him. He was a native of Canada, but his father was a Switzer, having been several years governor of Montreal. The young gentleman was brought up in the army; and such was the piety of his disposition, and sweetness of his manners, that he endeared himself to all the Indians without distinction, whether they were Heathens or Christians.

There are a great many alligators in this river, and we frequently saw some fifteen feet in length. They are never heard but in the night time, and their cry so much resembles the bellowing of bulls, that people are frequently deceived by it. Our people however paid so little regard to them, that they bathed here as frequently as if they had been in Europe. On expressing our surprise at this, we were told, they had nothing to fear; for although there were many of them in the water, yet they seldom meddled with any one, unless they were trod upon, or otherwise hurt. The moment of danger was upon their leaving the water, when the alligators are sure to watch their opportunity, to see if they can devour the person who has been swimming. To avoid this, the swimmer has a stick near the banks of the river, which he lays hold of, and makes such a splashing in the water, that the creature is frightened away.

The company have a warehouse at this place, under the direction of the king; but there is another belonging to private persons, where national laws do not take place. It is certainly a matter of great importance to secure this river, the source of which is not far from Carolina; but a fort, with a good garrison, would have been sufficient for this purpose, as well as to keep the Yafacaw Indians in awe, who are a very fierce people.

On the tenth, we left the Yafacaws, and on the thirteenth, had it not been for the assistance of an Indian, who begged to have his passage along with us, we should have been drowned in a whirlpool, with which none of our guides were acquainted, and which cannot be perceived, till one is so far engaged that it is difficult to get out. It lies on the east side of the foot of a large cape, where it is said there is a very grand stone quarry. These quarries are much esteemed in this country; but the people are at all times able to dispense with the want of them, because they have so much clay, that they can easily make bricks.

On the fifteenth, we arrived at the Natchez, a small canton, but finely situated, and the ground around it is extremely fertile. The landing place is opposite a high and rugged bank, at the foot of which runs a small rivulet, which however is capable of receiving small vessels. From this first bank we went up to a second, or rather a hill, whose ascent is tolerably easy, on the summit of which stands a redoubt, inclosed by a single palisadoe.

Several little hills appear above this, and when these were once past, we saw on all sides very large meadows, separated from one another by small copses of wood, which produce a very fine effect. The trees most common in these woods are the oak and the hazel, and the soil is every where excellent.

The first night we lay in this settlement, there happened a great alarm about nine o'clock in the evening. Upon asking the reason of it, we were told, that there was in the neighbourhood a wild beast of an unknown species, and of an extraordinary bulk, whose voice did not resemble that of any other creature they were acquainted with. No one, however,

could say he had seen it, and they formed a judgment of it entirely from the strength of its voice. It had already carried off some sheep and calves, and worried some cows. We told some of the people, that an enraged wolf might have done all this mischief; and that as to its cry, people were deceived in these matters every day. We could not, however, persuade them to hearken to reason; they still believed it was some monstrous beast, which had never been seen in the country before, and every one ran out with what he could find, but all to no purpose. What the creature was we could not learn, but probably it was a wolf, who by hunger had been driven in that inclement season to seek for a subsistence, and as soon as he was satisfied he retired.

After undergoing many fatigues, and suffering almost innumerable hardships, we arrived at the famous city of New Orleans. This is the first city which one of the greatest rivers in the world has seen erected on its banks. It has five parish churches, and as it has had a more auspicious beginning than even Rome herself, consequently it bids fair to become, in time, a flourishing capital.

When we arrived at this place, we found a vast number of Indians converted to the Christian faith. Many of these had lived together, and had children, without being married; and such came to us, telling us, that they were willing to continue together for life, begging we would marry them. This we thought extremely reasonable; for as the evil had been already done, our best way was to join them together in the holy state of matrimony. After this we heard their confessions; but the number was not so great as we expected.

The country in the neighbourhood of New Orleans has nothing in it remarkable, nor did we find the situation of this city so advantageous as might have been expected from the pretended descriptions we had read. A league beyond it, towards the north-east, there is a small river, called St. John's, which, at the end of two leagues, discharges itself into the lake Pontchartin, which has a communication with the sea.

A little below New Orleans, the soil begins to grow barren, and continues so all the way to the sea. Here is a point of land, which seems to have been found by the sea's retreating, and leaving an empty space; for wherever the ground is digged, salt water springs up. Indeed, according to all the accounts we have of the mouth of this river, it was different in former times from what it is at present. It is in this manner that most of these points of land have been formed; and this will in some measure account for the frequent disagreements we find between the relations of modern travellers, and the accounts transmitted to us by the antients, and should teach us not to be doubtful concerning historical evidence.

Here several tribes of Indians have plantations, and the sea coast rises much higher than before; and it appeared to us, that this would have been the best place to build a city on. It is at such a short distance from the sea, that shipping might easily get up to it.

On the evening of the twenty-third, we quitted our canoe, which had carried us to this place, and embarked on board a brigantine, in which we were obliged to lay by during the whole night. On the morrow, at break of day, we found we had passed a new turn in the river, and were reduced to many hardships on account of the shallowness of the water. We found ourselves soon after among the passes of the Mississippi, where we were obliged to sail with much precaution, for fear of being drawn into one of the whirlpools, out of which it would have been difficult to extricate ourselves.

The places called passes are only small streams, and some are separated shallows, almost level with the water. The bar of the Mississippi is what has multiplied these passes to such a degree, that the place is become extremely dangerous. The wind continuing

tinuing contrary, we lay on board our vessel all day, and in the morning of the twenty-fifth set sail for the island of Thoulouse. This island, together with another which is separated from it by a creek, where there is always water, is not more than half a league in circumference. It is situated very low, excepting one place only, which is never overflowed, and where there is room enough to build a fort and warehouses. Vessels might likewise unload here, which would with difficulty get over the bar with their cargoes, when the river is at the lowest. During the hot season, the water is salt all round this island, but in the time of the floods, it is entirely fresh, and the rivers pour in their streams with such rapidity, that it continues fresh above a mile after their fall into the sea.

That waters should remain fresh so long after their falling into the sea, may appear a wonderful phenomenon in nature; but the surprise will cease, when we consider with what a rapidity they come down from the mountain. The former of these streams rushes forward into the sea, before the salt and fresh water can mix. There are several other small islands here, but none of them merits a particular description, there being no inhabitants on them, and the soil is so barren, that they are not worth cultivating.

Going up the river, the course laid still north-west, having at least fifteen feet of water, and a good bottom. The place where the ships come to anchor is very good, and sheltered from all storms, except such as are produced by the south-west winds, which might, if violent, cause the vessels to drag their anchors; but then there would be little danger, as they would run upon the bar, which is a soft mud. The course is after this north-west for about the space of five hundred fathoms. This is, properly, the bar, having twelve feet water in the middle, but much incumbered with banks and shoals, on which account great care must be taken in working a vessel. This bar is two hundred and fifty fathoms broad betwixt the low lands on each side, which are covered with reeds.

In the east channel, which is immediately above the bar, the course is due west, for the space of three miles, and it is much of the same depth with the other. On taking the large channel first over the bar, the country is north-west, and there is always forty feet depth of water. The course lies afterwards west, in a sort of bay, at the end of which are three channels more. This bay is but ten fathoms in depth, and twenty over, yet there is but little water. A little further, there is another bay, twenty fathoms over, and about fifty in depth. This has two channels, through which canoes can pass, though sometimes with considerable difficulty.

April 26. We went on board, but after attempting to sail to the southward, the wind turning contrary, we were obliged to come to an anchor, where we remained the two following days.

On the twenty-ninth, we weighed early in the morning, but there was so little wind, that we got only about forty miles; which was not above one half of what we intended.

On the thirtieth, the wind was neither more favourable, nor the sea more calm than before, till towards four in the afternoon, when a shower of rain cleared the sky, which had been foggy for some time, and allayed the violence of the sea. However, within two hours after the fog returned, and became so thick, that, not being able to see our course, we thought it best to come again to an anchor.

The land to the northward is called Biloxi, from the name of an Indian nation settled on it, or rather the original inhabitants. A worse place could not have been chosen than this, for the general quarters of the colony: for it can receive no assistance from shipping, nor afford them any. Besides, the road has two defects; the anchorage is not good, and is full of worms, which make sad havock among the shipping. The only advantage therefore that can be

drawn from it, is its serving for a shelter for the shipping in a hard gale of wind; because the seamen are able to discover the mouth of the Mississippi, which being low, would be dangerous to approach in bad weather without having first seen it. Biloxi is not of more value by land than by sea, for the soil is sandy, producing little besides pines and cedars. But there are several physical herbs grow here, which, although little regarded by the inhabitants, are much esteemed in Europe, and make a valuable article of commerce; vast fortunes having been acquired by the sale of them to our druggists.

Having spent a month at Biloxi, where several of our company were taken ill of the jaundice, we embarked on the river, and set sail to view the interior parts of the country; taking again the route of New Orleans. This was a most disagreeable voyage; the winds being so violent, that we were obliged to go on shore and pitch our tents, in order to get a little rest. But we had scarce pitched our tents, when a dreadful shower of rain, accompanied with thunder, laid us all under water. Two small vessels, which set out at the same time with us, took advantage of the wind; and we began to wish that we had done the same; but we soon perceived that their fate was rather to be pitied than envied. The first was in continual danger of being shipwrecked; and the people on board arrived at New Orleans rather like dead men than living creatures. The second sailed half way, and five of the passengers going on shore were drowned in a swamp which had been formed by the overflowing of the river. The wind continued the whole night with the same violence, and the rain did not cease till the next day at noon. It began again in the evening, and lasted till day light, accompanied with thunder.

On the twenty-sixth, it rained the whole day; and although the water was calm, we made but little progress.

On the twenty-seventh, we advanced farther; but on the following evening lost our course, near the Island of Pearls. The next day we encamped at the entrance of Lake Portcherhain, having a little before left upon our right the River of Pearls, which has three mouths. These three branches separate about four leagues from the sea, a little above Biloxi.

In the afternoon we passed Lake Poutchetrain, which is about twenty miles over, and at midnight entered the Bay of St. John. Those who sailed first upon this lake, found it so full of alligators, that they could hardly make a stroke with an oar without touching one of them; but they are now become scarce; and we only saw some nests of them at the place where we encamped: for these amphibious animals lay their eggs on shore, in the same manner as the crocodiles do in Egypt. Having refreshed ourselves, we pursued our journey by land, and arrived at New Orleans about sun-rising.

The inundation was now at its height, and consequently the river was so much swelled, and more rapid than ever we had seen it before; and here, when we embarked, we found our mariners were so little acquainted with the navigation, that it was next to a miracle we escaped being drowned. It was still worse with us when we got the length of the channels; for the currents drove us against the shore with great violence. We had but two anchors, and that circumstance discouraged us so much, that we began to consider our condition as rather serious; but we had still greater difficulties to engage with. The captain who had hitherto conducted us was taken sick, and the seamen were so ignorant of the nature of the coast, that we expected every moment to go to the bottom. Providence, however, came to our aid, in sending a seaman on board, who appeared to us the most experienced we had ever seen.

On the twelfth, at noon, having suffered much from extreme heats for several days, we came within sight of the north shore of the island of Cuba, where the land was very high. At sun-set we were east of it, but kept all night near the shore. At day-break we found

found ourselves near the Havannah, the capital of this vast island. Two leagues beyond the Havannah there is a small fort, but of considerable strength, built by the Spaniards; and as it is situated on an entrance in the form of a sugar-loaf, they have given it the name of Matanzas. This serves to distinguish the bay, which is fourteen leagues from the Havannah. The heat was excessive, for we were now on the borders of the torrid zone; and besides that, we had scarce a single breeze of wind, so that we advanced slowly by the current, which carried us to the eastward.

We continued sailing till seven o'clock in the evening along the coast, and we found six fathoms of water; and we should have cast anchor immediately, but we had not one in readiness. It was proposed to wear the ship, and perhaps it was still time, had expedition been used; but the seamen amused themselves with founding again, when no more than five fathoms were found. The lead was cast a third time, and then there were only three. Immediately a confused noise was heard, every one crying out with all his might, so that the officers could not make themselves to be heard, and two or three minutes after the vessel struck.

That instant a storm arose, followed by rain, which calmed the wind; but it soon sprung up again at south, and blew more violent than before. The vessel immediately began to stick fast by the rudder, and there was great reason to fear the main-mast, which at every stroke sprung up to a great height, should beat out a hole in her bottom; therefore it was immediately condemned in form, and cut away, the captain, according to custom, giving it the first stroke with a hatchet.

The lieutenant on this went on board a shallop, to discover, if possible, in what place we were, and what condition the ship was in. He found that there was only four feet water ahead; that the bank on which we had struck was so small, that there was just a place for the vessel, and all around it she would have been afloat. But had we escaped this bank, we must have fallen upon another, for it was surrounded by them, and therefore we could not have met with one that was more convenient.

The wind still blew with violence, and the vessel continued to strike; and at every stroke we expected she would have gone to pieces. All the effects of terror were painted on every face; and after the first tumult, formed by the cries of the sailors who were working, and the groans of the passengers, who laid their account with perishing every moment, was over, a dead and profound silence reigned throughout the whole vessel.

We then examined if there was any probability of getting the vessel afloat again; and as it was prudent to have more resources than one, we began to consider of the most proper means to extricate ourselves out of our difficulties. We then called to mind that we had a flat-bottomed boat on board, which was intended to be made use of in loading the sugars at St. Domingo. This was a very wise precaution taken by the captain, who had been informed that vessels were frequently detained longer in the road on that account than was consistent with the interest of the owner, or the health of the crews; but Providence had, without doubt, another view, when it inspired him with this thought, for this boat was, under God, the instrument of our safety. The whole of this day was passed in a state of inactivity, for no attempt was made to bring off the vessel, and we had no hopes, for some time, but of travelling by land, which in this part of America is almost impracticable.

It was not however thought proper to abandon the ship at present, but the passengers went on board the shallop. At the distance of a cannon-shot from the vessel, we found the sea run high, and the provisions we carried along with us were damaged by the water. In this shallop, we made all possible haste to get on shore, that we might give all the assistance in our power to the rest; but just as we were ready to land, we perceived a large company of Indians, armed with bows and arrows coming down to the sea-side. This made

us reflect that we had no arms, and we stopped some time, not daring to advance. We began to imagine that it would be imprudent to go any farther, and the Indians perceiving our embarrassment, certainly understood the cause. They drew near us, calling out in Spanish that they were friends. But seeing that this did not encourage us, they laid down their arms, and came forwards to us, having the water up to their middle.

We were soon surrounded by them, and as we were encumbered with baggage, it would have been easy for them to have destroyed us. They asked us if we were their friends, and we answered them in the affirmative. They testified a great deal of joy, inviting us to come on shore on that island, and assuring us that we should be as safe there as on board our own vessel. Distrust, on some occasions, gives rise to weakness, and shews a kind of dangerous suspicion; we therefore thought we ought to accept the invitation of these barbarians, and so we followed them to their island, which we found to be better cultivated than we expected.

We were no sooner landed on the island, than forgetting our fears of the Indians, we began to entertain some distrust of our own officers. Our captain had attended us thus far; but as soon as he had set us on shore, he took leave of us, saying, that he was obliged to return on board, where he had still a great many things to do, and that he would send us whatever we stood in need of, especially arms and warlike stores. There was nothing in this but what was reasonable, and we naturally concluded, that his presence might be necessary on board his vessel; but we reflected, that he had only taken the passengers out of her, and that upon his return the whole crew would be on board, so that they might set sail, and leave us among the barbarians.

All these circumstances joined together, made us suspect that they had only put us on shore as an incumbrance to them, in order to be able to make use of the canoe and shallop, in order to transport themselves to the Havannah, or St. Augustin in Florida. These suspicions were heightened in every one of us, when we considered, and also began to imagine, that we were destined for destruction. We therefore resolved to return to the vessel; but one of us was first sent as a deputy, in the name of the rest. Accordingly our deputy waited on the captain, and told him, that as he had left his chaplain along with us on the island, it would be inconsistent with natural justice for him to leave us in such a forlorn condition. The captain seemed to be surpris'd at what was said, but he consented to take us on board, yet still we had many difficulties to engage with. As soon as we got on board, we tried to get the sails in proper order so as to get off, but a great many other things were to be done for that purpose, which however they did not think proper to attempt.

Half an hour afterwards the wind turned towards the east, and blew very hard, which obliged us to furl our sails, but this gale was of great service to us. The waves drove the raft backwards to us, and as soon as we perceived her, the captain sent the shallop, which took her in tow, and brought her along side of us. These unhappy men are, for the most part, poor passengers, who looked for nothing but death, and we, on our side, began to despair to be able to save them, when Providence raised this little tempest, in order to preserve them from shipwreck.

Our sailors, during the captain's absence, had thought proper to drown all their cares in an inordinate use of spirituous liquors, notwithstanding every remonstrance to the contrary. Indeed we perceived in the ship's crew some seeds of dissention, and we did not know to what height they might have been carried.

To increase our perplexity, a great number of the Indians had followed close after us, and we soon perceived, that although we should have nothing to fear from any violence offered by them, yet it would not

be an easy matter to get quit of their importunities, especially as it behoved us to be upon our guard, lest they should have stolen any part of our baggage. He that called himself the principal man, was named Don Antonio, and he spoke tolerable good Spanish. He had also been very successful in imitating the manners of the Spaniards, for he had a gravity upon him peculiar to that nation. Whenever he saw any one tolerably dressed, he asked if he was a cavellero, having before told us, that he was one himself, and one of the greatest distinction in his nation. This behaviour, however, shewed not much of the gentleman, for every thing that he saw he coveted; and if he had not been prevented, he and his people would have left us nothing they could have carried away. He even asked us for our girdles; and when we told him we could not part with them, he seemed displeased, or rather angry.

We learned from this man, that almost all the Indians of the village had been baptized at the Havana, to which they made a voyage every year. This city is above one hundred miles distant from them, and these people make the voyage in small boats, with which the Europeans would be afraid to cross a river. The Indian chief told us further, that they had a king named Don Diego, whom we should see the next day. He afterwards asked us what route we were resolved to take, and offered to conduct us to St. Augustine. We thanked him for his offer, treated him and all his company handsomely, who returned to all appearance very well satisfied with their reception.

These Indians are more red in their colour than those in Louisiana; and although they are naturally thieves, yet we could not find that to be true which has been said of them, that they feast on human bodies. It is certain, however, that they are a fierce body of people; and many of the Europeans have been, in cold blood, murdered by them, without any sort of provocation. Above all, we found that they were most inveterate enemies to the English, although we did not know the reason, any further than that we were told some depredations had been committed by the latter, in cutting down their logwood, and carry it away without their consent, which has created many disputes, and been the occasion of many brave men losing their lives.

On the sixteenth we went on shore to visit those who had been left on the island, and fulfilled the promise we had made them the evening before. We spent almost the whole day with them, but in the evening, on our return, we found our vessel in the utmost state of confusion. The authors of this disorder were the marine officers, and all the best sailors in the ship had taken part with them. Their quarrel was with the lieutenant, who, they said, had hitherto treated them with a great deal of haughtiness and severity. The wine, which they had at discretion, had inflamed their passions in such a manner, that it was scarce possible to make them hearken to reason.

The captain shewed, on this occasion, a wisdom, firmness, and moderation, which could not well have been expected from one of his age, little experience, and past conduct. He made it appear, that he knew how to make himself loved and feared by people who seemed to be guided by nothing but fury and caprice. The lieutenant, on his part, confounded the most mutinous by his intrepidity; and having found means to separate and employ them, in the end made himself obeyed. They had at last drawn from the bottom of the hold the boat that had been so long promised, and carried it to the island. This required a great deal of trouble, but we surmounted the difficulties with success.

On the twenty-seventh there appeared a sail within a league of us, and we hung out the signal of distress, and soon after we found that the captain had veered his ship to, to afford us what succour was in his power. Our lieutenant immediately embarked on board a canoe, and went to see whether the captain would receive us all into his ship. But this ship was only a

brigantine of one hundred tons, that had been plundered by pirates, and which, for three days past, had attempted to get out of the bay, into which the currents, stronger this year than they had ever been known, had carried them, in spite of all their efforts, though the wind was favourable.

The brigantine was an English ship, and the captain promised to take twenty of our people on board, provided he was supplied with water and provisions; of which he was then in great want. The condition was accepted, and he accordingly drew near to cast anchor as close to us as possible. But a strong south-west wind arising, he was obliged to continue his course, lest by endeavouring to assist us, he would have exposed himself to be shipwrecked, an accident that frequently happens on these coasts.

On the twenty-ninth we had sight of three vessels more, and sent to make them the same proposals we had formerly done, but without effect. They also were English, and complained they had been plundered by pirates. This day, as there remained nothing on board that we could carry away with us, we took our last farewell of our vessel, and got all safely on shore. Here we found tents made of the sail-cloth, with a strong grand room, where centinels were placed every night.

This island was in appearance about twelve miles in circumference, and round it were several others of a smaller extent. That on which the Indians had their tents was the smallest of all, and lay nearest to ours. Here we found the Indians lived in a manner solely by fishing, for the water made up those deficiencies which were occasioned by the barrenness of the earth. The dress of these savages was either the skins of wild beasts, or the leaves of trees, which they made use of to cover those parts which nature teaches us to conceal.

The soil of all these islands is a sort of very fine sand, interspersed with white coral, which is easily broken; and as for wood, we seldom saw any trees, shrubs, and bushes. The coasts of the sea, or rather the fresh water, are covered with a pretty sort of shells; and some sponges are frequently found, which seem to have been cast on shore in stormy weather. It was told us that the Indians will not leave this place, on account of the vast booty they get from so many ships being wrecked on the shore. There is not so much as a four-footed beast in those islands, nor have they any fowls.

On the twentieth, Don Diego, whom they called their king, condescended to pay us a visit. We found him a young man, rather below the middle size, without any thing graceful in his appearance. He was almost as naked as his subjects, and the few rags on his back were hardly worth the picking up at one's feet. He wore on his head a sort of fillet, made of a sort of stuff, which we did not understand the nature of, and which some travellers would have been vain enough to call a diadem. He was without attendants, or any mark of respect, distinction, or, in short, any thing to shew what person he was. A pretty, young, handsome woman, decently clothed for an Indian, accompanied him; and, as we learned from the people, this was the queen his wife, for these savages have their consorts.

We received their majesties with a great deal of formality, and they seemed very well pleased with us, but we found them extremely poor. We desired this prince to give us some sort of assistance, by which we might be conveyed to St. Augustine, and he gave us reason to hope for every thing that lay in his power. In order to induce him to keep his promise, we made him several presents, which he received very thankfully; but there is hardly any such thing as satisfying the avarice of these Indians. Among our presents to him was a shirt; and next day he visited us in it, wrapped over his ragged tatters, with the skirts trailing on the ground. He let us know that he was not the absolute sovereign of the country, but that he was subject to another, who lived at a considerable distance. But, notwithstanding this declaration, we found that he

exercised an unlimited power, of which we met with several instances.

Don Antonio, who acted as his deputy, who was at least double his age, and who could have beaten one of double his strength, came to visit us a short while after, and told us, that Don Diego had twice drubbed him very heartily for getting drunk on board our ship, where probably some remains of spirituous liquors had been left. Indeed the prince loved spirituous liquors as well as his deputy, and was only sorry that he should engross the prize to himself.

On the twenty-second Don Diego came again to visit us, clothed in the same manner as before. He seemed delighted with his dress, which gave him, however, a very ridiculous air, and which, joined to his physiognomy, made him appear like a wretch who is going to suffer death. We could not prevail upon him to eat any flesh-meat, but he ate fish without any reluctance. After the repast was over, we received our proposal, and put him in mind of the promise he had made of conducting us safely to St. Augustine; but he told us that there were several nations by the way with whom he was at war, so that he could not spare any of his people. This was a shocking answer, especially as we found that our ship had been totally destroyed by the Indians.

On the twenty-third we furnished a boat, and began in good earnest to think of coming to some final resolution. Some proposed our sailing to the Havannah, while others were equally eager that we should direct our course to St. Augustine's. The last seemed to be the safest, although the first was the shortest.

In the midst of such confusion, not knowing what resolution to follow, we set sail on the twenty-fifth, about noon; and towards sun-set found ourselves near that channel, which must be crossed before one comes into the Havannah. We were forty in number, and landed on a small island, where we met with a body of Indians, so that we were obliged to keep on our guard all night. The weather was delightful, and the sea calm; but nothing could prevent our people from murmuring. We set out early next morning, and took the course of the channel; but five hours after the wind began to blow fresh, and we dreaded an approaching storm. All on board agreed that it would be a dangerous thing to hazard so long a passage in such a vessel as ours, nothing being weaker than our boat, which let in water every where. But as in order to go to St. Augustine, we should have been obliged to sail back again the whole way we had hitherto come, we came to an unanimous resolution to return by the way of Biloxi.

We therefore set sail westward, but could make no great way that day, and were obliged to pass the whole night in the boat, where there was far from room sufficient for all of us to lay at our whole length.

On the twenty-seventh, we encamped on an island, where we found the cabins abandoned, the roads beaten, and the traces of Spanish shoes. This island is the first of those called the Tortues, and the soil is the same with that of the Isles of the Martyrs. We could not conceive what men could have to do in such wretched places, and so remote from all manner of habitations. However, we continued to sail westward, and advanced with a rapidity which could only come from the current.

On the twenty-eighth, we advanced considerably; and at noon, the weather being calm, we took a view of the country. It appeared to us, that there were but few Indians in this country, for we could never discover above five or six together. This coast may be properly called the dominion of oysters, as the great bank of Newfoundland is the nursery for cod-fish.

Having spent fourteen days in viewing the islands on this coast, we met on the morning of the fifteenth a Spanish shallop, in which were about fifteen persons. These were part of a ship's crew that had been cast away near the river St. Martin. This misfortune

had befallen them about five and twenty days before, and they had but a very small shallop to contain forty-four persons, so that they were obliged to use it by turns, and, consequently, to make very short journies. This rencounter was to us a visible interposition of Providence; for had it not been for the instructions which the Spanish captain gave us, we had never found the right course to steer; and the uncertainty of what might become of us, might have prompted our unruly crew to conspire some act of violence, or perhaps, even of despair.

The night following we were exposed to very great danger. Being on a small island, we were all asleep, except three or four persons, who guided the boat. One of them had lighted his pipe, and imprudently laid the match on the edge of the boat, just where the arms, powder, and ammunition were kept in a chest. He fell asleep afterwards, and whilst he was in that condition, the covering of the chest, which was only a piece of sail-cloth, took fire. The flames awakened him, as well as his other companions; and had they continued asleep a moment longer, the boat must have been either blown up, or shattered in pieces. Dreadful then must our condition have been, as we should have been without any thing but a canoe, which could not have contained above one-sixth part of our company; and without provisions, arms, or ammunition, in a sandy desert, on which nothing grew besides a few blades of wild grass.

On the sixteenth, the canoe left us, and joined the Spaniards; and we had the wind contrary, so that we could not advance, the coast being so flat, and every where covered with flints, so that our boat, which drew no more than six feet water, was in continual danger of striking her bottom against the rock. We were still under the same apprehension the two following days; and on the twentieth we encamped on an island, which joins the eastern part of a bay. All night we perceived fires on the continent, which we were very near; and we had observed the same for some nights before.

The twenty-first, we set out in a very thick fog, which being soon dispersed, we perceived the sea-marks the Spaniards had directed us to follow. We did this by steering north, and we saw that had it not been for their assistance, it would have been impossible for us to have shunned the sand-banks with which the whole coast was covered, and which was full of oysters. About ten o'clock we perceived a small stone fort, of a square form, with regular bastions, and saw immediately hung out the white flag; but were told, in French, to proceed no further.

We stopped, and immediately saw a small vessel coming towards us, in which were only three people. One of them was a native of Bayonne, and had been a gunner in Louisiana and at St. Mark's.

After the common ceremonies were over, the gunner told us that only our captain and some more of our company could be permitted to wait on the governor. We went according to his directions, and were well received: the governor was only in rank a lieutenant, but a man of good sense. He had no objection, as soon as he knew who we were, of bringing our boat opposite the fort, and he invited our principal officers to dine with him. In the mean time, he ordered all our arms and ammunition to be taken into the common magazine, pledging his word of honour that they should be delivered to us as soon as we set sail.

We had here an opportunity of viewing the country, and we found vast numbers of buffaloes in the fields, with horses, which the Spaniards suffer to run about wild; so that when they want any, they send out Indians to catch them. Two leagues higher, stands a village inhabited by a tribe of Indians called the Apalachés, who have considerable territories adjoining. The inhabitants of this nation were formerly very numerous, but they are now much reduced, so that they are become mean and contemptible. They have long since embraced the Christian religion,

religion, and yet the papists put but little confidence in them; and in doing so they act wisely: for these savages, although they have, for their own interest, assumed the characters of Christians, yet they are most notorious thieves, and pay no regard to moral obligation.

The country is, in general, well wooded and watered; and the farther we advanced upwards into it, we found it the more fertile.

On the twenty-third, we set out in the morning, and continued sailing till the twenty-fifth, when our guides made us undertake a traverse of three leagues, to get into a channel, formed by the continent on one side, and on the other by a chain of islands of different extent. Had it not been for them we durst never have ventured to engage in it, and consequently we should have missed the bay of St. Joseph. However, we were out of provisions, and our scarcity of water increased every day. One evening we dug ten paces from the sea, on a rising ground, but could find nothing but brackish water, which we could not drink. We then bethought ourselves of making a hole, of a small depth, on the very borders of the sea, and in the sand. It was presently filled with water, as sweet as if it had been drawn from the most limpid stream, but after we had drawn up a few quarts of it the spring dried up entirely, from which circumstance we concluded that it was rain-water.

After we had got ahead of the island, we advanced under sail till ten o'clock, and then the wind fell, but the tide, which began to ebb, supplied its place; so that we continued our course all the night. This was the first time we observed any regular tides in the gulph of Mexico; and our two Spaniards told us, that from this place to Pensacola the flux is twelve hours, and the reflux the same.

On the twenty-fifth, the wind kept us upon an island indifferently well wooded, about thirty miles in length, and where we killed as many larks and woodcocks as we could desire: we also saw a great number of rattlesnakes, but these we did not chuse to have any connection with. Our guides called this place the Island of Dogs, but for what reason we could not discover.

On the twenty-seventh, we struck upon a bank of oysters, and it was above an hour before we could get clear of them. We went to pass the rest of the night in the country house of a captain belonging to the garrison of Fort St. Joseph, where, upon our arrival, we were told strange news indeed. He assured us, that all Louisiana was evacuated by the French, and that the Indians had taken possession of it. Most of our people were much disconcerted at this news, though it did not originate from public authority.

But still our crew having plenty of provisions, like most seamen in general, were rather easy, and contented themselves with eating and drinking. Don Diego's servants were still with us, and our seamen plied them with spirituous liquors; but next morning they took their leave and went away. Indeed we had no farther occasion for them, for instead of losing our way, we here met with a French soldier, who had enlisted into the Spanish service, where he was in a manner dying of hunger; we had no great difficulty to prevail on him to accompany us to St. Joseph's, and from thence to Louisiana, provided we could procure his discharge.

We arrived, about five in the evening, at the port of St. Joseph, where we were well received by the governor. Here we met with two large shallops from Biloxi, with four French officers, who had come to claim some deserters, but could not find them. We had seen them some days before, but we took no notice of them. They endeavoured to conceal their real characters; and we knowing the severity of the martial law, looked upon them as objects of compassion. So far as we could form any proper notion, they had gone among the Spaniards, which was only going from one state of miserable servitude to another; for of all lives that of a soldier is the most wretched.

The fort is not situated in the bay, but in a crooked point, in which there is an island. This fort is built only of earth, but it is well secured with pallisadoes, and defended with several pieces of cannon: there is also a pretty strong garrison, and most of the officers wives reside along with them. Their houses are neat and commodious, indifferently well furnished; but the streets are so much neglected, that one is obliged to walk sometimes up to the knees in sand. The ladies never come abroad but when they go to church, and then always with a train, and a gravity becoming the manners of the Spanish nation.

On the twenty-ninth, we were invited to a grand dinner at the major's, an officer whom we had seen formerly in Louisiana, and who had treated us with every mark of respect. Here he became more intimate with us than before; probably, because we had along with us one Mr. Hubert, who was a kind of superior, or what the Romans called a quaestor. We heard that a daughter of this Mr. Hubert had only been sprinkled, and therefore were prevailed on to baptize her. This was performed with great ceremony, and under a discharge of the cannon of the fort. The godmother was a niece of the governor's, who gave us an elegant supper in the evening, and treated us with more politeness than we could have reasonably expected from strangers; especially such as were natives of Spain.

On the thirtieth, we set out on board two shallops, and were saluted by the fort with two pieces of cannon. That day we advanced seven leagues, and came to an anchor at the mouth of a river, joining with a bay a little more to the southward. At eleven at night, the wind proving favourable, we took the advantage, and sailed south west, as far as the island called the Holy Rose, which was full sixty miles. Here we found the coast so extremely dangerous, that we could not come to an anchor.

On the thirty-first, at four in the afternoon, we came to an anchor behind the island, which incloses the great bay of St. Rose; the entry of which is dangerous when the sea is high. Had we been but a few minutes later, we must have inevitably perished, because the wind continued changing so frequently, and the sea rose so high, that we were in danger of being swallowed up.

June 8. About three in the morning, the tide beginning to flow, we re-embarked, and after advancing about three miles, entered the channel of St. Rose, which is above forty miles in length. It is formed by the island of St. Rose, which is of this length, but at the same time extremely narrow. This island has a considerable quantity of wood on it; and taking it all together, it is far from being disagreeable.

The continent is very high, and bears trees of all sorts, but the soil is extremely sandy. However, on digging a little way into the ground, we found plenty of fresh water. The wood here is very hard, but easily rots, so that it is not of any great service. The whole coast swarms with game, and the sea, or rather the river, with fish. The channel is narrow at the mouth, but grows broader afterwards, and has a strong current as far as the bay of Pensacola.

The bay of Pensacola would be a very good port, were it not for the worms that eat through the bottom of the ships; and if its entry had a little more depth of water, then it would be more safe. It is so narrow, that only one ship can pass at a time, but within the bay the anchorage is good.

The first news we heard, upon our arrival at Biloxi for the second time, was, that a peace had been concluded with Spain, and a durable alliance between the two crowns. One article of the peace was the restitution of Pensacola, the news of which was brought to Louisiana by Alexander Wallop, an Irishman, and captain of a vessel belonging to New Spain. He had embarked at La Vera Cruz, on board a brigantine, commanded by Augusta Spinola, carrying one hundred and fifty men, and mounting fourteen pieces of cannon.

We found this Spinola to be a young man, full
of

of fire, but of a very amiable character. His sentiments and behaviour shewed him to be above the common rank, and in all things he was extremely agreeable. He was a good deal chagrined at being informed that an English officer, whose name was Marshall, had just left the road of Biloxi, where he had been carrying on a considerable trade with the French, contrary to the faith of treaties. This practice, however, was so common, that we did not think proper to take any notice of it.

June 18. We discovered that a conspiracy had been formed to carry off the Spanish ship, and about seven in the evening we got several informations of it. Nay, we were afraid that before nine that evening, it would be put in execution; the captain not being used to go on board before that time. The conspirators were in number at least one hundred and fifty; and their intention was, if they succeeded in their enterprize, to turn pirates. We immediately sent to give notice of it to Mr. Benvilo, who was then at table with Spinola; and this gentleman rose up that minute and went on board, in order to make a proper enquiry. The conspirators soon began to perceive that they had been detected, for guilt always creates fear, and this leads to the detection of crimes, when the criminals do not think of it.

On the twenty-second, we embarked on board the Bellona, which set sail on the thirtieth. On the second of July, we reckoned ourselves very near Pensacola, from whence we thought it best to depart, because we were afraid of storms arising. We had then the sun directly above our heads, and in our voyage had suffered much from the incessant heats: nor could we screen ourselves from the heats any more than we could from the dew that fell by night, and was accompanied with a prodigious cold.

On the twentieth, we discovered the island of Cuba, which we had seen three months before, and this delay of arriving at it was occasioned by the following accidents. The first was, the not having a proper knowledge of navigation; a science we were well acquainted with, but we imagined our seamen were not able to reduce it into practice: for speculation, without practice, is like a body without a soul. The second difficulty we had to encounter was, the capricious humour of our captain: this gentleman, though in many respects a man of good sense, yet considered his own ease more than he did our interest.

He therefore formed a resolution of going into the harbour of the Havannah, but he had nearly gone past it, without so much as knowing where he was. All this night we were in the utmost state of confusion, and we imagined every moment that we should go to the bottom. Early in the morning we discovered land, and it appeared to us to be the Cape de Sed. The officers laughed at us, and told us we were mistaken. We got upon deck, and from our knowledge of the country, believed that what we had asserted was true; but all to no purpose, for we were browbeaten in every part of our argument. In the mean time we had a contrary wind, which obliged us to tack several times, and in that manner we continued not only all the day, but even the whole of the succeeding night.

On the morrow, about mid-day, we were still in the sight of the two lands which were the subject of our dispute, when drawing nearer the shore, we perceived the Havannah before us, which gave great joy to the captain, he having a large private adventure, which he expected to dispose of to advantage among the Spaniards. His interest did not concern us; but if we had been farther out at sea, and had there not been contrary winds during the night, the rashness and obstinacy of our pilots had cost us dear.

The wind, however, was fair, and about five in the evening we were no more than a league from the Havannah, where we fired two guns, to give them notice of our approach. We did not, however, receive any answer, and therefore we sent our canoe into the harbour, desiring permission to come on shore;

but it was so late, that we could not receive an answer.

On the twenty-third, an officer of the Bellona went on shore, in order to ask the governor's permission to take water and provisions on board, because we had not been able to lay in a sufficient quantity before at the place where we last stopped. On our landing, we met with several sailors whom we knew, and who had formerly belonged to our ship. The first of these informed us, that they had been five days in making this port, from the place where they had been cast away, having been almost the whole time in the most imminent danger of perishing. We had no time to inquire in what manner they had got there, but the surgeon who went on board furnished us with some particulars.

He told us, that the seamen had actually turned pirates, and that they had committed some deeds of a very malignant nature. That they were become desperate, in consequence of their being considered as the outcasts of human society, and that had induced them to trample on every moral obligation.

The governor received us coldly; and after having heard us, said, that he should have been very glad to have granted our request, but that the king, his master, had tied his hands in particulars, expressly forbidding him to receive into the harbour any ship whatever that came from Louisiana. He added, that there were several other places on the same coast where we might stop without any danger, and furnish ourselves with all sorts of necessaries. We were obliged to rest contented with this answer, and after having paid a visit to the rector of the French college, we returned on board, disappointed in our expectations, but still considered, that it is the fate of travellers to meet with many difficulties, which the vulgar take no notice of.

Next day, being the twenty-fourth, we were north of the Pan of Matanzas, and at half an hour after eleven opposite to the Rio de Ciroca, where there is a Spanish settlement. But as our captain was determined to try if he could succeed better at Matanzas than he had done at the Havannah, he turned to and fro during the whole night; and on the twenty-fifth, at break of day, we found ourselves at the entrance of the bay, which is two leagues over.

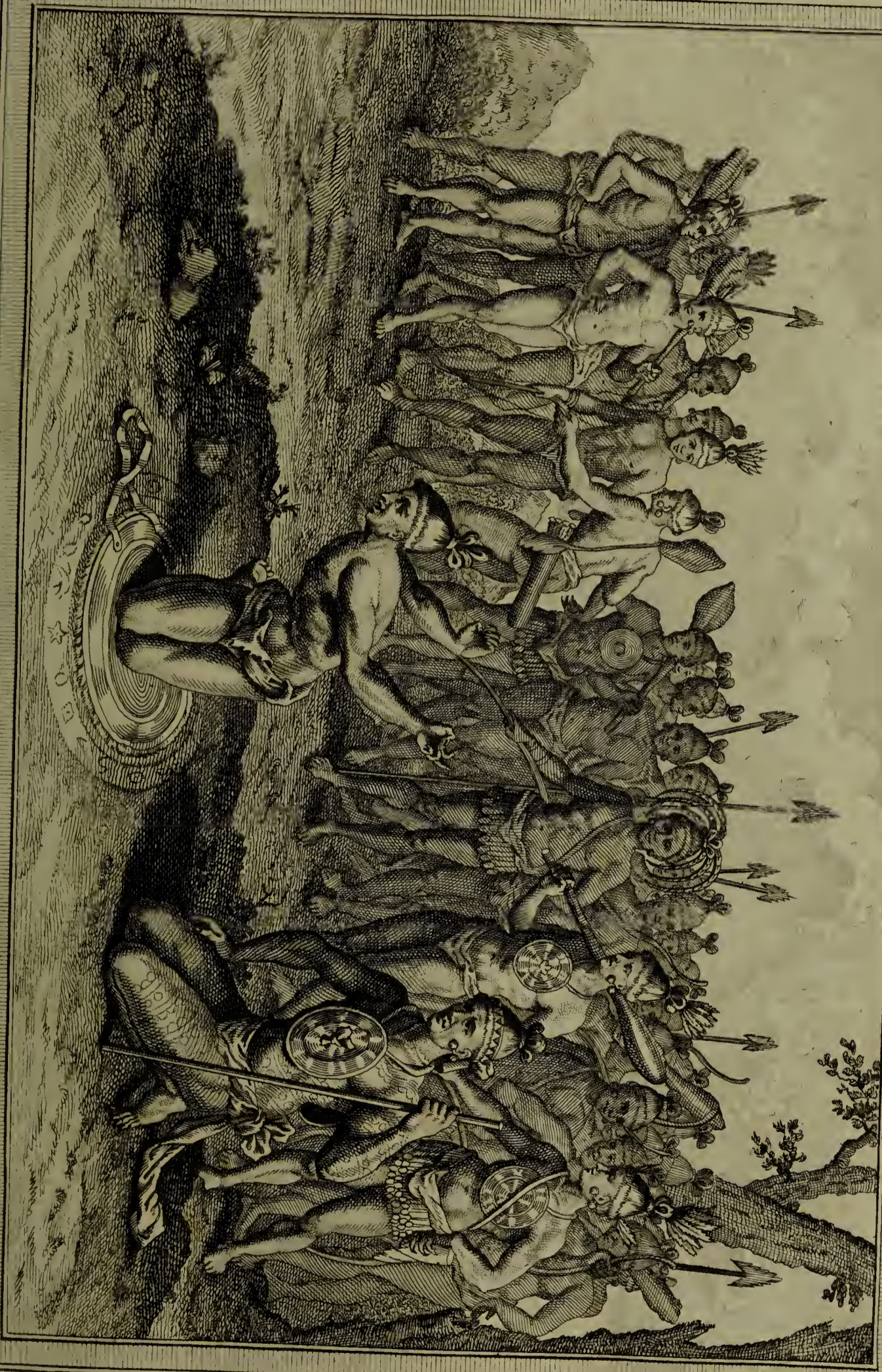
Before we could get in, we were obliged to double a point, which does not advance very far into the sea, and then sail westward three miles. We then came to another point, behind which is the fort. About ten o'clock an officer was sent to the fort in a canoe, who did not find the commandant at home. He informed the lieutenant of the necessity we told him we were in; but this officer said, he could not take it upon himself to grant him the permission he wanted; and that all he could do, was, to send a messenger to the Havannah, to hear the pleasure of the governor of that city, who was his general; and if this suited us, we might lay at anchor on the other side, where we would be more in safety.

This answer was so mortifying to our captain, that he resolved to continue his course, with all his goods on board, for the sake of which he had made us lose fifteen days of our most precious time. Such are the common practices of those little captains of trading vessels in America, who, if they can promote their own interest, never pay any the least regard to what may happen to passengers.

On the twenty-seventh we discovered the land of Florida, about five o'clock in the morning, and then we steered to the northward, and soon came within sight of what remained of our ship that had been lost.

On the twenty-eighth, at mid-day, the pilot reckoned himself at the entrance of the gulph; but discovering his mistake, he steered about more to the left. As we were now in danger of being dashed to pieces against the rocks, some of our company proposed that we should steer before the wind to Carolina, where we could have got plenty of provisions; but this was rejected, and another followed, which seemed to be the effect

Engraved for Messrs. Van Nostrand's Collection of Voyages & Travels



THE KING OF FLORIDA consulting his MAGICIAN previous to his going to Battle

effect of despair, and this was, to coast along till we came to the Bahama Islands. This is the passage for all the vessels that return from St. Domingo to France; but then they have nothing to fear, because they can take their own time.

About two o'clock in the afternoon we found ourselves in great danger of being dashed against a small island, called Caicos; and perhaps we were the first who had ever ventured so near it, but then we were in a state of despair. Here, however, we went on shore, and took a view of this island, which is far from being such a wretched place as it has been represented by some geographers. In some places, indeed, the soil is barren, but in others extremely fertile, and, if properly cultivated, would produce a considerable crop.

We coasted along the island of Caicos till four o'clock in the evening, having both wind and current in our favour. Then sending a man up to the mast-head to observe what was before us, he soon came down, telling us, that he had seen the extremity of the island; but that beyond it he could discover nothing but low lands, and small channels, the waters of which were white. Upon hearing this, we looked to the westward, and about mid-day it seemed as if the wind would be very favourable to us. We had all this day a great number of currents to pass through, but we got through them in safety.

The moment now approached that was to determine our fate; and what gave us great hopes was, that the wind by degrees veered about to the north-east. At eleven o'clock we lay south-east, but the currents made us fall so much to the leeward, that we soon made a fourth course. At last we made Cape François, and from thence returned to Old France.

Such is the narrative written by father Charlevoix; and thus much is certain, that comparing it with all the other accounts we have ever yet read, it far exceeds them. The worthy author pays no regard to what has been related by the most celebrated writers, any farther than they have adhered to the truth. He has treated with a just severity the gay La Fontaine, his own countryman, whose account of America is a well written romance. If travellers have no regard for the truth, they might at least have some for their own honour.

We come next to the accounts given of America by the celebrated professor Kalm, who visited that country in 1749 and 1750. This gentleman was professor of œconomy in the university of Abo, in Swedish Finland. He was a member of the Royal Swedish society, and, at the expence of its members, was sent to take a survey of the more interior parts of America. He confined himself more to the British settlements than to any other parts of that vast continent; and, so far as we know, no part of his account has ever yet been censured. This celebrated author proceeds in the following manner with his account of Philadelphia: This morning (April 12,) I went to Philadelphia; but the roads were extremely bad, and the soil being clayey, it was very different to get along.

In general the land is very swampy, and therefore there is a necessity of building their houses in a particular manner. The white cedar is one of the trees which resist putrefaction, and when it is put above the ground, it will last longer than under ground. It is therefore employed for many purposes; it makes good fences, and posts to be put into the ground; but in this point the red cedar is still preferable to the white; and it likewise makes good canoes. The young trees are employed for hoops round barrels, because they are thin and pliable. The thick and tall trees afford timber for coopers work. The houses that are built of it surpass in duration those that are built of American oak.

The white cedar shingles are preferred to all others for several reasons. First, they are more durable than any others made of American wood, except the red cedar shingles; and, secondly, they are very light, so that no strong beams are requisite to support the roof.

For the same reason it is necessary to build thick walls, because they are not pressed with heavy roofs. When fires break out, it is less dangerous to go under, or along the roofs; because the shingles being very light, can do little hurt by falling. They suck the water, being somewhat spongy; so that the roofs can be easily wetted in case of a fire. When they burn, and are carried about by the wind, they have commonly what is called a dead coal, which does not easily set fire where it alights.

The roofs made of these shingles can be easily cut through; because they are thin, and not very hard; and this is one of the reasons why the people in general are so earnest to have their roofs made of them. All their churches, and the houses of their gentry, are covered with these shingles; and in many parts of the province of New York, where the white cedar does not grow, the people are so fond of it, that they have it brought from other parts.

Vast quantities of this white cedar wood is now sent annually to the West Indies, and is considered as a very lucrative branch of trade. By this means many swamps, in which cedars grew formerly, are now almost cleared, and will be all so in time, if the trade is carried on with the same spirit as hitherto.

The best canoes, consisting of a single piece of wood, are made of red cedar; for they last longer than any others, and are very light. Several yachts which go from New York to Albany, and up Hudson's River, are built in a different manner: the lower part, that is continually in the water, is made of black oak; but the upper part is built of red cedar, because it is sometimes above, and sometimes in the water.

In Philadelphia, they cannot make any yachts, or other boats, of red cedar; because the scarcity and size of the trees will not admit of it: for the same reason they do not roof their houses with red cedar shingles, but in such places where it is plentiful. The heart of this cedar is of a fine red colour, and whatever is made of it looks extremely beautiful: the smell is both wholesome and agreeable, but the colour soon fades, otherwise it would be very good for cabinet work.

In the house of one Mr. Norris, we saw a room wainscoted with boards of red cedar; and Mr. Norris assured us, that although it was then faded in its colour, yet at first it looked extremely fine. We were told that this wood will keep its colour, if a thin varnish is laid over it whilst it is fresh, and just after it has been planed; but care must be taken that the wood is not afterwards rubbed or hurt. At least it makes the wood keep its colour a considerable time.

As it has a very pleasant smell when fresh, some people put the shavings and chips of it among their linen, to secure it from being worm eaten. Some, likewise, get bureaus made of red cedar, for the same purpose; but then it is only useful while it continues fresh; for it soon loses its smell, and has then no power to prevent insects from breeding. In many parts round Philadelphia, in the seats of the gentry, we generally found an avenue, with a row of these cedars planted on both sides, leading from the high road to the house: the lower branches were cut, having only a small crown on the top, which made the whole appear extremely agreeable and beautiful.

We found the trees here infested with vast numbers of caterpillars; one kind especially was worse than all the rest. These species formed great white webs behind the branches of the trees, so that they were perceptible at a considerable distance. In each of these webs were thousands of caterpillars, which crept out of them afterwards: they bred chiefly on apple-trees: they covered the leaves, and often left not one on a whole branch. We were told that some years ago they did so much damage, that the apple-trees and peach-trees hardly bore any fruit at all, because they consumed all the leaves, and exposed the naked trees to the intense heat of the sun, by which means several of the trees died.

As the evil was great, it was necessary that the people should

should take some method to extirpate these pestilential vermin. They fixed some flax on a grate, set it on fire, and placed it under the nests; by which one part was burnt, and the other fell to the ground. However, vast numbers of the caterpillars crept up the trees again; which could have been prevented, had they been trod upon, or killed any other way. We called chickens to the places where these caterpillars crept on the ground, but they would not eat them: nor did the wild birds like them; for the trees were full of these webs, though whole flights of little birds had their nests in the gardens and orchards.

Though it was now pretty late in May, yet the nights were so dark, that, at an hour after sun-set, it was impossible to read in a book of the largest print. About ten o'clock, on a clear night, the darkness was so much increased, that it looked like a winter night in Sweden. It likewise appeared to us, that the stars did not give such a fine light as they do in Sweden; so that they appeared to us dark and cloudy. It was, therefore, at this time of the year, very difficult to travel in the nights; for neither man nor horse can find their way. The nights, in general, were very disagreeable to us, in comparison of the light and glorious nights of Sweden. Ignorance, sometimes, makes us speak slightly of our country; but if other countries have their advantages, ours has an equal number. The winters here bring no snow to make the nights clear, and to make travelling more safe and easy. The cold, however, is frequently as intense as in Sweden; and the little snow that falls lies only a few days, and always goes off with a great deal of wet; which renders it almost impossible to travel, even along the best roads.

The rattle-snakes, horned-snakes, red-bellied, green and other poisonous snakes, against whose bites there is frequently no remedy, are in great plenty here. To these we may add the wood-lice, with which the forests are so pestered, that it is impossible to pass through a bush without having a whole regiment of them on one's cloaths; or to sit down, though the place has ever so agreeable an appearance. The weather is so inconstant here, that sometimes when one day is intensely hot, another, next following it, is equally cold: nay, this sudden change sometimes happens in one day, which injures the health of the people considerably. The heat in summer is excessive, and the cold in winter sharp and piercing.

It has frequently happened, that when people walked into the fields, they dropped down dead with the heat, and, in general, intermitting fevers are frequent here; so that the climate is far from being so agreeable as it has been represented. Pease cannot be sown, on account of the vast numbers of insects that consume them; and there are several in the grains of rye, and in the cherry-trees. The caterpillars frequently eat all the leaves from the trees, so that they cannot bear fruit that year; and numbers die every year, both of fruit trees and forest trees. The grass in the meadows is likewise consumed by a kind of worms, which destroy the fruit.

The oak here is not so hard, nor so good, as in Europe, so that their houses do not stand long. The meadows are poor, and what grass they have is bad. The pasture for cattle in the forests consists of such plants as they do not like, and which they are compelled to eat by necessity, for it is difficult to find good grass in great forests, where the trees stand far asunder, notwithstanding the soil is excellent: for this reason the cattle are forced, during the whole winter, and part of the summer, to live upon the young shoots and branches of trees, which sometimes have no leaves: therefore the cows give very little milk, and continue to decrease in their size every generation. The houses are extremely unfit for winter habitations, because there are so many hurricanes, that they are constantly in danger of being driven down. Some of these inconveniences might be remedied by art, but others will either admit of no other alterations, or they will, at best, cost a vast deal of

trouble. Thus we find, that every country has its disadvantages as well as its advantages, and happy is he who can live in a state of contentment.

The rice grows very ill in most of the fields, which is owing to their want of knowledge in agriculture, particularly in their neglecting to manure their fields in a proper manner. Birds of prey, which pursue the poultry, are found in abundance here, and more so than in Europe. The reason is obvious: they enjoy great liberty, have vast forests to reside in, from whence they can come unawares upon chickens and ducks. To the birds of prey it is quite indifferent whether the woods consist of good or bad trees, provided they have but a shade. At night the owls, which are very numerous, endanger the safety of the tame fowls: they live chiefly in marshes, and give a most hideous shriek at night. They attack the chickens, who commonly roost at night in the apple-trees, and commit dreadful depredations among them.

The thick forests in this country contain vast numbers of stags, and they seem not different from those we have in Europe. We met with an Englishman, who was possessed of a tame hind; and it is worthy of observation, that although these creatures are very shy, when wild in the woods and cedar-swamps, which are very much frequented by them, yet they can be tamed to such a degree, if taken young, that they will come of their own accord to look for food. This hind, which the Englishman had, was caught when very young: the colour of the body was of a reddish-brown, except the belly and the under side of the tail, which were white; the ears were grey; the head, towards the snout, was very narrow; but, upon the whole, the creature looked very fine. The hair lay close together, and was very short; the tail reached almost to the bend of the knee, near which, on the inside of each hind-foot, was a knob. The proprietor of this hind told us, that he had tamed several stags by catching them whilst they were young. It was now big with young ones, and had a little bell hung round its neck, so that by walking in the woods the people might know it was tame, and take care not to shoot it. It was at liberty to go where it pleased; and to keep it confined would have been a pretty hard task, as it could leap over the highest inclosure. Sometimes it went far into the woods, and frequently staid away a night or two, but afterwards returned home like other cattle. When it went into the woods, it was often accompanied by wild stags, and decoyed them even into the very houses, especially in rutting time, giving its master many opportunities of shooting the wild stags almost at his door.

Its scent was excellent, and when it was situated towards the wind, we often saw it raising its head, and looking towards that part, though we did not see any people on the road; but they commonly appeared within an hour afterwards. As soon as the wild stags have the scent of a man, they make off, and shift for themselves in the woods. In winter the men fed the tame hind, belonging to the English gentleman, with corn and hay; but in summer it went out into the woods and meadows, seeking its own food, eating both grass and plants. It was, while we were there, kept in a meadow, and subsisted chiefly on clover. Sometimes it eat common pasture, leaves, and such other things as came in its way. The proprietor of this hind sold stags to people in Philadelphia, who sent them, as curiosities, to other parts of the continent. He generally got about forty shillings apiece for them; but that was only the currency of the country.

In the long and severe winter, which commenced here on the tenth of December, 1740, and continued till the thirteenth of March following, such vast quantities of snow fell, that many stags were found dead. No body could say whether their death was occasioned by the snow, or whether the frost had been too severe, and of too long duration. Numbers of
birds

birds were likewise found dead at the same time, which was, in all probability, owing to the want of food, more than the severity of the weather. In that winter a stag came to the stables in Matsong, and eat hay together with the cattle. It was so pinched by hunger, that it grew tame immediately, and did not run away from people; and it afterwards continued in the house as another tame creature. All aged persons asserted, that this country abounded formerly with more stags than it does at present; for it was frequent, in former times, to see thirty or forty of them in a flock together. The reason of their decrease is chiefly owing to the increase of population, the destruction of the woods, and the numbers of people who every day either kill them, or frighten them away. Among their enemies is the lynx, which is the same with those found in Sweden. These creatures climb up the trees, and when the stags pass by, they descend down upon them, get fast hold, bite and suck the blood, and never give over till they have either killed them, or left them almost dead.

We saw several holes in the ground, both on hills, and in fields. They were round, and, for the most part, about an inch wide: they went almost perpendicularly into the earth, and were made by dung-beetles, or by great worms, which are made use of for angling. The dung-beetles had dug very deep into the ground through horse-dung, though it lay very hard on the ground, so that a great heap of earth lay near it. These holes were afterwards occupied by several other insects, especially grasshoppers; for in digging them, we usually found several young ones, who had not come to a full size.

May 19. We left a place called Ranvion, chiefly inhabited by Indians, in order to pursue our journey to the northward. On the first day of our journey, we saw a black snake, which we killed, and found it to be just five feet long. These snakes are commonly of this length, but they are very small and slender. The largest we saw was not above three inches thick in the broadest part: the back is black, shining, and smooth; the under jaw white and smooth; the belly of a light blue colour; but some of these differ in their common appearances.

This country abounds with these black snakes, and they are among the first that make their appearance in the spring. They often appear very lively if the weather is warm; but if after it grows cold again, they are quite frozen, and lie stiff on the ground or the ice. When taken in this state, and put before a fire, they generally revive in less than an hour.

This is the swiftest of all the snakes which are to be found here, for it moves so quick, that a dog can hardly catch it. It is, therefore, almost impossible for a man to escape it if he is pursued; but happily its bite is neither poisonous nor any way dangerous. Many people have been bit by it in the woods, and have scarce felt any more inconveniency than if they had been wounded by a knife; the wounded place only remaining painful for some time. These black snakes seldom do any harm except in spring, when they copulate, at which time they will attack the person who disturbs them. We met with several people who, on such occasions, had run themselves almost out of breath to escape their fury, and ran almost as swift as an arrow. If a person, thus pursued, can muster up courage enough to oppose the snake with a stick, or any thing else, when it is either passing by him, or when he steps aside to avoid it, it will turn back again and seek refuge in its swiftness.

We were assured by several persons, that when it overtakes one who has tried to escape it, and who has not courage enough to oppose it, it winds round his feet so as to make him fall down; it then bites him several times in the leg, or whatever part it can get hold of, and goes off again. In support of what is here said, we shall mention only two instances, though we might relate many more.

While we were at New York, Dr. Cobden told us, that in the spring of 1748, he had several men at work

at his country seat, and among them one lately arrived from Europe, who of course knew very little of the black snakes. The other workmen seeing a great black snake copulating with its female companion, desired the new comer to go and kill it, which he intended to with a little stick: but on approaching the place where the snakes lay, the male in great wrath forgot his pleasure, and pursued the stranger with the most amazing swiftness till it overtook him, and twining several times round his feet, threw him down, and frightened him almost out of his senses; nor could he get rid of it, till he pulled out a knife and cut it into two or three pieces.

Many people at Albany told me of an accident that happened to a young lady, who went out of town in summer, together with many other girls, attended by her negro. She sat down in the wood, in a place where the others were running about, and before she was aware, a black snake, being disturbed in its amours, ran under her petticoats, and twisted round her waist, so that she fell backwards in a swoon, occasioned by the fright, or by the compression which the snake caused. The negro came up to her, and suspecting that a black snake might have hurt her, on making use of a particular remedy to bring his lady to herself again, he lifted up her cloaths, and found the snake wound about her body as close as possible. The negro was not able to tear it away, and therefore cut it, and the girl came to herself again; but she conceived so great an aversion to the negro, that she could not bear the sight of him afterwards, and died of a consumption. At other times of the year this snake is so much afraid, that it runs away when any human creatures make their appearance; so that we find it is only the violence of their passions, on particular occasions; that induces them to injure the human race: but still travellers ought to be on their guard against them.

Most of the people in this country believe that these black snakes have the power of fascinating birds, squirrels, and such like creatures; but of this we could not procure any certain accounts, any farther than we were told by the people.

They tell us, that when the snake lies under a tree, and has fixed his eyes on a bird or a squirrel above, it obliges them to come down and go quietly into their mouths. We never saw this done, and yet it is confidently asserted as matter of fact by many reputable people. It is added farther, that the bird or squirrel, runs up and down along the tree, continuing its plaintive song, and always comes nearer the snake, whose eyes are unalterably fixed upon it. It should seem as if these poor creatures endeavoured to escape the snake by hopping or running up the tree, but then there appears to be a power that with-holds them; for they are forced downwards, and each time that they turn back, they approach nearer their enemy, till they are at last forced to leap into its mouth, which stands wide open for that purpose.

Numbers of squirrels and birds are continually running and hopping fearless in the woods, on the ground, where the snakes lay in wait for them, and can easily give these poor creatures a mortal bite. Therefore, it seems that this fascination might be thus interpreted, that the creature has first got a mortal wound from the snake, who is sure of her bite, or at least feels pain from the violence of it: the snake lies quiet, being assured that the wounded creature has been poisoned, and that at last it will be obliged to come down into its mouth. The plaintive note is, perhaps, occasioned by the acuteness of the pain which the wound gives the creature. But to this it may be objected, that the bite of the black snake is not poisonous; and it may be farther objected, that if the snake could come near enough to a bird or squirrel, to give it a mortal bite, it might as easily keep hold of it; or, as it sometimes does with poultry, twist it round, or strangle and stifle it.

But the chief objection which lies against this interpretation, is the following account, which we received

received from the most credible people at that time in the country.

The squirrel being upon the point of running into the snake's mouth, the spectators have taken care not to let it come so far, but killed the snake, and as soon as it had received a mortal blow, the squirrel or bird, destined for destruction, flew away, and left off the mournful note. Some say, that if they only touched the snake, so as to draw off its attention from the squirrel, then it went off quickly, not stopping till it had got to a great distance.

Why do the squirrels and birds go away so suddenly? and why no sooner? If they had been poisoned or bitten by the snake before, so as not to be able to get from the tree, and be forced to approach the snake more and more, they could not, however, get new strength by the snake's being either killed or diverted. Therefore, it would seem that they are only enchanted while the snake's eyes are fixed on them. However, this looks odd and unaccountable, though many of the most worthy people in the country asserted it to us as matter of fact; and had we objected to it, we should have been exposed to public scorn and laughter.

The black snakes kill the frogs and eat them; and if they get at the eggs of the poultry, they break them and suck out the contents: when the hens are sitting on their eggs, they creep into the nests, wind round the birds, stifle them, and then suck their blood. Here, snakes are very greedy of milk, and it is very difficult to keep them from going into the cellars where it is contained. Some of them have been seen eating milk out of the same dish with children, without biting them; though they often gave it blows with their spoons, upon its head, when it seemed to be over greedy. These sort of snakes can raise one half of their bodies from the ground, in order to look about them; they have new skins every year, which are considered as a sovereign remedy against the cramp.

May 26. We met with a most dreadful storm, which began about ten o'clock in the evening, when the sky was quite clear, then a thick cloud appeared rising from the south west, with a very high wind; the air was quite calm, and we could not feel any breeze: but the approach of this cloud was perceived from the strong rushing noise in the woods to the south west, and which increased in proportion as the cloud came nearer. As soon as it was come up to us, it was attended by a violent gust of wind, which, in its course, threw down the weaker inclosures, carried them a good way along with it, and broke down several trees: it was then followed by a hard shower of rain, which put an end to the storm, and every thing was calm as before. These showers are frequent in summer, and have the quality of cooling the air; but still they frequently do a great deal of damage: they are commonly attended by thunder and lightning, and as soon as these are passed over, the sky is as serene as before.

May 30. We met with a great number of Moravian brethren, who had come from Europe, and brought two converted grandees along with them. The Moravians, who were already settled in America, sent some of their people to wait on them, and to welcome them to that country. Among these deputies were two North American Indians, who had been converted to their doctrine; and likewise two South Americans, from the island of Surinam, which for a considerable number of years belonged to the Dutch.

These three sorts of converted savages met at New York, where we had an opportunity of conversing with them; but we could make but little of them. The sensibility of their feelings induced us to believe that there had been, or still is, a connection between the north of Europe and America; but this we leave for the learned to decide; it being a subject far beyond our comprehension.

May 31. We embarked on the River Delaware, and for some time sailed with a fair wind. Here we saw a vast number of sturgeons, who frequently leaped

above a fathom into the air: we saw them continuing this exercise all day, till we came to fathom. The banks on the Pennsylvania side were low, and those on the New Jersey side steep and sandy, but not very high, and on both sides were fine forests of trees.

During the course of this month, the forenoon was always calm; but immediately after noon it began to blow gently, and sometimes pretty hard: the mornings were likewise fair, but still there was nothing to be met with but changes. We saw some small houses near the shore, in the woods, and now and then a good house built of stone. The river now decreased visibly in breadth, and about three o'clock in the afternoon we passed Burlington.

Burlington is the chief town in New Jersey, and the residence of the governor. It is but a small place, and is situated about twenty miles from Philadelphia, on the eastern side of the Delaware. The houses are chiefly built of stone, but they stand at a considerable distance from each other. The town has a good situation, for shipping of a considerable burthen can sail up to it; but Philadelphia carries on the greatest part of the trade, for the proprietors of that place have granted it many privileges, by which it so increased as to swallow up all the trade of the towns around it.

The house of the governor at Burlington is but a small one, built of stone, stands close by the river side, and is the first building in the town in coming from Philadelphia.

The banks of the river were now chiefly high and steep on the side towards Jersey, consisting of a brick coloured soil. On the Pennsylvania side they were gently sloping, and consisted of a rich blackish mould, which appeared very fit for all sorts of grains.

Towards night, after the tide had begun to subside, we could not proceed, but dropped our anchor about seven miles off Trenton, and passed the night there.

June 1. We continued sailing up the river, as soon as the heavy rains had subsided; and here we found the river very narrow; the banks the same as we found them the day before, after we had passed Burlington. About eight in the morning we arrived at Trenton.

June 2. This morning we left Trenton, and proceeded towards New York: we found the fields were sown with wheat, rye, oats, maize, hemp and flax. Here we saw abundance of chestnut-trees in the woods, and we took notice that they were always growing in poor ground. The tulip-tree did not appear on the sides of the roads, but we were informed there were many of them in the woods. The beaver-tree grows in the swamps; it was now in flower, and the fragrance of its blossoms had so perfumed the air, that we smelt it long before we came in sight of it. The houses we passed were most of them built of wood; and, in one place, we saw the people building a house of mere clay, just as if it had been an oven for a baker; for all ovens here are built of these materials. Buck-wheat was already coming up in several places, and we saw single plants of it all day in the woods, and in the fields, but always near the side of the road; from which circumstance it may be concluded, that they spring up from lost or scattered seed. Late this evening we arrived at New Brunswick.

June 3. At noon we went on board a yacht bound for New York, and sailed down the river, which had, at first, pretty high and steep banks of red sandy stone on each side. Now and then there was a farm house on the high shore, and these, at a distance, had a romantic appearance. As we came lower down, we saw, on both sides, great fields and meadows close up to the water; but we could not sail at random with the yacht; for the river was often shallow in some places, and sometimes in the very middle. For that reason, the course we were to take was marked out by branches with leaves on them. At last we got into the sea, which bounded our prospect on the south, but on the other side we were continually in sight of land, at a short distance. On coming to the mouth of the river, we had a choice of two roads to New York, viz. either within Staten Island, or without it. The inhabitants



T. Conder Sculp.



inhabitants are determined in their choice by the weather; for when it is stormy and cloudy, or dark, they do not venture to sail without, where the sea itself communicates. We took that course now, it being very pleasant weather; and though we struck on the sands once or twice, yet we got safe off again, and arrived at New York about nine o'clock.

June 4. This day we found vines in several gardens; and these vines, notwithstanding the coldness of the climate, bear excellent grapes. When the winters are very severe, they are killed by the frost, and die quite to the ground; but the next spring new ones shoot up from the roots. Strawberries were now sold about the town every day; and an Englishman from Jamaica asserted there were strawberries in that island. The snakes are very fond of strawberries: those we found here were as good as any we had seen in Europe. Red clover was sown on several of the hills without the town, and the country people were employed in mowing the meadows; some of the clover was already cut down; and the dry clover was put under cover, in order to be carried away the first opportunity.

Cherry-trees were planted, in great quantities, before the doors of the farm houses, and along the high roads, all the way from Philadelphia to New Brunswick; but behind the latter place they begin to grow scarce. On coming to Staten Island, in the province of New York, we found cherries very common again, especially near the gardens; but there were not such varieties of them as in Pennsylvania. We seldom saw any of those called black heart cherries, but frequently the four sorts of red ones. All travellers are allowed to pluck ripe fruit as they go along, which is of considerable service to them in those countries. Between New Brunswick and Staten Island are a few cherry-gardens, but more orchards with apple-trees.

June 6. We dined with several merchants far advanced in years; and they asserted, that, during their lives, they had found several species of fish to decrease in their numbers every year; and that they could not get so many of them as formerly. Rum is used here in great quantities, but it is not reckoned so good as that they bring from the West Indies. That rum is less noxious than other spirituous liquors, is owing to the balsamic qualities it gets from the sugar, which prevents it from being of a preying nature. The older the rum is, and the longer it has been kept in the cask, the more it is purified, and the better for use.

Long Island is situated opposite New York, in the sea; and what is more remarkable, the northern part is more fertile than the southern. Formerly there lived a number of Indians on this island; and there are yet some, but they gradually decrease in number. The soil of the southern part of the island is very poor, but this deficiency is made up by a vast quantity of oysters, lobsters, crabs, and many other sorts of shell fish. Therefore the Indians formerly chose to live in the southern parts of the island, because they subsisted chiefly on oysters, and other productions of the sea. When the tide is out, it is very easy to fill a cart with oysters, which have been driven on shore by the flood. The island is strewed with oyster-shells, and these serve for good manure to the fields; but all the southern parts are used as meadow land for their cattle.

June 10. At noon we left New York, and sailed up Hudson's River in a yacht bound for Albany. All this afternoon we saw a fleet of little boats returning from New York, where they had bought provisions and other things for sale; which, on account of the extensive commerce of this town, and the great number of its inhabitants, go off very well. The River Hudson runs from north to south here, except where the land running in, alters its direction, which is generally the case. Its breadth at the mouth is more than a mile; and here we saw a vast number of porpoises. The eastern shore, next to New York, is very high, but the western is sloping, and covered with weeds. On each side, we saw several farm houses sur-

rounded with corn fields, and the ground of which the steep sides consisted was of a bright colour; sometimes we saw small rocks.

About ten or twelve miles from New York, the north west shore appears very different from what it was before; for it consists of steep mountains, with perpendicular sides towards the river. Sometimes a rock projects like the angle of a bastion; and the tops of these mountains are covered with oaks, and other wood. Stones of all sorts lay along the shore, which have fallen from the neighbouring mountains and rocks.

These high mountains continue several miles in length on the western shore; but on the eastern side the land is diversified with hills and valleys, which are commonly covered with delicious trees, in the middle of which are several pretty farm houses: the hills are covered in some places with stones; and about two miles from New York we saw sturgeons leaping out of the water; and in the whole passage we met with porpoises in the river. As we proceeded, we found the eastern banks of the river very well cultivated; and a number of pretty farms surrounded with orchards and fine corn fields. About twenty-two miles from New York, the face of the country was quite different, especially on the western shore of the river; for, from mountainous, it became interrupted with little vallies and round hillocks, which were scarcely inhabited at all; but the eastern shore afforded us a most delightful prospect. After sailing a little while in the night, we cast anchor, and lay here till the morning; especially as the tide was ebbing with great force.

June 11. This morning we continued our voyage up the river with the tide and a faint breeze. We now passed the highland mountains, which were to the east of us; they consisted of grey stony rocks: the tops of these eastern mountains, on the opposite shore, were cut off from our sight by a thick fog which surrounded them. The country appeared unfit for cultivation, being so full of rocks that we could not see any farms.

A thick fog now rises up from the mountains, and for the space of some English miles, we had hills and rocks on the western banks of the river, and a change of season; likewise greater and lesser mountains and valleys, covered with young firs.

The hills close to the river are commonly low, but their height increases as they approach nearer the river. Afterwards we saw for some time, and indeed for miles together, nothing but high round mountains, and beautiful vallies, both covered with woods. The vallies are, in general, well cultivated; and in them are several beautiful farms. The breadth of the river is, sometimes, two or three musket shot, but commonly not above one. Every now-and-then we saw several fish leaping out of the water; and about nine o'clock the wind intirely fell, and forced us to get forwards with our oars; the tide being almost spent.

The water of this river begins here to lose its brackish taste; and yet we were told, that the tide, when the winds are strong to the south, sometimes carries the salt water much higher: the colour of the water was higher, and appeared more black than before. To account for the origin of rivers, is extremely difficult, if not wholly impossible. Some rivers may have flowed from a great reservoir of water, which being considerably increased by heavy falls of rain, or other circumstances, passed its old bounds, and flowed down into the lower countries; or through other places, where it met with the least opposition. This is, perhaps, the reason why so many rivers run in a variety of bendings; equally where rocks resist their passages, as where the opening ground makes way for them.

However, it seems that some rivers receive their first origin from the creation itself, and that Providence then pointed out their course; for their existence, in all probability, cannot be owing to the accidental irruption of water alone. Among such rivers we may rank that of Hudson's; and we were surpris'd at seeing its course, and the variety of its shoals.

It takes its rise a great way above Albany, and descends to New York in a direct circle from north to south; which is a distance of one hundred and sixty miles.

In many places, between New York and Albany, are ridges of high mountains, running from west to east. But it is remarkable, that they go on undisturbed till they come to the River Hudson, which stands perpendicular towards the river. There is an opening left in the chain of mountains as broad as on the other side, in the same direction. It is likewise remarkable, that the river, in places where it passes through the mountains, is as deep, and often deeper than in other places. The perpendicular rocks, on the sides of the river, are surprising; and it appears as if no passages had been opened by Providence for the river to pass through, as all the country would have been over-run with water.

We now perceived excessive high and steep mountains on both sides of the river, which echoed back each sound we uttered; but notwithstanding they were so steep and high, they were beautifully covered with small trees. The blue mountains, that reared their heads above all the others, were now seen before us, towards the north, but at a great distance. The country now began to look more cultivated; and we saw vast numbers of farm houses scattered up and down, from place to place. In passing by the hills, we had the wind in our faces, so that we were obliged to come to an anchor; and at the same time the tide was against us.

While we waited for the return of the tide, and the change of the wind, we went on shore, to take a view of the curious sassafras-tree, which grows here in vast numbers. We likewise found a great variety of tulip-trees in full blossom, which made the country appear extremely beautiful.

In the afternoon, the wind arose from south west, which being a fair wind, we weighed anchor, and continued our voyage. The place where we lay at anchor, was at the end of those steep mountains already mentioned: their height was amazing, beyond description, and they consist of grey rock stone; which frequently breaking in pieces, falls down upon the shore. As soon as we had passed these mountains, the country appeared more beautiful, and the river increased in breadth, so as to be almost an English mile. After sailing some time, we found no more mountains on the sides of the river; only that a considerable distance to the east was a chain of them rearing their heads. These mountains, for about half way in, were covered with wood; but the summits exhibited nothing but barren rocks.

The eastern side of the river is much better cultivated than the western, where we seldom saw a house; the land being covered with woods, except where there are some new farms dispersed here and there. The high mountains, which we left in the afternoon, now appeared above the woods and the country. These mountains, which were called the Highlands, did not project more to the north than the others, in the place where we anchored. They have all of them sloping sides, so that we climbed up some of them; but with no small difficulty. On some of the high grounds, near the river, we found the people burning lime; and the master of the yacht told us, that they broke a fine blueish grey lime-stone in the high grounds, along both sides of the river, for the space of some English miles, and burnt heaps of it. But at some miles distance, there is no more lime-stone on the banks of the river till they come to Albany. This day we passed by a little neck of land, which projected on the western side in the river, and was called Zeinore. This name is said to be derived from a festival which the Dutch celebrated here in former times, and at which they danced and diverted themselves; but at one time came a party of Indians and killed them all. Here we cast anchor, late at night, and found the depth of the water twelve fathoms. The fire-flies passed the river in great numbers at

night, and sometimes settled upon the rigging of our vessel.

June 12. This morning we proceeded with the tide, but against the wind, and found the river about a musket shot in breadth. This country, in general, is low on both sides, consisting of stony fields; which are, however, covered with woods. It is so stony, rocky, and poor, that few can settle in it; for it will not yield corn except in a few places.

The country continued to have the same appearance for some miles; and yet we did not perceive one settlement. At eleven o'clock this morning we came to a little island, which lies in the middle of the river, and is considered to be half way between New York and Albany. The shore was still rocky and stony as before; but at a greater distance, we saw high mountains covered with woods, and these were chiefly on the western shore; but still the blue mountains appeared above them. Towards noon it was quite calm, and we went on very slowly; but here we found that the land began to have a more agreeable appearance, for in several places it was well cultivated, although the soil was rather sandy. Several villages appeared on the east side of the river, and one of these, called Strasburgh, was inhabited by Germans.

The Blue Mountains are very plainly to be seen here through the clouds, and tower above all other mountains. There is another village at a small distance from Strasburgh, called Rhimbeck; which, like the other, is inhabited by Germans; for these people take along with them, into foreign countries, the names of the places where they were born. Had the antients transmitted to us the particular spots from whence new colonies were supplied with inhabitants, we might have been able to discover the etymology of all the towns in the known world.

At two in the afternoon, it began again to blow from the south, which enabled us to proceed. The country, on the east side, is high, and consists of a well cultivated soil, there being plenty of corn growing, and farm houses, with orchards adjoining to them.

June 13. The wind favoured our voyage during the whole night, so that we had no opportunity of observing the nature of the country. This morning, at five o'clock, we found ourselves within nine miles of Albany; the country on both sides of the river was low, and covered with wood, excepting a few scattered settlements. Under the higher shore of the river, are wet meadows, covered with sword grass; and these meadows are formed into little islands. We saw no mountains here; but hastened towards Albany, where, as we approached the place, we gradually found the ground better cultivated, and in some places finely inclosed.

At eight o'clock in the morning we arrived at Albany, and found that the river was not above a musket shot in breadth. All the yachts that sail between New York and Albany belong to the latter: they go up and down the river as long as it is free from ice, and they bring from Albany boards or planks, with other sorts of timber, flour, pease, and firs, which they get from the Indians, or, which are smuggled from the French. They come home almost empty, seldom bringing with them any thing besides rum. This the inhabitants of Albany cheat the Indians with, for they first make these poor people drunk, and then buy their firs of them at whatever price they please.

The yachts are large, and each has a cabin, in which the passengers are conveniently lodged. They are commodiously built, either of red or white oak: sometimes the bottom is of oak, and the sides of red cedar, because the latter withstands putrefaction much longer than the former. The red cedar is likewise apt to split when it is struck against any thing; and the river Hudson is, in many places, full of sands and rocks; against which the keel of the yacht sometimes hits. Therefore, they chuse white oak for the bottoms, being the softer wood, and not splitting so easily; the bottom being continually under water.

is not so much exposed to putrefaction, but holds out longer.

The canoes which the yachts have along with them are made of a single piece of wood hollowed out, frequently three or four fathoms long, and shaped at both ends, being always as broad as the wood will allow. The people cannot row sitting, but commonly a person stands at each end with a stout oar in his hand, with which he governs and brings the canoe forwards. Those which are made at Albany are commonly of the white pine, but they are for the most part not much esteemed. At New York they are made of the julip tree; but these trees are so small in Albany, that they are unfit for canoes, as they would be liable to overset.

Battoes are another kind of boats mentioned in Albany; they are made of boards of white pine, with flat bottoms, that they may row the better in shallow water; they are shaped at both ends, and somewhat higher towards the ends than in the middle; they have seats in them, and are round as common boats, but they are not all of a size, some being three, and some four feet long; the height from the bottom to the top of the board is about two feet, and the breadth in the middle about a yard and six inches. They are chiefly made use of for carrying goods up the rivers to sell to the Indians, that is, when their rivers are open enough for the battoes to pass through; and when they cannot, they are carried by land a great way. The boats made of the bark of trees crack easily, by knocking against a stone; and the canoes cannot carry a heavy loading, so that the battoes are considered as preferable. We saw no boats here like those commonly made in Europe, and we were of opinion that the Indians knew the art of making these vessels many years ago, though it is probable enough that our people may have made them first.

In Albany the frost frequently does a great deal of damage, for there is hardly a month even in summer in which a frost does not happen; the spring is commonly late, and in April and May are many cold nights, which frequently kill the blossoms of trees, and destroy the vegetables. It was found, while we were there, that the blossoms of the apple trees had been so severely damaged by the frosts during the month of May, that next autumn there would be but very few apples; the oak blossoms are very often killed by the frosts in the woods; and the autumn is of a long continuance, with warm days and nights; however the cold nights frequently begin at the latter end of September, and are extremely severe in October.

During summer the wind blows commonly from the south, and brings along with it a great draught, sometimes it rains a little; and as soon as the rain is over the wind shifts about to the north-west, blowing for several days from that point, and then returning again to the south. These changes of the wind in such an exact, and yet surprising manner, we took particular notice of during the time we were there, but they are not much minded by the inhabitants, for custom wears off the edge of curiosity, and makes entertainment insipid.

June 15. We went to view the inclosures round the neighbourhood, and found that most of them were made of boards of fir wood, of which there is always abundance here, and many saw mills to cut it. The several sorts of apple trees grow very well here, and bear as much fruit as in any other parts of North America, each farm having a large orchard. They have some apples here extremely large, and very palatable, which are sent to New York, and other places as a great rarity. Vast quantities of cyder are made here, and throughout the whole country of Albany; but they do not take proper care in the management of it.

Beach trees have often been planted, but never arrived to any great degree of perfection; this was attributed to a worm that lives in the ground, and eats

through the root, so that the tree dies: perhaps the severity of the winter contributes much to it. Except what we have mentioned, we could not learn that they planted any other sorts in the neighbourhood of the town of Albany; but they sow a vast quantity of hemp, most of which is used in home consumption.

They sow maize in great abundance, and a loose soil is reckoned the best for that purpose, for it will not grow in clay. This practice succeeds so well, that in any ordinary season one bushel will produce a hundred. They reckon maize a very good kind of corn, because the shoots recover after having been hurt by the frost. They have examples here of the shoots dying twice in spring to the very ground, and yet they came up again afterwards, and afforded an excellent crop. Maize has likewise the advantage of standing much longer against a drought than wheat: the larger sort of maize, which is corn, mostly sown here, ripens in September, and is immediately cut down; which is the more necessary, that it may be kept from the frost.

They sow wheat in the neighbourhood of Albany to great advantage, one bushel producing twelve; and when the soil is good, they get twenty. If the crop is only ten bushels to one, they think it but an indifferent season. The greatest number of the inhabitants here are Germans and Low Dutch. The Germans live in several large villages, and sow great quantities of wheat, which is brought to Albany, and from thence sent to New York. The wheat flour from Albany is reckoned the best in North America, except that from Sopus or King's Town, a place between Albany and New York. All the bread in Albany is made of wheat flour, and at New York this flour is sold at a great price.

They neither sow much barley nor rye, because the profits arising from it are not great. Wheat is so plentiful, that they make malt of it. Indeed, in the neighbourhood of New York we saw a great many fields of barley; but that being a flourishing city, any quantity of grain is easily disposed of.

Both Dutch and Germans sow great quantities of pease, which succeed very well, and are carried annually to New York. For some years they had but few insects, but that summer we were there they were infested with beetles, which made vast havock among their fields of grain; this was a great loss to the farmers, and also to the sailors, who use considerable quantities. Experience has convinced the people of New York, that when they sow pease which come from Albany, they thrive very well for one year, but the next they are generally eaten away by the worms.

The shingles with which the houses are covered are made of the white pine, which is reckoned as good and as durable, and sometimes better, than the white cedar. The white pine is found in abundance here, in such places where common pines grow in Europe. We saw vast quantities of deal from the white pines, on this side of Albany, which are brought down to New York, and from thence exported to other places.

The woods abound with vines, which likewise grow on the steep banks of the river in surprising quantities. We climbed to the tops of trees on the banks, and bent them by our weight. The grapes are eaten after the frost has attacked them, for before that they are too sour. The vast woods near Albany contain immense swarms of gnats, which annoy travellers. To be in some manner secured against these insects, the people besmear their houses with butter or grease, for the gnats do not like to settle in greasy places. The violent heats make boots very uneasy, but to prevent the gnats from stinging the legs, they wrap some paper round them, under the stockings; some travellers will cover the whole face, and have a piece of gauze before their eyes. At night they lie in tents, if they can carry any along with them, and make a great fire at the entrance, by the smoke of which the gnats are driven away.

The porpoises seldom go higher up the river Hudson

Hudson than the salt water does, and after that sturgeons come in their room. It has, however, frequently happened that sturgeons have gone up as far as Albany. The fire-flies are here seen in great abundance every night in summer, and they fly up and down the streets of the town: they come into the houses, if the doors and windows are open.

This afternoon, we went to visit an island which lies in the middle of the river, about a mile below the town. It is about an English mile in length, but not above a quarter broad. It is almost intirely turned into corn-fields, and is inhabited by a single planter, who, besides possessing this island, is the owner of two more. Here we saw no woods, except a few trees, which were left round the island on the shore, and formed, as it were, a tall hedge. The red maple grows here in great plenty, in several places. Its leaves are white under the edges, and when agitated by the wind, they make the trees appear as if it was full of white flowers. The water-beach grows to a great height, and is one of the most shadowy trees here; but the water-poplar is the most common tree, and grows exceedingly well on the banks of the river: it is tall, and in summer affords a most excellent shade for men and cattle, against the scorching heat of the sun. On the banks, rivers and lakes, it is one of the most useful trees; because it holds the soil, by its extensive branching roots, and prevents the water from washing it away. The water-beach and the elm-tree, serve the same purpose. The wild prune-trees were plentiful here, and were full of unripe fruit, but the wood is not made any use of. Here are vast numbers of wild vine-trees, but they ripen so late that they are seldom good for much.

The soil of this island is a rich mould mixed with sand, which is chiefly employed in maize plantations; here we saw large fields of potatoes. The whole island was let on lease for one hundred pounds of New York currency, and the person who first had it, let it in small lots to the people of Albany, for the purposes of making kitchen gardens; and by that means reimbursed himself. There are a vast number of curious plants here, which are not to be found in Europe; and these might be of great service in the medical world if they were properly cultivated.

The tide in the river Hudson goes about eight or ten miles above Albany, and consequently runs one hundred and fifty-six English miles from the sea. In spring, when the snow melts, there is hardly any flowing near this town, for the great quantities of water that come from the mountains, during that season, occasion a continual ebbing, and this likewise happens after heavy rains.

The cold is always very severe here, and the ice in Hudson's River is seldom less than four feet thick. It is so strong, that so late as the third of April some of the inhabitants crossed the river with six pair of horses. When the ice begins to dissolve, the streams are so violent, that they often carry houses along with them. The water is very high, at that time, in the river; because the ice stops sometimes, and sticks in places where the river is narrow, so as to obstruct the streams. The water has been frequently found to rise three fathoms higher than it was in summer; and the ground is generally frozen five or six feet deep. About the middle of November the yachts are put up, and about the beginning of May are in motion again.

We found the water in the wells, in this town, extremely cold during the heat of summer, and the taste had something like acid in it, not very agreeable. On a closer examination, we found a vast number of insects in it, but we could not properly distinguish what they were. Their length was different, some being long, and others being short. They were very narrow, and of a pale colour: the head was blacker and thicker than the other parts of the body, and about the size of a pin's head: the tail was divided into two branches, and each branch terminated in a little black globe. When these insects swarm, they proceed in little crooked lines, almost like the tadpoles.

We were frequently obliged to drink water here, in which we saw the vermin swimming, and next day we generally felt something like a pea sticking in our throats, or as if there had been a swelling, which continued upwards of a week. However we endeavoured, as often as possible, to mix rum with the water, and then we did not feel any pain at all. Perhaps many of our diseases in Europe arise from waters of this nature, which we do not sufficiently examine. We frequently saw vast numbers of insects in water, which otherwise seemed to be clear; so that it appeared no easy matter for us to discover where the malady lay. Almost every house in Albany has its well, the water of which is applied to common use; but for tea, cleaning, and washing, they commonly take the water of the river Hudson, which flows close up to the town.

This water is, generally, quite muddy in summer, as well as very warm; and on that account it is kept in cellars, in order that the slime may subside, and that the water may cool a little. We lodged here with a gunsmith, who told us, that the best charcoal for the forges was made of the black pine; and the next in goodness, in his opinion, was made of the birch-tree. The best and dearest stocks for his muskets were made of the wood of the wild cherry-tree, and next to that he valued the use of the red maple; for they seldom make use of any other wood for this purpose. The black walnut-tree affords excellent wood for stocks, but there is little of it to be found in the neighbourhood of Albany.

June 21. Next to the town of New York, Albany is the most wealthy in this province. It is situated on the declivity of a hill, close to the western shore of the river Hudson, about one hundred and forty-six miles from New York. The town extends along that side of the river, and the mountains on the next bound the prospect. There are two churches in Albany, an English and a Dutch one. The Dutch church stands at some distance from the river, on the east side of the market, and is built of stone, having a small steeple and a bell: but it has only one minister, who preaches every Sunday.

The English church is situated on the hill, at the west end of the market, directly under the fort, and is likewise built of stone, but has no steeple. There was no service in this church while we were there, because they had no minister; but most of the people understood Dutch, except the soldiers in the garrison. The minister of this church has a settled salary of one hundred pounds a year, which is remitted to him from England; but we found that he seldom attended his duty.

The town hall lays to the south of the Dutch church, close by the river side, and is a fine stone building, three stories high. It has a small tower, with a gilt ball, or vane, at the top of it. The houses in this town are very neat, and partly built with stones, covered with shingles of the white pine. Some are slated with tiles sent over from Europe, because the clay of this country does not answer that purpose. Most of the houses are built in the old way, with the gable end towards the street; only that some new ones have been erected on a more fashionable plan. The reason why they are so very awkward in building their houses here is, that most of the first settlers were Dutchmen, who, knowing nothing of the beauties of architecture, sought to imitate the fashion of their own country.

The outsides of the houses are never covered with lime or mortar, and yet the walls do not seem to have been endangered by the air: but it is extremely disagreeable in rainy weather, on account of the water falling from the gutters into the very middle of the streets. The street doors are generally in the middle of the houses, and on both sides are seats, on which, during fine weather, the people spend almost the whole of the day, especially as there are here trees to form a kind of a shade. In the evenings, these seats are covered with people of both sexes; but this is rather trouble-

Engraved for *Moor's Voyages & Travels*



Habits of **ESKIMAUX INDIANS**, *natives of Hudson's Bay.*

troublesome, as those who pass by are obliged to speak to every one; for were they to neglect that, they would be looked upon as extremely rude. The streets are broad, and some of them are paved, being lined in some parts with trees; and the long streets intersect each other at right angles. The street that runs between the two churches, is five times broader than the others, and serves as a market place. But, upon the whole, the streets are very dirty, because the people suffer their cattle to stand in them during the summer nights. There are two market places in the town, which the country people resort to with all sorts of provisions, but they have nothing in them remarkable.

The fort is built on a steep hill, on the west side of the town, and is built entirely of stone, surrounded with high and thick walls; but the situation is bad, as it can only serve to keep off plundering parties, without being able to sustain a siege. There are numerous high hills to the west of the fort, which commands it, and from whence one may see all that is done within it. There is a spring of water in this fort, and here several companies of soldiers are always quartered.

The situation of Albany is very advantageous for trade; for the river Hudson, which flows close by it, is from twelve to twenty feet deep. No quay has yet been made, because the people were afraid that the shoals of ice would have driven it away: but this was a ridiculous notion, because any ingenious artist, who was acquainted with the rules of architecture, could have constructed one that would have opposed, with a sufficient force, every thing of that nature. The river naturally leads the inhabitants of this town to trade with the people of New York, and their exports consist chiefly in firs, boards, wheat, flour, rum, and several kinds of timber. Indeed there is not a place in the whole of the British dominions in America, except Hudson's Bay, and the territories belonging to it, where such vast quantities of firs can be found. Most of the merchants in this town send a clerk to Oswego, a factory belonging to the English; and to which the Indians resort with their firs; but of this we shall speak more at large afterwards.

The merchants from Albany spend the whole summer at Oswego, and trade with many tribes of Indians, who come to them with their goods. Many people assured us, that the Indians are frequently cheated in disposing of their goods, especially when they are in liquor; and that sometimes they do not recover one half of their value. We were witnesses to some transactions of that nature, and looked upon them with regret; for how can we expect to civilize savages, while we set a thievish example before them?

The merchants of Albany glory in these tricks, and are much pleased, when they have given a poor Indian a greater quantity of brandy than he can bear to drink; after which, having reduced him to a state of intoxication, they take their goods from him at what price they please. The Indians often find, when they have returned to a state of sobriety, that they have been cheated; and they grumble, but are soon satisfied, when they reflect that they have, for once, drunk as much as they were able of a liquor which they valued beyond any thing else in the known world; and they are again insensible of this loss, if they get a fresh draught of this nectar.

Besides this trade at Oswego, a number of Indians come to Albany from several parts, especially from Canada; but from this latter place they hardly bring any thing but beaver skins. The inhabitants in Albany have, in general, very considerable estates in the country, most of which consist of wood. If there is a little brook on their estates, they are sure to erect a saw-mill upon it, for sawing boards and planks; with which many yachts commonly go, during the whole summer, to New York; having scarcely any other loading besides boards. The extensive trade which the inhabitants of Albany carry on, and their penurious way of living in the Dutch manner, contributes to-

wards procuring them many of these estates which they enjoy. Indeed frugality will, at all times, lay the foundations of an opulent estate; and it is more honourable for a man to say that he has saved a pound, than to brag that he has spent a hundred.

The greatest number of the inhabitants in and about Albany being Dutchmen, so they speak their own language, and have their own preachers. Divine service is performed in that language; and in their manners they are like the Dutch, though they dress like the English. It is well known the first Europeans who settled in the province of New York were Dutchmen; and, during the time they had this province, they subdued New Jersey, and some parts of Pennsylvania. However, they did not enjoy their conquests long, for in 1664, Sir Robert Carr, by order of King Charles II. of England, went to New Amsterdam, and took it, and gave it the Name of New York. Soon after this, Colonel Nichols went to Albany, which then went by the Name of Fort Orange, and, upon taking it, gave it the name of Albany, in honour of the Duke of York's Scotch title.

The Dutch inhabitants were allowed either to continue where they were, and under the protection of the English, to enjoy all their former privileges; or they were to remove to whatever country they pleased. The greater part of them chose to stay, and from them the Dutchmen are descended, who now live in the province of New York, and possess the greatest and best estates there. The avarice and selfishness of the inhabitants of Albany are well known throughout every part of North America, where the English have any trade. When a Jew settles amongst them, and begins to prosper by trade, they leave nothing untried to complete his ruin. For this reason, nobody comes to this place without the most pressing necessity; and, therefore, we were asked in several places, what induced us to go it? we likewise found that the judgment formed of these people was not without reason.

Thus it frequently happened that we were obliged to pay twice for what provisions we called for, although the single price was dearer than in any other part of America. If we wanted their assistance in any thing, we were obliged to pay very dear for it; for they either exacted exorbitant prices for their labour, or were very backward to assist us. Such, in general, is the character of this people; but still they are not all of the same stamp, for many of them treated us with a politeness that would have done honour to the most polished nations in Europe: and this leads us naturally to consider in what manner this province was first peopled by the Dutch.

Whilst the Dutch were in possession of this province, they sent to Europe for a great number of vagabonds, who had been guilty of the most enormous crimes; and these naturally brought their vices along with them, and even transmitted them to their children, who seem to inherit them even so late as the present times.

The inhabitants of Albany are much more sparing than the English; for the meat which is served, being often insufficient to satisfy the stomach and bowels, does not circulate so freely as in Europe. The women are perfectly well acquainted with economy; for they rise early, go to sleep very late, and are almost over nice and cleanly with regard to their floors, which are frequently scoured several times in the week. The servants are for the most part negroes, or convicts transported from England. Some of the inhabitants wear their own hair, but it is always very short, without a bag, because they have a strong aversion to any thing that has the appearance of French fashions. To such an height do they carry this prejudice, that when we went into the town, because we had bag wigs, the children flocked round us, and called us beggarly Frenchmen.

Their manner of dressing victuals is very different from that of the French or English, for their breakfast is commonly tea without milk. They never put sugar into the cup, but put a small bit of it into their

mouths

mouths while they drink, which is exactly the practice in Holland. They generally breakfast about seven; and their dinner is butter-milk with bread, to which they sometimes add a little sugar. Sometimes they have fresh milk and bread, and at other times broiled fish. To each dinner they have a salad prepared, with abundance of vinegar, but very little oil. They frequently eat butter-milk, bread and salad, one mouthful after another. Their suppers are generally bread and butter, or bread and milk. They sometimes eat cheese at breakfast and at dinner, but it is not cut into slices: they scrape and rasp it, so as to make it resemble coarse flour; which they believe gives it a fine flavour. Their drink is either very bad small beer, or pure water.

June 21. About five o'clock in the afternoon we left Albany, and proceeded towards Canada. We had two men with us, who were to accompany us to the first French place, which was called Fort St. Frederick; but the English now call it Crown Point. For this service each of them was to receive five pounds of New York currency, besides which, we were to provide them with victuals. This is the common price here; and he that does not chuse to conform to it, must travel alone.

We were forced to take up with a canoe, as we could neither get battoes nor boats of bark; and as there was a good road along the west side of Hudson's River, we left the men to row forwards in the canoe, and we went along the shore, that we might examine its countries with the greater accuracy. It is very inconvenient to row in these canoes; for one stands at each end, and pushes the boat forwards. They commonly kept close to the shore, that, in case of any accident, they might get to the land with the greater ease; and then the rowers are obliged to stand upright whilst the canoe is sailing along, otherwise they would be in danger of being drowned every moment.

We kept along the shore all the evening, but were obliged to climb up several hills, and walk through thick woods of trees. Here we found the eastern shore of the river woody, and in many parts uncultivated; but the western was flat, and made a most beautiful appearance. There were many fine farm houses upon it, and near them were beautiful corn-fields. It appeared very plainly that the river had been once broader here; for there was a sloping bank, at about thirty yards distance, with which it run parallel. From this it appeared to us, that the rising ground was formerly the shore of the river, but we were not able to account how this change had taken place.

All the grounds were plowed, and most of them sown with wheat; and we frequently saw fields of flax, just then in blossom. In some parts flax grows very well, but in others it is but indifferent. The excessive drought, which continued during this season, had parched up the grass and plants on the hills; but it was not so in the lower grounds.

We passed the night in a cottage, about six miles from Albany, and saw on the west side of the river several houses, inhabited by the descendents of the first Dutch settlers, who lived by cultivating their grounds.

The barns were generally built in the Dutch fashion, as has been already described. In the middle above is a place for straw, and on each side stables for horses, cows, and other animals. Sometimes these barns are large; but in the court-yard the house consists generally of no more than one room, with a garret above it.

June 22. This morning we followed one of our guides to the water-falls near Cohas, in the river Mohawk, before it falls into the river Hudson. This fall is about three English miles from the place where we passed the night. The country around is in general plain, but near the fall it is hilly. The wood is cleared in most places, and the ground cultivated, being interspersed with farm-houses.

The fall at Cohas is very remarkable, for both above and below are solid rocks, and the river is three hundred yards broad. At the fall there is a rock

cross-ways in the river, running every where equally high, and crossing in a straight line with the side which forms the fall. It represents, as it were, a wall towards the corner side, which is not quite perpendicular, wanting about four yards. The height of this wall, over which the water rolls, appeared to be about twenty or twenty-four yards. At this time there was but little water in the river, and it only ran over the fall in a few places. In such places where the water had rolled down before, it had cut deep holes in the rock, sometimes to the depth of two or three fathom.

The bed of the river below the fall was of solid rock, and almost dry; there being only a channel in the middle fourteen feet broad, and a fathom, or somewhat more in depth; through which the water passed, that came over the fall. We saw a number of holes in the rock, below the fall, which bore a perfect resemblance to those in the northern parts of Sweden. We had clear uninterrupted sunshine, not a cloud above the horizon, and no wind at all. However, close to this fall, where the water was in such a small quantity, there was a continual drizzling rain; occasioned by the vapours which rose from the water during its fall, and were carried about by the wind. Therefore, in coming within a musket shot of the fall, and against the wind, our cloaths were wetted as though there had been a shower of rain.

The whirlpools, which were in the water below the fall, contained several sorts of fish, and they were caught by some people who amused themselves with angling. The rocks consist of the same black stones which form the hills about Albany; and when exposed to the air, it is apt to split into many different pieces, in the same manner as slate.

At noon, we continued our journey to Canada in the canoe, which was pretty long, and made out of a white pine. Somewhat below the farm house where we lay at night, the river became so shallow that the men could reach the ground every where with their oars; it being, in some parts, not above two feet, and sometimes but one foot deep. The shore and bed of the river consisted of sand and pebbles; and sometimes the stream was so rapid, that our rowers found great difficulty in getting forward. The hills, along the shore, consisted merely of soil, and were very high and steep in some parts; and the breadth was in general about a musket shot.

Here we saw vast numbers of sturgeons for several days together, leaping up above the water, especially towards the evening. Our guards, and the people that lived hereabouts, asserted that they had never seen any sturgeons in the winter season; because, in autumn, these fish leave the river and go into the sea, but come again in the spring, and spend the whole summer in the river. They are said to prefer the shallowest places in the river, which agreed pretty well with our observations; for we never saw them leap out of the water but in shallows. The Dutch who are settled here, as well as the Indians, fish for sturgeons; and every night of our voyage we observed several boats with people, who struck them with harpoons. The torches they made use of, were of that kind of wood which they call the black pine-tree, and it has an agreeable smell.

The nights were exceeding dark, but they were now at the shortest: we found many of the banks of the river covered with living sturgeons, which had been wounded by the harpoons, but escaped and died afterwards. Their corrupted carcases caused a most insupportable stench during the excessive heat of the weather.

As we went further up the river, we saw an Indian woman and her boy sitting in a boat of bark, and an Indian man wading through the river, with a great cap of bark upon his head. Near them was an island, on which were a considerable number of Indians fishing for sturgeons. We went to their huts, to try if we could get one of them to accompany us to Fort St. Frederick; but on our arrival, we found that all the men

men were gone into the woods a hunting, so that we were under the necessity of sending some of their boys to look for them. They asked for some bread, and we gave them twenty little round loaves:

This island belonged to the Dutch; but after they had cultivated it so as to produce corn, they let leases of it to the Indians, who planted their maize, and several sorts of melons on it. These Indians build their huts on a very simple plan, in this island. They put four posts into the ground perpendicularly, over which they place poles, and make a roof of bark upon them: the walls consisted of branches of trees with leaves, which were fixed to the poles: their beds were of deer-skins, spread on the ground; and the kitchen furniture, a couple of small kettles, two ladles, and a bucket or two of bark, made so close as to hold water.

The sturgeons were cut into long slices, and hung up in the sun-shine to dry, and to be ready against winter. The Indian women were sitting at their work on the hill, on deer-skins. They never make use of chairs, but sit on the ground with these skins under them. However, they do not sit cross-legged, like the Turks, but keep their feet straight forward. The women have black hair, but wear no head-dress: they have a short blue petticoat, which reaches to their knees, and the brim of it is bordered with red or other ribbons: they wear their shifts over their petticoats, and they have large ear-rings, with their hair tied behind and wrapped up. Their pearls, and their money which is made of shells, are tied round their necks, and hang down on the breast. This is the whole of their dress, and we found them employed in making different garments of skins.

Towards evening, we went to a farm close to the river, where we found only one man, looking after the maize and the fields; the rest of the men not being yet returned from the woods. The little brooks here contain craw-fish, which are exactly the same with ours, only that they are somewhat less; but the Dutch inhabitants will not eat them.

June 23. We waited a good while for the Indians, who had promised to come home, in order to shew us the way to Fort St. Anne, and to assist us in making a boat of bark to continue our voyage. About eight o'clock three of the men arrived: their hair was black, and cut short, and they wore rough pieces of woollen cloth, of a bright green colour, on their shoulders; a shirt which covers their thighs, and pieces of cloth or skins, which they wrap round their bodies; but they had neither hats, caps, nor breeches. Two of them had painted their faces with vermilion; and round their necks were ribbons, from which hangs a bag down to the breast containing their knives. They promised to accompany us for thirty shillings; but soon after changed their minds, and went along with an Englishman, who promised them more. Thus we were obliged to undertake this journey without these guides, who were, however, honest enough to return us fifteen shillings, which we had paid them beforehand.

All this day, we had one violent current after another to pass, full of stones, which was a great hindrance to us in getting forward. The water in the river was very clear, and generally shallow, being for the most part not above four feet deep, but very rapid. The shores were covered with pebbles, and the hills were high, though covered with verdure. In some places the lands were cultivated, but in others they were covered with wood. The hills near the river abounded with red clover, and we found much of the same in the woods.

The farm houses were built either close to the river or on the hills, and each house had a little kitchen garden, and a still lesser orchard: some, however, had large gardens. The kitchen garden afforded several kinds of gourds, water melons, and kidney beans. In general, their orchards are full of apples, but this year the fruit was very scarce, on account of the frosty nights which had happened in May, and the drought which had continued throughout this summer.

The houses here are generally built of beams of wood, and unburnt bricks, dried by the sun and the air. The beams are first erected, and upon them a gable with two walls, and then spars, the wall on the gable being made of boards: the roof is covered with shingles, the walls are made of the unburnt bricks, placed between the beams, to keep the rooms warmer; and that they may not easily be destroyed by rain or air, they are covered with boards on the outside. This night we lodged with a farmer, who had returned home after the war was all over; and all his buildings, except the barn, were burnt down.

June 24. The farm where we passed the night, was the last in the province of New York, towards Canada, which had been left standing, and was now inhabited. Further on, we met still with inhabitants; but they had no houses, being obliged to reside in huts made of boards; their former houses having been burnt down during the war.

As we proceeded on our journey we observed the country, on both sides of the river, to be generally flat, but sometimes hilly; large tracts of it being covered with trees: frequently we found corn-fields, and sometimes fine meadows, but they seemed to be much neglected. From the time we left Albany, almost half way to Saratoga, we found the river very rapid, and it cost us a deal of trouble to get upwards; but afterwards we found it deep for several miles, and the water moved very slowly. Here the shores are deep, but not high, and the river is about two musket shot broad. In the afternoon it changed its direction, and for miles afterwards we found it very crooked.

Saratoga is a fort of wood, built by the English, to stop the attacks of the French Indians upon their settlements, and to serve as a rampart to Albany. It is situated on a hill, on the east side of the river Hudson, and is built of thick posts driven into the ground, close to each other, in the manner of pallisadoes, forming a square of a musket shot in breadth. At each corner are the houses of the officers; and within the pallisadoes are the barracks for the soldiers, all built of wood, so that it can never be able to make any great stand against an enemy.

This fort has been kept in order, and was garrisoned till 1747, when the English were obliged to set fire to it, and abandon it, on account of the Indians lying continually in wait, and killing such parties as went out to forage. These Indians are, perhaps, the most artful people in the world, as will appear from the following anecdote.

A party of Indians concealed themselves one night in a thicket near the fort, and in the morning some of them went near to view it: the English fired upon them as soon as they saw them at a distance, and the Indians pretending to be wounded, fell down, got up again, ran a little way, and dropped again. Above half the garrison rushed out to take them prisoners; but as soon as they were come up with them, the Indians came out of the bushes betwixt the fortress and the English, surrounded them, and took them prisoners. Those who remained in the fort had hardly time to shut the gates, nor could they fire upon the enemy, because they equally exposed their countrymen to danger; and they were vexed to see their enemies take and carry them off in their fight, and even under their cannon.

The country on each side of the river, near Saratoga, is flat, but the soil is good, and when we were there most of the wood was cut down. We saw some hills on the north, beyond the distant forest, where there are some Dutch settlements, who live on bad terms with the English. We laid all night in a little hut made of boards, erected by the people who were come to live here.

June 25. This morning we proceeded up the river, but after we had advanced about an English mile, we fell in with a water fall, which cost us a deal of pains before we could get our canoe over it: the water was very deep just below the fall, owing to its hollowing out the rock. In every place where we met

with

with rocks in the river, we found the water very deep, from two to four fathoms, and upwards; because by finding a resistance, it had worked a deeper channel into the ground. Above the channel the river is very deep again, the water slides along silently, and increases suddenly near the shores. On both sides are vast numbers of tall trees, and soon after we passed another water-fall more dangerous than the other.

We intended to have gone up as far as the fort called Nicholson in our canoe, which would have been a great convenience to us; but we found it impossible to get over the upper fall, the canoe being heavy, and scarce any water in the river. Sometimes we had no other way of crossing deep rivers than by cutting down tall trees, which stood on their banks, and throwing them across the water. All the land we passed over this afternoon was level, without hills and stones, and entirely covered with a tall and thick forest, in which we continually met with trees that had been blown down, because no one made the least use of the wood. We passed the next night in the midst of the forest, plagued with gnats and wood-lice, and continually in fear of snakes, there being vast numbers of these reptiles to be met with at all times here.

June 26, Early this morning we continued our journey along the river Hudson; and there was an old path, but it was so overgrown with grass, that we could hardly distinguish it from the rest of the fields. Here we found vast numbers of raspberries growing, and in general the face of the country had a delightful appearance.

Fort Nicholson is situated on the eastern shore of the river Hudson, and in it a garrison was formerly kept. We arrived here a little before noon, and rested ourselves some time. The fort was situated on a plain, but at present the place is no better than a thicket. It was built in 1709, and named after the brave English general Nicholson. The soil near it is good, but there are few inhabitants in the country.

In the afternoon we changed our course, and kept to the other side of the river, where we found the ground flat and low. Sometimes we saw a little hill, but neither mountains nor stones, and the country was every where covered with tall and thick forests. The trees stood close to each other, and afforded a fine shade; but the pleasure we enjoyed from it was lessened by the incredible quantity of gnats that filled the woods. In some places we found the ground overgrown with great quantities of moss; but the soil was generally very good, consisting of a deep mould, in which the plants thrive very well. We lodged this night near a brook, in order to be sufficiently supplied with water, which was not to be had every where during this season: but our fear of snakes and of the Indians prevented us from having much rest during the whole of the night. We heard several great trees fall of themselves in the night, though it was so calm that not a leaf stirred, and yet they made a dreadful cracking.

June 27. We continued our journey in the morning, and found the country much like that we had passed through the day before; only that we frequently met with a few hills. In every part of the former we found trees thrown down either by age or stones, but none were cut down, there being no inhabitants: and though the wood is very fine, yet no one makes any use of it. We found it very difficult to get over these trees, because they had stopped up almost all the passages, and close to them were vast numbers of rattlesnakes, during the heat of the season.

About two o'clock this afternoon, we arrived at fort Anne, situated upon the river Woodcrack, which is here little bigger than a brook. We stayed here all this day, and on the next attempted to make a new bank, because there was hardly a possibility of going to fort Haddock without it. We arrived in time, for one of our guides fell ill, and could go no further with us. If he had been worse, we should have been obliged to stop on his account, which would have

put us under great difficulties, as our provisions would soon have been exhausted; and from the desert place where we were, we could not have arrived at any inhabited place in less than three or four days. Happily we reached the wished-for place, and the sick man had time to rest and recover.

June 28. The making the boat took up half yesterday, and all this day. To make such a boat, they choose out a thick tall elm, with a smooth bark, and with as few branches as possible. This tree is cut down, and great care is taken to prevent the bark from being hurt by falling against other trees, or against the ground: with this view some people do not fell the trees, but climb to the top of them, split the bark, and strip it off, which was the method used by our carpenter.

The bark is split on one side, in a straight line along the tree, to the length the boat is intended to be; and at the same time the bark is carefully cut from the stem, a little way on both sides of the slit, that it may more easily separate. The bark is then peeled off very carefully, and they guard against making holes in it. This is easy, when the sap is in the tree, and at other times it is heated by the fire for that purpose. The bark thus stripped off, is spread on the ground, in a smooth place, having the inside downwards, and the rough outside upwards, and to straighten it the better, some logs of wood, or stones, are carefully put on it, which press it down: then the sides of the bark are gently bent upwards, in order to form the sides of the boat.

Some stakes are then fixed into the ground, at the distance of three or four feet from each other. The sides of the bark are then beat into the form which the boat is to have, and according to that the sticks are either put nearer, or further off. The ribs of the boat are made of thick branches of succory, they being tough and pliable: they are cut into several flat pieces, about an inch thick, and bent into the form which the ribs require, according to their places in the broader or narrower part of the boat: bent in this manner, they are put across the boat, about a span or ten inches from each other. The upper edge on each side of the boat is made of two thin poles of the length of the boat, and being flat, they are to be joined together.

All possible precaution must be used in rowing in boats on these rivers, for as there are vast numbers of broken trees, so it frequently becomes dangerous; for the boat may easily run against them, and then, if the water is deep, passengers are in danger of being drowned. Now sometimes these branches will tear one half of the boat away, and then all that were in it must fall into the water.

Fort Anne derives its name from queen Anne, for in her time it served as a fortification against the French. It lies on the western side of the river Woodcrack, which is here very small, and any person may walk across it in summer. The fort is built in the common manner, namely, with pallisadoes, within which are barracks for the soldiers, and the lodgings for the officers are at the corners. The whole consists of wood, and is built on a rising ground, very near the banks of the river, from whence there is an extensive prospect over the neighbouring country.

June 29. Having completed our boat, after a great deal of trouble, we continued our journey this morning. Our provisions, which were much diminished, obliged us to make great haste; for as we had been under the necessity of carrying things on our backs, so sometimes we could not take a great quantity of provisions with us, having several other very necessary things to carry, and we always ate very heartily. As there was very little water in the river, and several trees had fallen across it, which frequently stopped our boat, we went on shore, and walked over land.

The ground on both sides of the river was very low; and the shores were covered with several sorts of trees, which stood at moderate distance from each other, and a great deal of grass between them. The trees

trees afforded a fine shade, very agreeable in the summer season; but the pleasure it gave was considerably lessened by the vast numbers of gnats with which we were continually pestered. Here we found the soil rich, and in different places were rich and beautiful plantations of corn.

As we came lower down the river, the dikes which the beavers had made in it, produced new difficulties. These laborious animals had carried together all sorts of boughs and branches, and placed them across the river, putting mud and clay in between them, to stop the current. They had cut off the ends of the branches as naturally as if they had been chopped off with an hatchet. The grass about these places had been trod down by them, and in the neighbourhood of the dikes we sometimes met with places where the beavers had carried trees along. We found a row of dikes before us, which stopped us a considerable while, as we could not get forward with the boat till we had cut through them.

As soon as the river was more open, we got into the boat again, and proceeded on our journey. The breadth of the river at this place did not exceed eight or nine yards, and frequently it was not above three or four yards broad, and generally so shallow that it was with difficulty we could get on. Sometimes again it was so deep, that we could not reach the bottom with sticks seven feet long; and the stream was irregular, being rough in some places, and smooth in others. The water in the river was very clear and transparent, and we saw several little paths leading to it from the woods, said to have been made by bears, and other animals who come here for water. Frequently we met with several trees laying across the water, and we were obliged to remove them before we could pass, otherwise our course would have been stopped.

Towards night we met with a French serjeant, and six French soldiers, who were sent by the commander of fort St. Frederick, to accompany three Englishmen to Saratoga, and to defend them, in case of necessity, against six Indians, who had gone out to be revenged on the English for killing the brother of one of them in the last war. The peace was already concluded, but it had not yet been proclaimed in Canada, so that the Indians thought they might act as they pleased.

We had here occasion to admire the care of divine Providence in escaping these barbarians. We found the grass trod upon all the day long, but had no thoughts of danger, as we believed every thing to be quiet and peaceable. We were afterwards informed, that these Indians had trod the grass down, and passed the place, where we found burning brands in the morning. The usual road they were to take was by fort Anne; but to shorten their journey, they had gone an unfrequented road. If they had gone towards fort Anne, they must have met us, and looking upon us all as Englishmen, for whose blood they were gone out, they could easily have surprised and shot us all, and by that means have been rid of the trouble of going any further to satiate their cruelty. We were greatly struck when the Frenchmen told us how near death we had been. We passed the night here, and though the French repeatedly desired and advised us not to venture any further, but to go to the first English settlement, and then back to fort St. Frederick; yet we resolved, with the protection of the Almighty, to continue our journey the next day.

We saw immense numbers of those wild pigeons flying in the woods, which sometimes come in incredible numbers to the southern English colonies; most of the inhabitants not knowing where they came from. They have their nests in the trees there, and almost all the night make a great noise and cooing in the trees where they roost. The Frenchmen shot a great number of them, and gave us some, in which we found the seeds of the elm, which evidently demonstrated the care of Providence in supplying them with food; for in May the seeds of the red maple,

which abounds here, are ripe, and drop from the trees, and are eaten by the pigeons during that time. Afterwards the seeds of the elm ripen, which then becomes their food, till other seeds ripen for them. Their flesh is, perhaps, the most palatable of any birds in the world.

June 30. This morning we left our boat to the Frenchmen, who made use of it to carry their provisions; for it was not of any service to us, on account of the number of trees that had been thrown across the river. The Frenchmen gave us leave to make use of one of their boats, which they had left behind them, about six miles from the place where we passed the last night. Thus we continued our journey on foot along the river, and found the country flat, with some little vales here and there. It was every where covered with tall trees, at a small distance from each other, which made it appear extremely agreeable.

After we had walked about six English miles, we came to the place where the Frenchmen had left their boats, one of which we took and rowed down the river, which was now near one hundred yards broad. The ground on both sides was very smooth, and not very high. On our left we saw an old fortification of stones laid above one another; but no person could tell us whether it had been erected by the Indians or the Europeans.

We had rowed very fast all the afternoon, in order to get forward, and we thought that we were upon the true road, but found ourselves greatly mistaken; for towards night we observed that the reeds in the river bent towards us, which pointed out that the water flowed towards us; whereas had we been on the true river, it would have gone from us. We likewise observed from the trees that lay across the river, that nobody had lately passed that way. At last we saw plainly that the river flowed against us, and we were convinced that we had gone twelve English miles and upwards upon a wrong river, which obliged us to return, and to row till very late at night. We were sometimes afraid that some parties of Indians would meet with us, and murder us; and although we rowed hard all day, yet we got but a little way forward.

July 1. At day break we got up, and rowed a good while before we got to the place where we had mistaken our way. The country we passed was the poorest and most disagreeable that could be imagined; we saw nothing but an amazing ridge of high mountains, covered with woods, so that we found it difficult to get a place where we could dress our dinners. In many places where the ground was smooth, it was at the same time overflowed with water, and the wind blew north all day, which rendered it very difficult for us to get forward, though we rowed very hard, which was the more necessary, as all our provisions were eaten up. About six o'clock in the evening we arrived at a point of land, about twelve English miles from fort St. Frederick. Behind this point the river is converted into a spacious bay; and as the wind still kept blowing hard from the north, it was impossible for us to get forward, because we were extremely weak. We were therefore obliged to pass the night here, notwithstanding our being almost famished for want of provisions.

It is to be attributed to the good providence of God that we met with the Frenchmen on our journey, and that they gave us leave to use one of their boats. It seldom happens that the French go this road to Albany oftener than once in three years, for they commonly pass over the lake George, which is the nearer and better road; therefore every body wondered how they came to take this road. If we had not got their large strong boat, but been obliged to keep that which we had made, we should, in all probability, have been in a very bad situation; for to have ventured upon the great bay, during the wind, in such a wretched vessel, would have been a very great piece of temerity, and we should have been in danger

of being starved, had we been detained by a calm. For being without fire arms, and there being no game to be found, we must have been obliged to subsist on frogs and snakes, neither of which would have been very agreeable. It is impossible to reflect on this goodness without reverently acknowledging the peculiar care and providence of the merciful Creator.

July 2. Early this morning we set out on our journey again, it being moon-shine and calm, and we feared lest the wind should change, and become unfavourable, if we stopped any longer. We all rowed as hard as possible; and happily arrived, about eight in the morning, at fort St. Frederick, now called Crown Point. The governor received us with great politeness, and treated us consistent with the character we had heard of him. He was a little above fifty years of age, well acquainted with polite literature, and had made several journies into this country, by which he had acquired a perfect knowledge of several things relative to its state.

We were informed, that during the whole of the summer there had been a continual drought here, and that they had not had any rain since last spring. The excessive heat had retarded the growth of the plants, and on all dry hills the grass, and a vast number of plants, were quite parched. The small trees which grew near rocks, scorched by the sun, had withered leaves; and the corn in the fields bore a very wretched aspect. The wheat had not yet eared, nor were the pease in blossom. The ground was full of wide and deep cracks, into which the little snakes retired; and hid themselves, when pursued by us, in an impregnable asylum.

July 5. Whilst we were at dinner, we several times heard a disagreeable noise, at some little distance from the fortrefs, in the river Woodcrack. The governor told us this cry was no good omen, because he could conclude from it, that the Indians, whom we had escaped near fort Anne, had compleated their design of revenging the death of one of their brethren upon the English, and that their shouts shewed that they had killed an Englishman. As soon as we came to the window, we saw their boat, with a long pole at one end, on the extremity of which they had put a bloody skull. When they landed, we heard that they, being six in number, had continued their journey from the place where we had seen the marks of their feet, till they got within the boundaries of the English province, where they found a man and his son employed in mowing the corn. They crept on towards this man, and shot him dead on the spot. This happened near the village where the English some time before had killed one of the Indians. According to their barbarous custom, they cut off the skull of the dead man, and took it with them, together with his cloaths and his son, who was only about nine years old. As soon as they came within a mile of fort St. Frederick, they put the skull upon a pole, in the fore part of the boat, and shouted as a sign of success.

They were dressed in shirts, as usual, but some of them had put on the dead man's cloaths; one his coat, another his breeches, a third his hat, &c. Their faces were painted with vermillion, with which their shirts were painted across the shoulders. Most of them had large rings in their ears, which seemed to be a great inconvenience to them, as they were obliged to hold them when they leaped, or did any thing which required a violent motion. Some of them had girdles of the skins of rattle-snakes, with the rattles on them; and the son of the murdered man had his shoulders marked with red. When they got on shore, they took the pole on which the skull was fixed, and danced round it with all the demonstrations of joy, and sung at the same time in their own manner.

Their view in taking the boy was to carry him to their habitations, to educate him instead of their deceased brother, and afterwards to marry him to one of their relations. Notwithstanding they had per-

petrated this act of violence, contrary to the faith of treaties, and in direct opposition to the orders of the governor of Canada, yet the governor of fort St. Frederick could not refuse them provisions, because he did not think it prudent to exasperate them. But when they came to Mount Real, the governor called them to account for this action, and took the boy from them, whom he afterwards sent to his relations. Mr. Lufignan, the governor of fort St. Frederick, asked them what they would have done, had they met with us in the desert through which we passed? They answered, that as it was their chief intention to take revenge on the English, who had murdered their brother, they would have let us alone; but it depended on the humour they were in when they first came in sight of us.

Some years ago the skeleton of an amazing great animal had been found in that part of Canada where the Illinois live, and one of the officers in the fort assured me he had seen it. The Indians who were there had found it in a swamp, and they were surprised at the sight, having never seen any thing like it before. Being asked what skeleton it was, they answered, that they believed it must have been the father of all the beavers. It was of a prodigious bulk, and had thick white teeth, about ten inches long. Some thought it was the skeleton of an elephant; but no care had been taken to preserve it, so that we were disappointed in making a proper inquiry.

Here are vast numbers of bears, and they kept a young one, about three months old, at the fort. He had the same shape and qualities as our bears in Europe, except the ears, which seemed to be longer in proportion, and the hair was stiffer: his colour was a deep brown, almost black. He played and wrestled every day with one of the dogs, and what was remarkable, they never quarrelled. The Indians prepare an oil from bear's grease, with which they daub their faces, hands, and all naked parts of their bodies. They believe it softens the skin, and makes the whole body pliable.

July 6. The soldiers that had been paid off after the war, had built houses round the fort, on the ground allotted to them; but most of these habitations were wretched cottages, little better than common huts. These huts consisted only of a few boards, standing perpendicularly close to each other, and the roofs were likewise of wood. The crevices were stopped up with clay, to keep the rooms warm, and the floors were either of clay, or a black lime-stone, which is in great plenty here. They build their hearths of the same stone, except the place where the fire lays, which is made of grey hard stones. They have skins of sheep, instead of glass, in their windows; and what we admired most was, that although their huts are formed of combustibles, yet no fires happened.

July 8. The French women are excellent in the art of dying, and good judges of the materials proper for that purpose. The horses are left out of doors during the winter, and find their food in the woods, living upon nothing but dry plants, which are very abundant; and although this sort of food may seem poor, yet the horses always look well and plump.

July 9. This day we found the skeleton of a whale, about one mile from the river St. Laurence, in a place where no water comes. This skeleton had been very large, and the governor told us that he had seen it alive; but it was so much mangled that we could not measure it.

July 10. This day we had an opportunity of taking notice of three sorts of boats, which the people were making. The first were of bark, and the ribs of wood; and these are very common in the shallow waters. The second were canoes, consisting of a single piece of wood, hollowed out, which we have already described. They are not brought forward by rowing, but by paddling, by which method not half the strength can be applied which is made use of in rowing, and a single man might row as fast as two of them could paddle. The third kind of boats are the battoes,

battoes, which in this part of America are different from those we have already described. They are used for large cargoes, and the bottom is made of either red or white oak. The sides are made of the white fir, because oak would make the battoes too heavy. Here they make large quantities of tar and pitch; which is sold to the Europeans at a considerable advantage.

The soldiers here enjoy greater privileges than in any other part of the world. Those who formed the garrison of this place, had a plentiful allowance from the government; they get every day a pound and a half of wheat bread, with pease, bacon, and plenty of salt meat: sometimes they kill oxen and other cattle, the flesh of which is distributed among the soldiers. All the officers keep cows at the expence of the king, and the milk they gave was more than sufficient to supply them. Each of the soldiers had small gardens without the fort, which they were allowed to attend, and plant in it whatever they liked; and some of them had built summer houses, near which were all sorts of useful pot herbs, with all other kitchen vegetables growing.

The governor told us, that it was a general custom here, to allow the soldiers a little piece of garden ground at such of the forts as were not near great towns, from whence they could have been supplied with greens. In times of peace, the soldiers have very little trouble with being upon guard at the fort; and as the lake by it is full of fish, besides the birds and animals in the woods, those among them who choose to be industrious, may live extremely well; and indeed voluptuously, with regard to food. Each soldier has a new coat once in two years; but annually, a waistcoat, cap, hat, breeches, cravat, two pair of stockings, two pair of shoes, and as much wood as they have occasion for in winter. They had also about two pence halfpenny per day, and, when employed in any of the public works, they were allowed fifteen pence per day; so that there is no wonder that they should look so fresh and well.

When a soldier falls sick, he is immediately sent to the hospital, at the expence of government, where he has a bed found, and nurses to attend him. When any of them has had leave to go abroad for a day or two, it was granted them on condition of the surgeon's approving of it. The governor and officers were duly honoured by the soldiers; and so little ceremony was used by them, that they lived together in a state of innocent freedom. The soldiers who are sent here from France, commonly serve till they are about fifty years of age, after which they are dismissed, and a piece of ground is allowed them to cultivate: but if they have agreed to serve for only a certain number of years, they are dismissed at the expiration of their term. Those who are sent here commonly agree to serve the crown six years, and then they set up as farmers in the country. Great emoluments are bestowed upon those soldiers who have served faithfully; and this being an encouragement to young men, it stimulates them on to perform all those obligations binding upon them as good soldiers. This is, perhaps, one of the best plans that ever could have been laid down for the cultivation and civilization of a new colony. It encourages people to come from Europe, and it inspires them with sentiments of courage to defend their property against all sorts of depredations that may be made on them by their enemies.

July 11. We had this day an opportunity of taking notice of several things used by the people in husbandry. The harrows they make use of are made entirely of wood, and of a triangular form. The ploughs, however, are not convenient; and the wheels upon which the plough beams are fixed are as thick as the wheels of a cart, and all the wood work is so clumsily made, that it requires at least one horse to draw the plough along a plain field.

July 16. This morning we crossed Lake Champlain to the high mountains on its western side, in or-

der to examine the plants and other curiosities there. From the top of the rocks, at a little distance from Fort St. Frederick, a row of very high mountains appear on the western shore of Lake Champlain, extending from south to north; and on the eastern side of this lake is another chain of high mountains, rising in the same direction. Those on the western side are about ten or twelve miles from the lake; and the country between it and them is low and flat, being covered with woods, which likewise cloath the mountains, except in such places where the fires are lighted to destroy the insects.

These mountains have generally steep sides, but sometimes they are found gradually sloping. We crossed the lake in a canoe, which could only contain three persons; and as soon as we landed, we walked from the shore to the top of the mountains. Their sides are very steep, and covered with a mould, and some great rock stones lie on them. All these mountains were formerly covered with trees, but in some places the forests had been destroyed by fire. After a great deal of trouble, we reached the top of one of the mountains, which was covered with a dirty mould. It was none of the highest, for some of those which were at a greater distance were much higher.

When we returned to the shore, we found the wind risen to such a height, that we did not venture to cross the lake in our boat, and therefore we left the boatman to take care of it, while we walked round the bay. As there was no road, we kept close to the shore, where we passed over mountains and sharp stones, through thick forests and deep marshes, all which were inhabited by vast numbers of rattle-snakes, but we had the good fortune not to see any of them. The shore is covered with stones, and now and then we met with some spots covered with grey sand. Sometimes these mountains, with the trees over them, stood perpendicular with the water side, but in other places the shore was marshy.

The mountains near the shore are amazingly high and large, consisting of a compact grey rock stone. This stone reaches all the way down to the water, in places where the mountains stood close to the shore, but where they were at some distance, then the shores were covered with wood.

July 17. This day we had an opportunity of inquiring into the nature of those disorders with which the Indians are generally affected; and these we found to be the rheumatism, and pleurisy; which arose from their being obliged frequently to lie in the woods all the night, where the ground is damp. To this may be added, that in the mornings, when they awake, they frequently indulge themselves in the use of strong liquors, which co-operating with the situation of the ground in such places, brings on the disorders already mentioned.

There are several other disorders to which the Indians are subject, and amongst these is the venereal disease; which seems to have been brought first into the country from South America, by the Spaniards.

July 19. This day we took a more particular view of Fort St. Frederick than we had yet done. It is situated on the extremity of Lake Champlain, and on a neck of land between that lake and the river which arises from the union of the river Woodcrack and the lake of St. Sacrament. The breadth of the river is here about a musket shot, and the English have given the fort the name of Crown Point.

The soil about this fort is very fertile, on both sides of the river, and before the last war a great many families, mostly French, and especially old soldiers, settled here; but the war breaking out, they were obliged to return to Canada, or to lie in the garrison at night. A great number of these returned at this time, and it was thought that about forty or fifty families would settle here this season. Within one or two musket shot, to the east of the fort, is a windmill built of stone, with very thick walls; and most of the flour wanted for the use of the garrison is ground here. This windmill is so contrived, as to serve the purpose

purpose of a redoubt, and at the top of it are several pieces of cannon.

During the last war, there was a vast number of soldiers quartered in this mill, because they could from thence look a great way up the river, and observe when any of the enemy approached; which could not be done from the fort itself; and that was a matter of considerable consequence. For this reason the fort ought to have been built on the place where the wind-mill stands; for all those who come to see it, are struck with the absurdity of the situation. If it had been erected in the place where the mill stands, it would have commanded the river, and prevented the approach of an enemy; and a small ditch cut through to the lake Champlain, would have served the fort with flowing water, because it would have been situated on the neck of land. In that case the fort would always have been supplied with fresh water at a distance from the high rocks, which succeed it in its present situation.

This day we proposed to leave the place, having waited some time for the arrival of the yacht, which plies continually all summer, between the forts St. John and St. Frederick. During our stay here, we received many favours. Mr. Lusignan, the governor, a man of learning and great politeness, heaped obligations upon us, and treated us with as much civility as though we had been his own relations. We had the honour of eating at his table during our stay, and our servants were treated in the same hospitable manner. We had rooms for ourselves; and at our departure, the governor supplied us with all sorts of provisions for our journey to Fort St. John. In short, he did more for us than we could have expected even from our own countrymen; and the other officers were very obliging to us.

About eleven in the forenoon, we set out with a fair wind, and saw vast high mountains on both sides of the lake. These mountains, on the eastern shore, are considered as the boundary between the English and French colonies. The country is inhabited within a mile of the fort, but at a short distance begins a large uncultivated forest. At about ten miles from Fort St. Frederick, the lake is four miles broad, and we saw several small islands in it. The master of the yacht said, that there were about sixty islands in the lake, of which some were of a considerable size. He assured us, that the lake was, in some places, so deep, that a line of two hundred yards could not fathom it; and close at the shore, where a chain of mountains generally ran across the country, it frequently has a depth of eighty fathoms.

This day the sky was cloudy, and the clouds, which were very low, seemed to surround several high mountains near the lake with a fog; and from some of the mountains, the fog rose up as smoke from a kiln. We frequently saw little rivers falling into the lake; for vast numbers of these rise in the neighbouring forests. The shores are sometimes rocky and sometimes sandy here, and indeed there are on the banks all sorts of soils. Towards night, the mountains decreased gradually; the lake was very clear, and we observed neither rocks nor shallows in it. Late at night the wind abated, and we anchored close to the shore, where we spent the night.

July 20. This morning we proceeded with a fair wind. The place where we passed the night, was about half way to Fort St. John; for the distance of that place, from Fort St. Frederick across Lake Champlain, is computed to be forty-one French miles. The lake is here about six miles in breadth. The mountains were now out of sight, and the country low, plain, and covered with trees. The vast number of islands made the lake appear much narrower than it really was.

We frequently saw Indians in bark boats, near the shore, which, however, was not inhabited; for the Indians came here only to catch sturgeons, with which the lake abounds, and which we often saw leaping up into the air. These Indians led the most singular life that can be imagined. At one time of the year,

they live upon the small store of maize beans, and melons, which they have planted; at another period of the year, their food is fish, without bread or any kind of sauce; and again, in a hard season, they feast on the flesh of stags, roes, and beavers. They enjoy, however, good health and long life, and are more able to sustain hardiness than other people. They sing and dance, are joyful, and always content; and would not, for a great deal, exchange their manner of life for that which the Europeans so much esteem.

When we were got ten miles from Fort St. John, we saw several houses on the western side of the lake, in which the French had lived before the war, and which they then abandoned, as it was not safe to remain in them, but now they were returned to them again. These were the first houses and settlements we saw, after we left Fort St. Frederick to sail across the lake.

There was formerly a fort, or rather a redoubt here, on the eastern side of the lake, near the water-side; and we were shewn the place where it stood, but it was then overgrown with trees. The French built it to prevent the incursions of the English and the Indians across the lake; and we were assured that many Frenchmen had been killed in these places. At the same time they told us, that they reckon four women to one man in Canada, because annually several Frenchmen are killed on their expeditions, which they undertake for the sake of trading with the Indians.

A wind-mill, built of stone, stands on the east side of the lake, on a projecting piece of ground, from whence there is an extensive prospect. Some Frenchmen have lived near it, but they left it when the war broke out, and they were not then returned to it. From this mill to Fort St. John is about eight miles; many of the cottages had been burnt down by the Indians.

The yacht that we went in to St. John's, was the first that had been built here, for the use of sailing across Lake Champlain; for, in former times, they made use of battoes to send provisions across the lake. The captain of the yacht was a Frenchman, born in this country. When he built it, he took the soundings of the lake, in order to discover the true road between Fort St. Frederick and Fort St. John. Opposite the wind-mill, the lake is about three fathoms deep, but it becomes more shallow the nearer you approach Fort St. John.

We now began to perceive houses on the shore again. The master had his cabin filled with the skins of otters, much of the size and colour as those found in Europe. These skins, as well as those of seals, are here made use of to cover trunks, and sometimes they are made into portmanteaus. The seals are just the same as in Europe, and are in great plenty towards the mouth of the river St. Laurence.

The French, in their colonies, spend much more time in external worship, than either the English or Dutch settlers in the British colonies. The latter have neither morning nor evening prayer in the ships or yachts, and no difference is made between Sunday and other days. They never, or at least very seldom, say grace at dinner, or at any other of their meals. On the contrary, the French have prayers every morning and evening on board their shipping, and on Sunday they have additional services: they regularly, in their own way, say grace at their meals, and every one of them pray in private as soon as he gets up. At Fort St. Frederick, all the soldiers assembled together for morning and evening prayers: but still there could be but little devotion in all this, seeing these prayers were read in Latin, which the soldiers did not understand. Here the lake becomes so narrow, that it is rather like a river, and the country on both sides is flat, and covered with wood. We saw, at first, a few scattered cottages along the shore; but a little further, the country is not only well inhabited, but it is also finely cultivated.

The

The lake was now so shallow in several places, that we were obliged to trace the way for the yacht, by founding the depth with branches of trees. In some other places, it was two fathom deep. In the evening, about sun-set, we arrived at the fort of St. John; having had a continual change of rain, sun-shine, wind, and calm, all the afternoon.

July 21. St. John's is a wooden fort, which the French built in 1748, on the western shore of the mouth of the lake Champlain, close to the water side. It was intended to cover the country round about, which they were then going to people; and to serve as a magazine for provisions and ammunition, which were usually sent from Montreal to Fort St. Frederiek, because they may go in yachts from hence to the last mentioned place, which is impossible lower-down, the water being so extremely shallow.

The situation is low, and it lies in a very sandy soil; the country round about being covered with wood. The fort here is called Chamblan, built in a quadrangular form, and stands on a considerable space of ground. In each of the two corners, that look towards the river or lake, is a wooden building, four stories high; but the lower part is of stone, to the height of about a fathom and a half. In the building is holes for cannon and other small arms; and in each of the other two corners, towards the country, are only wooden houses, two stories high. These buildings were intended for the habitations of the soldiers, and for the better defence of the place, for there are poles two fathom and a half high between them: they are made of a tree called thuja, which is reckoned the best wood for keeping from putrefaction; and in that respect is much preferable to fir.

Lower down, the pallisadoes were double, one row being within the other. For the conveniency of the soldiers, a broad elevated pavement of stone, more than two yards in height, was made in the inside of the fort, all along the pallisadoes, with a sort of balustrade. On this pavement the soldiers stand, and fire through holes upon the enemy, without being exposed to their fire. In the year 1748, two hundred men were in garrison here; but while we were here, there were only a governor, a commissary, a baker, and six soldiers, to take care of the fort, and to superintend all the public works which were then carrying on. The ground round the fort is extremely fertile; the soil is rich, and yet it is without inhabitants, except a few cottagers. Here are constantly, in summer, vast swarms of gnats, and these insects are in such prodigious numbers in the woods round Fort St. John, that it is almost impossible to bear with them. The marshes and low countries contribute towards their increasing in such numbers; but there is reason to believe, that when the woods are cut down, they will decrease.

The rattle-snake is never seen in this neighbourhood, nor any way farther to the north. Of all the snakes found in this country, none are so pernicious as this species, and yet they never hurt any person, unless they are first injured.

July 22. This evening some people arrived with horses, from Prairie, in order to fetch us. The governor had sent for them at our desire, because there were not yet any horses near Fort St. John, there being but few people settled near it. Those who had the command of the horses, brought letters to the governor general of Canada, intimating, that we had been strongly recommended by the French court, and that we were to be supplied with every thing we wanted on our journey. At the same time two casks of wine were sent as a present to us, to be of service to us on our journey. At night we drank the kings of France and Sweden's healths, under a salute from the cannon of the fort, and to these we joined that of the governor.

July 23. This morning we set out on our journey to Prairie, from whence we intended to proceed to Montreal, by the way of the river St. Laurence. At first we kept along the shore, so that we had on our

right hand the river St. John. This is the name of the mouth of Lake Champlain, which falls into the river St. Laurence, and is sometimes called Champlain River. After we had travelled about a mile, we turned to the left from the shore. The country was always low, woody, and pretty wet, though it was in the midst of summer, so that we found it difficult to get forward. But it is to be observed, that Fort St. John was only built the summer before we went there, so that it could not be supposed that the road could be in good order. Two hundred and sixty men were three months at work, in making this road, for which they were supported at the expence of government, and each received about a shilling a day.

The country here is low and woody, and of course the residence of millions of gnats and flies, which were very troublesome to us. After we had travelled about three miles, we came out of the woods, and the ground seemed to have been formerly a marsh, which was now dried up. From hence we had a very good prospect on all sides: on our right hand, at a great distance, we saw two very high mountains rising remarkably above the rest, and they were not far from Fort Champlain. We could likewise, from hence, see the high mountains that stands near Montreal, and our road went on nearly in a straight line. Soon after; we got again upon wet and low grounds, and after that into a wood that consisted chiefly of that sort of fir which has argent or silver leaves.

We found the soil, which we passed over this day, very rich and fertile, for there were few stones or rocks. About four miles from Fort St. John, the country has a very different appearance. It is all cultivated; and a continual variety of fields, with excellent wheat, pease, and oats, presented themselves to our view; but we saw no other sorts of grain. The farms stood scattered, and each was surrounded by its own corn-fields and meadows; the houses are built of wood, and very small. Instead of moss, which cannot be had here, they make use of clay to stop up the crevices in the walls: the roofs of the houses are very sloping, and covered with straw. The soil is good, being flat, and divided by several rivulets, only that in a few places there are some little hills. The prospect is very fine from this part of the road, and, as far as we could see, the country was well cultivated. All the fields were covered with corn, and they generally use summer wheat. Here the ground is very fertile, so that there is no occasion for leaving it to lay fallow. The forests are pretty much cleared, and it is to be feared that there will be a time when wood will become scarce.

About dinner time we stopt at Prairie, situated on a rising ground, near the river St. Laurence. We staid here this day, because we intended to visit every curiosity in the neighbourhood.

Prairie is a small village, on the eastern banks of the river St. Laurence, about four miles from Montreal, having that city north-west of it. All the country round is quite flat, and has hardly any rising grounds. On all sides are large corn-fields, meadows, and pastures. On the western side, the river St. Laurence passes by, and has here a breadth of above a mile. Most of the houses are built of timber, with sloping wooden roofs, and the crevices in the walls are stopt up with clay. There are some little buildings of stone, or of pieces of rock stone; but these latter are generally used for the ornamental entablatures. In the midst of the village is a pretty church of stone, with a steeple at the west end of it, furnished with bells. Before the door is a cross, together with a great deal more popish trumpery, to repeat all the sufferings of our Saviour.

The village is surrounded with pallisadoes, from four yards to five in height, put up formerly as a barrier against the Indians: without these pallisadoes are several little kitchen and pleasure gardens, but they had few fruit-trees in them. The rising grounds along the river are very inconsiderable here, so that little can be said of them. In this place there was a priest who

acted as chaplain, and a captain who assumed the name of governor. The corn-fields round the place are extensive, and sown with summer wheat; but rye, barley and maize are never seen.

To the south-east of this place is a great fall of the river St. Laurence, and it makes such a noise, that it is heard at a considerable distance. When the water, in spring, increases in the river, on account of the ice, which then begins to dissolve, it sometimes rises so high as to overflow a great part of the fields; and instead of fertilizing them, as the Nile does the lands in Egypt, by its inundations, it does them much damage, by carrying away a vast number of seeds and roots. Those inundations oblige the people to take their cattle a great way off, because the water covers a great tract of land; but happily, it never stays on it above two or three days. The cause of these inundations is generally owing to the stopping of the current of the river, on account of the vast quantities of ice that are half dissolved in it.

July 24. This morning we went in battoes to Montreal, upon the river St. Laurence; where we found the stream very rapid, but not deep: on our arrival there, we found a crowd of people at the gate of the town where we were to pass through. They were very desirous of seeing us, because they were informed that some Swedes were come to town; people of whom they had heard something, but whom they had never seen; and we were assured by every body, that we were the first Swedes that had ever been at Montreal. As soon as we were landed, the governor of the town sent a captain to us, who desired we would follow him to the governor's house, where we would be kindly received.

July 27. All this day we were pestered with the house flies, and yet we were told that they were not common in the country, at least that they had not been so for many years. The Indians are all of opinion, that these flies came first over from Europe; but this seems altogether improbable. They maintain, that all sorts of flies, which are only insects, are produced either from seeds or eggs, which is the same as the physicians call either sperma, or semina vitæ: and what reason can be assigned why that sperma should not be found in America as well as England?

Wild cattle are in great plenty in the southern provinces of Canada, and have been there from time immemorial. They are in great plenty towards the south; but when we advanced more towards the north, we saw none of them, except on some extraordinary occasions, which we could only conceive as accidental; there being no fixed time here for taking of them.

This day we saw the skin of a wild fox, which was as big as any in Europe, but the hair on the skin was thinner. The hair is dark brown, like that of a beaver; and that which is close to the skin, is as soft as wool. His hide was not very thick; and, in general, they do not reckon them so valuable as the skins of bears. In winter, they are spread on the floors to keep the feet warm; and some of these wild cattle have a fine wool as good as that of sheep. They make stockings, cloth, gloves, and other pieces of worsted work of it; which looks as well as if they were made of the best sheep's wool: and the Indians employ it for several uses. These wild cattle are, in general, stronger than the European ones; but their horns are short, and close to their head. These, and several other qualities, which they have in common with, and in greater perfection than the tame cattle, have induced some to endeavour to tame them; by which means they would have received the advantages arising from their hair, and, on account of their superior strength, be enabled to employ them in agriculture.

With this view, some have got young wild calves, and brought them up in Canada, and in several other places of North America, but they commonly died in three or four years; and although they were seen by people every day, yet they retained their native ferocity, and were as ravenous as ever; they have constantly been very shy, pricked up their ears at the sight

of a man, and trembled or run about; so that the art of taming them has not hitherto been found out. Some have been of opinion, that these cattle cannot well bear the cold, as they never go north of the place, though the summers are very hot even in those climates. They think, that when this country is better peopled, it will be more easy to tame these cattle, and that afterwards they will become quite familiar to them.

July 28. This morning we went, in consequence of an invitation we had received from the governor to visit a small island, called Magdalene. It lies in the river St. Laurence, directly opposite to the town, on the eastern side. The governor had here a very neat house, though it was not large; but there was a fine garden, and a court yard. The river passes between the town and this island, and is very rapid. Near the town, it is deep enough for yachts; but towards the island, it grows more shallow; so that they are obliged to push the boats forwards with poles. There was a mill on the island, turned by the mere force of the stream, without an additional mill-dam.

About half an hour after seven, we left this pleasant place, and within two hours after we returned to the governor's house. We received such agreeable news as are always pleasing to persons endued with virtuous friendship, especially such as are traveling through the world. The first news we received, was that the governor's son, who had been five years in France, was safely returned to Canada; and the second, that he had brought with him the royal patent, which appointed his father governor of Montreal, as well as the country belonging to it.

July 30. This day we passed through many groves of plumb-trees, which grew in abundance on the hills, and very near to the rivulets which flowed from the mountains. They were so loaded with fruit, that the boughs were bent down with the weight. The fruit was not yet ripe, but when it comes to that state of perfection, it has a red colour and a fine taste. It frequently happens that preserves are made of it; but these are little regarded, because they have but few opportunities of exporting them. There are a vast number of other things growing here, all of which are extremely useful; but many of them are lost for want of cultivation. Pompions grow in great abundance on the rising banks of the river, along the corn-fields, and in other places.

April 1. We were now advanced into the province of Canada, and we found that the governor-general frequently goes from Quebec to Montreal, and generally spent the winter there. In summer, the governor chiefly resides at Quebec, on account of the vessels that arrive there during that season, and bring him letters which he must answer; besides other business which comes in about that time. During his residence in Montreal he lives in the castle, as it is called, which is a large house, built of stone, but it has nothing at all elegant in it. All the houses in Canada stand separate from each other, and, according to the Roman Catholic custom, they have crosses fixed for their boundaries. Most of the crosses are fixed up by the road side, and they are generally made of wood, being about five or six yards high; and they are designed to excite some sort of devotion in the people. Most of these crosses convey ideas of a superstitious nature, but we shall not insist on that at present.

All this day the country exhibited a most agreeable appearance, and the fine state of its cultivation added to the beauty of the scene. Although the distance from Montreal to Quebec is near two hundred miles, yet the whole looks like one continued village; for the farm houses are so nearly situated to each other, that their inclosures join together; and this enables them to assemble with more ease when an enemy approaches to disturb them. The prospect is extremely beautiful, when the river goes on in a straight line for two or three miles together, because it presents the traveller with a view of all the villages as he sails along.

All the women in the country, without exception, wear caps of one sort or other. Their jackets are short, and so are their petticoats, which scarce reach down to the middle of their legs, and they have crosses hanging on their breasts. In general, they are very laborious; but still we found some of them as much addicted to the vanity of gossiping as the Europeans. When the girls are employed within doors, they are continually singing love-songs; but in this there is nothing extraordinary, because the same takes place in all other nations.

In the country, when the husband receives a visit from a parson of the parish, his wife stands behind the chair, to do the honours of the table; but in the towns the ladies are more distinguished, and would willingly assume an equal, if not a superior power to their husbands. When they go abroad, they wear long cloaks, which cover all their other cloaths, and are either grey, brown, or blue. The men sometimes make use of them, when they go out in the rain; and the women have the advantage of concealing their *deshabille* under their cloaks.

We sometimes saw wind-mills near the farmers, and they were generally built of stone, with a roof of boards, which, together with its fliers, could be turned to the wind occasionally. The breadth of the river was not always equal, for sometimes it was two miles, and in other places not above a quarter of a mile. The shore was sometimes high and steep, and sometimes low or sloping.

At three o'clock this afternoon we passed by the river, which comes from lake Champlain, and falls into the river St. Laurence, and towards the middle of it is an island. The yachts which go between Montreal and Quebec sail past the south-east side of the island, because it is deeper there; but some of them pass the north-west side, because it is nearer. Besides this island, there are several others here, and all of them are inhabited. Somewhat further, on both sides of the river, the country is uninhabited, because it is so low as to be overflowed at different seasons in the year.

Lake St. Pierre is a part of the river St. Laurence, which was here so broad, that we could hardly see any thing but sky and water before us. From the middle of the lake, as it is called, we saw some high mountains towards the west, which appeared above the woods. Here were no houses within sight of the lake on either side, because the land is rather too low; and in the spring season the water rises so high, that they may go by water within the inclosures. However, at some small distance from the shore, where the grounds are higher, the farms are close together. We saw no islands in the lake this afternoon, but next morning we met with several. Late in the evening we left lake St. Pierre, and rowed up a little river, in order to go to a house where we could lodge. Having rowed about an English mile, we found the river inhabited on both sides, and we passed the night in a farm-house.

August 3. At five o'clock in the morning we set out again, and first rowed down the little river, till we came again into the lake St. Pierre, which we went downwards. After we had gone a good way, we perceived a high chain of mountains towards the north-west, which were very much elevated above the low flat country. The north-west shore of the lake was now very closely inhabited, but on the south-east side we saw no houses, and only a country covered with woods, which is sometimes said to be under water; but behind it are a great number of farms. Towards the end of the lake, the river went into its proper bounds again, being not above a mile and a half broad, and afterwards we found it growing still narrower.

August 4. As soon as it was day-light, we set out for Quebec, and found the country well inhabited along the banks of the river; but in many places the woods prevented us from seeing the houses. As we proceeded along, we saw several churches built of stone,

and some of them were erected in a very neat manner. All the small streams, or rivulets, running into the river St. Laurence, were on both sides well inhabited, and the islands in the river were in the same condition.

They have a very peculiar method of catching fish here, which we believe is not practised in any other part of the world. They place hedges along the shore, made of twisted osiers, so close that no fish can get through them. For this purpose they choose such places where the water runs off during the ebb, and leaves the hedges quite dry. Within this inclosure they place several wheels, or fish-traps, in the form of cylinders, but broader below. They are placed upright, and are about a yard high, and two feet and a half wide. On one side, near the bottom, is an entrance for the fishes, made of twigs, and sometimes of yarn, in the form of a net. Opposite to this entrance, on the other side of the wheel, looking towards the lower part of the river, is another entrance like the first, and leading to a box made of boards, of about four feet long, two deep, and two broad. Near each of the wheels is a hedge leading to the long hedge, and making an angle with it. This latter hedge is made in order to lead the fish into the traps, and it is placed on that end of the long hedge which looks towards the upper part of the river. When the fish, particularly the eels, come up the river, and the water begins to ebb, they always go down again, and meeting with the hedges, they swim along them till they come through the wheels into the boxes of boards, at the top of which there is a hole with a cover, through which the fish can be taken out.

August 5. This morning we continued our journey by rowing, the contrary winds hindering us from sailing. The appearance of the shore was the same as yesterday, being in some places steep, and in others almost perpendicular. These shores were covered with a sort of black slate, which is much used in this country.

The shores of the river grow more sloping the nearer we came to Quebec, and to the northward the high mountains appeared. About two miles from Quebec the river becomes very narrow, the shores being within a musket-shot of each other. The country on both sides was sloping, covered with trees, and had many small rocks adjoining to the shore. About four o'clock in the afternoon we arrived at Quebec, much fatigued, and in great want of rest. The city does not appear till one is close to it, the prospect being intercepted by a high mountain to the south. However, a part of the fortifications appear at a considerable distance, being situated on the same mountain.

As soon as the soldiers who were with us saw Quebec, they called out, that all those who had never been there before should be ducked, if they did not pay something to release themselves. This custom even the governor general of Canada is obliged to submit to on his first journey to Montreal.

We did not desire, when we came in sight of this town, to be exempted from complying with the customs, which is very advantageous to the rowers, as it enables them to spend a merry evening on their arrival at Quebec, after their troublesome labour.

Immediately after our arrival, the officer, who had accompanied us from Montreal, conducted us to the lodgings of the deputy governor, the marquis La Galissonniere, a nobleman of eminent qualities, who behaved towards us with extraordinary goodness, during the time we staid in the country. He had already ordered some apartments to be got ready for us, and took care to provide us with every thing we wanted, besides honouring us so far as to invite us every day to his table. This good-nature, and unmerited generosity was continued to us all the time we remained in that place.

August 6. Quebec lies on the western shore of the river St. Laurence, close to the water's edge, on a rock, and bounded on the east by another branch of
that

that river, called St. Charles. The salt water never comes up to the town, and therefore the inhabitants can make use of the water of the river for their kitchens. All accounts agree, that notwithstanding the rapidity of this river, yet it continues frozen over during the winter; and so strong, that carriages can go over it. It has happened frequently, that when the river has been open in May, there are such cold nights that it freezes again, and will bear walking over. This is a clear proof of the intenseness of the frost here, which continues six months in the year.

August 7. Ginseng, a plant brought originally from China, flourishes in many parts of Canada. It flowers in May, and has berries ripe in August. The natives use these berries for the cure of asthmas, and they believe that the root promotes fertility in women. They have no traces of letters in this country, nor any remains of books, by which we might be enabled to learn some particulars concerning their history; and this may serve to shew, that there is no trusting to any accounts of nations, handed down by tradition, before the use of letters were known.

Some few years before we came to Canada, the French governor gave Mr. Verandier an order to go from Canada, with a number of people, across North America to the South Sea, to examine how far those two places are distant from each other; and find out what advantages might arise to Canada, or Louisiana, by a communication with that ocean. They set out on horseback from Montreal, and went as much due west as they could, on account of the lakes, rivers, and mountains, which fell in their way. As they came far into the country, beyond many nations, they sometimes met with large tracks of land, free from wood, but covered with a kind of tall grass. Many of these fields were every where covered with furrows, as if they had been ploughed formerly.

It is to be observed, that the natives which now inhabit North America, could not cultivate the land in this manner, because they never made use of horses, oxen, ploughs, or any instruments of husbandry; nor had they ever seen a plough before the Europeans came to them. In two or three places, at a considerable distance from each other, our travellers met with the impression of the feet of grown people and children in a rock; but these seemed to be natural when they came far to the west, where they believed no Europeans had ever been. They found in one place in the woods, and again on a large plain, great pillars of stone, leaning against each other. These pillars consisted of one single stone each, and the Frenchmen believed that they had been erected by men. At last they found a very large stone, like a pillar, and in it a smaller stone was fixed, which was covered on both sides with unknown characters. This stone they took off from the large one, and carried it to Canada along with them, from whence it was sent over to France, but what became of it afterwards does not appear. Several jesuits, who have seen and handled the stone in Canada, unanimously affirm, that the letters on it are the same with what are used by the Tartars. Notwithstanding the questions the French people asked the inhabitants on the South Sea coast concerning the time when, and the persons by whom the pillars had been erected? what their traditions and sentiments were concerning them? who had wrote the characters? what was meant by them? what kind of letters they were? in what language they were written? and other enquiries; yet they could never get the least explication, the Indians being as ignorant of those things as the French themselves: all that they could say was, that these stones had been there time immemorial.

The places where the pillars stood were above one thousand miles west of Montreal. The chief intention of this journey was not attained on this occasion, for the Indians were at war among themselves. Among the best and most westerly Indians they met with, they heard that the South Sea was but a few days journey off; that the Indians often traded with the

Spaniards on that coast, and sometimes with the English at Hudson's-Bay. Some of these Indians had houses made of earth: some of them were dressed in the skins of wild beasts, but the greater part were naked.

All those who had made long journies in Canada to the south, but chiefly westward, agreed, that there were many great plains destitute of trees, where the land was furrowed as if it had been ploughed. In what manner this happened, no one knows; for the corn fields of a great village, or town of the Indians, are only a few acres in extent; whereas those furrowed plains are frequently two or three days journey in length, except now-and-then a small smooth spot, and here and there some rising grounds.

August 8. This morning we visited the largest nunnery in Quebec. Men are prohibited from visiting it under very severe penalties, except in some rooms divided by iron rails, where the men and women that do not belong to the convent stand without, and the nuns within the rails, and converse with each other. However, the governor procured leave from the bishop for us to visit the inside, to view the construction of the building. The bishop alone has the power of granting this privilege, and it is very sparingly complied with. The royal physician and surgeon are, however, at liberty to go in as often as they please. We first saw the hospital, and then entered the convent, which forms a part of it.

It is a large building of stone, three stories high, divided in the inside into long galleries, on both sides of which are cells, halls, and rooms. The cells of the nuns are in the highest story, on both sides of the gallery; but they are small, not painted in the inside, but hung with paper pictures of saints, and our Saviour on the cross, coarsely daubed over.

A bed, with curtains and good bed cloaths, a little narrow desk, and a chair or two, is the whole furniture of a cell. They have no fires in winter, so that the nuns are obliged to lay in the cold cells. On the gallery is a stove, which is heated in winter, and as all the rooms are left open, some warmth can, by this means, come into them. In the middle story are rooms, where they pass the day together. One of these is the room where they work, which is large, finely painted, and adorned with an iron stove. Here we found them at their needle-work, embroidering, gilding, and making flowers of silk, which bore a great similarity to the natural ones. In a word, they were all employed in such works as were suitable to ladies of their rank in life. As we were protestants, we lamented to see so many young ladies confined up as prisoners, merely from motives of gross superstition, and deprived of those comforts which give life and pleasure to society.

In another hall, they assembled to hold their meetings for conversation together, but such as were indisposed had rooms for themselves. The novices are instructed in another apartment; and they have a dining-room, with tables on both sides. When they dine, all are silent, except one of the oldest, who goes into a reading-desk, and reads some passages out of a book, containing anecdotes relating to the saints. During dinner, as well as at their other meals, they sit on that side of the table which is next the wall; and almost in every large room is a gilt table, on which are placed candles, with the picture of our Saviour on the cross.

On one side of the convent is the church, and near it a large gallery, divided by rails, so that the nuns can only look into it. In this gallery they remain during divine service; and the priest is in a part of the church, where the nuns receive his sacerdotal robes through a hole, for they are not allowed to go into the vestry, nor to be in the same room with the priest. There are still several other rooms and halls here for different uses, and the ground floor is for the kitchen. In the garrets they keep their corn, and dry their linen. In the middle story is a bakery

on the outside, almost round the whole building, where the nuns are allowed to take the air. The prospect from the convent is very fine on every side: the rivers, the fields, and the meadows out of town appear to great advantage, and heighten the beauty of the scene even beyond description. On one side of the convent is a large garden, in which the nuns are at liberty to walk about, and it is surrounded with a high wall. There is plenty of fruit in it, the whole being the property of the convent. This convent contained about fifty nuns, some of them young, but the greater part were such as had been advanced in years, several of whom were the widows of such officers who had been killed.

They are not allowed to take the veil till they have served a noviciate of two or three years, in order to try whether they will be constant. During the whole of that time it is in their power to leave the convent if they please, or if the monastic life does not agree with their inclinations. But as soon as they are received among the nuns, and have made their vows, they are obliged to continue in the convent for life; and if at any time they should discover an intention to make an elopement, they are locked up in a dungeon. This is horrid barbarity; but what will superstition not do? it rides triumphant over the natural rights of all the children of Adam; it keeps thousands off from intellectual knowledge, and drives them to things that are dishonourable to them as human beings, and unbecoming their characters as Christians.

The nuns of this convent never go further from it than to the hospital, which is just beside it, and even makes a part of it. They go there to attend the sick, and take care of them. We were told here, that few of the nuns take the veil till they had lost all hopes of getting husbands; but we answered, that ladies would take their passions along with them. Nor is it possible for them to divest themselves of those passions: and although they may put on a very chearful countenance within the walls of a convent, yet their minds may be uneasy and distressed.

How oft the smiling brow of joy
A sick'ning heart conceals!
And through the cloyster's dark recess
Invading sorrow steals.

August 10. This day we dined with the jesuits, many of whom we found to be men of considerable attainments in the literary world. We waited on them in consequence of an invitation sent us by their president. We found their convent built in a very regular form, and had more the appearance of a palace than of a house for priests to reside in. It consists of stone; is three stories high, exclusive of the garret, covered with slates, and built in a square form, with a large court. Its size is such, that three hundred families can reside in it, though there were not above twenty jesuits there at that time. Sometimes there is a much greater number of them, especially when those return who have been sent as missionaries into the country. There are walls along the sides of the square in every story, on both sides of which are either cells, halls, or other apartments, for the priests. Every thing is very well regulated, and the jesuits are accommodated in a very handsome manner. On the outside is their college, which is on two sides surrounded with large orchards, and kitchen gardens, in which they have fine walks, part of the trees being the remains of the forest which stood here before the French occupied it.

They have besides planted a vast number of fruit-trees, and the garden is stocked with all sorts of plants for the use of the kitchen. The jesuits dine together in a great hall, and tables are placed along the walls, with seats between them. Near one of the walls is a pulpit, where one of the fathers reads a religious book, while the others are at their meals: but while we were there, this ceremony was omitted, the time being allotted for conversation. They live very well,

VOL. II. No. 74.

and their dishes are as elegant as at the most splendid feasts. In this spacious building we did not see a single woman, for all are fathers or brothers; the latter of which are young men, who are to be brought up jesuits. Three young gentlemen serve at table, for no common servants are admitted.

August 11. This morning we took a walk out of town, in order to see a nunnery, at a small distance from Quebec. This convent, which is built most magnificently of stone, lies in a pleasant spot, surrounded with corn-fields, meadows, and woods; from whence Quebec, and the river St. Laurence, may be seen. The bishop, at the desire of the governor, permitted us to visit this convent, which is a favour seldom granted. The abbess led us through all the apartments, accompanied by several of the nuns. Most of the nuns here are of noble families, and one was the daughter of a governor. Many of them were old, but we likewise saw some young ones, who had a very fine appearance. They seemed to be more polite than those in the other nunnery we had visited, but their cells, or rooms, were the same, only that they had some additional furniture, the beds being all hung with blue curtains.

There are, however, no stoves in any of their cells, but the public halls, in which they must have stoves. Here is a school as well as a nunnery, and the people of fashion send their children to be educated in it. The convent at a distance looks like a palace; and we were told that it was founded by a bishop, who lies buried in the church.

We dined with a venerable old father, who officiated here as priest. The dishes were all prepared by the nuns, and they were as numerous and various as on the tables of great men. There were likewise several sorts of wine, together with every thing that could make the dinner a source of entertainment. The revenues of this convent are said to be considerable, which is not to be wondered at, when we consider the superstition of the people. At the top of the building is a small steeple, with a bell, to call the nuns together to prayer; and upon the whole, the situation is the most agreeable that can be imagined. From this place to Quebec there is a fine walk, surrounded with tall trees, which, forming villas in different places, present the travellers with a variety of objects, equally agreeable, chearful, variegated, and delightful.

August 12. This day, in the afternoon, we went into the country, to spend two days in collecting plants, and to take an attentive view of every thing we saw. In order to proceed the better, the governor-general sent a sort of Indian to attend us. This Indian was the son of an Englishman, but had been taken prisoner by the savages thirty years before, when he was only a boy, and adopted by them, according to their custom, in room of one of their relations, killed by the enemies. From that time he had constantly staid with them, had become a Roman catholic, and married an Indian woman. He dressed like an Indian, and, besides their language, he spoke both English and French.

In the wars between the English and French in this country, the Indians made many prisoners of both sexes, whom they adopted and married to some of their own people. Thus the Indians in Canada are in blood much mixed with the Europeans, which is the reason why they live on such friendly terms together. It is likewise remarkable, that a great part of the prisoners whom they had taken, during the war, and incorporated with their nation, especially the young people, did not choose to return to their native country, though their parents and nearest relations came to them, and endeavoured to persuade them to do it. The licentious life lived by the Indians pleased them better than the austerity of the European nations; for they dressed like them, and in their manners and customs conformed to all the practices of the country. It was therefore difficult for us to distinguish them, except by their colour, which

is somewhat whiter than that of the Indians. There is, on the contrary, scarce an example of an Indian's adopting the European customs, except such as have been taken prisoners in the wars while they were young.

The lands which we passed over, were every where laid out in corn-fields, meadows, or pastures. Almost all around us, the prospect presented to our view farms and farm-houses, with fine cultivated fields. A little from the town, the land rises higher and higher, consisting as it were of terraces one above another. The rising grounds are, however, pretty smooth, chiefly without stone, and covered with rich mould; under that is the black lime stone which is so common hereabouts, and is much esteemed. All the hills are cultivated, and some are adorned with fine churches, houses, and corn-fields. The meadows are commonly in the vallies, though we frequently found some on eminences. From one of these hills we had a most delightful prospect; Quebec appeared very plain to the eastward, and the river St. Laurence could likewise be seen. On the south-east side of the river appears a large chain of mountains, running, generally, parallel to it, though many miles distant from it.

To the west again, at some distance from the rising grounds where we were, the hills changed into a very long chain of high mountains, lying very close to each other, and running parallel to the river, that is nearly from south to north. These high mountains consist of a grey rock stone, very nearly resembling that of the slates. The houses in the country are built promiscuously of wood or stone; for we did not find that they had many bricks: the houses are seldom above one story high, and in every room is either a chimney or stove, and sometimes both. The smoke from the stoves is conveyed up the chimney by an iron pipe, but in summer they are removed.

This evening we arrived at Lorette, where we lodged with the Jesuits.

August 13. In the morning, we continued our journey through the woods to the high mountains, in order to discover some scarce plants, with other curiosities; but we could not find any except what were common in Europe. At night we returned to Lorette, but brought nothing with us of any importance.

August 14. Lorette is a village three miles to the westward of Quebec, inhabited, chiefly, by Indians of the Huron nation, converted to the Roman Catholic religion. The village lies near a little river, which falls over a rock, making a prodigious noise, and turns several mills. The natives used to have plain huts, but the Jesuits have taught them to build their houses in the French fashion. In each house are two rooms, one for the bed-chamber, and the other for the kitchen. They have a small oven, covered at the top with an iron plate. Their beds are near the wall, and they put no other cloathing on them than those which they are dressed in: their other furniture and utensils are equally wretched. Here is a fine church, with a steeple and bell, and the steeple is raised high, covered with tin plates. Divine service is as regularly performed here as in any of the other Roman Catholic churches: and we were pleased with seeing the alacrity of the Indians, especially of the women, and hearing their good voices, when they sung all sorts of hymns in their own language.

These converted Indians retain the custom of dressing like their ancestors, but some of the men dress like the French. It is certain that these Indians, upon their conversion, make a vow to God never to drink any sorts of strong liquors, so that we seldom found any of them intoxicated. We often lamented that this was not equally attended to by the savage Indians; who, in consequence of drinking strong liquors, which they purchase from the Europeans, are frequently driven to such a state of madness that they murder each other, nay, frequently their nearest and dearest relations.

This day we returned to Quebec, making what observations we could by the way, relating to botany.

August 15. The day before our arrival, the new governor-general from France landed at Quebec; but it being late, he did not make his public entrance till the next day. He had left France on the second of June, but could not reach Quebec till this day, on account of the great difficulties that ships meet with in passing through the sands at the mouth of the river St. Laurence. The ships cannot venture to go up without a fair wind, being forced to run into many bendings, and frequently in a very narrow channel. This day was a festival, in honour of the ascension of the Virgin Mary, which is celebrated in all Roman Catholic countries. This day was, accordingly, doubly remarkable, both on account of the holiday, and the arrival of the new governor-general, who is always received with great pomp, as he represents the king's person.

About eight o'clock in the morning, the chief people in the town assembled at the house of Mr. de Vaudreuil, who had lately been appointed governor of Three Rivers, and lived in the lower town. Thither came, likewise, the Marquis de la Galissonniere, who had, till now, been governor-general, but was about to sail to France, as soon as an opportunity offered for that purpose. He was accompanied by all the principal officers belonging to the government; and we were invited to be present at the procession.

At half an hour after eight, the new governor-general went from the ship into a barge covered with red cloth, upon which a signal with cannon was given from the ramparts, for all the bells in the town to be set a ringing. All the people of distinction went down to the shore to salute the governor, who, on alighting from the barge, was received by the marquis de la Galissonniere. After they had saluted each other, the new governor of the province was addressed by the commandant in a very elegant speech, which he answered courteously, when all the cannon on the ramparts gave a general salute. The whole street, up to the cathedral, was lined with men in arms, chiefly drawn out from among the burgeses. The governor-general then walked towards the cathedral, dressed in a suit of scarlet, trimmed with gold. His servants went before him, in green, carrying fire-arms on their shoulders. On his arrival at the cathedral, he was received by the bishop of Canada, with all his clergy, assembled for that purpose. The bishop was dressed in his pontifical robes, and had a gilded mitre on his head, with a crozier of massy silver in his hand; so that, in the eyes of the vulgar, he made a most dignified and splendid appearance.

After the bishop had addressed a short speech to the governor-general, a priest brought a silver crucifix, on a long stick, to be kissed by his excellency; and two priests walked on each side, with lighted tapers in their hands. The bishop and priests then walked up to the choir, followed by the servants of the governor-general, with their hats on, and arms on their shoulders. At last came the governor-general and his suite, followed by a vast crowd of people.

At the entrance into the choir, the new governor-general, and the marquis de la Galissonniere, stopped before a chair covered with red cloth, and stood there during the whole time of the celebration of mass, which the bishop performed himself. From the church he went to the palace, where he was waited upon by all the people of respect in the town. All the religious orders waited upon him at the same time, to testify their joy on his happy arrival. A grand entertainment was prepared, and it lasted longer than we imagined it would have done.

The name of the new governor-general was the marquis de la Jonquiere, about sixty years of age, and rather tall of stature. He had fought a naval battle with the English, but was obliged to submit to their superior courage. On this occasion, he was wounded by a ball, which entered at one side of his shoulder and came out at the other. He was very complaisant, but

knew

knew how to preserve his dignity when he conferred a favour.

August 17. This day we went to see the nunnery of the Ursulines, which is disposed nearly in the same manner as the two other nunneries. It is situated in the town, and has a fine church; and the nuns are renowned for their piety, because they go less abroad than any others. The men are not to go into this monastery without the special leave of the bishop; but we obtained leave through the interest of the governor. On our arrival, we were received by the abbess, who was attended by a great number of nuns, and for the most part old ones. We saw the church, and, it being Sunday, we found some men on every side of it kneeling by themselves, and saying their prayers. As soon as we came into the church, the abbess and the nuns dropt on their knees; and, although we were Protestants, we followed their example. We then went to the entrance of the chapel, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, where they all fell on their knees again. We afterwards saw the kitchen, the dining-hall, and the apartment they work in, which is large and fine. They do all sorts of neat work there, such as colouring prints, drawing fine artificial flowers; and embroidery, which they perform with great art, and it is much esteemed by all those who purchase it.

The dining-hall is disposed in the same manner as in the other two monasteries. Under the tables are small drawers for each nun, to keep her napkin, knife and fork in, together with other necessaries: their cells are small, and each nun has one for herself. The walls are not painted; but a little bed, a table with a drawer, a crucifix with pictures of saints on it, and a chair, constitutes the whole furniture of a cell. We were then led into a room full of young ladies, about twelve years old, who, before that age, had been sent thither by their parents, to be instructed in every thing necessary to complete their education. They were permitted to visit their relations once a day, but they were not to be above an hour absent. When they have finished their education, they return home to their parents again, without having any connection with what is commonly called a religious life.

Near the monastery is a fine garden, which is surrounded with a high wall: it belongs to this society, and is stocked with all sorts of fruit trees and vegetables, for the use of the kitchen. When the nuns are at work, or during dinner, every thing is silent in the rooms, unless it happens that some one of them reads to the others; but after dinner, they have leave to take a walk for an hour or two in the garden, or to divert themselves within doors. After we had seen every thing remarkable here, we took our leave and departed.

August 21. This day several deputies came from the Indian nations, to present their compliments to the governor-general, and they were distinguished by the following names: Hurons, Mikmaks, and Anies, the last of which are a nation of the Iroquois, and allies of the English; they were taken prisoners in the wars.

The Hurons are some of the same Indians with those who live at Lorette, and have received the Christian religion. They are tall, robust people; well shaped, and of a copper colour. They have short black hair, which is shaved on the forehead, from one ear to the other, and none of them wear hats or caps; some have ear-rings, and others not; many of them have their faces painted all over with vermillion, but others have only strokes of it on the forehead and near the ears. Red is the colour they chiefly make use of in painting themselves, but we sometimes saw some of them who daubed their faces over with a black colour. Many of them have figures on the face, and on the whole body, which are stained into the skin, so as to be indelible: these figures are commonly black. Some have the figure of a snake painted on each cheek, some have several crosses, some an arrow, others the sun, or any thing their imagination leads them to. They have each figures likewise on their breasts,

and other parts of the body, but some have no figures at all; so that in all those customs, we found a striking resemblance between them and the eastern Europeans.

With respect to their dress, they wear a shirt, which is either white or checked, or a shaggy piece of cloth, which is either blue or white, with a blue or red stripe below; this they always carry over their shoulders, or let it hang down, in which case they wrap it round their middle. Round their necks they have a string of violet wampums, with little white wampums between them. These wampums are small, of the figure of oblong pearls, and made of the shells which the English call clams. At the end of the wampum-strings, many of the Indians wear a piece of French coin, with the king's picture on their breasts. Others have a large shell on their breasts, of a fine white colour, which they set a great value upon, and it is sold very dear.

They all have their breasts uncovered, and before them hangs their tobacco-pouch, made of the skin of a wild beast, and the hair-side turned outward. Their shoes are made of skins, and are much like the sandals of the ancients. Instead of stockings, they wrap their legs in pieces of blue cloth, much in the same manner as is practised by the Russian boors.

The Mikmaks are dressed like the Hurons, but distinguish themselves by their long straight hair, of a jetty black colour. Almost all the Indians have straight black hair: however, we sometimes met with some who had hair a little curled. In general, they are not so tall as the Hurons, but their hair is mostly longer. Their language is different from that of the Hurons, and for that reason there is an interpreter.

The Anies are the third sort of Indians here, and they have something cruel in their looks, but their dress is the same as that of the other Indians. They wear pieces of tin between the hair, which lies on the neck. Each Indian has a tobacco-pipe of grey limestone, which is blackened afterwards, and has a long tube of wood. There were no Indian women present at this interview. As soon as the governor-general came in, and was seated, in order to speak with them, the Mikmaks sat down on the ground, in the same manner as Laplanders, but the other Indians sat on chairs.

There is no printing-press in Canada, but there was one formerly here, and now their books are brought from France. They pretended that printing should not be permitted here, lest it should encourage the publication of libels against religion and government. But the true reason seems to be, the poverty of the country, as no printer could put off a sufficient number of books, by which he could procure a subsistence; and another reason may be, that France may have the profits arising from the exportation of books.

The meals here, are in many respects different from those of the inhabitants in the English provinces. This, perhaps, depends upon the difference of custom, taste, and religion, between the two nations. They eat three meals a day, viz. breakfast, dinner, and supper; they breakfast commonly between seven and eight, for the French here rise very early, and the governor-general can be spoke with at seven o'clock, which is the time when he has his levee. Some of the men dip a piece of bread in brandy, and eat it; others take a dram of brandy, and eat a bit of bread after it. Chocolate is very common for breakfast, and many of the ladies drank coffee: some eat no breakfast at all. We never saw any tea, because, as we imagined, they could not get it without purchasing it from the English, which would be laying the money out of their own country: a principle that all sound politicians will attend to.

Dinner is exactly at one, and people of quality have always a variety of dishes, to which they invite strangers. The loaves are oval, baked of wheat flour, and for each person they put a plate, napkin, spoon, and fork: sometimes, they likewise give knives, but they are generally omitted, all the ladies and gentlemen being

being provided with their own knives. The spoons and forks are of silver, and the plates of delft ware. The meal begins with a soup, and a good deal of bread in it: then follows fresh meat, of various birds, both boiled and roasted, with poultry, game, fricasees, ragouts. They commonly drink red claret at dinner, mixed with water; and spruce beer is likewise much in use: the ladies drink wine and water mixed together. After dinner, the fruits and sweetmeats are served up, which are of many different kinds; some of which are brought from Europe: cheese is likewise a part of the desert; and so is milk, which they eat sweetened with sugar.

Fridays and Saturdays they eat no flesh, according to the Romish ritual, but they know how to guard against hunger. On those days they boil all sorts of vegetables, with fruits, fish, eggs, and milk, prepared in various ways. They cut cucumbers into slices, and eat them with cream, which they reckon a very good dish. Sometimes they put whole cucumbers on the table, and every body that likes them takes one, who peels and slices it, and dips the slices into the salt, eating them like radishes. Melons abound here, and are always eaten with sugar. They never put any sugar into wine or brandy, so that they are not so voluptuous as many of the Europeans. They say no grace before or after meals, but only make the sign of the cross. Immediately after dinner, they drink a dish of coffee, without cream. Supper is always between seven and eight o'clock, and the dishes are the same as at dinner.

August 23. In many places hereabouts they use their dogs to carry water out of the rivers, and this day we saw a great many dogs drawing carts loaded with water, which they had brought from thence. They had neat harness, like horses, and bits in their mouths, with a barrel in the cart. The dogs were directed by a boy, who ran behind the cart; and as soon as they came up to the river, they jumped in of their own accord. When the barrels were filled, the dogs drew their burthen up the hill to the place where it was wanted; each of those animals knowing the houses they came from. Sometimes they put but one dog before the water-carts, which are made small on purpose. The dogs are not very large, being commonly of the size of our farmers dogs. The boys that attend them have great whips, with which they make them go on occasionally, and we have seen them frequently carry, not only water, but even wood, and other necessaries of life.

In winter, in Canada, it is customary for travellers to put dogs before their sledges, to carry their cloaths; and this is practised by the poor people in winter, who, while those animals are drawing the cart, go on foot themselves. Almost all the wood, which the poorer sort of people bring out of the woods, is brought home by dogs, who have, therefore, procured the name of horses. They commonly place a pair of dogs before each load of wood; and we frequently saw some neat sledges, made for the use of the ladies, to ride on in winters, and they are drawn by a pair of dogs; and these creatures go much swifter than one would imagine. A middle sized dog is sufficient to draw a single person when the roads were good. We were told, by old people, that horses were scarce here, in their youth, and that almost all the land carriage was then effected by dogs.

August 25. The high hills, to the north of the town, abound with springs, and those hills consist mostly of black slate. They are pretty steep, so that it is difficult to get to the top. Their perpendicular height is about twenty-four yards, and their summits are covered with trees, with a thick crust of earth laying on the lime-slates, and are employed for corn-fields and pastures. It seems, therefore, inconceivable from whence these naked hills could take so many running springs, which, in some places, gush out of the rocks like torrents.

All the horses in Canada are strong, well made, swift, as tall as the horses in Europe, and improved on a breed brought over from France. The inhabi-

bitants have the practice of docking the tails of their horses; which is rather an act of cruelty, as they cannot defend themselves against the swarm of gnats which constantly infest them. They put the horses one before the other into their carts, which has probably occasioned the docking of their tails, as the horses before would, by their tails, hurt the eyes of those who went behind. The governor-general, and a few more of the officers here, have their coaches in the European manner, but the lower order of the people make use of covered waggons. It is a general complaint, that the country people begin to keep too many horses, by which many of the cows are kept short of food in winter.

The cows have likewise been imported from France, and are of the size of the common cows in Europe. Every body agreed that the cattle, which were produced from the French breed, did not come up to the original. This they ascribe to the cold climate in winter, during which they are obliged to put their cattle into stables, and give them what food they can procure. Most of the cows have horns, but we frequently saw some without them. This is a phenomenon in nature that we are not able to account for.

A cow without horns is reckoned an unheard of curiosity in Pennsylvania, because they are seldom found. The beef and veal at Quebec is reckoned far superior to that at Montreal. Some look upon the salty pastures below Quebec as the cause of the difference. In Canada the oxen draw with the horns, but in the English colonies they draw with their wethers, as horses do. The cows vary in colour; however, most of them are either red or black.

Every countryman commonly keeps a few sheep, which supply him with as much wool as he wants to clothe himself and his family with; but the better sort of cloaths are brought from France. The sheep degenerate here, after they are brought from France, and their progeny still more so; and this is ascribed to the want of food in winter. We saw no goats in Canada, and we were assured there were none. We saw but few in the English colonies, and only in their towns, where they are kept on account of some of their sick people, who drink their milk by the advice of their physicians. The harrows are triangular, two of the sides being six feet, and the other four feet long. The teeth, and every other part of the harrows are of wood. The teeth are about five inches long, and at about the same distance from each other.

The prospect of the country, about a mile south of Quebec, is extremely fine. The country is steep towards the river, and then begins to grow higher. In many places it is naturally divided into terraces, from whence there are very extensive prospects. To the west are the hills, which extended the prospect so far as it is connected with the river; but in the intermediate space are many well cultivated fields. The prospects are delightful, the meadows are pleasant, the pastures present agreeable objects to the eye, and there are corn-fields, covered with wheat and barley. Several fine houses and farms are interspersed all over the country, and none are ever to be found together. The dwelling house is commonly built of black lime-slates, and generally white-washed on the outside. Many rivulets and brooks run down the high grounds; above these the high mountains lie, and they consist entirely of the black lime-slates, that shiver in pieces in the open air. On the lime-slates lies a mould of two or three feet in depth, and the soil in the corn-fields is always mixed with little pieces of the lime-slate. All the rivulets cut their bed deep into the ground, so that their shores are commonly of lime-slates. A dark grey lime-stone is frequently found here, which, when broken, has a sulphureous smell. We spent several days in viewing the country, and in collecting natural curiosities; but we found that the common people in the country were both ignorant and poor. They were ignorant of all those beauties of nature which daily presented themselves to our view; and they were remarkably poor, in consequence

of the oppression they laboured under from the arbitrary government of France.

August 29. By desire of the governor-general, we set out this day to visit what they call a silver mine, near the bay of St. Paul's. We were glad to embrace this opportunity, as we had the advantage of seeing some parts of the country we had not visited before. Early in the morning we went on board a boat, and proceeded down the river St. Laurence, accompanied by several French gentlemen. The prospect from the river near Quebec is very lively. The town lies very high; and all the churches, with the other public buildings, are so situated, as to make them have something of a conspicuous air. The ships on the river below embellish the prospect on that side; and the powder magazine, which stands at the summit of the mountain on which the town is built, towers above all the buildings in that part, which rises above the extremity of the walls.

The country we passed, afforded a no less charming sight. The river St. Laurence flows nearly from south to west here; on both sides of it are cultivated fields, but more on the west side than on the east: the hills, on both sides, are steep and high. A number of hills separated from each other, large fields which looked white from the corn with which they were covered, and excellent woods, made the country appear very pleasant. Now-and-then we saw a church built of stone, and, in several places brooks fell from the hills into the river. Where the brooks are considerable, they have made saw-mills and water-mills.

After rowing about six miles, we came to the island of Orleans, situated in the middle of the river St. Laurence, and has very steep and woody shores. Here are some places without trees, which have farm-houses almost close to the shore. The island itself is well cultivated, and nothing but fine houses of stone, large corn-fields, meadows, parting woods of fir-trees, and other natural curiosities, are to be seen.

We went into that branch of the river which flows on the west side of the isle of Orleans, it being the shortest. It is about half a mile broad, but large vessels cannot get up it, on account of the sand-banks which lie here, near the projecting points of land; and on account of the shallowness of the water, with the rocks and stones at the bottom. The shores, on both sides, still kept the same appearance as before: on the west side, or on the continent, the hills have vast quantities of slate, which seems to be in greater plenty in Canada than in any other part of the world. On the west side of the river is a church, called St. Anne, close to the shore. This church is remarkable, because the ships from France and other parts, as soon as they are got so far up the river St. Laurence as to get sight of it, give a general discharge of their artillery, or a sign of joy that they have passed all dangers in the river.

About two o'clock in the afternoon, the tide began to flow up the river; and the wind being likewise against us, we could not proceed any farther till the tide began to ebb. We, therefore, took up our lodgings in a great farm-house, belonging to the priests of Quebec, near which is a fine church, called St. Joachim. We were exceedingly well received here, and so are all Europeans; for the whole country around belongs to the priests, and it is well known that the Romish ones are, for the most part, hospitable. Here we found two priests, and a number of young boys, whom they were instructing in reading, writing, and Latin, most of them being assigned for the priest's office. The strong easterly winds obliged us to lay all night at this farm-house, where all endeavours were used by the landlord, his wife, and servants, to make our time agreeable, by furnishing us with all those necessaries our situation required.

August 30. This morning we continued our journey in spite of the wind, which was very violent against us. The water in the river begins to get a brackish taste when the tide is highest, and the farther one goes down the saltier it becomes. The bay of

St. Paul's is a small parish, but well-inhabited. It is in a plain near the banks of the river, and behind the plain are vast high mountains. All the farms are at some distance from each other; and they told us, that the church was the first founded in Canada; which seems to be confirmed by its bad architecture, and want of ornaments; for the walls are formed of pieces of timber, erected at about two feet distance from each other, supporting the roof: between these pieces of timber they have made the walls of lime-slate, and the roof is flat. The church has no steeple, but a bell fixed above the roof in the open air.

August 31. We rested ourselves during the forenoon, and in the afternoon we went still lower down the river St. Laurence, to the place where we were told there were silver or lead mines; but upon the strictest enquiry it appeared, that the mine consisted of nothing more than slate. Late at night we arrived at the last village, towards the extremity of the province of Canada. This village has a little shore near the side of the river.

September 1. There was a woman with child in this village, who was now in the fifty-ninth year of her age. She had not had the catamenia during eighteen years. In 1748 she got the small-pox, and now she was very big: she said she was very well, and could feel the motion of the fœtus. Her husband was alive; and this being a most extraordinary case, she was brought to Mr. Gaulties, the surgeon who accompanied us in our journey, and had some private conversation with him.

At half an hour after seven we went down the river, and found vast mountains on each side; and here were a great number of small islands. In 1663 there was a most dreadful earthquake here, which discomposed the bed of the river, and has torn up several of the islands. Many hills tumbled down, and a great part of the corn-fields, on the lowest hills, were destroyed. About noon we arrived at Geese Cape, so called from the vast number of wild geese constantly found near it.

September 4. The mountains hereabouts were covered with a very thick fog this day, somewhat resembling the smoke of a coal-pit, when on fire. Many of these mountains are amazingly high; and we asked several intelligent persons here, whether the snow lay on them all the year? but were answered, that it never did; which may in some measure account for the vast overflowing of the rivers in Canada.

September 5. Early this morning we set out on our return to Quebec, and continued our journey till noon, notwithstanding the heavy rain and thunder incommoded us. At that time we were just at Petite Riviere; and the tide beginning to ebb, it was impossible for us to get up against it, so that we resolved to stay all night on shore. Petite Riviere is a small village on the western side of the river St. Laurence, and lies on a little rivulet, from whence it takes its name. The houses are built of stone, and are occupied over the country. Here is likewise a pretty church built of stone, and the architecture is far from being contemptible, for it is in many parts well constructed, though not in all.

The river St. Laurence entirely cuts off a piece of land on the east side of the village, so that the inhabitants fear they will, in a short time, lose all the land they possess here, which indeed is not much. One thing we remarked here was, that most of the houses were full of children, which may in some measure account for the solution of a problem in history.

It has been often wondered how the northern nations, from the beginning of the fourth till the latter end of the sixth century, could send out almost innumerable swarms of people to take possession of the southern provinces of Europe, of some parts of Asia and Africa, and to establish sovereignties on the ruins of the Roman empire. The reason was neither more nor less than this: that the people live in a sober frugal manner. Let us go into the most northern

extremities of the world, and you will find that few children die a natural death. But let us turn our eyes to capital cities, and we shall find that but few, comparatively speaking, live. Vigour, exercise, and sobriety, procure life in the exterior parts of kingdoms; luxury, drunkenness, idleness, debauchery, and a thousand other causes, sow the seeds of diseases in great cities. But this by way of digression.

September 6. Nothing extraordinary happened to us this day, except that we saw a vast number of eels, and porpoises which feed upon them. The greater the quantities of eels is, the greater is likewise the number of porpoises; which are caught in the following manner: when the tide ebbs in the river, the porpoises commonly go down, catching all the eels they can lay hold of. The inhabitants, therefore, of this place, stick little twigs or branches with leaves, into the river, in a curve line or arch, the ends of which look towards the shore, but stand at some little distance from it, leaving a passage there. The branches stood about two feet distant from each other, and when the porpoises come among them, perceiving the rustling the water makes with the leaves, they dare not venture to proceed, fearing lest there should be a snare or trap, and endeavour to go back. Mean while, the water has receded so much, that in going back they light upon one of the ends of the arch, whose moving leaves frighten them again. In this confusion, they swim backwards and forwards, till the water is entirely ebb'd off, and they lay on the bottom, where the inhabitants kill them. These creatures are of great service to the people, because they produce a large quantity of train oil.

September 7. Nothing worthy of notice happened to us this day, only that we took a view of the banks of the river, and found them well cultivated. Here were trees of various sorts growing, and, upon the whole, it was extremely agreeable. In the evening, we went to view the fall of Montmorenci, which is one of the highest I ever saw. It is in a river whose breadth is not very considerable, and falls over the steep side of a hill, consisting entirely of black slate. The fall is at the bottom of a little creek of a river, and both sides of the river consist of that slate. The rain of the preceding day had increased the waters of the river, which gave the fall a grander appearance: the breadth of the fall is about ten or twelve yards, and its perpendicular height about one hundred and ten.

At the bottom of the fall there is always a great fog of vapours spreading about the water, which is resolved into them by the violence of the fall. This fog occasions an almost perpetual rain here, which is more or less heavy, in proportion to its distance from the fall. We thought to have gone near, to take a proper view of it, but within twelve yards of the fall, a sudden gust of wind blew a thick fog upon us, which, in less than a minute, had wet us as thoroughly as if we had been at the bottom of the river: we therefore turned away as fast as we could. The noise of the fall is heard at the distance of six miles, and has something in it very awful. This evening we arrived at Quebec, but were much fatigued.

September 8. We spent this day in observing several other things concerning the manners of the people in Quebec, which are the more singular, because they are composed of a mixture of French and Indians. Some of the gentry make use of ice cellars to keep the beer cold during the summer, and likewise to keep their meat fresh. These ice cellars are commonly built of stone, under the house, and the walls are covered with boards, because the ice is more easily consumed by stones. In winter, they put in a large quantity of snow, which is trodden down by their feet, and then covered with water; they then open the cellar holes and doors, to admit the cold; and, in summer, it is customary to put a piece of ice into whatever liquor they chuse to drink.

All the salt made use of here is imported from France; for, although they could make good salt here, yet they are not permitted, for the French keep the

trade to themselves. We continued at Quebec during the remainder of this year, amusing ourselves partly by inquiring into the natural productions of the country, and partly in conversation with the jesuits, who are commonly men of knowledge, let their political principles be ever so opposite to civil and religious liberty.

As soon as the season would permit, we left Quebec with a fair wind, the governor-general having ordered one of the king's boats to attend us, with seven men, who were to conduct us to Montreal. The middle of the boat was covered with blue cloth, under which we were secured from the rain.

Though many nations imitate the French customs, yet we observed, on the contrary, that the French in Canada in many respects follow the customs of the Indians, with whom they converse every day; they make use of the tobacco-pipes, shoes, garters, and girdles of the Indians: they exactly follow the Indian way of making war; they mix the same things with their tobacco; they make use of the Indian bark boots, and use them in the Indian way, wrapping several square pieces round their feet instead of shoes. When one comes into the house of a Canada peasant or farmer, he gets up, takes his hat off to the stranger, desires him to sit down, puts his own hat on, and sits down again; the gentlemen and ladies, as well as the poorest peasants and their wives, are called Monsieur and Madame; the peasants, as well as their wives, wear shoes which consist of a piece of wood hollowed out, and are made almost like slippers. Their boys and the old peasants themselves wear their hair behind in queue, and most of them wear red woollen caps at home, and sometimes on their journies. The servants prepare most of their dishes of milk, for they seldom use any butter; and when they do, it is far from being so good as that made by the English.

January 9. This afternoon we saw three remarkable old people, one of them was a priest named father Joseph Aubany, who had been fifty years among the Indians; he returned to Quebec to renew his vows, and seemed as healthy as in his youth. The other two were our landlord and his wife, both eighty years of age, and they had been married forty one years. The year before, at the end of the fiftieth year after their marriage, they went to church to return thanks to God for all the mercies they had received from him: they were quite well content and happy; the old man said he was at Quebec when the English besieged it in 1690, and that the bishop went up and down the streets dressed in his pontifical habits, and a sword in his hand, in order to stimulate the ardour of the people.

This old man said, he thought the winters were much colder than formerly, and that there likewise fell a greater quantity of snow; he could remember the time when vegetables were killed by the frost about Midsummer; and he assured us, that the summers were warmer now than they had been formerly. About thirty years before, the severity of the frost had killed a vast number of birds, but the old man could not remember the particulars.

Such are the particulars of this account given us of North America by Mr. Kalms, who has been allowed in every part to be a man of understanding. He was much attached to the study of botany, like all the rest of countrymen, but the gentleman and the scholar can be seen in the whole. His travels are modern and entertaining, but we shall now proceed to some more modern accounts, by gentlemen who are alive at present.

Mr. Carver had been many years in the service of Great Britain, and during the last war he commanded a company of Provincials: the opportunity he had of seeing the country while in real action served only to stimulate his curiosity to visit the more interior parts: his whole view was, to do service to his country, by exploring those extensive regions that had been acquired

acquired by the peace of Versailles, in 1763. Here we find the spirit of patriotism joined to that of curiosity, and a gentleman's seeking knowledge, while he was desirous of promoting the good of his fellow-subjects.

This gentleman, in June 1766, set out from Boston, and proceeded by the way of Albany and Niagara to Michillimackinac, a fort situated between the lakes Huron and Michigan, and distant from Boston one thousand three hundred miles: this being the uttermost of the British factories towards the west. He and his company considered it as the most convenient from whence they might begin their intended progress, and enter at once into regions that had not hitherto been visited by Europeans.

They found Michillimackinac, which in their language signifies a tortoise, to be a strong fort, and usually defended by a garrison of one hundred men; it contains only little more than thirty houses, most of which are for the principal officers. There are likewise several traders residing here, all within the fortifications, and these carry on a sort of traffic with the Indian nations.

During the last war, Pontiac, a celebrated Indian warrior took their fort by surprize, but undoubtedly he had received instructions from the French, whose interest he had always been in. These savages, without any appearance of hostile intentions, approached the fort in a body, and began to play at foot-ball; for they are so cunning, that they always conceal their real intentions. Some of the English officers stood looking at them, without suspecting any thing, when one of the savages struck the ball over the wall of the fort; this they repeated several times, and then seeing nothing to oppose them, they rushed past the centinel and took possession of the fort without opposition: they took all the people prisoners, and carried them as far as Montreal, where they were all ransomed, and then the fort was given unto the English.

On the 3d of September they left the fort in company with several traders, who had agreed to furnish them with the goods which were necessary to give away as presents to the Indian chiefs, who are at all times so avaricious, that a traveller is in danger of having a hatchet knocked through his skull unless he gives them something.

The first place they arrived at was fort La Bay, situated on the southern extremity of the lake Michigan, but is now called by the English the Great Bay. This fort is a poor pitiful place, and a handful of men could at any time take possession of it. Mr. Carver and his company staid only one night at this place, where they were visited by some of the Indian chiefs, to whom they made presents of spirituous liquors, with which they made themselves merry, and all joined in a dance that lasted the greatest part of the night. In the morning, when they embarked, the eldest of the Indian chiefs fell down on his knees, and offered up a prayer, that his great spirit would be with them and preserve them from danger; and he continued praying on his knees till they were out of sight.

On the Green Bay is a fort, but it is only a poor place, and not capable of making any defence. Near the borders of the lake grow a great number of sand cherries, which are not less remarkable for their manner of growth, than for their exquisite flavour. They grow upon a small shrub not above four feet high, the boughs of which are so loaded, that they lie in clusters on the sand: as they grow only on the sand, the warmth of which probably contributes to bring them to so much perfection, they are called by the French sand cherries. They are not in general so large as the cherries in England, but they are reckoned the best for keeping in spirits. Near this place is found a kind of willow, which the French call red wood; and its bark, when only a year old, is of a scarlet colour, and appears very beautiful; but as it grows older, it changes into a mixture of green and red. The bark of this wood, when scraped from the trees, is mixed with tobacco, and smoked by the Indians.

September 20. They left the Green Bay and

proceeded up Fox river, accompanied by several Indians, who went with them as guides. They were five days on their journey before they came to the great town of the Winnabagoes, situated on a small island near the east end of a lake of the same name. Here, instead of a prince, they met with a queen, who presided over the whole tribe, and she entertained them with every sort of civility: they asked permission to pass through the country to explore more remote nations, and this was readily granted. The queen thought it a great honour to comply with any thing that could be of service to them, which may serve to shew that there is a spark or principle of humanity in those people, whom we may perhaps very properly call savages. Mr. Carver saluted the queen, which undoubtedly was considered as a great favour.

They made several inquiries while they were here, the reply to one was, that the inhabitants were descended from the people of Mexico, being driven from their native country either by intestine divisions, or by the extension of the Spanish monarchy, about a century ago: they were strengthened in this opinion, from the language being different from those of all the other Indian tribes: to this may be added, their most inveterate hatred to the Spaniards. Some of them said, that they had made several excursions to the south-west; and an elderly chief told Mr. Carver, that, about forty-six winters ago, he marched at the head of fifty warriors towards the south-west, for three moons or months together; that, among other things, they saw a great body of Spaniards on horseback, and these people they always, out of hatred, call blacks; when they saw them, they proceeded with caution, and concealed themselves till night, when they drew so near as to be able to discern the number and situation of the enemy.

Being unable to cope with such a great number in the day, they rushed upon them while they were asleep, and killed the greatest number; after which, they took eight horses loaded with different sorts of goods. When they had satiated their revenge, they carried off their spoil; and being so far as to be out of the reach of the Spaniards that had escaped their fury, they left the goods, with which the horses were loaded, in the woods, and mounting their backs, retired home to their friends. There is great reason to believe that this was a convoy coming from, or going towards Mexico.

The river, for about four or five miles from the bay, had a smooth easy current, till they arrived at the Winnabago Lake, where it is full of rocks, and very rapid. At many places, they were obliged to land their canoes, and carry them a considerable way. The lake is about fifteen miles from east to west, but it is seldom more than six miles in breadth. The land adjacent to the lake is very fertile, abounding with various sorts of fruits, which grow without cultivation. The natives here cultivate Indian corn, beans, and water-melons, with some tobacco. The lake abounds with fish, and, in the latter end of the summer, with geese and ducks.

Having made some acceptable presents to the good old queen, and received her blessing, they departed from this place on the twenty-ninth of September, and, about twelve miles farther, arrived at the place where the Fox River enters the lake, on the north side. They proceeded up this river, and, on the seventh of October reached the great Carrying-place, which divides it from the Ouisconsin. The length of this river, from the Green Bay to the Carrying-place, was almost two hundred miles, and the country on each side was extremely fertile, except in some places, where it is generally overflowed with water in spring season, after the snow has melted.

The inhabitants of the neighbourhood of this river were called Foxes by the French, by way of derision, because of their cunning, for they frequently used to go about in small parties, and murder a great number of the innocent inhabitants. About the beginning of the last century, the French missionaries and

and traders, having received many insults from these Indians, sent out a party to chastise them. The captain of the party came upon them unawares, so that he made an easy conquest of them, killing or taking prisoners the greatest part of them.

When the French were retiring to the green bay, an Indian chief in alliance with them, stopped to drink at a brook, and in the mean time his companions went on: one of the women whom they had made captives observing this, suddenly seized him, with both her hands, by the privy members, and squeezed them so hard that he died on the spot. As the chief, from the extreme acuteness of the pain he suffered, was unable to call out to his friends, they passed on without knowing what had happened, and the woman having cut the rope, by which the prisoners were tied, they, with her, made their escape. This Amazonian heroine was, ever afterwards, treated by her nation as their deliverer, and had such honours conferred upon her, as were consistent with the customs of the country.

Where the Fox River enters the Winnebago Lake, it is about fifty yards wide, but it decreases gradually towards the Carrying-place, where it is not above five yards over. The Carrying-place, between the Fox and Ouisconsin River, is nearly two miles in breadth, which serve to shew that most of our maps are wrong. Probably, this was first done by the French, to keep the English ignorant of the country, as all the English maps are copied from those of the French.

Here our accurate travellers saw a vast number of rattlesnakes; and a very remarkable story was related to them by a Frenchman, concerning one of them. An Indian having taken one of them, found means to secure it; and when he had done this, treated it as an object of worship, calling it his sweet lord; and wherever he went, he took it in a box along with him. This Indian did so for several summers, when Mr. Pinnifance, a French gentleman, met him near the Carrying-place, just as he was setting out for a winter's hunt. The French gentleman was surprised to find the Indian one day place the box, that contained his god, on the ground, and opening the door, gave him his liberty; telling him, whilst he did it, to be sure and return by the time he himself should come back, which was to be in the month of May following. As this was in October, the French gentleman told the Indian, that he believed he might wait long enough before his god returned, being of opinion, that he would rather stay in the woods.

The Indian was so confident of the snake's obedience, that he offered to lay a wager with the Frenchman, that at the time mentioned he would return, and crawl into his box. This was agreed on, and the second week in May was fixed for the deciding of the wager. At that time the Frenchman and the Indian met again, when the Indian set down his box, and called for his god and father, the snake. The snake did not hear him, and the time being now expired, he acknowledged that he had lost. However, without seeming to be discouraged, he doubled the bet; to pay the money, if the snake did not make his appearance, in two days. This was agreed on, and on the second day the snake returned, and of his own accord went into the box that had been prepared for him. The Frenchman affirmed the truth of this story; and several others told our travellers, that these creatures, if taken when young, could be taught like dogs, they being extremely docile.

October 8. They got their canoes into the Ouisconsin river, which at that place was about one hundred yards broad; and the next day they came to the great town of the Sankies, which was the largest they had hitherto seen among these Indians. Here were near one hundred houses, and each of these was capable of containing several families. These houses are mostly built of planks, neatly hewn, and jointed with bark so completely, that they can, at all times, keep out the rain. Indeed the whole appeared more like a town in a civilized country, than the re-

sidence of a parcel of savages. The ground around the town is very good, and well cultivated; for here provisions are in great plenty.

These people, called Sankies, send out at least three hundred warriors every year, who murder, plunder, and make slaves of their neighbours. However, they sometimes meet with retaliation, for they often invade them in their town. Here the travellers ascended one of the highest mountains, from the top of which they had an extensive view of the country. The prospect itself was dreadful, because there was such a vast number of rising grounds, upon which were no trees, except a few shrubs. Land was in great plenty here, but it did not appear to be an article of consequence.

October 12. They proceeded down the river, and the next day reached the first town of the Ottigaumies. In this town there are not above fifty houses, and at that time most of them were deserted on account of a raging distemper, which was looked upon as epidemical. The people had retired into the woods, in order to avoid the contagion.

October 15. They entered the great river Mississippi, and found the land on each side to be extremely good; and they were told, that there were many lead mines in the mountains. Near the mouth of this river they observed the ruins of a large town, in a very pleasant situation; and when they inquired of the Indians why it was thus deserted; they were informed, that about thirty years before, God, or the great Spirit, had appeared on the top of a pyramid of rocks, which lay at a little distance from it.

These infatuated people believed, or rather were taught to believe, that this imaginary apparition came to warn them to leave their habitations, because the land belonged to him, and he had occasion for it, for a particular purpose. The spirit told them further, that in proof of what had been said, the grass would grow upon the rocks; and the Indians were weak enough to believe so; though when we viewed it, we could see nothing supernatural. It is probable, that this was a secret design contrived by the French and Spaniards, in order to drive the people out of the place; but what means they used to effect it, we cannot say.

The Mississippi, at the entrance, is about half a mile in breadth, having several small islands in it; and near it is a mountain of considerable height. A little further to the west, a river falls in, which the French call the Yellow River; and here the traders, who had accompanied our travellers hitherto, took up their lodgings for the winter. There our travellers bought a canoe, and on the nineteenth proceeded up the river.

About ten days after they had parted from the traders, they landed, as they had done every evening, and pitched their tent on shore; at the same time ordering their servants to go to sleep. The travellers had a light burning, and by the assistance of it they sat down to take minutes of what had occurred to them during the course of the preceding day. About ten o'clock Mr. Carver, having just finished his memorandums, stepped out of his tent to see what sort of weather it was, and looking towards the river, thought he saw something like a herd of beasts coming towards him: whilst he was wondering what these creatures could be, one of them suddenly sprang up, and discovered himself to be a man. In an instant they all got up, and there seemed to be about ten or twelve of them running towards him. He immediately retreated to his tent, and awakening his servants, ordered them to follow him. As his first care was to preserve his canoe, he ran to the water side, in order to secure it, where he found a party of Indians going to plunder it. Before he came near it, he ordered his servants not to fire till he had given the word of command, being unwilling to commence hostilities with them, unless forced to it from motives of necessity. They advanced, with resolution, to the points of their spears, for they had no other weapons, and

and asked them what they wanted? This staggered them a good deal, and they retreated in the utmost confusion. They were pursued by our travellers into an adjacent wood; but they could not find where they concealed themselves. However, lest they should have returned, they were obliged to watch all the night. Their servants, some of whom were Indians, and others Frenchmen, were much intimidated, and said all they could think of to dissuade Mr. Carver from pursuing his journey, especially as it was likely to be attended with many difficulties; but he was deaf to all their intreaties.

They then got into the canoe, and the aforesaid gentleman, with some of his company, walked along the shore, to protect them from further attacks. They soon heard that the party of Indians, who wanted to plunder them, were connected with some straggling bands, that go about, during the summer, robbing in many places, and murdering the inhabitants.

November 1. Our travellers arrived at lake Pepin, which is no more than an extended branch of the Mississippi; and the river below this flows with a greater current, but the breadth of it is very uncertain; in some places it being upwards of a mile, in others not more than a quarter. This river has a range of mountains on each side, and most of these mountains are covered with grass. From the summits of them are the most beautiful and extensive prospects that can be imagined. These prospects consist of verdent plains, numerous islands, fruitful meadows, and all these abounding with a variety of trees, that yield abundance of fruit, without care or cultivation; but, above all, the river flowing gently beneath, and reaching as far as the eye can extend.

The lake is above twenty miles long, and five in breadth, abounding with various kinds of fishes. There are also a great number of wild fowls constantly hovering near the banks of the river; and in the groves are found vast numbers of partridges and turkies. There are likewise great numbers of buffaloes here, and the flesh of these animals is very delicious. One day, when Mr. Carver had landed some miles below lake Pepin, while his attendants were preparing his dinner, he walked out to take a view of the adjacent country. He had not proceeded far when he came to a fine open plain, from whence, at a little distance, he saw a sort of ruined fortification on an eminence, and, upon a nearer inspection, he imagined that it had been thrown up many centuries ago. It was then covered with grass, but he discovered plainly that it had been once a breast-work, of about four feet high, extending the best part of a mile in length, and capacious enough to hold five thousand men. Its form was almost circular, and the flanks extended to the river. All the angles were distinguished, although much defaced, and it seemed to have been planned by some person who was no stranger to the military art. The ditch was not discernible, but it appeared there had been one. The fortification fronted the country, and the rear was covered by the river, having nothing near it except a few straggling oaks. In many adjacent places were made small tracks, by the feet of the elks and deer, and the whole had great marks of antiquity. Here they found the river very full of islands, some of which were of a considerable size. Some of them were finely covered with trees and woods, but it did not appear that any of them were inhabited, except by wild beasts; nor did our travellers know by whom these beasts were claimed as articles of property, or that they were ever claimed at all.

Near this part of America we met with a tribe of Indians, called the River Bands, because they chiefly dwelt near the banks of the river, and inhabit the country laying more to the westward. Our travellers resided with these Indians a few days, during which time five or six, who had gone out on an excursion, returned in great haste, and acquainted their companions that a large body of Indians were coming to swallow them up. The chiefs applied to Mr. Carver,

and desired he would put himself at their head, in order to lead them out to oppose their enemies. As he was a stranger, he did not choose to stir up the Indians against his countrymen, and therefore he desired that he might be permitted to speak to them, in order to avert their fury. This was reluctantly agreed to, for the inveteracy these savages have for each other is beyond all description.

He then took his Frenchman along with him, and hastened to the place where these Indians were assembled. He approached them, smoking a pipe of tobacco, which with them is always a sign of peace, and a small party of their chiefs came forward to meet him. With these, by means of his interpreter, he held a long conversation; the result of which was, that their rancour, by means of his persuasions, was quite abated, and they agreed to return home to their own country, without accomplishing their savage purposes. It was remarkable, that although these savages were so far from Canada, yet they had muskets, and knew how to use them.

Having succeeded in his negotiation, he soon after returned, and desired the other Indians to remove immediately their camp to some other part of the country, lest their enemies should break the promise they had made, and put their first intentions in execution: they accordingly followed his advice, and immediately prepared to strike their tents.

To this adventure Mr. Carver was chiefly indebted for many civilities which he afterwards met with among these Indians. Nay, it happened that when he had proceeded further into the country, he found that the report of what he had done had reached thither before him. The chiefs received him with great cordiality, and the more prudent part of them thanked him for the mischief he had prevented. They informed him, that the war between them had continued upwards of forty years; and they would have put an end to it sooner, had it not been for the violent passions of the young warriors, who could not refrain their ardour when they met. They told him, they should be happy if some chief, of the same pacific disposition as himself, would settle the disputes that subsisted between them; for by the interference of such a person, an accommodation, which on their parts they sincerely desired, might be brought about. However, that gentleman had not the happiness of bringing this good work to a state of perfection; for so enraged were the Indians against each other, that they would sometimes see one another killed in cold blood, rather than submit to any reasonable terms of peace.

Our travellers proceeded till they came to a remarkable cave, of an amazing depth, where the Indians believe the great God, or, as they call him, the great Spirit, resides. The entrance into it is about ten feet wide; within, it is fifteen feet in diameter; and the bottom consists of fine clear sand. About twenty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent, and extends to an immense distance; for the cave is so dark, that no person can venture to go to the extremity of it. Mr. Carver threw a small pebble as far as he could, and although he heard it fall into the water, yet it made a most amazing noise.

In this cave they found several Indian hieroglyphics inscribed on the walls, which appeared to be very antient, for they were in several places covered with moss, so that it was with no small difficulty they could be read. They were cut upon stones so extremely soft, that a common knife could easily penetrate into it; and these sort of stones are common every where in this part of North America.

At a little distance from this cave is the burying-place of several of the Indian chiefs; for although these savages have no fixed habitations, yet they generally bring the remains of their deceased relations to be interred here, imagining it to be the residence of the great Spirit. And yet, what is very remarkable, they have not any temple here, like the Heathens of old, who always buried their dead

dead near the places where they worshipped their gods.

Before our travellers left their canoe, they overtook a young Indian prince, who was going on an embassy to some of the neighbouring nations. Finding that they intended to take a view of the falls, he consented to go along with them; his curiosity having been excited by the accounts he had received from travellers. Accordingly, the whole company set out to visit this celebrated place: they heard the noise of the water falling long before they arrived at it, and they were surprised when they approached within sight of this extraordinary natural curiosity. Their astonishment was, however, diverted by the behaviour of some of their companions.

As soon as the Indian prince had gained the point that overlooks this wonderful cascade, he began to address the great spirit whom he imagined had his residence there. He said, in his prayers, that he had come a great way to visit him, and would make him the best offerings in his power. He accordingly first threw his pipe into the stream, then the roll that contained his tobacco, after these the bracelets he wore on his fingers, next an ornament that encircled his neck, composed of beads and wifes, and at last the rings from his ears. In short, he presented to his god every part of his dress that was valuable.

During the whole of this ceremony, he frequently smote his breast with great violence, and seemed to be much agitated. At last, he concluded by begging that the great spirit would give them a fair sky, and a safe passage through the rivers. Our travellers were surprised at seeing such an instance of elevated devotion in an Indian so young as this prince was, and therefore none of them treated him with ridicule but a Roman Catholic servant whom they had along with them. Perhaps, the principles of this poor ignorant Indian were as acceptable to the Divine Being as some of those offered up in the most lofty temples.

The conduct of this young prince was, in all respects, consistent with the dignity of human nature; for, during the few days he was along with our travellers, he did every thing to serve them, so that when they were obliged to part with him, it was with the utmost reluctance. Perhaps the artless behaviour of the savage, or Indian, may serve to point out that there is more real virtue, at times, to be found among these people, than among the inhabitants of more enlightened nations.

The falls of St. Anthony are above two hundred and fifty yards over, and form a most pleasant cataract. They fall perpendicularly, about thirty feet, and the rapid billows, for the space of three hundred yards, render the descent considerably greater; so that when viewed at a distance, they appear to be much higher than they really are. In the middle of the falls stands a small island, about forty feet broad, and somewhat longer, on which are a few trees growing; about half way between this island and the eastern shore, is a rock laying at the very edge of the fall, that appeared to be not above six feet broad.

The country around having been, in some measure, cultivated, is extremely beautiful: there is an uninterrupted plain where the eye finds no relief, and in the summer it is covered with the finest verdure. On the whole, when the falls are included, which may be seen at the distance of four miles, no view in the universe can be more beautiful. At a little distance below the falls, stands a small island, on which are a vast number of oak trees, although it does not contain above two acres of land; and in it were vast numbers of eagles nests. The reason why these creatures resort here in such numbers is, that they are secure from the attacks either of man or beasts; their retreat being, in some measure, guarded by the rapid falls, which the Indians never attempted to cross. Another reason is, they find a constant supply of food for themselves and their young, from the animals and fish which are dashed to pieces by the falls, and driven on the adjacent shore.

Our travellers having satisfied their curiosity at this place, they continued their journey, accompanied by the young Indian, who treated them with every mark of respect.

The country in some places is hilly, but has no very high mountain, and the land is in general very good. A little to the north east, are a vast number of small lakes, but they are little frequented, although the country around affords much game for the sportsmen:

On the twenty-fifth, our travellers returned to their canoes, which they had left at the mouth of the river, and parted with regret from their young friend, the Indian prince, who had accompanied them so far. This branch of the river is called St. Pierre, and they found it clear of ice, on account of its westerly situation; nor was there any thing to obstruct their passage.

On the twenty-eighth, they advanced about forty miles, and arrived at a small branch that fell into the river from the north, to which Mr. Carver gave his own name. About forty miles higher up, they came to the red marble rivers, which unite together before they run into St. Pierre.

The river St. Pierre, at its junction with the Mississippi, is at least one hundred yards broad, having a vast depth of water in some places, and is very rapid in its current. They proceeded up this river about two hundred miles, to the country of the Naudoneffins, which lies at a considerable distance:

December 7. Our travellers, having proceeded far to the westward, met with a party of Indians, who resided in a wild place, and with these people they actually lived seven months. As they proceeded up the river St. Pierre, and had nearly reached the place where those Indians were encamped, they observed two or three canoes coming down the stream; but no sooner had the Indians that were on board of them descried the Europeans, than they rowed towards the land, and leaping ashore in the most precipitate manner, left their canoes to the mercy of the current. Several other Indians appeared at the same time, but they followed the example of their countrymen, by going on shore.

The company, for their own security, having been obliged to observe much caution, they kept on the opposite side of the river to that where the Indians landed. However, they still continued their course, satisfied that the pipe of peace was fixed at the end of their canoes; and, at the same time, they saw the English colours flying at the stern, which they imagined would be a sufficient security. After rowing about half a mile farther, they discovered a great number of tents, in which were above a thousand Indians. Being nearly opposite to them, they ordered the boatmen to row to the place where they were encamped, that they might be convinced they placed some confidence in them, for flattery operates upon the minds of all ranks of people. As soon as they had reached the shore, two of the Indian chiefs presented their hands to Mr. Carver, and led him amidst the astonished multitude, who had never seen a European before. They were led into a tent, but they had not sat long, when a vast crowd gathered round them, so that they were in danger of being crushed to death. Having gratified their curiosity, they returned to the plain, and were treated by those Indians with every mark of respect. The chiefs were so hospitable to the above gentlemen, that their benevolent conduct made a lasting impression on his mind, and he has acknowledged it in the account he has written of those people.

The Indian chiefs were so friendly, that our travellers often sat and smoked their pipes with them, and were much entertained with the accounts they gave us of the expeditions they had undertaken against their enemies. Every question proposed to them was answered in a pertinent manner; and, to do justice to those people called savages, they treated our travellers with every mark of civility. Mr. Carver's chief intention was, to draw from them all the information he

he could procure, concerning those countries which lay more to the westward; and although they pretended to draw out plans for him, yet he could not trust to their geography. They had some faint notions of the situations of places, which they sketched with charcoal; but these, upon enquiry, we found to be very erroneous.

They left the habitations of those hospitable Indians about the latter end of April, 1767, but did not part from them for several days, and at least three hundred of these Indians accompanied them; some of whom were considered as their chiefs. At this season, these heads go to the cave already mentioned, to hold a general council with all the other tribes, when they settle their operations for the ensuing year: at the same time they carry their dead with them for interment, in buffaloe skins. During the whole of the journey, they behaved in the most cheerful manner, which made some amends for the fatigue which they were under the necessity of going through.

The first evening that they landed, and were preparing to set up their tents for the night, a heavy shower came on, attended with some dreadful claps of thunder and lightning. The Indians were greatly terrified, and ran to such shelter as they could find, for only a few tents were as yet erected. Our travellers would not rest here, but this gave much offence to the Indians, and they drew from it conclusions very injurious to us; yet the night being so dreadful, we could not say any thing against them. The peals of thunder were so loud, that they shook the earth, and the lightning flashed along the ground, in streams of sulphur, so that the Indian chiefs themselves, although their courage in war is generally invincible, could not help trembling at the horrid scene. As soon as the storm was over, they flocked round our travellers, and informed them, that it was a proof of the anger of the evil spirit, whom they were apprehensive they had highly offended, and yet they could not assign any reason.

As soon as they arrived at the great cave, and the Indians had deposited the remains of their deceased relations in the burial place that stands adjacent to it, they held their great council, into which Mr. Carver was admitted, and, at the same time had the honour to hear recited the character of one of their chiefs. On this evening, one of the chiefs made a speech, which, although insipid in its own nature, yet shewed that these people were not destitute of common sense. This speech was much in favour of the English; and the chief declared that the great king, meaning the king of Britain, was their father; and to this speech the above-mentioned traveller made a very suitable reply, flattering their passions; and at the same time telling them, that the great king would be glad to cultivate a friendship with them.

They cautioned the Indians against any malicious reports that might be spread to the prejudice of the English; a custom too frequently practised by the French: for they saw several belts of wampum, that had been delivered for that purpose to the people of some of the nations through which they passed. On the delivery of each of these, a talk was held, when the Indians were told that the English, who were but a handful of people, had stolen that country from their great father, the king of France, while he was asleep, but that he would soon awake, and take them again under his protection.

Whilst our travellers tarried at the mouth of the river St. Pierre with these friendly Indians, they endeavoured to gain intelligence whether any goods had been sent towards the falls of St. Anthony, as had been promised by Mr. Rogers; but meeting with some Indians, they were told that they had not. The want of these necessaries obliged them to return once more to La Prairie le Chien, where they bought as many goods as the traders could spare.

These, however, being not sufficient, they resolved to cross the country to Lake Superior, in hopes of meeting with some traders, from whom they could

purchase as many different articles as would answer their purpose during the remainder of their journey. They reached the eastern side of Lake Pepin, where they went on shore, and encamped as usual. The next morning, they proceeded some miles farther, and perceived at a distance a smoke, which intimated that some Indians were near, and, in a little time, saw ten or twelve tents at a short distance. As they did not know whether these were friends or enemies, so they knew not what course to take. Their attendants desired them to pass by them on the opposite side of the river; but experience taught them that the best way was to meet the Indians boldly, without shewing the least signs of fear. In consequence of this resolution, they crossed over, and landed in the midst of them, for by this time most of them were come towards the shore.

The first of these Indians, whom they accosted, treated them with great civility; and at some little distance behind there stood a chief, remarkably tall and well made, but of so stern an aspect, that a person could not look on him without being filled with some sort of dread. He was a person of high rank among them, and seemed to be above the middle age. They approached him in a respectable manner, but, to their great surprize, he would not give them his hand, telling them, that the English were not good. As he had his tomohawk in his hand, they expected every moment that he would knock one of them on the head; to prevent which, Mr. Carver drew a pistol from his belt, holding it in a seemingly careless position, passing by him, to let him see that he was not afraid. They soon heard that this chief had always been in the French interest; and that when Canada was conquered, he swore that he would never submit to the English, but be their enemy to the last.

Finding him thus disposed, they took care to be upon their guard while they were there; but boldly ventured to take up their abode for the night. They pitched their tents at some distance from the Indians; but they had no sooner laid themselves down, than they were awakened by their French servant. The Frenchman had been alarmed by the Indian music, and looking out of the tent, saw a party of savages coming towards them in an extraordinary manner, each of whom carried lighted torches in their hands, fixed to the tops of poles.

Nothing, however, happened at that time, and next morning they continued their journey. In the evening they arrived at La Prairie le Chien, where we were followed by the Indians. Whenever the Indians meet at this place, although the different nations should happen to be at war, yet they are obliged to refrain from all hostile attacks during the time they stay. This regulation has been long established, and it was necessary it should be so, in order to promote their mutual advantage.

The river St. Pierre flows through a most delightful country, abounding with most of the necessaries of life. At a little distance from the banks of the river, are rising grounds, from whence there are considerable prospects. At the mouth of the river is a hill, composed entirely of white stone, but so soft, that it easily crumbles to pieces. One branch is called the Marble River; and near it is a rock, from whence the Indians get a red stone, which they make use of for several purposes. This country abounds with several sorts of clay, of different colours, which might be of considerable advantage to the inhabitants, if they knew how to manufacture it.

Having finished their business at this place, they proceeded once more up the Mississippi, to a place near the lake Pepin. There they agreed with an Indian pilot to shew them towards the Ottoman lakes, which are near the head of this river. This he did, and they arrived there about the middle of July. For sixty miles, and upwards, the country adjoining to the river is very flat, and has fine meadows on its banks. Towards the falls there are but few trees, so that it looks very barren. Here a most attracting prospect

prospect presented itself to their view; on the east of the river was a wood, about three quarters of a mile in length, but they could not tell how far its depth extended. Many of the trees were six feet in circumference, and some of them, torn up by the roots, were laying on the ground. This appeared to have been the effect of some dreadful storm, or rather hurricane, that had blown from the west some years before.

This branch of the river is named the Chipeways, from a tribe of Indians, from whom it takes its name. There is a town, which lies adjacent to the bank of a small lake, containing about forty houses, and can send out above one hundred young warriors, most of whom are fine stout fellows. The houses had fine plantations behind them; but the inhabitants seemed to be extremely nasty, for when the women searched for lice in their childrens heads, they put them into their mouths, and ate them: a circumstance so horribly abominable, that we should not have mentioned it, had it not been asserted by a person of veracity.

In the latter end of July they left the town, and having crossed a great number of small lakes, they came to the head of the river St. Croix. Here they came to a small brook, which their guides told them that by a connection of some streams, it might be made navigable. The water at first was so shallow, that it would not carry the canoe; but having stopped up some of the beavers drains, which had been broken down by the hunters, they were enabled to proceed some miles, till, by the conjunction of a few brooks, these aids became, in a manner, unnecessary. In a short time the water increased so fast, that they entered with the greatest ease into the lake Superior.

There is another small river to the west of this, which empties itself into the lake, and it is called the Strawberry River, from a great number of strawberries, of a good size and fine flavour, that grow on its banks. About the latter end of July they arrived at the Grand Paturage, after having crossed the bay, which lies to the north of lake Superior. At the Grand Paturage is a small bay, before the entrance of which is an island that interrupts the views over the lake, which otherwise would have rendered the same pleasant, as well as agreeable.

Here they met a large party of Indians, who had come to the place under the command of their chiefs, accompanied by their wives and children. They were come to this place to meet with European traders, and from them our travellers received the following account of those parts of America which they had not hitherto visited, especially such as lay to the north of lake Superior.

The most remarkable of those yet discovered is lake Bourbon, which received its name from some French traders, who accompanied a party of Indians to Hudson's-Bay some years ago, and was thus denominated by them in honour of the royal family of France. It is composed of the waters of the Bourbon river, which run a great way to the southward, very near one of the heads of the Mississippi. The lake is about eighty miles in length from north to south, and nearly of the same breadth, but has no very large islands on it. On the eastern side the land is very good, and on the south-west are several mountains. There are but few animals to be found here, the winter being extremely cold.

The next lake is called Winnepeck, and is in length about two hundred miles from north to south; but its breadth has never been properly ascertained, although it has generally been considered as one hundred miles. In this lake are a vast number of small islands, and several rivers empty themselves into it; but they are not distinguished by any names, although the waters are well stored with fish.

On the banks of this river is a factory, which was built by the French; and hither a vast number of wild Indians resort every year, to exchange their goods for the manufactories of Europe. This lake has some mountains on the north-east side, and between these

are several barren places. Here are great numbers of buffaloes, and their flesh is reckoned very delicious. These buffaloes differ from those found more to the south only in magnitude, the former being much smaller; just as the black cattle in Scotland differ from those in England. The whole of this country abounds with the most excellent furs, and some of these are carried to the factories and settlements at Hudson's-Bay, from whence they are exported to Europe, as one of the most valuable branches of commerce.

It is, however, much to be lamented, that the traders at Hudson's-Bay often cheat these Indians, which gives them a sort of attachment to the French, who, although equally knavish, yet have a more polite way of effecting their roguery.

The Lake of the Wood was the next they visited, and is so called, from the vast quantities of wood that grow near it. It is in some places very deep, and in length, from east to west, about seventy miles; the breadth being about forty. There are but few islands in it, and these are small, without names. The fishes in it are the same as those in the other lakes, so that they do not merit a particular description. The waters of this lake are not esteemed so pure as those of the others, the bottom in many places being extremely muddy.

The next is the Rainy Lake, supposed to have obtained this name from the first travellers, who passed over it, meeting with an uncommon degree of rain, which is very common in this part of America. This lake is divided by an isthmus in the middle, which gives it the appearance of two lakes; the western being called the Great Rainy Lake, and the eastern the Small Rainy Lake. In general this lake is very shallow, but there are some excellent fish in it. A great many wild fowls resort hither at the fall of the year, and mouse-deer are to be found here in great plenty. The lands on the borders of the river are good, and in some parts well cultivated.

Eastward from this lake are several smaller ones, which extend as far as lake Superior; and between these are several carrying-places, which render the trade to the north-east difficult to carry on, and exceedingly tedious.

At the head of Bourbon River is the Red Lake, which, in respect of the others, is comparatively small. Its form is nearly round, and it is about sixty miles in circumference. Near one side is a pretty large island, close by which a small river enters. The parts adjacent are very little known or frequented even by the savages themselves. White Bear Lake is situated a little to the south-east, and nearly about the size of that already mentioned. The streams from which this river has its source are far to the north; and a few miles from it, to the south-east, are several small lakes, none of which are more than ten miles in circumference. The adjacent country is reckoned extremely fine for hunting, and here the Indians often indulge themselves in that diversion.

The Indians informed our travellers, that to the north-east was another lake, whose circumference greatly exceeded any of the others already mentioned. They said it was much larger than lake Superior; but as it lay so far to the northward, it is probable that it was no more than a collection of broken waters separated from each other by some small rocks. It is impossible to describe the amazing number of lakes that are to be met with in this country; for no sooner did we leave one, than we met with another. This is a proof that there must be many high mountains at a distance, which many of the Europeans never visited, for it is from them that these waters fall into the low countries, and form the lakes. They were told that there is, in this country, a kind of roots resembling both sexes of the human species; but we never saw any of them, though some of our travellers afterwards told us they were the same that Reuben brought to his mother Leah.

Our travellers were informed, that there was a nation

tion a little more to the eastward, where the people were whiter than those of the neighbouring tribes who cultivate the lands, and are in general very civilized; they added, that some of those who dwell in the south-west had many mines of gold; but this we paid little regard to, although we shall have occasion to take notice of it hereafter. The mountains where these mines were said to be, divide North America from the South Seas. The people dwelling near them, are supposed to be some of those Indian tribes that were formerly subject to the Mexican kings, and who fled from their native country, to avoid the horrid cruelties committed upon them by the Spaniards.

To confirm, or at least support this notion, it has been observed, that they have chosen the most interior parts for their residence, being still persuaded that the sea coasts have been infested, ever since the arrival of the Spaniards, with a species of monsters, who constantly vomit fire to kill the harmless Indians. From their traditions it appeared, that their ancestors, to avoid those monsters, fled into the deserts: we have here the history of the conquest of America in epitome, for the Indians believed the ships to be sea monsters, and the noise of the guns as fire and thunder flowing from their mouths.

It is likewise supposed, that the Winnebagoes, who dwell on the Fox river, are descended from some of those Indians who fled from the Mexicans, but they have but dark traditions concerning it. They say, they formerly came a great way from the westward, and were driven by wars, to take shelter in these parts. The face of the country here is the most amazing that can be imagined. There is a range of mountains which begins at the gulph of Mexico, and continue separating all the great lakes and rivers to the bay of California, and from thence continuing their course northward, between the sources of the Mississippi and the rivers that fall into the South Seas, they at last reach to Hudson's Bay. That part of those mountains, called the Shining Ones, are on the west of the river St. Pierre, and they receive their name from the vast number of crystal stones of an amazing size, with which they are covered, so that when the sun shines upon them, they use a screen at a vast distance. It is not certain to what length this range of mountains runs, but the general opinion is, that it is upwards of three thousand miles; which perhaps is not to be equalled in the whole world. Our travellers made several very judicious remarks, while they were here, particularly concerning the Europeans having neglected to search into the hidden treasures which probably are contained in them: but to go on with our narrative.

The traders that Mr. Carver and his company expected to meet, happened to come later than usual, and the number of travellers being great, their provisions were almost exhausted, so that they began to be greatly alarmed: one day while they were looking from an eminence, in hopes of their arrival, an Indian priest told them, that he would consult the great Spirit, who would let him know when the traders would arrive. The travellers, no doubt, looked upon the proposal with the contempt it merited, but prudence induced them to comply, rather than give an offence to the Indians, who are as ready to quarrel and fight about religious sentiments, as the Christians are.

When every thing was properly prepared, the king of the Indian tribe led several of our travellers to the door of a spacious tent, the covering of which was drawn up in such a manner, that the people might see what was transacting within. The tent was surrounded by Indians, but they made way for our company, and placed skins on the ground for them to sit on.

They observed, in the center, a place of an oblong shape, composed of poles stuck in the ground; the empty space being large enough to contain the body of a man. The tent was illuminated by a great number of torches, made of splinters of lime or birch trees, which were held by the Indians. As soon as the

priest entered the skin of a large elk was spread on the ground, and he laid himself down upon it, being quite naked, except about the middle; he then laid hold of each side of the skin, and wrapped it about every part of his body, except the head: this being done, two young men took pieces of elk skins, cut into the forms of ropes, and bound them fast around him: thus bound up, one took him by the heels, and the other by the head, and lifted him over the poles into the inclosure.

In this situation he had continued only a few seconds, when he began to mutter some words, and continued doing so for some time, gradually raising his voice, till at last he spoke articulately: however, what he muttered, was composed of such jargon that we could understand but little of it. After this, he began to rave like a madman, and threw himself into such agitations, that he foamed at the mouth: in this condition he continued full three quarters of an hour, when he seemed to become insensible; but in a moment started on his feet, and shook off his covering, with as much ease as if the bands had been burst asunder: he looked around to us, and told them that the great Spirit had conversed with him, but had not mentioned when the persons they expected would be there; a canoe, however, would arrive next day, when they would bring full information. This was the whole of the ceremony; and the Indians watched all the motions of our travellers, to see whether they failed at their priest, but they kept themselves on their guard.

Next day, vast numbers of the Indians assembled, on the top of a hill, to see the canoe arrive; and our travellers were, from motives of prudence, obliged to accompany them. As soon as they had reached the summit of the hill, they saw the canoe mentioned by the priest, coming round a point of land, and the Indians shouted in praise of the great Spirit. As soon as the people landed, they walked to the king's tent, where they began to smoke tobacco, and our travellers were obliged to join with them, before they could ask any questions: at last the king asked them whether they had seen the traders, and they told him that they had parted from them only a few days before, and that they expected them to arrive on the day after the next: and they arrived at the time, greatly to the satisfaction of the Europeans, and to the Indians, who rejoiced that their priest could foretel such an event.

Whatever the reader may think of this story, Mr. Carver has declared that he was witness to it, and has not mentioned one word but the truth. Perhaps the priest might have either known that a canoe was to arrive at that time, or, being better acquainted with the place than they, he might have discovered one at a distance. After all, it is not impossible but the devil might give him advice.

The anxiety our travellers found, occasioned by the delay of the traders, was not much altered by their arrival; for they could not procure all the goods they wanted: this obliged them to change their first resolution, and return to the place from whence they had set out. The king of these Indians was about sixty years of age, tall and slender, but walked very erect; in his disposition he was affable and engaging, and treated the Europeans with the utmost civility.

They have one very remarkable custom among those Indians, and that is, when any stranger arrives among them, to invite them to remain some time in private with their wives; and this is considered (as well it may) the greatest proof of their politeness to strangers.

After having coasted round the north and east borders of the lake Superior, they arrived, in the beginning of October, at Cadot's fort, which adjoins to the falls of St. Marie, and situated near the south-west corner of it. This lake, which was formerly called the Upper Lake, on account of its northern situation, is now called Superior: hence it exceeds in magnitude all other lakes on this vast continent. It might be called the Caspian Sea, in America; for it is supposed to be the largest body of fresh water on the

whole globe, as it is not less than sixteen hundred miles in circumference. The water in general is so clear, that where it was six fathoms deep, our travellers could sit in their canoes and see the stones at the bottom.

There are a vast number of islands of different sizes in this lake, and the land of which they are composed is of such a rich soil, that it is very proper for cultivation; but none of them are inhabited: some of the Indians believe, that the great Spirit resides in them; and they relate many ridiculous stories concerning them.

One of the chiefs told our travellers, that some of their people were driven on the island of Manopus, which lies towards the north-east side of the lake, and that they found on it great quantities of yellow sand; which, from their description of it, must have been gold dust. They were so pleased with its beautiful appearance, that they attempted to bring some away, but a dreadful large spirit prevented them: this terrified them so much, that they took to their canoes and set sail; being glad they had so easily made their escape. Ever since this affair happened, these Indians have been afraid to land on the coast. The country on the north and east sides of the lake Superior is very mountainous and barren, so that vegetation is very slow, and consequently but little fruit is to be found on its shore. There is a species of fruit here somewhat like raspberries, and the taste is the most delicious that can be imagined: if it was transplanted into a more kindly climate, it would perhaps be one of the finest fruits in the universe.

It is amazing to think what numbers of rivers empty themselves into this lake; but then there are others issuing from it. Not far from Nipagon is a small river, that just before it enters the lake has a perpendicular fall from the top of a mountain of near seven hundred feet in height; being very narrow, it appears at a distance like a white garter suspended in the air. Round the eastern banks of the lake are some Indian tribes, but they are not numerous, because most of them have been extirpated by the Iroquois in Canada.

On the south-side of this lake is a point, or cape, of about sixty miles in length, called point Chegomegas; but properly speaking, it is a peninsula, for it is separated from the continent on the east-side by a narrow bay, that extends from west to east. A little to the westward of this cape is another river, which falls into the lake, the head of which is composed of a vast number of streams, and near its banks are found vast quantities of copper ore. This ore is also met with on the banks of many of the other rivers, but it does not appear that the Indians know any thing of the nature of its qualities.

Soon after the conquest of Canada, a company of adventurers from England arrived here, and began to bring away some of this metal, and probably it might have been attended with beneficial and even important consequences, had not the present troubles broke out in the British Provinces in America. It is certain it might become a valuable branch of commerce; but till these troubles are settled, nothing of that nature can be expected. The ease and cheapness with which any quantity of it might be procured, would make a sufficient amends for the length of the way through which it is necessary to bring it, before it reaches the sea coast.

In this lake are almost all different sorts of fish, and they may be bought in abundance at any season in the year: some of the trouts weigh twelve pounds, but others of them exceed fifty, which surpasses any thing of that nature found in Europe.

There is one species of white fish taken here, which seems to be peculiar to the lake. They are in shape like our shads, but much thicker, and in general weigh about four pounds: these fish are taken with nets, but the trouts are caught with baits and hooks. There are likewise vast numbers of small fish here, besides crabs; but the latter are rather small. The

vast body of water in this lake gives it the appearance of a sea, and in stormy weather it is as much agitated as the Atlantic ocean. The waves run high, and it is equally dangerous for travellers to sail on the one as on the other. A large body of water is discharged from the south-east corner through the streights of St. Marie, and at the upper end of these streights is a fort that receives its name from them. There is a strong rapid current near the fort, whither the canoes cannot ascend, unless conducted by very careful pilots, and then they are in no danger.

Although this lake is supplied with water from a vast number of rivers, and many of those very large ones, yet it does not appear that one half of the waters are carried off by the rivers that issue from it.

This must be caused by evaporations, there being no other way of accounting for it. At St. Marie, the falls are not perpendicular, like those of Niagara, or St. Anthony; but rather consist of a rapid course, which continues three quarters of a mile. The rocks at the bottom of those falls are well adapted for catching of fish, which are found in amazing quantities. They have little more to do than throw in their nets, and they are full in an instant. Those streights of St. Marie are about forty miles in length; but they vary greatly in their breadth. The current between the falls and lake Huron is not so rapid as to prevent canoes sailing along it, but then they must be managed by skilful pilots.

Several travellers have observed, that the entrance into lake Superior, from those streights, affords one of the most pleasing prospects in the world; on the left, many beautiful islands extend themselves; and on the right are several small points of land, projecting into the water. Lake Huron is the next in magnitude to lake Superior; and its shape is nearly triangular; the circumference being about one thousand miles. Towards the north side of this lake is an island, near one hundred miles in length, but not above eight miles broad. It is like a long slip running parallel with the shore, but there are no inhabitants on it, for the Indians believe that it is inhabited by some of their imps or devils.

The bay of Sugantum is about the middle of the south-side of this lake; and the capes that separate the bay from the lake are about eighteen miles distant from each other. There are two islands near the intermediate space, which are of great service to those who sail past them, in canoes and other small vessels, by affording them shelter, especially when the weather is boisterous; and it saves them the trouble of coasting round the banks of the lake. The bay here is, at least, eighty miles in breadth, and just adjoining it is another, called Thunder Bay: it is called by this name, on account of the dreadful storms of thunder that are met with here in those seasons when the Europeans pass through it. This bay is about nine miles broad, and little more in length; and although our travellers were full thirteen hours in crossing it, yet it thundered the whole of the time, to a most excessive degree. There appeared no satisfactory reason for this wonderful phenomenon, especially as in the adjacent country there is seldom any thunder; nor did they find that the hills, near the banks of the river, were impregnated with sulphur; however, they were certain that there must have been some sulphureous substances in the mountains, or some sort of mineral qualities, that by an electrical source were driven up to meet the clouds; which, in consequence, occasioned these dreadful explosions.

In this lake, the fish are much the same as in Superior, but the lands on its banks are much more fertile. There is one circumstance relating to these lakes which must not be passed over in silence; and that is, that while the French were in possession of the fort, although there is no tide here, yet they observed a periodical alteration. The waters arose by a gradual, but by an almost imperceptible motion, till they had reached three feet in height; but indeed all these lakes

are so affected by the winds, that they rather resemble seas, where there is a reflux and influx of the tide.

There are many tribes of Indians living around this lake, and on its banks are found an amazing quantity of sand cherries, much like those which grow on the banks of the other rivers and lakes. Leaving the falls of St. Marie, our travellers proceeded back again to Michillimackinac, and arrived there about the beginning of November, 1667, having been fourteen months on their hazardous journey. They had travelled near one thousand miles, and visited twelve nations of Indians. As the winter was setting in, they were obliged to remain there till the spring; for, till June, the navigation for shipping was not open on Lake Huron, on account of the vast shoals of ice. Here, however, they had the good fortune to meet with some social company, with whom they spent the time very agreeably.

Their chief amusement was that of catching trouts; and, although the streights were covered with ice, yet they found means to make holes through it, and letting down lines of above fifteen yards in length, to which hooks were fixed, they frequently brought up two at a time, which weighed upwards of thirty pounds each: but the common size did not exceed twenty pounds, and frequently they were much less. These trouts are good eating, and in winter, when they want to preserve them, they hang them up in the air: thus, in one night, they will be frozen so hard, that they will keep as firm as if they had been cured with salt. This practice is not, however, confined to America, for there are many places in the northern parts of Europe where it is observed, and perhaps there can be no method used, in cold countries, that is so likely to be attended with beneficial consequences in preserving fresh water fish.

In June, 1768, they left this place, and sailed over Lake Huron, in a vessel of about eighty tons burthen, and arrived at St. Claire, where they left the ship, and proceeded in boats to Detroit. This lake is not above eighty or ninety miles in circumference, and its form inclines rather to that of a circle. In some places it is deep enough to contain large vessels, but, towards the middle, there is a sand bank, which renders it very dangerous, unless there is a skilful pilot to conduct them across it. In cases where it is found dangerous, they put the passengers into small boats, and thus the vessel being lightened, they all get safely across the bar.

The village of the ancient Hurons is almost opposite to the eastern shore, and here they found a Lutheran priest, who resided as a missionary. There are great numbers of settlements here, extending upwards of twenty miles; and, in general, the country is well cultivated. General (now Lord) Amherst, when he reduced Canada, gave great encouragement to the settlers, but the present troubles in America have prevented them from reaping the fruits of their labours.

There are about one hundred houses in the town of Detroit, and the streets are far from being irregular. They have very convenient barracks for soldiers, and at the south end is the parade. The garden, called the king's, but which is the property of the governor, is on the west side; it is not only well laid out, but is kept in excellent order. All round the town are strong fortifications, and piles are fixed in the ground, in the form of pallisadoes. There are likewise several bastions, but the cannons mounted upon them are very indifferent: however, they are sufficient to repel the attacks of the Indians, but they would be of little service against a regular army. The commander in chief has generally two hundred men under him in times of peace; and being a field officer, he discharges likewise the duties of a civil magistrate. He is appointed by the governor of Canada; and Mr. Trumbull, of the royal Americans, was commander when our travellers were there. It is almost impossible to express the civility with which our company were treated by this gentleman, and indeed he was in much esteem by all those who visited the fort.

The vulgar, in all countries, are fond of recording omens, which is the sure sign of a weak mind; and in 1762, in the month of July, it rained on this town a sort of water of a sulphurous taste; soon after this the Indian war broke out, and this circumstance, although natural, was considered by the people as an omen. Such natural events are, however, below our notice, and therefore it is needless to say any thing concerning them. We are no way acquainted with the nature of omens; we know not whether there are any in the world at present; but if men will consider natural appearances as pointing out some general calamities, then they ought to improve them in a proper manner, for all things should be done well.

During the late war between the English and the French, Pontiac, one of the Indian leaders, kept attached to the interests of the latter, and actually continued to be an enemy to the English after peace was concluded; for these savages never look upon themselves as bound by any articles of peace concluded between the European princes, whom they look upon as people who intrude upon their civil rights, without any title or privilege. This warrior collected an army of confederate Indians, with an intention of renewing the war; but before he declared war, or, in other words, took up the hatchet, he laid a scheme for taking, by surprise, all the forts which the English had taken from the French. Having succeeded in several of his operations, he directed his whole force against Detroit, because it was not only a place of considerable strength, but likewise well fortified; and he thought that, if he could take it, it would inspire his men with fresh courage. He took the management of the whole upon himself, and advanced to it with the principal part of his army; but he was prevented from carrying his design into execution by one of those common accidents which, although they may appear trifling in their own nature, yet are frequently attended with such consequences as decide the fate of kingdoms, and bring about very important revolutions.

When Pontiac formed this plan, the town of Detroit was garrisoned with upwards of three hundred men, commanded by Major Gladwyn, an officer of courage and experience. War with the English and French was then at an end, and every one expected to enjoy the blessings of peace, with all that temporal happiness which flows from it. This very chief, however, approached the fort, while the governor had no suspicion of his intentions. He sent notice to the commander that he was come to trade, and desired that he and his subordinate chiefs might be permitted to converse with him. The governor had no suspicion, nor did he doubt the sincerity of the Indians, so that their request was granted, and the next morning was appointed for receiving them.

It happened that, the evening before, an Indian woman, who had been employed by the governor to make him some shoes of elk skins, brought them home; and he was so pleased with them, that he ordered his servant to pay her more than the common allowance. The woman being dismissed, looked some time at the door, which being taken notice of by one of the servants, he asked her what she meant by doing so, but she gave him no answer. Soon after this the governor saw her himself, and asked the servant what she waited for, but could not receive any answer to give him satisfaction. He ordered her to be called in; when she told him, after much hesitation, that as he had always behaved with great kindness to her, she was afraid she should never see him again. He insisted on her declaring to him what she meant; and, at last, she told him, that, at the council to be held the next day, Pontiac, and his companions, were to murder him, to massacre the garrison, and to plunder the town of every thing valuable they could carry along with them. She added, farther, that the chiefs who were to be admitted into the council, were to be properly armed for executing their design.

Having gained from the woman every sort of intelligence he could procure, relative to the manner in which

which this diabolical plot was to be carried on, he dismissed her, with instructions to keep every thing secret, and, at the same time, promising that he would reward her according to her fidelity.

The governor was very much disturbed on account of the intelligence he had received from the woman, and therefore he sent for the next officer in command, to consult with him. That gentleman, however, treated the information as a story invented to amuse them by an artful woman, who had some private ends in view, and therefore advised him to pay no regard to it. The governor, however, being a man of good sense, resolved to act with prudence till it should be discovered that it was not so as had been reported; and therefore, without revealing his suspicion to any person whatever, he took all the precaution the time would admit of. He walked round the fort during the whole night, and took care to see that every sentinel was on duty. This conduct ought to be imitated by every military officer who is entrusted with the command of a garrison.

During the time that this brave officer traversed the ramparts, which lay near to the Indian camp, he heard them making themselves extremely merry, without imagining that their plot had been discovered; and, undoubtedly, pleasing themselves with an assurance of success. In the morning, as soon as it was light, he ordered all the men under arms, and gave such directions to the officers as he thought necessary. As there were several traders at that time in the place, he sent word to them to be upon their guard; to prevent themselves from being plundered, and to have arms ready to defend themselves from any attack that might be made by the Indians.

Pontiac, and his chiefs, arrived about ten o'clock, and were received into the council-chamber, in the most friendly manner; where the governor and chief officers were, with pistols fixed to their belts. The Indians, who are always cautious, were surprised at seeing a greater number of troops than usual drawn up; and no sooner had the savages taken their seats on the skins prepared for them, than Pontiac asked the governor why so many young men, meaning the soldiers, had been drawn up? He was told that it was only to learn them their exercise as soldiers. Here was prudence indeed; and such as becomes any military officer who had to do with desperate designing villains.

Pontiac now began his speech, which contained the strongest professions of friendship and good will towards the English; but when he came to deliver the belt of wampum, which was, according to the woman's information, to be the signal for all the chiefs to fire; the governor, with all his attendants, drew their swords half way out of their scabbards, and the Indians, at the same instant, made a clattering with their arms before the door, which had been left open.

The Indian chief, Pontiac, although a hardened villain, yet immediately turned pale; and his chiefs, who had looked at each other for the signal, were astonished; they neither knew what to say nor what to do.

The governor made a speech in his turn, but instead of thanking the great warrior for the services he proposed to him, he declared that he was a traitor. He told him that the English, who knew every thing, were convinced of his treachery and villainy, and as a proof of that, he stepped up to the nearest Indian chief in the room, and drawing aside his blanket, discovered the short musket he had concealed under it. This put the Indians to the blush, and disconcerted the whole of their design.

The governor, as a man of honour and prudence, told them, that he had given his promise no injury should happen to them, although they did not deserve such an indulgence. He advised them to make the best of their way out of the fort, lest his young men, by which he meant the soldiers, should cut every one of them to pieces; which, indeed, would have been no more than a just reward for their treachery.

Pontiac, the Indian chief, had the effrontery to deny all that was alledged against him and his companions; but the governor refused to listen to him, upon which the Indians immediately left the fort, without being apparently sensible of the great favour that had been shewn them; but next day they pulled off the mask, and made a regular attack upon it. Had Major Gladwyn confined these Indians while he had them in his power, an attack of this nature might not have happened; but then it may be asked, who are aware at all times? Errors committed by military officers should be considered with tenderness, and treated with candour. Brave men will often do that for the best, which is frequently attended with fatal consequences. However, our gallant major made such a defence as must ever do him honour.

The savages besieged the fort upwards of a year; and, during that period, some very sharp skirmishes happened between the besiegers and the besieged; of which, the following may serve as a specimen.

Captain Dalzeeb, a brave officer, and one who had been long in the wars, prevailed upon the governor to give him the command of two hundred men, and leave at the same time to attack the enemy's camp. This request being complied with, he sallied forth from the town before day-light, but Pontiac having received intelligence from some of his men, met our officer at a place, since called Bloody Bridge. The Indians were vastly superior in numbers to Captain Dalzeeb's party, so that he was soon overpowered and driven back: being now nearly surrounded, he made a vigorous effort to regain the bridge, he had just crossed, by which only he could find a retreat; but in attempting this he lost his life, and many of his men fell along with him. But Major Rogers, the second in command, found means to draw off the scattered remains of the army, and to conduct them safely into the fort.

Reduced to this degree of distress, it was difficult for the major to maintain his ground or defend the town, but notwithstanding all this, he held out against the Indians till he was relieved by fresh reinforcements, so as to be able to make a stand against the enemy.

The Gladwyn schooner, on board of which our travellers had taken their passage, arrived about this time, and brought with it a large supply of fresh provisions. This vessel had been vigorously attacked by a party of Indians, who surrounded it in their canoes, and killed several of the crew. Among those killed was the captain himself; and then the Indians began to attempt climbing up the sides of the ship. At this instant, Mr. Jacobs, the lieutenant, upon whom the command naturally devolved, was determined that the stores should not fall into the hands of the enemy; and seeing no other alternative, he ordered the gunner to set fire to the powder room, and blow the vessel up. This order was very near being executed, when a chief of the Hurons, who understood the English language, mentioned to his friends the intention of the commander. On receiving this intelligence, the Indians jumped down the sides of the ship with the utmost precipitation, and got as far from it as possible. The commander took the advantage of this circumstance, and arrived at the town without any further obstruction.

The garrison were now in high spirits, and Pontiac was convinced that he would never be able to reduce the place.

The Indians soon after separated, and returned to the places from whence they came; and till the war broke out in America, every thing was quiet here. Pontiac seemed now to have dropped all resentment against the English, and to be their most zealous friend. For this he was allowed a handsome pension; but his vile restless ambition was such, that he could not be quiet any where. If he had not an enemy, he was sure to create one; and in 1767, he held a meeting with the Indians, at which he delivered a speech, wherein he endeavoured to excite them against the English. This speech might have been received with applause;

applause; but when he had done, an Indian chief, who wished well to the English, plunged his knife into his heart, and left him dead on the spot. But this is only mentioned by way of digression.

Lake Erie is supplied with water from some of those we have already mentioned. This lake is between three and four hundred miles long, from east to west; yet in the broadest part it does not exceed forty: but the prospects from it are cheerful and delightful. Near the west end are several small islands; but there are so many rattle-snakes on them, that it is dangerous to go on shore. But, besides the rattle-snakes, there are some peculiar to the water, such as the hissing-snake, which is about eighteen inches long, and commonly speckled. When any thing approaches it, it becomes quite flat, and its spots become brighter than before: at the same time it emits such a smell from its breath, as becomes noxious to every person upon whom it fixes. The lake discharges itself into the river Niagara, and then it falls into the lake Ontario. The fort Niagara is at the entrance of this river, on the eastern shore; and about fourteen miles further are those falls, which are considered among the wonders of the creation.

The waters that compose these falls, rise two thousand miles to the north-west; and having acquired a vast addition in their course, they rush down a stupendous precipice of one hundred and forty feet perpendicular; and in a violent rapid, that extends in length eight or ten miles. The noise of these falls can be heard at an amazing distance, and in a calm morning, our travellers heard them twenty miles off. This account is not exaggerated, because several travellers have asserted, that the noise can be heard at a much greater distance. Near the falls the land is hilly and uneven, but in some parts it is extremely good for pasturage. The fort of Niagara was taken from the French in 1759, by the forces under the command of Sir William Johnson, and has, since that time, had a garrison in it. The fort is situated near the east end of the lake Ontario, and very near the straits of Niagara.

The lake of Ontario is the least of the five lakes in Canada. It is in circumference about six hundred miles; and near the south-east it receives the waters of the river Oswego. At the entrance of the river stands a fort of the same name, where a small garrison is kept; nor is it of any great importance. In 1756, the French took this fort, by the assistance of the Indians; and these savages murdered the greatest part of Shirley and Pepperel's regiments, although they had surrendered on terms of capitulation: but lawless power knows no bounds, and destruction is the business of war.

The country about the lake Ontario is composed of good land, and, in time, may make excellent settlements. Near to it is a tribe of savage Indians, whose chief town is Toronto; but they are not numerous. It is almost amazing to describe all the lakes in this extensive country; but we shall mention something relating to a few more of them.

A little to the eastward of lake Ontario is lake Champlain, which is about eighty miles in length, but not above fourteen in breadth. It abounds with a variety of fish, which are taken here in great numbers. A little to the south-west is lake George, which is about thirty-five miles in length, but extremely narrow. The country here is very mountainous; but where there are vallies it is tolerably good. Besides these three, there are a vast number of lakes on the north of Canada; but these having been described by former travellers, it was thought unnecessary to say any thing concerning them. They are discernible, upwards of twenty in number, and are all within the province of Canada: from all which it may be conjectured, that there is a greater quantity of water in North America, than in any other part of the globe.

In the month of October, 1768, our travellers arrived at Boston, after having been absent from it

two years and five months; and during that time they had travelled near seven thousand miles. From thence Mr. Carver set out for England, in order to adjust his materials, and publish his travels. At the same time this accurate and ingenious traveller, in the most pious manner, acknowledges the numerous obligations he was under to divine Providence, for carrying him through so many difficulties.

This gentleman, however, proceeds to descend more particularly to a description of the manners of the inhabitants of the Indian nations. He takes notice, that those who have had much acquaintance with the English, have acquired their vices. This is much to be lamented, but it is too true to be denied; reason points it out, and experience confirms the assertion. It is very remarkable, among the North American Indians, that the women have no midwives to assist them while in labour; for the healthiness of their constitutions renders them altogether unnecessary. Nay, such is their natural strength, that they are seldom confined above a day from their common employments. Soon after their children are born, they lay them on boards, bound with soft moss, with the skins of wild beasts wrapped round them. At particular times they hang them to branches of trees; and in such manner the children are kept for some months, only that the mother gives them suck two or three times in the day. When they are taken out, the boys are suffered to go naked, and the girls are covered from the neck to the knees, with a petticoat and shift: but in other respects, where female weakness is not concerned, the Indian women are, perhaps, more modest than the European.

In all their towns there is a place which serves for a camp; and as the women accompany the men, so they have a private place reserved for them, to which they retire till their disorders are over, and then they purify themselves in a running stream.

On all such occasions the men avoid holding any communication with them; and some of these Indians are so rigid in the observation of this ceremony, that they will not suffer any belonging to them to bring even the common necessaries of life from these female retreats, notwithstanding their being much wanted. They are so superstitious as to imagine, that if a pipe should break, that the possessor of it has either lighted it in an improper manner, or from those polluted fires where the women resided.

As the Indians are grave and circumspect, so they are very slow in all their undertakings. They have not that warmth of temper, which hurries others into the repetition of irregular actions; nor have they any of that intemperate rashness, which perpetually leads men into such unguarded actions as become injurious to civil society. Their greatest fault is that of an inveterate hatred to their enemies; and we are sorry to say, that the Europeans have, in some measure, shewn them a bad example. The friendship that takes place between these people is very strong; and it is remarkable, every one will, with cheerfulness, lay down his life, rather than betray his friend. So far they are highly commendable; but still they are extremely cunning, and at all times ready to take the advantage of those who are not prepared against their tricks.

When an Indian has been absent from his family some months, and his wife and children meet him at some distance from his habitation, instead of those affectionate and pleasing sensations that commonly arise in the human mind, he goes on without paying the least regard to them, till he comes to his own house. There is something brutal in this, but it is the custom of the country.

When he arrives at his own house, he sits in the same unconcerned manner as if he had not been absent above a day, and smokes his pipe along with such of his acquaintances as have followed him. It is generally some hours before he relates his adventures to his family, although, perhaps, he has left a father, or a brother, dead on the field.

When an Indian has been several days out on hunting, he returns in such an unconcerned manner, that he never rises for any of the necessaries of life, unless they are set before him. Pride will not suffer him to betray the least symptoms of impatience, lest he should be looked upon with contempt. However, as soon as he is invited, he sits down, and smoaks his pipe with as much composure as if nothing had happened to him. This custom is strictly adhered to by every tribe; for they consider it as a proof of fortitude; and imagine the acting in a contrary manner would induce their countrymen to call them cowards, or, which is still more odious among the Indians, they would be apt to call them by the atrocious appellation of old woman.

When an Indian is told that any of his children have signalized themselves against the common enemy, and have taken a great number of scalps, and brought home a certain number of prisoners, he does not appear to feel any extraordinary pleasure on the occasion, but in the coolest manner answers, that it is well, without making any further enquiry: on the contrary, when he is told that his children are killed, or taken prisoners, he makes no complaint, but only says, it does not signify; and, very frequently, never asks how it happened. This seeming indifference, however, does not proceed from an entire suppression of those passions which are the basis of human society; for although they are generally called savages, yet in all those duties which we call paternal, or filial, they shew themselves to be endowed with the same passions.

There is another thing very peculiar in these Indians, and that is, the manner in which they visit each other. If an Indian goes to visit a family, he gives notice beforehand of his intentions; and when he arrives, the rest of the family, except the master and mistress, retire to the opposite side of the house, that they may not interrupt them in their conversation. The same method is observed when a man goes to pay his respects to the other sex, but then he must be careful not to converse of love while day-light remains.

The Indians are not only inquisitive, but they are at the same time sure contrivers of things. Thus, for example, they will cross a forest, or a plain, which is two hundred miles in breadth, and reach, with great exactness, the point at which they intend to arrive, keeping, during the whole of that space, in a direct line, without any material deviations; and this they will do with the same ease, whether the weather is fair or cloudy. For these talents they seem to be indebted to nature, and not to any thing extraordinary. They are generally happy in a very retentive memory, for they can recapitulate any thing that happened many years before. Their belts are of wampum; and their treaties are concluded by them. Every station pays great respect to old age; and the advice of a father will often go so far, that his child will not contradict it. They have much respect to antient records, or, rather, antient traditions. If they take, during their hunting seasons, any game that is reckoned particularly delicious, it is immediately presented to one of their chiefs. They never suffer themselves to be overclouded with care, but live in a perfect state of tranquillity. Being naturally indolent, if they can procure as much provision as is necessary for themselves, they never trouble themselves any further. Having much leisure time, they indulge their indolence in eating, drinking, and sleeping. They ramble about from one place to another, without so much as regarding those wars in which they are to be engaged the next season, which is generally the case among these barbarians.

There seems to be a principle of gaming to be found among all the people of Europe; and what is still more remarkable, it is to be found among the American savages. They sometimes stake all they have in the world, and, when they lose, they bear it with a philosophic calmness. The greatest fault they are

guilty of, is, that of cruelty to their enemies. It is surprising, that human nature, under all its weaknesses, should delight in cruelty; and yet we have many instances of it in history. The state of a prisoner should always excite compassion; but what shall we say, when we read of the eastern inhabitants of the world putting out the eyes of their prisoners. The Romans exposed them to wild beasts; the Carthaginians crucified them; and the story of Regulus is well known. But of all those we read in history, the savages in America are the only people who ever reduced barbarity to a system. They seem to have studied this species of barbarity as much as if it had been a rational science: they enjoy a savage pleasure in it, which is certainly a disgrace to human nature.

There is one passion, to which the Europeans are subject, but the American savages are strangers to it, and that is jealousy. Among some of them the very idea is not known; for the most abandoned of their young men seldom attempt any thing against the chastity of married women; and as for the women, they seldom put themselves in the way of temptation. Here Mr. Carver relates a story, which we shall take on his own veracity, as we doubt not but it is true.

He tells us, that while he was among the Naodowessies, he observed, that they paid the most uncommon respect to a woman, whom, upon enquiry, he found would have been considered as infamous in Europe. She was then far advanced in life; but once, when she was young, she had given what the Indians call a rare feast. She invited forty of the principal warriors to her tent, where having feasted them with venison and rice, she then admitted each of them to partake of her charms, behind a screen fixed for that purpose.

By this act of courtesy, which was a considerable one, she obtained the approbation of her whole tribe; and so sensible were the young Indians of her superior merit, that each of them strove who should obtain her for a wife. Soon after this, one of the principal chiefs took her for a wife, over whom she obtained a great sway, and from whom she received the strongest marks of love. It is seldom, however, that one of these feasts happen, but such events as this generally attend them.

There is no such thing as distinction of property in this country, among the savages, but every one cultivates whatever spot of ground he pleases. They are so connected in their tribes, that they give mutual assistance to each other; for even savages know something of charity. When any of their neighbours have their young men killed in battle, then those who have the greatest number of slaves, distribute them, to make up the deficiency. These slaves are adopted as children, and considered as the sons of those to whom they are given. When they are told, that the Europeans imprison each other for a small parcel of yellow dust, they can hardly be brought to believe it, because they think it inconsistent with nature.

It is certain, that these Indians are ignorant of astronomy, and therefore they reckon their years by winters; but some of them reckon time by moons. Every month has, with them, a name expressive of its season. Thus the month of March, with which they begin their year, is called the worm month, because in this month the worms quit their retreat in the bark of the trees, where they had sheltered themselves during the winter. All the other months are named in a similar manner, according to the natural productions of the earth.

They mention the distance of plains not by miles, but by days journies, which, in general, are about twenty English miles. They have no idea of arithmetic, though they can, by the strength of their memory, reckon up any sum whatever.

Like the antient barbarians, the Indians in North America are all divided into clans or tribes, and these form small communities, each being distinguished by

some

some particular symbol. This is consistent with the ancient manner of carrying banners, a custom much used, but little understood. In ancient times, every tribe or clan had its own banner, by which it was distinguished, and such at present is the case with the American savages. Most of these are distinguished by the figures of different animals: thus, one tribe has a snake, a second a squirrel, a third a tortoise, a fourth a wolf, a fifth a buffalo, and so on with all the rest. These signatures, or symbols, are carried down from one generation to another; and, perhaps, the best name we can give them, is the American coats of arms.

Every tribe has its own chief, who takes the command in war, and they construct their tents in such a manner that every tribe knows their own encampments. If the chief should be unable to go out to war with the army, another is elected in his room, and he acts with despotic authority. They have no regular law of succession, for, in the descending line, the possessor carries it rather by election than succession. Each family has a right to appoint one of its most experienced persons to assist the commander in chief; and these form a sort of council of war, without whose consent nothing can be carried into execution.

In their councils, every thing is freely declared, nor can any thing be undertaken without their consent. They commonly assemble in a tent or hut appropriated for that purpose; and being seated in a circle, on the ground, the eldest chief rises and makes a speech, and then the rest, if they think proper, speak in their turns. On such occasions, their language is nervous and expressive, and their stile is well adorned. The young men are allowed to be present at their councils, but they are not permitted to speak, but only to give their assent.

Their food consists chiefly of the flesh of bears, buffaloes, deers, and elks, and they can dress the flesh of these animals in a decent and proper manner. The lower sort of Indians are very nasty in dressing their victuals, but some of the chiefs are both cleanly and decent. They commonly eat in large parties, but they do not attend to any particular times, for their feasts are regulated by their appetites. This is an ancient custom, and, when all things are considered, a very natural one. They consider themselves as bound, by motives of religion, to dance either before or after their meals; for by this cheerfulness they render themselves, in their own imagination, the more acceptable to the great Spirit, the name which they constantly give to the great God. In private, the men and women eat together, but in all public meetings, where they have feasts, they dine separately.

Dancing, among the Indians, is considered as a favourite diversion, and, indeed, they have no entertainments without it. They are extremely regular in their dances, but they do not join in concert; for as soon as one had done dancing, the other stands up in his turn, and thus the dance goes round from one to another. Some of the women dance very gracefully, and they carry themselves much with their hands hanging down. They perform their movements with great art, and indeed they shew themselves, in many respects, as ingenious as the Europeans. At these dances, the women mingle themselves with those of the men who sit around, for the sexes never intermix in their dances. However, they have a variety of dances amongst them, but some of these do not merit a particular description.

When they set out on parties of war, they have their dances; and this ceremony is performed amidst a company of the warriors: one of the chiefs generally begins the song, and it is followed by all the rest dancing. The chief who begins the song, relates the account of some memorable achievement, and then he strikes his war club against a post that is fixed in the ground, near the centre of the assembly, for that purpose: the rest of the warriors repeat the number of their achievements, and then they all dance in concert. It then becomes very alarming to any stranger that happens to be in their company, as they throw

themselves into the most horrid postures that can be imagined; relating, at the same time, the part they intend to act against the common enemy in the field. During the whole of this ceremony, they hold their sharp knives in their hands, which they whirl about in such a manner, that they are in danger every moment of cutting each others throats; nor could this be avoided if they were not extremely dextrous.

By these motions, they intend to represent the manner in which they are to treat those persons whom they take in battle; and, to heighten the scene, they set up the same dreadful yell that they use when they attack their enemies. They are really like a parcel of devils, who have no regard to moral obligations; and cruelty to them seems to be a virtue. In these war dances, there are frequently some things that cannot be accounted for on any other principles besides those of the corruption of human nature. Our travellers were once invited to be present at one of their ceremonies of this nature, and it was performed in the following manner:

About noon-day they began to assemble, when the sun shone bright, and this they considered as a good omen, for they never hold any of their meetings under a cloudy sky. A great number of chiefs appeared, at first, dressed in their best apparel, and after them came the head warrior, clothed in a robe of fur, which reached to the ground: he was attended by above twenty persons, who were all painted and dressed in the gayest manner. Next followed such of their wives as were considered as favourites; and these were followed by the rabble, who made a very odd appearance.

The assembly was begun by one of the chiefs making a speech concerning the occasion of their meeting. The chief acquainted them, that one of their young men desired to be admitted into the meeting, and be a member of the society; and, taking him by the hand, presented him to the warriors as one of their brethren; asking them, at the same time, whether they had any objections against him: as no objections were made, the young candidate was placed in the centre, and four of the chiefs took their seats close by him. They began by exhorting him to be courageous under all the fatigues he was likely to suffer, and to behave like an Indian, and a man. Two of them took hold of his arms, and commanded him to kneel, whilst the other placed himself so as to receive him, and the last of the four retired to the distance of four feet in the front, out of respect to him.

The disposition being completed, the chief that stood near the kneeling candidate began to speak to him in an audible voice: he told him that, now was the time for him to display his valour, and not bring dishonour upon his countrymen. As he spoke this, he seemed to be greatly agitated, till at last, his emotions became so violent, that his countenance was distorted, and his whole frame convulsed. At this instant, he threw something like a small bean at the young man, which seemed to enter his mouth, and he instantly fell as motionless as if he had been shot. The chief that was placed behind him received him in his arms, and, by the assistance of the other two, laid him on the ground, to all appearance deprived of life.

Having done this, they immediately began to rub his limbs, and to strike him on the back, giving him such blows, as seemed more calculated to kill the quick, than to raise the dead. During these extraordinary applications, the speaker continued his harangue; desiring the relations not to be surprised, or to despair of the young man's recovery, as his present state proceeded only from the operations of the spirit on faculties that had hitherto been unacquainted with things of that nature.

Thus the candidate lay several minutes without sense or motion, but at length, after receiving several blows, he began to discover some returning signs of life and motion: these, however, were attended with strong convulsions, but they were soon at an end; for having discharged from his mouth the bean, or what-

ever

ever it was the chief had thrown at him, he soon after appeared to be tolerably recovered. This part of the ceremony being happily effected, the officiating chiefs divested him of those cloaths which he had formerly worn, and put on him a set of apparel entirely new. When he was dressed; the speaker once more took him by the hand, and presented him to the society as a regular, and thoroughly initiated member: exhorting them, at the same time, to give him such necessary assistance and directions as he should stand in need of.

Every one of the company, who had been admitted within the rails, now formed a circle around the new warrior, and the chiefs sung a martial song. The instrument most esteemed by them, in music, is a drum composed of a piece of a hollow tree, wrought out in a curious manner. Over one end of it is a skin, strained hard, which they beat with one stick, and it gives a sound which is not very harmonious. Sometimes they have a pipe, made of a reed, which has a shrill, but harsh noise.

As soon as the assembly were collected together, the dances began, and several persons joined their voices to the sound of the instruments; and this was one of the most agreeable entertainments that our travellers met with amongst them. However, during some parts of the dance, the people discovered a great share of superstition. Most of them carried in their hands the skins of otters and monkeys, which being taken whole from the body, and blown full of wind, made a squeaking noise through a pipe fixed in the mouth. When the sound emitted from this instrument is held to the faces of any of the persons present, they instantly fall down, to all appearance dead; and sometimes two or three, both men and women, were on the ground together; but recovering soon after, they started up and joined in the dance.

The dance being over, the feast began, and the principal dish consisted of dogs flesh; which, it seems, they prefer to all other sorts of food. This custom of eating dogs flesh, has induced many learned men, who have visited the north-east parts of Asia, to believe that these Americans are descended from them. When they are afraid of the effects of an infectious distemper, they kill a dog, and winding the guts about two poles, pass through between them. From these similarity of customs, there is great probability that there was once a passage from the northern parts of Asiatic Russia to America; and, perhaps, that passage might be yet discovered, if a proper reward was offered to the adventurers.

Our accurate travellers took notice of several other dances practised by the Indians, among which the following is rather singular: this was at Pepin, on the banks of the Mississippi. About twenty young Indians, quite naked, came dancing towards them; and, in their shapes, they were the most handsome persons they had seen in that country. At the end of ten or twelve yards they halted, and made the most hideous yells, enough to frighten any body of people but themselves.

When they reached the tent where our travellers were, they appeared to have been painted and black, as they usually are when they go out to war; and it appeared there was something of the war dance intermixed with their other entertainments. From these circumstances, Mr. Carver concluded that they had some hostile intentions, and therefore they resolved to defend themselves to the last extremity. For this purpose, they received the Indians with their arms ready loaded, and the servants were ordered to keep a watchful eye over them, and to be upon their guard, lest they should make any efforts upon them by surprise, which is a custom frequent among these savages.

As soon as the Indians entered, they continued dancing, and singing accounts of their warlike exploits. Their language and manner of speaking was so terrible, that it would have made the warmest blood run cold, and yet, to give it the greater force, they struck their war clubs with such violence against the

tents in which our travellers were, that they expected every moment they would tumble to the ground. In passing round the tents, they put their hands on their eyes, and looked through their fingers at the travellers, which was not considered as a token of friendship. All the Europeans present gave themselves up for lost, expecting every moment that they would be massacred.

When their dance was over, Mr. Carver presented to them the pipe of peace, but they would not receive it. He then attempted to try what presents would do, and offered them some trinkets. These seemed to have some effect upon them, and in some degree to avert their anger: for, after they had consulted some time together, they sat down upon the ground, as if they had been very well pleased.

A little after this, they took up the pipe of peace; and smoked along with our travellers. They, at the same time, took up the presents, and seemed to be well pleased with them. It was certain that they had hostile intentions, but prudence on the part of our travellers made every thing easy. The next morning, the wives of the Indians visited the travellers; and from them received a few more ribbands.

They have another dance, called that of the sacrifice, because at that time they offer up sacrifices to a good or evil spirit, according as their inclinations lead them. The sacrifice consisted of a deer roasted whole; and this was considered a lucky omen, as it happened at the change of the moon. After the feast was over, they all joined in a dance, which, because it was of a religious nature, they called, the dance of the sacrifice.

We have already taken notice of their manner of hunting, and making war, so that we shall not at present say any thing more concerning any of these articles. It is very remarkable of these people, that they are continually subduing each other, and yet they never love to extend the borders of their dominions. They are contented with the small spot they enjoy, but not with what it produces. Whenever they engage in war, their deliberations are slow and formal, and the priests are always consulted. If the determination is for war, then they all agree to prosecute it with the utmost vigor. The chief commander of a tribe does not always lead the warriors himself, but deposes another person to act in his room; and this is generally such a one as is well esteemed by the people. The person thus fixed on, being first bedaubed with black all over, observes a fast several days; during which he invokes the great Spirit, holding, while the fast lasts, no conversation with any person whatever.

When he awakes from sleep, he is careful to observe his dream; for they suppose that these contain information of what will happen to them. After the time of fasting is over, he assembles the warriors together, and holding a belt of wampum in his hand, addresses them in words to the following import:

“My dear brothers, I now speak to you by the assistance of the great Spirit, who rules both heaven and earth. The blood of our deceased brethren is not yet wiped away, nor are their bodies yet covered. The great Spirit has commanded me to revenge these injuries, and it is your duty to assist me. I have, therefore, resolved to march through the war path to surprise them. We will eat their flesh, and drink their blood; we will take scalps, and make prisoners; and should we perish in the glorious enterprize, we shall not be for ever hid in the dust; for this belt shall be as a recompense to him who buries the dead.”

As soon as he has done speaking, he lays the belt on the ground, and the first who takes it up declares himself his lieutenant, and is considered as the second in command. This, however, is only done by some distinguished warrior, and his valour is rated according to the number of scalps he has taken.

Although these Indians threaten that they will eat the

the flesh, and drink the blood, of their enemies, yet this is no more than a figurative expression; but for all that, their ferocity is often such, that they actually tear in pieces with their teeth the flesh of those whom they kill, and also drink their blood.

This part of the ceremony being over, the chief is washed clean, and then anointed with bears fat, and painted over with such figures as would make him appear the more terrible to the enemy. He then sings the war-song, in which he recites all the gallant acts he had formerly achieved. After this, he fixed his eyes upon the sun, and addressed himself to the great Spirit; and in this he is accompanied by all the warriors. Dances, like some of those already described, follow this ceremony, and the whole concludes with a feast of dogs flesh. This feast is held in the chief warrior's tent, and dishes of the dogs flesh are sent out to all those warriors who are to accompany the chief.

It is natural and reasonable for the warriors to expect that some of them will be wounded in their expedition; and therefore their priests, who are likewise their physicians, accompany them. These priests, who are the most arrant impostors in the world, pretend to cure their wounds by the most simple medicines, compounded of roots and herbs; and these applications are made with great ceremony. It is certain, however, that these priests, or by whatever name they may be called, have some knowledge, although, perhaps, very superficial, of the nature of plants; and they know how to make proper prescriptions from them: but then it is well known, that their prescriptions will not suit all constitutions, nor all habits of bodies.

Sometimes these barbarians solicit the assistance of neighbouring powers, when they intend to go to war; and in such cases they send one of their chiefs, with a belt of their wampum in one hand, and a hatchet in the other. These are signatures of war, and they are signatures of friendship. As soon as the chief arrives at the camp, he informs the commander of his business, who immediately, on the delivery of his message, calls a council of the warriors; and to this council the ambassador is invited. Here the ambassador lays the hatchet on the ground, and holds the belt in his hand, while he relates the nature of his embassy. In his speech, he invites them to take up the hatchet; and as soon as he has done speaking, he delivers the belt. From which circumstance we may learn what vast formality is observed by these savages, although, according to our notions, they have not a regular form of government.

When those to whom the ambassador has addressed himself, intend to espouse the cause of his nation, one of the chiefs steps forward, and takes up the hatchet; but if this is not done, the ambassador knows that they are either neutral, or his enemies, and therefore he goes away.

We have, in the history of Europe, accounts of heralds going to proclaim war in the nation of the enemy. Among the American savages it is not less formal: when these Indians declare war against each other, they send a slave with a hatchet, the handle of which is painted red, intimating that they are going to war; and the messenger, notwithstanding the fury to which he is exposed, sets the whole at defiance, and generally returns without meeting with any danger. He delivers his commission with the strictest fidelity, and is honoured, upon his return, by his countrymen.

In this, however, there is not a regular plan attended to; for sometimes the savages will rush out upon the inhabitants of those nations who live near them, and murder them, without any permission from their chiefs. In some of the more remote tribes of the Indians in North America, war is declared by holding out a spear, dipped in blood; and to exasperate their enemies the more, they call them old women, which, as well as in Europe, is with them a term of reproach.

The Indians generally take the field in small detached parties, because a great number would be unable to procure a subsistence in such inhospitable deserts, and over lakes and rivers.

When they pass through a country where they have no apprehensions of meeting with an enemy, they use very little precaution, and sometimes not above a dozen of them are to be found together; the rest being dispersed in pursuit of the game: but although they rove in that manner, yet they always meet at one general rendezvous, unless some accident happens to them. They always pitch their tents before sun-set; and being rather presumptuous, they take little care to guard against a surprise. They place great confidence in their household gods, or idols; which, indeed, has been the invariable practice with all heathen nations.

As soon as they have entered the enemy's country, they act with great caution, and fires are no longer lighted among them, nor is any shouting heard; they are not even permitted to speak, but must understand each other by signs and motions. They never attack their enemies in a regular manner, but always by some sort of stratagem or ambuscade. This shews that they have a great share of natural cunning, which would distinguish them in public life, if it was improved by education.

As soon as they discover where their enemies are, they send some of their parties to take observations concerning them; and then a council is held, during which they speak only in whispers. They generally make the attack before day-light, at which period of time they suppose their enemies to be in a profound sleep. Throughout the whole of the preceding night, they often lie flat on their faces, and make their approaches in the same position, creeping on their hands and feet. On a signal given by the chief warrior, all the others stand upon their feet, and, with the most hideous yells, discharge their arrows in an instant, without giving their adversaries time to recover from the confusion into which they have thrown them.

The Indians, in the more remote parts of North America, never esteem it as honourable to attack their enemies in the field; for their greatest pride is to surprise and destroy them: nay, so cunning are they, that they seldom engage without the prospect of considerable advantage: when they find the enemy prepared for them, they retire, and shelter themselves in the woods. The Europeans, who are not acquainted with their manner of fighting, are often surprised, and frequently murdered. Of this, the following is a striking instance:

In the year 1755, General Braddock was sent to attack fort du Quesne, and in his way thither was intercepted by a party of Indians in the interest of the French, who, by laying among the bushes, defeated his whole army, which, at that time, consisted of three thousand men. These Indians were posted in such a secure manner, that the English scarcely knew from whence, or by whom they were annoyed. During the whole of the engagement, the English had hardly the sight of an enemy, and were obliged to retreat without the satisfaction of being able to take the least degree of revenge for the havock made among them. The general paid for his temerity with his life, and was accompanied in his fall by a great number of brave men, whilst his invisible enemies had only two or three killed.

When the Indians succeed in their attempts, and are able to storm a camp, the feat of horror that follows exceed all description. The horrid ferocity of the conquerors, and the desperation of the conquered, who well know what they are to expect, occasions the most hideous exertions. The figures of the combatants, all besmeared with black and red paint, and covered with the blood of the slain, their horrid cries and unconquerable fury, are not to be conceived by any persons who have not been witnesses of them. Mr. Carver was an eye-witness of these scenes of horror, and what grieved him most was, he had it not in his power to stop the fury of the savages.

In 1757, when General Webb, who commanded the British army in North America, encamped his men near fort Edward, and had received intelligence that the French army under General Montcalm were making towards him, he sent a detachment of fifteen hundred men to strengthen the garrison, and in this detachment Mr. Carver went a volunteer. The apprehensions of the English were not always without foundation; for the day after the general arrived at lake George, he found the lines attacked by the French general, who had just landed with eleven thousand regulars, and two thousand Indians. Colonel Monro, a brave officer, commanded in the fort, and had no more than two thousand three hundred men with him, besides the detachment.

With these, he made such a gallant defence as would have done honour to one of the heroes of old, and probably would have maintained the place, had he been properly supported. Every time the French general sent him a summons to surrender, he answered, that he would keep the garrison to the last extremity, and, if he thought his present force insufficient, he could soon procure a sufficient reinforcement.

However, the colonel having found means to let General Webb know his situation, and desiring he would send him some fresh troops; the general dispatched a messenger, informing him, that it was not in his power to give him any assistance, but that he must surrender the fort on the best terms he could procure with honour.

This packet fell into the hands of the French general, who immediately sent a flag of truce, desiring a short conference with the governor. They accordingly met in the centre of the lines, attended by a small guard; when General Montcalm told the colonel, that he was come in person to demand possession of the fort: the colonel answered, that he would not deliver it up while it was in his power to keep it. At that instant, the French general shewed him the packet that had been intercepted, and said, "By this authority I make the requisition." The brave governor had no sooner read the contents, than he hung down his head in silence, and with reluctance entered into a negotiation. The garrison was allowed all the honours of war, with covered waggons to convey their baggage to fort Edward, together with a guard to protect them from the fury of the savages.

The garrison consisted of above two thousand men, besides women and children, and, on the morning after the capitulation was signed, great numbers of the Indians gathered together and began to plunder: nay, these savages went so far, as to attack the British soldiers who were wounded, and barbarously murdered several of them. The little British army imagined that this would have put an end to the disturbance; but instead of that, they soon found themselves insulted by the savages. They expected that the guard, which the French had agreed to allow them by the articles of capitulation, would have arrived, and put an end to their fears, but none of them appeared. The Indians now began to strip every one of them, without the least distinction, and those who resisted were instantly knocked on the head. Mr. Carver was, at that time, in the rear of this small army, but the savages laid hold of him, and stripped him of every thing that was valuable. As this happened in the lines, near the French fort, he then ran up to the sentinel, and claimed his protection; but he only called him an English dog, and drove him back again among the Indians.

He then endeavoured to join the main body, but received several blows from the savages; however, none of the wounds proved mortal. At last, he got amongst his countrymen, but not till the greatest part of his cloaths had been torn off. By this time the war-whoop was given, and the Indians began to murder such as were nearest to them, without any distinction. The horrid scene that followed exceeds all manner of conception, and much more so of description. Men, women, and children, were dispatched in the most

horrid manner, and scalped immediately after. Some of the savages drank the blood as it flowed warm from their wounds.

The little army of British forces now perceived, when it was too late, that they were to expect no favour from the French; and that, instead of complying with the articles of capitulation, they had let the savages loose upon them; for they perceived the French officers walking at some distance, without the least appearance of concern. It is possible, however, that the French had it not in their power to restrain the ferocity of the savages, who cannot, unless by force, be kept under proper restraints. Thus much is certain, that a body of ten thousand French might have restrained these savages, and prevented them from committing the barbarities they were guilty of: but, whatever were the causes, the consequences were dreadful, and such as are hardly to be paralleled in antient history, and we hope seldom found among the moderns.

As a great number of the British forces had been killed, and death seemed to be approaching on every side, it was proposed, by some of the most resolute, to make one general effort, and endeavour to force their way through the savages, as the only probable means of preserving the lives of those who were still left. This, however desperate, was resolved on, and twenty brave Englishmen ran into the midst of the barbarians. Some of these were killed, and only a few made their escape. Mr. Carver endeavoured to make his way through the savages in the best manner he could, but it was with much difficulty. Indeed, our ingenious traveller gave himself up for lost, and resigned himself to his fate, not doubting but they would dispatch him: nay, they began to hurry him to a swamp, but, before they had got many yards, an English gentleman came up, and although almost naked, was perceived to have been finely dressed. Some of the Indians immediately let go their hold, and springing on this new object, endeavoured to seize him as a prey. The gentleman, however, was strong, and threw several of the Indians on the ground, and would have got away, had not the Indians who had the charge of Mr. Carver let him go, who, that instant, joined another body of English troops that were yet unbroken, and stood in a body at some distance. But, before he had got far, he looked, and saw one of the Indians murder the gentleman.

Mr. Carver had only left this shocking scene a few moments, when a fine boy, about twelve years of age, came up to him, and begged he would protect him from the savages. Our humane traveller would have protected the boy, but he was soon torn from him, and most barbarously murdered. The last mentioned gentleman forgot his own cares, for a few minutes, to sympathize with the young sufferer, but it was impossible for him to preserve his life.

He now joined his friends, but they were not able to afford him any assistance. However, they agreed that the most prudent method they could use, would be to force their way through the Indians, so as to get to a wood, which they perceived at some distance. They reached the wood, but when they had only got a little way into it, he found himself so much exhausted, that he threw himself down, expecting every moment to expire. In a little time, however, he recovered, and saw some Indians at a distance, in pursuit of him. He endeavoured to conceal himself till night came on, fearing they would run the same way; and therefore, striking into another path of the wood, they hastened on as fast as the briars and thorns, and other obstructions would admit. After some hours slow progress, they gained a hill that overlooked the plain, from whence they descried that the bloody storm raged with unabating fury.

It was computed, that fifteen hundred persons were killed or made prisoners, by the savages, during this fatal day: many of the latter were carried off by them, and never more returned: some few, indeed, made their escape: but the brave Colonel Monro sent an ambassador

ambassador to the general, desiring he would procure for him the guard, as stipulated in the articles of capitulation; but his application proving ineffectual, he remained there till general Ewell sent a party of troops to escort him back to fort Edward. These unhappy occurrences had such an effect on the spirits of Mr. Monro, that he died soon after of a broken heart.

The small-pox was not known among them till their communication with the Europeans, but ever since it has made dreadful havock amongst them. When they have overcome an enemy, and victory is fully decided, the first thing they do is to dispatch all those whom they think they cannot conveniently carry along with them as prisoners. They then take as many prisoners as they can, and scalp the dead and wounded. At this horrid business they are amazingly expert: they seize the head of the disabled or dead enemy, and placing one of their feet on the neck, twist the left-hand in the hair, and by this means having extended the skin that covers the top of the head, they draw out their scalping-knives, which are always kept in good order for this cruel purpose, and with a few strokes take off that part of the head called the scalp; all which is so dexterously performed, that it seldom exceeds a minute. These they preserve as proofs of their valour, and as monuments of the vengeance they have taken on their enemies.

When two Indians have taken a prisoner, and a dispute arises between them whose property he is to be, it is soon decided; for, to put a stop to the argument, one of them immediately knocks the unhappy victim on the head with his hatchet. When they have committed as many barbarities as possible, they immediately retire towards their own country, with the prisoners and other booty; and they make vast expeditions, lest they should be pursued.

When they happen to be pursued, they make use of many stratagems, to elude the searches of their pursuers. They sometimes scatter sand, leaves, dirt, or any thing else, over the prints of their feet. They sometimes tread in each others footsteps, and at other times they lift their feet so light as not to make any thing of a deep impression. But when they find all these precautions are failing, they immediately dispatch and scalp their prisoners. They then divide themselves into small parties, each going a different way; and thus having divided the enemy likewise, they frequently join again, and murder them.

When the successful party has the good fortune to get home with their prisoners, they hasten, with the greatest expedition, to reach a country where they are not to be molested; and that their wounded companions may not retard their flight, they carry them, by turns, in litters; and sometimes they draw them on sledges. Their litters are made in a very rude manner of the branches of trees, and their sledges consist of two small thin boards, which is not above a foot wide, when joined, and near sixteen long. It is surprising to think with what ease these Indians will draw their sledges and litters, let them be ever so heavy loaded.

During their march, they take great care to guard their prisoners; and when they are obliged to cross the lakes, they fasten them to the canoes. During the night, if they are travelling by land, they are stretched along the ground, quite naked, with their backs, legs and arms fixed to hooks, fastened to the ground. Besides this, they have cords on each of their arms, which the Indians hold in their hands, who, when they make the least motion, awake, and knock them on the head. But, notwithstanding all their precautions, and many more that might be mentioned, yet they are not always successful; for even some of the fair sex, who have been prisoners among them, have made their escape, and effected it in such a cunning manner, that they frequently set some of their countrymen free.

Some few years ago a small band of Canadian warriors made an irruption into the back settlements

of New England, and lurked for some time near one of the exterior towns. At length, after having killed and scalped several people, they found means to take prisoner a woman, who had with her a son, about twelve years of age. Being fatiated with the murders they had committed, they returned towards their native country, which was distant about three hundred miles, and carried along with them their two captives.

The second night after their retreat, the woman, whose name was Rowe, formed a resolution, which would have done honour to one of the greatest heroes of antiquity. She thought that if she could get her hands at liberty, she would make one desperate effort to regain her freedom. For this purpose, when she concluded that the Indians were fast asleep, she strove to strip the cords from off her hands; and was happy enough to succeed. She cautioned her son, whom they had suffered to go unbound, against being surprised at what she was going to do. She removed the weapons of the Indians which lay beside them, and having done this, she put one of the tomohawks into the hands of the boy, telling him to follow her example; and taking another herself, fell upon the sleeping Indians, several of whom she instantly dispatched. But her attempt was nearly frustrated by the want of courage in the boy, who having made a feeble stroke at one of the Indians, only awakened him; she, however, sprung at the rising warrior, and before he could recover his arms, she made him sink under the weight of her tomohawk; and continued doing so to all the others, till only one Indian woman made her escape.

The heroine having thus regained her liberty, took off the scalps of her vanquished enemies; and having seized all those they were carrying along with them, she returned in triumph to the town from whence she had been dragged.

During their march, they make their prisoners sing what they call the death-song, and with a few intermissions, the song continues till they come near their village, or camp. As soon as they arrive within hearing, they set up different cries, to let those in the village know what success they have had. The number of the death-cries they give, points out how many of their own people have been lost; and the number of war-whoops, how many prisoners they have taken. These cries oftentimes are the most horrid that can be imagined, and they can be heard at a great distance. While they are uttering these cries, those to whom they address themselves continue, as it were, motionless, and are all attention.

When the ceremony is performed, the whole village issues out to learn the success of the relation they have just heard in general terms; and just as the news affects them, they are either mournful or joyful. When they arrive at the camp, the women and children are armed with bludgeons, and the prisoners are obliged to pass through rows of them. Sometimes they are so beaten over the head, and other parts of their bodies, as to have scarcely any remains of life; and happy would it be for them, if an end was put to their wretched and pitiable existence. But their tormentors take care that none of the blows they give them shall prove mortal; and their design is in so doing to make them suffer as much as possible.

The next thing done is to bind them hand and foot, and keep them in that condition till the chiefs have held a council, to decide in what manner they are to be disposed of. Those who are to be put to death, are delivered over to the chief of the warriors, and the others are distributed among the rest of the chiefs; so that in a very short time they all know their fates. They never recede from their sentence, therefore it is in vain for the condemned person to ask for mercy, for nothing can obtain or procure it.

Such prisoners as have been most reputed for their courage, and who have performed the greatest number of warlike feats, are condemned to suffer the

most

most severe tortures. Their success in war is readily known by the blue marks upon their breasts and arms, which, to the Indians, are as legible as common letters are to the Europeans. These marks are made by an incision with a flint stone, cut very sharp, and dipped into a particular sort of ink. There is in this something so like the antient Britons and Picts, that we have great reason to believe, that about two thousand years ago there was but little difference in the manners of men.

Such of the prisoners as are condemned to suffer death, are not kept long in suspense, for they are instantly led to the place of execution, which is generally in the middle of the camp, or village. There they are stripped naked, and every part of their bodies are blacked over, like the skin of a raven, or crow: They are then bound to a stake, and faggots heaped around them; and then they are obliged, for the last time, to sing the death-song. Those who are condemned to suffer, are only such as have been warriors; and they recount, with an audible voice, all their grand exploits, and pride themselves in the number of enemies they have killed. In this rehearsal they say every thing they can to vex their tormentors, and to insult them for their cowardice. This they do in order that they may be the sooner dispatched; and it has generally that effect. They use several other methods in order to put their prisoners to death, but these are only occasional cunning, the above being the most common.

Whilst Mr. Carver was travelling through that country, an Indian was one day brought in, who had been taken prisoner by one of their tribes. Having been tried and condemned, in their manner, he was carried, early in the morning, to a place at a little distance from the town, where he was bound to a tree. This being done, the young boys were permitted to amuse themselves by shooting arrows at the unhappy victim. As the boys were young, and stood at a considerable distance, so they had not strength to penetrate the vital parts, and the unhappy creature continued with the arrows sticking in him full two days.

During the whole of this time, he sang his war-song, repeating his wonderful exploits; he boasted of the numbers he had killed, and the scalps he had taken; he described the barbarous methods he had used when he put his enemies to death, and seemed to take pleasure in it: but he was more copious in his account of the cruelties he had inflicted on his present tormentors; endeavouring, by these insults, to provoke them to inflict the severest torments upon him, that he might have an opportunity of displaying his fortitude.

One day, while some of these Indians were tormenting a prisoner, he told them they were old women, and did not know what they were about; adding, that he once took a prisoner, and having bound him to a tree, stuck the fleshy part of his body full of splinters of turpentine wood, to which he set fire, and danced round him till he was burnt to ashes. This insult irritated the Indians so much, that one of them ran up to him, tore out his heart, and stopped that mouth with it, from whence the insulting language flowed.

Those prisoners who are to be saved, are disposed of in the following manner. A person is sent round the village, to inform all the inhabitants to come to the council of the chiefs, and give in an account of what relations they have lost. The young men, among the prisoners, are first given to those women who have lost their husbands, and then the rest are disposed of in an equal manner; the boys being given to those who chuse to adopt them as their own sons.

The division being thus made, the prisoners are led home and unbound. If they have received any wounds, they are dressed; their bodies are washed all over, and they are supplied with plenty of provisions. The widows receive the prisoners as husbands, if they are agreeable to them, but if madam happens to have her affections otherwise engaged, her intended spouse

is put to death, without any ceremony. The women are always distributed to the men, who receive them very favourably, and the boys and girls are all employed in different acts of servitude.

When they make peace, they observe a great number of ceremonies, and frequently a stop is put to their hostilities, by seemingly simple attitudes. In 1763, when our travellers were there, all that vast and extensive country, between Quebec and the bank of the Mississippi, and north as far as Hudson's River, enjoyed profound peace, but that seldom lasts long. They carry before them a large pipe, made of red leather, lined with thin pieces of horn, which is the first signal of peace, when the chiefs treat about such an important matter. This is the same to them, as a flag of truce is to the Europeans:

The French call the pipe of peace, the calumet, and it is generally four feet long: Every nation has a different way of decorating their pipes, and no sort of treaties are undertaken without them. They mix their tobacco with different sorts of herbs, and the smell of some of them is very agreeable. As soon as the pipe is filled, they light it by a piece of coal; which they put over it; and when it is once lighted, the chief turns the steam of it towards the heavens, after this towards the earth, and now, holding it horizontally, moves himself round till he has completed a circle.

He is supposed, by the first action, to present the smoke to the great Spirit, where assistance is begged for. By his holding it towards the earth, implies that he is begging that the evil spirits would not prevent them from making peace; and by turning round, he implores the assistance of the spirits who reside in the air.

Having, as he imagines, secured the favour of all those invisible agents, he presents the pipe to the first chief of his own tribe, and then it is handed to the ambassadors, and all present smoke of it, one after another. They have particular songs which they sing on these occasions, and, indeed, they have songs on all occasions whatever. When the ambassadors have held a council together, and concluded the terms of agreement, a belt of wampum is given, which ratifies the peace. These belts, which are made of shells, found on the coasts of New England and Virginia, are sewed round like beads; they are then strung upon thongs of leather, and some of them look very neat and beautiful. The shells are generally of two or three colours, such as white and violet, but the white is not so much esteemed as the latter. The Indians look upon these shells to be of the same value as the Europeans do either gold or diamonds, and the belts are composed of different numbers of them, according to the choice of the person who makes it up.

These people are much addicted to gaming, and they meet in large companies for that purpose. They have an amazing number of different games, among which, running is one. There is another game likewise in use amongst them, of the platter or bowl. They have a bowl, and each person has six or eight little bones, generally made like a peach-stone. These, they throw up into the air, and make them fall into the bowl; below which they make a round hole: these bones are white on the one side, and black on the other; and he that has the greatest number of one colour, which number must be at least forty, wins the game. Whoever wins, keeps his play; but the loser is obliged to give up his to another. These Indians seem, during the game, to be greatly agitated; and, at every throw, set up such a hideous shout, as is sufficient to make one's blood run cold. The losers imprecate thousands of curses on the evil spirits, believing that it is through their influence that they have not been so successful as they wished. They sometimes, at these games, stake all they have in the world, even their cloaths; and when they lose, it is considered as dishonourable to complain.

We shall now give the most accurate account we are able, from our ingenious travellers, of the marriages of these people, who, contrary to the practice of most northern

northern nations, tolerate polygamy, or a plurality of wives.

Their chiefs have, generally, from six to twelve women: the lower ranks are not permitted to have any more than they are able to maintain; and it is common for an Indian to marry two sisters, and these two live in mutual union together. The young wives are obliged to submit to the elder ones; and those who have no children, are obliged to do the drudgery work of the house, which is considered as little better than a state of servitude. When one chief goes to visit another, he is desired to lay, for his amusement, with one of the women. But, on the other hand, if a woman should presume to take this liberty without the consent of her husband, she would be punished in the same manner as if she had committed adultery. These customs are most prevalent among those who live at the greatest distance from the English; for such as live nearest to New England are much more civilized than the others.

However, they differ but very little from each other in their marriage ceremonies. When a young Indian, in Canada, intends to marry a young woman, upon whom he has placed his affections, the courtship is, in general, short; and the parents seldom contradict them in their choice. When the day appointed for the marriage arrives, they assemble in the morning, at the house of the bridegroom's eldest relation, where a feast is prepared, and sometimes on these occasions the company is very numerous. They have, likewise, several sorts of diversions, and when these are over, the bridegroom and bride are left alone, with a few of their nearest relations. Then the young couple take their places on a mat, placed in the centre of the room; they each lay hold of the extremities of a twig, about three or four feet long, by which they remain separated, till the older male relations present repeat some words in their own language.

After this, the new married couple dance and sing for some time, holding the twig still by the ends. When they have finished, they break the twig into as many pieces as there are witnesses present, who each take one and preserve it with great care. The bride is then conducted to her father's house, and the bridegroom goes to her, and the marriage is consummated. If the daughter is a favourite, she remains at her father's hut, along with her parents, till she has borne her first child; after which, she accompanies her spouse home to his own habitation.

When the married couple have been some time together, and cannot agree, so that a separation is found necessary, they generally part on good terms, and are seldom found to quarrel. Such of the witnesses as were present at the ceremony, meet at the house of the married couple, and bring along with them all the broken pieces of the twig which they held while the marriage ceremony was performing; these they throw into the fire, and then the marriage is dissolved. This is the whole of the ceremony, and then the parties may marry again as soon as they please. The children are, generally, divided between the husband and the wife, and where the number is odd, the odd one falls to the share of the woman.

They look upon adultery as a very horrid crime, although they prostitute their own wives. Among some of the Indian nations, the husband bites off the wife's nose; of which, Mr. Carver saw once an instance. Amours are as frequent among the Indians as the Europeans, and the young warriors that are thus disposed seldom want opportunities of gratifying their passions, and this mode is rather singular; a description of it may not, perhaps, be altogether disagreeable to the reader.

When one of these young men imagine they have met with a woman who will gratify his passion, he goes in the middle of the night to her place of abode, where he finds all in darkness: he has his blanket wrapped about him, that he might not be known. He first lights the fire, then approaches the place where she reposes, and awakes her gently. If it happens,

that she gets up and puts out the light, this is a sufficient intimation to him that his company is not, at that time, agreeable to her: but if she does not, then he goes to bed to her without further ceremony. The young women who admit lovers to such pleasures, are taught by the older females to make use of a composition of herbs, to prevent their being with child; and it seems they are well acquainted with this practice; for, should they once become pregnant, they would remain unmarried as long as they lived.

All the children of these Indians are named after their mother, even though she should have them by several husbands; and these names always convey along with them different ideas. The reason they give for this strange practice is, that the children are indebted to their fathers for their souls, but to their mothers for their bodies. Names are not given to their children till they have passed a state of infancy, but they use some sort of ceremonies on these occasions, which they will not admit strangers to be present at.

All their chief warriors are distinguished by a name that relates either to their actions or qualities; and these are never acquired till they have performed some warlike exploit. Those who are the most expert at hunting, receive their names from those animals of which they have killed the greatest number. In the same manner, he who kills the greatest number of rattle-snakes, is called by their name, and so on in all other things of that nature.

With respect to the religion of these savages, it is not an easy matter to form a proper notion of it; for they have been so often ridiculed concerning it, by the Europeans, that whatever ceremonies they make use of, they endeavour to conceal. As the Indian nation, called the Nadowessies, is, perhaps, one of the most antient, a better notion may be formed of their religion than of any of the others. Thus much is certain, that they acknowledge one supreme Being, who gives life, and whose providence presides over every thing. They also believe in a bad spirit, to whom they ascribe great power; and they imagine, that through his means all the evils that happen are brought about. To this spirit they pray, when they are labouring under any afflictions, and beg to be released from them. They believe that there are three good spirits, who act as inferior deities under the great Spirit, who is the author of all good: and what is very remarkable, they believe that the great Spirit leaves these inferior spirits to execute all the purposes of his providence. This is just what epicureanism was among the Greeks and Romans of old; and there are some modern gentlemen, in the present age, who have embraced notions exactly similar.

There is great reason to believe, that these Indians have a notion that the great Spirit is of a corporeal substance, although he is invisible; and the same notion takes place in many parts of the East Indies, as well as in Africa, Lapland, and other places.

With respect to futurity, they believe that they shall exist hereafter; but their notions are so carnal, that they believe their employments there will be similar to what they are here, only that the future will not be attended with any labour or difficulty. They are of opinion, that they will be translated to a most delightful country, where the sky will for ever remain unclouded, and there will be a pure perpetual spring. The forests will abound with all sorts of game, and the rivers with the most delicious fish; and all these will be taken without any labour. In a word, that they shall live for ever in regions of plenty, and enjoy all those delights their natures are capable of. But still they have no just notions of those fine intellectual pleasures which the true Christians, and even the moral heathens, aspire after. They look for nothing beyond animal pleasure, which is incompatible with the dignity of a rational creature.

They consider merit as their title to happiness, and in this they would differ much from the heathens of old, and some of those who are called Christians, were

not these notions of merit so prevalent in every thing human. Thus, they imagine that their merit is proportioned according to the number of robberies they have committed, and cruel murders they have perpetrated. Their priests are a sort of vagabonds, who pretend to the knowledge of physick, though they are grossly ignorant; but then it must be observed, that these savages, who live in a state of nature, are seldom afflicted with those diseases which luxury brings upon the inhabitants of Europe. All they have to do, is to apply a few simple plants to a wound, and use a few spells or charms. If the patient recovers, the priest, or physician, is considered as a prodigy; and if it should be otherwise, his death is ascribed to his having done something to offend the evil spirits.

When they are taken ill, the physician comes, and assumes as much formality as those of the same order in Europe. He sits down beside the patient, and rattles in his ears a shell filled with beans, or small stones, and makes such a horrid noise, as would be sufficient to dispatch one of the Europeans who was labouring under any affliction. Indeed this would be the case with these savages, were they not of such a nature and disposition that nothing can intimidate them.

From the whole of this, it appears they have but very dark and confined notions concerning religion. It likewise appears, that there is great difficulty in making any lasting impression upon them; for they are so addicted to their antient customs and religious rites, that they despise all those who converse with them on the subject. The French have made many attempts to introduce their religion amongst them, but popery is not calculated to make converts of heathens. As for the cruelties they inflict on their prisoners, it is no more than what those prisoners justly deserve; for, had the tormentors fallen into the hands of the tormented, they would have been served in the same horrid manner. This consideration must, in some measure, make them bear with their sufferings; for what human being has a right to expect mercy, who has it not in his nature to shew mercy to others?

These Indians are of such an intrepid disposition, that they meet death in their huts with the same fortitude as in the field. They are altogether indifferent concerning that important article, which creates so much terror in many of those who have had the benefit of a liberal education: when the physician, who is as ignorant as himself, tells him that there are no hopes of his recovery, he seems rather pleased than dejected, and delivers an harangue to all those who attend near his bed. If he has a family, and is one of their chiefs, then he delivers a speech to them much in the same manner as, Xenophon tells us, Cyrus did to his children of old. He then takes leave of his relations, by giving orders that there may be a feast prepared for them after his decease.

When it is once announced that he is dead, the body is washed clean, and dressed in the same cloaths that he wore before he was taken ill. They paint his face, and place him in an erect posture, on a skin or mat, spread in the middle of the hut, with all his implements of war about him. One of the chiefs, in an animated speech, according to the nature of their own language, delivers an oration; in which he recites all the warlike actions of the deceased, and points out his conduct as an object to be imitated by the young warriors.

If he dies in winter, and is at a great distance from the place where his ancestors have been interred, they wrap the body up in skins, and lay it on a high stage built for that purpose, and sometimes on the branches of a tree, there to remain till the spring arrives. It is then carried, along with such others as have died in the mean while, to the burying-place of the tribe or clan; but they will not permit any strangers to be present at the last of their ceremonies.

The funeral being over, the friends and relations of the deceased fix up some poles near the grave, with figures engraven upon them, to point out to future

ages their many shining qualities. Whereas, if any of them die in summer, at a considerable distance from the burying-ground, and they find it, in a manner, impossible to remove the body before it putrifies, they burn the flesh off from the bones, and carry the latter in the manner already described. They always carry along with them all those instruments, whether of agriculture, hunting, war, or fishing, that they used while on earth. This is done, in consequence of the belief that they will be employed in the same manner in eternity as they had formerly been in time. They likewise deposit along with them skins and stuffs, not doubting but they will want cloaths. They also put along with them a considerable share of paint, which they imagine they will make use of, in order to take from them that languid appearance occasioned by death.

The relations of the deceased, who are frequently numerous, lament the death of him whose body they are about to part from, with all the marks of real grief; but whether that sorrow is real or not, we cannot say. Among some of these Indians, the men, to shew their grief, often pierce their arms with knives, or with arrows; and these scars are to be seen on all ranks of them, in a greater or lesser degree. The women, on the other hand, cut and wound their legs with sharp broken flints, so that the blood flows plentifully from the wounds. Whilst Mr. Carver was amongst them, there were a couple, whose tent was very near to his, and they had lost a son about four years old, and they practised these barbarous ceremonies in such an incessant and cruel manner, that the father of the child died under the agonies of those torments which he had inflicted on himself.

The mother, who had hitherto been inconsolable for the loss of her child, no sooner saw her husband expire, than she seemed to be quite chearful and merry. Our accurate traveller asked her why this change had so suddenly taken place, telling her, at the same time, that he imagined an increase of grief would rather have taken place, than such a sudden and instantaneous transition of joy.

She told him, that as the child was so young when it died, and unable to support itself in that country to which spirits go, both she and her husband had been apprehensive that its situation would be extremely miserable; but, as soon as she saw her husband die, she considered him as going to accompany it. She added, that her husband was a good hunter, and would provide for it in a plentiful and tender manner. This made her happy, and therefore she ceased to mourn for it.

She was not, however, destitute of bowels of compassion, for she retained the tenderest regard for her husband and son. She went every evening to the branches upon which they were laid, and cut off a lock of their hair, which she kept as a precious relick.

In general, the Indians are very exact in observing all such ceremonies as are kept in honour of the dead. In some of the more remote nations, they cut off their hair, blacken their faces, and sit in an erect posture, with their heads close covered, and deprive themselves of all those pleasures to which, in time of health, they are more than commonly addicted. In this manner, they will frequently continue several months together, eating nothing more than what is sufficient to keep them alive: they sometimes howl so loud, as to be heard at a vast distance.

The Indians in North America are guilty of many barbarities, but, at the same time, they are not destitute of several good qualities. They are solely directed by their passions and appetites, just as whim or caprice leads them; and sometimes these appear as dreadful and ferocious as in wild beasts. That they are of a cruel disposition, no man of common sense, who has visited them, will deny. They are revengeful and inexorable; for, besides making their way through pathless and almost unbounded woods, they will frequently watch whole days and nights, neglecting all the calls of nature, in order to be revenged on their enemies.

They





British Statute Miles
50 100 200 300 450
Marine Leagues
20 40 60 80 100 120



EUROPE
agreeable to the
most approved
MAPS & CHARTS
By Tho^s Conder.

They hear, unmoved, the piercing cries of women and children, and take an amazing diabolical pleasure in seeing tortures inflicted on their prisoners.

On the other hand, such of them as have not been contaminated by the Europeans, are very temperate in their manners, and can withstand the most violent attacks of hunger and drouglt. It has already been observed, with what seeming indifference an Indian meets his wife and children when he returns from the wars. This, however, is but a seeming indifference, for, as soon as their common formalities are over, they treat both with the greatest tenderness.

They have no sense of danger, having been accustomed to innumerable hardships from their youth. Their fortitude seems to have been implanted by nature, and nourished by example and precept. While their provisions remain, they are slothful and inactive; but no sooner are they exhausted, than they are indefatigable in procuring more. They are cool and deliberate in their councils, and artful in putting the schemes they have formed in execution. They frequently boast that they have the sagacity of a hound, the penetrating sight of a lynx, the cunning of the fox, the agility of a bounding roe, and the ferocity of the tyger. They have a strong attachment to that tribe to which they belong, which exceeds, by far, the patriotism of other countries. They seem as if they were actuated with but one soul, when they take up the hatchet against the enemies of their nation. They always hold their councils without much opposition, except where it appears to be necessary.

When they enter into the war, they have but two things in view, and those are, either to conquer, or sell their lives as dear as possible; for the taking of prisoners is with them no more than a secondary consideration. Although barbarous in their manners, they have, what many nations have not considered, a sense of honour; for they will not suffer a coward to live amongst them: but, indeed, these are seldom to be found.

It is from these principles that that insatiable desire of revenge flows; for it cannot be supposed, that uncultivated minds can judge of the propriety of actions; and thus the courage, which, if properly extended, would do them honour, degenerates into savage barbarity.

As for the language of these Indians, it seems to differ from all others in the world; and as they have no letters, so it is difficult to give a proper account of it. They have a variety of different languages in this vast extensive country, but all these have a near affinity to each other. But although they have no letters, yet they can convey their ideas to each other by hieroglyphics, as will appear from the following instance:

When Mr. Carver left the Mississippi, and proceeded up the Chipeway river, in his way to lake Superior, his guide, who was a chief of the Chipeways

that dwell on the Ottwan lake, near the head of the river where they had just entered, fearing that some parties of the Nadowessies, with whom his nation are perpetually at war, might be lurking thereabouts, he took the following steps to deceive them:

He went up to a tree, near the banks of the river, and pulled the bark from off it, and with charcoal and bears grease, made a strange sort of a figure. He then drew on the other side the figure of a man, dressed in skins. After this he proceeded to draw the figure of a canoe sailing up the river, with a man in it, who had a hat on. The man with the hat was to point out, that there was an Englishman on board the canoe. He drew several others, and had the pipe of peace painted on the canoe.

Such is the narrative delivered by Mr. Carver; and when it is considered what dangers he encountered; we are led to admire that unbounded curiosity which is often found in the human mind. If some others had taken the same pains to explore the deserts of North America, perhaps we might, by this time, have been informed whether that extensive country is connected with any other.

What an incredible loss to the public, that Mr. Rogers should have disappointed Mr. Carver of provisions, so that he was obliged to return without having performed one half of his intended journey. It is probable, that Rogers was jealous of Mr. Carver; for Rogers had actually written an account of some parts of America; and as he knew that this gentleman was going much further than he had gone, so he resolved to disappoint him. Strange that men should suffer their passions to interfere with the public good. When the public is once concerned, then all private resentments should cease; men should become unanimous, and all join in the common cause.

Had Mr. Carver finished his intended journey, it would have been attended with several advantages. As, first, it would have opened new scenes of commerce, which would have produced new sources of wealth. Secondly, it might have facilitated the civilization of the Indians; and their conversion to the Christian faith. And, lastly, it would have been a pleasing and most delightful satisfaction to the learned and curious, who are always seeking after new discoveries: but we were disappointed in these, and in many other things. However, we have this advantage, that our traveller went further than any before him, and with integrity describes what he saw. His long residence in America enabled him to speak the language of the Indians, which was of great service to him, as it gave him an opportunity of conversing with them. We shall now take leave of this part of the world, leaving some new discoveries, more to the south, to be taken notice of afterwards, as we shall have ample materials for that purpose; but, in the mean time, take notice of some parts of Europe.

TRAVELS THROUGH SEVERAL PARTS OF EUROPE.

By BURNET, ADDISON, DALRYMPLE, BARRETTI, KEYSER, MILLAR, SHARP, and several others.

THE continent of Europe is so well known, that we need not say much of it here. It extends from the streights of Gibraltar on the south, and reaches northward to the Frozen Ocean, and from the Hellespont on the east, to the British Isles on the west. It contains the seats of three empires, viz. Germany, Russia, and Turkey. Twelve kingdoms, viz. Britain, France, Spain, Portugal, Sardinia, Naples, Poland, Prussia, Denmark, Sweden, Bohemia, and Hungary; but these last two belong to the house of Austria. Besides these, it has in it several republics, such as Holland, or the United Provinces,

Genoa, Switzerland, Venice, &c. with a vast number of smaller states.

Having said thus much, we shall begin with Dr. Burnet, late bishop of Salisbury.

That gentleman had been intrusted with a great many court secrets in the reign of Charles I. but when he found the design of the king was to pave the way for the introduction of popery, he opposed that measure with so much zeal, that he had great reason to fear that he was marked out for destruction. On that account, and having no church-living at that time; he set out for France, in 1685. He staid only

only a few days in Paris, having seen that city before; but he gives a striking description of the state that country was then in. From Calais to Paris he saw nothing but misery among the wretched people. At Paris he saw grandeur enough at court, and among the people of quality; but these were melancholy things, while the people were starving.

Leaving Paris, he set out for Geneva, a small, but neat city, near the banks of the lake Lemna, just on the borders of France and Savoy. They have in this city, at all times, in the public granary, as much corn as will serve the inhabitants at least two years. None but the bakers are obliged to purchase it, and the price is fixed by the magistrates. It brings in considerable advantages to the state, and enables them to pay off the debts contracted during the wars. The annual revenue produced by the corn is one hundred thousand crowns; but they have much to do with it, for they have three hundred soldiers to maintain, and an arsenal, where their cannon and ammunition, with all things requisite for the defence of the town, are kept.

They have likewise the masters and professors to pay, who are twenty-four in number; and they are paid one hundred crowns each. Every syndic, or chief magistrate, has two hundred crowns: and when all this is considered with the other necessary expences, it will appear, that no man can enrich himself at the expence of the state.

There is an universal civility among these people, not only to strangers, but to one another. The religion is the presbyterian, and they are so careful in bringing up their children, that all the boys learn Latin. The citizens can speak it: they are well acquainted with history and controversy, and, in general, are men of integrity, virtue, good sense, piety, and all other qualities that adorn human nature.

There is no public lewdness tolerated here, and when disorders of that sort happen, they are managed with great care. Public justice is quick and expeditious, and notwithstanding their being in the neighbourhood of Switzerland, yet drinking is but little known among them. When a man buys an estate, he agrees with the owner, and then mentions it to the state, who orders three several proclamations to be made, one after another, of the intended sale. If the creditors of the seller think enough is not offered for the estate, they out-bid the person who intended to purchase it; but if they do not interpose, the buyer delivers the money to the state, who first pay the seller's creditors, and then give him the remainder of the money. This custom prevails also in Switzerland; and nothing can set aside a man's title, who has been in possession twelve years.

The sovereignty is lodged in a council of two hundred, called the great council, and they depute twenty-five, who are called the lesser council. They are chose by ballot, so that no man can know for whom he is to give his vote; which prevents factions, cabals, and resentment. There is another council of sixty, composed of such as have been officers; but this court has no authority, being only called together by the twenty-five, when they want their advice. Their syndics are chosen on the first Sunday in the year. The difference between the burgeses and citizens is, the former may be bought, or given to strangers, and they are capable of being of the two hundred; but none is a citizen but he who is the son of a burges, and born within the town.

The chief support of this little republic consists in its firm alliance with the cantons of Berne and Zurich; and it is visibly their interest to prevent the French from getting possession of it, for were it not for that, it might have been taken long ago. The walls are strong, and large cannons mounted on them. The houses are decent, and some of them are handsome structures. All the children are educated at the public expence, and great care is taken of them. The people are so clean and decent in their dress, that they seem to point out a virtuous conduct. Their

industry is surprizing; and they have amongst them many ingenious mechanics, particularly in the different branches of watch-making. These watches are exported to various parts of the world; but the greatest part of them are sent to Marseilles, and from thence exported to Turkey. This trade once belonged to England, but by some means we have lost great part of it. There are likewise several jewelers here, and, in general, such as understand the fine arts.

The prospect from the walls, over the lake, is as fine as the eye can behold, either when it is agitated or still, but particularly in a mild summer evening. The walks along its banks are shaded with trees, and here the citizens take their walks. It affords them many sorts of excellent fish, which, with their cattle, makes all sorts of provisions cheap. There are but few crimes committed here; for the place is, perhaps, the best governed city in the world. There is not any want of employment here, for even the chief magistrates are obliged to sit five hours in a day, to do the business of the state, and administer justice.

This little republic is certainly one of the best governed in the world; nor is there any complaint to be made, except that they retain the use of the torture: but this is practised by all nations in Europe, except Britain and Ireland. It is not an easy matter to bring people off from ancient customs; their ideas leads them to the way which, perhaps, their humanity does not approve of. But a repetition of such barbarity serves rather to harden than to humanize the mind; for, what is often seen, is little regarded. It wears off from the human mind those common sensations of feeling, which should always distinguish our characters as rational beings. And, to use the words of Dr. Stewart, "The tortured criminal will look with indignation, and silent contempt, on those men, who, pretending to administer justice, can actually corrupt its channels."

When a man is strongly suspected of having committed a crime, either at Geneva, or in any part of Switzerland, he is asked if he is guilty; and if he denies the charge, he is immediately put to the question, that is, the torture, which is performed in the following barbarous manner:

He is fixed to a stake in the middle of the court, and the executioner twists his arms by the upper joint, over his shoulders, till they hang backwards. The poor creature generally faints away under the torture; and although he should recover, and be acquitted by his merciless judges, yet he is not able to do any work ever afterwards. We shall have occasion to mention some other modes of torture hereafter: in the mean time we shall follow our learned traveller.

From Geneva, says Dr. Burnet, I travelled till I came to Lausanne, a town in Switzerland, in my way to Berne. The town of Lausanne is situated on three hills, so that the whole is an ascent and descent, and very steep, particularly on that side on which the church stands, which is a very noble fabric. The south wall of the cross was so split by an earthquake, about the year 1655, that there was a rent made from top to bottom, above a foot wide: and what is very remarkable, it was closed up by another earthquake, about ten years afterwards.

This romantic situation of the church was occasioned by a legend of some miracle wrought near the place, which prevailed so much on the credulity of the people, that they built the church, and soon after erected houses near it. The lake is between Geneva and this, which, at the one end, is called the lake of Geneva, and at the other, the lake of Lausanne. In some places the depth has never been found, and in other places it is above five hundred fathoms. Near the banks of the river are the most beautiful pieces of ground that can be imagined; for they look as if they had been laid out by art. The sloping is so easy and so equal, and the grounds are so well cultivated and inhabited, that a more delightful

ful prospect cannot be seen any where. The fish in the lake are numerous; and yet I was told that they were beginning to decrease, which the people ascribe to the rapaciousness of the pikes, which abound in it in vast numbers.

It is believed there are a great many fountains all over the lake; and, probably, these fountains flow from vast cavities under ground, beneath the neighbouring mountains, which, as great cisterns, discharge themselves in the vallies that are covered over with lakes. And on the two sides of the Alps, which are both north and south, there is so great a number of these little seas, that it must have vast sources, that feed so constantly these huge ponds. And when one considers the height of these hills, and the long chains of them together, a traveller is naturally led to believe that these are not what came out first from the hands of the Author of nature, but that they are the ruins of the first world, which broke into many inequalities. There is one hill near Geneva, called Curfed, which is always covered with snow, and is two miles perpendicular, according to the observations made by several learned mathematicians.

But I shall now say something concerning the canton of Bern, for the territory of that canton alone takes up one half of all Switzerland: Its history is well known; and as for its government, it has a very near resemblance to that of Geneva. It has a council, called the Council of Two Hundred; but their number is not fixed, for they frequently amount to near three hundred. They have another council of twenty-five, in the same manner, and invested with the same power, as at Geneva; but they are for life, and have an authority much like that of the Roman consuls. Next to these are the two treasurers; one for the antient German territories, and the other for the valley. These may be considered as their secretaries of state, for to them all secrets are committed. They have authority to call the two hundred together: they may likewise call the magistrates to an account for any part of their conduct that seems to be contrary to the rights of the people; but this seldom happens. The whole canton of Bern is divided into seventy-two bailiages, as they call them, each having a governor over it, who is called a bailiff; and he is named by the council of two hundred, and he must be a citizen of Bern. He must likewise be one of the two hundred; and no man can be chosen till he is named.

The places to which these bailiffs are appointed, are both honourable and profitable; for although all of them have some assessors to sit along with them on the bench of judicature, yet they decide matters which ever way they please, against all other opinions. To this may be added, that the bailiff has all the fines and confiscations; and as drinking is so common in the country, which produces lucrative quarrels, so in about six years he generally returns to Bern, with twenty thousand crowns in his pocket. The executions of the bailiffs are the only hardships the people groans under; but as it falls only on the irregular and debauched, so it cannot with reason be complained of; for while the people are sober, they have not these fines to pay. There is something like the feudal law in this country, where the lords of manors exercise an authority over their tenants; and in smaller matters, no appeal lies from their courts to the bailiffs. But in all matters of debt, or fines, above the value of two pistoles, an appeal lies to the bailiff: and sentence of death cannot be executed till it has been confirmed by the council of Bern. Here are frequent complaints made against these bailiffs, and, perhaps, with good reason; for the offending parties are summoned, and punished, before they have time to make any defence. It is true, an appeal lies from their sentence to the council at Bern; but should the offender lodge the appeal, the bailiff would contrive ways and means to work his vengeance upon him. The citizens of Bern consider these bailiages as the greatest places they can obtain, and therefore

the first families make great interest to procure them, which is not always done without bribery and corruption, cabals and parties being formed for that purpose.

In Bern there is very little trade besides what is, in a manner, actually necessary for the support of the town. They have two professors in Bern and Lausanne; the first for the antient German canton, and the other for the valley, which is a new conquest. In the former there are about three hundred parishes, but in the latter not above one hundred and fifty. In the benefices, on the German side, the antient rights of the incumbents are preserved, so that some livings are worth one thousand crowns; but in the valley, which was conquered from the French, the livings are very small. This, indeed, is the case in most conquered countries; for the weakest are always the sufferers.

It appears evident, that the council of Bern trust more for protection to the fidelity of their subjects, than to the strength of their walls; for as they have never finished them, so those that are left unbuilt, cannot be brought to a regular degree of perfection: nor are those they have completed paid any proper regard to. However, although they have not many cannon on their ramparts, yet they have good store in their arsenal, in which, they say, they have arms for forty thousand men.

The peasants are generally rich, particularly on the German side, and are all well learned. They pay no duties or taxes to the public; and the soil is capable of great cultivation, in which, some succeed so well, that I was told there were those who had estates of one hundred thousand crowns: but that is not common, though many of them are worth ten thousand. They live much on their milk and corn; and they breed many horses, which brings them in considerable sums of money. The worst thing in the country is the moistness of the air, which is not only occasioned by the many lakes that are in every part of it, and the neighbouring mountains, which are covered with snow, some all the summer long, and the rest till Midsummer; but also by the vast quantities of woods of fir-trees, which seem to fill near one half of their soil. If most of these were once rooted out, as they would have much more soil, so their air would be much more wholesome: yet till they can either find turf, or coal, for fuel, this cannot be done. I was told they had found coal in some places, but I saw nothing of it. If they have, or do find coal, and it were conveniently situated, so that by their lakes and rivers it might be easily conveyed to any part of the country, it would save them a vast expence, and be the means of enabling them to cut down the woods.

They have some fountains of salt-water, but it has never yet turned to any account, because the necessity they are under to save fuel, will not let them cut down their trees. The men are generally sincere, but grave; although they are fond of entertainments, and great slaves to drunkenness. The women are always employed in their domestic affairs, in which they seem to take a virtuous pleasure; and the wives even of the greatest men in Bern, inspect into every thing in their own houses, the kitchen not excepted. Men and women seldom converse in public together; for the women are too much concerned in their domestic affairs to see company.

The third act of adultery is here punished with death, which is also the punishment of the fifth act of fornication, of which I saw an instance while I was in Bern. For a woman having confessed herself guilty of many whoredoms, and designed to be revenged on some men that did not furnish her liberally with money, was, upon that, condemned and executed. The manner was solemn; for the adoujer, or magistrate, something like our sheriff, came into an open bench, in the middle of the street, and, for the satisfaction of the people, read the sentence aloud, pronouncing it in the hearing of all present. The

counsellors all stood around, and when it was read, he led her out, and prayed with her; then she was delivered over to the executioner, who beheaded her, and then there was a sermon preached on the nature of her crime.

The whole of this state is disposed for war; for any man that can bear arms is enlisted, and knows his post and duty: and there are beacons so dispersed over the country, that the signal can run over the whole canton in a night. And these military lists are contrived, and so laid out, that every man knows whether he is to come out at the first, or second, or general summons. They assured me at Bern, that, upon a general summons, they could bring above eighty thousand men into the field. The men are robust, strong, and capable of enduring great hardships. They are well disciplined, and have generally an extensive sense of liberty, and a great love to their country; but they labour under the want of good officers. And though the subjects of this state are rich, yet the public is poor. They can easily resist a sudden invasion of their country, but they would not be able to hold out long against an enemy. The soil requires so much cultivation, that they could not spare from their labour the men that would be necessary to preserve the state. They were, indeed, happy enough when the emperor had Alsace on the one hand, and the Spaniards had the French Comté on the other; they had then no reason to fear their neighbours: but now that both these provinces are in the hands of the French, the case is quite altered; for as Basil is every moment in danger from the garriſon of Huren, that is but a cannon shot distant from it, so all the valley lies open to the French Comté; nor has it any places in it properly fortified to defend it.

The truth is; many of the members of the state do so prey upon the vitals of the subjects, that unless they with one consent reform those abuses, they will never be in a condition to do much. For in many of their bailiages; of which some are abbeys, the bailiffs not only feed on the subjects; but likewise on the state. It is true, that the powers and privileges bestowed upon them are so great, that it is not an easy matter to call them to an account.

The city of Bern is divided into four bodies, not much unlike the companies in London, which are the bakers, the butchers, the joiners, and the blacksmiths; and every citizen of Bern must incorporate himself with one of these societies which they call abbeys; for it is likely they were antiently some sorts of religious assemblies. Every one of these chooses two persons, whom they call bannerets, who bears office by turns, from four years to four years; and every one of them has a bailiage annexed to his office, which he holds for life. They take their names from the banners of the several companies they belong to; and the adoujer continues still the name from that of advocate, this title having been formerly conferred by the German emperors on the chief magistrate of the city. It is certain; that the term advocate means a pleader; but words vary in different ages and nations.

From Bern I continued my journey to Zurich, which, although the first and most honourable of all the cantons, yet is much less than Bern, but the public is richer. They assert, that they can bring fifty thousand men into the field upon twenty-four hours warning. The subjects live happily, for the bailiffs have fixed appointments, and only one hundred pence of the fines; so that they are not tempted as those in Bern are, to whom the fine belongs entirely.

The government is almost the same as at Bern: but the magistrate, who at Bern is called adoujer, is here called the burgomaster. The public treasury is very rich, the fortifications are in excellent repair, and the arsenal is much better furnished than at Bern. An extensive trade is carried on here; and as their lake, which is twenty-four miles long, and two or three broad, supplies them well with provisions,

so their river carries their manufactures to the Rhine, from whence it is conveyed where they please. One of their chief manufactures is crape, which is, in all respects, the best I ever saw.

The situation of the town is extremely pleasant, but the country near it is mountainous, and the winters are severe; for the lake freezes quite over, only in some places the ice never lies on. They imagine that the reason why the ice does not lie in some parts of the lake, is because there are springs underneath.

We here beheld the simplicity of the antient Switzers, not corrupted by luxury or vanity. The women are extremely modest, and never converse with strangers; nor are they saluted, as in other countries, that ceremony being performed by taking them by the hand. The virtue of this country has appeared signally in their adhering firmly to their antient capitulations with the French. They have converted the antient revenues of the church more generally to pious uses than has been done any where else that I know of. They have many hospitals, and in one of them, I was told, were six hundred and fifty poor, all well supported. But although they are so charitable, yet they despise that vain munificence of laying out money to build hospitals like palaces for the poor.

The dean and chapter are still continued as a corporation, and enjoy the antient revenues of the church; but if they subsist plentifully, they are obliged to labour hard, for they have generally two or three sermons a day, and always one. The first begins at five o'clock in the morning, but they are generally too long. The preachers have departed from the first design of these sermons, which was, to deliver a plain exposition of a chapter, in the manner they do in Scotland; but now they deliver long tedious sermons on a single text of scripture.

After a short stay at Zurich, we passed over the bridge of Riperſwove, which is a very noble work for such a country. The lake is there about half a mile broad, and the bridge is about twelve feet broad; it hath no rails on either side, so that if the wind blows hard either way, a man is in great danger of being blown into the lake. And this is the case with most of the bridges in this country: and in Lombardy, which is the more surprising, because all their bridges are both high and long: but I did not hear of any misfortune that happened.

After two days journey we came to Coire, which is the chief town of the Grisons; and here was the general diet of the states met: and as I staid ten days there, I received information of many particulars I had not known before.

The town is but little, and contains between four and five thousand inhabitants. It lies in a valley, upon a small brook, that, a little below the town, falls into the Rhine. It is environed with mountains on all sides, so that they have a very short summer, for the snow is not melted till May or June; and it began to snow in September, when I was there.

On a rising ground, at the east end of the town, is the cathedral, the bishop's palace, and the close where the dean and prebendaries reside. All those who live within the close are papists; but all those who live in the rest of the town are protestants, and live pretty neighbourly together. About a quarter of a mile up the hill, one goes up by a steep ascent to St. Lucius's chapel, for my curiosity carried me thither, though I did not believe a word of the story. His chapel is a little vault, about ten feet square; where there is an altar, and where mass is said on some particular festivals. It is situated under a natural arch that is in the rock, which was thought proper to be given out to be the cell of a hermit; and from it some small drops of a fountain fall down near the chapel. The bishop assured me, that this water had a miraculous virtue in curing disorders in the eyes. I believe it may be very good for the eyes, as all rock water is.

I told the bishop, who was a good old man, that the story concerning St. Lucius was false, and that when he is said to have been king of Britain we had no kings, but were conquered by the Romans; but all this had no effect with him, for he told me that he believed it, because they had a tradition in their church concerning it. He told me another story concerning St. Emerita, the sister of St. Lucius, who was burnt there, and of whose veil there was yet a considerable remnant preserved among their relics. I confess I never saw a relic so ill disguised, for it was a piece of coarse linen cloth washed, and the burning did not seem to be a-month old; when they took it out of the case, to shew me it, the people present rubbed their beads upon it.

At the time I was there, the bishop had some contest with the dean, and he being a prince of the empire, he had proscribed him. The dean himself had also believed so insolently, that, by an order of the diet, he was committed to prison as he was coming out of the cathedral. By the common consent, both of the papists and protestants, a law had been made, long before, against any immunities to the clergy, and this happening four years before I went there, the dean sent to Rome to lay his complaint before the pope. It was thought that the popish party would move in the diet for the repeal of that law, but they did not.

The foundation of the dispute between the dean and the bishop, related to some exemptions the dean claimed, and upon which, as they pretended, the bishop had usurped an illegal power. Upon this, I took occasion to shew him the reality of these exemptions; and that, in the primitive church, it was believed, that the bishop had authority over his presbyters by a divine right; and, if it was by a divine right, then the pope could not set it aside. But the bishop would not carry the matter so high, and contented himself with two maxims, one of which was, that the bishop was Christ's vicar in his diocese, and the pope was the same in the catholic church.

The people of this country were once under the Austrian yoke; but having shaken that off, they framed themselves into little states; and the Austrians have, in vain, attempted to regain the power they had over them: some incidents having always happened to prevent them from subduing it. Once, a party of Austrians turning into a village, they found it deserted by the men, and only the women left, so that they were under no apprehensions about their personal safety. But the women intended to let their husbands see that they were capable of contriving, and executing a bold exploit, although it must be confessed it was rather too rough and barbarous for the softer sex.

They entered into a combination to cut the throats of all the soldiers at one time. The woman that proposed this, had four lodged with her, and she with her own hand dispatched them all, and so did all the rest; for, although there were several hundreds of them, not one escaped. In another part of the valley, a body of Austrians took up their lodgings, and found it quite abandoned; as the men had no arms but clubs, they had got up into the mountains; but they had taken their measures so well, and possessed themselves so of the passes, that they came down upon the soldiers with such fury, that they quite defeated them, very few of them escaping; and it is certain that they could not otherwise have subdued them.

It is true they would not be able to hold out long, because the public is poor, and some individuals are rich. The league of the Grisons is the first and most antient in Switzerland, and is composed of eight and twenty counties, of which eighteen are papists, and ten protestants. The counties of the two religions live peaceably, and yet they do not suffer those of a different religion to live among them, so that every community is entirely of the same sentiments; and if any one changes his religion, he must go into another county.

Each county is an entire state within itself, and all

the inhabitants must meet, once a year, to chuse the judge and his assistants, whom they either change, or continue from year to year, as they think proper. There is no difference made between gentlemen and peasants, and the tenant has a vote as well as his landlord; nor does the landlord use him ill when he votes contrary to his inclinations; for the peasants would look upon that as a common quarrel.

An appeal lies from the judge of the community to the assembly of the league, where all matters end; for, from their decision, lies no appeal. There is one chosen by the deputies for the assembly of the league, which is called the president, and he can call them together when he sees cause: he can bring before them a cause that has been already judged. Illerts is the chief town of this league, where the diet meets. The second league is that called the House of God, in which there are four and twenty counties, and the burgo-master of Coire is always the head of this league. The inhabitants are all protestants in this division, and although they behave very peaceable, yet the papists are taught, by their priests, to hate them as cannibals.

Among the Grisons, the Roman law prevails, but is somewhat altered, according to the manners of the country. A man that hath an estate by his wife, enjoys it as long as he remains a widower; but when he marries again, he must divide it amongst the children he had by her. Their justice is short and simple, but it is generally believed that the judges take bribes. The married women here seldom appear abroad, except at church, but the young women take greater liberties.

There is such plenty of all things, by reason of the gentleness of the government, and the industry of the people, that in all the six days, in which I staid in Coire, I was but once asked an alms in the street. There are two churches in Coire, in the one there is an organ that joins with the voices in the singing of psalms, and there was an anthem sung there in honour of the diet, while I was in the town, by a set of musicians, who performed their parts with very great exactness, and better than I had heard before in any part of Switzerland.

At all the churches I ever was, in Switzerland, this was the only one where I saw the minister preach uncovered; in all others they wear their hats during the sermon. And I observed a particular mark of devotion here in saying the Lord's prayer, which was, that the masters took off their caps when they said it.

The women here, as in Bern, turn all towards the east during prayer, and also in their private devotion, before and after prayer: some of them also bow when the name of Jesus is repeated. They pour water over the whole head of the child in baptism, for which reason their heads are bare. In the middle of the prayer, the ministers give some time for leisure, that the people may gather their scattered thoughts together.

The schools here do not go above the Latin or Greek languages, and for the rest they send their children to Zurich or Basil. The clergy are meanly provided for, having little more than the benevolence of the people to subsist on. They complained much to me, of a great coldness and indifference in the people towards them, and likewise in matters of religion. The common people are very insolent, and many crimes go unpunished, if the criminal has either money or interest.

The poor ministers here are in a shocking state of slavery, for the Grisons pretend that they have a right to dismiss their ministers as often as they please. How it is among the papists, I cannot say; but the dean told me that they had a bad custom of ordaining their ministers without a title. Their examination took up no more than six or seven hours, and then they were ordained without further ceremony.

From Canipdolein, there is about three hours journey to Chiavenna; all in a slow descent, and, in some places, the road is very stony. Chiavenna is very pleasantly situated, at the foot of the mountains, and a beautiful river runs through the town. The houses

are

are nobly built, and near the town are a great many rich vine yards. The reflection of the sun-beams doth so increase the heat here, that the soil is as rich as in any part of Italy. Here one begins to see a noble architecture in many of the houses, with all the marks of a rich soil and a fine government.

The town stood a little more to the north formerly, but a piece of the Alps fell down and buried it. At the upper end of the town, are some rocks that look like ruins, and much trouble, as well as expence, has been used to remove them. On the tops of these rocks, which are inaccessible except on one side, they used to have a garrison during the wars, and there are fifteen hundred soldiers on that rock, in the middle. There frequently fall down stones from the hills, which do considerable damage; but, at the same time, the soil that falls after the pieces of the rock is of great service in fattening the soil.

On both sides of the town, the gardens cover the whole bottom that lies between the hills; and, at the roots of the mountains, they dig great cellars and grottoes, and strike a hole about a foot square, which, all the summer long, blows a fresh air into the cellars, so that the wine of these cellars drinks as cold as if it was ice; but this wind-pipe did not blow when I was there, for it was at the end of September. The sun opening the pores of the earth, and rarifying the exterior air, that which is within rushes out with a constant wind; but when the operation of the wind is finished, this course of the air is less felt.

There is a sort of wine here, which I never heard called by the name before: it is called aromatic wine, and, according to the taste, it seems to be a sharp composition; for it tastes like strong water drawn from spices. Its strength is equal to that of weak brandy, and inclines one to believe that it is not natural, and yet it is the pure juice of the grape.

This liquor being singular, I inquired in what manner it was prepared; and was informed they let the grapes hang on the vines till November, that they may be perfectly ripe; then they carry them to their garrets, and set them all upright on their ends, near one another, for two or three months: after which they pick them, and throw away all such as have the least appearance of rottenness, so that they press none but sound grapes. After they are pressed, they put the liquor into an open vessel, in which it throws up a scum, which they take off twice a day; and when no more scum comes up (which, according to the difference of the season, is sooner or later; for sometimes the scum comes no more after eight days, and at other times it continues a fortnight) then they put it into a vessel, and, for the first year, it is very sweet and luscious, but at the end of the year they pierce it a little higher than the middle of the vessel, almost two thirds from the bottom, and drink it off till it comes to such a place, and then every year they fill it up again.

Once every year, in the month of March, it ferments, and cannot be drank till that is over, which continues a month, but their other wines do not ferment at that time. Madam Galis, a lady in that country, who entertained us three days in the most magnificent manner, had wine of this sort forty years old, and it was so very strong, that one could hardly drink above a spoonful. It tasted high of spices, although she assured me she had put none into it, nor of any other mixture whatever. Thus the head that is in the wine becomes a fire and distills itself, throwing up the more spirituous parts of it to the top of the hoghead.

From Laufanne I went to the Lago Maggione, which is a great and noble lake, being in length upwards of fifty miles, and six broad, and about one hundred fathoms deep in the middle. It makes a great bay to the eastward, and here are two islands, called the Barronean Islands; these are certainly the loveliest spots of ground in the world: there is nothing in all Italy that can be compared to them. They have the full view of the Zube, and the ground rises so agreeably, that nothing can be imagined equal to the terraces here,

which belong to two counts of the Barronean family. I was only in one of them, which belongs to the chief branch of the family, and who is nephew to the famous cardinal, called St. Carlo. On the west end lies the palace, which is one of the best in Italy for lodgings, though the architecture in the outside is not so admirable.

There is one noble apartment, above twenty-four feet high, and here is a vast collection of noble pictures, beyond any thing at Rome. The whole island is a garden, except a little corner to the south, parted off for a village of about forty little houses; and because the figure of the village was not made regular by nature, they have built great vaults and porticoes along the rock, which are all grotesque, and so they have brought it to a regular form, by laying earth over those rocks.

Here is first a garden to the east, that runs up from the lake by five rows of terraces, on the three sides of the garden, that are watered by the lake. The stairs are noble, the walls are all covered with oranges and citrons, and a more beautiful spot of ground cannot be seen. There are two buildings in the two corners of this garden, the one is only a mill for fastening up the water, and the other is a noble summer-house, all faced in the inside with alabaster and marble, of a fine colour, inclining to red. From this garden, one goes in a level to all the rest of the alleys and pastures, to the herb garden and flower garden, in all which there are a variety of fountains and arbours; but the great pasture is a surprising thing, for, as it is well furnished with fountains and statues, and of a vast extent, being finely situated near the palace, so at the further end of it there is a great mount.

The face of it, that looks up the pasture, is made like a theatre, all full of fountains and statues, the height rising up in several rows, it being full fifty feet high, and about fourscore feet in front. Round this mount, answering to the five rows into which the theatre is divided, there go as many terraces of noble walks, all covered with oranges and citrons. The top of the mount is twenty feet long, and forty broad; and here is a vast cistern, into which the mill plays the water to supply the fountain.

The fountains were not quite finished when I was there, but, when all is finished, this place will look like an enchanted island. The freshness of the air, on account of its being both in the lake and near the mountains, the fragrant smell, the beautiful prospect, and the delightful variety that reigns here, make it an habitation for summer, that, perhaps, the whole world hath nothing to equal.

From this delightful place, I went to Sestio, a miserable village, at the end of the lake; and here I began to feel a mighty change, being now in Lombardy, which is certainly the most beautiful country that can be imagined. The ground lies so even, it is so well watered, so sweetly divided by rows of trees, inclosing every piece of ground of an acre or two acres in compass, that it cannot be denied that here is a vast extent of soil, above two hundred miles long, and in many places a hundred miles broad; where the whole country is equal to the loveliest spots in all England or France. It has all the sweetness that Holland or Flanders have, but with a warmer sun and a better air. The neighbourhood of the mountains causes a freshness of air here, that makes the soil the most fertile place to live in that can be seen, if the government was not so excessively severe; but there is nothing but poverty to be seen all over the country.

A traveller seldom finds any thing to eat in it, nor any sort of accommodation; so that, if he does not buy provision in the great town, he will be in danger of starving, in a country which he would naturally imagine to abound with all sorts of plenty.

From this place we went in the canal named St. Frances, which is about thirty feet broad, and arrived safe at the city of Milan, one of the most famous places in Italy; whether we consider its antiquity, its revolutions, or its magnificent buildings.

The

The city of Milan is one of the noblest in the world, considering that it is not situated on the sea; nor is there either commerce or navigation carried on at it: and yet it is the metropolis of Lombardy. The vast extent of the city, the nobleness of the buildings, and above all, the surprising riches of the churches and convents, are signs of great wealth. The dome of the cathedral hath nothing to recommend it, with respect to its architecture, it being built in the rude Gothick manner; but for the size and richness of the building, and the wealth contained in it, it is equal to any in Italy, St. Peter's at Rome excepted.

It is all marble, both pavement and walls, also the outside and inside, and on the top it is entirely flagged with marble. There is the greatest number of niches for statues I ever saw. It is true the statues, in some of the niches, are not in the least proportioned to the niches themselves. The frontispiece is but indifferent, but it is adorned with vast numbers of statues.

The church, as well as I could measure it, by walking over it in an equal pace, is five hundred feet long, and two hundred feet wide. The chair is wainscoted, and carved in so extraordinary a manner, that I never saw the passion so well carved in wood. It contains sixty stalls, and they have almost the whole Gospel history represented on them. Just under the cupola, lies the body of St. Carlo, in a green case of crystal, of vast value, but I could not come near it; for we were there on two holidays, when there were vast crowds of people in the church. And indeed the superstition of the people is such, that a stranger, who is a protestant, would run a great hazard were he to come near the shrine of this saint without adoring it.

His canonicals cost the town a hundred thousand crowns, and they pretend that they can work miracles as well as his body. The plate, and other presents made at the shrine of St. Carlo, are things of amazing value. Some leaves for the altar are all of gold; some of which are very massy and set with jewels; others so finely wrought, that the fashion is thought equal to the metal. He was certainly a man who did much good, particularly to the city of Milan, of which he was archbishop. Besides the cathedral, he built several schools, where the youth are instructed gratis, and supplied with all sorts of necessaries. He founded, and endowed several hospitals for the aged and infirm; and, besides private charities, whenever there was a public work set on foot, he contributed towards promoting it. He built the archbishop's palace, which had fallen to decay; and near it erected a college for the education of young Switzers, whose parents were poor.

The riches of the church of Milan strike one with amazement; the buildings, the paintings, the altars, the plate, and every thing in the convent, except their libraries, are all signs, both of wealth and of a powerful superstition. But their libraries, not only here, but all over Italy, are scandalous things. The room is often fine and richly adorned, but the books are few, ill bound, and worse chosen; and the ignorance of the priests, both secular and regular, is such, that the man who hath not had an opportunity of discerning it, can scarcely believe it.

The convent of St. Victor, that is without the town, is by much the richest. It is composed of canons regular, whom the Italians call the canons of the Mount of Olives. The convent of the Barnabites is very rich; and there is a pulpit and confessional, all inlaid with agates of different colours, finely spotted rubies and of lapis lazuli, which are considered as inestimable.

St. Laurence has a noble cupola, and a pulpit made in the same form as that of the Barnabites. The Jesuits, as well as all the other orders, are extremely rich; having fine convents, beautiful gardens, and elegant churches. The citadel is built on a very regular plan, and very useful for keeping the town in order, but it could not stand out against an army, there being so many houses in it that it would be easily set on fire.

The hospital is, indeed, a royal building, and I was told that it had a revenue of ninety thousand crowns. The old church is large, and would look grand, were it not for the new court that is near it, which is two hundred and fifty feet square, and there are three rows of galleries all round the court, one in every stage, according to the Italian manner, which makes the lodgings very convenient, because there is a gallery before every door. It is true, these take up a great deal of the building, being commonly eight or ten feet broad; but then there is an open space, that is extremely cool on that side where the sun doth not shine; for it is all open to the air, the wall being only supported by pillars, at the distance of fifteen or twenty feet from one another.

In this hospital there are not only galleries full of beds on both sides, as is common in all hospitals, but there are also a great many chambers, in which persons, whose conditions were formerly distinguished, are treated with particular care. There is an out-house, called the Lazarette, that is without the walls, which belongs to this hospital. It is an exact quarter of a mile square, and there are three hundred and sixty rooms in it. A gallery runs before the rooms, so that the sick have a covered walk before their doors. In the middle of this vast square there is an octagonal chapel, so contrived, that the sick, from all their beds, may see the elevation of the host, and adore it. This house is for such as have the plague, or any infectious fever; and the sick that are in want of a freer air, are removed hither.

Most of the curious crystals found in the Alps are brought here, so that there are more crystals in Milan than in any other town in the world. It is certain the Alps have much wealth, and many precious stones are shut up in their bowels; but the inhabitants know not how to search for them. But, I heard of no mines that were wrought, except one iron-mine, yet, by the colour of the fountain in many places, one has reason to believe that there are mines and minerals shut up within them; gold hath been often found in the river Arve, that runs near Geneva.

The last curiosity that I shall mention in the town of Milan, is the cabinet of the canon of Settala; which, at his death, came to his brother. There are in it a great many valuable things, both of art and nature. There is a lump of ore, in which there is gold, silver, emeralds and diamonds, which was brought from Peru. Here are many curious motions, where, by an unseen spring, a ball, after it hath run down through many windings, is thrown up, and so it seems to be a perpetual motion. This is done in several forms, and it is well enough disguised to deceive the vulgar. Many motions of channels, that run about by springs, are also very pretty. There is a loadstone of vast strength, that will lift up a very heavy iron chain. There is a monstrous child, that was lately born in the hospital, which is preserved in spirits of wine. It is double below, hath one breast and neck, two pair of ears, a vast large head, and but one face.

As for the buildings in Milan, they are large and substantial, but the architecture is neither regular nor beautiful. The governor's palace hath some noble apartments in it. The chief palace of the town is that of the Homo Dei, or House of God, and was built by a banker. But there is one inconvenience in Milan, which destroys all the pleasure one can find in it: they have no glass windows, so that one is either exposed to the air, or shut up in a dungeon. And this is so universal, that there is not one house in ten that hath glass in the windows. There is the same defect in Florence, and most of the other towns in Italy, which is the effect of their poverty. For, what by the oppression of the government, and by the still greater oppression of the priests, who squeeze every thing they can to enrich their churches and convents, the people here are reduced to such an abject state of poverty, as can hardly be believed by one who sees the wealth that is in their churches; and this goes on

to be constant and regular at Milan, for papistry has room for much more.

The trade of Milan consists chiefly in silks, but it has begun to decline, in consequence of the flourishing state of the European East India companies; and all Italy feels this very sensibly. There is a great magnificence in Italy, but particularly in Milan. The nobility affect grandeur, both in their houses, carriages, cloaths and servants; and here the women go abroad with more freedom than in any other town in Italy.

Leaving Milan, I travelled in company with several other persons, and passed through Lodia, a miserable garrison, although a frontier town, and situated about twenty miles from the capital. We continued our journey to Crema, which is the first town in the Venetian dominions, and fortified in as wretched a manner as Lodia. These towns have sustained sieges for months together, but either of them might be now taken in a few hours. The whole may serve to shew that the neighbouring states are not much afraid of each other. Happy if it was so throughout the world.

The senate of Venice sends *podestas* to their provinces on the Terra Firma, as well as to their Transmarine Islands; and these act much in the same manner as the bailiffs in Switzerland. Here is also a captain general, who hath the military authority in his hands, and these two are checks over each other; as the *bashas* and the *cadis* are among the Turks. But in Crema, as the town is small, both these are in one person.

We were there in the time of the fair, where there were vast quantities of linen cloth, and cheese, which they called *Parmesan*, though it is made at Lodia. Here we saw something of that vain magnificence peculiar to the Italians. The *podesta* went through the fair with a train of coaches all in his own livery, and the two coaches in which he and his lady rode were both extremely magnificent. His was a hedge bed coach, all the outside black velvet, and a mighty rich gold fringe, lined with black damask, and flowered with gold. His lady's was neater, but dressed almost in the same manner.

From Crema it is thirty miles to Brescia, a town belonging to the states of Venice, like the other, but is extremely rich and full of trade. Here they make the best barrels for pistols and muskets of all Italy. There were great iron works near it, but the wars with the Turks had occasioned an order that none should be sold without a written licence from the state of Venice.

They were building a noble dome to the church of Brescia, and there we were shewed a nunnery that was then in a state of confusion. Some years before, a new bishop had come there, and being a very strict person, began with the visitation of the religious houses. In this nunnery he discovered two vaults; by one of these men came in, and by the other the nuns, when they were near the time of their delivery, went out. While he was examining the nuns about these practices, some of them told him that his own priests did worse. He shut up the house, so that those who had taken the veil were to remain, but no new ones were to be admitted:

“ Behold the effects of Romish celibacy ! ”

The citadel is built on a rock, so as to have the command of the town. Both here and in Crema, the *podestas* are so much honoured and esteemed by the people, that they erect statues in memory of them, and do every thing they can to beautify their palaces. The name *podesta* is of great antiquity; for the Romans had an officer, governor of the smaller towns, who was called *potestas*.

From Brescia, the beauty of Lombardy is a little interrupted; for, as all the way from Milan to Brescia is as one garden, so here, on the one side, we came under the mountains, and on the other side was the lake of Guarda, which is forty miles long. We passed through a heath at least sixty miles in length, but the

ground began to appear cultivated as we came towards Verona.

Verona is a vast town, and much of it well built, with many rich churches in it. But there is so little trade stirring, and so little money passing, that it is not easy here to change a pistole, without taking bad coin, which does not pass out of their own state. The amphitheatre of Verona is one of the greatest pieces of Roman antiquity in the world; and, although one of the least that the Romans built, yet it is the best preserved. It is true, many of the great stones in the outside have been pushed out, yet the great sloping vault, on which the row of the seats are, is all intire. They consist of several rooms, one behind another, each rising above the other gradually, so as to give the people an opportunity of seeing the diversions. It is reckoned that the whole amphitheatre can hold twenty thousand people.

In the vaults, under the rows of seats, were the stalls for the beasts that were presented to entertain the people. The thickness of the building, from the outward wall to the lowest row of seats, is ninety feet; so that when we consider it as one of the least amphitheatres of those once illustrious people, what must we think of those which are so famed in their history, and which stood both in Rome and many other parts of the world?

The next thing to be seen at Verona is the Museum, where there is one whole apartment furnished with antiquities. Here are some inscriptions, made by the deputies of two towns, in honour of Marcus Crassus. There is a great collection of medals and medallions, and of the Roman weights, also their instruments for their sacrifices: there are likewise many natural currents, with a vast collection of pictures.

There is a noble garden in Verona that rises up in terraces, as far as the top of a hill, where there are many antient inscriptions. From Verona to Vinzenza, which is ninety miles, we began once more to behold the beauties of Lombardy; for there is all the way as it were a succession of gardens. Here the ground is better cultivated than in any other parts of Italy; but the wine is not good, for at the roots of all their trees they plant a vine, which grows up winding about the tree till it comes to the top.

Verona hath still retained much of its antient freedom. Here one sees many marks of liberty in the grandeur of their palaces and richness of their churches, some of which are elegant structures. The gardens belonging to the count de Valarano, at the port of Verona, is the finest thing in the town: there is in it a very noble alley of oranges and citrons, some of which are extremely large, but they are kept covered all the winter long; and in this appears the sensible difference of Lombardy from those parts of Italy that lie to the south of the Appenines; that here generally they keep their oranges and citrons in great boxes, as we do in England, that so they may be lodged in winter, and defended from the breezes that blow sometimes so sharp from the Alps, that otherwise they would kill those delicate plants. But in January, they grow as other trees in their gardens; and in the kingdom of Naples they grow wild, without any sort of cultivation.

We were at Vinzenza upon a holiday, and there we saw them make preparations for a procession that was to be in the afternoon. I did not wonder at what a French papist told me, that he could never bear the religion of Italy, the idolatry was so gross. The statue of the Virgin was of wood, so finely painted, that I thought the head was of wax. It was richly cloathed, and had a crown on its head, set full of flowers. How they did when it was carried about, I do not know; but in the morning, all the people ran to it, and said their prayers before it. They even kissed the ground before it, with all the appearances of devotion.

From Vinzenza it is eighteen miles to Padua, all the way like a garden. Here one sees the decays of a vast city, which was once one of the most splendid in Italy. The compass is the same that it was, but there

is much uninhabited ground on it, and the houses go almost for nothing. The air is extremely good, and there is so great a plenty of all things, except money, that a little goes a great way.

The university here, although supported by the state of Venice, who pay fifty professors, dwindles extremely. There are no men of any great fame now in it; for the almost continual quarrels among the students have driven away most of the strangers that used to come and study here; for it is not safe to stir abroad after sun-set. The number of the palaces here is incredible; and though the nobility of Padua are almost ruined, yet the beauty of their antient palaces shew what they once were.

The Venetians have been unwilling to let all the antient quarrels in conquered cities remain on the same footing they were on before; for, when one kills another, and the children take their revenge afterwards, both have their estates forfeited, which goes to the senate. At particular times, when the senate wants money, and offers a pardon to such guilty persons as will compound for it, it is in a manner incredible to consider what vast numbers of guilty persons will come in to claim the benefit.

I was assured by Patin, the learned professor, that at one time, no less than thirty-five thousand compounded for crimes. I could hardly believe it, but he bid me write it down upon his word. The nobility here seem not to understand what a vast profit their quarrels bring to the state, and how they ruin their families in order to gratify that brutal passion, revenge, which degrades men to the character of beasts.

There are still the remains of an amphitheatre here, though only the outer walls stand. There are also, as at Milan, two towns, one called the inner and the other called the outer; but there is a ditch goes round both, which is eight miles in circumference, and is almost round. The public hall is the noblest in Italy, but the dome is antient. The church of St. Anthony, especially the holy chapel, in which the saint lives, is one of the best pieces of modern sculpture. Round the chapel the chief miracles in the legend of that saint are represented in a very lively and surprising manner.

The devotion paid to this saint all over Lombardy is amazing. He is called, by way of excellence, "the saint;" and the beggars generally ask alms for his sake. But among the little verses that hang about the chapel, there is one with the greatest blasphemy inscribed on it that can be imagined; "He hears those whom God himself does not hear."

The church of St. Justin is a fine piece of architecture, being constructed in the most elegant manner; and if the outside was equal to that within, it would be one of the most beautiful churches in Italy.

In the Venetian territories, their subjects might live easy and happy, could they but be so wise as to give over their quarrels; but these are so frequent, that they are sometimes more like beasts than men. Jealousy is, for the most part, the cause of their quarrels; and it is surprising to consider to what height they will frequently carry that abominable passion. They do not fight in that manly manner as in other nations, but they hire ruffians to assassinate those whom they imagine have affronted them. This is so contrary to the practice of the antient Romans, that one is tempted to believe they are not descended from them.

From Padua down to Venice, all along the river Brent, there are many palaces belonging to the antient families of the noble Venetians; and these are situated on both sides of the river, which gives it a most noble appearance, and furnishes out a fine prospect to the travellers. These houses are built in the Venetian taste, so that we must not look among them for the strict rules of antient architecture: they vary so much, that there is not one like another.

There is the same diversity in the manner of laying

out their gardens, and here they retire during the hot months of the summer. In that season it is common for them to allow themselves all those indulgences which animal passions are so fond of, and which too frequently degrade human nature.

From the mouth of the river we passed over what they call the Shallows, to Venice. These shallows begin to sink so much, that to preserve Venice still an island, will probably be as expensive to the state as it is for the Dutch to keep the sea from making encroachments on them. This, however, the Venetians have still done, at a vast expence; otherwise, by this time, there is reason to believe, that their city would have been joined to the terra firma.

It is, certainly, one of the most surprising sights in the world, to see so vast a city situated in the sea, and such a number of islands so united together by bridges, brought to such a regular figure, and all so nobly built, that they cannot be seen without amazement. And although this republic is much sunk from its antient grandeur, yet there is still an incredible degree of wealth, and all the necessaries of life, in it.

In the hall of the palace of St. Mark, where the senate assembles, we saw the figure of pope Alexander III. treading on the neck of the emperor Frederick Berbanfon; but this is what every historian is well acquainted with. The grandeur of the stair cases, the richness of the halls, and the beauty of the whole building, are much injured by the slovenly manner in which the people, who visit them, go along. And the great hall, in which the nobility meet, has nothing to recommend it except the roof, for the seats are more like common benches for scholars in a college, than for the members of such an august republic.

When the two sides still wanting of this palace are built, it will be one of the most glorious structures in the world. The two sides that are most seen, the one joining the square of St. Mark, and the other fronting the great canal, are built entirely of brick. The third was begun with marble, but was not finished, when we visited the place. The church of St. Mark hath nothing to recommend it besides its antiquity, and the vast decorations of the building. It is dark and low, but the pavement is so thick a mosaic, that nothing can equal it. The outside and inside are of most excellent marble, and the frontispiece is adorned with pillars of jasper, porphyry, and four horses of Corinthian brass.

These horses were brought by Tiridates to Tiberius, when he was emperor of Rome, about the time of our Saviour's crucifixion: they were afterwards carried to Constantinople, and from thence brought back to Venice. The gilding is so grand, that nothing can equal it, and it displays a specimen of the magnificence of the antients.

The noblest convent in Venice is that of the Dominicans, dedicated to St. John and St. Paul. The church and chapel are vastly rich; and there is a library, the building of which is elegant, but there are no curious books in it.

The convent of St. George stands on an island by itself, and is richly ornamented. It belongs to the Benedictines, and is situated opposite to St. Mark's. The church is well erected, and beautifully adorned: the whole building is very magnificent, and, what is very extraordinary at Venice, they have a noble garden, and fine walks in it. It is certain, that there are a vast profusion of riches here, buried, as it were, from common use: but who can set bounds to superstition?

That spirit of debauchery and licentiousness, which prevails so much in Venice, has extended itself among the clergy to such a degree, that ignorance and vice is all they have to recommend them: but these qualities are sufficient to recommend them to a corrupt people. There is a sort of an association among the clergy, to judge of their common concerns; and on these occasions they are joined by some of the laity, so that here is a real presbytery.

The

The nuns of Venice are frequently scandalized on account of the liberties they take with the men. Some of the nunneries are filled with ladies of the highest distinction, who pretend that they have not taken the veil from motives of devotion, but purely to live in a state of retirement. These see all companies who come to visit them; but when I was in their hall, they talked so quick, that I could not understand what they said. These nuns talk much, and very ungracefully, and allow themselves such freedoms as would not be borne with in other places.

About four years before I was there, the patriarch of Venice intended to reform some of these convents; but the nuns of St. Laurence, with whom he began, told him plainly they were noble Venetians, who had chosen that way of life as more convenient for them; and they would not subject themselves to his regulations. The patriarch was so much enraged, that he actually came to shut up their house; upon which they threatened to set fire to it: but some of the senators, like men of judgment, advised the patriarch to desist.

There is no Christian state in the world more jealous of the clergy getting into their councils than the Venetians; for as a noble Venetian, when he goes into orders, forfeits his right to vote in their councils, so when any of them are promoted to be cardinals, the whole of his kindred must, during his life, withdraw from the senate, and are also incapable of holding any employments.

The inquisition, that dreadful engine of papal power, has always been under the direction of the state of Venice; and this much is certain, that it has never had any authority in Venice over the consciences of men. In civil matters it takes cognizance, but this is in conjunction with the senate. It is, indeed, a court absolutely subject to the senate, nor are any of their decrees valid till such time as they have been examined and reviewed.

No citation can be issued, nor any examination taken, unless some deputies from the senate are present; and thus it happens, that although there is a court of inquisition at Venice, yet it seldom happens that any person is injured by it. People of all religions may live there without molestation, so that they take care to behave themselves in a prudent and decent manner.

The Venetians are, perhaps, of all those who bear the name of Christians, the most ignorant in the world in matters of religion: they are so even to a scandal, and totally unconcerned about those things upon which their eternal happiness depends. The grandeur of their churches, and the pomp of their ceremonies, may be considered rather as articles of magnificence, than as any thing that has the least connection with religion. Superstition hath here such a power over the minds of the people, that it generally leads them to all crimes. The generality of the young nobility are so corrupted in their manners, and so utterly unacquainted with all sorts of real knowledge, that it is scarce worth one's while to say, that they are beneath contempt. They have lost that martial spirit which distinguished their ancestors, and their pusillanimity is equal to that meanness to which they have degraded themselves.

The pride of the noble Venetians is such, that the ladies keep girls for their sons, lest they should inadvertently marry beneath their rank. Venice is, perhaps, the only place in the world where pleasure is studied, and where it is least understood. As for the pleasures of friendship and marriage, they are utter strangers to them; for the terrible distrust in which they all live towards one another, makes it very rare to find a friend in Italy, much less in Venice. And though romances have held out to us several stories of friendship in Venice, yet we are in all respects certain, that no such thing is now to be found.

As for their wives, they are bred up in so much ignorance, and learn so little, that all their pleasure, if it deserves that name, consists in attending their processions on holy-days, in which they stay in

the churches as long as they can. By these means they prolong the little liberty they have of going abroad, as children do their hours at play. They are not employed in their domestic affairs, and, in general, they understand no sort of work. Indeed I found them the most insipid creatures in the world, and they were equally vicious. They are bold and forward; so that instead of being led into intrigues by the men, they boldly meet them more than half way. An Italian, who had seen much of the world, told me, that their jealousy made them restrain their daughters and their wives so much, that they could have none of those entertainments of wit, conversation, and numerous amusements, which the French and English enjoy at home.

He observed further, that the French and English might, by some imprudent steps, endanger the peace of their families; but the Italians, by their excessive caution, made it appear, that they had no relish for the happiness of a marriage state. He thought it would be much better to take off all those restrictions from the women, and let them converse in public company, as they do in many other nations.

The houses in Venice are almost all built in the same manner. There is on their cove a hall that runs along the body of the house, and chambers on both sides; but there are no apartments, no closets, nor yet stairs; so that in great houses they are actually destitute of conveniences. Their bedsteads are of iron, because of the vermin which the moisture of the soil produces; and the bottoms are of boards, upon which they lay mats and quilts; but they are so high, that it is difficult to get into them. Their great chairs are all upright, without a slope in the back, hard at the bottom; and the wood at the arms is uncovered.

They mix water with their wine in their hogsheds, so that for above half the year their wine is sour, or dead. They do not put baum into their bread, so that it is very heavy; and the oven is too much heated, so that the crum is like dough, while the crust is as hard as a stone. In all their inns they boil meat first before it is roasted, and thus it is quite tasteless and insipid. As for their carriages all over land, they are extremely inconvenient; for their coaches are fastened to the axle-tree bed, which makes them as uneasy as a cart. Besides this, their calashes are open, so that the travellers are exposed to all the inclemencies of the weather, whether it be in the violent heat of summer, or the extreme cold in winter.

They have a place at Venice, which they call the brogha, where all their young nobility meet, and form parties of pleasure, as they call it; but it does not deserve that name. They are so much sunk into all sorts of sensuality, that they are rather brutes than men; and there is too much reason to believe, that they are frequently guilty of unnatural crimes. These young nobility have no notions of true honour; they are become as effeminate as the Romans were, when Alexander the Great made so easy a conquest of them.

The Venetian nobility, who were the descendants of those heroes who had raised their state to its present grandeur, kept every honour to themselves, till the love of money induced, or rather, obliged them to humble their pride. For this reason they set up their titles to sale, and many rich merchants became purchasers. This gave an opportunity for the Jews to enrich themselves, who bought and sold their places, and, by their dexterity, brought down the price from one hundred thousand to sixty thousand ducats; and no other qualifications were requisite, if they could only produce the money.

The old families do not always declare against the new ones in the senate, because that would create factions, and raise disturbances. The greatest inconvenience attending the state of Venice is, that they can seldom find men enough amongst their nobility to discharge those duties which are incumbent upon

upon them. The vices of the nobility have lessened their dignity; but this will always take place, where the feudal laws begin to decrease.

From Venice we went again to Padua, and from thence to Rorigo, which is but a small town, and so on to the Po, which divides the territories of this republic from those of the Duke of Ferrara. This part of the country is now subject to the pope; and here one sees a vast difference between the different forms of government in Europe. For though the soil is the same on both sides of the river, and the duchy of Ferrara was one of the most beautiful spots in Italy, nothing now can appear more miserable. The soil is, in a manner, exhausted, and the country abandoned of its inhabitants, there being not so many left as to mow the hay, which was withering, while we were there, for want of hands to cut it down. We were amazed to see such a rich soil thus forsaken; and that country, which might have been an ornament to the habitable globe, left, as it were, in a state of negligence and uncultivation.

I could not refrain from asking every one I met with, how such a rich soil as Ferrara came to be thus, as it were, abandoned? Some said the air was become more unhealthy than it was formerly, so that those who lived in the country were subject to many mortal diseases, which carried them off soon. But this badness of the air is occasioned by the want of inhabitants; for there not being people enough to drain the ground, and keep the ditches clean, the roots lie on the ground and rot. This infects the air in the same manner as in that rich, but uninhabited country, the Romana Campana. Thus it appears, that this ill air is the effect, rather than the cause, of the depopulating of the pope's dominions.

The true cause is, the severity of the government, and the heavy taxes, together with the frequent confiscations that take place, by which the nephews of the popes have been enriched at the expence of the people. This appears evident, when we consider the flourishing state of Bologna, where there are great numbers of inhabitants. Bologna delivered itself up by capitulation to the popes, but reserved, conditionally, several of its most valuable privileges. Crimes are there punished in the persons of those who commit them; for confiscation of goods, or real estates, is not permitted.

The pope, it is true, claims to himself the power of judging criminals, which is done by his legate; but in all things relating to the state, the civil government is governed by the magistrates. And by this regulation it is, that as the riches of Bologna amasses stronger, because it is not on a navigable river, yet the taxes which the pope draws from thence are greater, and more cheerfully paid, than in those provinces over which he exercises an unlimited authority.

It is a maxim in politics, that the greatness of a prince must always arise from the number of his subjects, and to draw amongst them as many strangers as possible. And I could not but observe with scorn, the folly of some Frenchmen, who made use of the following argument to aggrandize their nation, namely, that some of their countrymen were to be found everywhere: but this is just the contrary consequence that ought to be drawn from the observation. It is certain, that few go and leave their country to settle anywhere else, if they do not labour under some sort of oppression: so that a mild government never drives out the inhabitants; whereas it is the sure mark of a severe government, to weaken itself by oppressing the inhabitants.

But to return to the wealth of Bologna; it appears at every corner of the town, and, indeed, all around it. This is the more remarkable, because the situation is not very favourable, for it lies at the foot of the Appenines, on the north side, and is extremely cold in winter. The houses are built as at Padua and Bern, so that one walks all over the town, covered with arches, or piazzas: but the walks here are both higher and larger than any where else. There are

many noble palaces all over the town, and the churches and convents are incredibly rich: within the town the Dominicans are the richest; and here is the chief house of their order, for the body of their founder is interred in the church. Next to them are the Jesuits and Franciscans, who have fine convents and splendid churches. There is likewise a convent for the canons regular of St. Salvator; and in their library is a manuscript of the Hebrew bible, which the monks pretend to be of great antiquity; but when I examined it, I found that it was no more than one of those copies which the Jews impose upon the monks.

The principal church in the town is dedicated to St. Petrone, and is, indeed, a noble structure. Here one sees the curious and exact meridional line which that great astronomer drew along the pavement, in a brass circle: It makes the true points of mid-day, from June to January, and is one of the best performances, perhaps, the world ever saw.

In the great square before the church, on the one side of which is the legate's palace, among the different statues, one surprised me much. It is said to be that of pope Joan, who was, according to traditional accounts, a woman. Some of the people told me, that it was the image of pope Nicholas IV. who had a very young and effeminate countenance. I looked through a perspective-glass I had along with me, and it appeared plainly that it had the face of a young woman: For my own part, I did not believe the story, so I paid no regard to it.

On the hill above Bologna stands the convent of St. Nicholas, which hath a most charming situation, with a delightful prospect, and is one of the best monasteries in Italy: It hath many courts, and one that is cloistered, very richly adorned with paintings. The dormitory is very magnificent, the chapel is fine, and the halls are richly adorned.

On the other side of Bologna, in a valley, the Carthusians have a very rich monastery, where the gardens are the most delightful that can be imagined. Four miles from Bologna, there is a madona of St. Luke; and because many go thither in great devotion, there is a portico, walled towards the north, but on the south it stands on pillars. It is about twelve feet broad, and fifteen feet high. Most of the new convents in Italy are built in this manner; and although it is rather a new taste, yet it has met with general approbation.

In Bologna they reckon there are seventy thousand persons; but, perhaps, this account is exaggerated. Certain it is, that the city is extremely populous; and, possibly, the number may exceed seventy thousand; for so far as we can ever make inquiry, there is but little certainty in the accounts of the numbers of the people in different towns. There is a continual fluctuation, because some are daily coming; and others leaving the place. The best way of calculating the numbers of inhabitants in any great city, is by the bills of mortality; but these are far from being regular in Italy. It is generally admitted, that in thirteen out of the human species, one dies every year; and, possibly, it will be found that this is true.

Leaving Bologna, we travelled eight miles over a plain, and then entered upon that range of mountains called the Appenines, though that name is only given to one hill, which is the highest. All the way to Florence, this track of hills continues, though there are several bottoms, and some large villages between them. But all is up-and-down hills, and Florence itself is at the bottom of the last. The highways all along these hills are kept in good repair, and in many places in Europe the roads are not so good as on these almost unfrequented mountains. However, the passage is so great, that the money spent by passengers serves to defray the expence of keeping the roads in repair. On the last of these hills stands Prafolino, one of the grand duke's palaces, where the retreat in summer must be very agreeable;

able; for the air of those mountains is thin and fine, and nothing in the world can more contribute towards promoting health.

The gardens in Italy are laid out at a vast expence, and adorned with statues and fountains. The walks are long and even, but they have no gravel, so that it is difficult to walk over them during the winter. However, they have many conveniences which we want, namely, that adjoining to all their walks are canals of fresh water, which is conveyed to nourish the plants in the gardens.

Florence is a noble and beautiful town, full of great palaces, stately churches, and rich convents. The streets are paved in imitation of the antient Roman highways, with large stones, bigger than what we use in our common pavements; and joined together in such a manner, that the horses can draw carriages along them without stumbling. There are many fountains and statues in the streets, so that in every corner one meets with a variety of agreeable objects.

The grand duke's palace is one of the most splendid edifices in the world; it would take up a whole volume to describe it. The paintings are grand, and the curiosities are in a manner innumerable. The great dome is a magnificent building, but the frontispiece towards the gate is much inferior to the rest of the edifice. Their cupola is, next to St. Peter's, the highest and grandest that I saw in Italy. It is three hundred feet high, of a vast compass, and the whole architecture is both singular and regular. However, that which was intended to add to its beauty served, in some measure, to lessen it; for the walls, which are all of white and black marble, had not that air of nobleness which became so noble a fabric.

The baptistery that stands before it was a noble heathen temple; and its brazen gates, still remaining, are, perhaps, the best in the world. There are so many histories, so well represented on them, and with so much exactness, that the work appears to be natural, and yet so fine, that a curious person may spend several days in examining all its beauties. But the church and chapel of St. Laurence exceeds them all in its riches within, though it is inferior to them without. In a chapel, within this church, the bodies of the great dukes lie deposited, till such time as a grander mausoleum is finished.

Here I was much surprised to see in churches, where public worship was carried on, statues with nudities, which I do not remember to have seen any-where else. This is certainly a great indecency, and calls aloud for animadversion. It is abominable to the last degree, and is a disgrace to a country where the name of Christ is professed. It is inconsistent with natural religion, and shocking to a virtuous mind.

Florence is much sunk from what it was, for they do not reckon that there are above fifty thousand inhabitants in the town; and the other states, such as Pisa and Sienna, who have now lost their liberties, are almost shrunk into nothing. It is certain, that all three being put together, are not so numerous as one of them was two hundred years ago. Legona, indeed, is full of people, and all round Florence there are a great number of villages; but as one travels near Tuscany, it appeared to be so depopulated, that we lament to see a country, which hath often been the scene of great actions and many wars, now in a manner utterly forsaken; and so poor that, in many parts, the soil is totally neglected, there being no hands to cultivate it. In other places, where there are more people, they look so poor, and their houses are such miserable ruins, that it seems unaccountable how there should be so much poverty in so rich a country, for it is over-run with beggars: and here I found the stile of beggars a little altered from what it was in Lombardy; for, whereas in Lombardy they begged for the sake of St. Anthony, here they begged for the sake of the souls who are in purgatory, and this was the stile in all the other parts of Italy through which I passed.

It appears plain, that the depopulation of Tuscany, and the pope's dominions, arises from the severity of the government, which occasions the great decay of trade; for the greatest branch of trade in Italy being in silk, the vast importations from the East Indies have contributed to reduce it. Yet this is not the chief cause of the depopulation of these countries: the taxes are so high, and the people live in such a miserable state of subjection, that they are glad to go where they can live under more mild and equitable governments. Besides this, the vast wealth of the convents, which is lost to the public, and where the monks live in all sorts of luxury, makes many of the people forsake all sorts of industry, and seek for a subsistence somewhere else. From all these circumstances, and many others that might be mentioned, the people decrease daily; for who would live under the most cruel oppression?

A traveller is surprised, when he goes through the Venetian territories, through the kingdom of Naples, and several other places, to see so few inhabitants. On the coast of Genoa there are, for many miles, a great number of towns and villages filled with people, though the soil is extremely barren; laying as it were quite under the mountains, and that exposes them to a most uneasy sun. However, the gentleness of the government draws such multitudes thither, and those are so full of wealth, that money goes at two per cent.

But, on the other hand, to balance this a little, so strange and wild a thing is the nature of men, at least of the Italians, that I was told, that the worst people in that country were the Genoese, and the most generally corrupted in their morals as to all sorts of vice; so that, though severe government and slavery are both contrary to the nature of man, to human society, to justice and equity, and to that essential equality that nature hath made among men; yet, on the other hand, all men cannot bear that ease and liberty that becomes the human nature.

The superstition of the Italians, and the great waste of wealth that one daily sees in their churches, particularly those prodigious masses of plate with which their altars are covered on holy days, jointly contribute towards diminishing their trade. For, silver being an article of commerce, what spirits can men have when that is dead, and circulates no more? It is, therefore, no wonder that this should occasion a great deadness in their trade, and render the people almost miserable.

In travelling over the Appenines, although the roads are kept in good order, yet the ruggedness and hardness of the stones makes them very disagreeable. Just above Florence we saw a fine grove of cypress, and indeed the best I had seen in Italy. This was the more surprising, because it appeared in the winter; and it is well known these trees can seldom resist the severity of the cold, and here the winters are very severe.

The country round Florence has but a gloomy aspect, only that there are some well cultivated spots near the banks of the Arno, which runs through the city. The monks have, in a manner, swallowed up all the riches of the country; and the priests are rioting in voluptuousness, while the industrious peasants are in a manner starving. Strange infatuation! that princes should be blind to those duties which will always do them the highest honour, will make them respected by their neighbours, and beloved by those subjects whose fathers they ought to be.

When I got within a few days journey of Rome, I was led to imagine that the neighbourhood of so great a city must have been finely cultivated; but I found myself greatly disappointed. How melancholy a thing was it to see a soil so rich, and capable of producing all the comforts of life, left quite uncultivated! it had neither inhabitants nor cattle upon it, equal to a tenth part of what it could support.

The surprise this gave me increased as I went out of Rome, on the other side; chiefly all the way to Naples, and from Civita Vecchia all along to Terracina, which is upwards of one hundred miles, the whole

whole appeared like a desert; there is not one house to be seen for several miles together, and by this depopulation of the country, the air is become very unwholesome: this is always the case when the water is left to stagnate and corrupt, for in such cases it produces noxious vapours, which in many places exhale, and create a vast number of diseases which prove fatal to the people. This is the case at Rome itself, and were it not for the fresh breezes that come off from the mountains, the air would be intolerable.

When a person sees this fine country from the hill of Marino, about twelve miles beyond Rome, he is filled with astonishment, and laments the rigour of the government, which has driven away the inhabitants. And their being driven away has reduced it to such a pass, that it will be very difficult to re-people it: for, it would be attended with dangerous consequences to attempt to drain off the corrupted water; and for all their pains, the people would have no other reward but that of living under a tyrannical government.

There is one remark necessary to be made here, and that is, that when the regal dignity is elective, it should never be absolute; for an hereditary prince is induced to consider his posterity who are to come after him; whereas, an elective one regards nothing but pleasing the people, in order to enrich his dependents. To expect that the pope should be a man of generosity, would be to look for a miracle.

No sooner is a pontiff elected, than he sends for all his relations, and, having imposed new taxes on the people, fleeces them without mercy. These taxes are divided among his relations; for, as the popes are generally old before they are elected, and as they have always been in cloisters or colleges, so they have no passion but that of avarice.

The kingdom of Naples is the richest part of all Italy, for the very mountains produce either wine or oil, in great abundance. Aquileia is a rich and populous country, producing vast quantities of corn; but it is so hot, that, in some of the summer months, it is almost burnt up. The jesuits are the proprietors of near one half of this province, so that these fathers are extremely rich. The jesuits treat their tenants with great rigour; and so miserably are they oppressed, that many of them have died with hunger in the midst of plenty.

“ They starve, in midst of nature's bounty curst,
“ And in the loaded vineyard die with thirst.”

ADDISON.

The oil of this kingdom is still a vast branch of commerce; but the people are not well acquainted with the art of conducting it, so as to receive proper emoluments from the sale of it. England takes some thousand tons of it annually for the woolen manufactures, but the whole is carried on by brokers. They make no more silk than what is barely sufficient to serve themselves; so much has that trade fallen off of late years, on account of the vast quantities imported by the English East India company. The people are lazy and slothful, and strangers to honest industry; they lose all those comforts which a rational mind enjoys; and they reap no advantages from the richness of the soil.

It amazes a stranger to see vast numbers of men, in the market places, walking idly about, with tattered rags, more like beggars than such as have useful employments. Nay, even their inns are so miserable, that it is difficult to procure a good bed: a footman, in England, would not lay in one of them. Their provisions are equally bad, and their wine is intolerable. The bread is ill baked, and the oil is, in general, nauseous. In a word, unless one carries his whole provisions from Rome to Naples, he must undergo a great many hardships during a journey of four days.

And this is what a traveller, who sees the richness of the soil, is most astonished at; but, as they have not hands enough to cultivate the soil, so those they have are generally so little employed, that it is no

wonder to see the country so barren, notwithstanding all the profusions of nature yearly heaped upon them. But to this must be added the vast wealth locked up in their churches and convents, which is of no manner of service whatever, but to aggrandize the lazy monks, by captivating the attention of the vulgar. One that knew the state of this kingdom well, assured me, that, if its whole revenues were divided into five equal parts, four of these would be found to belong to the clergy; for no rich man dies without leaving either to the churches or convents.

The wealth that one sees in the city of Naples alone exceeds imagination. Here are twenty-four convents for the order of Dominicans, seven for the Jesuits, twenty-two for the Franciscans, besides a vast number for the other orders; and the Carthusians have a rich convent on a hill near the city. They have an hospital, at Naples, supposed to be one of the largest in the world: the revenue is four hundred thousand crowns a year, and yet the number of patients are less than in Milan.

In their galleries, I observed one convenience which was very considerable, namely, that every bed stood as an alcove, and had a wall on both sides, separating it from the beds on either side, and a void space on both sides. The number of poor children they maintain is really amazing, but I could not get an exact account of them, only that there were upwards of three thousand. The surplus of the revenues of the hospital is expended in decorating the church, which is paved with rich marble, of the most beautiful colours. The plate that is in the vestry here, and in the dome, as well as in many other churches, exceeds imagination. It is so prodigious, that, at a moderate computation, it exceeds eight millions of crowns.

The new church of the jesuits, with those of the apostle St. John and St. Paul, are surprisngly rich. The gilding and paintings on the roofs of those churches have cost millions: and, as there are above one hundred convents in Naples, so every one of these, if it was in another place, would be thought well worth the seeing. Every year there is a new governor sent to the convent of the Marianicate, who generally puts into his pocket at least twenty thousand crowns: and to make some sort of composition, when he goeth out of office, he makes a present of a piece of plate, or the image of a saint, to the house.

The jesuits are great merchants here, and carry on a very lucrative trade. Their wine-cellar holds above a thousand tons, and their wine is esteemed the best in Naples. It is true, the Neapolitans are not great drinkers, but vast quantities are exported. The jesuits college hath one of the finest chapels in the world, but the trade they carry on seems very unbecoming men of their profession. The convents have a very particular privilege in this town, for they may buy all the houses that lie on either side, till they come to a street that makes a breach, so that they raise the rents on the people in whatever manner they please, and priests are seldom merciful landlords.

The city of Naples is one of the noblest in Europe; and although it is not half so big as London or Paris, yet it is more beautiful than either. The streets are large and broad, the pavement is grand and noble, the stones being generally above a foot square, and it is full of palaces and lofty buildings. The town is well supplied with all sorts of provisions, so that every thing is in great plenty, and the wines are the best in Europe. Their flesh and fish are very good, and so are their vegetables.

The air is scarcely ever cold in winter, and there is a fresh air comes from the mountains and the sea in the summer. The royal palace has a grand stair-case, and is very richly furnished. Here are a vast variety of paintings and statues, and some figures of the Egyptian idols, which are reckoned great curiosities. Whatever antiquities were formerly at Naples, there are but few at present, for they have been destroyed.

On the west side of Naples is the cave that is called the Pausalippe, and is four hundred and forty paces long,

long, for I walked on foot to take its true measure. It is twenty feet broad, and, at least, twenty feet high; and the stone of which it is built is exceeding hard. About twenty paces from this there is a grotto, that sends out a most noxious smell, of such a sulphurous nature, that it will extinguish the light of a candle. When a dog is put into it, he immediately dies of convulsions, for which reason it is called the Grotto of Dogs.

From this place we went to visit Puzzuolo, which was formerly the summer retreat of the Romans. The people pretended to shew us the houses where Cicero and Virgil formerly lived; but we paid no regard to them. We were well acquainted both with tradition, and their ignorant credulity, which leads people away from the truth.

The Sulfutura here is a very surprising thing; for there is a bottom, out of which the force of the fire, that breaks out in many places in a thick streaming smoke, that is full of brimstone, used formerly to throw up fire, to the distance of three miles.

They told me, that there used to be a channel here, which, probably, was made by Julius Cæsar; but by the swelling of the ground, upon the eruption of the Sulfutura, this passage is now stopped up; and the Averno is now fresh water above eighteen fathoms in depth. On one side of it is that amazing cave, where the sybil is said to have delivered her oracles. It has been a prodigious work, for it is all cut out of the solid rock, and the rock is one of the hardest in the world. The cave is seven hundred feet in length, twenty feet broad, and about eighteen feet high.

From the end of this great gallery there is a narrow passage of three feet broad, and two hundred feet long, and seven high, which leads to a small apartment, where there are several rooms. In one of them are some remains of an old mosaic pavement; and there is a spring of water, and a bath, in which it is supposed the sybil bathed herself. It is said, that there is a subterraneous passage all the way from this cave to another at Carma, which is three long miles; but the passage is now choaked up by the falling in of the rock in several places.

This piece of work amazed me; but I did not mind what the vulgar people told me, namely, that it was the work of the devil. The neatness of the chapel, in every part of the rock, shewed that it was not the work of nature. Certainly they had much time, and wise heads, who conducted it: and it seems to have been wrought out with no other design but to seduce the people more entirely to the conduct of the priests, who managed the imposture; so base and industrious hath the ambition and avarice of the priests been in all ages, and in all corrupt religions.

But of all the remains of antiquity that present themselves here, the bridge of Calligula is the most amazing, for there are yet standing eight or ten of the pillars that supported the arches, and of some of the arches, one half is yet entire.

I had not a line with me to examine the depth of the water, where the furthest of those pillars is built, but my waterman assured me it was fifty cubits. This, however, I could not believe; but still it is so deep, that one is rather amazed how they could lay the foundation of arches in it. It is, undoubtedly, a noble monument of brutal tyranny, and profuse unnecessary extravagance. What could induce this young monster of iniquity to begin such a work? The answer is obvious; he lived in a continual state of intoxication: and it was a common expression with him, that he wished all the Romans had but one neck, that he might strike off their heads at one blow.

It is certain, that a man can no where pass his time more agreeably than in a journey to Puzzuolo, and along the bay. But although this was well peopled in antient times, and had many spacious buildings, yet these are all now falling to decay, nor are

there many of their remains left. Naples hath, in every respect, driven away the inhabitants, and the country is left desolate. Puzzuolo itself is now but a small village, which was formerly a celebrated city.

Having seen every thing worth notice in the city of Naples, as well as in its neighbourhood, I returned to Rome, once the mistress of the world, and still retaining something of her antient grandeur. It is true, this city is on the decline, and yet there is much to be seen.

“Her setting sun still shoots a gleaming ray.”

On the side next Tuscany the entry into Rome is very surprising to strangers, for we walk for several miles along an old Roman causeway, which is one of the remains of their grandeur. The first gate is called the gate of the people, and within it is a fine obelisk, with two churches, both built in the same manner, and standing near to each other. Here we were presented with the view of a long vista of streets, but they did not seem to be filled with inhabitants.

There is not a town in the world where the churches are so noble, or the convents so grandly furnished; and yet the other buildings are so mean, that the modern Romans may be considered as in a real state of poverty. St. Peter's is one of the greatest, and, perhaps, the most amazing structure in the universe. The cupola rises four hundred and fifteen feet above the roof of the church, and in the inside of it is blasphemously painted the image of God the Father, in the figure of an old man, surrounded by angels. Such paintings are frequently to be seen in Italy; but to a pure and virtuous mind they must always give offence. The palace adjoining is so well known, that it does not need a particular, nor, indeed, any description at all in this place. The paintings are the grandest that can be imagined, and they are almost innumerable.

The vast length of the gallery on one side, and the library on the other, are really surprising; and the gardens have many statues of exquisite workmanship. Their gardens, however, are not kept in proper repair; and this is the fault with most of the public places in Rome.

In all their palaces the doors are generally very mean, and they have but few conveniences. The flooring of the palaces is all of brick, which appears so very mean, that one sees the disproportion between it and the other parts of the room, and we behold that with dislike. It is true, they say their air is so cold and moist in winter, that they cannot pave with marble; and the heat is sometimes so great in summer, that flooring of wood would crack with heat, as well as be eaten up by the vermin that would fix in it. But were they to keep servants to clean their rooms from time to time, as they do in Holland, where the air is moister, none of these complaints would take place.

There are, perhaps, no people in the world who lay out more money in building their houses, and decorating their gardens, than the Italians; and yet they take no care of them afterwards. There was another thing I observed in their palaces, where there is indeed a great series of noble rooms, one within another, of which their apartments are composed; but I could not find at the end of the apartments where the bed-chamber was: such a disposition of rooms was there for back stairs, dressing-rooms, closets, servants rooms, and other conveniences, as are necessary for an apartment of state, in which magnificence is more considered than conveniency. But I found the same want in the apartments in which they lodged; and their gardens are much worse kept than their palaces.

There is a particular exception in what is here said in the Villa Borghese, where there is such a vast collection of pictures and statues, that the walls are covered with them. The whole grounds of the park, which are laid out in the most delightful manner,

net, extends three miles in length; and in it are six or seven lodges, or summer-houses.

The Villa Pamphilia is more pleasantly situated, upon a higher ground, and hath more water-works, with twice the extent of the soil; but neither do the house, nor the statues, approach to the richness of the other; nor are the grounds either so well laid out, or kept in such good order.

In Rome, the chambers have the walls all covered over with pictures, and the bed-chambers are generally furnished either with red velvet or damask, with a broad gold galloon at every breadth of the stuff, and a gold fringe at top and bottom; but there is very little tapestry in Italy.

The pope's palace is a vast building; but that which is lodged in it is worth all the palaces in the world: where a vast collection of books fills the human eye. There is, first, a great hall, and at each end of it run out two galleries, of so great a length, that although the one half of them is already furnished with books, yet one would hope that there is room left for more new books than the world will ever produce.

The Heidelberg library stands by itself, and fills one side of a gallery; as the duke of Urbinus's manuscripts fill the other: but though these last are very fair and beautiful, yet they are not of such antiquity as those of Heidelberg. When the library-keeper was informed that I had come from England, he shewed me the book on the seven sacraments, said to have been written by Henry VIII. The king's name, with his own hand, was written upon it. I knew his hand-writing, so that I could not be deceived.

There is nothing delights a traveller more at Rome than to see the great fountains of water that are in almost every corner of it. That old aquaduct that Paul V. restored, rises from a collection of sources, five and thirty miles distant from Rome, that runs all the way upon an aquaduct, in a channel that is vaulted, and is more like a river than a fountain.

It breaketh out into five several fountains, of which some give water above a foot square. That of Sixtus V. the great fountain of Aqua Travi, that hath yet no decorations, continues to discharge a great quantity of water. The glorious fountain of the Piazza Navona, that hath an air of greatness in it that surpriseth one: the fountain in the Piazza di Spagna; those before St. Peter's, and the Palazzo Zarnese, with many others, furnish Rome so plentifully, that almost every private house hath a fountain that runs continually.

All these are noble decorations, and have so much utility in them, that they cannot be too much commended; and give a most lovely idea of those who have taken care to supply this city with one of the greatest pleasures and conveniences of life, than of others, who have laid out millions merely to bring quantities of water, to give the eye a little diversion; which would have been laid out much more nobly and usefully, and would have more effectually eternalized their fame, if they had employed their treasures in the same manner as the antient Romans did.

There is an universal civility reigns among all ranks of people in Rome, which, in a great measure, flows from the nature of their government: for every man is deemed capable of every advancement of that state, so as even a common monk may be made a cardinal, and afterwards a pope. This makes every one, who has good sense, to behave with great decorum; for no one individual knows what another may be advanced to. But this makes professions of kindness and esteem go on so promiscuously to all sorts of persons, that one ought not to build too much upon them.

The conversation at Rome is generally upon news; for although they are not permitted to print a newspaper there, yet news are continually the subject matter of conversation of the people, whenever they meet together.

As for a particular description of Rome, it is in vain for me to attempt it. It is certain, that when one is in the capital, and sees those remains of what it once was, he is surpris'd to see the building so far sunk from its original dignity. He can scarce imagine that it was once a castle, that held out against the whole force of the Gauls, until it was taken by stratagem.

The Tarpeian rock is now so low, that any person, in a fit of diversion, might leap from it; and yet this was the dreadful place where criminals were thrown down headlong, and had their brains dashed out. The triumphal arch of Severus is at the bottom of the hill, but it is now almost buried under ground. In the same manner we beheld the grand and more elegant amphitheatre of Titus, which, during his reign, was the glory of Rome.

Within the capital are seen many remains of antiquity, but none equal the fables of their consuls, which are upon the walls; and the inscriptions, which were engraven in the time of the first Punic war, are, undoubtedly, the greatest antiquities in Rome. From this, all along the sacred way, one finds such remains of antient Rome, in the ruins of the temples, in the triumphal arches, in the porticoes, and other remains of that glorious body, that as one cannot see these too often, so every time one sees them, they kindle in the breast vast ideas of that republic, and make the spectator reflect on that which he learned in his youth with great pleasure.

From the height of the convent of Araceli one hath a whole view of Rome, with great part of the country around it; but it appears, that those parts of the city, which were most inhabited in antient times, are now laid out in gardens and vineyards: and in this manner the glory of the world passeth away. Some of these gardens and vineyards are half a mile in compass, and from that circumstance we may be able to form some judgment of the extent of the antient city.

The vastness of the Roman magnificence and luxury passeth all imagination. The prodigious amphitheatre of Titus was capable of containing eighty-five thousand persons; so justly does Mr. Addison say,

“And held unpeopled nations in her womb.”

Besides these grand remains of antiquity, there are several others, such as the circus maximus; the vaults that furnished the waters for Tatius's baths; and, above all, the famous baths of the emperor Dioclesian, although erected when the empire was in its decay. The extent of these baths is above half a mile in compass, and so capacious were the rooms for bathing, that one of them is now a grand church, belonging to the Carthusian convent. In this church are many pillars of marble, all of one stone, beautifully spotted, and so finely wrought, that later ages can produce nothing like them.

The beauty of their temples, and the porticoes before them, is really amazing, particularly that of the Rotunda, where the fabric without looketh as mean as the architecture is bold; for it riseth up in a vault, and yet at the top there is an opening left of thirty feet diameter, which, as it is the only window in the church, so it fills it with light, and is the most solid piece of architecture I ever saw.

The pillars of the portico are the noblest in Rome, and, perhaps, they are the largest that ever were made of one piece of marble. The vast number of remains of those pillars with which Rome is beautified, both in churches and in private houses, gives us a striking idea of her antient and glorious greatness.

Many of these pillars are of porphyry, some of jasper, others of granated marble, but the greatest number are of white marble. The two columns, namely, those of Trajan and Antoninus; the two horses on mount Cavallo, and the other two horses in the capitol, which, indeed, have not the posture and motion of the others; the brazen horse, which

is supposed to have belonged to Marc Anthony, with the remains of Nero's colossus, are all stupendous vestiges of Roman grandeur.

The great temple of Rome, those of the sun and moon, with that of Romulus and Remus, which I considered as the greatest antiquity in Rome, are all so magnificent, that they fill the mind with the utmost amazement. In some of the porticoes one can trace the architecture of the age of Constantine, which is far inferior to that of the Romans who lived when the empire flourished in its glory. The fine arts were then beginning to decay; for, what with the inroads of the barbarians, and the priestcraft of the clergy, mankind were in the highest road towards a state of ignorance.

But that which exceedeth all the rest is the vast number of aqueducts, that come from almost every quarter, and run over a vast space of ground, and they are such things as cannot be enough admired. There are many statues and pillars, and other antiquities, hung up in all the quarters of Rome, during the last hundred years, since the time of pope Leo X. who, as he was the greatest patron of learning and arts that, perhaps, ever was in the world, so he was the most generous prince that ever reigned; and, it was he that first set on foot the inquiry into the riches of ancient Rome, which had laid till his time under ground: and, indeed, if he had not been a most scandalous libertine, and even an atheist, of which, neither he himself nor his court were ashamed, he would have been one of the most celebrated persons in any age or nation.

Soon after his death, pope Paul III. gave the ground of Mount Palatino to his family: but I was told that this large piece of ground, in which one should look for the antiquities of the highest value, since it is the place where the grand palace of the Roman emperors was, hath never yet been looked into with any exactness: so that when a curious prince, or other great man, cometh to Rome, and is willing to employ many hands in digging up and down this hill, we may expect to hear of vast numbers of Roman antiquities; but when such an event will take place cannot be known, perhaps never; and all those curiosities will remain concealed to the latest ages of posterity.

As the churches and convents of Rome, in the number, the extent, the richness both of fabrick, furniture, painting, and other ornaments amaze one, so here again a stranger is lost, and the convent that one seeth last is always the most admired. I confess that the Minerva, which is the dominion where the inquisitor sitteth, is that which makes the most sensible impression upon one that passeth at Rome for an heretic; but unless a man committeth great follies, he is in no danger there; and the poverty that reigns in that city maketh them find their interest so much in using strangers well, whatsoever their religion may be, that no man needs be afraid there. And I have more than ordinary reason to acknowledge this, who, having ventured to go thither, after all the liberty I had taken to write my thoughts freely both of the church and state of Rome, and was known by all with whom I conversed here, yet met with the highest civility possible, both among the English and Scottish jesuits, though they knew well enough that I was no friend to their order.

In the gallery of the English jesuits, among the pictures of their martyrs, I did not meet with Gurnet, for, perhaps his name was so well known that they would not have exposed a picture with such a name on it to all strangers; and yet Oldcont being a name less known, was hung there among their martyrs, though he was as clearly convicted of the gunpowder treason as the other was. And it seemed a little strange to me, to see that, at a time when the writers of that communion have not thought fit to deny the conspiracy, a jesuit, convicted of the blackest crime that ever was projected, should be reckoned among their martyrs.

I happened to be at Rome during the fair of St. Gregory, which lasted several days, and in his church

the host was exposed. From thence, all the people went in procession to the house where, it was said, he had lived, and where a chapel is now erected, in which is the table where the victuals were spread, with which, it is said, he fed the poor.

I saw such vast numbers of people there, that one would have thought all Rome had got together. They all kneeled down to his statue, in the most devout manner, and, after a prayer said to it, they kissed his feet, and every one touched the table with his beads, as hoping to draw some virtue from it.

And here I am, in a manner, obliged to take notice of a curious piece of natural history; the truth of which was confirmed to me by Cardinal Howard, who treated me with every sort of respect while I was at Rome.

There were two nuns near Rome, and one, as I remember, was in the city, and the other not far from it, who, after they had been for some years in a nunnery, perceived a very great change in nature. Their sex seemed to be altered, which, by some degrees, grew to a total alteration in one: and though the other was not so totally changed, yet it was visible she was more man than woman. Upon this, the matter was looked into, and inquiry was made by the most learned physicians.

It was found that these persons had always been what they appeared to be at that time, and that they had gone into a convent in order to gratify a brutal passion. When I mentioned this, answer was made me, that the person who most resembled a woman had breasts like one of that sex, which a man never has. All the surgeons, many of whom were men of knowledge, declared, that they had been both born females; and if there had been the least doubt, they would have been proceeded against in the inquisition, with the utmost rigour. They were, however, both absolved from their vows, and, upon further inquiry, it was found that one of them had been formerly valet de chambre to an Italian nobleman.

At Civita I took shipping for Marseilles, and arrived safe in that city. The harbour here is safe, but the road is dangerous. It is certainly one of the best, if not really the best, sea-port in the world. The freedom the people enjoy, although under the command of the citadel, are so many, and of such an extensive nature, that many people come to it to enjoy the benefits arising from trade. Here one sees a great appearance of wealth; and the people live easy, agreeable, and happy.

There is in the port of this city a perpetual heat; and the sun was so strong in the Christmas week, that I was often driven off the quay. I made a tour from thence through Provence, Languedoc, and Dauphine. At Nismes, we saw the remains of a famous amphitheatre, with a vast number of other antiquities. Here the persecution of the protestants raged with the utmost fury, no regard being paid to age, rank, or sex. I do not believe that, were all the ten persecutions put together, their cruelties could equal this.

And here I observed, that many of the soldiers shuddered back at what they were commanded to commit; and they would have been less cruel, had not the priests hindered and threatened them. If any of the clergy seemed to be less blood-thirsty than others, they were in danger of being treated in the same manner as the protestants themselves. At every execution, a new thanksgiving was offered to the God of peace, and, as if they had been cloyed or tired with these executions, they sent the remainder to the galleys as slaves.

All these cruel, and more than barbarous proceedings, were approved of by the pope and court of Rome. The king (Lewis XIV.) was flattered as a faint; and nothing was to be heard in their pulpits but flattery on the conduct of their sovereign, invectives against the protestants, and inflammatory incentives to stir up the soldiers to be more cruel than they were. Of those condemned to the galleys, thus

much is certain, that they suffered so much, that they died a thousand deaths: that is, they were subjected to so many hardships, and suffered such cruel torments, that they died daily. Death, in a natural way, was longed for by them as a friend; and one of them, when chained to the oar, being brought up against an English ship of war, where he saw nothing but the prospect of death before him, under the agony of his sufferings, exclaimed, "O God, as it has been thy will to make my life miserable in this world, for the sake of my dear Redeemer, receive me into the arms of thy mercy."

From this depopulated country, and these dismal scenes of cruelty, I returned to Geneva, where I spent the winter, and with more pleasure than I thought to have met with any where out of England. But even that place was frequently interrupted, by the many lamentable accounts that were daily brought us concerning the severity of the persecution in France. But there is a sorrow by which the heart is made better; for while we lamented the sufferings of our fellow protestants, we knew they were suffering for the truth.

Before I left Geneva, there were a great number of English people there, of both sexes, so that I found we were able to make a small congregation: upon which I addressed myself to the council of twenty-three, to have the privilege of our own worship there, according to the liturgy of the church of England. This was immediately granted, in so obliging a manner, that there was not one person that made any exception to it. Nay, they sent one of their body to inform me, that, if a private room was not sufficient to contain our number, they would grant us the use of a church, as had been done in the reign of Queen Mary.

For this, however, there was no necessity; and during the remainder of my stay there, we had divine service according to the form of the church of England, and I preached to them every Sunday. The last Sunday I was there, I administered the sacrament, and, as some of the town's-people understood English, they partook along with us.

From Geneva, I went a second time through Switzerland to Basil, and, at Avranche, I saw the noble remains of a famous Roman work, which seems to have been the portico to some heathen temple. The cornices of the pillars are about four feet square, and are all executed in the Romish order. The temple had been dedicated to Neptune, or at least to some sea-god; for, on the fragments of the architecture, which are very beautiful, there are dolphins and sea-horses in bas-relief, and the nearness of the place to the lakes of Inverdam and Morat makes this more evident.

There is also a pillar standing up in its full height, or rather the corner of a building, in which one sees some of the remains of Roman architecture. If a person had time, and was stimulated by curiosity to search near this place, many remains of antiquity would undoubtedly be found. Morat is situated at a little distance, and on every side of it is a chapel, filled with the bones of the Burgundians that were killed by the Switzers, when this place was besieged by the famous Charles, duke of Burgundy, who lost a great army, which was entirely cut off by the besieged. The bones are so piled up that the chapel is quite filled with them, and there is an inscription engraven on a stone, intimating to the traveller the nature of the action.

When a traveller views the town of Morat, he is naturally surpris'd to think how a place so situated, and slightly fortified, could hold out against so powerful a prince, and so potent an army, who brought cannon against it.

I met with nothing remarkable between this and Basil, only that, while I staid at Bern, I became better acquainted with that city than before. I had then an opportunity of examining at large into their records, and read many curious particulars, that can have no room here.

Basil is a town of the greatest extent of any in Switzerland, but is not populous. The Rhine makes

a turning before it; and the town is situated on a rising ground, which hath a noble effect on the eye when one is upon the bridge; because it hath the appearance of a theatre. Little Basil, on the opposite side of the river, is almost a fourth part of the whole, and the town is surrounded by a wall and a ditch, but it could not sustain a long siege, there being nothing regular in the fortifications.

In the town hall is a famous painting of the Reformation, which has given much offence to the papists, though it ought not to have done so, because it was erected long before the Reformation. The painter, who seems to have been an arch wag, has placed the pope, with several cardinals, on the condemned side; and, in another part of the painting, their priests are represented to be in hell. It is imagined that the council which sat so long here, and conceived an inveterate hatred to the popes, caused this painting to be executed.

The cathedral of this city is a large and Gothic building, but the chamber where the council sat is but a mean place. The tomb for the great Erasmus, who died here, has nothing to recommend it; there being only a brass plate with his name. There are some fine paintings here, but in general they are very indecent. Most of these paintings are by the famous Holbein, who was a native of this place; and one of them contains all the parts of our joints so admirably represented, that nothing, perhaps, can equal the ingenuity of the artist. It is on wood, but the freshness of the colours is such, as we may suppose it to have been at the beginning. There are many other of his paintings here, but, except this, most of them have suffered through the injury of time.

The people in Basil are extremely decent in their habits, and very courteous to strangers. The clergy are strict in the discharge of their duty; the men attend to their business with a sober regularity; and the women attend to the conducting of their domestic affairs. All the married women go to the churches with coifs on their heads, so formed, that they come down and cover their eyes: another of these foldings covers their chins, so that nothing but the nose appears, and the whole turneth back into a folding that covereth their mid-legs. This coif is always white, so that, in all their churches, there are such a number of white heads as are not, perhaps, to be seen any where else in the world. The unmarried women wear their hats with the brims turned up behind and before; but they are so broad, that they stretch out to a considerable length. This fashion is not only common here, but likewise in many parts of Germany.

The next place I visited was Strasburgh, which is a great city indeed, situated on the banks of the Rhine, and has been for some time under the French government. The Lutherans, however, are tolerated, but they are obliged to have their meetings at a separate part of the town. In the public library here, are many curious manuscripts, but none of them are of great antiquity. As some of our reformers resided here during the reign of Queen Mary, so I met with several of their letters, particularly those of Dr. Jewel, afterwards bishop of Salisbury, from which I learned that he was not in love with the ceremonies; nor, indeed, were either Grindal or Sandys, who accompanied him. This, indeed, is not much to be wondered at, when we consider the temper of the people of that age.

Leaving Strasburgh, I went down the Rhine to Philipburgh, which is situated near a quarter of a mile from the river, and is only a small place, guarded by a few bastions: but there are so many marshes around it, that in them lieth the strength of the place. The French intended to have inclosed the fortifications, and have made the works capable of holding above a thousand men, but in this they were interrupted by the emperor, who marched a great army against them, and drove them away from the place, so that it has now very little to recommend it to public notice.

The next place we visited was Spreis, an imperial city, and where the diet of the empire frequently meets. This city is neither large nor rich, nor has it much to support it besides the imperial chamber. I wanted to have seen the form of their proceedings, but the court was not then fitting, so that I had not so much as an opportunity of examining their records. The halls and chambers of this court are mean beyond imagination, and have more the appearance of halls belonging to small companies, than to such an august body as the regulators of the German empire.

All the magistrates are Lutherans, but the Roman catholics keep the churches to themselves. The cathedral is a large Gothic building, and in it are many tombs of the emperors. These tombs are remarkable for their meanness, for they consist of nothing but a few flag-stones, with plain inscriptions upon them.

There are also to be seen here the marks of a ridiculous fable concerning St. Bernard, which is too foolish to be related, but, as it has been in much esteem, I shall endeavour to give some account of it.

There are, from the gate all along the nave of the church to the steps that lead up to the altar, four round pillars of brass, above a foot in diameter, and they are about the distance of thirty feet from each other; on the first of these is engraven, *O CLEMENS*; on the second, *O Pia*; on the third, *O Felix*; and on the fourth, *O Maria*.

The last is about thirty feet distant from a statue of the Virgin, and the traditional story is as follows:

One day, St. Bernard came up the whole length of the church at four steps, and these four palliades, with the plates, were laid in memory of it. At every step he pronounced the words engraven on them, till he came to the image of the Virgin, which, in a miraculous manner, called out, "Salve, Bernard;" upon which he answered "Let a woman keep silence in the church." They added, that the Virgin statue has kept silence ever since. I had no doubt concerning this last part of the story, because, I believe the statue never spoke either before or after.

It was a man of learning who shewed me this, and I asked him if he believed it. He told me, that not only himself and all the people in the place believed it, but also, that a jesuit had written a book to prove the truth of it. He said it was not an article of faith; so I was satisfied.

There is, in the cloyster, an old Gothick representation of our Saviour's agony in stone, with a great many figures of the apostles, and the company that came to apprehend him. The sculpture is not bad, when it is considered that it hath stood several centuries, and been exposed to all the inclemencies of the weather, which is severe here during the winter.

The Calvinists have a church in this town, but their members are not considerable. I was told, that here were several antient manuscripts in the cathedral; but the prebend here, to whom I addressed myself in order to see them, was too proud and too ignorant to give me any account of them, and the dean was absent; so that, whatever might be in them, I had no opportunity of perusing it.

From this place, we proceeded to the lower Palatinate, which is, undoubtedly, one of the finest countries in the world. It is a great plain till one comes to the rising ground upon which the city of Heidleberg is built; but we found the air extremely pure.

The castle is a most magnificent structure, and there is a cellar, with a ton in it filled with water, seventeen feet high, and twenty-six feet in diameter. It is built with a strength equal to that of the ribs of a ship, and is, perhaps, one of the greatest wonders in the world. It is a compliment paid to travellers to ask them to drink out of this tun, and some, for the sake of a bravado, do it to excess.

From Heidleberg to Frankfort, the road is the most beautiful that can be imagined: for, we went under a ridge of little hills that were all covered with vines; and from them, as far as the eye can reach, there is a most beautiful plain of corn-fields and mea-

dows, all regularly divided, and cloathed with rows of trees. The beauty of the place almost induced me to believe that I was once more in Lombardy; with this difference, that here was a pleasing inequality.

Frankfort is of great extent as a city, and it is well known what respect is paid to it by the Germans. Their squares are large and spacious, and they have some fine public structures. The churches are divided between the Lutherans and papists, so that I shall not say any thing concerning them here. From Frankfort we came down to Holland, where we found that illustrious prince William of Orange, who afterwards became king of England.

Such is the account that bishop Burnet hath left us of his travels; and such as know any thing of him, as a man, a scholar, an author, or a Christian, will frankly acknowledge, that no narrative could be more candid. This illustrious divine came over in the fleet with the prince of Orange, and was appointed bishop of Salisbury. In that high station he distinguished himself in such a manner as few clergymen in England had ever done before. He lived respected, and died lamented.

The travels of Mr. Addison through Italy, and several other parts of Europe.

The character of Mr. Addison is so well known, that we need not say much concerning him here. He was the son of Dr. Samuel Addison, dean of Litchfield, and was educated in grammar learning in the Charter-House, along with the celebrated Sir Richard Steele, so well known in the literary world.

From the Charter-House Mr. Addison was removed to Queen's-College, in Oxford, where he remained three years, and then was elected on the foundation of Magdalen's. When he had finished his studies at the university, he received an invitation from Sir John, afterwards lord Somers, at that time keeper of the great seal, who recommended him to king William.

The king settled upon him a pension of three hundred pounds a year, to enable him to travel into foreign parts; and these travels are the subject matter of the present narrative.

On the twelfth of December, 1699, says Mr. Addison, I set out from Marseilles for Genoa in a small vessel, called a tartan, and arrived late at a French port, called Cassis. The next morning we were surpris'd to see all the mountains about the town covered with green olive-trees, or laid out in beautiful gardens, which gave us a great variety of pleasing prospects, even in the depth of winter.

The most uncultivated of them produce abundance of sweet plants, such as wild thyme, lavender, balm, rosemary, and myrtle. We were shewn at a distance the deserts, which have been rendered so famous by the romance of Mary Magdalen, who, after her arrival with Lazarus, and Joseph of Arimathea, at Marseilles, is said to have wept away the rest of her life among these solitary rocks and mountains. It is so romantic a scene, that it gave occasion to Claudian, the poet, to write the following description of it:

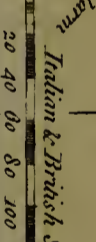
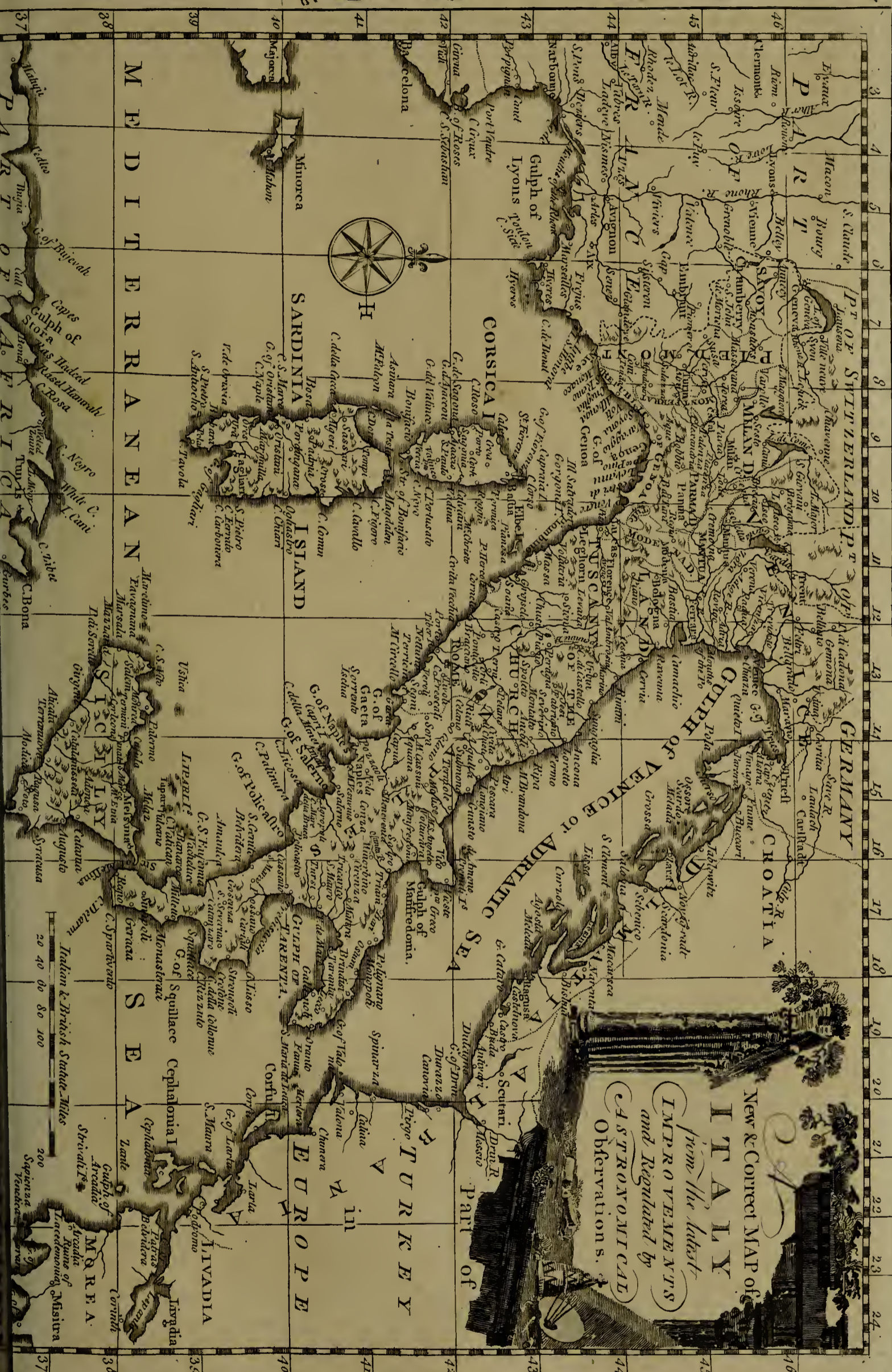
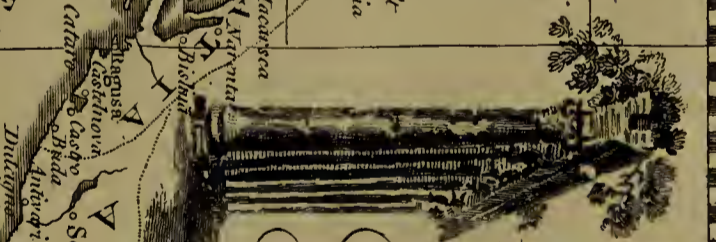
A place there lies on Gallia's utmost bounds,
Where rising seas insult the frontier grounds.
Ulysses here the blood of victims shed,
And rais'd the pale assembly of the dead.
Oft in the winds is heard a plaintive sound
Of melancholy ghosts, that hover round.
The lab'ring plowman oft with horror spies
Thin airy shapes, that o'er the furrows rise,
(A dreadful scene) and skim before his eyes.

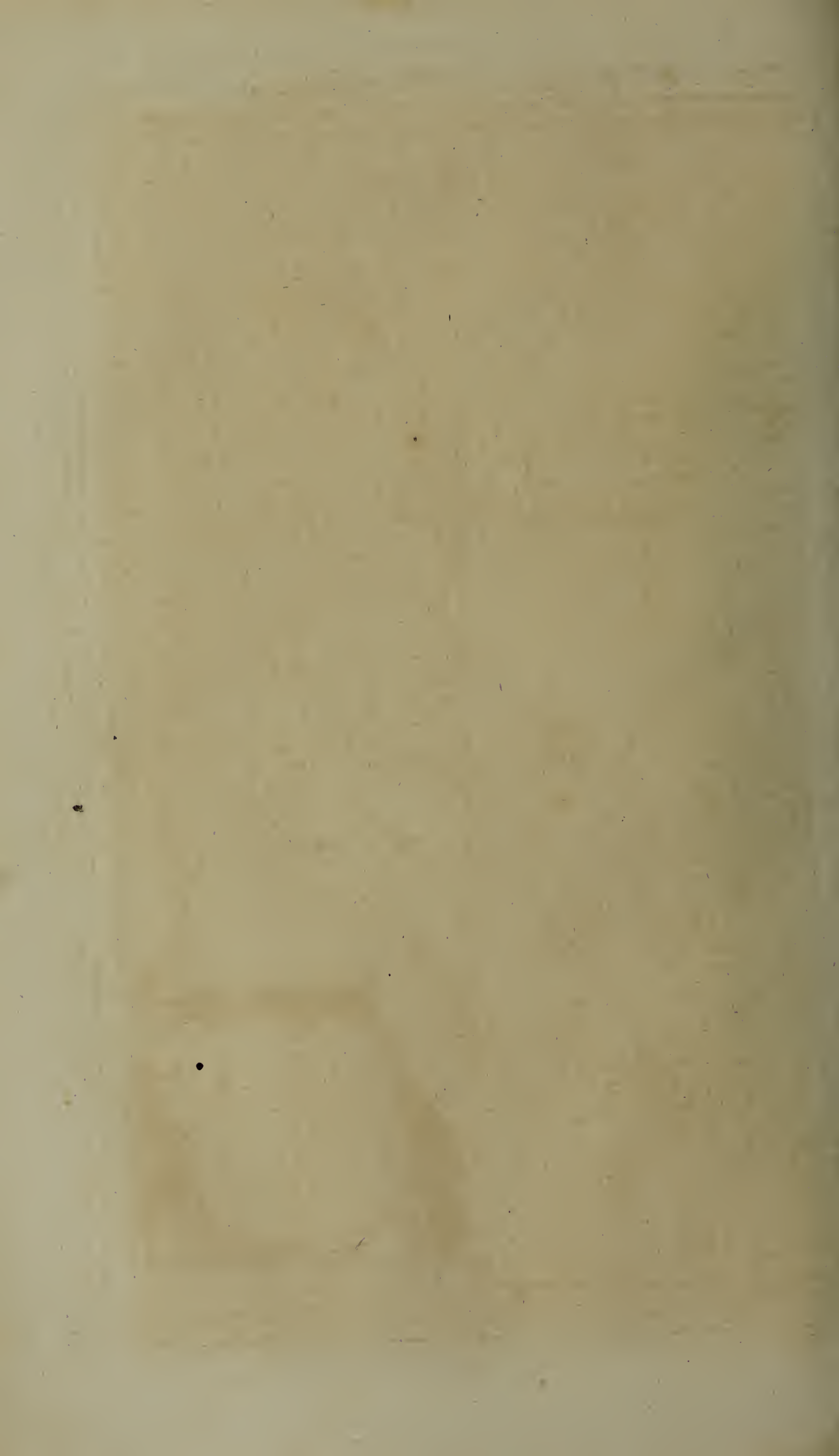
The next day we set sail again, and made the best of our way, till we were forced, by contrary winds, into St. Rimo, a very pretty town, subject to the republic of Genoa. The front to the sea is not large, but there are a great many houses behind it, built up the side of the mountain, to avoid the winds and vapours that come from the sea.

Here we saw several persons, in the middle of December,

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels

New & Correct MAP of
ITALY
from the latest
IMPROVEMENTS
and Regulated by
ASTRONOMICAL
Observations.





ember, who had nothing over their shoulders besides their shirts; and they did not so much as complain of the cold. It is certainly very lucky for the poorer sort to be born in a place that is free from the greatest inconveniences, to which people of our northern nations are subject. And, indeed, without this natural benefit of their climate, the extreme misery and poverty that are in most of the Italian governments, would be insupportable.

There are at St. Remo many plantations of palm-trees, that do not grow in other parts of Italy, nor, perhaps, in any other parts of the world. These seem to be peculiar to the country, for this soil differs from all others: but the poverty of the inhabitants is such, that they do not cultivate them on account of the rigor of the taxes that are imposed on them.

We sailed from hence directly for Genoa, and had a fair wind, that carried us into the middle of the gulph, which is remarkable for tempests, and scarcity of fish. It is probable, that the one may be the cause of the other. Whether it be that the fishermen cannot employ their art with so much success in so troubled a sea, or that the fish do not choose to inhabit such troubled waters, we cannot determine.

Thus Horace says,

While black with storms the ruffled ocean rolls,
And from the fisher's art defends her finny shoals.

We were obliged to live in the gulph two days, and our captain imagined his ship to be in so great danger, that he fell upon his knees, and confessed himself to a capuchin, who was on board along with us: but at last, taking the advantage of a side wind, we were driven back in a few hours as far as Monaco. Lucian has given us a description of this port, which we found so very welcome to us, after escaping so many dangers.

The winding rocks a spacious harbour frame,
That from the great Alcides takes its name:
Fenc'd to the west, and to the north it lies;
But when the winds in southern quarters rise,
Ships, from their anchors torn, become their sport,
And sudden tempests rage within the port.

There are but three towns in the dominion of the prince of Monaco, and the chief of them is situated on a rock, which runs out into the sea, and is well fortified by nature. It was formerly under the protection of the Spaniards; but some few years ago it drove out the Spanish garrison, and admitted a French one, which, when we were there, consisted of five hundred men. The officer, who shewed me the palace, told me, with a good deal of gravity, that the prince his master, and the French king, had always been good allies. Probably this ignorant fellow believed, that the kingdom of France was not larger than his prince's dominions.

The palace has handsome apartments, many of them being hung with rich tapestry, and a great variety of pictures: but as the prince was then at Rome, he had taken the greatest part of the furniture along with him. We hired a little boat here to carry us along the shore to Genoa; but at Savarna, finding the sea too high, we were forced to make the best of our way by land, over very rugged mountains and precipices; for this road is much more difficult than that over mount Cennis.

The Genoese are esteemed extremely cunning, and inured to hardships above the rest of the Italians; which was likewise the character of the old Ligurians. And, indeed, it is not much to be wondered at, while the barrenness of their country continues, that the manners of the inhabitants do not change; since there is nothing makes men sharper, or sets their hands and wits more at work, than want. The Italian proverb say of the Genoese, "They have a sea without fish, land without trees, and men without honesty."

Indeed this was the opinion of the antients, particularly Virgil.

VOL. II. No. 77.

Vain fool and coward, cries the lofty maid,
Caught in the train which thou thyself hast laid:
On others practise thy Ligurian arts;
Thin stratagems, and feats of little hearts,
Are lost on me; nor shalt thou safe retire,
With vaunting lies, to thy fallacious fire.

There are a great number of beautiful palaces standing along the sea shore, near Genoa, on both sides of the city, which makes the town appear much longer than it is, to those who sail past it. Most of these palaces are inhabited by the ancient nobility of the city, and particularly by those who are senators, and who have the privilege conferred upon them of conducting all the affairs of state.

The city of Genoa makes the noblest show of any in the world. The greater part of the houses are painted on the outside; so that they look extremely gay and lively: besides that, they are extremely high, and stand close to each other. The new street is a double range of palaces from one end to the other, built with much ingenuity, and fit for the greatest princes to inhabit. I cannot, however, be reconciled to their manner of painting several of their houses. Figures, perspectives, or pieces of history, are certainly very ornamental; but, instead of these, one often sees the fronts of their palaces painted with the figures of different orders. If these were so many columns of marble in their proper architecture, they would certainly very much adorn the palaces where they stand; but as they are now, they only shew us there is something wanting, and that the palace, which without these counterfeit pillars would be beautiful in its kind, might have been more perfect by the addition of such as are real.

About a mile distance from Genoa is the Imperial Villa, without any thing of this paint upon it; and consists of two rows of pillars, the one Doric, and the other Corinthian, and is one of the most handsome streets I ever saw.

The duke of Dorio's palace has the most handsome outside of any in Genoa, as that of Durazza is the best furnished within. There is one room in the first that is hung with tapestry, in which are wrought the figures of the great persons which the family has produced; for, perhaps, there is no town in Europe that can produce such a list of heroes, who have done so much good for their country. Andrew Dorio has a statue erected for him at the end of the doge's palace, with the glorious title of Deliverer of the commonwealth; and there is another to one of his family.

In the doge's palaces are the rooms where the great and little council sits, and where their public assemblies are held; but as the state of Genoa is very poor, though some of the members are rich, so one may observe more magnificence in the houses of private persons, than in those that belong to the public. But we find, in most of the states of Europe, that the people live in the greatest poverty, where the governors are rich.

The churches here are very fine, particularly that of the Annunciation, which looks wonderfully beautiful in the inside; all, except one corner of it, being covered with gilding or paint. One would expect to find, at Genoa, a great many remains of antiquity, especially as it has been so much celebrated by the Latin poets. But all they have to shew of this nature, is an old rostrum of a Roman ship, that stands over the door of their arsenal. It is not above a foot long, and, perhaps, would never have been thought the beak of a ship, had it not been found in the haven. It is all of iron, fashioned at the head like a boar's head, and figures of it have been frequently represented on medals.

It would have been well for the republic of Genoa, had she followed the example of Venice, in prohibiting her nobles from purchasing land or houses, in the dominion of foreign princes: for, at present, the greatest among the Genoese are subjects to the king of Spain; because they have estates in his dominions.

The Spaniards rate them very high, and are so sensible of the advantage this gives them over the republic, that they will not suffer a Neopolitan to purchase the lands of a Genoese; who, if he wants to sell, must find a purchaser among his own countrymen. For this reason, as well as on account of the great sum of money which the Spaniards owe the Genoese, they are under the necessity of being in the interest of the French, and would probably continue so, though all the other states of Italy should join in league against them.

Genoa, however, is not yet secure from the fatal consequences that might attend a bombardment, although it is not so much exposed as it was formerly. They have built a sort of a mole, with some little forts, and have provided themselves with long guns and mortars. But still it is easy for those who are strong at sea to bring them to what terms they please; for having but very little arable land, they are forced to bring most of their corn from Naples, Sicily, and other foreign countries, except what comes to them from Lombardy.

Their fleet that formerly gained so many victories, is now altogether contemptible. They had no more than six galleys while we were there, and although they built four more, yet the French king sent an order for them to be laid up, telling them, that he knew how many they had occasion for. This little fleet serves only to fetch them wine and corn, and to give their ladies an airing in the summer evenings. This republic has a crown and sceptre for its doge, by reason of their conquest of Corunna, where there was formerly a Saracen king. This indeed gives their ambassadors a more honourable reception at foreign courts, but, at the same time, it teaches the people to have a very mean opinion of their own government.

From Genoa we took chaise for Milan, and by the way stopped at Pavia, once the metropolis of a kingdom, but now a very poor town. We here visited the convent of Augustine Monks, who, in 1626, pretended they had found the body of that antient father. How St. Austin, who was buried at Hippo, in Africa, should be brought over to Italy, we could not tell, but relics, whether real or imaginary, are a vast fund of treasure for the church of Rome.

They told us, that the Gothic king Luitprand brought over these relics from Africa, and had them interred in the church of this convent. The monks did not consider that there were then no convents in the world. The monks, however, do not find their account in the discovery they have made; for there are some canons regular, who have one half of the same church, and they will not allow that these are the bones of this saint, nor has it been recognized by the pope, who, by his infallibility, can tell every thing!

The monks say, that the very name of the saint was written on the urn where the ashes lay, and that in an old record in the convent they are said to have been interred between the wall and the altar, where they were taken up. The monks had, when we were there, begun to justify themselves by miracles, but they were of such a bungling nature, that they only excited laughter.

At the corner of one of the cloysters of this convent are buried the duke of Suffolk, and the duke of Lorraine, who were both killed at the famous battle of Pavia. Their monuments were erected for them by one Charles Parker, a priest, as I learned from the inscription.

This pretended duke of Suffolk, was Sir Richard de la Pole, brother to the earl of Suffolk, who was put to death by Henry VIII. In his banishment he took upon him the title of duke of Suffolk, which had been ever since the attainder of the great duke of Suffolk, in the reign of Henry VI. He fought very bravely in the battle of Pavia, and was magnificently interred by the duke of Bourbon, who, though an enemy, assisted at his funeral in mourning. Parker the priest is buried in the same place, but who this man was, I could not learn. Probably one of these priests who had left

England at the time of the dissolution of the monasteries.

There is an university in Pavia, consisting of seven colleges, one of which was founded by cardinal Borneo, and is an exceeding fine structure. There is likewise a statue in brass of Marcus Antoninus, on horseback, which the people of the place call Charles V. and some critics, Constantine the Great.

This city is of great antiquity, and was called by the Romans, Ticinum, from the river Ticinus, that runs through it, and is now called the Tessin. This river falls into the Po, and is excessively rapid. And here we may observe, that either the antients were mistaken, or the course and motion of the river has changed; for the bishop of Salisbury tells us, that he sailed down it thirty miles in one hour, and our company found it the same. But how different is all this from what the poet Silius Italicus says,

Smooth and untroubled the Ticinus flows,
And through the bottom shining crystal flows.
Scarce can the sight discover if it moves,
So wond'rous slow amidst the shady groves;
And Tunfish birds that warble on its sides,
Within its gloomy banks the limpid liquor glides.

Between Pavia and Milan, I saw the famous convent belonging to the Carthusians, which is, perhaps, the noblest structure in the world.

At Milan we went to visit the great church, of which we had heard much before we left England. This vast pile of Gothic architecture is all of solid marble, except the roof, which would have been of the same materials, had not its weight rendered it improper, and too heavy for such a part of the building.

The outside of the church looks much better than the inside, for where the marble is often washed with rain, it preserves its freshness, and it continues to be as beautiful as when it was first erected. That side of the church indeed, that faces the Tramontane winds, is more disagreeable than the others, by reason of the dust and smook that are driven against it.

This profusion of marble, though astonishing to strangers, is not very wonderful in a country that has so many veins of it within its bowels. But though the stone is cheap, the workmanship is very expensive. It is allowed that there are upwards of ten thousand statues in and about this church, but in this number are included all the smaller ones. There are, indeed, a great number bigger than the life. I reckoned above two hundred and fifty on the outside of the church, though I only viewed three sides of it, and these were not very thick set.

These statues are all of marble, and for the most part finely executed; but the most valuable one they have is a St. Bartholomew, new flay'd, with his skin hanging over his shoulder. It is esteemed worth its weight in gold, and the people revere it above every thing in their church.

A little before the entrance into the choir is a small subterraneous chapel, dedicated to St. Charles Borneo, where I saw his body in episcopal robes, lying on the altar in a shrine of rock crystal. His chapel is adorned with abundance of silver work; he was but twenty-two years of age when he was appointed archbishop of Milan, and only forty-six at his death; but made so good a use of so short a time, by his works of munificence and charity, that his countrymen continue to bless his memory, which is still fresh amongst them. He was canonized some years ago, and I think that if this honour can be done to any man, I think such public spirited virtues may lay a juster claim to it than a four retreat from mankind, a fiery zeal against heresy, a set of chimerical visions, or of whimsical penances, which are, in general, the qualifications of Romish saints. Miracles, indeed are required of all those who aspire at this dignity, because they say a hypocrite may imitate a saint in all other particulars, and these they attribute a great number to Borneo.

His merit, and the importunity of his countrymen, procured

procured his canonization; before the ordinary time; for it is the policy of the Romish church, not commonly to allow this honour till fifty years after the decease of the person, who is the candidate for it; in which time it may be supposed, that all his contemporaries are worn out, who, if alive, could contradict a pretended miracle, or remember any infirmity of the saint.

One is apt to wonder why Roman catholics, who are fond of this kind of worship, do not address themselves to the holy apostles, who have a more unquestionable right to the title of saints, than those of a modern date. But these are at present quite out of the fashion in Italy, where there is scarce a great town which does not pay its devotions in a more particular manner to some saint of their own making. This renders it very suspicious that the interests of particular families, religious orders, convents or churches, have too great a sway in their canonization.

The great church of Milan has two noble pulpits, both made of brass, each of them running round a large pillar, like a gallery, and supported by large figures of the same metal. The history of our Saviour, or rather of the Blessed Virgin; for it begins with her birth, and ends with her coronation in heaven; but the history of our Saviour comes in only by way of episode. This piece is finely cut in marble, and was executed by one Andrew Biffy, an ingenious artist in that city.

This church prides itself in the number of its relics, and they have some which they pretend reach as high as the times of Abraham. Among others, they shewed us a fragment of our countryman Becket, as indeed there are very few treasures in Italy that has not a tooth (as they say) or some bone of this saint. It would be endless to reckon up the vast enormous loads of gold, and silver, in this church, together with precious stones, and many other valuable things.

There are in Milan sixty convents of women, eighty of men, and two hundred churches. At the Celestines is a picture in fresco, of the marriage of Cana, very much esteemed; but the painter, whether designedly or not, has put six fingers to the hand of one of the figures. They shewed us the gate which St. Ambrose ordered to be shut against the emperor Theodosius, as considering him unfit to assist at divine service, till he had done some extraordinary penance, for his having barbarously massacred the people of Thessalonica. The emperor, however, was so far from being in the least displeas'd with the behaviour of the saint, that at his death he committed to him the education of his children.

Some people have picked splinters of wood out of these gates, as relics. Near this church is a small chapel, where they say, St. Ambrose baptized St. Austin, and there is an inscription on the wall, that tells how St. Ambrose, on this occasion, first spoke and sung the *Te Deum*.

In one of the churches I saw a pulpit and confessional very finely inlaid with lapis-lazuli, and several kinds of marble, by one of the fathers of the convent. It is necessary that these men who have so much time on their hands, should have something to amuse themselves with; and, indeed, we often meet with some monks who were ingenious in painting, sculpture, engraving, mechanics, and all the other arts.

The Ambrosian library has but very few books, but there is a vast number of paintings and statues. This is in general the case throughout all Italy, where the people are more fond of shew than utility. In an apartment behind the library, are several curiosities, amongst which are Bruceul's elements; a head of Titian, by his own hand; a manuscript of Josephus, in Latin, as old as the time of the emperor Theodosius; and another of Leonardus Vinci, which king James I. could not procure, though he offered for it three thousand Spanish pistoles. It consists of a vast variety of designs in mechanism and engineering, and here we were shewn some of the first guns and mortars.

Among its natural curiosities, I took particular notice of a piece of crystal, that inclosed a couple of drops, which looked like water when they were shaken, though perhaps they were no more than bubbles of air. At Vendome, in France, I saw just such another curiosity as this, which the priests told us was one of the tears our Saviour shed over Lazarus, and was taken up by an angel, who put it into a crystal vial, and made a present of it to the Virgin Mary, or to Mary Magdalene. The famous father Mabillon was then employed in writing a vindication of this tear, which a learned priest in Venice wanted to suppress as an imposition.

Several pamphlets have been written concerning it, but all to very little purpose. It is in possession of the benedictine convent, and it brings in to these fathers a considerable revenue. Such ceremonies as these were well known to the antients. Thus we read in Claudian,

Deep in the snowy Alps, a lump of ice,
By frosts was harden'd to a mighty price;
Proof to the sun it now securely lies,
And the warm dog-star's hottest rage defies:
Yet still unripen'd in the dewy mines,
Within the ball a trembling water shines;
That through the crystal dart, its spurious rays,
And the proud stone's original betrays:
But common drops, when thus with crystal mix'd,
Are valued more than if in rubies fix'd.

As I walked through one of the streets of Milan, I was surpris'd to see a pillar erected to the memory of a barber, who had agreed with some malcontents to poison the whole of his fellow citizens.

The Italians consider Milan as a strong fort, and it is certain that it has sustained several very severe sieges, but at present it is too large to admit of regular fortifications; nor could it sustain a siege of three days; it would require such a numerous army to defend it, that they would soon eat up all the provisions in the town.

About two miles distance from Milan, there stands a building that would have been a master-piece in its kind, had the architect designed it for an artificial echo; we discharged a pistol, and had the sound returned upon us above sixty times, although the air was very foggy. The first repetitions follow one another very quick, but are heard more distinctly in proportion as they decay. Here are two parallel walks, which beat the sound back on each other, until they are quite worn out. This has been taken notice of by several of the learned, so that we shall not say any thing more concerning it.

The state of Milan is like a vast garden, surrounded by mountains and rocks. Indeed, when a man considers the face of Italy in general, he is led to imagine, that nature has laid it out for a variety of small governments. For as the Alps alone end at the long range of mountains that divide it, and branch out into several divisions, so they serve as so many natural fortifications. Accordingly, we find the whole country cut out into a vast number of small states, or as they call them, principalities. And so it was in antient times, till the Romans power, like a torrent, burst out upon them, and consigned them over to a state of slavery. This power rose from all those weak beginnings which generally attend an infant state, but in the end it became too great, and sunk into its primitive nothing.

In the court of Milan, as in many others of Italy, there are several persons who fall in with the dress and fashions of the French. One may, however, observe a backwardness in the Italians, which discovers that those gaudy airs they assume are not natural, but rather the consequence of affectation.

It is, indeed, very strange there should be such a diversity of manners, where there is so small a difference in the air and climate. The French are always open, familiar, and talkative; on the contrary, the Italians are still, ceremonious, and reserved. In France, every one aims at a gaiety of behaviour, and

thinks

thinks it an accomplishment to be brisk and lively. The Italians, notwithstanding their natural fierceness of temper, affect always to appear sober and sedate, so that one sometimes meets young men in the streets with spectacles on their noses, in order to make people imagine that they have impaired their sight by study, and seem more grave and judicious than their neighbours.

This difference of manners proceeds chiefly from difference in education. In France, it is usual to bring their children into company, and to cherish in them, from their infancy, a kind of forwardness and assurance. Besides that, the French apply themselves more universally to their exercises than any other nation in the world; so that one seldom sees a young gentleman in France that does not dance, fence, and ride to some tolerable perfection.

These agitations of the body do not only give them a free and easy carriage, but have, at the same time, a kind of material operation on the mind, by keeping the animal spirits always awake and in motion. But what contributes most to this light airy humour of the French is, the free conversation that is allowed them with their women, which does not only communicate to them a certain vivacity of temper, but makes them endeavour after such a behaviour as is most taking with the female sex.

The Italians, on the contrary, who are excluded from making their court this way, are for recommending themselves to those they converse with by their gravity and wisdom. In Spain, where there are fewer liberties of this nature allowed, there is something still more serious and composed in the manner of the inhabitants. But as mirth is more apt to make proselytes than melancholy, it is observable the Italians have gone much into the French fashions.

It may be worth while to consider how it comes to pass that the common people of Italy have, in general, so very great an aversion to the French; which every traveller cannot but be sensible of that has passed through the country. The most obvious reason is, certainly, the great difference that there is in the humours and manners of the two nations, which always works more upon the meaner sort, who are not able to vanquish the prejudices of education, than with the nobility. Besides that, there is a vast difference between the gravity of the Italians, and the vivacity of the French. In Italy, they are very reserved; in France all manner of freedoms are used, without proceeding to indecencies.

At the same time the people of Italy, who dwell much upon news and politics, have, in general, some notions that lead them to hate the French. It is certain, that the people of Milan prefer the Germans to the French; and the reason seems to be, that they are jealous of the French getting a settlement in their country. This, however, cannot take place while the Italian states keep on good terms with the king of Sardinia; for it would be in a manner impossible to march an army across the Alps, without his permission, unless it was done by sea, which would be attended with many difficulties.

We shall conclude our account of Milan in the following beautiful lines from Ausonius.

Milan with plenty and with wealth o'erflows;
And num'rous streets and cleanly dwellings shows:
The people, blest'd with nature's happy source,
Are eloquent and chearful in discourse;
A circus and a theatre invites
Th' unruly mob, to races and to fights;
Monaca consecrated buildings grace,
And the whole town redoubled walls embrace.
Here spacious baths, and palaces are seen,
And intermingled temples rise between;
Here circling colonades the ground inclose,
And here the marble statues breathe in rows:
Profusely grand, the happy town appears,
Nor Rome itself, her beauteous neighbours fears.

From Milan, we travelled over a very beautiful

country to Brescia, and, by the way, crossed the river Adda, that falls into the lake of Como, and running out at the other end, loses itself in the river Po, which is the great receptacle of all the rivers in this country.

The town and province of Brescia have their access to the senate of Venice, and have a quicker redress of grievances than the inhabitants of any other parts of their dominions. They have always a mild and prudent governor, and live much more happily than their fellow subjects. For, as they were once a part of the Milanese, and are now on their frontiers, the Venetians dare not exasperate them, lest they should revolt. They are forced, from these motives, to treat them with more indulgence than the Spaniards do their neighbours, that they may have no temptation to rebel.

Brescia is famous for its iron works, but these are so well known, that they need not a particular description. A small day's journey more brought us to Verona, where we saw, in our way, the lake Benacus. It was so rough with tempests where we passed by it, that it brought into my mind Virgil's noble description of it.

Here, vex'd by winter storms, Benacus raves,
Confus'd with working sands and rolling waves;
Rough and tumultuous like a sea it lies,
So loud the tempest roars, so high the billows rise.

There is something very noble in the theatre at Verona, though many parts of it are now fallen to decay. The lower seats are almost sunk into the earth, although it was formerly high enough to let the people see the engagements and combats with safety. That these combats consisted of a mixture of barbarism, cannot be doubted; and yet in those days they were not without their utility. It is, undoubtedly, barbarous to torment an animal, which, however ferocious, was in some sense or other created for the use of man: and yet lord Lyttelton has justly observed, that as the bull-fights fell into disrepute in Paris, the martial spirit of the people dwindled into cowardice. It was just the same among the Romans; for horrid as these engagements were, they stimulated the youth on to exercise, and detached them from those effeminate practices, which, in the end, overthrew their empire.

Claudian has finely described these shows in words to the following import:

So rushes on his foe the grisly bear;
That banish'd from the hills and bushy brakes,
His old hereditary haunts forsakes:
Condemn'd, the cruel rabble to delight,
His angry keeper goads him to the fight.
Bent on his knees, the savage glares around,
Scar'd with the mighty crowd's promiscuous sound;
Then rearing on his hinder paws, retires,
And the vast hissing multitude admires.

There are several other antiquities in Verona, of which the principal is the ruin of a triumphal arch, erected in honour of Flaminius, where one sees old doric pillars, without any pedestal or basis, as Vitruvius has described them. I have not yet seen any gardens in Italy worth taking notice of; for the Italians, in this particular, fall much short of the French.

It must, however, be said, to the honour of the Italians, that the French took from them the first plans of their gardens, as well as of their water-works: so that their surpassing them at present is to be attributed rather to the greatness of their riches; than the excellence of their taste. I saw the terrace-garden of Verona, but it did not seem to have any thing curious in it. The walks are but badly laid out; the prospect is delightful.

Among the churches, that of St. George is the handsomest. Its chief ornament is the martyrdom of that faint; done by Paul Veronese; and there are many other paintings in the town, done by the same hand.

hand. A stranger is always shewn the tomb of pope Lucius, who lies buried in the dome. I saw in the same church a monument, erected by the public, to the memory of one of their bishops. The inscription borders on blasphemy, for it compares him to his Maker.

The Italian epitaphs are generally more wild and extravagant than those of other nations, because the people delights in hyperbole. This may serve to shew, that they are not what the old Romans were, who had that cool deliberation that should always distinguish men of sense and understanding.

From Verona to Padua we travelled over a very beautiful country. It is planted thick with rows of white mulberry-trees, that furnish food for great quantities of silk-worms, with their leaves, as the swine and poultry consume the fruit. The trees themselves serve at the same time as so many stays for their vines, which hang all along like garlands from tree to tree. Between the several ranges lie fields of corn, which, in these warm countries, ripen much better among the mulberry shades, than if it were exposed to the open sun. This was one reason why the inhabitants of this country, when I passed through it, were extremely apprehensive of seeing Lombardy the seat of war, which must have made miserable havock among the plantations; for it is not here as in the corn fields of Flanders, where the whole product of the place rises from year to year.

We arrived so late at Vicenza, that we had not time to take a proper view of the place. The next day brought us to Padua. St. Anthony, who lived above five hundred years ago, is the great saint to whom they here pay their devotions. He lies buried in the church that is dedicated to him at present, though it was formerly dedicated to the blessed virgin. It is extremely magnificent, and very richly adorned. There are narrow cliffs in the monument that stands over him, where good catholics rub their beads, and smell his bones, which, they say, have in them a natural perfume, though very like apoplectic balsam; and what would make one suspect they rub the marble with it, it is observed, that the scent is stronger in the morning than at night.

There are abundance of pictures and inscriptions hung up by his votaries, in several parts of the church; for it is common for those who are in any signal danger, to implore his aid; and if they come off safe, they call their deliverance a miracle, seldom neglecting to hang up something in memory thereof in the church. This custom spoils the beauty of many Roman catholic churches, and often covers the walls with wretched daubings, impertinent inscriptions, heads, legs, and arms of wax, with a thousand idle offerings of the same nature.

They sell at Padua the life of St. Anthony, which is read with great devotion. The most remarkable part of it is, his address to an assembly of fishes. As the audience and sermon are both very extraordinary, I will set down the whole passage at length.

“When the heretics would not regard his preaching, he betook himself to the sea shore, where the river Marecchia disembogues itself into the Adriatic. He here called the fish together in the name of God, that they might hear his holy word. The fish came swimming towards him in such vast shoals, both from the sea and from the river, that the surface of the water was quite covered with their multitudes.

“They quickly ranged themselves according to their several species, into a very beautiful congregation, and like so many rational creatures, presented themselves before him, to hear the word of God. St. Anthony was so struck with the miraculous obedience and submission of these poor animals, that he found a secret sweetness distilling upon his soul, and at last addressed them in the following words:

“Although the infinite power and providence of God, my dearly beloved fish, discovers itself in all the works of his creation; in the heavens, in the sun, in the moon, in the stars, in this lower world, in

men, and in other perfect creatures; nevertheless the goodness of the Divine Majesty shines out in you more eminently, and appears after a more peculiar manner, than in any other created beings: for notwithstanding you are comprehended under the name of reptiles, partaking of a middle nature between men and beasts, and imprisoned in the deep abyss of water; notwithstanding you are tost among billows, thrown up-and-down by tempests, deaf to hearing, dumb to speech, and terrible to behold:

“Notwithstanding, I say, these natural disadvantages, the divine greatness shews itself to you after a very wonderful manner. In you are seen the mighty mystery of an infinite goodness: the holy scriptures has always made use of you as the types and shadows of some profound sacrament.

“Do you think, without a mystery, the first present that God Almighty made to man was of you; O ye fishes? Do you think, that without a mystery; among all creatures and animals which were appointed for sacrifices, you only were excepted? O ye fishes, do you think there was nothing meant by our Saviour Christ, that, next to the paschal lamb, he took so much pleasure in the food of you? O ye fishes, do you think it was by mere chance, that when the Redeemer of the world was to pay a tribute to Cæsar, he thought fit to find it in the mouth of a fish? These are all of them so many mysteries and sacraments, that oblige you, in a more peculiar manner, to the praises of your Creator.

“It is from God, my beloved fish, that you have received being, life, motion, and sense: it is he that has given you, in compliance with your natural inclinations, the whole world of waters for your habitation. It is he that hath furnished it with lodgings, chambers, caverns, grottos, and sent such magnificent retirements as are not to be met with in the seats of kings, or in the palaces of princes. You have the water for your dwelling, a clear transparent element, brighter than crystal; you can see, from its deepest bottom, every thing that passes on its surface; you have the eyes of a lynx, or of an Argus; you are guarded by a secret and unerring principle, delighting in every thing that may be beneficial to you, and avoiding every thing that may be hurtful; you are carried on by a hidden instinct to preserve yourselves, and to propagate your species; you obey, in all your actions, works, and motions, the duties and suggestions of nature, without the least repentance or contradiction.

“The colds of winter, and the heats of summer, are equally incapable of molesting you. A serene or a clouded sky are indifferent to you; let the earth abound with fruits, or be cursed with scarcity, it has no influence on your welfare; you live secure in rain and thunder, lightning and earthquakes; you have no concern in the blessing of spring, or in the glowings of summer; in the fruits of autumn, or in the frosts of winter; you are not solicitous about hours or days, months or years, the variableness of the weather, or the change of seasons.

“In what dreadful majesty, in what wonderful power, in what amazing providence, did God Almighty distinguish you among all the species of the creatures that perished in the universal deluge! You only were insensible of the mischief that had laid waste the whole world.

“All this, as I have already told you, ought to inspire you with gratitude and praise towards the Divine Majesty, that has done such things for you, granted you such particular graces and privileges, and heaped upon you so many distinguishing favours. And since, for all this, you cannot employ your tongues to the praises of your benefactor, and are not provided with words to express your gratitude, make at least some sort of reverence: bow yourselves at his name, give some shew of gratitude according to the best of your capacities; express your thoughts in the most becoming manner that you are able, and be not unmindful of all the benefits he has bestowed upon you.”

He had no sooner done speaking, but behold a miracle! The fish, as though they had been endowed with reason, bowed down their heads with all the marks of a profound humility and devotion, moving their bodies up and down with a kind of fondness, as approving what had been said by the blessed father St. Anthony. The legend adds, that after many heretics, who were present at the miracle, had been convinced by it, the saint gave his benediction to the fish, and dispersed them.

They who reads this sermon, will easily conceive that it was forged by some one of the monks, not many years ago.

The custom of hanging up limbs in wax, is derived from the old heathens, who used, upon their recovery, to make an offering in wood, metal, or clay, of the part that had been afflicted with the distemper, to the deity whom they imagined delivered them. I have seen, I believe, every limb of a human body figured in iron or clay, which were, at different times, made on this occasion.

The church of St. Justina, designed by Palladio, is the most handsome, luminous, disincumbered building, in the inside, I ever saw, and is esteemed, by many artists, the finest piece of architecture in Italy. The nave consists of a row of five cupolas, and the cross one has, on each side, a single cupola, deeper and broader than the others. The martyrdom of St. Justina hangs over the altar, and was painted by Paul Veronese. In the great hall of Padua is a stone, on which every debtor, who swears he is not worth five pounds, must sit, with his bare buttocks, one hour at least, and then he is discharged.

The university of Padua is much more regular than it was formerly, though it is not yet safe walking the streets after midnight. There is, in this city, a manufactory of cloth, which has brought in very great revenues to the republic. At present, the English have engrossed most of the Venetian trade, and few of the Venetian nobility wear any cloaths but what they import from England.

The original of Padua is thus set down by the poet:

Antenor, from the midst of Grecian hosts,
 Could pass secure, and pierce the Illyrian coasts;
 Where rolling down the steep, Tinnaxes raves,
 And through nine channels disembogues his waves:
 At length he founded Padua's happy seat,
 And gave his Trojans a secure retreat;
 This fix'd their arms; and there renew'd their
 nerves,
 And there in quiet lies——

From the city of Padua, I went down the river Brent, in the common ferry-boat, which brought me, in a day's time, to Venice. This celebrated city has been often described, but never to any satisfaction: I shall, therefore, be a little particular concerning it. Indeed, I took great care to inform myself of every particular relating to it; to consider its origin from obscurity, its progress to grandeur, and its present state; its conquests in the islands of the Archipelago, its military force, the nature of its government, whether civil or ecclesiastical, the state of its senate, its power as a political state, the weight it bears in the balance of power between the contending parties, the power of the inquisition in that republic, its influence on the manners of the people, and all the other particular circumstances.

The city of Venice stands, at least, four miles from any part of the Terra Firma; nor are the shallows that lie across it ever frozen hard enough to bring over an army from the land side; the constant flux and reflux of the sea, or the natural mildness of the climate, hindering the ice from getting to any thickness, which is an advantage the Hollanders want, when they have laid all their country under water. On the side that is exposed to the Adriatic, the entrance is so difficult to hit, that they have marked it out with several stakes, driven into the ground, which they would not fail to cut upon the approach of an enemy's fleet.

For this reason, they have not fortified the little islands, that lie at the entrance, to the best advantage, which might, otherwise, very easily command all the passes that lead to the city from the Adriatic. Nor could an ordinary fleet, with bomb vessels, hope to succeed against a place that has always in its arsenal a considerable number of galleys and men of war, ready to put to sea on a very short warning. If we could, therefore, suppose them blocked up on all sides by a power too strong for them, both by sea or land, they would be able to defend themselves against every thing but famine; and this would not be a little mitigated by the great quantities of fish their seas abound with, and that may be taken up in the midst of their very streets, which is such a natural magazine as few other places can boast of.

This city stands very convenient for commerce. It has several navigable rivers, that run up into the body of Italy, by which they might supply a great many countries with fish and other commodities; not to mention their opportunities of going to the Levant, and each side of the Adriatic. But, notwithstanding these conveniencies, their trade is far from being in a flourishing condition, for many reasons. The duties are great that are laid on merchandizes, and their nobles think it beneath their dignity to have any connection with trade.

From these circumstances, the merchants manage most of the public affairs, and, whenever they please, they can buy the nobility; that is, they can purchase titles, and then they leave off trade. Formerly, they engrossed to themselves the whole manufacture of silk, glass, and rich cloth; but now they are excelled by several countries in Europe. They are tenacious of old laws and customs, to their great prejudice; whereas a trading nation must be still for new customs and expedients, as different junctures and emergencies arise.

The state is, at present, very sensible of this decay in their trade, and, as a noble Venetian, who is still a merchant, told me, they will speedily find out some method to redress it; possibly, by making it a free port: for, they look with an evil eye upon Leghorn, which draws to it most of the vessels bound for Italy. They have hitherto been so negligent in this particular, that many think the great duke's gold has had no small influence in their councils.

Venice has several things in it that are not to be found in other cities, so that no place can be more entertaining to a traveller. It looks, at a distance, like a great town floated by a deluge; for, there are canals every-where crossing it; so that one may go to most houses either by land or by water. This is a very great convenience to the inhabitants; for a gondola, at Venice, with two oars, is as magnificent as a coach and six in another country; besides that, it makes all sorts of carriages extremely cheap.

The streets are, for the most part, paved with brick, or free-stone, and always kept very neat; for there is no carriage, not so much as a chair, passes through them. There is an innumerable multitude of very handsome bridges, each of one single arch, and without any fence on either side, which would be a great inconveniency to any city, where the people are less sober than in Venice. One would, indeed, wonder that drinking is so little in vogue among the Venetians, who are in a moist air and a moderate climate, and have no such diversion as hunting, fowling, walking, riding, and such-like exercises, to employ them without doors.

But, as the nobles are not to converse too much with strangers, they are not in much danger of learning it; and they are, generally, too distrustful of one another, for the freedoms that are used in such kind of conversation.

In the noble families, the furniture is not always rich, except their pictures, which they have in greater plenty than in any other place in Europe, and from the hands of the best masters of the Lombard school. Their rooms are generally hung with gilt leather, which they cover, on extraordinary occasions, with
 tapestry.

Engraved for, Hooper's Voyages and Travels.



The beautiful WATERFALL at TIVOLI, in ITALY.



tapestry, and other hangings of great value. The flooring is a kind of red plaister, made of brick ground to powder, and afterwards worked into mortar: it is rubbed with oil, and makes a smooth shining and beautiful surface. These particularities are chiefly owing to the moisture of the air, which would have an ill effect on the other kinds of furniture, as it shews itself too visibly in some of their best paintings.

Though the Venetians are extremely jealous of any great merit or fame in a living member of their commonwealth, they never fail of giving a man his due praises, when they are in no danger of suffering from his ambition. For this reason, though there are a great many monuments erected to such as have been benefactors to the public, yet they frequently add many others after their death.

When I was at Venice, they were making very curious stones of the several edifices that are most famous for their beauty or magnificence. The arsenal of Venice, is an island about three miles round, and contains all the stores and provisions for war, although they have seldom any use for them. Here are docks for their gallees and ships of war, most of which are full, as well as warehouses for all land and naval preparations for war. That part of it where arms are laid up, makes a great show, and was once very extraordinary, but, at present, a great part of its furniture is grown useless. There seems to be as many suits of armour as there are guns: the swords are old fashioned and unweildy, and the fire-arms are fitted with locks of little convenience, in comparison of those that are now in use.

The Venetians pretend they could, in case of necessity, fit out thirty ships of war, with one hundred gallees; but I could not conceive how they could man a fleet of half the number. It was certainly a mighty error in this state, to make so many conquests on the Terra Firma, which has only served to raise the jealousy of the Christian princes, and, about three hundred years ago, had like to have ended in their utter extirpation; whereas, had they applied themselves with the same politics and industry, to the increase of their strength by sea, they might, perhaps, have now had all the islands in the Archipelago in their hands; and consequently the greatest fleet, and the most seamen of any state in Europe. Besides that, this would have given no jealousy to the princes their neighbours, who would have enjoyed their own dominions in peace, and would have been very well contented to have seen so strong a bulwark against all the forces and invasions of the Turks.

This republic has been much more powerful than it is at present, and it is not likely to rise to its former greatness. It is not impossible but that some political countries may deprive them of all their conquests; for all they have on the continent might be taken in one summer, their fortifications being poor wretched things.

On the other side, the Venetians are in continual apprehensions from the Turks, who will certainly endeavour at the recovery of the Morea, as soon as they have recruited a little of their antient strength. They are now very sensible that they ought to have pushed their conquests on the other side of the Adriatic, into Albania, for then their territories would have lain together, and have been nearer the fountain head, to have received succours on occasion. But the Venetians are bound by articles to resign into the hands of the emperor whatever dominions they conquer from the Turks.

The noble Venetians think themselves equal, at least, to the electors of the empire, and but one degree below kings; for which reason, they seldom travel into foreign countries, where they must undergo the mortification of being treated like private gentlemen. Yet it is observable in them, that they discharge themselves with a great deal of dexterity in such embassies and treaties as they undertake for the republic; for their whole lives are employed in intrigues of state, and they frequently give themselves the air

of princes, of which the ministers of other nations are only the representatives.

There were, at one time, two thousand five hundred nobles in this republic, but at present there are not above fifteen hundred, notwithstanding the addition of many new families. It is very strange that, with this addition, they are not able to keep up their antient number, considering that the nobility spreads through all the brothers, and very few are killed in the wars. This must be partly owing to their luxury, and to the celibacy of the younger brothers, or, perhaps, to the last time the plague was here, which swept away a great many of them.

They generally thrust the young ladies into convents, the better to preserve their estates. This makes the Venetian nuns famous for the liberties they allow themselves. They have openings within the walls of their convents, and often go out of their bounds to meet their admirers. They have many of them their lovers, who converse with them daily at the grate: and are very free to admit a visit from a stranger. There is, indeed, one of Cornara's, that will not admit of visits from persons under the degree of princes.

The carnival of Venice is every where talked of; the grand diversion of the place at that time, as well as on other occasions, is masking. The Venetians, who are naturally grave, love to give into the follies and entertainments of such seasons, when disguised in a false personage. They are, indeed, under a necessity of finding out diversions that may agree with the nature of the place, and may make some amends for the loss of several pleasures that may be met with on the continent. These disguises give occasion to abundance of love adventures, for there is something more intriguing in the amours of Venice than in that of other countries; and I question not, but the secret history of a carnival would make a collection of very diverting novels.

Operas are another grand entertainment at this season, and the poetry is generally as bad as the musick is good. The subjects are frequently taken from some passages in the classical authors, which look ridiculous enough; for who can endure to hear one of the old hardy Romans squeaking through the mouth of a eunuch, especially as they may chuse a subject out of courts, were eunuchs are kept.

The operas that were mostly in vogue at Venice, while I was there, were built on Cæsar and Scipio, as rivals for Cato's daughter. The daughter gives the preference to Cæsar, which is the occasion of Cato's death. Before he kills himself, he withdraws into his library, and after a short soliloquy, he strikes himself with the dagger he holds in his hand; but being interrupted by one of his friends, he stabs him for his pains, and by the violence of the blow breaks the dagger on one of his ribs, so that he is forced to dispatch himself by tearing up his first wound. This last circumstance puts me in mind of a contrivance in the opera of St. Angelo, that was acted at the same time.

The king of the play endeavours at a rope, but the poet being resolved to save the honour of his heroine, has so ordered it, that the king always acts with a great case knife stuck in his girdle, which the lady snatches from him in the struggle, and so defends herself. The comedies at Venice are more lewd than in any other country, for their poets have no notion of common decency, much less of gentility. There is no part generally so wretched, as that of the fine gentleman, especially when he converses with his mistress, for then the whole dialogue is a mixture of pedantry and romance.

On Holy Thursday, among the several shews that are exhibited, here I saw one odd enough, and is in all respects particular to the Venetians. There is a set of artists, who, by the help of several poles which they lay across each others shoulders, build themselves up into a kind of pyramid, so that one sees a pile of men in the air of four or five rows rising one above another. The weight is so equally distributed, that every man is

able very well to bear his part of it; the stories, if I may so call them, growing less and less as they advance higher. A little boy represents the point of the pyramid, who, after a short space, leaps off with a great deal of dexterity into the arms of one that catches him at the bottom. In the same manner, the whole building falls to pieces. I have been the more particular on this, because it explains the following passage in Claudius, which shows the Venetians are not the inventors of this trick.

Man pil'd on man, with active leaps arise,
And build the breathing fabric to the skies;
A sprightly youth above the topmost row,
Points the tall pyramid, and crowns the show.

It is well known that Venice is of a very modern date, compared with the time of Claudius; but for all that his famous city has been celebrated by many of the modern poets, among whom was Sannazarius.

Venetia stands with endless beauties crown'd,
And as a world within herself is found;
Hail, queen of Italy! for years to come,
The mighty rival of immortal Rome!
Nations and seas are in thy streets enroll'd,
And kings among thy citizens are told,
Ausonia's brightest ornament! by thee
She sits as sovereign, uninflav'd and free:
By thee the rude barbarian, chas'd away,
The rising sun cheers with a purer ray
Our western world, and doubly gilds the day.
Thou too shalt fall by time, or barbarous foes,
Whose circling walls the seven fam'd hills inclose;
And show whose rival towers invade the skies,
And thou from midst the waves with equal glory rise.

At Venice, I took a barge for Ferrara, and in my way thither saw several mouths of the Po, by which it empties itself into the Adriatic. It is certain this is one of the most rapid rivers in Italy, and runs with an amazing swiftness.

The Po, that rushing with uncommon force,
O'ersets whole woods in its tumultuous course;
And rising from Hesperius' wat'ry veins,
The exhausted land of all his moist'ning drains.
The Po, as sings the fable, first convey'd,
Its wand'ring current through a poplar shade:
For when young Phaeton mistook his way,
Lost and confounded in the blaze of day,
This river with surviving streams supply'd,
When all the rest of the whole earth were dry'd;
And nature's life lay ready to expire,
Quench'd the dire flame that set the world on fire.

From Venice to Ancona, the tide comes in very sensibly at its stated periods; but runs more or less in proportion as it advances near the head of the gulph. At Ferrara, I met with nothing extraordinary. The town is very large but extremely thin of people. It has a citadel, and something like a fortification running round it, but so large, that it requires more soldiers to defend it than the pope has in his whole dominions. The streets are as beautiful as any I have ever seen in their length, breadth, and regularity. The Benedictines have the finest convent in the place.

I came down a branch of the Po, as far as Alberto, within ten miles of Ravenna. All this space lies miserably uninhabited till you come near Ravenna, where the soil is made extremely fruitful, and shows what most of the rest might be, were there hands enough to manage it to the best advantage. It is now on both sides of the road very marshy, and generally overgrown with rushes, which made me believe it had been once floated by the sea, that was within four miles of it. Nor could I in the least doubt it when I saw Ravenna.

One may guess of its antient situation from what Martial says,

Ravenna frogs in bitter music croke.

And the description that Silius Italicus has given us of it,

Encumber'd in the mud, their oars divide,
With heavy strokes, the thick unwieldy tide.

Accordingly, the old geographers represent it as situated among marshes and shallows. The place which serves for the haven, is on a level with the town, and has probably been stopped up by the great heaps of dirt that the sea has thrown upon it; for all the soil on that side of Ravenna, has been left there insensibly by the sea's discharging itself upon it for many ages. The ground must have formerly been much lower, for otherwise the town must have been laid under water.

The remains of the pharos, that stands about three miles from the sea, and two from the town, have their foundations covered with earth for some yards, as they told me, which notwithstanding are on a level with the fields that lie about them, though it is probable they took the advantage of a rising ground to set them on. This pharo was a square tower of about twelve yards in breadth, as appears by what is intire; so that its height must have been very considerable to have preserved a proportion.

On that side of the town, where the sea is supposed to have been formerly, there is a little church called the Rotunda. At the entrance of it are two stones, the one with an inscription on it, in Gothic characters, that has nothing in it remarkable. The other is a square piece of marble, that by the inscription appears antient, and by the ornaments about it shows itself to have been a little Pagan monument of two persons who were shipwrecked, perhaps in the place where now their monument stands. The first line and a half that tells their names, and families, in prose, is not legible, the rest in English runs thus:

Both with the same indulgent master blest'd,
On the same day their liberty possess'd;
A shipwreck slew whom it had join'd before,
And left their common friends their fun'ral to deplore.

There is a turn in the third verse, that we lose by not knowing the circumstances of their story. As it is said, they were both made free in one day, so it seems they had been favourite slaves, who had not only received their manumission, but had been likewise advanced to high honours. This practice was common enough among the Romans, but it is needless to insist on it here.

There stood on the outside of this little cupola a great tomb of Porphyry, and the statues of the twelve apostles; but they were all broken to pieces during the war, by the stroke of one cannon ball.

It was perhaps the same blow that made the flaw in the cupola, though the inhabitants say it was occasioned by thunder and lightning, at the same time that one of their Gothic princes was killed; who had taken shelter under it's having been foretold what kind of death he was to die. I asked a priest who happened to be in the church at the time, what was the name of this Gothic prince, who, after a little hesitation, told me, that he believed his name was Julius Cæsar. This shews how ignorant the Italian clergy are of history.

There is a convent at Theatines, where they shew a little window in the church; through which they say the Holy Ghost entered in the shape of a dove, and settled on one of the candidates for the bishoprick. The dove is represented in the window, and in several pieces of sculpture, in different parts of the church.

I should not think it indeed impossible for a pigeon to fly in accidentally through the roof, where they still keep the hole open, and, by its fluttering over a particular place, to give so superstitious an assembly occasion of favouring a competitor, especially if he had many friends among the electors, that would make a politic use of such an accident. But they pretend the miracle has happened more than once.

The statue of Alexander the seventh stands in the large square of the town. It is cast in brass, and has the figure that popes are represented in, with an arm extended, blessing the people. In another square, on a high pillar, is set the statue of the Blessed Virgin, arrayed like a queen, with a sceptre in her hand, and a crown upon her head, for having delivered the town from a raging pestilence. The custom of crowning the Blessed Virgin is in so much vogue among the Italians, that one often sees in their chambers a little tinsel crown, or perhaps a circle of stars glued to the canvas, over the head of the figure, which frequently spoils a good painting.

In the convents of the Benedictines, I saw three chests of marble, with no inscriptions on them, that I could find; though they are said to contain the ashes of several of the Roman emperors.

From Ravenna I came to Rimini, having passed the Rubicon by the way. This river is not so very contemptible as it has been represented; and it was swelled by the melting of the snow, when Cæsar passed it with his legions, to put a final period to the commonwealth of the Romans.

Lucan was well acquainted with this, when he wrote the following lines:

While summer lasts, the streams of Rubicon,
From their spent course, in a small current run:
Hid in the winding vales, they gently glide,
And Italy from neighbouring Gauls divide.
But now with winter storms increas'd, they rise,
By wat'ry moors produc'd, and Alpine snows,
That melting on the hoary mountains lay,
And in warm eastern winds dissolv'd away.

Rimini has nothing modern to treat of, but it has several antiquities.

There is a marble bridge of five arches, built by Augustus and Tiberius, for the inscription is still legible. There is a triumphal arch, raised by the emperor Augustus, which makes a noble gate to the town, though much of it has been ruined. There is likewise an amphitheatre, and the suggestum on which it is said Cæsar stood when he ranged his army, after having passed the Rubicon. I must confess, that I can by no means look upon this last as authentic. It is built of hewn stone, like the pedestal of a pillar, but something higher than ordinary, and is cut just broad enough for one man to stand on. On the contrary, the antient suggestums, as I have often observed on medals, as well as on Constantine's arch, are made of wood, like a stage; for the heads of the nails are sometimes represented, that are supposed to have fastened the boards together. We often saw on them the emperor, and two or three general officers, sometimes sitting, and sometimes standing, as they made speeches, or distributed favours and words to the soldiers. They were, probably, always in readiness, and carried among the baggage of the army; whereas this at Rimini must have been built on the spot, and required some time to finish it.

At twelve miles distance from Rimini stands the little republic of St. Marino, which I could not forbear visiting, though it lay out of my way. I shall here give a particular description of it, because it has never been done by any one else. One may at least have the pleasure of seeing in it something more singular than is to be found in great governments, and conceive from it an idea of virtue, when she first rose out of obscurity.

The town and republic of St. Marino stands on the top of a very high and craggy mountain. It is generally hid among the clouds, and lay under snow when I saw it, though it was clear and warm weather in all the country round about it. There is not a spring or fountain I could hear of in the whole dominions, but they are always well provided with huge cisterns and reservoirs of rain and snow-water. The wine from the grapes on the sides of the mountains is extraordinary good, and, I think, much better

than any I met with on the cold side of the Appenines. This puts me in mind of their cellars, which have, most of them, a natural advantage, that renders them extremely cool in the hottest seasons; for they have generally in the sides of them deep holes, that run into the hollows of the hills, from whence there generally issues a kind of breathing vapours, so very chilling in the summer time, that a man can scarce suffer his hand in the wind of it.

The mountain, and a few scattered hillocks that lie at the bottom of it, is the whole circuit of these dominions. They have what they call three castles, three convents, and five churches; and reckon about five thousand souls in the country. The inhabitants, as well as the historians who mention this little republic, give the following account of its origin.

St. Marino, the founder of it, was a Dalmatian; and, by trade, a mason. He was employed above thirteen hundred years ago in the reparation of Rimini, and after he had finished this work, retired to this solitary mountain, as finding it very proper for the life of a hermit, where he lived in the greatest austerity of a religious life. He had not been long here before he wrought a very signal miracle, which, joined with his extraordinary sanctity, gained him so great an esteem, that the princes of the country made him a present of the mountain, to dispose of it at his own discretion. His reputation quickly peopled it, and gave rise to the republic that is called after his name: so that the commonwealth of St. Marino may boast of a nobler origin than that of Rome; the one having been at first an asylum for robbers and murderers, and the other a resort of persons eminent for their piety and devotion.

The best of their churches is dedicated to the saint whose name the republic bears, and where his ashes are said to be deposited. His statue stands over the high altar, with the figure of a mountain in its hand, crowned with three castles, which have likewise the arms of the commonwealth. They attribute to his protection the long duration of their state, and look upon him as the greatest saint, next to the Blessed Virgin.

I saw in their statute-books, a law against such as speak disrespectfully of him, who are to be punished in the same manner as those who are guilty of blasphemy.

This little republic has existed upwards of thirteen hundred years, while all the other states have frequently changed their masters, and forms of government. Their whole history is comprised in two volumes, which they made a present of to a neighbouring prince, during a war that took place between them and the popes. In the year 1100 they bought a castle in the neighbourhood, as they did in the year 1170. The papers containing the conditions are preserved in the archives of the republic, where it is very remarkable, the name of the agent for the commonwealth are the same in both of the instruments, though drawn up at seventy-years distance from each other: nor can there be any mistake in the date, because the emperors and popes names are set down in their proper order. This serves to shew that there can be no deception, notwithstanding the nature of the singularity, as it has been represented.

The sovereign power of the republic was lodged unjustly in what they call arengo, a great council, in which every house had its representative: but because they found too many in such a multitude of statesmen, they devolved their whole authority into the hands of the council of sixty. The arengo, however, is still called together in cases of extraordinary necessity; and, after a due summons, if any member absents himself, he is to pay a fine of about a penny in English money.

In the ordinary administration of justice, the council of sixty, as it is called, though they seldom amount to above forty, have the whole power in their hands. They decide all by balloting, are not admitted till twenty-five years old, and they choose the officers

of the commonwealth. Thus far they agree with the great council of Venice; but their power is much more extended, for no sentence can stand good, that is not confirmed by two-thirds of the council: and that no son can be admitted during the life of his father, nor two to be in it of the same family, except by election.

The chief officers of the commonwealth are the two capitaneves, who have such a power as the Roman consuls had of old; but they are chosen every six months. I talked to some who had been in that office six or seven times, though, according to that law of them, it is not permitted for any individual to enjoy it more than twice.

The third officer is the commissary, who judges in all matters, whether civil or criminal: but because the many alliances, friendships and marriages, as well as the personal feuds and animosities that happen among so small a people, might frustrate the course of justice, if one of their own number had the distribution of it, they have always a foreigner for this employ, whom they choose for three years, and maintain out of the public stock. He must be a doctor of laws, and a man of known integrity. He is joined in commission with the other judges, and acts somewhat like the recorder of London, under the lord mayor, and the court of aldermen.

The commonwealth of Genoa was forced to make use of a foreign judge for some time, whilst their republic was split into many provinces. The fourth man in the state is the physician, who must likewise be a stranger, and is maintained by a public salary. He is obliged to keep a horse, to visit the sick, and to inspect all drugs that are imported. He must be, at least, thirty-five years old, a doctor of the faculty, and eminent for his religion and honesty, that his ignorance or rashness may not in any manner dispeople the commonwealth; and that they may not suffer long under any bad choice, he is only elected for three years.

Next to the physician is the schoolmaster, whose business it is to instruct the youth in grammar learning. In this, however, they are very defective, for having but small knowledge of letters, they cannot convey much to their pupils.

The people in this republic are esteemed very honest, and rigorous in the execution of justice; and they seem to live more happy and contented amongst their rocks and snows, than others of the Italians do in the pleasanter vallies of the world. Nothing, indeed, can be a greater instance of the natural love that mankind has for liberty, and of their aversion to an arbitrary government, than such a savage mountain covered with people, and the Campania of Rome, which lies in the same country, almost destitute of inhabitants. All those who are in the least acquainted with natural law, will readily acknowledge this; and the historian will find his observations in all respects verified. He will attend to what was said by the moralist, namely, "Shut nature out at the door, and she will come in at the window."

Leaving Rimini, we travelled through the following towns to Loretto, viz. Pessaro, Fano, Senigalia, and Ancona; Fano receives its name from the fane, or temple of Fortune, that stood in it. One may still see the triumphal arch, erected there to Augustus. It is true, it has been much defaced by time, but still what remains is a noble piece of antiquity.

In each of these towns is a beautiful marble fountain, where the waters run through little spouts, which look very refreshing in those hot countries, and contribute towards cooling the air: that of Pessaro is handsomely designed. Ancona is the most considerable of these places; and being situated on a promontory, looks beautiful from the sea.

This town was first built by the emperor Trajan, in memory of which there is a triumphal arch erected for him, near the sea-side. The marble of this arch looks very white and fresh, as being exposed to the winds and salt sea vapours, that, by continually fret-

ting it, preserves itself from that mouldy colour which others, of the same materials, have contracted.

At Loretto, I enquired for the houses where the English jesuits resided; and, on the stair-case, I saw paintings of some of those who had been executed in England, on account of the gunpowder plot: whatever were their crimes, the inscriptions all pointed out that they died for their religion; and some of them are represented as expiring under such tortures as are not known in this country. Those who suffered for the popish plot in 1769 are set by themselves, with a knife stuck in the bosom of each figure, to point out that they were quartered.

The riches in the houses of Loretto are amazingly great, and much surpassed any thing I could form a proper idea of. Silver can scarce find an admission, and gold itself looks but poorly among such an incredible number of precious stones. If the devotion of the princes of the Roman catholic nations continues to increase in fervor, there will, in a few years, be more riches here than in any part of the world.

The last offering was made by the queen dowager of Poland, and cost her eighteen thousand crowns. Some have wondered that the Turks never attack this treasury, since it lies so near the sea-shore, and is so weakly guarded. That the Turks have intended to do so, is certain; but the Venetians keep such a watchful eye over all their motions, that they are afraid to venture too far into the Adriatic gulph. It would, indeed, be an easy thing for a Christian prince to surprize it, who has ships always sailing thither, especially while there is no motive for suspicion. He might send a party on shore disguised like pilgrims, who would soon find an easy admittance into the town, and then might easily secure one of the gates; but this has never been attempted. The ballance of power among European princes makes them, at all times, jealous of each other; and an action of this nature would be highly resented.

It is, indeed, an amazing thing to see such a quantity of riches lie dead and untouched, in the midst of so much poverty and misery as reign on all sides of the place. There is no doubt, however, but the pope would make use of these treasures in consequence of any public calamity, if he should once consider that the ecclesiastical state was in danger from any enemies whatever. If these riches were all turned into current coin, and employed in commerce, they would make Italy the most flourishing country in Europe.

The outside part of the structure of the Holy House, as it is called, is nobly designed, and has been executed by some of the greatest masters in Italy. The statues of the sybils are very finely wrought, and each of them in a different air and posture, as are likewise those of the prophets underneath. The roof of the tapestry is painted with the same kind of device, and there stands, at the upper end of it, a large crucifix, very much esteemed. The figure of our Saviour represents him in the last agonies of death, and, among all the ghastliness of death, has something in it very amiable.

The gates of the church are said to be of Corinthian brass, with many parts of scripture history engraven upon them. The pope's statue, and the fountain beside it, would make a noble shew in a place less beautiful with so many productions of art. The spicery, the cellar and its furniture, the great remains of the convent, with the story of the Holy House, are all too well known to be here insisted on.

Whoever were the first inventors of this imposture, they seem to have taken the hint of it from the veneration that the old Romans paid to the cottage of Romulus, which stood on Mount Capitol, and was repaired from time to time till it fell to decay. Virgil has given a pretty image of this thatched palace, in words to the following import:

High on a rock heroic Memlius stood,
To guard the temple, and the temple's god:
Then

rocks and mountains, that look like so many natural green-houses, as being always shaded with a great variety of trees and shrubs, that never lose their verdure.

The Via Flavinia has been so often described, that I need not say much concerning it; but it may not be unentertaining to hear Claudian's description of it:

They leave Ravenna, and the mouth of Po,
That all the borders of the town o'erflow;
And spreading round in one continued lake,
A spacious hospitable harbour make.
Hither the seas at stated times resort,
And shove the loaden vessels into port;
Then with a gentle ebb retire again,
And render back their cargo to the main:
So the pale moon the restless ocean guides,
Drawn to and fro by such submissive tides.
Fair Fortune next, with looks serene and kind,
Receives 'em in her antient fane unshrin'd:
Thus the high hills they cross, and from below,
In distant murmurs hear Melaunes flow,
Till to Clytumnus bound with speed they come,
That send white victims to almighty Rome:
When her triumphant sons in wars succeed,
And slaughter'd hecatombs around 'em bleed,
At Narni's lofty seats, arriv'd from far,
They view the windings of the hoary Nar;
Thro' woods and rocks impetuously he glides,
While froth and foam the fretting surface hides.
And now the royal guest, all dangers past,
Old Tiber, and his nymphs, salute at last;
The long laborious present time he heeds,
That to proud Rome th' advancing nations leads,
While stately vaults and tow'ring piles appear,
And shows the world's metropolis is near.

As soon as I arrived at Rome, I took a view of St. Peter's, and the Rotunda, leaving the rest till my return from Naples, when I should have time and leisure enough to consider what I saw. St. Peter's seldom answers the expectation we form of it, when one first goes into it; but it enlarges itself every moment, and gradually mends on the eye. The proportions are so well observed, that nothing appears more advantageous than another. It seems neither extremely high, low, or broad, because all the proportions are just.

There we see a vast difference between this splendid edifice, and some of the Gothic structures, where there is not a regular proportion observed. It is true, there is in all the Gothic cathedrals something that inspires the mind with a sort of sedateness, and they were well calculated for the devotion used in the middle ages.

Though every thing at St. Peter's is the most admirable that can be imagined, yet the cupola exceeds them all. Upon my going to the top, I was surpris'd to find that the dome we see in the church is not the same that one looks upon without doors, the last of them being a sort of cone for the other; and the stairs laying betwixt them both, by which one ascends into the ball. - Had there been only the outward dome, it would not have shewn itself to an advantage to those that are in the church; or had there only been the inside one, it would scarce have been seen by those that are without. Had they both been one solid dome of so great a thickness, the pillars would have been too weak to have supported it.

After having survey'd this dome, I went to see the Rotunda, which is generally said to have been the model of it. This church is at present so much changed from the antient Pantheon, that some have been inclined to think it is not the same temple; but the contrary of this has been shewn by a learned French author.

In my way from Rome to Naples, I found nothing so remarkable as the beauty of the country, and the extreme poverty of its inhabitants. It is indeed an amazing thing to see the present desolation of Italy,

when one considers what incredible multitudes of people it abounded with, during the reigns of the Roman emperors. And notwithstanding the removal of the imperial seat, the interruptions of the barbarous nations, the civil wars of the country, with the hardships of its several governments, one can scarce imagine how so plentiful a soil should become so miserably unpeopled in comparison of what it once was.

We may reckon, by a moderate computation, more inhabitants in the antient empire than are now to be found in all Italy. And if we could number up those prodigious swarms that settled here in this most delightful country, I doubt not but they would amount to more than can be found at present in any sixth part of Europe, of the same extent. This desolation appears no-where greater than in the pope's territories; and yet there are several reasons that would induce one to expect to see these dominions the best regulated, and the most flourishing in the world. Their prince, the pope, is generally a man of learning, advanced in years, and well acquainted with the world, and who has seldom any vanity to gratify at the expence of his people. He is not incumbered with a wife or children; for, according to the supposed sanctity of his character, one would imagine that he was, in a manner, dead to temporal and perishing enjoyments. The direction of the affairs both of church and state are lodged in his hands, so that his government is naturally free from those principles of faction that are mixed in the very constitution of most others. His subjects are always ready to fall in with his designs, and are more at his disposal than any others of the most absolute government, as they have a greater veneration for his person, and not only court his favour, but wish for his blessing.

This country is extremely fruitful, and has fine havens, both for the Adriatic and Mediterranean; which is an advantage peculiar to herself, and the Neapolitans above all the rest of the world. There is still a benefit the pope enjoys, above all other sovereigns, in draining great sums out of Spain, Germany, and many other countries that belong to other princes; which, one would think, would be no small ease to his own subjects.

We may here add, that there is no place in Europe so much resorted to by strangers; whether they are such as come out of curiosity, or such who are obliged to attend the court of Rome on different occasions, as are many of the cardinals and prelates, that bring considerable sums into the papal treasury.

But notwithstanding all these promising circumstances, and the peace that has reigned so many years in Italy, there is not a more miserable people in Europe than the pope's subjects. His state is thin of inhabitants, and a great part of the soil is uncultivated. His subjects are wretchedly poor and idle, and have neither sufficient manufactures nor traffick to employ them. These ill effects may arise, in a great measure, out of the arbitrary nature of the government; but I think they are chiefly to be ascribed to the very genius of the Roman catholic religion, which here shews itself in its highest degree of perfection.

It is not strange to find a country half unpeopled, where so great a proportion of the inhabitants, of both sexes, is confined down under vows of chastity; and where, at the same time, an inquisition lays a restraint, and a dreadful one too, on liberty of conscience. Nor is it less easy to account for the great poverty and want that are to be met with, in a country which invites into it such a swarm of vagabonds, under the title of pilgrims; and, shuts up in cloisters such an incredible number of young and lusty beggars, who, instead of increasing the common stock by their labour and industry, lie as a dead weight on their fellow subjects, and consume that charity which ought to support the aged and infirm.

The many hospitals that are every-where erected serve only to encourage idleness, instead of relieving the weak and infirm. The riches that are concealed

in their churches becomes a scandal to any government; and to maintain a croud of lazy monks is inconsistent with civil polity. To speak truly, they are here so much taken up with men's souls that they pay little regard to their bodies; or, as the poet says, they are like

—Our worthy mayor,
Who can dine on a prayer,
And sup on an exhortation.

The greatest pleasure I took in my journey from Rome to Naples was in seeing the fields, towns, and rivers, that have been described by so many of the classical authors, and have been the scenes of so many great actions.

If we may guess at the common travelling of persons of quality among the antient Romans, from this poet's description of his voyage, we may conclude they seldom went above fourteen miles a day, over the Apian way, which was more used by the noble Romans than any other in Italy, as it led to Naples, Baix, and the most delightful part of the nation.

This is finely described by Lucan:

He now had conquer'd Anxur's steep ascent,
And to Pontina's watry marshes went:
A long canal the ruddy fen divides,
And with a clear unfully'd current glides.
Diana's woody realms he next invades,
And, crossing through the consecrated shades,
Ascends high Alda; whence with new delight,
He sees the city rising to his sight.

In my way to Naples, I crossed the two most considerable rivers of the Campania Felix, that were formerly called the Liris and Volturnus, and are, at present, called the Gorigliano and Volturno. The first of these rivers has been celebrated by the Latin poets for the gentleness of its course, as the other has for its rapidity and noise.

Where the smooth streams of Liris stray,
And steal insensibly away;
The warlike Alpine borders on the sides
Of the slow Liris, that in silence glides,
And in its tainted stream the working sulphur hides.

Again the poet says,

The rough Volturnus, furious in its course,
With rapid streams divides the fruitful ground,
And from afar in hollow murmurs sounds.

The ruins of Anxur and old Capua, mark out the pleasant situation in which those towers formerly stood. The first of them was on the mountain where Terracina now stands; and by reason of the breezes that came off the sea, and the height of its situation, was one of the summer retirements of the antient Romans. Thus the poet says,

Ye warbling fountains and ye shady trees,
Where Anxur feels the sweet refreshing breeze
Blown off the sea, and all the dreary strand,
Lies cover'd with a smooth unfinking sand.

And again, Horace describes it in the following manner:

On the cool shore, near Baya's gentle seats,
I lay retired, in Anxur's soft retreats:
Where silver lakes, with verdant shadows crown'd,
Disperse a grateful chillness all around:
The grasshopper avoids th' unkindly air,
Nor in the midst of summer wantons there.

There are many antiquities in this part of Italy, but most of them are so mutilated as not to merit a particular description; so that, passing them over, I shall proceed to give an account of Naples.

My first days at Naples were taken up with the sight of processions, which are always very magnificent in the holy week. It would be tedious to give an account of the several representations of our Saviour's death and resurrection, of the figures of himself, the

Blessed Virgin, and the apostles, which are carried up and down on this occasion, with the cruel penances that several inflict on themselves, and the multitude of ceremonies that attend these solemnities.

I saw, at the same time, a most splendid procession for the accession of the duke of Anjou to the crown of Spain, in which the viceroy bore his part, at the left hand of Cardinal Cantelmi. To grace the parade, they exposed, at the same time, the blood of St. Januarius, which liquified at the approach of the saint's head, though they say it was hard congealed before. I had twice an opportunity of seeing the operation of this pretended miracle, and must confess, I think it so far from being a real miracle, that I look upon it as one of the most bungling that I ever saw.

Yet it is this that makes as great a noise as any in the Roman church. The modern natives of Italy seem to have copied it from an antient heathen custom; as appears from the following lines in Horace.

At Gnatia next arriv'd, we laugh'd to see
The superstitious crouds' simplicity;
That in the sacred temple needs would try,
Without a fire, th' unheated gums to fry;
Believe who will the solemn sham, not I.

One may see, at least, that the heathen priests used the same secrets among them as those of the Roman catholics at present.

I must confess that, though I had lived above a year in Roman catholic countries, yet I was surpris'd to see many superstitions and ceremonies in Naples that are not so much as thought of in France. Thus much is certain, that a secret kind of reformation has taken place among the Roman catholics, in consequence of their disputes with the protestants, but this has never been publicly owned.

For this reason, the French are much more enlightened than the Italians, on account of their frequent controversies with the huguonots; and we frequently meet with gentlemen in our own country, who will not stick to laugh at the superstition they sometimes meet with in other nations. Naples is not constructed to make a vigorous defence against a potent enemy; for the roofs of the houses being flat, a ball falling upon them would do immediate execution. There are vast numbers of paintings in most of their palaces, but none of them are of an antient date. Two of their finest modern statues are those of Apollo and Minerva, placed on each side of Sannazarius's tomb: on the face of this monument, which is all of marble, and very neatly wrought, is represented Neptune among the satyrs, to shew that this poet was the inventor of piscatory eclogues. Grotius has attempted, though in a very awkward manner, to prove that he was the first who brought the muses to the sea-side, but here we suppose such a learned man could only mean his own country.

Piscatory eclogues were written long before the time of Grotius, as appears from the following lines.

Thou bright celestial goddess, if to thee
An acceptable temple I erect,
With finest flow'rs and freshest garlands deck'd,
On tow'ring rocks, whence Mergilino's shore
The ruffled deep in storms and tempests roar;
Guide thou the pious poet, nor refuse
Thine own propitious aid to his unpractic'd muse.

There are several delightful prospects about Naples, especially from some of the religious houses; for one seldom finds, in Italy, a space of ground more agreeable than ordinary, that is not, in one manner or other, covered with a convent. The cupola's of this city, though there are many of them, do not appear to the least advantage when one surveys them at a distance, as being generally too high and narrow.

The bay of Naples is the most delightful one I ever saw, and is about thirty miles in diameter: three parts of it are sheltered with a noble circuit of woods and mountains. The excessive height of its rocks se-

cures a great part of the bay from the fury of the winds; and, indeed, this appears to have been its state in antient times, from what Virgil wrote on the subject.

Within a long recess there lies a bay,
An island shades it from the rolling sea;
And forms a port secure for ships to ride;
Broke by the jutting land on either side,
In double streams the briny waters glide,
Between two rows of rocks a sylvan scene
Appears above, and groves for ever green.

In the bosom of this bay Naples is situated, perhaps, in the most pleasant part in the world: and yet, for all that, the people are miserably poor: they have been oppressed by a load of taxes, and vast sums are drained from them to support an indolent clergy. Industry dies away where the iron hand of oppression is held up:

They starve; in midst of nature's bounty curst;
And in the loaded vineyard die for thirst.

They are of a very litigious disposition, and generally have suits carrying on in their courts of law and equity. This finds out employment for their proctors and civilians, but in the mean time their people are ruined: this may serve to shew what vast change sometimes takes place in the manners of people. In antient times, they were described in the following manner:

By love of right, and native justice led,
In the straight paths of equity they tread;
Nor know the bar, nor fear the judges frown,
Unpractis'd in the wranglings of the gown.

About eight miles from Naples, is that noble piece of antiquity, called Virgil's tomb: It is certain that that poet was buried somewhere near Naples, but, I think, it is almost as certain that his tomb stood on the other side of the town, which looks towards Vesuvius. By this tomb, is the entry into the grotto of Paullippo: the common people, in Naples, believe it to be the work of some infernal agent, and that the great poet, Virgil, was the magician, who is in greater repute among the Neapolitans, for having made that grotto, than for having wrote the *Æneid*.

If a man would form to himself a just idea of this place, he must fancy a vast rock undermined from one end to the other, and a highway running through it.

This subterraneous passage is much mended since Seneca gave so bad a character of it. The entry, at both ends, is higher than the middle parts, and sinks by degrees, to let in more light to the rest. Towards the middle, are two large funnels, bored through the roof of the grotto, to let in light and fresh air.

There is not, near the mountains, any vast heap of stones, though it is certain there must have been many of them formerly. This confirmed me in a conjecture I made at the first sight of this subterraneous passage, namely, that it was not at first designed so much for a passage, as for a quarry of stones; but, that the inhabitants, finding a double advantage by it, hewed it into the form we now see. Perhaps the design gave the original to the Sybils' grottoes, for there were many stones in the neighbourhood formerly.

I remember, when I was at Chateaudun in France, I met with a very curious person, a member of one of the German universities. He had staid a day or two in the town longer than he intended, to take the measures of several empty spaces that had been cut in the sides of a neighbouring mountain: some of them were supported by pillars, formed out of the rock; some were made in the form of galleries, and some not unlike amphitheatres. The gentleman had formed several notions concerning these subterraneous apartments; but, upon communicating his thoughts to one of the most learned men in the place, he was not a little surpris'd, to find that these stupendous works were nothing more than the remains of some stone-quarries. But to return to Naples:

About five miles from the grottoes, lie the remains of Puteoli and Baiæ, in a fine air and a delicious situation. The country about them, by reason of its vast caverns and subterraneous fires, has been miserably torn in pieces by earthquakes, or stopped up by mountains, that have fallen upon them. The lake of Avernus, formerly so famous for its streams of poison, is now plentifully stocked with fish and fowls:

Mount Gaurus, from being one of the fruitfulest parts in Italy, is become one of the most barren. Several fields, which were laid out in beautiful groves and gardens, are now naked plains, smoaking with sulphur, or incumbered with hills, that have been thrown up by eruptions of fire. The works of art lie in no less disorder than those of nature, for that which was once the most beautiful spot in Italy; covered with temples and palaces, adorned by the greatest of the Roman commonwealths, embellished by many of the Roman emperors, and celebrated by the best of their poets, has now nothing to shew but the ruins of its antient splendor, and a great magnificence in confusion.

The mole of Puteoli has been frequently mistaken by several authors for Caligula's bridge: They have all been led into this error from the form of it, because it stands on arches. It is certain, that it was not made till long after the time of Caligula, and, probably, about the time of Antoninus Pius. It would have been difficult to have made such a mole as this in a place where they had not so natural a commodity as the earth of Puzzuola, which immediately hardens in the water, and after lying a little while, it looks rather like stone than mortar. It was this that gave the antient Romans an opportunity of making so many encroachments on the sea, and of laying the foundation of their villas and palaces within the very borders of it.

Some years ago they dug up a great piece of marble near this place, with several figures and letters engraved round it, which have given occasion for some disputes among the antiquaries, but they all agree that it is the pedestal of a statue, erected to the memory of Tiberius, by the fourteen cities of Asia, which were flung down by an earthquake the same time that, according to the opinion of many learned men, happened at our Saviour's crucifixion.

There are two medals of Tiberius stamped on this occasion, and he is represented on both with a patera in one hand, and a spear in the other. It is probable this might have been the posture of the statue, which, in all likelihood, does not lie far from the place where they took up the pedestal; for they say there were great pieces of marble near it, and several of them had inscriptions, but nobody understood them.

The pedestal lay neglected in an open field, where I saw it, and near it were several other remains of antiquity. It is certain, that the antiquities we met with in Italy are more remarkable, because they are uncommon, than on account of their curiosity; and a traveller would not esteem them so much as he does, were it not that he seldom sees such things in his own country.

Triumphal arches, baths, grottoes, and catacombs rotundos, highways, bridges of an amazing height, subterraneous bridges for the reception of rain and snow-water, are most of them, at present, out of fashion, and only to be met with among the antiquities of Italy: we are, therefore, immediately surpris'd when we find any considerable sums of money laid out in any thing of this nature; though at the same time there is many a Gothic cathedral in England that has cost more pains and money than several of these celebrated works put together.

Among the ruins of the old heathen temples, they shewed me what they call the chamber of Venus, which stands a little behind her temple. It is wholly dark, and has several figures on the building, wrought in stucco, that seem to represent Lust and Strength,

by the emblems of naked Jupiters and Gladiators, Tritons and Centaurs; so that we are naturally led to believe, that it was formerly the scene of filthy and lewd mysteries.

On the other side of Naples are the catacombs. These must have been full of the vilest corruption, if the dead bodies that lay within them were suffered to rot there. But, upon examining them, I found that they had each of them been stopped up at the mouth, when the corpse was put in; for at the mouth of the niche one always finds the back cut into little channels, to fasten the boards or marble that was to close it up; and I think I did not see one but what had some mortar sticking to it.

In some I found pieces of tiles, that tallied exactly with the channel, and in others a little wall of bricks, that sometimes stopped up above a quarter of the niche, the rest having been broken down. The sepulchre of St. Proculus seems to have been a piece of mosaic work, for I observed at one end of it several small pieces of marble, ranged together after that manner.

It is probable they were adorned more or less, according to the quality of the deceased. One would indeed wonder to find such a multitude of niches unstopped, and I cannot imagine any body should take the pains to do it, who was not in quest of some supposed hidden treasure.

Baiae was the winter retreat of the old Romans, that being the proper season to enjoy all the sweets of the place. Thus we read in Martial;

While near the Lucrine lake, consum'd to death,
I draw the sultry air, and gasp for breath;
Where steams of sulphur raise a stifling heat,
And thro' the pores of the warm pumice sweat;
You taste the cooling breeze, where nearer home,
The twentieth pillar marks the mile from Rome:
And now the sun to the bright lion turns,
And Baiae with redoubled fury burns;
Then briny seas, and tasteful springs farewell,
Where fountain nymphs, confus'd with Neriads
dwell:

In winter you may all the world despise;
But now 'tis Tivoli that bears the prize.

The natural curiosities about Naples are as numerous as the artificial ones. They are too numerous to be all mentioned here, but I shall take notice of some of the most extraordinary.

The grotto Del Cani, i. e. of Dogs, is famous for the noxious streams that it emits, and there float within a foot of the surface. The sides of the grotto are marked with green as high as the malignity of the vapour reaches. Several experiments has been tried in this grotto; a dog that has his nose held in the vapour, loses all signs of life in a very little time; but if carried into the open air, or plunged into a neighbouring lake, he immediately recovers, if his breath is not quite gone.

A torch goes out in a moment, after held over this vapour. A pistol cannot be fired off in it. I split a reed, and laid in the channel of it a train of gunpowder, so that one end of the reed was above the vapour, and the other at the bottom of it, and I found that the steam was strong enough to hinder a pistol from being fired in it: this experiment I repeated several times, to try the strength of the vapour.

I took notice, that it required the same time for a dog, who had not been quite dead, to recover, as it did for one to expire. A viper bore it nine minutes the first time we put it in, and ten minutes the second; when we took it out after the first experiment, it drew up such a vast quantity of air into its lungs, that it swelled twice as big as it was before; when it was taken out the second time, it died within a minute afterwards. This matter is generally believed to be sulphurous; but I can see no grounds for such a supposition, for I borrowed a weather-glass, which I put into it, but the quicksilver did not so much as move. He that dips his head in it, finds

no smell; and though I put a whole bundle of brimstone matches to the smoak, they all were out in an instant, as if immersed in water.

It would be endless to reckon up the number of baths that are to be found in a country so much abounding with sulphur. There is scarce a disease that has not one adopted to it. A stranger is, for the most part, led into what they call a curious bath; and some writers pretend there is a cold vapour issuing from the bottom of it. It is true, the heat is much more supportable to one who stands upright, because the steams of sulphur gather in the hollow of the arach about a man's head, and therefore much quicker and warmer in that part than in the bottom.

But there is nothing near Naples that deserves our attention so much as mount Vesuvius. I must confess the idea I had formed of it did not come up to my expectations when I saw it: but I shall describe it in the most accurate manner I am able.

This mountain stands about six English miles from Naples, though, by reason of its height, it seems much nearer to those who survey it from the town. In our way to it, we passed by what was one of those rivers of burning matter, that ran from it in a late eruption. This looks at a distance like new ploughed land, but as you come near it you see nothing but a long heap of heavy disjointed clods, lying one upon another.

There are innumerable cavities among the several pieces, so that the surface is all broken and irregular. Sometimes a large fragment stands like a rock above the rest; sometimes the whole heap lies in a kind of channel, and in other places has nothing like banks to confine it, but rises four or five feet high in the open air, without spreading abroad on either side. This, I think, is a plain demonstration, that these rivers were not what they are usually represented, that is, so many streams of running water; for how could liquid, that lay running by degrees, settle on such a firm, round, uncorrupt surface? Supposing the river to be composed of a vast number of different bodies, had they been all dissolved, they would have formed one continued crust.

I am, therefore, apt to think that these would, by lumps that now lie one upon another, as if thrown together by accident, have congealed themselves in a natural manner, and remain in the state we now find them: whatever the melting matter was, it now lies at the bottom out of sight.

Having quitted one side of this stream, which was once composed of fire, we came to the root of the mountain, and had a very troublesome march to gain the top of it. It is covered on all sides with a kind of burnt earth, extremely dry, and crumbled into powder, as if it had been actually sifted. It is very hot under the feet, and mixed with several burnt stones and cakes of cinders, which have been thrown out at different times. When we had climbed this mountain, we discovered the top of it to be a wide naked plain, smoking with sulphur in different places, and probably undermined with fire, for we concluded it to be hollowed, by the sound that it made under our feet.

In the midst of this plain is a high hill, somewhat in the form of a sugar-loaf, so very steep that there could be no possibility of ascending or descending it, were it not made up of such loose crumbled earth as I have before described.

The air of this place must be very much impregnated with salt petre, as appears by the specks of it on one side of the mountains, where one can scarce find a stone that is not covered with it on the top.

After we had, with much difficulty, ascended this hill, we saw, in the midst of it, the mouth of Vesuvius, which goes shelving down, on all sides, for above an hundred yards deep, and has about three or four hundred in the diameter. This vast hollow is generally filled with smoke, but by the advantage of a wind, that blew fair for us, we had a very clear and distinct

fight.

fight of it. The sides appeared, all around, covered with mixtures of white, green, red, and yellow, and had several rocks standing out of them, that looked like pure brimstone. The bottom was entirely covered, and, though we looked very narrowly, we could see nothing like a hole in it, the smoke breaking through several impregnable cracks in many places.

The very middle was firm ground when we saw it, as we concluded from the stones we flung upon it: and I question not but we might then have crossed the bottom, and have gone upon the other side of it with very little danger; unless from some accidental breath of wind.

In the late eruption, this hollow was like a vast cauldron filled with glowing and melted matter, which, as it boiled over in any part, run down the sides of the mountain, and made five such rivers as that before mentioned. In proportion, as the heat slackened, this burning matter must have subsided within the bowels of the mountain, and as it sunk very leisurely, had time to cake together, and form the bottom which covers the mouth of that dreadful vault that lies underneath it. The next eruption or earthquake will, probably, break in pieces this false bottom, and quite change the present face of things. This, however, will be the work of time, and although it may probably take place, yet we must wait till the event happens.

This whole mountain, shaped like a sugar-loaf, has been made, at different times, by the prodigious quantity of earth and cinders which have been flung up out of the mouth that lies in the midst of them; so that it increases in bulk at every eruption, the stones still falling down the sides of it, like the sand in an hour-glass. A gentleman at Naples, told me that, in his memory, it had gained twenty feet in thickness; and I question not, but in length of time, it will cover the whole plain, and make one mountain with that on which it now stands.

In those parts of the sea which are not far from the bottom of this mountain, they find sometimes a most fragrant kind of oil, which is sold dear, and makes a very rich perfume. The surface of the sea is, for a little space, covered with its bubbles during the time that it rises, which they skim off, and put into their boats, and afterwards they set them into pots and jars. They say its sources never run out in calm warm weather, and the agitation of the water hinders them from discovering it at other times.

Among the natural curiosities of Naples, I cannot forbear mentioning that method they have of furnishing the town with snow, which they use here instead of ice; because, as they say, it cools or congeals the liquor sooner. There is a great quantity of it consumed yearly, for they drink very few liquors, not so much as water, without either snow or ice. Thus, if there was a scarcity of snow at Naples, it would be apt to create a mutiny among the inhabitants; just as much as a dearth of corn does among those of other countries. To prevent this, the king has sold the monopoly of it to certain persons, who are obliged to furnish the city with it, all the year, at a fixed price.

They have a high mountain, at a small distance from the town, which has several pits dug into it: here they employ many poor people, at a peculiar season of the year, to roll in vast balls of snow, which they ram together, so as to cover them from the sunshine. Out of these reservoirs, they cut several lumps, as they have occasion for them, and send them on asses to the sea-side, where they are carried off in boats, and distributed to several shops at a settled price; and these, from time to time, supply the whole city of Naples.

While the robbers continued their depredations in the kingdom of Naples, it was common with them to lay the snow-merchants under contributions, and threatened them, that if they did not contribute liberally to support them in their extravagancies, and indeed in their wickedness, they would put them all to death.

It would be tedious to give a description of all that the Latin poets have said concerning the places we have already mentioned: Julius Italicus is the most expressive, and therefore we shall conclude our account of the environs of Naples with his description of it.

Averno next he shew'd his wond'rous guest,
Averno now with milder virtues blest'd;
Black with surrounding forests then it stood,
That hung above, and darkened all the flood:
Clouds of unwholsome vapours, rais'd on high,
The fluttering bird, entangled in the sky;
Whilst all around the gloomy prospect spread
An awful horror, and religious dread.
Hence to the borders of the marsh they go,
That mingles with the baleful streams below!
And sometimes with a mighty yawn, 'tis said,
Opens a dismal preface to the dead:
Who pale with fear, the rending earth survey,
And startle at the sudden flush of day.
The dark Cimmerian grotto then he paints,
Describing all its old inhabitants;
That in the deep infernal city dwell'd,
And lay in everlasting night conceal'd:
Advancing still the spacious fields he shew'd;
That with the smother'd heat of brimstone glow'd;
Through frequent cracks, the streaming brimstone
broke,

And cover'd all the blasted plain with smoke:
Imprison'd fires in the close dungeon pent,
Roar to get loose, and struggle for a vent;
Eating their way, and undermining all,
Till with a mighty burst, whole mountains fall;
Here, as 'tis said, the rebel giants lie,
And when to move the mountain load they try,
Ascending vapours on the day prevail,
The sun looks sickly, and the skies grow pale;
Next to the distant isle, his sight he turns,
That o'er the thund'ring stroke Typhoeus burns;
Enrag'd his wide extended jaws expire,
In angry whirlwinds, blasphemies and fire;
Threat'ning, if loosen'd from his dire abodes,
Again to challenge Jove, and fight the gods:
On mount Vesuvius next he fix'd his eyes,
And saw the smoaking tops confus'dly rise.
(An hideous ruin!) that with earthquakes rent,
A second Etna to the view present;
Miseno's cape, and Brinti last he view'd,
That on the seas extensive borders stood.

It is certain, from this description of the beauty of Naples, that it must have been a place of considerable repute in former times, nor is it much less at present, although the circumstances are in a great measure languid. In all our searches into antiquities, we ought to compare the past with the present. We should not, like the ignorant, skim over the surface, but we should endeavour to discern effects from their causes. We should not, like methodist preachers, keep rambling after sinners, to bring them to God; nor should we seek after the ignorant, who have no knowledge in any thing whatever. It is our business to speak the truth, and put the devil to shame. However, a traveller, if he makes a proper use of his time, learns every thing, and should make a proper improvement.

At Naples, I hired a small vessel, which they call a Felucca, to carry me to Rome, that I might not be forced to run over the same lights a second time, and might have an opportunity of seeing many things described by Virgil. It is, indeed, in a manner impossible to mistake Virgil's description of the western coast of Italy, seeing every thing mentioned by him presents itself to public view.

Mount Paufilypo, presents a most beautiful prospect to those that pass by it. At a small distance from it lies the little island of Nisfida, adorned with a great variety of plantations, rising one above another, in so beautiful an order, that the whole island looks like a large terrace garden. It has two little ports, and is not at present troubled with any of those noxious streams that Lucan mentions.

Nefis' high rocks each stygian air produce,
And the blue breathing pestilence diffuse.

From Nifida, we rowed to Cape Miseno. The extremity of this cape has a long cleft in it, which was enlarged and cut into shape by Agrippa, who made this the great port for the Roman fleet that served in the Mediterranean, as that of Ravenna was for the Adriatic.

The highest part of this promontory rises in the form of a sepulchre or monument, to those that survey it from the land. The next morning, I went to see the isle of Ischia, that stands further out into the sea. It used to have eruptions formerly, in the same manner as Mount Vesuvius, but, at present, there are scarce any marks of a subterranean fire, for the earth is cold and over-run with grass and shrubs, where the rocks will suffer it. There are, indeed, several cracks in it, through which there issues a constant smoke; but, it is probable, this arises from the warm springs that feed the many baths with which this island is plentifully stocked.

I observed about one of these breathing passages, a spot of myrtles, that flourish within the steam of these vapours, and have a continual moisture hanging upon them. On the south part of the island is a round lake, of about a quarter of a mile in diameter, separated from the sea by a narrow track of land. It was formerly a Roman port of some repute, but is now fallen to decay.

On the north end of the island stands the town, it is on an exceeding high rock, divided from the body of the island, and inaccessible to an enemy on all sides: this island is larger, but much more rocky and barren than Praita. Virgil makes them both shake at the fall of part of the mole of Baiæ, that stood at a few miles distance from them.

Not with less ruin than the Bayan mole,
(Rais'd on the seas, the surges to controul)
At once comes tumbling down the rocky wall,
Prone to the deep, the stones disjointed fall
Off the vast pile; the scatter'd ocean flies;
Black sands, discolour'd froth, and mingled mud
arise;
The frighted billows roll, and seek the shores:
Trembles high Prochyta, and Ischia roars:
Syphecus roars beneath, by Jove's command,
Astonish'd at the flow that shakes the land,
Soon shifts his weary side, and scarce awake,
With wonder feels the weight pass higher on his
back.

The next morning, going to Cuma, through a very pleasant path, by the Mures Mortuum, and the Elysian fields, we saw in our way a great many ruins of sepulchres and other antient edifices. Cuma is, at present, very destitute of inhabitants; so much is it changed since the time of Lucian, who says:

Where the fam'd walls of fruitful Naples lie,
That may for multitudes with Cuma vie.

They shew the remains of Apollo's temple, which the antiquarians suppose to be the same that Virgil describes in the sixth book of the *Æneiad*.

To the Cumean coast at length he came,
And here alighting, built his costly frame,
Inscrib'd to Phœbus, here he hung on high
The steerage of his wings, that cut the sky;
Then o'er the lofty gate his art emboss'd,
Androgeus' death, and off'rings to his ghost:
Seven youths from Athens, yearly sent to meet
The fate appointed by revengeful Crete;
And next to those the dreadful urn was plac'd,
In which the destin'd names by lot were cast.

There is here the beginning of a passage, leading under the earth, but it has been some time stopped up. It is the opinion of most persons who have visited it, that it led into one end of the Sybils grotto. There are many other conjectures concerning it, but

VOL. II. No. 79.

I was of opinion that it had been made on purpose for the habitation of such as choose to shelter themselves from the heat of the sun.

As for the Mosaic, and other works that may be found in it, they were probably made in the latter ages, according as they thought fit to put the place to different uses. Many have imagined these people to have been the Cimmerians, and Homer's description of them is as follows:

The gloomy race, in subterraneous cells,
Among surrounding shades and darkness dwells;
Hid in th' unwholsome covert of the night,
They shun th' approaches of the cheerful light:
The sun ne'er visits their obscure retreats,
Nor when he runs his course, nor when he sets.
Unhappy mortals! —————

And again in Virgil:

And thou, O matron of immortal fame,
Here dying, to the shore hast left thy name:
Cajeta still the place is call'd from thee,
The nurse of great Æneas' infancy.
Here rest thy bones in rich Hesperia's plains;
Thy name ('tis all a ghost can have) remains.

They shewed us a piece of marble at Cajeta, which is said to have been cleft by that earthquake which happened when our Saviour was crucified. Every one might see that this cleft has not been made with hands, but has happened in consequence of some violent convulsion in the earth, and probably long after the deaths of the Latin poets, otherwise they would have taken notice of it.

The next place we visited was Mount Cicero, a very high mountain, joined to the main land by a narrow tract of earth, that is many miles in length, and almost of a level with the surface of the water. The end of this promontory is very rocky, and mightily exposed to the winds and waves, which probably gave rise to the fables of the howlings of wolves, and the roarings of lions, that are so often mentioned by the poets. I had a lively idea of this, for I was obliged to lie under it all the night, but nothing can equal Virgil's descriptions.

Now, when the prince her funeral rites had paid,
He plow'd the Tyrrhene seas with sails display'd,
From land a gentle breeze arose, by night
Serenely shone the stars, the moon was bright,
And the sea trembled with her silver light. }
Now near the shelves of Circe's shores they run,
(Circe the rich, the daughter of the sun)
A dang'rous coast: the goddess wastes her days
In joyous songs, the rocks rebound her lays:
In spinning, or the loom, she spends her night,
And cedar-brands supply her father's light.
From hence we heard, (rebellowing to the main)
The roars of lions that refuse the chain,
The grunts of bristled boars, and groans of bears,
And herds of howling wolves that stun the sailors
ears.

These from their caverns, at the close of night,
Fill the sad isle with horror and affright.
Darkling they mourn their fate, whom Circe's
pow'r,
(That watch'd the moon, and planetary hour)
With words and wicked herbs, from human kind
Had alter'd, and in brutal shapes confin'd.
Which monsters, lest the Trojan's pious host
Should bear, or touch upon th' enchanted coast,
Propitious Neptune steer'd their course by night
With rising gales, that sped their happy flight.

We landed at Nettuna, where we found nothing remarkable, besides the poverty and laziness of the inhabitants. The ruins of Antium are about two miles from it, and are spread over a large circuit of land. The foundations of the buildings are still to be seen, with many subterraneous grottoes and passages of great length. We saw some remains of the foundations of Nero's port, composed of three moles, running round

it, in a kind of circular figure, except where the ships were to enter, and was about a quarter of a mile in its shortest diameter.

Our stage brought us to the mouth of the Tiber, into which we entered with some danger, the sea being generally very rough in those parts where the river rushes into it. The season of the year, the mildness of the stream, with the many green trees hanging over it, put me in mind of the delightful image that Virgil has given us when Eneas took the first view of it.

The Trojan from the main beheld a wood,
Which thick with shades, and a brown horror
stood;

Between the trees the Tiber took his course,
With whirlpools dimpled, and with downward
force

That drove the sand along, he took his way,
And roll'd his yellow billows to the sea:
About him, and above, and round the wood,
The birds that haunt the borders of his flood:
That bath'd within, or bask'd upon his side,
To tuneful songs their narrow throats apply'd.
The captain gives command, the joyful train
Glide through the gloomy shade, and leave the main.

But the description given us by Juvenal is, in many respects, different.

At last within the mighty Mole she gets,
Our Tyrrhene Pharos, that the mid sea meets
With its embrace, and leaves the land behind;
A work so wond'rous nature ne'er design'd.

From this place, we went to visit Rome, once the mistress of the world, and still the object of a traveller's notice in Italy. I observed, that all the road from the mouths of the Tiber exhibited many remains of ancient Roman grandeur. But the chapels and oratories that are built there, have nothing in them remarkable.

It has been generally observed, that modern Rome stands higher than the ancient; and some have computed it about fourteen or fifteen feet, taking one place with another. The reason given for it is, that the present city stands upon the ruins of the former; and indeed, I have often observed, that wherever any very considerable pile of building stood anciently, one still finds a rising ground, or little kind of hill, which was doubtless made up out of the fragments and rubbish of the ruined edifice. But besides this particular cause, we may assign another that has very much contributed to the raising of several parts of modern Rome.

It cannot be doubted but great quantities of earth have been washed off from the mountains and hills, by the violence of the showers, so that the face of Rome is much altered from what it was formerly. Every thing of antiquity in Rome, engages the attention of a traveller, and inspires those who have read the poets with something like enthusiasm.

There are in Rome two sorts of antiquities, namely, the Heathen and the Christian. The latter, though of fresher date than the former, are obscured by traditions and legends, so that one receives but very little satisfaction in searching into them. The other gives a great deal of pleasure to those who have formerly read of them in ancient authors; for a man can see an object without calling to mind something in the Latin poets. The number of statues to be seen in Rome are incredible, and we find from the following passage, that the Latin poets dwelt much in commendation of the neck and arms.

While Telephus's youthful charms,
His rosy neck, and winding arms;
With endless rapture you recite,
And in the tender name delight;
My heart, enraged by jealous heats,
With numberless resentments beats.
From my pale cheeks the colour flies;
And all the man within me dies;

By fits my swelling grief appears
In rising sighs, and falling tears,
That show too well the warm desires,
The silent, slow, consuming fires,
Which on my inmost vitals prey,
And melt my very soul away.

The Roman soldiers wore always on their helmet, the figure of a wolf, suckling two boys, in memory of Romulus and Remus, who were said to have coins, which were stamped in the reign of Antoninus Pius, as a compliment to that emperor, whom for his excellent conduct and just government, the people regarded him as their second founder, and these had on the reverse a wolf, suckling two boys.

The best poetical description we have of the vestal, the mother of these twins, is in the following lines from Ovid.

As the fair vestal to the fountain came,
(Let none be startled at a vestal's name)
Tir'd with the walk she laid her down to rest,
And to the winds exposed her glowing breast,
To take the freshness of the morning air,
And gather'd in a knot her flowing hair:
While thus she rested on her arms reclin'd,
The hoary willows waving with the wind,
And feather'd quires that warbled in the shade,
And purling streams that through the meadow
stray'd

In drowsy murmurs, lull'd the gentle maid.
The god of war beheld the virgin lie,
The god beheld her with a lover's eye,
And, by so tempting an occasion press'd,
The beautiful maid, whom he beheld, possess'd:
Conceiving, as she slept, her fruitful womb
Swell'd with the founder of immortal Rome.

In the Villa Borghese, is a fine bust of Nero in his youth, which is a very curious piece of antiquity. There are at Rome, figures of a great number of gladiators, and they are dreadful indeed. How, or in what manner could these people boast of their politeness, while they suffered such barbarities to take place within their walls! Nay, while they actually took pleasure in them, and considered them as their finest diversions! The statues and models exhibit just as much of the ancient Roman grandeur, and point out their rites and ceremonies in as plain a manner as could have been done in a pagan ritual.

Though the statues that are found among the ruins of old Rome are already extremely numerous, yet there can be no doubt that many more will be discovered hereafter, for there is a greater treasure of these things under ground, than what has yet been brought to light. They have often dug into lands that are described in old authors, as the places where particular statues stood, and have seldom failed of success in their pursuits. There are still many such promising spots of ground that have never yet been searched into, and which would probably produce many curiosities, were they properly explored.

A great part of the Palatine mountain, which was once the seat of the imperial palace, now lies desolate, nor are there any buildings upon it. If this place was searched into, there can remain no sort of doubt but many curiosities would be found; but the Roman people are too indolent to make such important inquiries.

The poet Claudian has finely described this place in the following lines:

The Palatine, proud Rome's imperial seat,
(An awful pile!) stands venerably great:
Thither the kingdoms and the nations come,
In supplicating crowds, to learn their doom:
To Delphi less th' inquiring worlds repair,
Nor does a greater god inhabit there:
This sure the pompous mansion was design'd
To please the mighty rulers of mankind;
Inferior temples rise on either hand,
And on the borders of the palace stand;

While

While o'er the rest her head she proudly rears;
And lodg'd amidst her guardian gods appears.

Next to the statues in Rome, there is nothing more surprising, than that amazing variety of antient pillars of so many kinds of marble. As most of the old statues may be supposed to have been cheaper to their first owners, than they are to a modern purchaser, several of the pillars are certainly rated at a much lower price at present, than they were of old; so not to mention what a huge column of granite must have cost in the quarry, or in the carriage from Egypt to Rome, we may only consider the great difficulty of hewing it into any figure, and of giving it the due turn, proportion, and polish.

The antients had probably some art to harden the edges of their tools, without recurring to those more than extravagant opinions of their having the art to mollify the stone, or that it was naturally softened at its first cutting from the rocks; or indeed, what is still more absurd, that it was not a natural production, but an artificial composition.

As for the workmanship of the old Roman pillars, it has been observed, that the antients have not kept to the nicety of proportion and the rules of art, so much as the moderns have done in this particular. Some, to excuse the defect, lay the blame on the workmen of Egypt, and of other nations, who sent most of the antient pillars ready shaped to Rome. Others say, that as the antients knew that the art of sculpture was merely designed to please the eye, they only took care to avoid such disproportions as were gross enough to be observed by the light works, regardless whether or not they appeared to a mechanical exactness. Others will have it rather to be the effect of art than any negligence in the architect; for they say, the antients always considered the situation of a building, whether it were high or low, in an open square, or in a narrow street, and deviated more or less from their rules of art, to comply with the several distances and elevations from which their works were to be regarded. However, as there is nothing advanced on this subject but conjecture, it must be left to further inquiries.

There could not have been a more magnificent design than that of Trajan's pillar. Where could the ashes of an emperor have been so nobly lodged, as in the midst of his metropolis, and on the top of so exalted a monument, with the greatest of his actions inscribed underneath?

The figure of Jupiter on this pillar, is one of the noblest pieces of art that can be imagined. Jupiter was the sovereign of the gods, and Virgil alludes to him in the following lines:

The combat thickens, like the storm that flies,
From westward when the show'ry scuds arise;
Or patt'ring hail comes pouring on the main,
When Jupiter descends in harden'd rain,
Or billowing clouds burst with a stormy sound,
And with an armed winter strew the ground.

I have seen a medal, that according to the opinion of many learned men, relates to the same story. The emperor is entitled on it, Germanicus, because it was in the wars in Germany that this circumstance took place, and on the reverse there is a thunderbolt in his hand; for the heathens attributed the same merit to the picts of the emperor, that the Christians ascribed to the prayers of their legion.

Thus the poet says,

So mild Aurelius to the gods repaid
The grateful vows that in his fears he made,
When Latium from unnumber'd foes was freed,
Nor did he then by his own force succeed;
But with descending show'rs of brimstone fir'd,
The wild barbarian in the storm expir'd.
Wrapt in devouring flames the horse-man rag'd,
And spur'd the steed in equal flames engag'd:
Another pent in his scorch'd armour glow'd,
While from his head the melting helmet flow'd;

Swords by the lightning's subtle force distill'd,
And the cold sheath with running metal fill'd:
No human arm its weak assistance brought,
But heav'n, offended heav'n, the battle fought;
Whether dark magick and Chaldean charms
Had fill'd the skies, and set the gods in arms;
Or good Aurelius (as I more believe)
Deserv'd whatever aid the thunderer could give.

It is impossible for a man to form, in his imagination, such beautiful and glorious scenes as are to be met with in several of the Roman churches and chapels; for, having such a prodigious stock of antient marble within the very walls of the city, and, at the same time, so many quarries within the bowels of their country, most of their chapels are laid over with such a rich varnish, and such a variety of incrustations, as cannot possibly be found in any other part of the world.

Having said thus much of Rome, I shall proceed to describe some parts in its neighbourhood, and the first thing that engaged my notice was the small rivulet Salforatta, formerly called Albula, which, at all times, used to emit an offensive smell. This is taken notice of by Martial, in one of his epigrams.

The drying marshes such a stench convey,
Such the rank streams of reeking Albula.

And again,

As from high Rome to Tivoli you go,
Where Albula's sulphureous waters flow.

The little lake that gives rise to this river, with its floating islands, is one of the most extraordinary natural curiosities about Rome. It lies in the very flat of Campania, and, as it is the drain of these places, it is no wonder that it is so impregnated with sulphur. It has at the bottom so thick a sediment of it, that, upon throwing in a stone, the water boils, for a considerable time, over the place which has been stirred up. At the same time are seen little flakes of scurf rising up, that are, probably, the parts that compose the islands; for they often mount of themselves, though the water is not troubled.

It is probable this lake was much larger formerly than it is at present, and that the banks have grown over it by degrees, in the same manner as the islands have been formed on it.

All about the lake, where the ground is dry, we found it to be hollow, by the trampling of our horses feet. I could not discover the least trace of the Sybils temple and grove, which stood on the borders of this lake. Tivoli is seen at a distance, laying along the brow of a hill. I must confess, I was most pleased with a beautiful prospect that none of the antient poets have mentioned, and which lies at about a mile distant from the town.

It opens into the Campania, where the eye loses on a smooth spacious plain. On the other side is a more broken and interrupted scene, made up of an infinite variety of inequalities and shadows, that naturally arise from an agreeable mixture of hills, groves, and vallies. But the most enlivening part of the scene is the river Tevereone, which you see at about a quarter of a mile distant, throwing itself down a precipice, and falling, by several cascades, from one rock to another, till it gains the bottom of the valley, where the sight of it would be quite lost, did not it, sometimes, discover itself through the breaks and openings of the woods that grow about it.

On our way to Palestrina, we saw the lake Regillus, famous for the apparition of Castor and Pollux, who were here seen to give their horses drink, after the battle between the Romans and the son-in-law of Tarquin. Here we left the road, for about half a mile, to see the sources of a modern aqueduct. It was certainly very lucky for Rome, as she had so much need of water to be conveyed by aqueducts, to be situated so near such a number of mountains, from whence streams are continually flowing.

The

The next place we visited was Nenni, which takes its name from Nennius-Diana. The whole country thereabouts is still over-run with woods and thickets. The lake of Nenni lies in a very deep bottom, so surrounded on all sides with mountains and groves, that the surface of it is never ruffled with the least breath of wind; which, perhaps, together with the clearness of its waters, gave it formerly the name of Diana's looking-glass.

Leaving the neighbourhood of Rome, we came to Sienna, situated extremely high, and adorned with a great many towers of brick, which, in the time of the common-wealth, were erected to such of the members as had done any considerable service to their country. These towers gave us a sight of the town a great while before we entered the gates.

The most extraordinary thing in this city is the cathedral, which a traveller may view with pleasure after he has seen St. Peter's, though not like it, it being one of the noblest pieces of Gothick architecture in the world. When a man sees the vast expence and pains our ancestors were at, in raising these buildings, one cannot but fancy to himself what miracles of architecture they would have left us, had they only been instructed in the right way; for when the devotions of those ages was much warmer than it is at present, and the riches of the people much more at the disposal of the priests, there was so much money consumed on those Gothick cathedrals, as would have finished a greater variety of noble buildings than have been raised either before or since that time.

The labour and expence laid out on this cathedral has been amazing indeed! The very spouts are loaded with ornaments; the windows are formed like so many scenes of perspective, with a multitude of little pillars, retiring one behind another. The great columns are finely engraved with fruits and foilage, that run twisting about them from the very top to the bottom. The whole body of the church is chequered with lays of white and black marble, and the pavement has many Scripture histories engraven on it.

Here was once a republic, governed by its own senators and laws, but it is now subject to the grand duke of Tuscany.

From Sienna we went forward to Leghorn, where the two ports, the Bagnio and the Dantelli's statue of the grand duke, amidst the four slaves chained to his pedestal, are very noble sights. The square is one of the largest, and will be the most beautiful one in Italy, when this statue is erected in it, and a town-house built at one end to front the church, which stands at the other.

As Leghorn is a free port, so it draws a vast number of strangers to it. Here is a factory of English merchants, who deal largely in wines, oils, and silks; but there being seldom less than ten thousand Jews here, they run away with great part of the trade.

From Leghorn I went to Pisa, where there is still the shell of a great city, though not half furnished with inhabitants. The great church, baptistry, and burning tower, are very well worth seeing, and are built after the same form as those of Sienna. Half a day's journey more brought me to the republic of Lucca.

It is very pleasant to see how the small territories of this little republic are cultivated to the best advantage; so that one cannot find the least spot that is not made to contribute its best to the owner.

Among the inhabitants, there appears an air of cheerfulness and plenty, not often to be met with in those countries that lie around them. There is but one gate for strangers to enter in at, that it may be known what number of them are in the town. Over it is written, in letters of gold, the words *Libertas*, or liberty.

This little republic is shut up in the grand duke's dominions, who, at present, threatens to seize on their privileges. The occasion is as follows:

The inhabitants plead prescription for hunting in one of the duke's forests, that lies upon their frontiers, which, about two years ago, was strictly for-

bidden them; the duke intending to preserve the forest entirely for himself. Two or three sportsmen of the republic, who had the hardiness to offend against the prohibitions, were seized and kept in a neighbouring prison. Their countrymen, to the number of three-score, attacked the place, and rescued them: the grand duke re-demands his prisoners, and, as a further satisfaction, would have the governor of the town, where the three-score assailants had combined together, to be delivered into his hands; but receiving only a few trifling excuses, he resolved to do himself justice.

Accordingly, he ordered all the inhabitants of Lucca to be seized, that were found in one of his frontier towns on a market-day. These amounted to four-score, among whom were persons of some consequence in the republic. They are now in prison at Florence, and, as it is said, treated severely enough, for there are fifteen of the number who have died within a very short space of time. The king of Spain, who is protector of the commonwealth, received information from the grand duke of what had passed, who approved of his proceedings, and ordered the republic of Lucca to make satisfaction. The republic thinking themselves injured, sent to Prince Eugene, to desire he would intercede for the protection of their republic; offering, at the same time, winter quarters for four thousand Germans. The duke, however, rose in his demands, and obliged them to ask pardon for their insolence.

The whole government of this little republic passed into different hands at the end of two months, which is the greatest security imaginable to their liberty, and wonderfully contributes to the dispatch of public affairs. But in any emergency of the state, like that they are now pressed with, it certainly required longer time to carry their designs into execution for the benefit of the commonwealth.

The next place I visited was Florence, where there are so many curiosities, that the idea of one totally erases the next that presents itself. The palaces here are not only grand, but beautiful; and, as Tuscan pillars first took their rise in this country, the artists always take care to place some of them in their most splendid buildings. The duke's palace is a very noble pile, built after this manner, which makes it look extremely solid and magnificent. It is not unlike that at Luxemburgh, which was built by Mary of Medicis, and for that reason, perhaps, the artists fell into the Tuscan humour.

I found, in the court of the palace at Florence, what I had not met with at Rome, namely, a statue of Hercules, lifting up Antenor from the earth. It was found in Rome; and brought hither during the reign of Leo X. There are, likewise, abundance of paintings in the different apartments, by the most esteemed artists in the world. But the old palace is the greatest glory of the city, where, perhaps, the greatest number of curiosities were collected together that can be met with any where in the world.

It is amazing to behold what number of busts are in this gallery: perhaps the one half of what remains of antiquity is to be found here: art has been, as it were, exhausted in the execution, and generosity displayed in the collection. There is a sculpture of Alexander the Great, casting up his eyes to heaven, and, probably, this alludes to his weeping, because he imagined, foolishly enough, that he could not find any more new worlds to conquer.

In one of the chambers is shewn the famous statue of Venus, which is reckoned one of the greatest curiosities in the world. The statue seems much less than the life, as being perfectly naked, and in company with others of a larger size. It is, notwithstanding, as big as the ordinary size of a woman, as I concluded from the measure of her wrist; for, from the bigness of any one part, it is easy to guess at all the rest, in a figure of such nice proportion. The softness of the flesh, and the delicacy of the shape, air, and posture, with the correctness of design in this statue, are all inexpressible. I have several reasons to believe that

the name of the sculptor, on the pedestal, is not so old as the statue.

After a very tedious journey over the Appenines, we, at last, came to the river that runs at the foot of them; and following the course of the river, we arrived, in a short time, at Bologna. We soon felt the difference between the northern and southern sides of the mountains; as well in the coldness of the air, as in the badness of the wine. This town is famous for the richness of the soil that lies about it, and the magnificence of its convents.

Parma and Modena are little principalities, but there are no people in the world who would live more comfortably, were it not for the horrid oppressive power of the clergy. This usurped power, however, over the consciences of men, reigns predominant in Italy; and will do so, till such time as some sort of a reformation takes place. And thus it happens, that none suffers greater hardships than those who live under small commonwealths.

I left the road of Milan on my right hand, having before seen that city, and after having passed through Asti, the frontier town of Savona, I at last came within sight of the Po, which is a fine river, even at Turin, though within six miles of its source. This river has been made the scene of two or three poetical stories; Ovid has chosen it to throw his Phaeton into, after all the smaller rivers had been dried up in the conflagration.

I have read some botanical critics, who tell us that, the poets have not rightly followed the traditions of antiquity, in metamorphosing the sisters of Phaeton into poplars, who ought to have been turned into laurel-trees; for, it is this kind of tree that sheds a gum, and is commonly found on the banks of the Po. The change of Cycnus into a swan, which closes up the disasters of Phaeton's family, was wrought on the same place where the sisters were turned into trees.

His head above the flood he gently rear'd,
And as he rose his golden horns appear'd,
That on the forehead shone divinely bright,
And o'er the banks diffus'd a yellow light:
No interwoven reeds a garland made,
To hide his brows within the vulgar shade,
But poplar wreaths around his temples spread,
And tears of amber trickled down his head:
A spacious veil from his broad shoulders flew,
That set th' unhappy Phaeton to view:
The flaming chariot and the steeds it show'd,
And the whole fable in the mantle glow'd:
Beneath his arm an urn supported lies,
With stars embellish'd and fictitious skies.
For Titan, by the mighty loss dismay'd,
Among the heav'ns th' immortal fact display'd,
Lest the remembrance of his grief should fail,
And in the constellations wrote his tale.
A swan in memory of Cycnus shines;
The mourning sisters weep in wat'ry signs;
The burning chariot, and the charioteer,
In bright Boötes and his wane appear;
Whilst in a track of light the waters run,
That wash'd the body of his blasted son.

The river Po gives a name to the chief street of Turin, which fronts the duke's palace, and, when finished, will be one of the neatest in Italy for its length. There is one convenience in this city that I never observed in any other, and which makes some amends for the badness of the pavement.

By the help of a river, that runs on the upper side of the town, they can convey a little stream of water through all the most considerable streets; which serves to cleanse the gutters, and carries away all the filth that is swept into them. The manager opens his sluice by night, and distributes the water into what quarter of the town he pleases. Besides the ordinary and necessary conveniences that arise from it, it is of great use when a fire happens to break out; for, at a few minutes warning, they have a little river running by the very walls of the house that is burning.

The court of Turin is reckoned the most splendid and polite of any in Italy, but by reason of its being in mourning, I could not see its magnificence. The common people of this state are more exasperated against the French than any of the rest of the Italians; for the great mischiefs they have suffered from them are still fresh on their memory: and, notwithstanding the interval of peace, one may easily trace out the several marches made by the French armies, and the ruin and desolation left behind them: and all this, at a time when the duke was, from the nature of his connections, obliged to be in alliance with France. It is certain, the French were always perfidious to those with whom they had any connection; and, it may be justly said of them, that they ought not to be trusted. There is not a power in Europe whom they have not betrayed: and we, in this country, have suffered sufficiently from their perfidy.

These two accounts of Italy, by Mr. Addison and bishop Burnet, are the most animated that can be imagined. Indeed, the face of that country differs but little from what it was in those times. The state of that country in ancient and modern times, is more beautifully expressed in the following lines of Mr. Addison, than in any other author whatever.

It was written from Florence, by Mr. Addison, in a letter to that great statesman, Charles Savile, marquis of Halifax, in the year 1701.

While you, my lord, the rural shades admire,
And from Britannia's public posts retire,
Nor longer, her ungrateful sons to please,
For their advantage sacrifice your ease;
Me into foreign realms my fate conveys,
Through nations fruitful of immortal lays,
Where the soft season and inviting clime
Conspire to trouble your repose with rhyme.
For wheresoe'er I turn my ravish'd eyes,
Gay gilded scenes and shining prospects rise,
Poetic fields encompass me around,
And still I seem to tread on classic ground;
For here the muse so oft her harp has strung,
That not a mountain rears its head unsung,
Renown'd in verse each shady thicket grows,
And ev'ry stream in heav'nly numbers flows.
How am I pleas'd to search the hills and woods
For rising springs and celebrated floods!
To view the Nar, tumultuous in his course,
And trace the smooth Clitumnus to his source;
To see the Mincio draw his watry store
Through the long windings of a fruitful shore;
And hoary Albula's infected tide
O'er the warm bed of smoaking sulphur glide!
Fir'd with a thousand raptures, I survey
Eridanus through flow'ry meadows stray,
The king of floods! that rolling o'er the plains
The tow'ring Alps of half their moisture drains,
And proudly swoln with a whole winter's snows,
Distributes wealth and plenty where he flows.
Sometimes, misguided by the tuneful throng,
I look for streams immortaliz'd in song,
That lost in silence and oblivion lie,
(Dumb are their fountains, and their channels
dry)

Yet run for-ever by the muse's skill,
And in the smooth description murmur still.
Sometimes to gentle Tiber I retire,
And the fam'd river's empty shores admire,
That destitute of strength derives its course
From thrifty urns and an unfruitful source;
Yet sung so often in poetic lays,
With scorn the Danube and the Nile surveys;
So high the deathless muse exalts her theme!
Such was the Boyne, a poor inglorious stream,
That in Hibernian vales obscurely stray'd,
And unobserv'd in wild meanders play'd;
'Till by your lines and Nassau's sword renown'd,
Its rising billows through the world resound,
Where-e'er the hero's godlike acts can pierce,
Or where the fame of an immortal verse.

Oh cou'd the muse my ravish'd breast inspire
 With warmth like yours, and raise an equal fire,
 Uncumber'd beauties in my verse should shine
 And Virgil's Italy shou'd yield to mine!
 See how the golden groves around me smile,
 That shun the coast of Britain's stormy isle;
 Or, when transplanted and preserv'd with care,
 Curse the cold clime, and starve in northern air.
 Here kindly warmth their mounting juice ferments
 To nobler tastes, and more exalted scents:
 Ev'n the rough rocks with tender myrtle bloom,
 And trodden weeds send out a rich perfume.
 Bear me, some god, to Baia's gentle seats,
 Or cover me in Umbria's green retreats;
 Where western gales eternally reside,
 And all the seasons lavish all their pride:
 Blossoms, and fruits, and flowers together rise,
 And the whole year in gay confusion lies.
 Immortal glories in my mind revive,
 And in my soul a thousand passions strive,
 When Rome's exalted beauties I descry
 Magnificent in piles of ruin lie.
 An ampitheatre's amazing height
 Here fills my eye with terror and delight,
 That on its public shows unpeopled Rome,
 And held uncrowded nations in its womb:
 Here pillars rough with sculpture pierce the skies:
 And here the proud triumphal arches rise,
 Where the old Romans' deathless acts display'd,
 Their base degenerate progeny upbraid:
 Whole rivers here forsake the fields below,
 And wond'ring at their height through airy chan-
 nels flow.

Still to new scenes my wand'ring muse retires,
 And the dumb show of breathing rocks admires;
 Where the smooth chissel all its force has shown,
 And soften'd into flesh the rugged stone.
 In solemn silence, a majestic band,
 Heroes, and gods, and Roman consuls stand;
 Stern tyrants, whom their cruelties renown,
 And emperors in Parian marble frown;
 While the bright dames, to whom they humbly su'd,
 Still show the charms that their proud hearts sub-
 du'd.

Fain wou'd I Raphael's godlike art rehearse,
 And show th' immortal labours in my verse,
 Where from the mingled strength of shade and light
 A new creation rises to my sight,
 Such heav'nly figures from his pencil flow,
 So warm with life his blended colours glow.
 From theme to theme with secret pleasure tost,
 Amidst the soft variety I'm lost:
 Here pleasing airs my ravish'd soul confound
 With circling notes and labyrinths of sound;
 Here domes and temples rise in distant views,
 And opening palaces invite my muse.
 How has kind heav'n adorn'd the happy land,
 And scatter'd blessings with a wasteful hand!
 But what avail her unexhausted stores,
 Her blooming mountains, and her sunny shores,
 With all the gifts that heav'n and earth impart,
 The smiles of nature, and the charms of art,
 While proud oppression in her vallies reigns,
 And tyranny usurps her happy plains?
 The poor inhabitant beholds in vain
 The red'ning orange and the swelling grain:
 Joyless he sees the growing oils and wines,
 And in the myrtle's fragrant shade repines:
 Starves, in the midst of nature's bounty curst,
 And in the loaden vineyard dies for thirst.
 O liberty, thou goddess heavenly bright,
 Profuse of blifs, and pregnant with delight!
 Eternal pleasures in thy presence reign,
 And smiling plenty leads thy wanton train;
 Eas'd of her load, subjection grows more light,
 And poverty looks chearful in thy sight;
 Thou mak'st the gloomy face of nature gay,
 Giv'st beauty to the sun, and pleasure to the day.
 Thee, goddess, thee Britannia's isle adores;
 How has she oft exhausted all her stores,

How oft in fields of death thy presence sought,
 Nor thinks the mighty prize too dearly brought!
 On foreign mountains may the sun refine
 The grape's soft juice, and mellow it to wine,
 With citron groves adorn a distant soil,
 And the fat olive swell with floods of oil:
 We envy not the warmer clime, that lies
 In ten degrees of more indulgent skies,
 Nor at the coarseness of our heav'n repine,
 Tho' o'er our heads the frozen Pleiads shine:
 'Tis liberty that crown's Britannia's isle,
 And makes her barren rocks and her bleak moun-
 tains smile.

Others with towering piles may please the sight,
 And in their proud aspiring domes delight;
 A nicer touch to the stretcht canvas give,
 Or teach their animated rocks to live:
 'Tis Britain's care to watch o'er Europe's fate,
 And hold in balance each contending state;
 To threaten bold presumptuous kings with war,
 And answer her afflicted neighbour's pray'r.
 The Dane and Swede, arous'd by fierce alarms,
 Bless the wise conduct of her pious arms:
 Soon as her fleets appear, their terrors cease,
 And all the northern world lies hush'd in peace.
 Th' ambitious Gaul beholds with secret dread
 Her thunder aim'd at his aspiring head,
 And fain her godlike sons wou'd disunite
 By foreign gold, or by domestic spite;
 But strives in vain to conquer or divide,
 Whom Nassau's arms defend and counsels guide.
 Fir'd with the name, which I so oft have found,
 The distant climes and different tongues resound,
 I bridle in my struggling muse with pain,
 That longs to launch into a bolder strain.
 But I've already troubled you too long,
 Nor dare attempt a more advent'rous song.
 My humble verse demands a softer theme,
 A painted meadow, or a purling stream;
 Unfit for heroes; whom immortal lays,
 And lines like Virgil's, or like yours, shou'd praise.

From Turin we came directly to the lake of Geneva, having had a very easy journey over Mount Cennis, although it was then about the beginning of December; but the snows had not begun to fall. On the top of this high mountain is a large plain, and, in the midst of the plain, is a most beautiful lake, which would be very extraordinary, were there not several mountains in the neighbourhood seemingly rising over it. The people in the neighbourhood pretend it is unfathomable, and I question not but the waters of it fill up a deep valley, before they come to a level with the surface of the plain.

There is nothing in the natural face of Italy more delightful to a traveller than the several lakes, which are dispersed up and down among the many breaks and hollows of the Alps and Appenines. The ancient Romans took a great deal of pains to hew out passages for these lakes to discharge themselves into some of the neighbouring rivers, in order to make the air the more wholesome. Most of those works were carried on during the reign of the emperor Claudius; and had it not been for the Roman law which tolerated slavery, it would have been impossible to have completed them.

During the whole of our journey through the Alps, as well when we climbed up as when we descended them, we had still a river running along with the road, that, probably, first discovered the passages.

Silius Italicus, a delightful poet, has described the Alps in the following most beautiful lines:

Stiff with eternal ice, and hid in snow,
 That fell a thousand centuries ago,
 The mountain stands; nor can the rising sun
 Unfix her frosts, and teach 'em how to run:
 Deep as the dark infernal waters lie
 From the bright regions of the chearful sky,
 So far the proud ascending rocks invade
 Heav'n's upper realms, and cast a dreadful shade:

No spring nor summer on the mountain seen
Smiles with gay fruits, or with delightful green;
But hoary winter, unadorn'd and bare,
Dwells in the dire retreats and freezes there;
There she assembles all her blackest storms,
And the rude hail in ratt'ling tempests forms;
Thither the loud tumultuous winds resort,
And on the mountains keep their boist'rous court,
That in thick show'rs her rocky summit throwds,
And darkens all the broken view with clouds.

Near St. Julian in Savoy, the Alps begin to enlarge themselves on all sides, and open into a vast circuit of ground. This extent of land with the Lemane lake, would make one of the prettiest and most delightful dominions in Europe, was it all thrown into a single state, and had Geneva for its metropolis. But there are three powerful neighbours, who divide among them this fruitful country. The duke of Savoy has the Chablais, and all the fields that lie beyond Arve, as far as to the Ecluse. The French king is master of great part of the country of Gex, and the canton of Bern has that of the vaud or valley. Geneva and its little territories, lie in the centre of these states. The greatest part of the town stands upon a hill, and has its views bounded on all sides, by several ranges of mountains, which are, however, at so great a distance, that they leave open a wonderful variety of beautiful prospects. I often observed, that the tops of the neighbouring mountains were covered with light above half an hour after the sun was set.

On one side you have a long track of hills, called the Mountains of Jura, covered with vineyards and pastures, and on the other large precipices of naked rocks, rising up in a thousand odd figures, and cleft in some places so as to discover high mountains of snow that lie several leagues behind them. Towards the south, the hills rise more insensibly, and leave the eye a vast uninterrupted prospect for many miles. But the most beautiful of all is the lake.

The lake resembles a sea, in the colour of its waters, the storms that are raised on it, and the ravages it makes on its banks. In the same manner it receives different names from the different parts of its banks or coasts it washes, and in summer has something like an ebb and flow, which arises from the swelling of the snow that falls into it more copiously at noon than at any other time of the day. It has five different states bordering on it, and these are, the kingdoms of France; the duchy of Savoy; the canton of Bern; the bishopric of Sion, and the republic of Geneva. I have seen papers fixed up in the canton of Bern, with the following lofty preface, "Whereas we have been informed of several abuses committed in our ports and harbours on the lake," &c.

The right side of the lake from Geneva, belongs to the duke of Savoy, and is extremely well cultivated. But the greatest entertainment we met with was the agreeable prospect of woods, meadows, and corn-fields, that lie on the borders of it, and run up along the sides of the Alps, where the barrenness of the rocks, and the steepness of the mountains will permit it. The wine, however, on this side of the lake, is not so good as that on the other. We here passed Yvoire, where the duke of Savoy keeps his galleys, and lodged at Torfon, which is the largest town on the lake belonging to the Savoyards. It has four convents, and about six hundred inhabitants.

The lake is here about twelve miles in breadth; and near the town is a convent belonging to the Carthusians. At the very extremity of the lake, the Rhine enters, and brings along with it a vast quantity of water. From the end of the lake to the source of the Rhine, is a valley of about four days journey in length, which belongs to the bishop of Sion. Throughout the whole of this place, there is plenty of all sorts of provisions, and although the people live under a popish government, yet they seem not to feel, or at least not to regard, the iron hand of oppression, the common bane of industry.

The next day we came to the town of Verfory, in the canton of Bern, where Ludlow, author of the memoirs, and one of the judges, who signed the warrant for the execution of Charles I. of England, spent his time in exile, after he had been obliged to leave England, in order to avoid an ignominious death.

It was remarkable of this man, that when the Revolution took place, he applied to king William for a pardon, but he did not consider that he was attainted by an act of parliament; and the attainder itself could not be set aside, but by an act of equal force. King William was the grandson of Charles, and he had married Mary the grand-daughter of that unfortunate prince; but all this would have had no weight with the king, had he not been obliged to please both the whigs and the Tories. He lies buried in one of the churches, and near him is interred one Broughton, who was clerk to the pretended high court of justice; which condemned king Charles.

The next day we spent at Lausanne, the greatest town on the lake next to Geneva. There is one street in this town, where the inhabitants have a right to judge in all criminal matters. Not many years ago, a prisoner being tried, a cobbler had the casting vote, and gave it in favour of the criminal.

I shall not say any thing more concerning the city of Geneva, that being well known already. It is a free republic, situated on the extremity of the lake, where the Rhone which falls in at the other extremity, issues out at this place, and forms a great river.

The next place we visited, was Friburgh, which is but a mean town, although the capital of so large a canton. Its situation is so irregular, that they are forced to climb up to several parts of it by their causeway of a prodigious ascent. This inconvenience, however, is attended with one advantage of a very important nature; for when a fire breaks out in the lower parts, they can easily break open their reservoirs, and let the water down to extinguish the flames.

This is one of the Roman catholic countries, and they have four convents for women, and as many for men; there is likewise here a college of Jesuits, which is esteemed the best in Switzerland. They have a collection of pictures representing many of their brethren, who suffered for high-treason in England.

About two leagues from Friburgh, we went to visit a hermitage, which is reckoned one of the greatest curiosities in that part of Switzerland. It lies in the greatest solitude imaginable, among woods and rocks, which at first sight dispose a man to be serious. There has lived in it a hermit, upwards of five and twenty years, who with his own hands has worked in a rock a pretty chapel, with all other conveniences necessary. His chimney is carried up through the whole rock, so that one sees the sky through it, notwithstanding the rooms are very deep. He has cut the side of the rock into a flat for a garden, and by laying on it the waste earth that he has found in some of the neighbouring parts, has made such a spot of ground of it, as furnishes out a sort of luxury for a hermitage. By the drops of water distilling from several parts of the rock, and following the veins of them, he has made himself two or three fountains, in the bowels of the mountain, that serve his table, and water his little garden.

From Friburgh, we were obliged to travel over very bad roads to Bern, through woods of fir-trees; what pleased me most at Bern was their public walks, besides the great church. They are raised extremely high, and they are built upon arches and pillars. From these walks there is the noblest prospect in the world, for there is a full view of a large range of mountains that lie in the country of the Grisons, and are buried in snow. They are about seventy miles from the town, though by reason of their height they appear much nearer.

The cathedral church stands on one side of these walks, and is perhaps the most magnificent Protestant church in Europe, out of England. It is a very bad work, and an antient piece of Gothic architecture. The tower

tower of Bern is plentifully supplied with water, there being a great multitude of fountains placed at set distances from each other along the streets. There is, indeed, no country in Europe better supplied with water than the several parts of Switzerland that I travelled over. One meets every where in the streets with fountains continually running into huge troughs that stand beneath them, which is wonderfully commodious in a country that so much abounds with horses and cattle. It has so many springs breaking out of the sides of the hills, and such vast quantities of wood to make pipes of, that it is no wonder they are so well stocked with necessaries, which are among the greatest conveniences of human life.

On the road between Bern and Sienna, there is a monument erected to the memory of an Englishman, which is not to be met with in any of our writers. The inscription is in Latin verse on one side of the stone, and in German on the other. I had not time to copy it, but the substance is this :

“ One Cuffinus, an Englishman, to whom the duke of Austria had given his sister in marriage, came to take her from among the Swifs by force of arms, but after having ravaged the country for some time, he was here overthrown by the cantons of Bern.”

Salerno, the next town we visited, seemed to have a greater air of politeness than any one I had hitherto seen in Switzerland. The French ambassador has his residence in this place ; for it is the chief town of one of the popish cantons. The French king has been at the expence of building a fine church for the jesuits in this city, but it was not finished while we were there : when it is completed, it will be one of the noblest structures in that part of the world. The old cathedral stood not far from it, and at the ascent that leads to it are two antient pillars, which belonged formerly to an heathen temple, dedicated to Hermes : they seem to have been of the Tuscan order, from their proportions. The whole fortification of Salerno is paved with marble, but its chief strength consists in the mountains that lie within its neighbourhood, and separate it from the French dominions.

Our next day's journey brought us to Meldingden, which is a small Roman catholic town, with one church, but no convent. It is a republic of itself, under the eight antient cantons, and, besides one hundred magistrates, there are in it about one thousand inhabitants. Their government is modelled on the plan of the other cantons, as near as circumstances will permit in such small extent of territory.

They have a town house, adorned with the arms of the eight cantons, who are their protectors ; and they assume to themselves all the dignity that is claimed by the other states of Switzerland. The chief person in the state is called the avoyer or doge ; and the person who enjoyed that office while I was there, was son to the landlord of the inn where I lodged. His father had enjoyed the same honours before him, and the salary was not more than about thirty pounds a year.

The river that runs through their dominions, puts them to the expence of keeping a bridge in repair, which is made of wood, with a covering over it, like all the bridges in that country. Those that travel over it are obliged to pay a toll, in order to keep it in repair ; and, as the French ambassador has occasion to pass frequently this way, his master allows twenty pounds a year towards defraying the expence.

The next day we arrived at Zurich, prettily situated, near the borders of the lake, and is reckoned the handsomest town in Switzerland. The chief places shewn to strangers are the arsenal, the library, and the town-house : this last is beautifully furnished, and is an exceeding fine building : the frontispiece has pillars of fine black marble, intermixed with white, which is found in the neighbouring mountains. The chambers for the several councils are very neat, and the whole building is so well designed, that it would not make a despicable figure even in Italy.

The walls, however, are spoiled with a variety of childish Latin sentences, that consist often in a jingle

of words. The library is a very large room, pretty well filled ; and over it is another room, filled with several natural and artificial curiosities. I saw in it a large map of the whole country of Zurich, drawn with a pencil ; where they see any particular fountain and hillock in their dominions. I run over their cabinet of medals, but did not meet with any that were extraordinary. The arsenal is much bigger than that at the city of Rome, and they told us that there were arms in it for thirty thousand men, but the truth of this we doubted.

Leaving Zurich, a day's journey brought us into the territories of the abbot of St. Gall. This abbot can raise an army of twelve thousand men, all well armed and exercised. He is sovereign of the whole country, but in some respects subjects to the other cantons. He is always chosen out of the abby of the Benedictines of St. Gall, and every brother in the convent has a vote in the election, which must afterwards be confirmed by the pope. The abbot takes the advice of his cloister before he engages in any matter of importance, such as the levying of taxes or declaring war. This chief officer is the grand master of the household, and he has the management of all secular affairs under him. There are several other judges for the different dioceses of his country, but an appeal lies from their tribunals to the abbot or prince. His residence is generally in the Benedictine convent of St. Gall, notwithstanding the town of St. Gall is a little protestant republic, wholly independent of the abbot, and under the protection of the cantons.

One is surpris'd to see the people so rich in so small a republic, where they are few in number ; especially as they have so few lands to cultivate, and little or no resources besides what arise from their trade. But the great support of this little and rather insignificant republic, is its manufactory in linen, which employs almost all the inhabitants. The whole country around there furnishes them with abundance of flax, out of which they are said to make, yearly, forty thousand pieces of cloth, reckoning two hundred ells to the piece. Some of their cloth is as finely wrought as any that can be found in Holland, for they have excellent artists, and every conveniency for wetting the linen.

All the fields about the town are so covered with their manufactures that, coming in the dark of the evening, we mistook them for a lake. They send their goods, on mules, into Italy, Germany, Florence, Spain, and all the adjacent countries. They reckon, in the town of St. Gall, and the villages that lie adjacent to it, about ten thousand inhabitants, but sixteen hundred of them are only freemen.

About four years ago, the town and the abby would have come to an open rupture, had it not been timely prevented by the interposition of their common protectors. The occasion was this :

A Benedictine monk, in one of their usual processions, carried his cross erected through the town, with a train of three or four thousand priests following him. They had no sooner entered the convent, than the whole town was in an uproar, occasioned by the insolence of the priest, who, contrary to all precedent, had presumed to carry his cross in that manner. The citizens immediately put themselves under arms, and drew down four pieces of their cannon to the gates of the convent. The procession, to escape the fury of the citizens, durst not return by the way it came, but after the devotions were finished, passed out at a back door of the convent that immediately led into the abbot's territories.

The abbot on his part, raised an army and blocked up the town on the side that faced his dominions, and forbid his subjects to furnish the inhabitants with any of the necessaries of life. While things were just ripe for a rupture, the cantons, their protectors, interposed as umpires, in the quarrel, condemning the town, that had appeared too forward in the dispute, to pay a fine of two thousand crowns ; and declaring at the same time, that as soon as any procession entered their walls, the priest should let the cross hang about his neck

without

without touching it with either hand till he came within the porch of the abbey.

The citizens could bring into the field near two thousand men well exercised, and armed to the best advantage, with which they fancy they could make head against above fifteen thousand peasants, for so many the abbot could easily raise in his territories. But the Protestant subjects of the abby, who, they say, make up one thousand of the people, would probably, in case of a war, abandon the cause of their prince, for that of their religion.

The town of St. Gall has an arsenal, likewise a town house, and churches in proportion to the number of the inhabitants. It is well enough fortified to resist any sudden attack, and to give the cantons time to come to their assistance. The abby is by no means so magnificent as one would imagine it might be from the value of its endowments. The church is a high nave of Gothic architecture, with a double aisle to it, and at each end is a large choir. The one of them is supported by vast pillars of stone, cased over with a composition that looks the most like marble that any one can imagine.

On the walls and ceiling of the church, are lists of saints, martyrs, popes, and priests, many of whom perhaps never had any existence. I have often wished that some traveller would take the pains to gather in one point of view all the inscriptions that are to be met with in Roman catholic countries and churches. Had we but two or three volumes of this nature, without any of the collector's own reflections, I am sure there is nothing in the world could give a truer idea of the Roman catholic religion, nor expose more the pride, vanity, and self-interest of convents, the abuse of indulgences, the folly and impertinence of votaries, and in short, the superstitious credulity and childishness of the Roman catholic religion.

From St. Gall I set out on horseback for the lake of Constance, which lies at two leagues distance from that once celebrated city. This is the only lake in Europe that disputes for greatness with that of Geneva. It appears more beautiful to the eye, but wants the fruitful fields and vineyards that border upon the other. It receives its name from Constance, the chief town on its banks.

We crossed the lake to Lindaw, and in several parts of it observed abundance of pebbles and bubbles that came washing out from the bottom of the lake. The watermen told us, that these bubbles are observed always to rise in the same places, from whence they conclude them to be so many springs that break out of the bottom of the lake. Lindaw is an imperial town, situated on a little island, that lies at about three hundred paces from the terra-firma, or firm land, to which it is joined by a high bridge of wood.

The inhabitants were all in arms when we passed through it, being under great apprehensions from the duke of Bavaria, after his having fallen upon Ulm and Memmingen. They flatter themselves, that by cutting their bridge, they could hold out against the Bavarian army. But in all probability, a shower of bombs would quickly induce them to surrender. They were formerly bombarded by the great Adolphus, king of Sweden, and obliged to surrender.

We were advised, by the merchants here, by no means to venture ourselves into the duke of Bavaria's country, so that we had the mortification to lose the sight of Munich, Augsburgh and Ratisbon, and were forced to take our way to Venice through the Tyrol, where we had very little to entertain us, besides the natural face of the country.

After having coasted the Alps for some time, we at last entered them by a passage, which leads into the long valley of Tyrol, and following the course of the river Inn, we came to inspect that place which receives its name from that river, and is the capital city of the country.

Inspbruk is a handsome town, though not a large one, and was formerly the residence of the arch-dukes, who were lords of Tyrol. The palace where they

kept their court, is rather convenient than magnificent. The great hall is indeed a very noble room; the walls of it are painted in fresco, and represent most of the achievements of Hercules. Many of them still look well, though one of them has been cracked by earthquakes, which are very frequent in this country.

There is a little wooden palace on its borders, whither the court used to retire at the first shock of an earthquake.

In one of the rooms of the palace, which is adorned with the pictures of several illustrious persons, they shewed us the picture of Mary queen of Scots, who was beheaded in the reign of queen Elizabeth.

The gardens about the house are large, but kept in bad order. There is in the middle of them a beautiful statue of brass, of an arch-duke Leopold, on horseback. There are near it twelve other figures of water-nymphs and river gods, well cast, and as big as the life. They were designed for the ornaments of a water-work, as appears evident from the whole of the construction.

The late duke of Lorrain had the government of Tyrol assigned him by the emperor, and his lady the queen dowager of Poland lived here twenty years after the death of the duke her husband. There were covered galleries that lead from the palace to five different churches. I passed through a very long one, which reaches to the church of the capuchin convent, where the duke of Lorrain used often to resort after midnight devotions.

They shewed us, in this convent, the apartments of Maximilian, who was arch-duke and count of Tyrol, about the beginning of the seventh century. This prince, at the same time that he kept the government in his hands, lived in the convent with all the rigour and austerity of a capuchin. This anti-chamber and room of audience, are little square chambers wainscotted. His private lodgings are three or four square rooms, faced with a kind of fretwork, that makes them look like hollow caverns in a rock.

They preserve this apartment of the convent uninhabited, and show in it the altar, bed, and stove, as likewise a portrait of this devout prince.

The church of the convent of the Franciscans is famous for the tomb of the emperor Maximilian I. which stands in the midst of it. It was erected by his great grandson Ferdinand I. who probably looked upon this emperor as the founder of the Christians greatness. For as by his own navy he annexed the low countries to the house of Austria, so by marrying his son to Joan of Arragon, he settled on his posterity the kingdom of Lorrain, and by the marriage of his grandson Ferdinand, got into his possession the kingdom of Bohemia and Hungary.

This monument is only honorary, for the ashes of the emperor lie elsewhere. On the top of it is a brazen figure of Maximilian on his knees, and on the sides of it a most beautiful bas-relief, representing the actions of this prince. His whole history is digested into twenty-four pannels of sculptures in bas-relief. The subject of two of them is his confederacy with Henry VIII. of England, and the wars they carried on against France. On each side of this monument, is a row of very noble brazen statues, much bigger than the life, most of them representing such as were some way or other related to Maximilian.

Among the rest, is one that the fathers of the convent told us represented Arthur, the old British king. But what relation could Arthur have to Maximilian? The truth seems to be, it was erected in honour of Arthur prince of Wales, and eldest son of Henry VII. who had married Catherine sister of Maximilian.

In this church, one sees something that has the appearance of modern architecture; but at the same time that the architect has shown his dislike of the Gothic manner, one may see that he did not know the just proportion. The portal, for example, consists of a composite order, unknown to the antients. The ornaments indeed are taken from them, but so put together, that the Corinthian, Ionic, and Doric, seem

all mixed on one capital. The rest of the church has a great number of very odd figures upon it, especially on the inside of the roof, but there is no beauty in them.

There are some other churches in the town, and two handsome palaces, of a modern date, and built with a good fancy. I was shewn a church dedicated to the Virgin Mary, for having, as they imagined, defended the country against the Swedes; who could not enter this part of the empire, after having overrun the rest. Almost half a league distant from Inspruck, stands the castle of Amfas, furnished with a prodigious quantity of medals, and many other forts of rarities, both in nature and art.

From Inspruck we came to Hall, that lies at a league distant on the same river. This place has been long famous for its salt-works; and there are in the neighbourhood vast mountains of a transparent kind of rock, not unlike alum, extremely solid, and as poignant in taste to the tongue as salt itself. Four or five hundred men are always at work in these mountains, where, as soon as they have hewn down any quantities of the rock, they let in their springs and reservoirs among their works. The water eats away, and dissolves the particles of salt which are mixed in the stone, and is conveyed, by long troughs and canals, to the town of Hall, where it is received in vast cisterns, and boiled off from time to time.

They make after the rate of eight hundred loaves a week, each loaf being four hundred pounds in weight. This would raise a great revenue to the emperor, were there such a tax on salt as there is in France. At present, he clears only two thousand crowns a year, after having defrayed the expences of working it. There are in Switzerland, and other parts of Italy, several of these quarries of salt that turn to very little account, by reason of the great quantities of wood they consume.

The salt-works at Hall have a great convenience for fuel, which swims down to them on the river. This river, during its course through Tyrol, is generally shut up between a double range of mountains, that are most of them covered with woods of fir-trees, which, after they are cut into a proper shape, are tumbled down from the mountains into the stream of the river, which conveys them to Inspruck and Hall; many of the peasants are employed in these works.

There is so much trade carried on at this town, that it has become as populous as Inspruck, although the other is the capital. There is, likewise, a mint in Hall, the design of which is to work off the metals which are found in the neighbouring mountains; where, we were told, there were several thousand men in constant employ. At Hall, we took a boat to carry us to Vienna, and lay the first night at Roffenburg, where there is a strong castle above the town. Count Serini is still close prisoner in this castle, who, as they told us in the town, had lost his senses by his long imprisonment and afflictions.

The next day we dined at Ruff-Stain, where there is a fortress on a high rock, above the town, almost inaccessible on all sides, it being a fortress on the frontiers of Bavaria, where we entered, after an hour's rowing from Ruff-Stain. It was the pleasantest voyage in the world, to follow the windings of the river through such a variety of pleasant scenes as the course of it naturally leads to; we had sometimes, on each side of us a vast extent of naked rocks and mountains, broken into a thousand irregular steepes and precipices: in other places, we saw a long forest of fir-trees, so thick set together, that it was impossible to discover any of the soil they grew upon; and rising up so regularly, one above another, as to give us the view of a whole wood at once.

The season of the year, that had given the leaves so many colours, completed the beauty of the prospect. But, as the materials of a fine landscape are not always the most profitable to the owners of them, so we met but with very little corn or pasturage, for the proportion of earth that we passed over. This long

valley of Tyrol is inclosed on all sides by the Alps, though its dominions shoot out into several branches that lie among the breaks and hollows of the mountains.

Here are three magistrates appointed by the emperor: one judges in all criminal matters, the other in civil affairs, and the third determines every thing relating to the taxes: but appeals frequently lie from them to Vienna. The inhabitants have many particular privileges above those of the other hereditary countries of the emperor; for, as they are naturally well fortified among the mountains, and, at the same time, bordering upon many different governments, a severe treatment might tempt them to set up as a republic, or, at least, throw themselves under the milder government of some of their neighbours. Besides that, the emperor draws considerable sums from them, although their country is far from being rich.

The emperor has forts and citadels at the entrance of all the passes, which are so advantageously placed upon rocks and mountains, that they command all the vallies and avenues that lie near or about them. Besides that, the country itself is cut into so many hills and irregularities, as would render it defensible by a very small army against a numerous enemy.

Such is the account given of these parts by the ingenious Mr. Addison; and now we shall proceed with an account of Dr. Tobias Smollet's travels through France, and some parts of Italy not yet described. The character of Dr. Smollet is well known in the literary world; so that we need not take up much of the reader's time with it.

About the beginning of the present reign, Dr. Smollet commenced a political writer, in favour of the ministry, which raised him many powerful enemies; and as for the statesmen, they kept their word and promise to him as usual, that is, they totally abandoned him. Under those circumstances, in 1762, he, with his wife and daughters, set out from London, in a hired coach, for Dover, in order to visit the south of France.

When he arrived at Dover, he hired a boat, at the rate of six guineas, to carry them either to Calais or Boulogne:

“ We embarked (says the Dr.) between six and seven in the evening, and found ourselves in a most wretched hovel, on board what is called a Folkstone cutter. The cabin was so small, that a dog could hardly turn in it; and the beds put me in mind of the holes described in some catacombs, in which the bodies of the dead were deposited; being thrust in with the feet foremost. There was no getting into them but end-ways; and, indeed, they seemed so dirty, that nothing but extreme necessity could have obliged us to use them.

We sat up all night in a most uncomfortable situation, tossed about by the sea, cold, cramped, and weary, and languishing for want of sleep. At three in the morning, the master of the vessel came down, and told us we were within sight of the harbour of Boulogne; but the wind blowing off shore, he could not possibly enter, and therefore advised us to go on shore in the boat.

I went on deck to visit the coast, when he pointed to the place where Boulogne stood; declaring, at the same time, we were within a short mile of the harbour's mouth. The morning was cold and raw; and I knew myself extremely subject to catch cold; nevertheless, we were all so extremely impatient to get on shore, that I resolved to take his advice. The boat was already hoisted out, and we went on board of it, after I had paid the captain and gratified his crew.

We had scarce parted from the ship, when we perceived a boat coming towards us from the shore; and the master told us it was coming to conduct us into the harbour. When I objected to the shifting from one boat to another in the open sea, which, at this time, was a little rough, he said, it was a fixed privilege the watermen of Boulogne had, to carry all passengers

Engraved for Moore's View and complete collection of Voyages and Travels.

ATLANTIC OCEAN

FRANCE,
of
MAP
A NEW and CORRECT
Drawn from the latest
Authorities.
By T. POWELL.



British Statute Miles.
0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140

sengers on shore, and that this privilege he durst not venture to infringe.

There was neither time nor place to remonstrate on such duplicity of conduct. The French boat came along side, half filled with water, and we were handed from the one to the other: we were then obliged to lie upon our oars till the captain's boat returned to the ship, to bring a packet of letters. We were afterwards rowed above three miles, in a rough sea, against wind and tide, before we reached the harbour; where we landed benumbed with cold, and the women excessively sick. From our landing-place, we were obliged to walk very near a mile to the inn where we proposed to lodge, attended by six or seven men and women bare-legged, carrying our baggage.

This boat cost me a guinea, besides paying exorbitantly the people who carried our things; so that the inhabitants of Dover and Boulogne seemed to be of the same kidney, and indeed they understand one another pretty well. It was our honest captain that made the signal for the shore-boat, before I went upon deck; by which means he not only gratified his friends, the watermen of Boulogne, but also saved about fourteen shillings portage, which he must have paid had he gone into the harbour, and thus he found-himself at liberty to return to Dover, which he reached in four hours. These circumstances are mentioned with this view, that other passengers may be on their guard.

When a man hires a boat from Dover to Calais, the stated price is five guineas, and it is the same to Boulogne; and let him insist on being carried into the harbour in the boat, without the least regard to the representations of the master, who is, in general, a little dirty knave: when he tells you it is low water, or that the wind is against you, answer him, that you will stay on board till it is high tide, and the wind has changed. If he finds you are resolute, he will find means to bring his vessel into the harbour, or, at least, to convince you, without a possibility of deception, that it is not in his power. But notwithstanding this trick put upon us, the fellow was a loser; for had he gone into the harbour, he would have had another fare immediately back to Dover; as there was a Scotch gentleman waiting at the inn for such an opportunity.

Knowing the weakness of my own constitution, I took it for granted that this morning's adventure would cost me a fit of illness; and what added to my chagrin, when we arrived at the inn, all the beds were occupied; so that we were obliged to sit in a cold kitchen above two hours, till some of the lodgers should get up. This was such a bad specimen of French accommodation, that my wife could not help regretting even the inns of Rochester, and other places on the road from London to Dover. Bad as they are, they certainly have the advantage of those in France, where one meets with nothing but imposition and nastiness. One would think the French were always at war with the English, for they pillage them without mercy.

Among the strangers whom we met with at this inn, was a physician, just returned from Italy. Understanding that I intended to winter in the south of France, he strongly recommended the climate of Nismas, which, indeed, I had often heard extolled. I found that what he said had all the appearance of truth, so that I resolved to go thither, and from thence to try the air of Naples.

After having been very ill accommodated three days at our inn, we at last found commodious lodgings, through the means of an obliging French gentleman, to whom we were recommended by her husband, who was a countryman of mine, and, at that time, on some business of importance to his family in London.

The custom-house officers at Boulogne are as alert as those in England, but they put on a greater air of politeness. I brought no plate along with me but a dozen and a half of table spoons, and a dozen of tea-

spoons. The first being found in my portmanteau when it was searched, cost me seventeen livres, but the other being in my servants pockets, escaped duty free. All wrought silver imported into France pays a particular duty; and therefore, those who have any considerable quantity of plate will do well to leave it behind them, unless they can confide in the dexterity of the ship-masters, some of whom will undertake to land it without the formality of examination.

The laws of France are so unfavourable to strangers, that they oblige them to pay at the rate of five per cent. for all the bed and table-linen which they bring into the kingdom, even though it has been used. When my trunks arrived in a ship from the river Thames, I was obliged to undergo this trial; but what gave me most vexation, was, my books being stopped till they were examined, and then I was obliged to pay an additional expence before I could recover them. This is a species of oppression that one would not expect to meet with in France, which piques itself on its politeness and hospitality. But the truth is, I know no country, in which strangers are worse treated, with respect to their essential concerns.

If a foreigner dies in France, the king seizes all his effects, even though his heir should be upon the spot. And this tyranny is founded upon a pretension that what the deceased died possessed of had been acquired in France, so that it would be unjust to carry it into another kingdom.

If an English protestant goes to France for the benefit of his health, and dies possessed of a thousand guineas, even supposing his wife and children to be along with him, the whole is seized by the king, and he is denied the privilege of Christian burial. The Swiss protestants are exempted from this, in consequence of a former treaty and alliance between the two nations. For the recovery of my books, I was obliged to have recourse to the husband of the good lady who had provided us lodgings, and who was just then returned from London: he was a handsome young gentleman about twenty-five, and kept a good house along with his wife and five maiden sisters, whom we found to be professed devotees; the brother was rather of the libertine turn, but extremely good-natured and obliging: his vanity, however, was in a manner unbounded, and he considered himself as endowed with a thousand qualities which he did not possess.

He had an inconsiderable place under the government, in consequence of which, he was permitted to wear a sword, a privilege which he does not fail to use. He was likewise receiver of the tythes of the clergy in this district, an office that gives him a temporary command of money, and he dealt in the wine trade; when I came to his house, he made a parade of all those advantages; he displayed his bags of money and some old gold which his father had left him; he discoursed of his country house, and dropped some hints concerning the fortunes that were settled on his sisters; he boasted of his connexions at court, and assured me that it was not for my money that he let his lodgings, but altogether with a view to enjoy the pleasure of my company.

The truth, when stripped of all embellishments, was this, The gentleman had a small place of about fifty pounds a year, and his sisters had about one hundred and forty pounds apiece fortune. His connexions at court were no more than a clerk's place, to correspond with the clerks in the secretary of state's office. He piqued himself much upon his gallantry and success with the fair sex.

He kept a girl of pleasure, and made no secret of his amours; he told an English lady in our company, that he had had six bastards in one year; he owned at the same time that he had sent them all to the hospital, but now his father was dead, and he would for the future take care of himself; but this was no more than an empty boast, or what the French call a gasconade.

One day, while we were in the house, there was a dreadful

dreadful uproar indeed; the curate of the parish came to wait on our landlord, a sempstress had been delivered of a child, and the young one was sent home to him in a basket, and it was immediately transmitted to the Foundling Hospital at Paris in the basket by the bearer.

But to hasten from this digression, my landlord sent for an authority to draw up a memorial for me, in order to regain my books; and when he came, I found he was a perfect sot: he composed the petition in my name, which was very judicious; and although it might have done very well for a native, yet it was beneath the dignity of a British subject. I offered to pay him, but he would take nothing for his trouble, offering at the same time to send it to the chancellor of France; but I proposed sending it to the English ambassador, accompanied by a letter to the dukes of Douglass, who was then at Paris; my landlord shook his head, to think that I considered the English ambassador as a greater man than the chancellor of France: I was not, however, to be trifled with, and therefore abode by the resolution I had formed.

While these things were transacting, I was seized with a violent cold, and the pain I suffered, drove me to a state of madness, to take a very desperate remedy. I hired a chaise and road out to the beech, where I plunged myself headlong into the sea. By this desperate affair, I got a fresh cold in my head, but my fever and stitches vanished the very first day, and by a daily repetition of the bath, I received, in some measure, both my health and spirits.

Boulogne is a very large agreeable town, with broad streets well paved, and the houses built of stone are commodious. The number of inhabitants may amount to about sixteen thousand. It is the capital of a district, extending about twelve leagues, ruled by a governor independent of the governor of Picardy, of which province however it forms a part.

The town of Boulogne is the see of a bishop, subject to the archbishop of Rheims, and his revenue amounts to about one thousand pounds sterling. Here is also a court of justice in all criminal and civil matters, but an appeal lies from its judgment to the parliament of Paris, and thither all condemned criminals are sent to have their sentence either confirmed or reversed. Here is likewise a court of admiralty, and another of an inferior nature, for regulating all suits of small debts, between the inhabitants of the town. The military jurisdiction belongs to a commandant appointed by the king, and it is generally bestowed upon some old officer.

Boulogne is divided into the upper and lower towns. The former is a kind of citadel, about a mile in circumference, situated on a rising ground, surrounded by a high wall and ramparts, and planted with rows of trees, which form a delightful walk. It commands a delightful view of the country and lower town; and in clear weather, the coast of England, from Dover to Folkestone, appears so plain, that one would imagine it was within four or five leagues of the French shore. The upper town was formerly fortified with outworks, which are now in ruins.

There is a square, a town house, the cathedral, and three convents for nuns, in one of which several English girls are educated. The smallness of the expence encourages parents to send their children abroad to those seminaries, where they never learn any thing useful, besides the French language; but they never fail to imbibe the most inveterate prejudices against the Protestant religion, and generally return converts to the church of Rome.

This conversion always creates an aversion, if not a contempt for their own country; indeed it cannot reasonably be expected that young people of weak minds, addicted to superstition, should ever love or esteem those whom they are taught to consider as reprobated heretics. Ten pounds a year is the usual pension in these convents; but I was informed by a French lady, who had her education in one of them, that nothing can be more wretched than their entertainment.

The lower town is continued from the gates of the

upper town down the slope of a hill, as far as the harbour, stretching on both sides to a large extent, and is much more considerable than the upper, with respect to the beauty of the streets, the covering of the houses, and the number and wealth of the inhabitants. These, however, are all merchants or tradesmen, for the gentry live in the upper town, and never mix with the others.

The harbour is at the mouth of the small river, or rather rivulet Lione, which is so shallow, that the children wade through it at low water. As the tide makes, the sea flows in, and forms a pretty extensive harbour, which, however, admits but small vessels. The harbour is contracted at the mouth by two stone piers, which seems to have been contrived by some engineer, very little acquainted with this branch of his profession; for they are carried out in such a manner, as to collect a bank of sand, just at the entrance of the harbour. The road is very open, but unsafe; and the surf very high when the wind blows from the sea. There is no fortification near the harbour, except a paltry fort mounting twenty guns, built in the last war by the prince de Cruy, upon a rock about a league to the northward of the town.

It appears to be situated in such a manner, that it can neither offend nor be offended. If the depth of water would admit a forty or fifty gun ship to lie within cannon shot of it, then it might soon be put to silence; but in all probability there will be no remains of it left, when another war breaks out. It is surrounded every day by the sea, at high water, and when it blows a fresh gale towards the shore, the waves break upon the top of it, to the terror and astonishment of the garrison.

Upon the top of a high rock, which overlooks the harbour, are the remains of an old fortification, where there was formerly a light house, built by the emperor Claudius, but no vestiges of this Roman work now remain, for what we see are only the ruins of an old castle, built by Charlemagne. I know of no other piece of antiquity at Boulogne, except an old vault in the upper town, now used as a magazine, which is said to have been part of a temple dedicated to Isis.

On the other side of the harbour, opposite to the town Juvén, there is a house built, at a considerable expence, by a general officer who lost his life in the last war. Never was situation more unpleasant and unhealthy: it stands on the borders of an ugly morass, surrounded by the stagnated waters left by the tide in its retreat. The very walks of the garden are so moist, that in the driest weather no person can walk a turn of it without being in danger of catching the rheumatism. Besides, the house is in every respect inaccessible, except at low water, and even then the carriage must cross the river, with the wheels up to the traces in mud. Nay, the tide rushes in so fast, that unless you seize the time to a minute, you will be in danger of perishing. The apartments of this house are elegantly fitted up, though extremely small; but the garden, notwithstanding its unfavourable situation, affords most excellent fruit.

In the lower town of Boulogne there are several religious houses, particularly a convent of capuchins, and another of cordeliers; the capuchin convent fell into decay some years ago, but was repaired at the expence of Mr. Graham, a native of North Britain, who had been an officer in the army of James II. and is said to have been a monk in the convent, by way of penance for having killed his friend in a duel. Be that as it may, he was a well-bred sensible man, of a very exemplary life and conversation, and his memory is much revered in the place. Being superior of the convent, he caused the British arms to be put up in the church, as a mark of gratitude for the benefactions he had received from our country.

I walked often in the garden, and at the bottom of it is a little private grove, separated from it by a very high wall, with a door of connexion; and hither the capuchins retire, when they are dressed, for contemplation. About two years ago, this place was
said

said to be converted into a very different use. There was, among the monks, one father Charles, of whom the people tell strange stories: some young women of the town were seen mounting over the wall by a ladder of ropes, in the dusk of the evening, and there were an unusual crop of bastards that season. In short, father Charles and his companions got such scandal, that the whole fraternity was changed, and, when I was there, the nest was occupied by another flight of birds of passage.

If one of our privateers had kidnapped a capuchin during the war, and exhibited him in his habit in London, he would have proved a good prize to the captors; for I know not a more grotesque and uncouth animal, than an old capuchin in the habit of his order. A friend of mine, a Swiss officer, told me, that a peasant, in his country, used to weep bitterly whenever a certain capuchin mounted the pulpit to hold forth to the people. The good father took notice of this man, and believed that, like some people in this country, he was touched by a messenger from heaven. He exhorted him to encourage these accessions of grace, and, at the same time, to be of good comfort, as having received such marks of the divine favour. The man still continued to weep as before, every time the monk preached; and, at last, the capuchin insisted on knowing whether it was in his discourse or appearance, that made such an impression on his heart.

“ Ah, father! (said the peasant) I never see you but I think of a venerable goat I lost at Easter; we were bred up together in the same family: he was the very picture of your reverence—one would declare you had been brothers. Poor Bamducin! he died of a fall—rest his soul! I would willingly pay for a couple of masses, to pray him out of purgatory.”

Among other public edifices in Boulogne, there is an edifice or workhouse, which seems to be established on a very good foundation. It maintains several hundreds of poor people, who are kept constantly at work according to their age and abilities, in making thread, all sorts of lace, a kind of catgut, and in knitting stockings. It is under the direction of the bishop, and, when I was there, the see was filled by a prelate of great piety and benevolence, though a little inclining to bigotry and fanaticism. The churches in the town are but indifferently built, and poorly ornamented. There is not one picture in the place worth looking at, nor does there seem to be the least taste for the liberal arts.

The air of Boulogne is cold and moist, and I believe, of consequence, unhealthy. Last winter, the frost which continued six weeks in London, lasted here eight weeks without the least intermission; and the cold was so intense, that, in the garden of the capuchin, it split the bark of several elms from top to bottom. On our arrival here, we found all kinds of fruits more backward than in England. The frost, in its progress to Britain, is much weakened in crossing the sea. The atmosphere, impregnated with saline particles, resists the operation of freezing. Here in severe winters, all places near the sea side are less cold than more inland districts. This is the reason why the winter is often more mild at Edinburgh than at London. A very great degree of cold is required to freeze salt water; indeed it will not freeze at all until it is cleared of all its salt.

The air of Boulogne is not only loaded with a great evaporation from the sea, increasing by strong gales from the west and south-west, which blow almost continually during the greatest part of the year; but it is also subject to putrid vapours, arising from the low marshy ground in the neighbourhood of the harbour, which is every tide overflowed with sea water. This may be one of the causes of the scurvy and rickets, which are here so prevalent among the children. But I believe the former is more owing to the water used in the lower town, which is very hard and unwholesome.

It curdles with soap, gives a red colour to the meat

that is boiled in it, and when drunk by strangers, never fails to occasion pains in the stomach and bowels. In all appearance it is impregnated with nitre, if not with something more mischievous.

There is a well of purging water within a quarter of a mile of the upper town, to which the inhabitants resort in the morning, as the people in London go to the Dog and Duck in St. George's-fields. There is likewise a fountain of excellent water, hard by the cathedral in the upper town, from whence we were daily supplied at a small expence.

Living here is pretty reasonable, and the markets are tolerably well supplied. The beef is neither fat nor firm, but very good for soups, which is the only use the French make of it. The veal is not so white, nor so well fed as the English veal; but it is more juicy and better tasted. The mutton and pork are very good, and the people buy the poultry alive, and fatten them at home. Here are excellent turkies, and no want of game. The hens in particular are very young and high flavoured. The best fish caught on this coast, are sent to Paris by a company of contractors, like those of Hastings in Sussex.

They have excellent soals, skait, flounders, whittings, and sometimes mackarel; but their oysters are large, coarse, and rank. There are but few fishes caught on the French coast, because the shallows run a great way from the shore, and the fish live chiefly in deep water. For this reason the fishermen go a great way out to sea, sometimes even as far as the coast of England.

The wine commonly drunk at Boulogne, comes from Auxerne, is very small and meagre, and may be had from five to eight sols a bottle, that is, from two-pence halfpenny to four-pence. The French inhabitants drink no good wine; nor is there any to be had, unless it is bought from the British merchants, which are established here, and carry on a trade with Bourdeaux, in order to supply the London merchants.

We had very good claret at the rate of fifteen-pence sterling a bottle, and excellent small beer as reasonable as in England.

All the brandy I met with in Boulogne was new, fiery, and still-burnt. This is the trash which the smugglers import into England. They have it for about ten-pence a gallon. Butchers meat is sold for five sols, or two-pence halfpenny per pound, and the pound at Boulogne consists of eighteen ounces. A young turkey costs us no more than fifteen-pence, a hare a shilling, and a couple of chickens ten-pence.

Before we left England, we were told there was no fruit at Boulogne, but we found ourselves agreeably disappointed in that particular. The place was well supplied with strawberries, cherries, gooseberries, currants, peaches, apricots, and excellent pears. There are many agreeable gardens near the town, and there was one belonging to our landlord, where we drank tea in the afternoon, and from it there was a most delightful prospect of the sea. They use wood for their common fuel, but had I been to settle any considerable time in the place, I would have mixed it with coals, of which there is plenty in the neighbourhood. Both the wood and the coals are reasonable enough; and I am certain that a man must keep house in London at double the expence of what it would cost him in Boulogne, and yet it is said to be one of the dearest places in France.

The adjacent country is very agreeably diversified with hills, dales, corn-fields, woods, and meadows. There is a forest of a considerable extent, that begins about a short league from the upper town. It belongs to the king, and is farmed out to different individuals.

In point of agriculture, the people in this neighbourhood seem to have profited by the example of the English. Since I was last in France, fifteen years ago, a great number of enclosures and plantations have been made in the English fashion. There are several tolerable country houses within a few miles of Boulogne, but most of them are empty. I was offered a compleat house, with a garden of four acres well laid out, and two fields

for grafs or hay, about a mile from the town, for about feventeen pounds a year. It was prettily furnished, and flood in an agreeable fituation, with a fine profpect of the fea, and had been fome time occupied by a Scotch nobleman, who was then in the fervice of France. This nobleman had been concerned in the rebellion, in 1745, and was obliged to take fhelter there.

To judge from appearances, the people of Boulogne are defcended from the Flemings, who formerly poffeffed this country; for a great many of the prefent inhabitants have fine fkins, fair hair, and florid complexions; very different from the natives of France in general, who are diftinguifhed by black hair, brown fkins, and fwarthy faces.

For reafons that I am not able to account for, many barbarous murders have been committed in the neighbourhood of this place; and the peafants, from motives of envy and refentment, often fet fire to each others houfes: feveral instances of this kind happened while we were there. The interruption that is given, in arbitrary governments, to the adminiftration of juftice, by the interpofition of the great, has always a bad effect on the morals of the common people. The peafants too, are often rendered desperate and favage, by the cruel oppreffions which they fuffer from the tyranny of their landlords.

In this neighbourhood, the working people are ill lodged, wretchedly fed, and they have no idea of cleanliness. There is a rich tradesman in the town, who was, fome years ago, convicted of a moft barbarous murder. He was fentenced to be broke alive upon the wheel, but was pardoned through the interpofition of the governor, and now carries on bufinefs with impunity, in the face of all the inhabitants there.

I fhall mention another circumftance. A young gentleman, who had left the univerfity, being refufed orders by the bifhop, on account of his irregular life, took the opportunity to ftab the prelate with a knife, one Sunday, as he was coming out of the cathedral. The good bifhop defired he might be permitted to efcape; but it was thought proper to punifh, with the utmoft feverity, fuch an atrocious attempt. He was accordingly apprehended; and though the wound was not mortal, he was condemned to be broke alive on the wheel.

When this dreadful fentence was executed, he cried out that it was hard he fhould undergo fuch torments for having wounded a worthlefs prieft, by whom he had been injured; while fuch a one (naming the tradesman above-mentioned) lived in eafe and fecurity, after having brutally murdered a poor man, and a helpless woman big with child, who had not given him the leaft provocation.

The gentry here are very vain, proud, and flothful; very few of them have above two hundred and fifty pounds, of our money, annually; and many of them have not half as much. They have not the common fenfe to refide at their country houfes, where, by farming their own grounds, they might live at a fmall expence, and improve their eftates at the fame time. They fuffer their country houfes to go to decay, and their gardens and fields lay wafte, while they refide in dark holes, in the upper town of Boulogne, without any fort of convenience.

There they ftarve within doors, that they may have wherewithal to purchafe fine cloaths, and appear drefsed once a day in the church or on the rampart. They have no education, no tafte for reading, no houfewifery, nor indeed any earthly occupation but that of drefsing their hair or adorning their bodies. They hate walking, and would never go abroad if they were not ftimulated by the vanity of being feen. I ought to except, indeed, thofe who turn devotees, and fpend the greateft part of their time with the prieft, either at church or in their own houfes. Thefe devotees, however, are moftly females, to whofe paffions falfe religion is moft acceptable.

Nothing can be more parfimonious than the eco-

nomy of this people. They live upon foup made with vegetables, which our porters would turn up their nofes at. They never think of giving dinners, or entertaining their friends; they even fave the expence of coffee and tea, though both are very cheap at Boulogne. They prefume that every perfon drinks tea at home, immediately after dinner, which is always over by one o'clock; and inftead of tea in the afternoon, they treat with a glafs of çapillaire. In a word, I know not a more insignificant fet of mortals in the world: Helpless in themfelves, and ufelefs to the community; without dignity, fenfe, or fentiment; contemptible from pride, and ridiculous from vanity. They pretend to be jealous of their rank, and will keep no company whatever with the tradesman or merchant, whom they ignorantly term plebeians.

They likewise keep at a great diftance from ftrangers, on pretence of a delicacy in the article of punctilio. But this ftatelinefs is in a great meafure affected, in order to conceal their poverty, which would appear to greater difadvantage, if they admitted of a more familiar connection. Considering the vivacity of the French people, one would imagine they could not poffibly lead fuch an infipid life, altogether unanimated by fociety or diverfion. True it is, the only diverfions in this place are puppet-fhews, and the tricks of thofe impoftors whom we call mountebanks; but then their religion affords a perpetual comedy. Their high mafles, their feafts, their proceffions, their pilgrimages, confefions, images, tapers, robes, incenfe, benedictions, fpatulas, representations, and innumerable ceremonies, which revolve almoft constantly, furnifh a variety of entertainments from one end of the year to the other.

If fuperftition implies fear, never was a word more mifapplied than it is to many of the Romifh religion. The people are fo far from being impreffed with awe and religious terror by this fort of machinery, that it amufes their imagination in the moft agreeable manner, and keeps them always in good humour. A Roman catholick longs as much for the return of a feftival, as a fchool boy, in England, does for Punch and the Devil: and there is generally as much laughing at one farce as the other.

Even when the defcent from the crofs is acted, in the holy week, with all the circumftances that ought naturally to infpire people with fentiments of gravity, if you caft your eye among the multitude that crowd the place, you will not difcover one melancholy face. All is prattling, tittering, or laughing; and ten to one but you perceive a number of them employed in kiffing the female that perfonates the Virgin Mary.

And here it may not be amifs to obferve, that the Roman catholics, not content with the infinite number of faints who really exifted, have not only perfonated the crofs, but made two female faints out of a piece of linen. Such nonfenfe, however, fhould not be afcribed to all the Roman catholics, becaufe many of them have written learnedly againft it. Tillemont confiders many of thefe ftories as fables, and yet, it is well known, that gentleman was ftrongly attached to the church of Rome. The truth is, many of the Roman catholics are now afhamed of the ftories contrived by their devotions, and would be glad to part with them, if they could do it with propriety.

One day we made an excursion to the village of Somens, on the Paris road, about eight miles from Boulogne. Here is a venerable abbey of Benedictines, well endowed, with large gardens, prettily laid out. The monks are well lodged, and well entertained, though reftained from eating flefh, by the rules of their order: they are allowed to eat wild ducks and teal, as a fpecies of fifh; and when they long for a partridge, they have no more to do than to fay they are not well. In that cafe, the appetite of the perfon is indulged in his own apartment. Their church is elegantly contrived, but kept in a very dirty condition. The greateft curiofity I faw here, was an Englifh boy, about eight or nine years old, from

Dover,

Dover, whose father had sent him hither to learn the French language. In less than eight weeks, he became master of the boys of the place, spoke French perfectly well, and had almost forgot his mother tongue. But to return to the people of Boulogne :

The town's-people here, as in other towns, consist of merchants, shop-keepers, and artisans : some of the merchants have acquired fortunes by fitting out privateers during the wars. A great many single ships were taken from the English, notwithstanding the good look out of our cruizers, who were so alert, that the privateers were often taken in four hours after they had sailed from the French coast. They were fitted out at a very small expence, and used to run over in one night to the coast of England, where they hovered as English fishing-smacks, until they kidnapped some coaster, with which they made the best of their way across the channel.

If they fell in with a British cruizer, they surrendered without resistance ; the captain was soon exchanged, and the loss of the property was not great. If they brought their prize into the harbour, the advantage was considerable.

In time of peace, the merchants of Boulogne deal in wines, brandy, and oil ; imported from the south, and exported, with the manufactures of France, to Portugal and other countries ; but the trade is not great. Here are two or three considerable houses of wine-merchants from Britain, who deal in Bourdeaux wine, with which they supply London and other parts of Britain and Ireland. The fishery of mackarel and herrings is so considerable on this coast, that it is said to yield annually eight or nine hundred thousand livres, which is about thirty-five thousand pounds sterling.

But the great trade of this place consists in dealing with the English smugglers, whose cutters are almost the only vessels one sees in the harbour. The smugglers from the coasts of Kent and Sussex pay English gold for great quantities of French brandy, tea, coffee, and small wine, which they run from this country. They likewise buy glass, trinkets, toys, and coloured prints, which they sell in England, for no other reason, but that they come from France ; for they may be had as cheap, and much better finished, in our own country. They likewise take off ribbons, laces, linen, and cambricks, though this branch is chiefly in the hands of traders that come from London ; and make their purchases at Dunkirk, where they pay no duties. It is certainly worth while for any traveller to lay in a stock of linen, either at Dunkirk or Boulogne, for the difference of the prices at those two places is not great. Here I bought shirts for one half of the price I could have procured them in London.

Undoubtedly, the practice of smuggling is very detrimental to the fair trader, and carries considerable sums of money out of the kingdom to enrich our rivals and enemies. The custom-house officers are very watchful, and make a great number of seizures ; but for all this, the smugglers find their account in continuing this contraband commerce, and are said to indemnify themselves if they save one cargo out of three. After all, the best way to prevent smuggling, is to lower the duties on commodities which are thus introduced.

I have been told, that the revenue upon tea has increased ever since the duty upon it was diminished. By the bye, the tea smuggled on the coast of Sussex, is the most execrable stuff that can be imagined. While I was at Hastings, for the benefit of bathing, I must have exchanged my breakfast if I had not luckily brought tea with me from London : yet we had as good tea, at Boulogne, for seven shillings a pound, as that which sells for fourteen in London.

The town's-people, in this place, live at their ease, in consequence of their trade with the English. Their houses consist of the ground floor, one story above, and a garret. In those which are well furnished, you see pier-glasses and marble slabs, but the chairs are

either paltry things, made with straw bottoms, which cost about a shilling a piece, or old fashioned high-backed seats of needle-work, stiffened very clumsily, and are incommodious. The tables are high square boards, that stand on edge in the corners, except when they are used, and then they are set upon cross legs, that open and shut occasionally. They have, however, plenty of table linen ; and the poorest tradesman in the town has a napkin on every corner, and silver forks, with four prongs, which are used with the right-hand, there being very little occasion for knives, for the meat is boiled or roasted to rags.

The French beds are so high, that sometimes one is obliged to mount them by the help of steps, and this is also the case in Flanders. They very seldom use feather-beds, but lie upon bags filled with straw, over which are laid two, and sometimes three mattresses. Their testers are high and old fashioned, and their curtains generally of thin baize, red or green, covered with tawdry yellow, in imitation of gold. In some houses, however, one meets with furniture of stamped linen ; but there is no such thing as a carpet to be seen, and the floors are in a dirty condition.

They have not even the implements of cleanliness in this country. Every chamber is furnished with a cloaths-press and a chest of drawers, of very clumsy workmanship : every thing shews a deficiency in the mechanical arts. There is not a door or a window, that shuts close : the hinges, locks, and latches, are of iron, coarsely made, and ill contrived. The very chimnies are built so open, that they admit both rain and sun, and all of them smoke intolerably.

If there is no cleanliness among these people, much less shall we find delicacy, which is the cleanliness of the mind : indeed they are utter strangers to what we call common decency. There are certainly some very mortifying vices of human nature, which ought to be concealed, as much as possible, in order to prevent giving offence. And nothing can be more absurd, than to plead the difference of customs in different countries, in deference to those usages which cannot fail giving disgust to the organs and senses of all mankind. Will custom, in any sense, exempt from the imputation of indecency a French lady, who shifts her frousy smock in the presence of a male visitant, and talks to him of different remedies she has used for particular disorders ? An Italian singer makes no scruple to tell you, that he is going through a regular course of physick for the cure of the venereal disease.

I have known a lady handed to the house of office by her admirer, who stood at the door and entertained her with jests, all the time she was within. But I should be glad to know whether it is possible for a fine lady to speak and act in this manner, without exciting ideas to her own disadvantage, in the mind of any man who has any imagination left, and enjoys the entire use of his senses, howsoever he might be authorized by the customs of her country ? There is, indeed, nothing so vile or repugnant to those, but you may plead prescription for it in the customs of some nation or other.

A Parisian likes mortified flesh : a native of Legiboli will not taste fish till it is putrified : the civilized inhabitants of Ramascota get drunk with the urine of their guests, whom they have already intoxicated : the Nova Zemblars make merry on train oil : the Greenlanders eat in the same dish with their dogs : the natives of the Cape of Good Hope piss upon those whom they delight to honour ; and feast upon a sheep's intestines, with the contents, as the greatest dainty that can be presented.

A true bred Frenchman dips his fingers, covered with snuff, into his plate filled with ragout ; and between every two or three mouthfuls, he produces his snuff-box, and takes a fresh pinch, with the most graceful gesticulations. Then he displays his handkerchief, which may be called the flag of abomination ; and, in the use of both, he scatters his favours among those who have the happiness to sit near him.

It may be answered, however, that a Frenchman will not drink out of a tankard in which, perhaps, a dozen of filthy mouths have flabbered, as is the custom in England. Here, every individual has his own goblet, which stands before him, and he helps himself occasionally with wine or water, or both, which likewise stand upon the table. But I know of no custom more beastly than that of using water-glasses, in which practice, company squirt and spew the filthy scourings of their gums in the eyes of each other.

I know a lover cured of his passion by seeing this nasty cascade discharged from the mouth of his mistress. I do not doubt but I shall live to see the day, when the hospitable custom of the antient Egyptians will be revived, when a conveniency will be placed behind every chair in company, with a proper provision of waste paper, that individuals may make themselves easy without parting company. I insist upon it, that this practice would not be more indelicate than that which is now in use.

What then, will you say, must a man fit with his chops and fingers up to the ears in grease? No, let them who cannot eat without defiling themselves, step into another room provided with basons and towels. But I think it would be better to institute schools where youth may learn to eat their victuals without daubing themselves, or giving offence to the eyes of one another.

The town's people of Boulogne have commonly soup at noon, and a roast with sallad in the evening, and at all their meals there is a desert of fruit: this indeed is the practice all over France. On fast days they eat fish, fried beans, fricasees of eggs and onions, with burnt cream. The tea which they drink in the afternoon is rather boiled than infused, it is sweetened all together with coarse sugar, and drank with an equal quantity of boiled milk.

October 12th, we left Boulogne, and preceeded on our journey to Paris. The weather was favourable, and the roads were in tolerable order. We found good accommodation at Montreuil and at Amiens, but we had not time to take a proper view of the places. The abbey church of St. Dennis is the lightest piece of Gothic architecture I ever saw, and the air within seems perfectly free from the damp and moisture so perceivable in all our old cathedrals. This must be owing to the nature of its situation.

There are some fine noble statues that adorn the tombs of certain individuals here interred; but they are mostly in the French taste, which is quite contrary to the simplicity of the antients. Their attitudes are affected, unnatural and desultory, and their draperies fantastic; or as one of our English orators, expressed himself, "they are all in a flutter." As for the treasures that are shewn on certain days to the populous gratis, they are contained in a vast number of presses, and if the stones are genuine, they must be invaluable, but this I could not believe. Indeed I have been told, that what they shew as diamonds, are no more than a composition. But exclusive of these, there are some rough stones of very great value, and many curiosities worth seeing. The monk that shewed them was a person of a very disagreeable aspect, and make one of the most ignorant fellows I had ever conversed with. His face was marked with the small-pox, he was tall, robust, and ugly; his hands were like a shoulder of mutton, and his mouth was so big, that, as bp. Burnet says of the duke of Lauderdale, he frightened all those whom he conversed with, and, take him all in one word, he was a man of a blundering understanding.

I have one thing very remarkable to take notice of, concerning the French inns on the road from Boulogne to Paris, which seems rather contrary to the general character of that nation.

The landlords, hostesses, and servants of their inns have not the least degree of complaisance in their behaviour to strangers. Instead of coming to the door to receive you as in England, they take no manner of notice of you, but leave you to find or inquire your

way into the kitchen, and there you must ask several times for a chamber, before they seem willing to conduct you up stairs.

In general, you are served with the appearance of the most mortifying indifference, at the very time they are laying schemes for fleecing you of your money. It is a very odd contrast between France and England; in the former, all the people are complaisant, but the publicans: in the latter there is hardly any thing like complaisance, but among the publicans. When I said all the people in France, I ought to have excepted those vermin who examine the baggage of travellers in different parts of the kingdom. Although our portmantuas were sealed with lead, and we were provided with a pass, our coach was searched at the gates of Paris by which we entered, and the women were obliged to get out and stand in the open street, till this operation was performed.

I had desired a friend to provide lodgings for me at Paris, in the Fauxbourg St. Germain, and accordingly we found ourselves accommodated at the Hotel de Montmorency, with a first floor, which cost me five livres a day. I should have put up with it had it been less polite, but as I had only a few days to stay in the place, and some visits to receive, I was not sorry that my friend had exceeded his commission.

Besides the article of visiting, I could not leave Paris without taking my wife and the girls to see the most remarkable places in and about this capital. I thought the difference in point of expence would not be great, between a coach hired for the day, and a hackney one. The first are elegant, if not too much ornamented; the last are very shabby and disagreeable. Nothing gave me more chagrin, than being obliged to hire a valet, for my own servant could not speak French. Those rascally fellows, the French valets, do every thing in their power to pillage strangers. There is always one ready in waiting on your arrival, who begins by assisting your own servant to unload your baggage; and interests himself in your affairs with such artful officiousness, that you will find it difficult to shake him off, even though you have declared beforehand against hiring any such fellow as a domestic.

He produces recommendations from his former masters, and the people of the houses vouch for his honesty. The truth is, those fellows are very hardy, useful, and obliging, and so far honest that they will not steal in the usual way. You may safely trust one of them to bring you any sum from your banker, but they fleece you without mercy in every article of expence. They lay all your traders under contributions, and even the person who owns your coach pays them about ten-pence a day. They demand an exorbitant sum in wages, and I believe that the fellow who attended me had not less than ten shillings every day besides his victuals, which he had no right to demand.

Living at Paris, I found it to be twice as dear as it was in London fifteen years ago, and indeed it is so in most of the capital cities of Europe; a circumstance that must be owing to the raising of taxes, for I did not find that in the articles of eating and drinking the French people were more luxurious than they had been before.

I was told that the duties upon provisions imported into Paris were very heavy. All manner of butchers meat and poultry are very cheap in this place, and their beef is excellent. The wine that is generally drunk, is a very thin kind of Burgundy. I can by no means relish their cookery; but one breakfasts deliciously upon their bread and butter, both of which are delicate. The common people at this season live chiefly on bread and grapes, which is undoubtedly very wholesome. If the same simplicity of diet prevailed in England, we should certainly reduce the French at all their foreign markets; for they are very slothful, with all their vivacity.

The great number of their holy days encourages this lazy disposition, but at the same time actually robs them of one half of what their labour would otherwise produce; so that if our common people were not

so expensive in their living, that is, in their eating and drinking, labour might be afforded cheaper in England than in France.

While I was at Paris, there were three young lusty huffeys, daughters of a blacksmith, that lived just opposite to my window, who did nothing from morning till night. They feasted on grapes and bread from seven till nine, from nine till twelve they dressed their hair, and were all the afternoon gaping at passengers. I did not perceive that they gave themselves the trouble either to make their beds, or clean their apartments. The same spirit of idleness and dissipation I have observed in every part of France, and among all classes of people.

Notwithstanding the gay dispositions of the French, their houses are all gloomy. In spite of all the ornaments that have been lavished on Versailles, it is a dismal habitation. The apartments are dark, ill furnished, dirty, and irregular. Take the castle, chapel, and garden altogether, they make a most unnatural composition of magnificence and littleness, taste and foppery. After all, it is in England only that we must look for cheerful apartments, gay furniture, neatness, and convenience. There is a strange incongruity in the French genius, with all their volubility, prattle, and fondness for jokes; they delight in a species of drawling, resembling melancholy church musick. Their most judicious dramatic pieces are at most incident, and the dialogue of their comedies built of moral insipid apophthegms, entirely destitute of wit or repartee. I know there are some criticks who will find fault with this, but at the same time I know I have spoken the truth.

The French boast that Paris is fifteen miles in circumference, and were it really so, it would be much more populous than London, for the streets are very narrow, and houses very high, with a different family on every floor. But I have measured the best places of these two royal cities, and am certain that Paris does not take up near so much ground as London and Westminster. We reckon between six and seven hundred thousand persons within the bills of mortality in London, but the French say they have eight hundred thousand in Paris. That the French account is exaggerated, cannot be doubted; for though their streets are crowded with houses, yet their palaces take up a vast deal of room with their court yards and gardens, and so do their convents and churches.

It is remarkable of the French, that they follow the English only in such things as are worthy of imitation. Formerly they never went abroad but in full dress, let it be ever so early in the morning; but now I found that, like the people in London, they were beginning to wear frocks. They have likewise set on foot a penny-post-office, similar to that in London; and they had a scheme on foot for supplying every house with water, from the river Seine, by making of leaden pipes. Both these they have learned from the English, and the latter would do well to imitate what is praise worthy in the former.

At the village of Chailot, in the neighbourhood of Paris, they make beautiful carpets and screen-work; and this is the more extraordinary, as there is hardly any carpets used in this kingdom. In almost all the lodging-houses, the floors are of brick, and have no other kind of cleaning, but that of being sprinkled with water and swept once a day. Their brick floors, the stone stairs, the want of wainscoting in the rooms, and the thick party walls of stone are, however, good preservatives against fire which seldom does any damage in this city. Instead of wainscoting, the walls are covered with tapestry, or damask. The beds in general are very good, and well ornamented with testers and curtains.

About fifteen years ago (1748) the river Seine, within a mile of Paris, was as solitary as if it had run through a desert. But when I was last there, the banks of it were adorned with a number of elegant houses and plantations, as far as Marli. I need not mention the machine at this place for raising water;

because it is well known to every one who has been at Paris.

The gardens at Versailles are not so agreeable as many have represented them to be. Instead of gravel, the walks are covered with a loose sand, which is very offensive, by blowing into the eyes of passengers. And yet this inconvenience could be easily removed, for there is plenty of gravel to be had in the neighbourhood, as well as in many other parts of France; but the French, who are more fond of shadows than of substances, think sand is more gay and agreeable; one would think they did not feel the burning reflection from the white sand, which in summer is almost intolerable.

In the character of the French, considered as a people, there are undoubtedly many circumstances truly ridiculous. Thus when they go a hunting, they are equipped with their jack-boots, swords, and pistols; but a few days after my arrival in Paris, I saw something more grotesque.

On the road to Chosi, a hackney coach stopped, and out came five or six men armed with musquets, who took post each behind a separate tree. I asked our French servant who they were? For I believed them to be officers going in quest of some notorious criminals. But guess my surprise, when the servant told me they were gentlemen of the chace, who had come from Paris to take the benefit of hare hunting; that is, shooting from behind a tree at the hares that might chance to pass. Indeed, if they had nothing more in view than to destroy the game, this was a very effectual method, for the hares are in such plenty in this neighbourhood, that I have seen a dozen together in one field.

I think this way of hunting in a coach, or chariot, might be properly adopted at London, in favour of those aldermen of the city, who are too unweildy to follow the hounds on horseback.

The French, however, with all their absurdities, preserve a certain ascendancy over us in what is very disgraceful to our nation, and this appears in nothing more than in the article of dress. We are contented to be thought their apes in fashion; but in such we are slaves to their taylor, mantua-makers, hair-dressers, and other tradesmen.

One would be apt to imagine that our own tradesmen had formed themselves into a combination against us. When the natives of France come to London, they appear in all public places, with cloaths made according to the fashion of their own country, and this is generally admired by the English. Why therefore do not we follow it implicitly? No: we pique ourselves upon a most ridiculous deviation from the very modes we admire, and please ourselves with thinking this deviation is a mark of our spirit and liberty. But we have not spirit enough to persist in this deviation, when we visit their country. If we had, then perhaps they would come to admire and follow our example; for certainly, in point of true taste, the fashion of both are equally absurd.

When an English gentleman arrives in Paris, the first thing he does is to send for a taylor, barber, hatter, shoe-maker, and indeed every other tradesman concerned in the equipment of the human body. He must even change his buckles and his ruffles; and although it should be at the risque of his life, he must suit his dress to the fashion. The women are still more subject to the caprice of fashion; and as the articles of their dress are more manifold, it is enough to make a man's heart ache, to see his wife surrounded by half a score milliners and tire women. All her sacques and negligees must be altered and new trimmed, she must have new caps, new laces, new shoes, and her hair new cut. She must have her tuffatees for the summer, her flowered silks for the spring and autumn, and her sattins and damasks for the winter.

This variety of dress is absolutely indispenfable for all those who pretend to any rank above the common tradesman: on his return to England, all this frippery is found to be unnecessary. He cannot appear in London

until he has undergone a thorough metamorphosis, so that he will have some reason to think that the tradesmen of Paris and London have combined to lay him under contribution. And there is no doubt but they are the directors who regulate the fashions in both capitals; the English, however, in a subordinate capacity. The puppets of their making will not pass at Paris, nor indeed in any other part of Europe; whereas a French little master is reckoned to be a complete figure, even London not excepted.

Since it is so much the humour of the English, at present, to run abroad; I wish they had antipapal spirit enough to exhibit themselves in their own genuine English dress, and treat the French modes with the same philosophical contempt which was shewn by an honest gentleman, distinguished by the appellation of Wig Middleton. That unshaken patriot still appears in the same kind of scratch perriwig, skimming-dish hat, and slit sleeve, which were worn five and twenty years ago, and has invariably persisted in this garb, in defiance of all the revolutions of the mode.

I remember a student in the temple, who, after a long and learned investigation of the *beautiful*, or *τοκαλου*, had resolution enough to let his beard grow, and wore it in all public places, until his heir at law applied for a commission of lunacy against him; then he submitted to the razor, rather than run any risque of being found *non compos*.

The most respectable tradesmen and shopkeepers in Paris think it no disgrace to commit the most shameful impositions. I, myself, knew an instance of one of the most creditable merchants in that capital, who demanded six francs an ell for lutestring, laying his hand upon his breast at the same time, and declaring on his conscience, that it had cost him within three sols of the money; yet in less than three minutes he sold it for four and a half: and when the buyer upbraided him with his former declaration, he shrugged up his shoulders, and said it was the fault of merchandize. I do not mention this as a particular instance; the same dissimulation is to be met with all over France.

The hideous mask of painting was, undoubtedly, first used to conceal some sort of natural deformity; but now it is used by the females of all ranks. It is, however, a most abominable practice, and often attended with fatal consequences; for it prevents the particles of porous matter from discharging the animalculæ, by which means the interior parts of the body are filled with corruption, and the skin is shrivelled and dried up.

From the nursery, the young women are allowed, and even encouraged, to say every thing that comes uppermost; by which means they acquire a volubility of speech, and a set of phrases, which constitutes what is commonly called polite conversation. At the same time they obtain an absolute conquest over all sense of shame; or rather, they avoid regarding this troublesome sensation; for it is certainly no innate idea. Those who have not governesses at home, are sent, for a few years, to a convent, where they lay in a fund for superstition, that serves them for life. But I never heard that they had the least opportunity of cultivating their minds, of exercising the powers of reason, or of imbibing a taste for letters, or any relish for useful accomplishments.

After being taught to dance, to prattle, and to play at cards, they are deemed sufficient to appear in the gay world, and to perform all the duties of every high rank and station. In mentioning cards, I ought to take notice, that they seem to play not barely for the sake of amusement, but also with a view of advantage; and indeed, you seldom meet with a native of France, whether male or female, who is not a complete gamester, well versed in all the subtleties and finesses of the art. This is, likewise, the case all over Italy.

A lady of great honour, in Piedmont, having four sons, makes no scruple to declare that the first shall represent the family, the second enter into the army, the third into the church, and she will make the fourth

a gamester. The noble gamesters devote themselves, in a particular manner, to the entertainment of travellers from our country, because the English are supposed to be full of money, rash, incautious, and utterly ignorant of play: but such a sharper is most dangerous when he meets with a couple of females. I have known a French count and his wife, who found means to lay the most unwary under contribution. He was smooth, supple, officious, and attentive: she was young, handsome, and in all respects unprincipled. If the Englishman, marked for prey, was found upon his guard against the designs of the husband, then madam plied him on the side of gallantry. She displayed all the attractions of her person, she sung, danced, ogled, sighed, complimented, and complained. If he was insensible to all her charms, she flattered his vanity, and piqued his pride, by extolling the wealth and generosity of the English; and if he proved deaf to all these insinuations, she, as her last stake, endeavoured to interest his humanity and compassion.

She expatiated, with tears in her eyes, on the cruelty and indifference of her great relations, represented that her husband was no more than the cadet of a noble family, that his provision was by no means suitable either to the dignity of his rank, or the generosity of his disposition; that he had a law-suit of great consequence depending, which had drained all his finances; and finally, that they should be both ruined, if they could not find some generous friend who would accommodate them with a sum of money to bring the cause to a determination, so as he could get possession of that estate to which he was by law entitled.

Those who do not act from such scandalous motives, become gamesters from mere habit; and having nothing substantial to engage their thoughts and employ their time, consume the best part of it in this worst of all dissipations. I am not ignorant that there are exceptions to this general rule: I know that France has produced some of the greatest men in the world; but I would no more deduce the character of the French ladies from these examples, than I would call a field of hemp a flower-garden, because there might be in it a few lilies, planted there by mere accident.

Woman has been defined a weaker man; but, in this country, the men are, in my opinion, more ridiculous and insignificant than the women: they are certainly very disagreeable to a rational Englishman, because they are more troublesome. Of all the coxcombs on the face of the earth, a French little master is the most ridiculous; and they are all little masters, from the marquis who struts in his lace to the hairdresser who is covered with flour, who struts in his queue, and his hat under his arm.

I have already observed, that vanity is the great and universal mover among all ranks of people in France; and as they take no pains to conceal or controul it, they are carried by it into the most ridiculous, and, indeed, intolerable extravagance.

When I talk of the French nation, I must again except a great number of individuals from the general censure. Though I have a hearty contempt for the ignorance, folly, and presumption, which characterize the generality, I cannot but respect the talents of many great men, who have eminently distinguished themselves in every art and science. These I shall always revere, and esteem as creatures of a superior species, produced for the wise purposes of providence, among those of some of the lower order of mankind. It would be ridiculous, and equally absurd, to conclude that the Welch and Highlanders are a gigantic people, because those mountains may have produced a few individuals near seven feet high. It would be equally absurd, to suppose that the French are a nation of real philosophers, because their country has given birth to many men who justly deserved that character.

I shall not even deny, that the French are by no means

means deficient in natural capacity; but they are, at the same time, remarkable for an unmanly levity, which hinders their youth from cultivating their rational faculties. This is increased by the most preposterous education, and the example of a giddy people, engaged in the most frivolous pursuits.

A Frenchman is, by some priest or other monk, taught to read his mother tongue, and to say his prayers in a language he does not understand; he learns to dance and to fence by the masters of those noble sciences; he becomes a complete connoisseur in dressing hair, and in adorning his own person, under the hands and instructions of his barber and valet chamber: if he learns to play upon the flute or the fiddle, he is altogether insupportable: but he piques himself upon being polished above the natives of any other country, by his conversation with the fair sex: in the course of his conversation, with which he is indulged from his tender years, he learns, like a parrot, by rote, the whole circle of French compliments, which are a set of phrases ridiculous even to a proverb; and these he throws out, indiscriminately, and without distinction, to all women in the exercise of that kind of address which is here distinguished by the name of gallantry, but very improperly. It is no more than his making love to every woman who will give him the hearing. It is an exercise, by the repetition of which, he becomes very pert, very familiar, and very impertinent. Modesty or diffidence is utterly unknown to them, and, indeed, I wonder there should be a word in their language to express the quality

If I was obliged to define politeness, I should call it the art of making one's self agreeable. I think it an art that implies a sense of decorum, and a delicacy of sentiment. Those, however, are qualities of which a Frenchman has no idea; therefore he never can be deemed polite, except among those persons by whom they are as little understood.

His first aim is, to adorn his own person with what he calls fine cloaths, that is, the frippery of the fashion. It is no wonder the heart of a female, unimproved by reason, and unenlightened by good sense, should flutter at the sight of such a gaudy thing among the number of her admirers. This impression is enforced by vain, fulsome compliments, which her own vanity interprets in a literal sense, and still more confined by the assiduous attention of the gallant, who, indeed, has nothing else to mind.

A Frenchman, in consequence of his mingling with females from his infancy, naturally becomes acquainted with all their customs and humours; and, at the same time, grows wonderfully alert in performing a thousand little offices which are overlooked by other men, whose time hath been spent in making more valuable acquisitions. He enters, without ceremony, a lady's bed-chamber, while she is in bed; reaches her whatever she wants; airs her shift, and helps her to put it on; he stands at her toilet, regulates the distribution of her patches, and advises where to lay on the paint: if he visits her when she is dressed, and perceives the least impropriety, he insists on adjusting it with his own hands: if he sees a curl, or even a single hair amiss, he produces his comb, his scissors, and pomatum, and sets it to rights with the dexterity of a hair-dresser.

He squires her to every place she visits, either on business or pleasure, and by dedicating himself so, he becomes necessary to all her occasions. This I take to be the most agreeable side of his character; let us view him on the side of impertinence.

A Frenchman prys into all your secrets with the most impudent and importunate curiosity, and then discloses them without remorse. If you are indisposed, he questions you concerning the nature of your disorder, with more freedom than your own physician would presume to use; and sometimes in the grossest terms. He then proposes his remedy, for they are all quacks, and prepares it without your knowledge; he then worries you with solicitations

to take it, without paying the least regard to those who have undertaken to promote your health.

Let you be ever so ill, or averse to company, he forces himself, at all times, into your bed-chamber; and if it is necessary to give him a peremptory refusal, he is affronted. I have known one of those little masters insist upon paying regular visits twice a day to a gentleman who was delirious, and he conversed with him till he was in his last agonies. This attendance is not the effect of attachment or regard, but of mere vanity, that he may afterwards boast of his charity and humane disposition. Thus, of all the people I have ever known, I think the French are the least capable of feeling for the distresses of their fellow creatures: their hearts are not in the least susceptible of deep impressions; and such is their levity, that the imagination has not much time to brood long over any disagreeable idea or feeling. As a Frenchman piques himself on his gallantry, he no sooner makes a conquest of a female heart, than he exposes her character for the gratification of his vanity. Nay, if he should miscarry in his addresses, he will forge letters and stories to the ruin of the lady's reputation. This is a species of perfidy which, one would think, would render them odious and detestable to the whole sex. But women are never better pleased than when they hear each other exposed, and this is, perhaps, one of the reasons why some religious women hate each other.

If a Frenchman is admitted into your family, and distinguished by repeated marks of your friendship and regard; the first return he makes for your civilities, is to make love to your wife or daughter. If he suffers a repulse from your wife, or attempts in vain to debauch your sister or daughter, he will, rather than not play the traitor with his gallantry, make his addresses to your grandmother; and ten to one but, in one shape or another, he will find means to ruin the peace of a family in which he has been so kindly entertained.

What he cannot accomplish by dint of compliment and personal attendance, he will endeavour to effect by reinforcing these with billet-doux, songs, and verses, of which he always makes a sufficient provision for that purpose. If he is detected in these efforts of tricking, and reproached with his ingratitude, he impudently declares that what he had done was no more than simple and common gallantry, considered in France as an indispensable duty on every man who pretends to good breeding. Nay, he will even affirm, that his endeavours to corrupt your wife, or debauch your daughter, are the most genuine proofs he can give of his regard for your family.

If a Frenchman is capable of real and pure friendship, it must certainly be the most disagreeable present he can possibly make to a man of a true English character: we are soon tired of impertinence, and much subject to fits of disgust. Your French friend intrudes upon you at all times; he stuns you with his loquacity; he teazes you with impertinence about your domestic affairs; he attempts to meddle in all your concerns, and forces his advice upon you with the most unreserved importunity; he asks the price of every thing you wear, and, so soon as you tell him, he undervalues it without hesitation; he affirms it is in a bad taste, ill contrived, ill made, that you have been imposed on, both with the fashion and the price; that the marquis of this, or the countess of that, has one that is perfectly elegant, quite in the high taste, and yet it cost her little more than you gave for a thing that nobody would wear.

If there were five hundred dishes at table, a Frenchman would eat of all of them, and then complain he has no appetite: this I have several times remarked. A friend of mine gained a considerable wager upon an experiment of this kind: the little master eat of fourteen different plates, besides the deserts: he then disparaged the cook, declaring he was no more or no better than a turnspit.

The French have a most ridiculous fondness for their hair, and this I believe they inherit from their

remote ancestors. The first race of the French kings were distinguished by their long hair, and certainly the people of this country consider it as an indispensable ornament. A Frenchman would rather part with religion than his hair, which, indeed, no consideration will induce him to forego. I knew a gentleman afflicted with a continual head-ach, and a defluxion in his lungs and eyes; who was told by his physician, that the best chance he had for being cured, would be to have his head close shaved, and bathed every day in cold water. "How, (cried he) cut my hair! Mr. doctor, your most humble servant!" He dismissed his physician, lost his eye-sight, and almost his senses; and walked about with his hair in a bag, and a piece of green silk hanging, like a screen, before his face. Count Saxe, and other military writers, have demonstrated the absurdity of a soldier's wearing a long head of hair; nevertheless, every soldier in this country has a long queue, which makes a delicate mark on his white cloathing; and this ridiculous foppery has descended even to the lowest class of the people. The shoe-blacks have their tail wigs hanging down to their rumps; and even the peasant who drives a jack-ass loaded with dung, though perhaps he has neither shirt nor breeches, yet this is the ornament upon which he bestows much time and pains, and, in the exhibition of which he finds full gratification for his vanity. Considering the harsh features of the common people in this country, their awkward looks, and their grimaces, they appear like baboons walking upright; and, perhaps, this similitude has helped to entail upon them the ridicule of their neighbours.

A French friend tires out your patience with long visits, and far from taking the proper hints to withdraw, when he perceives you uneasy, he observes you are low spirited, and therefore declares he will keep you company. This perseverance shews that he must either be void of all penetration, or that his disposition must be truly diabolical. Rather than be tormented with such a friend, a man had better turn him out of doors, even though at the hazard of being run through the body.

The French are generally counted insincere, and taxed with want of generosity: but I think these reproaches are not well founded. High flown professions of friendship and attachment constitute the language of common compliments in this country; and are never supposed to be understood in the literal acceptance of the words: and if their acts of generosity are but very rare, we ought to ascribe that rarity not so much to a deficiency of generous sentiments, as to their vanity and ostentation, which, engrossing all their funds, utterly disables them from exerting the virtues of friendship. Vanity, indeed, predominates so much among all ranks of people, that they are the greatest talkers in the world; and the most insignificant individual discourses in company, with the same conceit and arrogance as a person of the greatest importance.

Neither common poverty nor disgrace will restrain him in the least either from assuming his full share of the conversation, or making his addresses to the finest lady whom he has the smallest opportunity to approach; nor is he restrained by any other consideration whatever. It is all one to him, whether he himself has a wife of his own, or the lady a husband; whether she is designed for the cloyster, or to be the wife of his dearest friend. He takes it for granted, that his addresses cannot but be acceptable, and if he meets with a repulse, he condemns her taste, but never doubts his own qualifications.

In one of our excursions, we visited the manufactory for porcelain, which the French king has established at the village of St. Cloud, on the road to Versailles; and which is, indeed, a noble monument of his munificence. It is a very large building, both commodious and magnificent, where a great number of artists are employed, and where this elegant superfluity is carried to as great perfection as ever it was at London. After all, I know not whether

the porcelains made here may not vie with either the production of Dresden or St. Cloud. If they fall short of either, it is not in the design, enamel, or colouring, nor indeed of any of the other ornaments, but only in the composition they are made from, and the method of managing it in the furnace.

There are three methods of travelling from Paris to Lyons, which by the shortest road is a journey of three hundred and sixty miles. One is by the stage coach, which is performed in five days, and every passenger pays about four pounds ten shillings, in consideration of which, he has not only a seat in the carriage, but has his expences paid on the road.

The inconveniences attending this way of travelling are these. You are crowded into the carriage to the number of eight persons, so as to sit very uneasy, and sometimes to run the risque of being stifled, among very indifferent company: you are hurried out of bed at any hour the coachman thinks proper, and you are obliged to eat in the French way, which is very disagreeable to an English palate; and at Chalons you must embark on the Soane, in a boat which conveys you to Lyons, so that the two last days of your journey are by water.

All these were unsurmountable objections to me, because my state of health was very bad, being troubled with an asthmatic cough, spitting, slow fever, and restlessness, which demand a continual change of place as well as free air, and room for motion.

At this time I was visited by two young gentlemen, sons of Mr. Guastald, late ambassador from Genoa to London. I had seen them at Paris, at the house of the duchess of Douglas; and they came here with their conductor in the diligence. They complained much of their disagreeable situation in the carriage, and declared, that if they had known in what manner they were to have been treated, they would have hired a carriage for themselves.

Another way of travelling in this country, is, to hire a coach and four horses; and this method I was inclined to take, but upon enquiry, I found that it would cost me six and twenty guineas, and travel so slow, that we would be ten days on the road.

These carriages are let by the same persons who farm the diligence, and for this they have an exclusive privilege, which makes them very saucy and insolent. When I mentioned my servant, they gave me to understand that I must pay two Louis-d'ors more for his seat on the coach-box. As I could not agree to these terms, nor brook the thoughts of being so long upon the road, I had recourse to the third method, which is, going post.

In England, I should have had nothing to do but to hire a couple of post-chaises from stage to stage, with two horses in each; but in France the case is quite otherwise. The post is farmed from the king, who lays travellers under contribution for his own benefit, and has published a set of oppressive ordinances, which no stranger nor native dares transgress.

The post-master finds nothing but horses and guards, for the passenger must provide the carriage himself. There are four persons within the carriage, you are obliged to have six horses and two postillions; and if your servant sits on the outside, either before or behind, you must pay for a seventh. You pay double for the first stage from Paris, and twice double for passing through Fontainebleau, when the court is there, as well as at coming hither to Lyons, and at leaving that city. These are called royal posts, but they are most scandalous impositions.

There are two post roads from Paris to Lyons, one of sixty-five posts by the way of Moulins, the other of fifty-nine by the way of Dijon in Burgundy. This last I chose partly to save sixty livres, and partly to see the wine harvest of Burgundy, which I was told was a season of mirth and jollity among all ranks of people.

I hired a very good coach for ten louis-d'ors to Lyons, and set out for Paris on the thirteenth of October, with six horses, two postillions, and my own servant

vant on horseback. We made no stay at Fontainebleau, though the court was there; but lay at Moret, which is one stage further, a very pretty little town, where, however, we found good accommodation.

The forest in which the castle of Fontainebleau is built, is the best for the chase of any in France; it is beautifully wild, and romantic, well stored with game of all sorts, and abounding with excellent timber. It puts me in mind of the new forest in Hampshire; but the hills, rocks, and mountains, with which it is diversified, renders it more agreeable.

The people of this country dine at noon, and travellers always find an ordinary prepared at every public house on the road. Here they sit down promiscuously, and dine at so much a head. The usual price is thirty sols for dinner, and forty for supper, including lodging; and for this moderate expence they have two courses and a desert. If you eat in your own apartment, you pay, instead of forty sols, three, and sometimes four livres a head.

I and my family could not well dispense with our tea and toast in the morning, and had no stomach to eat at noon. For my own part, I hated the French cookery, and the abominable garlick with which all their ragouts in this part of the country were highly seasoned. We therefore formed a different plan of living upon the road. Before we left Paris, we laid in a stock of tea, chocolate, neat's tongues dried, with sausages, which we found to be extremely good, and indeed better than any I had ever tasted before.

About ten in the morning, we stopped to breakfast at a public house, where we always found some bread, butter, and milk. In the mean time we ordered a pullet or two to be roasted; and these, wrapped up in a napkin, were put into the boot of the coach, together with bread, wine, and water. About two or three in the afternoon, while the horses were changing, we laid a cloth upon our knees, and producing our store with a few earthen plates, discussed our short meal without further ceremony. This was followed by a desert of grapes, and other fruits, which we had also provided. I must own I found these natural refreshments much more agreeable than any regular meal I ate upon the road.

The wine commonly used in Burgundy is so weak and thin, that no person in England would drink it. The very best they sell at Dijon, the capital of the province, for three livres a bottle, is in strength, and even in flavour, greatly inferior to what I have drunk in London. I believe all the first growth is either consumed in the houses of the nobility, or sent abroad to foreign markets. I have drunk excellent Burgundy at Brussels for a florin a bottle, that is little more than twenty-pence sterling.

The country, from Fontainebleau to Lyons, through which we passed, is rather agreeable than fertile, being part of Champagne and the duchy of Burgundy, watered by these pleasant, pastoral rivers, the Seine, the Yone, and the Saone. The flat country is laid out chiefly for corn, but produces more rye and wheat. Almost all the ground seems to be ploughed up, so that there is little or nothing lying fallow. There are very few inclosures, scarce any meadow ground, and so far as I could observe, a great scarcity of cattle. We sometimes found it very difficult to procure half a pint of milk for our tea. In Burgundy, I saw a peasant ploughing with a jack-ass, a lean, half-starved cow, and a he-goat joined together.

It is generally observed, that a great number of black cattle are bred and fed on the mountains of Burgundy, which are the highest lands in France; but I saw very few of them. The peasants in France are so wretchedly poor, and so much oppressed by their landlords, that they cannot afford to inclose their grounds, or give a proper respite to their lands, or to stock their farms with a sufficient number of black cattle to produce the necessary manure, without which agriculture can never be carried to any degree of perfection. Indeed, whatever efforts a few individuals may make for the benefit of their own estates, husbandry in France

will never be generally improved, until the farmer is free and independent.

From the frequency of town and villages, one would imagine this country to be very populous; but then it might be considered that the towns are very thinly inhabited. I saw a large number of country-seats and plantations, near the banks of the rivers on both sides, and a great many courts, pleasantly situated on rising grounds, where the air is most pure, and the prospect most agreeable. It is really surprising to think how happy the founders of these religions have been in the choice of their situation all over the world.

In passing through this country, I was very much struck with the sight of large, ripe clusters of grapes, enlivened with the briars and thorns of common hedges on both sides of the roads. The mountains of Burgundy are covered with vines from the top to the bottom, and seem to be raised by nature, on purpose to extend the surface, and to expose it the more advantageously, to the rays of the sun. The vintage was but just begun, and the people were employed in gathering the grapes, but I saw no signs of festivity amongst them. Perhaps their joy was a little damped by the bad prospect of their harvest; for they complained that the weather had been so unfavourable as to hinder the grapes from ripening. I thought indeed, there was something uncomfortable in seeing the vintage thus retarded till the beginning of winter, for in some parts I found the weather extremely cold, particularly at one house where we lay, and where the waters were frozen up.

My personal adventures on the road were such as will not bear a recital: they consisted of paltry disputes with landlords, postmasters, and postillions. The highways seemed to be perfectly safe, and we did not find that robberies had been frequently committed. Indeed, the internal policy of the French government is such, that it is no easy matter for a highwayman to escape from justice, because there are troops planted at every stage, who are always ready to apprehend them.

At Sens, in Champagne, my servant, who had rode on before to bespeak fresh horses, told me that the domestick of another company had been provided before him, although it was not his turn, as he arrived later at the post. Provoked at this partiality, I resolved to chide the postmaster, and accordingly addressed myself to a person who stood at the door of the inn. He was a jolly figure, fat and fair, dressed in an old kind of garb, with a gold laced cap on his head, and a cambrick handkerchief pinned to his middle.

The sight of such a fantastic little master, in the character of a postmaster, increased my spleen: I called to him with an air of authority mixed with indignation; and when he came to the coach, asked in a peremptory tone, if he did not understand the king's ordinance concerning the regulation of the posts: He laid his hand upon his breast; but before he could make any answer, I pulled out the post-book, and began to read with great vociferation, the article which orders that the traveller who comes first shall be first served.

By this time, the fresh horses being put to the carriage, and the postillions mounted, the coach set off all on a sudden, with uncommon speed. I imagined the post-master had given the fellow a signal to be gone; and in this persuasion, thrusting my head out at the window, I bestowed some epithets upon him, which must have sounded very harsh in the ears of a Frenchman.

We stopped, for a little refreshment, at a small town, called Joigne Ville, where I was scandalously imposed on, and even abused by a virago of a landlady; then proceeding to the next stage, I was given to understand we could not be supplied with fresh horses. Here I perceived, at the door of the inn, the same person whom I had reproved at Sens. He came up to the coach, and told me, that, notwithstanding what the guides had said, I should have fresh horses in a few minutes. I imagined that he was master

both of this house and the other at Sens, between which he passed and repassed constantly, and that he was now desirous of making me amends for the affront he had put upon me at the other place.

Observing that one of my trunks behind was a little displaced, he assisted my servant in adjusting it. Then he entered into conversation with me, and gave me to understand that, in a post chaise he had passed, was an English gentleman on his return from Italy. I wanted to know who he was, and when he said he could not tell, I asked him, in a very abrupt manner, why he had not inquired of his servant. He shrugged up his shoulders, and returned to the inn door.

Having waited about half an hour, I beckoned to him, and when he approached, upbraided him with having told me that I should be supplied with fresh horses in a few minutes. He seemed shocked, and answered, that he thought he had reason for what he said: observing that it was as disagreeable for him as for me to wait for a relay. As it began to rain, I pulled up the glass in his face, and he returned to the door, seemingly ruffled at my behaviour. In a little time the horses arrived, and three of them were immediately put to a very handsome post chaise, into which he stepped, and set out, accompanied by a man in a rich livery on horseback.

Astonished at this circumstance, I asked the ostler who he was, and he replied that he was a French nobleman. I was much mortified to think that I had treated a nobleman in such an indignant manner, and scolded my own people, for not having more penetration than myself. I dare say he did not fail to descant on the brutal behaviour of the English, and that my mistake served with him to confirm the national reproach of bluntness and ill-breeding, under which every Englishman lies in France.

The truth is, I was that day more than usually pressed from the bad weather, as well as from the dread of a fit of the asthma, with which I was threatened. And I dare say my appearance seemed as odd and uncouth to him, as his travelling dress did to me. I had a grey morning frock under a wide great coat, a bob-wig without powder, a very large laced hat, and a meagre, wretched, discontented countenance. All these circumstances altogether could not be much in my favour; but the French nobleman seemed to have a soul superior to every thing that was mean, notwithstanding the unworthy manner in which I treated him.

The fourth day of our journey, we lodged at Maion, and the next day passed through the Lyonnais, which is a country full of towns, villages, and gentlemen's houses. Here we saw many fields of Indian corn, which grows to the height of six or seven feet. It is made into flour for the use of the common people, and goes by the name of Turkey wheat. Here likewise, as well as in Dauphiny, they raise a vast quantity of very large pompions, with the contents of which they make their soups and ragouts.

As we travelled only while the sun was up, on account of my bad state of health, and the post horses in France being in bad order, we seldom exceeded twenty leagues a day.

I was directed to a lodging-house at Lyons, which being full, they shewed us to a tavern, where I was led up three pair of stairs to an apartment, consisting of three paltry chambers, for which the people demanded about twelve livres a day. For dinner and supper, they asked thirty-two, besides three for my servant; so that my daily expence would have amounted to about forty-seven livres, exclusive of breakfast and coffee in the afternoon.

I was so provoked at this extortion, that without answering one word I drove to another tavern, where I paid at the rate of thirty-two livres a day, for which I was very badly lodged, and but very indifferently entertained. I mention these circumstances to point out an idea of the impositions which strangers are subject to in this country. It must be owned, however, that in the article of eating I might have saved half the money by going to the public ordinary, but this

was a scheme of economy which my circumstances, as I had a family with me, and my ill state of health, would not permit of.

From Paris, our baggage was not examined till we came to Lyons, at the gate of which we were questioned by one of the searchers, who being tipped with half a crown, allowed us to proceed without further inquiry.

The city of Lyons has been so often described, and is so well known, that I need not say much concerning it: indeed I know but very little of it, excepting what I have read in books, as I had but one day to make a tour in the streets, squares, and other remarkable places. The bridge over the Rhone seems to be so lightly built, that I should imagine it would be one day carried away by the rapidity of the stream, especially as the arches are so small, that after great rains they are sometimes stopped up, that is, they do not admit of a sufficient passage for the increased body of the water.

In order to remedy this dangerous defect in some measure, they found an artist, some time ago, who removed a middle pier, and threw two arches into one. This alteration they looked upon as a master-piece in architecture, though there is many a common mason in England, who would have undertaken and performed the work, without valuing himself much upon the enterprize.

This bridge is not built in a straight line across the river, but with a curve which forms a causeway, to oppose the current. Such a bend is certainly calculated for the better resisting the general impetuosity of the stream, and has no bad effect on the eye.

Lyons is a great, populous, and flourishing city, but I am surprised to find it is counted a healthy place, and that the air of it is esteemed very favourable. It is situated on the confluence of two large rivers, from which there must be a great evaporation, as well as from the low marshy grounds which these rivers often over-run. This must render the air moist, frowly, and even putrid, if it was not for the refreshing breezes of wind from the mountains in Switzerland, and in the latter end of autumn it must be subject to fogs.

The morning we set out from thence, the whole city and adjacent plains were covered with so thick a fog, that we could not distinguish from the coach the head of the foremost mule that drew it. Lyons is said to be very hot in summer, and very cold in winter, and this is the reason why it abounds with inflammatory and intermitting disorders in the spring and fall of the year.

My reasons for going to Montpellier, which is out of the straight road to Nice, were these: having no acquaintance nor correspondents in the south of France, I had desired my credit might be sent to the same house, to which my baggage was consigned. I expected to find my baggage at Cette, which is the sea-port of Montpellier, and there I hoped also to find a vessel, in which I might be transported by sea to Nice, without further trouble. I longed to try what effect the boasted air of Montpellier would have upon my constitution, and I had a great desire to see the famous monuments of antiquity, in and about the antient city of Nismes, which is about eight leagues short of Montpellier.

At the inn where we lodged, I found a return berline, belonging to Avignon, with three mules, which are the animals commonly used for carriages in this country. This I hired for five louis-d'ors; it was large, commodious, and well fitted; the mules were strong and in good order, and the driver, whose name was Joseph, appeared to be a sober, sagacious, intelligent fellow, perfectly well acquainted with any place in the south of France.

He told me he was owner of the coach, but I afterwards learned he was no other than a hired servant. I likewise detected him in some knavery, in the course of our journey; and plainly perceived he had a fellow-feeling with some innkeepers on the road; but in other respects, he was very obliging, serviceable, and even entertaining. There are some knavish practices of this kind, at which a traveller will do well to shut his

his eyes, for his own ease and convenience. He will be lucky, if he has to do with a sensible knave, like Joseph, who understood his interest too well to be guilty of very flagrant pieces of imposition.

A man impatient to be at his journey's end, will find this a most disagreeable way of travelling: in summer it must be quite intolerable. The mules are very sure, but very slow: the journey seldom exceeds eight leagues, or twenty-four miles in a day; and as those people have certain fixed stages, you are sometimes obliged to rise in the morning before day; a circumstance very grievous to persons in a bad state of health.

We no sooner quitted Lyons, than we entered into summer weather, and travelling through a most romantic country, visited the banks of the Rhone.

The rapidity of the Rhone is, in a great measure, owing to its being confined within steep banks on each side: these are formed almost through its whole course, by a double chain of mountains, which rise with an abrupt ascent from both banks of the river. The mountains are covered with vineyards, interspersed with small summer houses; and, in many places, they are crowned with churches, chapels, and convents, which add greatly to the romantic beauty of the prospect.

The high road, as far as Avignon, lies along the side of the river, which runs almost in a strait line, and affords great convenience for inland commerce. Travellers, bound for the south of France, generally embark at Lyons, and glide down the river with a great velocity, passing towns and villages on each side, where they find ordinaries every day at dinner and supper.

In good weather, there is no danger in this method of travelling, till you come to the port St. Esprit, where the stream runs through the arches with such rapidity, that the boat is sometimes overset. But those passengers who are under any apprehensions, are landed above the bridge, and taken in again, just in the same manner as at London Bridge. The boats that go up the river, are drawn against the stream by oxen, which swim through one of the arches of the bridge, the driver sitting between the horns of the foremost beast.

We set out from Lyons early on Monday morning, and, as a robbery had been committed a few days before in that neighbourhood, I ordered my servant to load my blunderbuss with a charge of eight balls. By the bye, this piece did not fail to attract the notice of the people in every place through which we passed: the carriage no sooner halted, than a crowd immediately surrounded the man, to view the blunderbuss, which they dignified with the title of a little cannon.

At Nuys, in Burgundy, he fired it in the air, and the whole mob dispersed, and scampered off like a flock of sheep.

In our journey hither, we generally set out in the morning at eight o'clock, and travelled till noon, when the mules were put up and rested a couple of hours. During this halt, Joseph went to dinner, and we went to breakfast, after which, we ordered provision for our refreshment in the coach, which we took about three or four in the afternoon; halting, for that purpose, by the side of some transparent brook, which afforded excellent water to mix with our wine.

In this country, I was almost poisoned with garlick, which they mix in their ragouts, and all their sauces; nay, the smell of it taints the very chambers, as well as every person you approach. I was likewise sick of a sort of little birds, which are served up at their ordinaries twice every day.

The peasants in the south of France are poorly clad, and look as if they were half starved, diminutive, swarthy, and meagre, and yet the common people, who travel, live luxuriously on the road; every carman and mule-driver has two meals a day, each consisting of a couple of courses and a desert, with tolerable small wine. That which is called hermitage,

and grows in the province of Dauphiny, is sold on the spot for three livres a bottle. The common draught you have at meals, in this country, is generally strong, though, in flavour, much inferior to that of Burgundy.

The accommodation is tolerable, though they demand, even in this cheap country, the most exorbitant price of four livres a head for every meal, from those who chuse to eat in their own apartments. I insisted, however, upon paying them but three, which they received, though not without murmuring, and seemingly discontented. In this journey, we found plenty of good mutton, pork, poultry, and game, including the red partridge, which is twice as big here as the partridges are in England: their hares are likewise very large and juicy, and they have large flocks of turkies.

One day, perceiving a meadow on the side of a rock, full of flowers, I desired my servant to pull some of them. He delivered the blunderbuss to Joseph, who began to tamper with it, and off it went, with a prodigious report, augmented by an echo from the mountains that skirted the road. The mules were so frightened that they went off on a gallop, and Joseph, for some minutes, could neither manage the reins nor open his mouth. At length, he recollected himself, and the cattle were stopped by the assistance of a servant, to whom he delivered the blunderbuss, with a significant shake of his head. Then alighting from the box, he examined the heads of his three mules, and kissed each of them in its turn. Finding they had received no damage, he came up to the coach with a pale visage and staring eyes, and said it was God's mercy he had not killed his beasts. I told him it was a greater mercy he had not killed his passengers; for the muzzle of the piece might have been directed our way as well as the other; and, in that case, Joseph might have been hanged for murder. "I had as good be hanged for murder (said he) as ruined by the loss of my cattle."

This adventure made such an impression upon him, that he recounted it to every one he met with on the road, nor would he ever touch the blunderbuss from that day.

I was often diverted with the conversation of this fellow, who was very arch, and very communicative. Every afternoon he used to stand on the foot-board, at the side of the coach, and discourse with us an hour together. One day, passing by the gibbet of Valencia, which stands very near the high road, we saw one body hanging quite naked, and another lying broken on the wheel. I recollected that Mandrin, the famous smuggler, had suffered in this place, and calling to Joseph to mount the foot-board, asked if ever he had seen that famous adventurer. At mentioning the name of Mandrin, the tear started in Joseph's eye; he discharged a deep sigh, or rather groan, and told me he was his dear friend. I was a little startled at this declaration; however, I concealed my thoughts, and began to ask questions about the character and exploits of a man who had made such a noise in the world.

He told me Mandrin was a native of Valencia, of mean extraction; that he had served as a soldier in the army, and afterwards acted as a tax-gatherer; that at length he turned smuggler, and, by his superior qualities, raised himself to the command of a formidable gang, consisting of five hundred persons, well armed with carbines and pistols: he had fifty horse for his troopers, and three hundred mules for the carriage of his merchandize. His head quarters were in Savoy; but he made incursions into Dauphiny, and set the revenue officers at defiance.

He fought several bloody battles with the officers, as well as with some regular detachments; and in all those actions signalized himself by his courage and conduct. Coming up, one time, with fifty of the revenue officers, who were in quest of him, he told them, very calmly, he had occasion for their horses and accoutrements, and desired them to dismount.

At

At that instant, his gang appeared, and the officer complied with his command, without making the least opposition.

Joseph said he was as generous as he was brave, and never molested travellers, nor did the least injury to the poor; but on the contrary, relieved them very often. He used to oblige the gentlemen in the country to take his goods; such as tobacco, brandy, and muslin, at his own price; and, in the same manner, he laid the open houses under contribution. When he had no goods, he borrowed money upon his own credit, and repaid it when he returned with a fresh cargo.

He was at last betrayed by a girl, whom he kept, to the colonel of a French regiment, who went with a detachment in the night to the place where he lay in Savoy, and surpris'd him in a wood-house, while his people were absent in different parts of the country. For this intrusion, the French court made an apology to the king of Sardinia, in whose territories he was taken. Mandrin being conveyed to his native place, Valencia, was for some time permitted to go abroad under a strong guard, with chains upon his legs; and then he conversed freely with all sorts of people, flattering himself that he would obtain a pardon, in which, however, he was disappointed. An order came from court to bring him to his trial, when he was found guilty, and condemned to be broke on the wheel. Joseph said he drank a bottle of wine with him the day before his execution.

He bore his fate with great resolution, observing that if the letter he had written to the king had been delivered, he certainly should have obtained his majesty's pardon. His executioner was one of his own gang, who was pardoned on performing this office. Criminals in France are executed according to the literal words of the sentence. Thus in some cases they are first strangled, and then broke upon the wheel; where instances of very atrocious cruelty have been connected with their crimes, they are broke alive. As Mandrin had not been guilty of cruelty in the course of his delinquency, he was indulged with strangling. Speaking to the executioner, he told him, that he was not to mangle his body till he was quite dead.

Joseph, our driver, had no sooner uttered these words, than he was struck with a suspicion that he himself was the executioner of his friend Mandrin. On that suspicion I exclaimed, "Mr. Joseph!" The fellow blushed up to the eyes, and said, there were more Joseph's than one. I did not think proper to prosecute the enquiry, but did not much relish the nature of Joseph's connections. The truth is, he had very much the looks of a ruffian, though I must own his behaviour was very obliging and decent.

On the fifth day of our journey we passed the famous bridge at St. Esprit, which, to be sure, is a great curiosity, from its length, and the number of its arches; but these arches are too small, the passage above is too narrow, and the whole appears to be too slight, considering the force and impetuosity of the river. It is not comparable to the bridge at Westminster, either for beauty or solidity.

Here we entered Languedoc, and were stopped to have our baggage examined; but the searcher being bribed with a nine livre purse, allowed it to pass. Before we came down hence, I must observe, that I was not a little surpris'd to see figs and chefnuts growing in the open fields, to be pulled at the discretion of every passenger.

The first place we arrived at in Languedoc was Bagnale, where we breakfasted. It is a little paltry town, from whence, however, there is an excellent road, cut through a mountain, made at a great expence, and extending four leagues. About five in the afternoon I had the first sight, at a distance, of the famous port Du Garde, which stands on the right-hand, about the distance of a league from the post-road to Nismes, and about three leagues from that city. I would not willingly pass for a false en-

thusiast in taste, but I cannot help observing, that from the first distant view of this noble monument, till we came near enough to see it perfectly, I felt the strongest emotions of impatience that I had ever known; and obliged our driver to put his mules to the full gallop, in the apprehension it would be dark before we reached the place.

I expected to find the building in some measure ruinous, but was agreeably disappointed to see it look as fresh as the bridge at Westminster. The climate is either so pure and dry, or the free-stone with which it is built so hard, that the very angles of them remain as entire as if they had been cut last year. Indeed some large stones have dropped out of the arches; but the whole is admirably preserved, and presents the eye with a piece of architecture so unaffectedly elegant, so simple and majestic, that I will defy the most stupid or phlegmatic spectator to behold it without admiration.

It was reared in the Augustan age, by the Roman colony of Nemaufis, to convey a stream of water between two mountains, for the use of the city. It stands over the river Gardon, which is a most beautiful pastoral stream; meandring among rocks, which form a number of pretty little islands, and overshadowed on each side with trees and shrubs, which greatly add to the rural beauty of the scene. It is, perhaps, one of the greatest beauties that art has produced in the world, and is the admiration of all those who travel to the south of France.

This work consists of three bridges, or line of arches, one above another; the first of six, the second of eleven, and the third of thirty-six. The height, comprehending the aquaduct on the top, amounts to one hundred and seventy-four feet three inches; and the length between the two mountains, by which it unites the islands, to seven hundred and twenty-three feet.

The order of architecture is the Tuscan, but the symmetry of it is inconceivable. By surveying the bases of the pillars of the second line of arches, the head made a passage for foot travellers; but though the antients far excelled us in beauty, they certainly fall short of the moderns in point of conveniency. The citizens of Avignon have in this particular improved the Roman work, by a new bridge of apposition, constructed on the same plan with that of the lower line of arches, of which, indeed, it seems to be a part, affording a broad and commodious passage over the river for horses and carriages of all kinds. The aquaduct, for the continuance of which this work was raised, conveyed a stream of fresh water from the fountain of Eune, near the city of Uzes, and extended near six leagues in length.

In approaching Nismes, you see the ruins of a Roman tower, built on the summit of a hill, which overlooks the city. It seems to have been intended at first as a watch-tower, though in the sequel it was used as a fortress. What remains of it is about ninety feet high, and the architecture is in the Doric order. I no sooner alighted at the inn, than I was presented with a pamphlet, containing an account of Nismes, and its antiquities, which every stranger buys. There are persons too who attend to shew all the curiosities in the place, and you will always be accosted by some shabby antiquary, who presents you with medals for sale, assuring you (if you can believe him) that they are genuine remains of antiquity, and were dug out of the ruins of the baths and temples formerly belonging to the Romans. All those fellows are cheats, and they have often laid under contributions several English travellers, who had more money than discretion. To such they sell the vilest and most common trash; but when they meet with a connoisseur, they produce some medals which are really valuable and curious.

Nismes, originally called Nemaufes, was a colony of the Romans, settled by Augustus Cæsar, after the battle of Actium. It is still of considerable extent, and said to contain twelve thousand families; but the

the number seems, by this account, to be greatly exaggerated. Certain it is the city must have been formerly very extensive, as appears from the circuit of the antient walls, the remains of which are still to be seen. Its present state is not one half of its former extent. Its temples, baths, statues, towers, and amphitheatre, prove it to have been a city of great opulence and magnificence. At present the remains of these antiquities are all that serve to make it respectable, or remarkable; though there are manufactories of silk and wool carried on with good success.

The water necessary for these works is supplied by a source at the foot of the rock, upon which the tower is placed; and here were discovered the ruins of Roman baths, which had been formed and adorned with equal taste and magnificence. Among the rubbish they found a vast profusion of columns, vases, capitals, cornices, inscriptions, medals, statues, and, among other things, the finger of a colossal statue, in bronze, which, according to the rules of proportion, must have been fifteen feet high.

From these particulars, it appears that the edifice must have been spacious and magnificent; and part of a grand pavement still remains. The antient pavement of the bath is still entire; all the rubbish has been cleared away; and the baths, in a great measure, restored to their original state of beauty, though they are not, at present, used for any thing but ornament. The water is collected into two vast reservoirs, and a canal built with hewn stone. There are three handsome bridges thrown over this vast canal, and it contains a great body of excellent water, which, by pipes and other conveniences, serves the whole town; and is converted to many purposes of vacancy and manufacture, according as the circumstances of the inhabitants require it.

Between the Roman bath, and these great canals, the ground is agreeably laid out in plain walks, for the recreation of the inhabitants. Here are, likewise, ornaments of architecture, which favour much more of the French foppery than of the simplicity and greatness of the antients. It is very surprising this fountain should produce such a large body of water as fills the basin of the source, the Roman basin, two large deep canals, three hundred feet in length; two vast basins, that make part of the great canal, which is eighteen hundred feet long, eighteen deep, and forty-eight broad. When I saw it, there was in it about eight or nine feet of water, transparent as crystal. It must be observed, however, for the honour of French cleanliness, that, in the Roman basin, through which this noble stream of water passes, I perceived two washermen at work upon children's cloths and dirty linen. Surprised and much disgusted at this filthy sight, I asked by what means, and by whose permission, those dirty wretches had got down into the basin, in order to contaminate the water at its fountain head; and found they belonged to the commandant of the place, who had the keys of the subterraneous passage.

Fronting the Roman baths are the ruins of an antient temple, which, according to tradition, was dedicated to Diana; but it has been observed by the connoisseurs, that all the antient temples of this goddess were of the Ionic order, whereas this is partly Corinthian, and partly Composite. It is about twenty feet long, and six and thirty in breadth, arched above, and built of large blocks of stone, joined together without any cement. The walls are still standing, with three great tabernacles at the further end, fronting the entrance. On each side, there are arches in the intercolumniation of the walls, together with pedestals, shafts of pillars, cornices, and an entablature; all of which indicates the former magnificence of the building. The other parts of it were destroyed during the civil war that raged in the reign of Henry the third of France.

It is amazing that the successive irruptions of barbarous nations, such as the Huns, Goths, Vandals,

and Moors, and even the fanatic Crusaders, still more sanguinary and illiberal than these barbarians, should have spared this temple, as well as two other still more grand, magnificent monuments of architecture, that, to this day, adorn the city of Nîmes; I mean the amphitheatre, and the edifice, called the Maison Carrée.

The former of these is reckoned the finest and richest monument of antiquity now extant, and was built in the reign of Antoninus Pius, who contributed a large sum of money towards its erection. It is of an oval figure, one thousand and eighty feet in circumference, capacious enough to hold twenty thousand spectators. The architecture is of the Tuscan order, sixty feet high, composed of two open galleries, built one over another, consisting each of three stone arcades.

The entrance into the rooms was by four great gates, with porticoes, the seats of which consisted of great blocks of stone, many of which still remain. Over the north gate, are the figures of two bulls, extremely well executed; emblems which, according to the custom of the Romans, signified that the theatre was erected at the expence of the people. There are, on other parts, some figures and beasts, very indifferently executed. It stands in the lower part of the town, and strikes the spectator with awe and veneration.

The external architecture is almost entire in its whole circuit, but the area is filled up with houses. This amphitheatre was fortified as a citadel, by the Visigoths, in the beginning of the sixth century. They raised within it a castle, two towers of which are still standing, and they surrounded it with a broad and deep fosse, which was filled up in the thirteenth century. In all the subsequent wars to which this city was exposed, it served for the last resort of the inhabitants, and sustained a great number of successive attacks, so that its preservation is almost miraculous.

It is likely, however, to suffer much more from the Gothic avarice of its own citizens, some of whom are mutilating it every day, for the sake of the stones, which they use in their own private buildings. It is surprising, that the king's authority has not been exerted, to put an end to such horrid violation of the remains of antiquity.

If the amphitheatre strikes you with an idea of greatness, the Maison Carrée enchants you with the most exquisite beauties of architecture and sculpture.

This is an edifice, supposed to have been formerly built by the emperor Adrian, who had a great regard for this place, because he stopped at it when he returned from Britain, where his name will ever be remembered in our annals. This edifice stands upon a pediment six feet high, and is eighty-two feet long, thirty-five broad, and thirty-seven in height, without reckoning the pediment. This serves to point out the just notions which the antients had of architecture in general, when they were so exact in the rules of proportion.

The body of it is adorned with twenty columns, fixed to the walls, and all these are of the Corinthian order, fluted, and embellished with capitals of the most exquisite sculpture; the frieze and cornices are newly added, and the foilage is reckoned inimitable. The proportions of the building are so happily situated, as to give it an air of majesty and grandeur, which the most indifferent spectator cannot behold without emotion. A man need not be a connoisseur in architecture to enjoy these beauties; they are, indeed, so exquisite, that you may return to them every day, with a fresh appetite, for seven years together. What renders them the more curious, they are still entire, and very little affected either by the ravages of famine, or the horrors of war. Cardinal Alberoni declared, that it was a jewel that deserved a cover of gold, to preserve it from external injuries. An Italian painter, perceiving a small part of the roof replaced by modern French masonry, tore his hair, and exclaimed in a rage, "Zounds! what do I see! the hat of Harlequin fixed on the head of Augustus?"

Without all manner of doubt, it is extremely beautiful; the whole world cannot produce any thing equal to it; and I was surpris'd to see it standing entire, as if it had been the effect of enchantment, after such a succession of ages, every one more barbarous than another. The history of the Antiquities of Nismes, takes notice of a grotesque statue, representing two female bodies and legs, united under the head of an old man; but I did not see it.

The whole country of Languedoc is shaded with olive-trees, the fruit of which begins soon to ripen, and appears as black as sloes: these they preserve, pulled green, and steeped for some time in a lye, made of quick lime or wood ashes, which extracts the bitter taste, and makes the fruit tender: without this preparation it is not eatable.

Under the olive and fig-trees they plant corn and vines, so that there is not an inch of ground left, or cattle to be seen. The ground is overloaded, and the produce of it crouded to such a degree, as to have a bad effect on the eye; impressing the traveller with the ideas of indigence and rapacity.

The heat in summer is so excessive, that cattle can find no green forage, every blade of grain being parched up and destroyed. The weather was extremely hot when we entered Montpellier, and we put up at the best inn in the city, although we found it to be a very wretched one; the habitation of dirt, and of the grossest imposition.

Here I was obliged to pay four livres a meal for every one in my family, and two livres at night for every bed, though all in the same room. One would imagine that, the further we advanced to the southward, the living is the dearer; though in each, every article of housekeeping is cheaper in Languedoc than in many other of the French provinces. This horrid imposition is owing to the vast concourse of English people who come here, and, like simple birds of passage, suffer themselves to be plucked by the people of the country, who know their weak side, and make their attack accordingly.

They affect, or rather pretend, to believe that all the travellers from our country are men of vast fortunes, and scarcely know in what manner they can squander away their money: and many of us are silly enough to encourage this vain opinion, by submitting quietly to the most unjust and rigorous extortions; as well as by committing acts of the most absurd extravagance. This folly of the English, together with a concourse of people from other parts, who come hither for the re-establishment of their health, has made Montpellier one of the dearest places in the south of France. This will always be the case where men have more money than wit, and do not consider in what manner they ought to conduct themselves through life. They go on in an unthinking state, and return greater fools than when they left their native country.

This city, which is but small, stood upon a rising ground, facing the Mediterranean, which is about three leagues to the southward. On the other side, is an agreeable plain, extending about the same distance to the mountains or the Cevennes. The town is well built, but the streets are, in general, narrow, and the houses dark. The air is considered salutary for all those who are troubled with consumptions, but in some other disorders it is rather too sharp.

It was at Montpellier that we first saw those scenes of gaiety and mirth for which the people of this country are so much celebrated. In all other places through which we passed, in our way to Lyons, we saw nothing but marks of poverty and misery.

We entered Montpellier on a Sunday, when the people were all dressed in their best apparel. The streets were crouded, and a great number of the better sort of both sexes sat upon stone seats, at their doors, conversing with great mirth and familiarity. These conversations lasted the greatest part of the night, and many of them were improved with music, both vocal and instrumental.

Next day we were visited by all the English who resided in the place, who always pay this mark of respect to new comers. They consisted of about four or five families; among whom I could have passed the winter very agreeably, if the state of my health had not called me away.

Two days before I arrived, I found that a dear friend of mine had come there for the same disorder I then laboured under: he told me he had been in quest of me ever since I left England. Upon comparing notes, I found he had stopped at the door of a country inn in Picardy, and drank a glass of wine and water, while I was at dinner up stairs; nay, he had even spoke to my servant, and asked who was his master, and the man not knowing him, replied, a gentleman from Chelsea. He had walked by the door of the house where I lodged, at Paris, twenty times, while I was in that city; and the very day before he arrived at Montpellier, he had passed our carriage on the road.

The garrison of this city consists of two battallions, one of which was the Irish regiment of Berwick, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Jenks, a gentleman with whom he had contracted a very particular acquaintance at Boulogne. He treated us with great politeness, and, indeed, did every thing in his power to make the place agreeable to us. The duke Fitz-James was every day expected in the place, for he was, at that time, governor of the city.

We had here a tolerable concert twice a week, and sometimes we were entertained with a comedy.

The states of Provence assemble in winter, so that about the Christmas season, the city of Montpellier is always full of good company. These very circumstances would have been sufficient to induce me to leave the place, for I had not health to enjoy these pleasures: I could not bear a croud of company, which flowed in upon us at all times; and I found that, in staying at Montpellier, I should be led into an expence which I could not afford. This was a circumstance the more necessary to be attended to, as the French are such arrant thieves, that there is no such thing as placing any confidence in them.

The day after our arrival, I procured myself lodgings in the high street, for which I paid about two shillings a day; and we were furnished with two meals a day for ten livres, but the landlord found neither the wine nor the desert; and, indeed, we were but indifferently served. Those families who reside here, find their account in keeping houses, and every person who comes to this, or any other town in France, with a design to stay longer than a day or two, ought to write beforehand to his commandant, to procure furnished lodgings, to which he may be driven as soon as he arrives at the place, without being under the necessity of lodging in an execrable inn; for all the inns of this country are execrable. I flattered myself with much amusement while I was at Montpellier—The university; the Botanic garden; the state of physick in this part of the world; and the information I received of a curious collection of manuscripts, promised a rich fund of entertainment; which, however, I could not enjoy.

A few days after my arrival, it began to rain, with a southerly wind, and continued, without ceasing, the best part of a week, leaving the air so loaded with vapours, that there was no walking after sun-set, without being wetted by the exhalation to the skin. I always found a cold atmosphere the most unfavourable to my constitution, so that I knew how to act.

My asthmatic disorder, which had troubled me so much at Boulogne, now returned upon me, and became extremely troublesome, attended with a severe fever and a cough, spitting, and lowness of spirits, and I wasted visibly every day.

I was favoured with the advice of Dr. Fitz-Maurice, a very worthy, sensible, and polite physician; who visited me every day; but I received little benefit in consequence of his prescriptions.

I conceived a prejudice against the man, in consequence

quence of the account I had heard of his character from several English gentlemen who resided on the spot. I resolved to consult with him on paper, but this did not answer my end. I sent to him a state of my case, drawn up in Latin, but I found he did not properly understand it. He sent me, however, an answer in French, but it was very trifling.

I thought it was a little extraordinary, that a professor should reply his mother-tongue to a case I sent in Latin; but I was much more surpris'd at reading his answer, from which I was oblig'd to conclude, that he did not understand Latin, or that he had not taken the trouble to read my memoir. This prescription was one of the vilest things that ever could have been received, but I shall not make any remarks upon it. But I could not but in justice to myself, point out to him the passages in my case which he had overlooked. Accordingly, when I answered his letters, I mentioned every thing that I thought worth notice. This was the more necessary, because I found that an altercation was likely to have been carried on betwixt us, and as I was vain enough to believe that I knew the nature of physic, so I would not be dictated to by this pedagogue.

The inhabitants of Montpellier are sociable, gay, and good tempered. They have a spirit of commerce, and have erected several considerable manufactures in the neighbourhood of the city. People assemble every day to take the air on the Esplanade, where there is a very good walk just without the gates of the citadel.

But on the other side of the town, there is a walk still more agreeable, from whence there is a view of the Mediterranean on the one side, and the Cevennes on the other. Here is a good equestrian statue of Lewis XIV. fronting one gate of the city, which is built in form of a triumphal arch, in honour of the same monarch. Adjoining to this gate is the physic garden, and near it an arcade just finished, for an aqueduct to convey a stream of water to the upper parts of the city. Perhaps I should have thought this a great piece of work, if I had not seen the Pont du Garde; but after having view'd the Roman arches, I could not look upon this but with pity and contempt. It is a wonder how the architect could be so fantastically modern, having such a noble model, as it were, before his eyes.

There were many Protestants at this place, as well as at Nismes, and we could not find that they were much molested on account of religion. They held their meetings in the country, where they assembled privately for worship. These meetings were well known, and every Sunday an officer was sent out with a detachment against them; but he had always orders to go another way. The civil power humoured the priests by sending out the detachment, but the officer had his private instructions not to molest them. It is probable, that the Protestants pay some money for this indulgence; for, according to the laws of France, every Protestant minister found exercising his office is guilty of a capital offence; and one was hanged about two years before I went there, in the neighbourhood of Montauban.

The markets in Montpellier are well supplied with fish, poultry, butchers' meat, and game, at very reasonable prices. The wine is strong and harsh, and never drunk but when mixed with water.

Burgundy is dear, and so is the sweet wine of Frontignac, though made in the neighbourhood of Cethee. Cethee is the sea-port town, and is about twelve miles from the city; but the canal of Languedoc runs up within a mile of it, and is indeed a great curiosity, and in all respects worthy of a Colbert, under whose auspices it was finished.

When I find such a general respect and veneration paid to the memory of that great man, I am astonished to see how few monuments of public utility are left by the other ministers. One would imagine, that even the desire of praise would prompt a much greater number to exert themselves for the glory and advantage of their country. Yet in my opinion, the French have

been ungrateful to Colbert, in the same manner as they have over-ruled the character of his master. Through all France, one meets with statues, and triumphal arches, erected to Louis XIV. in consequence of his victories, for which he also received the title of Louis le Grand.

But how were these victories? Not by any merit in Louis. It was Colbert who improved his finances, and enabled him to pay his army. It was Louvois that provided all the necessaries of war. It was a Condé, a Turenne, a Luxemburg, a Vendosme, who fought his battles; and his first conquests, for which he was deified by the pen of adulation, were obtained almost without blood, over weak, dispirited, divided, and defenceless nations.

It was Colbert that improved the marine, instituted manufactures, encouraged commerce, undertook works of public utility, and patronized the arts and sciences. But it will be objected that Louis had the merit of choosing and supporting those ministers and those generals. I answer, No: he found Colbert and Louvois already chosen. He found Condé and Turenne in the very zenith of military reputation. Luxemburg was Condé's priest, and Vendosme a prince of the blood, who at first obtained the command of armies in consequence of his high birth, and happened to turn out a man of genius.

The same Louis had the sagacity to revoke the edict of Nantz, to entrust his armies to a Tallard, a Villeroy, and a Marfin. He had the humanity to ravage the country, burn the towns, and massacre the inhabitants of the Palatinate. He had the patriotism to impoverish and depopulate his own kingdom, in order to prosecute schemes of the most lawless ambition. He had the consolation to beg a peace from those he had provoked to war by the most outrageous insolence, and he had the glory to espouse Mrs. Maintenon in her old age, the widow of the Buffoon Scarron. From all these circumstances, one would naturally imagine, that the title *Le Grand*, or the Great, was bestowed upon him by way of irony.

Having received a letter from the English consul at Nice, and recommended the care of my heavy baggage to a gentleman who undertook to send it by sea from Cethee to Villafranca, I hired a coach and mules for seven louis-d'ors, and set out from Montpellier on the thirteenth of November, the weather being agreeable, though the air was cold and frosty. In other respects, there were no signs of winter, the olives were now ripe, and appeared on each side of the road as black as sloes, and the corn was already half a foot high.

On the second day of our journey, we passed the Rhone, on a bridge of boats at Buccaire, and lay on the other side at Tarrascone. Next day we put up at a wretched place, called Orgon, where, however, we were regaled with an excellent supper, and among other delicacies, with a dish of green pease.

Provence is a pleasant country, well cultivated, but the inns are not so good as in Languedoc, and few of them are provided with a certain convenience, which an English traveller cannot well dispense with the want of. Those you find, are generally on the tops of houses, extremely nasty, and so much exposed to the weather, that a valetudinarian cannot use them without hazarding his life. At Nismes, in Languedoc, where we found the temple of Cloacina in a very nasty and shocking condition; the servant maid told me her mistress had caused it to be made on purpose for English travellers; but now she was very sorry for what she had done, as all the French, who frequented the house, instead of using the seat, left their offerings on the floor, which she was oblig'd to have cleaned three or four times a day. This is a degree of beastliness which would appear detestable even in the capital of North Britain.

On the fourth day of our pilgrimage, we lay in the suburbs of Aix, but did not enter the city, which I had a great curiosity to see. The asthma balked me of that satisfaction. I was pinched with the cold, and impatient

impatient to visit a warmer climate. Our stage brought us to a paltry village, where we were poorly entertained. I looked so ill in the morning, that the good woman of the house, who was big with child, took me by the hand at parting, and even shed tears, praying fervently that God would restore me to my health. This was the only instance of sympathy, compassion, or goodness of heart, that I had met with among the publicans of France. Indeed, at Valencia, our landlady understanding that I was travelling to Montpellier for my health, would have dissuaded me from going thither, and exhorted me, in particular, to beware of the physicians, who were no better than a pack of murderers. She advised me to eat fricassées of chickens, and to take a good bouillon every morning.

A bouillon is an universal remedy among the good people of France, insomuch that they have no idea of a man's dying after he has swallowed one. One of the English gentlemen who were robbed and murdered, in 1731, between Calais and Boulogne, being brought to the post-house with some signs of life, this remedy was immediately administered; "What surprised me greatly," said the post-master, speaking of this melancholy story to a friend of mine, about two years after it happened, "I made an excellent bouillon, and forced it down his throat with my own hands, and yet he did not recover." Now, in all probability, it was this bouillon that stopped his breath. When I was a very young man, I remember to have seen a person suffocated by such an imprudent act of officiousness.

A young gentleman of uncommon parts and erudition, very well esteemed at the university of Glasgow, was found, early one morning, in a subterranean vault, among the ruins of an old archiepiscopal palace, with his throat cut from ear to ear. Being conveyed to a public house in the neighbourhood, he made signs for pen, ink, and paper, and in all probability would have explained the cause of this terrible catastrophe, when an old woman seeing the wind-pipe, which was cut, sticking out of the wound, and mistaking it for the gullet, by way of giving him a cordial to support his spirits, poured into it, through a funnel, a glass of burnt brandy, which strangled him in the tenth part of a minute, whereas his life might have been saved, had not this imprudent step been taken.

At Brignolles, where we dined, I was obliged to quarrel with the landlady, and threaten to leave her house, before she would indulge us with any sort of flesh meat. It was one of their fast days, and she had made her provision accordingly. She even expressed some dissatisfaction at having hereticks in her house: but as I was not disposed to eat stinking fish, with ragouts of eggs and onions, I insisted on having a leg of mutton, and a brace of fine partridges I found in the larder.

Next morning when we set out, it blew a strong westerly wind, so extremely cold and pinching, that even a flannel wrapper could not keep me tolerably warm in the coach. Whether the cold had put our coachman in a bad humour, or he had some other cause of resentment I know not; but we had not gone above a quarter of a mile, when he drove the carriage full against a garden wall, and broke the axle-tree so, that we were obliged to return to the inn on foot, and wait a whole day, till a new piece could be made and properly adjusted.

At this inn we met with a young French officer, who had been a prisoner in England, and spoke our language tolerably well. He told me, that this cold wind did not blow above two or three times in the winter, and was never of long continuance—That, in general, the weather was very mild and agreeable during the winter months—that living was very cheap in this part of Provence, which afforded great plenty of game. Here too, I found a young Irish monk, of the Recollect order, in his way from Rome to his own country. He complained that he was almost starved, by the inhospitable disposition of the French

people; and that the regular clergy, in particular, had treated him with the most cruel disdain. I relieved his necessities, and gave him a letter to a gentleman of his own country, at Montpellier.

When I arose in the morning, and looked into the garden, I thought myself either in a dream, or bewitched. All the trees were clothed with snow, and all the country covered, at least, a foot deep. "This cannot be the south of France, (said I to myself) it must be the highlands of Scotland."

At a wretched town, called Muy, where we dined, I had a warm dispute with our landlord, which, however, did not terminate to my satisfaction. I sent on the mules before, to the next stage, meaning to take post horses; and bespoke them accordingly of the inn-keeper, who was post-master at the same time. We were ushered into the common eating-room, and had a very indifferent dinner; after which, I sent a louis-d'or to be changed, in order to pay the reckoning. The landlord, instead of giving full change, deducted three livres a head for dinner, and sent in the rest of the money by my servant.

Provoked more at his ill manners than at his extortion, I ferretted him out of a bed-chamber, where he had concealed himself, and obliged him to restore the full change, from which, I paid him at the rate of two livres a head. He refused to take the money, which I threw down on the table, and the horses being ready, I stepped into the coach, and ordered the postillions to drive on. Here I found I had reckoned without my host, for the fellows refused to go one step till I had paid their master his full demand; and, as I threatened to horsewhip them, they alighted, and disappeared in a moment.

I was now so incensed, that, although I could hardly breathe, I walked to the consul of the town, and made my complaint in form. This magistrate, who seemed to be a taylor, accompanied me to the inn, where, by this time, the whole town was assembled, and endeavoured to persuade me to compromise the affair. I said, as he was the magistrate, I would stand to his award. He answered, he would not presume to dictate to me what I was to pay. "I have already paid him a reasonable price for his dinner (said I), and now I demand post horses according to the king's ordonnance." The inn-keeper said the horses were ready, but the guides were run away, and he could not find others to go in their place. I argued with great vehemence, offering to leave a louis-d'or for the poor of the parish, provided the consul would oblige the rascal to do his duty. The consul shrugged up his shoulders, and declared it was not in his power; but this was a lye.

But I perceived he had no mind or inclination to disoblige the publican. If the mules had not been sent away, I should, certainly, not only have paid what I thought proper, but corrected the landlord into the bargain, for his insolence and extortion; but now I was entirely at his mercy; and, as the consul continued to exhort me, in very humble terms, to comply with his demands, I thought proper to acquiesce. Then the postillions immediately made their appearance: the crowd seemed to exult in the triumph of the publican, and I was obliged to travel in the night, in very severe weather, after all the mortifications I had undergone.

We lay at Frejas, which was the Forum Julianum of the antients, and still boasts of some remains of antiquity; particularly the ruins of an amphitheatre, and an aquaduct.

The first we passed in the dark, and next morning the weather was so cold, that I could not walk abroad to see it. The town is at present very inconsiderable, and, indeed, in a ruinous condition. Nevertheless, we were very well lodged at the post-house, and treated with more politeness than we had met with in any other part of France.

As we had a very high mountain to ascend in the morning, I ordered the mules on before, to the next post, and hired six horses for the coach. At the east

end of Frejas, we saw, close to the road on our left hand, the arcades of the antient aquaduct, and the remains of some Roman edifices, which seemed to have been temples. There was nothing at all striking in the architecture of the aquaduct: the arches were small and low, without either grace or ornament; and they seemed to have been calculated more for utility than grandeur.

The mountain of Esterelles, which is eight miles over, was formerly frequented by a desperate gang of banditti, who are now happily exterminated. The road is good, but in some places very steep, and bordered by precipices. The mountain is covered with pines; and the citrons were so large, that, at first, I took them for dwarf oranges. I think they are accounted poisonous in England, but here the people eat them without hesitation. In the middle of the mountain is the post-house, where we dined in a room so cold, that the bare remembrance of it makes my teeth chatter.

After dinner, I chanced to look into another chamber that fronted the south, where the sun shone, and opening a window, perceived, within a yard of my hand, a large tree loaded with oranges, many of which were ripe. You may judge what my astonishment was, to find winter, in all its rigour, reigning on one side of the house; and summer, in all her glory, on the other. Certain it is, the middle of this mountain seemed to be the boundary of the cold weather. As we proceeded slowly in the afternoon, we were quite enchanted. This side of the hill is a natural plantation, of the most agreeable evergreens, pines, firs, laurels, cypress, sweet myrrh, box, and juniper, intermixed with sweet marjorum, lavender, thyme, and sage. On the right-hand, the ground shoots up into agreeable cones, between which you have a delightful view of the Mediterranean, which washes the foot of the rock; and, between two caverns of the mountain there is a bottom watered by a charming stream, which greatly adds to the rural beauties of the scene.

This night we passed at Cannets, a little fishing-town, agreeably situated, on the banks of the Seide and in the same place lodged M. de Etrucit, the unfortunate governor of Guadaloupe, who was imprisoned for life, because he delivered up that island to the English.

Next day we journeyed by the way of Antibes, a small maritime town, tolerably well fortified; and, passing the little river Louin, over a stone bridge, arrived, about noon, at the village of St. Laurence, the extremity of France, where we passed the Var, after our baggage had undergone examination. From Cannets to this village, the road lies along the seaside, and sure nothing can be more delightful. Though, in the morning, there was a frost upon the ground, the sun was as warm as it is in May in England; the sea was quite smooth, and the beach formed of white polished pebbles. On the left-hand, the country was covered with green olives, and the sides of the road planted with large trees of sweet myrtle, growing wild, like the hawthorns in England; but this is not much to be wondered at, when we consider the nature of the climate.

From Antibes, we had the first prospect of Nice, laying on the opposite side of the bay, and making a very agreeable appearance. The Var, which divides the country of Nice from Provence, is no other than a torrent, fed chiefly by the snow that melts on the maritime Alps, from which it takes its origin. In the summer, it is swelled to a dangerous height, and this is also the case after heavy rains: but when I was there, the water was quite dried up in the middle, only that there were some small streams at each side. This river has been, absurdly enough, supposed to be the Rubicon; whereas, in fact, the Rubicon runs between Ravenna and Rimini.

But to return to the Var, famous for its muscadine wines, there is a set of guides always in waiting, to conduct you in your passage over the river. Six of

these fellows tucked up above their middle, with long poles in their hands, took charge of our coach, and, by many windings, guided it safe to the opposite shore. Indeed there was no occasion for any guides, but it is a sort of perquisite, and I did not chuse to run any risque, however small it might be, for the sake of saving half a crown, with which they were satisfied. If you do not gratify the searchers at St. Laurence with the same sum, they will rummage your trunks, and turn all your cloaths topsy turvy.

And here, once for all, I would advise every traveller, who consults his own ease and convenience, to be liberal of his money to all that sort of people; and even to wink at the impositions of inn-keepers on the road, unless they be very flagrant. So sure as you enter into disputes with them, you will be put to a great deal of trouble, and fret yourself to no manner of purpose. I have travelled with œconomists in England, who declared they would rather give away a crown, than suffer themselves to be cheated of a farthing. This is a good maxim, but requires a great share of resolution and self-denial, to put it in practice in one excursion.

My fellow-traveller was in a passion, and of consequence very bad company from one end of the journey to the other. He was incessantly scolding either the landlords or landladies, waiters, hostlers, or postillions; we had bad horses and bad chaises; set out from every stage with the curses of the people; and, at this expence, I saved about ten shillings in a journey of a hundred and fifty miles. For such a paltry consideration, he was contented to be miserable himself, and to make every other person unhappy with whom he had any connection. When I came last from Bath, it rained so hard, that the postillion who drove the chaise was wet to the skin before we had gone a couple of miles. When we arrived at the Devizes, I gave him two shillings instead of one, out of pure compassion: the consequence of this liberality was, that, in the next stage, we seemed rather to fly than to travel upon solid ground.

I continued my bounty to the second driver, and, indeed, through the whole journey, and found myself accommodated in a very different manner from what I had experienced before. I had elegant chaises, with excellent horses; and the postillions, of their own accord, made such diligence, that, although the roads were broken by the rain, I travelled at the rate of twelve miles an hour, and my extraordinary expence amounted to six shillings.

The river Var falls into the Mediterranean a little below St. Sacrament, about four miles to the westward of Nice. Within the memory of persons now living, there have been three wooden bridges thrown over it, and as often destroyed, in consequence of the jealousy subsisting between the kings of France and Sardinia; this river being the boundary of their dominions on the side of Provence. However, this is a consideration that ought not to interfere with the other advantages that would arise to both kingdoms from such a convenience.

If there was a bridge over the Var, and a post-road made from Nice to Genoa, I am confident that all those strangers who pass the Alps, in their way to and from Italy, would chuse this road, as much more safe, commodious, and agreeable. This would also be the case with all those who hire vessels from Antibes to Marseilles, and expose themselves to the dangers, and the numerous inconveniences of sailing by sea in an open boat.

In the afternoon we arrived at Nice, and were hospitably received by the British consul. He had been at Nice about a month before us, with his lady and child: he had travelled with his own post-chaise and horses, and, at that time, lodged without one of the gates of the city, for which he paid five louis-d'ors a month. I could have one in the neighbourhood of London for much less money. This extortion, however, must be submitted to, otherwise no ready furnished lodgings are to be found at Nice.

After having slept above a week in a paltry inn, I took a ground-floor for two months, at the rate of four hundred livres a year, that is nearly twenty pounds sterling, for the Piedmontese livre is exactly an English shilling. The apartments were large, lofty, and commodious enough, with two small gardens, in which there was plenty of fallad, and a great number of oranges and lemons. But, as it required some time to procure proper inns here, the consul, who was one of the best natured men in the world, lent us lodgings; which were charmingly situated, by the sea-side, and open upon a terrace, that runs parallel upon the beach, forming part of the town wall.

The consul lived at Villa Franca, which is divided from Nice by a small mountain, on the top of which there is a small fort, called the castle of Montalban. Immediately after our arrival, we were visited by Mr. Martines, a most agreeable young fellow, a lieutenant in the Swiss regiment, which lay here in garrison. He was a Protestant, and extremely fond of our nation, and understood our language tolerably well. He was strongly recommended to us, by a person of great worth in England, and we were extremely happy in his conversation. We found him wonderfully obliging, and extremely serviceable on many occasions. We likewise became acquainted with other individuals, particularly M. St. Pierre, junior, who is a considerable merchant, and consul for Naples. He is a well bred, sensible young man, speaks English, is an excellent performer on musical instruments, and has a pretty collection of books. Indeed we had very good company, which, in some measure, made our time agreeable.

The county of Nice extends about fourscore miles in length, and is, in some places, thirty miles broad. It contains several small towns, and a great number of villages, all of which, excepting the capital, are situated among mountains; the most extensive plain of the country being that where Nice stands. The length of it, however, does not extend two miles, and, in the broadest place, not above one mile. It is bounded by the Mediterranean on the south. From the sea-shore, the maritime Alps begin with hills of a gentle ascent, rising with a sweep, in the form of an amphitheatre, ending at Montalban, which overhangs the town of Villa Franca.

On the west side of this mountain, and on the eastern extremity of the amphitheatre, stands the city of Nice, wedged in between a steep rock and the little river Paglion, which descends from the mountains, and washing the town walls on the west side, falls into the sea, after having filled some canals for the use of the inhabitants. There is a stone bridge, of three arches, over it, by which those who come from Provence enter the city. The channel of it is very broad, but generally dry in many places; the water, as in the Var, dividing itself into many small streams.

The Paglion being fed by melted snow and rain in the mountains, is quite dry in summer, but it is sometimes swelled by sudden rain to a very formidable torrent. This was the case in the year 1744, when the French and Spanish armies attacked eighteen battalions belonging to the king of Sardinia, which were posted on the side of Montalban. The assailants were repulsed with the loss of four thousand men, some hundreds of whom perished in repassing the river, which had swelled to a surprising degree before the battle, in consequence of a heavy continued rain. This rain was of great service to the Piedmontese, as it prevented one half of the enemy from passing the river to sustain the other. Two hundred were taken prisoners; but the Piedmontese seeing that they should be surrounded next day by the French, who had penetrated behind them, by a pass in the mountains, retired in the night. Being received on board the English fleet, which lay at Villa Franca, they were conveyed to Oneglia.

In examining the bodies of those that were killed in the battle, the inhabitants of Nice perceived that a great number of them had been circumcised; a cir-

cumstance from which they concluded, that a great many Jews had engaged in the service of his catholic majesty.

I was of a different opinion; for the Jews, whatever they were formerly, are at this time the least addicted to a military life. I rather imagine, they were of the Moorish race, who have subsisted in Spain since the expulsion of their brethren; and though they conform externally to the rites of the catholic religion, still retain in private their attachment to the law of Mahomet.

The city of Nice is built in the form of an irregular triangle, the base of which fronts the sea. On the west side it is surrounded by a wall and rampart; on the east it is over-hung by a rock, on which we see the ruins of an old castle, which, before the invention of artillery, was counted impregnable. It was taken and dismantled by Marshal Catinat, in the time of Victor Amadeus, the father of his Sardinian Majesty. It was afterwards solely demolished by the duke of Berwick, towards the latter end of Queen Anne's war. To repair it, would be altogether unnecessary, and besides that, it would be attended with a considerable expence.

The town of Nice is altogether indefensible, and therefore without fortifications. There are only two iron guns, upon a bastion that fronts the beach; and here the French had formed a considerable battery against the English cruizers, in the war of 1744, when the duke de Belleisle had his head quarters at Nice. This little town, situated in the bay of Antibes, is at an almost equal distance from Marseilles, Genoa, and Turin; the first and last being about thirty leagues, and the other not much more. It lies directly opposite to Capo di Ferro, on the coast of Barbary, and the islands of Sardinia and Corsica are about two leagues to the eastward, and exactly south of Genoa.

This little town, hardly a mile in circumference, is said to contain twelve thousand inhabitants. The streets are narrow; the houses are built of stone; and the windows, in general, have paper instead of glass. This expedient would not answer in a country subject to rain and storms; but here there is very little of either; so that the paper answers tolerably well. Some of them, however, begin to use glass in their windows, which, probably, will soon be imitated by all those who can afford to pay for it.

Between the town wall and the sea, the fishermen haul up their boats upon the open beach; but on the other side of the rock, where the castle stood, is the port or harbour of Nice, upon which some money has been expended. It is a small basin, defended on the side leading towards the sea by a mole of free-stone, which is much better contrived than executed: for the sea has already made three breaches in it; and, in all probability, in another winter, the extremity of it will be carried quite away.

It would require the talents of a very skilful architect to lay the foundation of a good mole on an open bank, like this; exposed to the swell of the whole Mediterranean, without any island or rock in the offing, to break the force of the waves. Besides, the shore is bold, and the bottom foul. There are seventeen feet high water in the basin; sufficient to float vessels of one hundred and fifty tons; and this chiefly supplied by a small stream of very fine water; another great convenience for the shipping. On the side of the mole, there is a constant guard of soldiers, and a battery of seven cannon, pointing to the sea. On the other side, there is a curious manufactory for twisting or winding of silk; a tavern, a coffee-house, and several other buildings, for the convenience of the sea-faring people.

Without the harbour is a lazaretto, where persons coming from infected places are obliged to perform quarantine. The harbour has been deemed a free port; and it is generally full of small vessels, that come from Spain, Italy, and Sardinia, loaded with salt, wines, fish, and other commodities; but still the trade is but small.

The city of Nice is provided with a senate, which administers justice, under the auspices of an advocate-general, sent hither by the king. The internal œconomy of the town is managed by four consuls; one for the nobility, another for the merchants, a third for the burgeses, and a fourth for the peasants. These are chosen, annually, from the town council, and keep the markets in order, the streets in proper repair, and superintend the publick works.

There is also an intendant, who takes care of his majesty's revenue; but there is a discretionary power lodged in the person of the commandant, who is always an officer of rank in the service, and has, under his immediate command, the regiment which is quartered here in garrison. The regiment which was there while I was in the place, was a Swiss battalion, of which, the king has five or six in his service. There is, likewise a regiment of Milan, which is examined once every year, but they do not make a very respectable appearance.

When I stood upon the rampart, and looked around me, I could not help thinking myself enchanted. The small extent of the country which I saw, was all cultivated like a garden. Indeed, the plain presents nothing but gardens full of green trees, loaded with oranges, lemons, and citrons, which make a most delightful appearance. If you examine them more nearly, you will find plantations of green pease ready to pull, with all sorts of fallading and pot-herbs in perfection. Presents of carnations are sent from hence in winter to Turin and to Paris, nay, some are sent as far as London. They are packed up in wooden boxes, without any sort of preparation, one being pressed upon another. The person who receives them, cuts off a little bit of the stalk, and steeps them for two or three hours in vinegar and water. When they recover their full bloom and beauty, they place them in bottles, filled with water, in an apartment where they are screened from the severities of the weather, and they will continue fresh and unfaded for the best part of a month.

Amidst the plantations in the neighbourhood of Nice, appear a vast number of country houses, which are very pretty to view, because they are painted white. Some few of these are grand villas belonging to the gentry of the country, and others are for the town's-people, but, in general, they are the habitations of the peasants, and contain nothing but misery and vermin. They are all built square and large, whitened with lime or plaister. The hills are shaded, to the tops, with olive-trees, which are always green; and those hills are over-topped with more distant mountains, covered with snow, all which serves to heighten the beauty of the landscape.

When I turned myself towards the sea, the view was bounded by the horizon; yet, on a clear morning, one can behold the high lands of Corsica. On the right-hand, it is terminated by Antibes, and a vast variety of other mountains. Though Nice itself retains but few marks of antient splendour, yet there are considerable monuments of antiquity in its neighbourhood. About two miles from the town, upon the summit of a high hill, are the ruins of the antient city Cemenelion, now called Cimia, which was once the metropolis of the maritime Alps, and the seat of the Roman president. With respect to situation, nothing could be more agreeable or salubrious: it stood upon the gentle ascent and summit of a hill, fronting the Mediterranean, from the shore of which it is distant about a mile and a half, and, on the other side it overlooked a bottom, or narrow vale, through which the Paglion runs towards the walls of Nice. It was inhabited by a body of people called the Vedantii; and these were undoubtedly mixed with a Roman colony, as appear by the monuments that still remain: I mean the ruins of an amphitheatre, a temple of Apollo, baths, aquaducts, sepulchral and other stones, with inscriptions, and a great number of medals which the peasants have found by accident, in digging and labouring in the vineyards and corn-

fields, which now cover the ground where the city stood.

The remains of the amphitheatre are but very small, when compared with that of Nismes. The Arena is ploughed up and bears corn. Some of the seats remain, and part of two opposite porticoes; but all the cellars, and external parts of the building are taken away; so that it is impossible to judge of the architecture. All that we can perceive is, that it was built in an oval form. About two hundred paces from the amphitheatre, stood an antient temple, supposed to have been dedicated to Apollo. The original roof is demolished as well as the portico, the vestiges of which may still be traced. The part called the bastion and about one half of the Cella Sanctior remains, and are converted in the dwelling-house and stable of the peasant who takes care of the governor's gardens, in which this monument stands. In this place, I found a lean cow, a he-goat, and a jack-ass, the very same conjunction of animals which I had seen drawing a plough in Burgundy, as has been already mentioned.

Several statues have been dug up from the ruins of this temple, and a great number of medals have been found in the different vineyards, which now occupy the space upon which this antient city stood. These were of gold, silver, and brass. Many of them were presented to Charles Emanuel I. duke of Savoy. The prince of Morocco has a good number of them in his collection, and the rest are in private hands.

The peasants, in digging, have likewise found many urns, and sepulchral stones with inscriptions upon them, but most of these are now dispersed among private families and convents. All this ground is a rich mine of antiquities, which, if properly worked, would produce a great number of valuable curiosities. Just by the temple of Apollo, were the ruins of a bath, composed of great blocks of marble, which have been taken away for the purpose of a modern building. In all probability, many other noble monuments of this city have been dilapidated by the same barbarous œconomy.

There are some subterranean vaults through which the water was conducted to this bath, still extant in the governor's garden; of the aquaduct which conveyed water to the town, I can say very little, but that it was scooped through a mountain. This subterranean passage we discovered only a few years ago, by removing the rubbish which choked it up; and the people penetrating by a different way, found a very plentiful stream of water flowing in an aquaduct as high as an ordinary man, arched over, and lined with a sort of cement. They could not, however, trace this stream to its source, and it is now stopped up with earth and rubbish.

There is not a man in this country fit to conduct an enquiry of this kind, so far are they sunk beneath the dignity of their own illustrious ancestors.

Hard by the amphitheatre, is the convent of Recollects, built in a very romantic situation on the brink of a precipice; on one side of their garden, they ascend to a rising ground, which, according to tradition, was part of the antient city. It is planted with cyprus trees and flourishing shrubs: one of the monks told me that it was vaulted below, as they can plainly perceive by the sound of their instruments. A very small expence would bring all these secrets to light. They have nothing to do but to make a breach in the wall.

A few days ago I crossed Montalban on horseback, with some Swiss officers, to visit the British consul, who at that time lived at Villa Franca, about half a league from Nice. It is a small town built upon the side of a rock, at the bottom of the harbour, which is a fine basin, surrounded with hills on every side, except to the south, where it lies open to the sea. If there was a small island in the mouth of it, to break off the force of the waves, when the wind is southerly, it would be one of the finest harbours in the world; for the ground is exceeding good for the harbourage of ships; and there is room enough to contain the whole navy of England. On the right hand, as you enter the port,

port, there is an elegant light-house kept in good repair.

Opposite to the mouth of the harbour is the fort, which can be of no manner of service, but in defending the shipping and town by sea: for by land it is commanded by Montalban, and all the hills in the neighbourhood. In the war of 1744, it was taken and retaken; but at present it is in tolerable good repair.

On the left of the fort, is the basin for the galleys, with a kind of dock in which they are built, and occasionally laid up to be refitted. This basin is formed by a pretty stone mole, and here his Sardinian majesty's two galleys lie perfectly secure, moored with their sterns close to the jetty.

I went on board one of these vessels, and saw about two hundred miserable wretches chained to the banks, on which they sit and row, when the galley is at sea. This is a sight which a British subject, sensible of the blessings he enjoys, cannot behold without horror and compassion.

However, when we consider the nature of the case with coolness and deliberation, we must acknowledge the justice, and even sagacity, of employing for the service of the public those malefactors who have forfeited their title to the privileges of the community.

Among the slaves at Villa Franca, we found a Piedmontese count condemned to the galleys for life, in consequence of having been convicted of forgery. He was permitted to live on shore, and got money by employing the other slaves to knit stockings. He appears always in the Turkish habit, and is in a fair way of raising a better fortune than that which he has forfeited.

It is a great pity, however, and a manifest outrage against the law of nations as well as of humanity, to mix with those banditti the Moorish and Turkish prisoners, who are taken in the prosecution of open war. It is certainly no justification of this barbarous practice, that the Christian prisoners are treated as cruelly at Tunis and Algiers. It would be for the honour of Christendom to set an example of generosity to the Turks; and if they would not follow it, to join their naval forces, and extirpate at once those nests of pirates, who have so long infested the Mediterranean. Certainly, nothing can be more shameful than the treaties which France and the maritime powers have concluded with those barbarians. They supply them with artillery, arms, and ammunition, to disturb their neighbours.

They even pay them a sort of tribute, under the denomination of presents, and often put up with insults tamely, for the sordid consideration of a little gain in the way of commerce. They know that all the princes, whose dominions border on the western side of the Mediterranean, are at perpetual war with those Mahometans; that while Algiers, Tunis, and Salée maintain armed cruisers at sea, those Christian powers will not run the risk of trading in their own bottoms, but rather employ as carriers the maritime nations who are at peace with the infidels. It is for our share of this advantage, that we cultivate a friendship with the piratical states in Barbary, and meanly purchase passports of them, thus acknowledging them masters of the Mediterranean.

The Sardinian galleys are mounted with five and twenty oars, and six guns, six pounders of a side. The accommodation on board for the officers is wretched. There is a paltry cabin in the poop for the commander, but all the other officers live below, the slaves in a dungeon, where they have neither light, air, nor any degree of quiet, half suffocated by the heat of the place, tormented by bugs, fleas and lice, and disturbed by the insignificant noise over head.

The slaves lie upon the naked planks, without any other covering besides the tilt. This, however, is no great hardship, in a climate where there is scarce any winter. They are fed with a very scanty allowance of bread, and about fourteen beans a day, and twice a week they have a little piece of cheese. Most of them, while they are in the harbour, knit stockings, or do

some other kind of work, which enables them to make some tolerable addition to their wretched subsistence. When they happen to be at sea in bad weather, their condition is truly deplorable. Every wave breaks over the vessel, and not only keeps them continually wet, but comes with such force, that they are dashed against the sides of the vessel, with surprising violence. Sometimes their limbs are broke, and sometimes their brains are dashed out. It is certainly impossible to keep such an irregular people under any sort of government, without some kind of severity, and indeed, such as is shocking to humanity. It is also next to impossible to maintain any degree of cleanliness, where such a number of wretches are crowded together, without conveniences, or even the necessaries of life. They are ordered twice a week to strip, clean, and bathe themselves in the sea; but notwithstanding all the precautions of discipline, they swarm with vermin, and the vessel smells like an hospital, or a jail crowded full of prisoners. They seem nevertheless quite insensible of their misery, like so many convicts in Newgate; they laugh and lie, swear, and get drunk when they can. When you enter by the stern, you are welcomed by a band of music selected from the slaves, and these expect a gratification. If you walk forwards, you must take care of your pockets. You will be accosted by one or other of the slaves, with a brush and blacking ball, for cleaning your shoes, and if you undergo this operation, it is ten to one but your pocket is picked. If you decline his service, you will find it almost impossible to avoid a colony of vermin, which these fellows have a very dextrous method of conveying to strangers. Some of the Turkish princes were allowed to go on shore, under the care of some guides, who were such as had served the greatest part of the time for which they had been condemned. There are several other sorts of punishments inflicted upon these creatures here, such as raising ballast, and other things for the shipping, but upon the whole, their lives must be miserable.

The galleys go to sea only in the summer; for in tempestuous weather they could not be out of port. Indeed, they are good for nothing but in smooth water, during a calm, when by dint of rowing they make good way. The king of Sardinia is so sensible of their inutility, that he intends to let his galleys rot; and in lieu of them has purchased two large frigates in England, one of fifty, and another of thirty guns, which lay in the harbour of Villa Franca. He has also procured an English officer, who is second in command on board of one of them, and has the title of captain Consultader, that is the director to the first captain, who at that time was an Italian marquis, and knew as much of the art of navigation as the man in the moon.

We were told that the king intended to have two or three more frigates, and then he will be more than a match for the Barbary Corsairs, provided care be taken to man his fleet in a proper manner. But this will never be done, unless he invites foreigners into his service, officers as well as seamen; for his own dominions produce neither at present. If he is really determined to make the most of the maritime situation of his dominions, as well of his alliance with Great Britain, he ought to supply his ships with English masters, and put a British commander at the head of his fleet.

He ought to erect magazines and docks at Villa Franca, or if there is not conveniency for building, he may at least have pits and wharfs for heaving down and careening, and these ought to be under the direction of Englishmen, who best understand all the particulars of marine œconomy. Without all doubt, he will not be able to engage foreigners without giving them liberal appointments, and their being engaged in his service, will give umbrage to his own subjects; but when the business is to establish a maritime power, these considerations ought to be sacrificed to reasons of public utility. Nothing can be more absurd, and unreasonable, than the murmurs of the Piedmontese officers,

ficers, at the preferment of foreigners, who execute those things for the advantage of their country, and of which they know themselves to be incapable.

When the English officer, mentioned above, was first promoted in the king of Sardinia's service, he met with great opposition, and numberless mortifications, from the jealousy of the Piedmontese officers, and was obliged to hazard his life in many rencounters with them before they would be quiet. Being a man of uncommon spirit, he never suffered the least insult, or affront to pass unchastised. He had repeated opportunities of signaling his valour against the Turks, and by dint of extraordinary merit, and long services, not only attained the chief command of the galleys, with the rank of lieutenant-general, but also acquired a very considerable share of the king's favour, who appointed him commandant of Nice.

The king, in promoting this gentleman, discovered a large share of political wisdom, and found his account in it. He made the acquisition of an excellent officer, of tried courage and fidelity, by whose advice he conducted his marine affairs. This gentleman was perfectly well esteemed at the court of London. In the war of 1744, he lived in the strictest harmony with the British admirals, who commanded our fleets in the Mediterranean. In consequence of this good understanding, a thousand occasional services were performed by the English ships for the benefit of his master, which otherwise could not have been done without a formal application to our ministry, in which case the opportunities would have been lost.

I know our admirals had general orders and instructions to co-operate in all things with his Sardinian majesty; but I know also by experience, how little these general instructions avail, when the admiral is not cordially invested in the service.

Were the king of England engaged in a war with France, and had a squadron stationed in the Mediterranean, particularly on this coast as formerly, he would find a great difference in this particular. In this case, the king of Sardinia should carefully avoid having at Nice a Savoyard commander, entirely ignorant of sea affairs, unacquainted with the true interests of his master; proud and arbitrary, reserved to strangers, from a prejudice of natural jealousy, and particularly averse to the English.

The present town of Villa Franca was built and settled in the thirteenth century, by order of Charles II. king of the Sicilies, and count of Provence, in order to defend the harbour from the descents of the Saracens, who at that time infested the coast. The inhabitants were brought here from another town, situated on the top of a mountain in the neighbourhood, which these pirates had destroyed. Some ruins of the old town are still extant, but these have nothing in them remarkable.

In order to secure the harbour still more effectually, Emanuel Philibert, duke of Savoy, built the fort in the beginning of the last century, together with the mole, where the galleys are moored.

As for the manners of the people in this country, I need not say much, for they are well known; and it may be justly said of them, that they are composed of folly, impertinence, and even vices; and merciless duels are sanctified among them as virtues, although they are real crimes. I need not give examples of friends, who have murdered each other, in compliance with this savage custom, even while their hearts were melting with natural tenderness; nor will I particularize the instances which I myself know, of whole families ruined, of women and children made widows and orphans, of parents deprived of only sons, and of valuable lives lost to the community by duels, which had been produced by an unguarded expression uttered without intention of giving offence, in the heat of dispute and altercation.

I shall not insist on the hardships of a worthy man's being obliged to devote himself to death, because it is his misfortune to be insulted by a brute, a bully, a drunkard, or a murderer. Neither will I enlarge upon

this side of the absurdity, which, indeed, amounts to a contradiction in terms; I mean the dilemma to which a gentleman in the army is reduced, when he receives an affront. If he does not challenge, and fight his antagonist, he is broke with infamy by a court martial; if he fights, and kills him, he is tried by the civil power, convicted of murder, and, if the royal mercy does not interfere, he is hanged. All this, exclusive of the risque of his own life in the duel, and his conscience being burthened with the blood of a man whom, perhaps, he has sacrificed to a false punctilio, even contrary to his own judgment; these are reflections, which every man of sense will make. But I will be bold to propose a remedy for this gigantic evil; which seems to gain ground every day. Let a court be instituted, to take cognizance of all things relating to titles of honour, with power to punish by fire, pillory, or imprisonment; and let all persons who seek personal reparation with sword, pistol, or otherwise, be declared infamous, and banished the kingdom. Let every man convicted of having used a sword or pistol, or other mortal weapon, against another, either in duel or rencounter, occasioned by any previous quarrel, be subject to the same penalties.

If any man is killed in a duel, let his body be hanged upon a public gibbet for a certain time, and then given to the surgeons. Let his antagonist be hanged as a murderer, and dissected, and let some mark of infamy be set upon both.

I think such regulations would put an effectual stop to the horrid practice of duelling; which nothing but the fear of infamy can support. For I am persuaded that no being, capable of reflection would prevent the trade of assassination at the risk of his own life, if this hazard was, at the same time, reinforced by the certain prospect of infamy and ruin.

Every person, in that case, would allow that an officer, who robs a deserving woman of her husband, a number of children of their father, a family of its support, and the community of a fellow-citizen, has as little merit to plead as the highwayman or house-breaker; which, indeed, is none at all.

I think it was from the Buccaneers of America that the English have learned to abolish one solecism in the practice of duelling. Those adventurers decided their personal quarrels with pistols; and this improvement has been adopted in Great Britain with good success, though in France, and in other parts of the continent, it is looked upon as a species of barbarity. It is, however, the only circumstance of duelling, which favours of common sense; as it puts all mankind on a level; the old with the young, the weak with the strong, the unwieldy with the nimble, and the man who knows not how to hold a sword with the person who has practised fencing many years.

What glory is there in a man having vanquished an adversary over whom he has a manifest advantage? To abide the issue of a combat, in this case, does not even require that moderate shew of resolution which nature has bestowed upon her common children. Accordingly, we have seen many instances of a coward's provoking a man to fight, while he knew, at the same time, he had not courage to go through with the rencounter, supposing he had been brought to the trial. In the reign of our Charles II. when duelling flourished in all its absurdity, and the seconds fought while their principals were engaged, Villier, duke of Buckingham, not content with having debauched the countess of Shrewsbury, and publishing her shame, took all opportunities of provoking the earl to single combat, hoping he should have an easy conquest, his lordship being a puny little creature, quite inoffensive, and every way unfit for such personal contests.

He ridiculed him on all occasions, and at last declared, in public company, that there was no glory in cuckolding Shrewsbury, who had no spirit to resent the injury. This was an insult which could not be overlooked: the earl sent him a challenge, and they agreed to fight at Barn Elms, in presence of two gentlemen, whom they chose for their seconds. All the

four met together, and engaged at the same time: the first thrust was fatal to the earl of Shrewsbury, and his second killed the duke's second at the same instant. Buckingham, elated with his success, set out immediately for the earl's seat, at Clifedun, where he lay with his wife, after having boasted that he had murdered her husband, whose blood he shewed her upon his sword, as a trophy of his prowess: and yet this duke of Buckingham was no better than a coward; for when he found there was a person capable of engaging with him in combat, he was sure to decline the contest. Great minds, enlarged with knowledge, triumph over little things; and dignity in virtue, joined to humility in piety, become grand ornaments indeed, to those who can use them in a proper manner. The duke of Buckingham lived despised, and died in misery without pity.

One day I rode out with two gentlemen for the air; a stream of water, which was formerly conveyed in an aquaduct to the antient city of Camenelion, from whence this place is distant about a mile, though separated by abrupt rocks and deep hollows, which last are here honoured with the name of vallies, the water, which is exquisitely cool, light, and pure, gushes from the middle of a rock, by a hole which leads to a subterraneous aquaduct, carried through the middle of the mountain.

This is a Roman work, and the more I considered it, the more stupendous it appeared. A peasant, who lived upon the spot, told us that he had entered this hole by eight in the morning, and advanced so far, that it was four in the afternoon before he came out. He said he walked in the water, through a regular canal, formed of a hard stone, lined with a kind of cement, and vaulted over head; but so high, in most parts, that he could stand upright, yet, in others, the bed of the canal was so sullied with earth and stones, that he was obliged to stoop in passing.

He said that there were air-holes at certain distances, and, indeed, I saw one of these not far from the entrance. There were, likewise, some openings, and stone seats, on the sides, and here and there figures of men, formed of stone, with hammers and working-tools in their hands. I am apt to believe the fellow romanced a little, in order to render his adventure the more marvellous. But I was certainly informed that several persons had entered this passage, and proceeded a considerable way by the light of torches, without arriving at the source, which, according to the tradition of the country, is at the distance of eighty leagues from this opening; but this is altogether incredible.

The stream is now called the Natural Fountain, and is carefully conducted, by different branches, into the adjacent vineyards and gardens, for watering the ground. On the side of the same mountain, more southerly, at the distance of half a mile, there is another, still more curious, discharge of the same kind of water, called the Source of the Temple. It was conveyed through the same kind of passage, and put to the same use as the other. I should imagine they are both from the same source, which, though hitherto undiscovered, must be at a considerable distance, as the mountain is covered, for several leagues to the westward, without exhibiting the least signs of water in any other part. But exclusive of the subterraneous conduits, both these streams must have been conveyed through aquaducts, extending from hence to Camenelion, over steep rocks and deep ravines, at a prodigious expence. The water issues from a stone building, which covers the passage in the rock. It serves to turn several corn, olive, and paper-mills; being conveyed through a modern aquaduct, raised upon a paltry arcade, at the expence of the public, and afterwards is branched off in very small streams, for the benefit of this parched and barren country.

The Romans were so much used to bathing, that they could not do without a great quantity of water; and this, I imagine, is one reason that induced them to spare no labour and expence in bringing it from a

considerable distance, where they had not plenty of it at home. But besides this motive, they had another; they were so nice and delicate in their water, that they took great pains to supply themselves with the purest, and lightest, from afar, for drinking, bathing, and other uses; even while they had plenty of an inferior sort, for their common domestic purposes.

There are springs of good water on the spot, where the antient city of Camenelion stood; but there is a hardness in all well-water; which quality is taken away by running a long course, especially if exposed to the influence of the sun and air. The Romans, therefore, had good reason to soften and meliorate this element, by conveying it a good length of way in open aquaducts. What was used in the baths of Camenelion, they probably brought in leaden pipes, some of which have very lately been dug up by accident.

A few days afterwards, I made a second excursion to these antient ruins, and measured the area of the amphitheatre with packthread. It is an oval figure, the longest diameter extending to about one hundred and thirteen feet, and the shortest to eighty-eight; but I will not answer for the exactness of the measurement. In the centre of it, there was a square stone, with an iron ring, to which I suppose the wild beasts were tied, to prevent their springing upon the spectators. Some of the seats were with two opposite entrances, consisting each of one large gate, and two small doors, arched. There is also a considerable portion of the external wall, but no columns nor other ornaments of architecture. Hard by, in the garden of the count de Gubernulis, I saw the remains of a booth, fronting the portal of the temple, which I took notice of before; and here were some shefts of marble pillars, particularly a capital of the Corinthian order, beautifully cut, of white alabaster. Here the count found a large quantity of fine marble, which he converted to various uses, and here likewise he found some defaced statues.

The peasant shewed me some brass and silver medals, which he had picked up at different times in cultivating the ground, together with several oblong beads of coloured glass, which were used as ear-rings by the Roman ladies, and a small seal of agate, very much defaced. Two of the medals were of Maximilian, and Gallienus, the first were so much defaced, that I could not read the letters. It is certain, however, that they were of very great antiquity, and, probably, in the beginning of the third century.

I saw some subterranean passages, which seemed to have been common sewers; and a great number of old walls still standing, along the brink of a precipice which overhangs the bastion. The peasants told me that they never digged above a yard in depth, without finding vaults or cavities. All the vineyards and garden-grounds, for a considerable extent, are vaulted under ground; and all the ground that produces their grapes, fruits, and vegetables, is no more than the crumbled rubbish of old Roman buildings, mixed with manure brought from Nice.

This antient town commanded a most noble prospect of the sea, but is altogether inaccessible by any wheel-carriage. If you make shift to climb up to it on horseback, you cannot descend again to the plain, without running the risk of breaking your neck.

About seven or eight miles on the other side of Nice, there is another Roman monument, which has suffered greatly from the barbarity of succeeding ages. It was a trophy erected by the senate of Rome, in honour of Augustus Cæsar, when he had totally subdued all the ferocious nations of the maritime Alps. It stands upon the top of a mountain, which overlooks the town of Monaco, and now exhibits the appearance of an old ruined tower. It appears to have been a beautiful edifice, of two stories, adorned with columns and trophies, with a statue of Augustus Cæsar on the top. On one of the sides was an inscription, some words of which are still legible, upon a pillar of marble, found close to the old building.

This noble monument of antiquity was first of all destroyed by fire; and afterwards, in Gothic times, converted into a kind of fortification. The marble belonging to it, was either employed in adorning the church of the adjoining village, or converted into tomb-stones, or carried off to be deposited in two churches of Nice.

At present, the work has the appearance of a ruinous watch tower, with Gothic battlements, and, as such, stands undistinguished by those who sail from hence to Genoa, and other forts of Italy.

This was formerly a considerable town, called *Villa Mentis*, and pretends to have given the honour of birth to Aulus Helvius, who succeeded Commodus as emperor of Rome, by the name of Pertinax, which he acquired from his obstinate refusal of that dignity, when it was forced upon him by the soldiers. This man, though of very low birth, possessed many excellent qualities, and was basely murdered by the Prætorian guards, at the instigation of Didius Julianus. He was certainly a very great man, and here we may observe with the learned Mr. Rollin, that obscurity of parentage, and meanness of birth, are no obstacles to true greatness, wherein solid glory and real merit consists. There are some catacombs near this place, but they do not contain any thing remarkable, only that they seem to have been built in very early times.

But of whatever antiquity these catacombs were, it is probable, that in former times, they were used as places for the people to take shelter in, from the fury of the Goths and Vandals, when in amazing swarms they over-ran those nations which had long groaned under Roman tyranny. They were likewise viewed in latter times, when the Saracens frequently landed on this coast; and whatever vulgar historians may have advanced, we are certain that these subterranean dwellings were not designed as receptacles of the deceased.

In the ages soon after the time of Tarquin, some sort of catacombs were cut out of the rock; but soon after that period, most of the human bodies after death, were burned to ashes; of this we have many instances, witness the emperor Severus, who died at the city of York in England, and his body, after having been consumed, the ashes were put into an urn, and sent to Rome. That these catacombs have been the work of great industry and expence, cannot be doubted; but we can never imagine that they were designed for funeral sepulchres. The history of the times points out the contrary, and it is by history that we are to be directed. There can remain no manner of doubt, but that in the most barbarous ages, they were designed to screen the people from their merciless foes. These might be afterwards used as the depositories of dead bodies, and yet during the irruption of the Goths and Vandals, they might return back to their original institution.

The city of Nice was originally peopled from *Marseilles*, which according to Justin was a flourishing place long before Rome knew her own greatness. Nay, it flourished to such a degree, that long before the Romans were in a condition to extend their dominions, *Marseilles* sent out colonies along the coast of *Liguria*. Of these, Nice was one of the most remarkable, so called, in all probability from a catch word, which signifies victory, in consequence of some important victory, obtained over the *Sallii* and *Liguris*, who are the antient inhabitants of this country.

Nice, with its mother city, being in the sequel subdued by the Romans, fell afterwards successively under the dominion of the Goths, Burgundians and Franks, the kings of Arles, and the kings of Naples, as the counts of Provence. In the year 1388, the city and county of Nice being but ill protected by the family of *Durazzo*, voluntarily surrendered themselves to *Amadeus*, surnamed the Red, duke of Savoy, and since that period they have continued as a part of that potentate's dominions, except at such times as they have been over-run by the French, who have always been troublesome to them.

The castle was begun by the Arragonian counts of Provence, and afterwards enlarged by several successive dukes of Savoy, so as to be deemed impregnable, until the modern method of besieging began to take place. A fruitless attempt was made upon it in 1544, by the French and Turks in conjunction; but it was reduced several times after that period, and is now in ruins.

The celebrated engineer, *Vauban*, being commanded by *Lewis XIV.* to fortify Nice, proposed that the river *Paglion*, should be turned into a new channel, so as to surround the north, and fall into the harbour; that where the *Paglion* now runs, to the westward of the city walls, there should be a deep ditch, to be filled with sea water, and that a fortress should be built to the westward of this fosse. These particulars might be executed at no very great expence; but I apprehend they would be ineffectual, as the town is commanded by every hill in the neighbourhood, and the exhalations from the stagnating sea water would infallibly render the air unwholesome.

Notwithstanding the undoubted antiquity of Nice, yet few antiquities are to be found near it. The inhabitants say they were either destroyed by the Saracens, in their successive descents upon the coast, by those barbarians in their repeated incursions, or they were used in fortifying the castle, as well as in building other edifices. The city of *Camenelian*, however, was subject to the same disasters, and even entirely ruined, and yet we find some remains of its antient grandeur. There have been likewise a few stones found at Nice, with antient inscriptions, but there is nothing of this kind standing, unless we give the name of antiquity to a marble cross, on the road to Provence, about half a mile from the city. It stands upon a pretty high pedestal, with steps, under a pretty stone cupola, or dome, supported by four Ionic pillars, on the spot where *Charles V.* emperor of Germany, *Francis I.* of France, and pope *Paul II.* agreed to have a conference, in order to determine all their disputes. The emperor came hither by sea, with a powerful fleet; and the French king by land, at the head of a numerous army. All the endeavours of his holiness, however, could not effect a peace, but they agreed to a truce of ten years.

Mezerai affirms, that these two great princes did not see one another on this occasion, and that his shyness was owing to the management of the pope, whose private designs might have been frustrated, had they come to a personal interview. In the front of the colonade, there is a small stone with an inscription in Latin, but so high, and so much defaced, that I could not read it.

In the sixteenth century, there was a college erected at Nice, by *Emanuel Philibert*, duke of Savoy, for granting degrees to students of law, and in the year 1614, *Charles Emmanuel I.* instituted the senate of Nice, consisting of a president, and a certain number of senators, who are distinguished by their purple robes, and other ensigns of authority. They administer justice, having the power of life and death, not only through the whole country of Nice, but likewise hear appeals from *Oneglia*, and some other places, but no appeal lies from their judgment.

The commandant, however, by virtue of his military power and unlimited authority, takes upon him to punish individuals, by imprisonment, corporal pains, and banishment, without consulting the senate, or indeed observing any form of trial. The only redress against unjust exercise of this absolute power, is by complaint to the king, and it is well known what chance a poor man has for being redressed in this manner.

With respect to religion, I may safely say, that here superstition reigns under the darkest shades of ignorance and prejudice. I think there are ten convents for men, and three for women, within and without the walls of Nice, and among them all, I never could hear of one man who had made any tolerable advances in any kind of human learning.

All the ecclesiasticks here, are exempted from the exertions of the civil power; being under the immediate protection of the bishop or his vicar. The bishop of Nice is suffragan to the archbishop of Ambrun, in France, and the revenues of the see amounts to between five and six hundred pounds a year. They have likewise an office of inquisition here, though I did not find that it exercised any jurisdiction, without a special commission from the king.

All the churches are sanctuaries for all sorts of criminals, except those guilty of high treason; and the priests are extremely jealous of their privileges. They receive, with open arms, murderers, robbers, smugglers, fraudulent bankrupts, and fellows of every denomination, and never give them up, until first having stipulated for their lives and liberty.

I need not enlarge upon the pernicious consequences of this infamous prerogative, calculated to raise and extend the power of the Roman church, on the ruins of morality and good order. I saw a fellow who had, three days before, murdered his wife, in the last month of her pregnancy, taking the air, with great composure and serenity, on the steps of a church: and nothing is more common, than to see the most execrable villains diverting themselves in the cloisters of convents.

Nice abounds with a great number of marquises, counts, and such other sham nobility, as are rather a disgrace than an honour to society. A man, in this country, may buy any title beneath that of the sovereign; and nothing is more common than to meet with the son of a shoe-black raised to the dignity of count. In Savoy, there are above six hundred of these families, most of whom have not above one hundred crowns a year, to maintain their marks of dignity.

However, in the mountains of Piedmont, and even in the country of Nice, there are some representatives of very antient families, reduced to the condition of common peasants; but they still retain the antient pride of their houses, and boast of the noble blood that runs in their veins. A gentleman told me that, in travelling through the mountains, he was obliged to pass a night in the cottage of one of these pretended nobles, who called to his son, in the evening, to make a good bed for the gentleman in the stable.

This, however, is not the case with the nobility of Nice, some of whom have above five hundred pounds a year, which arises from the sale of their wine, oil, silk, and oranges, produced in their small plantations; where they have also country houses. Some few of these are well built, commodious, and agreeably situated; but for the most part they are miserable enough.

These nobility (if we may call them so) are extremely tenacious of their privileges; and they keep at a stately distance from those, to whom they are under the greatest obligations; namely, the merchants and tradesmen. How they live in their families, I shall not say; but in public, madame appears in her robe of gold, or silver stuff, with her powder, perfume, paint, and patches; while the count struts about her in his lace and embroidery. I have likewise observed that the females are, for the most part, big bellied; a circumstance owing, I believe, to the great quantity of vegetable trash which they eat. All the horses, mules, asses, and other cattle, which feed upon grass, have the same distension. This sort of food produces such kind of acid juices in the stomach, as excites a perpetual sense of hunger. I have been often amazed at the voracious appetites of these people. Our consul, who is a very honest man, told me he had lived four and thirty years in the country, without having once eat or drank in any of their houses.

These mock nobility dare not quit the country without express leave from the king; and this leave, when obtained, is for a limited time, which they dare not exceed on pain of incurring his majesty's displeasure. They must, therefore, endeavour to find

amusements at home; and this, I apprehend, would be no easy task for people of an active spirit or restless disposition.

There is one thing to be observed, that the religion of the country supplies a never failing fund of pastime to those who have any relish for mechanical devotion; and this is here a prevailing taste. We have had transient visits of a puppet-show, strolling musicians, and rope-dancers; but they did not like their quarters, and decamped without beat of drum.

In summer, about eight or nine at night, part of the gentry may be seen assembled in a place, called the Parc, which is, indeed, a sort of a street, formed by a row of very paltry houses on one side, and on the other by a part of the town-wall, which screens it from a prospect of the sea, the only object that could render it agreeable.

Here we could see their nobility stretched out, as it were, upon logs of wood, like so many seals upon the rocks, by moon-light, each having his lady of pleasure along with him; for this Italian fashion prevails at Nice, as well as in other parts of Italy. Jealousy seems not to be known among them, except on very particular occasions. The wife and the mistress embrace each other in the most seemingly cordial manner. I do not choose to enter into particulars; I cannot open the scandalous chronicle of Nice, without offending modesty and decency.

But the Parc is not the only place of public resort for these noblemen in a summer's evening. Just without one of the gates you may find them scattered, near ditches, beside the highway, surrounded with the croaking of frogs, and the bellowing and braying of mules and asses, continually passing in a perpetual cloud of dust. Besides these entertainments, they frequently meet at the governor's house in the evening, to play for a farthing a game.

In carnival time, there is also at the governor's house a kind of ball and masquerade, which is carried on by subscription. No individual can give a ball, without obtaining a permission, and a guard from the governor; and then his house is open to all persons, without distinction, who are provided with tickets, which tickets are sold by the governor's secretary, at five sols apiece, and delivered to the guard at the door.

Though the king of Sardinia takes all opportunities to distinguish the subjects of Great Britain with particular marks of respect, yet I have seen enough to be convinced, that our nation is looked upon with an evil eye by the people of Nice, and this arises partly from religious prejudices, and partly from envy, occasioned by a ridiculous notion of our superior wealth. For my own part, I owe them nothing on the score of civilities, and therefore I shall say nothing more on the subject, lest I should raise my temper, and break out into irregular passion.

In the town of Narvo there are no ready furnished lodgings to be found for a whole family in one single house, except without one of the gates, where there are generally two houses to be lett, ready furnished, for about five louis-d'ors a month. As for the country houses in the neighbourhood; they are generally very damp in winter, without chimnies; and in summer they cannot be inhabited, on account of the heat and vermin.

If you have a tenement in Narvo, it must be for a year certain, and this will cost you about twenty pounds sterling. For this price I had a ground-floor, paved with brick, consisting of a kitchen, two large halls, a couple of good rooms, with chimnies, three large closets that seemed for bedchambers and dressing-rooms, a butler's room, and three apartments for servants, lumber, or wines, to which we ascended by narrow wooden stairs. I had, likewise, two small gardens, well stocked with oranges, lemons, peaches, figs, grapes, salad, and pot-herbs. It was supplied with a draw well of good water, and there was another in the house, extremely cool, for the use of the family.

One may live some time in such a tenement for about two guineas a month; but, for my own part, I rather chose to purchase what I wanted, and this cost me about sixty pounds. When I left the place, I got above one-third of the money for it.

It is very difficult to find a tolerable cook at Nice. A common country girl will not live there with an English family for less than ten livres a month. They are all slovenly, slothful, and most unaccountable cheats. The markets at Nice are tolerably well supplied, and their beef, which comes from Piedmont, is very good; and in such plenty, that they have it all the year. In the winter, they have excellent pork, and delicate lamb, but the mutton is indifferent. Piedmont also affords them delicious capons, fed with maize; and this country produces excellent turkeys, but very few geese. Chickens and pullets are extremely poor; and although I tried to fatten them, yet it was without success. In summer they are subject to some disorders, of which they die in great numbers. Autumn and winter are the seasons for game, which are here found in great abundance. Wild boars are sometimes found in the mountains, and they have a most delicious taste, not unlike that of the wild hog in Jamaica; but they are best in the beginning of winter. Pheasants are very scarce, and consequently dear, so that we did not often purchase them.

As for the heath game, I never saw but one cock, which my servant bought in the market, and brought home; but the governor's cook came into my kitchen and carried it off, after it was half plucked, saying, his master had company to dinner. The hares are large, plump, and juicy. The partridges are generally of the red sort, large as pullets, and of a good flavour. There are also some grey partridges in the mountains, and another sort, of a white colour, that weigh four or five pounds each. They have a bird here called beccaficas, and these are smaller than sparrows, but they are very fat; and eaten half raw. The best way of dressing them, is to stuff them into a roll, scooped of its crum; to baste them well with butter, and roast them until they are brown and crisp. The ortolans are crammed in cages until they die of fat, and then are eaten as rarities. The thrush is presented with the trail, because that bird feeds on olives. They may as well eat the trail of a sheep, because it feeds on the aromatic herbs of the mountains.

In the summer, they have beef, veal, and mutton, chickens and ducks, which last are very fat, and very flabby. All the meat is tough in this season, because the excessive heat, and great number of flies, will not admit of its being kept any time after it is killed. Butter and milk, though not very delicate, they have all the year, and their tea and sugar is brought from Marseilles, at a very reasonable price.

Nice is not without variety of fish, though they are not counted good in their kinds. Soals and flat fish are in general scarce, but here are mullets both grey and red. One of the best fish in this country, is called le loup, about two or three pounds in weight, white finned, and well-flavoured. Another, not very inferior to it, is the mouffel, about the same size, of a dark grey colour, and short blunt snout, growing thinner and flatter from the shoulders downwards, so as to resemble a soal at the tail. Here too is found the fish which, in England, is called the weaver, remarkable for its long sharp fins, so dangerous to the fingers of the fishermen. There are likewise abundance of what is commonly called cattley fish, of which the people of the country make excellent ragouts.

The market at Nice sometimes affords a sort of lobsters without claws, of a sweetish taste; and there are a few rock oysters, very small and very rank. Sometimes the fishermen find, under water, pieces of hard cement, like plaister of Paris, which contain a kind of muscle. These petrifications are commonly of a triangular form, and weigh about twelve or fifteen pounds each; and one of them contains about a dozen of these muscles, which have nothing extraordinary in the taste or flavour, though reckoned ex-

remely curious, as they are found alive and juicy in the heart of a rock almost as hard as marble, without any connection with the air or water. In order to reach the muscles, this cement must be broke with hammers; and, it may be truly said, that the kernel is not worth the breaking of the shell.

Rome is between four and five hundred miles from Nice, and one half of the way I was resolved to travel by water. Indeed there is no other way of going from hence to Genoa, unless you take a mule and clamber along the mountains at the rate of two miles an hour, and at the risque of breaking your neck every minute. The Appenine mountains, which are no other than a continuation of the maritime Alps, form an almost continued precipice from Villa Franca to Lerici, which is almost forty-five miles on the other side of Genoa; and as they are generally washed by the sea, there is no beach or shore, consequently the road is carried along the face of the rocks, except at certain small intervals which are occupied by towns and villages. But as there is a road for mules and foot passengers, it might certainly be enlarged and improved so as to render it practicable by chaises and other wheel carriages, and a toll might be erected, which in a little time would defray the expence.

The most agreeable carriage from hence to Genoa, is a felucca, or open boat, rowed by ten or twelve stout mariners. A felucca is large enough to take in a post-chaise, and there is a tilt over the stern sheets, to protect the passengers from rain. The distance between Nice and Genoa, when measured on the east, does not exceed ninety miles; but the people of the feluccas insist upon its being one hundred and twenty.

We embarked the beginning of September in a hired gondola, which is a boat smaller than a felucca. I was provided with a proper pass, signed and sealed by our council. The weather was fine, and the voyage extremely agreeable. About noon of the same day, we entered the harbour of Monaco. This small town is inhabited by about eight or nine hundred souls, besides the garrison; it is built on a rock which projects into the sea, and makes a very romantic appearance. The prince's palace stands in a most conspicuous part, with a walk of trees before it. The apartments are elegantly furnished, and adorned with some good pictures. The fortifications are in good repair, and the place is garrisoned by two French battalions; the harbour is well sheltered from the wind, but has not water sufficient to admit vessels of any great burthen. Towards the north, the king of Sardinia's territory extends to within a mile of the gate, but the prince of Monaco can go upon his own ground along shore about five or six miles to the eastward, as far as Menton, another small town which also belongs to him, and is situated on the sea side. His revenues are computed at a million of French livres, amounting to something more than forty thousand pounds sterling; but the principality of Monaco, consisting of three small towns, and an inconsiderable tract of barren rock, is not worth above seven thousand a year; the rest arises from his French estate. This consists partly of the duchy of Matignon, and partly of the duchy of Valentinori, which last was given to the ancestors of this prince of Monaco, in the year 1640, by the French king, to make up the loss of some lands in the kingdom of Naples, which were confiscated when he expelled the Spanish garrison from Monaco, and threw himself into the arms of France; so that he is duke of Valentinori as well as Matignon in that kingdom.

The Genoese territories begin at Ventimiglia, another town lying on the coast, at the distance of twenty miles from Nice, from which circumstance it borrows its name. Having passed the towns of Monaco, Menton, Ventimiglia, and several other places of less consequence that lie along this coast, we turned the point of St. Martin with a favourable breeze, and were put ashore at St. Remo. We ascended by a dark, narrow, steep stair, into a kind of public room, and after waiting there a considerable time amongst watermen and muleteers, we were miserably accommodated up stairs,

for which at our departure we paid as much as if we had been elegantly entertained in the best auberge of France and Italy.

St. Remo is a pretty considerable town, well built upon the declivity of a gently rising hill, and has a harbour capable of receiving small vessels, a good number of which are built upon the beach: but ships of any burthen are obliged to anchor in the bay, which is far from being secure. The people of St. Remo form a small republic, which is subject to Genoa.

On the third day we reembarked and rowed along shore, passing by Porto Mauricio, and Oneglia; then turning the promontory called Capo di Melle, we proceeded by Alberga, Finale, and many other places of inferior note. Porto Mauricio is seated on a rock washed by the sea, but indifferently fortified with an inconsiderable harbour, which none but very small vessels can enter. About two miles to the eastward is Oneglia, a small town, with some fortifications, laying along the open beach, and belonging to the king of Sardinia. This small territory abounds with olive-trees, which produce a considerable quantity of oil, counted the best of the whole Riviera. Albenga is a small town, the see of a bishop, suffragan to the archbishop of Genoa: it lies upon the sea, and the country produces a great quantity of hemp. Finale is the capital of a marquisate belonging to the Genoese; the town is pretty well built, but the harbour is shallow, open, and unsafe; nevertheless, they build a good number of tartans, and other vessels, on the beach; and the neighbouring country abounds with oil and spice, particularly with those excellent apples called pomi-carli.

In the evening, we reached the Capo di Noli, counted very dangerous in blowing weather. It is a very high perpendicular rock, or mountain, washed by the sea, which has eaten into it in divers places, so as to form a great number of caverns. It extends about a couple of miles, and in some parts is indented into little creeks or bays, where there is a narrow margin of sandy beach between it and the water.

On this side of the cape, there is a beautiful strand, cultivated like a garden; the plantations extend to the very tops of the hills, interspersed with villages, castles, churches, and villas. The whole Riviera is ornamented in the same manner, except in those places which admit of no building nor cultivation.

We passed the cape, and landed at the town of Noli. This is a small republic of fishermen, subject to Genoa: the town stands on the beach, tolerably well built, defended by a castle, situated on a rock above it, and the harbour is of little consequence. The auberge was such, as made us regret even the inn we left at St. Remo. The next day we rowed by Vado and Savena; which last is a large town, with a strong citadel and a harbour, which was formerly capable of receiving large ships, but is now otherwise; the Genoese having partly choaked it up, on pretence that it should not afford shelter to the ships of war belonging to those states which might be at enmity with the republic.

Then we passed Albisola, Sestri di Ponente, Novi, Voltri, and a great number of villages, villas, and magnificent palaces belonging to the Genoese nobility, which form almost a continued chain of buildings along the strand for thirty miles.

About five in the afternoon, we skirted the fine suburbs of St. Petro D'Arena, and arrived at Genoa, which makes a dazzling appearance when viewed from the sea, rising like an amphitheatre, in a circular form from the water's edge, a considerable way up the mountains, and surrounded on the land side by a double wall, the most exterior part of which is said to extend fifteen miles in circuit. The first object that engages your attention, is a very elegant pharos, or light-house. Turning the light-house point, you find yourself close to the Mole, which forms the harbour of Genoa. We met with good entertainment in this city, which determined us to stay some days.

The city of Genoa is stately, and its nobles are

very proud, though their fortunes are in general very small: they live with great parsimony in their families, and wear nothing but black in public: however, the pride of the Italians takes a more favourable turn than that of the French. A Frenchman lays out his whole income on tawdry suits of cloaths, or in furnishing a magnificent repast of fifty or a hundred dishes. His wardrobe goes to the fripier, his dishes to the dogs, and himself to the devil, and after his decease no vestige of him remains. A Genoese, on the other hand, lives abstemiously with the money he saves; he builds palaces or churches, which perpetuate his memory, as monuments of his taste, piety, and munificence, and, in the mean time, gives employment to the poor and industrious.

The commerce of this city is not very considerable, though it has the appearance of much business: the streets are crowded with people, the shops are well furnished, and the markets abound with all sorts of excellent provision. The wine made here is very indifferent, and all that is consumed must be bought at the public eantime, where it is sold for the benefit of the state. Their bread is the whitest and the best I have tasted any where, and the beef which they have from Piedmont is juicy and delicious. The expence of eating is much the same in Italy as in France, about three shillings sterling a head for every meal.

The few days we stayed at Genoa, we employed in visiting the most remarkable churches and palaces. In some of the churches, we found a profusion of ornaments which had more magnificence than taste: a great number of pictures, but very few capital ones. I had heard much of the Ponte Carignano, but it did not answer my expectation: there is nothing curious in its construction, except the height of the piers from which the arches are sprung.

The only remarkable circumstance about the cathedral, which is Gothic and gloomy, is the chapel where the pretended bones of John the baptist are deposited, and in which thirty silver lamps are continually burning. The other curiosities I postponed seeing till my return.

"I provided myself (says Smollet) with letters of credit for Florence and Rome, and hired the same boat which brought us hither, to carry us forward to Lerici, which is a small town, about half way between Genoa and Leghorn. We passed several pretty towns, villages, and castles, or little white houses, scattered among woods of olive-trees, that cover the hills, and these are the habitations of the velvet and damask weavers.

Turning Capo Fino, we entered a bay, where stand the towns of Porto Fino, Lavagna, and Sestri di Levante, at which last we took up our night's lodging. Accommodations terrible, and uncivil usage. Sestri di Levante is a little town, pleasantly situated on the sea-side, but has no harbour. The fish caught here is mostly carried to Genoa: this is the market for their oil, and the paste called macaroni, of which they make a large quantity.

The next day we skirted a very barren coast, consisting of almost perpendicular rocks, on the faces of which we saw many peasants' houses, and hanging terraces for vines, made by dint of incredible labour.

In the afternoon we entered, by the Porto di Venere, into the bay, or gulph of Spetia, or Spezza, which was the Portus Luna of the ancients. This bay, at the mouth of which lies the island Palmaria, forms a most noble and secure harbour, capacious enough to contain all the navies in Christendom. At the bottom of the bay is the town of Spetia on the left, and on the right that of Lerici, defended by a castle of very little strength or consequence.

At Lerici (say the doctor) we found the accommodation intolerable. We then travelled by land to Florence, by the way of Pisa, which is seven posts distant from Lerici. About three miles from Lerici, we crossed the Magra, and, at half a mile farther, arrived at Sarzana, a small town, at the extremity of the Genoese territories. We then entered the principalities

cipalities of Massa and Canara, belonging to the duke of Modena, and passed Lavenza, which seems to be a decayed town, with a small garrison. Massa is an agreeable little town, where the old duchess of Modena resides.

From Sarzana to Tuscany, the country is a narrow plain, bounded on the right by the sea, and on the left by the Appenine mountains. After entering the dominions of Tuscany, we travelled through a noble forest of oak-trees, of a considerable extent.

Pisa is a fine old city; the houses are well built, the streets open and well paved, the shops well furnished, and the markets well supplied: there are some elegant palaces, and the churches are built with taste. There is a beautiful wharf of free-stone on each side of the river Arno, which runs through the city, and three bridges thrown over it; that in the middle is of marble, and is a beautiful piece of architecture.

The air in summer is reckoned unwholesome, by the exhalations arising from stagnant water in the neighbourhood of the city. The Arno is not navigable for vessels of any burthen. The university of Pisa is very much decayed. Very little commerce is here carried on, and the inhabitants live on the produce of the country, which consists of corn, wine, and cattle.

They are supplied with excellent water by an aqueduct, consisting of above five thousand arches, begun by Cosimo, and finished by Ferdinand I. grand dukes of Tuscany; it conveys the water from the mountains at the distance of five miles.

This noble city, formerly the capital of a flourishing and powerful republic, and contained above one hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants, is now so desolate, that grass grows in the open streets, and the number of its people does not exceed sixteen thousand.

The Campanile, a hanging tower, is a beautiful cylinder of eight stories, each adorned with a round of columns, rising one above another. In the cathedral, which is a large Gothic pile, there is a great number of massy pillars of porphyry, granite, jasper, and verde antico, with some good pictures and statues: but the greatest curiosity is that of the brass gates, designed by John of Bologna, representing, embossed in different compartments, the history of the Old and New Testaments.

The Campo Santo, which is a burying-ground, so called from its being covered with earth brought from Jerusalem, is an oblong square, surrounded by a very high wall, and is always kept shut. It is ornamented with the most capital paintings, the subjects of which are taken from the bible.

The road from Pisa to Florence, which lies along the Arno, is very good and pleasant. Florence is a noble city, and retains the marks of a majestic capital: the churches are magnificent, and the paintings incomparable. There is a considerable number of fashionable people, and many of them in good circumstances: they affect a gaiety in their dress, equipage, and conversation, and stand very much on the punctilio with strangers.

The nobles of Florence are humble enough to enter into partnership with shop-keepers, and even to sell their wine by retail. Though it is tolerably populous, there seems to be but little trade of any kind. There is a tolerable opera for the entertainment of the best company, though they do not seem very fond of music: here is also a wretched troop of comedians for the common people. What seems to suit the general taste is, the exhibition of church pageantry, in which they excel particularly.

Every Italian lady has her *cecifbeo*, or *serviente*, who attends her every where, and on all occasions; upon whose privileges the husband dares not encroach, without incurring the censure and ridicule of the whole community. This office is a disagreeable one, considering the haughtiness and insolence of the Italian ladies.

One of the greatest curiosities you meet with in Italy, is the *improvvisatore*; such is the name given to

certain individuals, who have the surprising talent of reciting verses extempore on any subject you propose.

Having seen all the curiosities in Florence, which are needless to recite, as the account has been given already, the doctor proceeds thus; I set out post for Rome, by the way of Sienna; where we lay the first night. The country through which we passed is mountainous, but agreeable. The city of Sienna is large and well built, the inhabitants pique themselves upon their politeness, and the purity of their dialect; the mosaic pavement of the cathedral is admirable, as well as the history of Oneas Sylvius painted on the walls of the library.

On the third day we entered the pope's territories, some parts of which are delightful. Having passed Aqua Pendente, a beggarly town, situated on the top of a rock, we travelled by the side of the lake Rolfena, a beautiful piece of water, about thirty miles in circuit, with two islands in the middle, the banks covered with plantations of oak and cypresses.

Rolfena is a paltry village; and Montepiascone, famous for its wine, is a poor decayed town. The mountain of Viterbo is covered with beautiful plantations and villas belonging to the Roman nobility who come here in summer. Viterbo is the capital of that country which Matilda gave to the Roman see. It is well built, adorned with public fountains, and a great number of churches and convents.

We then skirted part of another lake near Viterbo, passed a few inconsiderable places, and descended into the Campania of Rome, which is almost a desert. The Via Cassia or Cymina is paved with broad, solid, flint stones; I am clearly of opinion that we excel the antient Romans, in understanding the conveniences of life.

The city of Rome, notwithstanding all the calamities it has undergone, maintains an august appearance. It stands on the further side of the Tiber, which we crossed at the Ponte Molle, formerly called Pons Milvius, about two miles from the gate by which we entered. The space between the bridge and Porta del Porta, on the right hand, which is now taken up with gardens and villas, was part of the antient Campus Martius, where the comitia were held, and where the Roman people inured themselves to all manner of exercises.

Nothing of the antient bridge remains but the piles. I have not seen any bridge in France and Italy, equal to those over the Thames. The Tyber is, in comparison of the Thames, an inconsiderable stream, foul, deep, and rapid; navigable only by small boats, barks and lighters. There is a handsome quay by the new custom-house; at the Porto di Ripetta.

The Porta del Popolo by which we entered Rome, is an elegant piece of architecture, adorned with marble columns and statues; here is a capital fountain, and at the beginning of the two principal streets are two very elegant churches fronting each other.

We lodged in the Piazza d'Espagna, which is open, airy, pleasantly situated, and adorned with two fine fountains; the number of fountains with which Rome abounds has a very pleasing effect, especially in hot weather; but notwithstanding this profusion of water, the modern Romans are not cleanly. The Piazza Novana has four magnificent fountains, yet is almost as dirty as West Smithfield in London.

Modern Rome does not cover more than one third of the space within the walls. From the Capitol to the Coliseum, including the Forum Romanum and Boarium, there is nothing entire but one or two churches, built with the fragments of antient edifices. The churches and palaces of these days are crowded with petty ornaments which distract the eye, and by breaking the design into a variety of little parts destroy the effect of the whole.

The only appearance of a fortification in this city, is the castle of St. Angelo, situated on the further bank of the Tyber, to which there is access by a handsome bridge; but this castle could not hold out half a day against a battery of ten pieces of cannon properly directed,

rected. It is, however, respectable as a monument of antiquity, and though standing in a low situation is one of the first objects that strike the eye of a stranger approaching Rome. On the opposite side of the river, are the wretched remains of the Mausoleum Augusti. Part of the walls are standing, and the terraces are converted into a garden ground. The Italians understand, because they study, the excellencies of art, but they have no ideas of the beauty of nature; the Roman gardens are an eminent proof of this remark.

The piazza of St. Peter's church is very sublime, but I shall not give a particular or methodical account of the various curiosities of Rome, as it has already been done by much abler hands.

There is nothing in this famous structure so worthy of admiration, as the symmetry of its parts; I was rather disappointed at the sight of the pantheon, which looks like a cock-pit open at the top.

The magnificence of the Romans was not so conspicuous in their temples, as in their theatres, amphitheatres, circusses, naumachia, aqueducts, triumphal arches, porticoes, basilica, but especially their bathing places. The amphitheatre, built by Flavius Vespasian, is the most stupendous work of the kind which antiquity can produce. He employed thirty thousand Jewish slaves in the work; near one half of the external circuit still remains, and strikes the beholder with awe and veneration.

The vatican library contains about forty thousand volumes, and is very magnificent, as is the *libreria caranante*, belonging to the convent of the church called S. Maria Sopra Minerva.

The doctor proceeds thus; after having satisfied my curiosity at Rome, I returned to Florence, by the way of Terni; great part of the road lies over steep mountains, or along the side of precipices, which rendered the journey dreadfully dangerous; the accommodations on the road, miserably bad. We passed the Nar, celebrated in antiquity for its white foam, and the sulphurous quality of the waters. It is a small but rapid stream which runs into the Tiber. Passing Utricoli and Nami, we arrived at Terni, and went to see the famous Cascata delle Marmore which is at the distance of three miles from Terni. This is a large body of water rushing down the mountain; the smoky vapour, and thick white mist which it raises, the double rainbow which these particles exhibit while the sun shines, the deafening sound of the cataract, the vicinity of a great number of other stupendous rocks and precipices, with the dashing, boiling and foaming of the two great rivers below, produce altogether an object of tremendous sublimity.

Terni is an agreeable town, pretty well built, and situated in a pleasant valley, between two branches of the river Nera. Here is an agreeable piazza, where stands a church that was of old an heathen temple, where are some valuable paintings. The people are civil, and the provisions cheap. We passed through part of Spoleto, the capital of Umbria, which is a pretty large city; the road from hence to Foligno is in good order, and lies through a delightful plain.

Foligno is a small pleasant town, lying in the midst of mulberry plantations, vineyards and corn-fields, and built on both sides of the little river Topino. We stayed one day and night at Perugia, which is a considerable city built upon the acclivity of a hill, adorned with elegant fountains and handsome churches. The next stage is on the banks of the lake, which was the *Thrasimere* of the ancients, a beautiful piece of water about thirty miles in circumference, having three islands abounding with excellent fish; upon a peninsula of it, there is a town and castle. It was in this neighbourhood, where the consul Flaminius was totally defeated with great slaughter by Hannibal.

We passed Commoce, Arezzo, Ancisa, &c. and at length reached Florence through miserable roads, and entered the city late at night. The season was far advanced, I therefore made only a short stay at Florence, and set out for Pisa, determining to take the nearest road to Lerici; we afterwards returned to Nice by the

same way, therefore it is unnecessary to give a farther account of the country and accommodations.

As I passed a second winter at Nice, I think myself fully qualified to make proper observations on the climate. In the short period of four months, we had fifty-six days rain; which I take to be a greater quantity than generally falls during the six worst months of the year in the county of Middlesex, and it was, for the most part, a heavy continued rain. The south winds generally predominate in the wet season at Nice: but this winter, the rain was accompanied with every wind that blows, except the south; though the most frequent were those that came from the east and north quarters. Notwithstanding these great rains, such as were never known before in the memory of man, the intermediate days of fine weather were delightful, and the ground seemed perfectly dry: the air itself was perfectly free from moisture.

As the heat increases, the humours of the body are rarefied, and of consequence, the pores of the skin are opened: while the east wind, sweeping over the Alps and Appenines, covered with snow, continues surprisingly sharp and penetrating. Even the people of the country who enjoy good health, are afraid of exposing themselves to the air at this season; the intemperature of which may last till the middle of May, when all the snow on the mountains will probably be melted: then the air will become mild and balmy, till, in the process of summer, it grows disagreeably hot, and the strong evaporation from the sea makes it so saline, as to be unhealthy for those who have a scorbutic habit. When the sea-breeze is high, this evaporation is so great, as to cover the surface of the body with a kind of volatile brine, as I plainly perceived last summer. This inconvenience may be prevented by retiring to a summer retreat; and an agreeable one presents itself on the other side of the Var, at or near the town of Grasse, which is pleasantly situated on the ascent of a hill in Provence, about seven English miles from Nice. This place is famous for its pomatum, gloves, wash-balls, perfumes, and toilet boxes, lined with bergamot. It affords good lodging, and is well supplied with provisions. This I would make my summer residence, though I would spend my winter in Nice, which are in general very mild and agreeable.

Dr. Smollet says, "We are now preparing for our journey to England. I leave nothing behind me but the air, which I can possibly regret."

In our way to Turin, we passed through Coni, which is situated between two small streams, and, though neither very large nor populous, is considerable for the strength of its fortifications. It is honoured with the title of the Maiden Fortrefs, because, though several times besieged, it was never taken. The prince of Conti invested it in the war of 1744, but he was obliged to raise the siege, after having given battle to the king of Sardinia. The place was gallantly defended by the baron Lentium, a German protestant, the best general in the Sardinian service: but what contributed most to the miscarriage of the enemy, was a long series of heavy rains, which destroyed all their works, and rendered their advances impracticable.

Piedmont is one of the most fertile and agreeable countries in Europe, and this is the most agreeable part of all Piedmont.

We passed through Sabellian, which is a considerable town, and arrived in the evening at Turin. We entered this fine city by the gate of Nice, and passing through the elegant piazza di San Carlo, took up our quarters at the Bona Fama, which stands at one corner of the great square called La Piazza Castell.

From Turin, we travelled to Aix en Provence, and from thence to Antibes, which is the Antipolis of the ancients, said to have been built, like Nice, by a colony from Marseilles. In all probability, however, it was later than the foundation of Nice, and took its name from being situated directly opposite to that city.

At present it is the frontier of France, towards Italy, pretty strongly fortified, and garrisoned by a battalion of soldiers. The town is small and inconsiderable, but the basin of the harbour is surrounded seaward by a curious bulwark, founded upon piles driven into the water, consisting of a wall, rampart, casemates, and quay. Vessels lie very safe in this harbour, but there is not water at the entrance of it to admit ships of any burthen. The shallows run so far off from the coast, that a ship of force cannot lie near enough to batter the town, but it was bombarded in the late war. Its chief strength, by land, consists in a small quadrangular fort, detached from the body of the place, which, in a particular manner, commands the entrance of the harbour. The wall of the town, built in the sea, has embrasures and salient angles, on which a great number of cannon may be mounted.

I had embarked my heavy baggage on-board a London ship, which happened to be at Nice, ready to sail; as for our small trunks and portmanteaus, they were examined very superficially at Antibes, as tipping the seacher half a crown is a wonderful conciliator of all difficulties.

Cannes is a neat village, charmingly situated on the banks of the Mediterranean, exactly opposite to the Marguerites, where state prisoners are confined. It is a fine air, and well supplied with all sorts of fish.

The amphitheatre at Frejas is nearly of the same dimensions with that at Nismes, but shockingly dilapidated. The stone seats arising from the arena are still extant, and the cells under them, where the wild beasts were kept: all the external architecture, and the ornaments, are demolished.

From hence the country opens to the left, forming an extensive plain between the sea and the mountains, which are a continuation of the Alps, that stretch through Provence and Dauphiny. This place, watered with pleasant streams, and varied with vineyards, corn-fields, and meadow-ground, affords a most agreeable prospect. Although this has much the appearance of a corn country, I am told it does not produce enough for the consumption of the inhabitants, who are obliged to have annual supplies from abroad, imported at Marseilles. A Frenchman, at an average, eats three times the quantity of bread that satisfies an Englishman; it is undoubtedly the staff of his life. It is rather wonderful, therefore, that the Provençaux do not convert part of their vineyards into corn-fields; for they may boast of their wine as they please, but that which is drank by the common people, not only here, but also in all the wine countries of France, is neither so sharp, nourishing, nor, in my opinion, so pleasant, as the small beer in England. It must be owned that all the peasants, who have wine for their ordinary drink, are of a diminutive size, less robust and healthy than those who use milk, beer, or even water.

Between Luc and Toulon, the country is delightfully parcelled out into inclosures. Here is plenty of rich pasturage for black cattle, and a greater number of pure streams and rivulets than I have observed in any other parts of France.

Toulon is a considerable place, exclusive of the basin, docks, and arsenal. The quay, the jetties, the docks, and magazines, are contrived and executed with precision, order, solidity, and magnificence. I counted fourteen ships of the line lying unrigged in the basin, besides the Tonant of eighty guns, which was in dock repairing, and a new frigate on the stocks.

Part of the road from hence to Marseilles lies through a vast mountain. Marseilles is a noble city, large, flourishing, and populous: the streets are open, airy, and spacious; the houses well built, and even magnificent; the harbour is an oval basin, surrounded on every side, either by the buildings or the land, so that the shipping lies perfectly secure; and here is generally an incredible number of vessels. On the city side, there is a semicircular quay of free-stone, which extends thirteen hundred paces; and the space between

this and the houses that front it, is continually filled with a surprising croud of people. The galleys, to the number of eight or nine, are moored with their sterns to one part of the wharf, and the slaves are permitted to work for their own benefit, at their respective occupations, in little shops or booths, which they rent for a trifle. Here are tradesmen of all sorts sitting at work, chained by one foot, shoe-makers, taylor's, silversmiths, watch and clock-makers, barbers, stocking-weavers, jewellers, pattern-drawers, scribes, book-sellers, cutlers, and all manner of shop-keepers. They pay about two sols a day to the king for this indulgence; live well, and look jolly; and can afford to sell their goods and labour much cheaper than other dealers and tradesmen.

Notwithstanding the great appearance of business at Marseilles, their trade is very much on the decline; which is owing in a great measure to the English, who, at the last peace, poured such a quantity of European merchandize into Martinique and Guadeloupe, that when the merchants of Marseilles sent over their cargoes, they found the markets overstocked, and were obliged to sell for a considerable loss. Add to this, the French colonies had such a stock of sugars and coffee, and other commodities, lying by them during the war, that, upon the first notice of peace, they shipped them off in great quantities for Marseilles.

The expences of living at an hotel here is enormous: the best and cheapest way is to take ready furnished lodgings. Imposition on strangers prevails, in a great degree, all over the south of France, though it is the cheapest and most plentiful part of the kingdom.

Marseilles is a gay city, and the inhabitants indulge themselves in a variety of amusements. They have assemblies, a concert spirituel, and a comedy. Here is a spacious and shady walk, to which, in the evening, there is a great resort of well dressed people.

Aix, the capital of Provence, is a large city, watered by the small river Aire. It was a Roman colony, said to be founded by Caius Sextus Calvinus, above a century before the birth of Christ. From the source of mineral water found here, added to the consul's name, it was called Aqua Sextia. It was here that Marius, the conqueror of the Teutones, fixed his head quarters, and embellished the place with temples, aqueducts, and bathing-places, of which nothing now remains.

The city is well built, though the streets are narrow. It has a noble walk, planted with double rows of tall trees, and adorned with three or four fine fountains, the middlemost of which discharges hot water, supplied from the source of the baths. On each side, there is a row of elegant houses, inhabited chiefly by the noblesse, of which there is here a considerable number.

The parliament is held here, and brings a great resort of people. As many of the inhabitants are persons of fashion, they are well bred, gay, and polite. The Duc de Villars, who is governor of the province, resides on the spot; and keeps an open assembly, where strangers are admitted without reserve, and made very welcome if they will engage in play, which is the sole occupation of the whole company.

Aix is situated in a bottom, almost surrounded by hills, which, however, do not screen it from the north wind, which blows very sharp in the winter and spring, rendering the air almost insupportably cold. The contrary is the case in summer, for then it is insufferably hot. Aix, though pretty well supplied with butchers' meat, is not so with respect to garden stuff, and they have no poultry but what comes a vast distance. Their oil is good and cheap; their wine indifferent: but their chief care seems employed on the culture of silk, the staple commodity of Provence: which is every where shaded with plantations of mulberry-trees, for the nourishment of the worms.

The eruptions of the barbarians have entirely demolished the baths of Aix, so famous in antiquity.

Some of the springs still remain, which are found serviceable in many disorders.

I passed the Durance in a boat which lay at Avignon. This river, the *Druentia* of the antients, is a considerable stream, extremely rapid, which descends from the mountains and discharges itself into the Rhone. After violent rains, it extends its channel, so as to be impassable, and often overflows the country to a great extent.

Avignon is a large city belonging to the pope. It was the *Aveno Cavarum* of the antients, and changed masters several times. The pope holds it by a precarious title; at the mercy of the French king. It is governed by a vice legate from the pope, and the police of the city is regulated by the consuls. It is a large place, situated in a fruitful plain, surrounded by high walls built of hewn stone, which, on the west side, are washed by the Rhone: here was a noble bridge over the river, but it is now in ruins. On the other side, a branch of the Sague runs through part of the city. This is the river antiently called *Sulga*: it is a charming transparent stream, abounding with excellent trout and craw-fish.

Orange, the *Arausio Cavarum* of the Romans, is still distinguished by some monuments of antiquity; such as a circus, an aqueduct, a temple, and a triumphal arch, which last is a magnificent edifice, adorned on all sides with trophies and battles, in basso relievo. Next day we passed two very impetuous streams, the *Drome* and the *Ifore*. These rivers take their rise from the mountains which are continued through Provence and Dauphiny, and fall into the Rhone. The country yields a considerable quantity of corn, and a good deal of grass: it is well watered with streams, and agreeably shaded with wood: the weather was pleasant, and we had a continued song of nightingales from Aix to Fontainebleau.

Vienne was antiently called *Vienna Allobrogum*: it was a Roman colony, and a considerable city: it is still a large town, standing among several hills on the banks of the Rhone, though all its former splendor is eclipsed, its commerce decayed, and most of its antiquities are buried in ruins. The church of *Notre Dame de la Vie* was undoubtedly a temple. On the left of the road, as you enter it, is a handsome obelisk, about thirty feet high, which is a Roman work.

As nothing material occurred in the doctor's travels from this place till he again set foot at Dover, we shall take leave of him, and proceed to our next traveller.

As it is our intention to afford the reader as much improvement and entertainment as possible, we will beg leave to introduce him into the company of Mr. Brydone, a fellow of the Royal Society, and a gentleman of much learning and probity, who was induced to make the tour of Sicily and Malta, in the year 1770. We are induced to do this, because there are so many travels published through Italy and France, when there are a variety of objects not less interesting, which lie buried in oblivion, in Sicily and Malta.

Naples is an eligible situation in summer, as the air is constantly refreshed by the sea breeze, and, by all accounts, their winter is more agreeable and healthy than ours. The most disagreeable part of the Neapolitan climate is the south-east wind, which is very common. This is very relaxing, and gives the vapours in a much higher degree than the worst of our rainy months: if it continues any length of time, it is sure to blow away all our gaiety and spirits. It is not surprising that it should have this effect upon an English phlegmatic constitution; but all the mercury of France will sink under the load of this horrid, leaden atmosphere. A Neapolitan lover avoids his mistress with the utmost care, in the time of this south-east wind; and the indolence it inspires, is almost sufficient to extinguish every passion. Mr. Brydone says, I have been endeavouring to enquire into the cause of this singular quality, but the people here never think of accounting for any thing. Sea bathing is the best antidote against its effects.

The country round Naples abounds so much in every thing that is curious, both in art and nature, and affords so ample a field of speculation, for the naturalist and antiquary, that a person of any curiosity may spend some months here very agreeably.

This delightful coast, the garden of all Italy, and inhabited only by the rich, the gay, and luxurious, is now abandoned to the poorest and most miserable of mortals. Perhaps there is no spot on the globe that has undergone so thorough a change, or that can exhibit so striking a picture of the vanity of human grandeur.

We set sail for Messina on the fifteenth of May. The melancholy south wind has left us, and we have got a fine brisk north wind in its stead. We soon found ourselves in the middle of the bay of Naples, which is surrounded by the most beautiful scenery in the world. The bay is circular, in most places upwards of twenty miles in diameter; the circumference is more than sixty miles; all this space is wonderfully diversified with the riches of nature and of art. The bay is shut out from the Mediterranean by the island of Capre, famous for the abode of Augustus, and afterwards infamous for that of Tiberius.

What with the celebrated islands and promontories, classic fields and burning plains; the great and opulent city of Naples, with its three castles and its harbour full of ships; the rich country from thence to Portici, covered with the houses and gardens of the noblesse, which appear only as a continuation of the city; the king's palace and many others surrounding it, all built over the roofs of those of Herculaneum, buried near a hundred feet by the eruptions of Vesuvius; the black fields of Cava that have run from that mountain, intermixed with gardens, vineyards and orchards; Vesuvius itself in the back ground of the scene, emitting volumes of fire and smoke; a variety of beautiful towns and villages, with many extensive and romantic coasts; these altogether exhibit such a picture which no one ever saw, except those who have been in the bay of Naples; and what is more astonishing, is, that all this prodigious country, covered with verdure, and loaded with the richest fruits, is all the produce of subterraneous fire. Strange, yet true it is, that nature makes use of the same agent to create, as to destroy.

On the eighteenth, we were off Strombolo, which is a mountain that rises from the sea; it is about ten miles, and not of that exact canonical form supposed to be common to all volcanoes. We should have landed, but the pilot assured us, that the crater was inaccessible, we therefore proceeded on the voyage, not without much regret at leaving so great a curiosity unexplored.

On the nineteenth, we found ourselves on the coast of Sicily, which is low but finely navigated. The opposite coast of Calabria is very high, and the mountains are covered with verdure; the approach to Messina is the finest that can be imagined; the quay is built in the form of a crescent, and is surrounded by a range of magnificent buildings. The streets betwixt these and the sea is about an hundred feet wide, and forms one of the most delightful walks in the world. It enjoys the freest air, and commands a most beautiful prospect.

In the centre of this enchanting semicircle we cast anchor, the beauty of which greatly delighted us. The harbour of Messina is formed by a small neck of land that runs off from the east end of the city, and though one of the safest harbours in the world after ships have got in, yet it is one of the most difficult of access. The whirlpool of Charybdis lies near it, and often occasions such an irregular motion in the water, that the helm loses most of its power, and ships get in with great difficulty, even with the fairest wind.

On the quay is a fine fountain of white marble representing Neptune holding Scylla and Charybdis chained, under the emblematical figures of two sea monsters. The neck of land forming the harbour is strongly fortified; the citadel is built on that part which connects it with the main land. The farther-



PROSTITUTES of NAPLES,
who having become penitent in the
CHURCH of ROME, *are making*
a public procession to excite the
Compassion of the Charitable.

most point which runs out to sea is defended by four small ports, which command the entrance into the harbour; between these there is a light-house to warn sailors of their approach to Charybdis.

In this beautiful harbour are a number of galleys and galliots, which cruise round the island to protect it from the sudden invasions of the barbarians.

On the twentieth, we went to see several convents, and were received by the nuns with great affability and politeness. They all pretended to be happy and contented, and said they would not change their prison for the most brilliant situation in life; however, some of them had a soft melancholy in their countenances that gave the lye to their declarations; and I am persuaded, in a *tete-a-tete*, and on a more intimate acquaintance they would have told a very different story; some of them are very handsome. To see an amiable, unaffected, and unadorned person that might have been an honour and an ornament to society, make a voluntary resignation of her charms, and give herself up to a life of mortification, moves the soul to pity, and pity melts the mind to love. No studied embellishment can produce half so strong, or so pleasing an effect, as the modest and simple attire of a pretty young nun, placed behind a double iron grate.

We were lucky enough to be at the celebration of a great festival in honour of St. Francis, and just arrived as the saint made his appearance. He was carried through the crowd with vast ceremony, and received the homage of the people with becoming dignity; after which he was again lodged in his chapel, where he performs a number of miracles every day, to all those who have abundance of money, and abundance of faith.*

On all sides of Messina, there are fine shady walks, which are always fanned by the cooling breeze from the straits. The houses are large, and most of the articles of life are cheap and plenty. The hire of lodgings is remarkably reasonable, and I think no country is so proper for that swarm of Valetudinarians, which every autumn leaves our country with the swallows, in search of warm climates.

At Messina there are many pleasant walks, at Naples there are none; the truth is, they have no occasion for them any more than they have for legs, for walking there is little less infamous than stealing. Any person who makes use of his limbs is looked upon as a black-guard, and not fit company for any but such.

On the twenty-first, we had an audience of the prince of Villa Franca; he received us politely, but with a good proportion of state. We craved his protection in our intended journey, and he granted it.

Our guards consisted of the banditti of the kingdom, who had been punished for enormous crimes, but are here publicly protected and universally feared. The prince is their declared patron, and they are secure in his service, they enjoy the most unbounded confidence, which, in no instance, they have ever yet made an improper or dishonest use of; they are clothed in the prince's livery, yellow and green, with silver lace, and have besides a badge of their order.

On the twenty-second, we left Messina early in the morning, with six mules for ourselves and servants, and two for our baggage. Our guards looked terrible indeed, and they entertained us all the way with recounting the most shocking murders and robberies ever heard of, and which it is not possible they could give so particular an account of, unless they themselves had been accomplices. From this present profession, we esteem ourselves perfectly safe, and we find them very useful in preventing our being imposed on.

The sea coast of Sicily is very rich, the sides of some

* The reader's curiosity will be amply gratified, by perusing the Religious Rites and Ceremonies of all Nations, and of every religious persuasion that ever existed from the creation of the world to the present æra; now publishing in sixty weekly numbers, by Mr. HOGG, No. 16, Pater-noster-Row; and written by the Rev. Dr. HURD, an eminent divine of the established church. This useful work is ornamented with perhaps the most elegant and curious set of copper-plates ever presented to the public in any periodical work.

of the mountains are highly cultivated, and present the most agreeable aspect; corn, wine, oil and silk, are here mixed together in the greatest abundance; but there is a very considerable tract of land totally uncultivated. The sides of the road are covered with a variety of flowers, and flowering shrubs; the inclosures are fenced with hedges of the prickly pear or the Indian fig.

The once famous city of Taurominum is now reduced to an insignificant burgh, but the remains give an high idea of its former magnificence. The theatre is esteemed the largest in the world. The seats front Mount *Ætna*, which makes a glorious appearance from this place. It rises from an immense base, and mounts equally on all sides to the summit.

We examined the Naumachia, and the reservoirs for supplying it with water, and on the twenty-third climbed Mount *Ætna*. About half a mile from Giardini, a small village near Taurominum, is the first region of Mount *Ætna*; and here they set up the statue of a saint, for having prevented the lava from running up the mountain of Taurominum, and destroying the adjacent country. We would have visited the Chestnut-tree of a hundred horse, which has been looked upon as one of the greatest wonders of Mount *Ætna*. We had likewise proposed, if possible, to have gained the summit of the mountain by this side, and to descend by the side of Catania, but we were obliged to relinquish this intention, from the impossibility of fulfilling it.

We passed through some beautiful woods of cork and ever green oak, growing out of the lava. The vast quantity of nitre contained in the ashes of *Ætna* very probably contributes greatly to increase the luxuriance of its vegetation. The city of Jacir or Aci, and indeed all the towns on this coast, are founded on immense rocks of lava, heaped one above another to an amazing height; for it appears that these flaming torrents, as soon as they arrived at the sea, were hardened into rock, which not yielding any longer to the pressure of the liquid fire behind, the melted matter continuing to accumulate, formed a dam of fire, which in a short time run over the solid front, pouring a second torrent into the ocean; this was immediately consolidated, and succeeded by a third, and so on till it had formed these immense rocks.

The road from Jaci to Catania is entirely over lava, which is very fatiguing and troublesome. There are eight mountains formed by eruptions near that place, with each its crater, from whence the burnt matter was discharged. It is very evident, that by the eruptions of mount *Ætna* the sea has been considerably driven back, and the whole of this coast has been formed.

Sicilian authors give an account of the conflict between these two adverse elements, and it is tremendous indeed. A torrent of fire ten miles in breadth, heaped up to an enormous height, rolling down the mountain and pouring its flames into the ocean, the noise more dreadful than thunder, the water retiring and diminishing before it, confessing its superiority, yielding up its possessions and contracting its banks, the clouds of salt vapour darkening the face of the sun, covering up this scene under a veil of horror, laying waste every field and vineyard in its way, the fish on the coast destroyed, and the colour of the sea itself changed, must exhibit such a scene which no words can fully describe.

In Catana we could not find an inn, although it is a noble and beautiful city. We were obliged to lodge in a convent. The house and museum of the prince of Biscaris, in point of antiquities, is inferior to none; they would be too numerous to give a description of. We were very much astonished at the extreme magnificence of a convent of Benedictine monks, who are determined to make sure of a paradise in this world, if not in the other. These sons of humility, temperance, and mortification, entertained us with great civility and politeness. This museum is little inferior to that of the prince of Biscaris, and the apartments that contain it are much more magnificent.

Catania is one of the most ancient cities in the island. Their legends relate, that it was founded by the Cyclops, or giants of *Ætna*, supposed to have been the first inhabitants of Sicily after the deluge. It is now reckoned the third city in the kingdom: it contains upwards of thirty thousand inhabitants, has an university and a bishoprick. A great part of the bishop's revenues arise from the sale of snow on Mount *Ætna*; this is a considerable branch of commerce: for the peasants in these hot countries regale themselves with ice during the summer heats. It is a common observation among them, that without the snows of Mount *Ætna* their island could not be inhabited; so essential has this article of luxury become to them.

Catania was nearly destroyed by an eruption in the year 1669, and was totally ruined by the fatal earthquake in 1693; yet the infatuation of the inhabitants is so great, that they could never be prevailed upon to leave the situation. The whole city was soon rebuilt, and they are in perfect security, thinking that the Virgin and St. Agatha are engaged to protect them; and under their banner they hold *Ætna*, with all the devils it contains, at defiance.

Early in the morning of the twenty-seventh, we began to ascend this respectable father of mountains, which is divided into three regions, the fertile region, the woody region, and the barren region, which are as different in climate and production as the three zones of the earth. At Nicolosi, which is twelve miles up the mountain, the weather was moderate, and the corn was yet green, whereas; at Catania, the heat was insupportable, and the harvest over.

The fruit of this region is remarkably fine, and particularly the figs, of which they have a great variety. Our landlord here, gave us an account of the singular fate of the beautiful country near Hybla, and the change of names it underwent in proportion to the degrees of eruption, which at length finally destroyed it.

About an hour and half after we left Nicolosi, we arrived on the confines of the temperate region. The air here was cool and refreshing, and every breeze was loaded with a thousand perfumes, the whole ground being covered over with the richest aromatic plants. Here are some of the most beautiful spots upon earth; and if Mount *Ætna* resembles hell within, it certainly resembles Paradise without.

If you cast your eyes upward, you behold in perpetual union the two elements that are at continual war; an immense gulph of fire existing in the midst of snow, which it has not power to melt; and immense fields of snow and ice for ever surrounding this gulph of fire, which they have not power to extinguish.

The next morning we were conducted over places where human foot scarce ever trod, in order to complete our expedition. Sometimes through gloomy forests, which by day-light were delightful; but when universal darkness prevailed, the rustling of the trees, the heavy dull bellowing of the mountain, and the vast expanse of ocean, stretched at an immense distance before us, inspire us with a kind of awful horror. We at last got above the regions of vegetation: we beheld a vast expanse of snow and ice, that alarmed us exceedingly, and almost staggered our resolution. After holding a council of war, we climbed the snows, which our guides assured us were little more than seven miles high, and that we certainly should be able to pass it before sun-rise. Accordingly, taking each of us a dram of liquor, which soon removed every objection, we began our march.

The ascent for some time was not steep, and as the surface of the snow sunk a little, we had tolerable footing; but, as it soon began to grow steeper, we found our labour greatly increase. We determined to persevere, calling to mind, in the midst of our labour, that the emperor Adrian, and the philosopher Plato, had undergone the same, and from the same motive too, to see the sun rise from the top of *Ætna*. After incredible labour and fatigue, mixed with a great deal of pleasure, we arrived, before dawn, at the ruins

of an ancient structure, called St. Torre del Filosofo, supposed to have been built by the philosopher Empedocles, who took up his habitation here; the better to study the nature of Mount *Ætna*. Here we rested ourselves for some time, and made a fresh application to our liquor bottle, which I am sure Empedocles, had he been here, would have greatly approved of, after such a march.

Nature now called upon us to pay our adorations to her divine Author. The immense vault of heaven appeared in awful majesty and splendor, and the sky was remarkably clear; the number of stars appeared considerably increased, and their light was more resplendent; the milky way was like a pure flame that shot across the heavens. We had traversed at least twelve thousand feet of gross vapour, that dims the sight, and totally obstructs it in many cases. It is no wonder that vision here should be more distinct: Jupiter was not visible, or we should have been able to discover some of his satellites with a naked eye.

When we had finished our contemplations on these sublime objects, we proceeded, and soon reached the foot of the great crater of the mountain, which is of an exact conical form. In about an hour's climbing, we arrived at a place where there was no more but a warm vapour issued from the mountain: from hence, it was no more than three hundred yards to the summit. We arrived there in time to satisfy our curiosity with a sight the most wonderful in the world.

No imagination can conceive, much less can pen describe, the infinite grandeur of the scene, so glorious, so magnificent! An elevation so great, raised on the brink of a bottomless gulph, as old as the world, often discharging rivers of fire, and throwing out burning rocks with a report which shakes the island! Added to this, the most unbounded extent of prospect, comprehending the greatest variety, and the most beautiful scenery in nature: and, to illuminate the wondrous view, lo! the sun arises in the east with uncommon magnificence. By degrees the whole atmosphere was lighted up; land and sea looked dark and confused, as if a new creation was taking place, and, at the command of their God, was again emerging from its original chaos! At length the stars are extinguished, and the shades totally disappear: all nature caught life and beauty from every increasing beam, and the scene was enlarged as the horizon appeared to widen and expand itself on every side. The sun, like its almighty Maker, appearing in the east, now shines with full splendor. Enchantment seems to take place, and we can scarce believe we are still upon this globe of earth! Unaccustomed to the sublimity of such a scene, the senses seem bewildered. The whole island of Sicily, as well as the circumjacent ones, appear like a map under your feet. The view is entirely boundless, nor is there any one object in the circle of vision to interrupt it. The visible horizon from the top of *Ætna* cannot be less in circumference than two thousand miles; for at Malta, which is near two hundred miles distant, they perceive all the eruptions from the second region, and that island is often discovered from about one half the elevation of the mountain. Indeed the view is too unbounded for the senses to grasp.

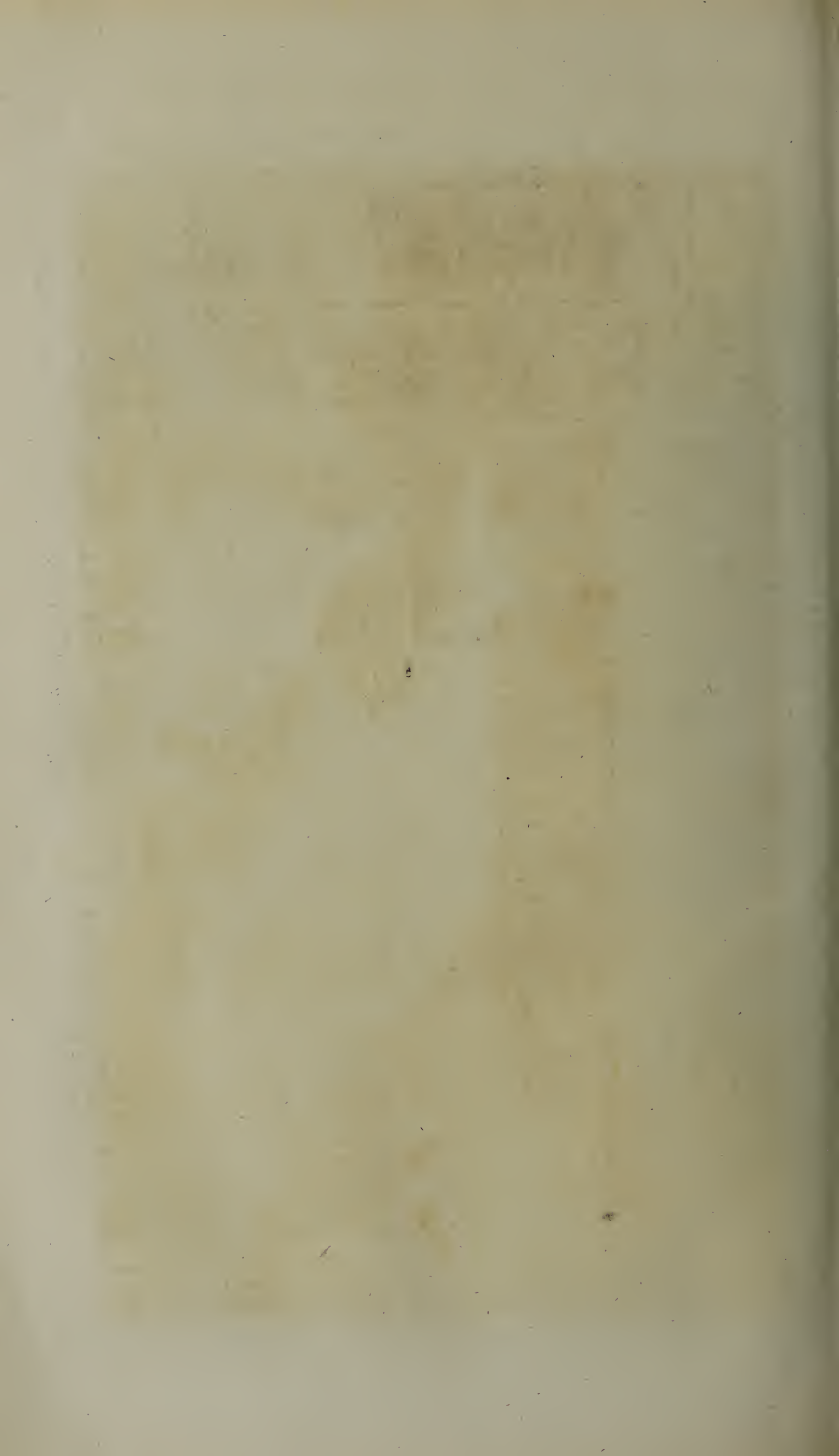
The first object that demands your attention is the frigid zone of Mount *Ætna*, which is marked out by a circle of snow and ice, and extends on all sides at the distance of about eight miles. The great crater of the mountain rears its burning head in the centre of this circle. The regions of intense cold and intense heat seem here to be united in one point. This is succeeded by the woody region, which forms a circle of the most beautiful green, and presents a striking contrast with the closest region: and this again is every-where succeeded by the corn-fields, vineyards, and orchards, which compose the fertile region. The mountain is bounded by the rivers Semetus and Alcantara almost on all sides, and by the sea to the south and south-east.

The crater of this astonishing volcano is at present
three

Engraved for Messrs. Boyagen & Hancock.



View of MOUNT VESUVIUS in Naples with the eruption of Smoke, Fire, Lava, &c.



three miles and a half in circumference, and goes shelving down on each side, forming a vast amphitheatre. The volume of sulphureous smoke which issues from this space, being much heavier than the circumambient air, instead of rising in it, rolls down the side of the mountain like a torrent, till it meets with that part of the atmosphere of the same specific gravity with itself; it then shoots off horizontally, and forms a large track in the air, according to the direction of the wind, which, fortunately for us, carried it to the directly contrary side of the mountain to that on which we were placed; indeed all circumstances combined to make our observations and remarks as complete as possible.

We beheld the tremendous gulph, so celebrated for ages, with awe and horror, and were not surpris'd that the superstition of mankind had considered it as the repository of the damned. In short, its dreadful appearance is undecipherable, and can only be guessed at from circumstances attending it. It must be allowed, that the most enthusiastic imagination, in the midst of all its terrors, never forms an idea of a hell more dreadful.

From the gathering of the clouds below us, we were in hopes of seeing a thunder storm, but were disappointed, as the wind soon scattered them. I discharged a gun on the top of *Ætna*, but was surpris'd to find the report almost reduced to nothing; it founded only like the stroke of a stick on a door.

In our descent, we came again to the Torre del Filosofo, and it is astonishing that the ruins of this structure have remained uncovered by the lava for so many ages. We left the summit of *Ætna* about six in the morning, reached our mules at the place we left them, and arrived at Catania about eight in the evening. Pleasure and pain were intermixed in the change of climate as we descended. From the regions of the most rigid winter, we soon arrived at those of the most delightful spring. When we got out of the woods, and entered the torrid zone, the heats were insupportable, and we suffered dreadfully before we reached the city.

When we arrived at Catania, we went immediately to bed, being considerably oppress'd with the heat and fatigue of the journey. A journey in which I enjoyed a great degree of pleasure, and suffered a great degree of pain.

The melting of the snows upon Mount *Ætna* certainly gives rise to the river of Alcantara. There are several periodical springs on the mountain, which only flow in the day, and stop in the night. This is occasioned by the snow melting in the day and freezing in the night, which it does in the hottest seasons.

In the woody regions of *Ætna*, there are the wild boar, the roebuck, and a kind of wild goat. The race of stags and bears is now extinct. The horses and cattle are esteemed the best in Sicily. We did not meet with any porpoises or land tortoises, nor did we see any eagles or vultures.

In the cathedral of Catania is a curious painting of the great eruption in 1669: though it is but indifferently executed, it gives us a dreadful idea of the work. An account of it was sent to Charles II. by Lord Winchelsea, who was returning from his embassy at Constantinople. We wish his lordship had taken more pains to examine. His curiosity was satisfied in one day, and he only looked at the lava at a considerable distance.

The mighty Syracuse was the next object of our attention; we embarked at Catania the 31st of May. The third book of Virgil's *Æneid* gives a good description of the voyage from Catania to Syracuse. The coast lies loose, and, except *Ætna*, there are no very striking objects.

It fell a dead calm before we landed at Syracuse: we spied a fine turtle fast asleep on the surface of the water: profound silence was ordered: we rowed gently, that we might surpris'e him: two men were placed at the prow to seize him: we moved on slowly, and the turtle lay still: no alderman ever beheld his turtle

upon the table with more pleasure and security: we only thought of the various ways in which he should be dressed; when, alas, he made a plunge, slipped through the mens fingers, and disappeared in a moment! A gentleman asked me if I would chuse a little of the calipash or the calipee: the two men shrugged up their shoulders, and said, "pazienza:" we were of opinion that all the pazienza on earth was not equal to a good turtle.

In Syracuse, we were miserably accommodated; we saw all the ruins that were worthy of attention. The principal remains of antiquity are a theatre and amphitheatre, many sepulchres, the Latomie, the catacombs, and the famous ear of Dionysius, which it was impossible to destroy. This is a huge cavern, cut out of the hard rock, in the form of a human ear: it was so contrived, that every sound made in it was collected into one point. Exactly opposite to it, the tyrant made a small hole, which communicated with a little apartment, where he used to conceal himself. To this hole he applied his own ear, and is said to have heard distinctly every word that was spoken in the cavern below. No sooner was this apartment finished, but Dionysius put to death all the workmen who were employed in it. He afterwards confined all whom he suspected to be his enemies; by over-hearing their conversation, he judged of their guilt, and pass'd sentence upon them as they were found innocent or otherwise.

The theatre is pretty entire, but the amphitheatre is much ruined. The catacombs are a great work, little inferior to those of Rome or Naples. A few fine columns of the temple of Jupiter Olympus still remain, and that of Minerva is almost entire.

We examined the fountain of Arethusa; as it has always been looked upon as one of the greatest curiosities of Syracuse. It was dedicated to Diana, who had a magnificent temple near it, where great festivals were annually observed. We found a number of nymphs up to the knees in the fountain, washing their garments, and we almost dreaded the fate of Actæon and Alpheus; but if these were of Diana's train, they are not so coy as they were of old, and no man in his senses would run the risk of being turned into a stag or a river, for the best of them.

The fountain is astonishing, and rises at once out of the earth into the size of a river. Many believe to this day, that it is the identical river Arethusa, that sinks under ground near Olympia in Greece, and, continuing its course for five or six hundred miles below the ocean, rises again in this spot. How this story should gain such credit among the antient natural historians and philosophers, is really amazing.

There are two harbours in Syracuse, the largest of which is reckoned six miles round. We were soon tired of Syracuse: the inhabitants are extremely poor and beggarly, and exhibit a dismal contrast to their former magnificence. *Sic transit gloria mundi.*

On the second of June, we left this mighty Syracuse, and set sail in a Maltese spononaro, and landed at Capo Papero, called by the antients Pachinus. It is the remotest and southerly part of Sicily: it is a wretched barren island, of a mile round: it has a fort, and a small garrison, to protect the neighbouring country from the depredations of the barbarian corsairs. In this place we found a small cavern, where we made a comfortable dinner. The country here produces neither corn nor wine. Here are plenty of capers, and, if we had vinegar, we could pickle hogs-heads of them. We were obliged, in the evening, to row our little boat about a hundred yards out to sea, where we cast anchor. This was necessary, on account of the savage disposition of the inhabitants, who might possibly, in the night, have come down and murdered us.

At length, after some tedious sailing, not without sickness and languor, we discovered the island of Malta, and soon reached the city of Valetto. The approach of the island is very fine, though the shore is rather low and rocky. It is every where inaccessible

by an enemy, and the rock is, in many places, sloped into the form of a glacis, with strong parapets and intrenchments behind it.

We found ourselves in a new world on getting ashore. Well dressed people were in crowds walking the streets. It is the very contrary to Syracuse: there nothing but poverty and wretchedness is visible, here nothing but splendor and magnificence. We were conducted to an inn, which had more the appearance of a palace; had an excellent supper, and plenty of Burgundy. This is the fourth of June, and the king's birth-day. We have done him honour, by getting almost tipsy in drinking his health.

The next day we visited the principal villas of the island, particularly those of the grand master, and the general of the galleys, which lie contiguous to each other. The orange-groves are very fine, and the fruit they bear most excellent.

The whole island is a great rock of white free-stone, and the soil that covers it is not, in most places, more than six inches deep; notwithstanding this, the crop in general is very abundant. This is accounted for by the copious dews that fall, and the inhabitants say there is a moisture in the rock below the soil. The whole island only produces corn sufficient for the consumption of five months. The cotton-plant in this island, they say, produces better cotton than the tree; but Mr. Brydone says, "I did not find it so upon the comparison." They manufacture this cotton into a great variety of stuffs. Their stockings are very fine: their blankets and coverlets are esteemed all over Europe: the sugar-cane is here cultivated, but not in any great quantity.

The oranges are the finest in the world; the season continues for seven months, during which period the trees are covered with this beautiful fruit, and make a charming appearance.

The Maltese are very industrious in cultivating their little island; they have brought over great quantities of soil from Sicily, where there is not sufficient depth. They are obliged to inclose their grounds with free-stone, otherwise the floods to which they are subject would carry away most of their soil.

There are only two cities on the island, though they call them seven; viz. Valetta, and the Citta Vecchia. The whole island is covered over with country houses and villages: every little village has a noble church, ornamented and adorned with various statues. The place is wonderfully strong; both nature and art having contributed their respective shares to accomplish it. The fortifications of Malta are a most stupendous work: all the boasted catacombs of Rome and Naples are nothing in comparison of these.

The inhabitants assure us, that upon the eruption of Mount *Ætna*, which is two hundred Italian miles off, the whole island of Malta is illuminated; and, from the reflection in the water, there appears a great track of fire in the sea all the way from Sicily to Malta: the thundering of the mountain is also distinctly heard. How dreadful then must it be at the place itself!

Valetta is built upon an hill; none of the streets are level except the key. The inhabitants are remarkably weak sighted, owing to the reflection of the sun upon the white free stone. The principal buildings are the palace of the grand master, the infirmary, the arsenal, the hotels of the seven tongues, and the great church of St. John. The latter is very magnificent, and is reckoned the richest in the world: it is entirely composed of sepulchral monuments of the finest marble. The heirs of the grand masters have long vied with each other in the magnificence of the monuments.

Their church service seems to be more overloaded with pomp and parade than I have ever observed before. The language of the common people of Malta is Arabic, so we did not reap much benefit from their conversation. We viewed the antient city of Melita, which is situated near the centre of the island; in clear weather there is a very extensive prospect: this city is

strongly fortified. The governor received us very politely, and shewed us the old palace. The cathedral is entirely hung with crimson damask, laced with gold, although it is of a considerable bulk. The catacombs here are also very admirable, and are said to extend fifteen miles under ground.

We went to see the forest where the grand master keeps his game. We were disappointed; as we expected to see much wood and plenty of deer: it was quite the contrary. This is the only wood in the island, and is therefore esteemed a great curiosity.

Near this place is a grand aqueduct of some thousand arches, which conveys the water to the city; which was completed at the sole expence of one of the grand masters. Not far from hence is a church dedicated to St. Paul, and a miraculous statue of the saint, holding a viper in his hand, supposed to be placed on the spot of ground on which the house stood where he was received after his shipwreck on this island, where he shook the viper off his hand into the fire. The Maltese say, that he cursed all the venomous animals of the island, and banished them for ever. However this be, it is a certain fact, that there are no venomous animals in Malta. They go farther, and say, that vipers have been brought from Sicily hither; but they instantly died on their landing. Near the church, is the grotto in which St. Paul was imprisoned, and is looked upon with the utmost reverence. There is a very fine statue of St. Paul in the middle of the grotto, to which they ascribe the working of many miracles.

The garrison of Malta is equal to the number of men in the island fit to bear arms. They have about five hundred regulars belonging to the ships of war, and one hundred and fifty compose the guard of the prince. The two islands of Malta and Gozzo contain about one hundred and fifty thousand souls: they are exceedingly robust.

Four galleys, three galliots, four sixty gun ships, one frigate of thirty-six guns, besides a number of quick-sailing vessels, compose their sea force.

The spirit of toleration is here exercised in an eminent degree: they have even a Turkish mosque, who are their declared enemies: the slaves are permitted to enjoy their religion in peace: the police is very well regulated: assassination and robberies are very uncommon. This is the only country, I believe, where duelling is permitted by law: the establishment is founded on the romantic notions of chivalry. If the legislature, in other countries, was to punish those who do fight, with the same rigour that the Maltese punish those who do not, a speedy end would be put to duelling.

They have horse-races at Malta, but they are of an uncommon kind. They are performed without saddle, bridle, whip, or spur. Notwithstanding this, their horses run with full speed, and afford great diversion.

Perhaps Malta is one of the best academics for politeness in the world. They have very high notions of honour, and upon the least breach of it satisfaction is instantly demanded.

We departed; coasted along the island of Malta, and sailed for Agrigentum. The celebrated island of Calypso is supposed to be at Gozzo: it must either be very much fallen off since she inhabited it, or historians have greatly flattered it. We could see nothing like the grotto of the goddess as we went along the coast, nor could we discover those verdant banks so celebrated in antiquity. We bid adieu to the island of Calypso, and once more were at the mercy of the waves. The rowers sung their evening song to the virgin, which was acceptable, for we had very fine weather. We arrived at Sicily a little before sun-set, and landed near the ruins of the little Hybla. We supped on shore, and again launched into the sea. We had our nightly serenade as usual, and the next day, by twelve o'clock, we reached the port of Agrigentum.

We had a polite reception by the captain of the port.

port. The city stands near the top of a mountain, and is four miles distant from the harbour. The road, on each side, is bordered by a row of exceeding large American aloes. The city is irregular and ugly; though from a few miles distance at sea, it makes a noble appearance. The houses are mean, and the streets dirty, crooked and narrow. It contains about twenty thousand people. The ruins of the antient city lie about a mile from the modern one; but, like the ruins of Syracuse, are converted into corn-fields, vineyards, and orchards. There are the remains of four temples, that of Venus, of Concord, of Hercules, and of Jupiter Olympus, which remain pretty perfect: besides the remains of many more temples and other great works.

All the ruins of Agrigentum, and the mountain on which it stands, are composed of a concretion of sea-shells run together, and cemented by a kind of sand or gravel, and are now become as hard as marble. By what means they have been lifted up to this immense height, and so inseparably mixed with the substance of the rock, I leave others to determine.

Plato, when he visited Agrigentum, was so struck with its luxury and magnificence, that he said, they built as if they were never to die, and eat as if they had not an hour to live. Agrigentum has been much abused for its drunkenness, and as much celebrated for its hospitality. It is pretty common to find this vice and virtue shaking hands with each other. The Swifs, the Scots, and the Irish, are at present the most drunken people in Europe, and are the most hospitable. In Spain, Portugal, and Italy, hospitality is very little known, or any other virtue but sobriety. This may arise from the dread of the inquisition; for as inebriety generally unlocks the heart, and when that is open the tongue is pretty fluent, they are therefore fearful that their genuine sentiments should be known.

Mr. Brydone says, I have been making many excursions round Agrigentum. The country is delightful, producing corn, wine, and oil, in great abundance: fruits, such as oranges, lemons, pomegranates, almonds, pistachio nuts, &c. are here in vast plenty. We were curiously entertained by the bishop, and were very merry. The Sicilians were very fond of the punch we made, they had never before tasted that liquor, and preferred it to all the wines on the table; they drank so plentifully of it, that the effects were soon visible. The desert consisted of a great quantity of fruit, and a greater of ices, disguised in various shapes.

About six o'clock, we took a cordial leave of our jolly friends, and embarked on board our sponararo at the new port. The bishop and his company went into a large barge, and sailed round the harbour; we saluted them, and they returned the compliment. We were overtaken by a terrible storm, and with great difficulty got into port, between one and two in the morning. We engaged mules to carry us over the mountains to Palermo, determining to have nothing more to do with sponararos. We travelled about twenty miles before we halted: here we made tea. Our tea-table was a round stone in the field, and as the moon shone bright, we had no occasion for any other luminary. Here we staid but a short time, and after much fatigue arrived safely at the great capital of Sicily.

Palermo is large, regular, uniform and neat; the people have an air of affluence and gaiety; the approach to it is fine; the alleys are planted with fruit trees and large American aloes in full bloom. We were but indifferently lodged there, there being only one inn in the place. We were every day more delighted with the city. The two great streets intersect each other in the centre of the city, where they form a handsome square. From its centre, you see the whole of these noble streets, and four beautiful gates that terminate them. The city is bounded on one side by a wall, and on the other by the sea. They have an excellent concert, which finishes about two in the morning. Their other amuse-

ments consist chiefly of conversaciones, and there are a variety of these every night; and they answer to their names, for here the people really converse, whereas in Italy they only go to play at cards and eat ices; besides this, there are a number of private conversations held every night, and these in the apartments of lying-in ladies; for in this happy climate child-bearing is divested of all its terrors, and is considered only as a party of pleasure. We paid our personal respects to the princess Paterno, who was brought to bed only the night before; she sat up in her bed in an elegant undress, with a number of her friends round her; she conversed as usual, and seemed perfectly well. The ladies here marry at fourteen, and are sometimes grandmothers by the time they are thirty. I was presented to the princess Partana, who has had a great number of children, she told me she was often indisposed during the time of her pregnancy, but that she got rid of all her pains immediately on delivery. I expressed my surprise at the happiness of the climate, but she expressed more surprise when I told her of the pain and anguish attendant upon ladies in that condition in our country.

The Sicilians are frank and sincere, and their politeness is not like that of other nations on the continent, which consists in shew and grimace. The cookery is a mixture of the French and Spanish, and the Olio still preserves its rank and dignity in the centre of the table. The nobility are very magnificent in their entertainments; they are temperate in drinking; they have always had the character of being very amorous, and not without reason; the whole nation are poets, and a man stands but a poor chance for a mistress who cannot celebrate her praise in verse. Music as well as poetry they excel in; gallantry is pretty much on the same footing as in Italy, and the establishment of Cicisbeo's is pretty general. A breach of the marriage vow is not looked upon as a deadly sin, and the confessors easily absolve them. The husbands are contented, and like able generals make up for the loss by reprisals. Notwithstanding this, there is a good deal of domestic happiness in Palermo; such fights are very rare on the continent.

The country palaces of the nobility are situated in two small countries, the one to the east and the other to the west of this city, and they are very magnificent. We went to see a celebrated convent of capuchins, about a mile from the city, which contains nothing remarkable but the burying-place, and that is a great curiosity. It is a vast subterraneous apartment, divided into large commodious galleries, the walls on each side are hollowed into niches, and in each of these is placed a dead body set upright on their legs, and fastened to the back of the nich. These people are dressed in the same garments they wore when living, and exhibit a striking spectacle; none of them are reduced to skeletons, though some have been here these two hundred years. They have a certain preparation which makes the skin and muscles as dry and hard as stock fish. Their number amounts to upwards of three hundred; the people come here to pay visits to their deceased friends and relations, by which means they familiarize themselves to their future condition. Strictly speaking, this is only a vast gallery of original portraits drawn after the life, by the justest and most unprejudiced hand. It is the pencil of truth, and not mercenary.

After having visited the convent, our coach broke down. Walking here, as well as at Naples, is esteemed very disgraceful; but what could be done? No other coach was to be had; our Sicilian servant took care that our characters should not be blasted by this unfortunate circumstance. He made such a noise and clatter about it, swearing that there never was any thing in the world so infamous, that in a city like Palermo, the capital of Sicily, Signori of our rank and dignity should be obliged to walk on foot.

The churches at Palermo are extremely rich and magnificent; the cathedral is a large, venerable Gothic building, it is supported within by eighty columns of oriental

oriental granite, and divided into a great number of chapels. The relics of St. Rosalia, the patroness of Palermo, are held in great veneration, even more so than the Virgin herself. This saint gained so much credit by preserving them from the plague of Messina, though it is two hundred miles distance, that they have out of gratitude erected a monument to her memory. Here are several monuments of their Norman kings, they are of the finest porphyry, and are very antient.

The Jesuits church is very magnificent. It is endless to give an account of all the churches, they are upwards of three hundred in number; the city has been preparing these ten days for the great feast of St. Rosalia. The number of pyramids and arches prepared for the illuminations, exceed two thousand; the whole of the Marino is to be decorated. They are building an enormous engine, which they call St. Rosalia's car. The illumination of the great church is most splendid, and is said to exceed St. Peter's.

The superstition of the vulgar is here held in very much contempt by the people of fashion. Deism is most prevalent in those countries where the people are the wildest and most bigotted.

Palermo is generally supposed to be the most antient city in the island; some people think it beyond a doubt, that the city was built by the Chaldeans in the very early ages of the world. Catching tunny fish is a principal part of Sicilian amusements during the summer months, and the curing and sending them to foreign markets makes one of the greatest branches of their commerce. The poor Sicilians labour under great difficulties, owing to the oppression of their government; the sugar cane is much cultivated, but the duties imposed on it are enormous. The crops of wheat alone, where they under a free government, would make this little nation one of the richest in the world. The Sicilians retain some of the Spanish customs, but none of their gravity. Their luxury consists chiefly in their equipages and horses. All but the viceroy, the prætor, the archbishop, and president of the parliament, are obliged to drive their carriages with only two, the viceroy alone may drive six, the rest four.

The natural history of this island would afford a vast field for speculation. I am not disposed to write it at present; suffice it to say, we returned safely to Naples.

We shall next present the reader with major Dalrymple's travels through Spain and Portugal; the major set out from Gibraltar in the year 1774 without any other motive than curiosity, to visit the countries, and completed the tour in five months. In which the state of their different governments, their military establishments, the customs and manners of the people, and many other transient particulars are noticed. We with the greater pleasure give the major's account, as he is a gentleman of undoubted veracity, and universal knowledge.

Major Dalrymple says, I obtained the proper passports from the Spanish general at San Roque, and set out on the 21st of June, accompanied by the courier. The verdant banks of the river, the Indian corn in the vallies, the little hills rising here and there, cultivated with wheat and barley, and some covered with trees and shrubs, made the travelling very agreeable, till the sun became troublesome, and made our inn the best prospect on the road.

When we arrived there, our landlady spread the report that we were English, and though this is so small a distance from Gibraltar, most of the inhabitants flocked to see us. Our inn was none of the best, and we were obliged to put up with many inconveniences. We ascended the hill of Gaucin, which took us two hours in performing, on a very rough road, and like steps of stairs. Here the Moors had formerly a fort, that commanded the entrance to the pass of the mountains of Ronda. There is now a church built amidst the ruins of the fort, where miracles are said to be wrought, and they are recounted with great minuteness by the inhabitants of the village; this fort commands an extensive prospect.

At five the next morning we pursued our journey, which from what we experienced the day before was rather disagreeable and made us regret leaving Gibraltar. This day we went over many very high mountains, and saw many vines, many corn-fields, and passed several villages, and at length arrived at Ronda, here our accommodations were no better than at Gaucin. The town is situated on a hill, in a small plain almost surrounded by stupendous mountains. The river Guadiaro, which divides the new from the old town, takes its course through a chasm formed in the hill, and on the west side makes a most beautiful cascade. The city has been strongly fortified, but the walls are now lying in ruins. The streets are narrow and irregular; it is populous, though there is no manufacture of any sort and very little trade. The annual fair which is kept in May, is much frequented; the women in the houses sit on mats upon the floor cross legged, exactly like the Moors.

On our departure from Ronda the next day, about two miles from that place we missed our way, and were set right by an old man whom we saw upon the road; we travelled several miles, and night began to approach without our discovering the place of our destination, which was Alcala del Valie. We thought it best to halt, and not proceed any further; we accordingly refreshed ourselves with what provisions we had, and, wrapping ourselves as warm as we could, lay down in a wood, after taking care of our cattle. Aurora was a pleasing sight to us, and we continued our journey; we went through a country very little improved, and saw very fine inhabitants, and but little cultivation.

After some time, we arrived at the town, but were again miserably accommodated. We met with a travelling pedlar at the inn, who had more civility than all the people put together, since we left Gibraltar; he was a man of infinite humour, and entertained us very well the whole evening. Alcala is a village situated in a beautiful little valley, surrounded with trees and plenty of corn.

We left our inn at five the next morning, and travelled the whole day without getting any thing to drink, either for man or beast; we espied a rivulet, and congratulated ourselves upon it, but to our great disappointment when we came to it, the water both bitter and salt. We passed two villages, a great deal of wood, waste land, some corn, and many vines. On our arrival at Offuna, we found the inhabitants employed in torturing a bull; bull-baiting is a principal diversion here; the manner of their performing this brutal business is singular, they tie the bull by a long rope, and lead him about the town; many hundreds of men hooting and hollowing, with their cloaks on their arms, tease the poor creature to attack them, and then wound him with a dart, fork, or lance, which enrages him very much. This sport sometimes proves fatal to his tormentors, though no accident happened at this time.

The town of Offuna is situated on an extensive plain; there are many nobles live here, and the duke of Offuna has a palace, but never resides in it. The fountains and public buildings are handsome; and the shambles, which is a new stone edifice, is a great curiosity; it is divided into a number of stalls, about six feet high, on which the butchers are mounted with the meat placed behind them, and the scales before; to prevent imposition, the price of each commodity is regulated by the magistrate, and put in the front of each stall, and they are very exact in weighing their meat.

The cultivation about this country is superior to any thing I have seen yet in Spain, the habitations are neat and the people decent; there are some remains of a Moorish castle, in a rising ground just above the town.

Our landlord endeavoured to impose upon us, but I contested the matter with him, and made him produce the established prices, which he is obliged to do if required.



A NEW and ACCURATE
MAP
of
SPAIN,
and
PORTUGAL,
From the best Authorities.



British Statute Miles.
10 20 30 40 50

The mode of their getting in the harvest is singular; after cutting down the corn, it is brought in carts drawn by oxen, yoked by the head to different spots of ground: every proprietor brings his corn to these places, where it is trod out by mares, six or eight tied together, a man working them in a circle; the mares, on this occasion are shod with circular rough shoes; this method breaks the straw to pieces, but that is no disadvantage, as the cattle are fed with it; the grain is then lodged in granaries.

We travelled from Offuna to Ezija, which is five leagues distance; the country is entirely flat, and at this season covered with immense quantities of wheat and barley. The city is situated on the Xenel, over which there is a stone bridge: it is famous for having the finest breed of horses in Andalusia: we got into the great high road to Madrid, and pursued our journey to Carlotta, where we passed an agreeable evening after a delightful ride. The Carlotta is a colony of Germans, which was established about eight years ago. The town is small, but well designed, and is seated in the midst of the colony; there is a church for the emigrants, and a German Franciscan friar for their pastor.

We left this place on the 27th, and went for a few miles through a country little cultivated; we crossed a rivulet called Guadalhorce, over which there is a stone bridge; we had, from a height, a most beautiful prospect of the city of Cordova, and, after five hours travelling, put up at an inn in that city opposite the cathedral, where we were dirtily lodged, but well supplied with provisions.

The city of Cordova is very antient, and situated on a beautiful and extensive plain. On the north side of the town runs the Sierra Morena, which is a noted chain of mountains, that stretch themselves from the sea above two hundred miles inland. This place is celebrated in the Roman annals; and when the Moors ruled, this land was a capital of great consideration. The walls are pretty entire, partly Roman and partly Moorish. It is at present a considerable city, but badly built; the streets are narrow and irregular, and in many of them are to be seen Roman ruins. The houses are chiefly stone, and built in the Moorish taste, on each side of a square court yard. People of condition inhabit the lower rooms in summer, and the upper ones in winter: in the hot season, they keep the sun and air out of their apartments in day time, which renders them cool and agreeable, though it has a very odd effect, to make a visit in a dark room, where you must be some time before you can discover the person you visit.

Some of the nobility who reside here, have from two to three thousand a year; they live in handsome apartments, but the furniture is by no means adequate; we found elegant looking-glasses with silk hangings and matted bottom chairs in their principal rooms. These families have all of them assemblies; I was at that of the Condessa de Villa Nova, who had lately lost a near relation; the company appeared in mourning; every female, on entering the assembly, after paying her respects to the mistress of the house, went round the whole circle, took each lady by the hand, muttered some compliments, and then sat down; when all the company was assembled, servants came in dressed also in mourning, with glasses of iced water and sugared biscuits, afterwards with chocolate, cakes, sweetmeats, and more iced water. These are the chief entertainments of the natives: they seldom sup or dine together, except on a marriage, the birth of a first son, or some other festive occasion. The etiquette of these assemblies are extremely tiresome, though they are polite enough, to make allowances for strangers.

The equipages of the nobles are very costly, gaudy, and over-loaded with ornaments, but they make their appearance only on state days: they are drawn by mules.

The Alameda, or a walk planted with trees, is shewn as a great effort of human skill. I did not think it so admirable.

The theatre is but indifferent, and the actors are very bad. We had two bull-fights here, but they were very indifferent. The people are passionately fond of this diversion, and will use every means to spare money in order to go to one. A gipsy woman signalized herself by attacking one of the bulls, but she was thrown by him, and was much bruised; at this circumstance, the whole amphitheatre rang with applause. To reward her resolution, the marquis of Cabrignani called out, "Viva la Louisa," and threw her a handful of hard dollars.

The churches here are rich and gaudy, but are without much taste. The cathedral is magnificent, and it is imagined that the columns were originally taken from the temple of Janus, and other Roman buildings. Roman sculpture is as visible in their capitals, as Moorish is in their superstructure; they are of jasper and various other fine marbles. There are twenty canons in this cathedral, who have considerable revenues: the town is very famous for fine houses. The king keeps stallions, and breeds for his own use. The Barbary breed, which is peculiar to this province, is still preserved by societies formed at Seville, Granada, Ronda, and Valencia. Every man of fortune has a riding-house, where he amuses himself for an hour or two every day.

Cordova has always been famous for its leather, and there is a considerable manufacture of silk carried on here. The imports here are considerable, and the people complain much of them. By going two or three leagues out of the town, bread is considerably cheaper, and this is the chief aliment of the Spaniards.

We left Cordova on the third of July, and travelled two leagues through a flat and fertile country, and arrived at an inn near an old bridge; after dinner we reached the village of Carpio, which is situated on a rising ground, and near it are several oil-mills. In the evening, several youths from the village were assembled before the door of a small house; amongst them was a young woman, who touched the guitar and sang agreeably. The evening was mild and serene, and thus the company amused themselves till eleven o'clock, when they broke up.

We left this place on the fourth, and travelled through a hilly country (on the top of these hills grow corn and olives in abundance), and arrived in the evening at Andujar, which is situated on a rising ground, about a quarter of a mile from the bridge. Here there is a manufacture of coarse cloth. After leaving Andujar early in the morning, we passed through a country much the same as that we passed the day before; abounding with corn and olives. We went through Baylin, which is but an indifferent town, and near it are some lead-mines. After this we passed a poor uncultivated country, for about a league, and entered upon the new settlements, which were established about eight years ago. Emigrants from Alsace, French Flanders, Lorraine, &c. were transported hither to populate, cultivate, and improve this inhospitable country; but for want of previous preparation, and proper knowledge of colonization, many of the first settlers perished a little after their arrival, and many of the remainder have been since destroyed by the climate. However, there has been a second and third migration, besides a number of Catalans, to carry on the project, who have been more successful, especially the latter, who are inured to the climate, and remarkably diligent and laborious.

The town is handsomely disposed, and is situated on a rising ground; the road leading to it is planted with trees; there is a foot-path, and the ground without it is laid out in gardens; the streets meet each other at right angles, with the market-place in the middle of the town, and the church at the extremity of the principal street. They have built a handsome hexagon, which is to serve for a bull-baiting place. The soil is not so favourable for cultivation as at Carlotta, though the lands are much improved. There is a silk manufacture here, and they are about to establish

blish a manufacture for coarse cloth, with a view to cloath all the troops in the province.

There is a change of the manner of threshing in this colony: instead of mares treading out the corn, there is a machine composed of three pieces of wood, joined together by the side of each other, and made full of holes, in which are placed small sharp-pointed stones; at one end a mule is put, and a person sitting on the machine, to press it on the grain, drives the mule in a circle; this, as in the other manner, breaks the straw into pieces.

Early in the morning of the eighth of July, we set out from the Cardina, and passed a most mountainous and uncultivated country. On the summit of one of the mountains we saw a little shed, in which were placed two images of saints, with inscriptions, which informed us, that the archbishop of Toledo granted eighty, and the bishop of Valencia forty days indulgence to those who said a prayer before each of them. We observed two good Christians taking the advantage of their dispensing power. There the jurisdictions of the prelates, and the boundaries of the provinces were ascertained. We pursued our journey through the mountains, which having passed, and descending into the plains, saw some olive-trees, a little cultivation, and a great number of sheep-folds.

We arrived at El Viso, where we saw an old man seated at the door of the inn, dressed in a dark coloured cloth waistcoat and breeches; the breeches tied at the knees, and hanging over the tie to the calf of the leg, black stockings and cap, with a cloak of the same coloured cloth of his waistcoat: he had a thin face, fallow complexion, long black hair, and a grisly beard, of three weeks growth at least; his deportment was grave and solemn, and his countenance pensive and severe; though he was the landlord of the inn, he paid little attention to us; and it was with some trouble we got him to enter into conversation. At length, we found him conversant in the village, which seemed entirely to bound his knowledge. Most of the town's-people were clothed in the same manner, with dark coloured cloth, which is made of the undyed wool of black sheep; each family making a sufficient quantity for its own use. The women wore jackets and aprons of the like stuff, with a kind of linsley, wolfey petticoat, red stockings, beads, and many trinkets about their necks, with their black hair tied behind, the smarter girls wearing silver combs.

The magistrate of the town sent us word, that, if we would do him the favour, he would shew us the marquis's palace: we embraced his offer, and went to see it: he is marquis of Santa Cruz. The palace is a large square edifice, and has been very handsome, but is now going to ruins; it was originally decorated by Italian artists, and, in the inside, is much in the same taste of the palaces at Genoa.

Numerous flocks of fine wooled sheep come to this village to feed: there are large tracts of land round the town, which are let for pasture. Here they pass their winter, and set out again on their summer migration the beginning of May. The houses of this village are low and poorly built: they are chiefly of clay, tiled, and are in general very clean. There grows a good deal of barley round the village.

From El Viso, we passed through a fruitful corn country, and arrived at Val de Penas. In this town there is the best bread that can be eaten, and the wine is remarkably good. The people and houses appear much the same as at the last town we halted, and there is a manufacture of woollen cloth established here. The water is bad, which, together with the great heat of the weather, and the poverty of the inhabitants, concur to give them a most ghastly appearance. We pursued our journey through a country so flat, that we had the horizon before us, the same as at sea in a profound calm.

At Manzanares were quartered three companies of the brigade of Carabineers. This brigade is composed of twelve troops, of fifty men each: the captains have the rank of colonel, the lieutenants of captains, and

the ensigns of lieutenants. The non-commissioned officers had the appearance of butchers and cheefemongers; the horses in general were very good; there is no great spirit of discipline among them, and they are very much rusticated.

We left this place at four in the afternoon of the tenth instant; we stopt and drank at the Venta Quenda, but it by no means answers the description of it. We pursued our journey through a country not very much improved, and arrived at Villa Hasta, which is a poor village. There is a morass on the north side of the town, which renders it unhealthy in summer.

Little and indifferent cultivation till we passed the Puerto; afterwards we saw a great deal of barley and some olives. Every person we met asked an alms. We pursued our journey, after dining at Camunas, which is a poor village, and passed through a country abundant in barley. The horizon very flat.

Temblequer is a large town, situated in a hollow way. Here is a kind of manufacture of silk and thread stockings, which are very indifferent and very dear; here we slept, and pursued our journey the next day, through a very flat country, which brought us to a hollow way; along this we travelled; it is chiefly chalky land. We came to La Guardia, which is a village curiously situated; it was originally a fort on the point of a conical rock, to defend the entrance of this pass.

Afterwards we found the country more irregular; we descended into a hollow way, and rode in it till we came to Aranjuez. From Occana to Aranjuez is a royal road, very fine and well made: stones are erected at every half league.

At this town, the court resides from a little after Easter till the latter end of June, and is an entire flat, the palace is of brick, with some stone pilasters of the Tuscan order. There are many handsome looking-glasses in the palace, a few good portraits, and some marble slabs. The floor is paved with coarse tiles, and covered over with matting; the wood-work of the doors, windows, &c. is very clumsily executed. There is a room in it decorated with porcelain, of the king's fabric at Madrid: it is quite overloaded with ornaments, and entirely in the Spanish taste. The channel of the Tagus is turned round the gardens, and two cascades are made. As true taste in gardening has not reached this part of the world, the only things for which these are admirable, are the coolness of the running river, and the shade which the elms afford.

The people here are very subject to the ague, and it is altogether an unhealthy place. The town is well laid out: the houses are only one story high with garrets, and are all pointed on the outside. After we left Aranjuez, we passed over the Tagus, and entered on the great royal road: there are several villages on each side of it. We arrived, at eight o'clock, at Madrid.

The capital of Spain is situated on several little hills, at the foot of which runs the Manganares, which is an inconsiderable rivulet, and is now almost dry. The town is surrounded with a kind of mud wall, with gates of different avenues: the streets are spacious and handsome. The police is very well regulated, and the town is divided into a number of districts. There is a chief magistrate over each district, who decides and punishes smaller crimes. The new palace is magnificent, though rather too heavy. The approach to it is very indifferent, as it is not seen till close upon it: the entrance and stair-case are handsome; the great saloon of state is very sumptuous; the ceiling is painted in fresco, with large figures as big as life; the walls are hung with crimson velvet, elegantly embroidered with gold, and adorned with most elegant looking-glasses. There is a good collection of paintings, and many other particulars, well worth the attention of the curious. The chapel is a complete and elegant piece of workmanship.

There are some good paintings in the Retiro, which is at the west end of the town: it is but an indifferent palace: the gardens are spacious, a great part of which

is inclosed, and kept entirely for the king's sport. Here is a fine equestrian statue of Philip IV. and a large piece of water; the palace across the Manzanares, called the Casa del Campo, is but a hovel for a prince. In the king's armoury are many antient weapons of war, and suits of armour, which are kept in good order. His library is good, and every person has free access to it, under certain restrictions.

There are few houses in Madrid that have a splendid appearance, notwithstanding the large fortunes of the noblesse; the houses in general are brick, those of the nobility are plastered or painted; some of the houses are very lofty, particularly in the great square where the royal bull feasts are held. The middling people live on separate floors, as they do at Edinburgh, which makes the common entry very disagreeable. The portals are the receptacles for every kind of filth; and the Spaniard performs the offices of nature behind them. The vestiges of jealousy are very disagreeable in this city; the iron grates to the windows are an eminent proof of it. The custom-house and post-office are new and handsome buildings: the churches are tawdry and overloaded with ornaments. The capuchins, though a beggarly race, are building a most enormous church, that has, and will, cost an immense sum of money. The clergy by saps and cunning, and the prince by storm and violence together, ravage and plunder the whole commonalty. There are two churches in this town, that are asylums for rogues and murderers; this was a point the clergy carried, when the same privileges were taken from every other church.

The power of the clergy has been very considerably reduced of late years. The edict to prevent the admission of noviciates into the different convents, without special licence, has, and will considerably reduce the monastic orders. It is computed there are now in this kingdom fifty-four thousand friars, thirty-four thousand nuns, and twenty thousand secular clergy. The environs of Madrid are not very agreeable; there are no villas or country houses; no place of recreation around it. A public walk at the east end of the town, is the chief summer evenings amusement.

All the royal family dine publicly in separate rooms at court, and it is the etiquette to visit each apartment while they are at dinner; which is a most tiresome employment for those who are obliged to be there, and it would be thought particular if the foreign ambassador did not constantly attend.

Since the accession of Philip V. the privileges of the *grandees* have been very much abridged. There are many who are possessed of very considerable fortunes. The late duke of Medina Cœli had, on the death of his father, an income of eighty-four thousand pounds sterling a year, with six millions of hard dollars in ready money. All the great families have pages, who are gentlemen, for whom they provide either in the army or navy. The custom of keeping buffoons still prevails here; the duke of Alba has one covered with ribbons of various orders; he attends his master in the morning, and the instant he wakes, is obliged to relate some facetious story to bring his grace into good humour. The duke requires so much wit from him, that he is eternally on the scamper in the search of it. If once a servant is admitted into any of these great families, it is certain magnificence for him during his life, unless he is guilty of some enormous crime; and even his descendants are taken care of. Women here are a very considerable expence; the conjugal bed is not held very sacred by men of fashion; and since the Bourbon family have been seated on the throne, jealousy has lost its sting. The ladies are not behind hand with their husbands; every dame has one *cortejo* at least, and often more; the cadets of the guard are employed in this agreeable office.

The nobility are very expensive in their carriages, which are loaded with a profusion of ornaments. None but the lower sort of people wear cloaks, they in general have adopted the French taste in their dress. The civil and criminal jurisdiction extends itself for five leagues round the town, with an appeal to

the royal council of Castile; but the distribution of justice here is very venal and dilatory. Many of the principal departments, and first employments of state, are filled with foreigners, French, Italians, and Irish, whom the Spaniards detest, as they have no other object in view than to pamper the follies, vices, and extravagance of the prince. The town swarms with French and Italian manufacturers and shop-keepers. Here is a manufactory of tapestry, that was established by Ferdinand VI. and also a porcelain manufactory, but no one is admitted to see it.

Superstition and bigotry prevail here in a great degree; not a woman gets into a coach, nor a postillion on his horse, without crossing themselves. The tops of taverns, bills and sign posts, as well as the direction of letters, are marked with crosses. The prince of Asturia's son was very ill and given over by the physicians; the bones of a saint were sent for from Alcola; but the saint was not in the humour to perform the miracle, and the infant died.

The hospitals are in general very clear, and well attended; during our stay, there were two bull feasts: the amphitheatre contains about ten thousand people; the rage for this amusement is very great, the first attack of the bull is fine, and the resistance of the man on horseback gives most manly ideas; but the conclusion or butchering part is very disagreeable and unpleasant.

Refined comedy has no place upon the theatres here, neither is the tragic muse supported by the performers; distress and joy in long and tedious speeches are alike repeated with a composed countenance. Buffoonery has its full force, it is equally mixed with the serious and comic. The farces that are represented between the acts of the principal piece, are sometimes humorous, though often low.

The court resides from the middle of January, till a little before the holy week, at the Pardo; then at Madrid till after easter, assisting at the religious ceremonies of the holy week; at Aranjuez till the middle of June, again at Madrid for three weeks or a month; at San Ildelphonso till October, at the Escorial till December; once more at Madrid till January, and so on annually. On the twenty-sixth they set out for San Ildelphonso; the troops were under arms, lining the road from the palace as far as they could reach; exclusive of the horse and foot guards, there were three regiments of infantry and one of cavalry. The coaches were attended by the *guardia de corps*, and drove as hard as they could go.

There are about two hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants in this town; there is a weekly gazette published, in which the news of other countries are pretty exactly related; but they are very silent about their own, except it is the church and army promotions, or the movement of the court.

We left Madrid on the thirtieth of July, at five in the morning; the royal road is planted with high trees for about two leagues. Escorial is not quite seven leagues from Madrid; great part of the country through which we passed is inclosed for the king's sport; the rest is indifferently cultivated, and but thinly inhabited.

On the mountains called Guadarrama, is situated the convent of Escorial, which being very rocky and uncultivated, renders its sight more wild than agreeable. We passed the poor little village of Escorial, and then ascended the hill of the convent; when we came near it, we were surpris'd to find it such a stupendous work: it was founded by Philip II. from a religious motive, on his victory at the battle of Quintin, to which saint it is dedicated. The prospect from it is very extensive, though not pleasant; there is very little wood or water in view, and no object to bound it agreeably. The church and cloister are the most magnificent, the royal apartments are nothing extraordinary, the floors of them are covered with tapestry of the Madrid manufacture. In the convent are some of the finest paintings in Europe, it is also rich in treasure. The pantheon is a most beautiful work, it is composed

of jasper and other fine marble, adorned with gilt brass, &c. Around it, in recesses are placed sepulchral urns, in some of which, the bodies of the deceased kings and queens of Spain are deposited.

The principal library is a very fine room, in which is a numerous collection of books; the ceiling and walls are painted in fresco. To see the works of magnificence arise, the liberal donations of a free, industrious and flourishing people, affect the generous breast; but when the extensive power of tyranny racks a whole nation to gratify the folly or vanity of one man alone, such spoils of splendor have a very different effect.

After leaving the Escorial in the evening, we passed the mountains and came to Larezada, which is a very poor village; after that we arrived at Navas del Marques, an indifferent village, where there is an old castle lying in ruins. They carry on here an inconsiderable woollen cloth manufactory; the next morning we left this place, and in about six hours arrived at Avila. This is a very antient city, and formerly had many privileges; it is situated on a rising ground, is inclosed by an antient wall with towers, and forms an oblong square. The streets are narrow and the houses are indifferent; there are many old palaces going to ruins; there is only one nobleman resident here at present, the rest are all gone to the court; the cathedral is very old, and contains many monuments.

The military academy here is in its infancy: they scrupulously examined my passport, and affected to be very mysterious. The officers in this kingdom, from a long peace, are very inexperienced, there is a native indolence, which nothing can overcome. The progress of knowledge in this country must be very slow; there are many restrictions laid upon it, which must retard its course. In the land of liberty, the way to science is smooth and unrestrained, here it is rugged and confined; a man with the abilities of Cæsar, durst not openly avow them, they would only retard his advancement.

After we left Avila, we went through a very stony country, and very poorly cultivated. The people in general have an indigent appearance, and are prodigiously sun burnt: we slept at Penaranda, and travelled the next day through a very fruitful country, and went through a wood of cork trees, about half a league in length, we journeyed by the side of the river Tormes, and soon arrived at Salamanca, which is a large city in the kingdom of Leon, situated on the Tormes, over which there is a stone bridge; this river empties itself into the Duero, on the frontiers of Portugal. This town is famous for its university, which was formed by Don Alonzo in the year 1209; it is the first in the kingdom, but has not a very flourishing aspect; most of the colleges appear as if they had been lately wasted by a ravaging army.

Among the monastic orders, there are schools where the extent of education is bounded by the knowledge of writing and reading only, and to say masses, though not to understand Latin. The pupils only study the lives of the saints, and such nonsense. This ignorant and illiterate set become the pastors of mankind, and are appointed to shew the way to heaven! The nobility educate their sons at home, under the tuition of some pedantic or artful priest. The women have no education but what they receive from their parents. The course of philosophy taught in this university is that of Gaudin, a French Dominican friar; they have three professors of it; they have likewise a chair of moral philosophy, and are now establishing one of experimental.

In divinity, they study Melchor Cane's sum of controversy; the first year and the four following years, they study St. Thomas's course of divinity; for this purpose there are eight professors to give lectures morning and evening. There is a professor to explain the scripture, and another of moral divinity. There are several professors of the common law, and many eminent ones of the civil law. There are also professors of medicine, Greek, Hebrew, Latin, rhetoric, algebra, and music; mathematical science is but at a low state.

Like most other Spanish towns, this has a gloomy appearance; narrow and irregular streets, with very antique houses. The college that did belong to the Jesuits is a very extensive building; it is so large, that six thousand French were lodged in it on their march to Portugal, last war. The cathedral is old and magnificent; there are twenty-six canons belonging to it, who are well provided for: the chapel in the college is neat and elegant. In the convent of Espiritu Santo are only nuns of family; none are admitted who cannot prove their nobility. Two squadrons of the regiment of Banda are quartered here.

After we left Salamanca, we travelled through a flat country, which is very fruitful; we passed a convent, which is situated in a beautiful vale. Zamora is a very antient city: it was called Scitica by the Romans; its situation on the Druro, being placed on a height above the river, renders it strong. The old walls are kept complete: the town is gloomy, and the streets are narrow and confined. It is now a place of arms, and is a frontier to Portugal.

Driego del Camino was the first place we arrived at after we left Zamora. Nothing particular attracted our notice, and we passed on to Astorga, which is situated on a rising ground, and was originally a place of much strength: it is now inclosed by its antient walls, which take up about a mile and a half. The dialect of the common people is so corrupt, that it is very difficult to understand them.

We left Astorga on the sixteenth of August, in company with a muleteer, who was going into Galicia with tobacco. The several villages we passed had a very poor and dirty appearance: the houses were of stone, and thatched. The people here thresh out their corn with a flail, as in England. We went on through a miserable country, and arrived at Arezo, which is a poor village. The next day we came to Pon Ferrada. This place has been of considerable strength, and is situated on the confluence of two rivers: here are the remains of a large castle. We left Pon Ferrada on the twentieth, and travelled through a plain covered with pebble stones, which extended for above a league; saw a good deal of corn, and a wood of oak, and arrived at Villa Franca, which is situated in a little vale, with some high mountains on the Galicia side, at the foot of which runs the river Valcarfe. Here is an old castle belonging to the marquis of Villa Franca, and commands the pass into Galicia. There is some wine made here. The fair sex here are fair and handsome.

There are no made roads in this country, except at the Cardina, and a few leagues about Madrid. Left the Camino Rial, and came into an abominable road, but very pleasant, at the banks of a most refreshing stream, the mountains rising on each side of us. We passed a great many villages, where the houses are built substantially, and strongly thatched. Passed the Herrerias, the Puerto, and village of Cebrero, on the summit of the mountain, where it was very bleak and cold.

Fonfria is a poor and bleak village. Lugo is a large and antient city, situated on a rising ground, surrounded with a river and hollow way. The walls are two miles round, and are in many places entire: the town is much depopulated. The cathedral is an old Gothic building, and the ornaments very ill chosen.

Arrived at Rotanzos on the market-day, where many people were assembled from the country. The women here have much better countenances than in the other parts of the kingdom; fresh complexions, with fine black eyes and hair. Here is an excellent market. We pursued our journey after dinner, and entered on a royal road lately made: we arrived at Corunna in four hours and a half.

This place is a sea-port, and is situated on the western ocean, and is what we improperly call the Groine. It is divided into the old and new town: the former is the citadel, and the latter the trading part. Here is held the tribunal of justice for this province, with an appeal to the council of Castile. There are a great many

many foreigners resident here, particularly French, who are encouraged and protected. It is said, that this province contains two millions of inhabitants, which is a proportion very unequal to the rest of the kingdom. A packet-boat sails from hence every month to the Havannah; and another, every two months, for Buenos Ayres. The importation of sugar from the Havannah, since the peace, has been encreasing annually. The trade from England to these parts, for tanned leather, coarse cloth, &c. is much dwindled. The Newfoundland trade is still considerable. The Americans import here Indian corn, rice, &c. for which they receive specie in return. Fort St. Anthony, a little island in the bay, is a state prison for superior criminals. The light-house is ancient and stupendous, and is said to have been built by the Romans.

On the thirty-first, embarked for Ferrol in a passage-boat, having left the horses behind. There were in company a priest, a doctor, a cadet, a soldier, a drummer, a Maxo, and two females. The priest and the doctor secured the best places in the bark. We became free and jocular; the wind was contrary, and there was a great swell in the sea. We were all sick, except the doctor and the drummer. In the bay of Bctanzos, which we were to pass, there stands a rock about a mile from the shore, that we could not weather; the boatmen resolved to go between it and the land. It was esteemed a dangerous passage, and the company exclaimed against the measure; the priest intreated them to return, but sued in vain; took out his breviary, and began to mutter the service of the day with the utmost energy and expedition. The women applied to their rosaries, and said their *aves* and *pater noster*s with all diligence. The cadet, though he did not carry the appearance of affluence, offered to pay the whole freight if they would go back: finding his generosity did not avail, he threatened to throw the patient over-board; the doctor interfered, and endeavoured to moderate the passion of the hero, but seemed inclinable to return. The Maxo had been so sick, that it seemed immaterial to him whether he lived or died. The military slept in the bottom of the boat. The man at the helm often appealed to me, assuring me there was no danger, as he knew the channel, and had often passed it: he was determined at all events to pursue the voyage. Just as we came abreast the rock, which had a very unpleasant appearance, owing to the waves dashing against it, the wind ceased, and laid us at the mercy of the swell, which rolled in directly upon it. The whole company were in a consternation. The women prayed and cried alternately: the priest shut his eyes, but still kept his lips going: the boatmen threshed the sides of the bark with ropes, calling upon St. Anthony to send them wind; who not heeding their requests, the reverend father proposed that every body in the boat should go to prayers: our petitions did not avail; we were tossed and tumbled about, to the horror of us all: at length, an arch boy taking advantage of our distress, came around with his greasy cap, and collected money for the souls in purgatory: every one bestowed liberally, except the priest and cadet; the former keeping his eyes shut, closed his ears also; the latter pretended still to be in a passion, and gave the supplicant a box on the ear. Immediately after the collection, a breeze sprung up, which was imputed to our offerings and supplications. We returned thanks in form; the whole company assumed a different countenance; the priest, who was the most alarmed, was severely rallied: he bore the sneers with a very good grace, recruited his spirits with some wine and cold ham, and then went quietly to sleep. We arrived at Ferrol at ten o'clock at night.

Ferrol is the finest marine arsenal in the kingdom. The site of this port renders it extremely strong, as, to approach it by sea, it is necessary to pass a river, no where above five hundred yards broad, defended by several small forts, and where a boom may be placed occasionally. On the land side it may easily be secured against any hostile attempts.

VOL. II. No. 83.

The basin is a magnificent work: great sums of money have been expended upon it. The marine barrack here is a most handsome and commodious building. The marine establishment of this kingdom is about eight thousand men.

Ferrol was only a small dirty fishing town before the year 1752, and the alteration has taken place since that period: it is said to contain near thirty thousand souls. We returned to the Corunna on the sixth, and on the eighth left Corunna, and travelled on a new made road to Carral, through Seguero, and arrived at St. Jago, which place has been rendered famous for the pretended discovery of St. James the apostle. The town is situated among uncultivated hills, is large, and swarms with priests, who enjoy great incomes. They live in luxury and dissipation, preying upon the weakness and folly of their fellow creatures. The cathedral is nothing extraordinary. The cloyster, in the convent of St. Martin, is a neat and elegant piece of architecture. At this place is an university, but there are but few students, and it is not in great repute.

We left St. Jago on the eleventh of September, and went through Caldes, which is a poor town, and arrived at Pontevedra; the town is large, and was taken by the English in 1719. We afterwards travelled through a mountainous country, and came to Ridondella, in the basin of which Sir George Rooke, with the confederate fleet, destroyed the galleons in 1702. It is a most noble harbour. We went forward to Vigo. From St. Jago to this place, the roads were crowded with little saints and altars.

Vigo is a large fishing-town; it is a most excellent port, and well defended at the entrance. We left this place on the fifteenth, and arrived at Tuy, which is a fortress, and is seated on a rising ground, menacing Valenca in Portugal on the opposite side of the river, which is also situated on an eminence. We crossed the river Minho, and put up at Valenca. This is the most northern frontier of Portugal, and is beautifully situated on the banks of the river. The prospects from it are very fine; all without is pleasant, but within it is wretched indeed. The dress of the people here was much changed; the women wore handkerchiefs about their heads, and a short blue cloak: the men brown cloaks, and smart cocked hats.

Puente de Lima is a good town, and originally defended the passage of the river. Here is a convent of San Benito, delightfully placed on a height that overlooks the river, and is very conspicuous from the town. The road from hence to Braga is through a most populous, pleasant, and inclosed country: it is a Metropolitan see. The city is pleasantly situated on a height, above the river Bebedo: it is large and well built; the streets are spacious, clean, and well paved, and there are many fountains. A manufacture of beaver hats is here carried on, and they seem very busy. There are some shewy churches and large houses; but they are loaded with so many ornaments, that they have a most Gothic appearance. We left Braga on the twentieth, and arrived at Oporto, after travelling through a most fertile country.

Oporto is agreeably situated, and was originally a place of considerable strength: the ancient fortifications still environ a great part of the town. Many of the streets are wide, handsome, and clean. The quay, to which ships of burthen come close, is spacious and pleasant; the depth of the river, with the rapid torrents that occasionally pour down, and swell it considerably, prevent a bridge from being built across it at this place. The shops are filled with baizes and coarse cloths, and every person is clad with some of the manufactures of Great Britain. The wine monopoly affects the country exceedingly. A man possessed of a vineyard, in the wine country, is obliged, if required, to sell its produce to the company, and repurchase it from the monopolizers at an advanced price.

The people of this kingdom have adopted many of the English customs and manners. The sedans are drawn

drawn by mules. An hospital is here begun on a most magnificent and extensive plan: the work is so great, that it can never be completed here, for the wealth of the place is not equal to it. There are some gaudy churches, but none of them are conspicuous for the beauty of the architecture. The supreme court of judicature for the northern provinces is held here, with an appeal to the superior court at Lisbon. It is said there are thirty-six thousand inhabitants in this city, and the whole appear busily employed.

We crossed the river to the Villa Nova, where the merchants have their wine-vaults, which are very spacious. We went to Sardaon, Mehallada, and arrived at Coymbra, which is pleasantly situated on the side of a hill, near the river Mondego, over which there is a stone bridge; the prospects from the town, both up and down the river, are extensive and beautiful. The convent of Santa Clara, where the unfortunate Agnes de Castro was murdered and interred, is an extensive building, seated on the opposite side of the river. This was a strong fortification when possessed by the Moors.

At Coymbra is the most famous university in the kingdom. Charities are established here for the different sciences, but the salaries of the professors are small. Thomas Aquinas, and the school divinity, are here exploded. They have an excellent collection of instruments for experimental philosophy, which are lately arrived from England.

The power of the clergy is here very eminent; there are no less than seven convents of Franciscans in this town, and above twenty, of one sort or another, who possess the country all around. The gardens of the monastery of Santa Cruz are very extensive, cool, and pleasant, and contain a profusion of orange and lemon-trees. This monastery is richly endowed. There is a museum and observatory building here; which works are going on with great spirit, and are planned with excellent taste. The town is famous for horn-work, and little wooden tooth-picks.

From Coymbra we travelled to Pombal, on a fine stone causeway. This place gives title to the marquis of Pombal, and there is an old castle situated on an height. There is a considerable hat manufacture carried on here, under the direction of a Frenchman. We travelled through Marinha, and arrived at Batalha. At this place, there is a very handsome church belonging to the convent of Dominicans, in the Gothic stile. The chapter-house is a very handsome building. Near the church are some works in the Moorish taste. We left Patalha, and came to Alcoberg. When Alphonso Henriquez passed this place, in his way to the siege of Santarem, he made a vow that, if successful, he would establish a monastery of monks on the spot: accordingly, having taken it by a scalade, he founded with the spoils this convent, about the twelfth century, and richly endowed it. It derives its name from standing between the two rivers Alcoa and Raca: it is a most extensive pile of building, in the Gothic taste. The church is rich in chalices, plate, &c. The convent is inhabited by one hundred and thirty friars, of the order of St. Raymond; their income is twenty thousand a year, and they live most sumptuously. Here is a cambric manufactory, established under the direction of some Scotch and Irishmen. Here is an old Moorish tower, but of no great consequence.

Caldes is famous for its salubrious waters, which are hot, and are of a sulphureous quality. From thence, we passed through a pleasant country to Clidos, which is situated on an eminence, and is surrounded by an antient fortification. We passed a considerable aquaduct, that extends itself to the town from a neighbouring hill. We then went through a mountainous, and rather an uncultivated country, to Torres, which is a village seated on the side of a hill, and from hence to Mafra. At this place is an amazing structure, a palace, and convent, founded by the late king. It is a most stupendous work; it is very much decorated, and is very rich in marble; the vestry, consistory, and refectory, are handsome. The

convent was originally intended for the Franciscans. In the palace are prodigious suits of apartments; the library is very spacious and handsome.

On the tenth we went from Massa to Cintra, where there is a small royal palace, situated near the north side of a hill, near that promontory which the English sailors call the rock of Lisbon. Here was originally a castle of the Moors, taken from them by the Christians. This place, from its situation, draws a number of the inhabitants from the suffocating heat of Lisbon, to enjoy the cool and refreshing sea air. The inhabitants of Lisbon sing of the delights of Cintra, as if it were a terrestrial paradise. After we left this place, we arrived at Lisbon in six hours.

Lisbon is situated on several hills; the devastation of the earthquake in 1755 is still discernible. A handsome city is now rising out of the ruins of one very much deformed. The court here is not elegant; the king and royal family live in a barrack, where there is not much taste nor magnificence. As few of the first rank are wealthy, there cannot be any private buildings of consequence. The arsenal is large and handsome: the aqueduct of Alcantara is a noble work, and is composed of two different kinds of arches. Upon the ruins of the old town which the earthquake demolished, a new and beautiful city is now rising, and great attention is paid to uniformity: the streets are not lighted, and the old town is remarkably dirty. The fish and corn markets are worth notice; in the latter, to prevent imposition, the price of every kind of grain is regulated, and fixed up at each stand. The harbour is a good one, but is not sheltered from the easterly winds, though they seldom prevail very strongly; it is by no means well defended from the hostile attempts of a naval force.

The fortifications of the Moors, which are now in ruins, exhibit a proof of the military knowledge of that people. In the church of St. Rocco is a chapel, very rich in marble, jasper, verd antique, and Ægyptian granite, &c. In it are three pictures brought from Rome, of the Annunciation, the Baptism of Christ, and the Pentecost. This city is divided into a certain number of districts, each division being under the particular government of a magistrate.

Subordination is natural to a Portuguese, and they make very good soldiers, especially when they are employed against the Spaniards, who are their natural enemies. The military and naval force of this kingdom is inconsiderable, and by no means adequate to the description given. The parade of religion still remains, but the force of bigotry from the resort of foreigners, particularly English, is much broken; at least it is so in Lisbon. Now the inquisition only prosecutes, it can neither condemn nor punish without the royal sanction. A priest guilty of a crime against civil society, is pursued by the civil law, which exerts itself over the ecclesiastic. The monastic orders will be considerably reduced in the course of time, as noviciates are not admitted without particular licence. There are about fifty convents in this city, and about three hundred in the whole kingdom. Since the establishment of gold and silver lace manufactories, laced cloaths are very much worn. The carriages chiefly in use here are two-horse chaises; which have not a very elegant appearance; the principal people have other carriages, but as these are few in number, they are not very conspicuous. Some persons ride on horseback from one end of the town to the other. The theatre is not very refined; plays in the Portuguese language were not allowed till about seventeen years ago. Here is an Italian opera, and the king has a company of Italians who perform at the palace.

The Portuguese are an ignorant people, which is owing to the despotism of the country; the common people are obliged to be very industrious, in order to defray the taxes, which are enormous, as well as to support themselves. They are in general very revengeful, but stabbing is not so much in fashion as formerly. Love is the darling passion of both sexes, and their perseverance in obtaining an object is wonderful. Jealousy

lously prevails, but does not prevent frequent intrigues; when discovered, the revenge is severe. The people in general are temperate in their diet; elegance does not prevail, even at the tables of people of rank. They are very familiar with their servants, and some will go so far as to take a principal servant into a party at cards in order to make up the set; yet they would not keep company with a bourgeois, and pique themselves much on their birth.

Major Dalrymple says, "We had a disagreeable journey from Lisbon to Seville; we embarked in the ferry to cross the Tagus. The prospect of the city from the river is fine, we were five hours on our passage to Aldea Gallieja. Around this place is but a poor soil, but there are plenty of vines: we went through Ventas Novas, and passed a palace of no great consequence. We came to Mentemor, which was originally a Moorish port; on the summit of the hill on which the tower stands are the ruins of a fortress.

Evora is a most antient city, and according to a Portuguese writer, gave birth to Cicero and Virgil. Here is an old building called the tower of Sertorius; there are likewise the remains of the temple of Diana; seven entire pillars are standing of the Corinthian order. In the waste of devouring time, this temple has undergone many revolutions. From a Pagan place of worship it was changed into a Moorish mosque, and is now converted into butchers shambles. There are very many Roman vestiges and inscriptions remaining. It is an archbishop's see; it is large, but nearly depopulated, and is going to ruin. A modern fortification was begun, but never completed. We left Evora on the thirtieth, and passed to Venta de Cergones and to Estremos, which is situated two leagues from Evora al Marte.

Estremos is surrounded with a modern fortification, but is going to ruin. Near this town is the place rendered famous for a victory obtained over the Castilians, by the Portuguese; this happened in the year 1663. We pursued our journey through a fertile country, passed an aqueduct of four tiers of arches, and came to Elvas, which is a frontier town, irregularly fortified. Here is a cistern which contains eleven thousand pipes of water, it is annually cleaned and filled again. Three regiments of foot and one of cavalry are generally quartered here. When an officer in this service gets leave of absence, his pay is stopped, and it is looked upon as a great indulgence to have it renewed upon his return; by this means all the officers are in general immured in barracks. This place was unsuccessfully besieged by the Spaniards in 1658. The governor was very civil in every thing but permitting us to see Fort la Lippe, which was our only view for taking this route. From the best accounts we could get of this fortress, it is a most singular work, it has cost government an immense sum of money, and the projector hopes to raise a monument to his fame. It is composed of four bastions, with many other works, the parapets are contrived for a second defence, the upper part of them is of tapia, the lower of brick; the batteries are covered, and bomb proof; on the top of these are lodging houses for the officers, in time of peace; but in time of war they are to be thrown down, and the materials are to erect an upper parapet for wall pieces, &c. The mechanism of the draw-bridges, &c. are equally curious and well contrived. An attack upon Fort la Lippe would, in all probability, be unsuccessful.

Badajon is a frontier town, and is very antient; the fortifications are not complete. It was besieged by the Portuguese in 1651, but the siege was raised at the approach of Don Lewis de Haro, with the whole army of Spain. It is a bishop's see, and is under the metropolitan of St. Jago; went through Albuera, Santa Maria, Zafra, Fuente de Cantos, and Santa Aballa. All the people from Badajon hither seem as if they had the yellow jaundice; they are much subject to the fever and ague, all through this province of Estramadura, which gives them this unhealthy appearance. Passed on to Castel Blanco, and arrived at Seville, which was possessed by the Moors, at the time they in-

habited this country. This city, including the suburbs, is three leagues and a half in circumference, but round the walls it is not more than six miles. It is situated on the Guadalquivir, over which there is a bridge of boats. The streets of the city are in general very narrow and irregular, but there are many capital houses, though their outward appearance is not very conspicuous. It is said, that there are fourteen thousand private houses, which are estimated to contain three hundred thousand inhabitants. In the city and its neighbourhood are twenty-nine convents of nuns, and forty-six of friars. The cathedral church is a very fine building, and is immensely rich. The Giralda, built by the Moors, is a square tower, and serves as a belfry to the church, from the top of which is a very extensive prospect. It is an archbishop's see, with a most enormous annual revenue; there are forty canons belonging to it, who have great incomes. The archbishop's annual revenue is said to be three hundred thousand dollars, which are equal to fifty thousand six hundred and twenty-five pounds sterling.

In Seville there are many hospitals where the poor sick are received, and great care is taken of them. The royal palace built by the Moors is not very magnificent; the gardens belonging to it are laid out in the antient taste, and are ornamented with gigantic figures. Here are many public edifices which are visited by strangers. The golden tower is worthy notice on account of its antiquity; it is said to have been built by the Phœnicians. The place where they manufacture tobacco, is a large handsome fabric in the Moorish taste; there are from fifteen hundred to two thousand people, and two hundred horses constantly employed in it. From this place, the whole kingdom is supplied with tobacco, and it brings in an amazing revenue to the crown.

The amphitheatre is large, and built with stone; the public walk is handsome; there are two Roman columns of the Corinthian order placed at the end of it, with two antique statues of Hercules and Julius Cæsar. The university is not in a very flourishing state. There are but few students in any other science but theology. Here is likewise a mint and a royal treasury. Many people of consequence live here. Valencia has become its rival in the silk manufactory; the worms do not thrive so well as in that province. A great deal of fruit is exported hence, such as lemons and oranges for the London market. This city is privileged with a tribunal of justice, which extends its jurisdiction five leagues round it, from whence there is no appeal but to the council of Castille. It is exempted from having troops quartered in it, on account of its loyalty to Philip V.

We left Seville on the tenth of November, and went on to Las Pallacier, which was antiently a country seat of the Moorish kings. Arrived at Las Cabezas de San Juan, and drew near Xeres, which is a large, well built, and populous town, about three miles from which is a Carthusian convent of very great note. We passed over the river Guadalete, and made the circuit of the bay of Cadiz; passed the Isla de Leon where there is a marine academy.

Cadiz is situated on a peninsula, rising as it were out of the ocean; it is a very antient and noted sea port. From hence almost the whole trade of the kingdom is carried on to the West-Indies and America. The town is large, and is said to contain between seventy and eighty thousand inhabitants, who consume fifty-four thousand pound of bread every day. The streets are narrow and confined, yet there are many large and handsome houses. The fortification is strong on the land side, which is of small extent; towards the sea, there is a line wall and other works, dispersed around. The portico of the city is well regulated. The city is amply supplied with all kinds of provisions; it is furnished with water from the other side of the bay; this is the only place in Europe where the venders of that commodity think it worth their while to adulterate it, which is done by mixing it with rain water.

Here are a number of Irish catholics, and great swarms

swarms of French, who are greatly protected, and carry on a considerable trade. Here is an elegant French theatre, which is supported at a considerable expence: there is also an Italian opera, and a Spanish comedy. In the church of the Capuchins is an unfinished painting of Murillo, in executing which, it is said, he fell from the scaffold, and thereby lost his life.

We left Cadiz on the nineteenth, and pursued our journey along the Isthmus, and arrived at the river St. Pedro, where we crossed a ferry. This river, communicating with the bay of Cadiz, forms the town and neck of land into an island. Here, it was said, was placed the famous temple of the Ægyptian Hercules. We arrived at Veger, which was originally a Moorish port: there are some Moorish vestiges still to be seen in the town, which is situated on the top of a hill that rises abruptly from the plain: a river runs at the foot of it, over which there is a Roman bridge of three arches. On the twentieth, we came to the Campo de Toriffa and Algeciras, which last is situated at the bottom of the bay of Gibraltar, which we reached on the twenty-first, exactly five months and a day from the time of our setting out.

As the travels through Spain and Portugal have been so very numerous, we will not detain our readers with a repetition of dull circumstances, such as, on this day I set out, that day I was wet through, here I got nothing to eat, there I slept on straw, and such like circumstances, which possibly might have been of great consequence to the travellers, for the time being, but cannot administer either instruction or entertainment to others: we will, for the present, alter our mode of proceeding for the sake of variety, and take it up again by and by. The following account of Spain and Portugal is extracted from the newest, best, and most approved authors, such as Swinborne, Twiss, &c. &c. Every thing worthy notice, in the travels of these different gentlemen, shall be faithfully inserted.

La Junquera, which is a Spanish town, was once a considerable city, a colony of the people of Marfeilles, and afterwards an episcopal see. It is now very much fallen from its pristine grandeur, and is become a paltry village: the people subsist upon the money spent in it by strangers partly, and principally upon the produce of the cork woods. These trees cover the mountains which surround the city, and are of a great size, having stood many years. About this country, and between the town and Figuera, the plains are in fine cultivation, and the hills are covered with perpetual green. Both men and women have an appearance of cleanliness, and look well. Near Figuera is an unfinished fortress, which was begun by Ferdinand the sixth. Figuera is an ugly straggling town.

Girona is but poorly inhabited, and is very gloomy; the streets are large and clean, and the churches are very dark; the cathedral is Gothic, and the canopy and altar are of massive silver. Part of the road from hence is through a most savage country, where there are an innumerable number of mountains covered with pines: the castle of Hatalfic commands the outlet of this desert. The Catalans hereabout have a singular way of drinking: they hold a broad-bottomed bottle at arm's length, and let the liquor run out of a long neck upon their tongues: they are expert at it, which must arise from frequent practice. The prospects on each side of the road, between this and Barcelona, are very extensive and fine: multitudes of Gothic steeples appear in view, rising above each other, and tower above the dark pine-groves.

The Spanish theatre at Barcelona is much degenerated from its former glory, though the house is handsome, and well lighted up. Barcelona appears to be a thriving town, and the inhabitants are very industrious: as to the origin of it, the accounts various writers have given are mostly fabulous. It has often been the seat of civil war, owing to the violent

spirit of the Catalans, and their enthusiastic ardor for liberty. In the time of Ferdinand the fifth, the inhabitants rose in arms, in order to deliver themselves from the oppression of the nobles, which was very burthensome. Under Philip the fourth, they made a struggle for independence, but did not carry their point; they were reduced to obedience, which was the more strict and obligatory, for their repeated struggles against it, by Don John of Austria. They made another effort to become a free nation, under Philip the fifth, in the year 1706: Barcelona then sustained a siege, which Philip was obliged to raise, owing to the necessity of withdrawing his army to another quarter. The Catalans persisted in the revolt, and resolved on independence, and the establishment of a commonwealth. The French king sent a formidable army, under the command of the duke of Berwick, to reduce them to obedience, and a powerful fleet at sea, to prevent their receiving any succours: they withstood an astonishing blockade, and endured all the miseries of famine, pestilence, and war, a considerable time: the ardor of the very priests was amazing, and the cries of the women and children all tended to increase their resolution. At length, absolutely overpowered by numbers, they made a kind of capitulation, in which their persons were to be protected. Since that time, they have borne the Spanish yoke with a fullen subjection.

The boasted climate of Montpellier does not equal Barcelona for mildness and purity; the situation of the town is beautiful; and the prospects, both by sea and land, are wonderfully fine: they have green pease all the year round, except in the dog days. The form of the city is almost circular; the ancient Roman walls are still visible in many places; the port is large and handsome, and the mole is all of hewn stone; there is a platform for carriages; above and below are vast magazines, with a broad quay, reaching from the city gates to the light-house. The Marquis de la Mina has made very great improvements in the city, and the inhabitants are under great obligations to him. Here is a rampart on the walls, which extends the whole length of the harbour. The citadel has six strong bastions, which are calculated to over-awe the inhabitants, and prevent their venturing on any further struggles for independence, and likewise serve to prevent the attempts of a foreign enemy. The streets are narrow, but are well paved; the drains for filth and rain-water are covered; the houses are lofty and plain, and the town is tolerably well lighted.

The exchange, the cathedral, Santa Maria, and the general's palace, are the principal edifices. A new exchange, to the south part of the palace, is now erecting, out of the ruins of an old habitation of the Earls of Barcelona. The architecture of the cathedral is a light Gothic, which is very airy: Santa Maria is also a Gothic pile. The general's palace is square and low, with gardens: here is an elegant ball-room.

There are many Roman antiquities in this city, such as a Mosaic pavement, many vaults and pillars of Roman construction, the palace of the prætor, a Roman governor, a beautiful Sarcophagus, which now serves as a watering-place for mules, and many excellent busts and medallions are still preserved in an ancient house, which was almost buried in ruins by the bombardment of the city.

From Saria, which is a convent of Capuchin friars, situated on the hills, there is a fine view of the city, and part of Barcelona; they are collected into an excellent landscape. The duke of Berwick razed the convent of Jesus to the ground in 1714, as a punishment for the revolt of the friars, when they encouraged the inhabitants of Barcelona in their scheme of independence.

The castle of Monjuich is a mountain which stands single; it intercepts the putrid exhalations which arise from the ponds on the other side, so that they are not perceived in the city. The corn that grows on the north and south side of the mountain is peculiarly good in its kind, and is all of it preserved for feed.

About

About half way up the mountain is the burial-place of the Jews, where are many large stones with Hebrew inscriptions. Every human Barcelona is exposed to view, and there is a command of the coast, plain, and harbour; the main body of the place is bomb proof, very well finished. This castle is almost impregnable, it has cost immense sums, and there are now three hundred men employed on the works.

About five or six miles between this and Marterel, the road is as magnificent as any in France, but it afterwards degenerates considerably. The country is well cultivated, but is subject to frequent depredations: Marterel is a large town, where much black lace is manufactured. The mountain of Montserrat is very singular for situation, shape, and composition, and stands alone, commanding an hilly country: the convent is placed in a rock of the mountain, fifteen hermitages are placed among the woods: the convent is one of the religious houses established by order of St. Benedict. The possessions are great; they are bound to feed and harbour all pilgrims, who come to do homage to the virgin; these pilgrims are not very elegantly entertained, for their allowance is only a luncheon of bread in the morning, another with broth at noon, and a third quantity of bread only at night. Indeed they have the privilege of drinking water when they like it. The number of monks is seventy-six, of lay brothers twenty-eight, and of singing boys twenty-five. The church is gloomy, and the gilding much sullied, which is owing to the smoke of a vast number of lamps which are continually lighted. The chair is decorated with the life of our Saviour Christ, in wooden carving. The church is rich, and contains many images of gold and silver: here are two crowns for the virgin and her son, which are of inestimable value, besides many other curiosities.

The hermits in their various cells appear to have no worldly ideas, they are clad in brown habits, and wear long beards; their way of life is uncomfortable, and their separate limits very much confined. They rise by two every morning; they are allowed bread, wine, salt, oil, one pair of stockings, and one pair of shoes annually, with twenty-five rials a month, for other necessaries; they never eat meat, or hold any conversation with each other.

The whole of Catalonia is mountainous, and the inhabitants are hardy, active, and industrious; notwithstanding the rigour constantly exercised over them, and the debarring them from all missile weapons, it is impossible to stifle their independent spirit which breaks out upon every stretch of arbitrary power. It is at present one of the most flourishing provinces of Spain, though their taxation is very high. They are forbidden the use of slouched hats, white shoes, and large brown cloaks. You may safely walk all hours in the night at Barcelona, without the least danger. The soldiers are averse to discipline, though they make excellent light infantry: the sailors are good, and are distinguished by a red woollen cap, which they constantly wear. The corn harvest here is early, about May or June. They pay great attention to the cultivation of the vines, which they plant even on the summit of the highest mountains; their vintages are generally plentiful; sometimes corn is very scarce, and was it not for the importation of that article, the country would be famished. Barcelona contains about one hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants, their exportation consists in wines, brandies, salt and oil; there are mines of lead, iron, and coal in the mountains, but they do not answer very well. Their manufactures are of much more importance; this city supplies Spain with most of the cloaths and arms for the troops, and they equip the military with these articles with great expedition; they trade largely in silk handkerchiefs, which are very much valued in London; they also deal considerably in woollen and various silk manufactures, printed linens, &c. &c. They import great quantities of corn, Newfoundland fish, beans, conger eels, English bale goods, and many foreign articles of luxury. The provisions here are but indifferent,

except the vegetables, which are most excellent. The devotion of the inhabitants is not so ardent as in many other parts of Spain. They have one very odd practice, which is this: on the eve of All Souls they run about from house to house to eat chestnuts, and believe, that in every chestnut they eat with faith and unction, they are sure to deliver a soul out of purgatory.

Notwithstanding this, and some other glaring absurdities, the faculties of these people are considerably improved, and they have made much progress of late in natural philosophy; this is owing to the influx of strangers, the increase of commerce, and the protection which is here granted to the liberal arts. The proceedings of the inquisition here are very mild, and there are but few churches in the city that have the privilege of protecting offenders. Every master of a family is obliged once a year to answer for the orthodoxy of all its members; but the protestant houses are winked at. If a person avoids talking on the subject of religion (which has often been attended with bad effects since the creation of the world) and with a little prudence, a person may live in Barcelona in what manner he pleases. Every Jew must give notice that he is such, to the officers of the inquisition, who appoints a person to attend him all the while he stays here, to whom the Jew is obliged to pay a pistole a day. Should he neglect giving this information, his person and goods would be liable to seizure.

The province of Catalonia bears so little resemblance to the remaining part of the kingdom, that it is very unfair to judge of the manners of the whole from this description; we must therefore proceed to give some account of other towns and places, speaking rather sparingly of those which have hitherto been described in major Dalrymple's travels, and more copiously of those places and circumstances which have escaped his notice.

The tomb of the Scipio's, near Tarragona, is small. In the front facing the sea, are two statues of warriors in a mournful posture, roughly cast, and much worn away by the sea breezes. The rock of Tarragona produces nothing but the dwarf-palm or palmeto, which grows among the stones about two feet high. The insipid pith of its root is a favourite food of the peasants; the leaves of it make good brooms and ropes, and fatten the earth exceedingly.

Tarragona is now very much contracted, and bears no proportion to its antient size. Many antiquities are to be seen in the town, and some vestiges of the palace of Augustus, of the great circus, and the amphitheatre. There is an antient aqueduct called the Puente de Ferreira, about three miles from the city. The cathedral is ugly, and is dedicated to St. Thecla; the architecture is rather heavy. The English were in possession of this part in queen Anne's war, but renounced the project of fixing a garrison here, as they had secured Minorca and Gibraltar. The plain of Tarragona is a most fruitful spot, and there is not an uncultivated part in it, which is nine miles in diameter. Agents and factors are settled at Reus, which is the principal town, and is situated in the midst of the plain. This town is increasing daily in size and population, and the number of its inhabitants have increased within these fifteen years at least two thirds.

Reus is famous for its wines and brandies, and they annually export twenty thousand pipes of the latter. This branch of trade employs a thousand stills. It is carried down to the sea in open carts; the sea lies at about six miles distance. Great quantities of nuts are likewise exported. Commerce here appears very thriving. Near the mountains which surround this plain is a convent of Bernardine monks, who, being removed from the public eye, lead a most dissolute life. A modest woman would run great risk of being insulted by these rascals, did she go near their territories without attendance. Some years ago, a set of wild young officers, who owed the holy fathers a grudge, carried thither a number of common strumpets, dressed like

modest women of fortune, and contrived matters so, that while the men of the party went up to the mountain to see prospects, the ladies were left to comfort the monks. The hot-livered Bernardines employed the time to the best advantage, but smarted so severely for the favours they received from the good-humoured nymphs, that for many months afterwards the superiors and inferiors of this order were dispersed about the neighbouring towns, under the care of the surgeons, which are not very skilful.

At Tortosa, the ecclesiastics lead a very regular life, are quite the reverse of their brethren last mentioned; we mean the higher orders of them; the inferiors, even here, are remarkably loose in their morals. The income of the bishop of Tortosa is 30,000 dollars per annum, which he expends in acts of charity and beneficence. The town is ugly, and stands on the declivity of a hill, north of the Ebro, over which there is a bridge of boats. Its commerce is at a low ebb, and consists chiefly, if not entirely, of silk and corn. The vale of Garena is very fertile.

From Bonicarlo, a society of mariners float all the casks of wine which the plain produces to the ships, and from the time of taking charge of them become answerable for all losses. In this plain they suffer much from want of water; and this frequently diminishes the vintage, as in summer the springs are in general dried up.

Cartillan de la Lana is a large and well built town; the women are very ordinary, and render themselves still more so by their uncomely manner of dressing. In the kingdom of Valencia, the climate is not near so agreeable as at Barcelona; the days are very hot, though the evenings and mornings are truly pleasant. The coasts were, till very lately, much infected with the Barbary corsairs, who frequently carry whole families from the villages.

The ruins of Murviedro are worthy observation; the present town is very considerable, and stands on the same ground as the antient Roman city. About half way up the rock, are the ruins of the theatre, which must have been very magnificent. Some mutilated statues, and other vestiges of Roman architecture, are discoverable farther up the mountain. The prospect from the summit is surprisngly fine. All the road from this place to Valencia is a perfect garden of sweets. There are villages and monasteries at every hundred yards, and the grounds are divided into small pieces by a variety of water channels: this was a work of the Moors, and contributes greatly to the convenience and health of the country. Here a disagreeable fight presented itself amidst all the fertility and beauty. The peasants appeared at their doors, men, women, and children, lousing themselves. When a young woman seeks for lice in a man's head, it is supposed that the last favours have been granted by the consenting fair one.

The city of Valencia is situated on a plain, and is very flat and woody. The climate is mild and pleasant, but there is a remarkable faintness in the air. Provisions here are very bad of all kinds, and afford very little nourishment. The men are largely made and personable, but are very inanimate. The farmers here will not allow their wives a seat at the table, but make them stand at their elbows whilst they dine. The inhabitants of this province have much of the unpolished manners of the antient inhabitants of Spain; they have very little society amongst them; they spend large incomes in a strange manner, and without much credit. They have many servants, mules, and equipages, and they are very low and obscure in their amour. The city is large and nearly circular, several large bridges cross the bed where the river should run, and there is scarce water in the Guadaviar to boil a leg of mutton. The streets of the city are crooked and narrow, and, not being paved, are very dusty in fair weather, and dirty in foul. The houses are filthy and ill built, the churches overloaded with ornaments, some of them have domes, but in general the steeples are spiral. Priests, friars, and nuns, swarm

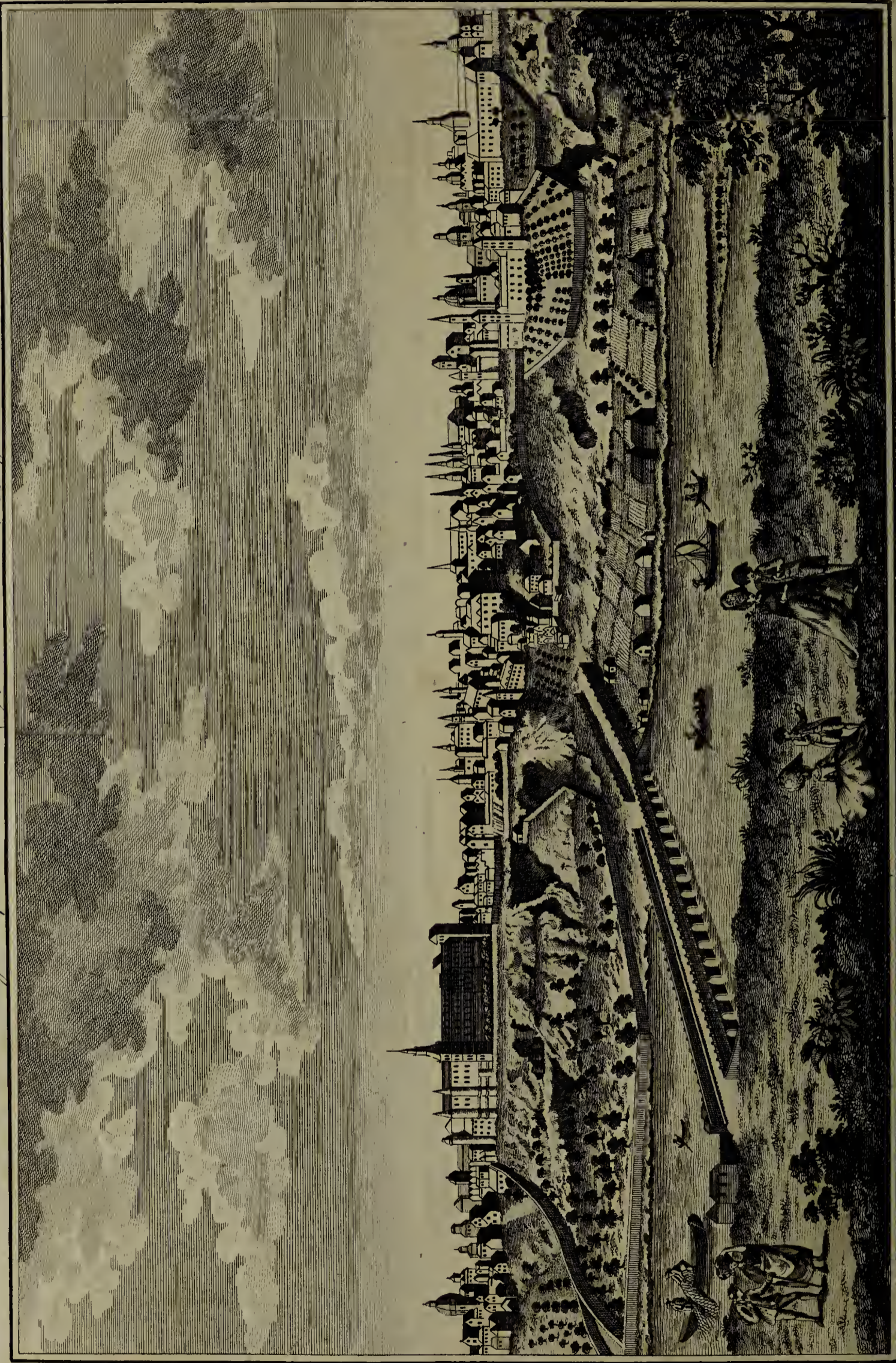
here, but as we have hitherto sufficiently described this city, we shall at present say no more about it.

The hospitality of the British subjects in Alicant is remarkable; they shew it in the most unbounded manner to their countrymen, who are strangers in this part of the world. The town has neither buildings nor streets to render it worthy of notice, but the inhabitants make amends for all. In the hot months this place is a furnace, its form being calculated to intercept the rays of the sun, and collect them as in a focus. The port of Alicant stands in the middle of a narrow neck of land, that runs out into the sea a great way, and almost comes round in a semicircular form. Here ships ride with as much safety as in a harbour. The castle is placed on the summit of a rocky mountain, which rises directly behind the town, and is fortified after the modern method. Behind this is a plain some leagues in circumference, called Las-huertas, the gardens of Alicant lying along the sea shore; it is thickly studded with villages, farms, and plantations of fruit trees. In the hot part of the year, the air is unwholesome, and very few escape agues and fevers. The Alicant and tent wines are made here, but very few of the proprietors keep their wine to a proper age, though the high price which is paid for wines of a proper age amply repays them for being out of their money. The English factory imports all sorts of bale goods, and they export wine and barilla; the latter grows in great quantities all along the coast, and particularly at Carthagen. The merchants here are but little acquainted with the qualities of the barilla which they export, as they intrust its packing to agents. The Italian opera here is bad. From Alicant, you may see the island of S. Peto, where there is a settlement of Genoese, who are obliged to be supplied with the necessaries of life from the main land, the island yielding no productions of any kind: should they neglect laying in a sufficient stock, and should tempestuous weather arise, they would be famished.

Eleke is built on the skirts of a wood or forest of palm-trees; it is a large town belonging to the duke of Arcos. The palm-trees are old and lofty, and the forest is said to contain two hundred thousand. The country around is very cheerful, and is indebted for its fertility to the abundance of water. The bread of Oriheula, which is a neighbouring town, is most excellent, and it has the reputation of producing the best corn in Spain. It is well built, is a bishop's see, and is situated at the foot of a ridge of bare rocks, near the head of a fruitful vale. The Segura, a muddy river, divides the town of Murcia into two unequal parts, and contributes nothing to its embellishment. The town is neither large nor handsome, the walks trifling, and the streets are full of black stagnated water. The cathedral is well worth seeing; it is a large massive pile, the steeple is lofty, and intended to exhibit specimens of the five orders of architecture. From its summit there is a full view of the country. The names and banners of the Jews who have been burnt in this town by the inquisition, are stuck up in the churches as so many trophies of victory.

At Carthagen is an arsenal of a large size; its approach from the sea is defended by forty pieces of cannon, but is without defence on the land side; its government is in the hands of naval officers, but their arrangement is conducted in a most prodigal manner. The ships are heaved down in a dry dock, which would never be clear of water, owing to the springs which continually ooze through the soil, were it not for several fire engines which are always at work, and for the large pump, which is constantly plied by Spanish criminals and Barbary slaves. They have eight hundred of the former, and six hundred of the latter; they are generally employed sixteen hours out of the twenty-four. Scarce a day passes in the summer season without some of them dropping down dead, owing to the excessive heat of the weather, and noisome effluvia of the place. If these poor creatures can get hold of a weapon, despair makes them plunge it into their bosoms. Their principal food is black bread and

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



C. Alvarado, Madrid. The Harbor of Cadiz. Spain.

horse beans boiled in salt water, which must be owing to the fraudulence of the managers, as the king allows them each a pistreen a day. However, the only reflection which administers any relief, when considering the wretched state of these creatures, is this, that none are there who have not been guilty of the most atrocious crimes, and who have deserved death over and over.

The port of Carthageña is formed by nature in the figure of a heart, and is very compleat; its entrance is blocked up by the island of Escombera, which shelters it from the violence of winds and waves. Here are three regiments garrisoned, and several naval officers, yet the place is remarkably dull and gloomy. The play-house is wretched, and the coffee-house affords very little entertainment. The city has but five good streets or remarkable buildings, though it is large. The architecture of the hospital is good, but the stone is soft, and easily penetrated.

Not far from hence is a place called Almazaron, where is gathered the red couth, called almagra, used in the manufactures of St. Ildephonso, for polishing looking-glasses. This earth is likewise used in Seville with the tobacco, with which it is worked up, gives it a colour, and administers that softness for which Spanish snuff is peculiar.

After you leave Carthageña, you come upon a plain, the first part of which is well cultivated, but the other is a complete desert. Its desolation is prodigious, which is accounted for by the want of water, and the soil is unfit for tillage. The town of Baca stands in a bottom, and is surrounded by mountains, over which the passage is both frightful and dangerous.

Guadin is an episcopal see, and is situated like Baca. Clay hills encompass it, and are very high, they are washed into hideous shapes. Even villages are dug in them, and make a very odd appearance; neither the beauties of nature nor art can compensate for the disagreeableness of travelling this road. The plain and city of Granada is beautiful beyond expression; the kingdom consists of those parts of Spain that lie in the south-east corner of the peninsula. It is alledged that this was a colony of the Phœnicians, called by the Romans Illiberia. It is not of much consequence to discover the founder of this city, it will not repay the loss of time in writing and reading such a description. It stands on two hills, at the foot of which two small rivers join their waters. The Dauro is one of them, and sometimes washes down gold, the other is called Xenil, and sometimes washes down virgin silver. Part of the city extends along the plain in a semicircular form. The plain is eight leagues long and four broad, a beautiful and gentle slope of hillocks bound the sight on all sides; the country is alluring, the situation striking, and the air salubrious. This induced the Saracens to turn their arms this way. Some Moorish families remained in Granada after the dissolution of the monarchy, but they were continually molested by priests and bigotted princes; they were reduced to the alternative of either abandoning their country or their religion; they at last formed a conspiracy, and wreaked their vengeance on all Christians, and particularly the priests who fell in their way. This rebellion continued near two years, notwithstanding the great number of forces sent against them; they finally submitted, and were dispersed all over Spain. Whilst Granada was governed by its own kings, it flourished more than since its dependence on Spain: then it was a compact, well peopled, and opulent kingdom; agriculture was brought to its perfection, and its circulation and revenues were immense; its population was incredible, and its public works were carried on with great magnificence. A great quantity of silk was produced in the plain, and the hills behind the city afforded corn enough for its internal consumption. The mines of the mountains were then open, and yielded a vast quantity of gold and silver, inasmuch that these metals were more common in Granada than in any other country of Europe. No house was without its pipe of water; and fountains

were in every street for the public use. The inhabitants were at once easy and voluptuous; the whole now exhibits a spectacle the reverse of this. Its ancient glory is passed away with its ancient inhabitants; the streets are now choaked with filth, the aqueducts are crumbled to dust, its trade is lost, its woods destroyed, its territory depopulated, and nothing remains but the church and the law, all else is deplorable indeed.

Sugar was formerly an article of considerable trade to Madrid, but all it now produces is consumed in the neighbourhood. There are only three sugar mills at work, and they are in a declining state. It is reported that the first sugar plants were carried from hence to the West Indies. The descendants of the Moors, to this day, occupy a village in the mountains up the Dauro. They are very humble and complaisant, but do not like to part with their money, not even to pay their rent and taxes, and many remains of the Moorish manners and customs may be traced amongst them. The palace of Alhambra is an ancient fortress, and was the residence of the Mahometan monarch of Granada. Its situation is pleasant, and its air pure: these circumstances induced the emperor Charles the fifth to erect an edifice on the ruins of the old palace; but he did not finish his projected plan. The fortress stands on an eminence, between the rivers that commands the prospect of the whole city. On the platform, near the top of the hill, is a large fountain, which is a principal ornament to it. The curiosities of this place are many and various, and every thing is planned and calculated to render this place as retired and voluptuous as possible. The Moors offer up prayers to God every Friday, for the recovery of this city, which they esteem a terrestrial paradise.

On the banks of the Xenil is a pleasant walk, called the Alameda; this is one of the chief places of resort for people who either ride or walk. The environs of the town are delightful. Granada is even now a pleasant abode, refreshed by numberless streams, and perfumed by every sweet. The women here dress themselves in black silk petticoats and veils, and they appear uncommonly alluring. The city is open on all sides, and most of the streets and lanes are dirty. The common people retire to the lanes and alleys to perform certain rites and ceremonies; they do these things with decency, casting their cloak around them like a net at a proper distance from the body. There is a lofty church and some public buildings in the Rambla, which is a very broad, long street. The market-place is spacious, but its buildings are very ugly. The insides of the churches are ornamented with a profusion of marbles, and the outsides are painted in a theatrical taste. It is usual in some gentlemen's houses to frame long pieces of marble, and hang them up in the rooms by way of ornament. One whole street of artificers are employed in making little boys bracelets, necklaces, &c. which are retailed very cheap.

The cathedral is an assemblage of three churches, and, in point of architecture, stands very high in the opinion of the Granadians. The amphitheatre for bull feasts is esteemed one of the best in Spain, and is built with stone. A number of lawyers swarm to this place, where the court of chancery sits. These people absorb its riches, and are the only ones who live in any degree of affluence or splendour. Commerce is very feebly carried on, as it must be when it has neither encouragement or protection. Population decreases annually, and the crops diminish. The city, at present, contains about fifty thousand inhabitants. The number of beggars, who are fit to work, is amazing, and a disgrace to the place. In the play-house, the men occupy the ground-floor, and the women sit in the gallery.

Antiquera is situated on several hillocks, and is a large straggling town at the extremity of a plain. Escaruda is almost a perpendicular rocky mountain; the wine drank in England by the name of Mountain, is the produce of this country.

The city of Malaga is in the corner of a plain of
that

that name, the naked craggy rocks hang over the shore, and scarcely leave room for the city: from a Moorish castle, on the summit of a rock, you command the whole of it. It is hardly possible to breathe here in summer. The port, and road into it, are safe: the docks where the Moors kept their galleys are still remaining on the wharf, and serve as warehouses. In this city there are some squares of a good size, but the streets in general are narrow. Philip the second, who married Mary queen of England, began the cathedral here, which is a stupendous pile of building: it is said to be as large as that of St. Paul's in London. The outside of this edifice is crowded with columns and embellishments. The bishop enjoys a revenue of sixteen thousand pounds sterling, and his palace is a large building. There are about fourteen foreign houses settled in trade at Malaga; they export a great quantity of wine, but the demand is not so great as formerly; owing to the carelessness of the exporters, who did not examine into its quality. The Italian opera here is bad: should the host be passing by in the time of performance, all the actors, and the audience, think it their duty to drop on their knees: the time of passing is known by the sound of the facing bell: when this is gone by, the singer resumes his amorous ditty.

The Spanish lines near Gibraltar are a fortification that runs across the Isthmus, which separates Gibraltar from the Continent. Here are a regiment of infantry, and several batteries, with a fort at each end, and these defend the Spanish monarchy.

The rock of Gibraltar is a most astonishing fortress indeed, it is rendered almost impregnable, and cannot be taken but by surprise. The signal house which formerly seemed such a summit, that none but goats could climb it, is now rendered passable by carriages, through the activity of General Boyd. All religions seem welcome to this town, and meet without animosity on the same neutral ground. The Barbary beef, which is furnished here by contract, is most excellent, as is the fish taken in the bay. Nobody is allowed to shoot within the garrison, so that the partridges with which the rich abound, remain unmolested, and multiply exceedingly.

The town of Gibraltar, which has been in possession of the English since the year 1706, being in the reign of Queen Anne, is situated at the foot of the west side of a mountain of rock, called antiently Calpe. This rock is situated in 36 degrees 8 minutes north lat. and is in length two miles and three quarters from the north, and which abruptly rising out of a small isthmus, joins it to the continent. The perpendicular height of Gibraltar above the level of the sea is 1360 feet, and the eastern side is almost inaccessible. The caverns and precipices about the rock are inhabited by apes and monkeys, and it is thought that these animals are not produced in any other part of Europe. In blowing up different parts of the rock, upon various occasions as necessity required, bones, teeth, shells, &c. have been found, many of which are deposited in the British Museum, and have been described in the Philosophical Transactions. Immense are the quantities of gunpowder which have been expended in these services, and it has cost many of the miners their lives who have been employed in this dangerous business. The principal street in the town is broad and well paved, but the others are narrow, crooked, and dirty. Exclusive of the military here, the English are about two thousand in number; near three hundred Spaniards and Portuguese, seven hundred Genoese, and six hundred Jews, likewise inhabit the town, and follow various occupations. For the accommodation of these, here are an English church, a Roman catholic church, and a Jewish synagogue. The theatre is a neat little place where dramatic pieces are decently performed: many hundred Moors carry on a considerable trade in provisions and other commodities, and continually pass and repass to and from the Barbary shore. All European coins are current, but not at their full value; thus a guinea passes only for

nineteen shillings and six pence; and so of the rest. Here are shops of all kinds, taverns, coffee-houses, billiard-tables, &c. and the governor's garden is kept open for the resort of company. Gibraltar is now so strongly fortified as to be deemed impregnable; the harbour is well secured, and the breadth of the Straights is about eleven miles. A very ingenious modern traveller, who lately visited this fortress, says, "On the west side of this mountain is the cave called St. Michael's, one thousand one hundred and ten feet above the horizon. I entered it by the light of several torches about two hundred paces: there are many pillars of various sizes, from the thickness of a goose-quill to two feet in diameter, formed by the droppings of water, which have petrified in falling. One evening I ascended to the summit of the rock in an hour, by the path called the Devil's Gap, on a flight of two hundred stone steps, and then, after having walked some time, went up four hundred more, which brought me to the signal-house, built on the highest part of the mountain. The weather was very clear, so that I enjoyed the prospect of the town, the bay, the Straights, Mount Abili, or Ape's-hill on the African shore, the towns of St. Roque and Algeziras, and the snowy Alpujarra mountains. At night an infinitely greater number of stars may be discovered from hence by the naked eye, than from below; because, in this elevated situation, the atmosphere is much more pure and thin. I descended another way, passing by the remains of the Moorish castle. I was informed that there were at that time (July 1773), seven regiments in Gibraltar, and that about six hundred men were always on guard at a time; the discipline observed here is very strict, and the officers always appear in their regimentals. There are three hundred and forty guns mounted on the fortifications, and there is room for a hundred more: those of the grand battery are of bronze, the rest of iron: they are all fired in succession on the anniversary of his majesty's birth; the performance takes half an hour. At sun-rise, sun-set, and at nine in the evening, a gun is daily fired." No person is allowed to quit the English territory, either by land or sea, without a pass from the governor. Across the Isthmus, the Spaniards have drawn a fortified line, to prevent the garrison of Gibraltar from having any intercourse with the country; notwithstanding which, a clandestine trade is carried on, particularly in tobacco, of which the Spaniards are exceedingly fond. Gibraltar, which was formerly a military government, is now a body corporate, and the civil power lodged in its own magistrates.

The military establishment of Gibraltar has been very much increased of late years; and if in the year 1773 the fortress was deemed impregnable, what must it be in the year 1779. In the course of six years past many hundred thousand pounds have been laid out to great advantage in that garrison. There is no fortification so strong in the world.

Seville is the capital of Andalusia, and though we have heretofore given some account of this place in Major Dalrymple's travels, yet as it is a capital city in Spain, with whom a great deal of trade is carried on by the English, it cannot but be acceptable to our readers to have a more copious one, taken from the accounts given by other historians.

The castle of Aleazar, or the royal palace here, was built by Don Pedro, king of Castile and Leon, in the fourteenth century. Philip the fifth resided here many years, and spent his time in drawing with the smoke of a candle, on deal boards, and in angling for tench in a little reservoir. Here are some of the most beautiful hanging gardens in the world, where are several pastures surrounded by galleries and terraces, intersected by myrtle hedges, and jessamine bowers. The perfumery is as delightful as orange trees, &c. can possibly make it. By the playing of the water works, a very pretty effect is made, for nothing can be more delicious in a hot and sultry day: the flowers seemed to acquire new vigour, and the odours exhaled from the citron, orange,

orange and lemon trees were vastly poignant and balsamic.

The antient colony of Italica is entirely in ruins, and scarce any remains are to be seen, by which you can form any judgement of what it was formerly. It is imagined, that Scipio formed this colony of his veteran soldiers. Here are ruins of an amphitheatre built with pebbles, and brick arches, some of the vomitoria cells and passages are yet discernible. The people of Seville have blown up many of the stones which formed this edifice, with gunpowder, in order to embank the river Guadalquivir. Near the amphitheatre are the remains of an antient aqueduct. The orange trees here are very large, and the fruit is much more pleasing to the eye than the oranges of Portugal.

Seville was, under the Roman government, embellished with many magnificent buildings, both of utility and amusement. Here the Gothic kings resided, before they removed the court to Toledo. The city was taken by storm by Musa, the Saracen viceroy, and in the general confusion that ensued on the downfall of the kingdom of Cordova, it became an independent sovereignty, but this was annihilated in 1097. Ferdinand the Fifth obliged Seville to open its gates to him, and acknowledge his dominion. It is said, that at this time, three hundred thousand Moors left the city, and carried their arms and industry into Mahomet's territory.

The magnificence of Seville was established in a great measure by the discovery of America: the new found treasures arising from this hemisphere were deposited here, as the fleets returned into the Guadalquivir. At that time the sovereign frequently honoured this place with his presence, and merchants flocked here to traffic, the sailors wantonly lavished their treasure, which they had acquired in America. The danger and embarrassments in the navigation of the Guadalquivir were an effectual stop to its rising splendor; and what was before the highest pitch of grandeur, was reduced to solitude and poverty.

The walls of Seville appears to be of Moorish construction; the shape of the city is circular; its circumference is about five miles and a half. The streets are crooked, dirty, and narrow: in the heart of the city is a handsome, spacious walk, adorned with rows of old elm-trees: this is decorated with two statues; that of Hercules the founder, and Julius Cæsar the restorer of Seville. The churches are built and ornamented in a very barbarous stile: the cathedral is not equal to York Minster for lightness and elegance. Don Sancho the Brave began this church in the thirteenth century, and John the Second finished it about an hundred years after. The large orange-trees that shade the fountains in the middle of the cloysters, make them a most agreeable walk. In the charidad and church of the capuchins, are many very excellent pictures, such as St. Elizabeth, queen of Hungary, curing the lepers and other deceased persons: the representation of Moses striking the rock, &c.

The great aqueduct here is esteemed by the Seville historians as one of the most wonderful ornaments of antiquity now existing; but its arches are unequal, its architecture is neglected, and its direction is very crooked. The conduit is leaky, and a rivulet is formed of the waste water. It is not certain whether this is a Moorish or a Roman work: it is, however, exceedingly useful, and conveys an abundant supply of water many leagues from hence. The snuff manufactory in Seville is a lucrative branch of commerce, and is situated in a handsome, regular street: but they adulterate the snuff so much of late years, that its exportation has fallen off amazingly. It is said, that the profits of the snuff and tobacco sold out at the office amount to six millions of dollars per annum.

The exchange was formerly a place of great resort, but is now deserted by the merchants: it was erected in 1583. The building is square, and the stile plain and noble, and is a monument of the good taste of the Spaniards at that period. The hospital and the marine school are more remarkable for their size than

for any other merit. The police of this city is very severe.

The castle of Carmona is in ruins, but covers a vast extent of ground; it contains many buildings, which served as a palace and fortress for Don Pedro the Cruel. The town of Carmona is large, and stands on an eminence. It makes a figure in Roman history, and has many remains of Roman antiquities. The country about it is open and hilly, is very pleasant, and has plenty of wood and water. The road from Seville hither is very good. Ecija is prettily situated on the river Xenil, has many pleasant walks, and here are an astonishing number of steeples. The country about Cordova is bare, hilly, and arable; its approach is very agreeable, its environs are delightful, and there is a great variety of wood and water. The river Guadalquivir runs before the town: a bridge of sixteen arches leads from the south into Cordova, near the end of which is the cathedral, which was formerly the mosque. Many parts of the walls of the town are as the Romans left them: the streets are crooked and dirty. The palaces of the bishop and of the inquisition are extensive, and the hospital for the education of orphans is a noble work; the nobility here parade about in their coaches, which are very elegant. The noblesse are very sociable, much more so than in any other part of the kingdom. Thirty families, or more, meet every night at a house chosen by rotation, where the ladies do the honours: the women are in general very handsome.

Toledo is very oddly built, and is not much unlike the city of Durham, or Richmond in Yorkshire, although it is not so handsome as either for want of trees, which are a capital ornament. The city stands on a rocky peninsula, is very ill built, poor, and ugly; the streets are very steep, and nobody ventures down them in a carriage. The Tagus runs by the city; the palace is a noble and extensive building; the antient palace was burnt down by the allied army: the architecture is good, and the inner court is very grand; the cathedral is not remarkably beautiful. The wealth of the archbishop and chapter displays itself in the profusion of gold lavished on the walls. They have a group of angels fixed behind the choir, and they esteem it the glory of their church. It is a great misfortune that the people, who shew you the curiosities and antiquities in Spain, are very ignorant and uninformed; they have got their tale by rote; and if you ask them any one question out of the beaten track, they cannot answer you. This is particularly the case at Toledo: here they shew the stone on which the Virgin Mary stood, when she came to pay a visit to St. Ildephonsus.

In the convent of St. Francis, which was founded by Ferdinand and Isabella, the first novice received was Ximenes, who rose to be a cardinal, archbishop of Toledo, and prime minister of Spain, and all this promotion took place in the course of the same reign. From Toledo to Madrid, the roads are insufferably bad, and the country is very unpleasant.

Mr. Severibane and his fellow travellers, on their arrival at Madrid, found that the court was at Aranjuez; they therefore immediately set out for that place, and give the following account of it.

The beauties of Aranjuez are very great, its situation is one of the most agreeable in the world. It stands on a very large plain, surrounded by very high hills; there are many avenues of trees around it, many fountains, and shady groves, vegetables in great perfection, and plenty of milk and butter. The walks and rides along the banks, through the venerable groves, and under the majestic elms, are luxuries unexperienced by the rest of Spain. The beauties are much enhanced by the flocks of various birds that sing on the boughs, by the herds of deer which amount to several thousand head, and by great droves of cattle of all sorts. Wild boars are frequently seen at night, in the streets of Aranjuez.

In the warm weather, the company retire to a garden, in an island of the Tagus, which is an heavenly place, and is cut into a variety of walks. The

flowering shrubs, instead of being regularly cut, have been suffered to grow of their own accord, that nature as well as art might appear to have a hand in constituting the delights of this place. The west front of the palace is very handsome. The apartments are good, but do not contain a great number of pictures or statues. Where the sovereign resides, near ten thousand are supposed to live here during two or three months in the spring. The king keeps an hundred and fifteen sets of mules, which require a great number of men to take care of them. Half a million sterling has been laid out here to great advantage since the year 1763, and wonders have been performed with it. The place is truly magnificent, and is very neat and convenient. The principal pleasures of Aranjuez are walking and riding, going to court, dining with some of the great officers of state, or driving along the avenue, playing at cards, and the Italian opera. The grandees are very easy, free, and unrestrained. The king (Charles the Third) is a good looking man, at least much better than his picture represents him. His face, by being exposed to all weathers, is become a deep copper colour; he is rather short of stature, is narrow in the shoulders, and is thickly built about the legs and thighs. He generally wears a large hat, a plain grey frock, a buff waistcoat, a small dagger, black breeches, and worsted stockings. On particular days he wears a fine coat, but he is the greatest economist of his time, and therefore makes the black breeches serve for every suit. No weather can keep him from shooting, and there are but two or three days of the year in which he does not employ part in this his favourite diversion. If he hears of a wolf being seen at a distance, he will drive over half the kingdom rather than not pursue him. Many idle fellows in the country are employed to beat the hedges, and all the places of retreat, and drive the wild boars, deer, and hares into a ring, where they pass before the royal family. A large annual sum is paid to the farmers, &c. by way of indemnification for the loss of their corn damaged by hunting. The king generally sees events on the favourable side; only he is of a phlegmatic temper, and whatever he determines, is as good as done, it being absolutely out of any one's power to alter his mind by persuasion. He is a man of strict probity, and incapable of adopting any scheme which is not, in his view of things, just and honourable. He is rigid in his morals, and strictly attached to his religion, though not so much so as to render himself the tool of churchmen; these have sometimes experienced great severity at his hands. He is very strict in the education of his children, and obliges them to fish and shoot as long as he does, in order to prevent their having too much waste time upon their hands. At court, he seldom addresses himself to any young men, but generally those of his own age. He has completed many buildings since his accession, and made many roads. He has naturally no great relish for arts, but thinks himself bound, as a sovereign, to encourage them.

The prince of Asturias is severe in his appearance, his voice is harsh, and he is of an athletic make. The princess is not handsome, but is very lively and genteel; she has a most delicate hand and arm. When she walks out, all persons who have been presented to her are expected to join her, and stay with her as long as she thinks proper. She is very mild and good-natured; this has very much softened the uncouth roughness of the Prince's disposition.

Don Gabriel is timid to a great degree, but is tall, and a well-looking man: he possesses many talents, and has a turn for mathematics. Don Antonio is very much pleased with a sportsman's life. The Infanta Maria Josepha is but in a bad situation for a woman of her rank, and has reason to envy every poor girl she sees. Celibacy, etiquette, and confinement, seem likely to be her only lot during life. The king's brother, Don Lewis, after having been an archbishop and a cardinal, is on the point of marriage with a pretty Arragoneze girl, whom he took a fancy to as she was running across the fields after a butterfly. The king

has consented to this wedding with some reluctance, and it has produced a total alteration in the marriage laws of Spain. A new edict is published, preventing all matches of unequal rank and quality; whereas formerly it was not in the power of parents to hinder children from marrying whom they liked, and they were compelled to make them a suitable settlement. Don Lewis is cheerful, affable, and full of pleasantry. The king, and all the males of the family, wear the ensign of a great variety of military orders. On the left breast is a rose of stars; they also wear a blue ribband of the French order of the Holy Ghost, and the ensigns of the Golden Fleece of Burgundy; they likewise wear the Neapolitan red sash of St. Januarius, the red cross of Calatrava, and the green cross of Alcantara. The present king established another order on the birth of the last son of the prince of Asturias, called the Conception: this is a blue velvet ribband.

The breed of horses in Spain is not so much attended to as formerly. The king has some beautiful stallions, and he has likewise a race of jack asses, which are of a peculiar size and shape; they are fourteen hands high, have very large heads, thick legs, and rough coats over their whole body; they are extremely furious in the covering season. Each ass covers twenty mares, and they cost about two hundred and fifty pounds sterling each.

The method of conducting a bull feast is: one or two tarjadors, dressed in rich jackets, breeches, and boots made of very strong leather, and broad trimmed hats, and holding under their right arm a long lance, parade on horseback round the lists, and pay their respects to the governor of the place; afterwards they retire to the post fronting the door, which is opened to let out the bull. The person who opens the door, climbs up immediately into the gallery, lest the bull should make a home-thrust at him. The cavalier presents the head of his horse to the bull, and with the lance, pushes it away to the right, at the same time bearing his horse to the left. The bull is driven out of the line by the violence of the thrust, and its horns pass behind without hurting either horse or rider. Sometimes they attack with a kind of forked dagger. The houseman stands close by the door, and as the bull springs forward, he plants the weapon in the back of its neck, and kills it on the spot. If he is not skilful in this business, and should happen to miss his aim, there is scarce a possibility of his escaping from the rage of the animal; which makes this method of attack less practised than the other. In order to take off the bull's attention, several fellows run on foot and throw darts at it, which sticking in the head and shoulders, drive it almost to madness. These people are often in great danger, and are obliged to run for their lives. The bull will sometimes single out a particular man, who has nothing to trust to but his agility, as he has no weapon of any kind. When the poor creature has afforded sufficient diversion, the governor gives orders for its being killed. This is done in the following manner: a champion steps forth with a short brown cloak hung upon a stick; held out in his left hand, and a straight two-edged sword in his right. He advances up to the bull, and provokes it to action; the bull darts at him, and makes a push obliquely, with its eyes shut, he turns it off with his cloak, retiring a little on one side to be ready for the return. On the second attack, he holds the sword in a horizontal position, and with such a steady aim, that the creature rushes upon the point, and forces it up to the hilt. The bull generally drops down instantaneously, but sometimes stands a few minutes. If the bull should prove cowardly, and not run at the man, it is dispatched by stabs in various parts of the body, or worried by bull dogs. The last bull of each feast has his horns muffled, and the mob is let in with sticks in their hands, either to beat the animal, or perhaps to be bruised and tossed about themselves.

Madrid has very little to distinguish it; it never was the see of a bishop, has no cathedral, nor any church worth notice. The architecture of the churches

here is very bad; they are all small, and poor in marble as well as pictures. Their altars are piles of wooden ornaments, heaped up to the ceiling, and stuck full of wax-lights, which have often been a means of setting fire to the buildings. Henry the Fourth was the first king who made any long abode at Madrid. Before his time it was a very insignificant place, and had only a small castle for the convenience of their sovereign princes who came hunting in this neighbourhood. After the sovereign took up his residence here, the nobles of course followed. The palaces of the noblesse are but few in number; that of Medina Cœli has many precious monuments of antiquity in marble; as the duke of Alba's is a very curious painting of Corregio, called the School of Cupid, where the Deity is represented as given by Venus to Mercury's tuition. Among the portraits, the most curious are the duke of Alba, and of Anna Bullen, queen to our Henry the Eighth.

The royal palace is all of white stone. Each of the parts are four hundred and seventy feet in length, and an hundred high: the height towers above all the country, and nothing intercepts the view. No palace in Europe is more magnificent; the ceilings are masterpieces of their kind; the marbles are disposed with great taste, and they are all produced in the quarries of Spain. The great audience chamber is very rich. The walls are incrusted with beautiful marble, and large plates of looking-glass in superb frames. Here is an excellent collection of pictures done by the best masters. At the bottom of the palace-yard is the armoury, which contains a curious assortment of antient arms and weapons, which are kept exceedingly bright. Some suits of mail are embossed with great nicety, and the temper of the sword-blades is quite wonderful. The palace stands on the brow of a steep hill; they have cut a broad road with an easy ascent from the river up to it. The finishing and fitting up this palace has, in all probability, saved the city from ruin, by fixing the court to this spot. The king does not like to sojourn here, on account of the insurrection which the people once made, when slouched hats and large cloaks were prohibited, at which time the king carried his point, and the military quelled the mob. The attachment a Spaniard has to a flapped hat, is amazing, though he is obliged to wear it in a triangular form when he is within the bounds of the proclamation, yet he indulges himself with flapping it on all sides when he gets out of them.

The present king has finished the Prado, which, if they manage the trees properly, will be one of the finest walks in the world. All the coaches of Madrid drive in the ring here.

The Escorial is a very celebrated convent, and is situated in the corner of a lofty ridge of mountains. The landscape is grand, and at one view you command one of the largest edifices in the world, a boundless extent of woodland, and a good view of the whole city of Madrid; but as we have already given a minute account of it, we shall proceed to give some particulars relating to St. Ildelphonso, which palace was much embellished by Philip the Fifth. Here the court come in the hot months of summer, as it is remarkably cool and salubrious, yet its situation is exposed to sudden and frequent changes of temperature. A romantic brook runs over the rocks at a small distance from the town, and serves the king as a fishing place. The palace is patch-work, and the architecture very far from being agreeable. Here are many good pictures, but not equal to those at the Escorial. The gardens are in the formal French stile. The trees cannot take deep root, as the soil is so shallow.

The water-works of St. Ildelphonso surpass every thing of the kind; they send forth a stream as clear as crystal, whereon the sun-beams play in a most beautiful manner. The designs of the fountains are elegant, and the great cascade is admirable for its symmetry. The fountain of Diana is rich indeed, and exceeds all conception as well as description. These fountains are supplied by two reservoirs at the foot of the mountain.

Below the town is the manufactory of plate glass belonging to the crown, where near three hundred men are employed constantly.

Segovia is admirable for its aqueduct: this is a noble monument of antiquity both for its solidity and the lightness of the design. Some people say it was erected by Trajan, and others by Hercules. The Romans certainly were the builders of it, but no inscription leads to the precise period when this took place. It seems likely to remain many ages yet to come. The cathedral of Segovia is one of the handsomest in Spain; the inside is majestic, and not so much loaded with ornaments, for which the churches in this country are so justly reprobated. The castle stands in a very fine position; the royal apartments are now occupied by a college of young gentlemen, cadets, who are educated, at the king's expence, in all the sciences requisite for the forming an engineer: another part of the palace is allotted as a prison to some captains of ships, whose crews work in the Arsenal at Carthagen. These captains, who are Turks, are very handsome looking men; they are well treated, and are left to themselves; they spend their time in conversation, smoking, and playing at chess. Their lives pass on easy and tranquil, as is consistent with a state of confinement. The mint, which is below the palace, is the most ancient place of coinage in the kingdom. Most of the streets in the town are crooked and dirty, the houses are wooden, and appear very wretched: the country round about is esteemed the best for feeding the sheep which bear the fine wool.

Olmedo is a ruined town, in a fine plain, rich in brood mares, black sheep, corn, and pasture. Here are some pine woods, in one of which is a grand monastery of Bernardines. Valladolid is a large rambling city, full of buildings, which are much fallen to decay. Philip the Third made this his constant residence; it was consequently that of the great officers of state, and the nobility of various ranks. These having followed the court in its different emigrations, the buildings have fallen to decay, and exhibit a scene of desolation. The private houses are ill-built and ugly; there is something still magnificent in the palace. The Dominican convent, which is a Gothic edifice, is the most remarkable in the city. The university is in a decline, and the manufactures are at a very low ebb.

Burgos is the ancient capital of the kingdom of Castile, but has been long since abandoned by its princes. Its approach is rather pleasing. The females here are particular in their dress and demeanour, and as particular for their awkwardness and ugliness. The abbey De las Huelgas, near this town, is one of the best endowed in Spain. Its nuns are of noble extraction, and the lady abbess is almost a sovereign. The convent is not very showy, and is built in an unpleasant situation. The cathedral of Burgos is very magnificent; it rises high, and is seen at a great distance. Its form is exactly that of York Minster; the only difference perceivable between the cathedral at York and that at Burgos, is, that the one retains its internal images and ornaments, and the other does not.

The people of Biscay are very different from the rest of the Spaniards, they do not even use their language, and call the king of Spain only Lord of Biscay. The Biscayners are stout, brave, and choleric. It produces the best sailors in Spain, and the soldiers are a very valuable set of men. Their situation being mountainous, it has afforded them opportunities of withdrawing themselves from every yoke which has been offered to be put upon them. Their privileges are very extensive, and they watch over them with a jealous eye. The men are well built and active, like other mountaineers. The women are very beautiful, tall, light, and merry.

The journey from Biscay to Victoria is over one of the finest plains in the world: its fertility is wonderful, and the number of villages and buildings you pass render it very agreeable. Victoria itself is placed

on a hill, and is seen from all the environs. The streets are narrow and gloomy, the houses being built of a dark coloured stone.

In order to make our new collection of Voyages and Travels as complete as possible, and to make it serve as a Geographical Dictionary, we shall proceed to give some account of those provinces and towns in Spain which our travellers have not given a regular description of, as they did not lie in their route. This account we shall select from the most renowned geographers, and close the history of Spain with some remarks upon the character and manners of the Spaniards.

The province of Asturias is a principality, and gives title to the hereditary prince of Spain, has Galicia on the west, the Bay of Biscay on the east, the sea on the north, and old Castile and Leon on the south. It is one hundred and ten miles long, fifty-four broad, fertile, but thinly inhabited. The people, who are very poor and proud, pique themselves upon being the genuine descendants of the antient Goths. The principal places in this principality are,

Oviedo, the capital, which is situated twenty miles from the Bay of Biscay, between the little Ove and Duva, from the former of which it is supposed to take its name. It is the see of a bishop, who is immediately subject to the pope, and has an income of twelve thousand ducats. Here are also an university, founded in 1580, several convents, chapels, churches, and hospitals: and here Pelayo, and the first Christian kings, after the conquest of Spain by the Moors, resided. The neighbouring country is very mountainous, and abounds in grain, cattle, and chestnut-trees. The town has strong walls, and is the seat of the royal audience for the province.

Gyon is a small town near the sea, has a good wall, castle, and port. It was called, by the Romans, *Aræ Sextiæ*, or *Sestiniæ*, and was once the capital of the Asturias, and the residence of Pelayo, whose successors, for some time, stiled themselves kings of Gyon.

Sanmillana is a small town on the Bay of Biscay, belonging to the duke de l'Infantado, to whom it gives the title of Marquis.

St. Andero, formerly *Portus Sancti Emederi*, is a small town, with a large, secure, and well fortified harbour, which, however, has a dangerous rock at the entrance.

The earldom of Liebana, in this province, belonging to the dukes de l'Infantado, is one of the most craggy and mountainous parts of Spain, so that the Moors could never get footing in it.

Bilboa is the capital of the province of Biscay, and, though no city, is pleasantly situated on the river Ybaicabal, six miles from the sea; where it has a good port, and a great trade in iron wrought and unwrought, wool, saffron, and chestnuts. It is large and populous, standing on the place which was formerly the *Portus Amanus*, and took its name from a ford near the town, as having been at first called *Bello Vado*, which was at last corrupted into *Bilbao*, or *Bilboa*. The government suffer none to settle here, nor indeed in the rest of the province, but such as can prove that they are descended from the antient Gothic Christians, and that their blood is untainted with that of Jews or Moors.

Orduma, eighteen miles from the sea, is, though very small, the only place in the province which has the name of a city; and Duraugo, fifteen miles south east of Bilboa, has a great iron manufactory.

In Guipuscoa, the chief places are,

San Sebastian, which is a pretty large town, and noted port, on the Bay of Biscay, at the mouth of the little river Gurumea, by the antients called *Menascum*. The town is handsome, well fortified, and has a good harbour and citadel, carrying on also a considerable trade in iron, steel, and wool, and enjoying a pleasant prospect of the sea on one side, and the Pyrenean mountains on the other. Here is a company which trades to the Caraccas.

Fuentarabia is a small neat town on the utmost bor-

ders of Spain, next to France, from which it is separated only by the river Bidassoa, or Vidasso, at the mouth whereof it stands. It has a pretty good harbour, and is fortified both by nature and art. The island of Pheafants in the river Bidassoa, nine miles from Fuentarabia, was famous for the peace of the Pyrenees concluded in 1659, between Maria Theresa Infanta of Spain, and Lewis XIV.

Tolosa, twelve miles south of St. Sebastian, is a neat town; Mondragon is celebrated for its mineral springs; Solmas for its salt springs, and the *Sierre de Adriane*, in this district, is the highest mountain among the Pyrenees.

The province of Navarre in Spain is called Upper Navarre, to distinguish it from Lower Navarre in France; has Arragon on the south, the Pyrenean mountains on the north and east, and Old Castile and Biscay to the west; being eighty miles long, and seventy-five broad. It abounds with cattle, sheep, game, horses, honey, oil, wine, some grain, a few medicinal waters, and some minerals. No part of the revenues of this province, by a particular compact, is permitted to go into the royal treasury, but all is obliged to be appropriated to the public service.

The principal places of the province of Navarre are, Pampelona, the capital, situated at the foot of the Pyrenees, and walled. It is said to have been built by Pompey the Great, and from hence called *Pompeopolis*. It is the see of a bishop, who is subject to the archbishop of Burgos, and has a revenue of thirty thousand ducats. Here is an university founded in 1608, two castles, several churches, and a great many convents. Two high roads lead from this city, over the Pyrenees, to France; one to Bayonne, through the valley of Batan; and the other, which is the best, to St. Jean pie de Port, by the way of Tarassa.

Tafalla, on the river Cadaco, is a large handsome city, containing an university, and is defended by a castle; and Oléta on the same river, though now an inconsiderable place, was formerly the residence of the kings of Navarre.

The city of Tudela is pleasantly situated on the banks of the river Ebro, fifty-eight miles south of Pampelona. It is walled, and has several churches and convents, with a stately bridge over the river Ebro.

Estella is a very handsome town on the river Ega. Its name signifies a star, having been built to guide and comfort, like a star, the weary pilgrims, passing through these wild mountains, in their way to Compostella.

Cascante is a small city on the banks of the river Quelles, in the district of Tudela. Its Roman name was *Cascantum*; and some coins of Tiberius are still extant, inscribed *Municeps Cascantum*.

Viana, a town situated on the river Ebro, formerly gave title of prince to the eldest son of the king of Navarre; and Songueffa is a small town on the river Arragon.

The kingdom of Arragon has the Pyrenees on the north, Valencia on the south, Catalonia on the east, and Castile and Navarre on the west, being one hundred and seventy miles long, and one hundred and ten broad. It is barren, though well watered.

Saragoza is the capital city of Arragon, and is situated on the banks of the river Ebro, almost in the heart of the province. It was antiently a Roman colony, and called *Cæsaria* or *Cæsar Augusta*, of which its present name is a manifest corruption. It is a large, magnificent, populous city, standing in a pleasant fertile plain, watered by four rivers, and containing a great many splendid convents and churches; but the cathedral is an old irregular building. The archbishop has a revenue of fifty thousand ducats. The university here was founded in 1744. A great many persons of quality reside in this city, which has also a considerable trade, and is the seat of the court of royal audience for Arragon, of the governor and captain-general, and an office of inquisition. Of the churches, that of our Lady of the Pillar; and of the convents, that of St. Francis, are the most remarkable. Here

are two stately bridges over the Ebro, and the walls of the city, though old, are strong and lofty.

Huesca is a handsome town on the river Isuela, about thirty miles north-east from Saragoza. Here is an university, which was founded in the year 1354; and it is the see of a bishop, who has a revenue of thirteen thousand ducats per annum; here are also several monasteries. The city stands in a healthy pleasant air, and the soil is fertile.

Turriel is a city on the banks of the Turias or Guadalaviar, where it is joined by the Alhambria, about eighty miles south of Saragoza. The river is called by Ptolemy Turiolus, and much extolled by Claudian for the rich flowery verdure of its banks. Here is a citadel, and the see of a bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Saragoza, and has a revenue of six thousand ducats.

Albarracin is a walled city, called antiently Lobetum and Turia, situated on the Guadalaviar, towards the borders of Castile. It had its present name from a Moorish nobleman, who was lord of it. Here is a castle, and it is the see of a bishop, who is suffragan to Saragoza, and has an income of six thousand ducats per annum.

Daroca is a considerable town on the river Xilcoa, and is forty-eight miles from Saragoza. It is walled, and situated on an eminence, amidst a fertile and delicious plain. Here are several convents, chapels, squares, and fountains; and in the neighbourhood is a large cave, of which they tell many wonders. They pretend also to have in one of their churches six linen cloths, stained with the blood that came from so many consecrated wafers, which were wrapped up in them, upon an alarm of the approach of the Moors.

Tarazona is a considerable town on the little river Queiles, thirty-six miles north-west from Saragoza, mentioned by Pliny, Ptolemy, and Strabo, under the name of Turiaffo. Near it is Mon Cayo, antiently Mons Caci, which name the Spaniards pretend it had from the tyrant Cacus, who was killed by Hercules. The town is well built and walled, carries on a good trade, and is the see of a bishop, who is suffragan to Saragoza, and has a revenue of twenty thousand ducats per annum.

The city of Borja is small but pleasant, near Mon Cayo, about thirty miles from Saragoza, towards the west-north-west, called by antient writers Belsinum, and Balsio. It is walled, and has a castle, with several convents.

Xaca is at the foot of the Pyrenees, sixty miles north-east of Saragoza; is a well built walled town, has a strong castle, and is the see of a bishop.

Loarre is a village at the foot of the Pyrenees; Xavier, on the river Callego, has its name from the famous St. Xavier. La Puebla de Alfuideu is a handsome town near the river Ebro. Montalvan is a fortified town, belonging to the order of St. Jago; and Alcanitz on the Guadalope appertains to the order of Calatrava.

Calatayud is forty-five miles south west of Saragoza, is pleasantly situated, has a fine air, strong walls, many convents, and is celebrated for its fine tempered steel.

Barbastio is situated on the Vero, over which it has a stately bridge. It stands in a fertile plain, is surrounded by a wall, contains several convents, and is the see of a bishop.

Lerida, in Catalonia, on the Segre, is an antient, handsome, and strong city, one hundred and five miles north-west of Barcelona. It contains several convents and monasteries, an university, a court of inquisition, and is a bishop's see.

Salfona is in the heart of the province of Catalonia, is strongly fortified, and the see of a bishop. Balagner, on the Segre, is nine miles north-east from Lerida; and Vique, thirty-six miles north from Barcelona, is almost encompassed by the rivers Ter and Naguerra, over which it has several bridges.

Palamos is a little town on the bay of the sea, near

Cape Palafugel, with a good harbour. It is fortified, has a citadel, and gives the title of count.

Girona, antiently called Gerunda, is a considerable town in the east part of the province of Catalonia, is about twenty-one miles from the sea, and sixty north-east of Barcelona. It stands at or near the conflux of the Ter and Onhar; has strong old walls, and other fortifications; with a great many convents, and an university; it is also the see of a bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Tarragona, with a revenue of three thousand ducats per annum. The neighbouring country is reckoned the most fertile in Catalonia, and the town carries on a pretty trade, and gives the title of count.

Roses is a strong town, and has a good harbour, on a bay of the sea. It owes its name and origin to the antient town of Rhoda, which stood a little way off, near Cape Cruz.

Peucedra is a large town, and is the capital of the earldom of Cerdagne. It is fortified in the modern manner, and stands betwixt the rivers Carol and Segre, at the foot of the Pyrenees.

Urgel, formerly Orgia and Orgelium, is an antient city, earldom, and bishoprick, not far from the Pyrenees, on the banks of the Segre, about ninety miles north-east from Barcelona. It is well walled, has an antient castle, and several convents, and its territory is extremely fertile.

The inhabitants of the province of old Castile being famous for their skill in breeding sheep, we shall give some account of their method of proceeding, in the words of an eminent writer on that subject.

“From computations made with the utmost accuracy, it has appeared that there are five millions of fine woolled sheep in Spain, and that the wool and flesh of a flock of ten thousand sheep produced yearly about twenty-four reals a head, which we will suppose to be nearly the value of twelve English sixpences; of these, but one goes clear a head to the owner yearly, three sixpences a head goes yearly to the king, and the other eight go to the expences of pasture, tythes, shepherds, dogs, salt, shearing, &c. Thus the annual product of the five millions of sheep amounts to thirty-seven millions and a half of sixpences, a little more or less, of which there are about three millions and a half for the owners; above fifteen millions go to the treasury, and seven millions and a half to the benefit of the public.

Ten thousand sheep compose a flock, which is divided into ten tribes. One man has the conduct of all. He must be the owner of four or five hundred sheep, strong, active, vigilant, intelligent in pasture, in the weather, and in the diseases of sheep. He has absolute dominion over fifty shepherds and fifty dogs, five of each to a tribe. He chooses them, he chastises them, or discharges them at will: he is the prapostitus, or chief shepherd of the whole flock. One may judge of his importance by his salary; he has forty pounds a year and a horse, whereas the first shepherd of a tribe has but forty shillings a year, the second thirty-four, the third twenty-five, the fourth fifteen, and a boy ten shillings a year. All their allowance is two pounds of bread a day each. They may keep a few goats and sheep in the flock, but the wool is for the master; they have only the lambs and the flesh. The chief shepherd gives them three shillings in April, and three in October, by way of regale for the road; and these are all the sweets these miserable wretches enjoy; exposed every day in the year to all weathers, and every night to lie in a hut. Thus fare, and thus live, generally to old age, twenty-five thousand men, who cloathe kings in scarlet, and bishops in purple; for that is the number computed to keep the fine woolled sheep of Spain, with the same number of dogs of the large mastiff kind, who are allowed two pounds of bread apiece a day.

The first thing the shepherd does when the flock returns from the south to their summer downs, is to give them as much salt as they will eat; every owner allows his flock of one thousand sheep one hundred

aroves, or twenty-five quintals of salt, which the flock eats in about five months; they eat none in their journey, nor in their winter walk. This has ever been the custom, and it is the true reason why the kings of Spain cannot raise the price of salt to the height it is in France, for it would tempt the shepherds to stint the sheep, which, it is believed, would weaken their constitutions, and thereby prejudice the wool. The shepherd places fifty or sixty flat stones at about five steps distance from each other, he strews salt upon each stone, he leads the flock slowly through the stones, and every sheep eats to his liking.

The fleeces of three rams generally weigh twenty-five pounds; there must be the wool of four weathers and five ewes to weigh that quantity.

The latter end of September the sheep begin their march towards the low plains; their itinerary is marked out by immemorial custom, and by ordinances, and is as well regulated as the march of troops. They feed freely in all the wilds and commons they pass through; but as they must necessarily pass through many cultivated spots, the proprietors of them are obliged by law to leave a passage open for the sheep, through vineyards, olive-yards, corn-fields, and pasture-land common to towns; and these passages must be at least ninety yards wide, that they may not be too much crowded in a narrow lane. These passages are often so long, that the poor creatures march six or seven leagues a day to get into the open fields, where the shepherd walks slow, to let them feed at ease and rest; but they never stop; they have no day of repose, they march at least two leagues a day, ever following the shepherd, always feeding or seeking with their heads towards the ground, till they get to their journey's end.

The chief shepherd's first care is, to see that each tribe is conducted to the same district it fed in the year before, and where the sheep were yeaned, which they think prevents a variation in the wool, though indeed this requires but little care, for it is a notorious truth, that the sheep would go to that very spot of their own accord. His next care is, to fix the toils where the sheep pass the night, lest they should stray, and be devoured by the wolves.

The shepherds make up their poor huts with stakes, branches and brambles, for which end, and for firing, they are allowed by the law to cut off one branch from every tree.

In the month of May they pay the twentieth lamb; the other half tythe is paid in the winter walk. They cut off their tails five inches below the rump for cleanliness: they mark them on the nose with a hot iron: they saw off part of their horns, that the rams may neither hurt one another nor the ewes. They render impotent the lambs doomed for docile bell-wethers, to walk at the head of the tribe; they make no incision: the shepherd turns about the testicles with his fingers in the scrotum, till he twists the spermatic vessels as a rope, and they wither away without any danger.

As soon as the month of April comes about, the shepherds must exert all their vigilance, lest the sheep should escape; it has often happened, that a tribe has stolen a forced march of three or four leagues upon a sleepy shepherd; but he is sure to find them; and there are many examples of three or four strayed sheep walking an hundred leagues to the very place they fed the year before.

Some of the shearing-houses are capable of containing twenty thousand sheep: the ewes are so tender, that if they were immediately after shearing exposed to the air of a bleak night, they would all perish.

There are one hundred and twenty-five shearers employed to shear a flock of ten thousand sheep: a man shears twelve ewes a day, and but eight rams: the reason of this difference is, not only because the rams have larger bodies, stronger, and more wool, but because the shearers dare not tie their feet, as they do those of the unresisting ewes. Experience has taught, that the bold, rebellious ram would struggle

even to suffocation in captivity under the shears: they gently lay him down, then stroke his belly, and beguile him of his fleece. A certain number of sheep are led into the great shelter-house, which is a parallelogram of four or five hundred feet long, and one hundred feet wide, where they remain all day. As many as the shearers judge they can dispatch the next day, are driven from the shelter-house into a long, narrow and low place, where they remain all night, crowded together as close as possible, that they may sweat plentifully, which softens the wool for the shears, and oils the edges. They are led by degrees, in the morning, to the spacious shearing-hall, adjoining to the sweating-room. The shepherd carries them off, as fast as they are sheared, to be marked with tar; and as this operation can only be performed upon one at a time, it gives an opportunity to the shepherds to cull out for the butchery all the sheep of the flock which have out-lived their teeth. The sheared sheep go to the fields to feed a little, if it be fine weather, and they return in the evening, to pass the night in the yard before the house, within the shelter of the walls; but if it be cold and cloudy, they go into the house: they are thus brought, by degrees, to bear the open air, and their first day's journies from the shearing-house are short.

The wool is divided into three sorts: the back and belly give the superfine, the neck and sides give the fine, and the breast, shoulders, and thighs, the coarse wool. It is sold after it is washed; for, as it never loses less than half its weight in washing, and often more, when the sweating is violent, half the carriage is saved."

We shall now proceed to give an opinion of the constitution, character, and manners of the Spaniards inhabiting the different provinces.

The most active stirring set of men, and the best calculated for business, are the Catalans. The Valencians are more sullen and sedate, and better adapted to the occupations of husbandry, and are of a timid, suspicious disposition. The Andalusians appear to be great talkers, and are generally esteemed the rodomontades of Spain. The old Castilians are laborious, and retain much antient simplicity of manners. The new Castilians have a manly frankness, and little appearance of cunning or deceit; they are both determined and brave. The Arragans appear to be a mixture of Castilians and Catalans. The Gallicians are plodding, pains-taking men; and the Biscaymen are acute, diligent, warm, and very impatient of controul; indeed they rather resemble a set of republicans than the subjects of an absolute monarch.

Indolence is not discernible in any country more than in Spain. Great numbers of men are seen to pass the whole day, wrapped up in their cloaks, either dozing against a tree, or standing in rows against a wall. They seem to have no incitement to action; their faculties appear to have lost their force. They seem to have no hopes beyond the present, and have no idea of patriotism. He does not work (we mean the poorer sort) unless driven to it by irresistible want, for he perceives no advantages to accrue from industry. His food and raiment are purchased at an easy rate, and he will work no more than just to supply the scanty provision his abstemiousness requires. A peasant will even refuse to go an errand in the afternoon, if he has in the morning earned as much as will supply that day's necessity.

Though this is characteristic of a part of the nation, it is by no means so of the whole; some of them will pursue, with great avidity, a favourite scheme. They will exert great powers at a bull feast, and are very much agitated when they are gaming, to which they are remarkably addicted. They want nothing but an object to raise them, and they would undoubtedly pursue it with ardour.

The soldiery, which are in general mountaineers, are brave and hardy; they very seldom flinch, and will march with great deliberation up to the mouth of a cannon. To this they are stimulated by the example

of their commander, otherwise they will not stir an inch. It is astonishing what difficulties they will encounter, and what fatigue they will support without murmuring. The soldiery are sparing in their diet, which arises more from custom than inclination, for when they can get it, they will eat to excess. The Spaniards are fond of spices, and scarce eat any thing without garlic, saffron, or pimento; they are fond of wine that tastes strongly of the pitched skin, and of oil that has a rank smell and taste. The same oil feeds their lamps, dresses their sallad, and swims in their pottage; and it is often the case at posada's or inns, that the lighted lamp is handed down, that each guest may take what quantity he pleases: they use much tobacco both in chewing and smoking. These hot kinds of food, together with the heat of the climate, are the apparent causes of the spare make of the common people.

The Spaniards are by no means so serious or melancholy as they are generally believed to be; they have indeed a gloom upon their countenances, which is the result of misery and discontent, increased by a habit of distrust and terror, occasioned by the inquisition. Notwithstanding this, every village resounds with the music of their voices and guitars, and their fairs and Sunday wakes are very noisy and riotous; they talk loud and very vehemently. The Catalans are expert at ball, and the inhabitants of the island of Majorca are said still to wield the sling, for which their ancestors were so famous: they are in general dirty in their persons, and swarm with vermin; these are generally the effects of southern climes.

The constitution of the Spaniards are composed of the most combustible materials; they are prone to love in such a degree, that few northern nations have any idea of. The custom of embracing persons of the other sex, so much used by other nations, sets the Spaniard all on fire, and they would as soon allow you to sleep with their wives and daughters, as to kiss them; and the ladies themselves look upon that favour as a prelude to others of greater consequence. The very mention of horns is an insult, and makes the blood of a Spaniard to boil. He is equally offended if you suspect him of having an issue.

They appear to be lukewarm in their devotion, and not to be troubled with too much religion, though the country swarms with provincial protectors. Religion must not be investigated in the dominions where that dreadful tribunal, the inquisition, is established; they appear to be solicitous about the regards of their favourite saint, which being obtained, they think themselves freed from any apprehensions of damnation in the next world, and released from the observance of moral duties in this. The fiery zeal which distinguished their ancestors, is nearly at an end; they betray very little concern at the fall of the jesuits, which is one great proof of their indifference about religious matters; and it is pretty plain, that a crafty monarch might make what alteration he pleased in ecclesiastical matters. The jesuits were the most powerful body politic in the kingdom, the rulers at once of the palace and the cottage; they directed the consciences, and disposed the ranks of all men; yet these very men were seized in one night, by detachments of soldiers, were hurried like malefactors to the sea-ports, and banished for ever from the realm. One would naturally think that this business would have occasioned an insurrection among a people attached to the Romish religion; the very contrary was the case, not the least opposition was made or threatened to the royal mandate. Their memory seems to be totally obliterated with their authority.

The furious jealousy of the Spaniard has been much talked of, but is very much exaggerated; the common people are very inoffensive. The most furious instance of passion and cruelty upon record, happened a few years ago at San Lucas. A Carmelite friar fell desperately in love with a young woman, to whom he was confessor. He tried every art of seduction his passion could suggest, but, to his great vexation and disap-

pointment, she was proof against all his designs. He was mad to despair on hearing of her intended marriage to a person of her own rank and consequence. The furies of jealousy seized his mind, and he was determined to be revenged of his rival, by putting an end to her existence. Easter week was the time allotted for the perpetration of this horrid deed. The unsuspecting fair one came to confession as usual, and poured out her soul at his feet; her innocence inflamed his rage the more, and confirmed him in his bloody purpose. He gave her absolution and the sacrament with his own hands, as his regard deterred him from murdering her, before he thought she was purified from all stain of sin and corruption, and her soul was fit to take its flight to the tribunal of its creator and judge. He pursued her down to the church, and plunged a dagger in her heart as she turned round to bend to the altar. The friar was seized and condemned to die; but lest this should be too great a reflection upon a religious order, his punishment was exchanged to that of perpetual labour among the galley slaves. This was an extraordinary instance in Spain. Cannot we equal it in England? Was not the recent murder of Miss Reay to the full as bad?

The education of the Spaniards is too much neglected, and this makes their national qualities, either good or bad, the more conspicuous. Their public schools and universities are in a state of ignorance and irregularity. The improvements in literature and agriculture have gone on very slowly. The catalogue of their living authors is very confined. The common education of an English gentleman, would constitute a man of learning here; and did he understand Greek, he would be quite a phenomenon. That we may not be accused of partiality or misrepresentation, we will present the reader with the dean of Alicant's strictures upon his own countrymen in the year 1722. It must be allowed that a Spaniard is a good authority, when finding fault with a Spaniard. The following are his words, in a letter to count Scipio Maffei of Vienna.

“No country, except Italy, abounds more with ancient monuments than Spain. In every province you meet with remnants of bridges, aqueducts, temples, theatres, circuses, amphitheatres, and other public edifices; most of which have been reduced to their present deplorable condition by the violence and outrage of the inhabitants, rather than by the injuries of time. Such is the nature and spirit of the Spaniards, that to overthrow the monuments of the Pagans or the Romans, is accounted amongst them one of the most meritorious acts of piety, and most efficacious in drawing down the blessing of the Almighty. Alas! such preposterous devotion! but how can it be otherwise with a kingdom, which is ruled by a stupid, idle, monkish tribe; where it is thought a crime to deviate from the rules laid down by the hooded blockheads. Whatever they sputter out, is revered as oracles of old, issuing from the Delphic tripod. The sluggards puffed up with this nauseous adoration, thunders out the pains of hell against all such as so much as look with attention on an ancient statue. When any thing of the kind is dug up, their barbarous hands seize, break, deface it, and, lest the pure light of the sun should be defiled by the sight of such an abomination, it is burnt to lime, and buried in the ground. If the bust of an emperor, an orator, or a philosopher, should happen to be discovered, they cry out, ‘Tis an idol, away with it, destroy it,’ and instantly it shares the fate of Dagon. The vulgar demolish all inscriptions, as they believe their characters are designed to confine some unclean spirits as guardians over hidden treasure. Immense are the quantities of inscriptions that have been defaced, and thrown back into the holes where they had lain hidden for so many ages. Superstition and ignorance combine to demolish every thing of the kind. Many were sent to France, and during the late war of the succession, two English travellers freighted two ships with ancient monumental inscriptions, which they had collected near Terragona.”

Thus

Thus far the dean; and since his time, Don John Celaya, rector of the university of Valencia, directed a number of Roman inscriptions to be buried in the foundations of the bridge at Serannos; and a much later instance of the same kind of Coubanim was exhibited by the Franciscan friars at Oliva. But to return;

It is really a matter of surprise how the nobility of Spain was taught to read or write, or, once having attained so much knowledge, how they contrive not to forget it. It is difficult to say what they employ their time in, or what means they take, besides the grossest inattention to run through their large incomes. Great part of them are indeed squandered away upon servants, for when they are once admitted they are never discharged, but for some enormous offence, and both they and their families continue pensioners for life.

The grandees of Spain, very few excepted, are diminished to a race of pigmies, by a series of distempered progenitors; they dwindle away for want of heirs, and it is natural to suppose, that there will be finally an union of all the titles and estates, upon the heads of one or two families. The Conde de Attamira has no less than nineteen grandeeships centered in his person.

The women in Spain are in general small and thin, but few of them are remarkably beautiful, yet almost all of them have eyes full of expression, and are of a sparkling black. They do not paint here as in France. They have a great deal of wit and lively repartee, but this is much obscured for want of the polish of education. Their tempers are pettish and violent, having never been fashioned by polite intercourse, nor softened by necessary contradiction. The ladies about the court are very far removed from beauty, neither do they appear to have any ambition of being esteemed clever or accomplished. They neither read, work, write, or play on any musical instrument. The debauchery of the country is very indelicate, and their amours are quite barefaced. As soon as the ladies come out of the convent, and before they have fixed upon a lover, they spend their time in the following manner. They rise late, loiter away what remains of the morning, or wear it out at church in unmeaning prayers: dine sparingly, sleep, and then dress to spend two hours on the Prado. When dark, they run to the house of some old female relation, and all huddle together over a pan of coals. This having passed, they run home to their maids, and help to dress their own suppers by way of amusement.

We have been induced to give this copious account of Spain and its manners, chiefly because the generality of people are little acquainted with that country. The same reason induces us to give a further account of Portugal, in addition to what major Dalrymple has said of that country. We repeat it, that the best of authors shall be quoted.

We will begin with the capital of Portugal, which is Lisbon. This famous city is pretty nearly in the same state in which the earthquake left in 1755. There are many new buildings upon the ruins, which when completed will make a most beautiful new city. Lisbon is built on seven steep hills. The streets of it are badly paved, and they have no lamps, which renders walking in the night very unsafe as well as unpleasent. About a fifth of the inhabitants are black. The houses are from two to three stories high: no room except the kitchen has any chimney in it. They are not remarkable for their architecture, and are built with a bastard kind of marble, have iron balconies and wooden lattices to the ground floor. Here are two theatres, one for Italian operas, and another for Portuguese plays; and two public rooms where the British factory assemble twice a week to play at cards, and dance during the winter season. Any British stranger is admitted gratis to these rooms. In the course of the winter they have four fine grand balls and suppers, to which the Portuguese nobility are invited.

The chapel of the church of St. Rocco is particular for having a mosaic pavement. Its altar piece re-

presents the Baptism by St. John; the Annunciation, and the Gift of Tongues: the altar is of silver. Where the royal palace stood, which was demolished by the earthquake, there are many new streets building upon a new plan; the houses are from four to five stories high, and the foot pavement is considerably raised from that where the carriages pass. The exchange, where the merchants assemble, is near the river, and is adorned with porticoes. The arsenal is large, near which is the fish market, which is very commodious and well supplied: as also are the other markets. The country about Lisbon is pleasant, being diversified with groves of orange and lemon-trees, the roads are bordered with aloes: Most of the roads in the environs of the city, are paved with large stones. The aqueduct, in the valley of Alcantara, joins two hills, and is very admirable. The cathedral church stands on the top of one of the seven hills on which Lisbon is built: it is very well ornamented, and has a very large organ.

At Bellem is the king's palace, which is five miles from Lisbon. The theatre here is small, and has no side boxes. The palace is a mean wooden edifice, and has nothing very worthy of remark about it. There is a very large elephant in the garden, which is kept partly covered, and partly exposed to the air. This creature is no less than twenty-two feet high. The castle of St. Julian is about fifteen miles from Lisbon, and is situated at the mouth of the Tagus: it is an irregular building, and founded upon a rock, whose base is washed by the sea. It is well garrisoned, and planted with many very large brass cannon. The road from Lisbon to this castle is paved the whole way, and stands along the banks of the Tagus. It is very pleasant, for on the left you have a grand view of the ships sailing various ways, of the palace of Bellem, of the immense rock called Cape Roque, and by others the rock of Lisbon, the castle of St. Julian itself, and the ocean. On the right you have groves of orange and lemon-trees, laden with fruit and blossoms; abundance of aloes, and Indian fig hedges, and the prospect is agreeably diversified with olive yards, convents, and churches.

The road from Lisbon to Massa is likewise very agreeable. The palace of Massa is situated near the village of that name, and is built with a kind of white marble. The church is placed in the centre of the fabric, has the convent on one side, and the palace on the other. The convent is very large; the palace is not furnished, as the king does not reside here. The navy and army of Portugal are not very formidable, and cut but a poor appearance. The chief order of knighthood is called the order of Christ. It was established in the year 1283. The order is given to such common fellows, that it is almost a disgrace to accept of it, although the king himself wears the insignia of it, which are a star on the left breast, and a small enamelled red cross charged with another white one hanging by a ribbon at the button-hole. They have another order, which is that of Avis, and was instituted in the year 1147. The insignia of this order is a green cross, fleur-de-lis at the button hole.

The nobility of this kingdom is not hereditary; titles being conferred in the same manner by the king as knighthood is in England. It sometimes happens that the son has a title, and the father none. The number of the inhabitants of Lisbon cannot easily be ascertained, no calculation having yet been made. The nobility are divided into three classes. When the servant on horseback rides before a carriage, this denotes the nobleman to be of the first rank; if he rides on one side, he is of the second rank; and if behind, he belongs to the third rank of nobility. Swords are generally worn by well dressed people; lace is prohibited; topazes are in great plenty, and are very much worn.

Portugal is famous for producing oranges and lemons; it likewise produces many other fruits and garden stuff of all sorts, with various medicinal and aromatic herbs and flowers. The quadrupeds are the same as in England, as are the birds and fish.

In the kingdom of Portugal there are some iron mines, and in the last century were several copper ones. Some magnets are found near Cintra, and amber is sometimes met with on the coast near Setubal; turquoises, amethysts, hyacinths, crystals, and mercury are the produce of Portugal. The manufacture of salt is here considerable, and there are many quarries of fire-stone and marble. The Tagus is navigable a little way above Lisbon; its current is broke by many rapid cataracts, and it runs between inaccessible rocks. Tobacco is not allowed to be cultivated here under pain of death; all kinds of it, as well as muffs, are prohibited; except what comes from the Brasils. The ladies here ride on jack asses, with a pack saddle: a servant attends with a sharp stick, to make the beast go faster. The gentlemen ride on horses, and their servants on mules; the physicians do so likewise, for they have no carriages. The common dress is a large cloak and slouched hat, underneath they generally wear a dagger, although it is prohibited. The women wear no caps, but tie a kind of net work silk purse over their hair, and a ribband tied in a bow over their foreheads. The better sort of people dress entirely in the French fashion. The women are very lively, and are perpetually dancing and singing.

The king and queen go hunting every day after wolves and wild boars. Her majesty is very courageous on horseback, and rides in boots and leather breeches. She is an excellent shot.

We shall conclude our description of Lisbon with Mr. Barretti's remarks on the dreadful earthquake before alluded to. "As far as I can judge, (says he) after having walked the whole morning, and the whole afternoon, about these ruins, so much of Lisbon has been destroyed as would make a town more than twice as great as Turin. In such a space, nothing is to be seen but vast heaps of rubbish, out of which arise, in numberless places, the miserable remains of shattered walls and broken pillars.—Along a street, which is full four miles in length, scarcely a building stood the shock; and I see, by the materials in the rubbish, that many of the houses along that street must have been large and stately, and intermixed with noble churches, and other public edifices; nay, by the quantities of marble scattered on every side, it plainly appears, that one-fourth at least of that street was entirely built of marble.—The rage of the earthquake (if I may call it rage) seems to have turned chiefly against that long street, as almost every edifice on either side is, in a manner, levelled with the ground: whereas, in other parts of the town many houses, churches, and other buildings, are left standing, though all so cruelly shattered as not to be repaired without great expence; nor is there, throughout the whole town, a single building of any kind, but what wears visible marks of the horrible concussion.—As I was thus rambling over those ruins, an aged woman seized me by the hand with some eagerness, and pointing to a place just by: 'Here, stranger, (said she) do you see this cellar? It was only my cellar once, but now it is my habitation, because I have none else left! my house tumbled as I was in it; and in this cellar was I shut by the ruins for nine whole days. I had perished with hunger but for the grapes which hung to the ceiling. At the end of nine days I heard people over my head, who were searching the rubbish; I cried as loud as I could, they removed the rubbish, and took me out.'—Hear of another deliverance no less uncommon: a gentleman was going in his calash along a kind of terrace, raised on the brink of an eminence, which commands the whole town. The frightened mules leaped down that eminence at the first shock: they and the rider were killed on the spot, and the calash broken to pieces, and yet the gentleman got off unhurt."

The city of Oporto is the second in the kingdom, and contains about thirty thousand inhabitants. Several English families reside here who are concerned in the wine trade. The factory maintains an English

clergyman, who performs divine service every Sunday at their private houses alternately. The city, as well as its suburb Villanova, are each built upon a hill. The river Douro runs between them. The theatre here is very old and shabby, and serves both for Portuguese plays and Italian operas. The church of San Francisco is full of wooden ornaments, very much carved and gilded. Many letters directed to the saint hang by threads to the walls, which contain complimentary messages for the cures which had been wrought by his means. The streets of Oporto are steep and narrow, and are paved with broad stones. The inhabitants use chaises and horse litters in bad weather, which are supported between two horses or mules. The boats on the river have an awning, and sail cloth hung quite across. The principal article of commerce here is the wine: the merchants have very spacious wine vaults, which will hold six or seven thousand pipes each.

These cities, viz. Lisbon and Oporto, being the two principal in Portugal, we have given this account of them first; and shall now proceed to give a description of the various provinces, cities, and towns that remain, and make remarks at the close upon the disposition, &c. of the Portuguese.

Portugal is divided by geographers into six provinces, viz. Estremadura, Beira, Entre Douro e Minho, Traos Montes, Alentejo, and Algrave.

The province of Estremadura is bounded on the north and east by the province of Beira, on the south by that of Antejo, and on the west by the sea. It is sixty miles broad, and one hundred and twenty miles long: it is very fertile and well watered, and produces abundance of that fruit for which Portugal is so famous, viz. citrons, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, &c. The climate is pleasant and mild; the people are very industrious, and carry on a great variety of manufactures. It contains a great number of small towns, upwards of a hundred of which have nothing particular to distinguish them. The three cities are, Lisbon, Oporto, and Lieria; this latter is very populous, and is situated at the conflux of the Lana.

The province of Beira is the largest in the kingdom, has Spanish Estremadura on the east, Portuguese Estremadura on the south, the Ocean on the west, and Entre Douro e Minho, and Traos Montes on the north. It is about one hundred and forty miles each way, well watered, and naturally fertile; but the inhabitants are remarkably lazy. The most considerable places are,

Coimbra, on the Munda, over which it hath a stately bridge, about ten miles from its mouth, and ninety north from Lisbon. It was antiently a famed Roman colony. Here are now a great many convents, colleges, and churches, besides the cathedral, several courts of justice, one of the tribunals of the inquisition, an university, and the see of a bishop, who is count of Arganil, and has a revenue of forty-three thousand two hundred crusades, or six thousand pounds sterling. The number of the inhabitants is about twelve thousand. The monks of the convent of the Holy Cross here are all noblemen, and of the order of St. Augustine. The university is a very magnificent structure: the professors belonging to it are said to be about fifty, and the students about two thousand. The cathedral is admired for its architecture, its ornaments and riches. The kings of Portugal formerly resided in this city, which is noted for its excellent peaches.

Lamego is a city near the river Douro, about one hundred miles north-east from Lisbon. It is surrounded with mountains, gives the title of count, and contains about four thousand inhabitants, and several convents. Here are also several courts of justice, and the see of a bishop, who is suffragan to the patriarch of Lisbon, and has a revenue of eighteen thousand crusadoes, or two thousand five hundred pounds sterling.

Viseu, a city on a small river, which falls into the Mondego, about one hundred and twenty miles north-

east of Lisbon. Here are several convents, churches, and courts of justice; and here the ancient town of Vacca is supposed to have stood, two old Roman towers still remaining here. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of Braga, and has a revenue of two thousand five hundred pounds sterling. The number of inhabitants is said to be about one thousand. The town was raised to a duchy by king John I.

Guarda is a strong city, one hundred and forty miles north-east of Lisbon, contains three thousand inhabitants, and is the see of a bishop.

Castello Branco is a town with a castle, containing a stately palace of the bishop of Guarda, and four thousand inhabitants; Pentrel two hundred miles north of Lisbon, is a strong town; Almeida is a fortified town, near the river Coa; Penamacor is a strong town on the Spanish frontiers; Figuera is a small port, eight miles above Lisbon; and Aviero has a good harbour, and a great salt trade.

The province of Entre Douro e Minho receives its name from its situation, which is between the rivers Douro and Minho; having Galicia on the north, Beira on the south, the Ocean on the west, and a ridge of mountains on the east. It is seventy miles long, and fifty broad; it is remarkable for its fertility, and contains the following places:

Braga, between the rivers Cavaco and Deste, is the see of an archbishop, who is primate of Portugal, and spiritual and temporal lord of the city and neighbouring country. Here is a stately ancient cathedral and archiepiscopal palace, a great many convents, several parish churches, about twelve thousand inhabitants, a noble hospital, a large college, and a house of mercy, which is a charitable foundation for the relief of persons of good families fallen to decay, and for marrying of young maidens, and putting boys to employments. The archbishop's revenue is said to be six thousand pounds sterling. There are some remains of antiquity in it, particularly of an amphitheatre and aqueduct.

Guimaranes is a small but ancient town, belonging to the crown, ten miles east of Braga, and about one hundred and fifty north of Lisbon. It is encompassed with a good wall, contains about five thousand inhabitants, several convents, hospitals, and courts of justice. It has manufactures of linen and fine thread, and is defended by an old castle.

Caminha is a fortified town at the mouth of the Minho; Valenca is a strong town on the same river, near the frontiers of Spain; Villa de Conde is a seaport at the mouth of the Ave, with a strong castle; and Barcellos, on the Cavado, is fortified with a wall and towers.

Villa Nova de Porto, opposite to Oporto, on the south-side of the river Douro, contains three thousand inhabitants; Villa Nova de Carveira, on the Minho, is well fortified; and Pont de Lima, one hundred and eighty miles north of Lisbon, is a very handsome town.

Viana de Fez de Lima, is pleasantly situated near the mouth of the Lima, thirty miles north of Lisbon. It contains about seven thousand inhabitants, several courts of justice, churches, convents, and a considerable magazine; is large, well built, strong, and has a good harbour, with a considerable trade.

The province of Traos Monte has Galicia north, Beira south, Leon east, and some mountains west. It is one hundred and twenty miles long, eighty broad, abounds in game and fruits, produces but little corn, is watered by the Douro, and contains,

Braganza, a city near the river Fervença, at the extremity of the province, and near the borders of Leon and Galicia, is about one hundred and twenty miles northward from Lisbon. It contains about three thousand inhabitants, several convents, and a good castle, has a variety of silk manufactures, and is well fortified. The ancestors of the present royal family were dukes of Braganza, before they were advanced to the throne, in the person of John the eighth duke,

but the second duke, and fourth king of that name. This town is supposed to have been the ancient *Cælia Briga*, *Brigantia*, or *Brigantium*.

Chaves, a town on the river Tamega, is about six miles from the borders of Galicia, and two hundred north-east from Lisbon. It was built by the emperor Flavius Vespasian, anno 78, and called *Aquæ Flaviæ*. There is still a Roman bridge of stone over the Tamega, with other marks of its ancient grandeur. It now contains about two thousand souls, and is well fortified.

Villa-Real, or the Royal Town, so called because founded by king Dennis, anno 1289, stands between the rivers Corgo and Ribira, about one hundred and fifty miles north of Lisbon. It is the best and largest town of the province, and belongs to the Infanta. That called the Old Town is surrounded by a wall.

Miranda de Douro, a fortified town on the frontiers of Spain, so called from its present situation on the north side of the Douro, being well fortified, and the see of a bishop, who has a revenue of fourteen hundred pounds. It stands about one hundred and twenty miles south from Braganza, and one hundred and eighty north-east from Lisbon, belongs to the king, and contains about seven hundred inhabitants.

Torrõ de Moncorvo is a walled town, and contains about seven hundred thousand inhabitants.

The province of Alentejo borders to the north on Estremadura and Beira, to the south on Algarve, to the east on Spain, and to the west on the sea. It is one hundred and twenty miles long, nearly the same broad, has a very fertile soil, and contains,

Evora, sixty-six miles south-east of Lisbon. In this city are several churches, hospitals, courts of justice, convents, a cathedral, an university, and twelve thousand inhabitants. It is the see of an archbishop, who has a revenue of about eight thousand pounds sterling. It is defended by a fort, and other works, and is famed for the institution of the order of Avis, answering to that of Calatrava, in Spain.

Portalegre, formerly *Portus-Alacer*, is a fortified city, about ninety miles east-north-east from Lisbon, and ten from the Spanish frontier. Here are betwixt five and six thousand inhabitants, several courts of justice, fountains, convents, churches, besides the cathedral, a manufacture of coarse woollen cloth, and the see of a bishop, who has about five hundred pounds sterling a year. This town gives also the title of count to the marquis of Gouvea.

Elvas, a city with a castle, and other fortifications, is one hundred and twenty miles east of Lisbon, antiently called *Helva*; and by Pliny, *Alba*. It is the see of a bishop, who has a revenue of about three thousand pounds. The neighbouring country is pleasant, and very fruitful in wine and oil, and the number of the inhabitants amounts to three thousand. Here are several convents, churches, and courts of justice, with a noble aqueduct, extending several miles, and supported in some places by a triple arch.

Beja, a city, antiently called *Pax Julia*, and *Augusta*, about seventy-eight miles south-east from Lisbon, and twelve from the river Guadiana. It is a dukedom, and contains several churches, courts of justice, and convents, with about six thousand inhabitants.

Villa-Vicosa, i. e. the Delightful Town, so called from its beauty, and that of the adjacent country. It stands about one hundred and five miles east of Lisbon, and contains near four thousand inhabitants, several convents, a stately royal palace, embellished with a fine park and a strong castle.

Ourique, Crato, and Barbo, contain nothing remarkable; Avis, sixty miles east of Lisbon, belongs to an order which takes its name from it; Campo-Mayor, one hundred and seventeen miles east of Lisbon, is well fortified, and contains near five thousand inhabitants; Olivença has a strong castle; Moura is a fortified town, near the Guadiana; and Seapa contains four thousand inhabitants.

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



Call. Dr. 11 p

Estremaz is one hundred and five miles east of Lisbon, contains six thousand inhabitants, several churches and convents, and is strongly fortified.

The kingdom of Algarve is bounded to the south and west by the Ocean; to the east, by the Guadiana, which parts it from Andalusia; and to the north, by the mountains called Serra de Algarve, or Caldeirao, and Serra de Monachique, which divide it from Alentejo; its greatest length being about one hundred miles, but its breadth only about twenty-eight. Its name is of Moorish extraction, but geographers are not agreed about its meaning. Under it was comprehended formerly a much larger extent of country than at present. The present Algarve was given by Alfonso X. king of Castile, to Alfonso III. king of Portugal, as a dowry or portion, when he married Beatrix, his natural daughter. Though very mountainous, it is extremely fertile in corn, wine, oil, and all sorts of fruits; and contains four cities, twelve lesser towns, sixty villages, sixty parishes, and about sixty thousand inhabitants. The principal places are,

Lagos, a town with a harbour on a large bay, about one hundred and ten miles south from Lisbon, where are several convents and courts of justice.

The city of Faro is situated on a bay, and is well fortified; it contains many churches and convents, and about four or five thousand inhabitants. The bishop's revenue is seven hundred pounds per annum.

Tavira, which is a city, is placed on the bay of the river Sequa; it has a castle, and is walled, and contains about five thousand inhabitants, besides many churches and convents.

The other towns of note are, Villa Nava de Portima, and Sylves, which have nothing very particular worthy of description.

The Portuguese are rather inferior to the Spaniards both in person and genius, but have formerly shewn themselves brave and warlike upon certain occasions: their natural characteristics are malice, haughtiness, cruelty, avarice, and a disposition totally vindictive. They have usually dark hair, black sparkling eyes, and olive complexions. The dress of the men, among the common people, is a large cloak and slouched hat. The women wear large sleeves, heavy pendants in their ears, and very large nosegays. But it is to be observed, that the nobility and gentry of both sexes are more conformable to the French fashions, than those of any other country. The ladies, even the married ones, are some of them attended by cortejos, or gallants, who are similar to the Italian cicisbeos: though this practice is not common.

The king's titles are, "King of Portugal and the Algarves, on this side and the other side the sea of Africa; lord of Guinea, and of the navigation, conquests, and commerce, in Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, India, &c." The king's eldest son is stiled prince of Brazil. In the year 1749, pope Benedict XIV. dignified the king with the title of his Most Faithful Majesty.

There are several orders of knighthood here, viz. 1. The order of Christ; the badge of which is a red cross within a white one. 2. The order of Aviz; whose badge is a green cross, in form of a lily.

The only religion tolerated in Portugal is that of the church of Rome, yet there are many concealed Jews here.

Besides Jews and heretics, who broach or maintain any doctrines contrary to the religion of the country, the inquisition punishes all pretenders to sorcery and the black art, apostates, blasphemers, perjured persons, impostors, hypocrites, &c. The burning of those condemned by the inquisition, is called an *auto da fe*, or act of faith. There are several tribunals of the inquisition, one of which is at Goa, in the East-Indies; but there are none in Brazil. We are happy, however, to inform our readers, that the power of the Portuguese inquisitions have been of late greatly circumscribed. A gentleman, who very recently visited Portugal, says, "What a change in this country since the last reign! When the clergy governed the

realm; when a bigotted prince and superstitious people indulged their enthusiastic rage at horrid auto's da fe, in watching the torments, and listening to the dying groans of suffering martyrs! The parade of religion still remains; but the force of bigotry, from the great resort of foreigners, particularly English, is much broken, at least in the capital. Now the inquisition only prosecutes; it can neither condemn or punish without the royal sanction.

Coarse silks, woollen cloths, and linen, are the principal manufactures of Portugal; but the commerce, particularly with England, in wine, fruit, and salt, is very considerable.

As to the constitution of Portugal, it is an absolute hereditary monarchy. Both here and in Spain, there were antiently cortes, states, or parliaments; but they have long since entirely lost their share in the legislature. For the administration of the civil government, there is a council of state, and several secretaries; for military affairs, a council of war; for the finances, a treasury-court; and, for the distribution of justice, several high tribunals, with others subordinate to them, in the several districts into which the kingdom is divided. The cities have their particular magistracy. The proceedings of the courts are regulated by the Roman law, the royal edicts, the canon law, and the pope's mandates.

The revenues of the crown, since the discovery of the Brazil mines, are very considerable; but the real amount can only be guessed at. Some have said that it amounts, clear of all salaries and pensions, to upwards of three millions sterling: others make it a great deal less. Thus much is certain, that the customs and other taxes run excessively high. Besides the royal demesnes, the hereditary estates of the house of Braganza, the monopoly of Brazil snuff, the coinage, the money arising from the sale of indulgencies granted by the pope, the fifth of the gold brought from Brazil, the farm of the Brazil diamonds, the masterships of the orders of knighthood, and other sources, yield very large sums. The forces, notwithstanding, of this nation, both by sea and land, are very inconsiderable; their land forces being the worst militia in Europe, and their navy of little importance.

We cannot prevail on ourselves to withhold the following account of society and manners in France, Switzerland and Germany, written by Dr. John Moore, who accompanied the present duke of Hamilton in his travels. We have already described many towns and places in these countries; and, to make the work more complete than any hitherto published, we subjoin this general view. We acknowledge our obligations to Dr. Moore for the information he gives us on this subject, and doubt not but that which gave us so much pleasure in perusing, will give our readers equal satisfaction.

In France, there are many men distinguished at once for their learning, ease, and affability, who do not decide an argument in mixed company with imperiousness, but are in every respect as well bred as those who have no pretension to their superior talents. Throughout the country, politeness and good manners may be traced; the most distinguished nobleman, and the meanest mechanic, have each their pretensions, in different degrees, to these accomplishments; this is a more remarkable feature of their national character than the impetuosity, vivacity, and fickleness, for which both antient and modern Gaul has been remarked: politeness is so very visible in every rank, that you cannot help discerning it. The prosperous are here courteous to the unfortunate; the man in power to his dependents; and the beggar, who asks alms, if he is refused, will meet with an appearance of humanity.

Should a stranger to the country, and in a great measure to their language, be guilty of any grammatical impropriety; should his accent be very uncouth and ridiculous, he is yet heard with the most serious attention, and is never laughed at on any account.

This

This rule extends to dress, which, with the French, is a most important article indeed, yet the most daring deviation from fashion cannot make them transgress the laws of good manners. Should a person appear in the public walks in cloaths made directly out of the fashion, the French let him pass a turn or two unnoticed, before they indulge their curiosity, even by looking at his extraordinary figure.

It must be seen, with indignation, that every thing in this country is arranged for the accommodation of the powerful and the rich. Very little regard indeed is paid to citizens of an inferior station: this is visible wherever you turn your eyes in Paris. Not lighting their streets, is one instance of this; there is no accommodation for the safety and convenience of foot passengers. They must grope their way in the best manner they can; stand behind pillars, or run into shops, in order to avoid being crushed by the coaches, which are driven as near the wall as John pleases. The people on foot are dispersed at their approach, like chaff before the wind. Monarchy is raised, in this country, so very high, that it quite loses sight of the bulk of the nation, and pays attention only to a few, who, being in exalted stations, are treated as appendages of the court. Yet the common people display a remarkable attachment to the person of their prince: this will appear more conspicuous when compared with other nations. An Englishman looks even upon the virtues of his prince with a jealous eye in his life-time, but will not fail to mention them with respect after his death, and transmit his genuine character to posterity. A German is silent respecting the foibles of his prince, and admires all his talents much more than if they resided in a private man. A Persian or a Turk contemplates his emperor with fear and reverence, as a superior being, to whom he is bound by nature's indispensable laws, to pay all homage and respect. A Frenchman knows that his king is of the same nature with himself, and liable to the weaknesses of other men; though he sees and laments his follies, he laughs as he laments them, and is attached to him by respect and tenderness; is prejudiced affectionately in his behalf, notwithstanding his real character may not deserve it; in short, the king is a word which conveys to the minds of Frenchmen the idea of benevolence, love, and gratitude, as well as those of grandeur, power, and happiness.

Every Sunday the people flock to Versailles, behold him with unfated curiosity, and look at him with as much satisfaction the fiftieth time as the first. They consider him as their friend, though he does not know their persons; their benefactor, while he oppresses them with taxes; and their patron and protector, though they are in the greatest danger from a *lettre de cachet*.

The most indifferent actions of the prince are magnified into the greatest importance; his weaknesses are palliated and excused, and his errors and crimes are imputed to the ministers or evil counsellors. Every saying of his, which approaches towards evil in the least degree, or bears the smallest traces of common sagacity, is repeated with fond applause. Whether he eats much or little at dinner; the coat he wears; the horse he rides; every particular of his life, even those which ought not to be mentioned, afford matter of conversation in the various societies of Paris, and occupy the major part of the letters which pass in a friendly correspondence. All Paris, nay, all France, is really alarmed if the monarch has the slightest indisposition; and if any one should be so unpardonably indifferent to neglect this, as the chief topic of his conversation, he would be reprobated by every company.

The troops at a review perform their manœuvres unregarded by those spectators who are within sight of the king. The king, and not the priest, is the object of attention at mass: the host is elevated, but the people are lost in contemplating their beloved monarch. At the theatre, a smile from the king will make them forget the sorrows of *Andromache*.

Neither is this attachment confined to the person of

the king alone, it extends to every branch of the royal family. In this country, it is conceived they have all an hereditary right to every enjoyment which human nature is capable of. The least disappointment or chagrin is looked upon as a dreadful calamity. It may be supposed that this is affected, and an outside show, put on merely for the sake of interest; but as it extends to the bulk of the people, who are very far removed from the eye of the court, this cannot be the case. The whole of the people are so influenced by this unaccountable principle, and are so delighted and dazzled with the lustre of monarchy, that they cannot bear the thoughts of any qualifying mixture which might abate its violence, and render its ardour more benign. They consider the power of the king as their own, and they are even proud that there is no limitation to his authority. They exult in the idea that the king has an army of near two hundred thousand men in the time of profound peace, and are as vain of the king's palaces, gardens, and number of horses, as if they were in reality their own.

If they are told of the immense fortunes which individuals possess in England, the affluence, security, and ease of people of middle rank; instead of being mortified at the comparison, they comfort themselves with the reflection, that the court of Great Britain is not nearly so splendid as that of France, and that none of the English nobility have so great revenues as the duke of Orleans, or the prince of Condé. If you tell them of the freedom of debate exercised in parliament, and if the superior powers abuse this authority, they are amenable to public justice; they tell you with an air of triumph, that the minister of France would shut up such impertinent people as the members of our House of Commons in the Bastille for life. Should an Englishman decant upon the advantages of the British constitution to a circle of French bourgeois, and explain to them in what manner the people of their rank of life were protected from the violence of the courtiers and nobility, and that the poorest mechanic in England could have redress for the injury done him by the greatest nobleman in the kingdom; one would naturally imagine, considering the oppressions they labour under, that they would admire such constitution, and wish for the same in France. No, they would sympathize with the great, and feel for their want of importance. They seem to think that the king of England must be the most oppressed and injured of mankind.

This darling passion of their souls, this extreme attachment to the monarch, is carried with them to the grave. At the battle of Dettingen, a French soldier, who lay covered with his wounds, demanded of his officer, a little before he expired, how the battle was likely to terminate. The officer replied, that the British troops had obtained a great victory. All that the dying man said, was, My poor king! Notwithstanding a subject of the crown of Great Britain wishes the king all public and domestic happiness, yet if the smallest solicitude about either should disturb his dying moments, it would be a striking proof that all his own affairs, both temporal and spiritual were in a most comfortable situation.

A natural conclusion from what has been asserted, must be simply this, that is, whatever light this prejudice in favour of monarchy may appear to the eye of philosophy, and though of all passions the love of a king, merely because he is so, is the most absurd and foolish, yet it ought to be considered as very meritorious by the king himself. No people have so just a claim to the affections of their sovereign. The people rejoice when he rejoices, and weep when he weeps; they are proud of his power, and vain of his accomplishments; indulge his failings, yield their own convenience most willingly to his superfluities, and are ready at all times to sacrifice their lives, and what little fortunes they have to his honour. A monarch, who did not love his subjects, under such circumstances, must be a perfect master of insensibility and selfishness. The very reverse of this is the case, for they

they have not had a monarch worthy of this regard since the days of Henry the Fourth, and of all their kings they used him the worst.

It has been often said, that the French are insincere, and devoid of real friendship; the English in particular are led into this belief, because the manners of the French are obsequious in the extreme. An Englishman would call that flattery, which a Frenchman thinks necessary to good manners. The French language abounds in complimentary phrases, which they distribute very plentifully. They mean very little by it; and take it for granted, that those, on whom the compliments are bestowed, understand the same. They have not the smallest intention to deceive, for they imagine all the world are well informed in this particular; but if any man takes these expressions in a literal sense, he will be very much disappointed indeed, yet he has no right to accuse the French of insincerity or want of friendship; that is entirely out of the question. They never intend to convey any other meaning than this, that they are willing to put him on the footing of an acquaintance. A proper allowance must be made for the different modes and usages of nations, and it is very unfair to harbour unfavourable and harsh sentiments of another nation, because their mode of speech differs from our own. Friendship is a plant which does not grow kindly in any climate. It is a man's peculiar happiness if he can rear a few of them where his residence is fixed; but travellers have no right to expect extraordinary efforts of friendship from the people where his stay is so short that he has not time to cultivate any. It is as much as he can expect if the natives of these countries he passes through are civil and obliging. If the preachers and writers on morality could eradicate selfishness from the human breast, and make men in reality love their neighbours, it would be a change devoutly to be wished for; at least, as far as we can judge, it would be better than the present mode established; but as this is not the case, we should not find fault with those forms and attentions which create a kind of artificial friendship and benevolence, and which in many instances produce the same effects as if they were true and disinterested.

The condition of the common people of France is by no means so comfortable as one would suppose from the gentleness of French manners; though that, in some degree, qualifies the severity of the government. When it is considered what prodigious resources the kingdom has, what advantages it enjoys above other countries in point of soil, climate, and situation; the industry and ingenuity of the inhabitants, who are attached by affection to their king, and are totally submissive to his laws; it is natural to suppose that the chief part of the nation would be quite at their ease, and that poverty would scarcely be known amongst them; not only that ideal poverty which is the child of envy and covetousness, and may be felt by the richest citizens of London or Amsterdam, but that real poverty, when the laborious part of the nation acquire a competent share of the necessaries of life.

To have an adequate idea of the wealth of England, it is necessary to visit the different counties, and see how the nobility, gentry, farmers and country people subsist; the magnificence of the one, and the plenty which abounds among the other, notwithstanding all complaints, must astonish every beholder. To have a favourable idea of the wealth of France, you must confine your notice to the capital, and some of the principal trading and manufacturing towns; but must seldom enter the chateau of the seigneur, or the hut of the peasant: the one will exhibit little but tawdry furniture, and the other the most wretched want and misery. It may happen that a failure of crops, or a careless administration of government, shall at one particular time occasion distress and scarcity of bread; but when this poverty is permanent through many reigns, for a long number of years, amongst the whole peasantry of France, it is surely the proof of a careless and oppressive want.

The French, though naturally gay and volatile, are nevertheless very fond of tragedy; the most sprightly and fashionable people of both sexes flock to these entertainments, though they are in general barren of incident, full of long dialogues and declamatory speeches; yet to these the people listen with unrelaxed gravity and attention. The English are quite the reverse of this: they love shew, bustle, and parade in their tragedies, and have an utter aversion to long dialogues and speeches, however fine and beautiful the language and sentiment may be. In this particular, it should seem that the two nations had exchanged characters. Nature is not the criterion by which the French tragedians are to be tried. In comedy, they excel; in this line, their natural character and manners give them the advantage. There are play-houses established in all the large trading and manufacturing towns; also in all the frontier towns, and wherever there is a garrison consisting of two or three regiments.

We have a phrase in England, which, though a vulgar one, is true, 'Jack can never be taken for a gentleman,' or, in other words, that an Englishman who has once filled a menial capacity, whatever change may have passed in his fortune, his manners are still the same, and he retains the carriage and demeanour of a servant, though he assumes the character of a gentleman, which his fortune is equal to; but this is not the case in France. There are many valets in Paris so very polite, and so completely possessed of all the little etiquettes, fashionable phrases, &c. of the beau monde, that if they had the additional ornaments of equipage and dress, they would pass for very fashionable men in most of the European courts.

Lyons, next to Paris, is the most magnificent town in France, enriched by commerce, enlivened by industry, and is situated in the middle of a fertile country. Its inhabitants are estimated at two hundred thousand. All the luxuries of Paris are to be found at Lyons, though not in so great perfection. The theatre here is esteemed the best in all France. Here is not that difference which generally subsists between merchants, manufacturers, and the noblesse in point of conversation and manners. The people of Lyons, and those of Versailles, are much the same in these particulars; there is indeed a wonderful similitude between them.

Geneva is a most pleasant and agreeable city. The opportunities for improvement are many, and the amusements are but few, and very moderate in their kind. The hours here glide along smoothly, for though they are not always quickened by pleasure, they are unruffled by remorse, and unretarded by languor. One great source of vexation arises from our indulging too sanguine hopes of enjoyment from blessings in expectation, and too much indifference for those in possession; why should not we counteract this general temper, and be as contented at Geneva, with what it affords, as rove all over the world in pursuit of that happiness, which, if we have not here, we shall possess no-where? How foolish and absurd is it for man to permit his comfort to be disturbed, and the present time pass unenjoyed, because he has imagined some pleasure at a distance, which, perhaps, he may never obtain; and if he does obtain it, it may then change its nature, and be no longer pleasure! Dr. Young says,

The present moment, like a wife, we shun,
And ne'er enjoy, because it is our own.

Thus does the devil cheat us out of the enjoyment both of this and of another world, inducing us to prefer the pleasures of time to those of eternity, and continually prefer the future pleasures of this life to those which we might rationally enjoy at present.

The situation of this city is as happy as the heart of man could wish. The Rhone, rushing out of a most noble lake, flows through the middle of the town. Geneva is encircled with fertile fields, cultivated and adorned by the industry, riches, and taste of the inhabitants. The boundaries to this charmingly varied

gated landscape, are a long ridge of mountains, called Mount Jura, on one side, with the Glaciers of Savoy, the snowy head of Mount Blanc and the Alps on the other. The inhabitants of this delightful place enjoy security unbought by the horrors of war, and liberty untainted by licentiousness.

It is a very desirable retreat for a man of a philosophic turn, owing to the great number of men of letters who constantly reside here. If people are contented with moderate and calm enjoyments, this country is preferable to any other. The Genevans are decent in their manners, easy in their circumstances, and humane in their dispositions. The citizens are very well instructed, as learning is remarkably cheap. There is hardly any country in the world that can produce an equal number of persons, on a comparison, with minds so cultivated and improved. Mechanics here amuse themselves in their leisure hours with the works of Locke, Newton, Montesquieu, and writers of that stamp. A liberal education is cheap here, but more so for the natives than foreigners. Wherever the English resort, they either find things dear, or make them so.

The nature of the government of Geneva, which is democracy, inspires every citizen with an idea of his own importance, as no man in the republic can either neglect or insult him with impunity. Here the most powerful man in the state has something to fear from the most feeble; the meanest citizen of Geneva is possessed of certain rites, which render him an object deserving the attention of the greatest. The consciousness of this makes him respect himself, which is not an inconsiderable step towards being respected by others. In this happy republic, a spirit of independence and freedom is tempered by sentiments of decency and a love of order. The inhabitants of Geneva are represented as fanatical, gloomy-minded, and unfriendly, something like the puritans in England, and the presbyterians in Scotland during the civil wars; but this is a very erroneous opinion; there is not a country in the world where the minds of the people are less under the influence of superstition or fanatical enthusiasm. Should the Pope himself chuse to make this city his residence, his person and possessions would be as safe at Geneva as in the Vatican, at least it would be his own fault if they were not so. The clergy here are men of sense, learning, and probity, as well as moderation. They impress upon the minds of their hearers the doctrines of Christianity, with a great deal of eloquence and persuasion, and, what is much more to the purpose, they illustrate their efficacy in the conduct of their lives. People of all ranks attend the public preaching with remarkable punctuality. The Sabbath is honoured with the most respectful decorum during the hours of divine service. After that is ended, the usual amusements, such as public walks, cards, bowls, and different societies, which they call circles, succeed.

Geneva is remarkable for one custom, which does not prevail any where else; it is that of parents forming societies for their children at a very early age; they consist of ten, twelve, or more children of the same age and condition in life; they meet once a week in houses of their different parents; they are entertained with tea, biscuits, fruit, &c. and are then left to enjoy themselves in what manner they think proper. This connection is observed through life, notwithstanding any alteration in situation or circumstances; and to its latest period, they continue to pass a few evenings with the companions of their youth, and earliest acquaintance.

The country houses adjacent to the city of Geneva, which the richer class of citizens inhabit in the summer, are all of them neat, and some of them are very splendid. This situation is delightful, for they command a most beautiful prospect. The Paris de Vaux; the gardens, and vineyards, of the republic of Geneva, with its lake; besides innumerable country seats, castles, and little towns round the lake; the vallies of Savoy, and the lofty mountains of the Alps, are all

contained in one exuberant view. Those citizens, whose fortunes will not allow them to keep country-seats, make frequent excursions upon the lake in summer. They sometimes form themselves into parties of forty or fifty persons, and hire a house and garden near the town, where they assemble in summer afternoons to amuse themselves. Here they continue till the dusk of the evening, when the sound of the drum from the ramparts calls them to town. After the gates are shut, no person can enter or go out without an order from the syndics, which cannot be had but upon an emergency.

The English families live here in great cordiality and friendship with the inhabitants, and contribute their share to render this place, if possible, still more delightful. The people of Geneva seldom venture on a great festivity, without having previously performed religious duties, following the direction of the Psalmist, viz. to join trembling with their mirth. The safety of this republic is intrusted partly to six hundred mercenaries, which are kept in pay, but not to these alone, for all the citizens of Geneva are soldiers, who are exercised several hours daily, for two months, every summer, but receive no pay. As their officers are fellow-citizens, it cannot be supposed that they are under any great degree of discipline, yet they make a very respectable figure in the eyes of a disinterested spectator; they are but few in number, the major part consists of their own peasants, wives, and children; the review of the troops of Geneva meets with more approbation on this account, than any other in the world. During the time of their training, they wear their uniforms, and, at the end of that period are reviewed by the syndics. This republic has long continued in a profound peace, and it is not very likely that the peace will be disturbed, yet the citizens are fond of the parade and pomp of war: they have accordingly established military feasts, for the trial of their skill. This is their most favourite amusement, and they take every opportunity of enjoying it, though some of the citizens deride this little military establishment of the republic, and think it highly ridiculous that such a feeble state should presume to defend themselves; they consequently disclaim against the needless expence of keeping fortifications in repair, and calculate the money lost by so many manufacturers being employed in wielding useless firelocks, when their time would be much better employed in using the tools of their different businesses; but these people resemble our grumbling politicians in England, who are never so happy as when they can find fault. It is very certain, that Geneva would make a resolute defence, owing to its internal and external strength and defence.

Notwithstanding the many advantages which Geneva possesses, and that in an eminent degree, it is a lamentable truth, that suicide is very frequent here: this has been the case as long as the oldest people in the republic can remember; and, it is pretty certain, that it happens oftner here than in any other country in Europe, Great Britain not excepted. Two instances which happened lately, are very remarkable; One was occasioned by an unaccountable and sudden fit of despair, which seized the son of a very reputable citizen. The young man had, in all appearance, every reason to be satisfied with his condition; was handsome, and in the vigour of youth; he was married to a woman of fortune and character, by whom he had one fine boy; nevertheless he found life insupportable, and determined to put an end to it, which he effected just after he had passed several hours in company with his mother, wife, and child, whom he left in apparent good humour and spirits. He went into an adjacent room, applied a musket to his forehead, thrust back the trigger with his foot, and blew out his brains, in the hearing of the company he had just been with. The other instance is that of a blacksmith, who was determined to murder himself, and not having any convenient instrument at hand, he charged an old gun barrel with a brace of bullets; he put one end

into

into the fire of his forge, and tied a string to the handle of the bellows, by pulling of which he could make them play, while he was at a convenient distance; he then kneeled down, and placed his head next the barrel's mouth, moved the bellows by means of the string, blew up the fire, kept his head unmoved with astonishing deliberation, till the powder was kindled, which instantly blew out his brains. These circumstances are well attested, and are undoubtedly no less shocking than true.

It is quite unaccountable, why suicide should be more frequent in Great Britain and Geneva, than in any other country. Various are the reasons assigned by foreigners; but where they hold good, and appear probable in one place, they do not in another. It is more astonishing still, when it is considered, that in these countries, the blessings of life are so well secured to the inhabitants. Whatever is the cause of this fatal propensity, it is very evident that no reasoning can have any hand in preventing it, but what is founded upon a belief of the soul's immortality and a future state. No argument can have any effect upon a man who does not believe that important doctrine. He may be told that he did not give himself life, therefore he has no right to take it away; that he is a sentinel on his post, and ought there to remain till he is relieved, but these will be of no avail to a man who thinks he is not to be questioned for his violence or desertion: if he is told that it is a proof of greater courage to bear the ills of life, than to fly from them in so shameful and disgraceful a manner, he will answer you, by asking whether Cato, Cassius, or Marcus Brutus were cowards? For this reason, those philosophers who have endeavoured to shake this conviction from the minds of men, have opened an effectual door to suicide as well as other crimes.

Lausanne is the capital of the canton of Berne, and formerly belonged to the duke of Savoy. The inhabitants are more at their ease, and in a better situation, than any of the subjects of the king of Sardinia. The city is about thirty miles from Geneva, and is situated near the lake. Here is a greater air of care and gaiety, than in the societies of Geneva, which is owing to the residence of the nobility from the country, and some families of distinction from various parts of Switzerland. The nobles of this place consider themselves greatly superior to the citizens of Geneva, talk a great deal of the poverty, frivolosity, and ignorance of these nobility, and rank their meanest mechanics considerably above them. There is no doubt but there are errors on both sides.

The country between Lausanne and Bevaux is very mountainous; the hills are cultivated to the summit, and covered with vines. It would have been impossible to have done this, had it not been for the proprietors, who have built strong stone walls, at proper intervals, one above another; these support the soil, and form little terraces from the top to the bottom of the mountains. The people who are employed in this cultivation ascend by narrow stairs; and, in order to perform this cultivation, are often obliged to climb higher than a mason does to repair a church steeple. The nature of this country subjects it to frequent torrents; they are sometimes very violent, and sweep away both vines and soil together; nay, sometimes are so rapid as to take wall and all. The inhabitants behold this ravage with a steady concern, between the extremes of clamorous rage and gloomy despair, and behave as wisely, as any people would do in a similar situation; they only think of the best means of repairing the damage. When the storm is over, they begin with admirable patience and perseverance to rebuild the walls, and carry fresh earth to the top of the mountain.

Bevaux is a part of the Pays de Vaud, and is inhabited by the descendants of those unhappy people who were driven by a cruel and unprovoked persecution, from the valleys of Piedmont and Savoy. Whether the iniquity of the persecutors has been visited upon their children, we will not assert; we will take the more favourable side of the question, and say, that

the sufferings and steadfastness of the persecuted seems to be recompensed by the happy situation in which the children of the third and fourth generation are placed. Its situation is delightful, near the head of the lake of Geneva, just where the Rhone enters. The principal church is detached from the town, and is situated on a hill which overlooks it: from hence you have a view of the Alps, &c. In this church are deposited the remains of General Ludlow: he withdrew from Lausanne to this place, after the assassination of his friend Lisle, who was shot through the heart as he was walking to church, by a ruffian who came across the lake for that purpose. On General Ludlow's monument is a long Latin epitaph, but it does not at all allude to his having been one of King Charles the First's judges: from whence it is presumable, that those who protected him did not approve of his sentence against that ill-fated prince.

There is no country in the world more agreeable to travellers in the summer than Switzerland: the roads are commodious, and the inns are comfortable. Some of the most beautiful objects in nature present themselves as you travel, such as woods, mountains, lakes, &c. interspersed with most fertile fields and vineyards, where cultivation is in its utmost perfection, and the eye is charmed with greater variety, and a more extensive scale, than in any other country.

Musten, or Murat, is a little town, situated upon a rising ground, on the side of a lake of the same name. When Charles, duke of Burgundy, besieged it, in the year 1476, he was defeated by the Swiss with great slaughter. Within a mile of this place, near the road, is a small building filled with human bones, which are said to be those of the Burgundians slain in battle: but it is likely that some of the bones of the victors, as well as the vanquished, were thrown in to fill the place. The borders of the lake of Murat are enriched with villages in abundance, and gentlemen's houses. The manners, dress, and persons, of the inhabitants of Murat, differ materially from those of the Savoyards, Genevans, or of the Pays de Vaud.

The peasants here are all robust; their dress is very particular; they wear little round hats, like the Dutch skippers; their coats and waistcoats are of coarse black cloth, and their breeches are made of linen, like sailors' trowsers, but are drawn together in plaits below the knees, with stockings of the same stuff with the breeches. The dress of the women is as singular: they wear short jackets, with a great number of buttons. The single women value themselves on the length of their hair, which is separated into two divisions, and hangs down their backs; it is plaited with ribbands. After they are married, this practice is left off; they then twist it round the head, and fix it at the top with large silver pins: and this is all the difference which matrimony makes in point of dress. Whether married or single, they all wear straw hats, ornamented with black ribbands. They wear their petticoats so high upon their hips, that they appear to have hardly any waist; added to this, they wear a great number of them, which gives an amazing degree of size and importance to the lower and hind part of the body; this deforms the whole person, were she as elegantly made as the Venus de Medicis.

The town of Bern, from whence the Canton derives its name, is regular and well built, and has a magnificent appearance; the houses are well built with white free-stone, and are in general uniform, particularly in the principal street. The streets have piazzas on each side, and the pavement is raised, which is a great convenience in wet weather. The principal street is kept clean and wholesome, as well as pleasant, by a small branch of the river Aar being turned into it. Criminals are here employed in removing rubbish from the streets and public walks; the most atrocious of them are chained to waggons filled with rubbish, which they draw away, and those who are condemned for smaller crimes are employed in sweeping the light dust into the river, and throwing the heavy into the waggons. These criminals have iron collars round their

their necks, with a handle to them, so that they can be checked upon the least appearance of mutiny. This punishment is not confined to one sex alone, but both are subject to it, either for months, years, or life, according to the nature of their crimes.

There are advantages and disadvantages attending this mode of punishment. It deters others from crimes, by having these victims before their eyes continually; and the criminal repairs, by his labour, the injury he has done to the commonwealth. On the other hand, it habituates people to behold the misery of their fellow creatures, hardens the heart of the spectators, and they are, by this means, rendered less susceptible of the emotions of pity and compassion. Where executions and punishments are frequent, the common people are unaffected by them. At Geneva, executions are very rare, and when a person is condemned to be hanged, there is a gloom and uneasiness visible in every company for some days, both before and after the execution.

Bern has many public buildings, of which, the granary, the hospital, the guard-house, the churches, and the arsenal, are the most magnificent. Here are also accommodations for public amusements; such as theatrical exhibitions, balls, and concerts. The latter were built by the nobility, and none but their own order are admitted. Here is a theatre indeed, but nobody has yet played there, as theatrical entertainments are very seldom permitted. Here is a public walk, lately made, on the banks of the river Aar, which is very magnificent and pleasant, from which there is a most extensive prospect. An English gentleman has lately made an addition to the library, by sending two hundred pounds worth of books, written by our best authors.

The arsenal at Bern is in very good condition; there are several trophies contained in it, and the arms are well arranged. The figures of the brave Switzers who first took arms against tyranny are here exhibited, and that of William Tell, aiming at the apple on his sons head. The arms taken from the Burgundians in the various wars are here displayed.

All the different cantons of Switzerland are united together by a common bond; and though they are all of a republican government, yet they differ very much in the form of the different republics, as well as in their religion; though it seems contrary to the nature of a republic to embrace the Roman catholic religion, as that is so favourable to monarchy, yet the case here is otherwise, for those cantons, which are in the greatest degree democratical, are of the Popish persuasion, and that which approaches nearest to monarchy of them all is this canton of Bern, and they are Protestants. This canton is the most numerous and powerful, and is nearly equal to all the rest put together.

At Bern the nobility give themselves airs, and have a great degree of stateliness and pride; they will scarcely condescend to mix with the wives and daughters of merchants at balls and assemblies, where numbers are requisite to complete the entertainment. All the powers of the government, and the honourable officers of the state, are in the hands of the nobility. They are forbidden by the laws of the country to trade in any measure, consequently some of them would fall into poverty, were it not for this resource. The nobility of Bern are all judges, and the executive power of government is entirely in their hands, yet the lower ranks of the people are neither poor nor oppressed: the common trades-people seem to enjoy all the comforts and conveniences of life. The people watch the nobles with a jealous eye when they are about to tax them. They are sufficiently aware of this, and use their power with moderation, lest they should, at any time, forget this salutary caution: a good hint is given, in a German inscription, in the arsenal, viz. that the liberty of Switzerland was brought about, and established, by the insolence and rapacity of those in high power. Another corrective is this, that the Swiss have always arms in their hands.

The town of Solothurn is situated on the river Aar, it has a cleanly appearance, and the houses are well built. It is the capital of the canton of the same name, and the people seem to have a great air of content, though they are Roman catholics. The French ambassador to the cantons has his residence here. The most magnificent modern building in Switzerland is one of the churches of Solothurn. The arsenal here has arms sufficient for the number of inhabitants in the canton.

The town of Basil is larger than any other in Switzerland, but is not so populous for its size as Geneva. The windows here are guarded by iron bars and grates, like those of convents or prisons. The inhabitants seem particularly afraid of thieves: they are of a reserved disposition, and are uncommonly serious and formal in their manner. The library here is much esteemed, and is particularly writ in manuscript. At the Arsenal of Basil, is shewn the armour of Charles, duke of Burgundy. There is a famous painting in the town house, which is supposed to have been executed under the auspices of the famous council who sat so many years, and voted intrepidly against the pope. In this piece the devil is represented as driving the pope and several ecclesiastics to hell: but why they should suffer the devil to be so very active against his holiness, remains a mystery.

In the city of Basil, all the clocks are advanced an hour, so that when it is twelve o'clock at all the villages round, it is one in the city. Though this singularity is some hundred years standing, the origin of it is not known, as the inhabitants give different accounts of it. The most popular story is this, that about four hundred years ago the city was threatened with an assault by surprise; the signal for attack was, when the large clock of the tower should strike one after midnight. The clock-maker, being informed of the expected signal, caused the clock to be altered, and it struck two instead of one, on hearing which, the enemy thought they were an hour too late, and gave up the attempt. In commemoration of which signal deliverance, all the clocks in Basil have struck an hour forward.

In the town of Strasburgh is a numerous French garrison, who are much better clothed and appointed than during the last war. Besides the French, there are two German regiments in garrison here: these soldiers admit of the discipline of the cane on the most trivial occasions, which the French do not, yet the French go through their exercise as well as the Germans. The French officers speak to their soldiers with a vast deal of frankness and good-nature; this does not diminish the respect and obedience of the soldiers, but occasions a grateful attachment and affection. How much better is it to make the lives of so many men as happy as possible, than to use them like brute beasts, which is too often the case!

That which most attracts the attention of strangers in Strasburg, is the cathedral, which is a venerable Gothic pile. The religious melancholy, which usually fills the mind in large Gothic churches, is at Strasburg sufficiently counteracted, for they have exposed the vices of the monks upon every pillar and cornice of the church. They are exposed under the allegorical figures of hogs, apes, monkeys, foxes, &c. who are dressed in monkish habits, and perform the various functions of religion: that no one may be ignorant of the intention of the allegory, a monk in his sacred robes is engraved on the pulpit in a very indecent posture, with a nun lying by him. Some people consider the cathedral of Strasburg as the most impious, and others the merriest Gothic church in Christendom. The steeple is reckoned one of the highest in Europe, and its prospect is very extensive. The great clock, with its various movements, was formerly an object of admiration, but it is now beheld with indifference by modern artists.

Rastadt is the capital of the dominions of the Margrave of Baden Durlach. The town is small, but very populous. The Margrave's palace is large, and sufficient

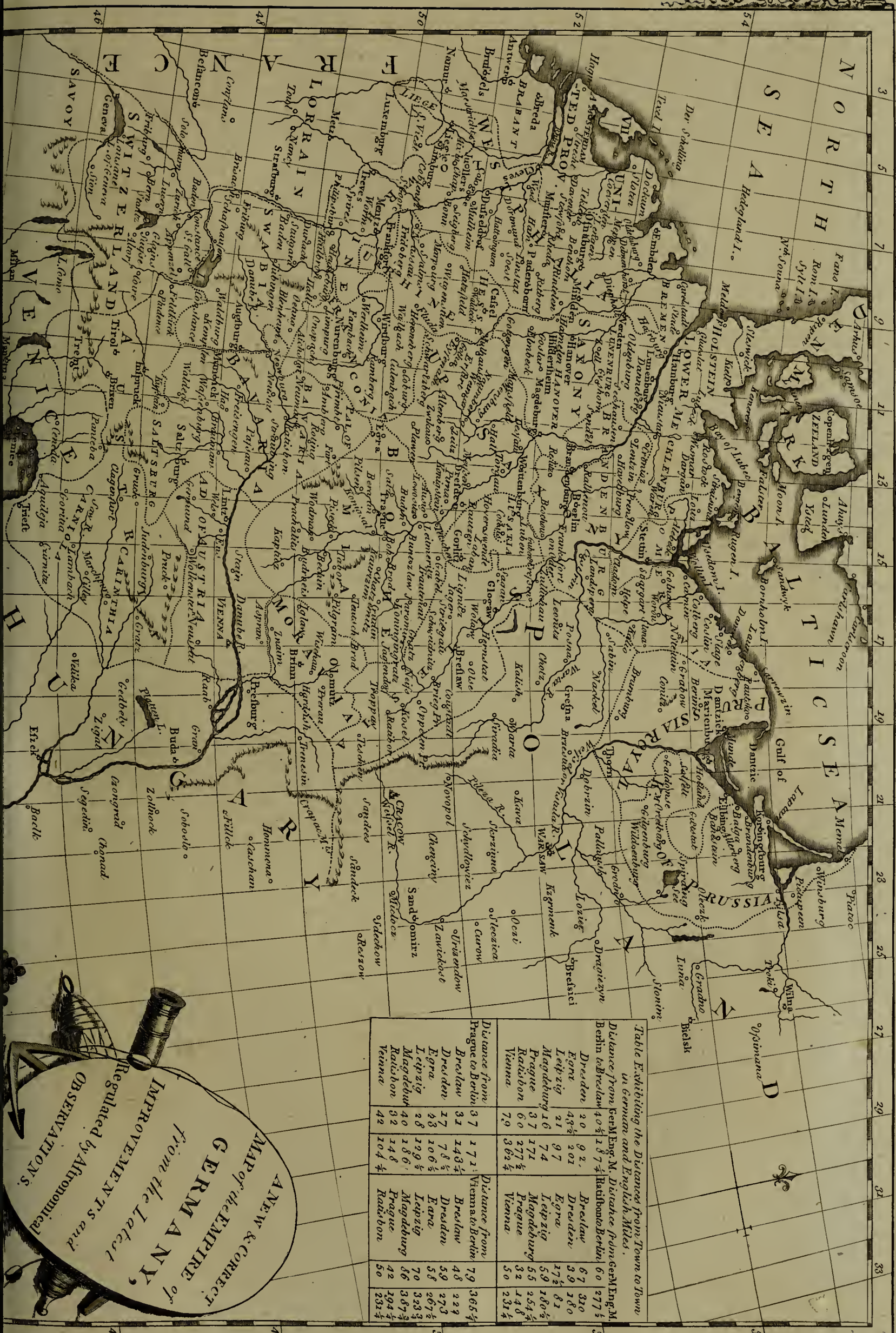


Table F. exhibiting the Distances from Town to Town in German and English Miles.

Distance from Berlin	Distance from Vienna to Berlin
Breslaw 37	Breslaw 79
Dresden 31	Dresden 48
Egra 17	Egra 59
Leipzig 23	Leipzig 58
Magdeburg 28	Magdeburg 70
Ratisbon 40	Ratisbon 86
Vienna 32	Vienna 124
	Vienna 104

A NEW & CORRECT
 MAP of the EMPIRE of
 GERMAN Y,
 from the Latest
 IMPROVEMENTS and
 REGULATED by ASTRONOMICAL
 OBSERVATIONS.

to contain all his retinue. He has another palace at Karlfruch, which is built in good taste. The town is built on a regular plan: the principal street is a mile in length, and is capable of being made much larger. The houses are in general very uniform. The Margrave of Baden Durlach is about fifty years of age; he is a man of good sense, learning, and is very benevolent; speaks the English language well, and is acquainted with some of our best authors. All the German princes are minute observers of form and punctilio. The officers of the established household are much the same here as in other courts, with this difference, that their salaries are much less. The paymaster of the British forces has more emoluments than the grand chamberlain, secretaries of state, and a dozen more of these officers all put together. The Margrave has body guards, who do duty in the palace; and foot guards, who parade before it. He has likewise horse-guards and hussars, who are all well disciplined and equipped. Besides these troops which mount guard at the palace, he keeps no standing army, though their finances would better afford it than many other princes in Germany, who nevertheless have little standing armies in constant pay. In this the Margrave judges rightly, for the largest army he could maintain would not be sufficient to defend his dominions, as they are situated between the two powerful states of France and Austria.

The Margrave of Baden is adored by his subjects; he endeavours by every possible means to introduce industry and manufactures among them. Here are many Birmingham manufacturers settled, who instruct the inhabitants; also several watchmakers from Geneva, who have encouragements and privileges of every kind and degree. How happy are the people under the benign government of such a prince! but how much more happy are those, at least if they think themselves so, who are born under a government perfectly free, and who are in no danger from the arbitrary disposition of any sovereign!

Manheim is esteemed one of the most beautiful towns in Germany. The streets intersect each other at right angles, and are quite straight. The number of inhabitants is calculated at twenty-four thousand, including the garrison, which is five thousand strong. There are three entrances to this town, under gates most beautifully executed: the ramparts are about three miles round: the fortifications are nearly surrounded by the Rhine and the Neckar, are well contrived, and in good order. The palace of the elector is a magnificent structure, and is situated at the junction of the Neckar and the Rhine. They boast much of the cabinet of curiosities, and the collection of paintings. The elector is a man of taste and magnificence, appears to be about fifty, and has a sensible, manly countenance. He is much esteemed by his officers, with whom he is very affable and free. A table is provided daily for his officers, of thirty covers, to which those strangers are invited who happen to be at court. At the court of Manheim is an established jester or buffoon; formerly they were in every court, but that practice has subsided.

The town of Heidelberg is about four leagues from Manheim; it is situated in a hollow way, on the banks of the Neckar, and is surrounded by well cultivated hills. These hills exhibit charming scenes of exuberant fertility. Their summits are crowned with trees and their sides clothed with vines. The elector's castle is placed on an eminence, and commands the town and valley below. The inhabitants of the Palatinate are partly Protestant and partly Roman catholics, yet they live in perfect harmony with each other; insomuch that the great church here is divided into two apartments, in one of which the Protestants assemble, and in the other the Roman catholics.

At Manheim, the lives and manners of the inhabitants are as uniform as their buildings. The calmness of the streets of London at mid-night is a picture of these streets at mid-day. The inhabitants seem to be under the same restraint and discipline as the troops.

It is worthy of remark, that not only the soldiers musquets, and the movements of their bodies, during exercise, but also their devotions, are under the direction of the major's cane. Part of the military manoeuvres is performed in the following manner: when the major flourishes his cane, the drum beats single, and every man raises his hand to his hat; when the drum beats a second stroke, the soldiers take off their hats, and are supposed to pray; at a third stroke, they put on their hats again, having finished their petitions. So that if any man has the audacity to continue his prayer longer than the major chuses, he is punished on the spot, and taught to be less devout in future. Whoever invented drums, certainly never dreamed of their becoming the regulators of people's piety.

Through this part of Germany it is very easy travelling; the roads are very good, and the country is a continued plain; there is hardly an ascent all the way from Basil to Mentz. Near the city of Mentz are a great number of friars, of all colours and conditions; their plump persons, and easy complexions sufficiently prove that they do not live in the fertile country near the Rhine for nothing. They appear to pay occasional homage to Bacchus, without being restrained in their worship like the Manheim soldiers. On both sides of the Rhine the ground here becomes hilly and irregular, and forms banks finely exposed to the sun. The best Rhenish wine is here produced.

The town of Mentz is well situated, and plentifully supplied with churches. The cathedral is gloomy and Gothic; it contains a number of jewels, a rich wardrobe for the priests, and some relics. Here are some troops, but the officers seem conscious that the clergy are their masters; they do not appear to have that air of consequence with others of their profession.

The streets of Mentz are built in an irregular manner; they swarm with ecclesiastics, many of them ride in superb coaches, attended by a train of servants. The clergy here seem to take very good care of themselves; yet the rest of the inhabitants appear likewise to be in easy circumstances. This extends to the peasantry themselves.

Frankfort on the Maine is a spacious well-built town, the houses are stately, clean, and convenient; and the shops are well furnished; the air and manners of the inhabitants sufficiently prove that they are not under a tyrant's sway. Though the houses are of brick, they are covered with red stucco, which they think will make the building more durable. Frankfort is a free imperial city, has a small territory belonging to it, and is governed by its own magistracy. Lutheranism is here the established faith, and the magistrates are of that communion. All religions are tolerated here: the Roman catholics possess the principal church of Frankfort, but no public processions of the host are permitted in the streets. They are obliged to confine their ceremonies to the houses of individuals, or within the walls of their church. The Jews have a synagogue here, where they perform their religious ceremonies. The Calvinists have never been allowed any place of public worship within this territory; but are obliged to perform service at a place called Bockenheim, in the county of Hanau. This is very extraordinary, that Martin Luther should shew more indulgence to his old enemy Lord Peter, nay even to Judas Iscariot himself, than to his fellow reformer John Calvin.

There are no public buildings in Frankfort worthy of attention. Here is a custom observed which is very singular, though its origin is very uncertain. Two women appear every day at noon on the battlement of the principal steeple, and play some solemn airs with trumpets; it is accompanied by vocal psalmody, performed by four or five men, who constantly attend the female trumpeters for that purpose. The people of Frankfort have a great taste for psalm singing; many people, both men and boys, have this for their only profession; some families engage them two or three evenings in the week, before the master and mistress get up. When any person in tolerable circum-

cumstances dies, a band of these singers assemble in the streets, before the house, and chant an hour every day, till the corpse is interred; when they bury the corpse, the same band accompanies it to the grave, singing psalms all the way. They conduct their funerals here in a very solemn and singular manner. A person clothed in black heads the procession, carrying a crucifix at the end of a long pole. Many hired mourners, in the same dress, each with a lemon in his hand, follow him. The singers walk next after them, the corpse in a hearse, and the rear is brought up by the relations of the deceased, in mourning coaches. This is the method pursued at all funerals, whether the deceased is a Roman Catholic, a Lutheran, or a Calvinist. It is rather wonderful that the two latter should follow this practice, and particularly the Calvinists; for whatever they did with the lemons, one would think they could never digest the crucifix.

The number of Calvinists at Frankfort is very considerable, and it is believed they are the most industrious people in the place; they certainly are the richest. They are excluded a share in the government, which many of them consider as a hardship: they are chiefly the descendants of French Protestants. Some villages near Frankfort entirely consist of French refugees. Here are one or two families of English extraction.

Frankfort abounds with the children of Israel, but they are subject to a great inconvenience, being obliged to live altogether in a single street, which is built up at one end; at the other end is a large gate, which is regularly shut at ten o'clock at night, after which no Jews dare appear in the streets; the whole herd are cooped up in this place, like so many black cattle, till the morning. The street is narrow and very much crowded with inhabitants, and as the Jews were never remarkable for cleanliness, and are very prolific, it is easy to suppose that this is not the sweetest part of the town; they could scarcely have worse accommodations in the land of Egypt. The principal people among them have frequently offered considerable sums of money to the magistrates to permit them to build or purchase another street, but all to no purpose. The Jews here are obliged to fetch water when a fire happens in Frankfort. They are permitted to chuse judges, out of their own body, to determine disputes amongst themselves; an appeal lies to the magistrates. They have many privileges, to compensate for their inconveniences.

Frankfort is divided into the Noblesse and Burgeois. The Noblesse consists of some good families, from various parts of Germany, who chuse Frankfort for their residence; and some original citizens who have obtained the rank of nobility. The nobility have a public assembly once a week, where they converse, drink tea, or play at cards, from six till ten. On the other evenings they meet at each others houses, and employ the time in the same manner. No families of the other class are admitted to these assemblies, but establish some of the same kind amongst themselves. The Burgeois often entertain their friends and strangers in the most hospitable manner. To some of those entertainments the noblemen are invited, who frequently accept of it, but their ladies never condescend to meet.

Throughout Germany, the difference of ranks is observed with a scrupulous distinction. At the concert, which is supported by subscription here, the wives and daughters of the nobility have the front seats, let them come in at what hour they please, and those of the citizens must be contented to sit behind. Most of the plays represented on the German stage, are translations from the English or French. The French language is cultivated here as only fit for people of fashion to converse in; the native language of the country is treated like a vulgar and provincial dialect. Children in the first families are taught French before they can speak the vulgar tongue; indeed pains are taken to prevent this, that it may not hurt the pronun-

ciation of the other. The German language is nervous and expressive, and capable of all the graces of poetry.

One of the winter amusements of Frankfort is that of the traineau parties, but this cannot be used except there is a great deal of snow upon the ground. A traineau is a machine formed like a horse, lion, swan, or griffin, indeed, in any fanciful form; it is made below like a sledge, that it may slide over the snow. A pole stands upon one side to which a flag is fastened, which waves over the head of those placed in the machine. A lady wrapped in fur, sits before, and a gentleman stands behind on a board made for the purpose. The machine is drawn by two horses, which are either conducted by the postilion, or driven by a gentleman. The horses are gaudily ornamented, and have bells hanging from the trappings which cover them. These parties consist of about thirty traineaux, each attended with two or three servants on horseback with flambeaux, for this amusement is taken when it begins to grow dark. One traineau takes the lead, the rest follow at a convenient distance in a line, and drive for two or three hours through the principal streets and squares, the horses trot briskly, and the motion of the machine is easy and agreeable. What with the torches, bells and flags, it makes a very gay appearance, and is much relished by the parties concerned as well as the numerous spectators.

The residence of the hereditary prince of Hesse Cassel is at Hanau. The prince is not on the best terms with his father, but he lives independently on the revenue of this country, which are guaranteed to him by the kings of Britain, Prussia, and Denmark, but there is no intercourse between the courts of Hanau and Hesse Cassel.

Near Frankfort on the banks of the Maine, but in the territory of the elector of Mentz, is a very magnificent building, which appears to be the residence of a prince or bishop, but is no other than the country seat of a Frankfort tobacconist, who carries on a considerable manufactory here. The building is immense, and the apartments very numerous indeed. The history of this building is as follows: the tobacconist is not a native of Frankfort, though he has for many years been established there. He applied to the magistrate for liberty to purchase a spot of ground to build a dwelling-house, &c. upon, which cannot be done without their consent. This request was refused, he therefore immediately purchased a piece of land in the territory of Mentz, next to that of Frankfort on the banks of the Maine; and, as he was highly piqued with the magistrates, he raised a building much larger than he intended, and much more extensive than necessary, being fully persuaded that the remorse of the magistrates would be in proportion to the size of the building. He has already expended fifty thousand pounds on the temple of Vengeance; but his wrath is still unappeased, he yet lavishes his money with a rancour against these infatuated men, which is very unbecoming a Christian. The wisdom of the tobacconist is not applauded by the inhabitants of Frankfort, though they acknowledge the imprudence of the magistrates; they even assert, that there must be some apartments in the tobacconist's brain, to the full as empty as any in the vast structure he is building.

As Darmstadt is the palace of the reigning prince, this prince has a most enthusiastic passion for military manœuvres and revolutions. His chief amusement is duelling and exercising his soldiers; indeed it is almost his sole employment. In order that no inclemency of the weather may prevent the gratification of this passion, he has built a room which will admit fifteen hundred soldiers to do their exercise. These soldiers here are tall and well clothed, and go through their manœuvres with great dexterity. There is no regular fortification round the town, but a very high stone wall, which is merely intended to prevent the desertion of the soldiers, to which they are very much inclined. The Darmstadt soldiers take no delight in their

their warlike amusements, which constitute the supreme pleasure of the prince.

The horse-guards of the prince are dressed in buff coats, and are magnificently accoutred: there are but few of them; some of these are under six feet three inches high, and several of them are much above that enormous stature. The whole army of the prince of Hesse Darmstadt does not consist of more than five thousand men. He is much blamed for keeping even that number; his subjects say that his revenue will not admit of it, besides they say that manufactures and agriculture suffer considerably by it.

The inns of Frankfort are remarkably good and clean, they have all of them ordinaries both for dinner and supper, as have all the inns in Germany and Switzerland. Here are no private lodgings to be had, as in London or Paris. Apartments are therefore retained at the inns, for strangers, during their residence in the city. It is customary throughout Germany, for ladies who are travelling, to dine at the ordinaries. Though there is much expression in the countenance of a French woman, the German ladies have the advantage of a fairer skin, and a more blooming complexion. They more resemble English women than French, though they differ greatly from them both. A French woman is easy in her manners, and has in general an appearance of great cheerfulness and vivacity. She is willing to be acquainted with you, and expects you will address her. An English woman has more restraint, and a stranger may discover a look which borders upon disdain. Among the most handsome English women, a sulky air often appears. While you are allured with her beauty, your freedom receives a considerable check. A German beauty, though she has not the smart air of the one, nor the reserve of the other, appears much more pleased than either.

The difference of travelling in Germany and France is very visible, and particularly with respect to the postillions. A French postillion is generally either fretting, singing, swearing, or laughing, all the while he is on the road; and though a hill or bad road oblige him to go slow, he is nevertheless cracking his whip without any reason, for he knows that his horses cannot go faster, nor does he mean that they should. Every Frenchman has an utter aversion to quiet, which he sucks in with his mother's milk. The very reverse of this is the case with the German postillion: he drives four horses with all imaginable tranquility: he neither sings, frets, or laughs, he only smokes; and if he comes to a narrow pass-way, he sounds his trumpet, to prevent any carriage from entering at the other end till he has got through. If you bid him go faster, it is of no avail. He is not at all affected, whether the road is good or bad; and it is all the same to him, whether the weather is fair or foul. He is quite regardless of the people he drives, and does not care a farthing, whether they reproach or applaud him. He never loses sight of this one object, which is to conduct the carriage and its contents from one stage to another, with as much ease and safety to his horses and himself as is possible.

The manner in which the genteel people, who are strangers at Hesse Cassel, employ themselves, is this: they generally denote the forenoon to reading; they then go to the palace, about half an hour before dinner, where all the officers who have been invited assemble in a large room. The landgrave soon appears, and converses with the company till the princess Charlotte, his consort, arrives, with such ladies whom he thinks proper to invite. The company then walk into the dining-parlour, where the table is spread with thirty covers, and another table is laid in an adjacent room, where there are as many more. The folding doors are left open, so that it appears but one company. All officers who are not under the rank of colonel, and the strangers, dine at the landgrave's table. Some little time after dinner, the company retire into the room where they first assembled; the landgrave and landgravine leave the assembly, and they all meet again at seven in the evening to cards.

The landgrave plays at a game something like that we call the lottery act, they call it *cavaniolle*, where neither attention nor address is requisite: the landgravine plays at quadrille, and chooses her own party each night. There are other card-tables in the same room for those who choose to play. Gaming continues for two hours: the landgrave then salutes the landgravine on both cheeks, and then retires to his own apartments, and she presides at supper, where there is less formality, and consequently greater pleasure than at dinner. Sometimes there is a concert in the landgrave's apartment, and during the carnival there are masquerades; the men are dressed in dominos, and the ladies in their usual attire; they play at cards, and converse till supper time. Whilst this is about, a gentleman of the court carries a parcel of tickets in his hat, equal to the number of the men in company; which are presented to the ladies, each of whom draws one; the same kind of tickets are presented to the men, who take one a piece. When the card-playing is over, the officer calls number one, upon which the couple who are possessed of that number immediately come forward, and the gentleman leads the lady into the supper-room, sits by her, and is her partner for the evening. The company put on their masks after supper. The landgravine is led into the masquerade-room: all the rest follow, each lady being handed by her partner. Her highness and her partner walk to the upper end of the room, the next couple stop at some distance, and so on, which appears as if they were going to dance country dances, but they only walk a minuet and sit down, except the landgravine, who dances minuets with several gentlemen, afterwards cotillions and country dances, and these continue till five in the morning.

The landgrave of Hesse Cassel is one of the greatest princes of Germany, next to the electors of the empire; and only some of these, such as the electors of Hanover, Bohemia, Bavaria, and Saxony, are more rich and powerful than he. The present flourishing state of its finances is, in a great measure, owing to the large subsidies received from Great Britain during the last two wars, and what it now receives for the hire of their troops. The peace establishment is sixteen thousand men, who are disciplined in the Prussian manner. Here is a company of French comedians, but they are paid by the landgrave for performing twice a week. The inhabitants are chiefly Calvinists, and they shew no great inclination for dramatic entertainments. The theatre is small and neat: the court occupy the front gallery; and when the sovereign rises all the audience do so too, and continue standing till the court sit down.

The country about Cassel is hilly, and abounds with wood. The city is situated on the river Fulda, and consists of the old and new town. The old town is large and irregular, but the new town is regular and well built, where the nobility and officers of the court live: the whole city does not appear to be crowded with inhabitants. The landgrave's chateau is in the town, where he resides in winter, but he has several villas and castles in different parts of the country. One of them is very beautifully situated, near the town, where he resides a great part of the summer: around this palace are some noble parks, gardens, and a very complete orangery. In the menagerie is a considerable number of animals. The academy of arts is situated near the town, and contains many valuable curiosities.

The Gothic temple and cascade at Warenstein is worthy the admiration of strangers: it is situated at the bottom of a high mountain; the principal cascades are in the middle, and on each side there are stairs of large black stones, of a flinty texture, which were formerly brought from a rock at a considerable distance. Each flight of stairs consists of eight hundred steps, which reach from the bottom to the summit of the mountain. When the works play, the water flows over these stairs, and forms two small cascades. There are platforms at convenient distances,
and

and a spacious basin in each. Many statues and sea-deities, with grottoes and caves, adorn the whole. The water rushes from the summit in a great and pleasing variety of channels, in detached cascades, and in large sheets; in one part, the current is broken by a rock, consisting of large stones, artificially placed there: the whole has a most brilliant effect, when viewed from the bottom. On the top of the mountain a Gothic temple is built, and on the top of that is an obelisk, crowned by a colossal statue of Hercules leaning on his club: the figure is made of copper, and is thirty feet high. Within the club is a stair-case, large enough for a man to ascend, and view the country from the top, where there is a window. This noble work at Warenstein is said to be superior to every thing of the kind in Europe, and appears to be one of the displays of Roman magnificence.

The town of Minden is situated in a vale, where the river Fulda is joined by another river, and takes the name of the Wefer. The town of Minden seems to be in danger from frequent inundations.

Gottingen is a neat well built town, situated in a beautiful country. King George the Second established a university here of great reputation.

Brunswick is situated in a plain, on the banks of the river Ocher. The city acquires fresh beauty every day, as new buildings are taking place of the old. The family of Brunswick Wolfenbüttele does not derive greater lustre from antiquity, from having given empresses to Germany, nor from having a branch of the family on the throne of England, than it does from the persons who now compose it. The manners and disposition of the reigning duke make him a conspicuous character, as a sensible, wealthy, benevolent man. His duchess is the king of Prussia's favourite sister: she is addicted to mathematical inquiries, and is fond of study. The duke's military fame is well established: he is splendid in his manner of living, and is fond of magnificent dress. The hereditary prince of Brunswick is well known in England for his many excellent qualities, both as a soldier and a citizen. The princess is likewise too well known to need any description: she has not lost any affection for her native country since she has left it. The prince Leopold, and his sister the princess Augusta, are both beloved for their amiable dispositions. They dine and sup together always, except a day or two in the week. The officers of the court, and the strangers who are invited together, make a company of about thirty at table: in the evening the company is more numerous. Vingtun, is a game that the duke and prince Ferdinand always join in. The hereditary princess always plays at quadrille. Gaming for large sums is very wisely prohibited at this court: the duchess in particular puts a very small stake upon her cards.

Part of the palace is occupied by the family of the hereditary prince, who has seven children: they are very fair and handsome. The duke passes a good deal of time at his country seat, which is about six miles from the town, where he has made considerable improvements. The house is surrounded with a fosse, and contains a great number of apartments. Here are a great number of paintings, which entirely cover the walls.

Fortifications have been the cause of much calamity to many German towns: these not being sufficient to defend them, has attracted the attention of their enemies: for this reason many of them have been dismantled; but the fortifications of Brunswick were of great utility last war, and are now in a good state of defence. The academy here has lately been new modelled, and the plan of education is much improved. This is owing to the attention of the hereditary prince, who has taken much pains to accomplish it. Every advantage will be found here, for those students who intend pursuing a military life. Here are but few temptations to expence, and no examples of extravagance.

The public library at Wolfenbüttele is reckoned one

of the most complete in Germany. Here are many original manuscripts, and, amongst others, some letters of Luther, that eminent reformer.

At Saltzdahlen is a palace entirely built with wood, yet it contains many handsome apartments. Here are a good collection of pictures, placed in a long gallery; and a cabinet of China porcelain, containing several thousand pieces. There are many gentlemen's seats near the town of Brunswick, which, in Germany, is very rare, as you may travel over a vast extent of ground without perceiving any habitations but those of the prince and the peasants; there being very little appearance of mediocrity.

At Brunswick they have some masquerade balls, but the company do not go to them in procession, as at Cassel, but drop in promiscuously. In the masquerade room there is a gallery for the reigning family, who go either with or without masks. The Germans are in general very fond of masquerades; for they are in common so habituated to form and ceremony, that they are glad of an opportunity of throwing them off; as then they partake of the pleasures of social mirth and familiar conversation. So remarkably tenacious are the Germans of form and punctilio, that the lady of a certain general officer, in particular, cannot appear at court because she is not noble. She is, however, visited at home by the sovereign, and all the families of distinction, who universally regret that the custom of the country should deprive the court of so considerable an addition to its beauty and reputation.

The town of Zell is small. This place is noted for being the place of confinement for the late unfortunate queen of Denmark. The houses of Zell are old, and have a mean appearance. The high courts of appeal are held here for all the territories of the electoral house of Brunswick Lunenburgh: from this circumstance, the inhabitants chiefly derive their support. The castle of Zell is a stately building, it is surrounded by a moat, and is strongly fortified.

Hanover is a neat, thriving, and agreeable city, and appears more like an English than a German town. The customs and manners of the English gain ground very fast: the influence of freedom has likewise extended itself to this place; as a necessary consequence of this, ease and satisfaction are very discoverable in the countenances of the citizens. The fortifications of the town are in very good order, and the troops are well disciplined. The infantry are not so tall as some of the German troops. The soldiers here are all volunteers, and not forced into the service, as they are in other parts of Germany. Desertion is not frequent among them.

The palace of Hernhausen is situated at the end of a magnificent avenue, about the width and length of the Mall at St. James's. The palace is not very extraordinary, and the gardens are planted in the Dutch taste. The orangery is very fine. Here is a spacious amphitheatre cut out in green seats for the spectators. Plays are sometimes acted in a kind of rural theatre during the fine weather, which, when illuminated, has a pleasing effect. The arbours, groves, and labyrinths, are well calculated for this pleasant amusement. Here are also several reservoirs and fountains, and a canal about a quarter of a mile long.

At the palace of Hanover, a regular household is established, and the soldiers constantly mount guard, as if the elector resided there. The servants are dressed in the same liveries as those at St. James's. Strangers are entertained at the palace in a magnificent manner. The sovereign of Great Britain is here spoken of with all possible respect and affection, and the same sentiments prevail all over the electorate. He has established his reputation by governing his Hanoverian subjects with justice and moderation, though he has an unlimited power over them. Let those factious spirits at home, who represent him as inclined to tyranny, take this along with them, that where he might be a tyrant, there he is not; an incontestable proof that his disposition is moderate, mild, and just.

Magdeburg

Magdeburg is the capital of the duchy of that name. The king of Prussia has a seat in the diet of the empire as duke of Magdeburg. It is a very considerable town, strongly fortified and well built. Here are many manufactories, but the principal ones are woollen and silk. The German woollen cloths are much inferior both to the English and French, though the Prussian officers assert, that the dark blue cloth made here wears better than any other, and looks much better when it has been worn, than those cloths made in England or France. The town has an easy communication with Hamburg by the Elbe, and lies on the road between Upper and Lower Germany, which is very convenient for the trading part of the town. The principal magazines and founderies of the king of Prussia are established here; and, in time of war, it is convenient to place any thing out of the reach of sudden insult. The country about Magdeburg is well cultivated and fertile; but it is very barren about Brandenburg. The deserts of Arabia cannot well be more sandy and naked.

The town of Brandenburg is but small, though the electorate takes its name from thence; a river divides the old town from the new, and separates the castle from both. The king of Prussia has encouraged some French manufacturers of woollen cloth to reside here. There are not, in the whole town, more than fifteen hundred inhabitants. At every garrison town in the Prussian dominions, strangers are examined very particularly, and with more form and accuracy than is done in the towns of France. The title of duke here, and in all the German towns, is much respected; it implies a sovereign, and is more respectable than that of prince; whilst that of lord is so common to be given to every Englishman of decent appearance.

The prince and princess of Prussia reside almost constantly at Potsdam. The prince is a tall, handsome man. The princess is of the family of Hesse Darmstadt. The reviews at Potsdam are well worth seeing. The troops are drawn up in one line along the summit of some hills, from whence they descend over rough and unequal ground, firing in grand divisions all the way, till they come to the place where they go through various parts of their exercise; but the most capital reviews are at Berlin, we shall therefore postpone giving a more particular account, till we treat of that place.

The houses at Potsdam are built with a white free stone; they are almost all of them new, and are nearly of the same height. The streets are well paved and regular, and there are several magnificent buildings. With respect to the external appearance of Potsdam, it is a well built agreeable town, but the furniture and conveniences within the houses do not at all correspond therewith. His majesty has frequently expressed an inclination to see the town of Potsdam increase; and in order to ingratiate themselves in his favour, many of the principal inhabitants have built houses. The houses are let to merchants and trades-people at very small rents; but few towns are worse inhabited, as almost at every house you will see buff-belts, breeches, and waistcoats hanging to dry, for every housekeeper has two or more soldiers quartered upon him. The king prefers this method to their being quartered in barracks.

The castle or palace of Potsdam is a magnificent building, and the gardens adjoining are very pleasant. The study is by much the finest apartment in the palace: its ornaments are of massive silver; the writing-desk, &c. are all made with exquisite taste. The king's wardrobe consists of two blue coats faced with red, two yellow waistcoats soiled with Spanish snuff, three pair of yellow breeches, and a suit of blue embroidered velvet for particular occasions; these, with two suits of uniform which are at Sans Souci, form the entire wardrobe of the king of Prussia. The late king was so attached to reviewing his troops, that when he was on his death-bed, it operated as a cordial, to have the bed moved to the window, and his head raised, that he might see the men under arms; but by frequent repetitions this cordial failed. At

No. 85. VOL. II.

length his eyes became dim; when his head was raised he could no longer see them, and he expired. Surely the ruling passion was then felt as strong in death, as any man ever felt it before this renowned monarch.

The palace of Sans Souci is at a small distance from Potsdam. Here the king resides very much. The gallery contains a great number of paintings. The new palace of Sans Souci, which the present king began and finished, is a most splendid work. The offices are at a great distance from the body of the building, and are joined to it by a double colonade. The front seems rather too much crowded with statues. The building has a cupola, terminated by a large crown, supported by the three Graces, though three Prussian grenadiers might have been more suitable. The floor, sides, and the roof of the large hall on the ground-floor, are all marble, which is very agreeable when the weather is excessively hot. The roof is low and vaulted, and supports another room of the same dimensions, which is also lined with beautiful marble. All the apartments are adorned with rich furniture and paintings. Lord Marechal has built a house opposite the old palace, where he constantly resides. He is a nobleman of a most amiable character; in his garden, there is a door which communicates with the king's garden. The king has also a key to his lordship's garden, so that they are common between them.

The town of Berlin, at the time of the reviews, looks more like the cantonment of a great army, than the capital of Prussia. The court resembles the levee of a general in the field. All but the foreign ministers and a few strangers are dressed in uniform. The king converses with his courtiers in an easy, affable manner, and they themselves appear with a manly military boldness, devoid of that cringing so usual in court. The number of men reviewed at one time here, is about forty thousand. At break of day, about eight thousand men march out of Berlin, under command of a general officer, and take possession of a village on a rising ground, at about three miles distance. Some time after the king himself joins the army, which are assembled at the gates of the city. These he divides into three columns. One he commands himself, and commits the others to the care of two general officers: they all march by different routes to the village occupied by the other soldiers, which village is attacked and defended. The advancing army are cannonaded from the village, the leader of each column advances with circumspection, and makes such circuits, which will expose the men very little to the fire. After this, the three columns meet on a large plain near the village, but are protected from the batteries by a rising ground. Here the king divides the army, and forms them into two lines. The right wing of the army makes the attack, and as soon as the signal is given, all the drums and fifes strike up. The soldiers then advance with a rapid pace, accompanied with a numerous train of artillery, which are discharged and recharged with great rapidity. When the soldiers come within a proper distance of the village, they use their firelocks with great dexterity. The men in the village cannonade, and fire their small arms furiously upon the advancing army. The king stands between the advancing men and the village during the attack. When they get near the hedges, a new battery opens from the village, which throws the men into confusion, and the front line gives way; the second then advances as the former, which is also broke, a retreat is founded, and the wing retires. The cavalry from the village advances to charge the retreating army, but they are driven back by the cavalry of the right wing. The retreating army is also harrassed by a body of hussars from the village. These are sometimes repulsed, and are fired on by detached parties which drive them away.

The whole of the review generally lasts from five in the morning till noon, when the troops return to Berlin. All their evolutions are executed in a most surprising manner. A very large body of men indeed

charge at full gallop, and keep their ranks and distances exactly. On the evening of the review is a ball and concert at prince Henry's palace. The king seldom appears at it; all his vacant hours from business, he passes in reading, or in conversation with persons whom he esteems. The hereditary prince of Brunswick is his most constant companion. The palace of prince Henry is one of the most magnificent buildings in Berlin. He lives in a very sumptuous manner, and has a number of established servants. No king in Europe has a more perfect knowledge of his dominions and subjects than the king of Prussia. He makes the circuit of his dominions twice a year. He never relaxes the rigour of his discipline, and his army is the best disciplined of any in the world; they are always ready at a minute's warning. The Prussian officers are always employed either in training recruits, or in examining their dress. Their lives are very active, but with very little variety; they have the same occupation, and are employed always in the same place. The regiments do not change as in England. Desertion is very rare among the Prussian soldiers; they have so many difficulties to encounter, that they seldom attempt it. The moment a man is missing, a certain number of cannon are fired, which announce the desertion to the whole country. The peasants have a considerable reward for apprehending a deserter, and are liable to very severe penalties if they harbour him. Parties are also sent from the garrison to apprehend him in different directions. The soldiers are never allowed to go without the walls of the town, and if this difficulty were got over, the chance is very much against their escaping through the Prussian dominions. Should they arrive safely at any of the neighbouring states, it is most likely they would be obliged to enlist in their service. On account of the officers stay in one place, and being confined closely to one employment, they acquire a grave, serious appearance, and are quite unlike British or French officers. Few of them have very extensive ideas. Their knowledge is principally confined to the warlike sciences, and many of them think, that the chief end of their creation is the knowledge of wheeling to the right and left, and charging or discharging a firelock. His majesty of Prussia does not seem inclined to give them opportunities of extending their knowledge, that they may not be led to despise their daily employment of drilling soldiers, examining the state of their spatterdashs and breeches, and counting the buttons of their coats. If the king discovers any superior abilities among his officers or soldiers, that person is sure to be advanced, and put in such a situation where his abilities will have their full power and exertion.

The city of Berlin is, perhaps, one of the most beautiful in the known world. The streets are regular and commodious. The city covers nearly as much ground as Paris, but its number of inhabitants is considerably smaller. The principal edifices are the king's palace and prince Henry's. The arsenal is a noble structure, is built in the form of a square, and contains arms for about two hundred thousand men. The king tolerates every kind of religion in all parts of his dominions, and thinks any controul on the consciences of men quite unjust. He even has the extreme delicacy not to influence them by his example, for he professes no kind of religion whatever.

The opera-house is a beautiful structure. The many inscriptions and ornaments of the palaces, the method of decorating the churches, with the Mercuries, Minervas, &c. that are met with in this country, would lead a stranger to judge, that the Christian religion was banished from Prussia, and that old Jupiter and his family had regained their long lost places and honours. On the new bridge over the river Spree, is an equestrian statue of William, the great elector, which is esteemed a very fine piece of workmanship. In the corner of one of the squares is a statue of marshal Schwerin, who is represented as holding the ensign in his hand, with which he advanced at the battle

of Prague. When he perceived his troops on the point of giving way, he seized the ensign from the officer's hands, whose duty it was to carry it, and marched towards the enemy, saying, as he advanced, "Let all but cowards follow me." This gave the troops fresh spirits; they would not abandon their general, and charged with such vigour, that the fortune of the day was turned. It cost the old marshal his life. He was eighty-four years of age.

The king of Prussia intends placing the portraits of his greatest heroes in the churches of Berlin, instead of saints and crucifixes. The queen of Prussia keeps her court at Shoenhausen, situated about six miles from Berlin, where she passes the summer. She has a public day once a week, where the prince, nobility, foreign ministers, and strangers attend. After the queen has walked round the circle, and spoke to every one, she sits down to cards; sometimes she invites a particular number of the company to supper. This court resembles the other courts of Europe, and these assemblies are the only established amusements for the ladies of quality at Berlin. The king very seldom appears at the queen's court, nor indeed at any place where women form any part of the assembly. Notwithstanding this particular humour of the king's, the Prussian ladies are by no means neglected. Many married ladies have avowed admirers who attend them on all occasions, and are invited to all entertainments; they sit next them at table, and are in the same party with them at cards. This is almost necessary to the happiness of a Prussian lady, for if she is not provided with an attendant of this sort, she is generally out of countenance, and both she and her husband are in an awkward situation. At Berlin it is very common for man and wife to be divorced by mutual consent, where there are no children; and you frequently meet with parties where a lady, her present and former husband are in company, and are all in the most perfect harmony imaginable. Jealousy is here held in utter contempt, and abhorrence and scandal is very little known. The most fashionable walk here is one of the principal streets. Before the houses, on each side of the way, is a causeway, and between these two causeways are fine gravel walks, planted with lime-trees. Under these trees tents are pitched, where ice, lemonade, and other refreshments are sold. Here the bands of music which belong to the different regiments practise during the summer.

One would suppose, that under the arbitrary government of Prussia the people were under great restraint, but they converse here as freely upon public affairs as they would at a London coffee-house: the government is supported by a standing army of one hundred and eighty thousand men: speculative politicians may discuss what subject they please. While the king retains the power of disposing of their lives and fortunes as he pleases, he suffers the people to amuse themselves in their own way. The king is very much superior to a gossiping disposition, and does not encourage it in the least degree. He listens to no little malicious tales, formed in private parties: should any body attempt repeating them in his presence, he would meet with deserved disgrace. He takes no notice of anonymous letters, and will not hear any injurious information, unless the informer will appear openly and support his assertions. The king is so totally devoid of personal fear, that he resides at Sans Souci without any guard whatsoever. In the house where he sleeps, there are not above ten or a dozen persons, servants included. All circumstances considered, this argues great magnanimity.

Public courtezans are more numerous in Berlin than in any town in Europe, in proportion to the number of its inhabitants: they beckon to passengers from their windows as they pass in the day-time, and are not disturbed by the magistrate. It is a received opinion, that this uninterrupted licentiousness does not break in upon the peace and happiness of the community; and they think, that an attempt to restrain it would be attended with worse consequences than the

the thing itself. The better kind of citizens and manufacturers here live among themselves; neither ape the courtiers, or condescend to the vulgar; they are decent, plain, honest people. The king has endeavoured, but without much success, to establish commerce in his dominions. His various efforts have been rendered ineffectual by injudicious taxes, monopolies, and other restrictions.

The revenues of the king of Prussia, though very considerable, must be very much hurt by the amazing standing army he keeps, the sumptuous palace he has built at Sans Souci, and many other expensive undertakings he has completed; at least, if we judge by the conduct of other monarchs, this must be the case. But when we consider with what prudence the king has managed these matters, and what a rigid economy he maintains in every department of state, they may not be much infringed upon. In his dominions, there are no appointments to enrich individuals at the public expence: the highest office a man can fill will only enable him to lay up a decent provision for his family. Every article is highly taxed in Prussia: there are no means by which the king's revenue can be augmented, which have not been tried by this sagacious monarch. He has drawn considerable supplies from the vanity of his subjects, since the beginning of his reign. The Germans have a great rage for titles; and many wealthy citizens have been induced to purchase them at court. The king encourages this kind of traffic: he very rarely consults any body, but he has many nominal privy counsellors.

The Prussian army was originally raised, and is still recruited, out of the different cantons into which the kingdom is divided. Each regiment is quartered, in time of peace, near the canton out of which it was raised. Let a peasant have ever so many sons, they are all liable to be taken except one, who is left to take care of the farm. All the rest wear badges from their childhood, to denote that they are training up for the service when the state requires it. If a countryman has only one son, he is not obliged to go unless he is, unfortunately, remarkably stout and well made. In order to qualify this apparent hardship, and render it as little burdensome as possible, the king draws as many recruits as he can from the neighbouring German states. The recruits who are procured in this manner remain constantly with their different regiments; but the Prussian soldiers have, in time of peace, eight or nine months furlough allowed them every year, in which they are permitted to go home, till the ground, or get their livelihood in any other way. By this means a great saving to the state is made, and the labour of so many men is of much service, both to themselves and others. In one sense the Prussian army is only a militia, embodied for three months in the year, and then dispersed all over the country. A very good argument this, for the utility of our militia laws. Some people say the militia are not to be depended on, should they be called to actual service: here is a proof to the contrary.

The mode of conducting the entertainments at Sans Souci is as follows: the princess Amelia is mistress of the ceremonies, and waits at the palace to receive the king. Theatrical entertainments are daily exhibited. The company assemble in one of the apartments of the palace, and go to the playhouse about six. The theatre has neither boxes nor pit, the benches are semicircular, and rise one above another. A short time after the royal family arrive, the princess Amelia is led into the playhouse by prince Frederick of Brunswick, and the princess of Hesse is led in by the king; the duchess of Wirtemberg, and the other princesses, are led in afterwards. The royal family, with their attendants, occupy the first row, though the king generally sits in the third or fourth. The piece then begins, and is usually finished about nine; after which, the whole company return to the large apartment, where the king remains conversing till supper is ready: he retires before supper, and goes to bed at ten. The princess Amelia presides at supper, and

those she invites are pretty numerous. Comedies are very seldom acted, for the principal performers never act in them, and the king loves tragedy better; this latter is a better reason than a thousand others. The tragedy of Oedipus is the king's favourite piece: he enjoys the representation very much, especially when that remarkable speech against the priests is pronounced.

The king of Prussia is a very extraordinary man: few objects are too great for his genius, and none seem too small for his attention. He is a man of infinite wit, and yet continues doing his business methodically, like any drudge. Other princes acquire importance from their stations; he gives importance to his. Whilst the traveller desires to see the king, because he admires the kingdom, his curiosity is here reversed: let Prussia and its palaces be ever so well worthy of attention, they are much more so when it is considered that they belong to Frederic the Second, who, without any ally but Britain, repelled the united force of Sweden, France, and Russia; who, at this time of life, is now capable of, and has undergone lately, all the fatigues of a vigorous campaign. He is below the middle size, well made, and remarkably active: he is very hardy and laborious, which is not the effect of his constitution, but of the manner in which he has lived. He has great spirit and penetration, has fine blue eyes, and his countenance upon the whole is rather agreeable. His features acquire a great degree of animation when he converses. He stoops very much, and generally leans his head to one side. His voice is clear, and his conversation agreeable. He talks a great deal, but those who hear him wish him to say much more. He seldom varies his dress, as his wardrobe sufficiently proves. A blue coat, lined and faced with red, a yellow waistcoat, and breeches, boots with turn-up tops, which fall in wrinkles about his ankles: this is the general garb of this astonishing monarch. He generally wears a large Prussian hat, with one of the corners over his forehead and eyes, and the front cock on one side. His hair is curled behind, and has one curl on each side: it is pretty evident that his hair-dresser has been much hurried in the execution of his office. He takes a great deal of Spanish snuff out of a large gold box, the lid of which is ornamented with diamonds. The dress he puts on in a morning serves him the whole day, and his time of dressing occupies a very few minutes. All his hours, from five in the morning till ten at night, are arranged methodically, and dedicated to particular purposes: the arrangement has not been broken in upon for many years. Business of every kind is transacted with him by letter; no proposal must be made to him any other way: this method is open to the meanest of his subjects, who are sure of having an answer written by the king's secretary, and signed by himself. He dines precisely at noon, generally invites eight or nine of his officers, whom he always leaves at three. At table the king appears on an equal footing with his company, and wishes them to be so with him. The king is always active and assiduous, and he takes care that all his ministers and servants shall be so too. His orders are always equitable, and are never given out of caprice; which makes his service very agreeable: no favourites of any kind have any influence over him. He distinguishes well between those who serve him in the departments of state, and those who contribute only to his amusement. No person in office, who punctually fulfills the duty of it, has any reason to fear, because the king caresses his enemy. Should his enemy be invited often to the king's table, and should he never have that honour, the one is no proof of particular attachment, nor the other of a disregard: the true intrinsic merit of both is well known, and will be proportionably rewarded.

The city of Dresden is one of the most agreeable in Germany, both in part of situation, the beauty and convenience of the houses and streets, and the magnificence of its palaces. It is built on both sides of the Elbe, which is very broad here. The elector of Saxony

is very magnificently lodged; in his palace are many natural and artificial curiosities, besides a great number of very good paintings. Though a fortified town should have no palaces within, nor suburbs without, yet Dresden has both. The bad effects of this were severely felt last war, when the city was besieged. Many of the houses still lie in rubbish, but the inhabitants are re-building them as fast as possible. These may perhaps be destroyed next war, and it would undoubtedly be for the advantage of Dresden, that the fortifications were removed to the frontier towns. The Prussian bombardment considerably hurt the Porcelain manufactory here. The Saxon troops are in general handsome and well made. The uniform of the guards is red and yellow, that of the marching regiments white. During the summer, the soldiers only wear waistcoats, even when they mount guard, but they are always neat and clean. Their band of music is very compleat. The whole country of Saxony is remarkably fine and fertile.

There are many places in Bohemia very beautiful: the capital town is Prague, which stands in a hollow, and is surrounded with hills. The town is large, and retains many vestiges of foreign splendor, as well as evident symptoms of internal decay: it was once the royal residence, but is so no more. All the Bohemian nobility who can afford it, live at Vienna. Notwithstanding the evident marks of decay which are to be seen in Prague, in many particulars, the piety of the inhabitants appears to be in a very flourishing state. Such a redundance of crucifixes, saints, &c. are affixed to all the buildings, and so many people are to be seen on their knees before them in every part of the city, that a stranger would think he was walking between files of musqueteers. Their devotion is likewise very rapturous; they are not barely contented with kneeling, but some fall prostrate in the street and address their saints with such fervor, that one would think their hearts were made of stone indeed, not to pay more attention to their petitioner than they appear to do.

Vienna is not of great extent, but it is very strongly fortified. The town is populous, and is said to contain about twenty thousand inhabitants. The streets are narrow, and the houses are built very high. Many of the public buildings are magnificent. The principal ones are the imperial palaces, the library and museum, the palaces of the princes Lichtenstein, Eugene and others. No houses without the walls of Vienna, are permitted to be built within six hundred yards of the Glacis, which in case of a siege prevents the necessity of destroying the suburbs. At the boundaries of this plain the suburbs are built, which form a magnificent and extensive town. The suburbs, &c. are said to contain three thousand inhabitants.

The emperor of Germany is easy and affable, but very plain in his dress, though very graceful; the empress resides in a palace about three miles from Vienna. The fortunes of this celebrated princess have interested Europe for many years. Her magnanimity in supporting the calamities to which, in early life, she was exposed, and the great moderation with which she has demeaned herself in prosperous circumstances, have secured to her universal approbation. She possesses but small remains of that beauty, for which she was so much admired in her youth.

The etiquette of the imperial court is not so great as represented, all the family behave with a vast deal of ease and good humour. They have also a striking resemblance of each other, are of a fair complexion, and have blue eyes. The queen of France is the handsomest of this family, only because she is the youngest. There are few places in Europe where a young gentleman can pass a year more agreeably than at Vienna, after his education is finished. Here are few examples of extravagance, and no opportunities of deep gaming, gross debauchery, or open profligacy.

At Luxenberg, the prince of Kainitz has lately built a house, where he lives in a hospitable, magnificent stile. He devotes the morning to business, and

has generally a large party to dine with him. Still greater numbers pass their evenings at his palace, sometimes the emperor himself makes one of the party. The emperor lives with his subjects in a very easy, unceremonious manner, he converses with all the ease and affability of a private gentleman, and seduces others to talk with the same ease to him. By this means he acquires a great knowledge of mankind, and contributes very much to his own happiness. He is the least punctilious person in his dominions.

Dr. More informs us, that he made a short tour with the viscount de Caval into Hungary; and gives the following account of it:

The capital of Lower Hungary is Presberg; this city, like Vienna, has suburbs more magnificent than itself. Here the states of Hungary hold their assemblies, and in the cathedral church the sovereign is crowned. The castle is a noble Gothic building of a square form, and has a town at each corner. The regalia of Hungary is deposited here. This is the usual residence of prince Albert of Saxony: all the princes of the Austrian family are distinguished by their politeness and affability. The view from the citadel is very extensive. The palace of Esterhaise is the residence of the prince of that name, who is the first Hungarian nobleman, and lives in great splendor. The palace is a fine building, and is situated near a fine lake. The apartments are grand and commodious, and the furniture excessively handsome. Near the palace is a theatre for operas, and other dramatic entertainments, and in the garden a large room for masquerades and balls. Here is another theatre for puppet shews, which is perhaps the very best ever reared for that amusement. In the garden there is a wooden house, built upon wheels, which contains every accommodation. The prince sometimes entertains a dozen people in this vehicle, who can all take an airing together round the park and gardens. The machine, when loaded, is easily drawn by six horses. Hungary is a cheap country, the land is very fertile, and produces very fine grapes. It is beautified with lakes, the windings of the Danube, and many streams which flow into that beautiful river. The race of horses here are active, hardy, and spirited, are very useful in war. The Hungarians are remarkably handsome and well made; their women are likewise very beautiful; the Hungarians enjoy many privileges. None of the emperor's subjects are taxed so gently as they. This may perhaps be owing to the grateful remonstrance she has of their loyalty and attachment to her during her troubles.

The emperor of Germany is of a middle size, fair complexion, is well made, and is very much like the queen of France his sister. He is regular in his way of life, moderate in his pleasures, steady in his pursuits, and diligent in business. He is very fond of his soldiers, and sees that they have every comfort which their situation requires. He is an œconomist, and lavishes but little money on favourites, useless pomp, or mistresses. His usual dress is a plain uniform of white, faced with red, and when he goes to any of the neighbouring palaces, he drives a pair of horses in an open chaise, with only one servant behind, and no other attendant whatsoever. He dislikes the guard turning out when he passes. He is very fond of conversing with ingenious people.

The Austrian army make a fine appearance, and are very well clothed; the uniform is a short jacket of white cloth, with waistcoat and breeches of the same. Every private man has a furtout coat, which he wears in cold or wet weather. This is rolled up in a small compass when the weather is good, and is of very little inconvenience on a march. Instead of shoes, they wear short boots; and instead of hats, they wear caps of stout leather, with a brass front. The number of men in the Austrian army is estimated at above two hundred thousand, and they have a great number of excellent officers.

There is much more attachment to religion in Vienna, than in any other part of Germany, perhaps this is out of compliment to the empress.



Engraved for Messrs. Longman & Co.



We shall next present our readers with the celebrated travels of Mr. Keyfler, through Germany, Bohemia, Hungary, Switzerland, Italy, and Lorrain. This work was originally printed in Germany, and was very much approved of there by men of letters; it has some time since been translated into English, and has met with much approbation in this country. On both these accounts, we think we cannot do better than to give our numerous readers an account of all the important occurrences, observations, and remarks which happened during the course of his travels through these countries.

Mr. Keyfler says, "I begin with the city of Schaffhausen in Switzerland, which is pleasantly situated, in a plain; is of itself very handsome, with broad streets and good houses. The Rhine, washing the south part of it, divides it from the canton of Zurich, and is of great advantage to its commerce. At my first entrance into Switzerland, I must not omit to observe that a great many are very much deceived in their notions of these people, and of their trade. They suppose Switzerland to be little else than a confused chaos of barren rocks, craggy mountains, perpetual snows, and gloomy valleys, scarcely affording subsistence to the wretched inhabitants; but this is far from the truth, for the country yields every necessary of each sort for the inhabitants, and they have a great deal to spare, which they export among their neighbours. Flax, linen, &c. are sources of considerable wealth to the Swiss, besides many other very great sources of commerce.

Sensuality, luxury, pomp, and an infatuation for every thing foreign, prevails in Switzerland to a great degree. To check this growing evil, proper endeavours have been employed to restrain the indiscriminate use of foreign commodities; but it is here as in other countries, what is prohibited is most desired by the inhabitants, and they are happy in every opportunity of evading the law. At Geneva, the richest inhabitants are not allowed a service of plate; and on this very account it is more frequent and costly in their adjacent country houses, where the law does not operate.

In some parts of Switzerland the ladies are under sumptuary laws, and are prohibited the use of fine cloaths, &c. The consequence of this is, that in the summer season they will go to the German spas, and other places, where they can give full scope to their vanity. Zurich excels in good cloth, and the silk manufactures in the Pais de Vaud answers very well. The humane reception of the French refugees at Geneva has furnished it with a great number of useful artificers in various branches. Zurich has long been remarkable for its traffic, and next to it are Basil, Geneva, and Schaffhausen; these four are accounted towns of the greatest commerce in the whole country. The Rhone and the Rhine are convenient for their foreign trade: the former conveys the goods from thence into France and the Mediterranean; and the latter distributes them in Germany, the Netherlands, and the Northern Sea.

The burghers at Schaffhausen are estimated at two thousand; the arsenal is sufficient, on an emergency, to arm the townsmen. Every common inhabitant and peasant goes to church with his sword by his side; whoever appears before the magistracy without that weapon, incurs a penalty. Over all the district of Mount Jura, the men not only go to church with their swords, but with a bayonet and firelock cocked, which, during the service, they keep by them, or hang up in a corner of the church; which usage was probably derived from the various commotions in their country, which distinguished former times.

The church of St. John, at Schaffhausen, is said to be the largest in all Switzerland; it is well built, and much ornamented. The commerce between Schaffhausen and Basil is interrupted by two falls of the Rhine, which happen between these towns: this occasions a necessity to unload their goods, and put

them on board other vessels. On the rocks, which divide the Rhine into three streams, grow pines and other trees, and near to one of them is an iron manufacture, which turns to very good account:

The castle of Hohentveil is situated about four leagues from Schaffhausen: on any dangerous emergency, this is a place of security for records and other valuable effects. The Lutherans at present make it a place of worship. It belongs to the duke of Wirtemberg. This fortress has a garrison, under a lieutenant, major, &c: where long services are rewarded by an honourable repose at this place. The officer is suffered to lie a night from his duty. The castle stands in a very fruitful country, amidst pleasant villages, and old castles upon high mountains, which form an agreeable contrast. The lake of Beden is only two miles distance. The mountain on which the castle stands, produces excellent wine. Here is a custom, that every person of rank who comes to view the castle, shall carry a stone of ten pounds weight from the lower to the upper castle; and many of them have inscriptions, with the names of the persons who brought them up. This castle was purchased by the duke of Ulrich, in the year 1520, of a widow of the town of Klingenburg; since that time it has continued in the hands of the dukes of Wirtemberg.

I have made an excursion into the neighbouring parts of Swabia, where the Danube takes its rise. The Danube does not flow less than four hundred German miles: it runs by fifty cities, and takes in twelve rivers, besides a great number of less streams. This celebrated river rises near Don Eschingen, in the territories of Furstemberg, and, by the conflux of several rivulets, soon becomes considerable. The territories of Swabia are very different in point of fertility. In Swabia there is much good sense and German frankness.

From Schaffhausen, I went through Singer and Zell, where we and our carriage embarked in a vessel for Constance, and went through Lindau, arrived at length at Bodensu, where the famous lake is situated. The Bodensu divides itself towards Germany into two parts. In this lake are a variety of fish, particularly salmon trouts of a very great length. The inhabitants near the lake pickle and export them. The abbey of Richeneau is situated in an island of that name in the middle of the lower lake. The abbot was formerly possessed of great revenues, but they are now considerably diminished. It is a handsome building, and remarkable for a large emerald, presented to it by Charles the Great, which they are very careful of since the attempt to rob the abbey. The prior, for the greater security of this gem, lets but few, even of his brethren, know where it is deposited, and it was with great difficulty we could get a sight of it.

Charles the Great was so called, on account of his extraordinary size; by some he was called Charles the Fat. He lies buried in this abbey. In the cloysters of the abbey is the picture of a nobleman, who died in 1675, in the seventieth year of his age, with a beard reaching to his knees; but I could not discover his name, as the weather has obliterated the inscription.

Constance is a middling city, which makes a good appearance towards Lindau: it contains about six hundred burghers, and Lindau contains seven hundred. The pulpit of the cathedral is supported by a statue of John Huss, who was sentenced to be burnt. The placing him in this position was designed as a mark of further disgrace, though it naturally admits of a more honourable construction. Of a piece with this is the superstition of the vulgar at Constance, who declare, that the ground on which John Huss was burnt, is accursed, so that no grass will grow upon it.

In the Dominican convent lies the famous Emanuel Chrysolaras, who, in the year 1319, was driven out of Greece by the Turks, and was deputed to several courts to obtain assistance against those inveterate enemies of the Christian name; but his commission proved abortive. Constance was formerly an imperial

imperial city, but the religious commotions in the year 1577 brought it under the power of the house of Austria.

The county of Lindau, on the continent, is very fine; the town itself stands on the lake of Boden. In this neighbourhood is the forest of Bregentz, where a very odd custom prevails among the sons of peasants who are unmarried. They are allowed to have carnal conversation with a girl till she proves with child, and then, and not till then, are obliged to marry her under severe penalties: they look upon this practice as very innocent; and are so strongly attached to it, that when the government wanted to put an end to it, they were ready for an insurrection. They call the practice *Fuegen*; and in a meeting of the peasants on this affair, an old grey-headed man rose up, and backed the prosecution of the suit in this laconic speech: "My grandfather fueged, my father fueged, I fueged, so shall my son, and all his generation."

From Lindau to Tifd, the country is in general very indifferent, and a great part of it is hilly. The roads are still made worse by travellers using their own carriages, which makes the ruts too narrow and inconvenient for any other.

Fussen lies on the frontiers towards Tifd; it is well built, and the streets are uniform and broad, and belongs to the bishop of Augsburg; in approaching it, you go a considerable way along the river Leek, which forms several very agreeable cascades.

The governor of Inspruck daily knows, within twenty-four hours, what persons come into his province, by means of the passports, which are strictly examined into. Tyrol is a very considerable and profitable country. Exclusive of its silver mines, which are now greatly exhausted, the mountains of Tyrol produce amethysts, jasper, onyxes, granates, hyacinths, malachites, and a species of crystal, so hard as to be used instead of a diamond for cutting glass. Coming into this province from Germany, the lofty mountains appear very amazing, which, from Ulminster, are seen covered with snow even in July. In several parts, especially before noon, heavy clouds are seen resting on the middle of a mountain, and higher up it is quite clear, when at the top again, it is enveloped with clouds. Those mountains produce dwarf pines and shrubs. The Shamoy is an inhabitant of these mountains: their flesh is not in season in the summer, they are consequently then spared. The huntsmen have sharp crooked bits of iron on their shoes, and sometimes fastened to their hands, that they may with greater facility pursue this swift-footed creature among the precipices. The ball found in their bodies has the qualities of the bezoar.

The peasants in Tyrol make a most wretched appearance, very much like gypsies; they are, however, zealous in their religion, and are warmly attached to their sovereign, of which they have given many singular proofs, during his contest with the elector of Bavaria. Their farm-houses, barns, &c. have a very mean appearance; boards are laid to cover them, and they are secured from the wind by heavy stones.

The roads are good from Fussen to Inspruck; all the stones are thrown on one side, and in many parts wide passages are made at a great expence through the rocks. In the last stage between Fussen and Inspruck, you pass through Zurl, a small town, and come to the rock on which Maximilian the First had nearly been killed when pursuing a Shamoy, which circumstance has given rise to many fabulous stories. The sum of the whole is this, that the emperor, at a Shamoy-hunting near Inspruck, was in great danger, when at a vast height, the shank, and all his foot irons used in hunting these creatures, had given way, one only excepted, which still held him, though very much bent, and the peasants let him down safely by ropes.

Inspruck is a fine city; and well paved. The jesuits colleges, and Franciscan monasteries, occupy whole streets. The town-house and governor's palace are very fine buildings. In the knights hall, in the palace,

the exploits of Hercules are finely painted in fresco. In the garden are some handsome saloons where the assemblies are held. Here is a fine brass equestrian statue of Duke Ferdinand, which, though of very great weight, rests entirely on the hind feet of the horse. The famous golden roof is over a balcony in the chancery, the pieces of copper of which it consists are overlaid with gold. Some people imagine the copper, by length of time, is assimilated into the same nature with the gold. The parish church is remarkable for the beauty of its stucco work, its lofty roof, and marble pillars. The jesuits erected an exquisite monument to the memory of Maximilian the First, whose body lies without any epitaph in the cathedral of Vienna. Over the monument is a brass statue of the emperor kneeling, between four other smaller statues, all of brass, representing four Virtues. Round the tomb, which is of white marble, are his most remarkable actions recorded. In the church of the Franciscans, are twenty-eight statues of brass ten feet high; some of them are with, and others without inscriptions.

About a league from Inspruck is the castle of Ambros. It is a seat of the archduke, which was built on this spot on account of its beauty and convenience. Here are many curiosities collected at a great expence by former sovereigns of this country. Here is also a large quantity of armour, and amongst them many old Roman shields and helmets.

Against the wall stands a wooden image of one Aymon, who belonged to duke Ferdinand's guards; he was eleven feet high, but did not live more than fifty years. The famous baron Benterorieder, the imperial minister, who did not live to a great age, was eight feet eight inches high; when he travelled this way, he measured himself by Aymon's wooden image, but he did not reach higher than his arm-pits. Near to this wooden giant stands the image of a dwarf, who lived at the same time, and in the same house with Aymon, and is but three spans high. As Aymon frequently bantered the dwarf on his diminutive figure, the dwarf, in order to be revenged, desired the duke to drop his glove, and order Aymon to take it up, he, in the mean time, walked under the duke's chair, and as Aymon was stooping for the glove, gave him a slap in the face, to the great diversion of the spectators. Among other curiosities, here is a bit of the rope with which Judas hanged himself, and the certificate of a nobleman, declaring he found it at the sacking of Rome. The number of the universities and antiquities in the castle of Ambros, are too tedious to relate.

Halle is a pretty town near Inspruck. Here is a mint or coinage worked by water, and is said to stamp one hundred and fifty dollars a minute. At this place the Tyrolese killed the Bavarian general Berita, by beating him with hammers.

Near Schwatz is the imperial silver mine, where two thousand persons are constantly employed. Some miles from this place are several copper mines; and the copper they produce is naturally soft; they are the property of the lords of Slembach. Near the town of Schwatz is a good glass-house. The people of Tyrol are remarkably prolific, and cannot find sufficient employment for their children; they are therefore sent into other countries. The parents mark them before they go, with a needle, or the point of a knife, which being rubbed over with a particular kind of black ink, never wears out. This has been often a means of proving their consanguinity many years after.

The fort of Ratenberg stands between Schwatz and Gundal. In the Heritenstenian lake, is a particular kind of fish; they have nine small eyes, are about two fingers long, and about the thickness of a quill.

The deserts in the Tyrolese mountains, being a secure retreat, the persecuted Waldenses fled thither, and dispersed themselves in the adjacent valleys, where they propagated many doctrines, which are much the same with those believed by the Protestants. Luther's faith was embraced openly by the Waldenses,

ses, but the bishop of Brixon, in whose diocese one of these Tyrolese mountains lay, caused twenty thousand of the inhabitants to quit the country, and disperse themselves among the Protestant states of Germany: this happened in the year 1681.

The Bavarian salt-works at Reichenhall, are between Uncher and Salzburg. The springs are raised by a wheel of a very large size, and one of a smaller, to which are fixed leather buckets, which throw out the water that is raised: this is conveyed through leaden pipes to a great distance. Notwithstanding the constant working of this spring, it is so redundant, that a great deal of water always remains in it. A subterraneous aqueduct was begun and completed some centuries ago, which astonishes every beholder; its channel runs under the town of Reichenhall, and several gardens and fields, at the depth of twelve fathoms from the surface, and is a mile and a half long. At the end of it, the water breaks out with great impetuosity. The passage through this aqueduct is performed in boats by candle-light; the current is so rapid, that you go through it in a quarter of an hour. This canal is five feet broad, and the bottom is cleared of stones and rubbish every ten years. The roof appears to be everlasting; it is made of free-stone, and overlaid with a hard kind of rosin. The descent to this subterraneous aqueduct is by stone steps.

Salzburg is a very beautiful city, the houses are high, but the streets are narrow. One part of the city stands on a steep rock, and the small houses by the side of the river Salza appear to be stuck on it like swallows nests. Here is a fountain before the palace, which is said to be the finest in Germany; the figures are made of white marble, but are made in a grotesque stile. The reservoir is one hundred and seven feet in circumference, exclusive of the steps; four large horses spout the water out of their mouths and nostrils, but not with so much rapidity as the figures above them. The height of the whole exceeds fifty feet.

The palace of Salzburg is very magnificent, and abounds with many excellent paintings, statues, and pieces of marble. From the summit is a most delightful prospect. The citadel stands near it on a high mountain. The new apartment adds much to the beauty of the palace, and contains all the offices of the archbishop. The mews is a good building, and contains a hundred and fifty houses. They eat out of white marble mangers, and running water is turned in twice a week through both sides of the stalls to carry away the filth. Over the stable is a fencing school. The horse-pond is very large, and in its centre is placed a large marble horse, spouting water out of his mouth.

The winter riding-school is very lofty, and has galleries for the accommodation of spectators. The summer riding-school is a kind of amphitheatre, open at top. This latter serves for baiting wild beasts, which the people in this country are very fond of.

In the cathedral, the altars are of beautiful marble of different kinds. Under the cupola are four altars, with an organ over each; the finest organ is over the chief entrance, and consists of three thousand two hundred and sixty pipes. The roof of the cathedral is covered with copper. The gallery between the church and the palace is of white marble. The chimes of this cathedral are very harmonious.

The new university church of the Immaculate Conception of the blessed Virgin Mary, is a noble building, and the inside is ornamented with a very fine stucco work. Before the Theatin convent is a marble pillar in one piece, which is twenty-four feet high. In St. Sebastian's church lies the famous Paracelsus, who was remarkably self-enamoured, and the vainest man in the world, not excepting any.

The palace of Mirabella is a good building, the chapel takes up the principal side. Fronting it is a mount Parnassus, with a brass Pegasus at top. The water falls from it by cascades. In the palace is a grand marble stair-case, finely painted, the floors are

inlaid with white marble, the furniture is crimson embroidered with gold. The garden is very beautiful, the river Salza runs by it. There is a large aviary in the garden. The theatre is decorated with green turf, and deserves attention. The orangery is a good one, and produces plenty of fruit.

The city of Salzburg is fortified by seven bastions, and the archbishop's troops consist of a thousand men. They wear an uniform, which is white faced with red, and sometimes plain brown. The carabineers, who are the life guards, and the other officers, wear black with red facings, laced with gold.

The archbishop has another palace at Klepheim, about two miles from the city. Four princes, with their retinues, have lodged in this palace, which was very large and commodious; but the size is now much diminished, and scarcely affords room for the archbishop, and his household. The garden belonging to the palace lies entirely waste. The great hall is the finest part of the whole building. The archbishop is so fond of hunting, that he prefers this palace to the others, being more convenient for that diversion. Near this palace is a beautiful pheasant nursery. The archbishop has several lords of the bedchamber, and many other great officers of state. There are eight suffragans to the archbishop of Salzburg. His income is computed at near a million of dollars.

Hellbrun is another of the archbishop's seats, and is situated about a league from Salzburg. The building is not remarkable, but the garden is very pleasant. It is laid out in the manner of a wilderness, and abounds with very fine pieces of water, of various shapes and dimensions. The water is quite transparent, and you can see all the fish they contain playing about. In the garden is likewise a beautiful decayed grotto; also the statue of a monster, which might be taken for a savage, were it not for its cock's comb and eagles feet. Under it is this inscription:

"The original of this monstrous figure, called a forest devil, was caught in hunting near Haversberg, Matthew Long being the cardinal and archbishop: his skin was yellowish; he had all the marks of savageness, and never looked at any one, but hiding himself in corners; he had the face of a man with a beard, eagles feet with lions claws, the tail of a dog, and on his head grew a large cock's comb: he soon died with hunger, as neither allurements nor violence could bring him to eat or drink."

In the menagery are several curious beasts and birds. Near it is a warren, which is surrounded by a deep moat, which keeps the rabbits from wandering beyond this effectual boundary. The salt-works of Halle are about a German mile from the city of Salzburg: the salt stone has a fine lustre, and exhibits a great variety of colours. This makes an agreeable appearance by moon-light. The rock salt is managed here in the same manner as at Halle in Tyrol.

I arrived at Munich just in time to see the festival of Corpus Christi: the procession consisted of several thousand persons, and it was a full hour and half before the whole procession passed by. All kinds of tradesmen, with every religious order, joined in the procession; religious histories were exhibited on a great number of triumphal cars, by children superbly dressed. At the head of their respective fraternities, among whom were several people of the first distinction, rode St. George and St. Maurice, in Roman habits. St. Margaret was represented by a young lady, in the attire of a Roman vestal, leading after her a large dragon, in which two men were inclosed, who set it in motion. The four mendicant orders proceeded the next, which was carried under a splendid canopy. Immediately after came the elector of Bavaria in person, and his consort, both holding a lighted taper. Next to the electress came her master of the household, who was followed by some ladies of distinction, and after these the whole court. The garrison, burghers, and peasants, closed the procession; and when the clergy

clergy stopped at four several places, to give the benediction, they were saluted each time by eight guns from the ramparts.

Where the procession passed, the streets were boarded and strewed with flowers; but the length of ground they walked must have been very disagreeable, as the weather was remarkably hot. The ladies were dressed in the Spanish fashion.

The electoral court at Munich has no marshal's table; the elector and his consort generally dine alone. State affairs are under the direction of four privy counsellors, with whom the elector daily confers. The lords of the bedchamber are very numerous, and are allowed but a slender salary. Here are one hundred and thirty knights of the order of St. George; likewise here is a new order, called The Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary. The knights of this order solemnly engage to support and maintain her immaculate conception; though the council of Trent leaves every man to think as he pleases on this doctrinal head. The sentiments of the monks, and many late revelations of the Roman church, differ very much in this article. Catherine of Sienna had a divine inspiration against the immaculate conception; whereas St. Bridget had a divine revelation in favour of it: these opposite visions are pleaded and discussed with great warmth by the sticklers on each side of the question. Pope Sixtus the Fourth enjoined silence to both parties; nevertheless, Launoï paid no regard to the papal mandate, and attacked not only the virgin's immaculate conception, but also her corporeal ascension into heaven.

There are between thirty and forty state festivals in a year, at the Bavarian court, which the courtiers do not much relish, as it costs them a great deal of money in changes of dress, and some of them cannot very well afford it. The troops of the electorate are not many in number, but are increasing. The corn trade, beech mast, white beer and salt, bring in large sums to the treasury; and here is a kind of beer brewed, much like English fine ale, which brings in an immense sum.

The palace consists of four courts. The ascent to the emperor's hall is by a flight of most beautiful marble steps; the hall itself is one hundred and eighteen feet long, and forty-two wide. Here is a statue of Virtue, composed of one single piece of porphyry. In the museum are many Roman statues and busts, and most of them were brought from Italy. Among other curiosities is a brass statue of only seventy pounds weight, and yet it is very difficult for a strong man to lift it, unless he places himself so as to give it a certain equilibrium; but by advancing the left foot before the statue, it is so constructed as to be lifted up by a single finger, put in a hole made for that purpose.

The treasury of the elector has very few equals, but was much richer before the unfortunate disturbances at the beginning of the present century. It at present contains, among many other, the following valuable articles. A hill, with a castle on it, composed entirely of oriental pearls. Several vessels of green jasper; a cabinet of many large pieces of crystal work; among the rest, a ship, several spans long, the pilot and the tackling are made of very fine gold: a large lazule bowl; patterns of a gold service, of the finest gold, for three large tables; a ruby as large as a walnut; St. George on horseback, cut from a piece of fine red agate, his armour is composed of diamonds, set in gold; a double brilliant diamond, of the size of a nutmeg; a larger one, which cost one hundred thousand guilders; a set of buttons and loops of diamonds, with rubies between them; another set, only of diamonds, and much superior to those worn by Lewis the Fourteenth, when he gave audience to the Persian ambassador; the images of the Bavarian family, of blue chalcedony; an ivory closet, with figures in relieve, of curious workmanship, in which are preserved near twelve hundred gold Roman medals; and several large china vases.

This treasury was conveyed away with such secrecy by some gentlemen of the court, after the battle of Höchstet, that the Imperialists could not lay hands on it. It was concealed from the elector himself, and was not delivered to him till his restoration and return to his dominions.

Munich is a most beautiful city; has many stately buildings in good condition; the streets are wide and spacious. The palace of the master of the horse is a great ornament to the city; it is built on so extensive a plan, that the four sides of it form four streets. The pillars of his stable are of red marble.

The churches of St. Anne and the Theatines are remarkable on account of the beauty of the stucco work with which they are ornamented. In the latter, on the left-hand, is a holy sepulchre, and on the right a scala santa, on twenty-eight steps, as at Rome. No person is permitted to walk up, but must ascend kneeling, saying on each a number of ave-maria's and pater-noster's. This must be very painful to some, who ascend with extended arms, and the most intense devotion. In the church of our lady is a large black marble monument of the emperor Lewis, of Bavaria, with six large and several small statues of brass. Here is also a large organ, made of box wood. The roof of the jesuits church is remarkably high and broad. The college is large, and the library is well filled with books, both ancient and modern. They shew you in the college a part of St. Christopher's back bone, but it rather resembles that of an elephant or whale.

The palace and other electoral buildings, together with the public workhouse, sixteen monasteries, churches, and other religious structures, take up near half the city of Munich: the precinct of the Augustines alone consists of several streets. The arsenal is a good one, and contains a great number of arms. The inhabitants of this city are computed at forty thousand.

Between Munich and Slesheim the road is very good, they are about nine miles asunder. The entrance of the palace of Slesheim is very magnificent, for the pavement and rows of pillars on each side are of red and white marble. Here are many valuable paintings, and the furniture of all the apartments is very good and elegant. The garden adjacent to the palace is very beautiful; in it are several canals, with fountains playing; in this garden is one walk nine hundred paces in length, and the whole of the garden is surrounded with moats, and walks of trees. At the termination of the long walk is a very elegant building, called Lustium, where are many capital paintings. From the top of this building is a most beautiful prospect.

The palace of Nymphenburg is about two miles from Munich, but is not so magnificent as Slesheim, though the gardens and water-works are superior, and afford a pleasing summer retreat. In the garden is a grand cascade and basin, with several brass figures, also a delightful structure, called Rademburg; this consists of some elegant grottoes and a large bath; the floor is overlaid with copper, and the walls are decorated with porcelain. Opposite this building is the mall and the bowling-green; and on one side of it is a beautiful hermitage, in imitation of a ruinous building. This structure stands in a kind of desert, and within it is a large grotto with a consecrated altar, and on it a crucifix and two candlesticks, which are said to be made out of the horn of a unicorn. Underneath it is a kitchen and cellar, where the utensils are made of a neat set of earthen ware.

Starenburgh is another electoral seat, about nine miles from Munich. Here the court sometimes takes the diversion of water-hunting. A stag is forced into a lake in the neighbourhood, the hounds pursue him, and then the huntsmen follow in boats; there is a splendid barge for the elector, &c. which carries twenty-four brass guns. The court sometimes amuse themselves with heron-hunting; and at the conclusion of every year, a heron, which has been taken alive, is set at liberty, and they put a silver ring on

one leg, with the name of the reigning elector engraven upon it. These birds are very long lived, for one of them was taken a second time, with the name of Duke Ferdinand on its ring; this happened near seventy years after the duke's death.

When I was in Tyrol, I was surpris'd that so fine a country should be without vineyards, and concluded that, when I had pass'd the mountains, I should meet with some, but I have hitherto been disappointed; for though there is a great deal of level ground between Saltzburg and Augsburg, I have seen none yet.

The city of Augsburg is not so magnificent as it was formerly: it was the most considerable town in Germany for commerce. The burghers are computed at six thousand; the council is compos'd both of protestants and papists. The Town-House is esteem'd a very capital building; the entrance is of red marble, polished, and supported by two pillars of white marble. In the great hall, adjoining to the street, are eight large pillars of red marble. Here the city main-guard is kept, who are provided with six field-pieces; round the hall are twelve brass busts of the Cæsars. There are many historical paintings about the chambers of justice, and many well chosen exhortations written on the walls, which are design'd to admonish the judges to act with prudence and impartiality. The floor of this chamber is paved with red and white marble.

The Pulach-Tower stands near the Town-House, and in an area adjoining to it is a beautiful fountain, with a representation of the four seasons, in brass figures; in the centre is the emperor Augustus, with apposite inscriptions; in the wine-market also is a pretty fountain, with the figure of Hercules in brass. The bishop's palace is but an ordinary building, but the hall is rendered remarkable by the confession of Augsberg having been presented in it to the emperor Charles the Fifth.

This see is generally fill'd by the younger princes of the electoral houses of Bavaria and Palatine, and the revenue is very considerable. The monks of St. Ulrich dispose of a powder call'd St. Ulrich's earth, recommending it by the name of that saint, who is said to have banish'd all the rats out of the city and neighbourhood into a hole, which is shewn to this day in the church of St. Ulrich. If it be true that no rats are to be found in Augsburg, it is a matter of wonder that no physical cause is assign'd for it. Certain it is, that in some places venomous serpents are not to be found, and if they are brought there, they immediately die. This is undoubtedly the case with the islands of Malta and Candia; and, in Macedonia, the islands of Gozo and Ivica, are fatal to all poisonous creatures.

The church of the bare-footed friars belongs to the Lutherans, and is very splendid, both within and without; it has a great number of silver utensils, and particularly twelve large flaggons, which were us'd formerly, when the sacrament was administer'd only once in six weeks, and the communicants were very numerous. The library belonging to the evangelical college is worth observing. The arsenal is in a good condition, and well fill'd with arms of all sorts. In the museum are a number of curiosities.

The Einlafs, or the Admittance, as it is call'd, is among the public buildings of note: it was invent'd by a Tirolse peasant, and is work'd by two men: it saves the trouble and danger they were expos'd to formerly, when they open'd the gates at night, for travellers or carriers. This is an admirable contrivance for security and convenience: it is construct'd in the manner of a draw-bridge, with gates at each end; and when one gate shuts, the other opens immediately.

By the water-engine, the water is rais'd to the summit of three towers: the spring water is brought to the city from a considerable distance, but the engine is work'd by the river Lecke. From these towers, the water is convey'd to every burgher's house in Augsburg.

The houses of the citizens are render'd beautiful and convenient, by the many fine and extensive gardens contiguous to them: in some of them are water-works, and many shady walks, which form a delightful summer retreat.

The road from Augsburg to Ulm is very sandy and full of sloughs, which renders travelling disagreeable. The city of Ulm is well fortified, but no person is suffer'd to go upon the ramparts without paying a guilder, which is about two shillings and sixpence sterling. This practice has been establish'd by order of the principal people of the city, that the hay and fruits which grow on the ramparts may not be trampled on and spoil'd.

The steeple of the cathedral is very high, and from its summit there is a delightful prospect; the whole country round the city is perfectly level. It appears, by an inscription on the wall, that the emperor Maximilian the First, in the year 1492, climb'd to one of the upper galleries, and, it is said, that standing with one foot on the edge of the wall, with the other he made a cross in the air. What strange methods great men have taken, in the different ages, to perpetuate their memories!

In the beginning of this century, the city of Ulm met with a severe misfortune. The Bavarian forces, by stratagem, got possession of the Goose Town, as it is call'd, and as soon as their rear-guard appear'd, from behind an eminence cover'd with trees, they made themselves masters of the city. The castles of Schellenburg and Hockstadt gave a surpris'ing turn to affairs, and after a short siege Ulm recover'd its ancient freedom.

The city of Ulm is far from retaining its former wealth or splendor, but this declension is not peculiar to this city alone; many other imperial towns join in the same complaint. In my former excursions through this country, I have observ'd, that the smaller and poorer the imperial towns are, the more they give themselves up to feasting, and a variety of riotous and expensive diversions. Experience shews, that the imperial towns have hitherto enjoy'd their privileges with less oppression, and fewer restrictions, than the Franconian and Swabian imperial knights, who have lately been treated with great severity. The hatred which some princes bear to them is such, that a court preacher having once given out the hymn,

“ O holy Spirit, come in unto us, &c.”

he found it necessary to omit the whole verse in future, because it rather convey'd an idea of respect to these knights; the sense of the remaining part of the verse is this;

“ May we feel the elevating virtue of thy unction, and be thereby strengthened to behave as valorous knights.”

This conduct is similar to that of some zealous republicans in Cromwell's time, who had such an abhorrence of monarchy, that they alter'd the words in the Lord's prayer from ‘ thy kingdom come ’ to ‘ thy commonwealth come.’

There was a league form'd against these knights, in the year 1713, by some powerful princes of Germany; but George the First, king of Great Britain, declar'd to the Imperial court, that he would afford the oppress'd most powerful assistance, and the league was in consequence thereof broken.

The duchy of Wurtemberg must be reckon'd among the best and most fruitful parts of Germany, if a few mountainous tracts in the Black Forests, and on the Alb, or the Wurtemberg Alps are excepted; it has been justly compar'd to Transylvania, on account of the pleasant termination of the hills and valleys. According to the nicest calculation, the duchy of Wurtemberg contains fourteen prelates and abbots, four of which are general superintendants, thirty-six particular superintendants, about five hundred and seventy ministers of the gospel in the towns and villages, and about four hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants.

After the repeal of the edict of Nantz, the duke of Wurtemberg might have reaped very considerable advantage by granting encouragement to the French refugees, there being among them many rich people; and those profitable manufactures had been introduced into his duchy, which enriched Brandenburg and other countries; but a blind zeal for orthodoxy, and the clamours of many of the clergy, who were for setting up altar against altar, and asserted that Mahometanism was preferable to Calvinism; filled the assembly of the states with such jealousies and apprehensions, that the court was disappointed in its good intentions. The peoples eyes were opened when it was too late, and they had reason to curse the bigotry of the priests, when they saw what an opportunity they had let slip.

The mode of application to the duke of Wurtemberg upon business, is this: a memorial is first delivered in to the privy council, from whence it is sent to the chief minister, and by him it is given to the privy secretary; when the matter is laid before the cabinet council, who usually first ask the opinion of the privy council. When this is reported to the cabinet council, and is there approved, then, and not before, the duke's order concerning the answer is issued to the privy council. By this procrastinating method, they have ample opportunity to delay the decision of any matter which may be disagreeable; and, at the same time, must impede that business which requires dispatch.

The accountant, and comptrollers of account, are here called chamber counsellors: the affairs of this chamber are properly the province of the council of commissions. At the reformation, seventeen opulent monasteries were secularized. The monasteries, and other church lands, are managed by an ecclesiastical chamber, which, by the laws of the land, are to see that the revenues are employed to no other use than the support of churches, schools, and the clergy, the general care of the country, the redemption of mortgages, the discharge of debts, and to the disburdening the lands of the people; but this chamber has gradually been encumbered with other expences. The mines are under the direction of a particular office.

The duke's troops amount to four thousand men; the country is divided into high and low lands; the high lands include Tubinger, and the adjacent country, but are neither so fertile and warm as the low lands, some of these lands produce tolerable good wine, and on the hills is excellent pasture for sheep. The low lands are very fruitful, and the wine they produce is most excellent, particularly about Brackenheim, Uhlback, Hailbrun, Unterteskheim and Stettin; besides the plowed lands and vineyards, this country also produces very fine mineral water.

The police of this country is under the direction of certain officers, who are stationed in all the cities, towns, and villages, who inspect into the offences, clandestine meetings, and other misdemeanors of their fellow citizens, and make a report of the same to the magistracy of the place, who enquire further into the matter. These inquisitors act privately, and swear to the faithful execution of their office; they have no stated salary, but are generally rewarded with a counsellor's place, or some other office in the government. As no accused person knows his accuser, he is liable to be wrongfully dealt with, and this practice must be an inlet to many abuses.

Stuttgart is situated in a delightful country, which abounds with gardens and vineyards, and would have been a better situation for a palace than Ludwigsburg. The old palace here is falling to decay, and is never inhabited. In this palace is a noble hall, and near it is a beautiful orangery. In the museum are many natural and artificial curiosities, and amongst others is a picture of a woman, with a large beard; this seems rather an error of nature, but there are some cases in which bearded women have been found to enjoy a good state of health. In the year 1726, the people were very much diverted at the carnival at Venice, by

a bearded female rope-dancer. The history of the bearded amazon is well known, who served as a grenadier in all the campaigns of Charles the Twelfth, and gave astonishing proofs of her courage, till she was taken prisoner at the battle of Pultowa. In the year 1724, she was brought from Siberia to Peterfburg, and introduced to the Czarina with a beard above a yard long.

Ludwigsberg is about six miles from Stuttgart, and was formerly only a place for breeding cattle, but is now a considerable palace, which has but few equals in Germany. This palace is completely furnished, and the looking-glass and lackered closet are worth observation, as is the picture gallery, and the audience-room for ambassadors. The chapel belonging to the palace is very elegant, though too small for the purpose. In the menagery is a curious collection of birds and beasts. The green-house is remarkably fine, and contains several hundred straight trees, some of which are of the thickness of a man's body. The stables at Ludwigsberg are well built, and the houses are well chosen. Drinking is not so much in fashion at this court as it was formerly, though there are some old boozers still living in the palace, who are very famous for drinking large quantities of Burgundy.

The castle of Hohentubigen is now only used as a hunting seat. The city of Tubingen, which lies near it on the mountain, contains about five thousand inhabitants, and is famous for its university. The valleys of Ammos, Nicker, and Zerfstenauer, render the situation of this city very delightful. The castle has good apartments, and it must formerly have been a good fortification; it is vaulted underneath, and one cellar in particular is three hundred and twenty feet high; the undulating sound, caused by dropping a stone, or firing a pistol down the mouth, is very awful.

Learning is in a very good state in the duchy of Wurtemberg; and I will venture to affirm, that in all Germany, there is not a Protestant province, in proportion to its extent, that contains so many learned and eminent divines as this does. The inclination and capacity of the young students is strictly examined, and a watchful eye is kept over their application and acquirements, besides the examinations in the town schools, which frequently take place; two visitors are appointed by the duke to go a circuit, and examine the state of the public schools. Those young men who have stood the test of these examinations repeatedly, are for two or three years successively examined before the consistorial council; and if they are capable of taking upon them the pastoral function, they are sent to one of the two monasteries of Blaubern and Derckendorf; here they bind themselves by oath, constantly to serve the house of Wurtemberg; and if they render themselves unworthy of the sacred function, by any misbehaviour, they engage to repay the state the expences of their maintenance at the public schools. The students remain in the above mentioned cloysters for two or three years, and are afterwards removed to higher seminaries. The cloister teachers are men of great erudition; in these cloysters the youth are furnished gratis with board, washing, lodging, physic, and cloathing.

From Stuttgart I came to Durlach, which has experienced the effects both of good and bad fortune. The first object of attention here, and for which no expence has been thought too great, is the turret on the body of the palace, from whence there is a pleasing prospect of the whole town; the palace itself is built with timber and bricks; the garden, though small, is very elegant, and contains a beautiful collection of orange, lemon, and bay trees: here is also an aviary for three hundred Canary birds, which by day, in summer time, fly about the gardens, and at night repair to their habitations. Unfortunately a few winters ago, by overheating the house, the fire caught a billet of wood, which happened to lay there, and the poor birds were all suffocated with the smoke.

Behind the palace is a decoy for wild ducks, where above two thousand are daily fed. The chief defect in Karlfruch (which is half a league nearer the Rhine), is want of water. The neighbouring country is a sandy level, which in summer time makes travelling disagreeable.

There are two stages and a quarter between Karlfruch and Raftadt, but it is worth a traveller's while to turn off a little on the left hand to the Favorita, built by the widow of a late margrave, in the newest taste. Here is a chamber of a very beautiful porcelain, and a cabinet lined with looking-glass, and many curiosities both of art and nature. Some of the other rooms are hung with a Chinese manufacture of paper and silk. In all the apartments, gardens, &c. of this delightful Favorita, are discoverable the minutest regularity, decency, and œconomy, that were ever visible in a place of such dimensions.

Raftadt is regularly built, has a stately palace, which is the centre of the town. Few people are seen in the streets, and the town has, upon the whole, a gloomy appearance. The founder of Raftadt was the late margrave, concerning whom prince Eugene said, "that if he had the margrave of Baden's experience, or the margrave, his good fortune, one of the two must be the best general in Europe." This margrave fought many battles in the allied army, under the command of the great duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene.

The country from Raftadt to Strasburg, is very fertile and pleasant. Strasburg is a large old city, with very few fine houses. The ramparts are very pleasant, being planted round with rows of trees. Some new works are carrying on towards fort Kehl, that the city and citadel may be effectually joined together; this subjects the inhabitants to a great inconvenience, for they are obliged to part with the intermediate fields and meadows, and have only promises of payment for the damage they sustain. When this city was taken in the year 1681, the burghers were deprived of part of their fine ground for the new fortifications, but they have never received any indemnity. An engineer lately made a large model of this city, by very great application, and the labour of several years, which filled a large hall; it is now removed to Paris. The new citadel towards the Rhine, like the city itself, stands on lower ground, and the fortifications of both make no very formidable appearance. In the neighbourhood are some marshy grounds, which render the city very unhealthy. Here is an academy for cadets, who are instructed in all the military sciences.

The garrison of Strasburg consists generally of about ten thousand men; a monthly deduction is made from the officers pay towards the support of the theatre, by which means they have free admittance into the pit, and it is prudential to provide this amusement for them, as it prevents many disorders, and more prejudicial meetings, which might otherwise happen among such a number of military men. A company of officers sometimes agree to act themselves in any favourite piece, in which they succeed very well. They have also established a new order of knighthood amongst themselves, by the laws of which all things are to be in common; any one having more than is necessary, is to bestow the overplus on an indigent brother, and all superfluities are to be burnt or destroyed, as the inventions of luxury, and fomenting an unbecoming softness in men of a martial disposition. It may easily be conceived, that this order cannot boast of many rich members; and however philosophical the establisher may be, it will very soon terminate.

Within the walls of the city, they have water from the Preusche, and those without from the river Ill. As in all other places, the customs and manners of the inhabitants here vary with the times. The French mode of dress is the prevailing one at present.

The cathedral of Strasburg is very fine. When this city surrendered, it was immediately taken from the Lutherans, and given to the Roman catholics, on which account, the bishop of Furstenberg, being then

at Paris, said before the king, 'Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, for mine eyes have seen thy salvation;' which is of a piece with the same kind of compliment of M. Daucourt, concerning the surrender of this same city in the year 1683. Lewis said, 'Let Strasburg submit; and Strasburg submitted: a power more than human, and to be compared to that alone, which, at the creation of the world, said, 'Let there be light, and there was light.'

This cathedral was finished in the year 1449, and it is matter of astonishment how these devices came upon its walls, such as monkies, hogs, &c. in monkish habits; the Protestants have been charged with it, but as the building was finished long before the reformation, I cannot see with what propriety. The furniture and ornaments which the French king, Lewis the Fourteenth presented to this church, are extremely rich and magnificent; fifty persons are said to have been employed on them during eleven years, and they cost that monarch six hundred thousand dollars. Opposite to the chancel is a draw well, where it is supposed, in the times of heathenism, the victims were washed; the washing of victims was by the antient Germans, and northern people, looked upon as an essential part of religion, so that the altars had always a spring near them. In the time of Clovis, St. Remigius consecrated this water for the purpose of baptism, which till the Reformation continued to be the sole use of it, and was carried for this purpose to the neighbouring villages. Its water is sweet and clear, and may be drunk at present either in the church, or carried home to the people's houses.

To this cathedral church belongs a large clock, which exhibits the several motions of the planets, &c. and is deservedly placed among the ingenious works of antiquity.

The city of Strasburg has many other curiosities, for the particulars of which, we refer the reader to a famous account, given by Dr. Moor, in his View of Society, and Manners of Germany, &c.

I come now to give you an account of the royal palaces belonging to the king of Sardinia, both in the city of Turin, and those that are near it. The palace in the city consists of two principal wings, which communicate one with the other by a gallery. The king's apartment is very well furnished, and in his bed-chamber is an exquisite piece of tapestry, representing a battle, in which the Lorrainers were entirely defeated. The queen's apartment projects into the palace-yard; in it are some good pictures of the royal family, with several large pieces of Porcelain, presented by king Augustus. Here is a gallery of statues which are very numerous, and on this floor his majesty resides. The closet where he confers with his ministers is near the audience chamber, and opens into a fine gallery of paintings. The fresco on the wall and ceiling is very admirable.

The king descends by a pair of stairs from his apartment to the library and archives; the number of books in the library is considerably diminished, seven thousand volumes having been presented to the university: it still contains many valuable pieces, and to have a sight of it, a written order from the king to the librarian is necessary. The royal records are in very good order, great care being taken of them. Every closet has a particular catalogue of all the papers in it, that the keeper of the records may immediately find what is wanted. The king had formerly a very valuable collection of medals, but they have gradually diminished.

In the left wing of the palace is the chapel of the holy Sudary, which is built entirely of dark grey marble, that it may be adapted to the tragical relief preserved there. The model was drawn by father Guarini, and cost a great deal of money. The sheet, as the clergy here pretend, wherein Christ was wrapped after his crucifixion, has on both sides the figure of a man imprinted in blood; it is kept in the middle of the chapel, in a tabernacle, and is only shewn on very particular occasions, as on the marriage of the hereditary

hereditary prince, &c. The supposed sudary of Christ is also shewn at Mentz, Lisbon, and in about twelve Romish churches besides. It is most likely that neither of them have the real one, but that the confusion the disciples of the Saviour were in during those troublesome times rendered the preservation of the linen which bound his sacred body altogether impossible.

In the chapel of the palace the king says mass every day. Under the chapel is a passage to the cathedral of St. John, where, at the windows, hang the standards and colours taken from the French at the relief of Turin. The gallery for the music, and the organ loft, are richly adorned with sculpture and gilding. A particular place is appointed for the king's band of music, in the galleries of the chapel royal. The king has made some very pleasant gardens behind the palace, among the fortifications of the city. The whole spot lying within the fortifications, has a communication with the outworks through a broad vaulted passage.

The country palace which the court mostly frequent is La Venerie, where the king generally stays from spring to December; it is about three English miles from Turin. The road to it is well paved, and the greatest part of it is planted with trees on each side, which renders it very shady in summer time. It is a great pity that this method is not more generally adopted, as travelling would be much more pleasant than it is now. About a quarter of a mile from Turin you enter upon the Campagne de notre Dame, where in 1706 the French trenches were forced. Before the king's palace is a street well built with freestone, two stories high. In two chambers, adjoining to the king's apartments, are the pictures of thirty of his majesty's ancestors, with Latin inscriptions, signifying their most famous achievements. Beyond these is a chamber of pictures of the emperors of Germany, another of the kings of England, and another of the kings of France, which are all drawn as big as life.

The King's Mews is a good building, and contains upwards of two hundred horses. At the entrance of the stables, a stranger is required to give up one of his gloves, which is redeemed when he comes out with a piece of money. The royal chapel at La Venerie is a beautiful building. The cupola is of a graceful height, and within it are the statues of St. Ambrose, St. Chrysostom, St. Augustin, and St. Jerom, standing on red, green, and yellow marble pedestals; the statues are of white marble, and were brought hither from Rome. The high altar is a glorious sight, and there is scarce any kind of marble which is not to be seen in this chapel.

The palace garden is not taken much care of; the water-works and grottoes, the fountain of Hercules, and the temple of Diana, are all destroyed.

Rivoli is another royal palace, about three leagues from Turin towards Sura. The road runs in a direct line, through fields, meadows, and vineyards, it has been planted since the siege of Turin in 1712; the French, among other devastations, having rooted up every tree throughout the country. This road affords a beautiful prospect, and at one of the vistas stands the palace of Rivoli upon an eminence, and at the other end is the city of Turin.

At Rivoli are very good apartments, and some excellent paintings; the royal family are much better lodged here than at La Venerie or Turin; the air is very clear and healthy, and remarkable for giving a good appetite, but is so keen as to render it disagreeable to sleep in. The church of Superga stands upon the highest eminence in the territory of Turin; at each end of the church are two elegant towers, and the cupola is supported by eight large Corinthian pillars of dark grey marble; their base is between five and six feet high, and of the same marble streaked with white. The front of these bases are inlaid with large pieces of white and red marble so curiously, that they resemble agate. Besides the upper lofty pillars, within the cupola is a gallery with eight windows in the circumference. In the centre of the roof, within a circle,

are the following words: "Victorius Amadeus Rex Anno Salutis MDCCXXVI." Without the dome are three galleries, one above another, the two lowest have stone balustrades, those of the upper are of iron work. The prospect from the upper gallery exceeds description; and comprehends, among a variety of other objects, the Capuchin monastery, or the mountain Le Valentin; Rivoli with the long terrace, planted with trees; the valley towards Sura, its mountains covered with snow, the meanders of the Po; the Doria and Stura, and the fine plains along these ruins which extend as far as the eye can reach; the vallies and levels beyond Malcallin, also the delightful eminences in the neighbourhood, covered with vineyards, gardens, and country seats, and finally Turin itself in a spacious plain.

Contiguous to the church is a large square building, for the occasional devout retirement of the royal family: the apartments are plain and unornamented, and the court-yard is surrounded with a cloister, as it is in monasteries.

The palace of Valentin is so called from the title given to those gentlemen who, on St. Valentine's-day, wait upon the ladies. It is a general custom all over Italy on that day for single women to chuse one among their male friends, who is to gallant them the ensuing year wherever they go, and is expected to present them nosegays and other trifles; the attendance expires at the year's end, and often terminates in marriage. But as these valentine gallantries are left off at court, the palace of Valentin is also neglected.

The king of Sardinia's revenues are very considerable; in his territories on the continent, are sixteen bishopricks, including the two archbishopricks of Turin and Tarantaise. Besides the city of Turin, three hundred and forty towns and villages are subject to the former; and, as among the Roman catholics, every one is obliged to communicate at Easter; and to deliver to the priest an account of the number of his family, the number of the inhabitants can pretty easily be ascertained; I have been assured, that from such computations, the number of the king's subjects in Piedmont and Savoy, and other parts on the continent, amount to two millions and some thousands.

The prerogative of the king of Sardinia, in civil affairs, is equal to that of any monarch in Europe; and in ecclesiastical matters, few sovereigns carry matters with so high a hand. The situation of the king's dominions on the continent, oblige him to be on his guard in case of any broils between the houses of Austria and Bourbon. A war in Italy being very expensive both to the French and Germans, the house of Savoy has always shewn that it knows how to rate its friendship and assistance. The duchy of Savoy is quite exposed to the French, and has been often taken possession of without any resistance; neither its frontier nor inland towns are in the least fortified. The king of Sardinia cannot think of being a gainer, by declaring against France; the great power of that monarchy, and the mountainous nature of the country, are an effectual bar to the extending his dominions on that side; and it would be very impolitic in him to break with the French monarch; for, with the assistance of the French forces, the king of Sardinia may face all his enemies. On the other hand, it is not easy to dislodge the house of Austria from any of its possessions, therefore the king has always judged it most adviseable to procure some little advantages by leagues and stipulations. This method has answered so well, as by degrees to transfer almost the whole country of Montserrat, and some other neighbouring territories, into the hands of the house of Savoy.

The king's regular forces consist of about twenty-two thousand infantry, besides the horse-guards and artillery; he has likewise fifteen well disciplined regiments of militia, which are embodied for about two months every year. The king formerly had a regiment, the officers of which were all knights of Malta, from whence it was called the regiment of the white cross; but the king soon found that another regiment

was of more service; for, on a summons from the grand master, this regiment was for some time without officers; besides, as they were all persons of rank, they could not bear the severity of strict discipline. On these accounts, the king thought it best to let the regiment dwindle away by degrees. The king of Sardinia has four regiments of foreigners, mostly Germans, which make a body of five thousand men; these not only serve to give a weight to his authority in his own country, but also are as a pattern to the Piedmontese and Savoyard soldiers; for their discipline is very complete.

Another advantage accrues from this method, because more hands are spared from tillage. The late king renewed a law which the regent duchess, Christina, made in the year 1648, and calculated for the increase of the human species. By this law it was enacted, that all parents having twelve children, lawfully begotten, should be exempted, during life, from all taxes and imposts upon such goods as they were possessed of before the birth of the tenth child: they were likewise free from all tolls or duties chargeable on home goods, being subject only to contribute towards repairing roads, bridges, and harbours. In the number of the twelve children are included not only those of the first generation, but likewise the grand-children, whose father happens to die before their grandfather, as also those who are killed in the king's service.

In the year 1710, a great number of Protestant recruits enlisted in a Piedmontese regiment, and many of them turned Roman catholics. The motives of their conversion to the Roman catholic faith were not from conscience or devotion, but on account of five livres which was paid to every one who came to the Romish church, besides what they got from monasteries or people of substance, who were fond of seeing the members of their church increase. Among these recruits was an honest Swabian, who went about Turin, asking, in his own country dialect, where the monastery was which gave five livres to any man turning Roman catholic.

It contributes not a little to the maintenance of military discipline and order, that the regiments continually do duty at Turin, as the king's foot-guards. The king's presence occasions great care and punctuality among the troops: the guard is daily relieved by an hundred and eighty-four men, and consists of twenty-four grenadiers, thirty troopers, and about an hundred and thirty musketeers.

The pay of the troop of horseguards is about twenty-six thousand livres a year. The private men are mostly gentlemen, and have each twenty-five livres a month; four of them join in keeping a servant. As the king travels very expeditiously, they are often very hard put to it. The king is always preceded by a marshal de logis, with five life-guards, and is followed by eleven of the gentlemen in waiting. The king keeps an exact account of all his officers, observes every one's good and bad qualities, and frequently makes inquiries concerning their behaviour. From these informations, he prefers them, without any regard to rank or seniority. It is the king's pleasure, that all offices in his disposal be accounted equally honourable. A minister of the state petitioned the late king to make his son a lieutenant or an ensign, as it was but an inconsiderable post. The king answered, 'I have no inconsiderable posts to give away.' It is owing to this that the sons of many noble and wealthy families are ensigns and lieutenants; and no person can obtain a genteel post at court, who has not first served in the army.

The life-guard consists of three troops, the Savoyards, the Piedmontese, and the Sicilians. The fortified places on the continent are not numerous, many of them having been blown up by the French: however, except on the Milanese side, the king's dominions are still pretty well secured.

The citadel of Turin, as to its situation and esplanade, very much resembles that of Tournay, and still more that of Lisle, which, however, has more

houses in it, and likewise water in the ditches. If the subterraneous works of Tournay are admired by connoisseurs, those of Turin are not in the least inferior; if they do not rather surpass them. A permission from the governor is necessary, to obtain a particular view of Turin and its citadel. The fortification is a regular pentagon, or a fort with five royal bastions, and has a vaulted deep well in every bastion, so that they cannot be deprived of water: considering the number and spaciousness of the subterraneous works, the whole citadel may be said to stand as it were in the air. The ground on which it stands is raised a little above the adjacent country, so that no water can be conveyed into the ditches and lower works. In this its chief strength consists; as the mines, &c. would be rendered unserviceable, could they be overflowed. It is also well fortified and undermined towards the city, to which it is nearer than the citadel is to Milan. The proximity of Milan to Turin is a great disadvantage, as Milan is not fortified: the city and citadel of Turin mutually add to each other's strength.

The city of Turin is surrounded by walls and bastions lined with free-stone. The fortifications may be walked round in an hour and a half, but this is not permitted to any one without an order from the commandant: there is a beautiful prospect from the ramparts. The city is not large, but is very populous: the inhabitants are said to be between fifty and sixty thousand. The plague, which made such dreadful havock at Marseilles, drove to Turin a great number of useful manufacturers. Within the walls are forty-eight churches and monasteries, and seventeen more in the neighbourhood. If Turin continues to increase in size and magnificence as it has done hitherto, it will certainly have the noblest streets of any city in Europe. The houses are built on piazzas, which afford shelter in the wettest season.

The ecclesiastical buildings in this city are much inferior to any other, for they are remarkably antient, whereas the other buildings were begun and finished in the two last reigns. The chapel of St. Laurence, close by the palace, is the finest in Turin; the tabernacle, or the great altar, consists of beautiful small pillars of oriental marble; and the pyx, in which the host is kept, is made of lapis lazuli. The chapel of the holy Trinity is somewhat smaller, but is full of magnificent decorations; it has a lofty cupola, superb altars, and curious works in marble of various colours; here is also a rich foundation for pilgrims. The Corpus Christi chapel is in the Green Market, and remarkable for the miracle said to have been wrought there. In the year 1743, the Savoyards having pillaged Exiles, it happened that a consecrated host was brought to Turin along with the booty: it was packed up, together with some other things, upon an ass; and when the beast came to this spot, he kneeled down, and could not be made to stir a step further. In the mean time, the box in which it was deposited flew open, and the wafer shot up into the air, where it continued hovering in the sight of the people till the bishop arrived, into whose sacred hand it gently descended, and was by him carried into this church. Improbable as this story is, it is generally believed in Turin. The Jesuits church, and that of La Consola, are the finest in Turin. The church of St. Philip, and that of St. Thomas, are also very magnificent. The Franciscan church is ornamented on the outside with fine statues and pyramids.

Many of the convents in this city have dispensaries belonging to them, well furnished with medicines. Among the many laudable foundations at Turin, the five hospitals for sick and lame of all sorts are some of the most useful. The largest and best hospital in Turin is that of St. John. It was often found that several single women, whose pregnancy was the fruit of criminal conversation, cruelly made away with their children; such distressed women are admitted here. There were lately, in this hospital, about twenty such patients, besides four hundred foundlings

and orphans, a hundred incurable, and two hundred other patients who were judged curable: the children are employed in spinning silk, till they are fit to be taught some trade. The ground floor is for the male patients, and the upper floor for the females. The beds are placed at a convenient distance from each other, and there is an altar in the centre; so that all the patients have a sight of it, and can hear mass without getting out of bed. It has three doors in front, and over the grand entrance are these words, 'Saluti pauperum temporali; divitum æternæ apertum', which is, in English, 'This edifice is open for the temporary relief of the poor, and for the eternal salvation of the rich.' The management of this excellent foundation is lodged in two deputies of the chapel of St. John, and two of the seventy counsellors of the city. These deputies manage the revenues and expences of the city, whilst the senate takes cognizance of civil and criminal processes: they are chosen annually, but are often continued longer in office. Besides physicians, nurses, matrons, &c. here are four confessors belonging to the hospital.

To prevent the exaction of the peasants in raising the price of wood in winter, there are four large store-houses of wood and coals belonging to the city; and when the peasants take advantage of the cold weather, fuel is sold at this magazine at a reasonable rate.

The king takes care to be exactly informed about the execution of the laws, and he has been known formerly to go by himself, muffled up in a cloak, that he might look into the state and management of the city. The king once took from a baker a loaf which looked coarse and short of weight, and carried it to the senate, that it might be weighed and examined. The baker complained of the heavy duty, and, as his complaint was not entirely groundless, the king ordered an alteration to be made, and the excise on bread was lowered.

I shall now proceed to mention some of the inconveniences of Turin; among their number are the thick fogs, which, in autumn and winter, are continually rising from the Po, and other waters, by which the air is rendered very unhealthy. These exhalations very much incommode the city, whilst Aivoli enjoys the serene sky and brightest sunshine. The inns also want much regulation; for though the country affords very fine wine, yet you cannot get it under an exorbitant price.

The manner of burying the dead at Turin is very disagreeable: the corpse is carried in procession to the grave, where it is put into the ground without any coffin. In some contagious distempers, such as the small pox, &c. this custom is attended with bad consequences. Persons of rank have family vaults in the churches and chapels, but the commonalty are thrust into a vault belonging to the parish church, fifty or a hundred together, without any coffins. These receptacles are very deep, and have large doors; notwithstanding this, there are noxious effluvia which penetrate into the churches. This impropriety, I am sensible, is not peculiar to Turin, but is common to most large cities, especially in popish countries. Dr. Verheyen, professor of physic and anatomy at Lorrain, composed the following epitaph for himself, by which it appears that the doctor was an enemy to the burying the dead in churches: I shall give it the readers in English; 'Philip Verheyen, doctor and professor of physic, ordered his mortal part to be buried here in the church-yard, that he might not pollute the church, and infect it with noxious effluvia. May he rest in peace!'

Another disagreeable thing at Turin is the unrestrained permission of mountebanks, and other quack doctors, who defraud the common people of their money and health at the same time. Notwithstanding there is an order from the university, that these itinerants shall not presume to vend their medicines without a licence from a professor of physic, yet they exhibit publicly on all occasions. The Place du Chateau is never without a stage or two erected for

these quacks, where they emulate each other with music and drolleries, in order to increase the number of their hearers. Their manner of recommending their medicines is somewhat extraordinary. I happened to hear one, who began his harangue in this solemn manner, 'Blessed be the Lord Jesus Christ, of whom I desire no more, than that, according to his righteousness, he will deal with me at the last judgment, as I shall deal with you this day. I venture my whole substance out of a tender concern for your health; but the devil, that eternal enemy to all good, so blinds your eyes, that you look upon a few sols as if they were an hundred scudis, and thus neglect your own welfare, and that of your relations, which you might recover for a trifle. If I take but a doit from you against my conscience, I wish I may be swallowing your melted money in hell, without end, amen, &c.' This impostor's medicine consisted of two powders, which were infallible remedies against the bloody flux, the falling sickness, the cholic, consumption, and dropsy, and were both sold for the value of an English penny.

The king of Sardinia has enacted many wholesome laws and regulations for the governance and convenience of the inhabitants of his dominions. He has nearly extirpated the banditti out of his kingdom, so that travelling is much more safe than formerly: very severe laws are enacted against those reptiles, who formerly over-ran the whole kingdom. Here is another commendable regulation, that from the inferior judges lies an appeal to the president of the province; and from him, within ten days notice after the sentence, to the senate of Turin; no judges or magistrates are to take any presents except provisions, and of them only a sufficient quantity for three days. Every malefactor who is taken up, is to be examined within twenty-four hours after he is in custody, under a heavy penalty payable by the judge. The accusation, and the answer, after being audibly read in the prisoner's hearing, must be signed by him, and, if he cannot write, he must make his mark before witnesses. Abortions procured by art, are made capital offences, without regard to the nice distinction, whether the foetus has had life or not. If any person knowingly utters bad money, although he is not at all concerned with the coiners of it, he is condemned for ten years to the galleys. A person guilty of theft, for the first offence, is sentenced to draw in a cart like a horse, or be publicly whipt; for the second offence, he is branded on the arm, and condemned for five years to the galleys; a third fault sentences him to the galleys for life, and a fourth is generally punished with death. A house-breaker is condemned to the galleys during life, and should he have it in his power by any means to repeat the fact, he is sentenced to die.

A notary making a false instrument, or forging a title to an estate, forfeits his life. None are to carry any fuzees, musquets, or pistols, or any set of firearms, not even on a journey, under a heavy penalty; but this prohibition does not extend to the king's immediate vassals, their brothers, or children, or any of the officers of state who are permitted to travel with them. Foreigners travelling through the king of Sardinia's dominions are likewise permitted to wear firearms, but must deliver them up during their stay in any town.

The postmasters at Turin are not to furnish travellers with horses without a licence from the secretary of state for foreign affairs; and those in the provinces, from the governors or chief magistrates of the place. No person, without a particular order, is permitted to ride post without a postillion; there are likewise many other regulations for travelling. The roads are very good, and kept in constant repair.

The people of Turin are in general very sagacious. Quickness of parts, and penetration, are not confined to the great or learned, but are conspicuous in people of the lowest class; to which, besides the warmth and serenity of the climate, their frequent intercourse with the French has, in a great measure, contributed. In

the mountains of Avorta, the people are an exception to these remarks: they seldom travel beyond their hills and vallies, and scarce think there is any part of the world inhabited but their own. The greater part of them have large wens upon their necks, and, as their horses, fowls, &c. have the same kind of excrescence, it is probably owing to the snow-water which they generally drink. But such is the power of custom, that a wen is reckoned no deformity; and a story goes about, that a foreign woman, who had no wen, coming into a church in this country, in the middle of sermon time, a general laughter ensued on so uncommon an appearance. It is added, that even the preacher, after looking about for the cause of such a disturbance, could not contain himself; but soon recovering his sacerdotal gravity, represented to his auditory, that, in what they had done, they might not mean any harm, but that the natural defects of our neighbours were not a subject for laughter and mockery: that a Christian, upon seeing such spectacles, should rather take occasion to be thankful to his Maker for his bounty to him, than insult his fellow creature, from whom God has with-held his gifts.

The ladies at Turin are very easy in their conversation; their tongues are perpetually going, and they laugh to excess. Every one has her gallant, and a confidant for carrying on intrigues; and with them they chiefly converse in assemblies. Vanity, and an extreme fondness for praise, makes them put on a shew of politeness to strangers, but this wears off the longer they stay at court or in the city.

Turin is famous for the manufacture of silk stuff, but the brocades and tissues are not so good as those made in France. No great number of silk-worms are permitted to be kept in Turin, because they imagine that they may be pernicious to the health of the inhabitants: their many changes, fermentations, and putrefactions, filling the air with noxious effluvia, which, in a populous city, are not so easily dissipated as in the open country.

From the number of white mulberry-trees in any person's plantation, it is easily computed how many worms the owner may breed: they eat less in a warm than in a cold season. The butterflies are no sooner out of the cocoon but they copulate, and within eight or ten days after having laid their number of eggs they expire. The eggs are carefully preserved in the winter, till the mulberry-trees begin to bud; then these eggs being laid between mattresses, and in a continual warmth, are hatched in forty days. Some women have a method of accelerating the production, by carrying the eggs, in paper bags, in their bosoms. The nobility have large stocks of silk-worms, which, under certain conditions, they commit to the care of their tenants: the punctual attendance they require, the care in feeding them, and letting in fresh air into the rooms, occasion a great deal of trouble. The proprietor furnishes the eggs, together with a proper proportion of mulberry-leaves, and in return has half the silk.

This country produces truffles in great abundance, and it is a profitable employment for the peasants to dry up this admired vegetable. They are likewise found in all parts of Germany, but for the plenty found in Piedmont, it may be termed their native soil.

The great plenty of wine in all parts of Piedmont is another considerable advantage to the country. Like other Italian wines, it has a luscious sweetness when new, but when kept to a proper age, is exceeding good, and very well pays the interest of money for keeping. The mountains of Montserrat produce the best.

Piedmont is a fertile country, and in every part of it produces abundance of chestnuts, filberds, and mulberries. The large chestnuts are much admired by the common people; they put them into an oven, and when they are thoroughly heated, they steep them in red wine, and put them into an oven again.

The finest part of all the king's dominions, and

indeed few spots can come in competition with it, is the country betwixt Turin and Corri. Savoy affords such plenty of box, that instead of birch, as in Germany, the common sweeping brooms are made of it.

Grazing turns to very good account here, and the profits of it are considerable. Though mules are bred in Savoy, they are nevertheless brought here from Naples, Sicily, and Auvergne, and fetch a very good price.

The Sardinian nobility are very much oppressed, many of their privileges are considerably abridged, and they cannot live with that splendor which their exalted station require.

A foreigner who intends to settle here, must be naturalized, and take the oath of allegiance; and if afterwards he happens to be three years absent, he loses all his former rights and privileges. All foreigners of every rank, are incapable of possessing any acquisition in land or money, by will or inheritance, and all legacies left them are null and void. This law is particularly severe, for no state in the world forbids legacies to Savoyards or Piedmontese, nor even to make them their sole heirs. There are many other hardships to which foreigners are subject in the king of Sardinia's dominions.

Mr. Keyser thus proceeds: soon after my arrival at Turin, being very desirous to see the famous Borromean islands, in the Lago Maggiore, while the fair weather lasted, I made a little excursion into the Milanese, in which I found that the best way of performing it is with the Veturini.

Chivasso is the first place of note I came to, after crossing the Doria and Stura: as it stands upon a morass, it is not to be approached by mines. It is four leagues from Turin, situated in a large plain, a good part of which is converted into tillage, and produces Turkey corn; but towards Zigliano, it is a barren waste in many places, covered with a kind of reddish heath. The fortress of Verva, formerly so celebrated, lies still in the ruinous condition to which it was reduced by the long siege it sustained against the French in 1705.

In these parts, the clocks are set after the Italian method; an hour after sun-set, they strike one, and so progressively to twenty-four. In some places, the clocks strike no more than twelve, in others six, beginning again at one, so that at first it is a little puzzling to reconcile the Italian clocks with the French and German method of computing time; but in those places where they strike but twelve progressively, the equinoxes remove all difficulty.

Verulli lies seventeen Italian miles from Zigliano, (which is pronounced Ciano) and twenty-five miles from Chivasso. It is a pretty large and flourishing city, but the citadel and fortifications were totally demolished by the French in 1704, and still lie in ruins. Over the door of a church (which, perhaps, is some particular asylum) I observed this inscription:

Quod justitia punit, pietas protegit.

What justices punishes, piety protects.

As if justice and piety were so opposite as not to be reconciled to each other: daily experience indeed sufficiently shews the asylums and immunities granted to churches and monasteries to be inconsistent both with justice and true piety.

In all the Piedmontese territories on this side, there is a great plenty of Turkey wheat. The common people make bread of it, and when it is mixed with rye, it is used by people of good circumstances; the husks of it serve for fuel, and the large stems for mending the roads. It is thought of such a quality, as to be prejudicial to the health of those who sow and reap it, especially those who eat it, and also to impoverish the land on which it grows. If this is the case, it is a great pity that its growth is so much encouraged, and more so that it ever was introduced into this country.

The inhabitants of Piedmont think rice so prejudicial to the soil and themselves, that its growth is absolutely prohibited. The whole world scarce affords a tract of land so well watered as the Milanese, and as the ditches and canals every where divide the fields and meadows, no place can be better adapted for rice. Upon entering the Milanese, I saw it in great quantities, where it is allowed with this restriction, that it is not to be sown near any town; and boundaries are fixed, within which it must not grow on any account. The pernicious effects of such a marshy soil are but too evident; after sowing the rice, the ground is laid under water, and so continues till the rice is ripe. Most of the inhabitants of these countries, where it grows in abundance, are troubled with violent head-achs, vertigo's, and fluxes.

The fertility of the soil is so great in most parts of the Milanese, as to yield two crops a year; the corn sowed in the autumn of the preceding year ripening in June; and this is no sooner carried in, but the ground is a second time sown with barley, Turkey wheat, &c. which is reaped in November.

Novora, the first city on this side the Milanese, is well built and fortified. The great number of marble pillars and statues, the curious bronzes, together with the silver chapel in the cathedral, are well worth seeing. The bishop of Novora has a temporal jurisdiction over a large tract of land, as far as the Lago Maggiore, on which account, when he rides a horseback, he wears a sword.

The country, as far as Cesti, is extremely pleasant and delightful, and most of the roads are planted on each side with rows of chestnut trees, which form a delightful avenue. This country is subject to very violent rains, and the inhabitants use very odd habits to defend themselves from the showers. Those who ride on horseback are covered with oil skin; indeed this practice obtains in other countries, especially in England. The meaner sort, who travel on foot, wear long cloaks made of straw or rushes, fastened round the neck, and reaching down to the middle of their legs. This is not much unlike the dress of some of the American savages.

The Lago Maggiore is sixty-five Italian miles in length, and six in breadth, and in the middle is almost eight fathom deep. Towards Switzerland it terminates in a canal, which is of great convenience for commerce. Near Cesti, the lake discharges itself into the river Teuse, which is properly the efflux of the Lago Maggiore; and at the beginning of it, the current is so rapid, as only with the help of a single oar to carry a boat thirty Italian miles in three hours; but on the other hand, this rapidity makes the passage very dangerous at low water. The quickness of the passage on the lake is balanced by the want of dispatch on the canal, called Ticinello; the boat is drawn by horses so slowly, that a whole day is spent in getting up to Milan. This canal is of very great advantage to Milan; for by means of this, and the Lago Maggiore, it carries on a trade with several provinces of Germany, Switzerland, and France.

The bottom of the Lago Maggiore is stony, its water is clear, but of a greenish colour, like that of other deep lakes. It affords trout, perch, tench, and other kind of fish; great quantities of which are pickled for exportation. The frequent eating of fish makes fast-days very disagreeable here, and the innkeepers always take care to buy the cheapest sort.

On the right hand, in the passage from Cesti to the Borromean islands, stands Lizzana, an old castle situated on a mountain, which is divided into ten or twelve terraces, one above another, and make a pretty prospect. About a league from Cesti, on the left hand, stands Arona, which belongs to count Barromeo. Opposite Arona, on the right hand, close by the lake, lies the little town of Anghiera with its castle.

The Lago Maggiore is every way environed with hills, covered with vineyards and summer-houses. Above the vineyards are plantations of chestnut trees,

the fruit of which, in the northern parts of Italy, are consumed in such quantities, that when chestnuts are in great plenty, the price of corn falls, especially at Genoa: they continue fresh and green till Christmas, but the country people eat them till Easter, and they are esteemed dainties when roasted, and steeped in red wine.

Along the banks of the lake are fine rows of trees, and walks arched with vine-branches; and on the left hand of the lake, are many natural curiosities, and amongst them several natural cascades falling down the mountains.

Two leagues from Cesti, the lake begins to widen, and as you enter the bay, two celebrated islands appear on the right hand. It will be proper first to give an account of Isola Madre, as we are naturally apt to undervalue any object, whilst the idea of another of superior beauty and excellence is fresh upon the mind; but the wind obliging our steersman to stand further off to the left, it was our fortune to be landed first on the Isola Bella. These two islands can be compared to nothing more properly than two pyramids of sweet-meats, ornamented with green festoons and flowers. In the garden of the Isola Bella are ten terraces, and the perpendicular height of these taken together is sixty ells above the surface of the water, each ell consisting of three spans. These terraces proportionably decrease in their circumference towards the top of the hill. The oblong æra on the summit affords a most charming prospect, is paved with fine stone, and is surrounded with a balustrade. It is from forty to fifty paces long, and on every side is a range of marble statues, in the gigantic taste. The rain water runs into cisterns underneath, to which also other water is conveyed, in order to supply the water-works. Round every terrace there is a pleasant walk, and at the four angles are large statues and pyramids, placed alternately. The walls from the bottom to the top are covered with laurel hedges and espaliers of orange, lemon, peach-trees, &c. The laurels stand in the open air, during the whole winter; but the lemons and oranges are sheltered with boards, and in very cold weather are cherished with heat from fires, provided for that purpose at a very great expence. The annual charges of these Borromean paradises are very considerable.

The Isola Bella was originally, and no longer since than the middle of the last century, only a barren rock, to which every basket of earth, and every thing that is found there must have been brought by water at a prodigious expence. The Isola Bella has a south aspect, and at the two angles of its façade are two round towers, in which are very lofty apartments, adorned with red and black marble. On the left hand of the garden as you come from Cesti, is a covered gallery, supported by stone pillars, and shaded with lemon-trees. On the other side is a delightful walk of large orange-trees, consisting of four or five rows. Near this is a delightful grove of laurels, with narrow walks, and a cascade which falls down above twenty steps; here is also a plantation of large pomegranate-trees. The lake comes so close up both to the palace and gardens, as scarcely to leave as much dry ground as is sufficient for a man to stand upon. There is nothing to be seen but the lake from the island, and walls or perpendicular rocks impending over the water. On the east and west side are large vaults, on which the earth has been raised to the height abovementioned. These vaults are not only a foundation for the soil, but likewise an ornament to the garden, being so many grottoes. Near the palace are kept in a shed, built for the purpose, three fine gondolas for parties of pleasure on the water.

In the palace are great numbers of fine pictures, vases, busts, and other curiosities; among the paintings are many beautiful flower-pieces. Several of the chambers are hung with portraits of the Borromean family. The vaults on which the palace stands are contiguous to the lake, and are decorated with marble and shell work. The floor is a kind of mosaic work, consisting

consisting of small stones, and represent various figures. Besides this assemblage of the beauties of art and nature, the lake, with its undulating waves, continually washes the entrance of these grottoes, so that a more delightful summer retreat cannot well be imagined, much less described. Towards the south, and close behind the house, are five lofty cyprus trees of an extraordinary size. In going from the house to the garden, the air is quite perfumed with the odors of fruits and flowers.

The first *Castra-Espalies*, after ascending a few steps, consists of bergamot, lemon, or citron-trees; next to this appears a high range of orange-trees; beyond this is a lofty grotto, adorned with water-works and statues; over its centre is a unicorn of an amazing size, in a springing attitude, with a Cupid on his back. On both sides there is an ascent by steps to the oblong *æra*, which terminates the ten terraces. I believe I may safely say there is not such another island in the world. On two pedestals are the following inscriptions, which I shall give the reader in English; they serve to give an account of this amazing and beautiful *Ifola*, and of the founders of its buildings and gardens.

“ Vitalliano Count Borromeo, privy counsellor to his Catholic majesty, master of the ordnance, and his imperial majesty’s vicar general in Italy; by the foundation underneath, and the edifices erected by him on these rugged, mishapen rocks, imparted a dignity to his leisure, and grandeur to his amusements, 1671.” The other inscription is,

“ Rennatus Borromeo, count and lord of Arona and its castle, of the conquered countries of Novora, &c. 1671.”

From *Ifola Bella* to *Ifola Madre*, is half an hour’s sailing, though their great height makes them appear much nearer. *Ifola Madre* has seven terraces, which are high and sloping, and at a considerable distance from each other. The greatest part of the external foundation of *Ifola Madre* is a high perpendicular rock, projecting considerably over the water. The house is not near so remarkable as that of *Ifola Bella*, yet contains many valuable paintings. The garden abounds with beauties, with groves of citron, orange, cedar and jessamin trees. Many pheasants are kept on this island, which is a place of security for them, as they cannot fly over the lake: here is a little house built for the young pheasants, and near it is a beautiful grove of lofty cypress trees; this appears to me the pleasantest part of the island, and recalls to my mind the fabulous descriptions of the enchanted places of antiquity. The emperor Charles the Sixth, and the empress, passed several days on *Ifola Madre*. Among the other curiosities of this island is a large ebony tree, which much resembles the fir-tree, and produces large red berries. The walls round both islands are set with painted flower pots, and when any prince visits them, they are illuminated by night, which exhibits a glorious spectacle.

Mr. Keyfler proceeds next to give a long description of Milan; but as we have already given Dr. Burnet and Mr. Addison’s accounts of that famous city, we will pass over what Mr. Keyfler says about Milan, and accompany him in his travels from thence through many places not yet mentioned, or but slightly touched upon.

The country between Milan and Pavia is extremely pleasant; the meadows on each side the road are very fertile, and are watered with small canals; here is also a large plantation of trees, and many luxuriant vineyards.

Five Italian miles on this side Pavia, is a celebrated Carthusian monastery; the church of this monastery is remarkably superb, the front is entirely of white marble, ornamented with sculptures, the whole building is covered with wire, to secure it from being sullied or damaged. Within the church is some curious iron work, which is gilded over, and is said to have cost an immense sum of money. Here are also twelve incomparable statues of Carrara marble, four

of which on the outside represent the four cardinal virtues, four more represent the four Evangelists, and the others are statues of St. Jerom, St. Ambrose, St. Augustine, and St. Gregory. Two very curious basins for holy water are shewn here; and besides the high altar are here sixteen others placed in different chapels which front each other, most of the altars are differently adorned. The great altar-piece, with the two tables on each side of it, are of Florentine work, and glitters with a profusion of gems; the tabernacle of this altar is so curiously inlaid with onyx, agate, &c. that it is valued at eighty thousand dollars. The roof of the church is painted of an azure colour, and is inlaid with stars of gold in humble representation of the starry heavens. Here is also a good deal of mosaic work; and in the vestry, the historical part of the Old Testament is most ingeniously carved on sea-horses teeth.

The founder of this convent was John Galeazzo Visconti, who died in 1494, and lies buried in the church, where a magnificent white marble monument is erected to his memory.

The library is not equal to the outward magnificence of the building, but it is not often that a Carthusian monk makes any figure in the republic of letters. The building on the right hand of the entrance into the great court has very fine apartments, where the late empress was sumptuously entertained. In a little square garden adjoining to the convent are some beautiful box hedges, and some very fine water works, with which the holy fathers take much delight in playing tricks upon the monks of the other orders, and they cannot well escape a severe soaking.

In the area of the building is a large garden of a quadrangular form, with a beautiful walk covered over with vines, and adorned with marble statues on each side. Opposite the wall of this spacious square are the monks cells, built separately, with a little private garden behind every cell; they are about sixty in number. Formerly all strangers were entertained here gratis, but the intrusions and excesses of German officers and others have occasioned this laudable custom to be laid aside, yet the Carthusians are still more hospitable than other orders. They are slow in singing their offices, which are the same with other orders, and fourteen hours out of the twenty-four are spent in the choir. The same rules are observed at the Grenoble Chartreuse, where a remarkable custom is observed. The German monks, by reason of the distance and situation of the place, generally come thither on horseback; and are allowed, before they alight, to discharge their pistols in the inner court, and also at their departure. This privilege, not altogether so consistent with the monkish reclus state, is said to be a return for the liberalities of the German nation towards founding the convent.

Pavia is a large old city, and is but thinly inhabited; it is situated on the Ticino, over which there is a good stone bridge of seven arches. Its fortifications are very inconsiderable, and there are no traces remaining of its having antiently been the capital of the powerful kingdom of Lombardy. The cathedral is old, and built only of brick, like most of the other public edifices here. In the cathedral is kept a ship’s mast, which, amongst the vulgar, passes for Rolando’s lance.

In the Augustine convent is the fine monument, designed for St. Augustine, which has been in hand ever since the year 1364, but is not yet finished; it is to be removed into the church of St. Peter and St. Augustine, contiguous to the convent, when all the preparations and disquisitions requisite to the translation of these sacred bones shall be completed. Hitherto it has been obstructed by the regular canons, who are proprietors of half the church, for they deny that the relic is genuine. The body of this saint is supposed to have been brought from Hippo to Sardinia in 506, and, at the beginning of the eighth century, to have had a second translation to Pavia. The care of this treasure was committed to the monks of St. Peter’s convent; but in the twelfth century these monks

monks were succeeded by canons regular, and in the fourteenth century the Augustine monks were added to this trust, whose convent lay near this church, one side of which, by a papal decree, was assigned to the canons, and the other to the monks. The choir was left in common, both possessing it alternately every month; however, the monks have provided themselves with a small, though well built church, in their own convent, and live in continual hopes that St. Augustine's bones will again come to light; they continually work at this superb mausoleum in order to keep themselves in countenance.

They have a singular way of asking alms at Pavia, the better to excite charity; the beggars hold out a plate with a human skull in it.

The university of Pavia was founded by Charles the Great, and repaired by Charles the Fourth; here are seven colleges, but that of St. Borromeo is the finest building. Pius the Fifth was the founder of the Collegium Papale; there is a large statue of that pope before its front, but there is one much superior to it of white marble within the cloister.

In the area before the citadel, is a grand equestrian statue of brass; some say it was designed for Antoninus Pius, and others for Constantine the Great.

Voghera lies about five leagues from Pavia, it is but an indifferent town, and belongs to a marquis, who takes his title from its name: here is nothing worthy of remark at this place. The country from Voghera to Tortona is very pleasant: the castle of Tortona, which lies to the left on a hill, is a fine fortification.

From Tortona to Alessandria is twelve Italian miles. The fortifications of Alessandria are but indifferent. Here are operas performed in April and October, and the fairs are kept in those months. In the cathedral are some good marble sculptures and paintings, in fresco, and on the pavement of the chapel is the following humble epitaph:

“ Philip Maria Resta, the least of bishops, and the greatest of sinners, recommends himself to the prayers of the reader, March 31, 1706.”

From Alessandria to Felizane is six Italian miles, and eight more from thence to Asti. Within a mile and a half of Felizane, lies Solerio, on an eminence which commands on all sides an extent of country of near seventy miles, interspersed with towns and villages; amongst those which make the least appearance, are Castellata and St. Salvatore; the last of these is extensive, and contains a great number of polite inhabitants. It is also celebrated for its salubrious air, which draws thither a great number of valetudinarians.

Asti is a large city, which stands in a delightful and fertile valley. By the extent of the walls which inclose the very suburbs, it must have been well fortified formerly, but at present these works are going to ruin, and no care is taken to repair the citadel.

The cathedral is an elegant structure, with a lofty roof, a fine cupola, and some good paintings, in fresco. According to an inscription lately put up, it was anciently a temple of Juno; but by St. Surus, one of Christ's seventy disciples, it was converted into a Christian church.

The distance from Turin to Genoa through Alessandria is about sixty Italian miles. Between Alessandria and Novi is the Abbey del Bosco, which is always inhabited by fifty or sixty monks of the Dominican order. The offices of the church take up six hours of every day, and there are only two hours employed in the school. The library is not remarkably good, but the building upon the whole is spacious and convenient. In the prior's chamber is an historical picture of the whole life of Christ, but the figures are so small that they cannot be distinguished without a magnifying glass. In the church of the convent are many capital marble sculptures of an uncommon size, and near the high altar is the much admired tomb of Pius V. founder of the convent. The Sarcophagus is of red Ethiopian marble, resembling agate, and rests upon a base of black touch stone,

on which is a long inscription in golden letters. In one of the side chapels is the adoration of the eastern Magi painted on wood, by Raphael, but the colour begins to decay. In the vestry is the last judgement, on a copper-plate, by Michael Angelo, who has filled heaven with popes, bishops, and monks, and sent the laity of all ranks and degrees to hell. As this could not but be highly acceptable to the clergy, it may be supposed that this compliment, if it was not bargained for beforehand, did not go without its reward; in the opinion of many, the case ought to be reversed, for however bad the moral character of the laity may be, I think they are equalled at least, if not exceeded by the above named orders. In the same vestry is also a curious porphyry table, and near the altar on the right hand is an excellent picture of Pius V. and within the altar is kept a slipper of his red velvet, with a very low heel, and embroidered with a cross of gold. We were at a good deal of trouble to get a sight of this slipper, it being at first insisted on that we should kiss it, but a young student of Silesia helped us over this obstacle, and procured us without any stipulation a full permission of seeing every thing; however, by their many ceremonies in bringing out the slipper, the monks thought, or would have us think, that they shewed us an extraordinary indulgence.

The most remarkable thing in the church, at least in the opinion of the monks, is a wooden crucifix, which they say in the year 1647 turned to the right towards a chapel, in which are kept a piece of the cross of Christ, a thorn of his crown, and some other relics, at the instant that a thief was about carrying off the riches in it; but the noise made by the image in turning itself, frightened him away. The crucifix, to this day, remains in the same posture; yet it is not the body of the cross which can be properly said to have turned, but only the lowest part of it, and this may be no more than the natural warping of dry wood.

Novi is the first Genoese town, which is not very remarkable; the country from Alessandria hither is perfectly level. The road from Novi is good, and is paved in many parts, but there are several eminences which are a kind of prelude to the neighbouring Apennine mountains. Beyond the river Lemo, on the left hand near the road, is the fine fortress of Gavi, which is built on a steep rock, and belongs to the Genoese. The acclivity of the mountain begins at Voltaggio, which is two stages from Novi.

The Apennine mountains derive their name from Alpen, an old word among the Gauls, and is still used among the Germans, to express a mountain in general. In Virgil's *Æneid* is a passage to this purpose. “ Though all high mountains are by the Gauls called Alps, yet the name belongs properly only to the mountains of Gaul.”

The situation of Genoa is one of the most inconvenient, yet one of the most beautiful, of any city in Italy, and is seen to the greatest advantage a little way out at sea; its stately buildings, which have gained it the name of Superba, forming a glorious amphitheatre, gradually rising along the hill. This declivity, and the narrowness of the streets, exclude the use of coaches in Genoa; all but the principal ladies walk on foot, and they are carried in chairs. To this narrowness of the streets it is owing that Genoa takes up so little of the plain beneath it; another reason assigned for it is, that the loftiness of the houses, and the narrowness of the streets, abate the excessive heat of the summer by intercepting the sun-beams, which tends to preserve the healthiness of the city. The streets are very well paved, and are kept very clean, to which the want of coaches, or other carriages, contributes not a little.

Most of the houses are flat roofed, and have a gallery on the top. The roofs are chiefly covered with tavagna, a stone very much resembling slate; and on account of the shelving situation of the city, these areas, on which are many orange trees planted in tubs of earth, have a very pleasing effect.

The number of cannon placed on the fortifications of Genoa, is about five hundred. The city is surrounded towards the land with a double wall; it is ten Italian miles in circumference; and such is the inequality of the country, that it takes up three hours to ride round it. This wall is of too great an extent to be of much service, it serves very well indeed to keep out the banditti.

On entering the city, travellers are required to deliver up their fire-arms, but they may have them again by paying a small piece of money. Travellers may walk about every-where, and see all things with greater freedom than could be expected in a republic, which, from its neighbourhood to the French and Piedmontese, cannot be without some diffidence and jealousy. The west side of the city is watered by the river Bonzevera, and on the opposite side runs the Bisagno, with a stone bridge over each of these rivers.

The harbour of Genoa is large, but not very safe; amazing sums have been expended in mending it, and the mole has lately been lengthened very considerably. In the middle of the harbour, on a place called the Royal Bridge, is a commodious watering place for ships, the water being conveyed by pipes from the mountains. Within this harbour is the Darsena, or wet dock for the galleys of the republic. From the formidable figure which the Genoese fleet formerly made, it is now reduced to six galleys, and all the use of these is to fetch corn from Naples and Sicily, and to give the ladies an airing. The complement of the largest galleys is from sixty to a hundred soldiers, and three hundred and twenty rowers, five or six on a bench, which serves them for a bed. The wet dock abounds with Turkish slaves, who are generally of a surly, fierce aspect, to which their long whiskers do not a little contribute; their garb is a coarse cloak with a cowl not unlike that of the capuchins. In the wet dock they are at liberty, but in the city are chained in couples; they are allowed to keep tippling houses in the Darsena, or wet dock: the officers give them all possible encouragement, and advance them a small sum of money, with which in their trips to Marseilles, Corsica, and other places, they buy all kind of nick-knacks at a very cheap rate, and make a good market of them at Genoa, where every thing sells remarkably dear; but the officers come in for a share of the profits. Some of these slaves are supplied with goods to trade with, out of the republic's warehouses, part for ready money, and part for credit at a stated price. At night, none of them are to be absent from the Darsena, where they are mustered and locked up every evening. Private persons who have been successful in fitting out the Barbary corsairs, may keep such slaves; but they are generally sold to the state which puts them to the best use, and can best secure them. Their common employment is knitting woollen stockings and caps. The lenity and indulgence of Christians to Mahometans, is here very discernible; I wish their prophet taught them to exercise the rule of gratitude in this respect; then their conduct towards Christian captives would be much more lenient than it is at present.

The rowers on board the galleys generally consist of three classes; the first class is of indigent people, who sell themselves for a certain term of years; the second class are criminals, who have been sentenced to tug at the oar for a limited time, or during life; the third sort is Turkish or Barbary prisoners, who, though they should become converts to Christianity, do not recover their freedom; but it is not uncommon for them, by means of their godfathers, to be put into a better way of living, and, upon their good behaviour, to obtain their liberty.

The light-house is ascended by a hundred and sixty steps, and stands on the west-side of the harbour; it is situated on a high rock, which is fortified. Every night, except about the summer solstice, a lantern with thirty-six lamps is hung out at the top of it towards the sea; and when a number of ships is known

to be in those seas, an addition is made to the number of lamps. At coming into the harbour or at sea, when a merchant-man salutes a ship of war, the return is two guns less; and by the report, it may be known whether the ships are English or French, the former firing much slower than the latter.

The commerce of Genoa falls very short of that prosperity and importance to which it might be brought, and this is owing to the incommodious harbour, and the high price of all sorts of commodities. The chief manufactures here are velvets and damasks, besides the lesser articles of silk, stuffs, brocades, lace, gloves, sweetmeats, fruits, oil, parmesan cheese, anchovies, and drugs from the Levant.

The English have a consul at Genoa, but no English merchants are settled here. Many French protestants have chosen Genoa for their retreat; and notwithstanding the difference in their religion, they are well received. The number of the Roman catholic inhabitants is computed at a hundred and fifty thousand. Some of the antients give the Siguerians or Genoese but a very indifferent character for fidelity and honesty.

The police is on a much better footing than many cities in Italy; and the streets are so safe at night, that there are scarce any instances of violence being committed. The love of gain seems to be the predominant passion of the Genoese; all ranks and degrees of men here are engaged in trade. The laws have provided against excessive splendor or luxury. Foreigners, and the eight counsellors of state excepted, no person is to be attended by above one footman.

It does not seem to agree with the modesty of the sex, that most of the married ladies of distinction are every where attended by a gentleman, who, in the streets, walks before their chair, and, at coming into the church, holds the holy water to them, and performs all the other little acts of complaisance, in a particularly attentive manner. Some ladies are not satisfied with one such obsequious dangler, but admit several for distinct offices; one attends his lady when she goes abroad, another provides for the table; another has the management of parties of pleasure and diversions; a fourth regulates the gaming table; a fifth is consulted about receipts and disbursements of money; and both the beauty and wit of the lady are commonly rated according to the number of these votaries. They all pass under the denomination of Platonic lovers, and one would almost imagine that the husbands had nothing to fear from all these familiarities; for the Genoese being true Italians in point of jealousy, cannot be ignorant how far these familiarities may be carried, as they themselves are, in their turn, *cizibei* (for so their attendants are called) to other married ladies.

This piece of gallantry is not confined to the young women only, but ladies advanced in years pique themselves much upon having these attendants. However, this custom is merely arbitrary, there being no indispensable obligation at all to observe it, and it now seems in some measure to be upon the decline.

Very few beauties are seen at Genoa, their blooming years being mostly spent in the seclusion of a nunnery. The dress of married ladies is generally black silk or velvet, the liberty of chusing what colour they please expiring with the first year of their marriage. One would imagine that this custom did not very well compact with the general vanity of the sex, which, to the cost of many husbands, does not terminate with the first year of their marriage; but custom has established this law in Genoa, it is the fashion, and must be complied with.

The nobility are divided into old and new; with regard to public employments, no manner of difference is made between the two classes; but in other respects, the old nobility value themselves infinitely above the new. The state of Genoa is very poor, though many individuals are immensely rich. Most of the nobility are merchants, and there are particular walks assigned for the old and new classes of mercantile noblesse on the public exchange.

The government of Genoa is an aristocracy, and no affairs of moment can be transacted without an assembly of the nobles. As for the doge, he has no more than the shadow of sovereignty, and the blaze of his outward splendor is extinguished at the end of two years; that office being of no longer continuance. He is not capable of being chosen again till he has been five years out of office. Upon any irreconcilable disputes in the biennial election, it is adjourned from week to week, and the government is lodged, in the mean time, in the oldest senator. Though to be elected doge, it is not requisite to have a feat in the senate, yet a candidate for that dignity must exceed fifty years of age, this being an indispensable qualification. The vote of a poor nobleman is often secured by fifty or sixty louis-d'ors; and they tell a story of a necessitous nobleman, who was going a journey, and wanted to borrow a cloak of a wealthy member of the same order, but met with an unkind repulse; some time after coming into the senate, when his ill-natured rich neighbour wanted but one vote to make him doge, the candidate solicited his vote, and made him very large promises, but all to no purpose, for the poor senator openly declared, 'that his neighbour suffered him to go a journey without a cloak, and, in return, he might go without a cap for his part.' The doge of Genoa always wears a cap, as one of the insignia of his office.

The doge resides in a palace belonging to the republic, with his wife and family, and eight senators appointed for his council. He has a guard of two hundred men allowed him, who are all Germans; their uniform is red, faced with blue; and that of the Corsican corps is blue, faced with red: the bombardiers wear red coats and leathern waistcoats, and are armed with bayonets; but the rest of the soldiery, which is composed of all nations, are clothed in white, with blue facings. The number of the republic's forces is five thousand men, who are cantoned in Savona, Sarzana, Novi, Gavi, Spozza, Ventimiglia, and in the fortified places of the islands of Corsica.

The processions at which the doge assists on certain days having been described by others, I shall only mention that he is then dressed in crimson velvet or silk; but the senate, which follows him, are dressed in black. The doge, during his administration, is stiled 'his serenity'; but after the expiration of that office, he has no other title but 'his excellency', which is common to all senators; and it is said that, at the expiration of his government, the secretary of state pays him this compliment; 'Your serenity having fulfilled the time of your dogeship, your excellency is at liberty to quit the republic's palace, and retire to your own dwelling.' The Genoese nobility are all stiled 'illustrious'.

The state palace is an old mean building; the left side of it is appointed to the doge, whose table is defrayed at the public expence. The palace stands in the centre of the city, and has a guard at the entrance.

The arsenal contains about twenty-five thousand muskets, and among other curiosities is a shield with a hundred and twenty pistol-barrels fixed in it, which may be fired in three equal discharges of forty at a time; likewise the cuirasses of several Genoese ladies, who, in the year 1301, under pope Boniface the Eighth, performed a crusade to the Holy Land. Through the arsenal is a passage, over a draw-bridge, for the doge to go into church; but every evening, by a strict order, the bridge is drawn up.

In the new square, before the doge's palace, is a daily market, Sundays not excepted, for vegetables and other provisions; and, in the middle of January, here are exposed to sale green peas, artichokes, melons, and most kinds of flowers in great plenty.

The new street is the finest in the city, which is twelve common paces in breadth, and was planned by Alexio Galeazzi, an architect of Perugia, who also built most of the fine palaces in it. Among these, are ten or twelve of most remarkable beauty and mag-

nificence, as those of Doria, Pallavicini, Lercari, &c. The first floor of these palaces opens into beautiful gardens and orangeries, strongly supported with stonework, like the Horti Pensiles of the ancients. Over the entrance of the palace of Doria is written this motto, 'Here we have no settled dwelling:' and the same words are placed over the door of the republic's palace, which are very well adapted to the doge's short continuance in it.

The suburbs, on the light-house side, are very delightful, and are full of gardens and summer houses. What particularly deserves a traveller's notice, is the Villa Imperiale, where the eye is charmed with a successive variety of the most elegant decorations, such as beautiful hedges, espaliers, walks, and covered alleys of cypresses, box, rosemary, vines, lemon, orange, and citron-trees; as also statues, canals, fountains, grottoes, &c.

Micconi's celebrated cabinet of coins is still to be seen at Genoa, but Mr. Keyser says, 'the owner being about removing his goods, I could not see it.'

The religious buildings in this city are thirty-seven parish and twenty collegiate churches, seventeen convents, and two large hospitals. The church of the Annonciada is one of the most beautiful and magnificent in the whole city: it abounds with fine sculptures in marble. Here is an admirable communion-piece. St. Ambrose's church is a good structure: over the altar is an excellent piece of Rubens, representing the circumcision of Christ, where the emotions of tenderness in the woman standing by are admirably expressed. The altar is adorned with four large pillars of black, and the statues of St. Peter and Paul of white marble; a St. Ignatius performing a miracle, by Rubens, on another altar, and the ascension of the virgin Mary into heaven, must give great pleasure to all connoisseurs in the art of painting.

The Jesuits college is a very fine building. The court is surrounded with two lofty galleries, both supported by pillars of Carrara marble. The greatest curiosity in the library, which is none of the best, is a manuscript French translation of Quintus Curtius, by a Portuguese nobleman. It is dedicated to Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, and the frontispiece represents the translator delivering the book to the duke; the most remarkable exploits of Alexander are also represented in it, in many elegant paintings on vellum.

The cathedral is dedicated to St. Lawrence; and in a chapel, on the left hand of the entrance, where thirty lamps are continually burning, are kept, with great veneration, the bones of John the Baptist. The altar is supported by four porphyry pillars, and over it is a picture by Vandyke.

The principal curiosity in this church, which cannot be seen without the archbishop's leave, is an emerald dish, said to be a present from the queen of Sheba to king Solomon. It is pretended, that it was afterwards used for the paschal lamb, and after that by our Saviour at the last supper; and lastly came to the republic of Genoa, either by the generosity of Baldwin, king of Jerusalem, or as its share of the plunder of the city of Caesarea, in the year 1101. This dish is of a round figure, with an hexagonal rim, and is eight inches and a half in diameter: it is quite plain, without any engraving, and is made of one single emerald. As for this dish being used by Jesus Christ at the last supper, several Romish writers themselves have treated it as an absurdity, though a Genoese has taken a great deal of pains to prove the reality of that tradition.

In coming from the Piazza Sarfano to St. Mary's church, which stands on an eminence, you go through a broad street; and at the end of it is a stone bridge, which joins together two eminences in the city, formerly separated by a deep valley. This bridge cannot be seen without astonishment, for it consists of one small, and three large arches, of such a height as to be elevated ten or twelve feet above several houses of five or six stories; the whole height of the bridge is
near

near ninety feet. The breadth of this extraordinary bridge is forty-five feet, and its length about a hundred and seventy paces.

In the churches of St. Mary, St. Martha, and St. Matthew, are many elegant marble pillars and statues, which it would be endless to notice particularly.

In the church of St. Filippo Neri, belonging to the fathers of the oratory, are some fine paintings in fresco, besides some admirable marble sculptures. Every Sunday evening during the winter an oratorio or religious opera is performed in this church, which is founded on some scripture history, and is succeeded by a sermon of near an hour and a half long; then the service concludes with a piece of church music. As the design of this is to keep people from ill company, and at the same time to incite them, by the most animated exhortations, to sanctity of life, no great objection, I think, can lie against it; but the diversions in summer, though instituted with the like view, cannot be looked upon in so favourable a manner. Near prince Doria's palace, without St. Thomas's Gate, these fathers have a garden, with a beautiful edifice in it, where, every Sunday in the afternoon, they permit several kind of games, such as draughts, chess, and billiards; dice and cards indeed are excepted. It is true, they do not play here for money, but for *ave-mary's*, *pater-nosters*, and other prayers; and at the breaking up of a party that loses, kneel before an image of the Virgin Mary, and there, according to their losses, discharge them to her as to God, by *pater-nosters*, &c. In the evening they leave off playing, and an oratorio is performed; next comes a spiritual exhortation, and, at length, this medley of levity and religion closes with a solemn piece of music. The intent indeed is far from culpable, being to divert the commonalty from riotous meetings; and an excessive fondness for gaming is gratified without prejudice to their substance or families; but how this abuse of God's name in these last prayers can be justified, or such babbling can be deemed lawful or edifying, is a mystery to me. I asked our guide what course was taken when they played so deep, or the loss was so great that the conquered party could not go through the multitude of prayers he had lost? He answered, that this could not happen, the fathers not allowing of any great ventures; so that most of them play only for trifles, such as repeating a few rosaries, prayers, &c.

The chief hospital for the poor of the city of Genoa stands upon an eminence, and is an excellent institution. Each patient has a bed to himself, and on this foundation are several poor boys brought up to handicraft trades.

At the funeral of single persons, a sort of garland, decked with all kinds of white artificial flowers, is placed upon the coffin. When persons of distinction are buried, the religious fraternities walk in the procession; with their white hoods drawn over their faces, carrying a wax flambeaux in their hands.

I must not omit to observe, that the inns at Genoa afford but indifferent entertainment, though they are rather better than at Turin, but care must be taken always to make an agreement for every thing beforehand. The inns are all furnished with wine from the vaults of the republic, and in sealed bottles; yet that does not much mend the matter, the wine being none of the best, though it is not adulterated by the landlords. His whole profit arises from the empty bottles, but he takes care to make it up in other articles.

Besides this monopoly of wine, which all who have none of their own growth must buy from the republic; it is the state only which deals in corn, none being sold in any market, but all bakers must apply for it at the public granaries.

Mr. Keyser says, The journey from Genoa to Lucca is very troublesome and dangerous, the roads being bad, and are often infested with robbers; the inns afford but few conveniences, so that for those who have already seen Milan, it is most adviseable to take a felucca for Leghorn, especially in autumn or

winter. During these months, the corsairs keep at some distance from the coast of Italy, and the wind being generally in the northern quarter, the passage is easily performed in two days. A pass from the consul of any nation that is at peace with the regencies of Barbary, may indeed prove of service in this voyage; but a certificate of health is absolutely necessary.

The distance between Genoa and Leghorn is computed at about a hundred and twenty Italian miles. The coast is very pleasant, with several villages and single houses, situated by the sea-side.

Leghorn, anciently called *Liburnus Portus*, was formerly a mean, unhealthy place, belonging to the Genoese; but was ceded to Camo, the first duke of Tuscany, in exchange for Sarzana, an episcopal city near Loric, on the Genoese frontiers. The advantage of this exchange seemed to be wholly on the Genoese side; but the great duke had already conceived his plan of making Leghorn turn to a much better account than it had hitherto done. The many ditches and canals, with proper cultivation, have amended the soil extremely, and, in some measure, put an end to the noxious exhalations, so that the air is become much healthier. However, the city labours under a great want of good water, which the inhabitants are obliged to fetch from Pisa.

The port is free for commerce to all nations, and all religious sects are here tolerated: though the public exercise of religion is only allowed to the Roman catholics, yet in some measure it is to the Greeks, Mahometans, and Jews. As the harbour is never without English, Dutch, or Danish vessels, the Protestants have, at all times, an opportunity of baptizing their children, receiving the sacrament, and performing other parts of their worship; for the English factors constantly maintain a chaplain at Leghorn.

The duties on imported goods are so easy as not to cause the least obstruction to commerce: every bale pays about nine shillings sterling, let the size be what it will, and the contents are never examined. The baggage of travellers is never searched, and they are put to no inconvenience. Of all foreigners, the English are the greatest traders here.

The number of Jews at Leghorn is said to amount to eighteen thousand, and this city is called their paradise; for, except living by themselves in a particular part of the city is reckoned a hardship, they enjoy all manner of freedom without one ignominious mark of distinction: their trade is upon the increase, which very considerably affects the Christian merchants. Here is an inquisition, but it does not exercise any power over the Jews, and is limited to the spiritual concerns of those of the Romish communion.

Leghorn is said to contain forty thousand inhabitants, including the Jews; but this calculation seems much exaggerated for so small a city. Most of the streets are broad, and regularly built. One quarter of the city is called *New Venice*, on account of the many canals which keep it clean, and its convenience for trade.

From the ramparts is an agreeable sea prospect; the city is well fortified, having two forts towards the sea, besides the citadel; there are about three hundred brass guns mounted on different parts of the fortifications, and the garrison consists of about six hundred men.

At the entrance of the harbour, on the left hand, are two towers, which are said to be the remains of an harbour belonging to the Pisans. The harbour of Leghorn is divided into the outward and inward; the inward is called the *Darsena*, and is appropriated only to the duke's galleys; they are six in number, and are sometimes sent on a cruize against the corsairs. The outward mole has a strong barrier of stones of a great size, to which more are continually added; it has a strong pavement, with a parapet running along the middle of it, where, on one side or the other, a person may always be sheltered from the wind. The length of the mole is six hundred common paces, but the breadth of the harbour is said to be fifteen hundred:

dred: on this mole the wealthy inhabitants take the air in their coaches. One great defect of this harbour is its shallowness in the middle, so that ships of burden are safer when fastened to the side of the mole, than in the harbour itself.

The road for a mile or two affords safe anchorage, but is exposed to some danger from the corsairs and the weather. On a building near the harbour, where the great duke formerly resided, is this inscription:

“Fly hither, ye merchants, with alacrity; this sacred place, by its beauty, commodiousness, freedom, and plenty of all the necessaries of life, allures you; Cosmo III. being the sixth great duke of Tuscany, who resides in this house, courteously invites you; having enlarged and fortified the city, he rebuilt this edifice, first raised by his great grandfather, Frederic I. and made it more superb and magnificent, in the year 1695.”

The light-house stands in the open sea, upon a detached rock, from whence, in clear weather, is a good view not only of Corsica, but even of Sardinia; the former may be discerned from the mole. Not far from the light-house, but upon the main land, is the lazaretto, where persons and goods coming from places suspected of infection perform quarantine.

The Turkish slaves, and other galley rowers, are every night secured in a large place, surrounded with a high wall. In the day time they are set at liberty, and may exercise their industry, either in labour or traffic; but must be careful to return at night to their place of confinement. They lay singly in long barracks; the beds are in five or six rows, over one another, with rope ladders to ascend to them; and nothing is punished with greater severity than when two are found in one bed.

In the square before the dauena is a statue of duke Ferdinand, with four Turkish slaves, in bronze, chained to his pedestal; representing a father with his three sons, having got possession of a galley, endeavoured to make their escape, but were overtaken. Besides the rashness of such an attempt, by four persons only, it is a subject too mean for the triumph of so illustrious a prince; another account is much more probable, which is, that these Turks were four desperate pirates, of a very uncommon stature, who, after infinite damage done to the coast of Florence, were taken by the said duke, and put to death. The want of an inscription leaves the matter doubtful; but we must determine on the most probable side.

None of the churches in Leghorn contain any thing remarkably curious. The Greeks, who are here permitted the open exercise of their religion, are either Latin Greeks, or Eastern Greeks. The former acknowledge the pope's supremacy, and, with very few exceptions, conform to the church of Rome; so that the Roman catholics make no scruple of going to their church, and joining in their worship: the chief difference between them consists in kneeling, or genuflexion, which the Greeks do not observe.

The Armenians have a church here, but their religion has such an affinity to the Romish, that their priest could not so much as inform me of the difference; except that the Armenians, in their own country, have no images in their houses, in order to avoid offending the Turks.

The public prostitutes have a particular part of the city of Leghorn assigned them, out of which they are not permitted to pass without leave, and paying a few sols.

Leghorn is far from being a cheap place to live at, provisions and other necessaries brought thither by land being subject to very high duties, and the duke reserves to himself the monopoly of several commodities, particularly brandy, tobacco, and salt. It seems rather strange that high duties should be imposed on provisions, when such trifling ones are exacted on every article of commerce; but it is unfortunately the case with Leghorn, as with many other places, that where there is one convenience, there is another inconvenience to balance it; which is a strong proof, that no

government, or any state, has yet arrived at perfection.

The barks go daily from Leghorn to Pisa, by a canal, which is sixteen miles in length. This canal, besides the great convenience it is of to trade, serves as a drain to several morasses; in winter indeed it is sometimes frozen. The passage is trifling, but the company in general is very disagreeable. The vessel is drawn by men, and takes up six hours in the passage. The way by land is over a continued plain, and you cross several stone bridges over the canal. Leghorn is by no means to be ranked amongst the most healthy cities. The country is, for the most part, sandy, and is well planted with trees of different sorts, such as oaks, elms, &c. and thickets of various trees, among which the black buffaloes both feed and shelter.

Pisa was formerly a celebrated republic, where formidable fleets have often signalized themselves on many occasions; but falling under the power of the Florentines, after the declension of their commerce, by opening the harbour of Leghorn in their neighbourhood, scarce the shadow of such grandeur is now remaining. The city is indeed spacious, the streets broad and well paved; but such are the bad effects of decayed commerce, that the inhabitants seem enervated, and the grass grows in the streets.

Pisa enjoys a healthful air, good water, and the soil is fertile around it; it is a convenient and delightful situation, being washed by the river Arno. The inhabitants are said not to exceed seventeen thousand, whereas the size, and other circumstances of the place considered, it might very well contain eighty thousand.

The university was founded in 1339, has several good colleges and endowments, and also some able professors, who are of the great duke's nomination. The exchange is a superb edifice built in the year 1605, but is now almost desolate.

One advantage the artificers of this city partake of, is the building of the galleys, which the great duke removed to Pisa, on account of the conveniency of the Arno for that purpose. This city is likewise the chief seat of the order of St. Stephen. The knights of this order swear allegiance to the grand duke, and likewise to serve against the infidels.

Not far from the college stands the ducal palace, which has nothing either magnificent or suitable to that title about it. The market-town is very properly ornamented with a white marble statue of the goddess of Plenty. It stands upon a pillar, which serves both for a whipping-post and a pillory. The archbishop's palace is a mean old building, and has nothing remarkable but a white marble statue of Moses in a fountain in the inner court.

In the cathedral towards the leaning tower, is a pair of large folding gates of brass, on which is represented the life of Christ, but very badly executed, though they are said to have been brought from Jerusalem by the Pisans, in one of their crusades, and, probably, in time, they may pass for the gates of Solomon's temple. On the side of the church are three entrances with brass doors, on which are several historical pieces of the Old and New Testament in basso-relievo; but quite of another sort of workmanship, and much superior to that mentioned above. Here are many fine pieces of painting, and many sculptures very well executed in this cathedral. In the baptistry is a remarkable echo and whispering gallery. Near the cathedral is a famous leaning tower, which ignorant persons take for great skill in the architects; but it leans from no other cause than the badness of its foundation.

The Church della Spina is but a mean one, though it is said to contain many valuable reliques. In the other churches are many excellent paintings.

Here are no less than three bridges built across the Arno; the middle one is entirely of marble. The physic-garden is situated near St. Stephen's church, is very large, and well stocked with plants.

The

The distance from Pisa to Succa, is twelve Italian miles, and the road is most delightful, especially in dry weather. The country is inclosed and well planted. In summer and autumn nothing can exceed this tract of land; the mountain, which runs all the way on the right, being covered with olives and cypress trees of an extraordinary height.

The whole republic of Succa is not above thirty Italian miles in circumference, but the fertility of the soil, and the mildness of its government, have been such inducements for settling here, that the inhabitants of the city, and the great number of villages contiguous to it, are computed at a hundred and twenty thousand, thirty thousand of whom are able to carry arms.

The council of state is composed of a doge and nine senators, who are all members of the great council, and are changed every two months. These counsellors, whilst in office, live in the republic's palace, and their expences are defrayed by the public. A doge is not capable of being re-elected till the expiration of seven years. The great council above-mentioned consists of a hundred and thirty of the nobility and a hundred and ten commoners, who are changed every two years. The palace guard consists of seventy Switzers, and the rest of the republic's forces are about five hundred men. Its ordinary revenue is about eighty thousand pounds sterling.

The city is fortified with eleven bastions, and there are about two hundred and fifty pieces of cannon mounted thereon. The ramparts are very pleasant, and planted with trees. The country in which the city stands is a delightful plain, terminated on all sides by a chain of mountains. The inhabitants have attained the name of Industrious, from their particular industry in their silk and other manufactures. A considerable profit accrues to the republic of Succa from the growth of their olives; the oil which they produce being remarkably good. The city contains near forty thousand inhabitants, whom I must commend for candour and politeness, as well as their easy and decent behaviour. Here are seen more young women in the streets, shops, churches, and schools, than in any other town in Italy, where they are in general shut up in nunneries. Their police is very commendable; and great care is taken to suppress luxury, superfluous magnificence, and such dissipations which often prove destructive.

Strangers never fail to be welcomed here with an evening serenade, which is accompanied with an humble intimation, that they would be pleased to make some return for such an honour. The houses here are in general well built, and the streets well paved and broad, but most of them are irregular. The palace is large and spacious, without any thing curious, unless it is the arsenal, which makes a part of it, and contains arms for twenty thousand men.

The cathedral is a spacious building of the Gothic kind; the patron of it is St. Martin, and it contains many valuable curiosities. In the centre of one of the squares or piazzas of this city, is a white marble statue of the Virgin Mary, upon a high pillar.

The distance from Lucca to Pistoria, is twenty Italian miles. A finer scene cannot be imagined than the country hereabouts exhibits: even the Milanese must yield to it in a variety of pleasing objects.

“Here all the seasons lavish all their pride;
“ Blossoms and flowers, and fruits, together rise,
“ And the whole year in gay confusion lies.”

Pistoria was antiently famous for the defeat of Cati-line; and, in latter days, for the tumults of the Gwelfs and Gibellines: but at present it is in such a low condition, that though the town is large, it does not contain above two thousand inhabitants.

The cathedral is a Gothic structure, in which are several good monuments of its bishops. The churches of St. Francisco de Sala, and St. Prospero, are well worth seeing. The library, exclusive of the manuscripts, consists of fourteen thousand volumes, and is

open every day. This magnificent donation was made in the year 1726, by cardinal Fabroni; and, in the Pope's ratification of it, a permission is granted to the fathers of having prohibited books of every kind in this library, provided they keep them carefully locked up, and allow only those to look into them who can produce a licence for that purpose from the see of Rome. The episcopal palace, which joins to the cathedral, is a mean building.

From Pistoria to Florence, is twenty Italian miles. Within seven miles of Florence, is Poggio a Cajano, where Pope Leo X. of the house of Medicis, laid the foundation of a palace, on account of the pleasant views of the neighbouring mountains; which was finished by the great duke Francis. Its outward appearance has neither splendor nor magnificence, but it contains a most valuable collection of paintings by the most celebrated masters.

The country hereabouts produces a kind of large thick reeds or canes, which are used in the vineyards instead of poles; and it is very remarkable, that the horned cattle here are universally white.

Rome only excepted, Florence contains more curiosities than any city in Italy; it was stiled by Octavius Ferrarientis, “the Italy of Italy itself.”

The great dukes formerly resided at Il Palazzo Vecchio. The first object which strikes the eye in the palace, is a tower projecting out of the building, which in one part is broader than the basis, but soon returns to a proper symmetry. At the entrance of the palace is a marble statue of Hercules killing Cauri, both bigger than the life. Opposite to this group, and not at all inferior to it, by way of contrast, is David triumphing over Goliah, by Michael Angelo. Here are also to be seen two of the antient Dii Termini. In this palace are also several excellent paintings and marble statues. Here the duke's wardrobe is kept, in which are twelve large closets full of plate, a great part of which is finely chased, and set with jewels, and among the rest are four side or bed-posts which belonged to the state-bed of Cosmo III. The most valuable thing in the wardrobe is the altar-cloth, covered with pearls, rubies, and other stones, among the rest two gems, called Aqua Marina, in size equal to a large walnut, and are said to be of an inestimable value.

In a square before the old palace, is a very grand fountain, adorned with shells, cornucopia's, and four other sea gods of brass. In the centre is Neptune drawn in a large shell by four horses, two of which are of brass, and the other two of white marble. Near this fountain is a brass equestrian statue of Cosmo the First.

On this square is likewise the Fabrica degli Uffici, built by Cosmo the First, on the ground-floor of which the principal magistrates of the city live together for the maintenance of the public tranquillity, and the more speedy dispatch of business. The other story is filled with artisans employed for the duke's wardrobe and gallery, and particularly in Florentine works, where nature and painting are surprisngly imitated by proper arrangements of sparks of gems, and bits of the finest marble inlaid. The uppermost is laid out in several apartments of curiosities, which would be too tedious to enumerate.

On entering the Tribuna, the eye is immediately struck with six marble statues, standing in the centre, among which is that famous one called the Venus de Medicis. This has hitherto, in the opinion of all judges, been esteemed to surpass all the statues in the world. It formerly stood in the Medici's palace, on Mount Pirioco at Rome, from whence it was brought to Florence, by order of duke Cosmo III. The mismanagement in the packing up and carriage was such, that the hips, legs, and arms of the Venus were broken off by the way; however, they have been replaced and joined with so much art, that it must be a very nice eye that can discover the least trace of that misfortune. The inscription on the base shews it to be the work of Cleomenes an Athenian, the son of Apollodorus,

Iodorus; yet among all the remains of antiquity, this is the only place where we meet with the name of this great master. The pedestal is modern, and between two and three feet high; and as the statue seems to lean a little forward, some connoisseurs think it was originally designed for an elevated situation; but this inference is of no great certainty. Possibly this attitude is owing to the modesty with which Venus endeavours to hide her charms, and, as it were, withdraw herself from the beholder's eye. The right knee advances a little forward, the left hand is placed a little before the pudenda, and the right across her breasts; yet without touching the body. This statue seems rather less than the life, which is owing to its being naked, and in company with others of a larger size. The head inclines a little to the left shoulder; the bloom of youth, the pleasing softness of her look, and her beauty and modesty, seem to rival each other in the charms of her countenance. Her person is rather plump; and the flesh is so admirably executed, that one imagines it so soft that it must yield to the touch. Here indeed, the statuary's skill is not a little assisted by the polish of the marble, which at first was of a pure white, but time has given it a yellowness; however, it does not yet look amiss, and in the sun-shine is almost transparent. Her hair at present is brown, and this possibly may be no more than the faded gilding, which was not unusual among the ancients.

Amidst the admiration of all ages, and the resort of curious persons to see it, the Venus of Medicis has not escaped censure. Most connoisseurs agree that the head is rather too small in proportion to the parts of the body, and particularly the hips; some find fault with the largeness of the nose; possibly the partition along the vertebræ of the back is a little too deep, considering the object is a soft, plump female; at least the bend of the arms, and the inclination of the upper part of the body seem to lessen, if not totally to prevent so deep a position. The fingers are of an extraordinary length, and all excepting the little finger on the right hand, without joints; but it is manifest that the hands have not undergone the artist's last touches, and consequently this should not affect his reputation.

In the Tribuna are such a redundance of curiosities, that it would be endless to describe them. The private armoury will afford a person of a martial disposition a great deal of pleasure. The expence of seeing the gallery, and the several cabinets of curiosities, is about a guinea.

Near this building is the Fonderia, or the duke's laboratory for chymical preparations, in which are made those balsams and essences which the duke sends to foreign princes.

The great duke's usual place of residence is the Palazzo de Pitti, so called from the family to which it first belonged; the front is of rustic work and unhewn stones, and makes no very beautiful appearance; but towards the garden, the architecture is tolerably elegant. On the right hand of the entrance of this place lies a large magnet, which is said formerly to have weighed five thousand pounds, but it has since been damaged by fire. The Swiss guards here, upon seeing any foreigners approach, immediately run to rub their halberds on this load-stone, and afterwards hold them up with a range of keys hanging to them by magnetism. This artifice is very mean; but that the guards should, in plain terms, bilk those, and at the old palace tease strangers for a few pence, seems very little to comport with the dignity and magnificence of their master.

The duke's library is in bad condition; the late keeper of it, Magliabuchi, was well known in the republic of letters: he died on the 4th of July, 1714, to whom only by substituting the word 'memory' instead of 'genius,' Owen's epigram on the University of Oxford is very applicable:

No other library can equal thine,
Nor this thy boundless genius can confine,

Whose views extends in learning's spacious plain,
And far surpasses all that books contain.

The jesuits and he equally hated each other; and he was particularly nettled at this character which they gave him:

"He appears learned among librarians, but a library keeper among the learned."

His own library made a very indifferent appearance, the books lying on the ground in heaps; but by the assistance of his great memory, Magliabuchi could immediately find the books on any given subject. The books which he frequently consulted bore the marks of snuff, which he took to excess; and others which had served him for plates were daubed with yolks of eggs, which were his principal food. By the length of nails he resembled a harpy. He very seldom changed his linen; so that when a shirt was once put on, there it remained as long as it would hang on his back. As he lived in this sordid manner, and hardly ever washed himself, it is no wonder that the offensive effluvia he emitted could scarcely be borne with, but for the pleasure of his conversation. If a list was ever to be published of learned and ingenious slovens, Magliabuchi would undoubtedly be entitled to the first place amongst them; but with many illustrious names in his retinue. The nymphs of Parnassus cannot have been very delicate to associate with such disgusting mortals.

The palace gardens are very large, and the parapet is very extensive; they are ornamented with fountains and statues. On one side of the garden is the ducal menagerie, where are kept almost every kind of wild beasts and birds.

Contiguous to the physic garden, which is well planted, is the riding-school, for the duke's family. Riding with the lance is practised here against a moveable wooden image, which stands still, if the lance hits the shield in the centre; but if the push is wrong, the machine whirls about, and punishes the rider with a severe blow.

Without the city are two very fine palaces, called Poggio, or Villa Imperiale, and Pratolino; the former is but an Italian mile from the city. They are both remarkable for fine statues, fountains, gardens, and paintings.

Mr. Keyser then proceeds to give a long account of the churches, and other religious buildings, at Florence; but we fear we shall tire our readers with such descriptions, and shall therefore pass them over, and give some additional account of the other parts of the city.

The appearance of the city of Florence suffers considerably from the great number of paper windows to be seen here. The Mercato Nuovo is properly the exchange of Florence, where, about noon, the principal merchants meet to do business, many of whom are of great families; for here, as in Genoa, commerce is not held to be in the least derogating to nobility: they deal in the retale as well as in the wholesale way, and a nobleman often condescends to measure out a yard, or half a yard of silk, without any regret. It is by commerce that even the ducal family has risen to that greatness in which they have maintained themselves for near two hundred years.

The city of Florence contains seventeen squares, or markets, and is adorned with seven fountains, six columns, two pyramids, and a hundred and sixty public statues. A particular part of the city is assigned to the Jews, and they are treated with great lenity.

The river Arno divides the city of Florence into two unequal parts, between which there is a communication by four stone bridges. The citadel, which consists of five bastions, was built on an eminence, by Alexander, the first duke, for the better keeping the city in awe. In Florence are about nine thousand houses, and seventy thousand inhabitants; its chief trade consists of woollen and silk manufactures. It is said that few persons in this city can see perfectly clear, which some naturalists impute to the foggy, moist

moist air; but at this rate most of the inhabitants of Mantua, Venice, Leyden, Amsterdam, &c. would have but little use of their eyes. The Florentines are allowed to be inimitable in making repartees, and telling stories with a good grace: they are very vain of these frivolous endowments, and the government of the tongue is little known among them. It were well if this vanity was all that could be laid to their charge; but they are, to a proverb, addicted to the unnatural vice. Thus it is not strange, that with such lascivious inclinations, the Florentines should not have the best eyes; immodest and frequent acts of venery being very prejudicial to the sight.

In the time of the ancient Romans, there was from Florence to Sienna, and from thence to Rome, a paved road, called *Via Capia*, of which there are still many remains; though it is not kept in such good repair as the road which reached from Rome to Naples, and was called *Via Appia*.

Sienna is thirty-two Italian miles from Florence. The road is every-where paved, and runs along a great chain of hills: the country yields some pleasant prospects of vineyards and olive plantations.

Sienna lies upon three hills, which render the streets very uneven; but this is compensated by the agreeableness of the prospect, and the exceeding healthfulness of the air. The inhabitants are very civil, and of a cheerful disposition; the women have their share of beauty, and have more freedom than in other parts of Italy. It is thought, that at Sienna the Italian language is spoken with more propriety than any where else. Charles V. instituted an academy here, and granted several privileges to the German students. The university is now very much on the decline.

Sienna is but thinly inhabited, and contains scarcely seventeen thousand people. Though the many towers built on private houses give the town a grand appearance at a distance, the buildings, in general, are very mean.

The senate consists of nine persons, but they are under the direction of the great duke of Florence; no measure of any consequence can be taken without his consent. The senate house is but a mean building.

The cathedral is the principal building appropriated to religious uses, and is both within and without incrusted with black and white marble, alternately disposed in rows.

Opposite to the cathedral is a spacious hospital, founded by a shoemaker, who has a statue erected to his memory, with this opposite inscription, "A cobbler may go beyond his last." He lies buried in the church belonging to the hospital.

Mr. Keyser then travelled to Rome, Naples, and Loretto; but as those places have been amply described by the writers whose works we have given the public, we shall proceed to Mr. Keyser's description of Ancona, &c. omitting those places where other travellers have been.

Ancona is built on an uneven situation. Over one of the gates is this inscription, "Fair Probité, which built this city, delights to associate with Peace on this happy spot."

The cathedral stands on an eminence, and affords a delightful prospect of the town, and along the sea coast. The city, besides its outworks, is also fortified with a citadel; but neither of them is sufficient to hold out against an enemy. The harbour is very commodious, but the trade is inconsiderable, which is generally the case in every part of the papal dominions. The Jews are very numerous in Ancona; they live in a particular quarter, and are obliged, by way of distinction, to wear a bit of red cloth in their hats: when their remarkable visage is considered, and that it is very different from that of all other nations under heaven, this custom appears to be unnecessary.

The harbour is secured by a strong mole, and near it is erected a triumphal arch, to the emperor Trajan, his consort, and his sister, in gratitude for the great

improvement made in this harbour by that emperor, at his own expence. The exchange is a regular building, and has a beautiful front. The head of the mole is fortified, and eight or ten guns are generally mounted on it.

The inhabitants of Ancona, especially the female sex, so far excel those of the other parts of Italy in shape and complexion, that they seem to be quite a different race of creatures.

The sea near Ancona is observed to ebb and flow about a foot, or a foot and a half; which phenomenon gradually abates, as the Adriatic approaches to its junction with the Mediterranean, and increases in its northern part towards the city of Venice.

The town of Senegaglia lies on the sea coast, about sixteen miles from Ancona, but has nothing worth the description of a traveller of taste.

The distance from Senegaglia to Fano is two posts, or sixteen Italian miles. They who would persuade the world, that the country about Fano is the finest spot in Italy, certainly do a great injury to many other parts of it. The greatest curiosity here is a triumphal arch, built of marble, which, after having withstood the injuries of time, &c. till the year 1458, was then very much damaged by the cannon, during the siege of the town.

In the cathedral and other churches are to be seen some admirable paintings, &c. Here is an elegant theatre for comedies and operas, which is made use of in carnival time.

Pesaro lies about eight Italian miles from Fano. Here is a fountain of mineral waters, which is very convenient for the inhabitants, and is ornamented in a good taste. On the great market place is a statue of pope Urban VIII. in a fitting posture.

Pesaro is a large well built city, though its fortifications are but inconsiderable. The figs here are the best that Italy produces, and are even preferable to those of Slavonia.

The country about Placentia is delightfully pleasant and fruitful; and so well cultivated, that it has the appearance of a large garden or orchard. In such a charming fertile country it may be supposed that the clergy have not neglected to procure fat benefices, and large endowments. Accordingly I have been assured, that of the twenty-eight thousand inhabitants of the territories of Placentia, two thousand are ecclesiastics of the different orders.

On the fifth of April the yearly fair commences, and lasts a fortnight. The fair of Placentia is esteemed the largest in Italy, but it is not to be compared with the fair held in Germany.

From Placentia to Cremona is eighteen Italian miles, along a fruitful well cultivated country. In the way to Cremona, the Po is ferried over; there being no bridge on this river below Turin.

Cremona is an university, which was founded by the emperor Sigismund, but is now in a very declining condition. The fortifications of this city are of no importance; and it owes a great part of its reputation to the attempt made on this place by prince Eugene, in the year 1702. By means of a correspondence carried on between the Imperialists and some of the townsmen, he got possession of the *Porta Santa*, and the town-house, where marshal Villeroy resided; and on the first of February entered the city by a canal, or aqueduct, through which formerly the French also surprised this place. But unfortunately, the troops, which were to support this bold enterprise, lost their way by the darkness and fog of the night, came up too late, and gave the French time to recover their panic, and put themselves in a posture of defence, so that the Imperialists were forced to retreat, contenting themselves with the honour of carrying off Villeroy prisoner from a garrison of six thousand men.

In the cathedral and other churches of Cremona, are handsome monuments, and marble sculptures, as well as some good paintings.

The distance from Cremona to Mantua is forty Italian

Italian miles. Mantua lies in a morass, caused by the overflowing of the river Mincio; which runs through Mantua.

Mantua is fortified with a good citadel, but otherwise is more indebted to nature than art for its strength. The vapours which arise in the summer from the stagnant putrid water about this city, render the air so unhealthful, that nobody would stay here during that season, who could go any where else.

This city contains eighteen parish churches, and fourteen convents, which are, undoubtedly, too many for a place that, exclusive of the Imperial garrison, has not above ten thousand inhabitants. The Jews in Mantua are supposed to be four thousand in number; a particular quarter of the city is assigned them, where they are shut up every evening. They have four or five synagogues here.

Since the last war, Mantua has very much fallen to decay; a considerable trade was formerly carried on here, and the silk manufacture particularly brought large sums into the country. Of its flourishing condition, and the origin of Mantua, in ancient times, Virgil speaks thus in his tenth *Æneid*:

“ Ocnus was next, who led his native train
 “ Of hardy warriors thro’ the wat’ry plain,
 “ The sea of Manto, by the Tuscan stream,
 “ From whence the Mantuan town derives its name;
 “ An ancient city, but of mixt descent,
 “ Three sev’ral tribes compose the government;
 “ Four towns are under each, but all obey
 “ The Mantuan laws, but own the Tuscan sway.
 DRYDEN.”

Here is a famous museum and excellent academy. The palace church contains a rich treasury of relics, &c. and many good paintings. Mantua is an episcopal see, immediately dependent on the pope. The city has three suburbs on the other side of the lake, viz. Porta Fortezza towards the north, Il Borgo di S. Giorgio towards the east, and Il Thé towards the south.

Trieste is pleasantly situated on a hill, and forms a semicircle, which is encompassed with vineyards. The town is but small, the castle which stands on an eminence is surrounded with ditches, or moats, but is otherwise in a poor condition; the garrison consists only of forty-five men. The inhabitants of Trieste affirm, that their harbour is much safer than that of Fiume, as the latter is surrounded with high hills, which makes the wind recoil back towards the harbour. Trieste is conveniently situated for carrying on a trade between Germany and Italy.

The natives of Trieste are accused of being lazy and proud, of never applying themselves to any useful employment, and of being of such a malicious temper, that they molest and injure strangers to the utmost of their power.

The sea about Trieste and Fiume affords excellent fish; but the fishermen are so lazy and indolent, that they never go out to fish till want compels them; and even then they reserve the best fish for themselves to feed upon.

Besides the annual fair lately instituted, the staple commodities of Trieste are salt, oil, almonds, iron and minerals, which are brought thither by the way of Laubach. Some salt works are established here.

But these advantages are attended with several inconveniences, for the stagnated and putrid water, by its exhalations, communicates an unhealthy quality to the air, which is very sensibly felt at Trieste, where the soil is marshy, and, after the tide is out, emits a very nauseous smell.

The Jesuits church is a handsome building, but contains nothing worthy observation. About two or three Italian miles from Trieste, lies a fine tract of land, famous for producing two sorts of wine; one of which is called *Vino de Re*, the other *Vino di Santi Martiri*, but the latter grows four in six months, whereas the former will keep five or six years.

Fiume lies by the sea side, on a small plain in the

middle of a valley, that produces good wine, figs, and other fruit. The fruit here is excellent, by reason of the frequent vicissitudes of rain and sunshine, in this climate. The city is very populous, and the inhabitants in general are more wealthy than those of Trieste.

The cathedral is worth seeing, being adorned with several beautiful marble pillars and statues. To this church belong seven canons, who have the extraordinary privilege of filling up the vacancy when any of the number dies. Fiume is subject to the Venetian bishop of Pola in matters of religion; who is not, however, invested with the power of immediate visitation, but performs it by the *Archi-presbyter* of Fiume, and even for this a license from the emperor must be privately obtained.

The Jesuits church is not yet finished, and possibly never will, as the college enjoys large endowments, and has considerable legacies left it, in order to complete the building. Behind a moveable picture, over the high altar, is kept a pretended miraculous crucifix, which being once struck by a profane wretch with a stone, as the story goes, bled most profusely. The stone said to be that which was thrown against the crucifix, and some drops of the blood that issued from it, are kept in a glass and shewed to strangers.

The town of Buccari stands on a rocky hill, and is a place of very considerable trade; the harbour is commodious and safe, but is a little exposed to the south east wind, which sometimes makes it dangerous.

Having completely gone through all the places worth notice in Italy, &c. we shall give the reader a complete geographical account of Hungary and its provinces, and Bohemia, compiled from the best travellers and historians.

Hungary is divided into Upper and Lower. The former contains Zemplin, on the Bodrogh, which gives name to a country that contains several inconsiderable towns, and many vineyards that yield excellent wine, particularly that which takes its name from Tokay, a considerable town, pleasantly situated near the conflux of the Theis and Bodrogh. Though the wine properly called Tokay grows only on one mountain, yet that of the neighbourhood is but little inferior, and usually passes under the same name.

The castle of Skepus gives name to a county of great extent, abounding in some parts with fruitful corn-fields, rich pastures, pulse, and flax, and in others with woods and mountains, some of which are among the loftiest of the Carpathian chain. No wine is made in any part of it, but it has some iron and copper mines. Near the castle of Skepus is a cavern, in which all the winter the water is fluid, but in summer large quantities of ice is brought from it for cooling their liquors. The principal towns in the county, besides the mine-towns, are Leutschau, Kasmark, and Lublyo. The two first are walled. Vitriol, or copperas, not only gushes out from the mines of this county, but breaks forth also from the surface of the ground. The village of Vockotz is famous for its medicinal springs.

The city of Erlau, a considerable bishop’s see, forty-five miles north-east of Buda, has a castle and warm bath, and in the neighbourhood are vineyards. The town is surrounded with old walls and bulwarks, and is the capital of the county of Heves, in which are several other towns. To this county is united that of Jasi, or Philisti, with Great Cumania. The principal town of the former is Jasz-Bereny, which is large and well built, and stands in a fertile country.

Great-Varadin, or Waradin, is a well fortified city in the county of Bihar, being the see of a bishop, situate on the river Koros, one hundred and ten miles east of Buda. It has a strong castle on the east side, and the epithet of Great, to distinguish it from Little Waradin in the county of Chege. In that of Bihar is also Debretzen, a royal free town, which is large and populous.

The town of Temes-Var, on the river Beg, is the capital

capital of the Bancat, or territory to which it gives name, and which (one small district excepted, that was ceded to the Turks, at the treaty of Belgrade, in 1739) belongs entirely to the empress-queen. There is another strong town in the Bancat, called Lugos, situated among mountains, besides others of less note.

In Lower Hungary, the principal places are, Nitra, on a river of the same name, a well peopled, but mean built town, with a bishop, whose palace and cathedral are in the castle. Leopoldstadt, a strongly fortified place on the Wag, and the only place in these parts which could make head against an enemy.

Presburg is the capital of the kingdom, called by the inhabitants Pofony and Presporen, situated on the Danube, about forty-six miles east from Vienna. The castle, in which the regalia are kept, stands on a hill above the town. Here the states assemble; and in the cathedral, dedicated to St. Martin, the sovereign is crowned. The town is not very large, nor well built, but is very ancient, pleasantly situated, and enjoys a good air. Its fortifications are only a double wall and ditch. In the lower suburbs is a hill, where the sovereign, after coronation, goes on horseback, and brandishes St. Stephen's sword towards the four cardinal points, intimating, that he or she will defend their country against all its enemies. Besides the cathedral, there are several other popish and one Lutheran church, with a Jesuits college, three convents, and two hospitals. It gives name to a county, and is the residence of the archbishop of Gran, who is primate, chief secretary and chancellor of the kingdom, legatus natus of the papal see, and prince of the Holy Roman empire.

The castle of Lepto-Ujvar-Hradek, gives name to a county every where full of mountains and rocks, higher than those of the Alps; one in particular, called Benikova, is three thousand paces perpendicular in height. They abound in metals, minerals, and medicinal springs, with caverns, in which are many curious figures in drop-stone: The exhalations from some of the mineral springs suffocate birds in their flight over them.

Gran is a royal free town on the Danube, where it is joined by the river Gran, thirty-five miles from Presburg, and ninety-two from Vienna. Here are some natural warm baths. When this city was besieged by the Imperialists, in 1596, Sir Thomas Arundel, of Wardour castle, distinguished himself in such a manner, that the emperor Rodolph created him a count of the empire, and king James I. made him a baron of England, which honours are still enjoyed by his posterity. The neighbouring country is very pleasant and fruitful, and yields excellent wine. The town is well fortified, gives name to a county, and has a castle on a high rock, in which is the cathedral; but the archbishop, who is primate of Hungary, resides at Presburg, and the chapter at Tirnau.

There are two towns of the name of Buda, the old and the new. Old Buda is but a poor mean place, but the new is a royal free town, standing on the Danube, seventy-five miles from Presburg, and one hundred and six from Vienna. It is well fortified, and was the capital of the kingdom and residence of the king, until it was seized by the Turks in 1529, in whose hands it continued till 1689. Here is a castle situated at the extremity of the town, on the east side, commanding the greatest part of it. Here also are several warm baths, of which some are so moderate, that they are immediately fit either for bathing or drinking; but others are so hot, that they cannot be used until mixed with cold water, or conveyed to cool in other baths. The town has considerable suburbs. The neighbouring country yields a good red wine, and excellent melons. Very near the town is the island of St. Andrew, in the Danube, eight miles long, and eight broad: and near it, on the banks of the river, is the town of St. Andrew, which makes a better figure than Buda itself. A few miles also below Buda is another island, called Especl, which formerly belonged to prince Eugene, who had a feat in

the neighbourhood, where he often resided. From the same place a pleasant mountain, that runs into the Danube and is covered with woods and vineyards, is called Eugene's Promontory. The Danube here is about a quarter of a league in breadth.

Schemnitz, the principal mine town in Hungary, is chiefly inhabited by Protestants. The gold and silver mines still produce a considerable quantity of ore (though short of what they did formerly) and about a thousand workmen are employed in the mines.

Cremnitz, the capital of the county of Beps, contains a mint, but the mines are so exhausted as scarce to deserve working.

The Hungarians are generally fierce, cruel, proud, revengeful; better soldiers than mechanics, and huntmen than scholars. The nobility affect pomp, gluttony, and drunkenness. The men are strong and well made; they shave their beards, leave whiskers on the upper lip, wear furs on the head, a close bodied coat girt with a sash, and a short cloak buckled under the arm, in order to leave the right hand at liberty. The horse, who carry a broad sword and battle ax, are called Hussars, and the foot are named Heydukes. Here are five languages spoken, viz. the Hungarian, Sclavonian, Wallachian, German and Latin. Though not above a fourth part of the people are Roman Catholics, yet that religion is the established one. But Protestants, and particularly those of the Greek church, are tolerated; and Jews are doubly taxed. The trade of the country is in the hand of the Jews and Greeks.

Ever since 1527, the Austrians have had the crown of Hungary in their possession, and it was finally settled on the heirs male of the house of Austria in 1687; and in 1723, in case of their failure, upon the heirs female. The states consist of the prelates, barons, gentry, and royal towns.

The revenue of this kingdom exceeds a million sterling, arising from the mines, duties on cattle, royal demesnes, salt-works, contributions, customs, &c. The fortifications and garrisons constantly maintained on the frontiers against the Turks, are a great expence to the government. Hungary can easily bring into the field a hundred thousand men, regulars and militia; for there are fifty thousand in actual pay, and the provinces furnish the other fifty thousand, when they are wanted.

Transylvania, formerly Dacia, had its modern name from its situation, Trans-Sylvas, that is, beyond the woods or forests. It is situated to the south of Hungary, being about one hundred and sixty miles long, and one hundred and fifty broad. Its mountains yield silver, iron, lead, copper, quicksilver, rock salt, cinnabar, sulphur, vitriol, salt-petre, antimony, red ochre, isinglass, and other minerals, and several of them are cloathed with vines. Many petrifying, salt, and medicinal springs, cold and hot, with a great variety of plants, are also found among them. The fields and vallies are rich and fertile, yielding corn, pulse, and fruits, and the forests abound with buffaloes, elks, stags, wild-goats, bears, foxes, martins, lynxes, ermines, beavers, wild-asses, wolves, bees, &c. Vast numbers also of black cattle and horses are bred here: of the latter there is a wild sort, with manes hanging down to the ground. The principal rivers are the Szamos, the Maros, and the Aluta. As to the inhabitants, they are of several sorts, as Hungarians, Saxons, Walachians, Armenians, Bulgarians, Greeks, Rascians or Servians, and a people of Tartar origin, called Sekli. Here are also Jews and Zigduns, or gypsies, as in Hungary: In regard to religion, Roman Catholics, Protestants, Greeks, and Armenians, are all tolerated here. The Protestants are much more numerous than the Roman Catholics. For a long time this country was chiefly governed by waywodes, set up and supported sometimes by the Turks, and sometimes by the emperors of Germany. In 1713, Michael Apaffi, the last of these waywodes, dying without issue, Transylvania was annexed to Hungary, without regard to the claims of the Rakotzi family;

family; and, since 1722, hath been made hereditary to the princes and princesses of the house of Austria, whereas before the prince succeeded by free election. The states, like those of Hungary, consist of the prelates or clergy, nobility, gentry, and royal towns. But none of the royal, or any other towns here, contain the least circumstance to render them worthy of a description.

Sclavonia extends from the Adriatic to the Black Sea. Modern Sclavonia has the Drave on the north, and the Save on the south, terminating eastward on the Danube, and westward on Carniola, and extending about three hundred miles from east to west, and seventy from north to south, where broadest. It takes its name from the Sclavi, a Scythian nation, who, about the time of the emperor Justinian, possessed themselves of this and the neighbouring countries. The inhabitants are a mixture of Sclavonians, Croats, Walachians, Germans, Venetians, Turks, Servians or Rascians, and Hungarians. Sclavonia was long subject to the Venetians, afterwards to the Turks, by whom the greatest part of it was ceded to the house of Austria, at the treaty of Carlowitz. In 1746 it was united to Hungary by the empress queen. The states send representatives to the diets of Hungary, and have also diets of their own. A viceroy, or ban, presides over Sclavonia, jointly with Croatia and part of Dalmatia. Some say that the word slave took its rise from the tyranny exercised by the Venetians towards the people of this country, when under their dominion. The air is pleasant and temperate, the face of the country level, and the soil fruitful in corn, wine, and pasture. The only religion publickly tolerated, is the Roman catholic; yet there are many of the Greek church. The principal place is

Essek, a large town on the Drave, eighty-seven miles north-west from Belgrade. It was particularly remarkable once for a wooden bridge, erected by the Turks over the Danube and some morasses, which was near eight miles in length, and thirty yards in breadth, with rails on each side, watch-towers at every quarter of a mile's distance, and stairs leading down to the marshes; but this bridge was destroyed by the Imperialists in their late wars with the Turks, who used to invade Hungary by it.

Croatia, on the west of Sclavonia, is eighty miles long and seventy broad. The Croats, or inhabitants of this country, derive their origin from the Sclavi, and speak the Sclavonian language. In the late war, fifty thousand men were raised in this country, and twenty thousand in Sclavonia, for the service of the empress queen. Both horse and foot are good soldiers, especially the former, serving for much the same purposes as the hussars, pandours, and other irregulars. The soil, where cultivated, is fruitful in wine and oil, and many other products; but being a frontier country, it is usually very much ravaged in war. Here is one bishoprick, but not any university, seminary, or town worth mentioning.

Dalmatia is subject to the Venetians, Austrians, Turks, and Ragusans; that is, the former have the maritime places, and the three other powers the rest. The language is Sclavonian, the religion Romish; the mountains are covered with olives, vines, myrtles, and sheep, and lined with gold, silver, and other ores, and the plains are fertile. The inhabitants are of Walachian extraction, for the name of the country is a contraction of Mauro-Walachia, that is, Black Walachia; and the Walachians, it is said, are the descendants of the Roman colonies that were antiently planted in these countries. There is a people in this country and Carniola, called Uscocks, a rough savage race, much addicted to rapine, and noted for their agility, skipping like goats among the mountains, from rock to rock. Their language is Walachian, and their religion the Greek, or something like it.

Lara, an archbishop's see, is the capital of Venetian Dalmatia. It stands a hundred and fifty miles from Venice, on a small peninsula or island; for it is separated from the land only by a deep ditch, into

which the sea flows at high water, under a draw-bridge. Here is a capacious harbour, and a citadel, in which the proveditor, or governor of Dalmatia resides; and the town is otherwise so well fortified, that it is deemed impregnable. To supply the want of fresh water, the rain is carefully preserved in cisterns. The cathedral is dedicated to old Simeon, who took the child Jesus in his arms, and whose body, they pretend, is still preserved in it. The city is very antient, and contains many magnificent structures, particularly the archbishop's palace, the arsenal, the magazines, convents, hospitals, barracks, &c.

Calissa, is a strong town on an eminence. In the neighbourhood are a great many vine and olive-yards, with a very important pass, leading from Turkey into Dalmatia.

Salona, at present a small place on the gulph, but antiently the capital of Illyricum, and a Roman colony, noted for its purple dye, its helmets, coats of mail, &c. it was also the station of the Roman fleet for the Adriatic, and the place to which Dioclesian frequently retired.

Ragusa, a small republic; in its constitution it much resembles Venice, the government being almost entirely in the hands of the nobles. The chief magistrate is styled rector, answering to the Venetian doge, except that he is changed every month. Here also are several councils, of which, that of the Pregadi has the chief direction of affairs. To guard the city against contagious distempers, here is a board of health, consisting of five nobles. It is said of the Ragusans, that they pay tribute to the Turks out of fear, to the Venetians out of hatred, and to the emperor, Spain, the pope, and Naples, out of respect, and from political views. They are so jealous of their neighbours, that the gates of the city are allowed to be open only a few hours in the day. Their chief protector is the grand seignor, to whom they pay an annual tribute of twenty thousand zequins. The languages spoken here are the Italian and Sclavonian. The established religion is the Roman catholic; but those of the Turks, Greeks, and Armenians, are tolerated. The only place of any note in their territory is that from which the republic takes its name, which was antiently called Epidaurus. At present it is a small, but well built town, standing on the sea-coast, in a wholesome air, but barren soil, and having a good harbour, is also the see of an archbishop, and some small fertile islands in the Adriatic belong to it.

Bohemia received its name from the Bemi, or Bojemi, its antient inhabitants, who were the descendants of the Boii, or Gallic nation, that retired into the Hercynian forest (which runs through this country), in order to avoid the persecutions of the Romans. It is bounded on the east by Poland; on the west by the palatinate of Bavaria, with part of Saxony; on the north by Lusatia; and on the south by Austria. It is about three hundred miles in length, from north to south, and two hundred and fifty from east to west. It is necessary to observe, that this kingdom once comprehended Lusatia, till the house of Austria granted it to the electorate house of Saxony.

The country of Bohemia, in the general acceptation of the word, is divided into two parts, viz. Bohemia Proper, and the marquisate of Moravia.

As each of these divisions, though comprised under the name of one kingdom, has something peculiar to itself, either in the produce of the country, or the nature of the inhabitants, we shall describe each separately, beginning with Bohemia Proper.

The kingdom of Bohemia, properly so called, is one of the best countries in the Austrian dominions. It is bounded on the east by Moravia and Silesia; on the west by Bavaria; on the north by Lusatia; and on the south by Austria. It is about one hundred and seventy miles in length from east to west, and one hundred and forty in breadth from north to south. It is almost surrounded with mountains and woods; in the former of which are mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, iron, lead, sulphur, and nitre. Here are likewise abundance

abundance of carbuncles, emeralds, amethysts, jasper, sapphire, crystals, and other precious stones, most of which are purchased by the Jews, and exported into foreign parts.

The climate of Bohemia is rather unwholesome, owing, as is supposed, chiefly to the large thick woods with which it abounds. The soil is, in general, tolerably fertile, being well watered with rivers, particularly the Elbe, the Moldaw or Muldaw, the Egra, Oder, Vistula, Teyn, and Iglá. It produces great plenty of corn and millet; as also abundance of hops, saffron, ginger, red wines, flax, wool, and timber. They have excellent pasturage, and, besides cattle and sheep, breed great numbers of fine horses, which are chiefly purchased for the use of the French. The woods abound with various kind of game, as also several sorts of wild beasts, the most remarkable of which are bears, lynxes, wolves, foxes, martens, badgers, beavers, and otters:

This country also produces terra sigillata, or sealed earth, Muscovy glass, stone, or pit-coal, alum, vitriolic water, marble, mineral waters, and hot baths. The river produces various kinds of excellent fish, and in some of them are found gold-dust. Here were formerly great numbers of salt-pits; but the working of them not answering the expence, they have been some time laid aside, and the country is supplied with that article from Misnia, and other places:

This kingdom is divided into twelve circles, or provinces, exclusive of Prague, and the territory of Egra; or Eger. Before, however, we take notice of the towns in the other circles, it will be necessary to describe the city of Prague, which is not only the principal place in this division, but also the capital of the whole kingdom of Bohemia:

Prague is situated in 14 deg. 40 min. east longitude, and 50 deg. 5 min. north latitude. When the Bohemians first settled here, they called it Boihoheim, as being the capital of the kingdom; it was afterwards called, by the Slavonians, Prague, which name it hath ever since preserved. It is situated in a pleasant and fruitful country, in the midst of gardens and fine fields, and is surrounded with magnificent palaces, belonging to the nobility and gentry. It is about twelve miles in circumference, and is watered by the river Moldaw, which runs through the principal part of the city. The houses are chiefly built of stone, and consist, for the most part, of three stories. Here are near an hundred churches and chapels, and about forty cloisters, besides nine synagogues for the Jews. The Christian inhabitants are computed to be seventy thousand, and the Jews about twelve thousand.

This city is divided into three parts, by the names of the Old Town, the New Town, and the Lesser Town. The Old Town, which is as large as the other two, is very populous, and the houses are uniformly built, and well inhabited. Here is a university (the only one in Bohemia), which was founded by the emperor Charles IV. in the year 1358. It has still a great number of students, though very inferior to what it contained when John Hufs was rector of the university in 1409, there being, as it is said, at that time, not less than forty-four thousand. And when the emperor Charles V. would have retrenched their privileges, twenty-four thousand are said to have left it in one week, and sixteen thousand more soon after. Here are also several monasteries and colleges, of the latter of which there is a very magnificent one near the bridge, that formerly belonged to the jesuits, and was founded by the emperor Ferdinand for an hundred of that order. Great numbers of Jews live in this quarter, from whence it is called by some Judenstant, or Jews Town. These people have almost the whole trade of the city in their own hands. They deal in every kind of commodity, especially the precious stones found in the Bohemian mines; and as they receive all old-fashioned things in payment for the goods sold, they greatly prejudice the Christian handicrafts.

The New Town is by far the best built of the
No. 88. VOL. II.

three, and the streets longer and much more spacious. It was formerly separated from the Old Town by a wall, but now only by a ditch, into which they can admit the water from the river Moldaw. Here are the ruins of the palace of their antient kings, the walls of which are so strongly cemented, as to be almost impenetrable. Here is likewise a very handsome college that formerly belonged to the jesuits, over the entrance of which are thirteen statues of men, as large as life: they are made of stone, whose quality is such as to resemble brass. A small fortress was some years ago built for the security of this part of the city; it is a very neat building, and has ramparts well provided with cannon.

The Lesser Town, pleasantly situated on the western side of the Moldaw, communicates with the Old Town by means of a bridge, which is exceeding elegant, and one of the largest and most substantial in Europe. It consists of twenty-four arches, is seventeen hundred feet in length, and thirty-five in breadth. It hath a magnificent gate at each end, and the sides of it are decorated with several statues of saints. Part of this town lies on a rising ground, the summit of which is called Ratschin-Hill, and the streets and buildings that surround it form another part, which is distinguished by the name of Upper Prague. On this spot are many elegant buildings belonging to the nobility; and here the emperor has a magnificent palace, with a summer-house, which affords one of the most beautiful prospects in the universe. The halls, galleries, and other apartments, are adorned with a prodigious number of paintings, executed by the best masters. The great hall, where the coronation feast is kept, is said, exclusive of that at Westminster, to be the largest in Europe. In this part of the city is a very handsome and spacious cathedral, called St. Vest, which contains many antient monuments and magnificent tombs, erected to the memories of some of the most distinguished personages of this kingdom. The original edifice was destroyed by the Swedes in 1648. The magnificence and beauty of the present structure consist in the thickness of its walls and arches, the building itself being very plain, and without any kind of ornaments. Among the distinguished personages interred in this cathedral are two saints, namely, St. Wencenslaus (the founder of the cathedral, who was king of Bohemia), and his wife's confessor, St. John of Nepomuck, who, because he would not discover her confessions to her jealous husband, was, by his order, thrown from the bridge into the Moldaw. He was afterwards canonized at Rome by pope Benedict XIII. in the year 1721, at the request and expence of the empress, and of the states of the kingdom. Great numbers of people, from all parts, resort to the shrine of this saint; and his tomb, which is adorned with a rich canopy, is loaded with the most valuable presents. This saint is at present held in such veneration in Bohemia, that there is no church where he has not a chapel, no public building without his effigy, and scarce any person to be seen who has not his picture hanging before them, like the badge of an order, to a straw-coloured ribbon. The statue of him in brass, as large as the life, is erected on the bridge, near the spot from whence he was thrown into the river.

At some distance from the cathedral are two sumptuous palaces, both of which have elegant and extensive gardens. One of them belongs to the family of count Colorado, and the other to that of count Wallenstein. The latter is the largest and most magnificent, above an hundred houses having been pulled down to make way for it. The hall is lofty and spacious, and the gardens large and beautiful. On one side of them is an aviary inclosed with trees; and on the other are large stables of curious architecture, for thirty-six horses. The racks are made of steel, and the mangers of marble, with a marble pillar between each stall; and over every manger is the picture of the horse it belongs to, as large as the life.

The town-house, a very beautiful structure, is situated in a spacious square, and has a noble clock, with a great variety of motions. It is a uniform building; and the principal room, which is elegantly finished, is ornamented with the pictures of the emperors of Germany, and the kings of Bohemia.

The market-place consists of one large and spacious street, where a market, or rather fair, is kept every day in the week. In one part of it is a large stone column, on the top of which is the statue of the Virgin Mary in gilt brass, and at the corners are four angels, each of which holds the figure of a devil in chains. Near this column is an antique fountain of curious workmanship, having twelve fronts: the basin is of red marble, and in the centre is a figure on a pedestal, round which are engraven the twelve signs of the zodiac.

The castle stands on Ratschin-hill, sometimes called the White Mountain. It is a regular fortress, and is always provided with a strong garrison. On the same mountain stands also the archiepiscopal palace. Near the castle is a pyramid, on which is a long inscription, intimating, that it was erected in remembrance of a particular circumstance that happened in the year 1618, when the states of the kingdom being assembled at the castle, the emperor's deputies were, by order of him and his council, thrown from the uppermost windows, for having taken measures to deprive them of their liberties; and that though they fell from so great a height, yet neither of them were killed, or even received any material hurt.

The inhabitants of Prague are, in general, exceeding poor, and their shops very meanly furnished; notwithstanding which, it is said, there are few cities where the nobility and gentry are more wealthy, and live in greater state. Here is much gaming, masquerading, feasting, and very splendid balls, with an Italian opera; and assemblies are held every night in the houses of persons of quality.

The principal traffic consists chiefly in lustres and drinking-glasses, which are made of Bohemian crystal, and so generally esteemed, that they are exported to most parts of Europe. These crystals are also polished by the Jews, who turn them to good account, by setting them in rings, ear-pendants, and shirt-buttons.

The tribunals meet at the emperor's palace, to execute all public business relative to the kingdom. The chief of these tribunals consists of twelve stadtholders, at the head of whom is the great burgrave, governor of the kingdom and cities (who is immediately under the emperor), and the chancery of Bohemia.

The inhabitants of Prague enjoy many ancient privileges granted them by their ancestors. Among the charters by which they are held, there is a remarkable one preserved in one of the churches: it was granted by Alexander the Great, and as it is one of the oldest records in Europe, and consequently a great curiosity, we shall, for the entertainment of our readers, preserve a translation of it. It is as follows: "We, Alexander the Great, son of king Philip, founder of the Grecian empire, governor of the Persians, Medes, &c. and of the whole world from east to west, and from north to south, son of great Jupiter, by, &c. so called; to you the noble stock of Scavonians, and to your lineage, because you have been unto us a help, true in faith, valiant in war, we confirm all that tract of earth from the north to the south of Italy, from us, and our successors, to you and your posterity for ever: and if any nation be found there, let them be your slaves. Dated at Alexandria, the 12th of the goddess Minerva. Witness Ethra and the eleven princes, whom we appoint our successors."

This city has sustained great injuries, at different periods, since the commencement of the last century, having been several times besieged, taken, and plundered. It was first attacked by the archduke Leopold, bishop of Pessau, who plundered the Lesser Town, as he would have done the whole, had it not been timely relieved by the emperor Matthias, king of Hungary.

Nine years after this, it was again plundered by the Imperialists, who entered this city, and carried off an inestimable booty. The depredation was made soon after the famous battle of Weffenberg, or the White Hill, on the 8th of November, 1620, when Frederick the Fifth, elector palatine, was totally defeated by the forces of the emperor Ferdinand, under Maximilian, duke of Bavaria, and thereby lost the Bohemian crown and his German electorate. It shared the like fate in 1631, when it was taken by the elector of Saxony, after he had made himself master of Bohemia; but the following year the great Wolfstein, who recovered the country from the Saxons, took this city by storm. In 1641, the Swedish general, Koningtmark, surprised and plundered that part of it called the Lesser Town, with only three thousand soldiers; but the inhabitants of the Old Town, assisted by the scholars of the university, repulsed him, and that part of the city escaped being plundered. On the 26th of November, 1741, the French and Saxons, after a very short siege, stormed and took it, with two thousand seven hundred and eighty men in garrison, and one hundred and twelve pieces of cannon, besides a great quantity of ammunition and provisions; and the next month the elector of Bavaria was there proclaimed and crowned king of Bohemia. But in 1742, the Austrians having for some months blockaded and besieged it, the marshal Belleisle collected all the provisions, &c. that he could carry with him, marched out of the city in the beginning of December, with several thousand foot and horse, to Egra; and the same month the rest of the garrison capitulated to the Austrian general, prince Lobkowitz, and marched out to the number of four thousand men, leaving two thousand sick behind them; not long after which, the queen of Hungary was crowned queen of Bohemia. In 1744, the king of Prussia invested it with a considerable army, which having with its bombs, &c. destroyed a great part of the Old and New Towns, the Austrian garrison, after the trenches had been open six days, surrendered themselves prisoners of war. But the city was soon again in the hands of its sovereign; for, in November the same year, on the approach of prince Charles, with the Austrian army, the Prussian garrison evacuated the town, after nailing up the cannon, breaking twenty thousand pieces of various kinds of arms, and throwing the powder, and other warlike stores, into the river Moldaw. His Prussian majesty made another attempt on this city in 1757, but was repulsed, and all his efforts rendered totally abortive.

The territory of Egra or Eger receives its name from its capital, which is situated ninety miles west of Prague, and is the only place of any note throughout the whole district. It is tolerably large, and built on the declivity of a rock at the foot of the mountains which inclose Bohemia on the west, and near the river Eger, from whence both it and the territory have their names. The city is well fortified with a double wall next the river, and in other parts with a triple one, besides which, it hath a very strong castle. Frederick the First, made it an imperial city in 1179, for its fidelity to him against the duke of Bavaria. In consequence of this, it has the privilege of coining money; and from the judicial sentences of its council, there lies no appeal but to the sovereign.

In this city are several ancient and elegant buildings, among which are three cloisters, and a handsome college that formerly belonged to the jesuits. Here are likewise several churches, with courts of judicature, hospitals, baths, and store-houses for corn. At a small distance from the city is an acid spring, whose waters are purgative, and remarkable for removing disorders in the eyes, ears, and other parts of the head. In its neighbourhood are also mines of silver and gold; but they have not been wrought at for several years past.

The Eger is very broad, and so deep as to admit vessels of very considerable burthen, which is of the utmost

utmost utility to the inhabitants of the city, who are also plentifully supplied from it with a great variety of excellent fish.

The circle of Beraun-Podbrad comprehends Moldaw, which was united to it in 1714, and contains one hundred and fifty feignories. The principal places and buildings in it are,

Beraun, a royal borough on the river Meis, near which, in 1744, the Prussians were defeated by the Austrians.

Pezebram, a royal mine-town.

Old-Knen, a small town belonging to the order of the cross with the red star.

The Holy Berg, a very handsome college, which formerly belonged to the jesuits.

St. John-under-the-rock, a cloister of Benedictines, whither the inhabitants of Prague make pilgrimages, and the abbot of which belongs to the states of the country.

Konigsaal or Zrabassaw, a royal foundation, and cloister of Cistercians, the abbot of which is also a member of the states.

Ostrow, a Benedictine cloister, in an island on the river Moldaw.

The circle of Rakowitz comprehends that of Slan, or Slansko, which was united to it in 1714. It is in some parts mountainous and woody, and in others very fruitful, producing a great plenty of corn, and other necessary articles. It contains a hundred and six feignories, estates, and seats. The most remarkable places in it are the following :

Rakonitz, or Rakowitz, which gives name to the circle, but is otherwise very inconsiderable.

Krziwoklad, a small town, where formerly were kept state prisoners, as also the royal treasure.

Raudnice, another small town, where there is a cloister of regular canons of the order of St. Augustine.

Doxan, a cloister of nuns of the order of Præmonstratenses, the provost of which is a member of the Bohemian states.

Plas, a cloister of Cistercians, whose abbot is also of the like dignity.

In the circle of Leutmeriz, the most distinguished place is Leutmeritz, which gives name to it, and is the capital of the province. It is situated on the Elbe, thirty-five miles north-west of Prague. It is a rich, well built, populous town, a royal borough, and bishop's see, the prelate of which is a suffragan to the archbishop of Prague. Here is a handsome college, which formerly belonged to the jesuits, and consisted of eleven priests, four masters, and seven coadjutors.

The other remarkable places in this circle are, Austi or Aussyg, a royal borough on the Elbe. In the territory of this town is made a strong sweet red wine, called Podikalcky ; it generally looks thick and inuddy, and seldom keeps good longer than twelve months.

Dieczin, Tetzen, or Titchen, is a neat town, situated on the Elbe, and in it is a fine citadel built on a rock.

Bæneflow, Bensfen, or Pensfen, is remarkable for the best paper being made in it of any other place throughout the Bohemian dominions.

Lippey, a small town, is remarkable for producing fine potters earth, cloth, and polished glass.

Krupka, or Krauppen. In this town is an image of the Virgin Mary, to which pilgrimages are made from various parts of the kingdom. In the neighbourhood of this town are tin-works, and a college that formerly belonged to the jesuits.

Belin is a small town, in which is a fine citadel, and a spring of excellent water.

Lowrice is another small town, near which, in 1756, was fought a warm battle between the Prussians and Austrians.

Toplvi is a small but pleasant town, and remarkable for containing several warm baths, the springs of which were discovered so early as the year 762.

The circle of Saaz is very fertile, being watered by

the river Moldaw, which runs almost through the centre of it. It is remarkable for producing great quantities of hops, and several sorts of excellent grain. The principal places in it are the following :

Zotee, or Saaz, a royal borough, and the capital of the circle.

Pons, or Brux, a royal borough on the little river Bila. It is a well built town, and contains three cloisters, with a commandery of the knights of the order of the cross, with the red star.

Launy, a royal borough on the river Eger.

Kadan, situated also on the same river, and noted for producing excellent beer.

Chomutow, a royal borough, in which is a handsome college that formerly belonged to the jesuits. The neighbourhood of this town is remarkable for producing great quantities of alum.

Folkerow stands on the river Eger, and produces alum, sulphur, and vitriol.

Elbogen, or Loket, the capital of a territory which was annexed to this circle in the year 1714, and a royal borough. It is seated on a high steep rock, near the river Eger, within seventy-two miles of Prague, and, being a frontier town strongly fortified, it is called the Bohemian key to the German dominions. The inhabitants of it speak the German language.

Wary, or Carlsbad, that is, Charles's Bath, a royal borough, is celebrated for its baths and medicinal waters, which baths are of two sorts, differing both in heat and strength ; the one being boiling hot, and the other little more than lukewarm. The source of them is in the middle of a river, formed by torrents from the neighbouring mountains, whose waters are exceeding cold ; notwithstanding which, those of the mineral springs, especially of the hottest, are seen to smoke in the river. These waters are beneficial in the cure of various disorders, particularly the gravel ; and their virtues have been particularly described by Hoffman, and other physicians. The town itself is but a dirty place, inhabited chiefly by armourers, and other artificers in iron.

Joachimthal, a small town, famous for having several silver mines in its neighbourhood, which were first discovered in the beginning of the sixteenth century.

Chlum, or Culm, a small place belonging to the order of the Holy Cross, is remarkable for a celebrated image of the Virgin Mary, to which pilgrimages are frequently made from all parts of this circle.

Dreyhaokin is a small but neat town, and in its neighbourhood is a mine that produces excellent copper.

The circle of Pilsen is remarkable for abounding in excellent pasturage, on which account are bred in it great numbers of fine sheep, and it produces the best cheese in the whole kingdom. The chief places of note here are the following :

Pilsen gives name to the circle, and is a large well-built town, situated between the rivers Miza and Radbuza, about forty-four miles south-west of Prague. It has two large churches, and near the centre of it is a spacious market-place, well supplied with most kinds of provisions. The west and south sides of it are defended by a bulwark and a large ditch, within which are strong walls, with towers and bastions. This city hath suffered greatly in the respective wars of Bohemia, it having been taken, retaken, and burnt several times.

Klattau is a royal borough, well fortified with walls and ramparts. The only remarkable building here is a handsome college, which formerly belonged to the jesuits.

Domazlicé and Kokyczany, both royal boroughs, in the latter of which is a cloister of regular canons of the order of St. Augustine.

Nepomuck is a small town, and noted only for giving birth to the saint of that name, who is so much venerated by the Bohemians. The principal buildings are, a small castle, with a cloister of Cistercians.

The chief produce of the circle of Prachin, consists

in precious stones, with some silver and gold. The principal towns in it are,

Wadnary, a royal borough, situated on the river Blanice.

Berg-Ruickenstein, a royal mine-town, in the neighbourhood of which is found silver.

Pisek, and Schuttenhofen, two royal borough towns, both of them situated on the river Watawa.

Wolin, a small town on the river Wolnika, belonging to the prebost of the collegiate church at Prague.

Strahorrice, another small town, situated on the same river, and belonging to the grand prior of the order of Malta, in Bohemia.

Hufynee, a town situated on the river Blanice, and remarkable only for giving birth to the famous John Hufs, the celebrated reformer.

The principal places in the circle of Bechin are, Budweis, a royal borough, situated on the river Moldaw. It is a small, but neat town, well built, and strongly fortified. The chief building in it is a cloister belonging to the order of Dominicans. All salt brought out of the Austrian dominions must be first exposed to sale here, and pay toll.

Tabor, a royal borough, pleasantly situated on a mountain, forty-five miles south east of Prague.

Neuhaus is a neat town, and has a beautiful citadel, with a large manufacture for cloth.

Krumlow, or Crumau, has also a fine citadel, and a handsome college that formerly belonged to the jesuits.

Wittingen is a good town, and has a large fortress, with a cloister of regular canons of St. Augustine.

The chief produce of the circle of Kaurzim is timber, which is conveyed to Prague by the river Moldaw. It hath four royal boroughs, namely, Kaurzim, Kolin, Bohemian-Brod, and Gelowey; but neither of them contains any thing remarkable, except Kolin, which has several palaces and churches. The only building, exclusive of those, in this whole circle, is the Benedictine cloister of St. Procopius, situated on the river Sasawa, the abbot of which has a seat in the diet.

Among the towns in the circle of Tschaslau, the most remarkable are the following:

Kuttenberg, a royal borough, about thirty miles south-east of Prague, is noted for its silver mines, which yield also copper, and were formerly very profitable. Though this town is small, yet it is well built, and contains many handsome edifices, among which is a large college that formerly belonged to the jesuits.

Czalaw is also a royal borough, in the principal church of which lie the remains of John Ziska, the famous leader of the Hussites, who died in 1424.

Lodecz, a small town and seigniory, which the empress queen purchased in 1753, of baron Koch, for two hundred and forty thousand florins.

Chotofuce, a small town, where the Prussians obtained a compleat victory over the Austrians in 1742.

Golez-Genikow, a handsome market town, and remarkable for having in it an image of the virgin of Loretto. The principal places in the circle of Chrudim, are,

Chrudim, Alla-Meyta, Poliefka, Choltice, Hrochuw, Teynecz, Koffenberg, and Pardubice. The three first of these are royal-jointure towns. Choltice has a handsome citadel, as has also Pardubice, the latter of which is remarkable for the manufacture of sword-blades and knives. Koffenburg was formerly the property of the jesuits, but since their extirpation it hath been joined with Hrochuw and Teynecz, and all those now belong to the order of Præmonstratenses. The most considerable place in the circle of Konigin-gratz.

The most remarkable place in this province is Konigin-gratz, which gives name to it. It is a royal-jointure town and bishop's see, situated forty-five miles north-east of Prague, at the conflux of the rivers Elbe and Erlitz. Here is a commandery of the

Teutonic order, and a fine college that formerly belonged to the jesuits.

Trautenau is another royal jointure-town, situated on the river Uppau.

At Kukus on the Elbe, in this circle, is a celebrated medicinal spring and bath; and at Chluemec, near Braunau, the emperor Lotharius was defeated, and taken prisoner by the Bohemians:

In the circle of Benslaw, the most remarkable place is Inng-Bunslaw, which gives name to it, and is its capital. The town was a barren borough till 1595, when the inhabitants purchased its freedom; and in 1609 it was ranked among the royal boroughs by the emperor Rodolph.

Mielnick is a small royal jointure-town, situated near the conflux of the Elbe and Moldaw, and contains a castle and collegiate church. It is remarkable for producing red wine of a most excellent quality.

Nymburg is another small town, situated on a plain at the conflux of the Elbe and Marlin. It was enlarged by king Wenzel II. who made it a royal borough.

Benatky is a small town on the river Iser, and contains a citadel. It is remarkable for having been the residence of Tycho Brahe, the celebrated astronomer.

The Bohemians are a mixture of Slavonians and Germans; the former of whom live in villages, and are slaves. The inhabitants of the towns are neither fond of arms, arts, or trade, but prefer an idle, indolent life. They are in general well made, strong, and subject to few diseases. In their dispositions they are subtle but courageous, and always make a point of fulfilling their engagements. The gentry, and middling sort of people, are open and agreeable in their conversation; but the boors, or peasants, are sly and morose, and such arrant thieves, that there is no trusting them. The people in general are exceeding illiterate, notwithstanding there are many seminaries of learning in different parts of the country; which is owing to the negligence of the parents, whose natural indolence renders them strangers to the spirit of literary emulation.

The language is a dialect of the Slavonic, but somewhat harsher than that of their neighbours, who speak the same language, as the latter change the consonants more into vowels. Most people of fashion, however, through their intercourse with the court of Vienna, speak High Dutch, or German, with which the language of the common people is also intermixed.

The Bohemians are supposed to have received the Christian faith so early as the sixth century; but if not then, it is certain they did in the ninth, and their religion was that of the Greek church, till Boleslaus, surnamed the Good, introduced popery among them. John Hufs, and Jerom of Prague, were burnt by order of the council of Constance, in the fifteenth century, for endeavouring to bring about a reformation in religion. This occasioned a bloody war, which continued for many years; but the Hussites were worsted, and in 1347, the greater part of them were obliged to quit their country; upon which they withdrew to the neighbouring dominions, especially Poland and Prussia. However, when Luther appeared, great numbers of the Bohemians embraced his doctrine, and these at first had a toleration; but afterwards, being persecuted, they took up arms, and in 1618 chose Frederic V. elector palatine, for their king; but the war ended unfortunately both for the king and the Protestant Bohemians, the former being taken prisoner, and the latter being persecuted with the most unremitting severity. In 1627 the remaining Protestants were deprived of all their rights and privileges, and such as would not submit to the Roman catholic church were compelled to quit the country.

Since the above period, popery has been the established religion in this country. There are, however, a few Lutherans in some parts of it; but they are obliged to be on their guard, and to conceal themselves

felves as much as possible. The Jews are more indulged, having an extensive toleration for the exercise of their religion.

The archbishop of Prague is born legate of the holy apostolic see of Rome, and it hath always been his office to crown the kings of Bohemia. He is also a prince of the holy Roman empire, though he has no seat in the diets, primate of the kingdom, and perpetual chancellor of the university of Prague. His suffragans are the bishops of Leutmeritz and Koningrotz. The government of the church and clergy is vested in the archiepiscopal consistory, from which an appeal lies hither to the sovereign or pope.

For a considerable time, Bohemia was governed by dukes, and afterwards by kings, who were limited in their power, and elected by the states; though they usually kept to the family of the deceased monarch. After the battle of the White Mountain in 1620, the crown was made hereditary in the Austrian family; so that, from that time, the states have had nothing more to do with respect to the right of succession. The states, indeed, are summoned every year, by command of the empress queen, and meet at Prague; but it is only for form sake. They consist of the clergy, nobility, gentry, and representatives of the towns. Here a commissioner from the sovereign lays before them the necessity of granting such supplies as the court demands, which usually amount to a very great sum; and these are granted without hesitation, or examination. The peasants here are bondmen to their lords, and to the hard yoke which galls them is doubtless owing, in a great measure, both their perverse obstinate disposition, and their indolence; the latter of which, among other things, is evident from the wretched condition of the villages, which, though wood is to be found here in great plenty, and building is far from being expensive, are very mean and despicable. The clergy are composed of the archbishop of Prague, several bishops, provosts, and abbots, besides the inferior clergy. The nobility are divided into princes, counts, and barons; and the next degrees to these are knights, burghers, husbandmen, and peasants. Each circle has two headmen, or captains, one out of the state of lords, and one out of the state of knights. Bohemia is generally considered as a part of Germany, but with very little reason, for it is not in any of the nine circles, neither doth it contribute any thing towards the forces or revenues of the empire, or is subject to any of its laws.

The staple manufacture of Bohemia is linen, of which they export great quantities, together with corn, malt, hops, and mineral waters. They have also considerable manufactures of copper, iron, glass, earthenware, and paper, of which also a part is exported.

The revenues are raised by the states of the kingdom, who are assembled annually at Prague, to provide such sums as the empress demands of them, over and above the customs and duties to which she is intitled by her prerogative. The revenue is said to amount to near one million sterling a year. The standing militia of the Austrian hereditary countries is twenty-four thousand men, towards which Bohemia furnishes nine thousand. In times of war, these serve to fill up the marching regiments.

The marquisate of Moravia is about one hundred and twenty miles in length, and one hundred in breadth. It is bounded on the east by Silesia and Hungary; on the west by Bohemia Proper; and on the south by Austria. A great part of it is over-run with woods and mountains, where the air is very cold, but much wholesomer than in the low grounds, which are full of bogs and lakes. The mountains in general are barren; but the more champaign parts tolerably fertile, yielding corn, hemp, flax, saffron, pasturage, wine, fruits, and garden-stuff.

Moravia also abounds in horses, black cattle, sheep, and goats.

In the woods, and about the lakes, are plenty of wild fowl, game, venison, bees, hares, foxes, wolves, beavers, and a beast of prey called Rysowe, about the

size of a dog, having its belly and feet spotted, and leaping suddenly on its prey, from rocks or trees.

This country likewise produces marble, bastard diamonds, amethysts, alum, iron, sulphur, salt-petre and vitriol, with wholesome mineral waters and warm springs; but salt is imported.

Its rivers, of which the March, Morawa, or Morau, are the chief, abound with a great variety of fish; particularly trout, crayfish, barbel, eels, jack, and perch.

The Moravians are, in general, open hearted, not easy to be provoked or pacified, obedient to their masters, and true to their promises; but credulous of old prophecies, and much addicted to drinking. Their language is a dialect of the Slavonic, differing little from that of Bohemia; but the nobility and citizens speak German and French.

The states of this country consist of the clergy, lords, knights, and burghesses; and the diets, when summoned by the regency, are held at Brun. The marquisate is divided into six circles, each of which has its captain, and contributes to its sovereign about one third of what is exacted from Bohemia. Seven regiments of foot, one of cuirassiers, and one of dragoons, are usually quartered in it.

Christianity was promulgated in this country in the ninth century, and the inhabitants continued attached to the church of Rome till the fifteenth, when they espoused the doctrine of John Huss, and threw off popery; but after the defeat of the elector Palatine, whom they had chosen king, as well as the Bohemians, the emperor Ferdinand II. re-established popery. However, there are still some Protestants in Moravia; and some few years since, a set of enthusiasts, called Hernhutters, or Moravian brethren, headed by one of the counts of Zinzendorff, appeared among them, who, at first, met with great encouragement in England, but afterwards, when their tenets and practices came to be better known, fell into contempt; though they have still some followers among the lower sort. The bishop of Olmutz, who stands immediately under the pope, is at the head of the ecclesiastics; and the supreme ecclesiastical jurisdiction, under the bishop, is vested in a consistory.

The commerce of Moravia is considerable. Of what they have, Brun enjoys the principal part. At Iglau and Trebitz, are manufactures of cloth, paper, gunpowder, &c. In some parts of the country are also iron-works and glass-houses.

The chief-places in the marquisate of Moravia, are the following:

Holomau, or Olmutz, the metropolis, is a small, but neat, well built, and populous city, situated on the river Morawa, eighty miles north of Vienna. It is divided into the Old and New Town, in which are some spacious, regular streets, with fine houses, all painted on the outside, two great squares, a cathedral dedicated to St. Wenzel (where it is said, St. Cyril is interred), several hospitals and cloisters of monks and nuns, an university, riding academy, learned society, and twenty-six churches. It is a royal borough, and the see of a bishop; and, by means of its river, carries on a considerable trade with Bohemia, Hungary, Poland, Silesia, and Austria. In the neighbourhood is a cloister of canons regular of the order of Præmonstratenses, whose abbot is mitred.

Brunn, or Brinn, is well built, fortified, and inhabited; and a place of the greatest trade in Moravia. Here are held the courts of judicature and the diets. There are six cloisters, a collegiate church, the bishop's palace, and a large college, with an hospital of the knights of Malta in the suburbs. The cloister of Augustine hermits is famous for an image of the Virgin Mary, made, as they pretend, by St. Luke, and a foundation for young ladies. The citadel is called Spielberg, or Spilmberg, and stands on a mountain close to the town.

Gihlawa, or Iglau, a strong, well-built, populous town, and royal borough, is on the river Ighlawa, and was the first town of Moravia that received the

Augsbuurg confession. The principal buildings in it are a large college and gymnasium, with two monasteries, one of Dominicans, and another of Franciscans. The trade of the town is chiefly in beer, and a coarse woollen cloth. It is much frequented by travellers, being situated on the borders of Bohemia, and in the high road to Hungary.

Znoym, or Znogms, a royal borough on the river Teya, is the road from Prague to Vienna, which makes it a considerable thoroughfare. Here is a strong castle; but the town, being overlooked by a mountain within cannon shot, is capable of holding out long. Here are four cloisters and a large college; and in its neighbourhood are two cloisters, and many vineyards. It was here that the emperor Sigismund died, in the year 1145.

Hradisch, a strong royal town on the March, contains a large college, and a cloister of Franciscans. About a mile from the town stands the Cistercian cloister of Welhrad, whose abbot is the first of the regular prelates at the diet.

Kromerziz, or Kremser, a well-built walled town on the river March, or Morave, belonging to the bishop of Olmutz, whose large and beautiful palace here was destroyed by fire in 1752, together with the archives, the suburbs, and fifty-five burghers houses. Here is also a collegiate church, several cloisters, and a mint.

Uniczow, Littau, Zwittaway, Muglitz, and Profnitz, are all walled towns. The first is a royal town, and has a manufacture of salt-petre, glass, and gunpowder.

The other towns in this marquisate are very trifling, nor does either of them contain any thing that merits the least attention.

The marquisates of Lusatia has Silesia on the east, Misnia on the west, Bohemia on the south, and Brandenburg on the north. It is divided into the Upper and Lower marquisates; the air of the former, which is a hilly country, is more salubrious than that of the latter, the situation of which is low and fenny. The mountainous tracks are barren, the vallies are fertile, and both the marquisates produce wood, turf, wheat, rye, oats, millet, beans, peas, buck-wheat, lentils, flax, hops, tobacco, manna, wine, &c. Here are likewise medicinal springs, quarries of stone, earths, and clays for tobacco-pipes and earthen wares, bastard diamonds, agates and jaspers, allum, vitriol, &c. Cattle, venison, and fish are plenty; the country is well watered; the language of the people is very inarticulate, guttural, and barbarous; and their dress, at once, singular and mean. Both marquisates were anciently subject to the king of Bohemia, the archdukes of Austria, or the electors of Brandenburg; but in the year 1636 they were ceded to the elector of Saxony. Christianity was established here in the seventh century, and at present the reformed is the established religion. The manufactures are woollen and linen stuffs, caps, gloves, stockings, spatterdashies, hats, leather, paper, iron, glass, gunpowder, bleached wax, &c. many of which the inhabitants export. The imports are silk, yarn, wool, spices, wine, corn, hops, garden-stuff, fruit, &c.

The states of Upper Lusatia consist of state lords, prelates, gentry and commonality; and without the concurrence of these, nothing of importance can be transacted. The diets are either ordinary or extraordinary; the former meet once in three years, the latter upon particular emergences.

Upper Lusatia is divided into two great circles, called Budissen and Gorlitz.

The circle of Budissen receives its name from the capital of the marquisate. The town of Budissen is the seat of the same diets, and of the chief officers and tribunals. It is situated on the Spree, twenty miles north-west from Gorlitz. It is pretty large, handsomely built, strongly fortified, and well inhabited: its castle is situated on a high rock within the town walls. The Lutherans and Roman Catholics perform divine service in different parts of

the cathedral. Here are several other churches, a council-house, library, orphan-house, spinning-house, house of correction, two diet-houses, three hospitals, a gymnasium, &c. The trade of this place is in hats, stockings, gloves, linen, glazed leather, cloth, fustian, Turkey manufactures, &c. to a very large amount.

Camenz on the Elster contains eight churches, three hospitals, a manufactory of linen, and another of woollen cloths, and a Latin school.

Lobau has a mineral spring, Markliffa a Latin school, Uhyft a castle; and Baruth, a small town, with a citadel, is situated so pleasantly, that the meadow in which it is erected is called the Golden Au.

Gorlitz, the capital of the circle of the same name, is twenty miles to the east of Budissen. It was erected in 1139, by Boleslaus king of Poland, but soon after burnt, from whence arises its name, for Gorlitz, in the Slavonic tongue, implies burnt town. It is the seat of justice for this part, and the residence of the governor; has several neat churches, and many stately houses, built of stone. The chief trade is in beer, and in dressing and dying woollen and linen cloth. It is well fortified with walls, towers, and ditches; and the approach to it difficult, because it stands in a morass, on the west side of the Neisse, which rises on the borders of this country, and runs through it into the Oder; its great church, formerly called St. Peter and Paul, has hardly its equal in Europe; near a small church, on a mount without the city, there is a model of the holy sepulchre at Jerusalem, built two hundred years ago by the direction of a citizen who had been there several times. Zeyler, who says there is a fine college in this town, mentions several fires that have happened here, which the reader may observe, from his history, have been more frequent in this, than any part of Germany, or, indeed, of Europe.

Muska has a great alum work; Great Radmeritz contains a noble temporal foundation for twelve ladies, and Herrenhuth is a small place belonging to the count Zinzendorff. It was founded in 1722 by some Moravian brethren, and is now the chief nursery and seat of that sect called Hershutters.

Lauban, upon the river Queiss, and the confines of Silesia, four leagues east of Gorlitz, which, though but little, is well fortified, and has a great linen manufactory.

Zittow, on the river Neisse, a fine city near the borders of Bohemia, eight miles south of Liebau, and twenty-eight east of Dresden. Wenceslaus, king of Bohemia, encompassed it with walls in 1255. It is well fortified, and the houses are built in the newest style. It has a good trade in beer, a great manufactory of cloth, an hospital, which was once a Franciscan monastery, and large populous suburbs.

The land estates of Lower Lusatia are similar to those of the Upper. Spiritual matters belong to a consistory erected in 1668; the chief officers are the president of the upper office, the land captain, and the land judge. The tribunals are the Upper Office and the Land Court, and the whole is divided into five little circles, viz.

Luckau, containing no place worth notice but the town of the same name, which is walled, has a Latin school, a poor house, a house of correction, two hospitals, and several churches. Spremerbergh contains a town of the same name, and thirty-two little villages. Kalau contains a town of the same name, Lubbenau, Dobrilugh, and twenty villages. Luben contains a town of the same name, the town of Friedland, and a few small villages. Guben contains a town of the same name, to which belong six villages. Neuzell with the appendage of thirty-six villages. Schiedlo, Schenkendorf, and Tersta, to which belong thirty-five villages; Pforten having the jurisdiction of twenty villages, and the town of Sorau, which has a castle, school, hospital, and manufactories of yarn, linen, and woollen.

Having

Having now gone through a full description of every thing worthy of notice in Hungary and Bohemia, we shall proceed with this useful and entertaining work, in giving the public a most complete and accurate account of the kingdom of Poland, which we have extracted from most esteemed travellers through that country.

Poland derives its name from the flatness of the country, and is bounded by the Baltic, Livonia, and Russia towards the North; by Russia, and the Lesser Tartary, towards the east; by Beparabria, Moldavia, Transylvania, and Hungary, towards the south; and by Pomerania, Brandenburg, Silesia, and Moravia, towards the west. It extends from 46 deg. 30 min. to 56 deg. 30 min. north latitude.

The air of Poland is temperate and healthful in general, but is exceedingly cold in the northern parts; and as it lies almost in the centre of a large continent, at a distance from the sea in most parts, the weather is more serene and settled, both in winter and summer, than in those countries which border upon the ocean. The lakes lie chiefly in the Greater Poland; Cujavia, and the territory of Lublin, and both lakes and rivers abound with fish. Its principal rivers are the Weisfel, or Vistula, the Wasta, or Vasta, the Nieper, or Beristhenes, the Neistor, or Tyra, the Devina, the Bog, or Bohurst, the Bug, and the Nicmen, or Ruffe.

The mountains in this country are very inconsiderable, except those which divide it from Hungary, being a ridge of craggy hills, about three hundred miles in length, called the Carpathian mountains, from whence several considerable rivers arise, which fall into the Euxine and Baltic seas.

The Greater Poland, in which is comprehended Cujavia, contains seven palatinates, or governments. The chief town of Pofnania, which is the most western part of Poland, is Pornan, which is a bishop's see, situated on the river Vasta. It stands in a plain, surrounded by little hills, and is defended by a double wall and ditch: the town is small, but beautiful, being built, for the most part, of free-stone. The principal public buildings are the castle, the cathedral church, and the bishop's palace, which stand in the suburbs; and two colleges, one of which belongs to the jesuits. The city is governed by a starosta, chosen annually out of the Schipins, or Aldenna, who, during the time of the enjoyment of this office, has the title of general of Great Poland.

The city of Gruma is situated on the marshes, between twenty and thirty miles to the eastward of Pornan; it is an archbishop's see, and gives a title to the primate of Poland. It was founded by Leckus, their first monarch, and was antiently the metropolis of the whole kingdom. It is now the residence of the archbishop and primate of Poland, and enjoys very large privileges. In the cathedral is said to be laid up an immense treasure, offered by the votaries of St. Adelbert, whose tomb stands in the middle of the church. It was plated over with silver by king Sigismund the Third. The gates of this church are all of Corinthian brass, finely wrought.

The principal towns of the palatinate of Kalish, are Kalish, the same name as the palatinate itself, situated on the river Profna, about forty miles to the southward of Pornan. It is defended only with a single brick wall, and some low towers. Here are some religious houses, a magnificent jesuits college, and some ruins of an old castle.

The other chief city of Kalish is Kolo, situated near the Wasta, about thirty miles to the eastward of Pornan; the town is built with timber, &c. surrounded with a mud wall.

The chief town of the palatinate of Sciadia bears the same name, and is situated on the Vasta, about fourteen miles to the southward of Pornan: it is defended by a strong castle and wall.

Rava, the principal town of the palatinate of that name, is situated in a plain on the river Rava, about fifty miles south-west of Warsaw. It is mostly built

of wood, and is defended by a castle, where state prisoners are usually kept.

Lavitzin, in the palatinate of Rava, is situated about twenty miles from Rava, where the primate of Poland has a noble palace. The church is a beautiful structure; besides which here are several considerable abbeys and monasteries.

Lancinia, the palatinate and city of the same name, is situated on the river Bfura, about fifty miles north-west of Rava. It stands on a plain, and is defended by a castle built upon a rock.

Uladislaw is the chief town of the palatinate of Bresty, and is situated about sixty miles to the eastward of Guesna. It is the residence of the archbishop of Cujavia, and hath a cathedral, built after the Gothic manner.

Cruswick is the principal town in the palatinate of Inavlooz, in the territory of Cujavia. It is situated near the lake of Goplo, and is accounted the most antient city in Poland, next to Grusna.

There are three palatinates in the province of Lesser Poland. In the palatinate of Cracow, the chief towns are Cracow, the metropolis of the kingdom, situated in a spacious plain, near the Vistula. It is the largest and best built town in Poland; the houses are of free-stone, the streets broad, and the public buildings magnificent. It is divided into four quarters, viz. Cracow, properly so called, which is surrounded by a high wall, and defended by a noble castle, founded on a rock, on the banks of the Vistula. Here stands the king's palace on a hill, affording a most delightful prospect over the neighbouring country: and here is the famous cathedral of Stanislaus, whose tomb brought immense riches to that church. Here the kings of Poland are usually crowned and buried. The quarter of Casimir lies on the further side of the river, and is joined to the rest of the town by a wooden bridge. The other two quarters of Shadomia and Cleparia lie on the banks of the Vistula, between Cracow and the abovesaid bridge. Besides the cathedral, there are fifty parish churches in the town and castle; the most celebrated is that dedicated to the Virgin Mary. In this city also is an university, begun by Casimir the Great, and finished about the year 1401, and contains eleven colleges. Here are also fourteen grammar-schools; all which colleges and schools are under the government of a rector: and very few persons are advanced, either in church or state, who have not received their education here.

This city is supposed to have taken its name from Cracus, or Gracchus, one of the first dukes of Poland, descended from the family of the Gracchi in Rome, at least, if we can give any credit to Polish historians. It was made an archbishop's see at the first planting of Christianity here; but upon some difference with the pope, it was removed to Grusna: however, this city is still the see of a bishop, suffragan to the archbishop of Grusna; here the supreme court of judicature is held, and in the castle the crown and regalia are kept.

The city of Ofwieczin is the capital of a duchy of the same name, and is seven Polish miles from Cracow. This city is built of timber, as most of the rest are, and hath a wooden castle.

Zator is also the capital of a duchy of that name; is built of wood, and stands in a plain near the river Vistula, about five Polish miles from Cracow.

The city of Severia is the capital of a large duchy, to which it communicates its name, and is defended by a strong castle, situated in the middle of a lake.

Czentochova, near which is a monastery, is famous for having a picture of the blessed virgin, said to be drawn by St. Luke, which occasions the resort of a multitude of pilgrims, with the richest offerings. Here the traveller is shewn large quantities of gold and silver plate ornaments for the altars, and habits enriched with pearls and precious stones, the gifts of the Polish nobility. The monks pretend that many miracles have been wrought here; they are possessed

possessed of a large territory about their monastery, and have a garrison of three hundred soldiers in it. This may be compared to Loretto, both for its wealth, and the superstition of its votaries. In this palatinate are also several cities, towns, palaces, and religious houses, besides those already mentioned.

Sindomir is the second palatinate in the Lesser Poland; the chief city is called Sendomir, which is pleasantly situated on the side of a little hill, on the banks of the Vistula, and is much frequented on account of the courts of judicature being held here. It lies thirty-two Polish miles south of Warsaw, and twenty-eight east of Cracow. It is defended by a strong wall and castle, besides other regular fortifications.

The city of Zawichost is built with wood on the river Vistula. It is defended by a castle with a double wall.

Lublin is the third palatinate of Lesser Poland; the chief city bears the same name, and is situated on a river, about fifty-eight miles to the northward of Sendomir. It is a small well-built town, and is defended by a castle, and is much frequented by Turkish, German, Muscovite and Armenian merchants. The Jews inhabit the suburbs, where they have a synagogue. Here are two courts of justice annually held, which occasions a large number of the gentry to assemble at this place. The other towns of this palatinate are not worthy notice.

The duchy of Lithuania is another province of Poland, though it may rather be called an independent state, in alliance with Poland, than a province belonging to it. It is governed by its own laws and officers, though united under one sovereign, or head, of the two nations, and having one representative body of the whole.

Wilna is a palatinate of this duchy, which joins to Samogitia: the chief towns are Wilna, or Valenski, situated on the confluence of the rivers Wilia and Wilna. It is a large, populous, and trading city, the capital of all Lithuania, and a bishop's see. The public buildings are magnificent; amongst them are the palace of the ancient duke, and the castle: The cathedral, and many of the churches and monasteries, as well as the colleges belonging to the universities, are built of stone; but the private houses are of wood, and make but a mean appearance. The university was founded in 1579. The cathedral stands within the castle, wherein is interred the body of St. Casimir, having a large silver tomb, of great value, built over it.

In this city is held the grand tribunal for Lithuania. The Muscovites made themselves masters of Wilna in the year 1655, but were immediately obliged to restore it to the Poles, who have remained masters of it ever since.

The city of Wilkomirz is situated on the river Seviara, and is about thirty-five miles north-west of Wilna, to which belongs a very large district, wherein are several considerable towns belonging to the crown, the bishops and nobility.

Braclaw is the second palatinate in the duchy of Lithuania; it lies north-east of Wilna, on the confines of Courland. Braclaw is the principal town, which is built of wood, and is situated on the sides of a large lake, being defended by a castle built upon a rock.

To the eastward of Braclaw lies the palatinate of Polorsko, which joins to Muscovy. The chief town is Polooz, situated on the river Dwina, and is about a hundred miles east of Braclaw. This place was in the possession of the Muscovites in the year 1579, when it was recovered from them by Stephen Botori, king of Poland. It has frequently been taken and retaken since that time, but it is now in possession of the Poles.

Witepsk is another palatinate of Lithuania, and lies to the eastward of Wilna. The chief towns are Witepsko, situated on the Dwina, about fifty miles east of Polorsko. This is a frontier town towards

Russia, and has usually a good garrison of soldiers in it. Mofrilow is another large town of this palatinate, where the Muscovites bring fur and other merchandize to trade with the Poles.

The principal town of the palatinate of Troki bears the same name, and is situated on a point of land that shoots out into a lake, and is surrounded by inaccessible marshes, about twenty miles west of the city of Wilna.

Grodno is situated to the southward of Troki, on the river Niemer, over which there is a fine bridge, esteemed the best in Poland. Here is a college belonging to the jesuits. The town is meanly built, but the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade.

Minski is another palatinate of this duchy; the chief town, of the same name, is situated in a marsh, about fourscore miles from Wilna, and is defended by a double wall and two castles.

The palatinate of Muilaw lies to the eastward of Minski, and is bounded by the Nieper, which separates it from Muscovy towards the east. The chief town is Muilaw, which is built with timber, and is situated on the river Sofa, about a hundred and fifty miles east of Minski. The town is a frontier against Russia, and has usually a pretty good garrison of soldiers.

The palatinate of Novogrodeck lies to the south-west of Lithuania, having Troki on the north, and Trienski to the east. The chief town is Novogrodeck, a large city built with timber, it is situated on the river Niemer, and is sixty miles south of Wilna. In this city and Trienski, the diet of Lithuania is alternately held.

The province of Prussia is bounded by the Baltic-sea on the north, by Lithuania, and Lomogitia on the east; by proper Poland and Warsovia towards the south, and by Pomerania towards the west. It is divided into Regal and Ducal Prussia; Regal Prussia takes up the western part, and is subject to Poland, and Ducal Prussia the eastern part, and is subject to the elector of Brandenburg, whose father some years since assumed the title of king of Prussia, from the eastern part of this country under his dominion, and was recognized as king by the rest of the European powers.

Regal Prussia is divided into three palatinates, viz. Pomerania, Culm, and Marienburgh.

Pomerania is situated on the left side of the river Wesel or Vistula; Dantzick is the principal town, which was but a village in the year 1295, when king Primislaus made great additions to it, and cast it into the form of a city, and in 1343 it was walked round by the knights of the Teutonic order. Two rivulets pass through the town, supplying it with water, and turning abundance of mills. The houses are well built of stone, or brick, six or seven stories high; and the granaries, wherein vast quantities of corn are deposited, are still higher, to which the shipping may lie close and take in their loading. The public buildings, which are very magnificent, are the great church of St. Mary's, the town-house, the arsenal, the place of St. Dominick, the exchange, and jesuits college.

This city hath undergone many revolutions. The Danes, the Poles, and the knights of the Teutonic order, were successively masters of it. In 1454, John Casimir, king of Poland, gained the possession of it, and granted many privileges to the citizens, who, notwithstanding, in defence of the Augsburg confession, took the part of Maximilian, of Austria, against the Poles; whereupon they were besieged by Stephen, king of Poland, but, by the mediation of neutral princes, were restored to their religion and liberties. This city is under the protection of Poland at this day, but governed by their own magistrates, who determine all criminal causes finally, and all civil causes, not exceeding a thousand livres, and levy taxes on the inhabitants; one half of the customs only, and the profits of some mills belonging to the crown.

The inhabitants are computed at two hundred thou-

thousand, most part of them are Germans, and their jurisdiction extends forty miles round the city. They send two representatives to the diet of Poland, and are permitted to coin their own money, with the effigies of the king on one side, and the arms of the city on the reverse. They maintain a garrison at their own expence, but have no fleet; though here are abundance of merchant ships of considerable burthen. They trade to all the countries in Europe, except the East and West Indies. The established religion is Lutheran; but papists, anabaptists, and calvinists, are tolerated among them.

The magistracy of Dantzick consists of thirty senators, among whom are several merchants and gentlemen of the long robe: none of the clergy but Lutherans are admitted into this body, except four Calvinists. The senators continue for life; the first four of them are styled burgo-masters, out of whom a president is annually chosen: next to these are thirteen consuls, who choose the said burgo-masters out of their body as often as there is a vacancy, and elect all other officers of the city.

Though this city is under the protection of Poland, it has been frequently necessitated to apply to other powers to defend it against the insults of potent neighbours; and particularly against the Swedes, who knowing it to be a wealthy city, either fined, or made some pretence to extort sums of money from them, particularly in the year 1706; the English, the Dutch, and the king of Prussia, entered into an alliance for their protection.

The abbey of Oliva stands to the north-east of Dantzick, which is famous for the peace concluded there, in the year 1660, between the king of Sweden, on the one part; and the emperor, the king of Poland, and the elector of Brandenburg on the other.

The palatinate of Culm lies on the eastern side of the Vistula, between that river and the province of Great Poland. The chief town is Culm, which is situated on a hill near the banks of the Vistula, about fifty miles south of Dantzick. It was once a famous city, and a bishop's see; but having suffered much by the ravages of war, the bishoprick was removed to Culingue, a small town, about twelve miles to the south-east of it.

The city of Thorn is situated on the Vistula, twenty miles south of Culm. This city is said to be the best built of any in Royal Prussia, the houses being more magnificent, and the streets broader than at Dantzick, and the town-house only to be exceeded by that of Amsterdam; here is also a small university: but nothing has rendered this town more famous than the late contests between the papists and the protestants, in which most of the protestants interposed in favour of their brethren, but at last left them unaccountably to the mercy of their enemies. It has been frequently taken and retaken by the Poles and Swedes. The last time the Swedes made themselves masters of it was in 1703; but the Poles took possession of it again on the king of Sweden's misfortune at Pultowa, the fortifications having been first demolished by that prince.

The third palatinate of Regal Prussia is Marienburgh; the chief town is of the same name, and is situated on the Nogat, which is a branch of the Vistula, twenty-five miles south-east of Dantzick, and about twenty south-west of Elbing. It was antiently the chief city of the Teutonic knights, founded by the cross-bearer of that order, and is said to have taken its name from a miraculous image of the Virgin Mary. It is now but meanly built with wood, and does not abound in wealth.

The situation of Elbing is very pleasant; it is populous, and is divided into the old and new town: a considerable trade is carried on here. It was antiently a free Imperial city, after which, the knights of the Teutonic order gained the dominion of it. When Dantzick and Thorn submitted to Poland, it followed their example. It hath been more than once taken by the Swedes, and retaken by the Poles.

The territory of Warmia is in this part of Polish Prussia; some geographers call it the fourth palatinate. The gentry here are exempt from the regal jurisdiction, and are governed by their bishop, who is a prince of the empire.

Ducal or Brandenburg Prussia, is that from whence the present king of Prussia takes his title as duke of Brandenburg. Its chief towns are Koningberg, situated at the mouth of the river Pregel, and is the capital of the province: it is a large well built populous city, and is a place of good trade. Here is a cathedral, and an university founded by duke Albert. Memel, another town in Ducal Prussia, is situated on a fresh water bay, and has a convenient harbour; the said bay having communication with the Baltic, near the city. It is defended by a castle, and the situation is naturally strong, being surrounded by lakes and marshes. The other towns in Ducal Prussia are Pillaw and Heligfreil.

The provinces of Samogitia and Courland come next to be described. Samogitia contains two towns, viz. Roscine, which is a small one, and situated on the river Dubissa, about four score miles north-east of Koningberg and Midnith, or Vormatia, which is the seat of the bishop of Samogitia.

The territory of Courland is bounded by the river Dwina: it is in length about a hundred and fifty miles, but in breadth no more than thirty. This country is at present under the dominion of its own duke, who pays homage to the king of Poland. Goldingen is situated on the river Wetaw, about thirty miles from the Baltic. Windaw is situated at the mouth of the river Wetan, near the Baltic. Mittaw is the capital of the whole duchy, and the residence of the duke of Courland. It is defended by a magnificent castle, but the town is meanly built.

Warsaw is the chief city of the province of Mazovia. It is esteemed by some to be the metropolis of the kingdom, because it is the residence of the court, and the place where the grand diet assembles; but Cracow also claims the honour of being the capital of Poland, as hath been already observed. Warsaw is situated on the Vistula. The public buildings are a square palace, in which the king resides. Opposite to it, on the other side the river, is another palace, where the diet of Poland used to sit: there is a third palace, built by king Casimir; and about a league from this city is a fourth, built by king John Sobieski. The other public buildings are the church of St. John the Baptist, the arsenal, and the castle.

The city of Warsaw was almost consumed by a fire, which happened in the year 1708, and lasted nine days. In the neighbouring plains, the nobility meet, and reside in tents, at the election of a new king.

Czenko is situated on the Vistula, thirty miles south of Warsaw, and is remarkable only for being the residence of the palatine.

Polachia is a small territory, situated between Mazovia and Lithuania. The chief town is Bielk, which is defended by a strong castle.

Polisca is bounded by Lithuania and Polachia on the north, by Volhinia on the east, by Red Russia towards the south, and by the Lesser Poland on the west; is about two hundred miles in length, and sixty in breadth. The chief town is Breste, which is situated on the river Bug, an hundred miles to the eastward of Warsaw, and is defended by a castle built on a rock.

Red Russia, or Little Russia as it is sometimes called, to distinguish it from Muscovy, or Great Russia, is about two hundred miles long, and one hundred broad; it was antiently much larger, and comprehended all Volhinia and Podolia. This province is divided into three palatinates, viz. Chelm, Belez, and Limberg.

In the northern part of this province is the palatinate of Chelm; its chief town bears the same name. It was formerly a bishop's see, but having been nearly destroyed by the Tartars, the bishop's seat was removed

moved to Kranistow, about twenty miles to the southward of it.

The palatinate of Belz lies to the southward of Chelm. The chief town is Belz, situated in a morass, about fifty miles to the southward of Chelm.

Of the three provinces, Limberg is the most southern, the chief city bears the same name; it is the capital of all Red Russia, and the see of an archbishop. It is situated on the river Poltow, which falls into the Berg, and is about a hundred and fifty miles distance from Cracow to the eastward.

The chief town in the upper part of the province of Podolia is Caminieck, which is a bishop's see, the capital of Podolia, and a palatinate. It is a well built populous city, surrounded by rocks, and fortified by art, and is defended by a castle. The Turks made themselves masters of it in the year 1762, and held it till the peace of Charlovitz, in the year 1699, when it was restored to the Poles.

Braclaw is the chief town of the Lower Podolia, and is the capital of a palatinate. This town has been very much plundered by the Tartars, and is not in a flourishing condition, though few places would be more fruitful if the lands were cultivated.

The Higher Volhinia has Lucko for its principal town, which, indeed, is the capital of all Volhinia: the city is large, and an episcopal see, subject to the archbishop of Goruna. Lower Volhinia is divided into two parts by the river Nieper: its principal city is Kiow.

The Polish nation is very remarkable for vivacity of spirit, long life, and strength of body: they are generally open hearted and honest, more apt to be deceived than to deceive, and are not so easily provoked as appeared: they are courteous and hospitable to strangers, and will frequently invite them to reside at their houses. They apply themselves early to letters, but having acquired a perfect knowledge of their own and the Latin tongue, they think this sufficient. It is said that there is no place in the world where they speak Latin so well, even the women, as they do in Poland. The nobility and gentry are fond of warlike employments, and are great travellers. They endeavour also to qualify themselves for employments in church and state, leaving trade and husbandry entirely to the common people. They are so enured to hardships, that they look even upon the Germans as an effeminate people, and their armies have been known to lie abroad in the snow. The soldiers want discipline, otherwise they would be invincible.

The inhabitants of Poland are very fond of making a great figure, and entertaining a number of servants, horses, and arms, for that purpose. Their persons are rather tall and bulky, their complexions fair, and their hair usually a pale yellow: their constitutions are good, and their looks healthful. They cut the hair of their heads short, and shave their beards, leaving only a large whisker on each lip; their mien is stately, and their countenances grave. They carry a pole-ax, a sabre, and a cutlass, by their sides, which they never put off but when they go to bed. They wear a vest which reaches down to the middle of the leg, and a kind of gown over it, lined with furs, and girded with a sash: the sleeves of it are close, like those of a waistcoat. They wear a fur cap on their heads, but no neckcloth. Under their vests they wear a shirt, made almost like a woman's shift, without collar or ribbands. Their breeches are wide, and made but of one piece with their stockings. Instead of shoes, they always wear Turkey leather boots, both abroad and at home, with thin soles, and deep iron heels like a half moon. When they appear on horseback, they wear over all a short cloak, which is generally covered with furs both within and without. The people of quality wear fables, and others the skins of tygers, leopards, &c. The peasants usually wear a sheep-skin with the wool on in winter; and in summer, a thick coarse cloth; and their shoes and buskins are made with the bark of trees: they wear no linen at all.

The habits of the Polish women resembled the men in a great measure formerly, but now those of quality copy the French and Germans in their dress. Both men and women are very extravagant; they have very large wardrobes, and will have their servants dressed nearly as well as themselves; on which account they sometimes spend their estates, and are reduced to great wants. This prodigality is not confined to their habits, their buildings, furniture, &c. partake of the same profusion.

The Polish houses consist chiefly of ground floors, and they seldom live above stairs; neither are their buildings united, but the dwelling-house is over-against the gate, the kitchen and offices on one side, and a round or square court, and the stables, on the other. It has been the fashion, of late years, to build with brick or stone; but formerly all the private, and some of the public buildings, were of timber.

The rooms are usually hung with tapestry, and the rest of the furniture is proportionably rich, except where they are liable to the incursions of the Tartars, and there they have as little furniture as possible.

The Polish gentry have seldom any gardens or orchards to their houses, though the soil is extremely fit for them; but there are bagnios in every house, and stoves, the women having theirs separate from those of the men. There are also public baths in every Polish town for the use of the common people, to the use of which, their constant health is very much imputed: they bathe every day. The huts of the peasants are built with poles, in a circular form, and are open on the top to let out the smoke; they are covered with boards or thatch, and, as they generally consist of only one apartment, the people and their cattle sleep together.

The principal nobility and gentry of Poland have their horse and foot-guards, whom they keep, night and day, at the gates of their houses: these generally go before their coaches in the streets. But the most considerable figure they make is at the general diet, or assembly of the states; where some of them have from five hundred to a thousand guards to attend them. They esteem themselves not only equal, but superior to German princes, especially such of them as are senators; and indeed they want little to distinguish them from sovereigns in their respective districts, except the privilege of coining money.

When they sit down to dinner or supper, they have their trumpets and music playing, and a great number of gentlemen to wait on them at table, who all serve in their different offices with the most profound respect; for though all the gentlemen of Poland are said to be on a footing, as having votes in the diet, yet wealth will even create a distinction; and the inferior gentry here often find themselves under a necessity of serving the rich who can maintain them. Indeed, the patron they serve is usually very civil to them, and permits the eldest to eat with him at table with his hat off, and every one of them hath his servant to wait on him.

Venison, wild fowl, and river fish (for they have no sea fish), they have in plenty; but the Poland beef, veal, or mutton, is not in any esteem. They eat but little bread, though there is plenty of corn, as they prefer roots to it, which they dress in different ways: soup and broth are not much admired. They are immoderately fond of pork, bacon, and peas.

They have very large quantities of plate in their houses, which they exhibit at feasts. Those who are invited bring their servants with them, and it is no uncommon thing to see a gentleman give his servant part of his meat, which he eats as he stands behind him, and to let him drink out of the same cup with him. Though there is usually great plenty of provision served up, there is very little returned to the family, but the gentlemen's servants seize what is left: they generally have a napkin, on purpose to carry off the sweet-meats for their ladies.

After the cloth is taken away, and the ladies are retired,

tired, the gentlemen usually sit and drink, and smoke a great while. Bumpers are pretty much in fashion, nor will they easily excuse any person from pledging them.

In Poland, they make their beer of ground wheat, which is their common drink. They import great quantities of wines from other countries.

The inhabitants of this country never eat any salted meat; it is generally roasted, and is very fresh. Their drink is spirituous and strong, and they use themselves and their children very hardily. They will sleep upon the ground without a bed, in frost and snow; and carry about their young infants naked, in their arms, in the severest weather: they take a great deal of exercise. The confirmed health of these people is astonishing, their vigour equally so, which may possibly be augmented from these circumstances, added to their great freedom and privileges. Musick and conversation, which they are very fond of, may likewise have a good effect upon them. Morose, and melancholy tempers generally prey upon their unhappy possessors, and are often conducive to their want of health and strength.

The Polish gentlemen generally ride on horseback, but as it is an open country, they frequently drive a pair of horses in a calash, especially on journies. There are very few inns upon the road, but boarded booths are built at proper distances, without furniture, where the traveller is at liberty to lodge. The keeper of the booth is obliged to find straw for his guests. Travellers usually carry their provisions with them. Travelling is rather dangerous, on account of the many waters which it is necessary to pass. The cold, in winter, is very intense, especially in the northern parts, on which account travellers are usually provided with cases, lined with fur, to put their feet in; and the horsemen line their boots, and seldom travel without a cordial. Their noses are also said to be in some danger of being frozen; the remedy they use is to rub them with snow.

A very great quantity of corn grows in Poland, more than in any other kingdom in Europe, particularly of rye and wheat, which the Hollanders import in large quantities. The river Weisel or Vistula runs quite across the kingdom, from south to north, and makes the shipping the corn very convenient: it is carried down that stream in barges to Dantzick, where they keep large granaries by the water-side.

The most common way of manuring their ground is by burning it. When the heart of a fine piece of land is worn out, they take the same method with another, being under no necessity of ploughing the same continually, very large plains lying uncultivated. Their ploughs are very much like ours, but in some provinces are made entirely of wood, without any iron work about them; and when one of their governors obliged them to fortify their ploughs with iron as other people do, there happening to be an unseasonable time, and a bad crop after it, they could never be persuaded to strengthen them with iron again, but chose to let their land lie fallow, than be put out of their old way.

They fatten a great number of black cattle in Poland, and send them into Germany. They have also a good breed of horses.

The exports of Poland consist of wheat, rye, barley, oats, pulse, and generally of all kinds of grain. Oxen, sheep, horses, hogs, hemp, flax, linen, hops, hides, tallow, leather, furs brought out of Muscovy and dressed here, Polish furs, honey, wax, timber, pot ashes, pitch, masts, planks, salt, beer, vitriol, nitre, lead, iron, copper, glass, pit-coal, earthen ware, and wool, the last of which there is great plenty of, and tolerably good.

The Poles import cloth, silk tapestries, rich furs, jewels, gold, and silver, wines, spices, salt fish, fruit, and tin; and notwithstanding their exports are large and valuable, their imports far exceed them, and the balance of trade is vastly against them, for which several reasons are assigned. The following are not in-

considerable, viz. Their gentry, or men of fortunes never interfere in trade or merchandize, except it is in Prussia; on the contrary, they spend their whole revenues in rich habits, furniture, splendid equipages, and a profuse way of living. They want the advantage of the sea for foreign traffick, and have only Dantzick, and another port or two, in all this large country. The Tartars lying between them and Turkey, renders all traffick on that side very hazardous, and precarious. They have very few manufactures, and those they have are not much improved. Linen, leather, hard-ware and earthen-ware, compose the whole list of their manufactures.

In Poland, there is no distinction between nobility and gentry, nor are there any degrees of nobility as in other countries: neither the king, nor republic confer any titles of honour; nor is there any difference made between them, but what their officers, employments, or greatness of their estates create. A noble Pole despises the highest title that can be conferred by foreign princes. Every Polish gentleman is a petty sovereign in his own lands. His tenants, or subjects, as he calls them, are under the jurisdiction of such officers as he shall appoint. It is but in some few cases that the superior courts take cognizance of any offences committed within their districts. If the gentleman kills one of his tenants, he is liable to a fine; or if he ravishes a tenant's wife, or daughter, the family are enfranchised by that means, and he loses their service.

Notwithstanding the common people of Poland are subject to many oppressions, and are looked upon as in a miserable condition, they live in great plenty. Their landlords leave them enough to maintain their families, and the peasants are not reduced to that distress which some of our cottagers are.

The forces of Poland, though formerly very considerable, are now much reduced, and seldom exceed forty thousand men. The army consist chiefly of horse. That body called the hussars, amount to about fifteen hundred, who are inclosed in armour from head to foot; their weapons are pistols, lances, and sabres. Another body, called *Tovanyz*, have no other armour but a breast-plate, helmet, and gorget; their weapons are carbines, bows, arrows, and sabres; both these bodies are picked men, and adorn their heads with the feathers of ostriches, cranes, turkies, &c. covering their armour with the skins of tygers, bears, or leopards, and look very terrible in the field. The Polish foot are very contemptible, and serve rather for pioneers, and other drudgeries in the army, than to encounter the enemy.

The fortified towns in Poland are very few, so that they do not much trouble themselves about a train of artillery, and have scarce an engineer in the country. When they have occasion for cannon, they are brought from some neighbouring city, and they are obliged to German engineers to manage them. The only fortification they have on the side of Turkey is *Caninieck*, and this does not seem capable of any long siege. The other fortified towns are not worth naming. The Poles are so far from looking upon it as a disadvantage to be thus destitute of fortified towns, that they impute the preservation of their country and liberties chiefly to the want of them. It is true, they have been subject to the incursions of their enemies, and one part or other of the kingdom has been overrun by them, but they have been forced to retire as suddenly as they advanced, meeting with no fortresses where they might fix themselves, and have never been able to maintain their ground in this country for many hundreds of years past, but the Poles yet remain an unconquered people.

In Poland, the established religion is the Roman catholic, and they are very zealous and bigotted. Neither the regular nor secular clergy are admirable for their morals. The laity are in general devout, and generous in their benefactions to the churches and altars of the saints; but they are not very compassionate towards the distressed and poor, suffering frequently

quently their own slaves and menial servants to perish for want of necessaries; and they behave towards their unhappy wretches as if they were of another species.

Having given this compleat history of Poland, we shall proceed to give the reader as complete a one of the Netherlands, including the United Provinces, and conclude our description of Europe by a particular history of Great Britain and Ireland, with their adjacent islands.

The Low countries, or Netherlands, were so denominated from their low situation at the mouths of several great rivers, viz. the Maese, the Rhine, the Scheld, &c. lying between 2 and 7 degrees of east longitude, and 49 and 54 degrees of north latitude. They are about three hundred miles in length, and two hundred in breadth.

The Netherlands were antiently part of Gallia, Belgica, and afterwards constituted part of the circle of Burgundy, and consist at present of seventeen provinces. The seven northern provinces revolted from the Spaniards, and entered into a treaty of union for their mutual defence in the year 1579, at Utrecht, and obtained the name of the seven United Provinces; the greatest part of the other ten, being subject to the house of Austria, are called the Austrian Netherlands.

The Austrian or French Netherlands consist of ten provinces, viz. Brabant, Antwerp, Mechlin or Malines, Limburg, Luxemburg, Namur, Hainault, the Cambresis, Astori, and Flanders.

These provinces are very fruitful, and produce good corn and pasture, and their gravelly light lands are now as valuable as the rich heavy ground, by the improvements they have made, with sown grafs, turnips, &c. but chiefly by the implantation of flax and hemp; their manufactures of linen and lace are brought to great perfection, viz. their lawns, cambrick, Mechlin and Brussels lace; their tapestry is very rich, and they have still a good woollen manufacture, particularly light stuffs and camblets.

The face of the country is generally flat, especially Flanders, where there is scarce a hill, or stone to be met with. The richest land lies between Dunkirk and Bruges, extending forty miles in length, abounding in wheat, barley, and good meadow and pasture land; but between Bruges and Ghent, and Ghent and Antwerp, is a gravelly or sandy soil; and that part of Brabant which lies between Antwerp and Holland, is equally unfit for corn, but enriched with plantations of flax, hemp, and hops. The rest of the Austrian Netherlands consist of little hills and villages, woods, inclosed grounds and open fields, not unlike England.

Their numerous rivers and navigable canals are very advantageous to them, and make the carriage of goods from one part of the country to the other very reasonable.

The woollen manufacture was very considerable in this part of the world, while Bruges was the market for English wool; and the foreign trade of Antwerp exceeded that of any part of Europe, until the Dutch built forts at the mouth of the Scheld, and turned the current trade to Holland. No country has more considerable towns, or better fortifications. It was the seat of war for near two hundred years past; the French, Spaniards, and their allies, perpetually contending for this rich country.

The government of the respective provinces is vested in the sovereign, and the states of each province, which consist of the bishop, abbots, and dignified clergy; of the nobility and gentry, and the burgeses of their great towns who meet at Brussels, but assemble in separate houses, and make laws for their respective provinces. The civil and canon laws are in force here, where they do not interfere with the municipal laws of the country.

No foreign forces ought to be introduced into this country, by the antient laws of it; but this is now disregarded both by the Austrians and French, as well as some of the rest of their privileges. By the treaty

of Utrecht, their barrier towns were to be garrisoned by twenty-five thousand Dutch. Popery is the established religion, but it is professed rather moderately; and the inquisition has lost its baneful influence.

The United Netherlands are situated between 3 and 7 deg. of east longitude, and between 51 and 54 deg. of north latitude, bounded by the German or British seas on the west and north, by Westphalia on the east, and by the Austrian Netherlands on the south, and contains seven provinces, viz. Holland Proper, Zeland, Friesland, Groningen, Overysfel, Guilderland, and Utrecht.

The Zeuder sea, which is a large shallow bay, divides this country almost into two parts, and the Dollart bay divides Groningen from East Friesland. This country is a perfect level, and has not a hill on it, but abounds with bogs and marshes. There are several lakes in Holland and West Friesland; indeed one half of the country may be called a lake in the winter, as it lies under water; though in the summer season it affords rich pastures.

Some people imagine, that the United Provinces have, in a great measure, been gained out of the sea, by casting up banks, and draining them. Others are of opinion, that there has been a great deal of them lost by inundations of the sea, and tempestuous seasons; and both these conjectures may be right, for their seas and rivers appear, in many places, to be above the land at the time of high water, and are only kept out by prodigious banks of earth, called dykes. The inundations have been frequent and alarming.

There is scarce a good harbour on this coast, notwithstanding the country is so famous for its trade and shipping: the best are Flushing, Rotterdam, and Helvoetsluys. The harbour of Amsterdam is very incommodious, and is situated in such shallow water, that ships of any burthen cannot come near it unless at high water, and even then they are obliged to unload great part of their cargoes before they can enter. This is particularly inconvenient for a city which has, in a manner, engaged the trade of the whole world.

Holland appears to be entirely cut through with canals, which lead to every town and village, and almost to every farm house. The sight of such a number of sails steering every-where through the land, has an odd effect, and seems to indicate, that there are as many people living upon the water as on the land.

Sir William Temple says, that the air of this country would be a perpetual fog and mist, were it not for the severe frosts which purify it, and never fail to visit them with every east wind, for almost four months in the year. Though this is necessary for their health, it is a disadvantage to their trade and commerce, for their harbours are frequently shut up in winter for two or three months together.

The spring is much shorter, and less agreeable, in the United Provinces, than in England, the winter colder, and some part of the summer much hotter; nor is it uncommon for the violence of the one to give way to that of the other, without any intermediate temperate season.

Were it not for the neatness and cleanliness of their houses and streets, their country would scarce be habitable; the air would corrupt every hot season, and expose the natives to infectious distempers, which indeed they seldom escape three summers together, especially at Leyden, where the waters stagnate more than they do in any other part of the country.

The gout and scurvy are the chief disorders of this country; but they are often visited with malignant fevers at Amsterdam and Leyden, which lie mostly in the head, and frequently occasion sudden death. If the patient recovers, he continues a long while in a languishing condition. The plague is seldom known here, at least all conversation about it is suppressed; and no distinction is made, as with us, what distemper any person dies of. Long life is a blessing seldom known in this country; both men and women begin

Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels

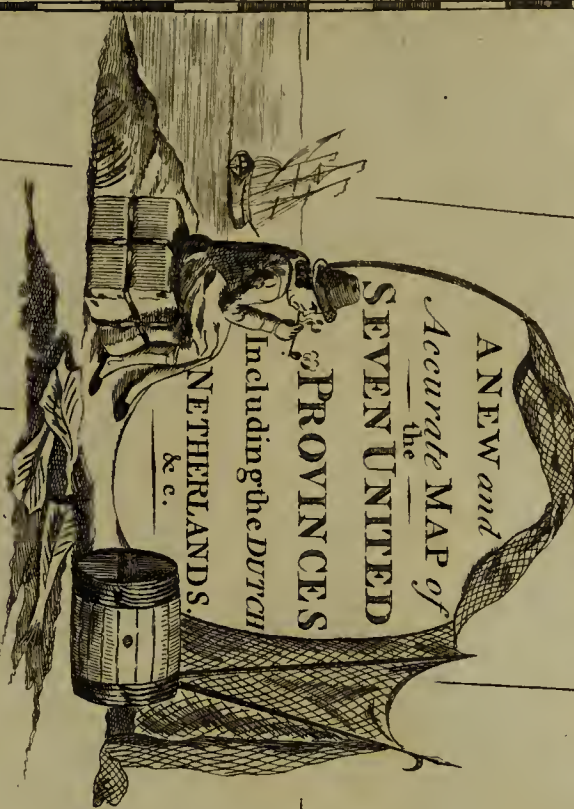


Tanbo pinx.

Roberts sculp.

NATIVES of HOLLAND,
with their Diversions during the Winter Season.

A NEW and Accurate MAP of the SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES of the NETHERLANDS &c. Including the DUTCH



British Statute Miles.

52
50 10 20 30 40 50 60 70

53

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9



50

51

52

53

50

51

52

53

to decay very early. Sir William Temple remarks, as an uncommon thing, that he had seen at the Hague, which is the most healthy part of Holland, two men above seventy. This shortness of life may possibly proceed from their diet, and want of exercise, as well as the badness of the air; for dried and salted flesh and fish are their usual food, and strong liquors are commonly drank. They scarce know what the usual sports mean, neither do they ride on horseback, or walk from one town to the other about business, but are drawn along in a boat by a horse on a smooth canal, which scarcely affords any motion. They are, in general, corpulent, and full of gross humours, which may be attributed to these causes.

The city of Amsterdam is the capital of Holland, and the metropolis of the seven United Provinces. The foundation of this city is laid upon several thousand piles of vast timbers, driven in with infinite labour and expence; the ground on which it is built was formerly a bog. It is secured by the Wye towards the sea, and by bastions and outworks towards the land. The principal streets are wide, and the canals, planted on each side with trees, run through them. The other streets are very narrow. They are so careful of their pavement, that all goods and merchandize are drawn upon sledges, and no wheel carriages are suffered but gentlemens coaches, for which privilege they pay a large tax. The hired coaches are set on sledges, and drawn by one horse. The harbour is spacious, containing great numbers of ships, but, as we said before, is very inconvenient.

Amsterdam is supposed to be about one-third as large as London, and contains between three and four hundred thousand inhabitants. The private houses are well built with brick; their churches are handsome, but not comparable with those in Roman catholic countries.

Eleven Calvinistic churches are built at Amsterdam, which is the established religion here. Here are likewise one English, two German, and two French churches. The Roman catholics have about thirty places where they worship; some of them are chapels, and the rest of them are apartments in private houses. The Lutherans, Anabaptists, and Jews, have also their meeting-houses; and indeed all sects are tolerated, but no churches have bells, except the Calvinistic.

The exchange at Amsterdam is a magnificent building, but not equal to that of London, either in its architecture or ornaments. The stadthouse is still more magnificent, and is said to have cost near three hundred thousand pounds in building; but this expence was considerably augmented by the driving upwards of twelve thousand large piles, or rather trees, into the bog, to lay the foundation on. Here they hold their courts of justice, and the officers and ministers of state have apartments. Here the vast treasure of the state is lodged, which is supposed to be the richest in the world, and is guarded every night by a body of the burghers, whom they chuse to intrust with the care of it, rather than to mercenary soldiers: this treasure is computed to contain three hundred tons of gold, or thirty-two millions sterling.

This bank pays no interest, though it receives interest for the sums lent to the East and West India companies; these companies trading, in some measure, for account of the state. The bank lends money, at a low interest, on all kinds of merchandize.

The East-India house is another magnificent structure, and is divided into a great number of apartments and warehouses, where the fine spices lie in heaps, and almost stifle you with their fragrance. The East-India company seems to be an independent state, or rather, the United Provinces are, in a manner, dependent on this company. Their greatest men are members of it; and as the city of Amsterdam is said to influence the province of Holland, so this company influences the government of Amsterdam.

The bridge over the river Amstel is another curi-

osity; it is six hundred and sixty feet long, and seventy broad, and from it there is an admirable prospect. This is esteemed the pleasantest walk about the city, which affords very little pleasure to any but men of business, who continue heaping up wealth to the end of their lives, without any other view than to have it said they died immensely rich. The admiralty and arsenal are good buildings, and justly admired.

There are no soldiers in Amsterdam, the citizens taking the defence upon themselves.

Haerlem is situated about ten miles west of Amsterdam; there is a communication between them by a canal. The principal building is the great church, formerly a cathedral, the largest and most elegant church in Holland. The linen manufacture established here is very considerable; it is known to us by the name of holland. Here are also several manufactures of silk and velvet.

The city of Leyden is about eighteen miles south of Amsterdam, and four miles east of the sea; it has also a communication with that city by a navigable canal. It is one of the neatest and pleasantest towns in Holland, but is very unhealthy, owing, as before observed, to the great quantities of stagnant water. This town is well fortified; but what renders it most secure, is the opportunity they have of overflowing the country, when hard pressed by an enemy.

In this city is the most considerable university in the United Provinces, and was founded by the states in 1575. It is computed, that here are sometimes two thousand students, including foreigners.

There are fine gardens about this city, and their fruits, flowers, and garden-stuff are much admired.

About three leagues south-east of Leyden is the Hague, which is sometimes called a village, because it has no walls; but from its dominions, buildings, and beautiful public walks, it may be deemed equal, if not superior, to any of their cities. It is governed by its own magistrates, and enjoys every privilege in common with other cities, except that of sending a representative to the assembly of the States. Here the states general, and the states of the province of Holland assemble. Here the prince of Orange, the foreign ministers, and other persons of distinction reside. The Hague is so different from other Dutch towns, that strangers can scarcely believe they are in Holland. Here is a French comedy established for the entertainment of persons of distinction.

The city of Delft is pleasantly situated in the meadows, six miles from the Hague. Here are but two churches, in one of which is the tomb of William I. prince of Orange, with his statue of marble upon it, and arches of brass near it. He was shot in this city by Balthazar Gerard, a zealous popish bigot, as he sat at supper. There is the figure of a dog at the feet of the statue, that is said to have died of grief for the loss of his master.

The city of Delft is remarkable for the fine earthen ware manufactured here, but otherwise it has no considerable trade. This city was almost destroyed in the year 1650, by the blowing up of a magazine of powder, but was soon afterwards rebuilt.

Rotterdam is very remarkable for its wealth and traffick; it is situated on the north of the river Maese, upwards of thirty miles south of Amsterdam. Its harbour for shipping is very commodious, ships of burthen coming up to the merchants doors; and the harbour is usually open in winter, when others are frozen; for which reason the English chiefly resort to this port, and many families of that nation are settled here.

Rotterdam is a large, well-built, populous city, and has four churches, besides three for foreigners. Here is one English church, where divine service is performed according to the rites and ceremonies of the church of England; and there is another church, in which the Scotch presbyterians assemble.

The stadthouse, the exchange, the admiralty office,

and the East-India house, are the chief public buildings, besides the churches. The town is pleasantly situated, and from the top of the great church may be seen four cities, and a multitude of other towns and villages. This part of Holland is exceedingly populous.

Dort is situated on the river Maese. The streets are wide, the houses well built, and contain a great number of inhabitants. The British merchants have two churches here, and it is their principal market for cloth. In this city was held that famous synod of Dort, in the year 1619, which met principally at the instigation of king James the First, of Britain, where the Calvinists condemned the Arminians, and established Calvinism, who have had the sole power in the government of the United Provinces ever since. All other denominations of Christians are excluded from the magistracy. The famous bishop Hall was sent over by James, as his representative, in this synod, and he could not have placed the business in better hands.

Gertrudenburg, Goude, and Naarden, have nothing particular to distinguish them.

The town of Williamstadt was built by William the First, prince of Orange. It is situated on the Roovaert, a water which divides the island of Voorn from the continent. Here the English usually embark and disembark their troops. During the wars in Flanders, five thousand English horse were landed here at one time, in the reign of king William, to reinforce the English army in Flanders.

The port town of Helvoetsluys is about five miles south of Brice, and is one of the best harbours in Holland; a first rate man of war may lie close to the keys, in the middle of the town; this is therefore the usual station for their largest ships. The English packet carries the mail thither, and brings another from thence every week, at least, if the wind permits.

In the island of Overflackce the principal town is Somersdyke, which has nothing remarkable to distinguish it.

The chief town of the island of IJlomon bears the same name, and stands almost opposite to Rotterdam.

Samerdam, or Sardam, is situated on that arm of the sea called the Wye, and is about seven miles north-west of Amsterdam. On the opposite shore is the greatest magazine of timber and naval stores in Europe. Several hundred saw-mills are perpetually at work here, and they are constantly employed in sawing plank and timber for shipping, of which they have a great stock always in hand. By this means it is in their power to build a large number of ships in a short time.

Soudam, Hoorn, Enchuyfen, Medemblich, Alemaer, Edam, and Purmer, are the principal towns in the north of Holland, but have nothing particular to distinguish them.

A little to the northward of the continent is the Texel, which is a fruitful island, six miles long, and five broad. The strait between the island and the continent is the principal passage from the ocean to the Zuider sea, through which most ships sail which are bound to Amsterdam. There is a good harbour in the Texel, where the vessels ride secure from enemies as well as storms. It was in this harbour that the arch pirate, Paul Jones, lately took shelter with his prizes; and though frequent demands were made by Sir Joseph Yorke, that he should be given up to the English, on account of the depredations he had made on their coast, the Dutch acted, as they do upon almost all occasions, in an evasive manner; they were not willing to offend the rebellious Americans, with whom they trade considerably, nor their old enemies the French; very well knowing, that the English are not at present in a condition to revenge their bad conduct, nor make them fulfil those treaties which they are bound in honour and conscience to do. Interest is the prevailing motive with the Dutch, and they very readily sacrifice both their

honour and conscience, and even the Saviour himself, if they stand in the way. It is ardently to be wished by every lover of his country, that the day will soon arrive, when the English will be able fully to revenge this base perfidy of Holland; and not only of that state, but of all others, who dare insult her flag, or side with her rebellious subjects.

The province of Zeland is next to be described, which entirely consists of islands, and lies to the south of Holland Proper.

The chief of these islands is Walcheren, which lies at the mouth of the Scheld, and is about nine miles long, and eight broad. The principal town of this island, and indeed of the whole province of Zeland, is Middleburgh, which is a large, rich, and populous city, and has a communication with the sea by a deep canal. It contains twenty churches, of which the new church is the handsomest. The town is surrounded by a wall and bastions. The stadthouse is a magnificent structure.

Zouberg, or Ramekins, is another town in this province; it is a sea port, and was ceded to queen Elizabeth, of England, for security of the money she advanced the Dutch for their defence against the Spaniards; but it is now an inconsiderable place.

The town and harbour of Flushing was likewise ceded to that queen; they are both well defended by forts and batteries. Tervere is also a fortified town and harbour, of which, and Flushing, the princes of Orange are sovereigns, who have so great an influence, that they can appoint what deputy they please to represent the province of Zeland in the assembly of the states general.

Armuyden is another port town in the province; the harbour is now choaked up, and of little use.

The second island in the province of Zeland is called South Beveland; it is about fifteen miles long, and seven broad, and was much larger, till part of it was carried away by an inundation, in the year 1532. The only considerable town in this island is Ter Goes, which is situated on the north part of it; besides which, on this island there are several gentlemens seats, and about thirty villages.

The next islands are North Beveland and Wolferdyke, which have both been much damaged and lessened by inundations of the sea; the other islands, which are Sohorven, Duvelland, and Tolen, have nothing remarkable to treat of.

The third of the United Provinces is Friesland: this province is about forty miles long, and twenty-five broad, and is subdivided into the territories of Ostergo, Westergo, and Sevenwolden.

The chief town of Ostergo is Lewarden. This city is very much admired for its elegant buildings, spacious streets, fine bridges, and the gardens which surround it.

In the city of Frankes, which is a small one, is a university, founded by the states in 1585, and endowed with part of the abbey lands, which were sequestered a little before that time.

A little to the west of Frankes is Harlingen. It is strongly situated, and well fortified, and the avenues to it may be laid under water at the approach of an enemy.

Doceum is a fortified town, situated in a fruitful country, and is remarkable for a lofty bridge, which admits vessels to pass under with their sails standing.

In the south-west part of Friesland is Staveren, which was one of the Hans towns, and anciently the capital city of the kings of the Fisons. Its harbour is now choaked up, and its trade removed to other ports.

The next province is that of Groningen, which is about thirty miles long, and twenty broad. Groningen, the chief town, formerly one of the Hans towns, stands at the confluence of two rivers; it is well fortified, and carries on a considerable trade with Germany.

The city of Dam is large, and well built, but is without fortifications. Winschoten is a fortress near the Dollart Bay, and is situated in a morass.

The province of Overijssel received its name from lying beyond the river Yffel: it is about sixty miles long, and fifty broad.

One of the principal towns of this province is Deventer, which was formerly one of the Hans towns, and is still a town of good trade, and inhabited by people of distinction.

Zevell is situated twenty miles north of Deventer, is a fortified town: the buildings are elegant, and the ramparts are planted with trees.

To the eastward of Zevell is Campen, which is a handsome, well built city, and formerly had a considerable trade, before the mouth of the Yffel was blocked up.

Coverden is situated on the confines of Germany, thirty miles to the east of Zevell; it is a frontier town, and stands in an impassable morass.

The province of Guelderland comprehends Dutch and Prussian Guelderland: Dutch Guelderland is divided into three districts, viz. Velace, Betaee, and Zutphen.

The city of Arnheim is pleasantly situated on the river Lech, in good firm ground, and in a healthy air. The princes of Orange have a palace at Dieren, ten miles from this city; and about twenty miles from hence is Loo, where king William the Third used to reside in the hunting season, which is esteemed one of the most elegant palaces belonging to the house of Orange.

There is a university at Hardwick, which is situated on the coast of the Zuider sea.

The city of Nimeguen is large, populous, and well built. The castle was antiently esteemed a place of strength, and from it is a fine view of the adjacent country. This city is famous for a treaty concluded between the allies of France, in the year 1679, called the peace of Nimeguen.

On the frontier of Germany is a fortress called Skenkenfeans, where the Rhine divides into two branches.

Twenty-five miles west of Nimeguen, Bommel is situated, on an island formed by the Maese and Waal.

The city of Zutphen is situated on the river Yffel; it is a good town, and inhabited by substantial people.

Doel and Groll are good towns, and are situated near Zutphen.

The territories of Cleve separate Prussian from Dutch Guelderland. The city of Guelder is the capital; it is a strong, though small place, in the middle of a morass.

The town of Ruremond is large and populous, well built and fortified. Vento Watchtendenk and Stevenswart belong to Prussian Guelderland.

The province of Utrecht is about thirty miles long and twenty-five broad. The city of Utrecht is large and populous, and pleasantly situated; the air is healthy, and the town is well built; it is the residence of many substantial people. Thirty-five bridges are laid over the two principal canals, which run the whole length of the city. The market-place is in the centre of the town, where several of the capital streets meet. Several beautiful walks are made without the gates of the city. It is not a place of any great strength; it has been taken by, and retaken from the French. The university was founded here by the states in 1636, to which many English dissenters went for education. Perhaps it is here that they gain that prejudice in favour of republican government, which so much prevails in this, otherwise, respectable body of men; though one would think that the arbitrary disposition of the republican government in Holland, as well as in other republics, would induce them to prefer that limited monarchy under which we might so happily live, was it not for such turbulent spirits among us.

Fifteen miles from Utrecht is the city of Amersfort, which is situated in a country abounding in corn and pasture; the natives apply themselves chiefly to husbandry. It is a well built, populous city, about three

miles in circumference; and about four miles to the northward of it is the palace of Suesdyke, a hunting-seat of the late king William's.

Wych de Dueflude and Montfort, are small towns in the province of Utrecht.

In the United Provinces the houses are generally built with brick. Those Dutch towns that have canals running through them, the banks of which are planted with trees, are very pleasant, especially in summer, as they are kept very neat and clean: the pavement is floped, and every shower washes the dirt into the canal. The inside of their houses are remarkably neat and clean. In Holland they use the best and finest linen both for beds and tables. The sides of the rooms are adorned with pictures, and their yards and gardens are filled with flowers: the Dutch are great florists; witness the auriculas, hyacinths, &c. which are brought into this kingdom from thence, and bear so considerable a price.

In cold weather they heat their rooms with stoves, which give an equal heat all over them: a cheerful fire is very seldom seen. The women use small stoves or pans of lighted turf, which they put into a little square box, and place under their feet: these are carried after people of substance upon visits, and even to church, by their servants. It is no uncommon thing for a Dutchman to take one of these stoves from under a girl's feet, and either light his pipe, or blow the coals for her.

The Dutch are of a good stature, but are rather inclined to be corpulent. We need not tell our readers that their mien and deportment is very heavy and aukward; every one who has seen a Dutchman in the streets of London must have observed this; though an opinion of the whole country must not be taken from the sailors who are so numerous here.

The complexions of those who are not exposed too much to the weather are good, and their features are just. The young women are very beautiful, but before they arrive at twenty-five they have, in general, bloated faces; which, probably, proceeds from their making too free with drams.

The French fashions are very much imitated by the better sort of people, but the true Dutch load themselves with an immense quantity of cloaths.

The trading people are remarkably industrious: they make use of all their skill to take advantage of the folly or ignorance of those they deal with, and are great extortioners where there is no law to restrain them; but when they deal with persons equally knowing with themselves, and apprehend that they are within the reach of the laws, then they are the best and plainest dealers in the world.

The education of those who live on their estates, and the merchants and tradesmen, is very different, though there is a great similarity in their dress and parsimonious way of living. When they come from school, they are sent to the universities of Leyden or Utrecht, where they go through the common studies of those places, but apply themselves chiefly to the civil law. When young gentlemen have finished their studies at home, if their relations can afford it, they are sent to England or France. The principal end of their education is to make them useful to the public, with which honour they are very well contented.

The noblesse are not very numerous here, many of those families having been extirpated in the Spanish wars: those who remain are usually employed in the military service, or in embassies to foreign courts. These adopt the dress and manners of the courts they reside at, rather than those of their own country, and esteem themselves very highly on account of their noble descent: they look upon it in a very dishonourable light to marry beneath their rank, and will scarcely do it to repair the injuries of a broken fortune.

The poor are very well provided for, and at Enchuyfen is an excellent hospital for aged seamen, which is intended as a retreat for those who have passed

passed their lives in the hardships and inconveniences of the sea, and it is stored with all the conveniences and satisfaction that old age is capable of enjoying.

As the police of various countries respecting the poor has been a matter of much controversy and variety of opinion, we will subjoin the following sentiments on that subject by Lord Kaimes, who is justly esteemed for his universal knowledge of mankind, and his unbiassed judgment of states and governments. If the account be rather prolix, we trust the reader will be amply gratified by the nice and judicious remarks with which it abounds. He treats of the poor at large of all countries. Vide Sketches of the History of Man, vol. 2. p. 36.

“ Among those nations of Europe where government is a science, that part of public police which concerns the poor makes now a considerable branch of statute law. The poor laws are so multiplied, and so anxiously framed, as to move one to think, that there cannot remain a single person wanting bread. It is, however, a sad truth, that the disease of poverty, instead of being eradicated, has become more and more inveterate; England, in particular, overflows with beggars, though in no other country are the indigent so amply provided for. Some radical defect there must be in those laws, when, after endless attempts to perfect them, they all prove abortive. Every writer, dissatisfied with former plans, fails not to produce one of his own, which, in his turn, meets with as little approbation as any of the foregoing.

“ The first regulation of the states of Holland concerning the poor was in the year 1614, prohibiting all begging. The next was in the year 1649; ‘ It is enacted, that every town, village, or parish, shall maintain its poor out of the income of its charitable foundations and collections; and in case these means fall short, the magistrate shall maintain them at the general expence of the inhabitants, as can most conveniently be done: provided always that the poor be obliged to work, either for merchants, farmers, or others, for reasonable wages, in order that they may, as far as possible, be supported that way; provided, also, that they be indulged in no idleness nor indolence.’ The advice or instruction here given to magistrates is sensible; but falls short greatly of what may be esteemed a law, the execution of which can be enforced in a court of justice.

“ In France, the precarious charities of monasteries proving ineffectual, an hospital was erected in the city of Paris, anno 1656, having different apartments; one for the innocent poor, one for putting vagabonds to hard labour, one for foundlings, and one for the sick and maimed; with certain funds for defraying the expence of each, which produce annually much about the same sum. In imitation of Paris, hospitals of the same kind were erected in every great town of the kingdom.

“ The English began more early to think of their poor; and in a country without industry, the necessity, probably, arose more early. The first English statute bears date in the year 1496, directing, ‘ That every beggar unable to work, shall resort to the hundred where he last dwelt, or was born; and there shall remain, upon pain of being set in the stocks three days and three nights, with only bread and water, and shall then be put out of the town.’ This was a law against vagrants, for the sake of order. There was little occasion, at that period, to provide for the innocent poor; their maintenance being a burden upon monasteries. But monasteries being put down by Henry VIII. there was a statute in the 22d. year of his reign, cap. 12. empowering the justices of every county to grant licences to poor, aged, impotent persons, to beg within a certain district; those who beg without it to be whipt or set in the stocks. In the first year of Edward VI. cap. 3. a statute was made in favour of impotent, maimed, and aged persons, that they shall have convenient houses provided for them, in the cities or towns where they were born, or where they resided for three years, to be relieved

by the willing and charitable disposition of the parishioners. By 2d and 3d Philip and Mary, cap. 5. the former statutes of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. were confirmed, of gathering weekly relief for the poor by charitable collections. ‘ A man licenced to beg, shall wear a badge on his back and breast openly.’

“ The first compulsory statute was 5th Elizab. cap. 5. empowering justices of peace to raise a weekly sum for the poor, by taxing such persons as obstinately refuse to contribute, after repeated admonitions from the pulpit. In the next statute, 14th Elizab. cap. 5. a bolder step was made, empowering justices to tax the inhabitants of every parish in a weekly sum for their poor: and taxations for the poor being now, in some degree, familiar, the remarkable statutes 39th Elizab. cap. 3. and 43d Elizab. cap. 2. were enacted, which make the ground-work of all the subsequent statutes concerning the poor. By these statutes, certain householders, named by the justices, are, in conjunction with the churchwardens, appointed overseers for the poor; and these overseers, with consent of two justices, are empowered to tax the parish in what sums they think proper for maintaining the poor.

“ Among a people so tenacious of liberty as the English are, and so impatient of oppression, is it not surprising to find a law that, without ceremony, subjects individuals to the arbitrary will of men who seldom, either by birth or education, deserve that important trust; and without ever providing any effectual check against embezzlement? At present, a British parliament would reject with scorn such an absurd plan; and yet, being familiarized to it, they never seriously have attempted a repeal. We have been always on the watch to prevent the sovereign’s encroachments, especially with regard to taxes: but as parish officers are low persons, who inspire no dread, we submit to have our pockets picked by them almost without repining. There is provided, it is true, an appeal to the general sessions, for redressing inequalities in taxing the parishioners: but it is no effectual remedy; artful overseers will not over-rate any man so grossly as to make it his interest to complain, considering that these overseers have the poor’s money to defend themselves with. Nor will the general sessions readily listen to a complaint that cannot be verified but with much time and trouble. If the appeal have any effect, it will make a still greater inequality, by relieving men of figure at the expence of their inferiors, who must submit, having little interest to obtain redress.

“ The English plan, besides being very oppressive, is grossly unjust. If it should be reported of some distant nation, that the burden of maintaining the idle and profligate is laid upon the frugal and industrious, who work hard for a maintenance to themselves; what would one think of such a nation? Yet this is literally the case with England. I say more: the plan is not only oppressive and unjust, but miserably defective in the checking of mal-administration. In fact, great sums are levied beyond what the poor receive: it is esteemed a favour to be named a churchwarden; the nomination in London, especially, gives him credit at once, and, however meagre he is at the commencement of his office, he is round and plump before it ends. To wax fat and rich by robbing the poor! Let us turn our eyes from a scene so horrid.

“ Inequality in taxing and embezzlement of the money levied, which are notorious, poison the minds of the people, and impress them with a notion that all taxes raised by public authority are ill managed.

“ Those evils are great, and yet are but slight, compared with what follow. As the number of poor in England, as well as the expence of maintenance, are increasing daily, proprietors of land, in order to be relieved of a burden so grievous, drive the poor out of the parish, and prevent all persons from settling in it who are likely to become a burden: cottages are demolished, and marriages are obstructed. Influenced

by the present evil, they don't look forward to depopulation, nor to the downfall of husbandry and manufactures by the scarcity of hands. Every parish is in a state of war with every other parish, concerning proper settlements and removals.

“ The price of labour is generally the same in the different shires of Scotland, and in the different parishes: a few exceptions are occasioned by the neighbourhood of a great town, or by some extensive manufacture that requires many hands. In Scotland, the price of labour resembles water, which always levels itself; if high in any one corner, an influx of hands brings it down. The price of labour varies in every parish in England. A labourer who has gained a settlement in a parish, on which he depends for bread, when he inclines to be idle, dares not remove to another parish where wages are higher, fearing to be cut out of a settlement altogether. England is in the same condition with respect to labour, that France lately was with respect to corn; which, however plentiful in one province, could not be expected to supply the wants of another. The pernicious effects of the latter with respect to food, are not more obvious than of the former with respect to manufactures.

“ English manufactures still labour under a greater hardship than inequality of wages. In a country where there is no fund for the poor but what nature provides, the labourer must be satisfied with such wages as are customary: he has no resource; for pity is not moved by idleness. In England, the labourers command the market: if not satisfied with customary wages, they have an excellent resource, which is to abandon work altogether, and put themselves on the parish. Labour is much cheaper in France than in England: I have heard several plausible reasons; but in my opinion, the difference arises from the poor laws. In England, every man is entitled to be idle; and every idler is entitled to a maintenance. In France, the sums appropriated to the poor, yield the same sum annually; that sum is always pre-occupied: and France, with respect to all but those on the lists, approaches to the state of a nation that has no fund provided by law for the poor.

“ Depopulation, inequality in the price of labour, and extravagant wages, are deplorable evils. But the English poor laws are productive of evils still more deplorable; they are subversive both of morality and industry: this is a heavy charge, but no less true than heavy. Fear of want is the only effectual motive to industry with the laborious poor; remove that fear, and they cease to be industrious. The ruling passion of those who live by bodily labour, is, to save a pittance for their children, and for supporting themselves in old age: stimulated by a desire of accomplishing these ends, they are frugal and industrious; and the prospect of success is to them a continual feast. Now what worse evil can malice invent against such a man, under colour of friendship, than to secure bread to him and his children whenever he takes a dislike to work? which effectually deadens his sole ambition, and with it his honest industry. Relying on the certainty of a provision against want, he relaxes gradually, till he sinks into idleness: idleness leads to profligacy, profligacy begets diseases, and the wretch becomes an object of public charity before he has run half his course. Such are the glorious effects of the English tax for the poor, under mistaken notions of charity. There never was known, in any country, a scheme for the poor more contradictory to sound policy. Might it not have been foreseen, that, to a groveling creature, who has no sense of honour, and scarce any of shame, the certainty of maintenance would prove an irresistible temptation to idleness and debauchery?

“ The poor house at Lyons contained originally but forty beds, of which twenty only were occupied. The eight hundred beds it contains at present are not sufficient for the poor, who demand admittance. A premium is not more successful in any case than where it is given to promote idleness. A house for the poor was erected in a French village, the revenue of which,

by economy may become considerable. Upon a representation by the curate of the parish, that more beds were necessary, the proprietor undertook the management. He sold the house with the furniture, and to every proper object of charity he ordered a moderate proportion of bread and beef. The poor and sick were more comfortably lodged at home, than formerly in the poor house. And by the plan of management, the parish poor decreased, instead of increasing as at Lyons.

“ How few English manufacturers labour the whole week, if the work of four or five days afford them maintenance! Is not this a demonstration that the malady of idleness is widely spread? In Bristol, the parish poor, twenty years ago, did not exceed four thousand; at present they amount to more than ten thousand. But as a malady, when left to itself, commonly effectuates its own cure; so it will happen in this case: when, by prevailing idleness, every one, without shame, claims parish charity, the burden will become intolerable, and the poor will be left to their shifts.

“ The immoral effects of public charity are not confined to those who depend upon it, but extend to their children. The constant anxiety of a labouring man to provide for his children, endears them to him. Being relieved of that anxiety by the tax for the poor, his affection cools gradually, and he turns at last perfectly indifferent about them. Their independence, on the other hand, weans them from their duty to him. And thus affection between parent and child, which is the corner stone of society, is, in a great measure, obliterated among the labouring poor. In a plan, published by the earl of Hillsborough, there is an article, obliging parents to maintain their indigent children, and children to maintain their indigent parents. Natural affection must indeed be at a low ebb, where such a regulation is necessary; but it is necessary at least in London, where it is common to see men in good business neglecting their aged and diseased parents for no better reason than that the parish is bound to find them bread. *Proh. tempora! proh. mores!**

“ The immoral effects of public charity spread still wider. It fails not to extinguish the virtue of charity amongst the rich; who never think of giving charity when the public undertakes for all. In a scheme, published by Mr. Hay, one article is, to raise a stock for the poor by voluntary contributions, and to make up the deficiency by a parish tax. Will individuals ever contribute, when it is not to relieve the poor, but to relieve the parish? Every hospital has a poor's box, which seldom produces any thing. One exception I am well pleased to mention. The poor box of the Edinburgh infirmary was neglected two or three years, little being expected from it. When opened, upwards of seventy-four pounds were found in it, contributed probably by the lower sort, who were ashamed to give their mite publicly.

“ The great comfort of society is assistance in time of need; and its firmest cement is, the bestowing and receiving kindly offices, especially in distress. Now to unhinge or suspend the exercise of charity, by rendering it unnecessary, relaxes every social virtue by supplanting the chief of them. The consequence is dismal: exercise of benevolence to the distressed is our surest guard against the encroachments of selfishness; if that guard be withdrawn, selfishness will prevail, and become the ruling passion. In fact, the tax for the poor has contributed greatly to the growth of that groveling passion, so conspicuous at present in England.

“ English authors, who turn their thoughts to the poor, make heavy complaints of decaying charity,

* His Lordship's remark is not more just than true, for the father of a considerable tradesman in Cheapside resides upon charity in the Charter-house at this present time. The father is a sensible, honest, good kind of a man, and eats the bread of public charity. The son rolls in affluence, disregarding of his father's condition. How shockingly depraved must that man's heart be, who is thus callous to filial feelings!

and increasing poverty; never once dreaming that these are the genuine effects of a legal provision for the poor; which on the one hand eradicates the virtue of charity, and on the other is a violent temptation to idleness. Wonderfully ill contrived must the English charity laws be, when their consequences tend to sap the foundation of voluntary charity; to deprive the labouring poor of their chief comfort, that of providing for themselves and children; to relax mutual affection between parent and child; and to reward, instead of punishing idleness and vice. Consider whether a legal provision for the poor be sufficient to atone for so many evils.

“ There is not a single beggar to be seen in Pennsylvania. * Luxury and idleness have got no footing in that happy country; and those who suffer by misfortunes, have their maintenance out of the public treasury. But luxury and idleness cannot for ever be excluded; and when they take place, this regulation will be as pernicious in Pennsylvania as the poor's rates are in Britain.

“ Of the many proposals that have been published for reforming the poor laws, not one has pierced to the root of the evil. None of the authors entertain the slightest doubt of a legal provision being necessary, though all our distresses arise evidently from that very cause. Travellers complain of being infested with an endless number of beggars in every English town; a very different scene from what they meet with in Holland or Switzerland. How would it surprise them to be told, that this proceeds from an overflow of charity in the good people of England!

“ Few institutions are more ticklish than those of charity. In London, common prostitutes are treated with singular humanity; an hospital for them, when pregnant, disburdens them from their load, and nurses them till they are again fit for business; another hospital cures them of the venereal disease, and a third receives them with open arms, when, instead of desire, they become objects of aversion. Would not we imagine that these hospitals have been erected for the encouragement of prostitution? They undoubtedly have that effect, which is far from being intended.

“ Mr. Stirling, though superintendant of the Edinburgh poor house, deserves to be kept in perpetual remembrance, for a scheme he contrived to reform common prostitutes. A number of them were confined in a house of correction on a daily allowance of three-pence; and even part of that small pittance was embezzled by the servants of the house. Pinching hunger did not reform their manners; for being absolutely idle, they encouraged each other in vice, waiting impatiently for the hour of deliverance. Mr. Stirling, with consent of the magistrates, removed them to a clean house, and, instead of money which is apt to be squandered, appointed for each a pound of oatmeal daily, with salt water, and fire for cooking. Relieved now from distress, they longed for comfort; what would they not give for milk or ale! Work, said he, will procure you plenty. To some who offered to spin, he gave flax and wheels, engaging to pay them half the price of their yarn, retaining the other half for the materials furnished. The spinners earned about nine-pence weekly. A comfortable addition to what they had before. The rest undertook to spin, one after another, and before the end of the first quarter, they were all of them intent upon work. It was a branch of his plan, to set free such as merited that favour, and some of them appeared so thoroughly reformed, as to be in no danger of a relapse.

“ The ingenious author of the police of France, in the year 1753, observes, that notwithstanding the plentiful provision for the poor in that kingdom, mentioned above, there was a general complaint of the increase of beggars and vagrants; and adds, that the French political writers, dissatisfied with their own plan, had presented several memorials to their mi-

* Lord Kaimes published his book in the year 1774, which was before the American troubles rose to that height which they do at present.

nistry, proposing to adopt the English parochial assessments as greatly preferable. This is a certain fact; for at the very same time, the people in London, no less dissatisfied with these assessments, were writing pamphlets in praise of the French hospitals. One thing is certain, that no plan hitherto invented, has given satisfaction. Whether an unexceptionable plan is at all possible, seems extremely doubtful.

“ In every plan for the poor that I have seen, workhouses make one article; to provide work for those who are willing, and to make those work who are unwilling. With respect to the former, men never need be idle in England for want of employment; and they always succeed the best at the employment they chuse for themselves. With respect to the latter, punishment will not compel a man to labour seriously; he may assume the appearance, but will make no progress, and the pretext of sickness or weakness is ever at hand for an excuse. The only compulsion to make a man work seriously, is fear of want.

“ An hospital for the sick, for the wounded, and for the maimed, is an excellent establishment; being productive of good, without doing any harm. Such an hospital should depend partly upon voluntary charity, to procure which a general conviction of its being well managed is necessary. Hospitals that have a sufficient fund of their own, and that have no dependence on the good will of others, are commonly ill managed.

“ Lies there any objection against a workhouse, for training to labour destitute orphans, and begging children? It is an article in Mr. Hay's plan, that the workhouse should relieve poor families of all their children, except three. This has an enticing appearance, but is unsound at bottom. Children require the tenderness of a mother during the period of infantine diseases; and even after that period they are far from being safe in the hands of mercenaries, who study nothing but their own ease and interest. Would it not be better to distribute small sums, from time to time, among poor families overburdened with children, so as to relieve them from famine, not from labour? And with respect to orphans, and begging children, I am inclined to think, that it would be a more salutary measure to encourage mechanics, manufacturers, and farmers above all, to educate such children. A premium for each, the half in hand, and the other half when they can work for themselves, would be a proper encouragement. The best regulated orphan hospital I am acquainted with, is that of Edinburgh. Orphans are taken in from every corner, provided only they are not under the age of seven, nor above that of twelve: under seven, they are too tender for an hospital; above twelve, their relations can find employment for them. Besides the being taught to read and write, they are carefully instructed in some art that may afford them a comfortable subsistence.

“ No man ever called in question the utility of the marine society, which will reflect honour on the members as long as we have a navy to protect us: they deserve a rank above that of gartered knights. That institution is the noblest exertion of charity and patriotism that ever was known in any country.

“ Of all the mischiefs that have been engendered by over anxiety about the poor, none have proved more fatal than foundling-hospitals. They tend to cool affection for children still more effectually than the English parish charity. At every occasional pinch for food, away goes the child to the hospital; and parental affection among the lower sort turns so languid, that many, who are in no pinch, relieve themselves of trouble by the same means. It is affirmed, that of the children born annually in Paris, about a third part are sent to the foundling-hospital. The Paris almanack for the year 1768, mentions that there were baptized eighteen thousand five hundred seventy-six infants, of whom the foundling-hospital received six thousand twenty-five. The proportion originally was much less, but vice creeps on with a swift pace.

How

How enormous must be the degeneracy of the Parisian populace, and their want of parental affection!

“ Let us next turn to infants shut up in this hospital. Of all animals, infants of the human race are the weakest; they require a mother’s affection to guard them against numberless diseases and accidents; a wise appointment of Providence to connect parents and children in the strictest union. In a foundling-hospital there is no fond mother to watch over her tender babe; and the hireling nurse has no fondness but for her own little profit. Need we seek any other cause for the destruction of infants in a foundling-hospital, much greater in proportion than those under the care of a mother? And yet there is another cause equally potent; which is, corrupted air. What Hanway observes upon parish workhouses, is equally applicable to a foundling-hospital. ‘ To attempt (says he) to nourish an infant in a workhouse, where a number of nurses are congregated in one room, and consequently the air becomes putrid; I will pronounce, from intimate knowledge of the subject, to be but a small remove from slaughter, for the child must die.’ Down then with foundling-hospitals, more noxious than pestilence or famine. An infant exposed at the door of a dwelling-house must be taken up; but in that case, which seldom happens, the infant has a better chance for life with a kind nurse than in an hospital; and a chance perhaps little worse, bad as it is, than with an unnatural mother. I approve not indeed of a quarterly payment to such a nurse: would it not be better to furnish her bare maintenance for three years, and if the child be alive at that time, to give her a handsome addition?

“ I heartily approve of every regulation that tends to prevent idleness. Chief Justice Hale says, ‘ That prevention of poverty and idleness would do more good than all the gibbets, whipping-posts, and gaols in the kingdom.’ In that view, gaming-houses ought to be taxed heavily, as well as horse-racing, cock-fighting, and all meetings that encourage idleness. The admitting low people to vote for members of parliament, is a source of idleness, corruption, and poverty. The same privilege is ruinous to every small parliament borough. Nor have I any difficulty to pronounce, that the admitting the populace to vote in the election of a minister (a frequent practice in Scotland) is productive of the same pernicious effects.

“ What then is to be the result of the foregoing enquiry? Is it from the defect of invention, that a good legal establishment for the poor is not discovered? or is it impracticable to make any legal establishment that is not fraught with corruption? I incline to the latter, from the following reasons, no less obvious than solid; that in a legal establishment for the poor, no distinction can be made betwixt virtue and vice; and consequently that every such establishment must be a premium for idleness: and where is the necessity, after all, of any public establishments? By what unhappy prejudice have people been led to think that the divine Author of our nature, so beneficent to his favourite man, in every other respect, has abandoned the indigent to famine and death, if municipal laws interpose not? We need but inspect the human heart, to be convinced that persons in distress are his peculiar care. Not only has he made it our duty to afford them relief, but has superadded the passion of pity to enforce the performance of that duty. This branch of our nature fulfils in perfection all the salutary purposes of charity, without admitting any one of the deplorable evils that a legal provision is fraught with. The contrivance at the same time is extremely simple; it leaves to every man the objects, as well as measure of his charity. No man esteems it a duty to relieve wretches reduced to poverty by idleness or profligacy; they move not our pity; nor do they expect any good from us. Wisely, therefore, it is ordered by Providence, that charity should in every respect be voluntary, to prevent the idle and profligate from depending on it for support.

“ This plan is in many respects excellent. The

exercise of charity, when free from compulsion, is extremely pleasant. The pleasure, it is true, is scarce felt, where charity is rendered unnecessary by municipal law; but were that law laid aside, the gratification of pity would become one of our sweetest pleasures. Charity, like other affections, is invigorated by exercise, and no less enfeebled by disuse. Providence withal hath scattered benevolence among the sons of men with a liberal hand; and notwithstanding the obstruction of municipal law, seldom is there found one so obdurate as to resist the impulse of compassion when a proper object is presented. In a well regulated government, promoting industry and virtue, the persons who need charity are not many; and such persons may, with assurance, depend on the charity of their neighbours.

“ The Italians are not more remarkable for their charitable disposition than their neighbours. No fewer, however, than twenty thousand mendicant friars live in Italy upon voluntary charity; and I have not heard that any one of them died of want.

“ Would our ministry but lead the way, by shewing some zeal for a reformation, expedients would probably be invented, for supporting the poor without unhinging voluntary charity. The following expedient is proposed, merely as a specimen. Let a tax be imposed by parliament on every parish for their poor, variable in proportion to their number, but not to exceed the half of what is necessary; and directing the landholders to make up, quarterly, a list of the names and condition of such persons as, in their opinion, stand in need of charity; with an estimate of what each ought to have weekly. The public tax makes the half, and the other half is to be raised by voluntary contribution. To prevent collusion, the roll of the poor; and their weekly appointment, with a subscription of gentlemen for their part of the sum, shall be examined by the justices of peace, at a quarterly meeting; who, on receiving satisfaction, must order the sum arising from the public tax to be distributed among the poor contained in the roll, according to the estimate of the landholders. As the public fund lies dead till the subscription is completed, it is not to be imagined that any gentleman will stand out: it would be a public imputation on his character. Far from apprehending any deficiency, confident I am, that every gentleman would consider it as honourable to contribute largely. This agreeable work must be blended with what is rather disagreeable, that of excluding from the roll every profligate, male or female. If that rule be followed out with a proper degree of severity, the innocent poor will diminish daily; so as, in time, to be safely left upon voluntary charity, without any necessity of tax.

“ But must miserable wretches, reduced to poverty by idleness or intemperance, be, in a Christian country, abandoned to diseases and famine? It is this very argument, shallow as it is, that has corrupted the industry of England, and reduced multitudes to diseases and famine. Those who are able to work, may be locked up in a house of correction, to be fed with bread and water, but with liberty of working for themselves: and as for the remainder, their case is not so desperate, when they have access to such tender-hearted persons as are more eminent for pity than for principle. If by neglect or oversight any happen to die of want, the example will tend more to reformation than the most pathetic discourse from the pulpit.

“ Even at the hazard of losing a few lives by neglect or oversight, common begging ought absolutely to be prohibited: the most profligate are the most impudent, and the most expert at feigning distress. If begging be indulged to any, all will rush into the public. Idlers are fond of that wandering and indolent sort of life; and there is no temptation to idleness more successful than liberty to beg. In order to be relieved from common beggars, it has been proposed to fine those who give them alms. Little penetration must they have, to whom the insufficiency of such a remedy is not palpable. It is easy to give alms

without

without being seen; and compassion will extort alms, even at the hazard of suffering for it; not to mention, that every one in such a case will avoid the odious character of an informer. The following remedy is suggested, as what probably may answer better. An officer must be appointed in every parish, with a competent salary, for apprehending and carrying to the workhouse every strolling beggar; under the penalty of losing his office, with what salary is due to him; if any beggar be found strolling four and twenty hours after the fact comes to his knowledge. In the workhouse such beggars shall be fed with bread and water for a year, but with liberty of working for themselves.

“I declare resolutely against a perpetual tax for the poor; but if there must be such a tax, I know of none less subversive of industry and morals than that established in Scotland, obliging the landholders, in every parish, to meet at stated times, in order to provide a fund for the poor: but leaving the objects of their charity, and the measure, to their own humanity and discretion. In this plan there is no encroachment on the natural duty of charity, but only that the minority must submit to the opinion of the majority.

“In large towns, where the character and circumstances of the poor are not so well known as in country parishes, the following variation is proposed. Instead of landholders, who are proper in country parishes, let there be in each town or parish a standing committee, to be chosen by the proprietors of houses, the third part to be charged annually. This committee, with the minister, make up a list of such as deserve charity; adding an estimate of what, with their own labour, may be sufficient for each of them. The minister, with one or two of the committee, carry about this list to every family that can afford charity, suggesting what may be proper for each to contribute. This list, with an addition of the sum contributed, or promised, by each householder, must be affixed on the principal door of the parish church, to honour the contributors, and to inform the poor of the provision made for them. Some such mode may probably be effectual, without transgressing the bounds of voluntary charity. But if any one obstinately refuses to contribute, after several applications, the committee, at their discretion, may tax him. If it be the possessor who declines contributing, the tax must be laid upon him, reserving relief against his landlord.

“In the great towns, the poor, who ought to be prohibited from begging, are less known than in country parishes. And among the croud of inhabitants, it is easier for an individual to escape the eye of the public, when he with-holds charity, than in country parishes. Both defects will be remedied by the plan above proposed; it will bring to light, in great cities, the poor who deserve charity; and it will bring to light every person who with-holds charity.”

Thus far lord Kaimcs; return we now to Holland, where the police for the poor is much better regulated than in most countries; for, as has been observed before, common begging is absolutely prohibited by law.

Avarice excepted, all appetites and passions appear to run lower and cooler here than in any other country. Quarrels are very rare, revenge seldom heard of, and beating scarcely ever known. Their tempers are not light and airy enough for excessive joy, nor any unusual strains of pleasant humour; neither are they warm enough for love: this last named passion is indeed sometimes talked of among young fellows, as a thing they have heard of, but seldom or ever felt. It is very rare for any of them to be really in love, nor do the women seem to care whether they are or no. This may be accounted for, either because the men are such lovers of liberty as not to chuse the servitude of a mistress, or, what is most probable, because they are diverted from it by the attention every man pays to his business. The same causes

may have the same effects upon the married women, who have the whole care and management of their domestic affairs, and live generally in good fame; a certain sort of chastity being hereditary and habitual to them.

The dullness of the air in this country may dispose the inhabitants to that uncommon assiduity and constant application to every thing they undertake. One Dutchman employed four and twenty years in making and perfecting a globe; and another thirty about the inlaying of a table. Nor is it to be imagined how much may have been contributed to the great things achieved among them by this humour of never giving over what they imagine may be brought to pass, nor leaving one object to follow any other they may meet with; which is the fault of lighter and more unstable minds.

The custom of hard drinking, for which the Dutch are remarkable, may probably be owing to the same quality in the air. Few of the magistrates and ministers of state are guilty of this vice, and if they are ever inebriated, it is only at feasts and great entertainments, and then rather in compliance with the company than out of choice.

A considerable writer upon the manners of the Dutch, we mean Sir William Temple, who resided as ambassador there a long time, seems to applaud the Dutch for having their appetites and passions at such command, as seldom to ruin themselves in a love fit, as young fellows are apt to do in other countries. But we rather think, that were the same liberties allowed in other countries as are here established by public authority, our people might be guilty of as few extravagances of that kind as the Dutch. We will only just remark, that we are far from defending the propriety of such public license, but only observe its consequences.

The music houses in Holland are licensed by authority, for which a tax is paid, and the master of such a house may keep as many ladies of pleasure as he pleases. Those women also pay a tax to the government, on their admittance into those temples of Venus. People resort to these places as openly as we do to the playhouse, or to church; and when a sufficient company is assembled, they sup together in a common room, good wine and eatables being provided for them. After supper, a ball, or an entertainment of music and dancing succeeds, from which any couple are at liberty to retire to a private room, where they stay as long as they please, and then return to the company, no more notice being taken of it than if they had retired on some other occasion; and the entertainment concludes with dancing, or drinking, as is most agreeable to the company. Of these music houses there are several degrees. The government tolerate these places to prevent greater evils. As great numbers of sailors return to their port towns continually from distant voyages, if they did not indulge them in these liberties, they would probably make free with their wives and daughters. Government have likewise made several wise regulations, in order to prevent, as much as possible, any diseases being caught at these institutions of pleasure.

It has been remarked, that few of the Dutch know what honourable love means, and are not very nice in the choice of their wives; one may serve as an extinguisher as well as another. What they chiefly consider, is, if the woman is likely to assist them in their business, and manage their household affairs to advantage; for here the wife generally keeps the accounts and the cash, and acts in the quality of a steward, or rather director; and should the fair one prove unkind, the lover is so far from breaking his heart, or hanging himself, that he resorts to a music house, and thinks no more of her; but if she encourages his addresses, and designs him for her husband, it is no disgrace here if she admits him to her embraces before marriage; and it is a very common thing to see ladies great with child go to church to be married.

The wives here have not very precise notions of that subjection in which Providence has placed them; they are rather aspiring, and frequently usurp authority over the man. They carry their neatness to a great height, and will not suffer the husband to enter the best rooms in his house.

In large towns, the common people live pretty well, but the chief diet of the husbandmen is roots, herbs, and milk. In towns, the commonalty purchase an ox, about November, every year, and salt it up, or smoke-dry it, to eat with bread and butter and salt. They likewise eat pickled herrings, &c. in abundance.

The Hollanders play at bowls, billiards, chess, and tennis. They shoot wild fowl in winter, of which there are great quantities, and they angle a good deal in the summer season. Their principal diversion, in the depth of winter, is skating, which they perform with incredible celerity. The women go to market in sledges, which are either drawn by a horse, or pushed on by a man in skates. When the snow is on the ground, and the streets are frozen, young gentlemen and ladies appear abroad in the most magnificent sledges, which are of various shapes, gilt and varnished, and the horses' harness is rich and glittering. Numbers of these are seen in the streets together, especially in Amsterdam, and make a fine appearance.

Travelling is very cheap in Holland, but, as has been before remarked, does not afford much exercise, as you ride upon a smooth canal, drawn by a horse, which goes at the rate of three miles an hour. The fare does not amount to a penny a mile, and you have the conveniency of carrying your luggage into the bargain. These boats are covered, so that you are not subject to the rainy weather. There is scarce a town in Holland but there is a communication this way with another, and you may go backwards and forwards every day, and at some places every hour. The land carriage is not so convenient, as they use an open waggon instead of a coach; and skating, which the country people are so dextrous at, is not so soon learnt by foreigners. The inns and public houses are clean and neat, but travellers are subject to great impositions, from which there is no redress.

No country in Europe has richer pasture grounds; but then there is a great deal of barren land, bogs, and marshes. They do not grow corn enough to subsist the inhabitants.

The Dutch are very curious in flowers; they seem to adore a fine tulip root almost as much as their beloved mammon.

In this flat country they have no minerals; they have neither coals nor wood for firing; their coals are imported from England, which the Dutch smiths use in their forges, and they have them upon easier terms than we can in London, as the duties here are so high. On which account it is partly owing that the English hardware toys are not so cheap as the Dutch.

The Netherlands afford a large quantity of good horses and cattle; the cows give large quantities of milk, and the horses for carriages and the army are the largest of any in Europe: they are not so swift as ours, but would make good chargers. They have numerous flocks of sheep, but neither their flesh nor their wool are equal to that of the English sheep. They have some wild animals, particularly wolves and wild hogs.

They have large quantities of fresh water fish, as well as all kinds of sea fish, except oysters and herrings, which they take upon our coast. As the Dutch, French, and other nations, take vast quantities of fish upon our coast, we ought to lay them under tribute, or totally deprive them of it. What an additional sum of money would circulate in England, was the turbot fishery in our own hands; and what fools are the English, to permit this valuable trade to be engrossed entirely by the Dutch!

The storks visit the Netherlands in great abun-

dance; they build and hatch their young on the chimnies in the cities as well as villages. The Dutch have a superstitious veneration for these birds, and will not suffer them to be killed on any account. They fly away with their brood (to Africa, as some conjecture) in the beginning of August, annually, and return about the end of February. Quails also come over to Holland from Africa in the summer, as they do to England, and return thither in winter; they have great numbers of tame as well as wild fowls on their coasts.

The Dutch will not suffer an idle person among them; they set even the lame and blind to work, as well as old men, women, and children, and find a proper employment for every species of cripples; their maxim is, that every man may do something for his own support, as well as for the wealth of the state. They have hospitals indeed, but they do not seem to think it is any charity to keep people to do nothing. They observe very properly, that men are much better contented when employed, than when they are idle, and they therefore set the poor to work, out of mere compassion to them.

They breed up a vast number of mariners, which are of considerable service to the maritime state; this is one reason why they encourage the fisheries. They furnish them with more seamen to man their fleets than every other branch of traffick put together; and these fish are an inexhaustible fund of riches, with which they purchase the merchandize of almost every country. The preparing vessels, nets, boats, &c. for these fisheries, employs a multitude of their poor on shore, which would otherwise be an expence and burthen to the country.

Another numerous profession in Holland is their ship and house carpenters; they furnish our and many other countries with plank, though they have scarce any timber of their own growth. We often buy timber, ready sawed, in Holland, cheaper than we can import the timber from the countries where it grows, and saw it out at home. This is owing to the numerous saw-mills they have erected, by the help of which one man will prepare as much plank as forty can without these useful machines; and as the Dutch can afford their boards much cheaper than we can, every nation will lay out their money with them rather than with us, or any other country that have not such mills.

At Samerdam, or Sardam, near Amsterdam, there are always large quantities of timber, ready framed, for building ships and houses, as has been before observed; some have computed, that they can put a man of war together every day in the year. 'Tis amazing what expedition they use in building their ships; but every one knows, that, when built, they are not comparable to those of the English, either for strength, beauty, or expedition, but are heavy and bulky, like themselves.

If we excel the Dutch in ship building, their statuaries and painters are equal, if not superior to ours; they likewise excel in dyeing, sugar-baking, bleaching of linen, and their manufacture of paper and sail-cloth; and the linen, which we call holland, excels any thing of the kind we can produce. Neither their locks, arms, or any of their cutlery ware, is equal to what is made in the British islands. If we may credit the late accounts of a certain excellent admiral in the British navy, their powder is very much inferior to ours. The exigences of the state required the purchasing a large quantity of that commodity lately in Holland; and admiral B. says, that it had not strength enough to send the balls into D'Estaign's ships. Thank God, if we could not sink the ships in D'Estaign's Squadron, the late severe check he has received by the repulse given him at the Savannah lines, has, we hope, stopped his progress for a time, and the triumphs of our treacherous Gallic foes.

The manufactures of Holland enrich that country much more than the produce of it; for Holland produces little else but butter and cheese, and yet they

they are, without doubt, the richest merchants in the world.

Every province in Holland is sovereign and independent of the States General, and in each province there are several republics independent of that province, and which are not bound by the decrees or acts of the state of the province, until such acts are ratified by each particular city or republic, which sends deputies to the provincial assembly.

The States General can neither make war or peace, enter into new alliances, nor raise money, without the consent of every province; neither can the States Provincial determine these things without the consent of every city or republic, which, by the constitution of the province, hath a vote in the assembly.

The States are composed of the deputies or representatives of the nobility, and of eighteen cities, making in all nineteen voices, of which the nobility and gentry have only one. The nobility are not numerous, and are represented in the States Provincial by eight or nine of their own number; and when one of them dies, they elect another to succeed him; but these altogether have but one voice equal to the smallest of towns' representative. Notwithstanding this, they are very considerable in the government, possessing many of the best posts, both civil and military, and having the direction of all the ecclesiastical revenues, which were confiscated by the States upon the alteration of their religion.

The nobility always vote first in the assembly of the States, and influence, in a great measure, the cities, which give their voice afterwards. The representatives of the cities are elected out of the magistracy and senate of each town, and their number, more or less, according to the pleasure of those they represent; though they have all but one voice, and have a salary from the places which send them. One of the burgomasters and the pensioners are usually of the number. The States of Holland generally assemble at the Hague four times a year. Upon extraordinary occasions, they are summoned by the council of state of the province, consisting of several deputies. This council sits constantly at the Hague, and proposes to the States of the province, at their extraordinary assemblies, the matters proper for their deliberation, and execute their resolutions. One negative voice in the assembly of the States of the province hinders their coming to a resolution. When they are all agreed, they send some of their number to the respective towns they represent, to obtain their consent; and if it be a matter of any intricacy, and may take up time in debating in the several cities, the States usually adjourn for such a time as they have reason to think the deputies will return.

The land forces of the Dutch amount to between twenty and thirty thousand men. They have not many ships in commission, or fit for service, but can soon increase them.

Every religious sect is tolerated in Holland, though the Calvinists alone sit in the assemblies of the States. So various are their religious opinions, that it gave occasion to a person once to say, that if a man had lost his religion, he would not fail to find it here. There are so many Jews in Amsterdam, that it is called the New Jerusalem.

We shall now proceed to entertain our numerous readers with Mr. Twiss's travels through the kingdom of Ireland. As accurate travels through this part of our dominions are so very scarce, we are the more indebted to this valuable author, to whom we are under former obligations.

Mr. Twiss says, "When I was at Aberystwith, in Cardiganshire, I was acquainted that a vessel was ready to sail for Caernarvon: the wind was favourable, the weather fine, and the master of this vessel was soon prevailed on, for a bribe, to steer his course for Dublin, instead of the place of his original destination. I embarked on the fourth of June, 1775, and landed in Dublin, after a short and pleasant passage.

Though the entrance into the harbour of Dublin is very beautiful, yet it is inferior to the bay of Naples; but the latter is much heightened and augmented by the terrific grandeur of Mount Vesuvius, than which there is not such another object in the world: for an admirable description of which, we refer our readers to Mr. Brydone's travels through Sicily and Malta.

When I first thought of making the tour of Ireland, I was prepossessed with an opinion that the natives of that kingdom were prodigiously given to drinking, hospitality, and very prone to make bulls or blunders: in which opinion, however, I was mistaken. Drinking and hospitality went formerly hand in hand, but the excesses of the table have been judiciously abolished; and hospitality is not so customary as formerly.

"Each person now may drink and fill
 "As much or little as he will,
 "Exempted from the Bedlam rules
 "Of roaring prodigals and fools:
 "Whether in merry mood, or whim,
 "He takes a bumper to the brim;
 "Or better pleased to let it pass,
 "Grows chearful with the scanty glass."

When the English language was not so well understood and spoken in Ireland as it is at present, no wonder exists why they should be addicted to frequent blunders, and use improper words, or, as we say, put the cart before the horse. The same proneness still subsists among some of the natives of this country, but it is owing to the same cause; whereas, in general, the inhabitants now speak English tolerably well (though with some remains of the brogue), and are very little addicted to making bulls.

The Irish have been accused with a passion for duelling, insomuch that it has been said, 'An Irishman would rather fight than eat his breakfast': but this account has been too much exaggerated. A prudent traveller may as easily avoid any disagreeable rencounter of this sort in Ireland, as he may in any other part of Europe. Gaming is also said to be the general vice of the country, but I did not perceive any more of it in Dublin than in any other European city through which I have travelled. I am an enemy to all illiberal national reflexions: I agree with Churchill, when he said,

"Long from a country ever hardly us'd,
 "At random censur'd, and by most abus'd,
 "Have Britons drawn this spot with no kind
 "view,
 "And judged the many by the rascal few."

ROSCIAD.

Ireland is not upon a par with the rest of Europe, respecting her progress in the fine arts, which may be partly owing to the unsettled state in which that island was during the civil wars and commotions; it is, indeed, a matter of astonishment; all things considered, that they are in such forwardness as we find them. Out of the limits of Dublin, there is scarce a statue, building, or capital picture to be found in the whole kingdom; nor is musick cultivated to any degree of perfection out of the abovementioned limits. The beauties of nature, a few antiquities, and the ignorance and poverty of the lower class of people, are all that can be expected from making the tour of Ireland.

The city of Dublin is nearly circular, and is about eight miles in circumference, and is the largest city in his majesty's dominions, London excepted. This city is divided into two almost equal parts, by the river Liffy, over which are five bridges; Essex bridge is the most admirable; Queen's bridge is likewise a handsome structure, but the other bridges are not worth mentioning, being only built for the convenience of passing over, and seem to set every order of architecture at defiance.

St. Stephen's Green is probably the longest square in Europe, the outer walks are gravelled and planted

1658

Engrav'd for Moore's New and Complete Collection of Voyages and Travels



A NEW
and CORRECT MAP
of
IRELAND,
from the Latest
SURVEYS of
that KINGDOM.



10 West Longitude from 9 London 8 7 6





on each side, with trees, and separated by a low wall from the coach road. In the centre of the square is an equestrian statue of George II. in brass, erected in 1758. This green in the centre of the square is swampy, and a great many snipes resort hither in the winter season.

The buildings in this square are extremely irregular, there are scarcely two houses alike. In the city of Dublin are two cathedrals, eighteen parish churches, besides several chapels, meeting-houses, &c. Neither of the cathedrals are remarkable for their architecture. That of the Trinity contains some good monuments; and in that of St. Patrick, Dean Swift lies buried. Near the altar of St. Patrick's, is an enormous pile of wood, representing, in figures as large as life, Boyle, earl of Corke, and his family, and was placed here so long ago as 1629. It is matter of astonishment to many, that this building is still allowed church room.

Some of the parish churches are modern, elegant buildings, but they have neither steeples nor spires. The university of this city consists of only one college, which is dedicated to the Trinity. The library is large and handsome, and contains many excellent marble busts. The provost's house is near the college, and is handsomely built with free-stone.

The parliament-house is built with stone, and is one of the greatest ornaments of the city. The house of lords is a plain room, the house of commons is octangular; and the benches are gradually elevated above each other, as in the British house of commons.

There is an equestrian statue of king William the third, in College-green, whom all the Protestants in Ireland adore to a man. There is likewise one of king George the first, behind the lord-mayor's house, which was formerly on Essex bridge.

In Smock-alley, and in Crow-street, are the two theatres; over the curtain of the former theatre, is a representation of a ship, sailing into port. This vessel is called, "The Smock-alley frigate," and on the sails is written, "For public favour," with "All's well that ends well." This is the theatre royal.

One of the handsomest buildings in the city of Dublin is the lying-in hospital, which is supported by grants from parliament, and private legacies and benefactions. There are public gardens behind it, with a rotunda, resembling our Ranelagh, but built upon a much smaller scale. Three times a week in summer, concerts of music are given; the profits which amounting to about four hundred pounds per annum, are applied to the benefit of the hospital.

Dean Swift bequeathed eleven thousand pounds to St. Patrick's hospital for lunatics and idiots. How astonishing and shocking is the thought that this truly great man, the first burlesque writer in any age, should unfortunately become a proper object for his own charitable foundation. To use his own words:

"He left the little wealth he had,
"To build a house for fools and mad;
"And shew'd by one satiric touch,
"The nation wanted it so much."

There is in Dublin; ten or twelve more hospitals, but they are not of such consideration as this of St. Patrick's. They may be useful, but I am sure they are not ornamental buildings.

At the western extremity of Dublin, near the river, the barracks are built, which are very large, and capable of containing a great number of soldiers.

The new exchange which is building in Dublin, bids fair to be one of the greatest ornaments of that city. It is a square building of white stone, with a cupola. The dome is decorated with twelve fluted semi-columns of the Corinthian order, placed against the walls.

The castle of Dublin is a place of great public resort, where there are balls every Friday evening in the winter. And in summer, Ranelagh gardens are much frequented, which are about a mile out of town.

These are much in the stile of our White Conduit-house, or Bagnigge Wells.

The Irish nobility rank as follow, viz.
The lord lieutenant,
Earl of Connaught (duke of Gloucester)
Earl of Dublin (duke of Cumberland)
Duke of Leinster,
Fifty-eight earls,
Forty-five viscounts, and
Thirty-seven barons,
Four archbishops,
Eighteen bishops, and
The lord chancellor for the time being.

There are about sixty baronets, and seventy-five privy counsellors, who are all styled right honourable. This is their present state, but their numbers are capable of increase or diminution, in proportion as some titles become extinct, or new ones are invented.

The lord-mayor of Dublin is also right honourable; but he is not a peer, any more than the chief magistrate of London.

By a late act of parliament, the streets of Dublin are to be new paved; which act did not take place before it was necessary, for the old pavement is shockingly bad. In consequence of this act, some of the streets are already new paved.

It is probable, from the best calculations, that Dublin contains one hundred thousand inhabitants. In 1749, there were in the city and liberties two thousand alehouses, three hundred taverns, and twelve hundred brandy shops. In 1766, the number of houses was thirteen thousand one hundred and ninety-four.

The noddies which ply about Dublin, are single horse two wheel carriages; but these, together with the hackney-coaches, are so insufferably bad, that you cannot ride in them without danger.

There are many mules made use of in the city of Dublin, and goods are conveyed about the city on small two wheeled cars, drawn by a single horse.

The outskirts or suburbs of Dublin make a very mean appearance, they consist chiefly of huts, very similar to those which Dr. Johnson relates he saw in Jutland; they are here termed cabins, and are made of dried mud, but are generally without chimney or window. The door serves to admit the light, and to convey away the smoke of their fires. In such miserable dwellings as these, far the greatest part of the inhabitants of Ireland linger out a wretched existence. The Irish poor are miserably poor indeed, but to what is it owing? The patriots say it arises from the indifferetion as well as the oppression of government, and the restrictions upon their trade, besides an immense load of taxes, and the pension list. On the other hand, the landholders are charged with the most rigid oppressions imaginable. Whoever lives many years longer, will see which are to blame. The present ministry, to their eternal honour, have lately taken off many restrictions upon their trade, and one would imagine this will be attended with the most salutary effects, when there is more commerce, and consequently a greater circulation of money. It is warmly recommended to the Irish noblemen and gentlemen, especially some who make a great noise in our parliament, and have considerable estates in Ireland, in this respect, to follow the example of the king's ministers, and let their poor tenants see that they are not only patriots in word, but in deed.

But to return to our description of these cabins. There is generally a small piece of ground annexed to each of them, which produces a few potatoes; with these and milk, the common Irish subsist throughout the year, without perhaps once tasting a bit of bread and meat, except it be at Christmas. The poor in England live like princes to them. The small pittance the men obtain by their labour, or the women by their spinning, is in general consumed in whisky. They seldom wear either shoes or stockings. Mr. Swift is of opinion, that their poverty is much greater than that

of the Spanish, Portuguese, or even Scotch peasants; if it exceeds the latter, they must be miserable indeed. Nevertheless, he says they appear very easy, and contented. And what more has the richest citizen in the world? It is indeed doubtful if he has so much.

The middling class of people in Dublin appear to be indigent, for there are many shops which serve for different trades, such as booksellers and silversmiths; milliners, &c. and their stock in trade bespeaks poverty. The keenness of necessity is very conspicuous, with regard to literature, for every printer is here left at liberty to print, and every bookseller to sell, as many vile editions of any book as they please.

It generally rains in Ireland four or five days in the week, for a few hours at a time, on which account the climate is more moist than in any other part of Europe, and rainbows are almost daily seen. The air is very temperate, to which, and the moisture of the air, the great and perpetual verdure of the grass is attributed; the grass is seldom either parched or frozen.

The moisture of the air, the numberless lakes, rivulets, and springs, occasion those bogs which abound so much in Ireland. These are almost inexhaustible sources of fuel for the inhabitants, which is obtained at a very trifling expence. They call it turf, and is of the nature of the English peat.

It is very remarkable, that there are no snakes, nor any venomous animals, or insects in Ireland, nor are there any toads nor moles. They have many frogs, which the Irish say were first imported in the year 1699. It is impossible to assign a sufficient reason for this total exemption from noxious animals. Many conjectures have been formed, and conjectures alone they have hitherto remained. Were it owing to the moisture of the ground, then North America would be as free as Ireland; but the most enormous serpents are generated in the swamps of that country. It is no less astonishing than true, that snakes have been imported into Ireland, but they always died in a short time. The same remark holds good with respect to the island of Malta. See our remark in Brydone's Tour.

The Irish constantly eat boiled eggs for breakfast with their tea, and they universally eat potatoes instead of bread.

The custom of forging franks is very universal, the ladies in particular use this freedom. They assign many excuses, but they are far from satisfactory.

The tutelary saint of Ireland is St. Patrick. This gentleman was born in the middle of the fourth century. It is recorded in his life, that he daily rehearsed the Psalter, with a great number of prayers; and to such a pitch did he carry his mortification, that he said every night fifty psalms in water. What could induce the saint to this species of self-denial, is impossible to ascertain. St. Patrick is said to have been canonized for having illustrated the Trinity by the comparison of a shamrock, or trefoil. It is in honour of this apostle of the Irish, that *paddy* is the popular Christian name.

Most of the common people, and few of the better sort, speak the Irish language; the books which are printed in it are only a few devotional tracts. Mr. Vallancey will have it that the Irish language is the Thule of the antients.

The Irish females are remarkably prolific, and it is not uncommon for a woman to have fifteen or twenty children. Mr. Twiss says, I was acquainted with a clergyman and his wife, in the county of Fermanagh, who, in twenty-nine years, had thirty-two children.

The ladies in Ireland are very beautiful, and are extremely well educated; they have little besides their beauty and merit to recommend them, for their fortunes are inconsiderable. Notwithstanding this, they, in general, expect a handsome settlement, which occasioned a wit to say, that though they had slender fortunes, they had great expectations.

Gentlemen of an affluent fortune, and who is un-

der no necessity to be mercenary in their choice, may find much happiness in an union with these ladies, if they can convince themselves that their offers are disinterestedly accepted. On the other hand, the polite education which the Irish ladies receive, prevents many of them from being suitably married: men of middling fortunes cannot afford to maintain them in the style to which they have been used, which is often greatly superior to their station, and they are not very well calculated for the wives of tradesmen. Our neighbours, the Dutch women, of whom we have been lately treating, are quite a contrast to the Irish ladies; their joys, if they have any, are entirely domestic, and their ideas seem to extend no farther than prudence and cleanliness; but an Irish lady is quite a citizen of the world.

The Irish ladies are very engaging to travellers, for they are neither disgustingly reserved, nor too familiar. Gallantry is not much practised in this country: a *cicisbeo*; in the libertine sense of the word, is almost as uncommon as a snake. Some people wish that the climate would prove as fatal to the former as the latter. Debauching a married or a single woman are certainly mortal sins.

The kingdom of Ireland is divided into four provinces, viz. Ulster, Leinster, Munster, and Connaught, which provinces are subdivided into thirty-two counties. They do not pay any land-tax in Ireland; instead of which, two shillings is paid annually for every hearth, or fire-place.

In Dublin, a penny-post office is lately established, and twenty stage-coaches are appointed for the conveyance of passengers to various parts of the kingdom. There are no stages for the exchange of horses on the Irish roads, except between Dublin and Belfast; so that the best method of travelling is, to hire a coach and horses by the week or the month, I paid four guineas per week for a post-chaise and pair, with which I made the tour of the island, and the driver maintained himself and his horses.

The Irish roads are generally as good as those about London, and the inns are very commodious, and well supplied with provisions: it is not requisite that the traveller should be over-nice or delicate; sometimes he may find that sense rather put to the trial. The Irish landlords are not cloyed with too numerous guests, and are consequently more civil than those in England. Travelling is perfectly secure in Ireland, which may be partly owing to the scarcity of travellers. Excepting in and about Dublin, there are never any highway or foot-pad robberies.

The Dublin soldiers and butchers are at eternal enmity, and behave in the most barbarous and inhuman manner to each other. They frequently hamstring each other; and notwithstanding many of these barbarians have been executed, this savage practice has not yet been put a stop to.

Mr. Twiss says, Before I began to make my intended tour through the country, I made the following short excursions.

About six miles from Dublin, I came to a road leading through a chasm, cut through a rock, consisting of a heap of enormous stones, which very much resemble those of the rock of Ciutra near Lisbon. This forms one of the most striking natural objects in Ireland.

The seat of Lord Powerscourt is seven miles further, and is situated in the county of Wicklow. There is a very beautiful cascade in his lordship's park, which falls from a circular amphitheatre of hills covered with wood, of a considerable height. This prospect is pleasing and picturesque, but is not very grand, nor by any means comparable to some in Italy.

The country about his lordship's seat is beautiful beyond expression, and may justly vie with any part of Italy, and from the variety of pleasing objects, may very properly be called the garden of Ireland. Near this beautiful spot is the striking contrast of a nearly square tract of ground, each side of which is no less than eight miles, and consists wholly of barren mountains

tains and bogs, and is totally uninhabited. In the midst of these mountains are the ruins of seven churches, and a round tower. Four hundred acres are here let for a guinea annually, and there is scarce such a desert so near the capital of a kingdom in the world.

In Stillorgan Park, is a square obelisk of stone, upwards of a hundred feet high, which is placed on a rustic base, to each side of which is a double stair-case leading to a platform at top, which encompasses the obelisk, and commands the prospect of the bay of Dublin and the Irish channel: this park is only three miles from Dublin. The hill of Hault, on the opposite shore, appears, from this eminence, exactly like the rock of Gibraltar.

At the western extremity of Dublin is the Phoenix Park; in the midst of it is a Phoenix burning in her nest, on a fluted stone column, which was placed there by the famous Earl of Chesterfield, whilst he was lord lieutenant of this kingdom.

The town of Drogheda is situated on the river Boyne, and is about a mile from the sea: it consists of two chief streets, which intersect each other at right angles. This town resembles Chichester in Suffex. The town-house is a handsome stone building. About two miles from Drogheda is a square stone obelisk; it is erected on a rock, on the edge of the river Boyne. As this obelisk is rather remarkable, we will give the inscriptions upon it, after saying that it is about one hundred and fifty feet high, and each side of the base is twenty feet.

INSCRIPTIONS.

Sacred to the glorious Memory
of

King William the Third,

Who, on the first Day of July, 1690, passed the River, near this Place, to attack James the Second, at the Head of a Popish Army, advantageously posted on the South Side of it, and did on that Day, by a successful Battle, secure to Us, and to our Posterity, our Liberty, Laws, and Religion:

In consequence of this Action, James the Second left this Kingdom and fled to France.

This Memorial of our Deliverance was erected in the Ninth Year of the Reign of King George the Second; the First Stone being laid by Lionel Sackville, Duke of Dorset, Lord Lieutenant of the Kingdom of Ireland: 1736.

This Monument was erected by the grateful Contribution of several Protestants of Great Britain and Ireland.

Reinard, Duke of Schomberg,
in passing this River,
died bravely fighting
in Defence of Liberty.

First of July,
MDCXC.

This obelisk is certainly one of the grandest in Europe, and was erected upon one of the most glorious occasions that ever occurred in the annals of any country.

From Drogheda I proceeded to Dunbar; the country produces potatoes, wheat, flax, and oats. Over the doors or chimneys (the same aperture serving for both occasions) of many of the huts or cabins, I observed a board with this inscription, 'Good dry Lodgings'; but as I was sure that hogs could not read, I avoided mistaking them for pig-styes.

Whisks of straw serve for bridles, stirrups, and cruppers to the peasants horses; however, I procured a horse with leather accoutrements, and proceeded to Monesterborie, which is about three miles from Dunlur, in order to see the round tower which is there. As I was obliged to take shelter during a violent shower of rain, I retreated into a cabin where the cocks and hens familiarly perched upon my knees, to

be fed, and they seemed to be disposed to roost in the same condition.

At Dunkalk I visited Lord Clanbrassil's gardens, and then went to Newry, where I found nothing to observe but two shabby bridges. From thence I rode ten miles along the canal, and spent the night at Armagh, where I saw, in the market-place, a cross of two stones, with old basso relievo's, representing Christ on the cross between the two thieves. This town is an archbishoprick, and the metropolitan see of Ireland, yet it contains only a single church.

From Armagh, I went through Laugan to Hillsborough. The earl of Hillsborough, who takes his title from this town, has built here an elegant church at his own expence.

I passed by Lisburne and rode to Belfast, which is a regular built town, and the streets are broad and strait. Here is a bridge of twenty-one arches.

The city of Antrim is situated about half a mile from the Lough Neagh, which is the largest lough in Europe excepting the Leman near Geneva, and two in Muscovy. The Lough Neagh is about twenty miles long and twelve broad.

Coleraine is a neat little town on the river Bann, over which is a bridge, and near it an artificial mount, like that on Salisbury Plain, and other parts of England. The mounts in Ireland are very numerous, and were raised by the Danes.

Our traveller says, I then continued my journey to Londonderry, and ferried over the river Foyale. This city consists chiefly of two streets, which cross each other, and the Royal Exchange is built in the centre. Here I saw nothing remarkable.

From Londonderry I went to Raphoe, and, after traversing bogs and mountains, I arrived at Donegal, where there is a tolerable bridge of six arches, and the ruins of a large old castle.

I was very much pleased with Bally Shannon, which is a small town situated near the sea, and has a bridge of fourteen arches, over a river which falls down a ridge of rocks about twelve feet, and exhibits, at low water, a very fine picturesque cascade. This place is rendered still more singular and interesting by being the principal salmon leap in Ireland.

Every necessary of life is remarkably cheap in these parts. Salmon is fixed at six shillings a hundred weight, other kinds of fish may be had for the trouble of catching them: you may buy a couple of rabbits for three-pence, and a turkey or goose for a shilling, and all other articles are in proportion: house-rent is very reasonable. If a family could forego the sweets of society, and be contented to live in a dull lifeless tranquillity, there is scarcely a spot in the world more suitable for economical retirement.

The town of Inniskillen is joined to the main land by two bridges, one of eight, the other of six arches. Inniskillen, implies the island of a shilling, which, perhaps, was descriptive of the circular form of the land on which the town is built.

From Inniskillen I went to Swalingbar, which is only a small village, with a sulphurous spring, which changes the colour of silver, and tastes like the Harrowgate water. From thence I went through Killishandra to Granard, where I observed numbers, of the fair sex especially, sitting before their doors, with their heads in each others laps, parting with their disagreeable guests. I then passed through Edgeworth Town, Ballymaken, Athlone, and Frisbane.

The river Shannon is very noble, and is the most considerable that is to be found in any of the islands of Europe. It takes its source from a spring among the mountains, near Swanlingbar. Over this river there are fourteen bridges. The Shannon runs to Limerick, and from thence is navigable to the sea.

Birr is a neat little town, where I passed a day, in the midst of which is a stone column, of the Doric order. On the top is placed an equestrian statue of the late duke of Cumberland, in a Roman habit. I then proceeded through Nenagh, and passed what are called

called the silver mines; though, I fancy, nothing but lead is extracted from them.

The city of Limerick contains three churches; the town is moderately large, but that part of it, called Irish town, is beggarly and filthy beyond description. The other part is not despicable, especially about the quays, on one of which a neat custom-house is erected.

Adare is a little village, pleasantly situated, and is embellished with the ruins of several churches and convents, overgrown with ivy. I passed through Newcastle, and arrived at the town of Killarney, which is situated on the edge of the celebrated lake of that name. In this town there are only two inns, and those are very indifferent; it would surely be worth any one's while to build an elegant inn here, in order to accommodate those who come to visit this renowned lake.

From Killarney I went to Corke, which city is about three miles long, and nearly two broad. It is the second city in the kingdom, and is situated on a marshy island, surrounded by the river Lee. The harbour of Corke is very safe and secure. All the environs of Corke are very pleasant; the lands rise in gentle hills, and are ornamented with many country houses, gardens, and plantations. The hills are so thickly set with houses, rising gradually above each other, that the prospect is equal to that of Lions, or Oporto.

Corke contains six churches beside the cathedral. Several canals are cut through the streets, over which are small drawbridges, somewhat like those in Holland. Corke is supposed to contain about eighty thousand inhabitants, of which a great portion are Roman catholics. The exchange is a good building. Here is likewise a theatre, and some assembly rooms. I saw in the mayoralty house a statue of white marble, as large as life, representing that great statesman, lord Chatham; and, what I am sure will astonish every reader, I actually saw a house painter at work, in painting it in oil colours. Mr. Wilton, the statuary, was paid four hundred and fifty pounds for it.

The citizens of Corke are not so famous for their painting, sculpture, &c. or such trifles, as they are in the slaughter of hogs, oxen, &c. which they export in great quantities. From Corke I went to Mallow, which is a small town, and is much resorted to in the summer months, for the benefit of drinking the waters. This water is warm, and is said to possess the qualities of those of Bristol hot wells. This place is called the Irish bath.

The towns of Doneraile, Mitchel's-town, Clogheen, and Clonmell, have nothing worth describing; the latter is famous for being the birth-place of Sterne, whose writings are too well known to need commendation from this pen.

At Cashel the cathedral is built on the top of a rock, though it is much decayed. Here is likewise a high round tower, quite entire. The town of Cashel is very small and dirty, though it is the see of an archbishop.

Kilkenny is a pleasant little town, and has a river running through it, over which are two bridges. Here is an old castle, and near the cathedral stands a round tower. The roof of the cathedral is supported by eight large quadruple columns of black marble, which the ingenious people of Kilkenny have whitewashed, in order to embellish them.

I passed through the disagreeable filthy town of Knocktopher, and arrived at Waterford, which is built on the south side of the river Suire; this river is broad and rapid, but has no bridge over it. The quay of Waterford is half a mile in length, and very broad.

Those ruffians, called White Boys, over-run the counties of Kilkenny, Waterford, Wexford, and Carlow. These people are peasants, who do not chuse to pay either tythes or taxes, and have large nocturnal assemblies, on horseback and on foot, well armed, and with shirts over their cloaths, from whence

the appellation of White Boys is derived. They stroll about the country, burying people alive, cutting their noses and ears off, firing farm houses and barns, and committing other depredations and barbarities. They never rob nor molest travellers, but the principal objects of their revenge and cruelty are tythe and tax gatherers, as well as landlords, who attempt to raise their rents. Many considerable rewards have been offered for apprehending any of them, and now and then one or more are escorted to the gallows by a regiment of soldiers. These people are so numerous in these counties, that it is not likely they will be soon extirpated. Thundering excommunications are read against them from the pulpits, but these are of little use, and they treat them with deserved contempt.

Another set of insurgents, who called themselves Oak Boys, rose some years ago in the north of Ireland. These people refused paying the tythe of their potatoes, and told the priests, that they ought to be satisfied with the tythe of what grew above ground. These people were so numerous, that they carried their point, and in those parts their potatoes are tythe free.

From Waterford I went over the Noire at New Ross, and arrived at Wexford, which consists of a main street, and is not unlike Falmouth for size, situation, and dirtiness.

This ingenious writer proceeds to tell us of the towns he did not go through, and, consequently, could not describe; but as this will neither satisfy us, nor our readers, we shall collect, from the best travellers and historians, some further account of Ireland, and its inhabitants.

The province of Connaught is very mountainous, very thinly inhabited, and the few who live in this province are very unpolished and ignorant. Amazing numbers of sheep and bullocks are bred here, particularly in the counties of Clare and Galway: it is well supplied with fish, being watered by several rivers.

In this province Galway is the largest county, and is nearly equal to Corke: it is in general very fertile both in corn and pasturage. The city of Galway is seated on a noble bay, and has many harbours and roads on every side. The city is neat, strong, and flourishing, and well situated for trade to France, Spain, and the West-Indies. The harbour is about two miles from the city, to which the goods are brought in lighters. This city was once the see of a bishop, but is now in the archbishoprick of Tuam. This is almost the only place on their coast that carries on any foreign trade. Here is a very considerable herring fishery.

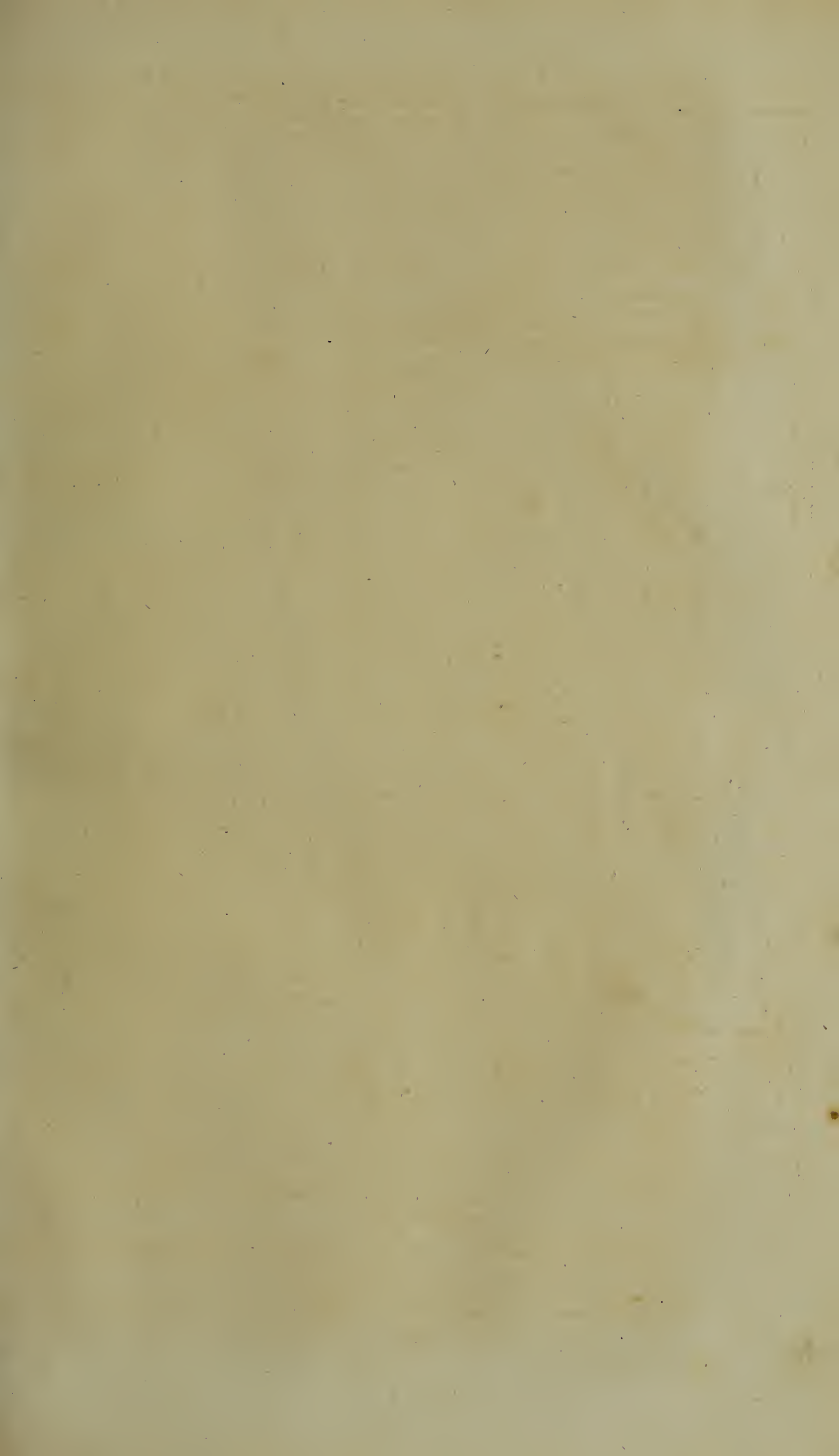
Tuam, though now but a poor inconsiderable place, was once a famous city. It has been the see of an archbishop ever since the beginning of the sixth century.

The county of Clare contains very few towns, but the air and soil are good. At the town of Clare are barracks for two companies of foot.

The county town is Ennis, and is by much the best in it. Killaloe is a bishop's see, and has the privilege of a fair market; it stands on the Shannon, and was once much more considerable than it is at present. This diocese contains one hundred parish churches beside chapels.

The county of Sligo is very mountainous, and the air is unhealthy in the plains and villages, owing to its being so full of bogs. Sligo is the capital town which stands in a bay. The town is not very large, but is pretty populous. The harbour is deep and good, but the trade is inconsiderable. In this county are many caves and recesses, which are called the giants houses, and are supposed to have been made by the Danes.

The county of Mayo is on one side inclosed by the sea, and abounds in lakes; the air is moist and cold, especially upon the mountains. Mayo, the county town, was formerly a bishop's see, but is now annexed to the archbishoprick of Tuam. This



A NEW and Correct MAP of SCOTLAND, Drawn from the Latest SURVEYS of that Part of GREAT BRITAIN.

59
58
57
56
55
WESTERN
1
2
3
4
5
6
7



British Statute Miles.
5 10 20 30 40 50

Note these Islands are placed here because they are in a higher Latitude than what the scale of this Map will admit of

5 Longitude West from A London

PART OF ENGLAND



town stands on the borders of Sligo, at the mouth of the river Mayo.

The only parliamentary borough in the county is Castlebar, which contains barracks for a troop of horse, and stands on a little river.

The county of Roscommon is very healthy; the air is clear, and the soil is good. The county town, which bears the same name as the county itself, is very insignificant, and contains nothing worth observation.

Ballina Sloe is a small town in this county, and has a very large beast fair, which is kept twice a year.

The county of Leitrim is very mountainous; the town was formerly a good one, but is now run to decay. This county is famous for grazing large numbers of cattle.

We will conclude our account of Ireland with some further observations on its religion, government, language, manners, customs, trade, &c.

The same religious establishment prevails in Ireland which does in England: but popery, of the most absurd and ridiculous kind, is prevalent in the interior and uncultivated parts of the country, and indeed with the bulk of the people all over the kingdom. The papists in Ireland retain their nominal dignities and bishopricks, but there is no salary annexed to them, and they are obliged to subsist upon voluntary contributions. Though the papists are very blind in their submission to their priests, yet conversions to the protestant faith are numerous and frequent in large towns and communities. Ever since the reign of king James the First, great efforts have been made in erecting free schools, for the converting and civilizing the Irish papists. The incorporated society for promoting English protestant working-schools has been amazingly successful.

The kingdom of Ireland contains nearly as many sectarists as England, particularly presbyterians, baptists, quakers, &c. Mr. John Wesley has disseminated his strange tenets here; and he has succeeded beyond his most sanguine expectations, in reclaiming many of the inhabitants, particularly the Roman catholics.

The government of Ireland is much the same as that of England. The viceroy is styled lord lieutenant, and supports great dignity and grandeur. He has a privy council to assist him on all important occasions, which are composed of the great officers of state, and such others as the king chuses to appoint. The Irish parliament is convened, prorogued, and dissolved at the king's pleasure. The laws made by the Irish parliament are sent to England for the royal sanction, and, if approved of by the king and council, they pass the great seal of England, and are returned. It may be said, that the government of Ireland is composed of four states, viz. king, council, lords, and commons; as the approbation of our privy council is necessary to the establishment of any Irish law.

The Irish, Welsh, and Highlanders, can understand each others language, which proves that they are fundamentally the same. The present inhabitants of Ireland are certainly a medley of the antient Irish, and of English and Scotch emigrants. Their music is the bagpipe, but their tunes are generally melancholy. Some of their old customs still prevail in the interior parts of the country, particularly their funeral howlings. The lower sort of people place the corpse of a friend or relation on a table before their doors, having a plate on the body, in order to excite the charity of passengers. This custom prevails even in the vicinity of the capital. The Irish pay a very slender regard to the sabbath.

The trade of Ireland consists chiefly of linen cloth, yarn, lawn, and cambric, and they export and import a great number of articles too tedious to enumerate.

Having completed our account of Ireland, we will in the next place present our readers with an impartial description of the kingdom of Scotland, and the islands thereto belonging, and close the history of

Europe, with travels through Wales, England, and the adjacent islands.

The latest traveller through Scotland, of any consequence, is Dr. Samuel Johnson, a gentleman very well known in the republic of letters. He has written many celebrated political pieces, particularly one upon the breaking out of the present rebellion in America, entitled, Taxation no Tyranny; and his literary fame is fully established by his very famous dictionary. Many other productions have been sent into the world by this great and witty man; and it may not be amiss to tell our readers, that his present majesty, seeing the doctor viewing his (the king's) library, said to him, "Dr. Johnson, I wonder you have never written more." "Sire," replied the doctor, "I think I have written enough." "So should I too," said his majesty, "if you had not written so well."

The above writer tells us, that he determined to make the tour of Scotland, which he began in company with Mr. Boswell, in the autumn of 1773.

Edinburgh is a city too well known to need much description; but for the benefit of our readers, who are not acquainted with this capital of Scotland, we will give a summary account of it.

At the east end of the city stands Holyrood-house; from whence a large, spacious, and handsome street leads up to the castle, which is about a mile from the palace. This street must be steep, as the castle is very high, and Holyrood-house is situated at the lowest part of the city. On each side of this street there is a considerable descent through windings and alleys, so that which way soever you turn, you go down hill immediately: by which description you will perceive that the city of Edinburgh stands upon the narrow ridge of a long ascending mountain.

On the north side of the city was formerly a lake of water, but it is now quite drained. A very handsome bridge is built over this vast cavity: this is a late erection, and a very handsome one it is; the late bridge, in the year 1769, unfortunately fell in, and several people were buried in the ruins. This bridge connects the old and new town of Edinburgh, and renders it very convenient to passengers, who must otherwise descend this amazing declivity, and ascend it on the opposite side. A new road is begun, over this bridge, to the town of Leith, which is a seaport, and is about a mile and a half from Edinburgh. On the Leith side of this bridge they have nearly completed the new town of Edinburgh, which, for the magnificence and elegance of the buildings, may vie with any other place of its size in the known world. The houses are all of stone and very large, the pavement is remarkably good; and what with its cleanliness and grandeur, it is quite a contrast to the old town, and the admiration of all who behold it.

The city of Edinburgh is so ancient, that no history has recorded when it was built; yet it seems natural to conclude, that such a situation could not be chosen but for a retreat from the outrages of enemies and invaders, particularly the Britons, Saxons, and Danes; for having an almost impregnable castle at the west end, and a lake on each side, the inhabitants had nothing to defend but the entrance at the east end, which it was very easy to fortify in a short time.

No reason but this, could have induced the builders of this famous city to chuse such an extraordinary situation (which, in many respects, is very inconvenient), when they had a delightful and pleasant valley so near it, with the sea flowing up to one side, and a river running through the middle of it; such as that space of ground between Edinburgh and the sea, where the town of Leith stands. Here they would have had a pleasant, as well as useful situation, a good harbour for their trade, a good road into the Forth for their ships of burthen, and a pleasant river, which, with a little art and expence, might have been drawn round the town, have filled its ditches, and made its fortifications almost impregnable.

The

The houses in Edinburgh are in general built with a rough kind of stone, undressed, which is very durable, and are mostly covered with blue slate. Every stair-case is called a turnpike, and the whole building is termed a land. Families of the most consequence only possess a floor of this building, and the turnpike is the common stair-case for all the inhabitants, which are very numerous, as the houses are in general nine or ten stories high. The nobility and gentry have lately grown tired of this inconvenient way of living, and have whole houses to themselves, in some of the new squares, or else in the new town.

The parliament-house is a convenient and large structure, and stands in a square called the Parliament-Close. The courts of justice, the council-chamber, exchequer, and several other courts, are kept in the Parliament-House.

The Royal Exchange is a handsome building, which has lately been erected; it forms a large square, and is intended for the merchants to assemble in; but, for some cause or other, the merchants prefer standing in the open street, even in wet weather, to transact their business. The merchants of Edinburgh are not singular in this practice; for those at Bristol, and some other places, do the same.

The university of Edinburgh stands near the Potter-Row Port: it consists of three courts, two lower and one upper, which is equal to the other two. These courts are encompassed with buildings for the use of those students who chuse to reside in them: they do not live in common, as at other universities, but only attend their classes at certain hours. The public schools are large and commodious, and the dwellings for the professors are extremely handsome. This university was founded anno 1580, by James VI. The persons established by the foundation were, a principal, a primate, a professor of divinity, four regents or masters of philosophy, and a professor of philology or regent of humanity. In 1640, the town added a professor of mathematics; to which have been lately added professors of ecclesiastical history, civil law, theoretical and practical medicines, chemistry, rhetoric, and the belles lettres. The dignity of chancellor, and vice-chancellor of the university is vested in the lord provost and town council.

There is a good library in the university, which has lately been increased by the donations of persons of quality, citizens, &c. Over the books, which are very neatly kept, are the portraits of several princes and reformers. The original of the Bohemian protest against the council of Constance, for burning John Hus and Jerom of Prague, anno 1417, is preserved in this library, with one hundred and five seals of Bohemian and Moravian grandees annexed to it.

The hospital is a large and stately building, and pleasantly situated: it is a nursery for an indefinite number of the sons of freemen, who are maintained, clothed, and educated in useful learning, till they are fit for apprenticeship, or to go to the university.

They have likewise an infirmary at Edinburgh, which is a good building, it is well founded, and very convenient both for the patients and the chirurgical operations upon them. This building was erected by the inhabitants, and they undertook it with great spirit; the proprietors of several stone quarries made presents of stone, others of lime; merchants contributed timber; wrights and masons were not wanting in their contributions; the neighbouring farmers agreed to carry materials gratis; the journeymen masons contributed their labours for a certain quantity of hewn stones; and, as this undertaking is for the relief of the diseased, lame, and maimed poor, even the day labourers would not be exempted, but agreed to work a day in the month gratis towards the erection. The ladies contributed, in their way, to it, for they appointed an assembly for the benefit of the work, which was well attended, and every one contributed bountifully.

In the way to Leith, on the north side of the city, is a botanic garden, which contains a great number of

exotic plants and simples. Buildings for pleasure, as well as profit, are erected in Edinburgh, and we must not forget that there are many places of devotion. The established religion being presbyterian, the churches are unornamented and exceedingly dirty; in short, they contain nothing worthy notice, we shall therefore pass them over.

A theatre is built at the end of the new bridge, on the new town, which was raised by the subscriptions of a certain number of gentlemen, who let it originally to a manager for four hundred pounds a year. The building is a good one, and capable of containing a great number of people. Mr. Ross was the first person who took it, and his name was inserted in the patent, which made him manager as long as he chose. Formerly plays were not in that estimation here in which they are now held: the ministers, zealous for the good of their flocks, preached against them, and the poor players were quite routed; they have now, however, once more taken the field, and the clergy leave them to their own ungodliness. During these contests, Mr. Ross found that the benefits of the theatre did not answer the expences of it, and accordingly founded a retreat.

The late Mr. Foote, who thought he had wit enough to laugh the Scotch out of their money, took it of Mr. Ross at the price he originally paid for it. He brought on all his own comedies successively, but as most of the humour was local and particular, only few people understood it: but when, in the course of acting, Mr. Foote attempted to play the Minor upon the stage, the ministers, who had long lain dormant, rose up in arms: the character of Mrs. Cole gave them offence. The Scotch clergy, not content with damning the play itself, very piously pronounced damnation on all who went to the performance. Parties were raised, and many were so wicked as to insist on its being played; the unrighteous triumphed, and the poor play was performed. Foote, however, found that to gain only half the town did not answer his purpose, the whole of it being necessary; and therefore, when he found that he could not bring them into good humour, he retired with a moderate sum of money, and let the theatre to Mr. Digges for five hundred pounds a year.

The theatre is of an oblong form, and is capable of containing about a hundred and thirty pounds. The ornaments are few, and in an unaffected plain stile: it is lighted with wax, and the scenery is well painted. The whole of their machinery is, unluckily, very bad, and therefore they seldom exhibit any harlequin entertainments. The upper galleries, what we in London term the gods, are very compassionate divinities: you sometimes hear the murmurings of displeasure at a distance, but they never rain down oranges and apples on the heads of the unfortunate actors. Probably, from an attention to these small and trivial circumstances, we discover more of the real manners of a people than from the greater; and more public events in life, where the passions are naturally excited, and the men act under a disguise. A boisterous Englishman, who thinks it a part of his privilege to do what he thinks proper, provided neither the laws nor no magna charta forbid it, when he takes a dislike to an actor, drives all the players off the stage, puts an end to the performance, and insults the whole audience. A Scotchman and a Frenchman, whom the remains of an arbitrary government in one instance, and an established one in the other, has softened and humbled, keep their quarrels to themselves, consider the poor players as incapable of resistance, and shew their dislike to them only by not applauding them.

One instance of Scotch partiality to their own nation the writer of this work cannot avoid mentioning, as it was so glaringly partial. The entertainment of Love a la Mode was to be exhibited, and Mr. Woodward was destined to fill the part of Sir Archy M'Sarcasin: because this character rather reflects upon the Scotch, the audience would not suffer

suffer him to perform it, and the evening's amusement was accordingly broken up.

In the summer evenings you may amuse yourself at Edinburgh by visiting Comely garden, which is a newly established place. There is an orchestra in the garden for music and singing: fireworks are sometimes exhibited, and the entertainment concludes with dancing, in two ball-rooms built for that purpose. Comely garden is situated near Arthur's seat and other adjacent hills, which form a natural amphitheatre, well adapted for the purpose to which this spot is now appropriated.

The city of Edinburgh is governed by a lord provost, whose office is much the same with that of the lord mayor of London: four bailties, who, besides the power of aldermen in the government of this city, have that of sheriff; and a common council, ordinarily consisting of twenty-five persons, but extraordinarily of thirty-eight. All these are chosen annually, and the provost, dean of Guild, and treasurer, must be merchants; or, if any tradesman is chosen, he must quit his trade, and not return to it; without leave of the magistrates and town-council; he must also have been a year or two a member of the common council.

The trained bands of the city consists of sixteen companies; besides which, they have a standing company of town-guards, who do not cut a very respectable appearance; they very much resemble the Chelsea pensioners, or one of the oldest companies of invalids.

Besides the twelve established churches of Scotland, there are several meeting-houses, where episcopalians, methodists, seceders, &c. perform divine worship. The churches are always full, and the sabbath is much more regarded in Scotland than in England; though their former strictness, in this respect, is very much worn away.

The castle of Edinburgh is very strong; it is situated at the west end of the city, where the rock rises to a high and large summit; it is inaccessible on the south, west, and north; the entrance is from the town, where the rock is also very high; it is defended by a round battery, and an outwork at the foot of it, with a draw-bridge. In the upper part of the castle is a guard-house, and the fortress is defended in different parts by several batteries of heavy cannon. In the castle is a royal palace of hewn stone, where the regalia, and the chief records of state are said to be kept: The governor, fort-major, ordnance-storekeeper, and many officers, both civil and military, have habitations in the castle, which forms a complete garrison. The ordnance and store-houses are, to the credit of Mr. Bartlett, the present storekeeper, in very nice order. He is a sensible and obliging man.

From the castle is a delightful prospect over the city and neighbouring country, and to the river of Forth, from whence it is saluted by such men of war as come to anchor in Leith roads. The governor of the castle is always a person of rank, and general of the forces.

Holyrood-House is a handsome building; it may be called the scerial of Scotland, being both a royal palace and an abbey; it was founded by King David I. for canons regular of St. Austin, who named it Holyrood-House. The entrance is adorned with pillars of hewn stone, under a cupola in the form of an imperial crown, balustraded on each side: the fore-part has two wings, on each side of which are two turrets: that towards the north was built by King James the Fifth; and that towards the south, as well as the west, by King Charles the Second; Sir William Reeve was the architect.

Our traveller says, We left Edinburgh on the eighteenth of August, and directed our course northward along the coast of Scotland: as we passed the Frith of Forth, we took notice of Inch Keith, which is a small island: here, by climbing with some difficulty over shattered crags, we made the first experi-

ment of unfrequented coasts; at least they were so to us. This island is nothing more than a rock covered over with a thin layer of earth, not wholly bare of grass, and produces abundance of thistles. A small herd of cattle graze upon it in the summer, but it seems never to have afforded to man or beast a permanent habitation. Here are only the ruins of a small fort, not so much injured by time but it might easily be brought to its former strength: it was never very strong, but seems designed only to cover a few soldiers, who might have had the charge of a battery, or were appointed to give signals. There is no provision of water within the walls, though the spring is very near it, and might easily have been inclosed.

After we left this island, our thoughts were employed on the different appearance it would have made had it been placed at the same distance from London as it is from Edinburgh, and with the same facility of approach. A few rocky acres would there be so novel, that the purchase would have been very considerable, and it would have been cultivated and adorned with very expensive industry.

We passed through Kinghorn, Kirkaldy, and Calpar, which places are not unlike the straggling market-towns in England, where opulence has not been produced by commerce or manufactures.

We met but few passengers, though the distance is so small from the capital: the roads are neither rough nor dirty, and you travel very commodiously without the interruption of turnpikes. The bottom of these roads is rocky, and it requires a great deal of labour to make them smooth at first, but they seldom or never want repairs. The carriages in common on the Scotch roads are each drawn by a small horse, and a driver of a two-horse-cart acquires some degree of consequence and importance.

We arrived at St. Andrew's at a late hour: this city was once archiepiscopal; and that university still subsists, where philosophy was formerly taught by Buchanan, whose name has a fair claim to immortality.

Lodgings were provided for us, by the interposition of some invisible friend, at the house of one of the professors, where we quickly forgot that we were strangers, on account of the easy civility with which we were treated. During our stay here, we were entertained with all the elegance of lettered hospitality, and gratified by every mode of kindness.

On the morning after our arrival we rose to perambulate the city, which history alone shews to have once flourished: we surveyed the ruins of ancient magnificence, and these cannot long be visible unless some care is taken to preserve them: the pleasure of perceiving such mournful memorials cannot be very great. Till very lately, these ruins have been so much neglected, that every person carried away the stones who fancied that he wanted them.

A small part of the wall, and the foundations of the cathedral, are still visible; it appears to have been a spacious and majestic building, and not unsuitable to the primacy of the kingdom: It is well known that this, with many others, suffered by the tumult and violence of Knox's reformation.

A fragment of the castle stands near the cathedral; on the margin of the water, in which the archbishop antiently resided. This castle was never very large, and was built with more attention to security than convenience.

Eager and vehement as the change of religion in Scotland was, it raised an epidemical enthusiasm, compounded of warlike ferocity and sullen scrupulousness, which (in a people whom idleness resigned to their own thoughts, and who, conversing with each other, suffered no dilution of their zeal from the gradual influence of new opinions) was long transmitted from father to son in its full strength, but now, by trade and intercourse with England, it is visibly abating and giving way too fast to their laxity of practice and indifference of opinion, in which men not sufficiently instructed to find the middle point too easily shelter themselves from rigour and restraint.

When the city of St. Andrew's lost its archiepiscopal pre-eminence, it gradually decayed. One of its streets is now entirely lost; and in those that remain, there is the silence and solitude of gloomy depopulation and inactive indigence.

The university till lately consisted of three colleges, but they are now reduced to two: St. Leonard's college was dissolved, and its revenues appropriated to the professors of the two others. This dissolution was necessary, but of that necessity there is reason to complain. It is surely not without just reproach, that a nation, of which the commerce is daily extending, and the wealth increasing, should deny any share of its prosperity to its literary societies; and should suffer its universities to moulder into dust, whilst its merchants or its nobles are raising palaces.

One of the two colleges yet standing is appropriated to divinity, and is capable of containing fifty students. The library is not very spacious, but elegant and luminous. This university seems eminently adapted to study and education; it is situated in a populous, yet cheap country, and the minds and manners are not exposed to the gross luxury of a commercial town, nor to the levity and dissoluteness of a capital city; these places are naturally unpropitious to learning; in one, the desire of knowledge is in danger of yielding to the love of money, and in the other it too easily gives way to the love of pleasure. The students of both the colleges do not at present exceed an hundred; perhaps their number would be increased, were there an episcopal chapel in the place. There is no reason to impute the fewness of the numbers to the present professors; nor can the expence be any reasonable objection, for a student of the highest class may keep his session or term, which lasts seven months, for about fifteen pounds, and one of a lower class may do it for ten, in which are included board, lodging, and instruction.

The vice-chancellor, or chief magistrate of this university, was formerly styled lord Rector, but being addressed only as Mr. Rector by the present chancellor, he has fallen from his former dignity of style. Our ancestors very liberally annexed the title of lordship to any station or character of dignity. They used to say, *Lord Ambassador* and *Lord General*; and we still say, *My Lord*, to a judge upon the circuit, and retain in our liturgy, *The Lords of the Council*.

As we were walking among the ruins of religious buildings, we came to two vaults, over which the house of the subprior formerly stood. One of these vaults was inhabited by an old woman, who claimed the right of abode there, or the widow of a man whose ancestors had possessed the same gloomy mansions for the four preceding generations. The old woman lives undisturbed; the right, however it began, was considered as established by legal prescription. The old woman thinks, likewise, that she has a claim to something more than sufferance; for as her husband's name was Bruce, she is allied to royalty, and told us, that when there were persons of quality in the place, she was distinguished by some notice; that indeed she is now neglected, but she spins a thread, has the company of her cat, and is troublesome to nobody.

We left this city with good wishes, having reason to be highly pleased with the attention that was paid us; though the kindness of the professors did not contribute to abate the uneasy remembrance of an alienated college and a declining university. Had this university been destroyed two centuries ago, we should not have regretted it; but to behold it struggling for life, and pining in decay, fills the mind with ineffectual wishes, and mournful images.

It was now our business to pursue our journey, as we knew that sorrow and wishes were in vain. The traveller finds very little amusement in the roads of Scotland; he seldom sees himself either overtaken or encountered, and has nothing to contemplate but grounds that have no visible boundaries, or are separated by walls of loose stone. From the bank of the Tweed to St. Andrew's, are very few trees that have

not been planted within this century. Undoubtedly, the lowlands of Scotland had once their portion of woods with other countries; as architecture and cultivation prevail by the increase of people and the introduction of arts, forests are every where gradually diminished. Few regions have been denuded like this, and many centuries must have passed in waste, without the least thought of future supply. No other account can be given of this improvidence, than that it probably began in times of tumult, and continued because it had begun. Long established custom is not easily broken, till some great event shakes the whole system of things, and life seems to recommence upon fresh principles. It is no valid apology, that before the union, the Scotch had little trade and little money, for plantation is the least expensive of all methods of improvement.

We went over the frith of Tay, where, though the water is not wide, we paid four shillings for ferrying the chaise. The necessaries of life in Scotland are easily procured, but elegancies and superfluities are of the same price as in England, and therefore may be considered as much dearer.

We stopped a while at Dundee, which stands at a little distance from the Tay; but they are joined by a causeway or wall, well paved with free-stone, and rows of trees are planted on either side of the walk, which make it very agreeable. On one part of this walk are very good warehouses for merchandises, especially for heavy goods, and also granaries for corn, of which they have sometimes large quantities laid up here. They are famous at Dundee for their thread manufacture. This town was stormed and plundered by Cromwell and the English army.

They have lately built a new church at Dundee, in a style which does credit to the place. There is not a relic left of the antient castle.

We mounted our chaise again, and came about the close of the day to Aberbrothick; the monastery of which is of great renown in the history of Scotland. Ample testimony of its antient magnificence is afforded by its ruins. Its extent must have been considerable, and its height is known by some parts yet standing. The arch of one of the gates is entire, and a square apartment of great loftiness is yet standing. Two corner towers particularly attracted our attention. One of the company scrambled in at a high window, but discovered nothing but a pair of broken stairs. Men skilled in architecture, might form an exact grand plot of this venerable edifice, but this we did not attempt.

We travelled on to Montrose, leaving the fragments of magnificence at Aberbrothick. Montrose is well built, airy, and clean: the town house is a handsome fabric, and the English church is remarkably clean and neat; it has commodious galleries; and what is very uncommon in Scotland, it has an organ.

From the commercial opulence of the place, we apprehended we should be well entertained at our inns, but in this we were disappointed. We observed that the innkeeper was an Englishman, and made all the apologies for him we could.

An opportunity offered of observing what had never been known before, that common beggars were very numerous in this country. The proportion in Edinburgh is not less than in London, and in the country towns much greater than in English towns of the same extent; they are not, however, so importunate and clamorous as the English beggars, they solicit alms very modestly, and therefore, though their behaviour may strike the heart of a stranger, yet they are in danger of losing the attention of their own countrymen; an unaccustomed mode of begging excites an uncommon degree of pity, and novelty has always some power.

The town of Montrose has several good buildings, and an hospital for the poorer inhabitants. It consists of one long street, and another shorter at the end of it. The street is broad and well paved, and the Presbyterian kirk is tolerably decent. This town gives
the

the title of duke to the antient and noble family of Graham.

We left Montrose, and in the afternoon, observed, that we were not far from the house of lord Monboddo. The persuasive nature of his conversation easily drew us out of our way, and the entertainment we received at his lordship's would have amply recompensed a much greater deviation.

One would imagine, that the further you went from Edinburgh, the roads would be rougher, but hitherto they were far from incommodious; we travelled on with the gentle pace of a Scotch driver, who, having no rivals in expedition, neither gives himself nor his horses any unnecessary trouble. As we did not feel any impatience, we did not affect any, but were mutually satisfied with each other's company, as well riding in the chaise as sitting at an inn. The night and the day were equally safe and equally solitary, for where there are few travellers, consequently there are few robbers.

When we came to Aberdeen, we found the inn so full, that had not a friend been acquainted with the landlord, we should not have gained admission. After he discovered himself, we found a very good house and civil treatment.

The next day I received a very kind letter from Sir Alexander Gordon, with whom I was formerly acquainted in London, and after a cessation of all intercourses for near twenty years, I met here the professor of physic in the king's college. These unexpected renewals of acquaintance and friendship must certainly be numbered among the most pleasing incidents of this mortal life.

My acquaintance with Sir Alexander soon procured me the notice and attention of the rest of the professors, and I did not want any token of respect or regard, as I was conducted wherever there was any thing which I desired to see, and was at once entertained with the kindness of communication, and the novelty of the place.

It has the appearance of very frivolous ostentation to write of the cities of our own island with all the solemnity of geographical description, as if we had been cast upon a newly discovered coast; yet as Scotland is very little known to the greater part of those who may happen to read these observations; it is not superfluous to say, that Aberdeen is divided into the Old and New town, but is governed by the same magistrates.

The Old town of Aberdeen is the antient episcopal see, where the remains of the cathedral are still to be seen. It has the appearance of a city in decay, having been erected in times when commerce was yet unstudied.

The chief ornament of this town is the king's college, on the south side of it, which is a neat and stately structure. The church and steeple are built of hewn stone, and the summit of the latter resembles an imperial crown. The windows of the church were formerly esteemed for their paintings, and something of their splendor still remains. Near the church is a library, well furnished with books.

There is likewise a college in New Aberdeen, or, in stricter language, an university; for there are professors of the same parts of learning in both, and they hold their sessions, and confer their degrees independently of each other.

New Aberdeen is about a mile distant from the Old, situated at the mouth of the river Dee. It is the county town, and consequently the seat of the sheriff's court. This town exceeds all in the north of Scotland, for largeness, extent, and beauty. The houses are large and lofty, and the streets spacious and clean. They build almost wholly with the granite used in the London pavement, which is well known not to want hardness, yet they shape it easily. It is beautiful, and must be very lasting. This town stands in a wholesome air, has a great revenue from its salmon fishery, and its inhabitants are very courteous and polite. It stands upon three hills, the main part

upon the highest, and the skirts of it extend into the plain.

Great numbers of the people of Aberdeen, and indeed of almost all this country, are of the episcopal persuasion; so that were it not for the legal establishment, the presbyterian preachers would have but slender incomes. At Aberdeen and Petershead they have beautiful chapels with organs. There are in this place two meeting-houses of the English church, viz. St. Paul's chapel and the Trinity church; two of the non-jurors under a titular bishop of Aberdeen; two of the Roman catholics; one of the seceders or dissenters from the established kirk; one of the Quakers, and one of the Independents. The principles of methodism have likewise spread thus far, and Mr. John Wesley has erected a handsome octagon chapel here.

The herring fishery is a common blessing to all the shore of Scotland, and were it properly improved, would be like the Indies, at their doors.

Here is a very good linen manufacture, also of spun silk and worsted stockings, which they send to England in large quantities, as well as to Holland and the north seas. They likewise export a good deal of pork, pickled and put up in barrels, which they sell chiefly to the Dutch, for the victualling the East-India ships, &c. The Aberdeen pork has the reputation of being the best cured, for keeping on very large voyages, of any in Europe. In a word, the people of Aberdeen are universal merchants.

The king's college, as before-mentioned, stands in Old Aberdeen. Boethius was the first president, who may be justly revered as one of the revivers of the antient learning. He was acquainted with Erasmus, when he studied at Paris, who afterwards complimented him with a public testimony of his esteem, by inscribing to him a catalogue of his works. Though the stile of Boethius may not always be elegantly pure, yet it is founded upon antient models, and is wholly uninfected with monastic barbarity. His fabulousness and credulity are justly blamed, though his history is written with elegance and vigour. If he was the author of the fictions, his fabulousness was a fault, for which no excuse can be made; but his credulity may be apologized for in an age when all men were very credulous. Learning was then rising in the world; but ages, so long accustomed to darkness, were too much dazzled with its light to see any thing distinctly. The writers of the fifteenth century were, for the most part, learning to speak rather than to think, and were therefore more studious of elegance than veracity. The cotemporaries of this great man thought it sufficient to know what the antients had delivered. The examination of tenets and facts were received as matter of discussion for future ages or generations.

When Boethius was president of the college, he enjoyed a revenue of forty Scottish marks, which is about two pounds four shillings and sixpence sterling. It is difficult now so to raise the value of money, or so to diminish the value of the necessaries of life, as to imagine forty-four shillings a year an honourable stipend; yet it was probably equal, not only to the necessities, but the rank of Boethius. The wealth of England at that time was undoubtedly to that of Scotland, in the same proportion as five to one, and it is known that Henry the Eighth, amongst whose crimes avarice was never reckoned, granted to Roger Ascham a pension of ten pounds a year, as a reward of his learning.

The college in the New town of Aberdeen, is called the Marischal college. The hall is spacious and well lighted: here is the picture of Arthur Johnston, who was president of the college, and who holds among the Latin poets of Scotland the next place to the elegant Buchanan. In the library of this college are some curious manuscripts, particularly a Hebrew one of excellent penmanship, and a Latin translation of Aristotle's politics, by Leonardus Aretinus, written in the Roman character with great beauty and nicety. As the art of printing has rendered manuscripts no longer necessary, they are not now to be found. This

was one of the latest performances of the transcribers, for Aretinus died about twenty years before the art of printing was invented.

The methods of instruction in both these colleges are nearly the same: the students wear scarlet gowns, and the professors black, which is the academical dress in all the Scottish universities, Edinburgh excepted, for there the scholars are not distinguished by any particular habit. A public table is kept in the king's college, but the students of the Marischal college are boarded in the town. According to the best information I could obtain, the expence of living here is somewhat more than at St. Andrew's.

The course of education is extended to four years, at the end of which, those who take a degree, become masters of arts; and he may, if he pleases, immediately commence doctor; this title, however, was for a long time only bestowed upon physicians. The ministers were not ambitious of titles, nor were afraid of being censured for ambition; but they are now reconciled to distinction, and think graduation a proper testimony of uncommon acquisitions or abilities. It is to be wished that academical honours, or any others, might be conferred with an exact proportion to merit, but that is more than human judgment or human integrity has hitherto given us any reason to expect. It may be, that degrees in universities cannot be better adjusted, than by the length of time passed in the public profession of learning. An English, or an Irish doctorate cannot be obtained by a very young man; and it is reasonable to suppose, that he, who is by age qualified to be a doctor, has in so much time gained learning sufficient not to disgrace the title, or sense sufficient not to desire it.

The universities in Scotland hold but one session in the year. That of St. Andrew's lasts eight months, and that of Aberdeen only five.

We were invited into the town hall of Aberdeen, where I had the freedom of the city given me by the lord provost. This honour had all the decorations that politeness could add; and, what I am afraid I should not have had to say of any city south of the Tweed, here were no petty officers bowing for a fee: the parchment, which contained the record of admission, is, with the seal appending, fastened to a ribband; and it is expected that it should be worn for one day by the new citizen in his hat.

The earl of Errol was informed of our arrival by a lady, who saw us at chapel, and his lordship invited us to his seat, called Slane's castle. The road beyond Aberdeen grew more stony, and was quite naked of all vegetable decoration. We went over a track of ground near the sea, which suffered a very uncommon and unexpected calamity not long ago. The sand of the shore was raised by a tempest in such quantities, and carried to such a considerable distance, that an estate was totally overwhelmed and lost. So general was the consequent barrenness, that when the owner of the estate was called upon for the usual taxes, he desired rather to quit the land than pay them.

We arrived at Slane's castle, which is built upon the margin of the sea, inasmuch that the walls of one of the towers seemed only a continuation of a perpendicular rock, the foot of which is beaten by the waves. It seemed impracticable to walk round the house. From the windows of this castle the eye wanders over the sea that separates Scotland from Norway, and, when the winds beat with violence, must enjoy all the majestic and terrific grandeur of the tempestuous ocean. It would seem like inhumanity to wish for a storm, because many must suffer by it; but as storms, whether wished for or not, will sometimes happen, I may say, without any violation of its established principles, that I should willingly look out upon them from Slane's castle.

We were about to depart, but this was prohibited by the countess, till we should have seen two places upon the coast, which she properly judged to be worthy our curiosity; the Buller of Buchan, and Dun

Buy, to which we were kindly conducted by Mr. Boyd.

No man can see the Buller of Buchan with indifference, who has either the sense of danger, or delight in rarity. It is a perpendicular rock, united on one side with a high shore, and on the other, rising steep to a great height above the main sea. From the top, which is open, may be seen a dark gulph of water, which flows into the cavity through a breach made in the lower part of the inclosing rock. It has the appearance of a large and deep well, bordered by a wall. The edge of the Buller is not wide, and to those who walk round, appears very narrow. Whoever ventures to look down, fees, that if his foot should happen to slip, he must fall from his amazing elevation into the water on one side, or upon stones on the other. Notwithstanding these dangers, we went round, and were very glad when the circuit was completed.

By the assistance of some boats and rowers, we explored the Buller at the bottom. When we entered the arch which the water had made; we found ourselves in a place which, though there was no real danger, we could scarcely survey without some recoil of the mind. The basin on which we floated was nearly circular, and about thirty yards in diameter. We were inclosed by a natural wall, rising steep on every side to so considerable a height as to occasion the idea of insurmountable confinement. Here was a dismal gloom; round us was a perpendicular rock, above us the distant sky, and below an unknown depth of water. Had I any malice against a walking spirit, I would condemn him to reside in the Buller of Buchan, instead of laying him in the Red Sea.

Terror without danger is only one of the sports of fancy; it is a voluntary agitation of the mind, permitted no longer than it pleases. We examined the place with minute inspection, and found many caverns, which, we were informed, went backwards to a depth never explored. We had not time nor inclination to try them; they are said to serve different purposes: ladies in summer bring hither their collations, and smugglers make them convenient storehouses for their clandestine merchandize. It is very probable, that the pirates of antient times used them as repositories of plunder, or magazines of arms.

Don Buy, which is said to signify the yellow rock, is a double protuberance of stone, parted from the land by a narrow channel on one side, and open to the main sea on the other. Its name and colour arise from the dung of innumerable sea fowls, which in the spring resort hither to lay their eggs, and their young are taken in great abundance.

We continued our journey next morning, much pleased with our reception at Slane's castle, of which we have had leisure to recount the elegance and the grandeur; for our way afforded us very few topics of conversation. The ground was neither uncultivated nor unfruitful, but it was still all arable: of flocks or herds there was no appearance.

Before we could enter the town of Bamff, we were obliged to ford the Deveron, which is a very broad river. On its banks we had a fine prospect of the town; adjoining to which is a grand modern building of the earl of Fife, of the kingdom of Ireland: this building is high, square, and full of columns of noble architecture on every side; it has also towers at every corner, and also in the middle.

Bamff is a neat town, consisting of two long streets, and several short ones; there are also some neat buildings in it, and two small harbours for shipping, but large vessels cannot come near them.

At Bamff nothing particularly claimed our attention. The antient towns of Scotland have generally an uncommon appearance to Englishmen. The houses, whether large or small, are generally built of stone: their ends are now and then next the streets, and the entrance into them is frequently by a flight of steps, which reaches to the second story, and the floor,

floor, which is level with the ground, is entered by stairs descending within the house.

The Scotch are more frugal of their glass than the English, and they often compose a square of two pieces, not joining like cracked glass, but with one edge laid half an inch over the other. Their windows do not move upon either hinges or pullies, but are pushed up and down in grooves; and he who would have his window open, must hold it with his hand, unless he is a good contriver, and sticks a nail into the hole to keep it from falling.

It generally happens, that what cannot be done without some uncommon trouble, or particular expedient, will not often be done at all. The incommodiousness of the Scotch windows keeps them shut; and though there is an absolute necessity for ventilating human habitations, this necessity has not yet been perceived by our northern neighbours. A stranger may sometimes be forgiven, even in houses well built and elegantly furnished, if he allows himself to wish for fresher air.

Some people think, that these diminutive observations, if I may so call them, take away from the dignity of writing, and therefore are never communicated without hesitation, and a little fear of contempt. These people should recollect, that life consists not in a series of illustrious actions, or elegant enjoyments; the major part of our time passes in the performance of daily duties, in compliance with necessities, in the removal of small inconveniences, and in the procurement of petty pleasures. We are pleased or displeased, as the main stream of life glides on smoothly, or is ruffled by small obstacles and frequent interruption. The state of common life is the true state of every nation. The manners of a people are not to be found in the palaces of greatness, nor in the schools of learning, where the national character is obliterated, or obscured, by travel or instruction, by vanity or philosophy; nor is public happiness to be estimated by the banquets of the rich, nor the assemblies of the gay. They who compose the greater part of nations are neither rich nor gay, but are to be found in the streets and in the villages, in the shops and in the farms; from these people, collectively considered, the measure of general prosperity must be taken. A nation is refined as they approach to delicacy; and a commercial nation must be denominated wealthy, as their conveniences are multiplied.

No particular engagements detained us at Bamff; we accordingly decamped the next morning, breakfasted at Cullen, and arrived about noon at Elgin, where we had but indifferent accommodations.

The cathedral of Elgin is in ruins, and afforded another proof of the waste of reformation. Enough remains of it to shew that it was once magnificent. On the north side of the choir the chapter house remains entire; and on the south side, another mass of building, which we could not enter, is preserved by the care of the family of Gordon.

This church had, in the intestine tumults of the barbarous ages, been laid waste by the irruption of a Highland chief, whom the bishop had offended; it was gradually restored to its former state, and though at last not destroyed by the tumultuous violence of Knox, yet was suffered more shamefully to dilapidate by frigid indifference, and deliberate robbery. In the books of the council there is still extant an order, dated since the reformation, directing that the lead, which covers the two cathedrals of Aberdeen and Elgin, shall be taken away, and sold for the support of the army. In those times a Scotch army was certainly maintained at a very cheap rate; yet the lead of two churches must have borne so small a proportion to any military expence, that it is hard not to believe the reason alledged to be merely popular, and the money intended for some private purse. This order was obeyed; the two churches were accordingly stripped, and the lead was shipped for sale in Holland. Dr. Johnson says, I hope every reader will rejoice, when he hears that this cargo of sacrilege was lost at sea.

VOL. II. No. 90.

It is not right to be hasty in condemning our neighbours; our own cathedrals are mouldering away very fast. It seems to be part of the despicable philosophy of the times, to despise monuments of sacred magnificence, and we are in danger of doing that deliberately which the Scotch did in the unsettled state of an imperfect constitution.

The town of Elgin is but thinly inhabited, and has but little trade. I believe the episcopal cities of Scotland generally fell with their churches, though some of them have since recovered by the convenience of their situation for commerce. In the chief street of Elgin, the houses project over the lowest story, so that there is sometimes a walk for a considerable length under a portico. Gentlemen of the Highlands leave their habitations in the winter season, and reside at Elgin, where they live in a very amicable manner.

We travelled onwards to Fores, the town to which Macbeth was going when he met the weird sisters in his way. This to an Englishman is classic ground; our imaginations were heated, and our thoughts recalled to their old employments.

Here we had a prelude to the Highlands, and left fertility and cultivation behind us; nothing but heath was to be seen for a great length of road. At Fores we found good accommodation, but nothing worthy of particular remark; and next morning we entered upon the road on which Macbeth heard the fatal prediction.

Nairn is a royal borough, which, if once it flourished, is now in a state of miserable decay. Here we may fix the verge of the Highlands, for here I saw peat fires, and first heard the Erse language. We had no inducement to stay at Nairn longer than to breakfast; and went forward to the house of Mr. Macaulay, the minister, who published an account of St. Kilda, and, by his direction, visited Calder Castle, from which Macbeth drew his second title.

Calder Castle was formerly a place of strength; the draw-bridge is still to be seen, but the moat is quite dry. The tower is very antient, and its walls are of great thickness; they are arched on the top with stone, and are surrounded with battlements.

Fort George is the most regular fortification in the island, and well deserves the notice of a traveller. We were favoured with a letter from a gentleman, who lives at Calder Castle, to one of the officers at Fort George; we went thither the next day, and found a very kind reception. We were led round the works by a gentleman, who explained to us the nature and use of every part, and was entertained by Sir Eyre Coote the governor, with such elegance of conversation, that we had no attention left to the delicacies of his table.

As to the fortifications of Fort George, I shall not attempt to delineate at them scientifically, and a loose and popular description is of use only when the imagination is to be amused. All I shall say is, that there was every-where the appearance of strength, neatness, and regularity.

In consequence of our delay at the first, we came somewhat late to Inverness, which may be called the capital of the Highlands. Hither the inhabitants of the inland parts come to be supplied with what they cannot make for themselves; and hither the young nymphs of the mountains and valleys are sent for education; and, as far as I am any judge, they are not sent in vain.

The town of Inverness was the last place which had a regular communication with the southern counties, and I believe all the ways beyond it have been made by the soldiers of this century. It was here, therefore, that Oliver Cromwell, when he subdued Scotland, stationed a garrison as the boundary of the Highlands. The soldiers seem to have incorporated themselves with the inhabitants, and to have peopled the place with an English race; for at Inverness they talk much better English than in any other town in Scotland.

The walls of the castle of Macbeth are still standing,

ing; it was never any capacious edifice, but stands upon a rock so high and steep, that I think it must have been inaccessible. Over-against this castle Cromwell built a fort, which is now totally demolished, for no party in Scotland ever loved the name of Cromwell, or wished that his memory should be perpetuated.

Cromwell did that in a great degree to the Scotch, which the Romans did to other nations; he civilized them by conquest, and introduced by useful violence the arts of peace. They informed me, at Aberdeen, that Cromwell's soldiers taught them how to make shoes, and to plant kail. How they lived without kail, seems a mystery, for they hardly cultivate any other plant for common tables; and when they had not kail, probably they had no vegetables. The numbers that go barefoot are a sufficient proof that shoes may be dispensed with, and they are not yet considered as necessaries of life; for large boys, not otherwise badly clothed, run without them in the streets; and in the islands, gentlemen's sons pass several of their first years with naked feet.

It may be peculiar to the Scotch to have attained the liberal without the manual arts; to have excelled in ornamental knowledge, and to have wanted not only the elegancies, but the conveniences of common life. Soon after the revival of literature it quickly found its way to Scotland, and from the middle of the sixteenth century to the middle of the seventeenth the politer studies were very diligently pursued. Yet men thus ingenious and inquisitive were contented to live in almost total ignorance of the trades by which human wants are supplied, and to supply them by the grossest means. It is very certain, that, before the union made them acquainted with English manners, their lands were unskilfully cultivated, and their domestic life was quite unformed; their tables were coarse, and their houses filthy.

Since the Scotch have known that their condition was capable of improvement, their progress in useful knowledge has been rapid and uniform. They do what remains to be done with a great deal of dispatch, and then wonder, likewise, that it was so long delayed, being at the same time both easy and necessary to be performed. It must always be allowed, that they are under obligations to the English for that elegance and culture which, if they had been vigilant and active, the English might have owed to them.

At Inverness, the appearance of life began to alter. At Aberdeen I had seen a few women with plaids, but here the Highland manners are quite common. Here is a kirk, in which the Erse language alone is spoken: here is likewise an English chapel, which is meanly built, but on Sunday we saw a very decent congregation.

It was now time to bid an adieu to the luxury of travelling, and to enter on a country upon which it is probable no wheel has ever rolled. We might have used our post-chaise one day longer along the military road to Fort Augustus, but we could not hire any horses beyond Inverness: therefore we procured here three horses for ourselves and a servant, and one more for our baggage, which was not very heavy. In the course of our journey we found the convenience of having disencumbered ourselves, by laying aside what we could spare; for it is not to be conceived, without experience, how much a little bulk will hinder, and a little weight will burden, in climbing trees and treading bogs, and winding the narrow and obstructed passages; or how often a man who has pleased himself at home with his own resolution, will, in the time of darkness and fatigue, will be content to leave behind him every thing but himself.

We took two highlanders to run beside us, who shewed us the way. One of them was a man of great liveliness and activity, of whom his companion said that he would tire any horse in Inverness. Both of them were civil, and ready to any thing they were ordered. Civility seems to constitute a great part of the national character of Highlanders; for there every chieftain is a monarch; and politeness, which is the

natural product of royal government, is diffused from the laird through the whole clan: but they are not in general hardy or dexterous; the narrow sphere in which they move confines them to a few operations; and they are accustomed to endure little wants, more than to remove them.

We directed our guides to conduct us to Fort Augustus, which is built at the head of Lough Ness, of which Inverness stands at the out-let. The way between them has been cut by the soldiers; and the greater part of it runs along a rock, which is levelled with great pains and labour near the water-side. The greatest part of this day was very pleasant: though the day was bright, it was not hot; and the appearance of the country, if I had not seen the Peak in Derbyshire, was wholly new. On the left hand were high and steep rocks shaded with birch, which is the hardy native of the north, and covered with fern or heath. On the right hand, the limpid waters of Lough Ness were beating their banks and waving their surface by a gentle agitation; beyond them were rocks, sometimes covered with verdure, and at others towering in barrenness. When we saw a corn-field, it only served to impress more strongly the general want of cultivation.

Lough Ness is about twenty-four miles long and about two miles broad. It is very remarkable that Boethius, in his description of Scotland, says it is twelve miles broad. When geographers or historians exhibit false accounts of places far distant, they may be forgiven, because they can only tell what they have been told; and that their account exceeds the truth may be easily imagined, because most men exaggerate to others if not to themselves; but Boethius lived at no great distance: if he never saw the castle, he must be destitute of curiosity; and if he did see it, his veracity must have yielded to very slight temptations indeed.

Lough Ness fills a large hollow between two ridges of high rocks, and is supplied partly by the torrents which fall into it on either side, and partly, as is supposed, by springs at the bottom. Its water is said to be medicinal; it is remarkably clear and pleasant. We were told, that, in some places, it is a hundred and forty fathom deep, which is a profundity scarcely credible; it is very likely that the relaters never founded it. It produces salmon, pike, and trout.

They told us, at Fort Augustus, that Lough Ness is open in the hardest winters, though a lake not far from it is covered with ice. These exceptions from the course of nature naturally occasion a doubt, whether or not the fact is justly stated. A pleasing error is not willingly detected, and that which is strange is delightful. Accuracy of narration is not very common, and there are few so rigidly philosophical as not to represent as perpetual what is only frequent, or as constant what is really casual. Should it be true, that Lough Ness never freezes; it must be owing to its shelter from the cold blasts by its high banks, or its being kept in perpetual motion by the rush of streams from the rocks that inclose it. Though its depth should be such as is represented, it can have little part in this exemption from freezing; for though deep wells are not frozen, because their waters are excluded from the external air, yet where a wide surface is exposed to the full influence of a freezing atmosphere, I know not why the depth should keep it open. As natural philosophy is now one of the favourite studies of the Scottish nation, I would recommend Lough Ness to their diligent examination.

We travelled on a road which was of itself a source of entertainments; it is made along the rock, in the direction of the Lough, sometimes by cutting the great mass of stone to a considerable depth, and sometimes by breaking off protuberances: part of it is bordered with low hazle-trees, from which our guides gathered nuts, and it would have had the appearance of an English lane, except that an English lane is generally dirty. The road has been made with great labour; but it has this advantage, that it cannot without equal labour be broken up.

There were goats feeding or playing within our sight. The mountains have red deer, but they did not come within our sight: if what is said of their vigilance and subtilty be true, they have some claim to that palm of wisdom which the antient philosophers gave to those beasts who are farthest from men.

We espied a cottage near the road. This was the first Highland hut we came to; and as our business was with life and manners, we were disposed to visit it. It seems with us to be considered as a matter of rudeness and intrusion to enter a habitation without leave or acquaintance with its inhabitants; but here it is not so, the old laws of hospitality give this licence to a stranger.

A Highland hut is constructed with loose stones, and is generally of a circular form; it must be placed where the wind cannot blow upon it with violence, because it has no cement; and where the water will run easily away, because it has no floor but the naked ground. The wall, which is about six feet high, declines from the perpendicular a little inward. Rafters are raised and covered with heath, which makes a strong and warm thatch, kept from flying off by ropes of twisted heath. No light is admitted but at the entrance, and through a hole in the thatch, which gives vent to the smoke: this hole is not made directly over the fire, lest the rain should extinguish it, therefore the smoke fills the place before it escapes. Such is the general structure of the houses in which one of the nations of this opulent and powerful island has hitherto been contented to live. The hut we inspected was far from the meanest, for it was divided into several apartments, and its inhabitants possessed such property as a pastoral poet might exalt into riches.

Upon our entrance into the hut, we found an old woman boiling goat's flesh in a tea-kettle: she very willingly displayed her whole system of oeconomy, she spoke but little English, but we had interpreters at hand. She had five children, of which none were yet gone from her: the eldest, a boy of thirteen, and her husband, who was eighty years old, were at work in the wood; her two next sons were gone to Inverness to buy oatmeal, which she considered as expensive food; and told us, that in spring, when the goats give milk, her children could live without it. She is mistress of sixty goats, several kids, and some poultry. By the lake we saw a potatoe garden, and a small spot of ground, on which stood some barley-ricks. She had all this from the labour of their own hands, and she sends her kids and chickens to market for what is necessary to be bought.

She asked us to sit down and drink whisky, with true pastoral hospitality. She is religious; and though the kirk is four Scotch miles, which is equal to six English ones, she goes thither every Sunday. We gave her a shilling, and she asked for snuff, which is the luxury of a highland cottage.

Soon afterwards we came to the general's hut, which is so called, because it was the temporary abode of general Wade, when he was appointed superintendant of the works upon the road. It is now a house of entertainment for passengers, and is very well stocked with provisions, at least it was so when we were there.

From thence we went to see the fall of Fiers: towards evening we crossed by a bridge over the river, which make this celebrated fall. The country at the bridge strikes the imagination with all the gloom and grandeur of Siberian solitude. The way makes a flexure; and the mountains, covered with trees, rise at once on the left hand and in the front. We desired our guides to shew us the fall; and dismounting on steeds, clambered on very rugged crags, till I began to wish that our curiosity might have been gratified with less trouble and danger. We at last came to a place where we could overlook the river, and saw a channel apparently torn through black piles of stone, by which the stream is obstructed, till it comes to a very steep descent, of such a dreadful depth, that I could not look down with any pleasure.

Had we visited this place at another season of the year, we should have found much more dignity and terror; but nature never gives every thing at once. The pleasant dry weather, which had rendered our journey hitherto so agreeable, prevented the pleasure we expected from the fall of Fiers. Here was no water but what the springs supplied, which shewed us only a swift current, clear and shallow, fretting over the asperities of the rocky bottom, and we could only conceive the effect of a thousand streams, poured from the mountains into one channel, struggling for expansion in a narrow passage, exasperated by rocks rising in their way, and at last discharging all their violence by a sudden fall, through this horrid chasm. Such a picturesque and terrific scene must the fall of Fiers exhibit after a good deal of wet weather.

Our way grew more troublesome, we descended by an uneven declivity, but without either dirt or danger. We did not arrive at Fort Augustus till late in the evening. One of our company, who, between his father's merit and his own, is sure of reception wherever he comes, sent a servant before to beg admission and entertainment for that night. Mr. Trapound, the governor, treated us with that complaisance which is almost necessarily connected with the military character. He came out of the Fort to meet us beyond the gates, and apologized, that at so late an hour the garrison rules suffered him only to give us entrance at the postern.

We viewed Fort Augustus in the morning, which is much smaller than Fort St. George, and is said to be commanded by the neighbouring hills. It is not long since it was taken by the Highlanders. If its situation is not calculated for defence, it certainly is for pleasure; for it stands at the head of the lake, and is supplied with provisions, &c. from Inverness by a sloop of sixty tons burthen.

We set forward in order to cross the Highlands towards the western coasts, and were obliged to be contented with such accommodations as a way so little frequented could afford. This intended journey of two days was very unequally divided, for the only house of entertainment was only a third of the way. We soon came to a high hill, which we mounted by a military road cut in traverses; and as we ascended, we saw the baggage following us below, in a contrary direction. In order to make this road passable, the rock has been hewn to a level, with labour that might have broken the perseverance of a Roman legion.

By the stumps, both of oaks and firs, it is very certain that this country was once a forest of large timber, but it is now entirely denuded. I do not remember seeing any animals; but was told, that in the mountains there are roe-bucks, stags, rabbits and goats.

As we passed on through the dreariness of solitude, we found a party of soldiers from the fort, working on the road, under the superintendance of a serjeant; we informed them how kindly we had been treated at the garrison, and as we enjoyed the benefit of their labours, shewed our gratitude by a small present, which was not unacceptable.

We came to Anoch early in the afternoon, which is a village in Glenmollison of three huts, one of which is distinguished by a chimney; at this place we were to dine and lodge, and were conducted, through the first that had the chimney, into another, lighted by a glass window. We were attended by the landlord with great civility, and found some books upon a shelf, one of which was a volume of Prideaux's Connection of the Old and New Testament. I mentioned this to the landlord as something unexpected, but I found it did not please him; I made some amends by praising the propriety of his language; and was answered, that he learned it by grammar rules.

I had afterwards frequent opportunities of observing, that my host's language had nothing peculiar, for those Highlanders who can speak English in general, speak it well, with few of the words and little of the accent by which a Scotchman is distinguished. They seem to have learned the language either in the army or navy, or by some communication with those who could

could give them good examples of pronunciation. They would not willingly be taught by their Lowland neighbours, for the Highlanders have long considered them as a mean and degenerate race of men; but these prejudices are wearing away very fast: yet so much of them remains, that when I asked a very learned minister in the islands, which they considered as their most savage clans, he said, "Those that live next the Lowlands."

We had sufficient time to survey this place, as we came hither so early in the day. The house was built like other huts, and near it was a garden of turnips, and a field of potatoes; it stands in a glen or valley, pleasantly watered by a winding river. However pleasant this country may be to the naturalist, it is of no great advantage to its owners. Our host informed us of a gentleman, who possesses a space of at least a hundred square English miles, and after having raised his rents to the danger of depopulation, and exerted every art of augmentation, he has only obtained a yearly revenue of four hundred pounds, which is about three halfpence an acre.

After dinner, we were surprised by the entrance of a young woman, not inelegant, either in deportment or dress, who asked us if we would have tea. We found that she was the daughter of our host, and desired her to make it for us. Like her appearance, her conversation was gentle and pleasing; and as we know that all the Highland girls are gentlewomen, we treated her with great respect, which she received as customary and due, and was neither elated by it nor confused, but repaid my civilities without any embarrassment. She told me how much I honoured her country by coming to survey it.

At Inverness, she had gained the common female qualifications, and, like her father, she had the English pronunciation. I presented her with a book which I happened to have about me, and should not be pleased to think that she forgot me.

The soldiers whom we had passed upon the road, came in the evening to spend at an inn the little money we had given them. They had the true military impatience of coin in their pockets, and had marched at least six miles to find the first place where liquor could be bought. As I had never before been in a place so wild and unfrequented, I was glad of their arrival, because I knew that we had made them friends, and to gain still more of their attachment, we went to them where they were carousing in a barn, and added something to our former donation. All we gave was not much, yet it detained them in the barn, either merry or quarrelling all night, and in the morning they went back to their work with great indignation at the bad qualities of whisky.

Our host was so much pleased with our company, that when we left his house in the morning, he walked by us a great way, and entertained us with conversation both on his own condition and that of the country. His life seemed to be merely pastoral, and his wealth consisted of one hundred sheep, as many goats, twelve milch cows, and twenty-eight beeves ready for the drover.

It was from this intelligent landlord that we first heard of the general dissatisfaction which prevails among the Highlanders, and which is now driving them into the other hemisphere*. He seemed displeased when I asked him whether they would stay at home if they were well treated, and said that no man willingly left his native country. The rent of the farm which he himself occupied had, in the course of twenty-five years, been advanced from five to twenty pounds, which he found himself so little able to pay, that he would be glad to try his fortune in another place. He owned the reasonableness of raising the rents in the Highlands to a certain degree, and said he was willing to pay ten pounds for the ground which he formerly had for five.

At length, after having amused us for some time, he resigned us to our guides: the way was difficult, and

* This was written in the year 1773.

the journey appeared larger than it really was. Being now in the bosom of the Highlands, we had full leisure to contemplate the properties and appearance of mountainous regions, such as have been in many countries the last shelters of national distress, and are every where the scenes of adventures, surprises, stratagems, and escapes.

Such countries as these are not passed without difficulty, not merely from the labour of climbing the mountains, but because that which is not mountain is commonly bog, through which the way must be picked with caution.

As we journeyed, we passed many rivulets and rivers, which commonly ran with a clear shallow stream over a hard pebbly bottom. These channels are framed by the violence of wintry floods, but appear in summer to be much wider than the water they convey would naturally require. Such capacious and temporary waters cannot be expected to produce much fish, for the rapidity of the wintry deluge sweeps them away, and the scantiness of the summer stream would scarcely contain them above ground.

A great part of the earth consists of regions mountainous and wild, thinly inhabited and little cultivated; and he who has never seen them, must live unacquainted with much of the face of nature, and with one of the great scenes of human existence.

We entered a narrow valley; as the day advanced towards noon, it was not very flowery, but sufficiently verdant. We were informed by our guides, that the horses could not travel all day without rest or meat; and desired us to stop here, as no grass would be found in any other place. As the request was reasonable, and the argument cogent, we willingly dismounted, and diverted ourselves as the place gave us opportunity.

A writer of romance could not have figured a more delightful bank than that on which I sat. No trees indeed whispered over my head, but a clear rivulet streamed at my feet. The day was calm, the air was soft, and all was rudeness, solitude, and silence. I was surrounded by high hills, which, by hindering the eye from ranging, forced the mind to find entertainment for itself. I know not whether I spent the hour well or ill, but here I first conceived the thought of this narration.

We had no evils in this place to suffer or to fear; yet the imagination excited by the view of an unknown and untravelled wilderness are not such as arise in the artificial solitude of gardens and parks, a placid indulgence of voluntary delusions, a flattering notion of self-sufficiency, a secure expansion of the fancy, or a cool concentration of the mental powers. The phantoms which haunt a desert, are want, misery and danger, the evils of dereliction rush upon the thoughts; man is unwillingly made acquainted with his own weakness, and meditation shews him only how little he can sustain or perform. Here were no traces of inhabitants, except now-and-then a hut erected for shelter for the herdsmen in favourable seasons. Whoever had been in the place where I then sat, were he ignorant of the country and without provisions, he might have wandered among the rocks till he perished with hardship, before he could have found either shelter or food; but these hillocks bear no comparison to the ridges of Taurus, or these desolate spots to the wilds of America.

We continued our journey along the side of a lough kept full by many streams, which, with more or less rapidity, crossed the road from the hills on the other side of the wood. After several dry months, these currents afford an unusual and delightful spectacle, especially to one who has always lived in level countries. I suppose in the rainy season this road is impassable.

Beyond this lough is a valley called Glensheals, which is inhabited by the clan of Macrae. Here is a village called Auknaehals, consisting of about twenty huts, built with stones piled up without mortar.

By the advice of the officers at Fort Augustus, we had

had taken bread for ourselves, and tobacco for those Highlanders, who might shew us any civility. At this place we could obtain milk; but we must have wanted bread, had we not brought it with us. Our guides now became doubly necessary, as interpreters. A woman, who occupied the largest hut, brought out some pails of milk. The villagers gathered round us in considerable numbers, certainly without any evil intention, but with a very savage wildness of aspect and behaviour. When we had finished our meal, one of our company cut the bread in slices, and distributed it amongst them, as he supposed them never to have tasted a wheaten loaf before. He then gave them little twisted pieces of tobacco, and distributed a handful of halfpence among the children, which they were very willing to receive. I have since been informed, that the inhabitants of this valley are by no means indigent. The woman from whom we had the milk, seemed unwilling to take any price, but, being pressed, she named a shilling. Honesty is not greater where elegance is less. We were afterwards told, that a bystander advised her to ask more, but she said a shilling was enough. We gave her half a crown, and I hope got some credit by our behaviour; for the company said, if our interpreters did not flatter us, that they had not seen such a day since the old laird of Macleod passed through their country.

The clan of Macraes was originally an indigent and subordinate one; and having neither stock nor farms, many of them were servants to the Maclellans, who, in the war of Charles the First, took arms at the call of the heroic Montrose, and were in one of his battles almost all destroyed. The women who were left at home, being thus deprived of their husbands, like Scythian ladies of old, married their servants, and thus the Macraes became a considerable race.

We had leisure to extend our speculations as we continued our journey, and to investigate the reason of those peculiarities, by which such rugged regions as these are generally distinguished.

The oldest race of inhabitants generally occupy the most mountainous countries, for they are not easily conquered, because they must be entered by narrow ways, which are exposed to every power of mischief from those who occupy the heights. Every new ridge of mountain is a new fortress, where the defendants have a fresh advantage. Should the assailants force the strait, or storm the summit, they only gain so much ground; what is the consequence? their enemies are fled to take possession of the next rock, and the pursuers stand and look at them, knowing neither which way to escape, nor where the bog has firmness to sustain them. In addition to these advantages, mountaineers have an agility in climbing and descending, quite distinct from courage or strength, and easily attainable by use.

Should this mountainous war be of any continuance, the invaders are dislodged by hunger; for in these anxious and toilsome marches, provisions are not easily to be carried, and can never be found. All the wealth of mountains consist in cattle, which, while the men stand in the passes, the women drive away. And should they at length prove victorious, the conquest of these lands is not worth the expence, and therefore perhaps have not been so often invaded by the mere ambition of dominion; as by resentments of robberies and insults, or the desire of enjoying in security the more fruitful provinces.

The inhabitants of mountainous countries take as long time in civilizing as in conquering. Men are softened by intercourse mutually profitable, and instructed by comparing their own notions with those of others. When Julius Cæsar invaded this island, he found the maritime parts of Britain made less barbarous by their commerce with the Gauls. No stranger is brought either by the hope of gain or pleasure, into a barren and rough country. The inhabitants having neither commodities for sale, nor money for purchase, seldom visit more polished places, or, if they do visit them, they seldom return.

VOL. II. No. 91.

By gradual refinement, or by conquest, it may sometimes happen, that the cultivated parts of a country change their language. Then the mountains become a distinct nation, cut off by dissimilitude of speech from conversation with their neighbours. Thus in Delecarlia, the old Swedish, and in Biscay the original Cantabrian still subsists. The Highlanders and Welsh speak the tongue of the first inhabitants of Britain, while the other parts have received first the Saxon, and in some degree afterwards the French, and then formed a third language between the two.

It is not a necessary consequence, that primitive manners should continue where the primitive language is spoken, for the manners of mountaineers are commonly savage, but they are rather produced by their situation than derived from their ancestors.

Whatever makes a distinction, produces rivalry; this is the general disposition of man. Before other causes of enmity were found, England was disturbed for some centuries by the contests of the northern and southern countries; at Oxford, the peace of study could only be secured, by chusing annually one of the proctors from each side of the river Trent. A tract of land, intersected by many ridges of mountains, naturally divides its inhabitants into petty nations, which are made enemies to each other by a thousand causes. Each will exalt its own chief, each will boast the valour of its men, and the beauty of its women, and every claim of superiority introduces competition; sometimes injuries will be done, and perhaps be more injuriously defended; retaliation will be attempted, and the debt exacted with too much interest.

It was formerly a law in the Highlands, that if a robber was sheltered from justice, any man of the same clan might be taken in his place. Though this was necessary in savage times, it could hardly fail to end in a feud, and that feud perhaps burnt on for ages in open violence, or sullenly glowed in secret mischief. There are not wanting memorials of the bad effects of this violent judicature. There is now to be seen a cave in which one of the Campbells, who had injured the Macdonalds, retired with a body of his own clan. The Macdonalds required the offenders, and, on being refused, they made a fire at the mouth of the cave, by which he and his adherents were suffocated together.

By feuds and competitions, mountaineers consider themselves as surrounded by enemies, they are therefore warlike, and are always prepared to repel incursions, or to make them. Till very lately, the Highlanders went always armed, and carried their weapons to visit and to church; so did the Greeks in their unpolished state.

Mountaineers are poor, and have neither manufactures nor commerce, they are therefore thievish, and can only grow rich by robbery. Their neighbours are in general their enemies, and they regularly plunder them. Having lost that reverence for property, by which the order of civil life is preserved, they consider all as enemies whom they do not consider as friends, and think themselves at liberty to invade whatever they are not obliged to protect.

This disposition to thieving is very much repress'd, since the laws have been introduced into the Highlands. Not many years since, no herd had ever been conducted through the mountains, without paying a nightly tribute to some of the clans; passengers travel, and cattle are now driven, without fear, danger, or molestation.

The quality of highest esteem among warlike people, is personal courage; and with the ostentatious display of courage, are connected closeness, quickness of resentment, and promptitude of offence. Before the Highlanders were disarmed, they were so addicted to quarrels, that the boys used to follow any public procession or ceremony, however festive or solemn, in expectation of the battle which was sure to happen before the company dispersed.

The sovereign has very little influence over mountainous

tainous regions, which are sometimes very remote from the seat of government, and very difficult of access; they are not within the reach of national justice. Law is nothing without power; the sentence of a distant court could not be easily executed, nor safely promulgated, among men habitually violent, ignorantly proud, unconnected with the general system, and accustomed only to reverence their lords. It has, therefore, been necessary to erect many particular jurisdictions, and commit the punishment of crimes, and the decision of right, to the proprietors of the country, who could enforce their own decrees. Though such judges will be often partial and ignorant, yet no better expedient could be found in the immaturity of political establishments. Provincial judicature will, in every empire, be gradually abolished, as government advances towards perfection.

One defect in provincial judicature is, that those who have the dispensation of law are themselves lawless; their vassals have no shelter from outrages and oppressions; but are condemned to endure, without resistance, the rage of cruelty, and the caprices of wantonness.

This was the case in the Highlands; for some great lords had an hereditary jurisdiction over counties; and some chieftains over their own lands; till the final conquest of the Highlands afforded an opportunity of crushing all the local courts, and of extending the general benefits of equal law to the low and high in the obscurest corners, and in the deepest recesses.

Before this event took place, the chiefs had such a resemblance of royalty, that they had little inclination to appeal on any question to superior judicatures. A claim of land between two powerful lairds, was decided like a contest for dominion between sovereign powers; they drew their forces into the field, and fight attended on the strongest. This was the common practice in ruder times, which the kings of Scotland in vain attempted to controul.

Even so lately as the last years of king William, a battle was fought at Mull Bay, between the clans of Macdonald, of Keppoch, and Mackintosh. Colonel Macdonald refused to pay the due demanded from him by Mackintosh, who was his superior lord. They each called his followers to maintain the dignity of the clan, and fought a regular battle, in which several considerable men fell on both sides, and neither obtained a complete victory. These Highland chiefs disdained the interposition of judges and laws. This is reported to be the last open war made between the clans by their own authority.

Besides this self-assumed authority of making war amongst each other, they made treaties and formed alliances, of which some traces may still be found, and some consequences still remain as lasting evidences of petty regality. The terms of these confederacies were sometimes very curious, particularly one by which it is agreed, that each should support the other in the right or in the wrong, except against the king.

Genealogies are carefully preserved by the inhabitants of mountains, who form distinct races. In a small district, men necessarily mingle blood by intermarriages, and at last combine into one family, with a common interest in the honour or disgrace of every individual. That union of affection, and co-operation of endeavours, then begins, that constitute a clan. Those who consider themselves as ennobled by their family, will think highly of their progenitors; and those who, through a number of successive generations, live altogether in the same place, will preserve local stories and hereditary prejudices. As an instance of this, every Highlander can talk of his ancestors, and recount the outrages which they suffered from the wicked inhabitants of the adjacent valley.

Such were the qualities of Highlanders, and such are the effects of habitation among mountains, while their rocks secluded them from the rest of mankind, and kept them an unaltered and discriminated race.

They are now hastening to mingle with the general community, and are losing these distinctions.

In the afternoon we left the Macraes and Aukna-shaels, and in the evening came to Ratiken, which is a high hill, on which a narrow and steep road is cut. Here my horse staggered a little, and I called hastily to the Highlanders to hold him. This was the only time in my journey that I apprehended myself in the least danger.

When we came to an inn, the negative catalogue of provisions was very copious, and we did not express much satisfaction: Here was neither bread, meat, milk, eggs, nor wine: whiskey there was plenty of, and at last they caught a fowl and killed it: we had some bread with us, and with that we prepared ourselves to be contented, for it did not signify repining. When so, a very eminent proof of Highland hospitality was at hand; a gentleman's servant, who kept us company some miles of the way without much notice on our side, and left us near Glentz, from whence we thought no more of him, but in about two hours he came to us again, with a present from his master of rum and sugar. This man had mentioned his company to his master, whose name was Gordon; and the gentleman, well knowing the penury of the place, paid this attention to two men whose names he never heard, by whom his kindness was not likely to be repaid, and who had no recommendation to him but their necessities.

Our lodging was not the best in the world; my fellow-traveller and I slept in our clothes upon hay. We had no inducement to stay here, and, in the morning of September the twentieth, we found ourselves on the edge of the sea. Here we dismissed our Highlanders, whom I would recommend to the service of any future travellers; they took back the horses we hired. Having procured a boat, we were ferried over to the isle of Sky, and landed at Armidel, where we were met on the sands by Sir Alexander Macdonald, who, with his lady, was at that time preparing to leave the island and reside at Edinburgh.

We were entertained, as we sat at Sir Alexander's table, with the melody of the bag-pipe; and as every thing in this country has its history, an elderly gentleman informed me, whilst the bag-pipe was playing, that in some remote time, the Macdonalds of Glengary having been injured or offended by the inhabitants of Culloden, and resolving to have vengeance, came to Culloden on a Sunday, where finding their enemies at worship, they shut them up in the church, which they set on fire; and this, said he, is the tune that the piper played while they were burning.

These are the only records of a nation that has no historians, and therefore deserve the notice of a traveller; they afford the most genuine representation of the life and character of the antient Highlanders.

All the inhabitants of Scotland, who speak the Erse language, or retain the primitive manners, are comprehended under the denomination of Highlanders; and in that sense I use the name, when there is no apparent reason for making a distinction.

Brogues are a kind of artless shoes, stitched with thongs so loosely, that, though they guard the foot from stones, they do not exclude water: I first observed the use of them in Sky; they were formerly made of raw hides, with the skin inwards; but they are said not to have lasted the wearer above two days; they are now tanned with oak bark, as in other places. My enquiries about brogues gave me an early specimen of the uncertainty of Highland information. I was told one day, that to make brogues was a domestic art, which every man practised for himself, and that a pair of brogues was made in an hour. From this information, I apprehended that the husband made brogues as the wife made an apron; but I afterwards found that a brogue-maker was a distinct trade, and that a good pair would cost half a crown. It will probably occur that both these representations may be true, and that in some places men may buy them,

them, and in others make them for themselves; but I received both the accounts in the same house within two days.

The like uncertainty attended my subsequent enquiries upon more interesting topics. Whoever travels in the Highlands may solace himself with intelligence, if he rests satisfied with the first account. The Highlander answers every question propounded in so apt and peremptory a manner, that scepticism itself is awed into silence, and the mind sinks before the reporter in unresisting credulity; but the enchantment is broken if you venture a second question, and you immediately discover that what was told so confidently was told at hazard, and that such fearlessness of assertion was either the sport of negligence, or the refuge of ignorance.

No wonder the accounts of different men are contradictory, if individuals are thus at variance with themselves. The traditions of savage and ignorant people have been, for many centuries, unskillfully related, and negligently attended to. The actions of one man have been ascribed to another, and distant events have been mingled together. No man is now to be censured for these deficiencies in story. It would be well, if what there is yet opportunity of examining were accurately inspected, and justly represented; but of so lax a nature is Highland conversation, that the inquirer is kept in continual suspense, and knows less as he hears more.

In the islands of Scotland the plaid is rarely worn; we only saw one gentleman completely clothed in the ancient habit, and by him it was worn only occasionally, and in a frolic. The fillibeg, or lower garment, is still very common, and the bonnet is almost universal. What we have long been used to, we naturally like, and for this reason the Highlanders were unwilling to lay aside their plaid when the law was made for abolishing the dissimilitude of appearance between the Highlanders and the other inhabitants of Britain. To an unprejudiced spectator, the plaid must appear a cumbersome and incommodious dress. The Romans always laid aside their gown when they had any thing to do: it was a dress so unsuitable to war, that the same word which signified a gown signified peace. The principal use of a plaid seems to be, that they could wrap themselves in it when they were obliged to sleep, without a better cover.

We were met with a shower of rain, for the first time, in our passage to the isle of Sky. This was the beginning of the Highland winter, after which, they told us, we were not to expect a succession of three dry days for many months.

We received an invitation to the island of Raafay, the third or fourth day after our arrival at Armidel. It is astonishing how soon the knowledge of any event is propagated in these narrow countries by the love of conversation, which much leisure produces. The arrival of strangers, in a place so unfrequented, quickens curiosity and excites rumour. Fame prepared us a reception at every corner we touched.

We were obliged to pass over a large part of Sky, in order to gain a commodious passage to Raafay. We furnished ourselves therefore with horses and a guide; for a guide is always necessary in the islands, where there are no roads, nor any marks by which a stranger may find his way. These guides are always natives of the place, who, by pursuing game, or tending cattle, or being otherwise employed, have learned where the ridge of the hill has breadth sufficient to allow a horse and his rider a passage, or where the moss, or bog, is hard enough to bear them.

Journies that are made in this manner are rather tedious than long, and a very few miles require several hours. We arrived at night at Coriatachan, which is a house very pleasantly situated between two brooks, with one of the highest hills in the island behind it. A Mr. Mackinnon resided here, by whom we were treated with very liberal hospitality, among a more elegant and numerous company than it could have been supposed easy to collect.

We did not climb the hill behind the house, for the weather was rough, and the steepness dismayed us. We were informed that there is a cairne upon it, which is a heap of stones piled upon the grave of one eminent for splendor of achievements or dignity of birth. It is said that an urn is always found under these cairnes; they must therefore have been piled by a people who were accustomed to burn the dead. It is a Roman custom to burn the body, and a northern one to pile the stones; but I never heard when these two acts of sculpture were united.

We did not continue our journey the next day, because the weather was boisterous, but we had no reason to complain of the interruption. What we chiefly desired to know, was the manners of the people, and that we saw in every place. Here we had company, and had a chosen retirement; here were also books.

Literature is not neglected by the higher rank of Highlanders. I never was in any house of the islands, where I did not find books in more languages than one.

It is scarcely necessary to mention, that in countries so little frequented as these, there are no public houses for the entertainment of travellers. Whoever wanders about the wilds, procures recommendations to those habitations which lie near his way, or takes the chance of general hospitality when either night or weariness comes upon him. If he stumbles upon a cottage, he can expect little more than a shelter; for the cottagers have little more for themselves: but if he is so fortunate as to be brought to a gentleman's house, he will be glad of a storm to prolong his stay. At Sconfor, in Sky, there is one inn, where the post-office is kept.

Neither plenty nor delicacy is wanting at the tables, where a stranger is received; they have great quantities of wild fowl, and I hardly remember to have seen a dinner without them; the sea abounds with fish, and, as they send very numerous droves of oxen yearly to England, it cannot be supposed that they want beef at home. They have likewise abundance of sheep and goats, and common domestic fowls.

Every family must kill its own meat, as here is nothing to be bought; and must roast some part of it sooner than Apicius would prescribe. All kinds of flesh are undoubtedly excelled by the variety and emulation of the English markets; but that which is not best, may yet be very far from bad: he that complains of his fare in the Hebrides, has improved his delicacy more than his manhood.

The bread in the Hebrides is made of oats or barley. The oat bread, unaccustomed palates are not easily reconciled to; the taste of the barley-bread is not disagreeable. They have wheat flour in several houses, with which we were sure to be treated, if we staid long enough to have it kneaded and baked. Their bread of every kind is unfermented, as they use neither yeast nor leaven.

It is the custom of the men of the Hebrides, as soon as they appear in the morning, to drink a glass of whiskey, which they call a skalk; yet they are by no means a drunken race; at least, I never was present at much intemperance: yet no man is so abstemious as to refuse this morning dram.

Soon after the dram, breakfast is expected, which is a meal in which the Scots certainly excel us. The tea and coffee are accompanied not only with bread and butter, but also with honey, conserves, and marmalades. If an epicure could remove by a wish, in quest of sensual gratifications, wherever he had supped, he would breakfast in Scotland.

In a place where many questions are to be asked, some will certainly be omitted; I forgot to inquire how they came to be supplied with so many articles of foreign luxury. Perhaps the Dutch may give them tea and coffee at the fishing-season, in exchange for fresh provision; and the French may bring them wine for wool. Here is no custom-house officer to demand tribute, therefore they must have these articles very cheap.

We came into the Highlands at too late a period to

see what we expected, a people of peculiar appearance, and a system of antiquated life. There was, perhaps, never any change of national manners, so quick, so great and so general, as that which has operated here by the last conquest and the subsequent laws. The clans retain but little of their original character; their military order is nearly extinguished, their ferocity of temper is softened, their dignity of independence is depressed, their contempt of government subdued, and their reverence for their chiefs abated. Only their language and their poverty remain of what they had before the late conquest of their country. And even their language is attacked on every side. Schools are erected, in which English alone is taught; and some people lately thought it reasonable to refuse them a version of the bible, that no monument of their mother tongue might remain*.

I wish I could say, that their poverty is abating as fast as their change of manners has been rapid; however, it certainly does so in some degree. They are more acquainted with money, and the love of gain will, no doubt, by degrees, make them industrious. I would recommend it to him, whose curiosity pants after savage virtues, and barbarous grandeur, to take a longer journey than to the Highlands to gratify it.

As soon as the stormy weather abated, we were informed that the boat, which was to convey us to Raafay, attended us on the coast. From this time we were much entertained and delighted with the company of Mr. Macqueen, minister of the parish in Sky, whose knowledge and politeness entitle him to every mark of kindness and respect.

Mr. Malcolm Macleod, a gentleman of Raafay, undertook the management of the boat. The rowers were vigorous, the water was calm, and our passage consequently quick and pleasant. As we approached the island, we saw the laird's house, which is a neat and modern fabric, and found Mr. Macleod, the proprietor of the island, with many gentlemen, expecting us on the beach.

Here our reception greatly exceeded our expectations; we found nothing but elegance, civility, and plenty. After we had refreshed ourselves, and the usual conversation was over, the evening came upon us. The carpet was then rolled from the floor, the musician was called, and the whole company was invited to dance; nor did ever fairies trip with greater alacrity. The general air of festivity, which predominated in this place, so far remote from all those regions which the mind had been used to contemplate as the mansions of pleasure, struck the imagination with a delightful surprise, analogous to that which is felt at an unexpected emersion from darkness to light.

The dance ceased when it was time to sup, and six and thirty persons sat down to two tables in the same room. The ladies sung Erse songs after supper, to which I listened in the same manner as an English audience to an Italian opera, delighted with the sound of words which I did not in the least understand.

This happy family consists of Mr. Macleod, his lady, three sons, and ten daughters. There is a tutor in the house for the sons, and the lady is very skilful and diligent in the education of her daughters. A more pleasing appearance of domestic society, or more gentleness of manners, is not to be found in any country.

Mr. Macleod is the owner of the islands of Raafay, Rona, and Fladda, and possesses an extensive district in Sky; and his estate has not, for the term of four hundred years, either gained or lost a single acre.

Macleod, of Dunvegan, is acknowledged as his chief, though this pre-eminence was disputed by their ancestors.

There still subsists an alliance between Macleod of Raafay, and Macdonald of Sky, and has done so in these families for two hundred years past; in consequence of which, the survivor always inherits the arms of the deceased. When the late Sir James Macdonald died, his sword was delivered to the present Mr. Macleod, laird of Raafay; a natural memorial of military friendship.

The islands of Rona and Fladda afford only pasture for cattle, of which one hundred and sixty winter in Rona, under the superintendence of only one solitary herdsman. Raafay is the only inhabited island in Mr. Macleod's possession.

By computation, Raafay is fifteen miles long, and two broad. These countries have never been measured, and the computation by miles is uncertain and arbitrary; and we frequently observed in travelling, that the nominal and real distances between places bore very little relation to each other. It is very probable, that Raafay contains near an hundred square miles. Notwithstanding its extent, it does not afford much ground either for tillage or pasture, as it is rough, rocky, and barren. The cattle often perish by falling from the precipices; and it is, like the other islands, generally naked of shade, but it is so only by neglect, for the laird has an orchard, and many large fruit trees grow about his house. The islands abound with rivulets, which produce trouts and eels; the trouts are not large, and the eels are said to be unwholesome.

The principles upon which mankind have agreed to eat some animals and vegetables, and to reject others, are not very easily ascertained, and are by no means uniform. One country selects that as delicate, which another rejects with abhorrence. The Neapolitans lately refused to eat potatoes in the time of a famine. An Englishman is not easily persuaded to dine on frogs with a Frenchman, on snails with an Italian, or on horseflesh with a Tartar. Pork, bacon, and eels, are held in abhorrence by the inhabitants of Sky; and I never saw more than one hog during my tour through the Hebrides, and that was at Dunvegan.

There are neither deer, hares, nor rabbits, in Raafay, but wild fowl in abundance. To ask why they are not here, would be leading the way to endless enquiries. Why does any nation want what it might have? Why does tea continue to be brought from China? Why are not spices transplanted to America? There remains much in every place to do, for life improves but by slow degrees. The inhabitants of Raafay have made many attempts to raise roebucks in that island, but hitherto without effect; the old ones can very seldom be taken alive, and the young ones it is very difficult to rear.

They might more easily obtain hares and rabbits; they impute the want of them in Sky to the ravage of the foxes, and have therefore, for some years past, set a price upon their heads, which has gradually increased, as the number of foxes have diminished, from three shillings and six-pence to a guinea per head, which is a sum of money so considerable in the Hebrides, that foxes must shortly be as totally annihilated in Sky as the wolves which formerly infested England. The farmers levy contributions among themselves, and pay these rewards with great cheerfulness.

* In this place we must beg leave to recommend to our readers a work lately published, which we believe to be the most literal and correct translation of the Holy Scriptures now extant. We have extracted the following general account of it from the title-page, &c. and heartily recommend the work itself to every family:

The cheapest FAMILY BIBLE ever offered to the public: elegantly printed in a large folio volume, embellished with capital engravings, esteemed the most uniform and elegant set of copper-plates ever given with a work of the kind, price 1l. 16s. handsomely bound:

The BISHOPS' BIBLE; containing the Sacred Texts of the OLD and NEW TESTAMENT, Explained and illustrated with Notes theological, historical, critical, and practical: being the joint labours of Theodore Beza, and others of our zealous reformers, bishops, &c. Printed for Alex. Hogg, No. 16, Pater-noster Row, London, and sold by most other Bookfellers.

N.B. To accommodate such whose circumstances or inclinations hinder them from buying the *Bishop's Family Bible* complete at once, it is divided into sixty six-penny numbers, and may still be had by one or two numbers at a time, including the forty elegant and uniform copper-plates, which are alone intrinsically worth more than one shilling each.

This island produces but little corn; I saw the harvest of a small field. The women reaped the corn, and the men bound up the sheaves. The strokes of the sickle were timed by the modulation of the harvest song, in which all their voices were united. In the Highlands they accompany every action, which can be done in equal time, with an appropriated strain, which, they say, has not much meaning, but its effects are cheerfulness and regularity.

There are a great number of black cattle in the island of Raafay, for which it is much fitter than for corn. The laird keeps a herd of four hundred, one hundred of which are annually sold. He holds an extensive domain in his own hands, and calculates that the sale of cattle pays him the rent, and with the remaining product he supports a very plentiful and liberal table.

On one side of Raafay they shew caves, into which the rude nations of the first ages retreated from the weather; and from this, as well as other circumstances, they judge that Raafay has been very long inhabited. These dreary vaults might have had other uses. There is still a cavity near the house, called the Oar Cave, where the seamen, after their piratical expeditions, used to hide their oars.

A very strong proof of the distance of time in which the first possessors of this island lived, is afforded by the stone heads of arrows, which are very frequently picked up. The present inhabitants call them elf-bolts, and believe that the fairies shoot them at the cattle. They very much resemble those which Mr. Banks lately brought from the savage countries in the Pacific Ocean, and the makers of them must have been unacquainted with the use of metals.

The number of inhabitants on this island cannot be exactly ascertained. The late laird let out one hundred men upon a military expedition. According to the calculation, that the sixth part of a people is capable of bearing arms, Raafay must have had six hundred inhabitants; but as it is not likely that every man able to serve in the field would obey the summons, or that the laird would leave his lands totally defenceless, or take away all the hands qualified to labour, it may very justly be supposed, that half as many might be permitted to stay at home. The number will then be nine hundred, which is about nine to a square mile; this is a degree of populousness greater than these tracks of desolation can often shew. These people are, at present, faithful to their chiefs, contented with their country, and are uninfected with the fever of migration.

Here is a chapel unroofed and ruinous, which has long been used as a place of burial. About the churches in the islands are small squares, inclosed with stone, which are repositories of the dead, and belong to several families.

Martin informs us, that at the death of the lady of the island, it has here been the custom to erect a cross; but we have an opportunity of contradicting him. The stones that stand about the chapel, some of which have crosses cut upon them, are believed to be antient boundaries of the consecrated ground, and not funeral monuments.

Martin was certainly a man of education; as he was an inhabitant of Sky, he was within the reach of intelligence; yet, with all his advantages, he has often suffered himself to be deceived. He lived in the last century, when the chiefs of the clans retained their original influence. No inlet was then open to foreign novelties; the mountains were yet unpenetrated, and the feudal institutions operated upon life with their full force. As he had these opportunities, he might have displayed a series of subordination, and a form of government, which, in more enlightened and improved regions, have been long forgotten; and might have pleased his readers with many uncouth customs, which are now disused, and wild opinions, which prevail no longer. But it is most probable, that he had not knowledge of the world sufficient for

judging what would gain the attention of mankind; and that the mode of life, so familiar to himself, he did not suppose unknown to others, and thought the world must certainly be well informed of what he was so conversant in.

This neglect of Martin's is quite irreparable, for what is once out of sight in nations that have hardly the use of letters, remains so for ever. As they think but little, few of their thoughts are wasted on the past, in which they are neither interested by hope nor fear. Stated observances and practical representations are their only registers. On this account, an age of ignorance is an age of ceremony. Processions, pageants, and commemorations gradually decline, as better methods of recording events and preserving rights are introduced.

An eminent writer says, he remarked that the chapel of Pouefay is unroofed and useless; but this island is not singular in this respect: through those few which we visited, we neither saw nor heard of any house of prayer, except in Sky, that was not in ruins. Ceremony and decency are blasted together; and if the remembrance of papal superstition is obliterated, the monuments of papal piety are likewise effaced.

The lazy devotion of the Romish clergy has been the subject of conversation for many years: over the sleepy laziness of men who erected churches, we may indulge our superiority with a new triumph, by comparing it with the fervid activity of those who suffer them to fall.

The decay of religion must in time be the consequence of the destruction of churches; a very small number can be present while the public acts of the ministry are performed in houses; and as the greater part of the Highlanders make no use of books, all those who want the opportunity of vocal instruction must live in total ignorance.

It has been conjectured from these remains of antient sanctity, which are every where to be found, that for the last two centuries the inhabitants of the island have increased in number. This argument would have some force, if the houses of worship still remaining were sufficient to contain the people. But since they have now no churches at all, these venerable fragments do not prove the former inhabitants to be more numerous, but to have been more devout.

It is said, that some of these dilapidations are to be found in islands now uninhabited; but the inference is uncertain, whether or not they were ever peopled. Too much hope was placed in lonely austerities by the religion of the middle age. The great art of propitiation, by which crimes were effaced and conscience appeased, was voluntary servitude; it is therefore not at all unlikely that oratories were built in those places; where retirement was sure to have no disturbance.

Except the laird and his family, Raafay has little to detain a traveller; but their prevalence wants no auxiliaries. Such a seat of hospitality amidst the winds and waters, forms a delightful contrast, and fills the imagination with a number of pleasing images. Without is the rough ocean and the rocky land, the beating billows and the howling storm; within is elegance and plenty, beauty and gaiety, the song and the dance. If I could have found an Ulysses in Raafay, I had fancied a Phœacia.

It was our good fortune to meet at Raafay the chief of the clan of Dunvegan, whose name is Macleod, and by him received an invitation to his seat at that place. At Raafay is a stout boat, which was built in Norway; in which, with six oars, we were conveyed back to Sky. We landed at Port Re, which is so called, because James the Fifth of Scotland came into it, when he had the curiosity to visit the islands. The port is made deep and narrow by an inlet of the sea, where a ship lay waiting to dispeople Sky, by carrying the natives to America.

In our journey we dined at a public house, and I believe the only one in the island, and came to a place called Kingborough, because the king lodged there when he landed at Port Re. We were entertained

with the usual hospitality, by Mr. Macdonald, and his lady Flora Macdonald, whose name will be mentioned in history, and, if courage and fidelity be virtues, be mentioned with honour. She is of a middle stature, soft features, gentle manners, and elegant presence.

Next morning, we sent our horses round a promontory to meet us, and spared ourselves part of the day's fatigue by crossing an arm of the sea. To Dunvegan we came very willing to be at rest, and found our fatigues in travelling over an extensive marshy moor amply recompensed by our reception. Lady Masters, who had lived many years in England, was lately come hither, with her son and four daughters, who know all the modes of English œconomy, and southern elegance. Here we settled, and were determined not to spoil the present hour with thoughts of a departure.

Dunvegan is situated on the west side of Sky; it is a rocky pre-eminence, which projects into a bay. The principal seat of Macleod is partly antient, and partly modern; it is built upon the rock, and looks upon the water. It forms two sides of a small square, on the third side is the skeleton of a castle of unknown antiquity; when the Danes were masters of the island, it is supposed this was a Norwegian fortress. It is very nearly entire, and might easily have been made habitable, were there not an ominous tradition in the family, that the owner shall not long survive the reparation. In defiance of prediction, the grandfather of the present laird began the works, but desisted in a short time, and applied his money to worse purposes.

The chief of every clan used to reside in a fortress, when the inhabitants of the Hebrides lived in continual expectation of hostilities, for they had not only reason to be afraid, of declared wars, and authorized invaders, or of roving pirates, but of inroads and insults from rival clans, who, in the plenitude of feudal independence, asked no leave of their sovereign to make war on one another. A feud between the two mighty powers of Macdonald and Macleod has ravaged Sky. Macdonald, having married a Macleod, upon some discontent, dismissed her, probably because she brought him no children. Before the reign of James the Fifth, a Highland laird made trial of his wife for a certain time, and if she did not please him, the laws allowed him to put her away. This conduct, however, was sure to offend the wife's relations, and Macleod resented this injury, declaring, that though the wedding had been solemnized, without a bonfire, the separation should be better illuminated, and raising a little army, set fire to the territories of Macdonald, who returned the compliment in a short time, and at last prevailed.

The disorderly state of insular neighbourhood may be further illustrated by the following story. The inhabitants of the isle of Egg, meeting a boat, manned by Macleod, tied the crew hand and foot, and set them adrift. Macleod landed upon the isle of Egg, and demanded the offenders; the inhabitants refused to surrender them, and retreated to a cavern, where they thought their enemies unlikely to follow them. Macleod set fire to the mouth of the cavern, which choked them with smoke, and left them lying dead by whole families; similar to the affair with the Campbells.

We were confined at Dunvegan for some time, by the violence of the weather, but not at all to our inconvenience or discontent. We wanted to visit the islands near this place, but the weather would not permit the boat to live, and we were condemned to listen in idleness to the wind, except when we were better engaged by listening to the ladies.

We here suffered the severity of a tempest, without enjoying its magnificence, for we had more wind than waves. The sea is broke by a multitude of islands, and does not roar with so much violence and noise as we have heard on the Sussex coast.

At Dunvegan we saw some traces of antient manners, and heard some standing traditions. In the house is

kept an ox's horn, hollowed so as to hold near two quarts, which the heir of Macleod was expected to swallow at one draught, as a test of his manhood, before he was permitted to bear arms, or associate with the men. The people here suppose that the return of the laird of Dunvegan, after any considerable absence, produces a plentiful capture of herrings, and that the herrings will desert the coast if any woman crosses the water to the opposite island; though this tradition is not uniform, for some hold that *no* woman may pass, and others that none may pass but a Macleod. One way or other, we suppose it has much the same effect.

Whilst we were at Dunvegan, a visit was paid by the laird and lady of a small island south of Sky, of which the proper name is Muack, which signifies swine. It is commonly called Muck, which the proprietor not liking, has endeavoured, without effect, to change to Monk. Gentlemen in Scotland are usually called by the name of their possessors; a practice necessary in countries inhabited by clans, where all that live in the same territory have one name, and must therefore be distinguished by some addition. This gentleman's name was Maclean, and should regularly be called Muck, but, as he thought the appellation too coarse for the island, he certainly does so for himself. He is now invariably addressed by the title of laird of Muck.

The isle of Muck is of considerable value, however it be named: it is about two English miles long and three quarters of a mile broad: the land is chiefly arable. Half this little dominion, the laird retains in his own hand, and one hundred and sixty persons subsist on the other half, who pay their rent by exporting corn; we could not decently enquire what rent they paid, and the laird did not tell us. The most fertile countries do not commonly maintain such a proportion of the people.

The laird of this district seems very attentive to the happiness of those people who are under his immediate view. He has disarmed the small pox of its terror, by inoculating eighty of his people, at the expence of two shillings and six-pence per head. The devastation of that cruel disorder, when it visits places where it comes but seldom, is well known, and this precaution of the laird's is a proof both of his benevolence and his attention to his own interest. They cannot have many trades among them; a smith and a taylor visit them about six times a year.

Here I was in danger of forgetting that I was to depart, till a gentleman present severely reproached me with my softness and sluggishness. I made no very forcible defence, and agreed to pursue our journey. We were accompanied to Ulinisk by Macleod, where we were entertained by the sheriff of the island.

We were directed to every thing worthy of attention by Mr. Macqueer, who travelled with us, and went with him to see an antient building, called a dun or borough. It was a circular inclosure, about forty-two feet in diameter, walled round with loose stones to the height of about nine feet. The walls are very thick, and diminish a little towards the top; and though in these countries stone is not brought very far, this building must have been raised with much labour. Within the great circle are several smaller rounds of wall, which formed distinct apartments. We could neither find out its use nor its date: Mr. Macqueer thought it a Danish fort, but some suppose it to be the original seat of the Macleods.

The entrance is narrow, and covered with flat stones. These stones were probably raised by putting large pieces of wood under them, to which the action of a long line of lifters might be applied. Savages, in all countries, have patience in proportion to their unskilfulness, and are contented to attain their end by very tedious methods.

It might once have been a dwelling, if it was ever roofed, but it could not have been a fortress, as there is no provision for water. Here, as in every other place, there is an ambition of exalting whatever has survived memory, referring it to very remote ages,

and designating it to some important use. It is very probable, that, in lawless times, when the inhabitants of every mountain stole their neighbour's cattle, these inclosures were used to secure the herds and flocks in the night.

If the whole building were once a house, the interior inclosures were the chambers of the chief inhabitants; and if it were a place of security for cattle, they were probably the shelters of the keepers.

We were afterwards conducted to another place of security, a cave carried a considerable way under ground, which had been discovered by digging for a fox. These caves are commonly formed by taking advantage of a hollow, where banks or rocks rise on either side: the ground must not be cut away, if no such place can be found. The walls are made by piling stones against the earth on each side: it is then roofed by larger stones, laid across the cavern, which therefore cannot be wide. Turfs were placed over the roof, and grass suffered to grow, and the mouth was concealed by bushes or some other cover.

We are by no means persuaded that these caves were the cabins of the first rude inhabitants. No man could stand upright in them; by their construction, they are all so narrow, that two people can never pass along them abreast; and they must always be damp, being subterraneous: they are formed with as much art as the construction of a common hut requires, and are not the work of an age much ruder than the present. It is most likely they were places of only occasional use, when the islander, upon a sudden alarm, hid his utensils or his cloaths, and perhaps his wife and children.

We would not proceed the whole length of the cave, and went away without knowing how far it was carried. We shall perhaps be blamed for this omission, as we have blamed other travellers; but the day was rainy and the ground damp, which we thought sufficient excuses.

The chief records of an illiterate nation are edifices, either standing or in ruins. At no great distance from our way, stood a shattered fortress, of which Mr. Macqueer gave the following account.

These, said he, are the walls of a place of refuge, built in the time of James the Sixth, by Hugh Macdonald, who was next heir to the fortune and dignity of his chief. Hugh Macdonald being so near his wish, was impatient of delay, and had art and influence sufficient to engage several gentlemen in a plot against the laird's life. Something must be stipulated on both sides; for they would not dip their hands in blood merely for his advancement. The compact was formally written, signed by the conspirators, and placed in the hands of one Macleod.

It happened that Macleod had sold some cattle to a drover, who not having ready money, gave him a bond for payment. The debt was discharged, and the bond re-demanded; which Macleod, who could not read, intending to put into his hands, gave him the conspiracy. The drover, when he had the paper, delivered it privately to Macdonald, who being thus informed of his danger, called his friends together, and provided for his safety. He made a public feast, and inviting Hugh Macdonald and his confederates, placed each of them at the table between two men of known fidelity. The compact of conspiracy was then shewn, and every man confronted with his own name. Macdonald acted with great moderation: he upbraided Hugh both with his disloyalty and ingratitude, but told the rest, that he considered them as men deluded and misinformed. Hugh was sworn to fidelity, and dismissed with his companions; but he was not generous enough to be reclaimed by lenity; and finding no longer any countenance among the gentlemen, endeavoured to execute the same design by meaner hands. In this practice he was detected, and taken to Macdonald's castle, and imprisoned in the dungeon. When he was hungry, they set down a plentiful meal of salted meat; and when, after his repast, he called for drink, conveyed to him a covered cup,

which, when he lifted off the lid, he found empty. From that time they visited him no more, but left him to perish in solitude and darkness.

Our next stage from Ulinisk was to Talisker, where we were entertained at the house of Colonel Macleod, an officer in the Dutch service, who, at that time of universal peace, had, for several years, been permitted to be absent from his regiment. As he was bred to physick, he was consequently a scholar; and his lady, by attending him into different places, is become acquainted with several languages. Here the gay and the jovial seem utterly excluded, and the hermit may expect to grow old in meditation, without possibility of interruption or disturbance. Talisker is situated near the sea, but upon a coast where no vessel lands, but when it is driven on the rocks by a tempest. Towards the land are lofty hills, streaming with water-falls. The present inhabitants have planted many firs and pines, which grow so prosperously that some are very high and thick.

Here we happily met with Mr. Donald Maclean, a young gentleman, the eldest son of the laird of Col, who is heir to a very great extent of land, and spent a considerable time amongst the Herefordshire and Hampshire farmers, that he might improve his inheritance. That he might not deceive himself with a false opinion of skill, he worked with his own hands at the principal operations of agriculture. If the world has agreed to praise the travels and manual labours of the czar of Muscovy, let the laird of Col have his share of the like applause, in the proportion of his dominions to the empire of Russia.

This young gentleman repaired for lodgings to Talisker, after being weary with following his game in the mountains of Sky. He missed one of the dogs at night, and when he went to seek him in the morning, found two eagles preying upon his carcase.

When this young gentleman heard we intended to visit Jona, he offered to conduct us to his chief, Sir Allen Maclean, who lived in the isle of Inch Kenneth, and would readily find us a convenient passage. Our acquaintance with young Col, which was begun by kindness, was accidentally continued by constraint. We derived a great deal of pleasure from it, and I hope we gave him no reason to repent it.

We were obliged to snatch some happy intermission from the almost continued storm, in order to be conveyed to Mull, the second island of the Hebrides, lying about a degree south of Sky, whence we might easily find our way to Inch Kenneth, where Sir Allan resided, and from thence to Jona.

The most commodious station we could take for this purpose was Armidel, which Sir Alexander Macdonald had now left to a gentleman, who lived there as his steward. We stopped at Coriatachan, where we had already been, and were therefore very willing to return. A great part of our journey was performed in the gloom of the evening, having staid so long at Talisker. In travelling even thus almost without light through naked solitudes, when there is a guide whose conduct may be trusted, a mind not naturally disposed to fear may preserve some degree of cheerfulness; but what must be the solitude of him who should be wandering among the crags and hollows, benighted, ignorant, and alone!

I am inclined to believe that the fictions of the Gothic romances were not so remote from a credibility as they are now thought. In the full prevalence of the feudal institution, when violence desolated the world, and every baron lived in a fortress, forests and castles were regularly succeeded by each other; and the adventurer might very suddenly pass from the gloom of woods, or the ruggedness of moors, to seats of plenty, gaiety, and magnificence: if giants, dragons, and enchantments are excepted, whatever is described in the wildest tale would be felt by him, who, wandering on the mountains without a guide, or upon the sea without a pilot, should be carried amidst his terror and uncertainty, his amazement and distress, to the elegance and hospitality of Raafay or Dunvegan.

We were welcomed at Cuiatachan as before, where we staid two days, and made such inquiries as curiosity suggested. Mr. Macpherson and his sister composed part of the company with which the house was filled, and distinguished themselves by their politeness and accomplishments. He invited us to Ofig, a house not far from Armidel, where we might easily hear of a boat when the weather would suffer us to leave the island.

Mr. Macpherson is minister of Ofig, where we were hospitably entertained for some days, and then removed to Armidel, and finished our observations on the isle of Sky.

The air cannot be supposed to have much warmth in this island, which lies in the fifty-seventh degree. Great heat is produced sometimes in northern latitudes, by the long continuance of the sun above the horizon; but this can only happen in sheltered places, where the atmosphere is to a certain degree stagnant, and the same mass of air continues to receive, for many hours, the rays of the sun and the vapours of the earth.

Sky is cooled in the summer by perpetual ventilation, and in the winter is kept warm by the same blasts. It lies open on the west and north to a vast extent of ocean. Notwithstanding these apparent advantages, their weather is not pleasing, for half the year is deluged with rain. From the autumnal to the vernal equinox, a dry day is scarcely known, except when the showers are suspended by a tempest. No great exuberance of vegetation can be expected under such skies. Their winter overtakes their summer, and their harvest lies upon the ground drenched with rain: the autumn struggles hard to produce some of our early fruits. In September we gathered gooseberries, but they were very small, and their husk was thick.

The winter in Sky is seldom so severe as to put a full stop to the growth of plants, or to reduce the cattle to live entirely upon the summer produce. They had a severe season in the year 1771, from which this land has not yet recovered; they call it the black spring. The snow lay long upon the ground, which was a calamity they hardly ever knew before. Part of their cattle were unseasonably sold to buy sustenance for the owners; part of them died for want, and the kine that survived were so dispirited and emaciated, that they did not require the male at the usual time. This is a piece of natural history that we never heard nor read of before.

As in other countries, the soil here has its diversities. In many parts there is only a thin layer of earth spread upon a rock, which bears nothing but a short brown heath. We did not observe any aquatick plants in those places where there are many bogs and mosses. Some happy spots of earth are capable of tillage, and some grafs is interspersed in different places.

Their agriculture is unskilful, but laborious; their chief manure is sea-weed, which lies and rots on the earth. Their corn-grounds often lie in such intricacies among the crags, that there is no room for the action of a team or a plough: they then turn up the soil by manual labour, with an instrument called a crooked spade, which is capable of great improvement. According to the different manner of tillage, the farms are distinguished into long land and short land: long land is that which will admit of a plough, and short land is that which is turned up by a spade.

Oats or barley is the grain which their lands produce. When they sow barley, they always manure the ground very copiously, and their increase is equal to that of more fertile countries; but they generally content themselves with sowing oats, because the manuring the ground is too tedious and laborious; of these they have only a triple increase. It is in vain to hope for plenty, when the third part of the harvest must be reserved for seed.

In harvest time, they do not cut but pull up the barley by the roots; to the oats they apply the sickle. Their harvest is laid upon a frame of timber, which

is drawn by a single horse, for they have no wheel carriages. Their sheaves are often conveyed home in a kind of open panier or frame of sticks upon the horse's back.

Their method of drawing their oats from the husk, is by parching them in the straw, and then totally destroying that fodder, for want of which their cattle often perish. How improvident is this! for that which is obtained with so much labour ought never to be wasted. Two small conveniences arise from this practice: the grain is so dried, that it is easily reduced to meal, and they escape the theft of the thresher.

Few vows are made to Flora in the Hebrides. They are not studious of beauty or fragrance in their gardens; but the common greens are not wanting, and we suppose, by chusing an advantageous situation, the more hardy esculent plants might be raised.

The hay they make is very bad, and would by most English farmers be thrown away. It is so often almost dry and wet again, that before it is turned, it becomes a collection of withered stalks without taste or fragrance. No cattle will eat it that can get any thing else.

Where there are mountains, there are commonly minerals, but I never heard of any subterraneous treasures in the islands. One of the rocks in Col has a black vein imagined to consist of the ore of lead; but it was never yet opened or assayed. They accidentally picked up a black mass in Sky; and brought it into the house of the owner of the lands, who would very willingly have persuaded himself that it was coal, but unfortunately it would not burn.

Common ores would here be of no great value, for they must be carried away in their mineral state, here being no fuel for the melting house or forge. By diligent search, it is probable that marble might be found in this world of stone. But neither commercial industry nor philosophical curiosity have yet fixed their abode here, where the importunity of immediate want, supplied but for the day and craving on the morrow, has left little room for exercise, knowledge, or the pleasing imagination of distant profit.

A lucrative manufacture has indeed lately been established here; the rocks abound with kelp, which is a sea plant, and the ashes are melted into glass. They burn it in great quantities, and then send it away in ships which come regularly to purchase it. This new source of riches has raised the rent of many maritime persons, but the tenants pay the additional rent with much reluctance. They consider the profits of the kelp as the mere product of personal labour, to which the landlord contributes nothing. The landlord thinks, that he may be said to give what he gives, the power of gaining, and that he certainly has as much right to profit by the price of kelp, as by any thing else found or raised upon his ground.

Since this new manufacture has been established, there has been an eager litigation between Macdonald and Macleod, for a ledge of rocks, which, till the value of kelp was known, neither of them desired the reputation of possessing.

The breed of cattle in Sky is not so small as some people imagine, for since they have driven them in such numbers to southern markets, the breed has been improved. The annual growth of cattle is at stated times driven to a fair by a general drover, and the rents are paid with the money which he returns to the farmer.

It is astonishing to think, for what a small sum of money a Highland drover will travel a considerable number of miles. An English grazier who goes twice a year into the Highlands to purchase cattle, told the writer of this work with an air of the greatest veracity, that they will travel, at least, four hundred miles, and spend no more than five shillings each. If they have large droves, the drovers club together their general stock of oatmeal; and they take advantage of a brook, where they sit down and mix it with water. This is the principal sustenance they receive during the whole journey.

The cattle generally bring from two to three pounds a head; there was once one fold for five pounds. They are generally fatted in English pastures before the butcher purchases them.

Their horses are, like the cattle, rather small; perhaps no care is taken to prevent that diminution of size, which must always happen where the greater and the less copulate promiscuously, and the young animal is restrained from growth by the penury of sustenance.

The goats of the Hebrides are like others; I did not hear any thing remarkable of their sheep. The goats and the sheep are milked like the cows. The goat is a general inhabitant of the coast, and complies with every difference of soil and climate.

The stags of the mountains very much resemble our venison in taste, but are not so large as the stags of our parks or forests. The roebuck I never saw nor tasted. These are not countries for a regular chase; the deer are not driven with hounds and horns; but a sportsman with his gun in his hand watches the animal, and, after he is wounded, traces him by the blood.

Their greyhounds are larger and stronger than those with which we chase hares, and these are the only dogs they use for the chase.

By the use of fire-arms man is made so much an over-match for other animals, that in all countries where they are in use, the wild part of the creation sensibly diminish. It is very probable, that in the course of a few years there will be neither roebucks nor stags in the islands. Had it not been for laws for the preservation of game in countries well inhabited, all the beasts of the chase would have been lost long ago.

In regions of barrenness and scarcity, the human race is hindered in its growth by the same causes as the animals. The inhabitants of Sky are commonly of the middle stature. The tallest men are among those of higher rank. The ladies here have as much beauty as in other places; but bloom and softness are not to be expected among the lower classes, whose features are exposed to the rudeness of the climate, are contracted by want, and sometimes hardened by the blasts. Where no real hardships are suffered, and as supreme beauty is seldom found in cottages or workshops, it seems necessary, that the mind should cooperate by placidness of content, or consciousness of superiority, in order to expand the human face to its full perfection.

No soldiers can be better qualified for a campaign in America than the Highlanders. Their strength is proportionate to their size, but they are accustomed to run upon rough ground, and therefore can with great agility clamber the mountain, or skip over the bog. As they have little work to do, they do not seem willing to endure a long continuance of manual labour, and are therefore considered as habitually idle.

They supply their wants by very insufficient shifts, and endure many inconveniences which a little attention would easily relieve: they have never been supplied with those accommodations which life extensively diversified with trades affords. I have seen a horse carrying home the harvest on a crate; under his tail was a stick for a crupper, held at the ends by twists of straw. Ropes may be had in the islands, for hemp will grow there; and if they had wanted hemp, better cordage is made of rushes than of straw.

They are not exposed to any particular diseases, nor is perpetual health secured to them. The physicians in the islands all practice surgery, and compound their own medicines. I found no instance here of extraordinary longevity, though it is generally supposed that life is longer where there are few opportunities of luxury. A cottager grows old over his oaten cakes like a citizen at a turtle feast; though indeed he is seldom burdened by corpulence. Poverty preserves him from sinking under the burden of himself, but he escapes no other injury of time.

People are more willing to credit, than examine, re-

lated instances of long life. To be told that any man has attained a hundred years, gives hope and comfort to him who stands trembling on his own climacteric. Length of days is distributed impartially to very different modes of life in very different climates; and the mountains have no greater examples of health and age than the Lowlands, where I was introduced into the company of two ladies of high quality; one of whom attained her eighty-fourth year without any diminution of her vivacity, and with little reason to accuse time of depredations on her beauty; and the other, in her ninety-fourth year, presided at her table with the full exercise of all her powers.

The inhabitants are of different rank in the islands as in most other places, and one does not encroach here upon another. He that is born poor can scarcely become rich, in a place where there are neither manufactures or commerce; and if none are able to buy estates, he that is born to land cannot annihilate his family by selling it. This was once the state of these countries, but since money has been brought amongst them, they have found, like others, the art of spending more than they receive; and I beheld with grief, the chief of a very eminent clan, whose island was condemned by law to be sold for the satisfaction of his creditors,

Laird is the title of highest dignity in this part of the world. In the extensive island of Sky there are only three, Macdonald, Macleod, and Mackinnon, Where no man lives but by agriculture, the natural power of the laird who is owner of that land must be very great. The laird has all those in his power who live upon the farms. Kings can for the most part only exalt and degrade; but the laird at pleasure can feed or starve, can give bread or withhold it. By the kindness of consanguinity, and the reverence of patriarchal authority, this inherent power was further strengthened. The laird was the father of the clan, and his tenants commonly bear his name. An exclusive right of legal jurisdiction was adapted to these principles of command,

It is scarcely credible with what force this extensive and multifarious obligation operated. Affection and adherence to the chief absorbed every duty moral and political. Not many years have passed since the clans knew no law but the laird's will. He told them to whom they should be friends or enemies, what religion they should profess, and what king they should obey,

In the year 1715, when the Scotch first rose in arms against the succession of the house of Hanover, Lovat the chief of the Frasers was in exile for a rape. The Frasers were very numerous, and great enemies to the government. A pardon was sent to Lovat, he came to the English camp, and the clan deserted to him.

The tacksmen is next in dignity to the laird: he is a large taker or leaseholder of land, of which he keeps part in his own hand, and lets part to under-tenants; he is necessarily a man capable of securing to the laird the whole rent, and is commonly a relation of his. Ministers are next in rank, who frequently improve their livings by becoming farmers.

There are different orders of tenants, as they have greater or less stock. The condition of domestic servants, or the price of occasional labour, I do not know with certainty. I was informed that the females have sheep, and are allowed to spin for their own cloathing.

Such is the system of insular subordination, which having little variety, cannot afford much delight in the view, nor long detain the mind in contemplation. Perhaps the inhabitants were for a long time contented; but their happiness was a mixture of ignorance, pride, and indifference for pleasures which they did not know, a strong conviction of their own importance, and a blind veneration for their chiefs.

The heavy hand of a conqueror has crushed their pride; and though the laws which followed the conquest cannot be called cruel, they have produced much discontent, because they operate chiefly upon

the surface of life, and make every eye bear witness to subjection. Their being compelled to wear another kind of dress is very painful to them.

As their chiefs are deprived of their jurisdiction, they have lost much of their influence; and as they gradually degenerate from the dignity of patriarchal rules to that of rapacious landlords, they will soon divest themselves of the little that remains.

The law which has disarmed them, has abated the dignity which they derived from an opinion of their military prowess. An old gentleman who pleased himself with the recollection of better days, told me, that about forty years ago a chieftain walked out attended by ten or twelve followers with their arms rattling. That animating rabble has now ceased. The chief has lost his formidable retinue, and the Highlander walks his heath unarmed and defenceless, with the same peaceable submission as an English cottager or a French peasant.

Their knowledge increases every day, but it is of little other use than to shew them their wants. They are now in the period of education, and feel the uneasiness of discipline, without yet perceiving the benefit of instruction.

Of the first statutes made with a design of depriving the Highlanders of their arms, the execution was very feeble, and the effect inconsiderable; but the last law has operated beyond expectation. Concealment was formerly practised, and perhaps often with connivance. There was an obstinacy on one side, and a tenderness and partiality on the other. But the law which followed the victory of Culloden, found the whole nation intimidated and dejected; informations were given without fear and without danger, and the arms were collected with such rigour, that every house was despoiled of its defence.

There could be no reasonable cause of complaint, that part of the Highlands were despoiled; for every government must be allowed the privilege of taking away the weapon which was lifted up against it. But the loyal clans murmured with some degree of justice, that after having defended the king, they were forbidden for the future to defend themselves; and that sword should be forfeited, which had been legally employed. This was undoubtedly hard; but in political regulations, good cannot be complete, it can only be predominant.

They burn nothing but peat in the islands, for all their wood is nearly consumed, and they have not yet found any coals.

Except to the hardy sportsman who can tread the mountain or climb the moor, the islands afford few pleasures. Frequent intercourse is impracticable, where the distance from one family to another, in a country like this, is so great. Visits are commonly paid by water, and last several days.

They have long enjoyed that peace which the bag-pipe can give, but its use begins to be forgotten. Some of the chief families still retain a bag-piper, whose office was anciently hereditary. The tunes of the bag-pipe are traditional. A college of pipes has been established time immemorial, under the direction of a master, which is not quite extinct. Hither the students of music repaired for instruction.

When a stranger comes into a place where a stranger is seldom seen, he asks the people questions, of which they cannot guess the motive, and gazes with surprize on things which they do not suspect of any thing wonderful, having always had them before their eyes. On this account, it has been supposed that the inhabitants of the islands have great curiosity and inquisitiveness, but it does not appear certain that they are at all particular in this respect. This stranger appears to them like some being of another world, and then wonders that they take their turn to inquire whence he comes, and whither he is going.

Parochial schools are now established in the islands, to which the lord of every manor pays a certain stipend. Formerly none but the sons of gentlemen had any literature. In these schools they only teach English.

The education of the ladies is generally domestic, for there is no boarding-school nearer than Inverness. Women must here study to be either pleasing or useful, for their deficiencies are seldom supplied by very liberal fortunes. No young lady, but the laird's daughter, has hope of any portion beyond a hundred pounds. It is not often, indeed, that they give any money with their daughters; the question is how many cows a young lady will bring to her husband. Two cows are a decent fortune for one who pretends to no distinction, and a rich maiden has from ten to forty.

The kirk of Scotland is the established religion of the Highlands. Those gentlemen with whom we conversed, seemed to prefer the English liturgy; but they are obliged to maintain the established minister, and the country is so poor that they cannot support another.

As often as a visit from their minister, or the practicability of travelling will give them an opportunity, they attend the worship of the kirk. Their pastors are neither deficient in learning, nor irregular in life. Though all are not equally enlightened, the ancient rigour of puritanism is very much relaxed. The knowledge which the ministers of the islands have obtained is such as may justly be admired in men who have no motive to study, but generous curiosity, or the desire of usefulness; and they have attained such a degree of politeness and affability, which could not have been supplied in so narrow a circle but to minds naturally disposed to elegance.

We were not curious to investigate the political tenets of the islanders, and they did not obtrude them upon us. Their conversation is decent and inoffensive, and there is no disaffection at their tables. We never heard a Highlander offer a health that might not have been drank in the king's palace.

By the indefatigable diligence of the ministers, the various kinds of superstition which prevailed here, as in all other regions of ignorance, are nearly extirpated.

Martin mentions Brawny, who was a sturdy fairy, and if he was well fed and kindly treated, would, as they said, do a great deal of work. He has not been heard of for many years; they pay him no wages, and more wisely work for themselves.

Within these three and thirty years, the inhabitants of Froda used to set milk every Saturday for Greogack, or the old man with the long beard. The minister is now living, by whom the practice was abolished.

They pretend to cure different diseases by a number of charms: they are all invocations, which might probably be transmitted to them from the times of popery, which increasing knowledge will bring into disuse.

The moon has great influence in vulgar philosophy, and the Highlanders expect better crops of grain if the seed is sown during the moon's increase. It is not above thirty years ago that it was a precept annually given, in one of the English almanacks, to kill hogs when the moon was increasing, and the bacon would prove the better in boiling.

Had we not endeavoured with peculiar attention to examine the question of second sight, we should have had little claim to the praise of curiosity. It is desirable that the truth should be established, or the fallacy detected of an opinion received for centuries by a whole nation, and supposed to be confirmed through its whole descent by a series of uninterrupted facts.

To describe the second sight as they mean it should be, is neither more nor less than an impression made either by the mind upon the eye, or by the eye upon the mind, by which things distant or future are perceived and seen as if they were present. For instance, a man, on his journey, far from home, falls from his horse, another, which is perhaps at work about the house, sees him bleeding on the ground, generally with a landscape of the place where the accident befalls him: another sees, wandering in idleness, driving home

home his cattle, or musing in the sunshine, is suddenly surpris'd by the appearance of a funeral procession, and counts the mourners or attendants; or by that of a bridal ceremony. Of both these processions, if he knows the attendants, he tells their names; and if he knows them not, he can describe their dresses. Things distant are seen at the instant they happen. Of things future, there is no rule for determining the time between the second sight and the event.

These appearances have no dependence upon choice, they cannot be summoned, detained, or recalled. The effect is often painful, and the impression sudden. Good as well as evil have the same proportion in these visionary scenes, as it obtains in real life: almost all remarkable events have evil for their basis, and are either miseries incurred, or miseries escaped. The idea of pain predominates in almost every mind, because our sense is so much stronger of what we suffer, than what we enjoy. What is history but a record of wars, treasons, and calamities? What is recollection but a revival of vexations? The greatest good, be it what it will, is the lot but of a part; and death, which is considered as the greatest evil, is the common portion of us all.

Because death is an event frequent and important, it is no wonder that they should often see such appearances. But more pleasing incidents present themselves to view. A gentleman who went once far from his own island, was predicted to return, by one of his labouring servants, who described the livery of his attendant, which he had never worn at home, and which had been occasionally given him without any previous design.

The Islanders, of all degrees of rank and understanding, universally believe in the second sight, except the ministers, who as universally deny it. But they are suspected to deny it, because they steel themselves against conviction. One of them honestly said, that he came to Sky with a determined resolution not to believe it.

Many objections will readily occur: one is, that the faculty of seeing things out of sight is local and useless; the second is, that it is an infringement upon the common order of things, without any visible reason, or perceptible benefit; and a third, because it is ascribable only to a people very little enlightened.

In answer to these objections, it may be replied, that by presuming to determine what is fit and beneficial, more knowledge of the universal system is presupposed than man has attained; and therefore depends upon principles too complicated and extensive for our comprehension; and there can be no security in the consequences, when the premises are not understood. The second sight is wonderful only, because it is uncommon; for, considered in itself, it involves no more difficulty than dreams, or, perhaps, than the regular exercise of the thinking powers. We must be contented to yield to the force of testimony, that sudden impressions, which the event has verified, have been felt by more than one, who have published them: and that particular instances of this sort have been given, which neither Bacon nor Boyle have been able to resist.

No profit was ever sought or gained by pretension to second sight. Neither hope nor fear are known to have any part in this involuntary affection. It is neither boasted of as a privilege; nor are those who profess to feel it, considered by others as advantageously distinguished. The hearers have no motive to encourage the imposture, nor have the relations any temptation to feign the story.

It is not easy to converse with any of these seers. There is one living in Sky, but he was grossly ignorant, and knew no English. If this quality is accidental, it can very rarely happen to a man of education, where the proportion of the poor to the rich is such as in these countries; and yet on such men it has sometimes fallen. A second-sighted gentleman is now living in the Highlands, who complains of the terrors to which he is exposed.

Prescience is not always the foresight of the seers; they are impressed with images, of which the event only shews them the meaning. They tell what they have seen to others, who are at that time not more knowing than themselves, but may become at last very adequate witnesses, by comparing the narrative with its fulfilment.

It would have required more time than we could bestow to collect sufficient testimonies for the satisfaction of either the public or ourselves. One principal argument against it, is the seeming analogy of things, confusedly seen, and little understood; and for it, the indistinct cry of national persuasion, which may, perhaps, at last be resolved into prejudice and tradition. Our curiosity could never be advanced to conviction, but we came away at last only willing to believe.

The Highland armour antiently consisted of the glaymore, or great two handed sword, and afterwards the two edged sword and target, or buckler, which was sustained on the left arm. In the midst of the target, which was made of wood, covered with leather, and fenced with nails, a slender lance, of about two feet long, was sometimes fixed; it was very heavy and cumbrous, and has been gradually laid aside. They likewise have the lockhabar ax, and the dirk, or broad dagger. Several of these Highland arms are still to be seen in the tower of London, which were taken from them in the year 1715.

The art of defence with the Highland broad sword is no part of common education. The common men have no other powers than those of violence and courage; though some of the gentlemen may be skilful gladiators. Though it is well known that the first onset of the Highlanders is very formidable, yet as an army cannot consist of philosophers, a panic is easily excited by any uncommon mode of annoyance.

Soldiers who are accustomed only to exchange bullets, and rather would hear their enemies than see them, are amazed and discouraged when they find themselves encountered hand to hand, and catch the gleam of steel flashing in their faces.

Many exertions of personal courage, and sometimes single combats, arise from the use of Highland weapons. At the battle of Falkirk a gentleman, now living, was, after the retreat of the king's troops, engaged, at a distance from the rest, with an Irish dragoon. As they were both skilful swordsmen, the contest was not easily decided; at last the dragoon had the advantage, and the Highlander called for quarter, which the dragoon refused him, and the Highlander was at last reduced to fight upon one knee. At this critical moment one of the Macleod's came to his rescue, who, as it is said, offered quarter to the dragoon; but he thought himself obliged to reject what he had before refused, and, as battle gives little time for deliberation, was instantly killed. His bravery was certainly singular.

We were flattered at last with a wind that promised to convey us to Mull, after having waited some days at Armidel, but were doomed, like others, to experience the danger of trusting to the wind, which blew against us, in a short time, with such violence, that we, being no seasoned sailors, were willing to call it a tempest. Our difficulties might, perhaps, have filled a very pathetic page, had not Mr. Maclean, of Col, who is a very skilful mariner, piloted us into his own harbour.

We passed the first day and night in the isle of Col with captain Maclean, who has lived some time in the East-Indies; but as he has dethroned no nabob, is not too rich to settle in his own country. From the habitation of this gentleman we went to Grissipol, and called by the way on Mr. Hector Maclean, the minister of Col, who has the reputation of great learning: he is seventy-seven years old, but not infirm, and has a very venerable appearance. His conversation was suitable thereto. He was not very well pleased with some hints dropped in favour of an heretical writer, and his aspersions were not very censurable.

cenfurable. A man, who has fettled his opinions, does not like to have them difturbed; and at feventy-feven it is high time to be in earneft.

This venerable and respectable man has no opportunity of preaching to more than a room will contain, as there is no public edifice for the exercife of his miniftry. Two fkeletons of chapels remain, which now ftand faithful witneffes of the triumph of reformation. The want of churches is not the only impediment to the public exercife of piety, but there is likewife a want of minifters. A parifh often contains more iflands than one, and each ifland can have the minifter only in its turn.

Griffipol is a houfe and farm, occupied by Mr. Macfweyn, where we faw more of the antient life of a Highlander than we had found before.

The ifle of Col is computed to be about thirteen miles long, and three broad. The middle belongs to Maclean, who is called Col, as the only laird; but both the ends are the property of the duke of Argyle.

Col is one continued rock, whose furface is much diversified with protuberances, and covered with a thin layer of earth, which is often separated, and difcovers the ftone. The uncultivated parts are clothed with heath, among which induftry has interfperfed fpofts of grafs and corn.

We waited fome days at Col, liftening to the tempeft, and wandered about the ifland till our curiofity was fatisfied. We found a floop laying on the coaft, in which we embarked for the ifle of Mull. We fpent the night, neither very elegantly nor pleafantly, on board the veffel, and were landed next day at Tobar Morar, a port in Mull, which appears formed for the fecurity of fhips; here feveral veffels were at anchor, and the port had a very commercial appearance.

The ifle of Mull is perhaps the third part of the Hebrides: it is a folid and compact mafs, not broken by waters, nor fhut into promontories, and may contain about three hundred fquare miles.

We found a ftrong inclination to vifit Tana, or Tulmhill, which was the great fchool of theology to the early ages, and is fupposed to have been the place of fepulture for the antient kings.

We were obliged to traverse a great part of Mull in order to perform this expedition. As we had no experience of a journey in Mull, we had no doubt of reaching the fea by day-light, and therefore did not fet out very early: but we found the country very difficult to pafs. We were always ftruggling with fome obftruction or other, and our vexation was not balanced by any gratification of the eye or the mind; our minds were only employed on our own fatigue.

When we came to the fea-fide, we were happily efpyed from an Irish fhip that lay at anchor in the fraights. The mafter faw we wanted a paffage, and with great civility fent us a boat, which quickly conveyed us to Ulva, where we were very liberally entertained. We came here in the dark, and left it before noon next day, fo that a very exact defcription of Ulva cannot be expected. We were informed that this ifland is of no great extent, rough and barren, and inhabited by the Macquany, a fmall, but antient clan. Mr. Macquany is owner of Ulva and fome adjacent iflands, among which is Staffa, fo lately raifed to renown by Mr. Banks.

The wonders of Staffa excite no curiofity nor furprife in the inhabitants of thofe iflands: they had always feen it, and had therefore confidered it but little. None but philofophers are ftruck with wonder, otherwife than by novelty. An unenlightened ploughman would be very much furprifed to hear a company of fober men inquiring by what power the hand toffes a ftone, or why the ftone, when it is toffed, falls to the ground!

The piety of antient times did not neglect Ulva; it has ftill to fhew what was once a church.

Next morning we landed at Inch Kenneth, an ifland about a mile long and half a mile broad, re-

markably pleafant and fertile; it is fit both for paffure and tillage, is verdant and graffy, but has no trees. The only inhabitants of this fmall fpot are Sir Allan Maclean, and two young ladies his daughters, with their fervants.

Such a fcene, romance itfelf does not exhibit, as this little defert among the depths of weftern obfcurity; occupied, not by a grofs herdsman, or amphibious fifherman, but by a gentleman and two ladies, of high birth, polifhed manners, and elegant converfation; who, in a habitation raifed not very far above the ground, but furnifhed with unexpected neatnefs and convenience, praftifed all the refinement of courtefy, and, what to us was full as agreeable, all the kindnefs of hofpitality.

The clan of Maclean, of which Sir Allan is the chief, is faid to claim the fecond place among the Highland families, and yields only to Macdonald. Moft of the extenfive territory which would have defcended to him has been alienated, owing to the mifconduct of his anceftors, notwithstanding he ftill retains much of the dignity and authority of his birth.

We were met by Sir Allan and the ladies when we landed, and walked to the manfion, where we found one cottager for Sir Allan and two more for the domeftics and offices. Here we wanted little that palaces afford. The room we entered was neatly floored, and well lighted, and our dinner was plentiful and delicate. Sir Allan reminded us in the afternoon, that the day was Sunday, which he never fuffered to pais without fome religious diftinction, and invited us to partake in his domeftic worfhip; we immediately acquiefced. The elder of the ladies read the Englifh fervice.

A feminary of ecclefiaftics was once fettled at Inch Kenneth, fubordinate to Icolmhill. A venerable chapel engaged our attention, which ftands yet entire, except that the roof is gone. This chapel is about fixty feet long and thirty broad: on one fide of the altar is a bas relief of the Virgin Mary, and by it is a little bell, which, though crooked and without a clapper, has remained there for ages, guarded only by the venerablenefs of the place. This continues to be a place of fepulture; all the ground round the chapel is covered with grave-ftones of chiefs and ladies.

It was not without fome mournful emotion that we contemplated the monuments of the dead and the ruins of religious ftructures. Inch Kenneth is a proper prelude to Icolmhill.

Sir Allan diligently provided us a boat the next day, and himfelf accompanied us. We could very willingly have ftaid longer at Inch Kenneth, but life cannot be all paffed in delight.

Sir Allan victualled our boat for the day, and provided able rowers. Here we parted with the young laird of Col, who had attended us hitherto, and treated us with fingular kindnefs: he concluded his favours by configning us to Sir Allan. It was here we had the laft embrace of this amiable gentleman, who, whilft thefe pages were preparing to attelt his virtues, perifhed in the paffage, between Ulva and Inch Kenneth.

Having failed the whole day, and feen feveral curiofities which Sir Allan pointed out to us, fuch as a cave, and large black rocks, &c. the evening approached, and we were yet at a confiderable diftance from the end of our expedition: we therefore could not flop to make any remarks, and fet forward with fome degree of eagernefs: the day foen failed us, and the moon prefented a very folemn and pleafing fcene. The eye commanded a wider circle, for the fky was clear; the fea was neither ftill nor turbulent, the wind neither loud nor filent. We were never far from one coaft or another, on which we could have found fhelter had the weather become violent; we were therefore quite at eafe to contemplate the region through which we glided in the tranquillity of the night, and faw now a rock, and now an ifland, grow gradually confpicuous and gradually obfcure.

At Gulmkill we found no convenience for landing:

our

our Highlanders carried us on their backs over the water.

We now set our feet on sacred ground, and trod that illustrious island, which was once the luminary of the Caledonian regions, from whence savage clans and barbarous rovers derived the blessings of religion and the benefits of knowledge. It would be impossible to abstract the mind from all local emotions, if it were endeavoured; and if it were possible, it would be foolish. We are advanced in the dignity of thinking beings by whatever withdraws us from the power of our senses; and by whatever makes the past, the distant, or the future, predominate over the present. Far from us be such frigid philosophy, as may conduct us indifferent and unmoved over any ground which has been dignified by valour, wisdom, or virtue. He is little to be envied, whose piety would not grow warmer among the ruins of Iona, or whose patriotism would not gain force upon the plain of Marathen.

The churches of the two convents are both standing, though unroofed. The episcopal church consists of two parts, separated by the belfrey, and built at different times. There are some walls remaining of the chambers, or cells, belonging to the monks, but nothing approaching to a complete apartment.

We could make no discoveries of curious inscriptions, because the bottom of the church was so incumbered with mud and rubbish. The place is said to be known where the black stones lie concealed, on which the old Highland chiefs, when they made contracts and alliances, used to take the oath, which was considered as more sacred than any other obligation, and which could not be violated without the blackest infamy.

The inhabitants use the chapel of the nunnery as a kind of general cow-house. The chancel of the nun's chapel is covered with an arch of stone, to which time has done no injury. In one of the churches was a marble altar, which the superstition of the inhabitants has destroyed. Their opinion was, that a fragment of this stone was a defence against shipwrecks, fire, and miscarriages. The basin for the holy-water, in one corner of the church, is yet unbroken.

Till very lately, the cemetery of the nunnery was regarded with such reverence, that only women were buried in it. Some mournful pleasure is always produced by these reliques of veneration.

The walls of a large room stand south of the chapel, which was, probably, the hall or refectory of the nunnery, which is capable of repair, but the other parts are mere fragments.

There are five chapels yet standing, besides the two principal churches, and three more are remembered. There are also two crosses, which bear the names of St. Matthew and St. John.

Several grave-stones cover a large space of ground about these consecrated edifices, few of which have any inscription. Iona has long enjoyed the honour of being the reputed cemetery of the Scottish kings. It is not unlikely, that when the opinion of local sanctity was prevalent, the chieftains of the isles, and perhaps some of the Norwegian or Irish princes, were reposed in this venerable inclosure. It is utterly unknown by whom the subterraneous vaults are now peopled. Some of the graves, undoubtedly, contain the remains of men who did not expect so soon to be forgotten.

The gardens of the monastery and the fish-pond are yet discernible, and the aquaduct which supplied them is still in use.

This island is remarkably fruitful, and confirms an observation frequently made, that ecclesiastical colleges are always in the most pleasant and fruitful places. That the monks chose well, when the world gave them that liberty, is surely no dishonour. The fruitfulness of Iona is now its whole prosperity; the inhabitants are very ignorant, and much neglected; no minister visits them. This island has now no temple for worship, nor any school for education, though

it was once the metropolis of learning and piety. There are but two inhabitants that can speak English, and not one that can either read or write. Who knows, but in the revolutions of the world, Iona may again be the instructress of these western regions?

Under Sir Allan's protection, we proceeded to Mull, where we landed in the evening, and was entertained by Mr. Maclean, the minister, who lives upon the coast. This gentleman, by the elegance of his conversation and the strength of his judgment, would be rendered conspicuous in much more celebrated places.

We were entertained at Lochbury, and were now to leave the Hebrides, where we had passed some weeks with sufficient amusement, and had amplified our thought with new scenes of nature and new modes of life. More time would have given us a more distinct view, but it was not proper to live too long upon hospitality, however liberally imparted.

It must be confessed that these islands have not many amusements but to the mere lover of nature. We rode a few miles from Lochbury to the side of Mull, which faces Scotland, where we took leave of our kind protector, Sir Allan Maclean, embarked in a boat, and, on the twenty-second of October, reposed ourselves at a tolerable inn on the main land. Next day we proceeded, and, at Inverary, found an inn not only commodious but magnificent. The difficulties of peregrination were at an end, and we had the honour of being very kindly entertained by the duke of Argyle, at his splendid seat, and supplied with conveniences for surveying his spacious parks, and rising forests.

We staid two days at Inverary, and proceeded southward over Glencroe, which, is a black and dreary region: from Glencroe we passed through a pleasant country to the banks of Loch Lomond, and were received at the house of Sir James Colquhoun, who is owner of almost all the thirty islands upon the Loch, which we went in a boat next morning to survey. The heaviness of the rain shortened our voyage, but we landed on one island planted with yew, and stocked with deer, and on another remarkable for the ruins of an old castle, on which the osprey builds her annual nest.

It is ungrateful to omit, yet tedious to repeat, the civility and respect which we found at every place. A fresh instance of hospitality and kindness we met with at Mr. Smollet's, a relation of Dr. Smollet's, to whose memory he has raised an obelisk, on the bank near the house in which he was born. Here we found a chaise ready to convey us to Glasgow.

Glasgow is a large, stately, well built city, standing on a plain. The four principal streets are very well built with stone, and perhaps rival those of every other city. The houses are uniform, as well in height as in front. The lower stories stand, for the most part, on square Doric columns, with arches which open into the shops, which add to the strength and beauty of the building.

Glasgow is situated on the east bank of the Clyde, which is not navigable to the town but by small vessels. The ports of Glasgow are Greenock and Port Glasgow, about twenty-four miles down the river Clyde.

There is a new bridge lately built at Glasgow, of seventeen arches, with circular holes between each, to carry off the superfluous waters in the great floods.

In the centre of the four principal streets stands the cross, where there is an equestrian statue of King William. Near to this is the tolbooth or guild-hall, which is a noble structure of hewn stone, with a very lofty tower.

The prosperity of the commerce of Glasgow appears by the greatness of many private houses, and a general appearance of wealth. It is the only episcopal city whose cathedral was left standing in the violence of reformation, and this was owing to a species of prudence in one of Knox's followers; he artfully said to the rest of his company, ' Before we pull this church down,

let us try if we can build another equal to it.' This speech had the desired effect, and they left it standing. It is now divided into many separate places of worship, which, taken altogether, compose a great pile of building, which had been many centuries about, but was never finished; for the change of religion intercepted its progress before the cross aisle was added, which seems essential to a Gothic cathedral.

The university is a magnificent and stately building, consisting of several courts. The front to the city is of hewn stone, and excellent architecture. The division of the academical year into one session and one recess, seems better accommodated to the present state of life than that variegation of time by terms and vacations, derived from distant centuries, in which it was probably convenient, and still continued in the English universities. So many solid months as the Scotch scheme of education joins together, allow and encourage a plan for each part of the year; but in England, he that has settled himself to study in the college, is soon tempted into the country; and he that has adjusted his life in the country, is summoned back to college.

Near the cathedral of Glasgow stands a ruinous castle, formerly the residence of the archbishop St. Mungo, who was legal lord, or superior of the city, which stands on his ground, and from whom it received its first charter, and many privileges. It is encompassed with a very high wall of hewn stone, and has a fine prospect of the city. The great archbishop Leighton resided here.*

They have a theatre at Glasgow, but it does not defray the proprietors expenses.

At length we returned to Edinburgh, where we passed some days with men of learning, whose names want no advancement from their commemoration; and with women of elegance, who may perhaps disclaim all pretension to praise, though they so highly deserve it.

The peculiarities of the Scotch wear fast away, and their conversation grows every day less displeasing to the English: their dialect is likely to become, in half a century, provincial and rustic even to themselves. The learned, the great, the ambitious, and the vain, all cultivate the English phrase and pronunciation; and Scotch is not much heard in splendid companies, except now and then from an old lady.

Edinburgh furnishes one subject of philosophic curiosity, which no other city can shew. Here is a school of the deaf and dumb, who are taught to speak, read, and write, and practice arithmetic. The improvement of these pupils is wonderful; they not only speak, write, and understand what is written; but if he that speaks looks towards them, and modifies his organs by distinct and full utterance, they know so well what is spoken, that it is an expression scarcely figurative to say, they hear with the eye. They have nearly attained the power of feeling sounds, by laying a hand on the speaker's mouth.

How pleasing to see one of the most desperate of human calamities capable of so much help! who would be afraid, after having seen the deaf and dumb taught to speak, hear, and cast accounts, to cultivate the Hebrides?

Having finished our account of this celebrated tour, we shall, in the next place, give a geographical account of the remaining parts of Scotland, extracted from the best and most accurate travellers and historians; or rather we shall give a complete account of the whole kingdom, as our late traveller was more attentive in describing the customs and manners of the Highlanders, than the situation and divisions of the kingdom in general.

The most northern county of Scotland is Caithness, which is very rocky, and includes many bays and promontories. The principal place is Wick, which

is a royal borough and market; though Thurso, a town in the opposite county, is reckoned more populous.

South-west of Caithness is Sutherland, which is mountainous and barren, but contains above sixty lakes, including various small islands. The royal borough of Denrock is the principal place, which is the seat of the presbytery, contains a cathedral gone to decay, and consists of nine parishes.

To the south-west of Sutherland, Ross is situated, which includes Tain and Cromartie. The vallies are fertile, and the air is good. Channeric is the principal place; and though it is the seat of a presbytery, it is but an inconsiderable market-town.

To the south of Rosshire is that of Inverness, which is a barren country, but produces iron, wood, and plenty of game. Inverness is the seat of the presbytery, contains thirteen parishes, and may justly be esteemed the key and capital of the islands.

To the south-east of Rosshire is that of Nairn, which has a salubrious and tempestuous air, and here is some tolerable pasture land. Though a royal borough, it is poor and mean, and the harbour is quite choked up.

To the east of Nairn is Elgin, which has a tolerable air, and the low country is fertile. The town of Elgin is the seat of a presbytery, includes thirteen parishes, is a royal borough, and is situated in a verdant plain.

To the south-west of Inverness is Argyleshire, which is a wild barren country. The town of Argyle is the seat of a provincial synod, which consists of five presbyteries and forty-nine parishes, and gives the title of duke and earl to the noble family of Campbell, the most powerful of all the Scottish nobility.

In about the centre of Scotland Perthshire is situated, which is one of its most fertile provinces. The people are polished and industrious, and their habitations are neater than in any other parts of the kingdom: the town of Perth is agreeable and populous, and is situated on the south of the river Tay. This town formerly gave title of earl to the family of Drummond, which is now forfeited. It is a royal borough, and the seat of a large presbytery.

The royal palace of Scone stands on the north bank of the Tay, famous, in former times, for the adjoining abbey, founded for the monks of the order of St. Augustine. The kings of Scotland were formerly crowned here, in a chair, which was said to be brought by Fergus from Ireland, which has in its bottom a rough marble stone: King Edward the First, of England, removed it from here to Westminster-Abbey, where it still remains. Scone gives the title of baron to Viscount Stormont, a branch of the family of Murray. He is also hereditary keeper of this palace, which is large, spacious, and magnificent. Here it was that Charles the Second took the covenant, when he was invited into their kingdom; and here the pretender kept his court for three weeks during the late rebellion, while his forces lay at Perth.

To the west of Aberdeenshire, the shire of Banff is situated, which is a very pleasant fertile country.

The shire of Aberdeen has a wholesome air, &c. See our account of Aberdeen, page 1067.

Kincairdineshire, which is situated to the south of Aberdeen, is a fertile country. The principal place is Stonehive, the seat of the county courts; a small town, with a good haven. Kincairdine stands on the river Dee, and gives the title of earl to the family of Bruce.

To the south-west of Kincairdineshire is Forfarshire; the county town bestows its name upon the shire, and gave the title of earl to the noble family of Douglas, but the title is now extinct. The town is a royal borough, and the seat of a presbytery, though inconsiderable. Dundee is the principal town of this county.

* If the reader is fond of a description of the principal tenets of the Christian religion handled in a moderate, pious, and masterly manner, he is recommended to purchase the work of this primitive and excellent archbishop Leighton. They are comprized in two large volumes in 8vo. price 14s. bound, and are a compendium of apostolic Christianity. Printed for ALEX. HOGG, No. 16, Pater-noster Row, London.

Clackmannan, though a very small county, is very fertile. Alloa is the only place of note, and that is a considerable sea port.

The county of Fife is tolerably fertile. Coupar is the county town, and is situated on the river Eden; but the most celebrated place is the city of St. Andrew, which we have already described.

To the south of Perthshire, Sterlingshire is situated, which is a pleasant fertile country. The town of Sterling is large and populous, and is inclosed by a wall, except towards the north.

To the north of the frith of Clyde, Dumbartonshire is situated; the county town, which gives name to the shire, is a small inconsiderable royal borough. The castle of Dumbarton is very large, and almost impregnable.

East of Dumbartonshire is Renfrewshire, from which it is separated by the river Clyde. It is tolerably fertile, and has several opulent inhabitants: the town of Renfrew is an inconsiderable place.

The shire of Lanerk and the barony of Glasgow are united; the soil is diversified, in some places fertile, in others barren. Vide our description of Glasgow.

To the south of Stirlingshire is Linlithgowshire, which is very pleasant, and tolerably fertile. In the castle of Linlithgow the unfortunate Mary queen of Scots was born. Linlithgow is a neat town, a royal borough, and the seat of a presbytery.

West Lothian, or Edinburghshire, is very fertile, well cultivated, and pleasant. Edinburgh is a county of itself, and the capital of the whole kingdom. Vide our account of Edinburgh.

About two miles north of Edinburgh, Leith is situated, which is the port and warehouse of Edinburgh.

To the north-east of Edinburghshire is Haddingtonshire, which is a very fertile and improved country. The town of Haddington is a royal borough, large, and tolerably well built, and the seat of a presbytery.

Dunbar, which is a royal borough in this county, is a neat small town, has a secure harbour, a good market, and a considerable trade.

Adjoining to England, Berwickshire is situated, which is a rough moorish country, irregularly diversified with vallies and woods. The town of Berwick is now annexed to England, and consequently governed by English laws, though the majority of its inhabitants are Scotch. The principal town of this county is Duns, which is a large populous barony, in the centre of the shire; has a castle for its defence, and is the seat of a presbytery.

Ayrshire is a level pleasant country. The county town is Ayr, which is a royal borough, commodiously situated for trade, and composed of the new and old town, which are joined together by a bridge of four arches.

To the south of Edinburghshire, Pables, or Tweeddaleshire, is situated, which abounds in pasturage, and produces some grain. The town of Pables is situated on the Tweed, over which there is a stone bridge.

Tiviotdale, or Roxburghshire, is a well inhabited country, though rather barren. Roxborough is the county town.

To the west of Tiviotdale is Selkirkshire, which is a very hilly country, but abounds in cattle and good pasturage. Selkirk is a royal borough, famous for its shoe manufactory.

The shire of Dumfries is hilly, but produces abundance of cattle, consequently the pasturage is good. Annan was once the principal town of this county, but it now is rivalled by Dumfries, which is a large flourishing royal borough, and, in the opinion of the writer of this work, is the best built, most neat and pleasant town, for its size, of any in the kingdom of Scotland. There are many excellent gardens in Dumfries; the town is quite surrounded by them, and they seem to pay a great deal of attention to that useful and pleasant science; indeed they have arrived

to great perfection therein. The houses of Dumfries are well built and commodious, the streets open and spacious, and the town has several very capital buildings. Here are two very good inns for the accommodation of travellers, the King's Arms, and the George. Dumfries gives the title of earl to the chief of the family of Crichton: it is a provincial synod, and the seat of a presbytery.

The shire of Wigtown is to the south of Ayrshire, and abounds in cattle and horses, &c. Wigtown is the capital of the shire, and bestows the title of earl to the family of the Flemings. Here the sheriff holds his courts: it has a tolerable harbour, but the town is poor, and thinly inhabited.

Having now finished our account of the kingdom of Scotland, we shall give a concise and comprehensive description of

The Principality of WALES.

We cannot particularly say at what time Wales was first divided into counties: Caernarthenshire, Glamorganshire, Pembrokehire, Cardiganshire, Flintshire, Caernarvonshire, Anglesea, and Merionethshire, seem to have been of antient date in king Edward the First's reign; and the following four have since been added by act of parliament, Radnorshire, Brecknockshire, Montgomeryshire, and Denbighshire.

In the time of the Saxons, that form of government was established in Wales which has continued ever since, with some circumstantial variations.

During the heptarchy, there was, in each of the seven kingdoms, a council that assisted the sovereign; and there was also, on particular occasions, a general council, consisting of representatives, deputed by the particular councils, to assist in such affairs of government as concerned the whole heptarchy, considered as a common interest. These assemblies are supposed to have been the foundation of the British parliament; though it is not clearly determined whether in these assemblies the commons had representatives; whether the legislative powers was in the person of the king, in the general council, or in both together.

We also owe to our Saxon ancestors that inestimable privilege of Englishmen, the trial by jury.

After the Norman conquest, many alterations were made from time to time in the form of government, and the manner in which it was administered.

The character of the antient inhabitants of Wales is given us in very unfavourable terms by many English writers. But in those times the English were almost always at war with these people, and therefore much impartiality is not to be expected.

In former times the inhabitants of Wales were described to be a nation of soldiers; every man being obliged to take up arms in times of distress. Thus, though a small country, they could bring large armies into the field. They used very light armour, as they carried on the war by incursions and forced marches, and conquered their enemies rather by surprise than by strength or courage.

They had only a small target to defend the breast, and used the javelin as a weapon of defence. Thus armed, and thus defended, they were no way equal to the English in a pitched battle, who fought with heavy armour, helmets, and targets, and armed at all points.

They always fought on foot, like all other undisciplined soldiers; they made one furious onset, which, if resisted, they were immediately put in confusion, and could not be rallied. They then fled to the mountains, where they waited for another opportunity to fall upon their enemies.

They despised trade and mechanical arts, as their descendants do to this day. Though they had no money among them, yet there were no beggars in the country, for they were all poor. They are described to have been impetuous in their dispositions, fickle, revengeful, and bloody. But this character is given them by their enemies.

Their

Their superstition was excessive. They paid the greatest veneration to their priests, and looked upon them and their habitations as sacred.

Having premised these few observations relating to the country, and antient inhabitants of Wales, we shall now describe the several counties in the manner we passed through them in our tour.

Flintshire derives its name from Flint, the county town. This is the smallest county in Wales, being only eight miles broad, and thirty-three long. It is divided into five hundred and twenty-eight parishes; in which are included one city, three market towns, two parks, and four castles; about eight thousand houses, and thirty-two thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Dee, the Wheeler, the Allen, the Clwyd, and the Sevon.

The inland navigation of this county is very trifling. No attempt has ever been made to render either of the rivers navigable by art. Indeed there are no towns of sufficient importance to defray the expences attending all works of this kind.

The air of Flintshire is healthy and pleasant, but very cold, owing to the north wind, to which it is generally exposed. The land is fruitful, the hills are not very high, and fall gently into fertile plains.

Some parts of Flintshire, particularly the vallies, are very well cultivated. In several places they have lately adopted some new improvements in husbandry.

The city is St. Asaph, which is an episcopal see; and the market towns are Flint, Caerwys, and Holywell.

This county sends two members to parliament.

Denbighshire derives its name from Denbigh, the county town. It is divided into twelve hundreds, in which are four market towns, fifty-seven parishes, about six thousand four hundred houses, and thirty-eight thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Llwyd, the Elwy, and the Dee.

Neither of the rivers of this county are navigable, though part of the northern boundary is the sea: nor is there any harbour, except for boats, on the whole coast. There is, however, a very considerable bay, where ships, bound to Liverpool and Chester, often come to an anchor, in southerly and south-west winds.

The air of Denbighshire is esteemed healthy, but it is rendered sharp and piercing by a vast chain of mountains, which almost surrounds the county. The soil is various, and almost in the extremes of good and bad. The middle part of the county consists of a flat country, and is one of the most delightful spots in Europe. It is extremely fruitful, and well inhabited; surrounded by high hills, except upon the north, where it lies open to the sea, and is called the vale of Clwyd, from its being watered by the river of that name.

The soil, in the western part of this county, is rather barren, but thinly inhabited, and full of heaths and craggy bare hills; the middle is very fruitful, but the eastern parts are not so fertile, except where they are watered by the river Dee.

The rivers afford plenty of fish of various kinds. The hills and heaths feed infinite numbers of sheep and goats, and produce plenty of rye. This county has likewise a variety of fowls, both wild and tame, and contains several lead mines.

The manufactures of this county are chiefly of gloves and flannels; the former at Denbigh, and the latter at Wrexham.

The market towns are Denbigh, Llancroft, Ruthin and Wrexham.

Denbighshire sends two members to parliament.

Merionethshire extends thirty miles in length, and twenty-five in breadth, and is divided into six hundreds, four market towns, thirty-seven parishes, two thousand five hundred and ninety houses, and seventeen thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers of this county are the Dyffi, the Avon, the Drwrydly; and the Dee.

The lake, called Pymble, is of considerable extent, and, according to Camden, has been accurately described by an antiquarian and poet, in a few Latin verses, which have been thus translated into English:

Where eastern storms disturb the peaceful skies,
In Merioneth, the famed Pimble lies.
Here a vast lake, which deepest vales surround,
His wat'ry globe rolls on the yielding ground:
Increas'd with constant springs, that gently run
From the rough hills, with pleasing murmurs down.
This wond'rous property the waters boast,
The greatest rains are in its channels lost;
Nor raise the flood; but when loud tempests roar,
The rising waves with sudden rage boil o'er,
And conq'ring billows scorn th' unequal shore.

This being a rocky mountainous country, the air is extremely cold and bleak; it is also esteemed unhealthy, from the many noxious vapours that arise from the Irish sea; but these can have no great effect on account of the sharp winds which almost continually blow.

Merionethshire affords mountains of extraordinary height, inaccessible rocks, a variety of lower hills, woods and plains, and some fruitful vallies, and likewise a prospect of the sea, and of several lakes and rivers.

There is very little good land in this county, and they are not very careful to cultivate what they have.

The only manufacture in this county is Welsh cotton.

The market towns are Bala, Dolgathe, Harlech, and Dinasmonday.

Merionethshire sends but one member to parliament.

Caernarvonshire takes its name from the county town Caernarvon, which is about forty miles long, and twenty broad. It is divided into seven hundreds, and into sixty-eight parishes; in which are included one city, one borough, five market towns, and three castles; about two thousand houses, and between sixteen and seventeen thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers of this county are the Conway and the Sciont.

The air of this county is rendered bleak and cold, not only by the great number of lakes which it contains, but by the very high mountains, which, towards the middle of the county, rise one above another, so as to have acquired the name of the British Alps.

The extremities of the county are fruitful and populous, and yield great plenty of fine barley, and feed vast numbers of cattle and sheep.

The hills of Caernarvonshire are beautifully described by Mr. Pope, in the following lines:

So pleas'd at first, the tow'ring Alps we try,
Mount o'er the vales, and seem to tread the sky;
Th' eternal snows appear already past,
And the first clouds and mountains seem the last.
But these attain'd, we tremble to survey
The growing labours of the lengthen'd way;
Th' increasing prospect tires our wand'ring eyes,
Hills peep o'er hills, and Alps on Alps arise.

The city of this county is Bangor, which is a bishop's see, though it scarcely should be called a city; and the market towns are Aberconway, Caernarvon, Puliheli, Newin, and Crickeith.

The county of Caernarvon sends two members to parliament.

Anglesea is an island in the Irish sea; its length is thirty miles, and its breadth twenty-six. It is divided into six hundreds, in which are two market towns, seventy-four parishes, about eighteen hundred and forty houses, and twelve thousand inhabitants.

If you ask the inhabitants of Anglesea how they spend their time, they will tell you, they drink, dance, and are merry. Perhaps there are few people so much addicted to mirth. They sing, dance, and drink, not by hours, but by days and weeks, and

measure

measure time only by the continuance of their mirth and pleasure.

The men estimate their strength not by feats of activity, as in other places, but by the quantity of ale they can drink; and it is no uncommon thing for a lover to boast to his mistress what feats he has performed in that way. Such is the mark of prowess by which the women judge of their paramours strength and vigour.

From hence we may conclude, that Bacchus does more in this country than Mars does in a continental war, or Neptune in a sea engagement. Those persons, whose happy poverty preclude them from procuring these liquors, which are the destruction of the more opulent, live to an advanced age, whilst most of the gentry are carried off in their youth.

Unembarrassed with the pedantry of learning, and the disgusting forms of politeness, the rustic inhabitants of Anglesea are free, hospitable, and cheerful.

The air of this island is esteemed healthy, except in autumn, when it is frequently foggy, and apt to produce agues, and other disorders, that arise from a cold rapid air. The soil, though it appears rough, being stony and mountainous, is so fruitful in corn and pasturage, that the Welsh call it the mother, or nurse, of Wales.

The market towns are Beaumaris and Newburgh.

The isle of Anglesea sends two members to parliament.

Montgomeryshire is an inland mountainous country, thirty miles in length, and twenty-five miles broad; It is divided into seven hundreds, in which are five market towns, forty-seven parishes, about five thousand six hundred houses, and thirty-four thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers in this county are the Severn, the Tanat, and the Turgli. The only navigable river is the Severn.

This county, in many parts, exceeds any other of North Wales for fertility, and richness of soil. The air is sharp and cold in the mountains, but in the vallies remarkably pleasant and healthy.

The breed of black cattle and horses is much larger here than in the neighbouring Welsh countries. This county abounds with fish and fowl; and here are some mines of lead and copper.

The market towns are Llandiles, Llanvilling, Mechnyleth, Montgomery, and Welsh Pool.

This county sends two members to parliament.

Radnorshire derives its name from Radnor, the county town: it is about twenty-four miles long, and twenty-two broad. It is divided into six hundreds, in which are three market towns, fifty-two parishes, about three thousand houses, and nineteen thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers of Radnorshire are the Wye, the Temd, and the Ython.

The air is cold and piercing. The soil of the northern and western parts is but indifferent, as they abound in rocks and mountains, which are well provided with wood, and afford pasture for sheep. The eastern and northern parts are well cultivated, and pretty fruitful in corn.

The market towns are Radnor, Presteign, and Knighton.

This county sends two members to parliament.

Brecknockshire is about thirty-five miles long, and thirty-four broad. It is divided into six hundreds; in which are four market towns, sixty-one parishes, about six thousand houses, and thirty-three thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers of this county are the Wye, the Usk, and the Yrvan.

The air of Brecknockshire is remarkably mild every where, except on the hills. The hills are very stony, but the vallies are very fruitful.

This county produces not only abundance of black cattle, but a great number of deer and goats, as well as abundance of fowl; and the rivers are well stored with fish.

VOL. II. No. 92.

The market towns are Brecknock, Bealt, Crickhowel, and Hay.

This county sends two members to parliament.

Caermarthenshire, which derives its name from the county town, is about thirty-five miles long, and twenty broad.

The principal rivers are the Towy, the Cothly, and the Tave. The Towy and the Tave only are navigable.

The air is esteemed very mild and healthy, and the soil is fruitful in corn and grass.

The market towns are Llanelly, Kidwelly, Caermarthen, Langharn, Newcastle in Emlyn, Llanin-clovery, Llangadock, and Llandilovaur.

This county sends two members to parliament.

Cardiganshire takes its name from Cardigan, the county town, and is forty miles long, and eighteen broad. It is divided into five hundreds, in which are six market towns, seventy-seven parishes, about three thousand houses, and thirty-five thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Teivy, the Rydal, and the Istwyth.

In the south and west parts of Cardiganshire the air is mild and temperate, and the soil fruitful; but the north and east are bleak and barren, when compared with the rest. Several rich lead mines were discovered in this county in the latter end of the last century, some of which yield silver; and the ore often appears above ground. The ore has been so rich in silver as to produce seventy or eighty tons of metal.

In queen Elizabeth's time, a company of Germans worked in these mines to their great advantage; Sir Hugh Middleton also, in the reign of James the First, made a vast fortune here, which he afterwards spent in bringing the New River water to London.

The market towns of this county are Lampeter, Tregaron, Llanbadarnyawr, Aberithwyth, Llan-narth, and Cardigan.

Cardiganshire sends two members to parliament.

Pembrokeshire takes its name from the county town; it is twenty-six miles long, and twenty broad. It is divided into seven hundreds; in which are one city, eight market towns, one hundred and forty-five parishes, about four thousand five hundred houses, and twenty-six thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Teiry, the Clethy, and the Dougledye.

The air of this county is esteemed remarkably salubrious, and the soil is fertile.

The city is St. David's, which is an episcopal see, and the market towns are Fishgard, Haverford West, Killgaring, Newport, Pembroke, Tenby, Whiston, and Narbreth.

This county sends three members to parliament.

Glamorganshire is forty-eight miles long, and twenty-seven broad. It is divided into ten hundreds; in which are one city, seven market towns, one hundred and eighteen parishes, about ten thousand houses, and fifty-eight thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers of this county are the Rhymny, the Taff, the Ogmere, the Avon, the Cledaugh, and the Tave.

The air towards the sea is temperate and healthful, but the northern part is cold and piercing, full of thick woods, very barren, and thin of inhabitants.

The city is Llandaff, which is a bishop's see; and the market towns are Cardiff, Cowbridge, Llan-trissant, Bridge End, Neath, Swansea, and Penrife.

Glamorganshire sends two members to parliament.

As we have now finished our account of Wales, we shall proceed to describe the islands of Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark, having furnished ourselves with the best materials and travels for that purpose.

J E R S E Y.

This is one of the islands and old remains of the duchy of Normandy, in France, belonging to the English crown ever since the conquest. It lies in the English channel, pretty near the French coast.

In the time of the Romans Jersey was called *Cæsarea*, probably from the Dictator, in confirmation of which the name of one of its present forts is *Le Fort de Cæsar*; and in the north of the island, at *Rosel*, is an entrenchment, retaining the appellation of *La Petite Cæsarie*. That the Romans were here, as well as almost every-where else, is evident from an ancient camp, near the manor of *Dilamont*, and from several of their coins, found in different parts of the island.

Jersey is not above twelve miles long, and between six and seven broad; it is defended by rocks and quicksands, which prove dangerous to its navigation. The upper lands of Jersey are strong, and diversified in some parts with good soil; the soil of the lower parts is deep, heavy, and rich. The vallies are well watered with a great number of brooks, on which are several corn mills.

The island abounds with cattle and sheep, which, though they are small, the wool is fine, and their flesh is remarkably sweet. They have good draught horses, but few of them are fit for the saddle. The only wild game are hares and rabbits. The island produces roots and herbs, but does not grow corn enough for the inhabitants, who have it either from England or France, and sometimes from *Dantzic*. The woollen manufacture of stockings, caps, &c. and the culture of apple-trees, with the increase of inclosures and highways, take the inhabitants from the tillage of the land.

They make vast quantities of cyder in the island, but export little, being very fond of it themselves.

The whole island is one entire rock, and every house has a spring near it. The butter produced here is very good, and the honey is incomparable. They have abundance of sea fowl and fish.

The climate is, in general, very healthy, and the temperate inhabitants live to a great age, though they are sometimes subject to the ague. The tides here are rapid and strong, and the water is never still on account of the vast chain of rocks which surround the island.

Jersey is extremely well situated for trade in time of peace, and for annoying the French by privateers in time of war.

The inhabitants are computed at twenty thousand, and are chiefly descended from French ancestors, with some mixture of English. French is the language both of the pulpit and of the bar, but is not spoken with much purity.

The courts of judicature in England have no power here, as they are governed by the old Norman laws.

The buildings in Jersey are all of stone. Their churches and finest edifices are covered with blue slate, and the ordinary dwellings are thatched with long wheat straw.

The governor of Jersey is the chief officer, and represents the king's person. The island is defended by a greater or less establishment of soldiers, as the circumstances require. The civil government is administered by a *bailey*, assisted with twelve *jurats*.

The apostle of Jersey is *St. Maglaire*, who lies buried in this island. Here are several druidical monuments, which are flat rag stones, of vast weight, raised thereon four feet from the ground, and are sustained by others of less bulk. Besides these, here are several monuments of popish superstition.

G U E R N S E Y.

Guernsey is an island on the coast of Normandy, in France, and in the English channel; though it is part of the county of *Hants*. It is thirteen miles and a half long, and twelve and a half broad. The air of Guernsey is healthy, and the inhabitants are remarkably long lived; and the land is naturally rich and fertile. The inhabitants cultivate a sufficient quantity of corn for their own consumption, and for the supply of their shipping; but do not export any, as they devote the principal part of their time

to commerce. Its trade is more considerable than that of Jersey, and has a commodious pier on the east side, near the town of *St. Peter le Port*, with two castles for its defence; on which accounts here is a greater number of merchants than at Jersey. This island, as well as Jersey, is very well situated for annoying the French in time of war, which the history of the present depredations on the shipping of that country sufficiently testifies, many rich French prizes having lately been carried into this port.

Guernsey was formerly part of Normandy, and some of the remains of the Norman conquerors estates are still governed by the laws of that province. Its natives commonly speak French, though subject from the conquest to the crown of Great Britain.

The island is well planted with gardens and orchards; the common people drink cyder entirely, but the genteeler drink French wine, which they have remarkably cheap.

The whole island is divided into small inclosures, by mounds and hedges, which the inhabitants not only consider as an improvement, but a kind of security against any invader. They burn sea weed for fuel, except what coals they have from England or Wales.

Guernsey gives the title of baron to the earl of *Aylesford*.

This island is not so well set with trees as Jersey, neither is it so populous. The Geneva church discipline was, for a good while, their rule in ecclesiastical matters; but now the liturgy of the church of England is universally received in all the island, and there are hardly any dissenters amongst them.

A L D E R N E Y.

This island is subject to the crown of Great Britain, though on the Norman coast. It is about eight miles in circumference, lies high, and has a harbour for small vessels on the south side. There is a church on this island, and one town, which contains about two hundred houses, and one thousand inhabitants. Here is good corn land and pasturage, which they manure with sea weed. It is divided from the Isle of France by a streight, which is called the *Race of Alderney*. This is reckoned a dangerous passage in stormy weather, when the wind encounters the strong currents in this channel. In calm weather it is very safe, and there is a great depth of water. Part of the French fleet escaped this way after the blow which they met with at *La Hogue*, in 1692-3.

This island is dependent on Guernsey. To the westward of it is a large range of rocks for three leagues together, which have several eddies, and are dreadful to mariners, who call them the *caskets*. Here the sons of *Henry the First* were cast away in their passage to Normandy.

On the east side of the harbour is an old fort, with a dwelling-house near it, built at the charge of the *Chamberlains*, one of whose ancestors having recovered this island from the French, had the fee-farm rent of it granted him by *Queen Elizabeth*, and was made governor of Guernsey and this island, as dependent upon it.

An appeal lies from the *bailiff*, and other officers of justice here, to the courts of Guernsey. The inhabitants are in general very poor.

S A R K.

The small island of *Sark* is likewise situated on the coast of Normandy, belongs to the crown of England, and is dependent upon Guernsey. This island stands in the middle of all the rest, is about four or five miles long and three broad: it does not contain above three hundred inhabitants, who have one minister, and are all tenants of one person, *Carleret Lord St. Ouer*. This island produces great quantities of corn, which is excellent in its nature.

EXPLANATION
Cities are distinguished by Roman Capitals
as CARLILE
County Towns in Italic Capitals as IPSWICH
Borough Towns as Windsor

Market Towns
Gr. Post Roads
Cross Roads

A
New and Correct
MAP
of
ENGLAND & WALES
From the latest & best
IMPROVEMENTS

British Statute Miles
5 10 20 30 40 50 60



Philip Lord St. Ouer cut a way through the cliffs under ground, which is called La Soguien, for the conveniency of draught carriages, which passage is secured by a gate and some cannon.

On account of the vast rocks and cliffs which surround this island, it is impregnable, and is only accessible by the aforefaid artificial passage, and by La Frickeree, where only one person can climb at a time.

In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, this island was taken from the French by stratagem. A sea-captain, with one hundred men, under pretence of burying a corpse, carried a coffin for that purpose containing arms, which was carried into the church by only twenty men at first, but their companions afterwards landed and reduced the island, and it has remained subject to England ever since.

The sky is clear, and the air healthy; the inhabitants are remarkably long lived. The island abounds with fine springs of water: all sorts of roots grow on this island, and it is very well planted with apple-trees. The grass is in general short, and produces excellent mutton. They have great numbers of wild fowl, fish, and rabbits.

We will now close our account of Europe with an accurate but concise description of England, extracted from the latest and best travels through that kingdom.

E N G L A N D.

This island is situated in the western ocean, between the parallels of fifty and fifty-six degrees, north latitude, and between two degrees east, and six degrees west, longitude; it is bounded on the north by that part of the same island called Scotland, on the east by the German ocean, on the west by St. George's Channel, and on the south by the English channel, which separates it from France.

Cornwall is the western extremity of England, which is divided into nine hundreds, in which are twenty-one parliamentary boroughs, twenty-seven market-towns, eighty-nine vicarages, one hundred and sixty-one parish churches, exclusive of chapels of ease, and between twelve and thirteen hundred villages.

According to the most accurate computations, it is one hundred and fifty miles in circumference, and contains nine hundred and sixty thousand acres. Formerly it contained some thousands more, which have, at different times, been washed away by the sea. It is not improbable that the island of Scilly was once joined to Cornwall, though since separated from it by the sea.

The Tamar and the Camel are the principal rivers in this county. There are also several navigable rivers in Cornwall, though none of them are improved by art, notwithstanding they are very capable of it.

The air of Cornwall is moist and loaded with vapours, and rain is very frequent. Storms are very violent and frequent here, and, owing to the number of mines, the air is filled with mineral particles. The winters are generally milder than in any other part of England.

The principal product of the Cornish mines is copper and tin.

The pilchard fishery is peculiar to Cornwall, and great sums of money are derived from that article.

The western parts of Cornwall, especially, are very populous. The inhabitants are of the middle stature, healthy, strong, and active.

Cornwall sends forty-four members to parliament.

Devonshire is about sixty-nine miles long and sixty-six broad, and is two hundred miles in circumference. It contains about one million nine hundred and twenty-seven thousand acres; in which are thirty-three hundreds, twelve parliamentary boroughs, forty market towns, three hundred and ninety-four parishes, one thousand seven hundred and thirty-three villages, and near fifty-seven thousand houses.

The principal rivers in Devonshire are the Ex, the Tamar, the Touridge, the Taw, the Oak, the Dart,

the Plym, the Otter, and the Axe. Most of the rivers are navigable some distance from their mouths, but the Ex is only rendered so by art.

The air of Devonshire is in general healthy and pleasant; though it is sharp upon the hills, it is mild in the vallies: it was formerly famous for its tin-mines, but they are nearly exhausted.

Diodorus Siculus, speaking of the inhabitants of Devonshire, says, 'They are a civil and courteous people, considering the barbarity of the times; strong and robust, like the soil itself, and emboldened by roughness of their country; at the same time they are so powerful, that they were not subdued by the Saxons till the year 465.'

They have not deviated from the qualities of their ancestors; they are still a bold, hardy, and intrepid people: they are quick of apprehension, and easily instructed in any employment. Queen Elizabeth said of the Devonshire gentlemen, that 'they were born courtiers.' The lower class of people are very robust, diligent, and industrious, but are clownish in their behaviour, and too much addicted to drinking.

Devonshire sends twenty-six members to parliament.

The county of Somerset is very extensive, being about sixty miles in length and fifty miles broad; it is near two hundred miles in circumference, and contains about one million seven hundred and fifty thousand acres, forty-two hundreds, three hundred and eighty-five parishes, thirty market towns, and seventeen hundred villages.

The principal rivers in Somersetshire are the Avon, the Bry, and the Parrot. The first and the last of these only are navigable.

The air of this county is remarkably mild and healthy in most parts, especially amongst the hills. The soil is various, and yields great quantities of corn, by which several markets are amply supplied. Wood thrives here remarkably well, and the oxen and the sheep bred in this county are particularly fine and large. There are several lead-mines in it.

The inhabitants of this county, especially in the inland parts, are plain, honest, and hospitable, but are unpolished and reserved in conversation. They seem to entertain a kind of indifference for the rest of the world, which may probably arise from the good opinion they have of their own share of it. Their manners are more polished in the large towns, by conversation and intercourse with strangers, and are polite, affable, and easy, much addicted to trade and commerce, and seldom omit any opportunity of enriching themselves.

Somersetshire sends eighteen members to parliament.

Dorsetshire is about fifty miles long, forty broad, and one hundred and fifty in circumference. This county is divided into thirty-four hundreds, and contains seven hundred and seventy-two thousand acres, in which are twenty-two market towns, two hundred and thirty-six parishes, six castles, and about twenty-five thousand houses, and one hundred and thirty-two thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers in Dorsetshire are the Stour, the Frome, the Piddle, the Lyddon, the Dulish, and the Allen.

The air of Dorsetshire is very healthy; on the hills it is rather sharp and piercing, but it is mild and pleasant in the villages and on the sea-coast: the soil is rich and fertile. The hills afford pasturage for great numbers of black cattle, and the downs feed great numbers of sheep, which are remarkable for the sweetness of their flesh, and fineness of their wool. The valleys produce abundance of corn, flax, and hemp.

The inhabitants are open, generous, kind, and hospitable to strangers, very communicative, and ready to gratify the curiosity of those who are desirous of knowing any particulars of their county. The merchants are very assiduous in trade, and the common people in manufactures, agriculture, and the breeding and feeding of sheep and cattle. Drinking to excess is not quite banished from these otherwise happy regions,

gions, and smuggling is too much encouraged by all ranks of people.

Dorsetshire sends twenty members to parliament.

Wiltshire is forty miles long and thirty broad, it is one hundred and forty miles in circumference, and contains one city, twenty-four boroughs and market towns, three hundred and four parishes, about twenty-eight thousand houses, and eight hundred and twenty-six thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers of this county are the Thames, the Willy, the Bourne, and the Nadder.

The air of Wiltshire is sweet and healthy, sharp upon the hills, but mild in the valleys, even during the winter. The soil is a strong clay, and produces excellent corn.

The present inhabitants of Wiltshire are a rough, hardy, hospitable, and ingenuous people. In the towns they are a good deal refined. They are in general civil to strangers, and ready to do them any good offices.

Wiltshire sends thirty-four members to parliament.

The county of Southampton, or Hampshire, is about sixty-four miles long, thirty-six broad, and one hundred and fifty in circumference. It contains thirty-nine hundreds, one city, eighteen market towns, two hundred and fifty-three parishes, nine forests, twenty-nine parks, about thirty thousand houses, and eighty thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Avon, the Tert, and the Itching.

The air of Hampshire is generally pure and healthy, especially upon the Downs. The hilly parts are barren and fit only for sheep, great numbers of which are fed on these upland pastures; but the lower grounds produce great quantities of grain, particularly wheat and barley. The Hampshire hogs are reckoned to excel all others, and make the finest bacon in England. Hampshire is also famous for its honey, great quantities of which are there collected.

Hampshire sends twenty-six members to parliament.

Suffex is about sixty-nine miles long, twenty-nine broad, and one hundred and seventy in circumference. It contains sixty-five hundreds, in which are three hundred and twelve parishes, one hundred and twenty-three vicarages, one city, eighteen market towns, one thousand and sixty villages, hamlets, and chapelries, and about twenty-one thousand houses, and about one hundred thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers in Suffex are the Arun, the Adur, the Ouse, and the Rother.

The air of Suffex, especially along the sea-coast, is reckoned agreeable to strangers, but the inhabitants are healthy; in some parts it is foggy and moist, but upon the Downs it is very sweet and pure.

The county of Suffex sends twenty-eight members to parliament.

Kent is fifty-six miles long and thirty broad, is divided into sixty-eight hundreds, which contain two cities, one hundred and sixty-three vicarages, four hundred and eight parish churches, thirty considerable towns, eleven hundred and eighty villages, near forty thousand houses, and two hundred and twenty thousand inhabitants.

The chief rivers in Kent are the Medway, the Stour, and the Darent.

The county of Kent is nominally divided into three districts, viz. East-Kent, West-Kent, and South-Kent. East-Kent is said to be healthy, but not rich; South-Kent is said to be rich, but not healthy; and West-Kent is said to be both rich and healthy.

Some iron mines are found in Kent, and it produces abundance of hops, corn, &c.

The county of Kent sends eighteen members to parliament.

Middlesex is about twenty-four miles long, eighteen broad, and ninety-five in circumference; but as it comprehends the two cities of London and Westminster, which, joined together, may be very justly called the metropolis of the world, this county is certainly the wealthiest and most populous in England.

It is divided into six hundred and two liberties, containing seventy-three parishes, besides a great number of chapels of ease, and five market towns, exclusive of the cities of London and Westminster.

The rivers in this country are the Thames, the Lee, the Colne, and the New River.

The air of Middlesex is very pleasant and healthy, to which a fine gravelly soil does not a little contribute. The soil produces plenty of corn, and the county abounds with fertile meadows and garden-grounds. The natural productions of this county are corn, cattle, and fruit, and its manufactures are too many to be enumerated.

The cities of London and Westminster are too well known to need particular description. Suffice it to say what no one, who has seen them and compared them with other cities in the known world can doubt, that they form the metropolis of the universe.

This county sends eight members to parliament.

The county of Surry is thirty-four miles long, twenty-four broad, and one hundred and twelve miles in circumference. It is divided into thirteen hundreds, which contain one hundred and forty parishes, eleven market towns, thirty-five vicarages, five hundred and fifty villages and hamlets, and about one hundred and seventy thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Thames, the Mole, the Wey, and the Wendal.

The air and soil are very different in the extreme and middle parts of this county. Towards the borders of Surry the air is mild and healthy, and the soil fruitful in corn and hay, with a beautiful mixture of woods and fields; but in the heart of the county the air is bleak, and though there are some delightful spots, the tract consists chiefly of open and sandy ground, and barren heaths. Surry produces great quantities of box-wood and walnut-tree, the meadows prodigious crops of excellent hay, and the arable lands very fine corn. The Downs feed vast numbers of sheep, the meat of which is remarkably sweet.

Surry sends fourteen members to parliament.

The county of Berks is about thirty-nine miles long, twenty-nine broad, and one hundred and twenty in circumference. It is divided into twenty hundreds, and contains twelve market towns, one hundred and forty parishes, sixty-two vicarages, six hundred and seventy-one villages, and eighty-five thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers in Surry are the Thames, the Kennet, the Loddon, the Boke, and the Lambourne. The Thames and the Kennet are the only navigable ones.

The air of Berkshire is healthy even in the vallies; and though the soil is not very fertile, it is very pleasant, and is delightfully variegated with hills and vales, wood and water, which are seen in almost every prospect.

Berkshire sends nine members to parliament.

The county of Oxford is about forty-two miles long, twenty-six broad, and one hundred and thirty in circumference. It is divided into fourteen hundreds; in which are two hundred and eighteen parishes, one city, twelve market towns, about nineteen thousand seven hundred houses, and one hundred and twenty thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Thames, the Charwel, the Everlode, the Windrust, and the Tame. The first of which only is navigable.

The air of Oxfordshire is equally good with any part of England: the soil is naturally dry, free from bogs, fens, and stagnated waters; and abounds with quick limpid streams, which must necessarily render the air sweet and healthy. The soil is, in many places, very fertile. It abounds with meadows, which are not surpassed by any pastures in England. This county produces corn, cattle, fruit, free-stone, &c. It is but thinly planted with wood, and consequently firing is very scarce.

Oxfordshire sends nine members to parliament.

Buckinghamshire is about thirty-nine miles long, eighteen

eighteen broad, and one hundred and thirty-eight in circumference. It is divided into eight hundreds; in which are fourteen market towns, one hundred and eighty-five parishes, fifteen parks, about eighteen thousand three hundred and ninety houses, and one hundred and eleven thousand three hundred inhabitants.

The Thames is the only considerable river in this county.

The air of this county, especially upon the hills, is very healthful; though some of the low lands about the banks of the Thames is rather aguish. The vale of Buckinghamshire is extremely fertile. The gentlemen of this county find grazing so lucrative, that they generally keep their estates in their own hands; and the lands that are let fetch more rent than most others in any part of the kingdom.

Buckinghamshire sends fourteen members to parliament.

Hertfordshire is about thirty-six miles long, twenty-eight broad, and one hundred and thirty in circumference. It is divided into eight hundreds, which contain nineteen market towns, one hundred and twenty parishes, about sixteen thousand five hundred houses, and ninety-five thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Lee, the Stort, the Ver, and the New River.

The air of Hertfordshire is very pure, and consequently healthy. The soil is, for the most part, rich, and, in several places, mixed with marl, which produces excellent wheat and barley. Many of the pastures, however, are but indifferent.

This county sends six members to parliament.

Essex is about forty-seven miles long, forty-three broad, and one hundred and fifty in circumference. It is divided into twenty hundreds, and four hundred and fifteen parishes; in which are twenty-four market towns, forty-six parks, about thirty-four thousand eight hundred and nineteen houses, and two hundred and eight thousand eight hundred inhabitants.

The principal rivers in Essex are the Stour, the Lee, the Colne, the Blackwater, and the Chelmer.

The soil, in many parts is excellent, and remarkably fruitful; the air is healthy, except in the hundreds near the sea side, which is very aguish and unwholesome.

This county sends eight members to parliament.

Suffolk is about forty-eight miles long, twenty-four broad, and is one hundred and fifty-six miles in circumference.

This county is watered by the Ouse, the Waveney, the Stour, the Deben, the Orwel, the Ald, and the Blith.

The air of Suffolk is pure, healthy, and pleasant; the soil is various. This county, and Norfolk, are famous for their breed of turkies. The milk of this county is esteemed the best in England, and the butter is incomparable. We will not say so much in favour of the cheese.

This county sends sixteen members to parliament.

Norfolk is about fifty-seven miles long, thirty-five broad, and one hundred and forty in circumference. It is divided into thirty-one hundreds; in which are one city, thirty-two market towns, one hundred and sixty-four vicarages, six hundred and sixty parishes, seven hundred and eleven villages, and about forty-seven thousand one hundred and eighty houses.

The principal rivers are the Greater and the Smaller Ouse, the Yare, and the Waveney.

The air of this county, near the sea coast, is aguish and unwholesome, but in the inland parts it is both healthy and pleasant. The soil is very various, and comprehends all the sorts that are to be found in the island.

This county sends twelve members to parliament.

Cambridgeshire is forty miles long, twenty-five broad, and about one hundred and thirty in circumference. It is divided into seventeen hundreds; in which are one city, nine market towns, one hundred

and sixty-three parishes, about seventeen thousand four hundred houses, and eighty-nine thousand inhabitants.

The Ouse is the principal river of this county.

The air and soil of this county is various; in some places remarkably good; in others, to the full, as bad.

This county sends eight members to parliament.

Bedfordshire is about twenty-two miles long, fifteen broad, and near seventy-three in circumference.

The Ouse is the principal river in this county.

The air is pure and healthy, and the soil, in general, is a deep clay.

Bedfordshire sends four members to parliament.

Huntingdonshire is twenty-four miles long, eighteen broad, and sixty-seven in circumference. It contains four hundreds, six market towns, seventy-nine parishes, about eight thousand two hundred and fifty houses, and fifty thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers of this county are the Ouse and the Nen, the former of which only is navigable.

The air of this county is rather unwholesome, owing to the number of fens and moors which it contains. The soil is, in general, very fruitful.

Huntingdonshire sends four members to parliament.

Northamptonshire is about forty-five miles long, and twenty-six broad; it is also one hundred and twenty-five miles in circumference. It contains one city, three hundred and thirty parishes, eleven market towns, twenty-five thousand houses, and one hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Nen, the Welland, the Ouse, the Leam, and the Charwell; the only navigable ones are the Nen and the Welland.

The air of Northamptonshire is remarkably healthy and pleasant. The soil is very fruitful both in tillage and pasturage. It abounds with sheep and other cattle, and there is very little waste ground in this county.

This county sends nine members to parliament.

Lincolnshire is about sixty miles long, sixty-five broad, and one hundred and eighty in circumference. It is divided into thirty hundreds, one city, thirty-one market towns, six hundred and thirty parishes, about forty thousand five hundred houses, and two hundred and forty thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers are the Welland, the Wilham, the Trent, the Dun, and the Ankam.

The air of Lincolnshire is various in different parts of the county. In the middle, and along the borders of the Trent, it is very healthy; but upon the sea coast it is bad, and full of fens. Here are great numbers of wild fowl, which are taken in decoys. The soil of Lincolnshire is, in general, rich and fertile.

This county sends twelve members to parliament.

Nottinghamshire is about forty-three miles long, and twenty-four broad, and is one hundred and ten miles in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Trent, the Erwash, and the Idle; the only navigable one is the Trent.

The air of this county is esteemed as good as in any other county in England, but the soil is various.

This county sends eight members to parliament.

Leicestershire is about thirty miles long, twenty-five broad, and ninety-six in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Welland, the Sour, and the Anker.

The air is sweet and healthy, and the face of the country is agreeable. The soil is, in general, very good, and yields plenty of corn, grass, and beans; the beans are excellent to a proverb.

This county sends four members to parliament.

Rutlandshire is fifteen miles long, ten broad, and forty in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Welland and the Gevash.

The air of this county is very good, and the soil is fruitful.

This county sends only two members to parliament.

Warwickshire is thirty-three miles long, twenty-six broad, and one hundred and twenty-two in circumference; in which are five hundreds, one city, thirteen market towns, and one hundred and fifty-eight parishes.

The principal rivers are the Avon and the Tame.

The air of Warwick is mild, pleasant, and healthy, and the soil is rich and fruitful.

Gloucestershire is about fifty-six miles long, twenty-two broad, and one hundred and fifty-six in circumference. It is divided into thirty hundreds, in which are one city, twenty-five market towns, two hundred and eighty parishes, about twenty-seven thousand houses, and one hundred and sixty-three thousand inhabitants.

The principal rivers in this county are the Severn, the Wye, the Stroud, and the two Avons.

The air of Gloucestershire is equally healthy throughout, but in other respects it is very different; upon the hills the air is very sharp, but in the vales it is mild and pleasant even during the winter. The hills afford excellent pasturage, and the vales are very rich and fertile: all the world knows that this county is famous for producing the best cheese in England. This county abounds with large fine oaks, particularly in the forest of Dean; also with corn of every sort, cattle, fowl, and game. Most excellent bacon and cyder are made in this county, and the rivers afford great quantities of fish, especially the Severn, which abounds with salmon, lampreys, and eels.

This county sends eight members to parliament.

Monmouthshire is twenty-nine miles long, twenty broad, and eighty-four in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Severn, the Wye, the Mynow, the Runney, and the Uik.

The air of this county is temperate and healthy, and the soil rich and fruitful.

Monmouthshire sends but three members to parliament.

Herefordshire is thirty-five miles long, thirty broad, and one hundred and eight in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Wye, the Mynow, and the Lug.

The air of this county is pure and healthy, and the soil is fertile, and produces great abundance of apple-trees, of which the best cyder in the kingdom is made.

This county sends eight members to parliament.

Worcestershire is thirty-six miles long, twenty-eight broad, and one hundred and thirty in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Severn, the Avon, the Stour, and the Tame.

The air is exceeding sweet and healthy, and the soil remarkably rich, both in tillage and pasturage.

This county sends nine members to parliament.

Shropshire is forty miles long, thirty-three broad, and one hundred and thirty-four in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Severn, the Teme, and the Clun.

The air is pure and healthy, but in many places cold and piercing: the soil is various.

This county sends twelve members to parliament.

Staffordshire is forty miles long, twenty-six broad, and one hundred and forty-one in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Trent, the Dove, the Tame, and the Sow.

The air is generally pure and healthy: the soil is tolerably good.

This county sends ten members to parliament.

Cheshire is about forty-five miles long, twenty-five broad, and one hundred and twenty in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Mersee, the Wever, and the Dee.

The air is serene and healthful, the soil naturally fertile. Here they make excellent cheese.

This county sends only four members to parliament.

Lancashire is about forty-five miles long, thirty-two broad, and one hundred and seventy in circumference.

The chief rivers are the Mersee, the Ribble, the Wire and the Lune.

The air of this county is more serene than any other maritime one, and the soil produces great plenty of wheat and barley.

This county sends fourteen members to parliament.

Derbyshire is forty miles long, thirty broad, and one hundred and thirty in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Dove, the Derwent, and the Erwash.

Both the air and the soil are various in this county; in some places pleasant and fertile, in others cold and barren.

This county sends four members to parliament.

Yorkshire is much the largest county in England, and is one hundred and fourteen miles long, eighty broad, and three hundred and sixty in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Don, the Calder, the Aire, the Wharfe, the Nydd, the Ure, the Swale, the Ouse, the Derwent, the Hull, the Humber, the Ribble, and the Tees.

The air of Yorkshire is in general sharp, but healthy; and the soil is in many places very fertile, but there is a great deal of barren land in the county.

This county sends thirty members to parliament.

Durham is thirty-nine miles long, thirty-five broad, and one hundred and seven in circumference.

The chief rivers are the Tees and the Were.

The air is healthy and pleasant, the soil is a strong heavy clay.

This county sends eight members to parliament.

Northumberland is about fifty miles long, forty broad, and one hundred and fifty in circumference.

The principal rivers are the Tweed, the North and South Tyne, the Coquet, and the Read.

The air of this county is not so cold as might be imagined, but is warmed by the sea-vapours, except in the more northern parts. The soil is various.

This county sends eight members to parliament.

Cumberland is fifty-five miles long, thirty-eight broad, and one hundred and sixty in circumference.

The Derwent is the principal river, and there are many smaller ones.

The air is cold and sharp, but the soil is tolerably fruitful.

This county sends six members to parliament.

The isle of Man is situated about half way between England and Ireland: it is about thirty miles long and fifteen broad: it is very mountainous, and the hills are amply stored with heath.

The inhabitants are civil, hospitable, and charitable.

Westmoreland is about forty-seven miles long, forty-five broad, and one hundred and thirty in circumference.

This county is watered by lakes, of which there are several.

The air is in general sharp and cold, and the soil is not very fertile.

Westmoreland sends four members to parliament.

We have been particularly explicit in our account of England, supposing the generality of our readers to have a sufficient knowledge of that country (the native country of many of them); and shall now proceed to record the Russian discoveries in the northern hemisphere.

A SUCCINCT NARRATIVE OF THE VOYAGES AND TRAVELS

Undertaken by Command of the Czar Peter the Great, upon the FROZEN SEA, and through ANADIRSK to KAMSCHATKA, in Search of a North-east Passage; and published by Order of her most Serene Highness the present Empress of Russia: In the Prosecution of which Undertaking, many important Discoveries were made, particularly the New Archipelago.

IT has been a subject of much curiosity by geographers of every nation, and they have been very desirous fully to determine, whether Asia and America formed one continued continent towards the North-east. The full ascertainment of this material point is certainly a most desirable object; but most of the European nations are so remote from those regions, that the undertaking must be both difficult and dangerous, if not utterly impracticable. In all such attempts, the navigation must be made either through the Frozen Sea, or the Southern Ocean; and upon the latter, either by way of America, or round from the East Indies.

The Russian empire is much better situated for such a design, than any other, and to it was reserved this distinguished honour. Peter the Great, during his residence in Holland in the year 1711, was requested, not only to encourage, but to promote this useful attempt, by some persons whose interest and curiosity induced them to lay this affair much to heart. This renowned Emperor some time after, with his own hand, drew up particular orders on that head, and delivered them to his chief Admiral, Count Fedor Apraxin.

At that time, the Imperial Court of Petersburg, and the greatest part of the inhabitants of Siberia, were entirely unacquainted with the progress which had been made in those discoveries about seventy years before, by voyages of the natives of Jakutzk to the north-eastward of that province. The north-easterly isthmus of Siberia had been sailed round long before the Russians had, by this navigation, reached as far as Kamtschatka. That there was no connection between these two parts of the world, was thus already decided; had not the editor of this work had the happiness, in the year 1736, during his stay at Jakutzk, to find, in the archives of the town, some original writings, in which this voyage is described, with circumstances that leave no room for doubt.

They began to navigate the Frozen Sea from Jakutzk, in the year 1636. The rivers Jana, Indigirka, Alasca, and Kolyma, were discovered one after the other. In the year 1646, the first navigation from the river Kolyma, towards the East, was made by a company of volunteers. They found the sea full of ice, yet between the ice and the continent, free and navigable; however, they proceeded for forty-eight hours together, when they arrived at a bay where they came to an anchor. The inhabitants proved to be of the nation of the Tschuktshi, to whom they exposed their merchandise upon the strand. These people took what pleased them, and in return, gave them sea horses teeth, or things made of them. None of the crew would venture ashore; and besides, an interpreter was wanted, as they did not understand each other's language. With this first discovery they were contented, and returned to the river Kolyma.

A second voyage was made by some more volunteers the ensuing year, to which they were induced by the intelligence relating to the teeth of the sea horse. Fedot Alexcew joined them, who thought it requisite to desire the governor upon the river Kolyma to send with him one of the Cossacs that were in his service, to take care of the interest of the crown during the voyage: one Semoen Deschnew offered himself for this purpose, and received the governor's orders. In 1647, four ships sailed at once from the river Kolyma.

It was the common opinion, that the river Anadir was well inhabited, and that it emptied itself into the Frozen Ocean; consequently one of the objects of this voyage was, to discover its mouth. All these designs miscarried, because the sea was too full of ice to admit a free navigation.

Notwithstanding this disappointment, the hopes originally conceived were not abandoned. Those who favoured this project increased the ensuing year, and seven ships were equiped all with the same view. It is unknown what became of four of these vessels; on board the remaining three were Semoen Deschnew, and Gerasim Ankudinew, the chiefs of the Cossacs, and Fedot Alexcew, the chief among the volunteers.

On the twentieth of June, 1648, they set sail on this remarkable voyage. As we have but little knowledge of these parts, it is much to be regretted that all the circumstances of this navigation are not particularized. Deschnew, in relating his adventures by letter to Jakutzk, speaks only accidentally of what happened to him by sea. He mentions no event till he reached the great isthmus of Tschuktshi, and takes no notice of any obstructions from the ice, for he remarks that the sea was not usually so clear as at that time.

Speaking of the isthmus, he says, 'This isthmus is quite different from that which is found by the river Tschukotschia, west of the river Kolyma. It lies between the north and north-east, and turns circular towards the river Anadir. On the Russian, or west side of it, there runs a brook into the sea, near which the Tschuktshi have erected a scaffold, like a tower, of the bones of whales. Over-against the isthmus there are two islands in the sea, upon which were seen people of the Tschuktshi nation, through whose lips were run pieces of the teeth of the sea-horse. One might sail from the isthmus to the river Anadir, with a fine wind, in three days and three nights, and it might be travelled by land within the same time, since the river Anadir empties itself into a bay.'

On this isthmus, the ship which Ankudinew was on board of was wrecked, but her crew were saved, and taken up by the other ships. Deschnew and Fedot Alexcew went on shore, and had an engagement with the inhabitants, in which the latter was wounded. The two ships lost sight of one another and never after re-joined. Deschnew was driven about on the sea by the winds and waves till October, when he suffered shipwreck, pretty far to the southward of Anadir, somewhere about the river Olectora. What became of Fedot Alexcew and his ship's company will be mentioned hereafter.

Deschnew, with his ships crew, which consisted of twenty-five men, after this disaster, went in search of the Anadir; but being utterly unacquainted with the country, he wandered about for ten weeks; at the end of which time he reached the banks of that river, not far from its mouth, where he neither found inhabitants nor woods. Here he fixed his habitation, and sent twelve of his men up the river, who, after twenty days fruitless travel, determined to return; but being quite worn out with hunger and fatigue, most of them perished on the road.

The following summer Deschnew, with the remainder of his company, went up the river by water, and found a people who called themselves Anauli, with whom

whom he had several skirmishes; but having destroyed great numbers of them, in the end forced them to pay tribute. He then built a fort, which he named Anadirskoi Ostrog, where he fixed his residence.

After Derchnew departed from the river Kolyma, many others vigorously exerted themselves in preparing and regulating new expeditions by sea and land. Amongst these, one made by sea deserves notice, not so much on account of the discoveries made thereby, as the occasion which gave rise to it.

Michael Stadutchin, a Cossack of Jakutzk, with some of his companions, in the year 1644, had built the lowermost Ostrog, on the river Kolyma; and in the year following returned to Jakutzk, with some accounts which seemed to deserve examination. He was informed, that there was a great island in the Frozen Sea, which extends from the river Jana opposite to Kolyma, and could be observed from the continent. The Tschuktchi, inhabiting round the river Tschuktchia, which falls into the Frozen Sea to the westward of Kolyma, used to go with reindeer, in the winter, in one day's time, to this island, there to kill sea-horses, the heads and teeth of which they brought back and worshipped. Michael Stadutchin himself had not seen such teeth amongst the people, but he heard from the volunteers that such were found among them; and that some rings belonging to the sledges, which the reindeer drew, were made of the teeth of sea-horses: but he was confirmed in the opinion of the reality of such an island, and imagined it to be a continuation of the land of Nova Zembla.

On the fifth of June, 1647, Stadutchin was dispatched for the second time. But he could neither discover nor procure any further intelligence of the island in the Frozen Sea; all the benefit he reaped from this voyage was, the information that the nearest way to the river Anadir was by land.

This information encouraged a company of volunteers to desire permission from the commander of Kolymskoi Ostrog to let them go to the river Anadir, in order to make the people tributary; which they obtained, and immediately set out upon the expedition.

On the twenty-third of March, Semoen Motora, the leader of this company, on the upper part of the river Aruci, took a person of distinction prisoner, whom he carried along with him to the Anadir on the twenty-third of April, 1650, on which day he was joined by Deschnew; but Michael Stadutchin, being jealous of some of the company, quitted them, and went to the Penschina, since which nothing further was ever heard of him.

Motora died just when Deschnew and himself had finished vessels, in which they intended to put to sea, in order to discover more rivers. He lost his life in an engagement with the Anaules, at the latter end of the year 1651.

Deschnew sailed, in the summer of 1652, to the mouth of the river Anadir, where he observed, that on the north side of it a sand bank extended itself far into the sea. On the mouth of this river Deschnew got several sea-horses teeth, and thereby thought himself sufficiently rewarded for his labour.

In the year 1654 a second voyage was made to the Korga, on account of the sea-horses teeth, wherein Juchko Seliwerstow engaged, who had accompanied Michael Stadutchin in his voyage; and being sent by him to Jakutzk, with a proposal to have a search made after the sea-horses teeth, was now provided with an order for that purpose. Next to Anadir, in his instructions, is also named the river Tentshendon, which empties itself into the bay of Penshinsky. On these two rivers he was to make the people tributary, because the transactions of Deschnew at Jakutzk were not yet known. New discontents were occasioned by this. Seliwerstow wanted to ascribe to himself the discovery of the Korga, as if this was the place where he had arrived by sea with Stadutchin in the year 1649; but Derchnew proved

that they had not so much as reached the great Nofs of Tschuktchi, which consisted of nothing but rocks, and was but too well known to him, since Ankudinew's ship was wrecked there. "This, said he, was not the first cape which occurred under the name of Swator Nofs. The islands where the teeth are found, situated opposite the Nofs of Tschuktchi, were the proper mark thereof. The inhabitants of this place Deschnew had seen, but Stadutchin and Seliwerstow had not; and the Korga, on the mouth of the river Anadir, was not far from it."

Derchnew taking at the same time a view of the sea coast, found the habitations of the Koreki, and in them a Jakutzk woman, whom he knew to have belonged to Fedot Alexcew. He asked her where her master was? She replied, that "Fedot Alexcew and Gerasim Aukudinew had died of the scurvy; others of their company had been slain, and some few had made their escape in small vessels, but she could not tell what course they steered."

Some remains of these latter were afterwards discovered on the river Kamschatka. It is certain, that the inhabitants of Kamschatka had some knowledge of the Russians before the year 1697, when Woldemar Atlassow laid the foundation of the conquest of that country. A common tradition had been handed down among them, that long before Atlassow, a certain Fedotew, who probably was the son of Fedot Alexcew, had, with some of his comrades, lived amongst them, had connexion with this woman, and still shewed the place of the Russian habitations, near the mouth of the small river Nikul, which falls into the Kamschatka, and is called Fedoticha in the Russian language.

The inhabitants of Kamschatka imagined that no human hand could hurt these Russians, and held them in so much honour as almost to deify them; but they found their mistake in this particular, when the Russians began to quarrel among themselves, for they then perceived the blood to flow from the wounds they mutually received. This was the cause, that when some of them went afterwards over to the sea of Penshinsky, the remainder were all of them slain. Not one remained when Atlassow arrived.

Upon the river Fedoticha were seen, at the time of the first expedition to Kamschatka, the ruins of two habitations, where Fedotew, with his companions, were supposed to have lived, but nobody could tell the way by which these Russians first came there, and it was not known till the year 1736, when the particulars of this affair were found in the archives of Jakutzk.

In the voyage of Michael Stadutchin, in the year 1645, mention was made of an island in the Frozen Sea, but which, at the same time, was not confirmed; we must therefore observe, that though many descriptions of voyages between the rivers Jana and Kolyma were found in the archives of Jakutzk, yet not the least notice of this island has been taken in any of them; notwithstanding, had any such island been situated there, it must necessarily have been seen by several vessels, which had been driven by contrary winds far enough from the shore to have perceived it. This may be proved by two voyages made in the year 1650.

Andrei Goreloi was dispatched from Jakutzk in July 1650, and ordered to proceed by sea to the river Indigeika, in order to make the people tributary who lived above that and the river Moma. He arrived, on the last day of August, over against the mouth of the river Chroma, where he was frozen in, according to his own account, two days voyage from the continent, to which he intended to have gone on foot over the ice; but he was prevented, for the ice broke again, and a violent tempest ensued, which drove him further into the sea, where he was frozen in again, and then had a journey of a fortnight over the ice on foot, in order to reach the land. While he was performing this journey, the ship was wrecked between the ice. Goreloi and his man had drawn with

with them, upon sledges, great part of the naval stores and provisions having been lost in the sea. They set out, with sledges drawn by dogs, on the fifth of October, from the place where they reached the continent, and in four days arrived at the mouth of the river Indigirka; from thence they proceeded, on the twelfth of November, to Ujanidac Simavic, where a pound of meal cost eight rubles, which they were obliged to purchase, because they had lost the case they had brought out with them, and no other supply had been sent them.

In the year 1649, Timofci Buldakow made the second voyage. He was sent as commander to the river Kolyma, but had passed the winter at Schigani, on the river Lona. On the second of June, 1650, he arrived at the mouth of that river, and sailed from thence to the gulph of Omolawa. There he met with the ice, and was driven between it for eight days together in the sea: he was obliged to beat his way through the ice for two days, in order to reach one of the islands formed by several branches of the Lona. It appeared at last that the sea was quite free from ice; wherefore they sailed again towards the gulph of Omolawa, but found greater shoals of ice there, among which he was driven about in the sea for four days more, without any reasonable hopes of getting forward: he therefore endeavoured to get clear of the ice and return to Lona, at the mouth of which several ships lay ready to put to sea. Soon after a land wind arose, which removed the ice; and all the ships mentioned, which were nine in number, passed the gulph of Omolawa at the same time. The usual navigation, at this time, was behind an island, which lies beyond the gulph near the land. When they were going to enter the streights that separated this island from the continent, they found a shoal of ice, and the several crews of the vessels joined to remove this obstacle before they could proceed; soon after a favourable wind sprung up, which brought them to the mouth of the river Jana: but at this place, the wind from off the sea brought such quantities of ice together, that the ships were nearly jammed to pieces.

As the coasts of the Frozen sea are sloping in these parts, those large shoals of ice, which sink deep into the water, cannot come nigh the shore, they worked themselves therefore very safely through by keeping near to the land, and on the twenty-ninth of August passed the cape, which was formerly reckoned to be a very difficult navigation, because of its northerly situation, and was therefore called Sevatoï Nofs.

They were now almost opposite the mouth of the river Chroma, when the sea froze over again, on the night of the thirtieth of August. It was then proposed that part of the crews should, as soon as the ice should be strong enough, transport their effects over it to the land; but these hopes also vanished, for, on the first of September, a violent land-wind arose, and bore the ice up again, driving the ship, entangled among the ice, into the open sea for five days together: afterwards a calm came on, and the sea froze over again; on the third day, the ice was so thick that they might easily pass over it. A survey was then taken nearest the land side, by which it was found that one ship was nearer the shore by a day's voyage than the rest. On board this ship they embarked for the present, with their provisions and other necessaries, that in case the sea should break up again, the way to the continent might be so much the shorter; but when every thing was nearly prepared, the sea suddenly began to swell, the ice broke in pieces, and the ships were driven still farther into the sea than before. After five days storm, the wind again ceased, and they were frozen in a third time.

They were finally obliged to leave their ships, and proceed on foot over the ice to the continent, every one taking, upon a small sledge, as much provisions and implements with him as he could draw. This undertaking was not performed without much danger and fatigue: the ice often broke under their feet, which obliged them to leap from one shoal to another, to

throw over their provisions and implements, and to pull each other over with their poles and ropes. At length they reached the shore, near the mouth of the Indigirka, and from thence proceeded up the river Simowic, &c.

Another voyage for this purpose was soon afterwards made, but no account of the discoveries are to be found in the archives of Jakutzk. Lately this affair has been renewed, and the expeditions are treated in such a manner, that the reality of such an island seems to gain some appearance of credit.

The following accounts were taken down in writing, in the chancery of Jakutzk, on the twentieth of February, 1710, in relation to this and to other islands, situated opposite the coast of Kamschatka, upon the interrogations and depositions of several Cossacs of Jakutzk.

It was deposed by Nikiphar Malgin, that between the years 1667 and 1675, he had proceeded by sea, with a merchant named Andrei Woripaew, from the Lona to the river Kolyma; during which voyage they had mostly sailed along the continent of Sevatoï Nofs, but were afterwards obliged to keep out to sea, on account of the great quantity of ice which barred up the shore. During this voyage, their pilot had shewn them an island, lying at a great distance on this side the mouth of the Kolyma, which was plainly discerned by all on board their vessel. On their arrival at Kolyma, a merchant, named Jacob Wiatha, told them in what manner nine vessels, in company together, had sailed from the Lona to the Kolyma, when some of these vessels were driven to that island; that some of the people who were sent ashore had observed the impresson of the hoofs of unknown beasts, but saw no inhabitants; three ships had arrived at the Kolyma, but he had never heard of an island situated opposite the mouth of the river Lona.

The deposition of this mariner also contains an account of an island supposed to lie open to the country of Kamschatka, but the circumstances are so uncertain, that it requires almost conjuration to make them agree with the accounts afterwards published.

A merchant of the name of Tarou Stardutchin, is said to have told Malgin, that, many years before, he had sailed with ninety men in a ship from the river Kolyma, to make discoveries relative to the cape of Ischuttschy; that they were not able to double the cape, but went over it on foot to the other side, where they built vessels, in which they proceeded along the coasts, and came to the mouth of the river Penschina; that the place was very narrow where they crossed over; on going farther, they said, that opposite to the mouth of the Penschina we might see an island in the sea, which, according to the relation of a woman, is inhabited by people who wear long beards, and call the Russians brethren.

It is possible that they may have mistaken the name of the river Penschina for that of Kamschatka, for it is very certain that there is no island opposite Penschina; and though there is none to be seen from the mouth of the river Kamschatka, yet the Kamschatkans may have had an account of the islands known in those parts. The long cloaths and great beards, which resemble the Russians, seem to be borrowed from the nation of the Kurilies, who inhabit the island situated to the south of Kamschatka. But it is a mistake that they call the Russians brethren, for at this time it is most probable they had never heard of them. It is likely that Taras Staduchin adopted the title of brotherhood from the similitude of their form of body and dress, and Malgin might have ascribed it to the Kamschatkans from a failure of memory.

In the year 1700, Iwans Schamaew deposed, that he was sent to Kamschatka with Timofci Koblew, the commander of that country; that they made use of rain-deer from Anaduisck to the river Penschina, where they built vessels, and from thence proceeded by sea to Pustoi Ostrog, where they again got rain-deer, with which they passed over a chain of mountains to the river Kamschatka; and that there was a

small island in the sea, opposite to the mouth of the Penschina; and that, in their return from thence, he had seen an island opposite to the mouth of the river Karaga, at the distance of a day's rowing from the continent, on which three people landed, where they found inhabitants, but as they refused to pay tribute, they did not venture farther on shore.

In the year 1702, Michael Nafetkin said, that he had been sent to Kamschatka, when they took the same route as Anadirsk did to the river Penschina, from thence by water to the river Lesnaia, and from that place upon sledges to the river Kamschatka. An island might be seen from the mouth of this river, lying at a distance in the sea, but it was uncertain whether or not it was inhabited, for the Russians had never been upon it. He said he had seen islands from the south promontory of Kamschatka, such as he had likewise observed on his return to Jakutzk, in his voyage between the rivers Kolyma and Indigirka.

In the year 1704, Alexei Porotac was at Kamschatka, and said the same as Iwan Schamaew with respect to the island over-against the mouth of the river Karaga.

This completes the interrogations and depositions made in the chancery of Jakutzk.

The Stolnick and chief commandant, Knjas Warilei, Iwanowitch Gagarin, were present at Jakutzk at the same time, being dispatched by the governor, his father's brother, with full power to make discoveries and better regulations. On the seventeenth of March he delivered an order to the Waywode Fauernicht, consisting of several heads, one of which was as follows, 'That he should make diligent inquiries about the island situated opposite the mouth of the river Kolyma, and the land of Kamschatka; what people inhabited them, under whose jurisdiction they were, what was their employment, how large the islands were, and how far distant from the continent.

The Cossacs and commanders who were sent to these places, were to receive positive instructions with regard to these inquiries, together with a promise of a particular reward, which they might expect from the Czar, to whom an express should be sent, with an account of what had been done therein.

In pursuance whereof, orders were issued from the chancery of Jakutzk to the commanders of Ust-Jana and Kolyma, dated the twentieth of August, and ninth of September, 1710, to make these discoveries their particular business. A deposition in writing was received in consequence hereof, from Jacob Pumakow, which mentioned that he had once sailed from Lona to the river Kolyma, and that on the southern side of the Sevatoi Nofs he had seen an island in the sea, but could not tell whether it was inhabited or not. There was likewise situated directly opposite to the river Kolyma an island that might be seen from the continent, and mountains were observed upon it, but that it was also uncertain whether it was inhabited.

The following is a letter from the governor, positively enjoining the Waywode to prosecute these discoveries.

'I have heard by Cossacs and Deworanes from Jakutzk, that you intend to send a party of volunteers and Cossacs to the new country, an island opposite to the mouth of the river Kolyma; but that you hesitated about doing it without orders; therefore I have found it necessary to tell you, that you should by no means neglect to do it; and if the islands may be discovered, you will be pleased to do the same with respect to them. But, above all things, the expedition is to be made this present year, 1711. This I write to you by order of his Czarish majesty.'

Jan. 28, 1711.

Kujas Matfei Gagarin.

Upon this order, the Waywode prepared for two expeditions, one to the mouth of the river Jana, and the other to the river Kolyma, in order to search for this supposed island from both places at once; for which purpose the commanders received orders either to proceed by sea, or to travel over the ice, till they

should obtain a certainty whether there really was such an island, or not.

The editor of this work found several writings in the archives of Jakutzk, concerning the first expedition made under the conduct of the Cossac Merkurei Wagin, but they must be critically examined, and ample credit must not be given to every thing therein contained.

On the eleventh of August, 1711, Wagin departed from Jakutzk, in company with eleven other Cossacs, and in May 1712, made a voyage from Ust-Jankoe Simowic to the Frozen Sea, in which Jacob Pumakow, before mentioned, served as a guide. They went in sledges drawn by dogs, in which they followed the coast to Sevatoi Nofs; there they entered the sea, directly towards the north, and sailed to an island which he found to be from nine to twelve days journey in circumference, destitute both of wood and inhabitants. It is said, that from this island they saw another great island or land, lying farther out in the sea, but Wagin durst not go over it, as the spring was too far advanced, and he was short of provisions; he therefore returned to the continent, intending to provide himself with a sufficient supply of fish, during the summer, for making the voyage the following winter.

When he returned, he reached the continent between Sevatoi Nofs and the river Chroma. From thence he set out to the river Chroma to catch fish; but on their voyage, he and his company were in such extreme want of provisions, that at first they eat their dogs which drew their sledges, and afterwards mice and other unclean animals. Despairing to reach the Chroma in this distress, they returned to the sea-coast, where they subsisted upon a few fishes, wild ducks, &c.

The Cossacs who had come with Wagin from Jakutzk, remembered the hunger they had suffered, and being afraid of still more miserable circumstances, were embittered in such a manner against him and their guide, that they murdered Wagin, his son, Jacob Pumakow, and a volunteer. An accomplice discovered this fact, the murderers were seized, and, on their examination, it appeared that Jacob Pumakow did not take that second great island, which was imagined to have been seen from the first, to be really land, but that he thought it to be no more than vapours arising from the sea. It is not unlikely that some doubt may likewise be raised against the reality of the first island.

Two expeditions were made in 1712 and 1713, from Kamschatka to the Kurilean Islands, both founded on an order from Jakutzk. Both expeditions were performed under the conduct of Iwan Kosirewskoi, the Cossac, who seems to have been very assiduous in getting intelligence from the shipwrecked Japanese: several Japanese ships having been stranded on the coast of Kamschatka. In the year 1717 he turned monk, and was afterwards called Ignatei Kosirewskoi. In 1720 he came to Jakutzk, and in 1730 to Moscow; from whence an account of his merit was sent, and inserted in the Petersburg gazette of the twenty-sixth of March. The intelligence which he delivered to the Kamschatka commanders, to the chancery of the waywode of Jakutzk, and to captain Bering, are very remarkable: these informations he accompanied with charts, in order to make his narrations plainer. From these accounts the following are extracts.

In the first place; a low promontory extends from the south end of Kamschatka, some distance into the sea; it is about four hundred fathoms broad, and is called Lopatha (which signifies a shovel), on account of its square form.

The first island, called Schumtschu, which is inhabited by the Kurilies, may be rowed over to from this promontory in about three hours. The Kurilies on this island differ from those who inhabit the islands situated farther towards the south, who wear long hair; but these have their heads shaved to the neck, and when they salute each other, they bend their

their knees. The Kurilies from the south sometimes came hither for the sake of trade, and carry back with them sea-beavers; foxes, and eagles' feathers, with which they plume their arrows.

The second island, named Purumuschor, is of the same nature, and is situated at a small distance from the first. The inhabitants make a sort of stuff wove from nettles, with which they clothe themselves, but they get silk and cotton stuffs by trading with the remote Kurilies, and a sort of vessels, which must be porcelaine. Their valour and dexterity in war are admirable. They are covered with armour, and use bows and arrows with pikes and sabres.

The third island is Muschu or Onikutan, which is also inhabited by Kurilies, who manufacture stuffs made of nettles, and catch sea beavers and foxes. In fair weather the streight may be passed over in half a day to this island. On this and the two forementioned islands no fables are to be found; but the inhabitants go for the sake of hunting to some islands situated on the side thereof, and sometimes visit the continent of Kamtschatka, where they purchase beavers, foxes, and other animals and merchandise, with which they trade to the more southern islands. Many of these people understand the language of the Kamtschatkans, with whom they trade and marry.

There are three uninhabited islands on the west side of these three inhabited ones, viz.

Ujachkupa; on which stands a high mountain, which in clear weather may be seen from the mouth of the river Bolschia. To this and the next uninhabited islands, the people from the two first mentioned inhabited ones come frequently to hunt.

Sirink. This island separates the second and third islands.

Kukumiwa, is a small island situated to the south-west of the former.

We will now proceed to describe the islands that extend themselves towards the south.

The fourth is called Araumakutan, and is uninhabited, having a volcano upon it.

The fifth island, called Siaskutan, has a few inhabitants. This is the market place for the inhabitants of all the islands, where they meet to trade.

There are three small uninhabited islands to the south-east of Siaskutan, which are not reckoned in following the order in which they extend to the south. They are called Ikarma, Maschautsch, and Igaitu.

The sixth island is Schokoki.

The seventh is Motogo.

The eighth is Schashorva.

The ninth is Ushischir.

The tenth is Kitui.

In these islands, which are all small, there is nothing worthy observation, they lie very near each other, and it takes but a short time to remove to any of them. On the island of Kitui, great quantities of weeds grow, with which they make their arrows.

The eleventh island is Schimuschor, and is inhabited.

Tschispui is an island out of the number. Upon it is a high mountain.

The twelfth island Iturpu is large and well peopled; their language and manner of living differ from the other Kurilies; they shave their heads, bend their knees when they salute, and are valourous and dextrous in war. Various sorts of wild beasts, particularly bears and large ferrets; are found here. Here are likewise several rivers, the entrances of which afford commodious bays, where large ships may safely anchor. This island is divided only by a small streight from

The thirteenth island, Urup, the inhabitants of which, are the same with those of Iturpee. They manufacture stuffs spun from nettles, but purchase cotton and silks at Kunaschir, with which they trade to the first and second islands, receiving in exchange the skins of sea beavers, foxes, and eagles feathers. It has been asserted, that they are under no subjection; but this may be more truly affirmed of the inhabitants of Iturpu.

The fourteenth island is Kunaschir, which is larger than any of those already mentioned. The inhabitants are very numerous, and resemble those of Iturpu and Urup. It is not certain whether they are a free people or dependent on the town of Matmai, which stands on the island of the same name. The inhabitants of Matmai and this island traffic considerably with each other.

The fifteenth island is Matmai, which is larger than either of the former. It concludes this range, and is inhabited by the same kind of people as the former three. On this island the Japanese have built a town, called Matmai, which stands upon the south-west shore, and is inhabited by the Japanese. From Japan, people are banished hither, and a garrison is here kept for the defence of the place, which is well provided with cannon and warlike stores. On the east and west coasts, strong guards are kept, which observe narrowly all events. The inhabitants of this island bring into the town for sale, fish, blubber, and skins of beasts.

The editor of this work says, though many pieces of intelligence have been received concerning the island of Japan, yet he shall only mention the principal ones.

Nippon is the chief island after which the whole empire is named. Japan is a name entirely unknown in that island, and is only to be attributed to those who pronounce it thus. The chief town in which the King has his residence, lies on the river Jedo, which empties itself into a great bay at a small distance from the town. These accounts seem worthy of credit, as they properly agree with others.

We shall now proceed to mention some other islands, situated to the south of the river Ud, on the continent of Siberia. These are called Schantarian islands; and though the name seems old, we do not find in any written account, that any body had taken the pains to make an exact inquiry about them, till the year 1710. At this time the Prince Wasilei Iwanowitsch Gagarin committed this affair to the Waywode Trauernicht.

The Waywode gave orders to the commander Wasilai Ignatieu, concerning the navigation of the Schantarian islands, and provided him with materials for ship-building, and every thing requisite for the voyage. Some Cossacs were charged with this commission, who in the year 1712, sailed in two boats from Udskoi Ostrog, and followed the coast as far as the river Tugur, where they remained the whole summer, to obtain a supply of fish for their support during the voyage. Another company of Cossacs, who had been dispatched from Udskoi for the same purpose, joined them. They agreed to build a larger vessel of the same construction with those used in the Frozen Sea; in which they sailed in March 1713. Semoen Anabara was their leader; they followed the coast to a promontory, from whence they rowed over in three hours to the first island, where they found neither man nor beast, except a solitary black bear. They passed the night on this island, and the next day went to a second, which passage they were half a day in making. Here also they saw nothing but bears. On the 29th of June, they arrived at the third island, and found fables and foxes; here they resolved to stay during the winter, in hopes of obtaining great advantages by hunting. On this island they found a woman, whose language they could not understand. They kept her for a month, but she at last gave them the slip.

Anatara sent some of his people to the river Tugur, to bring a fresh supply of fish, but they never returned, and only four then remained with him on this island, who were hindered from gaining any intelligence of its extent and other properties, by the want of provisions; no one went above a day's hunting from their place of abode. The hunting of fables required this, for on all sides at that distance, traps were set, which required to be looked after every day, to see if any fables were caught in them. There were also wolves and bears on the island.

There are several woods on this island, which consist of birch trees, firs, beech, and aspens. On this island, two of the company died, and on the 29th of June, 1714, three sailed back to the continent, where they arrived on the first of July following, without landing at any other islands. In ten days they came to the river Ud, and afterwards went to Udskir Ostrog. Depositions of their voyage were taken down in the chancery of Jakutzk, on their arrival there on the twentieth of October, in the same year. From these materials this relation is compiled.

Before this æra, there was not any other way to Kamschatka, but by Anadirsk, which was attended with great fatigue and expence, as well as danger. This occasioned the proposal of a way to discover it by sea from Ochotzk.

A Dutch sailor, a native of Hoorn, named Henry Bush, was alive at Jakutzk, in 1736, and related the following particulars to the editor of these pages.

Upon the arrival of the people at Ochotzk, who were sent by Prince Gagurin, the carpenters built a vessel, after the manner of the Russian loddies, with which they formerly used to sail from Archangel to Nova Zembla, &c. They were employed in this work all the year 1715. The vessel was strong, eight fathoms and a half long, three fathoms broad, and drew, when laden, three feet and a half water. In June, 1716, they undertook their first voyage, and followed the northern coast as far as the country about the river Ola, and would have continued this course still further, but a contrary wind drove the vessel across the sea to Kamschatka. They first got sight of a promontory, situated north of the mouth of the river Tigil, where they cast anchor. On this shore they only found empty huts; the Kamschatkans had observed the approach of the vessel, and fled into the woods and mountains out of fear. The navigators set sail again, and passing the Tigil, arrived in one day at the brook Chariufowka, near the mouth of which two islands are situated. From thence they

proceeded the following day to the river Itscha, and made the land next morning. Here they put some people ashore, but finding neither inhabitants nor habitations, they soon returned. They followed the coast still further, and came to the river Krutogorowa. They intended to make this river, but unfortunately missed its mouth, and anchored in a convenient bay to the south of the river.

Upon examining the country, they found a Kamschatkan girl who was searching the fields for eatable roots; she shewed them some habitations, in which dwelt twelve Kamschatkan Coffacs, who were there in order to receive tribute; these served for guides and interpreters. They brought the vessel to the mouth of the river Kompakowa, where they determined to winter. The sea happened at this time to cast ashore a whale, that had in its body an harpoon of European workmanship, marked with Roman letters. In the beginning of the month of May, 1717, they put to sea again, but it was full of ice. They were jammed between the ice four days after their departure, where they were obliged to continue five weeks and three days, before they could proceed on their voyage, at last, they regained the coast of Ochotzh.

From this time, there has been a constant navigation between Ochotzh and Kamschatka.

The editor of this work was informed by Sin-bojarkoi Procofski Philkeow (who in the year 1718, was sent to discover the Schantarian islands), that their number is not determined.

The Czar sent two navigators, in the beginning of 1719, to Kamschatka, with instructions in his own hand-writing, and ordered the Siberian commanders to assist them with every thing they wanted. In May, 1720, they arrived at Jakutzk, went over to Kamschatka the same summer, and returned to Jakutzk in 1721; but they kept their transactions secret. It is most probable, from all circumstances, that their expedition was limited merely to the Kurilian islands.

VOYAGES PERFORMED BY COMMAND OF
THE CZAR, PETER THE GREAT, AND HER MOST SERENE HIGHNESS
THE PRESENT EMPRESS OF RUSSIA,
From ASIA; for completing the Discoveries on the North-west Coast of AMERICA.

AS it is a matter of importance to the curious, to know whether America is a continuation of the continent of Asia, or separated from it, we need not be surpris'd that so great a monarch as Peter the Great, should be induced to make some attempts towards a discovery, and also to have the breadth of the channel ascertained, by which they were separated in case a passage was found.

Count Fedor Apraxin, the Czar's chief admiral, received instruction to build boats at Kamschatka, or at any other convenient place. To make enquiry in relation to the northerly coasts, to see whether they were not contiguous to America; and whether they could not somewhere find an harbour belonging to the Europeans, or an European ship. The name and situation of the coasts discovered were to be inquired after, and an exact journal of the proceedings were to be kept, with which they should return to Petersburg.

These orders were seconded by the Empress Catharine, who endeavoured in all points to execute the plans of her deceased husband.

A captain of a ship, named Titus Bering, was appointed commander of this expedition, having under him two lieutenants, with other sea officers of inferior rank; they had also ship-builders along with them, with materials for that purpose.

On the fifth of February, 1775, they departed from Petersburg, and on the 16th of March they arrived at Tobolski, the principal town of Siberia, where they waited till the 16th of May, for the convenience of a passage by water, and to take with them several mechanics and materials which were necessary for their intended voyage. They navigated several rivers the following summer, and were obliged to winter in the Ilinfk, and take in provisions for a longer voyage.

They sailed down the river Lona to Jakutzk, in the spring of 1726; one of the lieutenants went before them upon the rivers Aldam, Maia, and Judoma, with the heavy naval stores and part of the provisions. Captain Bering followed him by land with another part of the provisions packed on horses; while the other lieutenant staid at Jakutzk, in order to bring the rest of the provisions by land.

The first lieutenant's voyage was as unfortunate as captain Bering's was prosperous, for he did not reach the place to which he was bound, viz. Judomskoi Krest, but was frozen up in the river Judoma, at the mouth of the Gorbei. On the fourth of November he set out to go over land to that place, but suffered so much hunger by the way, that he was forced to eat leather bags and shoes, in order to support life. On the first of January, 1727, he arrived at Ochotzk. He returned to the Judoma the beginning of February, in order to fetch the remainder of his lading; but his party not being sufficient, another was dispatched with horses, who transported every thing safely. The other lieutenant arrived at Jakutzk on the thirtieth of July.

During this time a vessel was built at Ochotzk, called the *Fortuna*, in which the first lieutenant sailed on the thirtieth of June, to transport to Bolschertzkoi the most necessary naval stores, and some ship carpenters. This ship returned, together with an old vessel, which had remained there ever since the year 1716, when the navigation between Ochotzk and Kamschatka first began.

Captain Bering, and the second lieutenant, began their voyage on the twenty-first of August, and entered the mouth of the river Bolschia on the second of September, and went the following winter, together with the first lieutenant, to Nischnei Kamschatkoi Ostrog, whither the ship's carpenters had been sent before them in the summer, to cut down wood for ship building; they took with them as much provisions and naval stores as they thought necessary, with which they travelled very slowly, on account of the carriages being drawn by dogs. They launched a vessel on the tenth of July, 1728, and called it the *Gabriel*, which being provided with necessary stores and provisions for forty men, for a year's voyage, they immediately set out upon the execution of their intended plan.

On the twentieth of July, captain Bering sailed from the mouth of the river Kamschatka, and steered north-east, mostly in sight of the coast of Kamschatka. He endeavoured chiefly to describe this coast as exactly as possible upon a map, in which he succeeded very well. On the eighth of August, eight of the Tschuktschi rowed from the shore in a leathern canoe, in order to inform themselves of the intention of this voyage. A Korjak interpreter invited them on board the ship, to which they swam by means of two blown up seal skins, tied to a pole. Information was obtained from these people of the situation of the coast, which, they said, turned towards the west. They heard of an island, which was said to lie at no great distance from the continent, to which they gave the name of St. Lawrence; it being the tenth of August, that saint's day, when they passed by it. They did not land upon this island, and observed nothing upon it besides the cottages of a few fishermen.

On the fifteenth of August they discovered, in 67 deg. 18 min. north latitude, a promontory, behind which the coast extended towards the west. From this the captain drew a probable conclusion, that he had now reached the extremity of Asia towards the north-east. He was of opinion, that the coast must continually run from that cape towards the west, and if this was the case, no connection with America could take place. He believed he had fulfilled his orders, and therefore proposed to the officers and ship's company, "That it was time to think of their return. If they should sail further to the north, it was to be feared, they might meet with ice, in which they might be jammed, so as not easily to extricate themselves; the usual thick fogs in autumn, which already began to appear, might deprive them of a free prospect; and in case contrary winds should arise, it would be almost impossible for them to return to Kamschatka that summer; and yet it was not adviseable to winter in these parts, since the well known want of wood in all the northerly regions

towards the Frozen Sea; the savages of the country not being yet reduced to the Russian government; and the steep rocks every-where found along the shore, between which there was neither anchor nor harbour, rendered it too dangerous."

The circumstances on which the captain founded his impediments, were certainly false; for it was afterwards found, that this was the promontory which, by the inhabitants of Anadirskoi Ostrog, is called *Serdze Kamen*, on account of a rock upon it in the shape of a heart. In the chief point, however, there was no mistake, for Asia is really separated from America by a channel which connects the Frozen Sea with the Pacific Ocean.

They returned without any thing material happening, and took up their winter quarters at Nischnei Kamschatkoi Ostrog.

Captain Bering made proposals for a second expedition, which deserves a particular description, as it surpasses all those that went before it.

The captain, together with his two lieutenants, declared they would travel a second time to Kamschatka, and undertake those discoveries that remained to be made in those seas. In the beginning of the year 1732, the captain was made a commodore, and the lieutenants were raised to the rank of captains. They received orders to make voyages eastward to the continent of America, and southward to Japan; and to discover, if possible, the north passage through the Frozen Sea. The senate, the admiralty office, and the academy of Sciences, all united to complete this important undertaking.

On the seventeenth of April, 1732, the first imperial order from the cabinet to the senate was made in relation to these discoveries. Several sea officers were appointed to join the commodore. All the officers were appointed to their different stations, and a third captain was appointed, because it was ordered that four ships put to sea from Kamschatka.

The first captain was sent before, on the twenty-first of February, 1733, with a party, and the heaviest materials. On the eighteenth of April, the commodore set out from Petersburg, and went as far as Casan by water, and afterwards by Catharineburg to Tobolsk. The same route was taken by the academical travellers, who began their journey on the eighth of August, and in January, 1734, overtook the commodore at Tobolsk. The commodore travelled from thence to Irkutsk, from whence he went to the Lena, and took advantage of the water carriage as far as Jakutzk. The second captain did not set out till the summer of 1734, and arrived at Jakutzk the following year.

The academical travellers made several tours, which were very advantageous to natural history and geography, while the ship building at Ochotzk went on. The commodore remained at Jakutzk, and constantly sent provisions from thence to Ochotzk. The first captain staid with the ship-builders at Ochotzk, but every thing went on so slowly, that it was impossible to foretel when the voyage would take place.

Various expeditions were made to discover a passage through the Frozen Sea, but they were all fruitless, and the description of them would afford neither profit nor entertainment to our readers: which expeditions being finished, no other has been undertaken in these parts.

We will now proceed to the chief business of the Kamschatka expedition, which consisted in the intended navigations that were to be made from Ochotzk and Kamschatka to the east and south.

The first captain, who in the month of June, 1734, arrived at Jakutzk, prosecuted his voyage, in order to reach Judomskoi Krest before the winter; but he was frozen in, and proceeded on foot with a few men. An hundred horses, laden with meal, had been sent in the spring of 1735, by the commodore, that nothing might be wanting that was most necessary. They likewise endeavoured to transport,

from

from Jakutzk to Judomskoi Krest the naval stores and provisions, in vessels and by land, part of the way.

The first captain ordered two vessels to be built at Ochotzk, for a voyage to Japan, which were finished by the end of the summer, 1737. The commodore had two more packet-boats built for the American voyage, and also two vessels for provisions, which were only to serve as far as Kamschatka. These were finished in the year 1740, and were called St. Peter and St. Paul. In the mean time they went on, without interruption, in transporting the provisions from Jakutzk to Ochotzk.

In 1738, they were able to make a beginning with the navigation to Japan: the first captain commanded the hucker Michael, and one of the lieutenants the double shallop, called the Hope. The command of the boat Gabriel was entrusted to the care of a mid-shipman. These set sail in June, 1738. The sea was so full of ice, that the captain could not get out sooner, and even then he had much trouble to go through it. He first sailed towards Kamschatka, entered the river Bolschaia Reka, and made preparations for his future winter quarters. He shortly directed his course to the Kurilian islands, but returned to Kamschatka, intending to put to sea earlier the following summer. During the winter, he built another shallop, which he called the Bolschaia Reka, which he proposed to make use of in discovering the islands; the captain judging that this vessel would be more convenient than either of those he had with him.

They put to sea with the four vessels on May the twenty-second, 1739, and rendezvoused at the first Kurilian islands, where the captain gave the other officers instructions and proper signals. They prosecuted their voyage the first of June, and, on the fourteenth a violent storm separated the lieutenant from the captain, and, notwithstanding their repeated signals, were not joined again during the voyage. Each made his navigation for himself, and landed in Japan in different places: after their return, they gave the following accounts to commodore Bering.

On the eighteenth of June, the captain came to anchor under the land of Japan. The shore appeared pleasant, being interspersed with vallies, and covered with woods, at a distance; they perceived a great number of vessels, two of which rowed towards them; but when they were about forty fathoms distance, they lay on their oars, and would not approach any nearer. When the ship's company beckoned to them, the Japanese did the same, signifying that the people should go ashore. The captain carefully avoided this, and did not remain long in one place, for fear of surprize.

Several Japanese vessels were again seen on the twentieth of June, each of which contained ten or twelve men. The captain anchored at another place on the twenty-second, and there two fishing boats came on board; and the men exchanged fresh fish, rice, large tobacco leaves, pickled cucumbers, and other things, for various Russian goods, with which the ship's company were provided. The Japanese seemed to be most fond of cloth, and cloaths made of cloth, and bits of blue glass; but did not set any value upon cotton, or silk stuffs; nor on looking-glasses, scissars, needles, and such like implements, that were shewn them, having all these in their own country. The Japanese were civil, and reasonable in their prices. The ship's company got from them some oblong gold coin, somewhat like a Dutch ducat.

The next day seventy-nine such boats were seen at a distance, which were all sharp at the head, and flat at the stern; about twenty-four feet long, and four feet and a half broad. In the midst was a deck, on which a small hearth was placed; the rudder might be taken out, and stowed away, when not used. Some vessels had two rudders. They were provided with grapplings, and used their oars standing.

The people of Japan are of small stature, swarthy complexions, flat noses, and black eyes. The large boys, and the men, shave their hair from the forehead to the crown; the rest is combed back, and made to shine with glue; it is tied behind, and wrapped up in a paper. The little boys are distinguished by a shaved patch in the middle of the crown, about two inches over, and the rest of their hair is dressed in the same manner as the larger boys. Their cloaths are long and wide, like the European night-gowns, and they wrap up the lower parts of their bodies in linen, instead of breeches.

Before the captain left this place, a large canoe came to his ship, with four men, besides the mariners, who, by their superb dress, appeared to be persons of condition. On entering the captain's cabin, they bowed down to the ground, held up their hands, folded over their heads, and kneeled, till the captain desired them to rise. He entertained them with brandy, and such eatables as they seemed fond of. The captain shewed them a chart of those parts, and they immediately knew their country, which they called Nippon. They likewise pointed out the islands Matimai and Sado; also the capes Songar and Noto. They bowed to the ground again at parting, and expressed their thanks, as well as they could, for what they had received.

The captain now thought that the chief purpose of his voyage, which was the discovery of the proper situation of Japan, with respect to the county of Kamschatka, was now fulfilled. He therefore returned, making observations on the islands he had seen before, and by which he was obliged to repass. From those observations the following are extracts.

The captain sailed to the north-east, and arrived at a large island on the third of July, in latitude 43 deg. and 50 min. Before this island he anchored, in thirty fathom water, and sent his birch yacht with a boat on shore, in search of fresh water; they found no landing-place, on account of the steep rocks, of which the coast consisted. From another place he again sent them on shore, and they returned with thirteen casks of good water on board. On this island grew birch, fir, and other trees, which were entirely unknown to the Russian sailors. Here they saw some inhabitants, who ran away upon the sight of the Russians; they likewise found leathern boots, and the bottoms of sledges, made like those of the Kamschatkans. This induced the captain to sail nearer, and he came to an anchor in a sandy bottom, in a bay at eighteen fathoms water. Here was a village, to which the captain sent a shallop, which returned with eighteen of the inhabitants.

These people spoke the same languages with the Kuriles, whom they also resembled in aspect and stature. The principal difference consisted in this, that they had pretty long hair all over their bodies; the men of a middling age had black, and the old men had grey beards; some of them wore silk earrings. Their cloaths were made of silk stuffs, of various colours, and reached to their feet, which were bare. They drank brandy, and were much pleased with the various trifles given them. When they saw a live cock on board the ship, they fell upon their knees, clapped their hands together over their heads, and bowed down to the ground. They were afterwards set on shore.

The captain left this island on the ninth of July, and failed to discover the situation of the other neighbouring ones, which was not done without danger and inconvenience. They had frequently very shallow water; many of the ship's company fell sick, and several died soon after. At the island Matimai he arrived on the twenty-third of July, where he found three large Japanese buffes; he prepared for an engagement, in case they should attack him, and was so cautious, that he would neither send ashore, nor come to an anchor; but on the twenty-fifth set sail on his return to Kamschatka. He reached the mouth of the river Bolschaia Reka on the fifteenth

of August, which he entered, in order to give his people a little rest. He set sail again on the twentieth, on his return to Ochotzk, where he arrived the twenty-ninth, and found the lieutenant, who had separated from him in a storm.

The following are the particulars of the lieutenant's report.

The lieutenant having been separated in a fog and tempest from the captain, as we before remarked, and having endeavoured in vain to rejoin him, determined, without loss of time, to seek the land of Japan; and, on the sixteenth, he got sight of it, in 38 deg. 17 min. north latitude. He steered southwards along the coasts, and on the seventeenth of June, being near the shore, thirty-nine Japanese vessels, of the size of galleys, appeared, seeming to come out of harbour, but soon separated for different places. The lieutenant pursued one of them, in search of a harbour, and arrived before a large town, where he anchored in thirty fathom water. On the nineteenth a Japanese vessel, with eighteen persons on board, came to the Russian ship. The lieutenant sent the second mate and the quarter-master ashore, with six armed soldiers, in a yawl, and gave them two empty casks, which they were to fill with water; they were also provided with presents for the Japanese, in order to gain their friendship. The lieutenant was encouraged to do this, as the people, who came on board his ship, appeared civil, and gave them to understand, that they might come on shore.

As the people, whom the lieutenant sent, approached the shore, a vast number of vessels came out to meet them, which crowded so hard upon the yawl, that they could scarcely use their oars. The Japanese rowers were naked to the girdle. They shewed a great number of pieces of gold, indicating their inclination to trade. A vast multitude of people were assembled on the shore, who all bowed to the new comers. They filled their water casks for them, and brought them back into the yawl.

The second mate and the quarter-master, with four soldiers, went on shore and left two soldiers to take care of the yawl. The second mate went into the houses where he saw them carry the water casks, and was even received by the landlord in a very friendly and hospitable manner; he was conducted into an apartment, and entertained with wine and deserts, which were both served in porcelain vessels. The desert consisted of grapes, apples, oranges, and preserved radishes. He went into another house, where he was treated in the same manner, and had boiled rice presented him to eat; the same was done to the quarter-master, and the soldiers, who went with him. The second mate presented them with glass beads, and other trifles. He walked about the town, which consisted of fifteen hundred wooden and stone houses; and observed every-where, both in the houses and the streets, a great deal of cleanliness and good order. He met with several shops, where cotton stuffs were chiefly sold. In his hurry he did not observe any silk stuffs. The fruits of the field consisted in wheat and pease, and he found horses, cows, and hens in abundance.

The second mate returned to his yawl again, and saw before him two men with sabres, and one of them had two sabres in his hands. This filled him with some apprehensions, and he was glad to get to the ship as fast as possible.

As he went towards the ship, upwards of a hundred small vessels followed him. A gentleman sat in one of them, who ordered a rope to be thrown into the yawl to have his vessel drawn near the ship. By his raiment and the respect shewed him by his attendants, he appeared to be the governor of the place. He came on board the ship, and made a present to the lieutenant of a vessel with wine, which the lieutenant brought with him to Ochotzk. The wine was of a dark brown colour, a little strong and well tasted, though rather tart, which might be owing to the heat at sea. The lieutenant returned other presents for

these civilities, and entertained his guest and attendants with victuals and drink. The Japanese did not think the taste of Russian brandy amiss. The ships crew carried on a trade with the Japanese, for whatever the Russians had; the Japanese liked even old shirts, stockings, &c. They paid for them in their copper coin, which had a square hole in the middle, and were strung together in the Chinese manner.

This person of consequence seemed very well pleased with his reception, and returned to the town. The lieutenant observed in the mean time, that the number of small vessels which surrounded his ship, continually increased, and therefore thinking himself in some danger, weighed anchor, and put to sea again, having first fired a gun in token of his taking leave.

He made land again on the twenty-second of June, and anchored in twenty-three fathom water, but as the anchor would not hold, they were obliged to weigh again and seek for a more convenient landing place, but the coast was every where steep and rocky. They observed vessels in one place, which were drawn ashore for want of a harbour, though they were not small.

The lieutenant returned to the place where he could not succeed before in anchoring, when some vessels came off to his assistance. He gave the Japanese to understand, that he was in want of water, and they immediately took the vessels which were given them to the shore, and returned with them filled. They likewise produced a written paper, which our people took for an order, by virtue of which, they were under obligations to be kind to strangers. The Japanese appeared to the lieutenant, as if they wanted him to approach nearer the shore; but before he resolved upon it, a Japanese guard boat came from the shore, which forbade the people any farther communication.

Considering the great heat of the summer, they could not lay in too much water, and besides, this furnished fresh opportunities of obtaining intelligence about the country. They therefore came to anchor in another place near the shore, in two fathoms water, where the ground consisted of coarse sand and muscle shells.

On the twenty-fourth of June, the lieutenant sent the second gunner with some men and a surgeon's apprentice, in the yawl, on shore. They found no water, but saw Japanese, who were clothed in long white linen frocks. The horses were of a dark brown and black colour. They brought back an orange tree, pearl shells, and the branch of a pine tree. The apprentice gathered herbs, and provided himself with the buds of fir trees, of which he afterwards made decoctions for the use of the sick on board the ship. The lieutenant returned to Ochotzk, and arrived there the twenty-first of August.

On the fourth of June, 1741, commodore Bering, and captain Tschirikow, set sail in two ships, all necessary regulations being finished, and the ships stored with as much provisions as they could contain. It was agreed upon that they should steer south-east by south till the twelfth of the same month, when they found themselves in north latitude 46 deg. This was one proof of the non-existence of the lands of Gama. They went with a northerly course as far as 50 deg. north latitude, intending to go from thence easterly, in order to discover the continent of America, but on the twentieth instant, the captain was separated from the commodore in a violent storm and fog.

By this misfortune, the ships was deprived of the mutual assistance which otherwise they might have afforded each other. The commodore did all in his power to find the captain, but in vain: the captain took an easterly course, and made discoveries in which the commodore and himself perfectly agreed in.

On the eighteenth of July, the commodore, having steered more northerly, got sight of the continent of America, and the captain had reached the same course three days before.

The coast which the captain made was very rocky
and

and sleep, without any islands, on which account he did not venture an approach, but anchored at some distance. He sent the mate, Abraham Dementiew, ashore, with ten of his boat-men, having furnished them with provisions for several days, likewise arms, accoutrements, and every necessary instruction. They saw the boat row into a small bay behind the cape, and concluded that she was fortunately arrived. After several days, the boat did not come back, and the people on board the captain's ship thought the boat might have received some damage in landing; they therefore sent the boatswain, Sidor Sawelew, ashore, with three men in a small boat, amongst whom were carpenters, well armed, and provided with the necessary materials. These were sent ashore on the twenty-first of July. Sawelew had orders, when he had given the necessary assistance to Dementiew, to return to the ship, either with or without the mate. These orders were not obeyed, and a great smoke was perceived arising from the shore.

The ship's company perceived, the next day, two vessels rowing towards the ship, one of them much larger than the other; and concluded that it was Dementiew and Sawelew with the two boats: the captain therefore ordered all the men upon deck, and directed them to prepare for sailing. It unfortunately happened that these boats contained Americans, who perceiving many people upon deck, ceased rowing, and lay on their oars; they then stood up, and with loud voices cried out, 'Agai, agai,' and immediately returned to the shore.

All hopes of seeing their comrades was now given up, though the captain took a great deal of pains for that purpose. He had no more boats to send ashore, and the coast was so rocky he dared not venture near it with his ship. It was resolved, in a council of the rest of the sea-officers, to return to Kamtschatka, which was done on the twenty-seventh of July.

Commodore Bering attempted to get a better account of the coast which he had discovered, and wanted a supply of fresh water. The country had very high mountains, which were covered with snow. He reached it the twentieth of July, and anchored under a pretty large island, in twenty-two fathom water, and a soft clay bottom. They called a point of land which projects into the sea, St. Elias's Cape, on account of its being Elias's day. They called another point of land, which appeared opposite the first, St. Hermogenes. Between these there was a bay, in which they promised themselves security, did circumstances require it.

Chitrow, the master of the fleet, was sent by the commodore, with some armed men, to reconnoitre this bay; and Steller, the adjunctus, was sent, at the same time, in another boat to fetch water. Chitrow found good anchorage between some islands, secure from all winds. He also found some empty huts in an island, which was formed of smooth boards, some of which were carved. In the huts he found a small box made of poplar; a hollow earthen ball, in which a stone rattled, like a toy for children; and a whetstone, on which it appeared that copper knives had been sharpened.

Steller met with a cellar, which contained a large quantity of red salmon and a sweet herb, which is dressed for food, in the same manner as in Kamtschatka; likewise ropes, and all sorts of household furniture. At the place he came to, some Americans had just before dined, who fled at his approach, and left behind them an arrow and a wooden instrument to procure fire, such as they use in Kamtschatka. He gathered a great variety of herbs, and regretted that he had no more time to look about the American coast; his whole stay was only six hours, for he was obliged to return on board as soon as he had taken in fresh water.

The sailors who fetched the water, likewise related that they saw two fire-places, in which a fire had just been made; they also found hewn wood, and perceived the steps of a man in the grass; they also saw

five red foxes, which went along quite tame. They brought on board some smoked fish, about the size of carp, which tasted very well.

They left the Americans some presents on shore. On the twenty-first of July, it was resolved to put to sea again, but the voyage was troublesome and dangerous. On the twenty-ninth of July, about midnight, they came into twenty fathom water, but as it was quite dark, they could not tell whether it was a sand-bank, the continent, or an island. They still found less water, but dared not come to an anchor; as the wind was strong and the waves was high; they likewise feared that they might be too far from the shore, as well as too near it. They sailed to the south, and regained a secure sea.

On the thirtieth of July they discovered an island, in foggy weather, which they called Tumanoi Ostrog, which means the foggy island; here they came to anchor in eight fathom water. The commodore, and the ship's crew, began to be much afflicted with the scurvy.

On the twenty-ninth of August, they steered to the north, and again discovered the continent, with a multitude of islands before it, between which they anchored. These were called the Schumagins Islands, after the name of the first of the ship's company, who died in the voyage and was buried there.

Andrew Hesselberg, the pilot, was sent, on the thirtieth of August, to one of the largest islands, in search of water; he brought two samples, but they both had a brackish taste. To this water was afterwards attributed the scurvy, and other distempers which prevailed among the sailors.

Chitrow, with five men and an interpreter, were sent ashore in a small boat, they were all well armed, and had some trifles given them by way of present to the inhabitants, should they find any. They reached the island on the thirtieth of August, about noon; there were fires to be seen, but the people were gone: Chitrow intended returning to the ship the same afternoon, but a strong contrary wind drove them on another island, and detained them till the second of September, when the storm ceased. As Chitrow did not return the same day, the large boat was sent for him the next morning, in which he came back to the ship. The same boat received so much damage that she was left on the shore.

They made several attempts to sail, but were driven back by the winds, and they anchored in the former place. On the morning of the fourth of September, they heard, on one of the islands, a loud cry of men, and observed fire burning. Soon afterwards, two Americans came rowing towards the ship, in two canoes, shaped like those used by the savages in Greenland, but they stopped at some distance. These people had calumets, which are used to express their peaceable sentiments by the Americans, and they seemed to invite the mariners ashore, as well by words as gestures. The mariners, on the other hand, invited them on board the ship, but they would not venture, and returned back to the island.

Lieutenant Waxel, accompanied by nine men, well provided with arms, went to the island. The lieutenant wanted the Americans to come on board, by a friendly behaviour, and offering various presents; but as this proved fruitless, and the Americans on their part invited the Russians to go on shore, Waxel ordered three men of his company to debark, among whom was a Korjak interpreter, and to fasten the boat with a rope to the stones which lay on the shore.

The Americans wanted to regale the Russians with whales' flesh, which was the only provision they had. It seems they were here only on account of the whale fishery, for there were as many canoes as there were men, but neither huts nor women. It is most likely their habitations were on the continent. They had neither bows, arrows, nor any weapon among them that could give the Russians any uneasiness; they therefore staid a good while on shore, and went about with the Americans, but not out of sight of their boats.

An old man had the courage to come to lieutenant Waxel in the boat: Waxel gave him a cup of brandy, but it was disagreeable to him; as immediately upon tasting it he spit it out again, and cried aloud, as if he was complaining to his countrymen how ill he had been used. They could not appease him by any means, notwithstanding they tried almost every method; he only desired to return to the island, and it was not thought proper to detain him. Waxel called his people to come back.

The Americans attempted to detain them; at last they let the two Russians go, and kept the interpreter. Some of them laid hold of the rope which fastened the boat, and wanted to pull it ashore; to prevent which, Waxel ordered the rope to be cut. The interpreter cried aloud, and desired they would not abandon him; but the Americans persisted in detaining him. Waxel discharged two blunderbusses, merely with a design to frighten them, and it had the desired effect; for the unusual noise of the report, which was greatly increased by an echo from the neighbouring mountains, so amazed the Americans, that they fell flat on the ground, and the interpreter taking advantage of their surprize, made his escape to the boat; they however soon recovered themselves, and expressed their discontent. Waxel returned to the ship in the evening.

One of the Americans had a knife hanging by his side: their upper garments were made of whales' guts, their breeches of seal-skins, and their caps of the skins of sea-lions, which were adorned with hawks' feathers. Their noses were stoped with grass, which they sometimes took out, when a great deal of matter issued from them, which they licked up with their tongues: some of them had their faces painted red, and others of various colours; their features were different from each other, and they were all rather tall. They feed chiefly on sea-animals and roots of the earth.

The next morning they prepared for their departure; when seven Americans appeared in separate canoes, and approached near the vessel. Two of them rose up and laid hold of the rope-ladders of the ship, and delivered, as presents, two of their caps, with the image of a man carved out of bone, which appeared to be an idol. Presents were reciprocally made, and they would have ventured on board if the wind had not arisen, which obliged them to return to shore. After the ship sailed, the Americans made a great noise, which at once seemed to testify their friendship, and their rejoicing at the departure of these strange guests.

They had very stormy weather during their voyage, many of the ship's company were taken sick and died, and a sufficient number was barely left to manage the ship.

On the twenty-ninth and thirtieth of October, they made two islands, which they left without names, imagining them to be the two first Kurilian Islands, but we shall call them Seducing Islands. They had continual rains, which were now exchanged for hail and snow. Notwithstanding the weakness and sickness of the men, they were obliged to work continually in the cold and wet; and the sickness was so dreadful, that the two sailors who governed the rudder were obliged to be led to it by two others, who could hardly walk. The nights grew longer and darker, they knew not in what latitude they were in, or how far from Kamtschatka.

Land appeared at last, to their great joy, for which they made; but it was at so great a distance, that before they could get near enough, the night began to come on, and it was judged adviseable to keep the sea, that they might not endanger the vessel.

They found most of the rigging, on the starboard side, damaged the next morning, and the people were so weakened by sickness that they could not remedy the disaster.

A council was called, wherein the immediate danger of their present situation was taken into consideration. The ship was adjudged unfit for further navigation:

the want of water, and the sickness of the crew increased; the weather was cold and wet, and no mitigation of its severity was promised. It was under these calamitous circumstances determined, that, if possible, they should make the land, and both save their lives and preserve the ship; but if the whole of their design was not practicable, they might at least save their lives, and submit their future fate to that Providence from whence alone they could expect succour.

They cast anchor in twelve fathoms water, but their cable was torn in pieces; the ship was driven on a rock, which she touched twice, notwithstanding they found by the lead five fathoms water. They feared the ship would go to pieces, for the waves broke over her with such violence, that nothing else could well be expected. Upon letting out their second anchor, the cable broke before the anchor had taken ground.

The vessel was thrown on the other side of the rock by a high sea, just as they were preparing to let out another anchor, and the vessel got at once into still water. They anchored about three hundred fathoms from the shore, in about four fathoms and a half water.

Their first care was, to look about the shore, and choose the most convenient place for taking up their winter quarters. They rested till noon, as the ship's company was quite weak; they then hoisted out the boat, but not without great difficulty.

Lieutenant Waxel, and adjunctus Steller, went on shore on the sixth of November, which they found quite covered over with snow. They found a brook running from the mountains and falling into the sea, not far from the landing-place: this proved to be clear wholesome water; but they could find no fire-wood, except what was thrown on shore by the sea. They did not know how to defend themselves from the cold, and they could not build any houses or barracks to shelter their sick. Necessity pointed out to them many sandy hills near the brook just mentioned, between which were pretty deep ditches; these they resolved to clear towards the bottom, and cover them with sails, till they could build themselves better habitations. Waxel and Steller returned in the evening, and gave an account to the commodore of what they had seen.

The next morning they concluded to send ashore as many men as were able to stand on their legs, in order to prepare, as soon as possible, a ditch between the said hills for the reception of the sick. A beginning was made, on the eighth of November, to land the sick, but several died as soon as they were brought from between decks, some in the boat, and several more when they were brought on shore.

It was with great difficulty that they could keep the stone foxes, with which that place abounded, from the dead bodies. The foxes did not run away when any body approached them, which gave occasion to suppose, as it afterwards proved, that this was an island.

Commodore Bering was brought ashore on the ninth of November. They continued to bring the sick on shore, some of whom died every day. Waxel and Chitrow remained tolerably healthy whilst they were at sea, but in a few days they also grew sick; but were afterwards restored to perfect health. The commodore died on the eighteenth of December, and had the honour to have the island called Bering's Island, after his name. He was a Dane by birth, and in his youth made several voyages to the East and West Indies, but was at last tempted to seek his fortune in Russia.

Captain Tschirikow sailed on the twenty-seventh of July, on his return from the American coast, and suffered nearly the same accidents as the commodore. He met with contrary winds and other impediments from the coasts and islands, which they were very sorry they did not discover in their outward passage. He lost his two boats, and therefore could not provide himself with fresh water; in this he was put to greater

inconvenience

inconvenience than the commodore. On the twentieth of September he arrived on a coast, which they supposed to have been the same that the commodore also arrived at four days after. This coast was surrounded with rocks, the tops of which reached above the water, and they were obliged to anchor at two hundred fathoms distance from them. Several of the inhabitants came in canoes with a friendly mien, and seemed full of astonishment at the ship; but nobody could converse with them, neither dared they stay, because the cable was cut to pieces by the rocks, and the crew were forced to endeavour to regain the open sea. In this attempt they succeeded, but it was of little advantage to their passage, on account of contrary winds.

They tried the method of distilling salt water when their fresh water began to decrease; the bitterness remained after this operation, though it was deprived of the salt. They mixed the distilled water with equal portions of fresh, and supplied the ship's company with it; to the great joy of all on board, it rained, which gave them a temporary supply.

Many were swept away by the scurvy on board this ship; the captain himself lay sick with it a long time. At length, they saw the land of Kamschatka, and on the ninth of October entered the bay of Awatscha. There remained only forty-nine men living out of the seventy which they took out. The pilot brought the ship into the harbour of St. Peter and Paul on the eleventh instant, after she had been four months upon her voyage.

The captain recovered from his sickness in the ensuing spring, and cruised about the sea, in hopes of meeting with the commodore, and then sailed to Ochotzk, from whence he travelled to Jakutzk, where he expected to receive orders from Petersburg how to proceed. He was appointed commodore on his return to Petersburg, but died soon after.

But to return to the late commodore Bering's crew. Soon after the commodore's death, they had the misfortune to lose their vessel, on which were placed their only hopes of returning. She rode at anchor in the open sea, and not a soul left to guard her, as none could be spared from attending the sick and other business. On the night of the twenty-ninth of November, a violent storm arose, which tore the cable to pieces, and drove the ship on shore; for an unfortunate circumstance like this, it was attended with one favourable event, for the wreck came near the place where the people lay. They saved a great deal of provisions, but they were rather damaged. The crew did not despair, but still conceived hopes, that though the ship itself could not be refitted for service, yet they might with the materials construct a new vessel, sufficient to carry them to Kamschatka.

They thought it necessary to search the country, in order to discover whether it was a continent or an island. The rocky mountains seemed to indicate that it was a continent, which indeed it might have formerly been, but by some dreadful convulsion of nature, may have been separated from it. They sent out people (as soon as their strength would permit) to the north and south, to see if they could find any inhabitants, forests, or animals. They returned, saying, they could no where find any traces of the human race, but they had met with many sea beavers, and a multitude of stone foxes, which were not in the least shy of men.

Others were sent soon after this, who brought intelligence, that they discerned the open sea from a very high mountain; they were therefore convinced that it was an island. They found no forests, and they were very hardly put to it for firing during the winter.

The extent of this island cannot be well ascertained, but it lies in the same direction with the mouth of the river Kamschatka. On it there are many high mountains and rocks, and in the valleys there is good grass and spring water. They could not discover any har-

bour about this island, where ships might ride in safety from the winds.

At length they ventured to examine what store of provisions they had left, that they might compute the time they would last, and regulate the daily shares in proportion. Had they not been providentially supplied with the flesh of sea animals, they must have perished with famine. They however reserved some meals, in order to execute their intended voyage, should they be able to construct another vessel.

No respect of persons was observed in this island; officers and men had the same portions, and messed together. The state of natural liberty and equality of men seemed to be restored; for though lieutenant Waxel took the command after the commodore's death, yet he did not chuse to execute it, for fear of retaliation. In the month of March, 1742, lieutenant Waxel called the ship's company together, which was forty-five in number, that they might come to some resolution about returning. They unanimously agreed to break up the vessel and build a smaller one, in which they might return. They were employed the whole month of April, in unrigging and breaking her to pieces. In the beginning of May, they put her on the stocks, and by the end of the month of July she was ready for launching, which was done on the tenth of August, and named St. Peter, after the ship out of the wreck of which she had been built. Considering the difficulties they were under, and the want of several materials which they must have experienced, it is really astonishing how they finished her. Happily for them, the weather was calm, if it had not been so, they would not have succeeded. She lay exposed to the open sea; and if a storm had arisen, she might easily have been again stranded on the coast. She drew five feet water, and was able to carry a greater burthen than they had to put in her.

On the tenth of August they put to sea, towards the evening. They towed the boat of the other ship with them, resolving to set her adrift if they could not preserve her. They passed by several rocks and other shallow places, the same evening, after which they took to their oars. A gentle breeze from the north luckily sprung up, with which they were enabled to proceed on their voyage.

They were obliged to set the boat adrift on the 18th of August, owing to a strong contrary wind; and the vessel began to be very leaky the same day, two pumps were not sufficient to keep her free, they were therefore obliged to use buckets and throw their heavy goods overboard, in order to discover the leak, as well as to lighten the vessel. Very fortunately they found out the leak and stopped it; so that afterwards they only used one pump, and that not constantly.

They came in sight of Kamschatka on the twenty-fifth of August, and on the twenty-seventh; entered the harbour of St. Peter and Paul. We need not say, what joy they experienced on this occasion; here they found plenty of provisions, which captain Tschirikow had left; here they wintered in commodious dwellings, very different from those they had lived in on Bering's island.

Waxel went from the harbour of St. Peter and Paul to Jakutzk, and having wintered there, proceeded to Jeniscisk; where on his arrival in October, 1744, he found captain Tschirikow, who had received orders from the senate to take up his residence there, till a resolution should be taken, with respect to the prosecution of the Kamschatka navigation. Waxel stayed at Jeniscisk; and when Tschirikow was ordered to Petersburg, in 1745, Waxel then took upon him the command of the mariners there, and did not arrive with them at Petersburg, till January in the year 1749, which time may be fixed as the end of the second Kamschatka expedition. This lasted near sixteen years.

The result of these discoveries seems to be this, that though much has been done already, there remains something considerable to be performed, which may possibly

possibly be brought to perfection by enterprising spirits. These accounts and discoveries already made, will serve as a guide to others; they are published by the express command of her most serene highness the present empress of Russia, for the use of the whole world, who must applaud her conduct in this and almost every other particular. Few such women, so well calculated to govern, are to be found. The

designs she has in view are of a very difficult nature indeed; they are no other than increasing her commerce, extending her conquests, making new discoveries, and civilizing a barbarous people.

We shall now entertain our numerous readers with a general, yet comprehensive account of the various expeditions for discovering a north-east passage to China and Japan.

A GENERAL YET COMPREHENSIVE RECITAL

Of the several VOYAGES undertaken for the

DISCOVERY OF A NORTH-EAST PASSAGE TO CHINA AND JAPAN;

Which we shall consider as a necessary Introduction to the Voyage of the Honourable Commodore PHIPPS, now Lord MULGRAVE.

THERE is implanted in man's nature a degree of novelty, which no present gratification can satisfy; when he has visited one region of the globe, he is still impatient till he explores another; and after having escaped one danger in his progress, he is still desirous to encounter others: these principles of action and enterprise are certainly very fortunate for commerce, and the intercourse of nations.

Voyages to the poles are so replete with disagreeable circumstances, that one would wonder how men could seriously engage in such undertakings, especially as the relation of former hardships remain uncontradicted. These dreary regions are so unaccustomed to feel the kindly influences of the enlivening sun, and are so entirely destitute of the ordinary and necessary productions of the earth in happier climes; so great a part is rendered uninhabitable by human beings, and but thinly occupied by an inconsiderable number of the race of quadrupeds; no relief can be expected in traversing these solemn deserts, and almost insuperable difficulties are sure to be met with, and nothing but the merciful interposition of Providence can, in any degree, be relied on: all these circumstances put together, would be (in some people's opinion, at least), sufficient to stagger the resolution of the most intrepid, and to cool the ardour of the most enterprising.

A brief recapitulation of the voyages undertaken to find out a north-east passage to China and Japan, will make good our remarks; and shew, that notwithstanding many are of this opinion, who sit at home in comfort by their fire sides, there are such enterprising spirits, who are not to be dismayed by all the frightful pictures which can be drawn by gloomy and apprehensive persons.

Sir Hugh Willoughby was the first who attempted this discovery, with three ships, so early as the year 1553, which was the æra of perilous enterprises. Sir Hugh proceeded as far as the latitude of 75 degrees, as it is imagined, within sight of New Greenland, now called Spitzbergen; but he was driven back by a storm, and obliged to winter in the river Arzena, in Lapland, where he, and all his company, were frozen to death. A concise account of all his discoveries he left upon his table, in which he mentions, that he failed in sight of a country of very high latitude, about which geographers are divided, some saying that it could be no other than New Greenland, since called, by the Dutch, Spitzbergen; and others, that it was only a fog bank: of this latter opinion was captain Wood, that able navigator.

Captain Burroughs succeeded Sir Hugh Willoughby; this gentleman was afterwards comptroller of the navy

to queen Elizabeth. He attempted the passage with better fortune, and returned full of hope, but without success. In 1556, he passed the north cape, and advanced as far as the 78th degree; he discovered the strait that divides Nova Zembla from the county of the Sammoys, now subject to Russia. He passed the easternmost point of that strait, and arrived at an open sea, from whence he returned, imagining he had discovered the passage so ardently desired. It is affirmed, by some people, that his discoveries extended as far as the 80th degree north latitude.

Queen Elizabeth was encouraged, by his favourable report, to fit out two stout vessels to complete the discovery. Captains Jackman and Pitt had the command of these ships, who sailed through the same strait in 1580, and entered the eastern sea. The weather became tempestuous, and the ice poured in so fast upon them, that after sustaining the most dreadful shocks, and enduring incredible hardships, they were driven back, and separated. Neither captain Pitt, nor any of his crew, were ever heard of afterwards.

The desire of visiting the Frozen Seas to the north-east began to abate among the English, after this disaster and disappointment. However, the Dutch attempted it with a great degree of perseverance. John Cornelius was the first Dutchman who failed to make discoveries in those parts; he failed in 1595, but we have a very imperfect account of his voyage. In 1606 he was followed by William Barrens, who was an able and experienced seaman and mathematician: prince Maurice supplied him with necessaries for his voyage, and he proceeded in the same course which had been pointed out by English navigators. He passed the strait before mentioned by captains Burroughs, Jackman, and Pitt; but found the like circumstances and tempests which the English had experienced. Thoroughly convinced that he should not be able to surmount these difficulties, and that he could not attain the desired purpose, he returned. In traversing the coast of Nova Zembla, he gave names to several promontories and head lands, and marked out, on paper, a new course he meant to steer in another voyage, by which he hoped to accomplish what he had now failed in discovering, and what those had also failed in who went before him.

William Barrens was rather animated than discouraged by disappointment, and in 1607 entered upon a second voyage, with a spirit fully prepossessed with success. He was informed, that some of the whalers, who now began to frequent the north seas, had, either by accident or design, advanced much further to the northward than any of those ships that had

had been sent on discoveries. He therefore determined to steer to the northward of Nova Zembla, till he should arrive at the height of the pole, under which, he was fully persuaded, he should find an open sea; and avoid those obstructions, by changing his course to the southward, which had retarded his passage to the north-east.

Till he arrived on the coast of Nova Zembla, he continued in this hope; but before he had reached the 77th degree, he was so attacked by the mountains of ice, and not being able to withstand their fury, his ship was dashed to pieces. William Barrens, and part of his crew, got safe to land, but it was only to endure greater hardships, and share a much worse fate than those who immediately perished. They were obliged to winter in a country where no living creature subsisted besides themselves. In this miserable place, the flesh perished from the bones of some of them; and others died of the most excruciating pains, notwithstanding they used their utmost efforts to preserve their bodies from the cold.

Some of the crew, who yet survived, had still the fortitude and ingenuity to frame a pinnace from the wreck of their broken ship, notwithstanding the extreme anguish they endured. Having completed this vessel, when summer approached, they set sail in her for Lapland, but before they arrived there, the captain died, and with him the hopes of perfecting his discovery.

Notwithstanding the relation of these hardships, this was the active season for naval enterprizes. Ships for the north seas were now fitted out by private adventurers; they were allured to it by the desire of gain, as they were informed that innumerable sea-animals were observed to bask upon the ice, the tusks of whose jaws were found to excel the finest ivory in whiteness, and their carcases yielded plenty of excellent oil. These were pursued with the same eagerness in the infancy of the whale fishery, as that extensive and profitable trade is now carried on both by the English and Dutch. Many islands were discovered; to which these ships resorted, and in course of time, by following them, the seas that were formerly so formidable, became frequented by every nation at the proper seasons of the year.

The hopes of finding a passage to the north-east were not now so sanguine as those of a north-west passage, and it was not till many unsuccessful trials to discover the latter, that the former was again attempted. Hudson, who is so celebrated for discovering the straits that lead to the great western bay, which still bears his name, after he had exerted his skill in vain to find a passage westward, was persuaded to undertake a voyage of discovery to the north-east. In 1610 he failed on this plan, but was discouraged by the miscarriages of others, and the fatal issue that attended their obstinate perseverance; and more so when he saw the face of the country, examined the currents, and traversed an immense continent of ice. He concluded that no passage was practicable, which was all the discovery he made.

The English totally neglected the prosecution of the discovery till the year 1676, and the Dutch whalers amused the world with wonderful relations of their near approach to the pole; yet very little credit was given to their reports, till the arrival of one John Wood, who had accompanied Sir John Narborough in his voyage to the south sea. Mr. Wood was an able and enterprising navigator, he was also an excellent mathematician and geographer. He read in the Philosophical Transactions a paper, by which the existence of a north-east passage to the Eastern Ocean was plausibly asserted. This exactly coincided with his own notions of the construction of the globe, and he was induced, by this and other reasons, to apply to King Charles the Second, for a commission to prosecute the discovery. He flattered the king that the accomplishment thereof would add to the glory of his reign, and to the wealth and prosperity of his subjects.

The king was fond of novelty, and many were about his court who hoped to share in the profits of the voyage. The king ordered the Speedwell frigate to be fitted out at his own expence, manned, victualled, and provided with every necessary. The duke of York, and seven noblemen, joined in the purchase of a pink of one hundred and twenty tons to accompany her, which was likewise manned and victualled, and supplied with such merchandize as were thought marketable on the coasts of Tartary and Japan.

Commissions were made out to the commanders of these ships, and captain Wood was appointed to direct the expedition on board the Speedwell, and captain Flaves to bear him company, on board the Prosperous.

They sailed from the Nore on the twenty-eighth of May, 1676, with the wind at south-west, and on the fourth of June cast anchor off Lerwick, in Brassey Sound, where they took in water, and recruited their stores. They continued this voyage on the tenth, and on the fifteenth entered the polar circle, where, at this season of the year, the sun never sets. The weather was hazy, and the Speedwell broke her main-top-sail-yard, which was soon repaired.

On the twenty-eighth, they found the ice joined the land of Nova Zembla, and on the twenty-ninth was quite embayed in it. At night the Russians bore down upon the Speedwell, and cried out 'Ice upon the weather-bow'; but before the Speedwell could be brought to upon the other tack, she stuck fast upon a ledge of rocks. Guns of distress were fired, but were not heard; the fog was thick, and no land could be discerned, though close to the stern of the ship. They now expected no relief but from the interposition of Providence seconding their own endeavours. Their situation was surely dreadful, and no description could equal it. Captain Wood, in the language of the times, has given us the following full and pathetic account.

"Here we lay beating upon the rock in a most frightful manner, for the space of three or four hours, using all possible means to save the ship, but in vain; for it blew so hard, that it was wholly out of our power to carry out an anchor capable to do us any service. At length we saw land close under our stern, to the great amazement of us all, which before we could not see for the foggy weather; so I commanded the men to get out the boats before our mast came by the board, which was done. I sent the boatwain towards the shore in the pinnace, to see if there was any possibility of landing, which I much feared, because the sea ran so high. In half an hour he returned with this answer, that it was impossible to land a man, the snow being in such high cliffs that the shore was inaccessible. This was bad tidings, so that it was high time to think on the safety of our souls, and we went all together to prayers, to beseech God to have mercy on us, for now nothing but inevitable ruin appeared before our eyes. After prayers, the weather cleared up a little, and looking over the stern, I saw a small beach directly with the stern of the ship, where I thought there might be some chance of getting ashore. I therefore sent off the pinnace a second time, with some men in her to be first landed, but she durst not venture to attempt the beach. I then ordered out the long boat, with twenty-four men, to land, who attempted it, and got safe on shore. Those in the pinnace seeing that, followed, and landed their men likewise, and both vessels returned to the ship without any accident. The men on shore desired some fire-arms and ammunition, for there were many bears in sight. I therefore ordered two barrels of powder, some small arms, some provisions, with my own papers and money, to be put on board the pinnace; but as she put off from the ship's side, a sea overset her, so that all was lost, with the life of one man; and several others taken up for dead. The pinnace likewise was dashed to pieces, to our great sorrow; as by that disaster, one means of escaping from this dismal country, in case the Prosperous deserted us, was cut off. The long boat being on board,

board, and the sea running high, the boatswain and some others would compel me and the lieutenant to leave the ship, saying it was impossible for her to live long in the sea, and that they had rather be drowned than I should; but desiring me, when I came ashore, if possible, to send the boat again for them. Before we got half way to shore, the ship overfet, so making all possible haste to land the men we had on board, I went off to the ship again, to save those poor men who had been so kind to me before. With great hazard I got to the quarter of the ship, and they came down the ladder into the boat; only one man was left behind for dead, who had before been cast away in the pinnace; so I returned to the shore, though very wet and cold. We then hauled up the boat, and went up the land about a flight shot, where our men were making a fire, and a tent with canvass and oars, which we had saved for that purpose, in which we all lay that night, wet and weary. The next morning, the man we left aboard having recovered, got upon the mizen-mast, and prayed to be taken ashore, but it blew so hard, and the sea ran so high, that though he was a very skilful sailor, none would venture to bring him off.

“ The weather continuing to blow with extreme fogs, and with frost and snow, and all the ill compacted weather that could be imagined put together, we built more tents to preserve ourselves; and the ship breaking in pieces, came all ashore to the same place where we landed, which served us for shelter and firing. Besides, there came to us some hog-heads of flour and brandy in good store, which was no little comfort in our great extremity. We now lay between hope and despair, praying for fair weather, that captain Flawes might find us, which it was impossible for him ever to do while the weather continued foggy; but fearing at the same time that he might be cast away as well as we.

“ But, supposing we never were to see him again, I was resolved to try the utmost to save as many as I could in the long boat. In order thereunto, we raised her two feet, and laid a deck upon her, to keep the sea out as much as possible; and with this boat and thirty men, for she would carry no more, I intended to row, and sail to Russia; but the crew not being satisfied who should be the men, began to be very unruly, both in their mind and behaviour; every one having as much reason to save himself as another, some holding consultation to save the boat, and all to run the like fortune; but here brandy was our best friend, for it kept the men always fixed, so that in all their designs I could prevent them. Some were in the mind to go by land, but that I knew as impossible to any man, neither had we provisions, nor ammunition to defend us from the wild beasts; so the passage by land being impracticable, and no passage by sea to be attempted till forty men were destroyed, I will leave it to the consideration of any, whether we were not in a most deplorable condition, without the interposition of divine Providence.

“ The weather continued still very bad, with fogs, snow, rain, and frost, till the ninth day of our being on shore, which was the eighth day of July, when in the morning it cleared up, and to our great joy one of our people cried out, ‘ A sail,’ which proved to be captain Flawes; we set fire to our town, that he might see where we were, which he presently discovered, so came up and sent his boat to us; but before I went off, I wrote a brief relation of the intention of the voyage, with the accident that had befallen us, and put it into a glass bottle, and left it in the fortification I had there built; so by twelve o’clock we all got safe on board, but left all on shore that we had saved from the ship; for we much feared that it would prove foggy again, and that we should be driven once more on this miserable country; a country for the most part perpetually covered with snow; and what is bare being like bogs, on whose surface grows a kind of moss, bearing a blew and yellow flower, the whole product of the earth in this desolate region. Under

the surface, about two feet deep, we came to a firm body of ice, a thing never heard of before; and against the ice cliffs, which are as high as either of the forelands in Kent, the sea has washed underneath, and the arch overhanging, most fearful to behold, supports mountains of snow, which I believe hath lain there ever since the creation.”

This is captain Wood’s account of the dangers which he and his crew were exposed to. He adds, it may be affirmed with certainty, by the tide’s setting directly in upon the shore, that there is no passage to the northward. He relates one thing very remarkable, which we shall mention, though it contradicts the reports of other navigators. He says, that the sea is there salter than any where else that he had tasted, and the clearest in the world; for he could see the shells at the bottom, notwithstanding its depth, which is at least four hundred and eighty fathom.

They were now happily embarked on board the Prosperous on the ninth of July, and they steered directly for England: they arrived safe in the Thames on the twenty-third of the ensuing month, without the intervention of any remarkable accident.

The most experienced navigators in England seemed to agree, after the miscarriage of this voyage, that a passage by the north, or north-east, had no existence. We shall at present wave this disputed point. Captain Wood pronounced, from his own experience, that all the Dutch relations were forgeries, which asserted that any man had ever been under the pole, and believed verily, that if there was no land to the northward of eighty degrees, that the sea is there frozen, and always continues so. He grounded his opinion upon this remark, that if the body of ice which he saw were to be removed ten degrees further northward, many centuries would elapse before it could be melted.

The testimony of many credible persons, however, may be opposed to this assertion; some of whom have sailed beyond the eightieth degree of north latitude; and others upon evidence, whose veracity there is no reason to question.

We will give the reader the testimony of Mr. Joseph Moxon, member of the Royal Society of London, which must have considerable weight. He gives us the following relation, in a paper which he caused to be printed in the Philosophical Transactions.

“ Being about twenty years ago in Amsterdam, I went into a public-house to drink a cup of beer for my thirst; and sitting by the public fire among several people, there happened a seaman to come in, who seeing a friend of his there, who he knew went the Greenland voyages, wondered to see him, because it was not yet time for the Greenland fleet to come home, and asked him what accident had brought him home so soon? His friend (who was the steersman) answered, that their ships went out not to fish, but only to take in the lading of the fleet, to bring it to an early market. But, said he, before the fleet had caught fish enough to lade us, we, by order of the Greenland company, sailed to the north pole, and came back again. Wherefore, says Moxon, I entered into discourse with him, and seemed to question the truth of what he said; but he did assure me it was true, and that the ship was then in Amsterdam, and many of the seamen belonging to her, ready to justify the truth of it; and told me, moreover, that they had sailed two degrees beyond the north pole. I asked him if they found no land nor island about the place? He answered, ‘ No; there was a free and open sea.’ I asked him if they did not meet with a great deal of ice? He told me, ‘ No; they saw no ice about the pole.’ I asked him what weather they had there? He told me, fine warm weather, such as they had at Amsterdam in the summer time, and as hot. I should have asked him more questions, but that he was engaged in discourse with his friend, and I could not in modesty interrupt them longer. But I believe the steersman spoke truth, for he seemed a plain, honest, and unaffectatious

unaffected person, and one who could have no design upon me."

In proof of the authenticity of this relation, it has been observed, that in June, the sun being twenty-three degrees high, and having little or no depression towards the horizon, might invigorate that part of the hemisphere with more heat than he does our climate; when he is in the winter, no more than 15 degrees at the highest, and but eight hours above the horizon, in which space the earth has time to cool, and loses in the night the influence of heat which it receives in the day.

Captain Gulden made another report, upon like evidence, to King Charles the Second. The captain was in the Greenland whale trade, and spoke with two Hollanders in the North Seas, that had sailed within one degree of the pole, where they met with a hollow green sea, like that of the Bay of Biscay, and did not see any ice.

In the year 1670, an application was made to the States General, for a charter to incorporate a company of merchants to trade to Japan and China by a new passage to the north-east. The East-India Company in Holland at that time opposed it, and that so effectually, that the estates refused to grant the request of the merchants.

The voyage to Japan, by the way of Greenland, was

at that time talked of in Holland as a matter of no difficulty, and it was publicly asserted and believed, that several Dutch ships had actually made it. The verification of this fact was required of the merchants, they desired that the journals of the Greenland squadron of 1665 might be produced. There was notice taken of a ship in seven of those journals, which that year had sailed as high as latitude eighty-nine; and in three journals of the same ship agreed as to one observation taken by the master, August 1, 1655, in eighty-eight degrees 56 minutes, north latitude.

Captain Hudson's is an incontestable proof, who sailed in 1607, to the latitude of eighty-one degrees thirty minutes north, where he arrived on the sixteenth of July, the weather being then pretty warm.

Since the time of captain Wood's sailing in search of this passage, till that of Lord Mulgrave's and captain Lutwyche's voyages (an account of which will immediately follow), it does not appear, that any adventures have been made by the English, either public or private, on those discoveries.

The following journal of the voyage is collected from the best information, communicated to the author of this work. Every thing remarkable is related, and all nautical phrases and technical terms are avoided as much as possible.

AN AUTHENTIC NARRATIVE

OF THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD MULGRAVE'S EXPEDITION,

For the Discovery of a Passage to the NORTH POLE.

WE confess ourselves under infinite obligations to the several voyagers, who have favoured us with their proceedings and discoveries; and particularly so, to the Right Honourable Lord Mulgrave, who undertook a voyage to the north-east passage in one of his Majesty's ships, called the *Racehorse*, in company with captain Lutwyche, who commanded another, called the *Carcase*. His lordship's abilities, both as a statesman, a Lord of the Admiralty, and a seaman, are too well known to need any panegyric from our pen; and indeed, were they not so generally known, the distinguished nature of them would exceed all that we can say in their praise.

His lordship made signal to weigh on the third of June, 1773, and all things being in readiness for that purpose, the men had their bounty money in consequence of the royal proclamation for that purpose. The captain obtained leave to land some of his guns and men on shore, as his ship was judged too deep to navigate those heavy seas through which they intended to pass.

They were off Sheerness on Friday the fourth, and continued their voyage till the fifteenth, without any material occurrence; his lordship then made signal to lie to. Here they purchased some fish of some boats which came from Shetland; his Majesty's ships *Racehorse* and *Carcase* were then off *Brassay* island.

They sailed again on the seventeenth, but the day following the fog was so thick, that the hemisphere was almost totally dark. His lordship kept firing guns and beating drums during the continuance of the fog, to prevent the captain from losing company. This was found to be very necessary, as they could not see each other at a ship's length; and it was as requisite to repeat those signals, lest they should run foul of each other, as well as to prevent their parting company.

The next morning early the fog was dissipated, and

they steered to the north-east; on this day they perceived a sail to the north-east, which his lordship brought to and spoke with. The weather was hazy, and the wind variable; the captain lost his main-top-mast studding sail yard, which was very soon supplied.

They delivered out the cloathing allowed by government to the officers and men on the eighteenth, and they all received their full proportion.

They pursued their course to the eastward on the twentieth. They were now within the polar circle, and had an observation of the sun at midnight; their latitude was 66 deg. 52 min. north. Upon sounding, they found no bottom; they sounded with a line of seven hundred and eighty fathom, and with a lead of one hundred weight, to which was fastened a thermometer of Lord George Cavendish's construction. At that depth the water was eleven degrees colder than on the surface.

They observed a whale on the north-east quarter, on the twenty-first instant. The weather now set in severe, the nights were cold and the days cloudy. They observed a whaling snow with *Hamburg* colours flying, which they brought to; and as he happened to be homeward bound, a gentleman of fortune who had embarked with his lordship, with a view to prosecute the voyage, being unable to endure the sea sickness, and finding nothing but foul weather and heavy seas to gratify his curiosity, he took passage on board the *Hamburg*, in order to return home. He took leave of his friends, wished them a successful voyage, and his Majesty's ships pursued their voyage.

The weather now began to be most piercing, they had reached the 70th degree of north latitude, in a course nearly north, being only fourteen minutes to the eastward of London. To this day, which was the twenty-second, they had seen nothing remarkable,

nor

nor had any accident befallen them, which was not instantly repaired. They saw a large ship to the north-east, but did not bring her to, as they did not want any information that she could give.

The next day they heard guns fire at a distance, but saw no ship, nor any other object. There are not many whales here, and but few ships in pursuit of them; at this season they generally frequent the bays and creeks near the shore, and only break away when they are wounded or pursued.

His lordship and the captain changed their course on the twenty-fourth, to the east north-east, and served out to the ship's company plenty of mustard, pepper, and vinegar, &c. The weather continued extremely cold, and the wind variable. The vicissitudes of heat and cold are in this climate more frequent than in more southerly latitudes; it very often changes suddenly from temperate to extreme cold.

The ice likewise appears to change its place frequently in this latitude. The navigators found much wood floating about the ships, and saw great flocks of birds.

They came in sight of land on the twenty-ninth, when the ships brought to, and the commanders held a consultation about their future course. They spoke with the Marquis of Rockingham Greenlandman, the captain of which presented each of the commanders with a deer and a half, which they found well flavoured venison, though not very fat. It was an acceptable present. The captain of the Greenlandman informed our commander, that he had just come from the ice, and that the day before three whales had been crushed to pieces by its closing upon them suddenly.

At three in the morning of July the first, they made Charles's island, and at nine saw a sail to the westward whaling. On the second of July, they lay to and took the height of a mountain, which they called Mount Parnassus, and found it to be three thousand nine hundred and sixty feet high from the level of the sea; it was covered with snow, and resembled at a distance an ancient building with something like a turret at the top. The foot of this mountain, with those of the hills adjoining, have frequently a very fine appearance; and the ice and snow on their sides, resembling trees and shrubs, glisten with a brilliancy that exceeds the splendor of the brightest gems. When this happens, it generally prognosticates a storm. They shot some sea fowl here, but they had an oily taste.

On the next day they spoke with a Hollander, who foretold, that they would make no further progress this season, than a degree or two farther north. They anchored in fifteen fathom water, having doubled Cape Cold; they sent their boats ashore for water, which they found in abundance.

On the fifth, each of the ships kept firing signals. They heard a dreadful crackling at a distance, which was the dashing and grinding loose pieces of ice against each other.

The islands of ice began to appear on the sixth instant; the weather was foggy and the breezes slight; his lordship hauled up from a large body of packed ice, and the fog thickening, both ships kept firing volleys of small arms, that they might not part company. The extremes of the ice stretching from north-west to east-north-east, his lordship bore away, and at half past twelve at night lost sight of it. Early in the morning, they finding a violent surf to the south-east; tacked and stood to the westward. As the morning advanced the fog thickened, and they were obliged to fire volleys of small arms continually. At six in the morning they saw the ice stretching from east by south to north-east, and at seven they came within sight of land.

They were beset with the loose ice on the seventh, which increasing continually, gave them a great deal of trouble. They found it difficult to steer any course, for the ice came so thick upon them, as to whirl the ship about.

Both ships were entangled in the ice on the eighth, and the captain's was driven to leeward; he hoisted out her long boat to tow up with his lordship, but the boat could not live as the ice closed so fast. Orders were then given to tack and stand to the southward, but the ice prevented the ships making head; they were therefore under the necessity of applying to their ice anchors and poles, in order to warp through it. The ice began to open in the evening, and they again hoisted out their boats; with much difficulty they towed the ship round a cape of ice which projected from the main body, and at last got quite clear. The boats were hoisted on board again. In this difficult undertaking, his lordship snapt her best bower anchor, and the captain lost his starboard bumpkin and head rails.

It is very often the case, that ships beset among the ice as these were, perish, by being dashed to pieces against the solid ice, or crushed by the broken pieces which crowd upon each other, and sometimes rise so fast about the ship, as to exceed the height of her sides, and then there is no possibility of escaping. Some experienced seamen told them, that the ice sometimes rises out of the sea as high as mountains, and that several of these mountains by striking together, join and form those islands of ice that are frequently met with in the lower latitudes, the wind and tide driving them down the sea.

The loose ice is however the most dangerous. The whalers often moor their ships to the solid ice, and thence find the best fishing. In such situations it often happens, that little or no loose ice is to be seen; yet upon a change of wind, it pours upon them so suddenly, that they frequently perish in it.

These solid fields of ice, if we may so call them, are often rent asunder by the raging billows, and in breaking, they produce the most terrifying noise in nature.

The ships lost sight of each other on the ninth, but joined company the next morning. The people had an additional quantity of porter and brandy allowed them, as the weather was now piercing cold indeed. Each man was allowed daily a pint of brandy and two quarts of porter.

They perceived several whales among numberless pieces of ice on the tenth of July, but no whalers in pursuit of them. They now found it impossible to continue their course, as the ice became solid and compact. As they could not discover a passage to the North Pole in that direction, they hauled close to the wind, and steered a great number of different courses in order to follow the channels. The sailors were almost worn out with turning and winding; and though they used the greatest precaution in working through the narrows, yet they could not always avoid striking against the mountains with which they were on all sides nearly surrounded.

They sailed along the main body, having worked out of the ice on the eleventh instant. This immense quantity of ice extended to the north-east, as far as they could see from the mast head, and most probably was a continuation of that which they before engaged. The sea was now tolerably clear, and they saw the land about half past one in the morning.

On the twelfth they founded in fifteen fathom water, and found a rocky bottom. They saw several English and Dutch Greenlanders at anchor in the Norways; here they rendezvoused, not chusing to proceed further northward. His lordship made sail, and the captain followed him.

A strong easterly current set in on the thirteenth; at eight in the evening they came to with their stream anchors and haulers in forty fathoms water. They weighed again and anchored in Smearinburgh harbour, where they remained five or six days to take in fresh water.

As far as this country can be seen, it is full of mountains, precipices, and rocks. The ice appears to be generated between these hills, by the torrents that flow from the melting snow on the sides of those
towering

towering elevations. There are seven ice hills, which more particularly attract notice; they are called the Seven Icebergs, and are supposed to be the highest of the kind in that country. When the sun shines upon these mountains, and the air is clear, the prospect is inconceivably brilliant.

This harbour was first discovered by the Dutch, where they erected sheds and conveniences for boiling the fat of whales; here also they built a village, and endeavoured to establish a colony; but the first settlers all died the ensuing winter. The remains of the village, implements, &c. are still to be seen. The Russians lately attempted the same thing, but they also miscarried.

These rocks are very striking objects, and exhibit a fiery appearance before a storm. Their summits are always involved in clouds. Some of the rocks are but one stone from bottom to top, and appear like an old decayed ruin. Others consist of huge masses, differently veined, and, perhaps, if they were sawed and polished, would produce admirable marble. On the southerly and westerly sides of these rocks, grow all sorts of plants, herbs, and mosses peculiar to this country; on the northerly and easterly sides the wind strikes so cold, that it destroys every kind of vegetable. Till the middle of May, the whole country is locked up in ice; the plants are in flower in the beginning of July, and perfect their seed about the beginning of August. The dung of birds is the chief manure; they build and breed here in the summer, and in the winter take their flight to warmer climes.

Scurvy-grass and crows-foot are the most common plants in Spitsbergen; there are, besides, small house-leek, and a plant with blue leaves; an herb like stone-crop, some small snake-weed, mouse-ear, wood-strawberry, perriwinckle, and a herb peculiar to the country, which they call the rock plant.

Convenient harbour is afforded by the rocks and precipices for the birds to lay their eggs, and breed their young in safety. They are mostly water fowl, which subsist upon the food which the sea produces; though some few of them are birds of prey. They are altogether so numerous about the rocks, that they darken the air, when they rise in flocks, and make a most terrible screaming noise.

Here are a few ice birds, which are very small and beautiful. They are like turtle doves, but the plumage, when the sun shines upon it, is of a bright yellow, like the golden ring in the peacock's tail.

In this forlorn country are white bears, deer, and foxes. It is hardly to be conceived how they subsist in winter, when the whole earth is covered with snow, and the sea locked up with ice. It has been asserted, that when the sea is frozen over, they travel southerly to the warmer climates, where there is abundance of proper food for them. But another difficulty arises, when it is considered how far it is from Spitsbergen to the nearest parts of the continent; for how are they to subsist in so long a journey?

The bear is the best accommodated for this climate. He hunts for his prey, both in land and water: in summer he finds plenty of provision from the refuse of the whales, sea horses, and seals, which are thrown into the sea by the whalers, and cover the shores during the time of whaling. They likewise smell out the carcases of the dead, be they ever so deeply buried. It is still a question, how they subsisted before the whale fishery had existence, and before men found the way to this shore? As these disquisitions are beyond the reach of human finite comprehension, they only serve to raise admiring thoughts of the Deity, to whom nothing is impossible.

The bears which inhabit this country differ only in their colour from those seen in England, and, consequently, need no description. The foxes are black, and their bellies white, and differ little in shape from those with which we are acquainted.

The Dutch seamen report, that when they are hungry, they will feign themselves dead; and when the ravenous birds come to prey upon them, they rise up, and turn the tables upon them.

How the deer can survive an eight months famine, is more wonderful than all the rest. There does not appear to be any food for them, but the vegetables which the earth produces spontaneously; and these eight months there is neither plant nor shrub of any kind. There is no bush to shelter them, and they are very thinly clothed for so severe a climate. The means of their subsistence must remain among the secrets of nature, which can never be disclosed; for their winter residence cannot be traced, as no human being can live here in that season.

The sounds and bays of Spitsbergen abound with amphibious animals, which seem best adapted to endure the climate. There are sea horses and seals, of which the whalers avail themselves, when there is any deficiency in their lading, with the fat of whales.

It is not easy to say how the sea horse came by his name, for he bears no similitude to a land horse. His head is large and round, larger than that of a bull, and shaped about the ears like a pug dog. He is taper all the way down to the tail, and he is as big as a large ox. His tusks are close over his under jaw, like those of an old boar, and are from one to two feet long. His skin is thicker than that of a bull, and is covered with short mouse-coloured hair. His paws are like those of a mole, which serve him both to swim and walk with. Though he is a fierce animal, he is easily overcome on account of his unwieldy size. These creatures are always found in large numbers, and, when any are attacked, they make a common cause of it, and protect each other till the last gasp. They fight desperately, when attacked in the water, and will even attempt the boats of their pursuers, if any of them are wounded. They have been known to make holes in the bottom of the boats with their tusks, in defence of their young. They have large eyes, and two holes in the upper part of the neck, out of which they eject water as the whales do.

The seal is too well known to be described.

The sea here abounds with fish, but they seem rather designed, by Providence, for the sustenance of one another, than for the food of man, which appears to be very wisely ordered, as there are no inhabitants to eat them. However, the mackarel, of which here are no great numbers, seem wholesome, palatable, and beautiful, and appear to be of a different species to those caught on our coast. The upper part of the back is of a vivid blue; the other parts, below the belly, are like green on an azure ground. The colour is a transparent white under the belly, and the fins shine like polished silver. Fancy can hardly form any thing in nature more beautiful than their appearance, when alive in the sea. Almost all the other fish in these parts are of a disagreeable oily flavour.

The sword-fish takes his name from a broad flat bone, from two to four feet long, which projects from his nose, and tapers to a point. He is remarkable, not only from the oddity of his shape, but for his animosity to the whale. On each side of this flat bone, there are teeth, like those of a comb, at about a finger's breadth asunder. He is very strong in the water, and is furnished with a double row of fins. His length is from ten to twenty feet. War is his profession, for which he seems to be formed. When the whale and the sword-fish conflict together, the fight is dreadful; and the latter never gives over till his sword is broken, or he comes off victorious.

The whale is never known to fight but in his own defence, yet, when he is exasperated, he rages violently. Though he may be stiled the sovereign of the seas, yet, like other monarchs, he is liable to be vexed and hurt by many of his subjects. One of his most tormenting enemies is what is called the whale's louse, which fixes on the tenderest parts of the

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



Curious Prospect of an ICEBERG in the ISLAND of SPITSBERGEN.

the whale's body, between his fins, on his sheath, and on his lips, and eats pieces out of his flesh.

The ships were supplied with water from the rills caused by the rain, and melting of the snow; for they found no springs of fresh water in Spitzbergen. Of this water the whaling people have drank for ages, and have found no ill effects from the use of it; though some people think it unwholesome. Good fresh water is also produced from the ice taken out of the sea, and thawed.

It was remarked in this place, that the sea was uncommonly still and smooth; that it was not soon moved at the first approach of blowing weather, but, after the storm had lasted some time, the waves gradually swelled, and rose to a considerable height. These swelling waves roll before the wind, and rage in a frightful manner; yet they are not thought very dangerous.

The ice here changed its place, and they were informed, that, in some seasons, there was no ice, where, at present, they were in danger of being embayed. It does not appear, however, that any practicable navigation to the Indian ocean can ever be found in this direction; for were it certain, that the seas were always open under the pole, yet great bulwarks of ice evidently surround it. Should chance direct some fortunate adventurer to an opening at one time, he, perhaps, would be the only one; for the odds would be very much against the same opening being passable to the next who should undertake so hazardous an enterprise.

Besides the harbour of Smearingberg, there are many others about Spitzbergen, where the ships, which are employed in the whale fishery, take shelter in stormy weather; and there are many islands which serve as land-marks, by which the seamen direct their course. Many birds build in these islands, and their eggs are numerous.

This country is so cold, that the air is never free from icicles. If you look through the sun beams transversely, as you sit in the shade, myriads of shining particles are perceived; and when the sun shines hot, as it sometimes does, so as to melt the tar in the seams of ships, when they lie sheltered from the wind, these shining atoms appear to melt away, and they descend like dew.

In clear weather, which seldom lasts long in this climate, the whalers are generally successful. Night and day are here equally light. The fogs come on so suddenly, that from bright sunshine, you are soon involved in almost total obscurity.

All things being in readiness, the ships prepared to depart. His lordship made signal to weigh on the nineteenth of July; and soon after they sailed, were entangled in the ice: they continued their course along the ice, but could discover no opening. The severity of the weather increased, and an additional quantity of brandy was given to the sailors.

On the twenty-fifth they were in great danger of being inclosed in the ice. His lordship changed his course with a strong gale to the eastward.

They came in sight of Red Hill on the morning of the twenty-sixth: this is a small mount, which commands the plain, known by the name of Deer's-field, because of its fertile appearance; as it was the only spot on which they saw no cluster of snow. Muffin's island lies eastward. Here they founded, and found rocky ground, and forty-five fathom water. The captain sent out his long boat, with orders to sound along the shore, and examine the soil. Muffin's island is about a mile long, very low, and looks at a distance like a black speck. The soil is mostly sand and loose stones, and hardly a green weed is to be seen upon it. The numbers of various kinds of birds, which resort here and lay their eggs, is astonishing, insomuch that the sailors, who landed, found it difficult to walk without filling their shoes.

A droll circumstance happened to the crew of the long boat, which the captain had sent out. They

had a valiant officer at their head, whom we shall call major Sturgeon. After having founded the shores, they observed two white bears making towards them, one in the water, and the other on the ice. Major Sturgeon was always the boldest man in company, over a bottle of wine, and would as soon kill a bear as a gnat; but seeing the bears approach very fast, especially that in the water, he ordered his men to fire, while the enemy was at a distance. They all pointed their muskets, and some of them obeyed orders; but the greater part judged it safer to depend upon a reserved fire, and pretended to retreat. The major was a full fathom in the belly; he waddled after his companions, but was soon out of breath. The bear just reached the shore, and he thought of nothing but falling the first sacrifice. His hair stood upright, when he looked behind, and saw the bear, with his nose in the air, snuffing the scent. He fancied that the bear scented him, and had scarce breath enough left to call his men to halt. Thus critically situated, he dropt his gun, and, in stooping to recover it, fell into a goose nest, and had nearly smothered the dam upon her eggs. Misfortunes seldom come alone: before the major could well recover his legs, the enraged gander came flying to the assistance of his half-smothered consort, and made a dart at the major's face. The battle was now serious, and the engagement pressing; the bear was near, and the gander ready for a second attack. The men, who had not fled far, thought it high time to return to the relief of their leader. The major was overjoyed to see them; but, frightened at the bear behind him, he had forgot the gander that was over his head, which one of the men fired at and killed. The major, animated by the death of one enemy, recovered his gun, and assisted in attacking the second. The bear began to growl; the major was seized with a looseness, dropt his accoutrements, and fell back; he at last filled his breeches. The crew shot the bear, and the major now thought it high time to do something great. He saw the poor beast lying on the ground, and growling out his last; he then came with several long strides, and the fierceness of an enraged bull, and thrust his sword into the dying bear's belly; and now, said he, have not I done for the bear bravely? The sailors said, he had but half done his work, for there was another bear to kill yet. The major's situation began to be troublesome, partly on occasion of the additional contents in his breeches: he was therefore satisfied with the honour he had already acquired, and said, My lads, as I have been the death of one bear, sure six of you may kill the other. He therefore left six on shore, to kill the bear, and took four men with him, to row him on board. They killed two bears and a sea horse on this island.

On the twenty-seventh of July, the air was serene, and the weather moderate; they saw many whales and dolphins sporting in the water, and the ice appeared beautiful. They were now in latitude 80 deg. 47 min. north, and in longitude 21 deg. 10 min. east from London. They directed their course to seven islands, which they had in sight.

The weather changed the next day to piercing cold. They were now in the very place where Barentz supposed an opening would be found into the polar sea. They could only discover a continued mass of ice, except those islands just mentioned. Several bears came upon the ice, near the ships, and some of them were shot. Where no better food is to be got, the flesh of these bears are esteemed as good as beef: many of these are bigger and heavier than the largest oxen; they killed some which weighed near eight hundred weight.

As they found the ships could make no impression upon the ice, his lordship sent a party, under the command of the first lieutenant, to examine the land, which appeared like a plain at a distance, diversified with mountains and hills, and exhibited a pleasing landscape.

The weather being clear, on the thirtieth they ran close to the main body of the ice. On the thirty-first, a bear came to visit them on the ice; they saluted him with a volley of small arms, and he returned the compliment by turning his back.

They laid to among the ice on the first of August, with the loose ice driving fast to the shore. Lord Mulgrave was desirous of surveying the westernmost of the Seven Islands, from whence he hoped to judge of the possibility of proceeding farther on the discovery. With their ice anchors, they fastened their ships to the main body. The reconnoitring party consisted of the captains, the second lieutenants, one of the mathematicians, the pilots, and some chosen sailors. They sometimes sailed, and sometimes drew their boats over the ice, and with difficulty reached the shore. The first object that presented itself was a herd of deer, so very tame, that they seemed as desirous to gaze at the strangers as the strangers were to gaze at them: they came so near, that they might have been killed with the thrust of a bayonet. This is a sufficient proof that animals are not afraid of man, till they are taught the danger of approaching him by the fate of their associates. It is likewise a proof that animals are not destitute of reflexion, otherwise they could not conclude that what had happened to others, will do so to themselves if they run the same risque. Only one of these innocent animals was killed, and that was done by a sailor, while the gentlemen were upon their observations. The hills were covered with verdure, on which the deer undoubtedly fed. On this island they gathered some scurvy-grass.

The gentlemen returned to the ships, without being able satisfactorily to find out what they wanted; which was owing to the haziness of the weather on the tops of the mountains, which confined the prospect.

They discovered, too late, that by grappling the ships to the ice, they had endangered the loss of them; the loose ice closed so fast about them, that they found it absolutely impossible to get them disengaged. On the most alarming occasions, great minds are always most distinguished by their expedients. His lordship set all hands to work, to form a dock in the solid ice, large enough to moor both the ships. This arduous service was accomplished, and the ships were thus preserved from the danger of immediate destruction.

A consultation was then held about their future proceedings; they unanimously agreed that their deliverance was hopeless; that they must either provide to winter in the adjacent islands, or attempt to launch their boats into the open sea, which was at a considerable distance. The men were ordered to their quarters to refresh themselves, before any thing farther was undertaken.

The sailors never lose their courage when their commanders preserve theirs. They rose in the morning as unconcerned as if they had been sailing in the British Channel with a fine breeze.

A desperate attempt was resolved on, in order to extricate the ships, by cutting a channel to the westward into the open sea. What they had lately performed with so much spirit and alacrity, convinced them what difficulties might be overcome, if they determined to combat them. They undertook this work with amazing cheerfulness, and confidence of success. All their implements were instantly employed in facilitating this work; but, after cutting through blocks of ice of an astonishing thickness, they came to others that exceeded the power of any human strength to separate; their hopeless project was therefore laid aside, and another was adopted in its room, which, though more promising, was less laborious.

The boats of both the ships were ordered to be fitted up, on the third of August, with such coverings as were most easy to be accommodated, and of lightest conveyance; those were to be drawn over the ice, and launched in the open sea. This was determined on, in order, if possible, to attain the northernmost harbour of Spitzbergen, and they hoped to arrive there

before the departure of the last ships belonging to the European fisheries.

Whilst this expedition was preparing, another party was dispatched to the island, to take, if possible, the distance to the nearest open sea; and the people who were unemployed, amused themselves with hunting and killing bears. These creatures being attracted by the savory smell of the provisions dressed on board the ships, paid them daily visits over the ice. They killed several of these, and one of the lieutenants displayed his courage in a rencounter with a sea-horse; the lieutenant's life was in imminent danger, though at last he was victorious.

The reconnoitring party returned with the intelligence, that the nearest water was about ten leagues to the westward. The ice still surrounded both the ships, and appeared to grow more solid; those who had conceived hopes that the south-east wind would open a passage for them, were now quite dispirited; for the wind had blown from that quarter for twenty-four hours, and no favourable alteration was perceived. Notwithstanding this, the people in general appeared cheerful, and not very apprehensive of their dangerous situation.

On the fifth instant, three bears came over the ice; it is supposed they were attracted by the scent of the blubber of the sea-horse which the lieutenant killed. The men had set the blubber on fire upon the ice, and it was burning when they approached. These visitors were a she-bear and her two cubs, though the cubs had attained the size of the dam. They ran eagerly to the fire, and drew out part of the unconsumed flesh, and ate it voraciously. The ship's company threw pieces of the flesh which they had left out upon the ice, which the old bear fetched away singly, laid each lump before her cubs as she brought it, gave each of them a share, and reserved a small portion for herself. Whilst she was fetching the last piece of flesh they had to bestow, they levelled their musquets at the cubs, and killed them both; they also wounded the dam in her retreat, but not mortally. It would have drawn tears of compassion from the eyes of any but those who possessed hearts of adamant, to have observed the affectionate concern expressed by this poor beast, in the dying moments of her young. She could scarcely crawl to the place where they lay on account of the wound she had received herself, yet she carried the last lump of flesh, and tore it in pieces as she had done the others, and laid it before them. When she saw that they refused to eat, she laid her paw first upon one and then upon the other, and endeavoured to raise them up. She moaned most pitifully. When she found she could not move them, she went off, and at some distance looked back and moaned; but as they did not rise to follow her, she returned to them, and with signs of inexpressible fondness, went round them, pawing them, licking their wounds, and moaning. She found at last that they were cold and lifeless; she therefore raised her head towards the ship, and like Calabin in the tempest, growled a curse upon the murderers. The people returned the compliment with a volley of musquets; she fell between her cubs, and died licking their wounds.

It is said that the filial fondness of these animals is as remarkable as the maternal. They keep close to the old ones, and would suffer themselves to be killed rather than leave each other.

But to return to the ships. On the sixth of August, the weather was calm, but foggy, and the winds were variable; the ship inclined fast to the eastward, and they were already embayed in the middle of the Seven Islands. Another party was sent to the northernmost island, to see what discoveries could be made from the promontories there. They returned with a dismal account. They saw nothing but a vast continent of ice; and the thoughts of remaining, during the winter, in such a dreadful situation, was worse than that of perishing by instant death.

The next day the boats were brought in readiness upon the ice, fitted with weather-cloaths, thirteen inches

inches above the gunnels, in order to keep off the cold as much as possible, if they should be able to launch them into the open sea. Provisions were boiled for the intended voyage, and each man received his proportion of cloathing, provisions, and liquors.

On the eighth instant, all hands were ordered out at six in the morning, and a detachment of fifty men were appointed from each ship, to the arduous task of hauling the boats along the ice. The most gallant actions performed in war, do not so strikingly mark the true character of a sea-commander, as the readiness and alacrity with which his orders are obeyed in times of imminent danger and difficulty. Lord Mulgrave took the direction of the haulers, leaving captain Lutwyche to take care of both the ships, that if any favourable turn should happen in the disposition of the ice, he might employ the remainder of the crew to improve it.

A general order was made, previous to their departure, that no person should incumber himself with more cloaths than he wore on his back. The officers, therefore, dressed themselves in flannels, and the common men put on the cloaths which the officers had thrown off. It was droll enough to see these motley bands yoked in their new harness; and, to say the truth, there was hardly a serious face among them. The band headed by his lordship drew stoutly for the honour of their commander, and that headed by the lieutenants had their music to play to them, that they might dance it away, and keep pace with the commander in chief. All the officers were well beloved, which was proved by the steady and uniform conduct of the men in times of the greatest danger. His lordship's conduct was always calm, and his orders resolute; he was neither swayed by passion, nor disconcerted by the sudden embarrassments that often intervened.

They had only proceeded a single mile in six hours, though they exerted the utmost efforts of human labour. It was now time for them to dine, and recruit their exhausted spirits. As his lordship had laboured with them, it was also requisite that he should dine with them; and an accident happened that obliged him so to do. The cook and his master, who were bringing the commanders their dinner under covers, had made a little too free with the brandy bottle before they set out, as they feared the cold would be otherwise too much for them; and before they had got half way from the ships to the boats, the liquor began to operate. The cooks were sometimes very near boarding each other; sometimes they hauled off, sometimes they steered right a-head. At last they came to a place where the ice parted, over which they were obliged to leap; down came the master cook, with dish, meat, cover and all, and what was still worse, though it was not then thought of much value, the commodore's service of plate, which the cook carried for the officers to dine on, fell in the chasm, and instantly sunk to the bottom. The cook was brought a little to himself by this accident, and did not know whether it was most expedient to follow the plate, or to proceed to his lordship to beg mercy. He was advised to the latter by his mates, as his lordship was kind-hearted, and would never take away a man's life for a slip on the ice. Besides, they told him it was a great jump for a fat man, and that his lordship would rather lose all the plate in the great cabin than lose his cook. The cook proceeded, being comforted a little by this speech. He sent the mates on first with what remained, and to tell the story before he came. When his lordship heard the story, he judged how it was with them all. 'But, said he, Where is the cook?' 'He's crying behind, and please your lordship.' The cook made his appearance; 'Cook (said my lord) bring me your dinner; I will dine to day with my comrades.' 'My dinner! aye a pound of flesh next my heart, if your lordship likes it.' The commodore was better pleased with the promptness of the reply than with a feast upon turtle: he dismissed him with good humour, and partook with the officers in what

was left, who made up their dinners with a mess from the common men.

Soon after dinner, the pleasing intelligence was brought, that the whole body of ice had changed its situation, and was moving to the westward; that the ice was parting, and the ships were both afloat. It is not easy to conceive, much less express, the joy this news occasioned. The men shook off their harness directly, and ran to assist in working the ships, and resume their former stations.

Captain Lutwyche, during their absence, performed wonders; he was no less beloved and respected than the commander in chief. The ships were not only afloat, with their sails set, but actually cut and warped through the ice near half a mile.

This ray of hope was soon darkened; the ice suddenly assumed its former situation, and they were again closed up as fast as ever; the ships were in danger of being crushed by the closing of the channel in which they rode; they had drifted a considerable way to the eastward, the men were worn out with fatigue, and they had nothing but scenes of horror and perdition before their eyes.

The Almighty interposed in their favour in the most astonishing manner, when every hope of deliverance from their own united endeavours had deserted them. The wind blew and the ice parted, rending and cracking with a tremendous noise, surpassing that of the loudest thunder. The whole continent of ice moved together in various directions, splitting and dividing into vast bodies, and forming hills and plains of various figures and dimensions. The prospect of being once more delivered from the frozen chains of the north, made all hearts alive, and inspired the men with fresh vigour. Every soul on board laboured for life; the sails were all spread, that the ships might have the full advantage of the breeze, to force them through the channels that were already opened, and to assist them in rending the clefts that were but just cracking.

A party from both ships were dispatched to launch the boats, which was no easy task to accomplish. The ice was frozen like an island round the boats, and though it was of no great extent, yet they were hardly to be moved by the small force that could be spared to launch them. Besides this, they were at least five miles from the ships, and no channel of communication was yet opened. But the Omnipotent manifested himself also on this occasion; the island parted while the men were hauling them, and they were launched with great facility without the loss of a man.

The party with the boats rejoined them before the ships had made much more way than a mile. Several bears came posting over the ice, to be spectators of their departure, and advanced so near the ships, that they might easily have been mastered had not the men been more seriously engaged.

The ice now seemed to open as fast as it had closed before. On the tenth instant, to their great joy, Spitzbergen was seen from their mast-head. Festivity and joy took place of abstinence and gloominess; and before they arrived at Spitzbergen, there was not a sailor on board with a serious face.

As the ice no longer obstructed their course, they had now time to admire it. The various shapes in which the broken fragments appeared, were very curious and amusing. One piece described a magnificent arch, so large and completely formed, that a sloop of considerable burden might have sailed through it without lowering her mast; another represented a church, with windows, pillars, and domes; and a third, a table, with icicles hanging round it like the fringes of a damask cloth. Entertainment enough might be found here for a fertile imagination; for all that nature's art had ever produced might here be fancied.

At half past nine, in the evening of the twelfth of August, they came to anchor in their former station; where they found four Dutch Greenland-men lying in readiness to depart. These Dutchmen acquainted

lord Mulgrave that all the English fishing-ships set sail the tenth of July, which they were obliged to do by contract, in order to entitle the owner to receive the bounty-money allowed by parliament.

The greatest part of the Dutch set sail about the same time for Spitsbergen; but it is a rule with them to leave some vessels behind, to wait till the severity of the weather obliges them to depart; in order to pick up such men as may, by accident, have lost their ships upon the ice. This is a very humane institution, and deserves to be followed by every other nation, especially the English.

A tent was pitched ashore, in order to make mathematical experiments. The ovens also were taken on shore, and a large quantity of good soft bread baked for the refreshment of the men. The people were now fully employed in overhauling the rigging, tarring the ship's sides, and in preparing them for pursuing their voyage, if practicable; if not, to return home.

The enterprising spirit of the Russians manifests itself every where; perhaps the maritime powers of Europe may have reason, one day or other, to repent their emulation in contributing to aggrandize the splendor and naval power of that flourishing people. Their dominions are situated to command the trade of the universe, and they are now actually building a dock-yard for erecting ships in Kamschatka, in order to improve their discoveries from that quarter, and, if possible, to open a trade to China.

Our voyagers were told that they had attempted to settle colonies on the southermost districts of Spitsber-

gen; and those of the new settlers, who survived the rigour of the first season, were preparing to encounter that of a second. Those now sent, are said to be criminals, so that what is now done, must be by way of experiment.

The ships unmoored on the nineteenth, and on the twentieth cleared the harbour. They were again beset with ice on the twenty-second, and on the twenty-third, the captain's ship separated from his lordship. By firing repeated signals, they rejoined. On the fifth of September, the commodore sounded, and found ground at seven hundred fathoms, very soft mud. The people were employed eight hours in heaving up the lead with the captain. The ships pursued their course homeward together, with high seas and variable weather.

On the eleventh of September, a heavy storm came on, in which the ships parted company, and did not meet again till they arrived at Harwich.

As the rest of the journals of this remarkable voyage, contain only accounts of the variation of the weather, soundings, &c. which can be of no entertainment to the reader, we shall close our account of it, just remarking, that thus ended a voyage which seems to have determined the question, so much agitated, concerning the navigation to the North Pole, and seems to prove, that no passage can be found parallel in that direction.

Our next voyage will be the second of the late celebrated navigator, captain Cook, whose untimely death every true lover of his country has ample reason to deplore.



T H E

J O U R N A L

O F A

V O Y A G E R O U N D T H E W O R L D ,

UNDERTAKEN AND PERFORMED BY

CAPTAIN COOK, IN HIS MAJESTY'S SLOOP THE RESOLUTION;

A N D B Y

CAPTAIN FURNEAUX, IN THE ADVENTURE:

Begun in the Year 1772, and concluded in the Summer of 1775.

In which are contained all the important and valuable Remarks made by Mr. FOSTER,
and other Gentlemen engaged in that Expedition to the Southern Hemisphere.

VOYAGES which have made so much noise in the world as those above alluded to, cannot be too particularly related, nor too nicely examined. Truth is most likely to be clearly ascertained, when several pens are employed in relating the same circumstances; and especially so, if the writers have no connection with each other. Two large and expensive narratives of this celebrated voyage have already made their appearance, and, like all other works submitted to the public eye, have been the subjects of much elaborate criticism. We will not pretend to say how justly the criticisms have been founded, as that is not any part of our business; there are a set of people self-appointed to this important work, so that we will rather furnish the world with another journal, communicated to the author of this work by a very intimate acquaintance, and a person of great intelligence, who sailed round the world with captain Cook, in his Majesty's ship the Resolution.

A principal advantage accruing from the following narrative, is, that the same story placed in different lights as it strikes the observer, cannot fail of being a source of fresh intelligence, or of shewing former accounts through a new medium; it is our intention to place every important incident in every view we can take of it, that our readers may be complete judges of the valuable nature of these new discoveries. The seaman will here find himself entertained with remarks peculiar to the rough element on which he has been bred and lives; and the landman will be struck with that novelty, which, of course, must be found in such an extensive voyage as this. We will, however, studiously avoid entering into tedious and uninteresting details of nautical affairs, both at sea and in harbour; such as, how often we reefed or spliced a sail in a storm; how often our vessels disobeyed their steersman, or how many times we tacked to weather a point. We shall likewise omit, as much as possible, the bearings and distances of projecting capes, hills, bays, harbours, &c. as the dull repetition of them cannot fail to tire our readers.

His present Majesty, King George the Third, being willing to obviate all the difficulties, in a matter of so much importance, as whether the unexplored part of the Southern Hemisphere is only an immense mass of water, or contains another continent; directed the following voyage to be undertaken, and committed the management and command thereof to persons in whom he placed the utmost confidence, and of whose nautical abilities he had the highest opinion. Captain Cook sailed with greater advantages in this expedition, than any of his predecessors who went out on discove-

ries; and we may venture to say, no future commander will ever have greater opportunities of pursuing a favourite line of discovery, than this able circumnavigator had. In short, he was furnished with every thing requisite for such an undertaking; he was supplied even to profusion; he had no orders to cramp him; he had assistants out of number; his stay was not even hinted at, much less was he obliged to return at any stated time, and he was left to do intirely as he pleased.

With this full and ample power and authority, captain Cook and captain Furneaux sailed from Long Reach on the tenth of May 1772; and the Resolution put into Sheerness, in order to remedy an evil which she was found subject to. They joined again in Plymouth Sound on the third of July.

On the twelfth of July, the Resolution broke from her moorings in the Sound, and was adrift together with the transport buoy to which she was fastened. All hands were on deck instantly, the cables were cleared, and the sails were spread. We passed the Adventure and came to an anchor, after escaping very apparent danger of being dashed against the rocks which are under the fort. This fortunate event was looked upon by our seamen as a favourable omen to the success of the voyage. It was, no doubt, an instance of the care of Providence, in protecting us in so critical a moment. Indeed, the whole of our voyage, as well as this circumstance, amply proved, that the divine care was absolutely necessary, in order to protect us from danger, and give us a safe return.

Both ships sailed in company on the thirteenth, and passed the Eddystone, which is a lofty and well contrived tower, and of the utmost advantage to navigation and commerce. The wind increased as we stood off shore, and the billows rolled higher and higher. Most of the seamen, both old and young, were affected by sickness.

We fell in with Cape Ortegall on the coast of Gallicia, on the twentieth. The country is hilly, and the tops of the hills are covered with wood. From the delight and fondness with which every body seemed to gaze at this land, it was easy to determine, that mankind were not designed by Providence to be amphibious animals, and of course, that our present situation was an unnatural one. The same idea seems to have occurred to Horace, when he says,

In vain did nature's wife command
Divide the waters from the land,
If daring ships and men profane
Invade th' inviolable main.

The sea now grew perfectly calm, and the prospect which surrounded us was very delightful. We were met by a small French tartan from Marseilles, freighted with flour from Ferrol and Corunna. The ship's crew begged a little fresh water, for they were quite out of that necessary article, and were obliged to subsist upon bread and a little wine. They had met several Spanish vessels, but none of them had humanity enough to supply them. Captain Cook ordered out the boat which brought their empty casks, and returned them full of fresh water. It is impossible to describe the excess of joy apparent in the countenances of these people, who were as truly thankful for this supply as mortals ever were in similar circumstances.

On the twenty-third in the afternoon, we were passed by three Spanish men of war. The sternmost of them first hoisted English colours, but hauled them down when we shewed ours; they then hoisted the Spanish ensign, and fired a gun to leeward of the Resolution. They afterwards fired a shot at the Adventure. The Spaniard put about as we kept standing on, and fired another shot just ahead of her. Both vessels brought to, and the Spaniard asked the Adventure what frigate was ahead; he was satisfied in this particular, but would not answer the same question when put to him. We were obliged to put up with this humiliating circumstance.

We anchored in Funchal road, in the island of Madeira, on the twenty-ninth of July, and the next morning saluted the garrison with eleven guns, which they returned immediately. The two commanders and some other gentlemen went ashore, and were received by the Vice Consul. We obtained leave to search the island for plants, and were supplied with every thing we wanted. It was with regret we left this place.

The only city in the island of Madeira, is Funchal, which is built round the bay, on the gentle ascent of the first hills, in form of an amphitheatre. By this means, all its buildings, whether public or private, are set off to advantage. The buildings are in general white, about two stories high, and are covered with low roofs, which give them an elegant eastern stile. There are several batteries and platforms with cannon on the sea side, and on the top of a steep black rock an old castle is situated, which commands the road. There is another castle on a neighbouring eminence. The beauty of the landscape is completed by the hills beyond the town, which are covered with plantations, vineyards, &c. and are interspersed with country houses and churches.

The internal appearance of the city of Funchal, does not answer the idea we formed of it from without. The streets are narrow, dirty, and ill paved. But few of the houses are provided with glass windows; the rest admit the light by a kind of lattice. The churches and monasteries are but ordinary buildings, and a striking want of taste is exhibited within side.

This island has seven towns. The governor is at the head of all the civil and military departments of this island of Madeira, of Porto Santo, the Salvages, and the Ilkus Desertus.

The corregidor is at the head of the law department. All causes come to him by appeal from inferior courts.

The whole regular military force of this island consists but of one hundred men; but the militia amount to three thousand, to whom there is no pay given. Yet the places communicate rank, and are therefore much sought after. The militia are only embodied once a year, and then exercised for a month.

There are about twelve hundred secular priests in this island, many of whom are employed as private tutors; for since the expulsion of the Jesuits, no regular public school is to be found on this island. The income of the bishop, dean, and chapter of Madeira, is much larger than the governor's. The four mo-

nasteries contain about seventy Franciscan friars, and the four convents about three hundred nuns.

The inhabitants of Madeira are of a tawny colour and well shaped; their feet are rather large, which may perhaps be owing to the efforts they are obliged to make in climbing the craggy mountainous parts of the country. Their eyes are dark, and their faces are oblong. The women are rather ill-favoured, and want that florid complexion, and regular set of features, by which our country women are so distinguished. Their cheek bones are prominent, and they have a very ungraceful gait; but nature has in some measure compensated for these defects, by the just proportion of their bodies; the fine form of their hands and arms, and their large lively eyes.

We left Madeira on the first of August, having got a supply of water, wine, and other necessaries. We were so much favoured by a north-east wind, that we got sight of Palma on the fourth instant, which is one of the Canary isles. These islands were known to the ancients by the name of Insulæ Fortunatæ, and were entirely forgotten in Europe, till towards the end of the fourteenth century.

We found that our stock of water would not last to the Cape of Good Hope, without putting the men to short allowance; it was therefore determined to put into St. Jago for a supply. We made the island of Bona Vita, on the morning of the ninth of August; on the next day we passed the island of Mayo, and anchored in the evening at Porto Praya, in eighteen fathoms water. Leave was granted to supply us with water. We saluted the fort with eleven guns, on a promise of its being returned with an equal number. The salute was returned only with nine, which they pretended was done by mistake; the governor made an apology to captain Cook for the omission the next day.

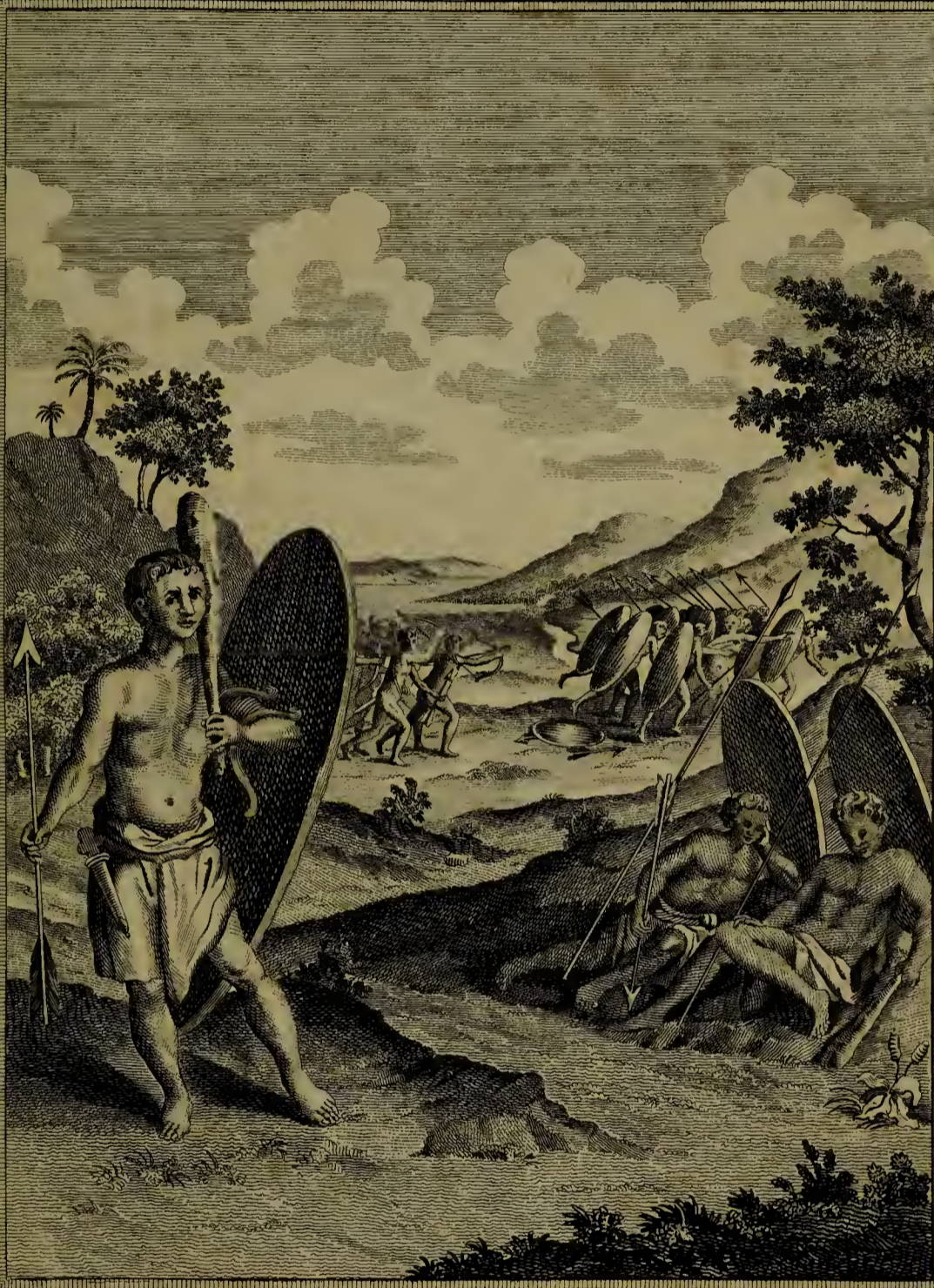
The island of St. Jago was discovered in 1449, and all the Cape Verd islands were discovered in that year, and that of 1460. San Jago is the greatest of them, and is about seventeen leagues in length. The capital lies in the interior parts of the country, and is the see of the bishop of all the Cape Verd islands. The island of San Jago is divided into eleven parishes, but they are thinly inhabited.

The fortifications of Porto Praya are very old and decayed; it stands on a steep rock, to which we climbed by a serpentine path. Within the walls are a small church, and a few cottages. A company of Lisbon merchants keep an agent here for the purpose of trading to all the Cape Verd islands, and they have a tolerable building at a little distance from the fort.

The inhabitants of this island are almost black, of a middle stature, and ugly, with frizzled woolly hair, and thick lips. There are very few white people among them at present. The governors and priests are taken from among the blacks in some of the islands: the women are ugly, and the children go quite naked. These people are always kept in a wretched situation, even beneath that of any community of Africa, by the despotic governors, bigoted priests, and the indolence of the Portuguese court. These people are much addicted to sloth and laziness, and they are rendered indifferent to improvement of any kind, by knowing that the attempt would only make their situation more irksome. They give themselves up to beggary, with a kind of gloomy insensibility, as this is the only state which can screen them from the rapacity of their greedy taskmasters: and as they are not benefited by their own labours, they shun it, because it only increases the treasures of others. They give themselves up to rest and sleep, which is the only method they have of solacing themselves under their wretched circumstances. Such gloomy prospects, and the difficulty of supporting a wretched existence, can be no inducements to matrimony, which must involve not only themselves, but their innocent offspring in misery irremediable. If

another

Engraved for Moore's
Voyages & Travels.



The JAGAS a People of AFRICA;
their Dress, Arms, & manner of fighting.

another circumstance is taken into consideration, that the dry soil depends, for its fertility, on the stated returns of annual rains, which should they fail, all vegetation is destroyed, and an inevitable famine is the consequence*.

Close to the west point of Porto Praya, are sunken rocks, on which the sea continually breaks. The watering place is at a well, behind the beach, at the head of the bay. The water is scarce, but tolerably good, and there is a great deal of difficulty in getting it off, on account of the great surf on the beach: we were obliged to strip, in order to wade to the boats, which were loaded with water casks, and such provisions and refreshments as could be purchased on shore. Bullocks, goats, hogs, sheep, poultry, and fruits, are here to be purchased. All the cattle are remarkably lean. Bullocks are purchased with money, but other articles may be got from the inhabitants, in exchange for old cloaths, &c.

Provisions being very scarce at Porto Praya, our stay there was very short. We contented ourselves with a few casks of water, one bullock, some lean goats, hogs, turkeys, and fowls. We likewise got some indifferent cananas, and unripe oranges. We here discovered some new kinds of insects and fish, with a few tropical plants. A species of the king's-fisher is the most remarkable bird we found here; it feeds on large land-crabs, of a blue and red colour, which live in deep holes made in the earth.

When we got clear of Porto Praya, we had a fresh gale, which blew in squalls, attended with showers of rain. On Sunday the sixteenth, in the evening, a luminous fiery meteor made its appearance; it was of a blueish colour, and oblong shape, and had a quick descending motion. After a momentary duration, it disappeared in the horizon; its course was north-west. We observed a swallow following our vessel, and making numberless circles round it, notwithstanding our distance from St. Jago was between fifty and sixty leagues. It took shelter in the evening in the carved work of the stern; the necessary manœuvres of trimming the sails, however, disturbed it from its roost on one of the gun ports. This harmless bird continued to attend the ship in her course the two following days. We observed many conitos in the sea, which shot past us with great velocity; but we could not take a single one, though we endeavoured to catch them with hooks, and strike them with harpoons. We were more successful in hooking a shark, about five feet long. On this fish we dined the next day, but found it rather difficult of digestion; though otherwise, when fried, it was tolerably good.

One of the carpenters mates fell overboard on the nineteenth, and was drowned. He was sitting in one of the scuttles, over the side from whence it is supposed he fell. All our endeavours to save him were in vain, for he was not seen till the instant he sunk under the ship's stern. He was a sober man, and a good workman; and we felt his loss very sensibly, during the remainder of the voyage. He was regretted even by his shipmates.

On the twentieth of August, the rain came down not in drops, but in streams, and at the same time the wind was squally and variable, so that the people were obliged to keep deck, and, consequently, were severely soufed. Seven puncheons of fresh water were caught in our spread awnings. A dead calm succeeded this heavy rain.

The plumage of the poor swallow was entirely soaked by the heavy rains; it was obliged to settle on the rails of the quarter deck, and suffered itself to be caught. After it was dried, we let it fly about

the steerage; it did not seem to regret its confinement, but fed upon the flies, which were very numerous there. The swallow was permitted to enjoy its liberty after dinner, and returned into the steerage and cabin in the evening. It roosted somewhere upon the outside of the ship, and the next morning returned into the cabin: after it flew out once more, we never saw it, and, it is very probable, that it took shelter in the birth of some unfeeling person, who gave it his cat for breakfast.

On the twenty-seventh instant, one of captain Furneaux's petty officers died on board the Adventure: but there was not one man sick on board the Resolution, although a great deal of rain fell, which, in such hot climates, is a great promoter of sickness. Captain Cook took every necessary precaution, by airing and drying the ship, with fires made between the decks, and by making the people air their bedding, and wash their cloaths, at every opportunity.

In our voyage we discovered a vast number of flying fishes, and we caught a bonito, which we did not find very palatable; and were lucky enough to take a dolphin, which is likewise very insipid food. It is very admirable to remark the inimitable brightness of its colours, which, as it dries, is continually changing from one rich hue to another.

On the ninth of September, we passed the line with a light air. Some of the crew, who had never crossed the line before, were here ducked by their shipmates; though they might have bought themselves off, by paying a certain forfeit of brandy. Those who underwent this submersion, were obliged to change their linen and cloaths; it therefore proved a salutary operation to them, as this cannot be done too often in warm weather. The rest of the sailors were very merry with the forfeits of some of those who did not chuse ducking.

On the fourteenth of September, a flying fish fell on the deck of the Resolution, and we caught several dolphins. We observed several aquatic birds, and, at various intervals, found the sea covered with numerous animals.

On the twenty-seventh, we discovered a sail to the west, standing after us, which shewed either Portuguese colours, or St. George's ensign. We did not chuse to wait to speak with her. The winds were variable, and we advanced but slowly, and nothing remarkable happened till the eleventh of October, when we observed an eclipse of the moon.

On Monday the twelfth, as it was calm weather, we amused ourselves with shooting sea fowl; we were accompanied by albatrosses, sheerwaters, pintadoes, and a small grey freterel, less than a pigeon. It has a grey back, and whitish belly, and has a black stroke across from the top of one wing to the other. We were sometimes visited by these birds in great flights. Several animals, of the molusca tribe, came within our reach, together with a violet-coloured shell, of a very remarkable thin texture, which is very easily broken, and seems therefore calculated to keep the open sea, and not to come near rocky places.

We saw a sail to the north-west on the seventeenth, which hoisted Dutch colours. We kept company together for two days, but the third we outailed her. On this day we had an alarm, that one of our crew was overboard; but, as we could not see any person in the water, we called over the names of the crew, and, to our happiness, found none missing. The ship's crew of the Adventure saw our consternation, and discovered a sea lion in the water, which had been the cause of it,

* Here the author begs leave to make the following remark, by way of digression, viz. That in the years 1773 and 1774, a general famine happened in the Cape Verd islands, which rose to such a height, that hundreds of poor creatures perished for want. During this distressful season, a Dutch commander put into St. Jago, and, with the true spirit of a Dutchman, took advantage of their miserable condition. He received several of the natives, with their wives and children, who sold themselves to him, in order to escape certain death, which could not be avoided, did they stay on the island. He took them in his ship to the Cape of Good Hope, and there sold them. But he it recorded, to the immortal honour of the governor of that place, when he was informed of it, he ordered the captain to redeem them at his own expence, to carry them back to their native country, and bring him a certificate from the Portuguese governor, assuring him that these orders were executed.

We saw a large whale on the nineteenth, and a fish of the shark kind, about twenty feet long, and of a whitish colour. We were now regularly supplied with four krout, as we had been some time out at sea; and this was a great means of preventing scorbutic disorders.

We outtailed the Adventure, and left her a good way behind; the captain therefore ordered the boat out, and several officers, &c. went a shooting. The passage began to appear dull and tedious, to those of us who were not used to the recluse nature of a seaman's life, when he has not seen land for some time: but the hope of making interesting discoveries brightened the gloominess of our present situation.

On the twenty-ninth of October we made the land of the Cape of Good Hope. We crowded all the sail we could, hoping to get into the bay before dark; but as we could not accomplish it, we shortened sail, and stood off and on, during the night, having thick squally weather, and showers of rain. This night produced an astonishing scene of grandeur. The whole ocean appeared to be in a blaze, as far as we could see. The summit of every breaking wave was illuminated by a light similar to that of phosphorus. Along our side, great bodies of light moved in the water, sometimes quicker, and sometimes slower, varying their courses. Their shape was sometimes clearly discovered to be that of fishes, which forced the smaller ones to hasten away from them. We procured a bucket full of this illuminated sea water, that we might discover the cause of this astonishing phenomenon. Upon the most minute inspection, we found that innumerable sparks, of a round form, moved about in the water with great brightness and velocity, and communicated to it their luminous appearance. The number of sparks seemed to decrease, after the water had been standing for a little time, but became as luminous as before, after being stirred again. We examined several of these luminous particles through an improved microscope, and found them to be globular and transparent. The water lost this appearance in about two hours time.

In the display and grandeur of this phenomenon, there was a singularity, which could not fail of giving employment to the mind, and filling it with reverential views of the Almighty's power; we were compelled to admire the Creator, even in his most minute works.

On the thirtieth, when day-light came, it brought fair weather along with it. We entered Table Bay, in company with the Adventure, and anchored in five fathoms water. The mountains at the bottom of the bay are prodigiously craggy, steep and barren. We saluted the fort, and were visited by several officers in the Dutch East-India company service. We were received with great politeness on shore, and promised all the assistance the place could afford. We learned from the governor, that about eight months before, two French ships, from the Mauritius, had discovered land, in the latitude of 48 deg. south, and in the meridian of that island: they sailed along the island forty miles, till they came to a bay, where they intended entering, but were separated in a storm, and driven off; in which storm they lost some of their boats and people, which they had sent to sound the bay. The captain, with one of the ships, soon after arrived at the Mauritius, and the captain was sent immediately home to France, with an account of the discovery. We were likewise informed by the governor, that in March last, two other French ships, from the Mauritius, touched at the Cape, in their way to the southern Pacific Ocean, when they were going to make discoveries.

We placed ourselves at Mr. Brandt's (which is the usual residence of the officers belonging to English ships), after we had visited the governor and some other principal persons of the place. Those who favour this gentleman with their company, will be sure to find an agreeable reception at his house; for he spares

neither trouble nor expence to make it so. In conjunction with Mr. Brandt, the officers concerted measures for supplying the ships with provisions and other necessaries. While the provisions, &c. were procuring, the carpenters were employed in caulking the ships' sides and decks, and the seamen overhauled the rigging.

The proper instruments were got on shore, in order to make astronomical observations; and four days after our arrival, two Dutch Indiamen came here from Holland, which had lost great numbers of men by the scurvy and other diseases. Those who remained were so ill, that they were under the necessity of being sent to the hospital. One of these ships touched at Porto Praya, and left it a month before us; nevertheless, we arrived here four days before her. The foundation of a new hospital was laid with great ceremony at the Cape, whilst we were there; the old one not being sufficient to contain the sick.

We thought of making but a short stay at the Cape, on account of the healthy condition of the crews on our arrival; but we were detained in order to collect spirits, which were scarce, and to bake fresh bread. While we staid, the crews of both ships were served every day with fresh beef or mutton, new baked bread, and as many vegetables as they could eat. The ships were fresh painted and caulked, and put in as good condition as when they left England.

This colony, and the island of St. Jago, afforded a pleasing contrast. At St. Jago we found a tropical country, capable of much improvement, but, owing to the laziness and oppression of the inhabitants, it is utterly neglected. On the other hand, here we saw a neat well-built town in the midst of a desert, where nothing but successful industry could have been the cause of its pleasing appearance. Near the water are the store-houses of the Dutch East India company; and on a gentle ascent beyond them, lie the private buildings. On the east side of the town are the fort and batteries which command the road, but are of no great strength. The principal streets in the town are broad and regular; they are likewise planted with oaks, and, through some of them, pieces of water run. All the Dutch settlements are supplied with canals, though they certainly are very prejudicial to the health of individuals.

Most of the houses are white-washed, though built of brick. They judge wisely in building them lofty and spacious, and very airy, which the hot climate absolutely requires. The church is a very plain building, and is scarcely large enough to contain the inhabitants who wish to frequent it. Though the Dutch government find the spirit of toleration so beneficial at home, they do not extend it to their colonies. The Lutherans have but very lately been permitted to build churches at Batavia and the Cape. No clergyman of that persuasion has yet been tolerated at the Cape; the chaplains of Danish and Swedish East Indiamen give the inhabitants a sermon and the sacrament once, or twice a year.

It is much to be lamented, that neither the government nor the inhabitants give themselves any trouble about the religion of their slaves, who, in general, appear to have none at all. This want of attention is very reprehensible. Some of these poor creatures are Mahometans, and they meet often in a private house, to read, or chaunt, several prayers and chapters of the Koran. They cannot partake of any other acts of worship, as they have no priest among them.

We do not mean to censure the Dutch alone in this particular, for it is very certain that the negroes who wear the French and English yoke are in the same predicament. All we mean by it is, to awaken a fellow-feeling towards this unhappy race of men: indeed, we think it a scandal to those who bear the Christian name, to withhold the necessary means of instruction from those ignorant creatures.

A spacious house is erected at the Cape, for lodging and boarding the slaves belonging to the company, who amount to several hundreds. In this building they

Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.



Habits of the HOTTENTOT. Men & Women.



Perspective View of the Cape of Good Hope.

Sterwin sculp.

they are kept to work. They have likewise, as before remarked, an hospital for the sick.

On the first of November, we began our botanical excursions into the country. The ground gradually rises towards the mountains which lie at the bottom of the bay: several parts of it have some verdure, but it is intermixed with a good deal of sand. An immense variety of plants grow on the higher grounds; also a prodigious number of shrubs, as well as some few small plantations. The shrubbery is frequented by abundance of insects of every sort, together with a great variety of small birds.

The ascent to the Table mountain is very steep and difficult. We found another kind of vegetables, which spread a fine aromatic scent, growing on a drier soil. The summit of the mountain is nearly level and very barren: we found several cavities replete with rain-water, from which some plants drew their nourishment. Solitary vultures, baboons, and antelopes, are sometimes to be met with on this mountain. The view from the summit is very extensive and picturesque. From hence the bay appeared like a small pond or basin, and the ships like little boats; every other object appeared in proportion.

There are about seven hundred soldiers in this colony, four hundred of whom form the garrison of the fort, near the Cape town. There are about four thousand militia, who might be assembled in a short time, by means of signals made from alarm posts. There are at least five blacks in this colony to one white person. The slaves at the Cape are treated with great lenity, who are chiefly brought from Madagascar. A few Dutch families, with some French Protestants, but for the greatest part Germans, compose the colonies of this place. The inhabitants of the town are industrious, hospitable, and sociable; they are in general rather ignorant, having few opportunities of acquiring knowledge. There are no public schools of any consequence at the Cape; female education is very much neglected, but the young men are sometimes sent to Holland for improvement. Their conversation is uninteresting, owing to a kind of dislike to reading, and the want of public amusements: they speak the English and Portuguese languages. Though the manners of the ladies are not too much refined, nor their sentiments very delicate, yet the accomplishments of singing, dancing, and playing on the lute, when united in an agreeable person, make amends for the want of other qualities. It must however be acknowledged, that, among the principal inhabitants, there are persons of both sexes, whose extensive reading, good understanding, and prudent deportment, would render them admired and distinguished even in Europe. The inhabitants are, in general, rather affluent than otherwise, but they seldom amass such considerable sums here as at Batavia.

The country people are plain and hospitable, but the inhabitants of the remote settlements, who seldom come to town, are said to be very ignorant; which may easily be imagined, as they have none but Hottentots to converse with. The habitations of these settlers are at such a distance from each other, that all intercourse is in a great measure precluded.

There are many vineyards within the compass of a few days journey from the town, which the first colonists planted; and the ground was granted to them and their heirs. The property of the ground is now kept in the company's hands, and they only let it to the farmer for an annual rent. Corn and cattle are raised in the distant settlements; and some of the farmers have very numerous flocks, which they bring to town in large droves every year, though numbers of them are destroyed in their journey thither by lions, buffaloes, and the fatigue of travelling. Their families generally accompany the drovers in large waggons covered with leather, and drawn by oxen. They bring for sale rhinocero's and lions' skins, as well as butter and tallow. A young beginner in the farming business is entrusted with the care of four or five hundred head of sheep by the opulent, which he leads to

a distant spot, where there is good grass and water; half of the lambs fall to his share, and he soon becomes possessed of a great number of his own.

The production of this country has furnished the isles of France and Bourbon, as well as the mother country, with great plenty of corn, &c. If the settlements were not so far up the country, exportation of these articles would be made at a much easier rate.

The Dutch East India company have, in a manner, engrossed these settlements, and keep all the landed property to themselves; whereas, if they were in the hands of the commonwealth, they would, long ago, have attained to a degree of splendor, population, and opulence, which they have not yet arrived at, nor are likely to do, till they change masters.

A great variety of wines are made at the Cape, particularly Constantia. Several French plants have likewise been tried, and succeeded very well. The low sorts of wine are in very great plenty, and are sold remarkably cheap.

The ships of every nation touch at the Cape, where they are well supplied with fresh provisions. The climate of the Cape is remarkably healthy, and the inhabitants are very seldom troubled with complaints. The winters here are very mild.

The nearest Hottentot village is a hundred miles from the Cape. Towards the extremity of Africa, southwards, are several high mountains, which consist of a coarse granite, and contain no heterogeneous parts. Almost all the plantations are on a sandy soil. Some of the interior mountains contain iron and copper; specimens of which were shewn us. There are likewise hot springs in various parts of the country; and a great variety of plants that we never saw before. The tribe of animals is proportionably rich in its various productions. The extremity of Africa is inhabited by the large quadrupeds, such as the rhinoceros, the camelopard, and the elephant. The government have lately issued an order that the rhinoceros should not be entirely extirpated, as of late years they have killed great numbers of them, and they are consequently become very scarce. The sea-cow is now very scarce; the meat is here reckoned a dainty, but it tastes like coarse beef, though the fat resembles marrow. We were told that this animal could only dive thirty yards, and that it principally subsists upon vegetables.

Another huge quadruped is the wild buffaloe, which is said to have prodigious ferocity and strength. These creatures often attack the farmers on their travels, and kill many of their cattle, which they trample under their feet. They have many times tried to tame these creatures, and make them draw instead of oxen. They put a young one, about three years old, before a wagon and six oxen, but he was so strong, that they could not move him out of his place. The Cape is infested by a number of the fiercest beasts of prey, such as leopards, lions, hyænas, jackals, and several others, which feed on hares, a numerous species of antelopes, and several other wild animals. A variety of insects, and reptiles of all kinds, swarm about the Cape, and the shores abound with fish.

We finished our business at the Cape, and took leave of all the persons of distinction, as well as our friends, and the acquaintance we made there: we went on board on the twenty-second of November. On our sailing, we saluted the fort with fifteen guns, which they instantly returned. This night the sea had the same luminous appearance as before.

We directed our course to Cape Circumcision as soon as we had cleared the land; and as we were entering on another navigation, strict orders were given to prevent the waste of fresh water, as we knew not where we might meet with another place of refreshment. As we expected to come into cold weather soon, the captain ordered slops to be given to those who wanted, and supplied each man with a fear-nought jacket and trowsers.

We caught many albatrosses on the twenty-fourth instant, with a line and hook, which the ship's com-

pany relished very much. On the twenty-ninth we had a heavy storm, the sea ran high, and frequently broke over the ships. Those people who had not been used to the sea, did not know how to behave themselves in these circumstances; they were, however, amused with the daily havock made amongst the cups, saucers, &c. The decks and floors were continually wet, and the noise of the storm and its roaring waves, together with the great agitation of the vessel, made it very disagreeable. A boy in the fore part of the vessel awoke suddenly in the night, hearing a great noise of water running among the chests, and when he got out of bed, he found himself half-way up the leg in water. This alarming circumstance he directly acquainted the officers with, who encouraged the seamen with an animating gentleness: all hands worked at the pumps, but the water increased upon us. It was at last discovered, that the water came in through a scuttle in the boatswain's store-room.

This storm continued till the eighth of December, and was attended with rain and hail. We could carry no sails, as the wind blew with such violence: we were driven out of our course, and had no hopes left of reaching Cape Circumcision. We lost the greatest part of our live stock, which we brought from the Cape. Every man in the ship felt the effects of the sudden transition from warm to cold weather. An addition was made to the mens allowance of brandy, in both ships.

We had hopes, on the morning of the ninth instant, by the flattering prospect of the rising sun, that we were going to have some serene weather, but these expectations soon vanished. The barometer was very low, which foreboded an approaching storm, which happened accordingly, insomuch that we could not carry any sail.

On the eighth instant, we saw some branches of sea-wood, which favoured the hope of meeting with land, but we were disappointed. We made signal on the tenth instant, for the Adventure to make sail and lead, and saw an island of ice to the westward of us. We made signal for the Adventure to come under our stern, as the weather was hazy; this was a fortunate circumstance, for had we omitted it, we cannot tell what consequences would have ensued; for the hazy weather increased so much, that we could not see the island of ice, for which we were steering, till we were very near it. The sea broke very high against this island. Captain Furneaux imagined that this ice island was land, and hauled off from it, till he was called back by signal.

We cannot decide with precision how long this ice island was, but, in all probability, these large bodies drift but very slowly; for the winds and waves can have but little effect upon them, as the major part must be under water.

We passed another large island of ice on the eleventh of December, against which the waves dashed with amazing violence; notwithstanding its height, the sea broke sometimes entirely over it, and we frequently saw the spray arising very high above it, which had a very fine effect. It is very probable, that the sea water, which is, by this means, washed upon the ice, serves to increase the mass by congelation.

We were still surrounded by birds of the petrel genus, notwithstanding the coldness of the climate. This dismal scene, to which we were unaccustomed, was varied as well by these birds, as several whales, which made their appearance among the ice, and afforded us some idea of a southern Greenland.

Though the appearance of the ice, with the waves breaking over it, might afford a few moments pleasure to the eye, yet it could not fail filling us with horror, when we reflected on our danger; for the ship would be dashed to pieces in a moment, were she to get against the weather side of one of these islands, when the sea runs high.

On the thirteenth, a great variety of ice islands presented themselves to our view, and the number of our attendant birds decreased. As we were now

in the latitude of Cape Circumcision, according to Mr. Bouvet's discoveries, in the year 1739, yet we were ten degrees to the longitude of it; but some people on board were very eager to be first in spying land. In this field of low ice were several islands, or hills, and some on board thought they saw land over the ice; but this was only owing to the various appearance which the ice hills make, when seen in hazy weather. We had smooth water, and brought to under a point of ice: here we consulted on places of rendezvous, in case of separation, and made several regulations for the better keeping company. We then made sail along the ice.

On the fourteenth a boat was hoisted out for two gentlemen to make some observations and experiments. While they were thus engaged, the fog increased so much, that they entirely lost sight of both of the ships. Their situation was truly terrific and alarming, as they were only in a small four oared boat, in an immense ocean, surrounded with ice, utterly destitute of provisions, and far from any habitable shore. They made various efforts to be heard, and rowed about for some time, without effect; they could not see the length of their boats, nor hear any sound. They had neither mast nor sail, only two oars. They determined to lie still, as the weather was calm, and hoped that the ships would not swim out of sight. A bell sounded at a distance, which was heavenly music to their ears. They were at last taken up by the Adventure, and thus narrowly escaped those extreme dangers.

So great was the thickness of the fog sometimes, that we had the utmost difficulty to avoid running against the islands of ice, with which we were surrounded. We stood to the south on the seventeenth, when the weather was clear and serene, and saw several sorts of birds, which we were unacquainted with. The skirts of the ice seemed to be more broken than usual, and we sailed among it most part of the day; we were obliged to stand to the northward, in order to avoid it. On the eighteenth we got clear of the field of ice, but was carried among the ice islands, which it was difficult to keep clear of.

The danger to which we were now exposed, was preferable to being entangled among immense fields of ice. There were two men on board the Resolution, who had been in the Greenland trade; the one had lain nine weeks, and the other six, stuck fast in a field of ice. That which is called a field of ice is very thick, and consists but of one piece, be it ever so large. There are other pieces of great extent packed together, and in some places heaped upon each other. How long such ice may have lain here, is not easily determined. In the Greenland seas, such ice is found all the summer long, and it cannot be colder there in summer time than it is here.

Upon the supposition that this ice which we have been speaking of is generally formed in bays and rivers, we imagined that land was not far from us, and that the ice alone hindered our approaching it. We therefore determined to sail to the eastward, and afterwards to the south, and, if we met with no land or impediment, there to get behind the ice, that this matter might be put out of doubt. We found the weather much colder, and all the crew complained of it. Those jackets which were too short were lengthened with baize, and each of them had a cap made of the same stuff, which kept them as warm as the climate would admit.

Scorbutic symptoms appearing on some of the people, the surgeons gave them fresh wort every day, made from the malt we took with us for that purpose.

We stood once more to the southward on the twenty-second instant. On the twenty-third, we hoisted out a boat to make such experiments as were thought necessary. We examined several species of birds, which we had shot as they hovered round us with seeming curiosity.

On the twenty-fifth being Christmas-day we were very cheerful, and notwithstanding the surrounding rocks of ice, the sailors spent it in savage noise and drunken-

drunkenness. On the twenty-sixth, we sailed through large quantities of broken ice. We were still surrounded with islands, which in the evening appeared very beautiful, the edges being tinged by the setting sun.

On the twenty-seventh we had a dead calm, and we devoted the opportunity to shooting pètrrels and penguins. This afforded great sport, though we were unsuccessful in our chase of penguins. We were obliged to give over the pursuit, as the birds dived so frequently, and continue so long under water. We at last wounded one repeatedly, but was forced finally to kill it with a ball; its hard glossing plumage having constantly turned the shot aside. The plumage of this bird is very thick, the feathers long and narrow, and lie as close as scales. These amphibious birds are thus secured against the wet, in which they almost continually live. Nature has likewise given them a thick skin, in order to resist the perpetual winter of these inhospitable climates. The penguin we shot weighed eleven pounds and a half. The pètrrels are likewise well provided against the severity of the weather. These latter have an astonishing quantity of feathers, two feathers instead of one proceeding out of every root.

We were glad to be thus employed, or indeed to make any momentary reflections on any subject, that we might in some measure change that gloomy uniformity in which we so slowly passed our time in these desolate and unfrequented seas.

We had constant disagreeable weather, consisting of thick fogs, rain, sleet, hail, and snow; we were surrounded with innumerable quantities of ice, and were in constant danger of being split by them; add to which, we were forced to live upon salt provisions, which concurred with the weather to infect our mass of blood. Our seamen coming fresh from England did not yet mind these severities and fatigue, their spirits kept them above repining at them; but among some of us a wish prevailed to exchange our situation for a happier and more temperate one. The crew were well supplied with portable broth and sour kout, which had the desired effect in keeping them from the scurvy. The habit of body in one man was not to be relieved by these expedients, but he was cured by the constant use of fresh wort. This useful remedy ought never to be forgotten in ships bound on long voyages, or the encomiums on the efficacy of malt cannot be exaggerated; great care must also be taken to prevent its becoming damp and mouldy, for if it is suffered to do so, its salutary qualities will become impaired in a long voyage.

On the twenty-ninth, the commanders came to a resolution, provided they met with no impediment, to run as far west as Cape Circumcision, since the sea seemed to be pretty clear of ice, and the distance not more than eighty leagues. We steered for an island of ice this day, intending to take some on board, and convert it into fresh water. On this island we saw a great number of penguins. The sight of these birds is said to be a sure indication of the vicinity of land. This may hold good where there are no ice islands, but not so when there are any, for there they find a resting place. We will not determine whether there are any females among them at so great a distance from land, or whether they go on shore to breed.

On the thirty-first we stood for this island again, but could not take up any of the loose ice, for the wind increased so considerably, as to make it dangerous for the ships to remain among the ice; besides which, we discovered an immense field of ice to the north, extending further than the eye could reach. We had no time to deliberate, as we were not above two or three miles from it.

On the first of January 1773, the gale abated, but there fell a good deal of snow and sleet, which froze on the rigging of the ships. The wind continued moderate the next day, and we were favoured with a sight of the moon, whose face we had not seen since we left the Cape of Good Hope. Several observations

were made of the sun and moon. We were now nearly in the longitude assigned by M. Bouvet to Cape Circumcision; but as the weather was very clear at this time, inasmuch that we could see at least fifteen leagues distance from us, it is most probable that what he took for land was no more than mountains of ice, surrounded by loose or packed ice, the appearances of which are so deceptive.

From all the observations we could make, we think it highly probable that there is no land under the meridian between the latitude of 55 and 59 degrees. We directed our course to the east south-east, that we might get more to the south. We had a fresh gale and a thick fog, a good deal of snow and sleet, which froze on the rigging, and every rope was covered with fine transparent ice. This was even pleasing enough to look at, but made us imagine it was colder than it really was, for the weather was much milder than it had been for many days past, and there was not so much ice in the sea. One inconvenience attended us, which was, that the men found it very difficult to handle the rigging.

On Friday the eighth of January we passed more ice islands, which became very familiar to us. In the evening we came to one which had a vast quantity of loose ice about it, and, as the weather was moderate, we brought to, and sent the boats out to take up as much as they could. Large piles of it were packed upon the quarter-deck, and put into casks, from which, after it was melted, we got water enough for thirty days. A very little salt water adhered to the ice, and the water which this produced was very fresh and good. Excepting the melting and taking away the ice, this is a most expeditious method of supplying ships with water. We observed here several white whales, of an immense size. In two days afterwards we took in more ice, as did the Adventure. Some persons on board, who were ignorant of natural philosophy, were very much afraid that the unmelted ice, which was kept in casks, when the weather altered, would dissolve and burst the casks in which it was packed, thinking that, in its melted state it would take up more room than in its frozen one. In order to undeceive them, Captain Cook placed a little pot of stamped ice in a temperate cabin, which, as it gradually dissolved, took up much less space than before. This was a convincing argument, and their fears of this sort subsided.

As we had now several fine days, we had frequent opportunities of making observations, and trying experiments, which were very serviceable to us on many accounts. The people likewise took the opportunity of washing their cloaths in fresh water, which is very necessary in long voyages. We took in some more on the sixteenth, for these purposes.

We crossed the antarctic circle on the seventeenth of January, before noon; and advanced into the southern frigid zone, which to all former navigators had remained impenetrable. We could see several leagues around us, as the weather was tolerably clear. In the afternoon we saw the whole sea covered with ice, from south-east to south-west. We saw a new species of the pètrrel, of a brown colour, with a white belly and rump, and a large white spot on the wings; we saw great flights of them, but never any of them fell into the ships. We called it the Antarctic pètrrel, as such numbers of them were seen hereabouts.

In the afternoon we saw thirty-eight ice islands, large and small. This immense field was composed of different kinds of ice; such as field-ice, as so called by the Greenlandmen, and packed ice. Here we saw several whales playing about the ice, and still large flocks of pètrrels.

We did not think it prudent to persevere in a southern direction, as that kind of summer which this part of the world produces was now half spent; and it would have taken up much time to have gone round the ice, supposing it practicable; we therefore resolved to go directly in search of the land lately discovered by the French.

In the evening of the nineteenth we saw a bird, which in Captain Cook's former voyage was called the Port Egmont hen; which is so called, because there are great numbers of them to be seen at Port Egmont in Falkland islands. They are about the size of a large crow, short and thick, of a chocolate colour, with a white speck under each wing. Those birds are said never to go far from land; and we were induced from this circumstance to hope that land was near, but we were disappointed; the ice islands had probably brought this bird hither.

We saw white albatrosses on the twenty-first, with black tipped wings. On the twenty-ninth several porpusses passed us with amazing swiftness; they had a large white spot on their sides, which came almost up to their backs. They went at least three times as fast as our vessels, and we went at the rate of seven knots and a half an hour.

On the thirty-first we passed a large ice island, which at the time of our sailing by was tumbling to pieces. The explosion equalled that of a cannon; we saw, on the first of February, large quantities of sea-weed floating by the ships. Captain Furneaux acquainted Captain Cook, that he had seen a number of divers, which very much resembled those in the English seas, and likewise a large bed of floating rock-weed. These were certain signs of the vicinity of land; but we could not tell whether it was to the east or west.

We imagined that no land of any extent lay to the west, because the sea ran so high from the north-east, north north-west, and west; we therefore steered to the east, lay to in the night, and resumed our course in the morning. We saw two or three egg birds, and passed several pieces of rock-weed, but no other signs of land. We steered northward; and made signal for the Adventure to follow, as she was rather thrown astern by her movement to the eastward. We could not find land in that direction, and we again steered southward. There was an exceeding thick fog on the eighth, on which we lost sight of the Adventure. We fired several signals, but were not answered; on which account we had too much reason to think that a separation had taken place, though we could not well tell what had been the cause of it. Captain Cook had directed Captain Furneaux, in case of a separation, to cruize three days in that place he last saw the Resolution. Captain Cook accordingly made short boards, and fired half hour guns till the afternoon of the seventh, when the weather cleared up, and the Adventure was not to be seen in the limits of that horizon. We were obliged to lie to till the tenth, and notwithstanding we kept firing guns, and burning false fires all night, we neither saw nor heard any thing of the Adventure, and were obliged to make sail without her, which was but a dismal prospect, for we were now exposed to the danger of the frozen climate without the company of our fellow-voyagers, which before had relieved our spirits, when we considered that we were not entirely alone in case we lost our own vessel. The crew universally regretted the loss of the Adventure; and they seldom looked around the ocean without expressing some concern that we were alone on this unexplored expanse.

We had an opportunity of seeing what we had never observed before, viz. the aurora australis, which made a very grand and luminous appearance.

Nothing material happened to us, but various changes of the weather and climate, till the twenty-fifth of March, when land was seen from the mast-head, which greatly exhilarated the spirits of our sailors. We steered in for the land with all the sail we could carry, and had the advantage of good weather and a fresh gale. The captain mistook the bay before us for Dusky Bay, the islands that lay at the mouth of it having deceived him.

We proceeded for Dusky Bay, in New Zealand, but with much caution as we advanced nearer the land. We passed several islands, &c. and two leagues up the bay an officer was sent out to look for anchorage, which he found, and signified it by signal. Here

we anchored in fifty fathoms water, and very near the shore. This joyful circumstance happened on the twenty-sixth of March, after we had been one hundred and seventeen days at sea, and sailed three thousand six hundred and sixty leagues, without so much as once seeing land. It might be supposed, from the length of time we had been at sea, that the people would have been generally affected by the scurvy; but the contrary happened, owing to the precautions we used. We had much reason to be thankful to the Divine Providence, that no untoward accident had befallen us, and that our crew were in good health.

The country appeared beautiful and pleasing. The islands we passed, before our entrance into Dusky Bay, were shaded with evergreen, and covered with woods; the various shades of autumnal yellow, intermixed with the evergreens, exhibited a delightful contrast. The rocky shores were enlivened with flocks of aquatic birds, and the whole country resounded with the wild notes of the feathered songsters. As soon as we anchored we caught great numbers of fish, which eagerly took the bait laid for them. Our first meal upon fish here was looked upon as the most delightful we had ever made. Captain Cook did not like the place in which we anchored, and sent lieutenant Pickersgill in search of a better, which he soon found. The captain liked it, and called it Pickersgill harbour.

We entered Pickersgill harbour on the twenty-seventh of March, by a channel which was scarcely twice the width of the ship. Here we determined to stay some time, and examine it thoroughly, as no one had ever entered it before, or landed on any of the southern parts of this country.

This was a most admirable situation for wood and water. Our yards were locked in the branches of trees, and near our stern ran a delightful stream of fresh water. We made preparations on shore for making all necessary observations, and perform necessary repairs, &c. &c.

The live cattle we had left, which consisted of a few sheep and goats, would not taste the grass which grew on the shore; nor were they very fond of the leaves of tender plants which grew here. When we examined these poor creatures, we found their teeth loose, and they had other symptoms of an inveterate scurvy.

We had not hitherto seen any appearance of inhabitants; but on the twenty-eighth some of the officers went on a shooting party in a small boat, and discovering them, returned to acquaint captain Cook therewith. Very shortly a canoe came filled with them, within musket shot of the ship. They stood looking at us for some time, and then returned; we could not prevail upon them to come any nearer, notwithstanding we shewed them every token of peace and friendship. Captain Cook, with several officers and gentlemen, went in search of them the same day. We found the canoe hauled upon the shore, where were several huts, with fire-places and fishing-nets, but the people had probably retired into the woods. We made but a short stay, and left in the canoe some medals, looking-glasses, &c. not chusing to search any further, or enforce an interview which they wished to avoid; we returned accordingly to the ship.

Two parties went out the next day, but returned without finding any thing worth noticing. The first of April we went to see if any thing we had left in the canoe remained there. It did not appear that any body had been there, and there were none of the things meddled with.

The next day we again went on shore to search for natural productions. We killed three seals, and found many ducks, wood hens, and wild fowl, several of which we killed. Another party went ashore the same day, and took with them a black dog we had brought from the Cape, who ran into the woods at the first musquet they fired, and would not return. Both parties came back to the ship in the evening.

We

We made a shooting party on the sixth of April, and found a capacious cove, where we shot several ducks; on which account we called it Duck Cove. We had an interview with one man and two women, as we returned in the evening, who were natives, and the first that discovered themselves; and had not the man halloed to us, we should have passed without seeing them. The man stood upon the point of a rock, with a club in his hand, and the women were behind him with spears. As we approached, the man discovered great signs of fear, but stood firm; nor would he move to take up some things that were thrown to him. His fears were all dissipated by Captain Cook's going up to embrace him; the captain gave him such things as he had about him. The officers and seamen followed the captain, and talked some time with them; though we could not understand them. In this conversation, the youngest of the women bore the greatest share. A droll fellow of a sailor remarked, that the women did not want tongue in any part of the world. We were obliged to leave them on the approach of night; but before we parted Mrs. Talkative gave us a dance.

On the seventh instant we made them another visit, and presented them with several things; but they beheld every thing with indifference, but hatchets and spike nails. We now saw all the man's family, as we supposed, which consisted of two wives, the young woman we mentioned before, a boy about fourteen years old, and three small children. Excepting one woman (who had a large wen upon her upper lip), they were well favoured; on account of her disagreeable appearance, she seemed to be neglected by the man. We were conducted to their habitation, which consisted of two mean huts, situated near the skirts of a wood. Their canoe lay in a small creek, near the huts, and was just large enough to transport the whole family from place to place. A gentleman of our party made sketches of them, which occasioned their calling him Toe-Toe; which, it seems, is a word which signifies marking or painting. On taking leave, the man presented captain Cook with some trifles, and a piece of cloth of their own manufacture; and pointed to a boat cloak, which he wished to have. The hint was taken, and one was ordered to be made for him of red baize.

We paid the natives another visit on the ninth instant, and signified an approach by halloing to them; but they neither met us on shore, nor answered us as usual; the reason of which was, that their time was fully occupied in dressing themselves to receive us. They had their hair combed and oiled, stuck with white feathers, and tied upon the crowns of their heads, and had bunches of feathers stuck in their ears. We were received by them with great courtesy in their dress. The man was so well pleased with the present of the cloak, that he took his patta-patoo from his side, and gave it to captain Cook. We continued here a little time, and took leave, spending the rest of the day in surveying the bay.

On the twelfth instant this family paid us a visit in their canoe, but proceeded with caution as they approached the ship. We could not by any means persuade them to come on board, but put ashore in a little creek near us, and sat themselves down near enough to speak to us. Captain Cook ordered the bagpipes to play, and the drum to beat; the latter only they regarded. They conversed very familiarly (though not well understood) with such officers and seamen as went to them, and paid a much greater regard to some than to others; we supposed that they took such for women. One of the females shewed a remarkable fondness for one man in particular, until she found out his sex; after which she would not let him approach her. We cannot tell whether she had before taken him for a female, or whether, in discovering himself, he had taken some liberties with her.

In the evening of Monday, the twelfth instant, the natives of Dusky Bay took up their quarters very near our watering-place, which was a clear proof that

they placed a great deal of confidence in us. We passed two or three days in examining the bay and making necessary experiments and observations. We likewise shot great quantities of wild fowl.

On the nineteenth of April the man and his daughter before-mentioned ventured on board our ship, while the rest of the family were fishing in the canoe. Before the man would come into the ship, he struck the side of it with a green branch, and muttered some words, which we took for a prayer; after which he threw away the branch and came on board.

We were at breakfast, but could not prevail on them to partake with us. They viewed every part of the cabin with apparent curiosity and surprise; but we could not fix the man's attention to any one thing for a moment. All we shewed him seemed beyond his comprehension, and the works of nature and art were alike regarded. The strength and number of our decks and other parts of the ship seemed to strike him with surprise. The man was still better pleased with hatchets and spike-nails than any thing our ship produced; when he had once got possession of these, he would not quit them.

Captain Cook and three other gentlemen left the ship as soon as they could disengage themselves from the visitors, whom they left in the gun-room, and went out in two boats to examine the head of the bay; at which place they took up their night's lodging; the next day they continued their observations; and fired at some ducks. Upon the repeat of the gun, the natives, who had not discovered themselves before, set up a most hideous roar in different places. The gentlemen halloed in their turn, and retreated to their boats. The natives did not follow them, neither indeed could they, because a branch of the river separated them, but still made a great noise. As they continued shooting and making their observations, they frequently heard the natives in the woods. A man and woman appeared at last on the banks of the river, waving something in their hands as a token of friendship. The gentlemen could not get near them, and the natives retreated into the woods. Two others appeared; but as the gentlemen advanced, they retreated likewise, and the woods afforded them thick cover.

Captain Cook and his party passed the next night in the same place, and after breakfast embarked to return on board; but saw two men on the opposite shore, who halloed to them, and they were induced to row over to them. Captain Cook with two other gentlemen landed unarmed, and advanced all together, but the natives retreated, nor would they stand still till captain Cook went up alone. It was with some difficulty that he prevailed on one of them to lay down his spear; at last he did it, and met the captain with a gross plant in his hand, giving captain Cook one end to hold whilst he himself held the other. In this position they stood while the native made a speech, which the captain did not understand, but returned some sort of answer; they then saluted each other, and the native took his coat from his back, and put it on the captain. The captain presented each of them with a hatchet and a knife, having nothing else with him. They invited the gentlemen to their habitation, and wanted them to eat, but the tide prevented their accepting of this invitation. More people appeared in the skirts of the woods, but did not approach any nearer. The two natives accompanied the gentlemen to their boats, but seemed very much agitated at the appearances of the musquets, which they looked upon as instruments of death, on account of the slaughter they had observed among the fowls. It was necessary to watch them, for they laid their hands on every thing except the musquets. They assisted the seamen in launching the boat.

It did not appear that they had any boats or canoes with them, but used two or three logs of wood tied together, which answered the same purposes; for the navigation of the river, on the banks of which they

lived,

lived, was not very difficult, and swarmed with fish and fowl. We apprehend that all the natives of this bay did not exceed more than three families.

This party took leave of the man about noon; and in the evening returned to the ship, when they found that the visitors had staid on board till noon; that he and his family remained near them till that day, and went into the woods, after which they were never seen; this appears rather extraordinary, as they never went away without some present.

Several parties were made in order to catch seals, which were very useful for food, for oil, and their skins were cured for rigging. The flesh of them is nearly as good as beef-steaks, and their entrails are equal to those of a hog. We likewise took the summit of the mountains in this bay, and made other remarks.

On the twenty-fourth instant captain Cook took five geese and a gander, which were all that remained of those brought from the cape of Good Hope, and carried them to a cove, which on this account he called goose-cove; this was a convenient place, for they were not likely to be disturbed by the inhabitants, there was plenty of food for them, and they were likely here to breed and spread the country with their species.

We had now several days fair weather, which gave us a fine opportunity of making necessary preparations for departure. On the twenty-seventh we found an arm of the sea more convenient than that by which we entered the bay; we shot several ducks, and were much pleased with the day's expedition.

All we now waited for was wind to carry us out of harbour by the new passage we had discovered. The tents and all other articles were got on board. The rubbish we had made on shore, which consisted chiefly of pieces of wood, &c. we set on fire, in order to dry the ground, which being done, Captain Cook sowed the spot with various sorts of garden seeds. This was the best place we could find to place them in.

We made several efforts to sail, but the wind proving contrary we made but little way, and were obliged to anchor on the first of May on the north side of Long Island. Here we found two huts with fire places, which appeared to be lately inhabited.

Captain Cook was detained on board by a cold, and sent a party to explore an arm of the sea which turns in to the east. This party found a good anchoring place, with plenty of wild fowl, fish, and fresh water. We made several shooting parties when the wind would not permit us to sail.

Before we leave Dusky Bay, we think it necessary to give our readers some description of it.

There are two entrances to this Bay, which are by no means dangerous; and there are numerous anchoring places, which are at once safe and commodious; at Cascade Cove, so called on account of the magnificent cascade near it, is room for a fleet of ships, and a very good passage in and out. The country is very mountainous, and the prospect is rude and craggy. The land bordering on the sea-coast, and all its lands, are covered with wood. There are trees of various kinds which are common in other countries, the timber of which is remarkably fine. Here are likewise a great number of aromatic plants, and the woods are so over-run with supple jacks, that it is difficult to make way through them. The soil is undoubtedly composed of decayed vegetables, which make a deep black mould; it is very loose, and sinks at every step. This may be the reason why there are so many large trees blown down as we meet with in the woods. Except flax and hemp, there is a very little herbage. The Bay abounds with fish, which we caught in great numbers. Seals are the only amphibious animals to be found here, but there are great numbers of them. Various kinds of ducks are to be found here, as well as all other wild fowl. Here is likewise a bird which we called the wattle bird, because it has two wattles under its beak like

those of a dunghill cock. Its bill is short and thick, its feathers are dark, and is about the size of an English black-bird.

We called this bird the poy-bird, on account of two little tufts of curled hair which hang under its throat, called its poies, which is the Otaheitan word for ear-rings. The feathers of this bird are of a fine mazaine blue, except those of his neck, which are of a silver grey. The sweetness of its note is equal to the beauty of its plumage; its flesh is likewise luxurious food, though it is a great pity to kill them.

The small black sand flies are here very numerous and troublesome; they cause a swelling and intolerable itching wherever they bite. Another evil attending this bay is the almost continual rains that fall, but happily our people felt no ill effects from them. The place must certainly be healthful, as those of our crew, who were in any degree indisposed when we came in, recovered speedily.

The inhabitants of Dusky Bay are the same with those in other parts of New Zealand; they speak the same language, and adopt the same customs. It is not easy to divine what could induce these few families to separate themselves from the society of the rest of their fellow-creatures. It seems probable that there are people scattered all over this southern island, by our meeting with inhabitants in this place. They appear to lead a wandering life, and don't seem to be in perfect amity with each other.

On the eleventh of May we again made sail, but met with more hinderances. We observed on a sudden a whitish spot on the sea, out of which a column arose which looked like a glass tube. It appeared that another of the same sort came down from the clouds to meet this, and they made a coalition and formed what is called a water-spout; several others were formed in the same manner soon after. As we were not very well acquainted with the nature and causes of these spouts, we were very curious in examining them. Their base was a broad spot, which looked bright and yellowish when the sun shone upon it; this appeared when the sea was violently agitated, and vapours rose in a spiral form. The columns were like a cylinder, and moved forward on the surface of the sea, and frequently appeared crossing each other, they at last broke one after another, this was owing to the clouds not following them with equal rapidity. The sea appeared more and more covered with short broken waves as the clouds came nearer to us; the wind veered about, and did not fix in any one point. Within two hundred fathoms of us, we saw a spot in the sea in violent agitation; the water ascended in a spiral form towards the clouds; the clouds looked black and lowering, and some hail-stones fell on board. A cloud gradually tapered into a long slender tube directly over the agitated spot, and seemed descending to meet the rising spiral, and soon united with it. The last water-spout broke like others, no explosion was heard, but a flash of lightning attended this disjunction.

The oldest mariners on board had never been so near water-spouts before, they were therefore very much alarmed. Had we been drawn into the vortex, it was generally believed that our masts and yards must have gone to wreck. From the first appearance, to the last dissolution, was three quarters of an hour.

On May the eighteenth, at five o'clock in the morning, we opened Queen Charlotte's Sound, and saw three flashes arising from a strong hold of the natives. We imagined them to be signals of the Europeans, and probably of our old friends in the Adventure; when we fired some guns, we were answered, and in a short time saw the Adventure at anchor. We were saluted by Captain Furneaux with thirteen guns, which we very cheerfully returned; none can describe the joy we felt at this most happy meeting.

As it must be agreeable to our readers, who undoubtedly highly interest themselves in all the attendant

pendant circumstances of this voyage, we will proceed to give some account of the accidents which befel the Adventure after our separation.

Captain Furneaux says, that he was prevented from gaining the place where they parted company till the third day, by a very high wind; and when he did gain, he cruised about for three days, according to agreement, and continually fired signals, but was obliged at last to seek for winter quarters. She continued her course to the northward after losing our company, and experienced very heavy gales. The Captain thought it advisable to descend into the latitude of Diemen's Land, in the extremity of New Holland. He fell in with the south-west part of this coast, on the ninth of March; and on the eleventh in the afternoon, after having run along the southern extremity, he came to an anchor in a place which he called Adventure Bay. Large broken masses of black and brown rocks compose the southern extremities of this coast. There were several sandy hillocks covered with trees round the bay. They also saw a lake with fresh water, in which there were great quantities of water-fowl. Captain Furneaux here took in a supply of fresh water, and collected several curious animals; they did not see any inhabitants, and departed in three days.

They sailed out of Adventure Bay on the fifteenth, and stood to the northward. The shore consisted of sandy hills, and they met with several islands. They called one place the Bay of Fires, because they saw several fires there, which probably had been lighted by the natives. They ran a great deal of danger from numerous shoals; and still seeing land about eight leagues to the northward, they concluded that New Holland and Diemen's Land were connected. They directed their course to the rendezvous at New Zealand.

The Adventure continued fifteen days at sea after leaving this coast, and on the third of April made the coast near Rock's Point, on the southern island; and on the seventh instant they anchored at Ship Cove, in Queen Charlotte's Sound.

They made the same establishments on shore here, as the Resolution did at Dusky Bay. Their astronomer fixed his observatory on the strong hold of the natives. The inhabitants, which were numerous, had begun an intercourse with them, and were very friendly; they frequently came on board, ate of their provisions, and were particularly fond of biscuit and pease soup. They very gladly exchanged their weapons, tools, and cloathing, for nails, hatchets, and cloth.

Several of the crew, who were at work on shore on the eleventh of May, very sensibly felt the shock of an earthquake, which was not perceived by those who remained on board. It is very probable, from this circumstance, that there are volcanos in New Zealand, as these phænomena generally go together.

The Adventure's company began to despair of ever meeting us again just when we arrived, and captain Furneaux was preparing to take up his winter-quarters here. But captain Cook was not willing to pass so much time in criminal inactivity, and therefore ordered out his men to assist the crew of the Adventure in preparing her for sea, as that had been already done to the Resolution. He was induced to this, more especially, because he knew there were refreshments to be had at the Society Isles.

Upon examination, the productions of these forests were very similar to those of Dusky Bay; but the season and climate was much more favourable to botanical researches. Several species of plants were still in flower, which we had not seen before, also several sorts of birds. Here were, likewise, several antiscorbutic plants, which gave this place great advantage over others. Great quantities of scurvygrass and wild celery were gathered, which were daily boiled with pease soup for dinner, and with oatmeal for breakfast. Here we found likewise great plenty of the spruce and tea-tree, which afforded us much refreshment.

We visited the fortification of the natives, where the observatory was fixed. It is only accessible in one place, and there by a narrow, difficult path, being situated on a steep rock. The natives huts stood promiscuously within an inclosure of pallisadoes; they consisted only of a roof, and had no walls. The crew of the Adventure said that they found those habitations very full of vermin particularly, from which it is natural to conjecture that they had been lately occupied. Perhaps this is only an occasional residence, when they find themselves in any danger; Captain Furneaux had planted, before our arrival, a great quantity of garden-seeds, which grew very well, and produced us plenty of sallad and European greens.

We went over to Long island on the twenty-second of May, which consists of one long ridge; the top is nearly level, and the sides are steep. We sowed some European garden-seeds upon some spots which we cleared for that purpose. Here we found various kinds of stone and pebbles.

We did not see any natives, since our arrival in this harbour, till the morning of the twenty-third instant, when two small canoes came rowing to us, in which were five men. They resembled the people of Dusky Bay, but were much more familiar, and did not appear concerned at seeing us, which probably was owing to their having before visited the crew of the Adventure. They sat down to dinner very freely and socially, and coveted nothing we had to give so much as hatchets and nails. Some of our crew made use of their canoes to fet themselves ashore; on which the natives complained to the captain, for they plainly saw his authority. They seemed highly delighted when their canoes were restored to them.

This party returned on board the next morning, and brought with them a woman and some children. Captains Cook and Furneaux, accompanied by some gentlemen, went, after breakfast, to view West Bay, which was so called in captain Cook's first voyage. As we were going, we met a double canoe, in which were thirteen people, who wanted to scrape acquaintance with captain Cook, and enquired for Tupaya, the native of Otaheite, who accompanied captain Cook in his former voyage, and lived to visit this country. They appeared very much concerned when they heard he was dead.

We were under great apprehensions for a party of our gentlemen who went out fishing, and did not return till the third day, when they were almost spent with hunger and fatigue.

We passed several days in making researches, and seeking plants and birds. On the twenty-second we received another visit from the family which had been with us before, who came for no other purpose than partaking of our food, and to get some more of our iron work. We wanted to know their names, but it was a long time before we could make them understand us; at last we found that the oldest was called Towahanga, and the others Kotugha-a, Koghoaa, Khoaa, Kollakh, and Taupuaperua. The last was a boy about twelve years of age, and was very lively and intelligent. The latter dined with us very voraciously, and was very fond of the crust of a pie made of wild-fowl. He did not much relish some Madeira wine which the captain gave him, but was very fond of some sweet Cape wine, which elevated his spirits, and his tongue was perpetually going. He very much wanted the captain's boat cloak, and seemed much hurt at the refusal. He wanted the empty bottle and table-cloth, which being likewise refused, he was exceedingly angry, and at last grew so fullen that he would not speak a word.

On the twenty-ninth instant a great number of natives surrounded us in canoes, who brought goods to exchange, for which they got very good returns, owing to the eagerness with which our sailors outbid each other, all of them being desirous of having some of the productions of this country. There were many women among them, whose lips were of a blackish hue,

hue, and their cheeks were painted with a lively red. They had large knees, and slender bandy legs, which is owing to their want of exercise, and sitting so much in their canoes cross legged. Their skins were of a clear brown colour, their faces round, their hair black, and had lively eyes, which had not much expression.

These ladies were very agreeable to our crews, who had had no intercourse with women since our departure from England; and they even found out that chastity was not a distinguishing part of their character. The men had the absolute command of their persons in every respect; and the women could not gratify the inclinations of the seamen without their concurrence. Their consent was easily purchased; a spike nail, or an old shirt was a sufficient bribe: the lady was then left to make her Adonis happy, and to exact from him another present for herself. We cannot help saying, to the credit of some of the women, and to the discredit of their men, that this prostitution was submitted to with reluctance by several of them; but they were terrified into compliance by the menaces and authority of the men.

The New Zealanders, encouraged by the gain of this disgraceful commerce, went through both the ships, offering their daughters and sisters to the promiscuous embraces of every one: indeed the married women seemed to be totally exempted from this way of purchasing iron, tools, &c. which could not be had at an easier rate than their daughters and sisters prostitution.

It seems to be an established custom in New Zealand, for a girl to favour a number of men without an infringement on her character; but after she marries, the strictest conjugal fidelity is expected from her. So far our sailors did not injure their moral characters, though we wish they could have set them a better example; but it is in vain to sigh in this respect, as we fear British tars will never become examples of piety or virtue.

Sketches were taken, by an eminent draughtsman, of the most characteristic of their faces. Several of the old men, in particular, had very expressive countenances, and some of the young ones looked very savage, owing to their bushy hair hanging over their faces. Their dress is much the same as described in our copper-plates for captain Cook's first voyage.

They began to pilfer after they had been a few hours on board, and some of them were discovered in taking away some handkerchiefs, several knives, a large four-hour glass, and a lamp. These malefactors were turned out, and never suffered to come on board again. They could not well put up with this humiliating circumstance, and would very gladly have been revenged.

They all went on shore in the evening, and made some temporary huts there opposite to the ships. Here they made fires, and prepared their suppers, which consisted of fresh fish, which they had caught in their canoes with great dexterity.

On the thirtieth instant we went over to Long island, to collect some hay which the crews had cut, and to bring some greens on board. In this trip we found several new plants, and shot some small birds, which we had never seen before. Leave was given, in the afternoon of this day, to some of the sailors to go on shore, where they again purchased the embraces of the ladies. These fellows must be very keen indeed, or they would have been disgusted with their uncleanness. They had a disagreeable smell, which might be perceived at a considerable distance; and their clothes, as well as their hair, swarmed with vermin to a very great degree: These they occasionally cracked between their teeth. It is really wonderful how people, who had received a civilized education, and who never before had seen such nastiness, could gratify the animal appetite with such loathsome creatures.

While this fallacious party were on shore, a young woman stole one of the sailors jackets, and gave it to

a young man of her own nation. Upon the sailor's taking it from the possessor, he received several blows on his face with the young fellow's fist. At first the sailor took this in joke, but when he found him in earnest, he gave him a hearty English drubbing, and made him cry for quarters.

Captain Cook was very humanely employed in sowing all sorts of vegetables that he thought would grow in this country; such as potatoes, corn, beans, peas, &c. and this in several spots, which he had cleared for this purpose.

We received a visit, on the first of June, from several natives whom we had not seen before, who brought some new articles of commerce. We purchased some dogs of them. Some of these people were oddly marked in their faces, by spiral lines being deeply cut in them. These marks were very regular on the face of a middle-aged man, named Tringho Waya, who seemed to have some authority over the people. These people seemed to understand the notion of traffic, and did not like we should make hard bargains. Some of them gave us a dance on the quarter-deck. They parted with their upper garments, and stood in a row. One of them sung some words, and alternately made many frantic gestures. They sung the chorus of the song all together. The words appeared to have some metre, but we could not tell whether they had rhimes. Music accompanied this song and dance, but it was not very harmonious.

We set on shore, at a place called Cannibal cove, a boar, two sows, and a male and female goat, which were left to range in the woods at their pleasure. This we did, in hopes that these new colonists would remain unmolested by the inhabitants, and that future ages would benefit by a race of such useful animals.

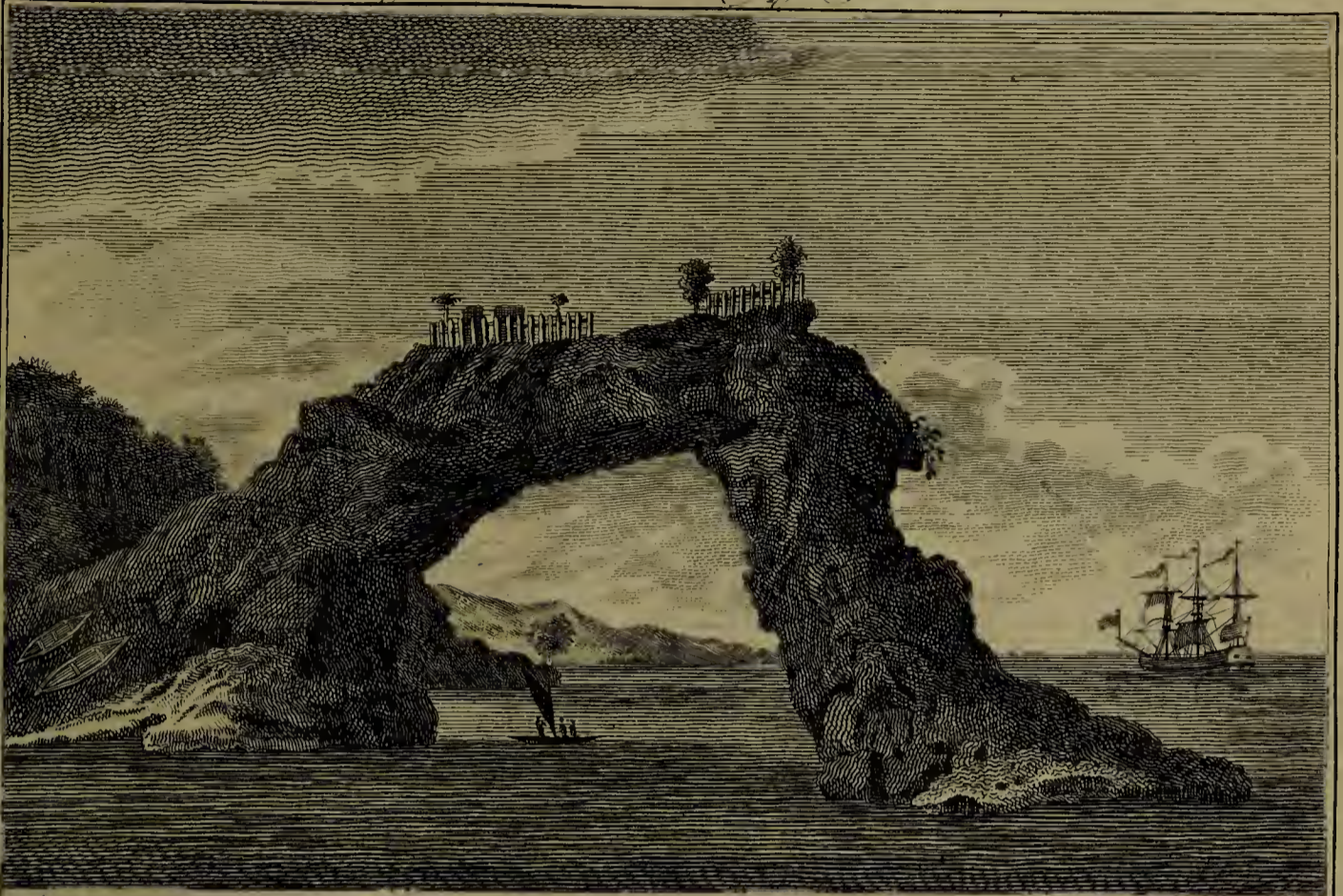
We sent some boats to Long island on the third of June, to bring away the remainder of the hay. One of the boats was chased by a large double canoe, which contained above fifty men. Prudence dictated their escape by sailing; for though the people might have no hostile intention, this was a necessary caution.

On the fourth of June, being his Majesty's birthday, we hoisted our colours, and prepared to pass the day with the usual festivities. The first family of natives who had taken up their residence near the shore, and were now become quite familiar to us, came on board very early, and breakfasted with us. Soon afterwards, a large double canoe approached, well manned. The canoe contained about thirty men, and came within a musket shot. Our friends on board told us very earnestly that they were enemies. Among these new visitors, one stood at the head of the canoe, and another at the stern, while the rest kept their seats. One of them held a green plant, of the New Zealand flag, in his hand, and spoke a few words. The other made a long harangue, in solemn and well articulated sound. When he had finished this speech, he was invited on board the ship. He at first appeared dubious, but he at last ventured aboard, and was soon followed by the rest, who eagerly traded with our crew. They directly saluted the natives on board, by an application of their noses, and paid the same compliment to the gentlemen on the quarter-deck. We found the visitor's name to be Teiratu. They all enquired for Tupaya, and were much concerned at hearing of his death.

These people were taller than any we had hitherto seen in New Zealand, and their dress and ornaments bespoke them a superior race than the inhabitants of Queen Charlotte's Sound, though they bore a perfect resemblance to them in their uncleanness. Their tools were made with great attention, and elegantly carved; we likewise obtained some musical instruments from them.

These visitors made but a short stay with us, as it blew fresh; they all embarked for the Motre-Aro. About noon captain Cook and several other gentlemen followed them, who were received with every mark of friendship. The captain distributed several presents among them, among which were a great number

1128
Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.

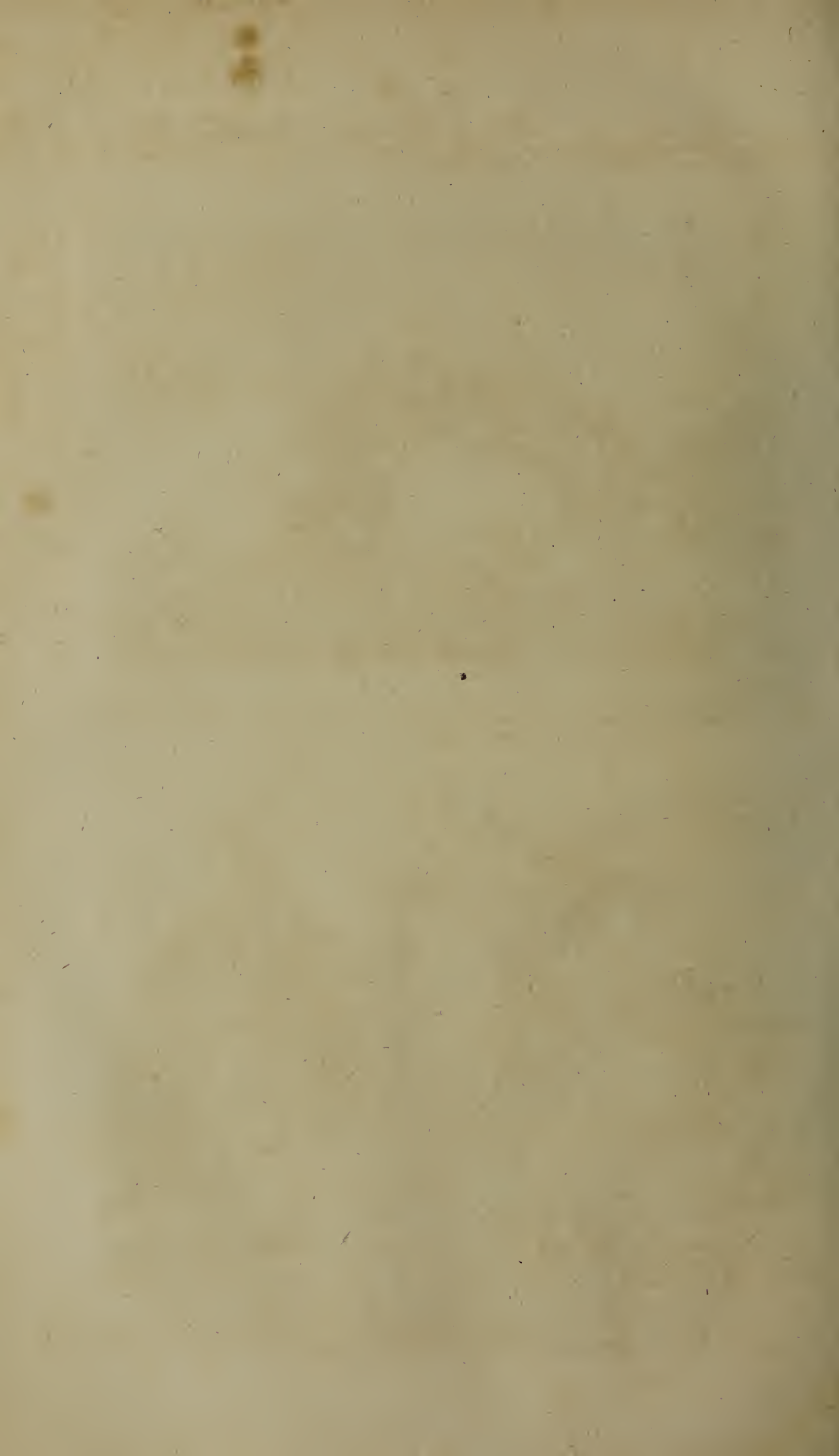


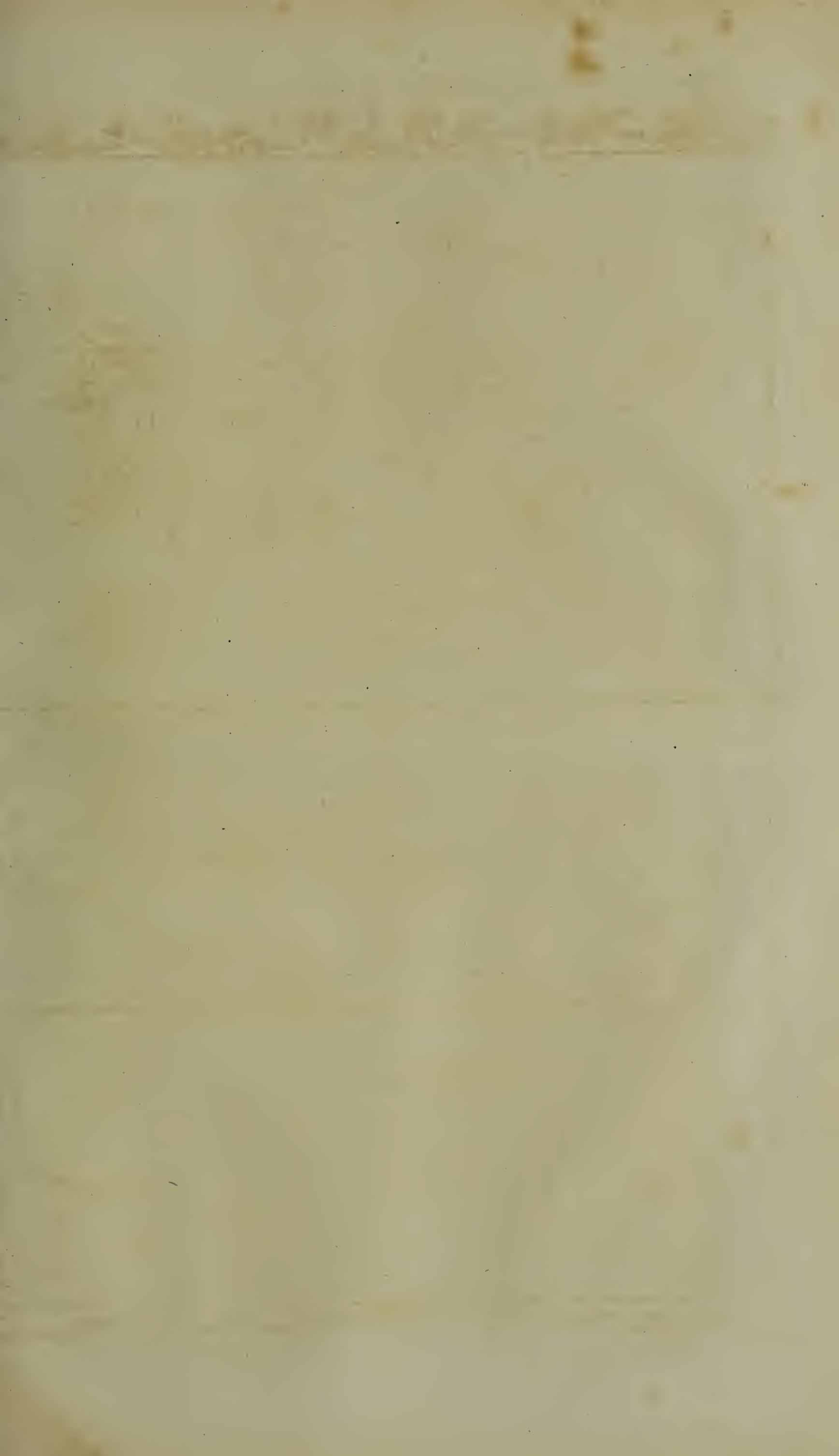
Naturally ARCHED ROCK on the Coast of New Zealand.

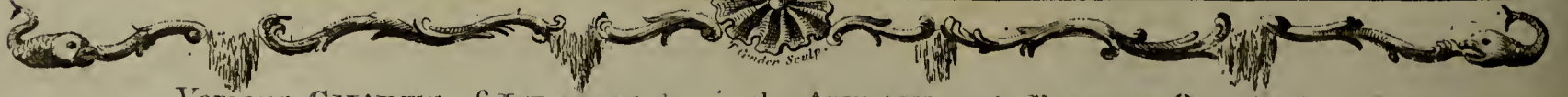
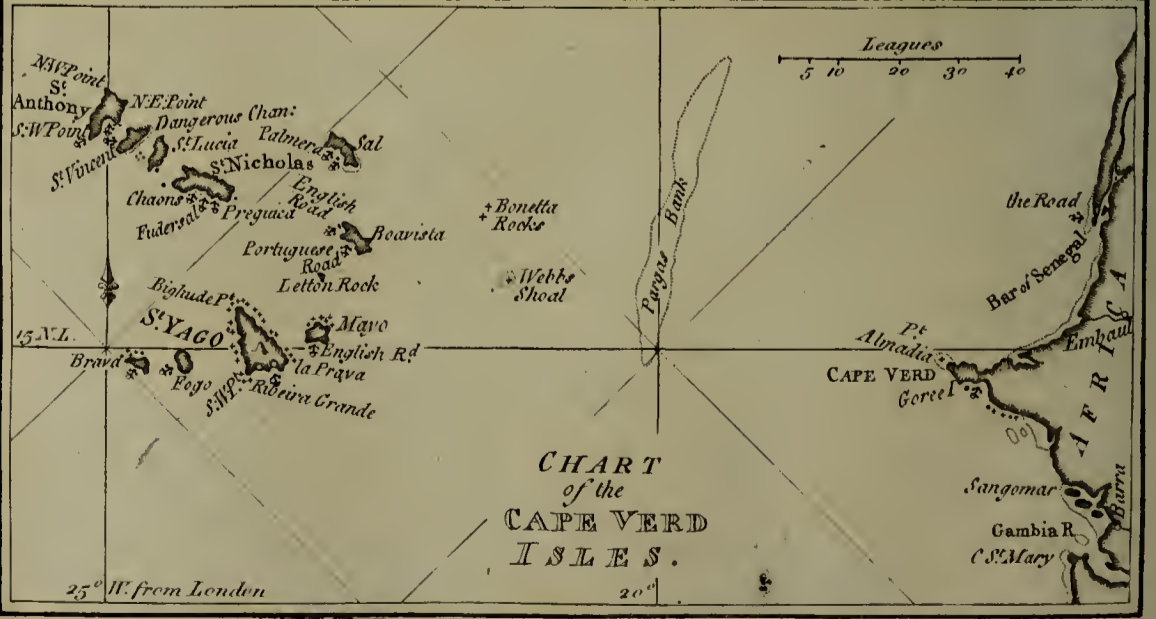
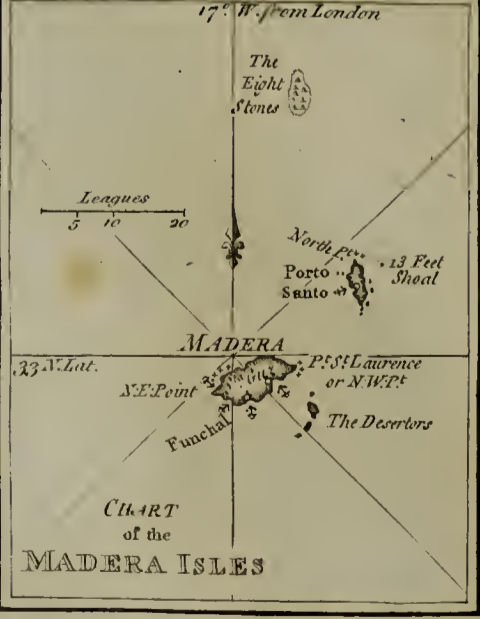
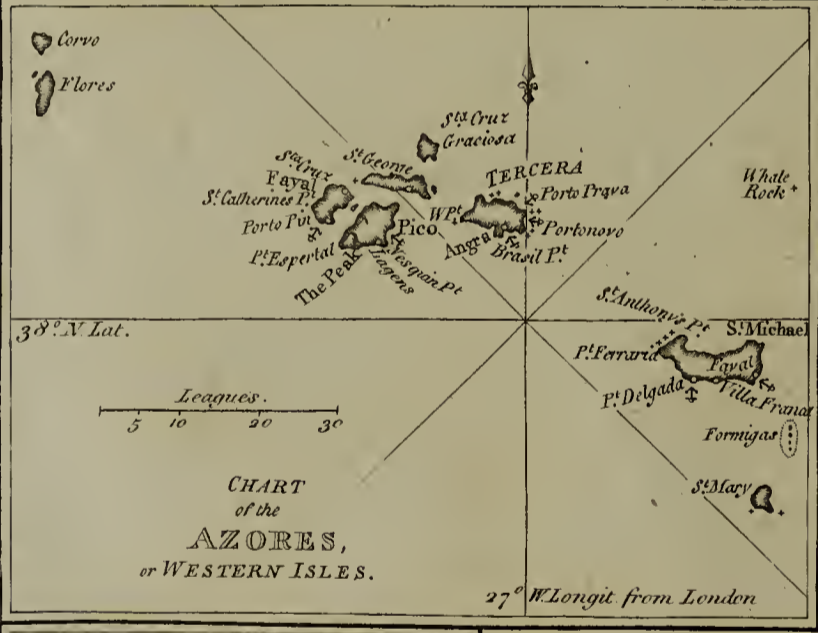


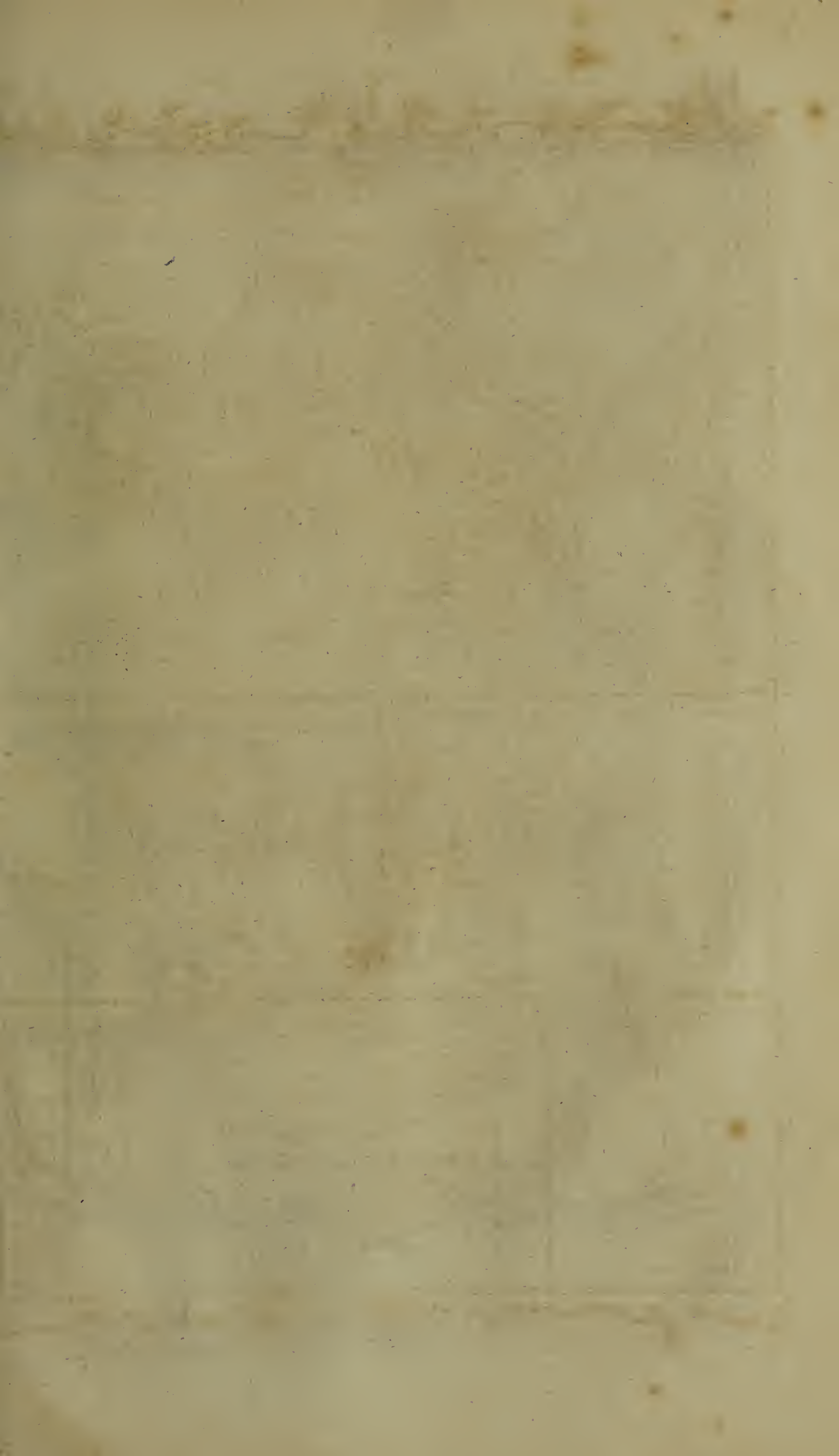
*A New Zealand Chief whose head is ingeniously TATAWED, and
a Subaltern Warrior of the same Country.*

Page sculpt

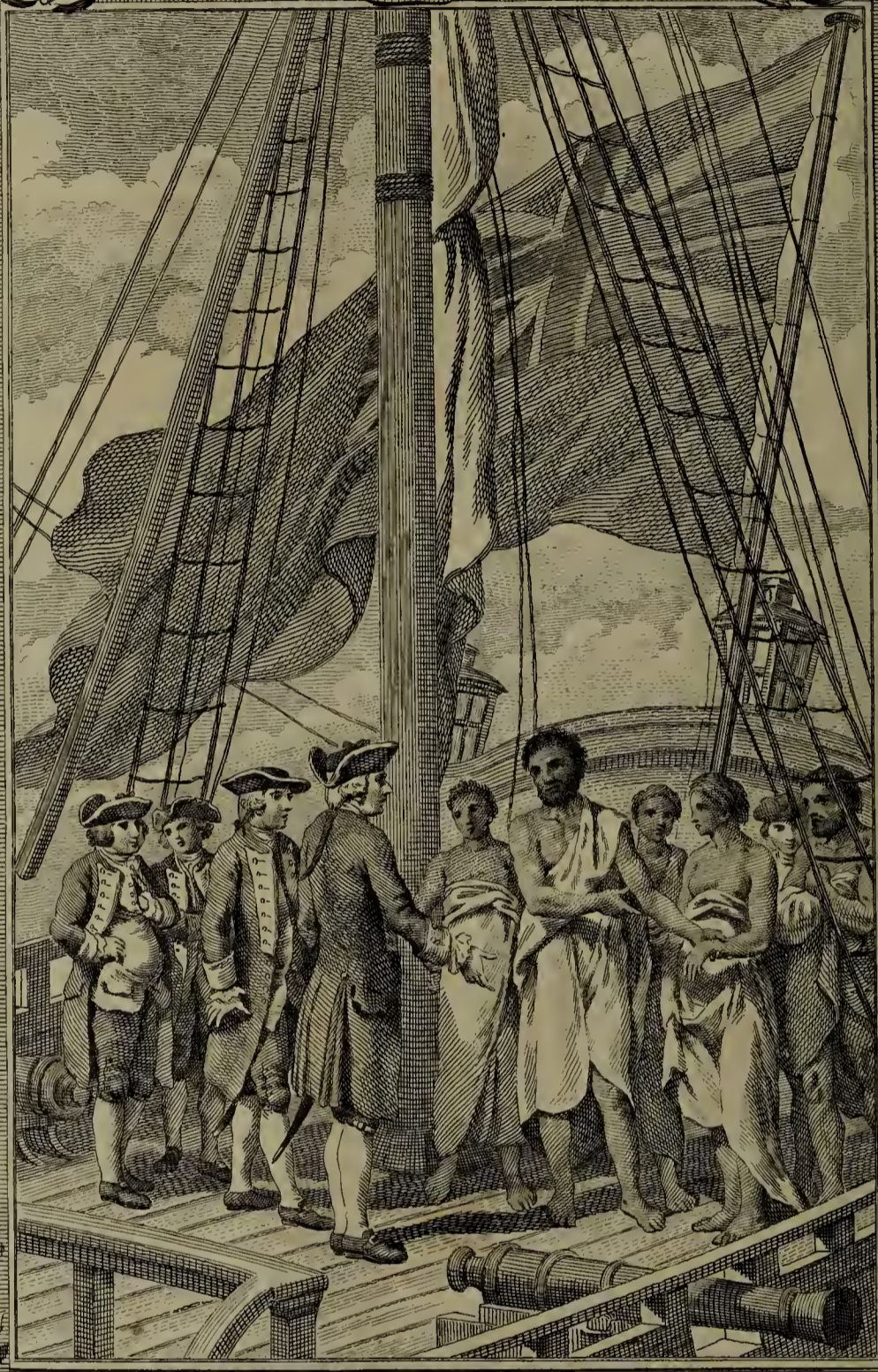








Engraved
for Moore's Voyages
and Travels.



Omai, his Wife, and Sisters
visiting CAPTⁿ COOK on board
the Resolution Sloop at Otaheitee.

Walden delin.

Gagnon sculp.

number of brass medals inscribed with the King's title on one side, and the ship which undertook this voyage on the other. Teiratu appeared to be the chief among these people, by the great degree of respect paid him. Captain Cook conducted Teiratu to the garden he had planted, and obtained a promise from him that he would not suffer it to be destroyed. He seemed very much pleased with the potatoes.

We sailed from this place early in the morning of the seventh of June, in company with the Adventure, but had frequent hindrances from contrary winds. On the twenty-second of July we were in latitude 32 deg. 30 min. longitude 133 deg. 40 min. west. And now the weather was so warm, that we were obliged to put on lighter clothes. We did not see a single bird this day, which was rather remarkable, as not one day had hitherto passed since we left the land without seeing several.

Captain Cook having heard that the crew of the Adventure were sickly, went on board the twenty-ninth of July, when he found the cook dead; and twenty men ill with the scurvy and flux. Only three men were on the sick list on board the Resolution, which was certainly owing to the Captain's absolutely enforcing the eating celery and scurvy-grass with the food, though at first the crew did not like it. The people were now convinced that this diet prevented their sickness, and were even afterwards ready to gather vegetables and eat them, without being ordered.

All hopes of discovering a continent now vanished, as we had got to the northward of Captain Carteret's tracts, and we only expected to see islands till our return to the south. Every circumstance considered, we were induced to believe that there is no southern continent between New Zealand and America; it is very certain that this passage did not produce any sure signs of one.

On the sixth of August Captain Furneaux came on board the Resolution to dinner, and reported, that his people were much better, that the flux had quite left them, and that the scurvy was at a stand. The scorbutic people had been well supplied with cyder, which in a great measure contributed to this happy change.

Land appeared to the south on the eleventh instant at day-break, which we judged to be one of those islands discovered by Mons. Bougainville. We called it Resolution Island, it lies in the latitude of 17 deg. 24 min. longitude 141 deg. 39 min. west. We did not stay to examine it, as it did not appear large enough to supply our wants, we therefore determined to make the best of our way to Otaheite, where we were sure of a plentiful supply of refreshments. In the evening we saw land again, which in all probability was another of Mons. Bougainville's discoveries. This we called Doubtful Island.

On the morning of the twelfth instant at day-break we discovered land at about two miles ahead of us, so that we were advised of our danger but just in time. This was another small half drowned island. The sea broke against it in a dreadful surf. This island is in latitude 17 deg. 5 min. longitude 143 deg. 16 min. west. We called it Furneaux Island.

On the seventeenth of August we saw another of these islands in latitude 17 deg. 4. min. longitude 144 deg. 30 min. west. It is with very great propriety that Mons. Bougainville calls these low overflowed islands the Dangerous Archipelago. We were under the necessity of proceeding with the utmost caution, especially in the night, as we were surrounded by them, which the smoothness of the sea sufficiently indicated. On the fourteenth we found ourselves clear of these islands, and steered our course for Otaheite.

We saw Ofnaburg Island (which was discovered by captain Wallis) on the fifteenth, at five in the morning, and acquainted captain Furneaux that it was our intention to put into Oati-piha bay, near the south end of Otaheite, and get what refreshments

we could in that part of the island, before we went to Matavai.

The next day we were within a league of the reef. On account of the breeze failing us, we hoisted out our boats to tow the ships off, but they could not keep us from being carried too near the reef. Many inhabitants came on board from different parts, who brought fruits, &c. to exchange; they most of them knew captain Cook again, and enquired for Mr. Banks and others, but none of them asked for Tupaya. Our situation became still more dangerous as the calm continued. On sending to examine the western point of the reef, in order to get round that way into the bay, we found that there was not sufficient depth of water. Both ships were carried with great impetuosity towards the reef, and all the horrors of shipwreck now stared us in the face. The breakers were not two cables length from us, and we could find no bottom to anchor. The Resolution came at three fathoms water, and struck at every fall of the sea, but the Adventure brought up under our bow without striking. The dreadful surf which broke under our stern threatened our shipwreck every moment. At length we found ground a little without the bason, and got the ship afloat by cutting away the bower anchor, and the tide ceased to act in the same direction. We happily towed off the Resolution, and all the boats were ordered to assist the Adventure. We happily got once more safe at sea, after narrowly escaping a shipwreck. A number of the natives were on board the ships while we were in this perilous situation, but were totally insensible of any danger, even while we were striking, and when they parted with us they seemed quite unconcerned.

We anchored in Oati-piha bay on the seventeenth instant, very near the shore, and were visited by a great number of the natives, who brought roots, fruit, &c. Presents were made to their chiefs of shirts, axes, and other articles, in return for which they promised hogs, fowls, &c. but we believe they never intended to keep their promise.

Captains Cook and Furneaux landed in the afternoon to sound the disposition of the natives, and to view the watering place. The natives behaved with great civility, and we had a very convenient supply of water.

We recovered the Resolution's bower anchor, which we were obliged to leave; but the Adventure lost three in the time of our extremity, which were never recovered. We were still supplied with fruit and roots, but not in large quantities. A party of men were trading on shore, under the protection of a guard. We could not get any hogs from the natives, though plenty were said to be seen about their habitations, they all said they belonged to Waheatow, their chief, whom we had not seen.

A man who pretended to be a chief came on board with several of his friends, to whom presents were made, but he was detected in handing several things over the quarter gallery; and as complaints of the same nature were alledged against those on the deck, the captain took the liberty to turn them all out of the ship. The captain was so exasperated at the conduct of the pretended chief, that he fired two musquets over his head, which terrified him so much, that he quitted his canoe and took to the water. On sending a boat to take up the canoe, the people from the shore pelted the boat with stones. The captain went himself in another boat to protect her, he likewise ordered a cannon loaded with ball to be fired along the coast, which terrified them sufficiently, and he brought away the canoes without any opposition. They soon became friends again, and the canoes were returned.

Two or three people began to enquire after Tupaya, but they were soon satisfied when they heard the cause of his death. Several people asked for Mr. Banks, and other people who were at Otaheite with captain Cook before. We were informed by these people,

people, that there had been a battle fought between the two kingdoms, that Toutaha, the regent of the greater peninsula, was slain, and that Otoo reigned in his stead. In this battle Tubourai, Tamaide, and several of our old friends fell. A peace was now fully established.

On the nineteenth instant the two commanders made an excursion along the coast, and were entertained by a chief (whom they met) with some excellent fish, &c. to whom in return they made several presents. On the twentieth one of the natives stole a gun from the people on shore. Some of the natives pursued him of their own accord, who knocked him down and brought back the musquet. We imagine that fear operated more with them in this business than any other motive.

A chief came to visit us on the twenty-first instant, who brought in a present of fruit, which proved to be some cocoa nuts that we had drawn the water from and thrown overboard. He had so artfully tied them, up that we did not soon discover the deceit. He did not betray the least emotion when we told him of it, and opened two or three of them himself, as if he knew nothing of the matter; he then pretended to be satisfied that it was really so, and went on shore, from whence he sent some bananoes and plantains.

We were informed that Weheatow was come into the neighbourhood; and wished to see captain Cook, who accordingly went in company with captain Furneaux and some gentlemen; they were likewise attended by some natives. About a mile from the landing place they met the chief, advancing to meet them with a numerous train. When the prince perceived the company, he halted. He knew captain Cook very well, as they had seen each other several times in 1769. He went at that time by the name of Terrace, and took his father's name at his death.

We found him sitting on a stool; and as soon as the usual salutation was over, he seated captain Cook on the same stool with himself; the rest sat on the ground. He enquired after several who had been on the former voyage, and seemed sorry when we told him we must sail the next day, offering the captain that if he would stay he should have hogs in plenty. Captain Cook made him many presents, and staid with him the whole morning. This party returned on board of ship to dinner, and made this chief another visit in the afternoon, made him more presents, and he gave us two hogs. At the different trading places some others were got, so that a meal's fresh pork served for the crews of both ships.

We put to sea early in the morning of the twenty-fourth, and were accompanied by several canoes, who brought cargoes of fruit for sale; neither did they return till they had disposed of them. The sick people on board the Adventure got much relief from these fruits. We left a lieutenant on shore, in order to bring some hogs, which they promised to send by him. He returned on the twenty-fifth, and brought eight pigs with him.

We arrived at Matavai bay in the evening of the twenty-fifth, and our decks were crowded with natives before we could get to anchor, almost all of them were acquainted with captain Cook. Otoo their king and a great crowd were got together on the shore. Captain Cook was going on shore to pay him a visit, but was told that he was gone to Oparee in a fright; which seemed very extraordinary to the captain, as all others were much pleased to see him. Maritata, a chief, was on board, and advised the captain to defer his visit till next morning.

The captain set out on the twenty-sixth for Oparee, after having given directions to fetch tents for the reception of the sick, &c. Captain Furneaux, Maritata and his wife, and some others, went with the captain. They were conducted to Otoo as soon as they were landed, who sat on the ground under a shady tree, with a great number of people around him. Captain Cook made him several presents, after the usual compliments had passed, being very well

persuaded that it was much to his interest to establish a friendship with this man. His attendants also had presents made to them; they offered cloth in return, which was refused, being told that what was given was merely out of friendship.

Otoo inquired for all the gentlemen who had been there before, as well as for Tupaya, and promised to send some hogs on board; but was very backward in saying he would come on board himself, being, as he said, much afraid of the great guns. He was certainly the most timid prince, as all his actions demonstrated. He was a personable well made man, six feet high, and about thirty years of age. His father and all his subjects were uncovered before him, that is, their heads and shoulders were made bare.

The king Otoo came on the twenty-seventh to pay us a visit, attended by a numerous train; he sent before him two large fish, a hog, some fruits, and a large quantity of cloth. After much persuasion he came on board himself, accompanied by his sisters, a younger brother, &c. with many attendants, who all received presents; and when they had breakfasted, carried them home to Oparee. Upon landing, an old lady, the mother of Toutaha, met captain Cook, seized him by both hands, and, weeping bitterly, told him that her son and his friend Toutaha was dead. Had not the king taken her from captain Cook, he must have joined her lamentations. It was with a good deal of difficulty that the captain prevailed on the king to let him see her again, when he made her some presents.

Captain Furneaux gave the king a male and female goat, which we hope will multiply. A lieutenant was sent to Attahourou on the twenty-eighth, to purchase hogs. The king, with his sister and some attendants, paid us another visit soon after sun-rise, and brought with them a hog, some fruit, and some more cloth. They likewise went on board the Adventure, and made captain Furneaux the same presents. Soon after they returned, and brought captain Furneaux with them. Captain Cook made them a good return for the presents they brought, and dressed out the king's sister to the greatest advantage.

The king was carried again to Oparee, when his Otaheitan majesty thought proper to depart, and was entertained as he went with bagpipes and the seamen dancing. Some of his people danced also in imitation of the seamen, and performed their parts tolerably well.

Toutaha's mother again presented herself to captain Cook; but could not look upon him without shedding many tears. The next day the king promised to visit us again, but said we must first wait upon him. The lieutenant whom we sent for hogs returned only with a promise of having some, if he would go back in a few days.

On the twenty-ninth instant the commanders took a trip to Oparee, early in the morning, attended by some officers and gentlemen, and made the king such presents as he had not before seen. One of them was a broad sword; at the sight of which he was very much intimidated, and desired it might be taken out of his sight. With a vast deal of argument he was prevailed upon to suffer it to be put on his side, where it remained a very short time.

We received an invitation to the theatre, where we were entertained with a dramatic piece, consisting of comedy and dance. The subject we could not find out; though we heard frequent mention of captain Cook's name during the performance. The performers were one woman, which was no less a personage than the king's sister, and five men, and their music consisted of only three drums. The whole entertainment was well conducted, and lasted about two hours. When this diversion was over, the king desired us to depart, and loaded us with fruit and fish. The king sent more fruit and fish the next morning.

In the evening of the thirtieth we were alarmed with the cry of murder from the shore. A boat was immediately

mediately armed, and sent on shore, to bring off any of our people who might be found there without orders, and to discover the occasion of the disturbance. The boat soon returned, with a seaman and three marines; others were taken, who belonged to the Adventure, and even put under close confinement till the morning, when they were severely punished according to their demerits. The people would not confess any thing, and it did not appear that any material injury had been done. The disturbance might be occasioned by the fellows making too free with the women: notwithstanding this, the alarm was so great, that the natives fled from their habitations in the night; and the inhabitants of the whole coast were terrified. The king himself had fled a great way from the place of his abode; and when captain Cook saw him, he complained to him of the disturbance.

Captain Cook presented the king with three Cape sheep, as it was his last visit. With this present he was very well pleased, though he had not much reason to be so, as they were all weathers; this he was made acquainted with. The king's fears were now dissipated, and he presented us with three hogs, one of which was very small, which we took notice of. Soon after a person came to the king, and seemed to speak very peremptorily about the hogs, and we thought he was angry with him for giving us so many, and more so when he took the little pig away with him; but we were much mistaken, for soon after we were gone, another hog was brought to us, larger than the other two. The king seemed much affected when captain Cook told him he should leave the island the next day. They embraced each other several times, and departed.

On the first of September we determined to depart, as the sick were nearly recovered, the necessary repairs of the ship were completed, and plenty of water provided. Most of the day was employed in unmooring the ships; and in the afternoon the lieutenant returned, who had been sent for the hogs promised. With him came Pottatou (the chief of the district of Attahounou), with his wife, to pay captain Cook a visit, and made him a present of two hogs and some fish. The lieutenant got likewise two more hogs. As the wind was westerly, we were obliged to dismiss our friends sooner than they wished; but they were very well satisfied with the reception they met with.

A young man, named Poreo, came on board some hours before we got under sail, and desired to go with us, to which we consented; and at the same time he asked for an ax and a spike nail for his father, who came with him on board. They were accordingly given him, and they parted with great indifference, which seemed to indicate that they had deceived us, and no such consanguinity subsisted. Presently a canoe, conducted by two men, came along-side, and demanded Poreo in the name of Otoo. We informed them that we would part with him if they would return the hatchet and spike nail, but they said they were ashore; so the young gentleman sailed along with us, though he wept when he saw the land at our stern.

On the second instant we steered our course for the island of Hualheine, and the Resolution anchored in twenty-four fathoms water on the third instant, but the Adventure got ashore on the north side of the channel, but she was happily got off again without receiving any damage. The natives received us with the utmost cordiality, several of whom came on board before our commanders went on shore. Some presents were distributed amongst them, which were gratefully returned by a plentiful supply of hogs, fowls, fruit, &c. Here we had a fine prospect of being plentifully supplied with fresh pork and fowls, which was to us very pleasing.

Two trading parties were sent ashore on the fourth instant, which were very well conducted. Captain Cook was informed that Oree was still alive, and waited to see him. The commanders, with Mr. Foster, went to the place appointed for the interview,

accompanied by one of the natives. The boat was landed before the chief's house, and we were desired to remain in it till the necessary ceremony was gone through. There stood close to the shore five young plantain trees, which are their emblems of peace; these were, with some ceremony, brought on board separately. The first three were each accompanied by a young pig, whose ears were ornamented with coconut fibres; the fourth plantain tree was accompanied by a dog. All these had particular names and meanings, which we could not understand. The chief had carefully preserved a piece of pewter, with an inscription on it, which captain Cook had presented him with in 1769, together with a piece of counterfeit English coin, which, with a few beads, were all in the same bag the captain made for them; these the chief sent on board. This part of the ceremony being over, we were desired by our guide to decorate three young plantain trees with nails, looking-glasses, beads, medals, &c. With these in our hands we landed, and were conducted through the multitude. We were directed to sit down a few paces before the chief, and the plantains were laid one by one before him. We were told that one was for God, another for the king, and the third for friendship. This being done, the king came to captain Cook, fell on his neck, and kissed him. A great effusion of tears fell down the venerable cheeks of this old man; and if ever tears spoke the language of the heart, surely these did. Presents were made to all his attendants and friends. Captain Cook regarded him as a father, and therefore presented him with the most valuable articles he had. He gave the captain a hog, and a good deal of cloth, with the promise that all his wants should be supplied.

Soon after we returned on board, fourteen hogs were sent us, with fowls and fruit in abundance. In the morning of the fifth instant we were visited by this good old man, who brought a hog and some fruit; indeed he sent the captain every day ready dressed fruit and roots in great plenty. This morning the lieutenant went on shore in search of more hogs, and returned in the evening with twenty-eight; and about seventy more were purchased on shore.

On Monday the sixth of September the trading party went on shore as usual; it only consisted of three people. Captain Cook went on shore after breakfast, and learnt that one of the inhabitants had been very insolent and troublesome. This man was shewn to the captain, equipped in his war habit, and he had a club in each hand. The captain took these from him, as he perceived him bent on mischief, broke them before his face, and obliged him to retire. The captain being informed that this man was a chief, became a little suspicious of him, and sent for a guard.

Much about this time a gentleman had gone out botanizing alone; two men assaulted him, and stripped him of every thing but his trowsers; luckily they did him no harm, though they struck him several times with his own hanger. They made off when they had done this, and another of the natives brought a piece of cloth to cover him. This gentleman presently appeared at the trading place, where a number of the natives were assembled, who all fled at seeing him. Captain Cook persuaded some of them to return, assuring them that none should suffer who were innocent.

When the king heard this complaint, he and his companions wept bitterly; and as soon as his grief was asswaged, he made a long harangue to the people, telling them the baseness of such actions, when the captain and his crew had always behaved so well to them. He then took a particular account of the things the gentleman had lost, and promised they should be returned, if it was in his power to find them. After this he desired captain Cook to follow him to the boat, but the people being apprehensive of his safety, used every argument to dissuade him from it. It is impossible to describe the grief they expressed in the intreaties they used; every face was bedewed with

with tears, and every mouth was filled with the most dissuasive arguments. Oree was deaf to them all, and insisted on going with the captain; when they both were in the boat, he desired it might be put off. The only person who did not oppose his going, was his sister, and she shewed a magnanimity of spirit equal to her brother.

We proceeded in search of the robbers, as far as it was convenient by water, and then landed. The chief led the way, travelled several miles, and enquired after them of all he saw. We then went into a cottage, and had some refreshment. The king wanted to proceed farther, and was with great difficulty dissuaded from it by captain Cook. When we returned to the boat, we were met by the king's sister, who had travelled over land to that place, accompanied by several other persons. The king insisted on going into the boat with us, as well as his sister. We returned to the ship, and the king made a very hearty dinner; though his sister, according to custom, ate nothing. We made them suitable presents for the confidence they had placed in us, and set them ashore amidst the acclamations of multitudes.

Peace was now perfectly re-established, provisions poured in from all quarters, the gentleman's hanger and coat were returned, and thus ended these troublesome transactions.

We went to take our leave of Oree while the ships were unmooring, and presented him with things both valuable and useful. We left him a copper-plate, with this inscription. "Anchored here, his Britannic Majesty's ships Resolution and Adventure, September 1773." After we had traded for such things as we wanted, we took our leave, which was a very affectionate one. On returning to the ships, they were crowded, as on our arrival, with canoes filled with hogs, fowls, &c. Soon after we were on board, the king came, and informed us that the robbers were taken, and desired us to go on shore, that we might behold their exemplary punishment. This we should have been glad to have done, as so much pains had been taken to discover them; but it was out of our power, as the Adventure was out of harbour, and we were under sail. The good old king staid with us till we were near two miles out at sea, and then, after taking another affectionate leave, parted. During our stay here, we procured upwards of three hundred hogs, besides fowls and fruit in great abundance.

During our stay at this island, captain Furneaux engaged a young man, named Omai, a native of Ulitea, who had been dispossessed of his property by the people of Bolabola, to accompany him on his voyage. This young man has a good understanding, honest principles, and a natural good behaviour. But his history is so well known in England, that we will not enlarge upon it.

On Wednesday the eighth instant we entered the harbour of Ohamaneno; the natives crowded about us with hogs and fruit as soon as we were anchored. We refused the hogs, as we had already more than we could manage; but several of the principal people obliged us to take them whether we would or no.

We made a visit on the ninth instant to Oreo, who is the chief of this part of the island of Ulitea. He expressed great satisfaction on seeing captain Cook again, and desired him to exchange names with him, which the latter agreed to: this is a distinguishing mark of friendship. Here we traded as usual, but the balance of trade was much in our favour.

On the tenth the chief entertained us with a comedy; a very entertaining part of which was a theft, committed, with amazing dexterity, by a man and his accomplice. Before the thief has time to carry off the prize, he is discovered, and a scuffle ensues: The discoverers are vanquished, and the thieves go off in triumph. We returned to dinner after the play was over, and as we were walking on shore in the evening, one of the natives informed us that there were nine uninhabited islands to the westward.

Oreo and his son paid us a visit early in the morning of the eleventh of September, and brought, as usual, hogs and fruit with them. We dressed the youth in a shirt, and some other articles, of which he was not a little proud. After staying some hours, they went ashore, and so did captain Cook soon after, but to another part of the shore. When the chief heard he was landed, he went of his own accord and put a hog and some fruit in the boat, and returned without saying any thing of it to any other person. He afterwards came with some friends to dinner.

Po-oorau, who is the most eminent chief of the island, made us a visit after dinner. He was introduced by Oreo, and brought a present with him; for which he received a handsome return. We promised to visit both the chiefs the next morning; which we accordingly did, in company with several gentlemen. Another play was acted, and two very pretty young women performed; otherwise this piece was not so entertaining as the one we saw before.

On the fourteenth instant we sent on shore for a supply of bananoes and plantains, for sea store. Oreo and some friends paid us a pretty early visit, when we informed him, that we would dine with him on shore, and desired he would let us have two pigs for dinner, dressed in their fashion. We found the floor of the chief's house strewn thick with leaves; and we were soon seated round them. Soon after the pigs came tumbling over our heads upon the leaves; and they were both so hot as scarcely to be touched. The table was ornamented with hot bread-fruit and plantains; we had likewise a quantity of cocoa-nuts to drink. We never saw victuals dressed cleaner nor better in our lives, and it had a most exquisite flavour, much superior to victuals dressed in our mode; how they contrived it we cannot tell, but though one of these hogs weighed fifty pounds at least, it was well done in every part, and not too much done in any. Oreo and his son, with some male friends, dined with us. We had a great number of attendants and people who came to see us thus dine in public, to whom pieces of pork were handed. The chief did not refuse his glass of Madeira whenever it came to his turn, and we never at this, or any other time, saw him affected by it. The boat's crew took the remainder when we had dined. In the afternoon we were again entertained with a play.

On the fifteenth we had a sufficient proof of the timorous disposition of these people. We rather wondered that none of them came to the ships as usual. We were afraid that as two men of the Adventure's crew staid out all night contrary to orders, that the natives had stripped them, or done them some other injury, and were afraid we should revenge their conduct. We went ashore, and found the neighbourhood nearly deserted. Presently the two men made their appearance, and reported that they had been very civilly treated. We could get no account of the cause of their flight, and could only learn from a few persons who ventured near us, that several were killed and wounded, and pointed to their bodies where the balls of the guns went in and out. Captain Cook was very uneasy at this relation, fearing for the safety of the people gone to Otaha. In order to get the best information, the captain determined to go to the chief himself, whom, after much searching for, he found seated under the shade of a house, with a great many people round him. There was a great lamentation as soon as captain Cook approached, the chief and all his company bursting into tears. After all this piece of work, it was found that the cause of their alarm was on account of our boats being absent, supposing that the people in them had deserted us, and that we should adopt violent methods to recover them. They were satisfied when captain Cook assured them there was no cause for alarm, and that the boats would certainly return.

On the morning of the sixteenth we paid the chief a visit, who was in his own house in perfect tranquillity. At this time Poreo left us, having contracted

tracted a friendship with a young woman. He had a powder-horn in his keeping, which he restored to one of the ship's company before he went away.

The party we had sent to Otaha returned this day well laden with plantains, who informed us, that they were very hospitably received. We determined to put to sea on the seventeenth, having a good supply of all kinds of refreshments. Before we sailed, Oreo and his son paid us a visit. Several canoes filled with fruit and hogs surrounded us; the latter we could receive no more of, as our decks were so crowded with them we could hardly move; in both ships we had about three hundred and fifty. Oreo and his friends frequently pressed us to tell them when we should return; they did not leave us till we were under sail.

Captain Cook took a young man on board named Occidee, a native of Rolabola, and a near relation of the chief of that island.

We must remark, that great injustice has been done the women of the Society Isles and Otaheite, by such people as have represented them as a race of prostitutes. This is not the case with the higher or middling class, it being as difficult to obtain the least favours from them as from the ladies of any other country. We should think it very hard if the English ladies were condemned in the lump, from the conduct of those who are to be found in Covent-garden and Drury-lane.

It was now our intention to get into the latitude of the islands of Middleburg and Amsterdam; we proceeded by night with great caution, for fear of meeting with land. We saw land on the twenty-third instant, which proved to be two small islands covered with wood; but there were no signs of inhabitants. More islands had a connection together, and we called them Hervey's islands.

We saw Middleburg on the first of October, which, however, we did not touch at, as we could not find safe anchorage; and steered our course for Amsterdam, which was then in view. The shores of Middleburg now bore a different appearance, and two canoes with inhabitants came along-side of us. We therefore anchored in twenty-five fathom water, under the island. We were now visited by great numbers of the inhabitants, and a trade was immediately opened. Among these was a chief named Tioony, who received presents from captain Cook.

A party went on shore, accompanied by Tioony, and were received by multitudes of people, with loud acclamations. Those people seemed more willing to supply us with various articles, than to receive ours in return, and they thronged about us so much, that it was with the greatest difficulty we could land. We were at length conducted to the chief's house, which is very pleasantly situated. We ordered the bagpipes to play, and the women danced and sung both gracefully and harmoniously. We returned on board to dinner, the chief bearing us company. We went on shore again after dinner, and desired to see the country, which they very readily shewed us. The plantations were inclosed with neat fences, and laid out with great judgment; they consisted of various fruit trees, roots, &c. The only domestic animals we saw were hogs and fowls, which they did not like to part with.

Every person was very much pleased with this delightful country and the reception they met with, and regretted that the season of the year, and other circumstances, would not permit our longer stay. We took leave of the chief, and departed for Amsterdam.

Before we were got more than half way to Amsterdam we were met by three canoes, who made several attempts to come on board, but without effect, as the rope we gave them broke, and we did not chuse to shorten sail for them. They likewise were unsuccessful in boarding the Adventure. This whole island appeared covered with plantations, and we saw the natives on the shore displaying flags, which we imagined were emblems of peace.

Several canoes met us, and without any ceremony came on board, as we entered the west side of the island, and invited us on shore. We anchored in eighteen fathoms water, in Van Dienien's road. The seamen were now so eager in purchasing curiosities by bartering away their cloaths, that captain Cook found it absolutely necessary to prohibit any further commerce of this sort. The natives now brought us fowls, pigs, barances, and cocoa nuts, for which we gave them nails and old rags.

A trading party was now settled, and our commanders went on shore in company with Otago, who had attached himself to captain Cook, before the ships came to anchor; Otago was a chief; the captain and he exchanged names. We were received on shore with every demonstration of friendship. Presents were made to the principals among them, and we desired to see the country; we were immediately conducted along a lane, at one end of which we found a place of worship, built on a mount about eighteen feet high; the building was oblong, and inclosed by a stone parapet. Every one seated himself on the green as soon as we came before the place. Three elderly men, whom we took for priests, came and muttered some religious ceremony, and then sat down with us.

We then viewed the premises, to which they did not shew the least reluctance. The house was built like other dwelling-houses; round it was a fine gravel walk, and the ascent to it was easy. In the centre of the floor, which was laid with fine gravel, was an oblong square of blue pebbles. An image roughly carved in wood stood in one corner of the building. This image they handled very roughly, which convinced us that they did not worship it as a divinity. We made an offering at the altar, consisting of medals, nails, &c. which Otago thought proper to take up and put in his pocket. At last we found out that this was a burial place, of which there are several in this island.

The country hereabouts is surprisngly fertile and well cultivated; we might easily have imagined ourselves in the most pleasant situation that Europe could afford. There are various delightful walks, and not an inch of uncultivated ground is to be seen; in these transporting places we met great numbers of people going and coming to and from the ships with fruits, &c. We soon after saw another of these burial places much larger than the former one, and some additional ceremonies were observed on our approach.

We returned to dinner in company with Otago and another person, whom we understood to be a king, or some great man, for Otago would not presume to eat at the same table with him; after dinner this stranger returned on shore, and Otago finished his meal very heartily. In return for his entertainment, we were presented with a hog and some fruit.

We were conducted to a pool of fresh water, though we did not enquire for any. It is very probable that this was the washing-place for the king and his nobles, mentioned by Tasman. We were afterwards shewn a boat-house, where was a large double canoe not yet launched, which belonged to the old chief who had been on board with Otago.

The botanizing and shooting parties were all well entertained by the natives, and the trading party made many advantageous bargains.

On the fifth of October we sent the pinnace on shore to trade as usual, and we were soon informed that the natives grew very troublesome, which obliged us to send a guard. The commanders afterwards went again on shore, making presents, and receiving others in return. We were by this time pretty well supplied with refreshments, and the sailors had now leave to purchase any curiosities they had a fancy to, which opportunity they embraced with great eagerness; indeed they became quite the ridicule of the natives, who jeeringly offered them sticks and stones in exchange for goods, and a saucy boy took a piece of human dung on a stick and offered it for sale.

A fellow found means this day to get into the master's cabin, out of which he stole several locks, and other articles, with which he was making off in his canoe; on being pursued by one of our boats, he left the canoe and took to the water; but our people could not lay hold of him, as he dived very well. Several other daring thefts were committed. One man stole a seaman's jacket, and he would not part with it till he was fired at and pursued.

When we were about to depart, Otago was very importunate with captain Cook to return to this island, and promised us every supply we could desire. He likewise wanted the Captain to bring him a suit of cloaths like his own, meaning his uniform. This man was very faithful and serviceable to us, during our stay. We unfortunately lost an anchor at this place by the breaking of the coasting cable, which had been chafed by the rocks. We got at this island about three hundred fowls, one hundred and fifty hogs, and as many cocoa-nuts and bananas as we could store.

Large flocks of sea fowls attended us when we left the torrid zone. We had an opportunity of observing how carefully nature has allotted to each animal its proper place of abode, for on the twelfth we saw an albatross. Among the rest of the inhabitants of the temperate zone, these birds never dare to cross the tropic, but roam from thence as far as the polar circle.

On the morning of the twenty-first instant we discovered land, and stood in shore till we were abreast of Table Cape and Portland Island, which is joined to it by a ledge of rocks; we were gazed at by the natives as we passed, but none of them ventured to come off in their canoes. We advanced to the Black Cape on the twenty-second, and now several inhabitants took courage and boarded us, among whom was a chief; he was clothed elegantly, and his hair was dressed in the high fashion of the country. We entertained him in the cabin, and his companions sold us some fish. These people were very fond of nails, and the chief received them with much greater eagerness than when the captain gave him hogs, fowls, seeds, and roots. We obtained from him a promise not to kill any, and if he keeps his word, there are enough to stock the whole island; the present consisted of two fows, two boars, four hens, and two cocks; we likewise gave him several useful seeds, and instructed him in the manner of setting them. These people very well remembered the Endeavour having been on their coast.

The Adventure was now a good way to leeward, and as we were obliged to tack, she was consequently separated from us; we were joined by her on the twenty-fourth. The wind was now very high, so that we could carry hardly any sail; we endeavoured to make Cape Palliser, but we had such a hard gale for two days, that drove us off the land just as we were in sight of port. This was very mortifying; but two favourable circumstances attended it, for we were in no danger of a lee-shore, and it was fair over head.

In the evening of the twenty-fifth we endeavoured to find the Adventure, which the storm had separated, but without effect, the weather being so hazy, that we could not see a mile round us. On the twenty-eighth we saw the Adventure about five miles to leeward, and we kept company with her till the night of the twenty-ninth, when she disappeared, nor did we see her at day light. Charlotte Sound was the appointed place of rendezvous; and as we had separated from the Adventure, we were obliged to make for it, otherwise captain Cook would have fought a supply of wood and water further south. We stood to the eastward, in hopes of meeting with the Adventure.

On the second instant the morning was very clear, and we kept a sharp look-out for the Adventure; but as we could not see her, we judged she was got into the sound. We accordingly made for the shore of

Eakeinomauwe. In doing which we discovered an inlet, which the captain had never observed before, on the east side of cape Teerawhitte. We anchored in twelve fathoms water, at the entrance of this inlet; and several of the inhabitants came on board, who were extravagantly fond of nails. We ran up into Ship Cove on the third of November, where we expected to see the Adventure, but were disappointed.

Here we were obliged to unbind the sails, which had been very much damaged in the late storms. Several people came on board, who remembered the Endeavour when on this coast, particularly an old man called Goubiah. The empty casks were ordered on shore, and the necessary repairs both to them and the ships were ordered to be made. We were unsuccessful in our fishing parties, but were well supplied by the natives with that useful article. On opening the bread casks, we found a great deal of it damaged; that which remained good we baked over again, in order to preserve it.

On the fifth of November one of the natives took an opportunity of stealing one of the seamen's bag of cloaths, which with some difficulty we recovered. This made our people more cautious in future. We found one of the fows which captain Furneaux put on shore, and were informed that the boar and other fow were taken to another part, but not killed. We were mortified very much when we heard that old Goubiah had killed the two goats which captain Cook put on shore, and were concerned to think that our endeavours to stock this country with useful animals were likely to be rendered fruitless, by those very people for whose benefit they were designed.

Nature had amazingly assisted our intentions in the gardens, every thing was in a flourishing state except the potatoes, which were most of them dug up. We put on shore another boar and fow, with two cocks and four hens. We purchased a large quantity of fish from the natives, who were very much inclined to theft; we detected them picking our pockets very frequently. Several strangers came to visit us in five canoes, they took up their quarters in a cave near us, and decamped the next morning with six of our small water casks. All the people whom we found on our arrival likewise went with them. Some of them returned in a day or two, and supplied us with fish.

We made a party on the fifteenth instant to the summit of one of the hills, in order to look for the Adventure, but were disappointed, and were totally at a loss to know what was become of her. When we returned, the natives were collected round our boat, to whom we made some presents, and went on board. We were very well supplied with fish during our stay here.

On the twenty-second we took one boar and three fows, together with some cocks and hens, into the woods, where we left them with provision sufficient for ten or twelve days, with hopes that the natives would not discover them till they had bred.

Some of our officers having visited the dwelling-places of several of the natives, found some human bones, from which the flesh appeared to be lately taken. On the twenty-third some of our officers being on shore saw the head and bowels of a youth, lately killed, lying on the beach; his heart was stuck on a fork, and fixed on the head of one of the largest canoes. The head was bought, and brought on board by one of the gentlemen, where one of the natives broiled and eat it before the whole ship's company, and it made several of them sick. Ocdidee, whom we had brought with us, expressed his horror at this transaction in terms which it is impossible for us to describe. It is certain that the New Zealanders are cannibals, which this circumstance fully proves; but from all we could learn, they only eat the flesh of those slain in battle. This youth had fallen in a skirmish with some of the natives, as well as several others; but how many, or what was the cause of the quarrel, we could not learn.

Our crew had for three months past lived almost wholly on fresh provisions and vegetables, and we had, at this time, neither a scorbutic nor sick person on board.

Before we quitted this place, we left a memorandum, setting forth the day of our departure, what course we intended steering, &c. and buried it in a bottle, where it must have been discovered, did captain Furneaux tack at this place, though we did not place any great expectation in such an event. We sailed from this place on the twenty-fifth of November, and sought the Adventure in several harbours, but without effect. All hopes of seeing her again were now vanished, and we set about our intended discoveries by ourselves. The ship's company were perfectly satisfied with captain Cook's care and conduct, and did not express any uneasiness at our being unattended.

We steered to the south on the twenty-sixth instant; and on Monday the sixth of December found ourselves antipodes to our London friends. We were then in south latitude 50 deg. 17 min. and east longitude 179 deg. 40 min. We met with several flights of our old companions, albatrosses, petrels, &c. We sailed through large quantities of loose ice on the fourteenth, and discovered many ice islands. We were soon embayed by the ice, and were obliged to stretch to the north-west; we were now in much danger, owing to the ice islands and the fog. We attempted to take some of the ice on board, but without effect; but on the seventeenth we succeeded, and got on board as much as we could manage.

On Tuesday the twenty-first instant we came the second time within the antarctic circle; and on a sudden got amongst a great quantity of loose ice, and a cluster of ice islands, which it was very difficult to steer clear of, as the fog was so thick. On the twenty-fourth instant they increased so fast upon us, that we could see near an hundred round us, besides an astonishing quantity of small pieces. Here we spent the twenty-fifth, being Christmas-day, in much the same manner as we did the preceding one.

We steered north-west on the second of January, in order to explore great part of the sea between us and our track to the south; but were obliged to steer north-easterly the next day, and could not accomplish our design. Many of the people were attacked with slight fevers while we were in these high latitudes, but happily they were cured in a few days.

If we take every circumstance into consideration, it is not very probable that there is any extensive land in our track from Otaheite, which was about two hundred leagues; and that any lay to the west is still less probable; we therefore steered north-east. There was no sign of land; and therefore on the eleventh instant we altered our course, and steered south-east. On the twenty-fifth we found ourselves in a pleasant climate, and no ice in view; on the twenty-sixth came a third time within the antarctic circle.

On Sunday the thirtieth we saw a very extensive field of ice, and within the field we distinctly enumerated ninety-seven ice hills of various sizes; it is probable that such mountains of ice were never seen in the Greenland seas. On this account, the attempt to get farther to the south, though not absolutely impossible, was yet both rash and dangerous. The majority of us were of opinion that this ice extended to the pole, as it might possibly join some land to which it has been contiguous since the earliest times. Should there be land to the south behind this ice, it certainly can afford no better retreat for man, beast, or birds, than the ice itself, with which it must certainly be covered. As we could not go any farther to the south, we thought it advisable to tack and stand back to the north. Happily for us we tacked in good time, for we had no sooner done it than a very thick fog came on; which would have been highly dangerous, had it come on when we fell in with the ice.

On the first of February we were able to take in some more ice, which, though it was cold work to

collect, served us for present consumption when melted. Our commander was now well satisfied that no continent was to be found in this ocean, but that which is totally inaccessible; he therefore determined to pass the ensuing winter within the tropic, if he met with no other object worth pursuing. It was determined to steer for the land discovered by Juan Fernandez, or, in failure of this pursuit, to search for Easter Island or Davis's Land, which we knew very little about. The sailors, and all on board acceded to these designs, and were happy at the thoughts of getting into a warmer climate. We had continual gales from the eighth to the twelfth instant, when it fell a dead calm: The weather varied every day considerably till the twenty-fifth, when captain Cook was persuaded that the discovery of Juan Fernandez, if any such was ever made, could be nothing but a small island, not worth notice.

On the twenty-fifth, captain Cook was taken so ill as to be obliged to keep his bed, and recovered very slowly. It is something very extraordinary, that when he could eat nothing else he had a mind to a dog of Mr. Foster's, which was killed, and he relished both the flesh and the broth made of it. This seems very odd kind of food for a sick man; and, in the opinion of many people, would create much greater sickness than it was likely to be any means of removing.

On the eleventh of March land was seen from the mast-head, which proved to be Easter Island; and on the thirteenth came to an anchor in thirty-six fathoms water, before the sandy beach. One of the natives came on board the ship, where he staid two nights. He measured the length of the ship, and called the number by the same names as the Otaheiteans do; but otherwise we could not understand his language. A party of us went ashore on the fourteenth, and found a great number of the natives assembled, who were pacifically inclined, and seemed desirous to see us. We made signs for something to eat, after we had distributed some trinkets among them; they brought us some sugar-canes, potatoes, and plantains.

We very soon found out that these gentlemen were as expert thieves as any before met with; we could scarce keep any thing in our pockets, and it was with some difficulty that we could keep our hats upon our heads. These people seemed to understand the use of a musket, and to be very much afraid of it.

Here were several plantations of potatoes, sugar-canes, and plantains; but otherwise the country appeared barren and without wood. We found a well of brackish water, and saw some fowls. As the natives did not seem unwilling to part with these articles, and as we were in want of them, we determined to stay a few days. A trade was accordingly opened with the natives, and we got on board a few casks of water.

A party of officers and men were sent up the country in order to examine it; and captain Cook remained on shore among the natives. An advantageous trade for potatoes was opened, but soon put a stop to by the owners of the spot from whence they were dug. It seems that they had stolen these potatoes; for they all ran away at his approach. From this circumstance it is pretty evident that they are not more strictly honest among themselves than to strangers.

The reconnoitring party, above mentioned, were followed by a crowd of natives; and before they had proceeded far, they were met by a middle-aged man, with his face painted. He had a spear in his hand, and walked along with him, keeping his countrymen at a distance, that our people might receive no molestation from them. This man was punctured from head to foot. This party found the greatest part of the island barren; though in many places there were plantations of the roots before mentioned. They met with the ruins of three platforms of stone work. On each of these platforms had stood four very large statues, made of stone, but they were now fallen to the ground, and much defaced. These statues were
fifteen

fifteen feet long, and six feet broad across the shoulders. On the head of each statue was a round red stone, of considerable magnitude.

They travelled on, and found in some places a poor sort of iron ore, and afterwards came to a fruitful part of the island, on which were several plantations. They could get no good water in their journey; but they were obliged to drink what they could get, on account of the extremity of their thirst. They found the natives so addicted to theft, that they were obliged to fire some small shot at a man, who took from them their bag of provisions and implements. The shot hit this fellow in the back, on which he dropped the bag and fell; but he soon afterwards got up and walked off. Some delay was occasioned by this affair. The man before mentioned ran round them and repeated several words, which they could not understand; and afterwards they were very good friends together, no one attempting to steal any thing more,

A number of the natives were assembled together on a hill at some distance, with spears in their hands, but dispersed at the desire of their countrymen. There appeared to be a chief amongst them, which wore a better cloth than the rest. He had a fine open countenance, and was very well made. His face was painted, and his body punctured.

They met with some pretty fresh water towards the eastern end of this island, but it was rendered dirty by a custom which the inhabitants have of washing themselves in it as soon as they have drank. Let the company be ever so large, the first that gets to the well jumps into the middle of it, drinks his fill, and washes himself all over; the next does the same, and so on till all of them have drank and washed.

Great numbers of the gigantic statues, before described, are to be seen on this part of the island; one of which they measured, and found it to be twenty-seven feet long, and eight feet broad across the shoulders. One of these figures, of an astonishing height, being standing, it afforded shade for the whole party to dine under, which consisted of thirty persons. Many gained the summit of a hill, but could not see any bay or creek, nor discover any signs of fresh water. They returned to the ship in the evening.

No shrubs worth mentioning were found in this excursion, neither did they see an animal of any sort, and but very few birds. They could not discover any thing in the whole island to induce ships, in the utmost distress, to touch at it; we therefore sailed from hence on the sixteenth.

We steered for the Marquesas islands, intending to make some stay there if nothing material intervened. On the sixth of April we discovered an island, when we were in latitude 9 deg. 20 min. and longitude 138 deg. 14 min.; we were about nine leagues distance from it. We soon discovered another, more extensive than the former, and presently afterwards a third and a fourth; these were the Marquesas discovered in 1595 by Mendana.

After various unsuccessful trials to come to an anchor, we came at last before Mendana's port, and anchored in thirty-four fathoms water, at the entrance of the bay. Several canoes appeared, filled with natives, but it was with some difficulty they were persuaded to come along-side; they were at last induced by some spike nails and a hatchet. From these people we got some fish and fruit.

Great numbers of them came along-side next morning, and brought with them one pig, some bread-fruit and plantains, for which they received nails, &c. We often detected them in keeping our goods, and making no return; which practice was not put a stop to till captain Cook fired a musket-ball over the head of one man, who had repeatedly served us so. We wanted to get farther into the bay, and accordingly fought after a convenient place to moor the ship in. When captain Cook saw there were too many natives on board, he desired that they might be well looked after, or they would certainly commit many

thefts. Before the captain was well got into the boat, he was told that a canoe, with some men in her, were making off with one of the iron stanchions from the opposite gangway. The captain immediately ordered them to fire over the canoe, but not to kill any body. There was such a noise on board, that his orders were not distinctly heard, and the poor thief was killed at the third shot. The rest that were in the canoe leaped overboard, but got in again just as captain Cook came up to them, and threw overboard the stanchion. One of the men sat laughing as he laded the blood and water out of the boat, but the other looked very serious and dejected. We afterwards had reason to think that the father of the latter had been shot.

The natives retired with great precipitation at this unhappy accident; but their fears were in some measure allayed by the captain's following them into the bay, and making them presents. We found fresh water ashore, which we very much wanted. One would have imagined that the fatality attending one poor fellow's thieving, would have discouraged them from making any more attempts of the like nature; but no sooner was our kedge anchor out, but two men came from the shore, wanting to take away the buoy, not knowing what was fastened to it. Lest they should take away the buoy, a shot was fired, which fell short of them: of this they took not the least notice; but when another was fired, which went over their heads, they instantly let go the buoy, and returned to the shore. This last shot had a good effect; for by this they saw that they were not safe at any distance, and they were ever afterwards much terrified at the sight of the musket.

They still continued to practice their art of thieving; but it was judged better to be put up with, as we did not intend making a long stay here. A man who had the appearance of a chief came off to us with a pig upon his shoulder; he was presented with a hatchet in return, and afterwards great numbers of the natives came along-side, and carried on some traffic.

Another party of men were sent ashore, when matters were thus re-established. The natives received us civilly, and we got a supply of water, as well as some hogs and fruit. On the ninth instant another party went ashore, and were met by a chief of some consequence, attended by several of the natives. Presents were made to him; but we could not prevail on him to return with us to dinner.

In the afternoon another party was made to the southern cove, which came to the house that belonged to the man we had killed. His son inherited his substance, which consisted of five or six pigs; but he fled at our approach. We should have been glad to have seen him, as we wanted to convince him that we bore the nation no ill-will, though we killed his father, and to have made him some presents by way of a small compensation. We collected a good many pigs and other refreshments this day, and returned on board in the evening.

We obtained several pigs from the different canoes that came along-side of us on the tenth instant; and by this time we had a sufficient number to afford the crews a fresh meal. A party was made on this day, which was successful in the purchase of several more pigs, and a large quantity of fruit.

We had now a fine prospect of getting a supply of all manner of refreshments; but our expectations were frustrated, by some of our crew having been on shore, and selling them such articles as they had never before seen, which made the natives despise the hatchets and nails, which before they so much prized. As this was the case, and we had much need of refreshment, having been a long time at sea, it was determined to remove our quarters, and make sail for Otaheite, hoping to fall in with some of those islands discovered by the Dutch and other navigators.

On the seventeenth of April we saw land, which proved to be a string of low islands connected together. A boat was sent out to examine the foundings of these islands.

islands. The inhabitants appeared along the coast with long spears and clubs. The master of the boat came back, and reported that there was no anchorage in the creek which he had been sent up; but as it was not necessary that we should anchor in that place particularly, and as the inhabitants had shewn some tokens of friendship, two armed boats were sent on shore to have an interview with them. They landed without any opposition: a little while after, a large party of the natives joined those who were collected near the shore, when captain Cook kept close in with the shore, in order to support them in case of an attack, which fortunately did not happen.

The armed boats returned to the ship, and the lieutenant who commanded them, informed captain Cook, that he saw many more inhabitants armed with spears in the skirts of the woods, and that the natives received the presents he made them in a very cool and indifferent manner, which were sufficient proofs to him that they were looked upon as intruders. The lieutenant likewise said, that he was glad to embark and return, when the natives received their reinforcement; that some people wished the boat to stay, and others assisted in pushing her off. He said they saw plenty of dogs, five of which he brought on board with him, but saw no fruit, except cocoa-nuts.

This island is called Tiookea; commodore Byron discovered it. It is situated in south latitude 14 deg. 27 min. 30 sec. and west longitude 144 deg. 56 min. it is of an oval form, and about ten leagues in circumference. The inhabitants are hardy and robust, and of a much darker colour than those of the higher isles. They seem indebted to the sea entirely for their subsistence.

We went to another island on the eighteenth instant, which proved to be just such another as we had left, and must be the same to which commodore Ripon gave the name of St. George's island.

We left this island without landing upon it, and discovered land to the westward on the nineteenth. We bore down to it, and discovered some inhabitants on shore, who appeared much like those of Tiookea. In the whole we saw four islands, which captain Cook called Palliser's islands, in honour of Sir Hugh Palliser, at that time Comptroller of the navy, and who has since been the topic of much conversation.

When we were clear of these islands we made for Otaheite, the wind much in our favour. The high land of Otaheite was made on the twenty-first. We steered for Point Venus, and made it by the evening, and anchored in seven fathoms water in Matavai bay. The inhabitants were much rejoiced at our return.

A place was pitched upon for making astronomical observations, tents were erected, and a guard sent on shore to protect them. We had no sick on board, owing to the care of the commander and the surgeon, and the refreshments got at the Marquesas. On the twenty-third our old friends the natives brought us a plentiful supply of fruit and fish. We were honoured with a visit on the twenty-fourth from Otoo, and several chiefs his attendants, who brought with them a large present of hogs and fruit, which made them remarkably welcome. Captain Cook paid the king every mark of respect; and both he and his attendants were highly satisfied with their visit.

They renewed their visit on the twenty-fifth, though there was a great storm of thunder, lightning, and rain. Fortunately for us, we had collected a quantity of red parrot feathers when we were at Amsterdam. These the people were very anxious to obtain, and brought us large presents for these valuable commodities. These feathers were now become of as much importance to us as the natives, for our stock in trade was nearly exhausted; so that we should have found it very difficult to have obtained refreshments, had it not been for the plumage of these poor parrots.

The face of this country was now entirely changed. We found at Oparee and Matavai a great number of canoes building, with houses of every kind. Those people, who had not a place to shelter them eight months

ago, now dwelt in splendid habitations; plenty was visible in every part, and the breed of hogs considerably increased. Here we determined to stay, and make the necessary repairs, as well as obtain the desired refreshments.

Captain Cook, and a party of officers and gentlemen went to Oparee on the twenty-sixth, to pay Otoo a visit by appointment. They observed a large number of canoes in motion as they drew near the shore; but when they arrived at Oparee, they were surprised at seeing upwards of three hundred ranged along the shore, manned and armed, as well as a great number of armed men upon the shore. Various conjectures arose in the minds of our people on this occasion; notwithstanding they went into the midst of them. A chief, whose name was Tee, and uncle to the king, met our party, which was soon after met by Towha, who received us very civilly. Tee took captain Cook by one hand, and Towha by the other, and dragged him through the crowd. One party wanted him to remain with Towha, and the other to go to Otoo. It was with great difficulty we could get disengaged from them, and return to our boat.

We reviewed this warlike fleet when we were in our boats. There were a hundred and sixty large double canoes, which were the vessels of war, armed, manned, and equipped. The chiefs were dressed in a large quantity of cloth, breast-plates, helmets, and turbans. This dress was more calculated for show than use. The whole made a very grand appearance, for their vessels were decorated with flags and streamers, and they did every thing to set themselves off to the best advantage. This appeared very extraordinary to us, who never thought of seeing such a sight in these seas. The heads of the vessels lay to the shore, and their sterns to the sea; they were all ranged along side each other, and the admiral's ship was in the midst of them. Attendant upon the warlike ships were an hundred and seventy smaller canoes, rigged with masts and sails, and a little house upon each of them, which the ships of war had not. We imagined that these latter were designed for victuallers, transports, &c. to the grand fleets, for the ships of war had no provision on board. We computed that in the whole there were upwards of seven thousand men on board, and this was the lowest calculation.

Captain Cook made several efforts to see the admiral, but without effect. Had he seen him, he would have obtained information of the destination of this fleet, and for what purpose it was thus assembled. After some difficulty, we had an interview with Otoo, who was afraid we should revenge a theft one of the natives had committed; but his fears were banished when he found captain Cook was not angry.

Towha sent a present on board the next day, consisting of some fruit and two large hogs; his servants who brought them were directed not to receive any presents in return. The king and Towha were afterwards invited to dinner by captain Cook, together with Tee and Tarevato, the king's younger brothers. The admiral had never seen a ship before, and expressed a great deal of surprise and astonishment at the novelty of the sight. Towha put a hog on board after dinner and departed, without receiving any thing in return, and very soon after the king and his attendants went away likewise. Great respect was paid to Towha by Otoo, from whom we understood that he was jealous of him. These chiefs both solicited captain Cook to assist them in their warlike designs against Tiarabou; but we heard no more of it afterwards, as they had no encouragement from our commander.

The king of Tiarabou, named Wahea-toua, sent us a hog the next day, and desired in return a few red feathers, which were sent him accordingly. On the twenty-ninth we were again visited by Otoo, Towha, and several grandes of this place, who received presents in return for their late civilities.

On this day one of the natives was detected in stealing a water-cask; he was immediately put in irons, and Otoo and the other chiefs saw him in that situation, to whom his crime was made known. The king earnestly desired that he might be set at liberty, which was refused, as our people were punished for the smallest fault, of which they were found guilty by the natives, and it was very proper that he should be punished in the same manner. The man was ordered on shore, and in presence of the inhabitants received twenty-four lashes with the cat and nine tails. The king and his sister begged hard that his punishment might be remitted; but captain Cook expostulated with them on the nature of the man's crime, that we never took any thing from them either clandestinely or openly, without paying for it, and that this slip would be attended with several good consequences. All this they attentively heard, and only begged that the fellow might not be killed. He received his punishment with great firmness, and after it was over Towha harangued the people for near half an hour; and from what we could learn of his speech, it contained the substance of what captain Cook had before said, dissuading them from any future conduct that might be reprehensible, and enforcing the justice of the late punishment. This chief appeared to us to be a great orator. The king said never a word.

When this harangue was over, captain Cook ordered the marines to go through their exercise, and to fire in volleys loaded with ball. The men were very quiet in their manœuvres, and the natives were in the utmost amazement; whether they were more pleased or frightened we cannot pretend to say, however they all retired.

On the thirtieth we saw ten of the war canoes go through their exercise, which they performed with great expertness. They were all in their warlike dress, and the moment the canoes touched the ground, the rowers leaped out and dragged the canoe upon the dry land. They were so alert in this, that in five minutes time after they put on shore you could not tell what before went forward. Each man took his paddle with him out of the canoe.

We were presented on the first of May with a large supply of provisions, sent by different chiefs; we received another visit from them, and went on shore to see them in return. On examining the state of our bread, we found a good deal of it totally useless; we separated the good from the bad, and had the whole opened and aired. On the fifth of May the botanist made several considerable discoveries.

We obtained leave from Otoo on the seventh instant to cut down some trees for fuel, promising that we would not cut down any fruit trees. The whole royal family visited us this afternoon, and brought captain Cook a complete morning dress, which curiosity the captain very much valued. In return he gave them what they desired, and this was not a little.

An interruption was put to our friendly connections, by a transaction which happened during the night of the seventh and eighth instant. One of the centinels on shore had either slept or quitted his post, and one of the natives stole his musquet. News was brought to captain Cook that Otoo was frightened, and desired him to go to the king. The captain accordingly went on shore, and was informed of the whole by the serjeant, who had the command of the men. Most of the natives fled, and they were all alarmed. We endeavoured to allay the fears of the people, but desired the musquet might be returned. We could not find the king, who avoided an interview as much as we sought it. Tee advised us to return on board, which we accordingly did, and sent Ocdidee to persuade Otoo that his fears were groundless, and to desire that he would cause the musquet to be returned.

Very soon after this messenger was dispatched, we discerned six large canoes coming towards us, and we

were informed that they were laden with baggage, hogs, fruit, &c. We came to a resolution to intercept them, and fitted out two boats accordingly. At some distance from the rest of the canoes, one appeared coming near the ship, in which were two or three women captain Cook knew. This people informed us, that they were going on board the ship with presents, and that Otoo was then in the tents. On receiving this agreeable intelligence, the order for intercepting the other canoes was contradicted, in hopes that they might be induced to come on board, as well as the one we left near the ship. We therefore rowed ashore, in order to speak with the king; but when we arrived there, no person could inform us where he was, and they said he had not been there. The canoes now made off with great precipitancy, together with that we left near the ship. We were not a little mortified at being then outwitted by them, and fitted out another boat to intercept them; we took five out of the six, but one of them got away. Their design was clearly proved to deceive us, and they accordingly sent the first canoe to amuse us, while the rest escaped.

We thought the musquet irrecoverably lost; but, contrary to our expectations, it was brought us in the evening of the eighth instant. Whether this was done by the king's order, or not, we could not learn. They were rewarded for their trouble, and we made no more inquiry about it. Several people wanted this reward who were not at all intitled to it, and some of them acted the farce very well. Soon afterwards we had an interview with the king, and friendship was re-established on its former footing; this was a fortunate circumstance for us, for during the interval we obtained no supply of any kind of refreshment. Matters being now perfectly accommodated, we went to see the place where they built their canoes, and afterwards returned on board, accompanied by Tee.

On the tenth instant the king desired to see some of our great guns fired, which we gratified him in; but it certainly gave him more pain than pleasure. We made up for this by exhibiting some fire-works in the evening, with which he was very much pleased.

We received a large supply of refreshments on the eleventh instant. Towha sent us a great deal of them, and ordered his servants to accept of nothing in return. By these servants he sent a message to captain Cook, desiring his company on shore, as he was ill, and could not wait upon him on board of ship. Towha lived at Atahourou, which was at a considerable distance, and it did not suit the captain to take so long a journey; he therefore sent Ocdidee with a present to Towha, suitable to that sent lately to the captain. It was now resolved to leave Otaheite in a few days, as the necessary repairs were completed; all things were ordered to be got ready, that the natives might see our intentions.

An old woman named Oberea paid us a visit on the twelfth of May. She was thought to be queen of the island when the Dolphin was ashore in 1767. Captain Cook had not seen her since 1769. She made herself welcome, by making us a present of fruit and hogs. Just after she came on board, the king, with several attendants, came likewise with a plentiful share of provisions. Captain Cook made them liberal returns, and entertained them with fire-works at night.

We have just now mentioned that Ocdidee went to Towha at Atahourou, and he was not returned on the thirteenth; various conjectures were made concerning him. That we might know what was become of him, a party went down to Oparee in the evening, and in their way were met by Towha and Ocdidee. Towha had gotten thus far, being determined to see the captain before he sailed, notwithstanding he had a violent swelling in his feet and legs.

When Ocdidee found we were ready to depart, and heard that we did not intend coming back, he seemed desirous of remaining here. He was informed that

that he was at liberty to stay here, to be set on shore at Ulitea, or to accompany us to England. If he had chosen the latter, captain Cook promised to be a father to him, and to take all necessary care of him. He embraced the captain, and wept much, saying his friends persuaded him to stay there. The captain desired to go on shore, consult his friends, and return the next day. All the ship's crew were fond of him, and wanted him very much to go to England, telling him he would be extremely rich if he went there, and that he would see many very fine things. The only thing that seemed prevalent with this youth, was the prospect of returning; but the captain thought proper to undeceive him, as that was not likely to be the case.

Several applications were made to captain Cook, to take some of the natives, who were willing to live and die in England; and many of the gentlemen on board solicited some of them as servants, but the captain refused them all, thinking himself strongly bound to see them taken care of afterwards.

Ocdidee formed a resolution of remaining at Otaheite; but he was prevailed upon by a gentleman on board to sail with us to Ulitea. We were visited by a number of our friends on the fourteenth, among whom was Tauka, Potatou, &c. Tauka was placed on the quarter-deck in a chair; he brought his wife with him, and was very well pleased with the articles presented him.

When these visitors were gone, we saw several war canoes; and as we wanted to take a particular view of them, we made a party, and reached the canoes before they landed. They formed themselves into divisions before they reached the place where they intended to land. In each division the canoes were lashed close along-side each other; they then paddled in for the shore as fast as they could, and very judiciously formed and closed a line along the shore. A man stood with a wand in the fore part of the middlemost vessel, and encouraged the rowers, as well as directed them when to row, and when to stop. It is very plain, by the alertness with which they performed this service, that they were not strangers to the business.

This fleet was equipped in the same manner as the other, which we before described. It consisted of forty sail, and belonged to the district of Tettaha, and came to Oparee that their king might review them. The small canoes that attended this fleet, had on their fore part a place covered with leaves, where they told us they laid dead their upon.

The king, Otoo, ordered some of these troops to perform their exercise on shore. Two parties began with clubs; but this part of the exercise was finished almost as soon as begun. They afterwards exhibited, with great alertness, the various modes of fighting in single combat. The combatants had no superfluous dress on. When their exercise was over, they returned to their boats and departed; not in the order they came in, but rowed away promiscuously.

We then went to one of the dock-yards, where some canoes were nearly ready for launching. Otoo begged of captain Cook a rope and grappling, which the captain gave him, likewise an English pendant and jack, desiring that the canoe might be called the Britannia; which request was readily granted, and she was named accordingly. Otoo made us a present of a fine turtle and a large hog, which were put privately into our boat. The king and Tee dined with us, and afterwards took a most affectionate farewell, using many intreaties for us to return. The ship got under sail, and Otoo remained along-side of us for some time. We finally took our leave, by saluting him with three guns.

One of our gunner's mates had concerted a plan for remaining at this isle, as he liked the treatment we received so well. He could not well execute this design whilst we lay in the bay; but as soon as the boats were in, and our sails set, he threw himself overboard, being a good swimmer: but we were too quick for

him, and hoisted out a boat before he got clear off, and took him up. We observed a canoe coming from the shore, which was desigued to take him up. As soon as this was done, we steered for Huahine.

As many improvements had been made on this island since we last left it, we will just make some remarks upon them before we leave it entirely. That such a number of large canoes and houses should be built in so short a space of time, would have been incredible to us if we had not seen it. These works must have been greatly accelerated by the iron and other tools left here by ships touching at this place, and they had no want of workmen. Another thing that excited our wonder, was the number of hogs every where visible; they certainly must have concealed the major part of them before. We cannot tell how it is, but this we are very certain of, that we got as many as we could consume during our stay, and took several away with us.

Otoo must have had some judicious sensible men about him, who have a considerable share in the government. Every one seems to have contributed his time and talents to the improvement of this rising state. In this state, as well as others, there are divisions; otherwise the king would not have told us that Touka and Potatou were not his friends. It is possible he was jealous of them, on account of their great power, as they were two leading chiefs; at all times, and on every occasion, he appeared to covet their interest.

We were informed, that an expedition against Eimeo was to take place five days after our departure; and we had reason to believe, that Touka and Potatou raised the greatest number of men and vessels. In this expedition they were to be assisted by Waheatoua, king of Tiarabou. They seemed to wish us gone before the engagement took place, otherwise we should gladly have been spectators, as there must have been much novelty in such a fight. Otoo and the chiefs ceased to solicit our assistance for some days before we failed. We conjectured that this was owing to the knowledge of its being in our power to give victory to which side we pleased; and very probably they thought we would run away with the spoils. Be this as it may, they certainly wished us to be gone.

The people of Otaheite discover a remarkable fondness for red feathers, which they esteem as much as we do jewels. They use them, when tied in bunches, as symbols of the divinities in all their religious ceremonies. They often held these branches between their fore finger and thumb, and repeat their prayers, which we could not understand.

When captain Furneaux was last here, he gave the king two goats; and the end for which they were put on shore, seemed very likely to be answered. Two female kids had been produced from the she-goat, which were nearly fit for propagation, and the old ewe was again in the thriving way; and what with the ensuing produce, and the expected fruitfulness of the young kids, the ram would find pretty good employment, and they will soon have a sufficient number to stock the country, and spare some for their neighbours. The natives appeared to be very fond of these animals; and it was a proof that the poor creatures themselves liked their situation, as they were in excellent condition.

Our intentions respecting the sheep did not answer so well, for we were informed that they were all dead but one. However we stocked their country with cats, not less than twenty having been left behind us.

We made the island of Huahine, and anchored in Owharre harbour on the fifteenth of May. Oree, the chief, and several of the inhabitants paid us visits, bringing presents with them. Captain Cook returned Oree's visit the next day, and gave him some red feathers, which he held in his hand, and muttered a prayer. The chief sent us two hogs on board, and both himself and his friends came to dinner with us. The chief asked for axes and nails, which were accordingly

cordingly given him, and he distributed them as he pleased; but gave the largest share to a youth, who appeared to be his grandson.

As a servant of Mr. Foster's was walking along the shore by himself, he was beset by several stout fellows, who would have stripped him, had not some of our people arrived to his assistance. One of the men made off with a hatchet.

On the seventeenth we found Oree and a great number of the principal people assembled in a house, consulting together. We heard the late robbery mentioned by them several times. The chief assured captain Cook, that neither himself nor his friends had any hand in the robbery, and desired him to kill with the guns those that had. - We could not learn where the men were gone, and took no more notice of the affair.

A dramatic entertainment was exhibited in the evening. The subject of the piece was that of a girl running away with us from Otaheite. This was not entirely feigned, for a girl had taken her passage with us from Ulietea, and was at this time present, when they represented her own adventures. She could hardly refrain from tears while the play was acting; and it was with much difficulty we persuaded her to stay out the entertainment. At the conclusion of the piece, the girl's return to her friends was represented; but the reception she met with was not very favourable. It is very probable that this representation was designed to deter others from going away with us.

Ocdidee had informed Oree, that we had fired some great guns, with shot, at Otaheite; in consequence of which Oree came on board to dinner on the eighteenth, and afterwards desired he might see the same sight. His request was complied with.

A party of the petty officers obtained leave from captain Cook, on this day, to amuse themselves in the country. They took with them some hatchets, nails, &c. in two bags, which were carried by two natives, who went to shew the way. These fellows made off with the trust reposed in them, and used much art to effect their escape. The party had two muskets with them, and after it had rained some time, the natives pointed out some birds for them to shoot. One of the guns went off, and the other missed fire several times; they therefore took this opportunity to run away, as they thought themselves perfectly secure, and none of the party thought of pursuing them.

Another party, of three gentlemen, went on shore on the twentieth, upon whom the natives fell, and stripped them of all they had. When this came to captain Cook's ears, he took the boat's crew with him on shore, entering a large house, where were two chiefs; he took possession of them, and all their effects, and remained there till he heard that the gentlemen had got safe on board, and had all their effects returned. Ocdidee informed us, that Oree was so much affected at the relation of this, that he wept much.

On the twenty-first we saw several canoes steering for Ulietea, and we were informed they were going to visit their brethren in the neighbouring islands. It seems these people have customs among them peculiar to themselves, and assist each other when necessity requires; we may call them the Free Masons of Huahine.

Oree sent a message to captain Cook by Ocdidee, desiring he would come on shore, and bring twenty-two men with him, in order to search for, and chastise the robbers. Ocdidee brought twenty-two pieces of leaves to assist his memory, which is a very common custom among them. This method appeared very extraordinary, and our commanders went on shore for better information. Oree informed him, that a set of fellows had formed themselves into a party, determining to rob all they met; that they were now assembled and armed for that purpose. These people Oree wanted us to attack. Captain

Cook told him they would fly to the mountains, but he assured us to the contrary; desired we would fight them, and destroy both them and their habitations, only sparing the canoes. This appeared an extraordinary request; but captain Cook was resolved to go, lest these fellows should make more head, and become formidable, likewise to prevent the report from gaining ground in Ulietea, where we intended going, and associations might there be formed in like manner.

We landed on the twenty-first. Our party consisted of forty-eight men, including officers. The chief joined us, and we marched in good order in search of these fellows. The party increased as we proceeded; and Ocdidee told us that several of the banditti themselves had joined us, wanting to decoy us into a place where they might attack us with advantage. As we could place no confidence in any other person, we took his advice, and proceeded with caution. We marched several miles, when captain Cook declared he would proceed no further; we were then informed that the men had fled to the mountains. At this time we were about to cross a deep valley, with steep rocks on each side, where our retreat might have been rendered difficult, by a few men assaulting us with stones. Ocdidee persisted in his opinion; and we marched back in the same order as we came. As we went along, we observed several people coming down the sides of the hills with clubs, &c. which they immediately hid when they found we saw them. This was some confirmation of Ocdidee's suspicions; but we could not persuade ourselves that the chief had any such intention, whatever might be the designs of his people.

We wanted some refreshments, which were immediately brought us. The people were much alarmed, though no cause had been given them. When we arrived at the landing-place, we fired several volleys, to convince the natives that we could support a continual fire; after this we all returned on board, and the chief came and dined with us. After dinner we received a great number of hogs, and a good deal of fruit, which were sent as peace-offerings. The expedition had one good effect at least; the people were convinced that muskets were more terrible things than they at first imagined.

We were promised a larger supply of hogs and fruit the next day; but the chief was not so good as his word. We went ashore in the afternoon, and found the chief sitting down to dinner. The people about him immediately began chewing the pepper root; a cup of the juice was presented to captain Cook, but he did not like the method of brewing it. Ocdidee was not so nice, and immediately swallowed what the captain refused.

The chief washed his mouth with cocoa-nut water after he had taken the juice of the pepper root, and ate a large quantity of plantain, repe, and mahee, and finished his dinner by eating and drinking a composition of plantains, bread-fruit, mahee, &c. of the consistence of a custard; of this he took about three pints. He dined in the open air, at the outside of his house, and during dinner time a play was performing within the house.

We put to sea on the twenty-third instant. The chief and captain Cook took an affectionate leave of each other. When Oree heard that we never intended coming there any more, he said, Let your sons come, we will treat them well. We did not get a sufficient supply of hogs at this island, though they did not appear to be scarce; but we obtained more fruit than we well knew what to do with.

Our stock in trade was nearly exhausted. We found it necessary to set the smiths to work, in making different sorts of iron tools, that an influence might be kept up at the other islands, and to enable us to procure refreshments.

On the twenty-third instant we anchored in Ulietea, and was visited by Oree the chief, who brought with him a handsome present. A party of us went ashore

to make the chief a present, and as we entered his house we were met by five old women, who lamented very bitterly, and cut their faces in a shocking manner. This was not the worst part of the story, for we were obliged to submit to their amiable embraces, and get ourselves covered with blood. After this ceremony was over, they washed themselves, and appeared as cheerful as any other person.

On the twenty-seventh instant the chief paid us a visit, in company with his wife, son and daughter, and brought with them a very handsome present of all kinds of refreshments. We accompanied them on shore after dinner, and were entertained with a play, which concluded with the representation of a woman in labour, performed by a set of brawny fellows; the child that was brought forth was at least six feet high. As soon as the child was delivered, they pressed his nose, which seemed to indicate that they really take this method with all their children, which occasions that flatness which their noses generally have.

On the twenty-ninth several things were stolen out of our boats, which lay at the buoy; but on application to the chief, we had them all returned, except an iron tiller, and in lieu of that they brought us two large hogs.

A party of us set out for Ocdidee's estate on the thirtieth instant, accompanied by the chief and his family. When we arrived there, we found that Ocdidee could not command any thing, though he had promised us hogs and fruit in abundance; they were now in possession of his brother. We had here an opportunity of seeing them kill and dress a pig, which was done in the following manner: three men first strangled the hog; the hog was laid on his back, two men laid a stick across his throat, pressing at each end, the third man stuffed up his fundament with grass, and held his hind legs. The hog was kept in this position for ten minutes, before he was dead. An oven, which was close by, was heated. They laid the hog on the fire as soon as he was dead, and singed off his hair; he was then carried to the sea-side and washed. The carcase was then laid on clean green leaves, that it might be opened. They first took out the lard, and laid it on a green leaf, the entrails were then taken out and carried away in a basket; the blood was put into a large leaf. The hog was then washed quite clean, and several hot stones were put into his body; the hog was then placed in the oven on his belly, the lard and fat were put in a vessel, with two or three hot stones, and placed along-side the hog; the blood was tied up in a leaf, with a hot stone, and put into the oven; they covered the whole with leaves, on which were placed the remainder of the hot stones; they afterwards threw a great deal of rubbish in, and covered the whole with earth. A table was spread with green leaves, while the hog was baking, which took up a little more than two hours. We sat down at one end of the table; and the natives, who dined with us, at the other; the fat and blood were placed before them, and the hog before us. We thought the pork exceeding good indeed, and every part of it was well done. The natives chiefly dined of the fat and blood, and said it was very good victuals. The whole of this cookery was conducted with remarkable cleanliness.

This estate of Ocdidee was small, but very pleasant; and the houses formed a pretty village. After we had dined, we returned to the ship. In our way we saw four wooden images, each two feet long. They stood on a shelf, had a large piece of cloth round the middle, a turban on their heads, stuck with cocks feathers. They told us these were their servants gods.

On the thirty-first of May, the people hearing that we intended sailing, brought abundance of fruit on board, which continued on the first of June. We were informed that two ships had arrived at Huahine. The person who brought the information described the persons of captain Furneaux and Mr. Banks so well, that we had no doubt of the truth of the assertion; we therefore thought of sending a boat over there, but a man came on board, and declared the

whole to be a lye. We could not confront the fellow who brought the intelligence, for he was gone away, and the danger of sending the boat was put a stop to.

On Saturday the fourth of June the chief and his family came on board to take leave, bringing a handsome present with them. These people denied that there were any ships at Huahine. We were very much importuned to return to this place; when we told them we could not, their grief was bitter, and we believed it to be real. They desired captain Cook to acquaint them with his burial place, and said they would be buried with him. A strong proof of affection and attachment.

We left Ocdidee here, as we could not promise that more ships would be sent from England to those islands; he left us with infinite regret. Ocdidee did not leave us till we were out of the harbour, and staid to fire some guns, it being his Majesty's birth-day. This youth was of a gentle, docile, humane disposition, and would have been a better specimen of the natives than Omiah.

Whoever visits these isles, should have a good supply of axes, hatchets, nails, cloth, chissels, red feathers, knives, beads, scissars, looking-glasses, &c. as these and such like articles will always be valuable here; and if they wish for any connexions with the fair sex, they must not omit bringing a number of shirts, of which they are very fond. The ladies of Otaheite pretty well stripped their lovers of shirts.

The day after we left Ulietea we saw land, which proved to be a low island discovered by captain Wallis, and called by him Howe Island. We saw land again on the sixteenth, which we called Palmerston Island, in honour of lord Palmerston, one of the lords of the Admiralty. On the twentieth we discovered land again, and inhabitants appearing upon the shore; we equipped two boats, and as we approached, the inhabitants retired into the woods. When we landed, we took post on a high rock, to prevent a surprise, and the botanising party began collecting plants, with which the country seemed covered. Captain Cook took two men with him and entered the woods, but on hearing the inhabitants approach they returned. We made every friendly sign in our power, but were answered by menaces; and one of the natives threw a stone, which struck one of our party. Two musquets were fired indiscriminately, and they all retreated into the woods.

We embarked, and proceeded along the coast till we came to a place where four canoes lay. In order to prevent being surpris'd, and to secure a retreat, the men were drawn up upon a rock, from whence they had a view of the heights. Captain Cook and only four gentlemen with him went to look at the canoes. Very soon after the natives rushed out of the wood upon us, and we endeavoured to no purpose to bring them to a parly; they threw their darts, and appeared very ferocious. We discharged some musquets in the air, but this did not intimidate them, for they still threw darts and stones. Captain Cook's musquet missed fire, otherwise he would certainly have killed the ring-leader of them. The men drawn upon the rock fired at some who appeared on the heights, which rather allayed the ardour of our antagonists, and we had an opportunity to join the marines. We do not think any of the natives were hurt, but they all retreated into the woods; and seeing we could make nothing of them, we returned to the ship.

Captain Cook named this place Savage Island, from the conduct and aspect of the islanders; its situation is south latitude 19 deg. 1 min. west longitude 169 deg. 37 min. its form is circular, and is about eleven leagues in circumference. The country appears entirely covered with trees and shrubs. Nothing but coral rocks were to be seen along the shores. The inhabitants do not appear to be very numerous; they go intirely naked, except round the waist, and seem stout well made men. Some of them had their thighs, breast, and faces painted black.

We steered for Rotterdam, and as we drew near it several canoes laden with fruit came along side of us, but we did not shorten sail. The people on board them wanted us much to go towards their coast, telling us, as well as they were able, we might safely anchor there. They inquired for captain Cook by name. We came to anchor on the north side of the island on the twenty-sixth instant. The inhabitants brought to us great quantities of yams and haddocks, for which we gave them old rags and nails. A party of us went ashore to look for water, and were civilly received by the natives. We got some water, but it was rather brackish. We got a plentiful supply of fruit and oats, as well as water, but happened to leave the surgeon on shore. He got a canoe to bring him off; but just as he was getting into it, one of the natives snatched away his musquet and ran off with it, after which no person would bring him on board. He certainly would have been stripped, had he not presented a tooth-pick case to them, which they took for a little gun. When captain Cook heard of this transaction, he went ashore; but the natives fled at his approach. We did wrong in not taking any steps for the recovery of the gun, as it encouraged the inhabitants to make more depredations. A boat was sent ashore on the twenty-eighth for some water, when the people behaved in a rude and daring manner; it was with difficulty they got their water-casks filled, and into the boats again. The lieutenant who commanded this party had his gun snatched from him, and most of the people had something or other taken away from them. This was the effect of ill timed levity. Captain Cook landed soon after, and resolved to have the gun restored. All the marines were ordered ashore armed. As the botanising party were in the country, three guns were fired from the ship to alarm them, as we did not know how the natives might behave to them. The natives knew well enough what we intended, and brought the musquet long before the marines got ashore. When the lieutenant and the marines arrived, they all fled; captain Cook seized two double canoes in the cove, and threw a few small shot into a fellow's legs, who made some resistance. We very soon obtained the other musquet, and then the canoes were restored.

When we returned to the cove, the people wanted to persuade us that the man captain Cook fired at was dead, which we thought very improbable. Captain Cook desired a man to restore a cooper's adze which had been stolen that morning, and he went away, as we thought, to fetch it; but we were mistaken, for he soon returned with the wounded man stretched out on a board apparently dead. The surgeon was sent to dress his wounds, which in his opinion were but slight, and of no consequence. Captain Cook still insisted upon the adze, and with a great deal of difficulty obtained it. An old woman presented a young girl to captain Cook, giving him to understand that she was at his service. The girl was artful enough, and wanted to bargain for a shirt and a spike nail, neither of which the captain had with him. He was then given to understand that he might retire with her upon credit, which he refused. The old procurefs then abused him, saying he were insensible to her charms; the girl was very pretty, and wanted to go aboard a ship with the captain; but he would not take her, as he had given orders no women should be admitted there.

We sailed on the twenty-ninth, and a great many canoes came up with us, loaded with fruit, &c. which were exchanged for the usual commodities. The passion of our people for curiosities was as great as ever, and they were stripped of most of the cloths the ladies of Otaheite had left them. We stretched out for Amattafoa on the thirtieth, and several canoes came to us from all parts with the common articles; out of one of them we got two pigs, which in this part of the world are a scarce commodity.

We discovered land on Friday the first of July, the master and the boat were sent into the sound to find anchorage; four or five people were discovered on the shore, who retreated as the boat advanced, and they all fled to the woods when the boat landed. The master returned, and brought word there were no foundings without the reef; that he rowed in for the shore, intending to speak to the people, who were about twenty in number, armed with clubs and spears; but they all returned into the woods on his approach. He left some trifles upon the rocks, which they certainly found, for several people were seen at the place soon afterwards. The number of inhabitants on this island are supposed to be very few, and it is very probable that the few who are there only came to catch turtles, of which there are a great number here. This island is situated south latitude 19 deg. 48 min. west longitude 178 deg. 2 min. We called it Turtle Island.

After a good deal of stormy weather we discovered an island, called by the natives Ambrym, on the twenty-first of July. We discovered a creek as we drew nearer the shore, which had the appearance of a good harbour; many people were assembled, who invited us on shore, but we did not chuse to go, as they were armed with bows and arrows. We sent out two armed boats to discover a port about a league more to the south, where we anchored in eleven fathoms water. Several of the natives came off to us, but acted with great caution; at last they trusted themselves alongside, and exchanged arrows for pieces of cloth. The arrows were pointed with bone, and dipped in a green gummy substance, which we imagined to be poisonous. Presents were made to two men who ventured on board, and others came at night for the same purpose, but they were not admitted.

On the morning of the twenty-second instant several natives came round us; some swam, and others came in canoes. We prevailed on one man with some difficulty to come on board, and he was followed by more than we wished. Various articles were given to four of them, which were taken into the cabin; these they shewed to others in the canoes, who were very well pleased with their reception. We were all put in confusion by an accident which happened while these were in the cabin. One of the natives who had been refused admittance into one of our boats bent his bow at the boat-keeper, to shoot a poisoned arrow at him; he was prevented by some of his countrymen, and captain Cook was acquainted with it. Captain Cook went on deck, and saw a man struggling with him, who had leaped out of the cabin window for this purpose. The fellow again pointed his arrow at the boat-keeper; and on captain Cook's calling out, he pointed the arrow at the captain, who instantly fired a musquet at him. This staggered him for a little while, but he again pointed his arrow; a second shot obliged him to desist. Several began to shoot arrows on the other side; but they were all sent off in the utmost confusion, by a four pound shot being discharged over their heads. They all to a man leaped overboard. We permitted them to come and take away their canoes, and some again came alongside the ship. We heard the beating of drums on shore as soon as the four pounder was fired, which we took for the signal for the country to assemble under arms. However, we determined to go on shore and seek for wood and some refreshments, which we were very much in want of.

We landed in the face of five hundred men, armed with bows, arrows, spears, and clubs, but they made no opposition. Captain Cook advanced alone, with nothing but a green branch in his hand; on seeing this, a person who seemed to be a chief gave his bow and arrows to another, and came to meet him in the water, took the captain by the hand, and led him up to the crowd. The marines were at this time drawn up on the beach. Captain Cook distributed several presents

prefents among them. We made signs that we wanted wood, for we could not understand a word of their language, and in return they made signs for us to cut down the trees. They brought a small pig for a peace-offering, and we were induced to hope that we should get some more, but we were disappointed; we only got a small quantity of water, and about half a dozen cocoa nuts. They parted with their arrows, but we could not get any bows from them without a good deal of difficulty; they did not seem to set any value upon any thing we presented them with; nor did they like that we should proceed farther than the beach, and seemed desirous that we should return on board. We cut some wood down and sent it on board, and afterwards returned ourselves. They all departed to different parts of the country.

In the afternoon we observed a man bringing along the buoy, which had been taken from the kedge anchor; but he immediately delivered it, when we sent on shore for it. This was the only thing they ever attempted taking from us. Captain Cook and Mr. Foster went to examine some of their houses, which bore a resemblance to those in the other isles. They saw a great many fine yams, and several pigs and fowls. They called this island Mallicolæ, another near it Apee, and a third Paoom.

We went in search of fresh water, but it was not attended with success. The curiosity of these people was very soon satisfied, for none of them came on board the ship. When they saw us under sail, they came off to us in a number of canoes, and gave us many surprising and astonishing proofs of their extreme honesty, which appeared very much in their favour, as we had lately been among a most thievish race.

The people of this island are very ugly and ill proportioned, dark coloured, and of a diminutive size; their heads are long, their faces flat, and their features very much resemble those of a baboon; their beards are strong and bushy, and of a dark colour. The men go quite naked, except a wrapper round their waist. The women we saw were as ugly as the men; their faces, heads, and shoulders were painted red. Some of them had a bag over their shoulders, in which they carried their children, and they wear a sort of red petticoat. We saw but few of them, as they generally kept at a distance when we were on shore. They wear bracelets and ear-rings made of tortoise shell; they wear hogs tuks bent circular round the right wrist, and rings made of shells. They run a piece of white stone an inch and a half long through the bridge of their noses, which are pierced for that purpose. They sprinkle water over the head, and present a green branch as tokens of friendship. Their weapons are bows, arrows, clubs, and spears.

These people seem to be very different from all we have met with, and speak quite a different language; when they express their approbation, it is by hissing like a goose. Their country must be fertile, but the fruits are not remarkably good. We left them a dog and a bitch, as they have none on the island; they appeared very fond of them, and undoubtedly will take care of them. The harbour is a good one, and we named it Port Sandwich.

As we continued our course, we discovered several small islands on the twenty-fourth of July, and came very near one, which is about four leagues in circumference, and has three high peaked hills upon it. We called this Threehill Island. We then passed a group of small islands, which we named Shepherd's Islands, in honour of Dr. Shepherd of Cambridge. We saw people on every one of these islands, but there were no soundings near them at one hundred and eighty fathoms. We found the southern lands to consist of one large island, the extremities of which we could not see. On the north side of this extensive island we saw three or four smaller ones, one of these we called Montague, another Hinchinbrook, and the largest Sandwich, in honour of the earl of

Sandwich, now first lord of the Admiralty. Several people came down to the side as we passed Montague Island, and appeared to invite us on shore. We saw some likewise on Sandwich Island, the surface of which appeared very delightful, being agreeably diversified with woods and lawns. As we could not approach it where we were, we steered more to the west, as there appeared to be a bay run up that quarter which sheltered from the winds. But as this was not so much our object as to discover the southern extremity of the Archipelago, we steered east south-east, which was the direction of Sandwich Island.

We gained the north-west side of the island on the first of August, and saw several inhabitants, who invited us on shore by various signs; here we should have anchored, but the wind obliged us to alter our design. Besides, we wanted to explore the lands to the south-east, we therefore ranged along the coast. As we continued our course, we saw a light ahead; and as it was now near the evening, we did not chuse to proceed any farther, but stood off and on all night. When the sun rose next morning, we saw nothing of it, nor any land but the coast we were upon.

We sent a boat on shore on the third instant to get some wood if possible, as we were very much in want of that article, but they could not land, on account of a high surf of the sea; they saw no people on that part of the isle.

We anchored in seventeen fathoms water under the north-west side of the head of the land, where several people appeared on the shore, some endeavouring to swim off to us; but they all retired when they saw our boat approach towards them. A party went out armed on the fourteenth instant to find a proper landing place, where we could get a supply of wood and water. We did not like the first place we came to, but had an opportunity of giving the inhabitants some medals, &c. with which they seemed pleased, and directed us to a bay where we might get better landing. As we went along the shore, their numbers increased prodigiously. We tried several places to land, but did not like the situation of them. At length we came to a fine sandy beach, where captain Cook stepped out without wetting a foot; he took but one man with him out of the boat, and landed in the face of a large number of people, with only a green branch in his hand. The inhabitants received our commander with great politeness. One of them, who appeared to be a chief, made the natives form a semicircle round the head of the boat, and chastised such as attempted to prevent it. Captain Cook gave this man several articles, and by signs signified his want of fresh water, a little was presently brought in a bamboo; and when the captain made signs for something to eat, they brought him yams and cocoa nuts. Their behaviour was in every respect agreeable, otherwise we did not much like their appearance, as they were armed with bows, arrows, clubs and spears, and darts. We therefore kept a good look out, and watched the motions of the chief, who wanted us to haul the boat on shore. He seemed to hold a conference with some of the people, and renewed his signs for hauling the boat on shore. One circumstance appeared rather suspicious, for he refused some spike nails that we offered him. Captain Cook immediately returned to the boat, making signs to them that he was about to return. They then attempted by force to detain us. Very unfortunately the gang-board happened to be laid out for the captain to return into the boat; this the natives unhooked from the boat's stern as we were putting off; then they hooked it to the head of the boat, and attempted hauling her on shore; some of them took the oars out of our peoples hands. They in some measure desisted, on captain Cook's presenting a musquet to them; but went on again, seeming determined to detain us. The chief was at the head of this party, and a great number stood behind with their weapons ready to support him. Our own safety was now become very necessary, for signs and threats

had no effect. The captain determined to make the chief alone suffer, but unfortunately his piece did not go off. The party were then ordered to fire on them, as they began throwing darts and arrows at us. They were thrown into confusion by the first fire, and they were with difficulty driven off the beach by the sound. After this they continued to throw stones from behind trees, and sometimes a dart or two. Four of them appeared to lay dead on the shore, but two of them moved off afterwards; had our pieces gone off regularly, we should have done much more execution among them; but happily for them, poor wretches! most of our guns missed fire. One of our people was slightly wounded with an arrow, and another with a dart.

We anchored near the landing place as soon as the party returned on board. The people displayed two oars, which they had taken from us in the late skirmish. We thought they wanted to give us our oars, and took it for some token of submission. But that they might see what effect our great guns had, we fired a pound shot, which fell short of them, and terrified them so much, that we saw no more of them. They went away, and left the oars among the bushes.

As this place did not seem capable of supplying our wants in a peaceable manner, we set our sails and went out of the bay. If it was not in our power to find a more convenient place to the south, we could at any time return hither.

The people of this island are of a middle size, regular features, and pretty well made; they are different from those of the island of Mallicollæ, as well in their persons as their language. Their colour is naturally dark, but they paint their faces red. The women were rather ugly, they wear a kind of petticoat; the men go quite naked, except a belt and wrapper round their waist. Their houses are covered with thatch, but we saw no canoes among them.

We steered to the south, and discovered an island, near which we anchored on the fifth instant, in four fathoms water. The boats were sent out to find a better place. Many of the natives came in parties to the sea side, whilst we were busily employed in anchoring, &c. and though they appeared rather afraid of us, by degrees they waxed bolder. They were all armed with bows, arrows, and spears. Several of them came in canoes under our stern, where they behaved in an insolent manner; they attempted to take away our flag from the staff, and wanted to knock the rings off the rudder; and we had no sooner thrown the buoys of the anchors out, but they got hold of them. We fired a few musquets in the air, which they took no notice of, but were much alarmed on our firing a four pounder; they all instantly quitted their canoes. They got again into their canoes when they found themselves unhurt, flourished their weapons, and gave us some halloos; they went again to the buoys, but some musquet shot soon dispersed them.

Soon afterwards an old man, who seemed to be amicably disposed, came several times in a canoe between us and the shore, and brought off cocoa nuts, yams, &c. and exchanged them for some of our commodities. We landed in the evening with a party of men well armed, and the natives made no opposition, though there were a great number of them armed with spears, &c. We distributed some plants among them, and filled two casks with fresh water; we likewise got plenty of cocoa nuts, but we could not prevail on them to part with their weapons, which they held constantly in a posture of defence. We thought little was wanting to set them upon us; but we reembarked very soon, and most probably disconcerted their scheme.

We brought the ship as near the landing-place as possible, that we might overawe the natives, and obtain a supply of wood and water, which we very much wanted. The natives continued assembling themselves to the amount of some thousands, all well armed. Several canoes came off to us, bringing us

cocoa nuts, plantains, &c. and did not want any thing in return, though we took care they should always have something; their principal intention seemed to be the getting us ashore. The old man before mentioned came off to us several times; and we made him understand, as well as we could, that the inhabitants must part with their weapons, and we would establish a friendly intercourse with them. He made this request known to his countrymen, for we saw him frequently in conversation with them, and he never afterwards appeared with any of the like armour. A canoe soon came under the stern of our ship, and one of the men behaved very outrageously, brandishing his club and striking the sides of the ship with it; at last he offered to exchange it for a string of beads, which he no sooner got in possession of, but he made off with it without delivering the club. We were not sorry for this, as we wished for an opportunity of shewing the people on shore what effects our fire arms would have upon them. Accordingly we complimented this man with the contents of a piece loaded with small shot, and when they got about musquet shot off, we fired some musquetoes and small pieces at them, which made them take to the water. This seemed to have no effect on the people ashore, but they rather made a joke of it.

Our artillery was now placed in such a manner as to command the whole harbour. A party of seamen and marines were embarked in three boats, and we went towards the shore, where the natives were drawn up, in two divisions, near the landing-place. A space was left between these two divisions, where were laid a few plantains, two or three roots, and a yam. Four reeds were stuck upright in the sand, where they remained some days after. We were invited on shore, but we did not like to be taken in any trap they might have laid for us. We made signs for the divisions to retire back, but they paid no regard to our request. They were joined by several others; and all, except two or three, were well armed. From all these circumstances we concluded that they meant to attack us as soon as we got on shore; but this we wished to avoid, as many of their deaths would have been inevitable, and we could not expect to come off without some damage. We thought it therefore better to frighten them into a more gentle behaviour, and ordered a musket to be fired over the party on our right, which had the desired effect for about a minute, but they soon returned to their daring behaviour; one of the men shewed us his backside in defiance. The ship was then ordered, by signal, to fire two or three great guns, which presently dispersed them; we then landed, and made a present to an old friend, who stood his ground. The natives, some of them, returned, and appeared more friendly; many came without their weapons, but the greater number with them. We wanted them to lay them down, and they desired we would lay ours down first. They climbed several trees, and threw us down some cocoa-nuts. These people seemed to have no notion of traffic, and did not desire any thing in return, but we always took care they should have some compensation; they seemed very much afraid to touch any thing that belonged to us.

We found the old man's name to be Paowang. Him we took with us to the woods, and made him understand we wanted to cut down some trees, to which he readily consented, provided we would not cut any fruit-trees. Thus far matters went on pretty well; we returned to dinner, they all dispersed, and we did not hear that any one was hurt by our fire. We made a fishing party in the afternoon, and caught a large quantity of mullet and other fish. Our old friend Paowang made us a present of a pig, which was the only one we got at this place. This man, and about twenty of the natives, made their appearance on the shore.

On this island there was a volcano, which, during the night, emitted vast quantities of fire and smoke, attended

attended with a violent rumbling noise; this was increased by a heavy shower of rain, which fell at this time. The ship was loaded with the ashes, which was very troublesome; and much affected our eyes.

On Sunday the seventh instant the natives began to assemble again with weapons in their hands, but not in such numbers as they did before; notwithstanding this we landed, in order to get water and cut wood. The old people among the islanders appeared much more friendly than the young ones; the latter were very insolent, and obliged us to stand to our arms. A lieutenant, who commanded the party, was obliged to fire at one of them, and wounded him with a swan-shot; after that the other behaved better.

We were now on a tolerable footing with those who lived in the neighbourhood; and only those now made their appearance. Some of our people had left an ax on the beach, or in the woods, which Paowang returned us. A serjeant's guard was now thought sufficient for the protection of the wood and water parties. Some of our people were invited to go home with the natives, provided they would strip themselves naked, as they were.

Captain Cook went on shore on the ninth instant, and was received courteously by the natives, though they were armed. He prevailed on a young man, named Wha-a-gou, to accompany him on board, to whom he shewed the ship; but nothing in it seemed to engage his attention. He called the goats, dogs, and cats, by the same name that signifies hogs. He seemed more fond of a dog and bitch than of any other animal; and we presented him with one of each. Some of this young man's friends were probably doubtful of his safety, and therefore followed him in a canoe; but on his speaking to them out of the cabin window, they went on shore, and soon returned with a cock, some cocoa-nuts, and a sugar-cane. He drank a glass of wine, but did not like our salt pork. He was afterwards conducted ashore, and loaded with presents.

Captain Cook went with him ashore, and some of his friends took the captain by the hand, and, as he understood, wanted to conduct him to their habitations; but on their way they made a sudden stop, and seemed unwilling that he should proceed, and seemed jealous of our going up the country. While we were here, Paowang brought us a present of fruit and roots, at least he headed a party of twenty men who brought them, though they might all have been carried by two; perhaps this was done that the present might appear the greater. This was done in return for something we had given him in the morning.

Wha-a-gou and his friends were still for detaining us, and seemed to wait with impatience for something to give us in return for the dogs he had received; but we desired to depart, as the night approached, and they complied with our solicitations. We learnt that the proper name of this island is Tanna, and that which we last touched at is called Erromango.

The people of the island of Tanna gave us to understand, that circumcision is practised among them, and that they eat human flesh. This conversation they began of their own accord, and asked us if we did the same. If it is true that they are Cannibals (and we have no reason to doubt it, though we did not actually see them eat any human flesh) it sets aside that assertion, that none can be Cannibals who have any thing else to eat, for here was plenty of fowls, pork, roots, and fruit.

As one of the men was employed on the ninth instant taking in ballast, he scalded his finger in taking up a stone out of some water. We afterwards found some hot springs at the foot of the cliff.

We took courage, and proceeded a little farther into the country, and met with civil treatment from the natives, who were now pretty well reconciled to us. On the eleventh instant, during the night, the volcano was very troublesome, and threw out great quantities of fire and smoke, with a most tremendous noise; and sometimes we saw great stones thrown into the

air. In several parts of the harbour we found places from whence a sulphurous smell issued; the ground about these places was very hot. As the botanizing party was out, they happened to meet with Paowang's house; most of the articles he had received from us, were hanging about the bushes and trees near his house.

The volcano was unusually furious on the twelfth instant, and we were very much troubled with the ashes. The natives played us a trick this day. They pretended to be unwilling we should go far up the country by ourselves, and offered their services to conduct us to the mouth of the volcano, which offer we very readily embraced; instead of shewing us the way to the place, we found ourselves near the harbour before we discovered the trick.

Paowang came on board the ship on the thirteenth instant, and we shewed him every part of it, and almost every article in it, hoping he might see something or other that he liked, and a traffic for such articles might be carried on; but he beheld every thing with the greatest indifference, except a wooden sand-box, which he took some notice of. We endeavoured, on the fourteenth, to get a near view of the volcano, and went by the way of one of those to the smoking places which we mentioned before. Near this place was a fig-tree, which seemed to like its situation. We proceeded through the country up a hill entirely covered with plants, shrubs, and trees, in so much that the fruit-trees were nearly choked up. They use much the same tools for clearing a piece of ground for a plantation here as they do at the Society Isles; it must nevertheless be a work of great time and labour. We came to a plantation where we saw a man at work, who undertook to be our guide. We had not gone far before we came to a place where two roads joined, in one of which stood a man with a sling and a stone, which he would not lay down till a musquet was pointed at him; he seemed however determined to defend the road in which he stood, and partly gained his point, for our guide led us the other way. We were now joined by some others, who wanted to conduct us down to the harbour, and our guide refused to go any further with us. Upon our attempting going alone, several people collected together to oppose it; but when they found us returning, they suffered us to pass unmolested, regaling us by the way with variety of fruits.

A party of us walked into the country in the evening, and were very civilly treated by the natives. We came to a village of about twenty houses, which are built like the roof of one of our thatched houses, with the walls taken away, and open at both ends. In one of these we understood lay a dead corpse; this hut was separated from the others by a reed fence. At one end of the hut hung a basket, with a piece of roasted yam and some leaves quite fresh. The man shewed an unwillingness to let us look into the basket, and absolutely opposed our going into the hut. The man who served as our guide had two or three locks of human hair tied with a string round his neck. We wanted him to part it, but he would not; at the same time informing us, that it was the hair of the person who lay in the hut.

One of the botanical party shot a pigeon on the fifteenth, in the craw of which was found a wild nutmeg. He endeavoured, without effect, to find the tree. In most of the sugar plantations of this island deep holes are dug, which, on inquiry, we found were designed to catch rats, with which they are much troubled.

We found on the sixteenth instant that our tiller was damaged, and we had never a spare one on board. We knew of but one tree in the neighbourhood that would do for the purpose. The carpenter was sent ashore to look at it, with a party of men, who were directed to cut it down after they had obtained the consent of the natives. They did not make any objection, and the men went to work accordingly. It took a good deal of time to cut it down, as the tree

was large; and before they had finished their work, word was brought to the captain that Paowang was not pleased. Paowang was sent for, and our necessity was explained to him. We made him a present of a dog and a piece of cloth, and both Paowang and those that were with him unanimously expressed their consent. We thus obtained our point, and were afterwards conducted to a man whom they called the king of the island; his name was Geogy; he had a cheerful open countenance, though he was old, and wore round his waist a broad red and white chequered belt. He had a son with him, who could not be less than fifty years old.

Old Geogy and his son dined with us on board the ship on the seventeenth instant, and viewed every part of the vessel with a great deal of astonishment. They ate plentifully of a pudding made with plantains, but did not like our salt beef and pork. They were conducted ashore in the afternoon, after being presented with a hatchet, some medals, and a spike nail.

We prepared for sailing on the nineteenth, as the tiller was finished, but the wind being rather unfavourable, the guard and a party of men were sent ashore as usual. Several natives were assembled round the landing-place, among whom various articles were distributed. One of the centinels presented his piece at a man, who he said pointed an arrow at him; and notwithstanding he received orders to the contrary, fired at, and killed him. Captain Cook was exasperated at this rascally conduct, for all the poor fellow meant, was, to shew that he was armed as well as we. The natives were terribly frightened at this circumstance, and came immediately with abundance of cocoa-nuts, &c. which they laid down at our feet.

We got out of the harbour on the twentieth of August, and as we sailed we heard a noise in the woods, not unlike psalm-singing. It was now too late to inquire into the cause; but very probably the natives were performing some religious acts.

The natives of Tanna were always jealous of our proceeding into the country beyond certain limits: they might be apprehensive of an invasion, and that we meant to take their country from them. All we can say, is, that none of our conduct justified such a conclusion, as we always paid for what we had, and would not take even their wood and water without leave. We caught a large quantity of fish at this place, and were tolerably well supplied by the natives with fruit and roots; and should certainly have obtained more refreshments, had we had any thing on board that suited their taste. Our cloth was of no use to people who go naked, and they had no knowledge of the utility of iron.

This island produces abundance of plantains, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, yams, a kind of potatoe, a fruit like a nectarine, wild figs, sugar-cane, and a fruit not unlike an orange, but which is never eaten. We saw here a few fowls, and a great number of hogs, but they did not fall to our lot; and we did not observe any other domestic animals. We saw some beautiful small birds, such as we had never before seen. Our botanists found many curious trees and plants.

The inhabitants of Tanna appear to subsist chiefly on the production of the land, and are not much indebted to the sea; though there are plenty of fish on the coast. We did not see them catch any fish, but by striking them with darts; and they were surprized at our method of taking them. These people bear but very little resemblance to, and have no affinity either to the inhabitants of Erromango or those of Mallicollo. It did not appear to us, that the geographical knowledge of these people extended beyond the limits of their own horizon. They are rather slender made, of the middle size; they have agreeable countenances, and good features, and are very active and nimble, like the other inhabitants of the tropic. Their females are put to all the laborious work; and the men walk unconcerned by their side, when the women are loaded with heavy burdens, besides a child

at the back. Perhaps they think that their trouble in defending them is sufficient. We often saw large parties of women carrying various kinds of articles, and a party of men to protect them, armed with clubs and spears. Though the women of Tanna are not very handsome, they certainly are beautiful enough for the men, who put them to all kinds of drudgery. Though both men and women are dark coloured, they are not black, nor do they bear any resemblance to negroes. Some of them paint their faces and bodies with red, and others with black. The women wear a petticoat made with leaves, and the men nothing but a belt and wrapper. Bracelets, ear-rings, and amulets, are indiscriminately worn by both sexes.

The people here seem to know how to make matting pretty well; they likewise manufacture a kind of cloth out of the bark of a tree. Their arms and canoes are very clumsy. They are pretty good marksmen, and throw their darts at fish and birds with great exactness.

A gentleman on board favoured the author of these sheets with the following remark, which, as it is characteristic of these people, we will subjoin in his own words.

“ I must confess, says he, I have often been led to think the feats, which Homer represents his heroes as performing with their spears, favour too much of the marvellous to be admitted into an heroic poem; I mean, when confined within the straits of Aristotle; nay even so great an advocate for him as Mr. Pope, acknowledges them to be surprizing. But since I have seen what these people can do with their wooden spears, and they badly pointed, and not of a very hard nature, I have not the least exception to any one passage in that great poet on this account. But if I see fewer exceptions, I can find infinitely more beauties in him; as he has, I think, scarce an action, circumstance, or description of any kind whatsoever, relating to a spear, which I have not seen and recognized among these people; as their whirling motion and whistling noise as they fly, their quivering motion as they stick in the ground when they fall, their meditating their aim when they are going to throw, and their shaking them in their hands as they go along, &c. &c.”

As to their government, religion, or cookery, we can say nothing about them, as we had no opportunities of making any observations. The old men were frequently respected and obeyed; but we heard none of them called chief.

As the Resolution was the first ship that ever entered this harbour, we called it Port Resolution. It is situated in latitude 19 deg. 32 min. 25½ sec. south, and in longitude 169 deg. 44 min. 35 sec. east.

We ran to the eastward, in order to examine the island of Irromanga, after we had again put to sea; we came near it in the evening, and found it to be about twelve leagues from Tanna. It did not appear so large as Tanna, but its mountains seemed equally high. We shaped our course along the south-west shore of Tanna, and were on the lee side of Irromanga on the morning of the twenty-second of August. Our commander determined to explore the western coasts of this group of islands, which, as they were the westernmost hitherto known in the South Pacific Ocean, captain Cook called the New Hebrides. He certainly had a right to call them so, as there were ten large islands, and several smaller ones, which had never been discovered by any former navigators. The southern shores of sand, in this island, appeared very beautiful, and its forests appeared very rich and copious. We saw a harbour formed by four small islands, which appeared both safe and commodious.

On the twenty-third we came in sight of the islands of Pa-oom, Apee and Ambrym, and stood along the south-west side of Mallicollo, and we were agreeably surprized with the beauty of its forests, out of which we saw smoke ascend in various places, which proved that they must be inhabited. We saw a fine beach, with

with a spacious bay, and the circumjacent land appeared very fertile and populous. We observed several natives on the shore; and two canoes put off to us, but could not overtake us, as we sailed too fast for them.

On the morning of the twenty-fourth we were a good way advanced in Bougainville's passage; the land on the north side appeared very high, mountainous, and extensive. Indeed we had now such fine weather, that every object appeared beautiful and delightful.

We saw land to the northward, that appears to be the same called by captain Quiros, Terra Austral del Espiritu Santo, which he supposed to form part of a continent. We saw the appearance of a bay, which he called St. Philip and St. Jago; but we did not stop to examine it. As it was St. Bartholomew's day when we saw several isles near the great land, we called them Bartholomew Islands.

We kept along the eastern shore of Terra del Spiritu Santo, and discovered some more islands, which were not seen by Bougainville; they had all the appearance of fertility and populousness. On the morning of the twenty-fifth we came abreast of the northernmost islands, and observed that the large land extended no further to the northward. The islands we saw formed a low flat point, and were very long and narrow. We saw no cocoa-nut trees among their forests. These formed a beautiful prospect as we passed their northern extremity. We opened a spacious bay to the westward of Terra del Espiritu Santo, which was about five leagues wide, and its depth was in proportion to its width. The bay terminates at the end of about seven leagues. All the land about it had the appearance of fertility, and being well peopled. We saw several natives towards the western shore, and observed a canoe, like those at Mallicolo. We invited those on board, who were in her, but they would not come near the ship. We endeavoured to come to an anchor, but on sounding found no bottom. On the twenty-sixth we sent two boats to the beach, which runs along the bottom of the bay, to endeavour to find anchorage. While they were gone, three canoes, with triangular sails, put off from the shore, in each of which were four or five men, to whom we called as soon as they were within hearing. These people were of the same colour as the inhabitants of Mallicolo, but were more stoutly formed and taller; their beards were frizzled, and their hair woolly. Some of them wore a white shell tied on their forehead, and others a bunch of feathers on the top of their heads. They wore bracelets on their arms, and a belt round their waists. They had prongs with them, which looked like instruments to catch fish, other than which they had no arms. They approached so near us, that we had an opportunity of giving them some Otaheite cloth, medals, and nails. By the eagerness with which they seized the nails, we imagined that Quiros might have left them some when he was here. To the rope by which we lowered down the nails to them, they fastened a branch of the pepper plant, as an emblem of friendship, but they had nothing else with them. We wanted to converse with each other, but could not understand their language. We could not learn the name of the country, and therefore called it as Quiros had done before us. The party in the boat returned, without giving us any satisfactory account, and we went gradually out of the bay.

Next to New Zealand, this was the largest land we had seen, and, in appearance, is one of the finest in the world. The botanists would here have had an ample harvest, as its productions must have been very copious, and the country must have been very rich in vegetable productions. We caught a shark this afternoon, which afforded us a fresh meal.

We had an opportunity of examining this coast, as the wind prevented our sailing fast. We observed many fish swimming along the shore, and caught a dolphin. We saw several fires in the night, made by the natives, probably to clear the ground for plantations.

On the fourth of September we saw land at about six leagues distance, but we could not tell whether it was a group of islands, or one connected land. The coast seemed to terminate to the south-east in a high promontory, which we called Cape Colnett, after the name of a midshipman on board, who first discovered this land. We saw two or three canoes under sail, and we thought they had been coming to us; but they struck their sails a little before sunset, and we saw no more of them.

On the fifth instant we sent out two armed boats to find the channel, and saw several canoes near us. When we hoisted out our boats, they were pretty near us; but when they saw us they returned, and the boats followed them. We stood in with the ship, as the boats made a signal for a channel. The people in the boats reported that there was good anchorage, and the people were very civil and obliging. The boat's crew gave the natives medals, and they gave fish in return. We anchored in five fathoms water, the bottom a fine sand mixed with mud, and we were very well sheltered from the wind and sea.

A great number of natives surrounded us before we had well got to anchor, without any sort of weapons, who were soon prevailed upon to come near enough to receive presents. The fish they gave us in return, stunk very bad. An intercourse was established between us, and several of them came on board the ships. Some of them dined with us, but they would not eat our salt beef, pork, or pea-soup; we happened to have some yams left, which they were very fond of. These people were quite naked, except the belt and wrapper, which they used as the inhabitants of the other islands. They viewed the ship with very particular attention. They had no knowledge of our dogs, cats, goats, &c. not having even a name for them, but were very fond of pieces of red cloth and spike nails.

After dinner, a party of us went ashore with two armed boats, and landed amidst a great number of people, who were induced by curiosity alone to come and see us; they had not so much as a stick in their hands, and received us with great courtesy. They expressed a natural surprise at seeing such people as we were. Presents were made to such, as a man, who had attached himself to captain Cook, pointed at; but he would not suffer the captain to give the women who stood behind any beads or medals. We saw a chief, whose name was Teabooma, who called for silence soon after we came ashore. Every person instantly obeyed him, and listened with extraordinary attention. When he had finished, another spoke, who was likewise particularly attended to. These harangues were composed of short sentences, and a nod of approbation was given by the auditors. We were certainly the subject of their speeches, but we could not understand them. We inquired by signs for fresh water, and they pointed to different places where we might find some. The ground we passed, in order to get at the water, was beautifully cultivated, laid out in several plantations, and well watered. We came to a little straggling village, where we were shewn fresh water. We saw several cocoa nut trees, but they had not much fruit on them; and heard the crowing of cocks, but saw none. We saw some roots baking on a fire, in an earthen jar which appeared to be of their own manufacture. Mr. Foster shot a duck as it flew over our heads, and explained to the man, who attached himself to the captain, how it was killed. He desired to have the duck, and afterwards informed his countrymen of the manner in which it was killed. We had little else to expect from these people but good nature, and the privilege of visiting their country without molestation, as it was easy to see these were all they could bestow. Though this did not satisfy our demands, it gave us much ease and satisfaction, for they certainly excelled all the natives we hitherto met with in civility and respect.

On the morning of the sixth instant great numbers of the natives came to visit us, some swam, and others came in canoes; our ship was quite full of them. Only one of them, the man before alluded to, brought some fruit and roots; the others brought clubs, spears, &c. which they readily exchanged for nails, pieces of cloth, and other articles. Teabooma came with them, but went out of the ship imperceptibly, and by that means lost the present captain Cook designed him.

We found near our watering place a great deal of fire wood; but we were not in want of this article. Simon Monk, our butcher, fell down the hatchway on the evening of this day, and died on the morning of the seventh; he was very well respected on board the ship.

We made a party to take a view of the country on the seventh instant, and were accompanied by the natives, who undertook to be our guides. From the summit of one of the hills we saw the sea in two places, by which we could discover the breadth of this country, which is not more than ten leagues. A large valley lay between the advanced hills, and a serpentine river ran through it, and on the banks of the hills were several villages. The valley appeared remarkably beautiful, and the villages, interspersed with woods, very much improved the scene. The other parts were rocky and barren, not unlike New Holland. We returned by a different road to that we came by, and went through some of the plantations in the plains, which were laid out with great judgment, and were well cultivated. All the nations in these seas recruit their land by letting it lay some years contracted; but they do not seem to have any idea of manuring it. We rewarded our guides, and returned on board.

A gentleman being ashore in the afternoon, observed one of the natives stick a fish, which bore much resemblance to a sun fish; he purchased it of him, and brought it on board. It was ordered for supper, as we had no suspicion that it was poisonous; very providentially the time the draughtsman took up in drawing and describing this fish made it too late for us to have it dressed. Captain Cook and the two Mess. Fosters only tasted the liver and row, and in the middle of the night they found themselves seized with a kind of weakness and stupor, which affected the whole frame. An emetic and sweat were immediately taken by these gentlemen, which proved very beneficial. When they rose in the morning, they found one of the pigs, who eat the entrails, dead; and when the natives came on board and saw the fish hang up, they expressed their abhorrence of it, signifying that it was not wholesome food. It is rather remarkable that they did not do this when the fish was to be sold, nor after it was purchased.

We received a present of a few yams and sugar-canes on the eighth from Teabooma, the chief, and in return sent him a red and white dog and bitch. The chief would not believe for a long time that this present was intended for him; but when he found that it really was so, he was almost transported with joy.

A reconnoitring party had been sent out, and they returned on the evening of the eleventh, giving the following intelligence. That they had a view of the coast from our observation the morning they set out, and found that there was no passage for the ship to the west. They went to Ralabea from thence, accompanied by two of the natives; but the expedition was fruitless, as they stayed there only one night; they saw a great number of turtles as they went down to the isle, but could not stick any, as the wind and sea were violent. The cutter suddenly filled with water, and they were obliged to throw several things overboard, to prevent her being lost, and stop the leak. They met with a fishing canoe, from which they got as much fish as they could eat. Teabi, the chief of the island of Ralabea, received them courteously, and the people came in great numbers to see them. That our people might not be too much

crowded by numbers, they drew a line, and desired none of them would pass it; which restriction the natives observed. One of them was in possession of a few cocoa nuts, which one of our men wanted to purchase, but he was unwilling to part with them, and walked off; the man who wanted them followed him. When the native saw him following him, he sat down and made a circle round him, desiring the man not to come within that line; so that the tables were thus turned upon himself.

On the twelfth instant the carpenter was ordered to repair the cutter. Captain Cook wanted to stock the country with hogs as well as dogs, the former being more useful of the two; and wished to see the chief, to present him with a boar and a sow. The inhabitants informed us, that he lived at some distance, but they would send for him; but as he did not come as soon as we expected him, captain Cook determined to give them to the first man of consequence he met with. They were offered to a grave old man, but he refused them, and made signs for us to take them into the boat again; but on our refusing to comply, they appeared to hold a consultation what was to be done; one of them advised us to carry them to the chief, and we were accordingly conducted to a house where eight or ten middle aged persons were seated in a circle. Captain Cook was desired to sit down, after he and his pigs had been formally introduced. The captain explained to them the nature of the pigs, that they would multiply, and enhanced their value as much as possible, that they might take the more care of them. In return for this present, we had six yams brought us, after which we went on board.

We went on shore again in the afternoon, and caused an inscription to be cut on a tree near the watering-place, shewing the ship's name, date, &c. as we were the first discoverers of this country; after which we took leave of our friends, and returned on board.

The inhabitants of this country are strong, robust, and active; not at all addicted to theft, and very friendly and courteous. They have better features than the natives of Tanna, and are a much stouter race, and had a good deal of the appearance of negroes. Their hair is very rough, and it frequently wants scratching; for which they have a well contrived instrument which they always wear in their hair on one side of the head; they generally wear their beards short. They are much subject to swelled and ulcerated legs and feet, as also to a swelling of the scrotum. When they go out in their canoes and unemployed, they generally wear a coarse kind of matting of their own manufacture; the men of note generally wear a large stiff black cap. The women wear a short petticoat made of the leaves of the plantain tree; these are dyed black, and ornamented on the right side with some pearl oyster shells. Both sexes are ornamented with ear-rings, neck-laces, and amulets, as well as bracelets. Various parts of their bodies are punctured. They appear to be a race of men between the inhabitants of the Friendly Isles and those of Tanna, and they bear some resemblance to the New Zealanders; their language appears to be collected from these three countries. They certainly excel all others in honesty and a friendly disposition. It is very certain that they are sometimes engaged in war, notwithstanding they are so peaceably disposed, otherwise they would not be so well provided as they are with weapons of various sorts. They seem very dextrous in striking large fish with a dart. They build their houses circular, into which they enter by a very small door; the roof is lofty, and brought to a point at the top; the side walls are about five feet and a half high, and in some houses there are two floors laid on above the others; on the floors mats are spread for the principal people to sleep on. We found two fire-places in most of the houses, where fires continually burn, but the houses are very smoaky and hot, as they have no chimney nor other vent for the

the smoke but the door; to people like ourselves, this was very disagreeable. Perhaps this is one cause why the natives are so chilly, as they always appeared to be when out of doors and unemployed.

Many of the houses are ornamented with carved work; there are no partitions in them, consequently cannot have much retirement; in the earthen vessels before mentioned they bake their roots and fish, they always cook their victuals in the open air on the outside of the house. Water seems to be their only liquor, and their chief subsistence is on fish and roots and the bark of a certain tree, which they roast before they chew it; it has a sweet, insipid taste. None of their trees seem very fruitful.

The island seems pretty well peopled, considering nature has been rather scanty in her bounty to them. The botanical party had a good deal of employment here. We could not obtain the name of the whole island, only of certain districts. Some of the gentlemen saw one of their burial places, where the remains of a chief was deposited who was slain in battle, all round his grave were spears, darts, &c. stuck upright. Their canoes are very clumsy and heavy. The women here, as well as at Tanna, are very chaste, and we believe none of the sailors obtained any favour from them.

We continued our course, but nothing worthy of observation happened till the twenty-seventh of September, when we saw the skirts of an island covered with trees resembling pines, and we called it the Island of Pines on that account. We were now surrounded with dangers, on account of the many breakers about us; Providence interposed in our favour: we should have quitted this dangerous coast, but our captain was determined to see what these trees were which so much resembled pines, as the discovery might be very useful to future navigators.

On the twenty-ninth we anchored in thirty-nine fathoms water, and sent a party on shore, accompanied by the botanists, who found the trees to be of the spruce pines, very proper for spars, of which we were very much in want; the carpenter and his crew were afterwards sent to cut down what was wanting. Besides the pines that grew on this island, there were several other trees, shrubs, and plants, which fully employed our botanists, and we called it Botany Isle. We saw several pigeons, doves, water-snakes, and hawks here, and there were several signs of people having lately been here. Some pines on this island measured twenty inches in diameter, were about seventy feet long, and would have served very well for a foremast, had we wanted one. It is very reasonable to suppose that larger trees than these are to be found on the main island, as trees of such a size are found on so small a spot as this; the whole island does not exceed three quarters of a mile in circumference.

The purpose being answered for which we stopped here, we endeavoured to get to the southward of the shoals and breakers, which were in great abundance. We stretched to south-east with our starboard tacks on board, and by noon of the first of October got out of sight of land.

We were in want of several necessary stores, and necessity obliged us to leave a coast that we had discovered, but not explored. We called it New Caledonia; probably it is the largest island in the Pacific Ocean, except New Zealand. The extent is from latitude 19 deg. 37 min. to 22 deg. 30 min. south, and from longitude 163 deg. 37 min. to 167 deg. 14 min. east. The breadth is not considerable, but it is about eighty-seven leagues long. The country is filled with hills, valleys, and rivers; some of the hills are barren, and others are covered with wood. Most, if not every part of the coasts appear, to be inhabited.

We continued our course to New Zealand, and discovered land on the tenth of October. It is situated in latitude 29 deg. 2 min. 30 sec. south, and longitude 168 deg. 16 min. east. Captain Cook called it Norfolk Island, in honour of the Howard family, who have the title of duke of Norfolk. We an-

chored here in seventy-two fathoms water. A party of us went on shore, and found it uninhabited; we were certainly the first people who ever set foot upon it. The flax plant abounds here very much, as well as several other trees that grew at New Zealand. The spruce pine is here to be found in great abundance, the trees are tall, straight, and thick; the soil of this island seems very rich and deep, and is almost wholly covered with plants. We found here many sea and land fowl, likewise fresh water, and cabbage trees, which are not only wholesome, but very pleasant and agreeable to the taste. We caught here some excellent fish, which served for a luxurious entertainment.

We sailed from Norfolk Island on the eleventh instant, and found the coast bounded by rocky cliffs and banks of coral sand. We intended refreshing ourselves, and repairing the ship in Queen Charlotte's Sound. We saw Mount Egmont on the seventeenth, which is perpetually covered with mud; and on the eighteenth anchored before Ship Cove, as the wind and tide would not permit us to get in. Captain Cook went on shore as soon as we arrived here, and looked for the bottle with the memorandum he left when he was last here, but it was taken away by some person or other. We caught a few fish this afternoon, and shot some birds. We got the ship into the cove next morning, and began our repairs of the rigging, &c. on shore, and obtained plenty of vegetables for the subsistence of the men. From some circumstances, such as the cutting down some trees with saws and axes, we had no doubt but the Adventure had been here since we left this place.

We found our gardens at Montuara almost in a state of nature, no cultivation or care having been bestowed on them by the inhabitants. The soil in which they grew seemed suitable to them, for many of them were in a flourishing condition. As we had not hitherto seen any of the natives, we made a fire on the land, hoping this would induce them to come down to us.

We saw two canoes coming down the sound on the twenty-fourth, which retired behind the point when they saw the ship. We fired some musquets at some birds, the report of which brought them near the shore; when we landed, and came near their habitations, they all fled into the woods, except three men who maintained their ground. These men knew us when we approached them, their fears subsided, those who had fled returned, and were very happy to see us, which they expressed by jumping and dancing round us. We saw some women at a distance, but the men would not suffer them to approach us. We obtained from them a large quantity of fish which they had just caught, and gave them in return hatchets and knives. We asked them on what account they were afraid of us, and likewise what was become of some of our old acquaintance? we got no satisfactory answers to those questions, but they talked much about killing. The next morning they brought us a large quantity of fish, and had in return a good deal of Otaheitan cloth.

We were informed by the people, on the twenty-sixth, that a ship, like ours, had lately been lost in the Strait: That some of the men got on shore at Vanna Aroa, near Terrawhitte, on the other side of the Strait; that the natives stole their cloaths, for which some of them were shot, but that the natives got the better of them when they could fire no longer, and not only killed them, but ate them. One of the men said it was twenty or thirty days ago, but another said it was two moons since, and described, as well as he could, in what manner the ship was beat to pieces. On the next day they told the same story to others, which made the captain, and indeed all of us, very uneasy about the Adventure; but when the captain inquired himself into the truth of the report, the very people who had raised it, as flatly and plainly denied it.

We went again on shore on the twenty-eighth, but found no appearance of the hogs or fowls we left behind. We obtained some fish from the natives, and made them presents in return. As we came back, some of the party thought they heard a pig squeak in the woods. We shot this day a good many wild fowl and small birds.

A large black boar was seen on the the thirty-first by the botanising party, which must be the same that captain Furneaux left behind him. We were not without hopes that this island will be stocked with those useful animals. Lieutenant Pickersgill was told the same story by one of the natives, of a ship being lost, but he earnestly declared, though many people were killed, it was not done by them.

We obtained a seasonable and plentiful supply of fish from our old friends on the fifth of November. A party of us embarked, in order to find the termination of the sound, and, if possible, to discover whether there was any passage by sea that way. We were met by some fishermen, who agreed in declaring that there was no passage to sea by the head of the sound; and soon after we were informed by others, that there was such a passage to the east; we therefore continued our course that way. We found a large settlement of the natives at a place called Kotieghenooce, and we were received with great civility both by them and their chief, who had been on board our ship. These people encouraged us in the pursuit of the object we had in view, and we therefore proceeded down this arm of the sea; we at last found it to open into the strait by a channel about a mile wide. A little within the entrance of it we found thirteen fathoms water; but from its situation it seemed necessary to have a trading wind either to go in or out of this channel; but as we determined to return on board that night, we had not time to make the necessary observations. We saw a strong hold built on an elevation on the north side, which we omitted visiting, though the inhabitants made many signs for us to come on shore. We reached the ship about ten o'clock at night, and brought home a few fish and small birds.

An old man, named Peder, made captain Cook a present of a staff of honour, such as the chiefs carry; and in return the captain dressed him up in a suit of old cloaths, which made him very happy. We inquired of this man if the Adventure had been there, and he gave us to understand that she was there a little time after we departed, and staid about twenty days, and that she did not meet with any accident upon the coast. This made us easy respecting her, but we feared that the described catastrophe might have happened to some strangers.

On the sixth instant we were accompanied by Peder to dinner, who ate heartily of every thing set before him, and drank more wine than any body else, without being at all intoxicated. On the eighth we put a boar, a sow, and two pigs on shore near Cannibal Cove, so that this country must be stocked with these useful animals, if the natives do not take more pains to destroy them than we have to supply them. On this day we found a hen's egg, newly laid, so that we had sufficient reason to believe that the cocks and hens still existed.

We had a large supply of fish on the ninth instant, and in return we gave old Peder an empty oil jar, which made him very happy. We went on shore in the afternoon into one of the coves, where we found two families employed in different manners; some were making mats, others were sleeping; some roasting fish and roots, and one girl was employed in heating stones, which she took out of the fire as soon as they were hot, and gave them to an old woman who sat in the hut. The old woman placed them one upon another, laid over them some green cellery, and over that a coarse mat; she then squatted on them all, and sat very close; very probably this was designed as a cure for some disorder, for she seemed very sickly. We sailed from this place on the tenth of November, and steered for the west entrance of the Straits of

Maghellan; the coasting this we thought would be an advantage to navigation and geography, as the world has not much acquaintance with that shore. We lost our main top-gallant mast on the twenty-seventh instant, nothing else being worth mentioning between these dates. We made the land of Terra del Fuego, near the west entrance to the Straits of Maghellan, on the seventeenth of December, nothing particular intervening worth notice. We now had entirely left the Southern Pacific Ocean; and we trust the world will give us some credit for having explored it tolerably well.

We ranged along this coast, and passed several capes, to which various names were given; and on the twentieth of December anchored on the east side of the land, that divided the two arms, in twenty-five fathoms water. We discovered a more convenient situation on the twenty-first instant, and the ship was removed there. We then went to work to clear a place to cut wood, fill water, and set up a tent for the reception of a guard, if it was found necessary. A place was, with some difficulty, pitched upon for fixing the astronomical instruments, &c.

Two parties went out on the twenty-second; one to examine and draw a sketch of the channel on the other side of the island, and the other to survey the northern parts of the sound. In our way we discovered a hut, and some other signs of inhabitants. We went over to the part that we judged to be the main land of Terra del Fuego, and found a fine harbour, surrounded by high rocks, and ornamented with many beautiful streams of water.

Captain Cook called this harbour the Devil's Bason; it is divided into two parts, and the communication between them is by a narrow channel. The inner bason is very secure, but intolerably gloomy; it is shaded from the sun, even when in its meridian splendour, by the vast height of the rock. The outer bason is much more pleasant than the other, and is equally safe and commodious. We found other harbours to the westward, which we had not time to look into. We found wood for fuel, and fresh water in or near them all. The whole country is a barren rock, except the fire wood which grows here, and seems to afford no other vegetation of any kind. The sea coast is composed of a great number of large and small islands. We found several huts on one of them, which had lately been inhabited; we likewise had an opportunity of loading a boat with wild celery. We shot but few fowls in this expedition. The other party found two commodious harbours; and we both returned on board in the evening. This day we had the misfortune to lose one of our mariners, who fell over the head and was drowned.

On the twenty-fourth we had an opportunity of shooting as many geese as served for a Christmas meal for our men, which was very acceptable to them, and much more agreeable than salt beef or pork. On this day a number of the natives in Nine Sound came along-side of the ship; these people seemed acquainted with the Europeans, and had some knives amongst them. On Christmas-day we had another visit from them, and they appeared to be the same that Monsieur Bougainville calls Pecharas. They are a diminutive, beardless, ordinary people; they go almost naked, being only slightly covered with a seal skin, or two or three of these joined together, so as to make a cloak that reached to their knees; the majority of them had but one skin, which scarcely covered their shoulders, and all their lower parts were quite naked. The women are clothed like the men, but cover their private parts with the flap of a seal skin; we could not see much of them, as they and their children remained in the canoes. They are inured from their infancy to cold and hardships, for we saw two young children at the breast entirely naked. They had with them harpoons made of bone, and bows and arrows; with the harpoons we imagined they killed fish. Their cloaths smelt intolerably of train oil, and they were very much delighted with presents of knives, medals, &c.

&c. Their canoes were made of bark, and in each of them was a fire. They carry in their canoes large seal hides, which may serve for covering in bad weather.

We celebrated Christmas-day very cheerfully, and had for our repast roast and boiled geese, goose-pie, &c. we had likewise some madeira wine left, which was not worse for keeping. We were visited again by some of the natives on the twenty-sixth instant, and as it was very cold, we gave them some baize and old canvas for covering. A party of us went on shore on the twenty-seventh, and were successful in shooting geese, &c. We called this place Christmas Sound, from the festival we celebrated here. We obtained here, as before remarked, great plenty of wild fowl, and some few fish. We found some good muscles here, which were agreeable to the taste, though not very large, and great plenty of wild celery. We believe, from some circumstances, that the inhabitants do not live here all the winter, but retire to parts where the weather is less severe. These people are certainly the most wretched of all the nations we have seen. They live in an hospitable climate, and do not seem to have sagacity enough to provide themselves with the comforts of life, particularly in the article of clothing. Our botanists found many unknown plants here.

We sailed from this place on the twenty-eighth of December 1774, and on the twenty-ninth we passed Cape Horn, and entered the Southern Atlantic Ocean. A party was sent into Success Bay, in order to discover if any traces of the Adventure had been seen there; but they returned without finding any. Our ship's name, &c. was written on a card, and nailed to a tree which stood near the place where it was likely the Adventure would water, should she be behind us and put into this place.

The natives received this party with civility. They were clothed with seals skins, and had bracelets on their arms, and appeared to be of the same race as those seen in Christmas Sound. The party reported that the bay was full of whales and seals. As we had now explored the south coast of Terra del Fuego, we determined to do the same by Staten Land, which is but very little known. We bore up for the east end of Staten Land on the morning of the thirty-first, and we now and then only got sight of the coast, as the weather was hazy. We perceived several islands as we advanced to the east. We were abreast of the most eastern isle at eight o'clock in the morning, when we waited some time for clear weather; but as it did not clear up as we wished, we hauled round to the east end of the island for the sake of anchorage, if we wanted it. As we continued our course, we saw on this island a great number of seals and birds, which was a great temptation to our people, who wanted some fresh provisions; accordingly we anchored about four leagues from the east end of Staten Land, and about one mile from the nearest shore. The island shaded us from the north wind, and Staten Land from the south.

On the afternoon of the thirty-first a large party of us landed, some of us designing to kill fish or birds, and others to kill seals. The island was so stocked with the latter, that one would have thought he had been transported into Essex, or any other county where cows and calves are in abundance, as they made such a continual bleating. When we came to examine them, we found them different from seals, though they resembled them in shape and motion. The male bears a great resemblance to the lion, on which account we called them so; we also found of the same kind as the New Zealand seals, which we called sea bears. We shot some of the large ones, not thinking it safe to approach near them; though in general they were tame enough to suffer us to knock them down with our sticks. Our party returned in the evening, sufficiently laden with provisions of one kind or other.

A party was sent out on the first of January 1775, to look for a good harbour, as this place promised to

afford some tolerable refreshments. Another party went to bring on shore the beasts we killed the day before; the old lions and bears were good for nothing but their blubber, or fat, which we made oil with, but the flesh of the young ones we liked very well. The party returned from Staten Land, where they found a good port, situated three leagues to the westward of Cape St. John. The harbour is almost two miles long, and near one broad; the bottom is of mud and sand, and there are from ten to fifty fathoms water. There are several streams of fresh water in it, and good wood for fuel. The air was quite darkened with sea gulls, which rose up when disturbed by our people, and almost suffocated them with their dung, which they seemed to emit by way of defence. It answered their purpose tolerably well, for it stunk so intolerably that our people could hardly endure it.

This was called New Year's harbour, from the day on which it was discovered, and is certainly a very convenient one for shipping.

Before we leave this place, we will give a more particular description of the animals, &c. found upon it. The largest sea lion we saw was about fourteen feet long, and about eight or ten in circumference; the back of the head, the neck, and shoulders, are covered with long hair, like those of the lion, the other parts of the body with short hair, like that of a horse; both the long and the short hair are of a dark brown colour. The female is of a light dun colour, and about half the size of the male; they live in herds near the sea shore. We saw a male with twenty or thirty females about him, and he seemed very desirous of keeping them all to himself, beating off all other males who attempted coming near them. The sea bears are smaller than the lions; all the hairs that grow upon them are of an equal length, and much finer than those of the sea lion. They permitted us to come very near them. It was rather dangerous to go between them and the sea, for if they happened to take fright at any thing, they would come down in vast numbers towards the sea, and run over you, at least before you could get out of their way. This place abounds with penguins, which is an amphibious bird. They are not very good eating, but they served us instead of better. Here are great numbers of shags, which are very good eating; we killed abundance of them. We saw a few geese, which are of the same species as those in Christmas Sound; here are also some ducks. We saw several oceanic birds, and some land birds.

Two new species of birds were discovered here by our naturalists. The plumage of one of them is as white as milk, and about the size of a pigeon; these feed along the shore, and have a very bad smell. The other new sort is somewhat like a curlew, and about the size of a heron. The plumage of it is variegated, but is chiefly of a light green. There are also sea pies on this coast. All the animals on this island live in perfect harmony together; and we saw them have such an easy communication with each other, as cattle and poultry in a farm-yard, no one attempting to disturb the general tranquillity.

On the third of January, 1775, we left the land, with a view of discovering the gulph of St. Sebastian, if such a coast subsisted, in which that gulph lies. We made several tacks between the third and the sixteenth, and came into the latitude that Mr. Dalrymple fixes for the coast he says he discovered, but we did not see it. A person saw an island from the mast-head, whose name was Willis, and we called the island after his name. This is a high rock, of no great extent; it is situated in latitude 54 deg. fourth, longitude 38 deg. 23 min. west.

We made sail in for the land on the seventeenth, and steered along the shore at the distance of four or five miles. A party went out to reconnoitre the bay before we entered with the ship, but we could not find a bottom with our line, which was only thirty-four fathoms. As it did not seem probable, from the appearance of this country, that we should be benefited

sited by the discovery, we were not particular in examining the places, as it was determined not to bring the ship in. We took possession of the place in the King's name, fired some small arms, and we displayed our colours.

On all sides of the bay were very high perpendicular ice cliffs, and very frequently large pieces would break off and fall into the sea. The same horrible appearance subsisted in the interior parts of the country. The vallies lay covered with snow, and the rocks reached the clouds; there were neither trees nor shrubs of any size. We saw several seals and sea bears, but they were not so large as those on Staten Land; it is very probable that they were chiefly females, for there were many cubs on the shores. We likewise saw several flocks of larger penguins than we had ever before seen; one was brought on board which weighed thirty-nine pounds. Here were several albatrosses, gulls, Port Egmont hens, terns, divers, shags, the new white birds, and another bird like some we saw at the Cape of Good Hope, which we found very palatable indeed.

We did not meet with any land quadrupeds, nor any vegetation, but a coarse kind of grass. The rocks appeared to contain iron ore. We returned on ship-board with an acceptable present to our sailors, which consisted of seals and penguins; we were now most heartily tired of salt provisions, and any fresh food went down with much satisfaction.

This place, which we called Popopin Bay, is situated in latitude 54 deg. 5 min. south, and longitude 37 deg. 18 min. west. A projecting point was discovered on the eighteenth, which terminated in a round hillock; this we called Cape Charlotte, in honour of her most gracious Majesty the Queen, whose birthday we were now celebrating. To the westward of Cape Charlotte lies a bay, which we called Royal bay, and the west part of it we called Cape George. These Capes, viz. George and Charlotte, lie six leagues from each other.

We saw a new land on the nineteenth, which appeared at first in a single hill, like a sugar-loaf; but afterwards more detached pieces were visible. We saw an island, which we called Cooper's Island, and another which we called Pickersgill Island. On the twentieth instant we discovered that the land, which we had all along taken for a considerable continent, was no other than a large island, of seventy leagues in circumference. This island, though situated between the latitude of 54 and 55 deg. was, in the very midst of summer, almost wholly covered with deep frozen snow. On this island, in winter time, much ice must be found, which breaks off in the spring, and is dispersed over the sea; but as there are such quantities of ice in those seas, it is impossible that it can all come from this island; it is therefore a necessary consequence, that the ice is formed in the sea, or that there is an extensive continent near this latitude; but if the continent that is supposed to exist, is like the island we just discovered, it is not worth going in quest of.

In honour of his Majesty King George the Third, we called this island Georgia. We saw neither river nor stream of fresh water on the whole coast, but it seems to abound with bays and harbours, which are rendered inaccessible by the vast quantities of ice. After we saw this land, we did not doubt about the existence of Cape Circumcision, we therefore steered for the land we saw on the nineteenth, but we met with a heavy storm, which was succeeded by a thick fog. By the twenty-third we had surrounded this new land, which we found to be no more than a few detached rocks, which were the receptacles for birds. These rocks were named Clerke's Rocks, after the lieutenant of that name, who first saw them.

On the twenty-seventh of January we found ourselves in latitude 60 deg. south, and we did not intend going farther, unless we had good expectation of meeting with land. From all circumstances, we think we may safely pronounce, that the extensive coast, said

to be discovered by Dalrymple, and laid down in his chart of the ocean between Africa and America, does not exist, any more than the gulph of St. Sebastian.

We saw an ice island on the twenty-eighth, and several large and small pieces of floating ice, and in the afternoon fell in with a large number of ice islands; the weather was hazy, and we found it dangerous sailing among them. These islands appeared to be of various extent, but of equal height; some of them were nearly three miles in circumference.

On the thirty-first we discovered land ahead, at the distance of three or four miles; the weather soon cleared up, and we had a tolerable view of it. This proved to be three rocky islets, which were very high; one of them terminated in a lofty peak, like a sugar-loaf, and we called it Freezeland Peak, after the man who first discovered it. It is situated in latitude 59 deg. south, longitude 27 deg. west. An elevated coast appeared behind the peak, which we called Cape Bristol, in honour of the earl who bears that title. Another elevated coast appeared in sight at noon, in latitude 59 deg. 13 min. 30 sec. south, longitude 27 deg. 45 min. west. This we called the Southern Thule, because it is the most southern land that ever yet was discovered; it is wholly covered with snow, and its surface appears exceeding high. Between the Thule and Cape Bristol, it is very probable there is a deep bay, which we called Foster's Bay, after Mr. Foster, who sailed with us on botanical researches. As we could not weather the Thule, we bore to the northward, and we were soon left to the mercy of a violent swell, which sat right upon the shore. The weather had been hazy, but it cleared up, when we saw Cape Bristol terminating in a point to the north, and we could not see any land beyond it; we were thus providentially relieved from being carried on this most horrible coast.

We saw a high promontory on the first of February 1775, which we called Cape Montagu; it is situated in latitude 58 deg. 27 min. south, longitude 26 deg. 44 min. west. We thought this new coast and Cape Bristol were connected, as we saw land from space to space between them. Prudence prevented our going near the coast, we therefore could not determine this with accuracy.

On the second instant a new land appeared, about ten leagues distance, but we soon lost sight of it, and steered for the land we saw the day before, but we could not weather it; it appeared to be an island of about eight or ten leagues in circumference. A full stop was put to our further discovery of this land, by a thick fog, which made it unsafe to stand in for the shore. We named this supposed island, Saunders's Island, in honour of Sir Charles Saunders, an admiral of the British fleet. It is situated in latitude 57 deg. 49 min. south, longitude 26 deg. 44 min. west. We saw another land on the fourth and fifth instant, which we could not explore, and called it Sandwich Land.

From a multitude of circumstances, we are inclined to believe that there is a larger or smaller tract of land near the pole, which is the source of a great deal of the ice found in this sea; and as we always found ice to the north in this ocean, it is very probable that the land extends farthest to the north, opposite the Southern Atlantic and Indian Oceans. If ice may be formed without the existence of any land, it will necessarily follow, that the cold round the pole ought to be every where nearly equal, and that we ought to see ice every where under the same parallel; but this was not the case. We may very safely determine, that the lands which lie to the south will never be explored, for the danger is so very great in exploring these unknown seas, that every one but an enterprising commander will be deterred from such attempts.

On the sixth of February we had a very heavy fall of snow; the quantity that lodged in our sails was immense, and we were much indebted to a storm which arose, and cleared us of it. All the space between the sixth and twenty-third of February was employed

ployed in looking for Cape Circumcision, but without effect. It is most likely that the ice islands deceived Monsieur Bouvet, as they very frequently did us.

By this time we had traversed the Southern Ocean, in such a manner as to have no doubt in determining that there is no continent, unless it is near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. We made many new discoveries, and ascertained the exact situation of several old ones. Thus was the end of our voyage fully answered, the southern hemisphere sufficiently explored, and the necessity of the search after a southern continent put an end to.

It is not denied (but we are rather of opinion that the conjecture is reasonable) that there is land near the pole, and it is probable that we may have seen a part of it.

As the formation of ice islands has not been fully investigated, we will offer some hints and observations respecting them. We do not think, as some others do, that they are formed by the freezing of the water at the mouths of great cataraets or large rivers, which, when accumulated, break off, owing to their ponderous weight; because we never found any of the ice, which we took up, in the least connected or incorporated with earth, which must necessarily adhere to it, were this conjecture true. Furthermore, we are not certain whether there are any rivers in these countries, as we saw neither rivers nor streams of fresh water there. The ice islands, at least, in those parts, must be formed from snow and sleet consolidated, which gathers by degrees, and are drifted from the mountains. In the winter, the seas or the ice cliffs must fill up the bays, if they are ever so large. The continual fall of snow occasions the accumulation of these cliffs, till they can support their weight no longer, and large pieces break off from these ice islands. We are inclined to believe, that these ice cliffs, where they are sheltered from the violence of the winds, extend a great way into the sea.

We should have proceeded to farther discoveries, but our commander thought it cruel to detain the people, who sailed with him, any longer without the necessary refreshments, especially as their behaviour merited every indulgence, as neither officers or men ever once repined at any hardship, nor expressed any uneasiness, or additional fear of danger, on account of our separation from the Adventure. It was now high time to think of returning home; had we continued longer, we should have been in great danger of the scurvy breaking out amongst us, and we do not know any good purpose further discoveries would have answered; we therefore steered for the Cape of Good Hope, intending to look for the isles of Denia and Marseveen.

On the thirteenth of March we were near the parallel, where the isles of Denia and Marseveen are said to lie; but we saw no traces of them, and had not time to discover whether they existed or not. We had nothing but stale and salt provisions on board, and every one heartily desired to get into port; we therefore steered for the Cape of Good Hope.

Pursuant to the instructions given to Captain Cook before he sailed, he demanded of the officers all the log books and journals, which he sealed up, enjoining both them and the whole crew not to divulge any of the transactions which happened to them, or where they had been, till they obtained leave to that effect. In the evening of the seventeenth we saw land, with a great fire upon it; we likewise saw two sail of ships, one of which bore Dutch colours. On the eighteenth a boat was hoisted out, and sent on board one of the ships, which was about two leagues from us; we did not regard the distance, as we were by this time very impatient for news.

She proved to be a Dutch East Indiaman from Bengal. The captain offered us arrack, sugar, and whatever he could spare. An English seaman, on board this ship, told one of our men that the Adventure arrived at the Cape of Good Hope about twelve months ago, and related, that part of the crew had been mur-

dered and eaten by the people of New Zealand. We afterwards saw an English East Indiaman, who confirmed the news of the Adventure; on board this ship captain Cook put a letter, directed for the secretary of the Admiralty. The captain of this ship furnished us with some fresh provisions, tea, &c. which to us were very acceptable; we likewise got from him some old newspapers, which were entertaining to people who had been so long from home. We parted company in the afternoon, and were very much pleased with the polite behaviour and generosity of the captain.

We anchored in Table Bay on Tuesday the twenty-first instant, where we found several Dutch and French ships, and one English East Indiaman, by whom we sent several papers to the Admiralty. We acquainted the Governor with our arrival, and requested the necessary stores and refreshments, which he very readily and obligingly granted. The garrison was saluted with thirteen guns, and they immediately returned the compliment. Captain Cook here received a letter that captain Furneaux had left for him.

We will entertain our numerous readers with a narrative of captain Furneaux's proceedings in the Adventure, when we have safely brought back the Resolution to England.

We were very politely received at the Cape by the Governor and other principal officers, who contributed all in their power to make our visit agreeable; this proved a real repose after the dangers and difficulties of so long a voyage. As it is the custom at the Cape, all our principal officers took apartments on shore, where we provided a quantity of fresh baked bread, meat, and greens, for the people on board; but of our whole crew, there were not more than three men who were obliged to go on shore on account of their health.

We erected a tent on shore, and began our necessary repairs; great part of our rigging was replaced, though at an exorbitant rate. It is not very wonderful that our rigging and sails should be worn out, as we had not sailed less than twenty thousand leagues, which is about equal to three times the circumference of the earth, and which it is very probable no ship ever sailed before in the same time. Owing to the great care of our officers, and the good properties of the ship, we neither sprung nor broke a mast or shroud during the whole voyage.

On the twenty-sixth of April we took leave of the Governor, having got on board all necessary stores, and a fresh supply of water and provisions; we weighed and put to sea in company with the Spanish frigate Juno. When we were got under sail, we saluted the garrison with thirteen guns, and they fired an equal number. We were saluted by the Spanish frigate and a Danish Indiaman as we passed them, and we returned each salute with an equal number of guns; afterwards we steered for St Helena.

We saw the island of St. Helena on the twenty-fifth of May, and anchored before the town. The Castle and the Dutton East Indiaman saluted us, and we returned the compliment. We were received with the utmost politeness by the Governor and principal gentlemen of the place. A new church has been built at St. Helena within these five years, and there are other new buildings begun. They have finished a commodious landing-place for boats, and made several other improvements. Here we got our empty water-casks filled, and purchased a considerable quantity of fresh beef.

We departed from St. Helena on the twenty-first of May, and received the usual salute of thirteen guns, which we returned. We made the Island of Ascension on the twenty-eighth instant, and anchored in Cross Bay, about half a mile from the shore. Here we remained till the thirty-first, but obtained only twenty-four turtles notwithstanding we had several parties out; indeed it was rather too late in the season to expect any more; those we caught were very large, weighing between four and five hundred pounds each. This island is about ten miles long, and about six broad; its surface is very barren, and scarcely pro-

duces any vegetation; it is very probable, from the general appearance of the island, that at some time, of which we have no account, it has been destroyed by a volcano.

On the island of Ascension, turtle may be caught from January to June. They always come on shore to lay their eggs in the night, when they are caught by people who are placed there to watch; as soon as they catch them, they turn them upon their backs, in which position they lay on the beach till the next day, when the people take them away. It is very certain that they come to this island merely for the purpose of laying their eggs, as we found none but females; and none of those we caught, had any food in their stomachs.

We left the island of Ascension on the thirty-first, and steered for the island of Fernando de Noronha, on the coast of Brazil. In our passage for this place, we had very good weather, and fine moon-light nights, which afforded us many opportunities of making lunar observations. We made the island on the ninth of June, and it appeared like detached hills; the largest of which very much resembled the steeple of a church. As we approached the isle, we found the sea broke in a violent surf on some sunken rocks, which lay about a league from the shore. We hoisted our colours, and bore up round the north end of the isle. There is a strong fort on the island, so situated as to command all the anchoring and landing places. After we had sufficiently explored this coast, we stood away to the northward, and on the eleventh instant crossed the equator.

We made the island of Fayal on the thirteenth, and on the fourteenth anchored in the bay of Fayal, about half a mile from the shore. We came here on purpose to make observations, by which we could judge of the longitude of these islands. We accordingly sent to the English consul, and notified our arrival to the governor, begging his permission to make the observations on shore for the above purpose. This was readily granted, and the English consul behaved in a very hospitable manner to us. We staid here but a short time, in which the crew were supplied with plenty of fresh beef. This island produces abundance of wheat and Indian corn, with which some other isles are supplied. Villa de Huta is the chief town on the island; it is situated close to the edge of the sea at the bottom of the bay, there is a castle at each end of the town, and a stone wall all along the shore. These works are not kept in much repair, though they considerably increase the prospect of the city, which has a beautiful appearance from the road. The monasteries, churches, and Jesuits college, are the principal buildings. One thing makes rather a disagreeable appearance, at least to an Englishman, in this place, all the windows of the private dwelling-houses are latticed, and there is no glass to be seen but in the windows of the public buildings. In this small city are three convents of men, and two of women, eight churches, and one Jesuits college; thus, like all other Portuguese towns, is over-run with religious buildings. The Jesuits college has been suffered to go to decay since the expulsion of that order.

There is not wine enough raised on this island for its own consumption, but the wine which bears the name of this place is brought to de Houta, from Pico, and from thence exported.

The east end of the island, in the bay of Fayal, is of a semicircular form, two miles broad, and three quarters of a mile wide. The bottom is sandy, and there is depth of water from twenty to six fathoms.

We left the bay on the nineteenth, and steered for St. George's Island, and afterwards proceeded as expeditiously as possible for England. We anchored at Spithead on the thirtieth of July.

The whole time of our absence from England was three years and eighteen days, and owing to the good hand of providence, which smiled upon our attempt, and seconded our endeavours, notwithstanding the

various changes of climate) and they were as various as any man could experience) we lost only one man by sickness, and three by other accidents. The circumstance of keeping the ship's company in health, by means of the greatest care and attention, will make this voyage remarkable in the opinion of every humane person; and we trust that the purposes for which we were sent into the southern hemisphere were both diligently and sufficiently pursued.

We think that by this time our readers wish to be informed of the circumstances that happened to captain Furneaux in the Adventure, after he separated from the Resolution. The author of these sheets acknowledges his obligations to an officer on board for favouring him and the public with an account of their proceedings. He is the more indebted to him for this narrative, as a large history of this famous voyage, (sold at an enormous expence) is published without this necessary information.

Captain Furneaux made the coast of New Zealand, after a passage of fourteen days, from Amsterdam; they had a very heavy storm that blew us off the coast for three days successively, which split several of their sails, and parted us from the Resolution.

They got near the shore on the fourth of November 1773, and several of the natives brought them fish and fruit, which they readily exchanged for Otaheite cloth, nails, &c. On Friday, the fifth, they were again driven from the shore by a heavy gale of wind, which lasted two days, accompanied by a good deal of sleet, so that their bedding was wet, and several of the people complained of colds.

They came abreast of Talago bay on the ninth, and at eleven in the forenoon anchored in twelve fathom water. Though little was to be expected here, by the account given by captain Cook in his former voyage, yet the ship was hardly moored when great numbers of the natives came alongside in their canoes. But our journalist has left us to guess whether they came to trade, or only to gratify their own curiosity. It was at an island in this bay where the Endeavour's people observed the largest canoe they met with during their whole voyage. It was, according to account, no less than sixty-eight feet and a half long, five broad, and three feet six inches high; it had a sharp bottom, consisting of three trunks of trees hollowed, of which that in the middle was the longest; the side planks were sixty-two feet long in one piece, and were ornamented with carvings not unlike fillagree work, in spirals of very curious workmanship, the extremities whereof were closed with a figure that formed the head of the vessel, in which were two monstrous eyes of mother of pearl, and a large shaped tongue, and as it descended it still retained the figure of a monster, with hands and feet carved upon it very neatly, and painted red. It had also a high peaked stern wrought in fillagree, and adorned with feathers, from the top of which two long streamers depended, made of feathers, which almost reached the water. From this description we might be tempted to suppose these canoes to be the vessels, and this to be the great country lying to the south, of which Quiros received Intelligence at Taumai; and where Toabia said they ate men, and had such large ships that the English ship was small in comparison. Be this as it may, our voyagers shortened their stay in this harbour, being impatient to continue their voyage, and, if possible, join the Resolution.

The boats were manned on the tenth of November, and sent on shore for a supply of wood and water; and a guard of marines were ordered to accompany them, in order to protect them from insult. All the remaining part of the crew were employed in stopping leaks and repairing the rigging, which was now in a most ruinous condition. Having got on board a small supply, the weather being tolerable and the wind fair, on the eleventh instant they hoisted in the boats, unmoored, weighed, and put to sea. They had hard gales and squally weather with rain on the twelfth. At eight in the morning they bore up,

up, but could make no way, so were again obliged to run into Talago bay. At noon they came to, moored, and hoisted out the boats to increase their supply of wood and water. The thirteenth they were employed as before. On the fourteenth the surf rose so high, that they could not make the land. The fifteenth was employed in getting on board more wood and water; and on the sixteenth, at three in the morning, they unmoored, and before six got under Tay, and came to sea. From this time to the twenty-eighth nothing but tempestuous weather, in which their rigging was almost all blown to pieces, and the men quite worn down with fatigue. On the twenty-ninth the water they had obtained was nearly expended, and they were reduced to the scanty allowance of a quart a man per diem.

The weather became more moderate on the thirtieth, when they made Cook's Straights, and at three in the afternoon cast anchor in Charlotte Sound.

As soon as they came to anchor, they made inquiry whether any instructions had been left for them by the Resolution; and upon examination a letter was found, importing that the Resolution had set sail six days before.

The tents were carried on shore on the first of December, the sick landed, the armourer's forge put up, and, in short, every preparation made to refit the ship, and to recover the numerous sick. Here the natives came on board with great familiarity, brought fish, and what else they had to sell, and seemed to behave with great civility and traffic honestly; but this behaviour was but of short continuance.

A party of them came down on the night of the thirteenth, and robbed the astronomer's tent of every thing they could carry away. This they did so quietly, that they were not so much as heard, or suspected, till the astronomer, getting up to make an observation, missed his instruments, and charged the sentinel with the robbery. This brought on a pretty severe altercation, during which they spied an Indian creeping from the tent, and Mr. Bailey fired at, and wounded him; but, notwithstanding, he made shift to run into the woods and escape. The report of the gun had alarmed his companions, who likewise, instead of taking to their canoe, fled into the woods, leaving the boat with most of the things that had been stolen in it aground upon the beach. This it is more than probable laid the foundation of that dreadful catastrophe which soon after happened.

When they were preparing for their departure on the seventeenth, the largest cutter manned with seven seamen, under the command of Mr. John Roe, the first mate, accompanied by Mr. Woodhouse, midshipman, and James Tobias Swilley, the carpenter's servant, were sent up the sound to Grass Cove, to gather greens and wild celery. The tents were struck at two in the afternoon, every thing got on board, and the ship made ready for sailing the next day. Night coming on, and no cutter appearing, the captain and others began to express great uneasiness, fearing some treachery from the savages. They sat up the whole night in expectation of their arrival, but to no purpose. At day-break the captain ordered the long boat to be hoisted out, and double manned, with Mr. Burney, second lieutenant, Mr. Freeman, master, the corporal of the marines with five private men, all well armed, with plenty of ammunition, two wall-pieces, and three days provisions. Thus equipped, about nine in the morning they left the ship, and rowed and sailed for East Bay, keeping close in shore, and examining every creek they passed, to find the cutter: they continued their search till two in the afternoon, when they put into a small cove to dress dinner.

While dinner was getting ready, a company of the natives were observed seemingly very busy on the opposite shore, upon which they left their dinner and rowed precipitately to the place where the savages were assembled. Upon their approach, the natives immediately fled; they followed them closely to a

little town, which they found deserted; but while they were employed in searching their huts, the natives returned, and made a shew of resistance, but some trifling presents being made their chiefs, they were very soon appeased. However, on their return to the boat, the savages again followed them, and some of them threw stones. After dinner they renewed their search, and at proper intervals kept firing their wall-pieces as signals to the cutter, if any of the people should happen to be within hearing.

They opened a small bay about five in the afternoon, where they saw a large double canoe, and a body of natives hauling her upon the beach. They quickened their course to come up with them, but the savages instantly fled on seeing them approach, which made them suspect that some mischief had been done. On landing, the first thing they saw in the canoe was one of the cutters row-lock boards and a pair of shoes tied up together. On advancing farther up the beach, they found several of their peoples baskets, and saw one of their dogs eating a piece of broiled flesh, which upon examining they suspected to be human, and having found in one of the baskets a hand, which they knew to be the left hand of Thomas Hill, by the letters T. H. being marked on it; they were no longer in suspense about the event. They pursued the natives as far as was practicable, but without success. On their return they destroyed the canoe, and continued their search. At half after six in the evening they opened Grass Cove, where they saw a great many natives assembled in the beach, and six or seven canoes floating in the surf; they stood in shore, and as soon as the savages saw them they retreated to a rising hill close by the water side. The lieutenant being doubtful whether their retreat proceeded from fear, or a desire to decoy them into an ambuscade, determined not to be surprised, and therefore running close in shore, ordered the grappling to be dropt near enough to reach them with the guns; but at too great a distance to be under any apprehension from their treachery. In this position they began to engage, taking aim, and determining to kill as many of them as their guns would reach. It was some time before they dislodged them; but at length many of them being wounded, and some killed, they began to disperse. The lieutenant improved their panic, and, supported by the officers and marines, leapt on shore and pursued the fugitives.

They had not advanced far from the water side before they beheld the most horrible sight that ever was seen by any European; the heads, hearts, livers, and lights of three or four of their people broiling on the fire, and their bowels lying at the distance of about six yards from the fire, with several of their hands and limbs in a mangled condition, some broiled and some raw; but no other parts of their bodies, which gave cause to suspect that the cannibals had feasted and eaten all the rest. They observed a large body of them assembled on a hill about two miles distance, but night coming on they durst not advance to attack them; neither was it thought safe to quit the shore, to take account of the number killed, their body being but small, and the savages numerous and fierce. They were armed with long lances and weapons not unlike a serjeant's halbert in shape, made of hard wood, and mounted with bone instead of iron. They could discover nothing belonging to the cutter but one of the oars which was broken and stuck in the sand, and the fastenings of the natives canoes tied to it. It was suspected that the dead bodies of their people had been divided among the different parties of savages that had been concerned in the massacre; and it was not improbable that the party that was seen at a distance were feasting upon some of the others, as those on the shore had been upon what were found, before they were disturbed by the crew of the long boat; be that as it may, they could discover no traces of more than four of their bodies, nor could they tell where the natives had concealed the cutter.

It was now near night, and the lieutenant not thinking

thinking it safe to trust the crew in the dark in an open boat, within reach of such cruel barbarians, ordered the canoes to be broken up and destroyed, and carefully collecting the remains of their mangled companions, they made the best of their way from this polluted place, not without a few execrations upon the inhabitants, and got on board the ship before midnight. The remains of the bodies brought on board were examined by the surgeon, but he could not make out to whom they belonged, so they were decently laid together, and with the usual solemnity observed on board ships committed to the sea.

It was the twenty-second of December before the Adventure got clear of land; and then the cloaths and effects of the ten men who were murdered and eaten were sold before the mast, according to the old sea custom. Nothing material happened till the first of January 1774, when strong gales and rainy weather came on, and by reason of the seas' running so high they were obliged to lie to. Towards night the violence of the gale abated, and the wind being at

west, and their course south south-east, they made sail and proceeded very fast on their voyage. Between this date and the fifteenth of July nothing remarkable happened, except their stopping at the cape of Good Hope, where captain Furneaux left captain Cook a letter. To the great joy of all the sailors, they anchored at Spithead on the fifteenth of July 1774, after having been absent two years.

From a review of the whole, the reader will judge how much the world has lost by the death of that able circumnavigator captain Cook. Upon the comparison of the course the Resolution steered, and the valuable discoveries she made, with that pursued by the Adventure after she parted company, the contrast will be sufficiently striking, and the necessity of any further remarks entirely superseded.

That our account of this Voyage may be rendered as complete as possible, we shall add a new and correct table of the language used throughout the Society Isles, which was noted on the spot with great care and exactness.

A brief Table of the Language used by the Inhabitants of the Society Isles; to which is affixed their meaning in English.

	A	Ink	-	-	Efahoo	Saw	-	-	Eee'oo
A	BODE	[Nohora			Myro	Seat	-	-	Papa
	Absefs	Fefe			Mahouta	Shop	-	-	Pahee
	Adhesive	Oo-peere		K		Shirt	-	-	Paroo
	Adjoining	Epeecho	King	-	Earee	Sickness	-	Matti-my-Mamy	
	Agitate	Eooa-wai	Kiss	-	Ehoee	Sister	-	-	Tooheine
	Alive	Waura	Knot	-	Vahodoo	Snot	-	-	Hoope
	Anger	Waradee	Know	-	Eete	Son	-	-	Myde
	Ankle	Momoa				Speak	-	-	Parade
			Laugh	-	L	Spit	-	-	Tootooa
	B	To-oo	Leg	-	Atta	Sweet	-	-	Mono
	Bad	Eéno	Liar	-	Awy				
	Bank	Epa	Light	-	Taata			T	
	Basket	Hena	Loufe	-	Maramarama	Teeth	-	-	Ence-heeo
	Bastard	Fanna-too-nea			Ootoo	Ten	-	-	Ahooroo
						Thirst	-	-	Wakey
	C	Too	Man	-	M	Thumb	-	-	Ereema
	Cane	Moa-peéria	Mat	-	Taata	Thunder	-	-	Pateere
	Chicken	Etaa	Moon	-	Evanne	Tongue	-	-	Erero
	Chin	Oe-erai	Mouth	-	Maráma	Tree	-	-	Erao
	Cloth	Mare	Mufic	-	Evaha	Two	-	-	Erooa
	Cough				Heeva	Truth	-	-	Evaeroa
						Twins	-	-	Mahea
	D	Heeva	Nail	-	N	Twist	-	-	Tawee-ree
	Dance	Oo-ree	Naked	-	Eure			V	
	Dog	Oo-boota	Night	-	Tatura	Vapour	-	-	Epa
	Door	Aee-neo	Nut	-	Po	Veins	-	-	Ewaca
	Drink	Mura			Aree	Veffel	-	-	Aiboo
	Duck					Vomit	-	-	Erooy
								U	
	E	E'y	Ocean	-	O	Under	-	-	Oraro
	Eat	Awaroo	Oil	-	Meede	Understand	-	-	Eete
	Eight	Taatáe	Old	-	Monoe	Undrefs	-	-	Tatuna
	Enemy	Oohytei	One	-	Oraweva	Unripe	-	-	Poo
	Equal	Matta	Oven	-	Átahee			W	
	Eye				Eoomoo	Wake	-	-	Arra-ara
			Paddle	-	P	Walk	-	-	Avoreora
	F	Mácc	Pain	-	Ehoe	Watch	-	-	Etaa
	Fat	Mattou	Parent	-	Mahy	Water	-	-	Avy
	Fear	Horoo	Petticoat	-	Medooa	What	-	-	Ehara
	Feather	Hoóero	Priest	-	Aroumaicca	Where	-	-	Tehea
	Fruit				Tahoua	Whistle	-	-	Mapoo
						Wife	-	-	Maheine
	G	Toóneea	Quick	-	Q	Woman	-	-	Tanne
	Girl	Heeóecotá	Quiet	-	Etirre	Wound	-	-	Erao
	Glass	Myty	Quiver	-	Falle-boa	Wrist	-	-	Momoa
	Good	Etei-toowhe			Pecha			Y	
	Grunt	A'ao	Rail	-	R	Yellow	-	-	Heappa
	Guts		Rain	-	Maiho	Yes	-	-	Ay
			Rat	-	Eooa	Yesterday	-	-	Hinnahay
	H	Erórò	Rib	-	Yoree	You	-	-	Oe
	Hair	Ereema	Ring	-	Awao	Yours	-	-	Peenaia
	Hand	Toe	Rock	-	Maino			A N	
	Hatchet	Boa	Root	-	Paoo				
	Hog	Efaree	Rough	-	Apoo				
	House				Tarra				
	I	Eta	Sail	-	S				
	Jaw	Teepy	Salt	-	Ewhana				
	Idle				Tyty				

1157
Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



The GRAND SEIGNIOR in an elegant Turkish Habes, making a public appearance before his palace.

A N A C C U R A T E A C C O U N T
O F
T U R K E Y in E U R O P E ;

Extracted from the most celebrated Voyagers and Travellers to those Parts.

In order that our useful and entertaining Work may be rendered entirely free from any material Omission, and fully answer the Title, viz. A NEW AND COMPLETE COLLECTION OF VOYAGES AND TRAVELS, we shall in this and the following Sheets, give a full Account of those Places on our Globe, which have been either omitted, or slightly touched upon in the former Part of this Work.

TURKEY in Europe contains several provinces, which we shall particularly describe. The ancient Thraë or Romania, is the first province. The chief town of this province is Constantinople; the metropolis of the Turkish empire, and has the finest port and harbour in Europe. This city was built by the emperor Constantine in the fourth century, who removed the seat of the empire from Rome to this city. The situation of it is 29 deg. 15 min. east long. and in 41 deg. 30 min. north lat. Two sides of it are washed by the sea, and as it rises gradually from the shore almost in the form of an amphitheatre, it affords the finest prospect in the world from the harbour, from whence are seen a great multitude of magnificent temples, mosques, the seraglio, gardens, and several groves of beautiful evergreens. The city is surrounded by a wall of about twelve miles in circumference, and the suburbs are very extensive. The streets of the town are narrow; the houses are low, and built with timber, which occasions almost a general conflagration when a fire happens; several hundreds, and sometimes several thousand houses being destroyed before the fire is extinguished.

The seraglio or palace is a fine building, and contains a great number of apartments richly furnished. Fifty porters keep guard at a principal gate of the palace, who wear high stiffened caps; and as many more keep guard at the second gate, but all of them without any other arms than a little staff. The Janissaries seldom carry any arms when they are not upon duty, and laugh at the Franks for wearing swords about the streets.

The mint for coining money is in the first court of the palace; and in the same court is an hospital, into which some people make interest to be admitted, that they may have the liberty of drinking wine, which is not denied to the sick, though it is prohibited to men in health.

The Divan, or supreme court of judicature, is in the second court, where all the people are allowed to come, as well as to the first. The Treasury is also here, round which there runs a piazza; and in the middle of the court are fountains with trees planted about them. The seraglio contains a vast number of inhabitants; it may rather be called a city than a palace; but notwithstanding this, there is a most profound silence constantly observed, for most people here learn to talk by their fingers.

Ambassadors with their retinues, when they come to an audience, are allowed to pass beyond the second court; but other than these, no strangers are admitted. The ambassadors are conducted to the hall where the imperial throne is erected, being almost covered with jewels.

That the dignity, importance, and sacredness of the Grand Signor may be preserved, he very seldom

shows himself to the people more than once a year; and then he appears in great pomp and magnificence.

Seven of the royal mosques and temples are exceedingly magnificent, and are surrounded with spacious areas, at a distance from houses and other buildings that may hinder the prospect of them. These, as well as the rest, have hospitals belonging to them, and are endowed with schools; but the only ornaments in them are branches for candles, ivory balls and large crystal globes; no paintings or drapery are suffered in any of them. The Turks have broken down or defaced the cherubims and paintings, with which some of them were formerly adorned. The floors are covered with carpets, and there is a marble pulpit in every one of them, from whence the molla's sometimes preach to the people.

Public inns are not here used, as at other places, for the reception of travellers or merchants, but there are buildings erected on purpose for their entertainment, where there are warehouses for their goods, and other conveniences, for which they pay reasonably, and are provided with food gratis. In the market for their cattle, slaves of all ages and sexes are sold, and these are generally Christians; but where any of the girls have a good share of beauty that may recommend them to men of figure, they are kept in handsome lodgings by their masters, and provided with good cloaths and whatever else may recommend them to their purchasers. The Turkish gentlemen employ old women to examine into the state of their virginity; which if found uncontaminated, insures them a good price.

The second city of the province of Romania, and indeed of the empire itself, is Adrianople, which is about eight miles in circumference, and was rebuilt by the emperor Adrian after it had been destroyed by an earthquake. The Grand Signor has here another seraglio, equal in beauty, though not in extent, with that of Constantinople. Here are also several grand mosques; but the houses are meanly built, as in the metropolis.

Philippopoli is the next considerable town in Romania, which received its name from king Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. This city is inhabited chiefly by Christians of the Greek communion, and is the see of one of their archbishops; they shew a chapel here, in which they say St. Paul preached to the Philippians.

Gallipoli is another town in this province; it contains about ten thousand Turks and four thousand Christians, and was the first town the Turks possessed themselves of in Europe.

Between Constantinople and Gallipoli, Heraclea stood, which was once a great flourishing city, but there now remains little more of it than the ruins. Rodosto stands about seven miles from it, which is a place of considerable trade.

Macedonia is the next province of Turkey in Europe, and contains the following principal towns, viz. Cantessa, Philippi, Amphipolis, and Janiza.

The province of Albania contains Scodra, Aleffio, Dulcigno, Durazzo, and Ragusa.

The provinces of Theffaly and Epirus contain the following principal towns, viz. Lariffa (of which the reader may see a beautiful prospect in the annexed print), Theffalonica, Pharra, Janna; besides the mountains of Olympus, Chimæra, Butrinto, Larta, and Actium.

The province of Attica contains Setines, the ancient Athens, which was once a powerful republic, the seat of learning, wit and eloquence; and all arts and sciences were brought to greater perfection here than in any other part of the world, at the time when this city was in its flourishing state. It is now a poor despicable place: the inhabitants are still esteemed a polite ingenious people; their number is about ten thousand, of which three fourths are Christians of the Greek church.

The habit of the modern Athenians is a black vest, with a loose coat over it, lined with furs, and their cap resembles the crown of a hat; on their legs they wear easy black boots, which fit in wrinkles, but never wear any shoes or slippers. The women wear coloured gowns, usually red and blue, which reach down to their feet, and over them a short vest of silk, but never appear abroad without a veil; their hair is plaited and hangs down low on their backs. There are many churches and oratories in Athens, and the province of Attica contains the ruins of Eleufis, the city of Megara, which was once the capital of a considerable territory, Delphos, Mount Parnassus, Lepanto, Livadia, Thebes, Marathon, Aulis, Plataea, and the Morea, called Peloponnesus by the ancients.

Peloponnesus obtains its name from Pelops, the son of Tantalus, who led a colony hither. The name of Morea is obtained from Morus a mulberry tree; either because it seems to resemble a mulberry leaf, or because the soil produces abundance of those trees.

The Morea is a peninsula situated in the Mediterranean sea, is about one hundred and eighty miles long, and one hundred and thirty broad.

The chief towns are Napoli de Romania, Argos, Corinth, Sicyon, Nemæa, Lacedæmon, Sparta, Malvaria, Megalopolis, Belvidere, Modon, Coron, Arcadia, and Olympia.

The province of Bulgaria contains the following principal towns, viz. Sophia, Silliftria, and Nicopolis.

The province of Servia contains the towns of Belgrade, Semendria, Widin, Niffa, and Scopja.

The province of Bosnia is but a small one; the principal town is Bosnia Seraio.

The province of Dalmatia contains the towns of Trebigna, Narenza, and Antivari.

The Turkish provinces situated north of the Danube and Euxine Sea are, Bessarabia, Moldavia, and Walachia, Crim, Little and Budzaick Tartary.

Walachia is situated to the south of Moldavia, is of a triangular form, and consequently its breadth unequal, but its length is two hundred and fifty miles. The air is temperate, and soil fruitful; cattle abound, and wood is scarce. The whole is well watered; the established religion is that of the Greek church, and the common people are extremely ignorant. The waywode, prince, despot, or hespodar of Walachia, is a vassal of the Ottoman porte, paying a yearly tribute and furnishing a body of troops in time of war. The principal places are Terves, the capital, on the river Jalonitz, sixty miles north of the Danube, which has a tolerable trade, with some fortifications; and Buckereft, a strong town and archbishop's see, forty miles north of the Danube, which has some trade, is the residence of the waywode.

Moldavia takes its name from the Moldau, which runs through it. It is situated to the east of Transylvania; it is about two hundred and forty miles long, but the breadth varies considerably. It is in general a barren spot, and the inhabitants are a mixture of

various neighbouring nations. The principal places are Jassy, the capital, and residence of the waywode, which is situated on the Pruth, eighty miles north-west of Bauder; and Choczim, a strong town on the Dinefter, near the borders of Podolia.

The most material parts of Tartary have already been delineated, and the different tribes of Tartars described. Those in Europe remain to be mentioned, but these are few in proportion to the others, and being almost perpetually in motion, it is hard to speak of them locally. We shall however mention

Bessarabia, or Budziack, which borders on the Black Sea. The inhabitants are called White Hordes; they rove from place to place, live on the flesh of horses, oxen, cheefe, milk, particularly that of mares, &c. The chief place is Beuder, which in the Turkish language, signifies a strong pass. It was here that Charles XII. of Sweden resided after his defeat at Pultowa.

Ockzakow is inhabited only near the sea and along the banks of the rivers; and the country between the Don and Nieper is possessed by the Nogay Tartars, who are dependent partly on the cham of the Crim, partly on Russia. Their food is horse flesh, and their religion Mahometanism, but their hospitality far exceeds that of the most civilized Christians.

Having thus given a view of Turkey and Europe, nothing remains respecting the description of that quarter of the globe, but that we give our readers an account of Iceland, which is an European island, and situated in the Atlantic ocean, between 63 and 68 deg. north latitude, and 10 and 26 deg. west longitude. It is about four hundred miles long, and one hundred and fifty broad. For two months together the sun never sets; and in the winter it never rises for the same space, at least not entirely. The greater part of the island is mountainous, stony, and barren; but in some places there are excellent pastures, and the grass has a fine smell. The ice, which gets loose from the more northern country, in May brings with it a large quantity of wood, and several animals, such as foxes, wolves, and bears.

Large and small rivers, that flow from the mountains, besides rivulets and large lakes, all of which abound with excellent fish, well water this country. There are no forests in any part of the island; but this defect is in a great measure compensated by large quantities of fine timber, that come floating ashore on different parts of the sea-coast.

The mountains, several of which are exceedingly lofty, and always covered with ice and snow, are the most remarkable phenomena for which this island is distinguished. In the vallies between them the inhabitants live, and in those near the coast are plains covered with verdure. But notwithstanding the amazing coldness of this island, earthquakes and volcanos have been more known here than in many countries in much warmer climates. The former have several times laid the country desolate, particularly in 1734, 1752, and 1755, when fiery eruptions broke out of the earth. Many of the snowy mountains have also gradually become volcanos. The most famous of these burning mountains is that called Hecla, which is seated in the southernmost part of the island, not far from the sea. It has frequently sent forth flames, and a torrent of burning matter, whence the inhabitants formerly imagined that it was the place where the souls of the damned were tormented. Its eruptions have been very frequent, especially in 1693, when they were most dreadful, and occasioned terrible devastations, the ashes being thrown all round the island to the distance of more than 100 miles; but since that time Hecla has been free from eruptions. It takes up four hours to ascend from the foot of this mountain to its summit; and on the north-west side is a large chasm, reaching from the top almost to the bottom. It is remarkable that while flames and ignited matter issued from this chasm, the huge masses of ice and snow, with which the other side of the mountain was covered, were not melted, though the heat on that side was so intense,

Engraved from Moore's Voyages & Travels



Platt's sculp.

The Remarkable RUINS of the MORIA formerly called the PELOPONNESUS.

W. G. sculp.

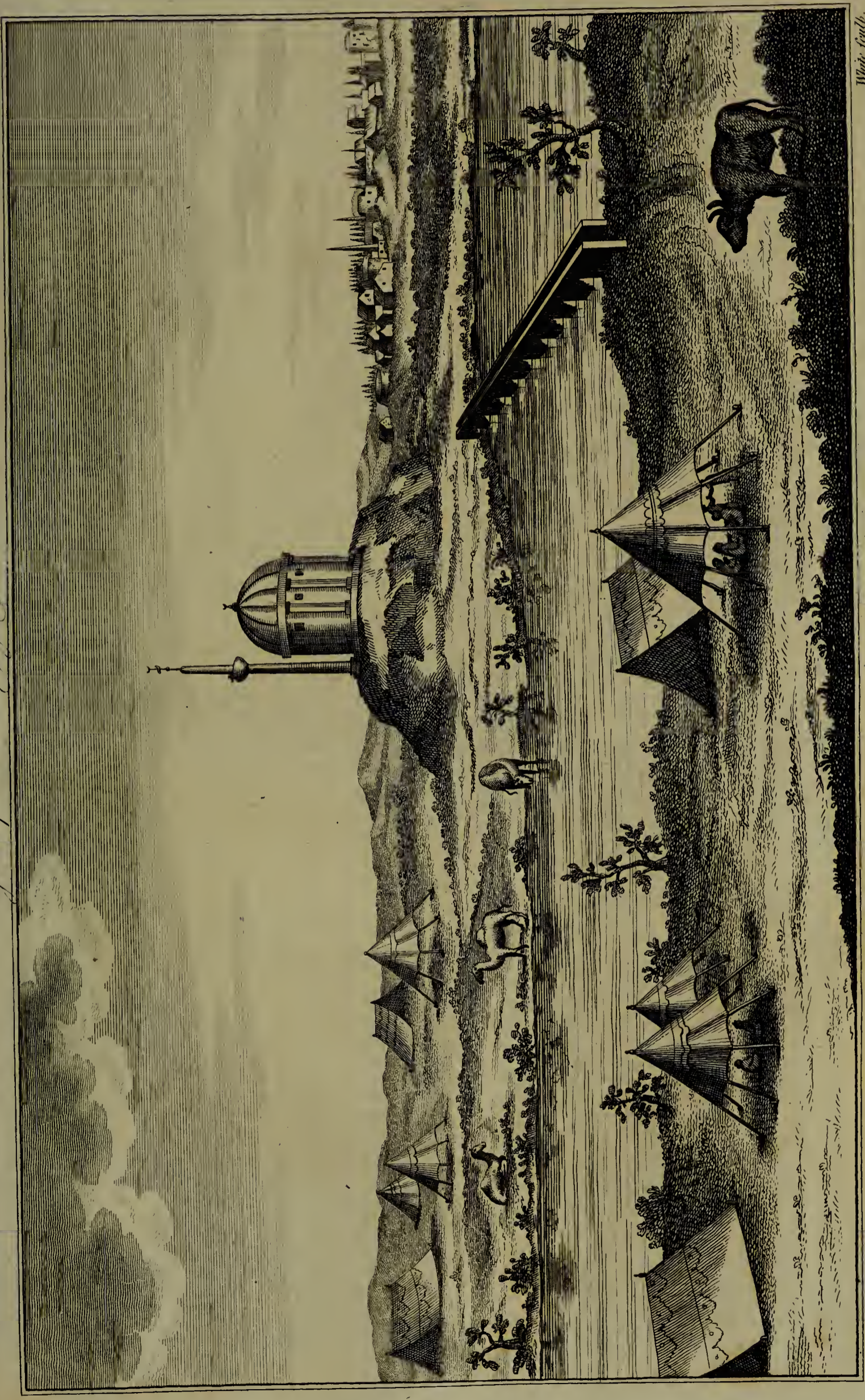
2811

Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



Curious Remains of GRECIAN ANTIQUITIES near ATHENS, in Attica.

Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.



White, sculp.

View of a TURKISH MOSQUE on the River PENEUS, with a distant prospect of the City of LARISSA.

intense, as to calcine large stones and other substances.

Other eruptions have broken out, though those of Hecla are stopped. The huge mountain of Crabla, on the 17th of May 1724, began to eject, in a terrible manner, smok, fire, cinders, and stones, which were followed by a fiery stream, like melted metal. The lava continued to move slowly on for about eight or nine miles, as far as the lake of Mynat into which it discharged itself, but did not cease till the end of September 1729, when the eruptions of the mountain subsided. They were, however, soon followed by the eruption of three of the adjacent mountains. Indeed it is a common observation among the inhabitants, that when the ice and snow are so accumulated on one of the mountains that formerly ejected fire, as to stop the clefts and chafms, which were the spiracles whence proceeded smok and flame, a new eruption is not far distant. Thus, in 1756, a mountain, named Cotligian, which had twice before cast forth fire and smok, again began to flame.

In this country stones of various colours are found, but no marble. It likewise produces a kind of crystal, a large quantity of pumice-stones, and, near the volcanos, two sorts of agate. It is also certainly rich in minerals, though there are no mines worked in the country. The people find, even above ground, large lumps of silver, copper, and iron ore, so rich, that they are melted by a common wood fire, and the metal made into various utensils. But the principal metal of this island is sulphur, great quantities of which were formerly exported to Copenhagen and other countries; but at present that branch of trade has entirely ceased.

The inhabitants of Iceland, are naturally well made, and possess a considerable share of bodily strength; though they seldom live to a very old age. In general, they are sober, honest, docile and industrious; but, like all others who dwell in cold countries, they are fond of drinking spirituous liquors, though few are so circumstanced as to procure any considerable quantity. They are subject to various disorders, particularly the rheumatism, fevers, asthma, and consumption; but the leprosy, or rather a kind of scurvy, is the prevailing disease. Their chief employment is fishing, to which they bring up their children as soon as they have strength enough to row a boat. The dress both of the men and women is much the same as that worn by the Norwegians. The men, in fishing, wear a garment of sheeps-skin over their cloaths, and this they frequently soften by rubbing it over with fish liver.

The buildings in this island nearly resemble those of Norway; with this difference, that as they are not so well supplied with timber, they make more use of stones, turf, and mud walls. The better sort possess tolerable houses, well furnished. Their roofs are either boarded or thatched, and their walls are comfortably thick and warm.

The inhabitants of Iceland are remarkably ingenious and docile. The country not only affords a great number of able boat-carpenters and handicraftsmen, but has likewise produced many men of distinguished learning. As there are no public schools in the country, the children are taught to read, and instructed in the articles of religion at home, by their own parents, or by the ministers of the different parishes, in the course of their visitations. They do not reckon time by the clock or hour; but take their observations from the sun, stars, or tide, and parcel out the day

into different divisions, each of which has its own appellation; such as midnight, twilight, broad-day, forenoon, noon, afternoon, evening, mid-evening, &c.

The Icelanders were originally a colony from Norway, they still speak the old Norwegian dialect, though they have adopted a great number of words from the Scots, with whom they heretofore maintained a considerable traffick. The Lutheran doctrine is the only religion here tolerated. The country is divided into two bishopricks; namely, the see of Skalholt for the south, and that of Hoalum for the north.

The revenue of each bishop amounts to about two thousand rix dollars; from which, however, he must maintain the rector and corrector, the minister of the cathedral church, and a certain number of scholars. At the time of the Reformation, great part of the church revenues was secularized, and now belong to the king of Denmark. The clergy here have no tythes; but some small dues are paid to them either in merchandize or money. The churches are in general low, and but indifferently decorated; nevertheless they are clean, decent, and commodious.

The people of this island are ruled by a governor called Staffsamptmand, or rather by his deputy the Amptmand; the former is generally chosen by the king from the Danish nobility, and resides at Copenhagen; but the latter always lives in Iceland, at the king's palace of Resstedt, on a salary of four hundred rix-dollars. His majesty likewise appoints a receiver, who collects all the taxes and revenues, and transmits them to the treasury. Besides the steward, there are Syffelmen, who farm the king's taxes in certain districts, and act as justices of the peace, each within his own province. The king's revenues arise from taxes and dues, an annual sum paid by the company of merchants, secularized abbey-lands, and other royal demesnes farmed out to the natives.

All the law contests in religious affairs, or concerning freehold property, are determined by the Norwegian laws; but in every dispute relative to meum and tuum, the old Iceland laws take place. There are two judges called Langmænd, who preside over the southern and northern divisions, and sometimes deputies are allowed. Actions are first brought in the court of Syffelman, from whence they may be evoked to higher courts; and if the cause be of great consequence, the last resource is the supreme court at Copenhagen. In spiritual cases the deputy-governor sits as judge, with the deans and clergy as his assessors. There is no other legal method of punishing men with death than beheading or hanging: the women, condemned to die, are sewed in a sack and drowned.

The commerce of this island consists of dried fish, salted meat, butter, tallow, train-oil, coarse woollen cloth, stockings, gloves, raw wool, sheep-skins, lamb-skins, eider-down, feathers, timber, fishing lines and hooks, tobacco, bread, horse-shoes, brandy, wine, salt, linen, silk, all which they export and import, and a few other necessaries; as well as superfluities, for the better sort.

The Danes engross the whole trade of this island, for they are allowed an extensive charter. This company maintains factories at all the harbours in the island, where they exchange the foreign goods for the merchandize of the country; and as the balance is in favour of the Icelanders, they pay the overplus in Danish money, which is the only current coin in this island. The weights and measures here are nearly the same with those used in Denmark.

We shall now present our Readers with an Account of SOUTH AMERICA, extracted from the best and most approved modern Travellers and Historiographers; for though some Parts of it have already been slightly mentioned, we think this Part of the World of so much Consequence, that a complete View must be very acceptable to the numerous Subscribers to this Work; a Work in which we have taken the greatest Pains to please, and we are happy to find our Labours are crowned with the desired Success.

S O U T H A M E R I C A .

THE possessions of the Spaniards in South America, are Terra Firma, Peru, Chili, and La Plata, and the island of Cuba, part of Hispaniola, Porto Rico, Trinidad, Margareta, and several smaller islands.

New Mexico is about two thousand miles long and fifteen broad, and as the Spaniards bound it by a Terra Incognita on the north, they will most probably, at some future period, lay claim to the country as far as the Arctic Pole. New Mexico is divided into two provinces, that of New Mexico Proper, and California, which is contiguous to it. The capital of New Mexico is Santa Fe, and is considerable for its silver mines. Old Mexico, commonly called New Spain, is about two thousand miles long and six hundred broad; it contains three audiences, viz. Galicia, Old Mexico Proper, and Guadalajarra; the latter is the most northerly division of Old Mexico.

Mexico is the most capital province of America, it is situated in 103 deg. of west long. and 20 deg. of north lat. It stands upon an island in a lake which lies in the middle of a valley, surrounded by mountains at about ten miles distance. The town is about six miles round, is of a square form, and has a magnificent area in the middle of it, in which all the streets center; part of it is built in a morass, and is very subject to floods, as abundance of rivers discharge themselves into the lakes from the adjacent mountains. The hazard and inconveniences of the city have been so great, that it has frequently been the subject of debate, whether or not they should totally abandon the city, and build another on better ground; but as a vast expence would attend it, and the situation of the present city is cool and comfortable, and also naturally very strong, they have abandoned this project.

The Emperors palaces and their temples are the only public buildings we have any description of. The palace where Montezuma the last Emperor resided, opened with thirty gates into as many different streets. The principal front making one side of a great square. This building was erected with polished jasper, and over each gate in a large shield were the arms of Montezuma. The palace consisted of several square courts, extensive enough to contain three thousand of his women and their attendants.

When Hernando Cortez came here, the palace assigned to him was very large, and contained commodious rooms and apartments for five hundred Spaniards, and for several thousand of his Indian allies; the whole was surrounded with a thick stone wall, and flanked with stately towers. Formerly there were several canals with bridges over them, and several thousand boats plied upon the water to bring in provisions, &c. There were also two large aqueducts which Montezuma made at a considerable expence. This Emperor had likewise several pleasure houses in and about the city; in one of which were large galleries supported by pillars of jasper, in which were kept every species of land fowls and birds that Mexico produced. The sea fowls were preserved and fed in reservoirs of salt water, and those that were bred in lakes and rivers, in others of fresh water; these creatures

were so numerous, that they required three hundred men to look after them. Another part was appropriated to wild beasts, another to dwarfs, monsters, fools and naturals of the human species, which were kept for the diversion of the court.

The armouries were well stocked with all manner of Indian weapons of war, and all the palaces had elegant gardens laid out in shady walks, beds of fragrant and medicinal herbs and parterres of beautiful flowers with magnificent summer houses, bagnios, arbors, and fountains, that in those days might have vied with any thing of that kind in Europe.

When the Spaniards first came here, they were very much surprized at an edifice called the House of Sorrow, to which the Emperor used to retire on the death of his near relations, or on any public or private calamity. It inspired all those who approached it with gloomy melancholy thoughts, the ceiling and side were black, and there was only light enough admitted to discover the dismal obscurity. It is said that Montezuma used here to converse with the devil; but it is imagined, that we may either believe or disbelieve this part of the story.

The principal of the Mexican temples were dedicated to Vitzlipuyli, the God of war; which stood in a spacious square, was built with stone, and the front of it adorned, or rather deformed, with the skulls of men who had been sacrificed. The altar on which they offered human sacrifices was erected within the temple; every part of the building both within and without bore strong marks of magnificence and splendor. There were eight of these temples of equal wealth and grandeur, besides two thousand small ones dedicated to as many different deities, every street had its tutelar god; and every distress or calamity its particular altar, to which recourse was had for a remedy in their several complaints.

The face of the country is mountainous, and abounds on all sides with beautiful groves and woods; between the hills, rich vallies are interspersed of considerable extent. The mountains on the west side of Mexico are most of them volcanos, from whence vast quantities of fire and smoke are emitted.

The seas of Mexico are either the gulph of Mexico, and the north sea on the north-east, or the Pacific Ocean on the south-west. Here are a variety of rivers, capes, bays, and lakes.

The year is divided into the wet and dry seasons. The rainy season begins the latter end of May, when the sun is in the northern signs: the fair season is when the sun is at the greatest distance from them. The air of Mexico is very hot and unhealthy, though it is very much cooled by the situation in which the city stands.

The productions of Mexico are cotton, cedar trees, logwood, mangrove trees, cabbage tree, calabash, chocolate nut, and the venella, as well as many other fruits. They have several species of animals peculiar to this part of the world, such as the peccary, a little black short legged animal, that bears some resemblance to a hog, but his navel grows on his back. The warree resembles the former, but is something less.

The

Engraved for Moore's, New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.

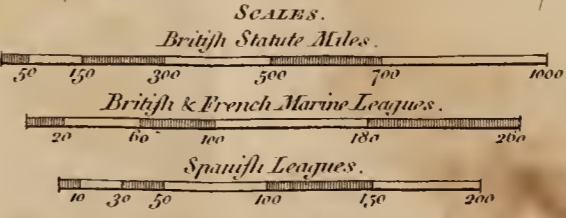


The REJOICINGS of the MEXICANS, at the beginning of the AGE.

1168

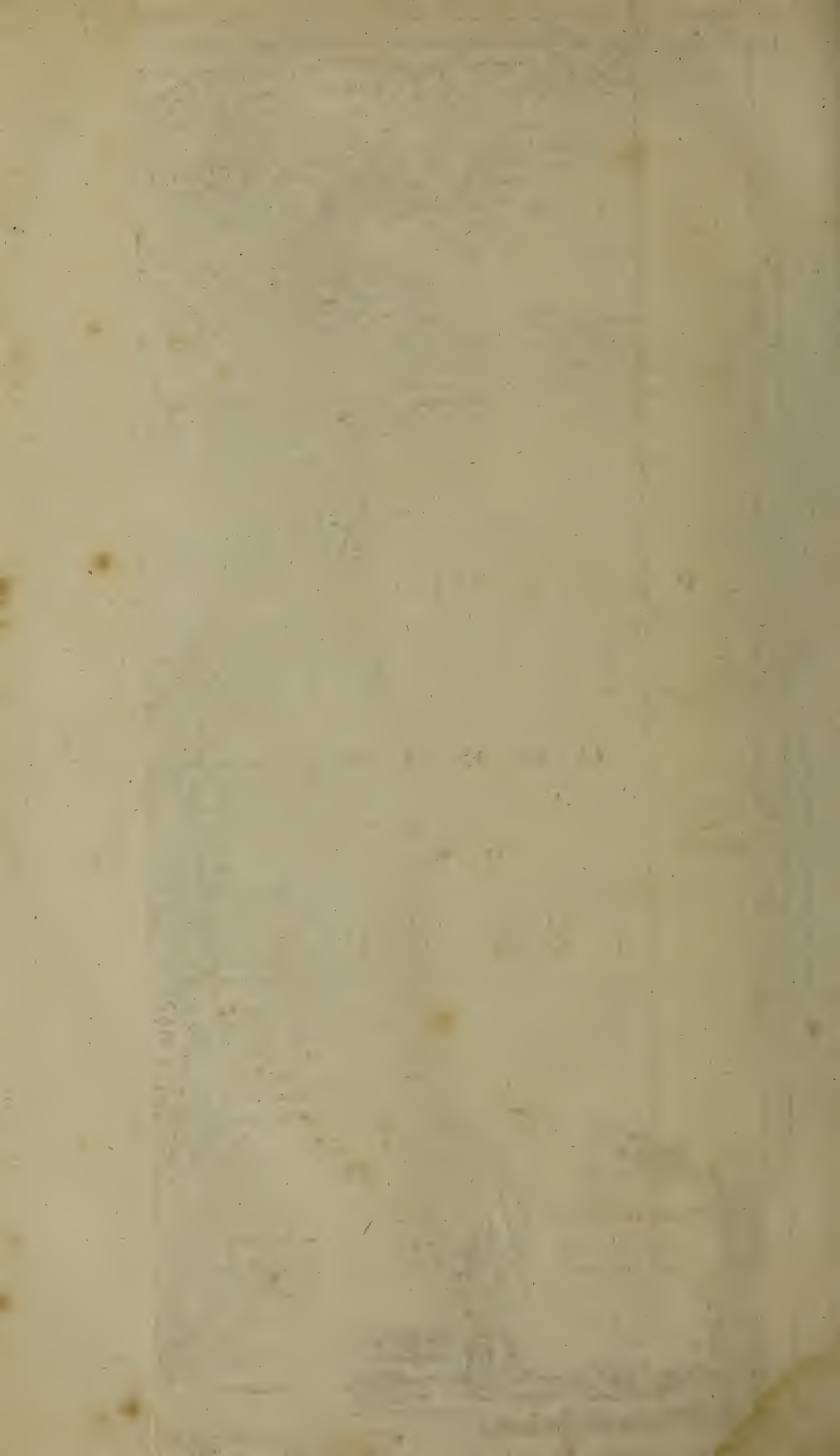


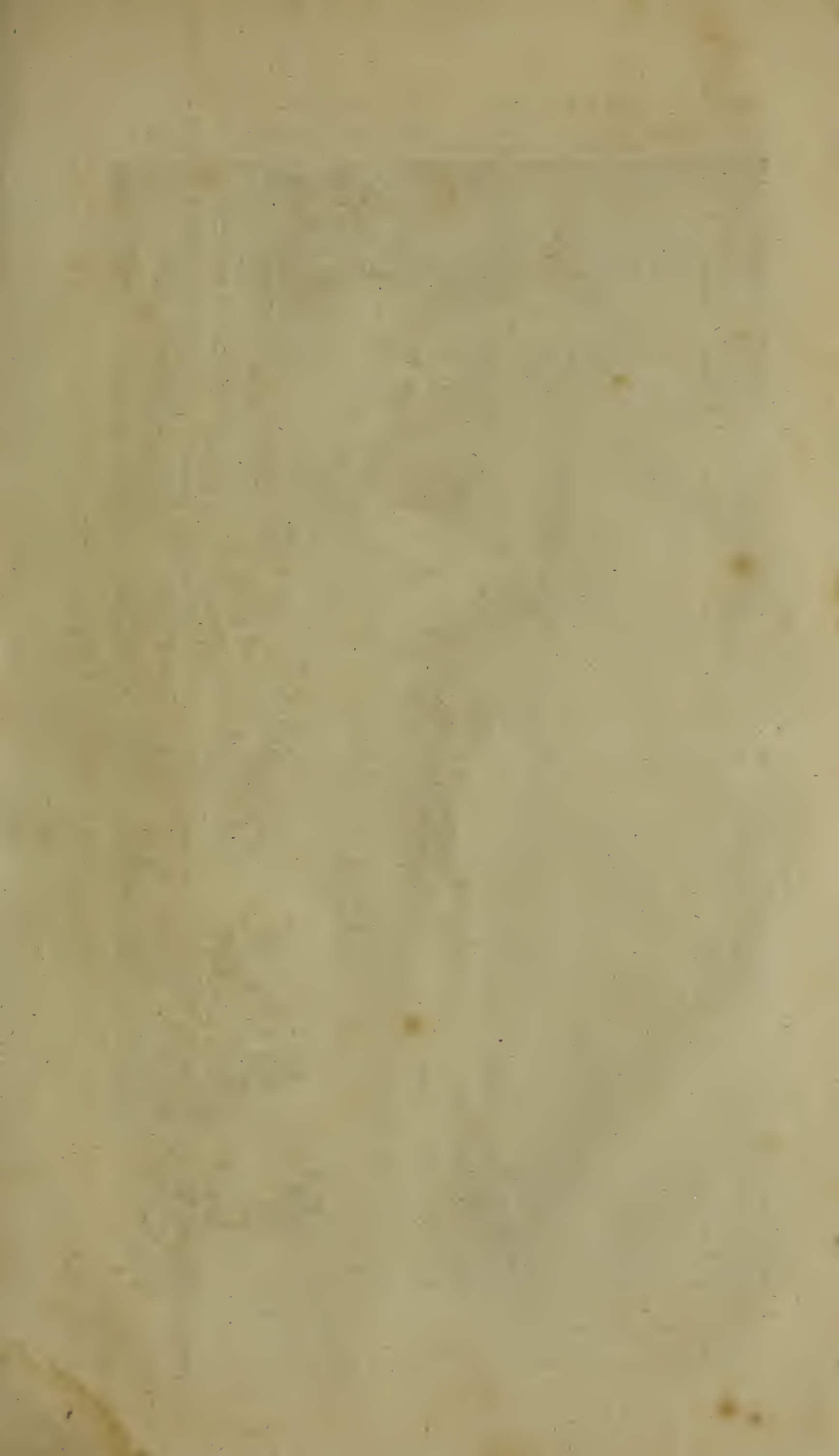
- Sardinia Dutch
- Guyenne France
- Brazil Portugal
- Terra Firma } Spain
- Peru } Spain
- Chili } Spain
- Paraguay } England
- Falkland I. } England



SOUTH AMERICA
 accessible to the
 most approved
MAPS and CHARTS,
 By Tho: Conder.
 1778.







Engraved for Moore's Voyages & Travels.



A VIEW OF THE PEARL-FISHERY.

The opossum is remarkable for a false belly, where it preserves its young ones, when danger is near. The moor deer, which resembles the red deer, is almost as large as an ox. The guanoe is of the shape of a lizard, but as big as a man's leg. The flying squirrel has a small body, and a loose skin, which he extends like wings. The sloth is about the size of a spaniel dog, and feeds on the leaves of trees; but he is so many days getting down one tree and up another, that he will grow lean on the journey; no blows will make him mend his pace, and he will be eight or nine minutes in moving one of his legs. The armadillo is so named from his shell resembling armour, in which he can enclose himself. The pacoen resembles a badger. The tiger cat is certainly a smaller species of the tiger. They have likewise great variety of fish and fowls, as well as abundance of reptiles and insects.

The trade of Mexico is very extensive, for they trade with the Philippine islands near the coast of China, through the South Sea or Pacific Ocean; with Peru and Chili, through the same sea; and with Old Spain and the Spanish islands, through the North Sea and Atlantic Ocean. There is very little traffick carried on by sea on the coast of Mexico, as all goods are carried from Acapulca to the city of Mexico by mules and pack horses, and from thence to Vera Cruz on the North Sea in like manner, in order to be shipped for Europe.

There are a great variety of inhabitants in the province of Mexico: with the original Indians, the Spaniards and other Europeans have intermixed. It seems there is a wide difference between the temper and genius of the Mexicans at the time the Spaniards first came among them, and what they are at this day. They were then a very ingenious, inoffensive, and hospitable people, but they are now much degenerated in every respect.

The Indians who at present retain their liberty, and are not subject to the Spaniards, we are informed by Dampier, are a very humane, brave, generous, and active people, and are uncontaminated with the fordid vices of those who live in towns, and are corrupted by the Europeans. They spend great part of their time in hunting, shooting, and fishing. Every man builds his own house, and makes his own arms, tools, and implements of husbandry. They cultivate but little ground, and plant just enough Indian corn to supply the necessities of the family. The women spin and weave their cotton and linen; they do the household business, and carry the baggage upon a march; they are never known to murmur or repine, but do every thing forced upon them with cheerfulness and alacrity.

Their principal food is Indian corn ground into flour, of which they make their cakes; they likewise eat fruit, roots, sometimes fish, wild hogs, and venison. They go out in hunting parties a week or fortnight for food, and some women go with them to carry roasted plantanes, &c. They have a variety of diversions among them, and they rejoice in a particular manner at the commencement of a new age. [Vide our plate annexed.]

The mines of Mexico are in the rocky barren parts of the country; great part of the gold is found in the sands of their rivulets. Many thousand negroes are employed annually, in the fair season, to take up and wash the sand till they have separated the gold from it.

The mines of silver are usually found in barren rocks and mountains, though they are sometimes met with in plain fields. The fixed mine is said to resemble the branches and ramifications of trees and plants; and where they find one, they usually meet with a great many in the same place. The Indians know how to purify silver by fire, and to separate it from lead and other metals, before the Spaniards came amongst them, but they knew nothing of the art of refining it by quicksilver.

Any person who discovers a mine of silver in this

country, is at liberty to work it, paying the king's tenth of the produce, and he is assigned by the king's officers sixty yards round about the place to chuse to dig. All the silver dug in the mines of Mexico or New Spain, is brought to the king's exchequer, except what is concealed, and there it is coined into marks and pieces of eight.

There are several quarries of jasper, porphyry, and all kinds of excellent marble in Mexico; and it is said, that before the conquest of it, they used to build their palaces and temples with it.

The pearl fishery is here very extensive, multitudes of Indians and other slaves have been destroyed by the Spaniards in this part of the world, in fishing up the oysters that contain them. These slaves were forced to dive into six, nine, and even twelve fathoms water, in search of these oysters, which are fastened to rocks and gravel in the sea, and they continued above a quarter of an hour under water, being directed in such a manner as might best enable them to hold their breath. [Vide the annexed plate on this subject.]

The Spaniards have not many regular forces in Mexico; and it seems very likely that a powerful expedition to this coast, would, under the blessing of Providence, be attended with success. Britain might in that respect pay herself for the losses she has sustained in North America, by making conquests of so valuable a nature in the southern parts of it.

We will now give some account of the grand revolution in Mexico, in the year 1518 and 19. Fernando Cortez had the command of about seven hundred men, in order to invade the empire of Mexico: he arrived at the mouth of the river Tobasco, in the bay of Campeachy, in March, where the natives made a shew of opposing his landing, till he fired some great guns at them, with which they were so much terrified, that they abandoned the shore; and he landed without opposition, and marched to the city of Tobasco, which he found fortified with a kind of wooden wall, formed with the bodies of trees, fixed like palisadoes, through the intervals whereof they shot their arrows; but his men no sooner came up to the walls, and fired their musquets through the palisades, than the enemy retired to a large square in the middle of the town, where they shewed some intention to defend themselves; but upon the approach of the Spaniards, they retired from thence also, and fled to their friends in the woods. It is said, that only two of the natives were killed at this onset.

The day after the taking of Tobasco, the Mexicans assembled an army of forty thousand men, with which they attacked the Spaniards, and the battle seemed doubtful, till Cortez sallied out of a wood and charged them in the flank with horse; by which he obtained another compleat victory. The Indians are represented in this battle as a formidable enemy, and to have attacked the Spaniards with such bravery, that they were scarcely able with their fire-arms to repulse them; but this is undoubtedly related to magnify the victory.

The day after the battle, the prince of Tobasco sent a solemn embassy to Cortez, imploring peace, attended with a present of such fruits and provisions as his country afforded, together with jewels, plumes, and painted cotton, linen, and whatever he thought most acceptable to the conquerors. The ambassadors approached Cortez as they used to do their gods, with golden pans or censers, in which they burnt aromatic gums and other incense. The prince afterwards came in person and made his submission, bringing with him twenty beautiful Indian virgins, which he made Cortez a present of; and one of these, whom the general afterwards caused to be baptized by the name of Donna Maria, served him, during the whole expedition, in the double capacity of concubine and interpreter; she was a native of Mexico, of ready wit, and understood the customs and language of the country remarkably well.

When the prince of Tobasco came to make his sub-

mission, Cortez let him know that he came from a powerful prince, and that his principal view was to make them all happy in this world and the next, by making them subjects of the same sovereign, and converting them to the true religion. To which the affrighted prince replied, that he and his people should think themselves happy in obeying a king, whose power and greatness appeared with such advantage in the value of his subjects; but as to the point of religion, they gave little hopes of their conversion.

A peace was concluded with the natives of Tobasco, and Cortez sailed to the westward, till he arrived at the port of St. John de Uloa. When the Spaniards were coming into this port, two canoes full of Indians came into the fleet, and addressed the general in a submissive manner.

On Easter day, 1519, ambassadors arrived from the emperor Montezuma, and were splendidly entertained by Cortez, after which he acquainted them that he was come from Don Carlos king of Spain, the greatest monarch of the East, to propose matters of the greatest importance to their emperor, and therefore he desired an audience of him. To which the Mexicans answered, they had brought the general a present, and had orders to give him and his people a hospitable reception, but that their sovereign never admitted foreigners into his presence. Whereupon the ambassadors desired time to acquaint their emperor with his demand; which being agreed to, Cortez entertained the Mexicans by exercising his soldiers before them, and making several discharges of his canon and small arms, at which he perceived they were exceedingly astonished. Another rich present some time after arrived from the emperor, but with an intimation that he could not admit the Spaniards into his presence. To which Cortez replied, that he must deliver his message to the emperor in person, and therefore was determined to continue his march to the city of Mexico.

The general foresaw that the Mexicans would not be able to prevent his approaching Mexico, especially as he was joined about this time by a prince of the country, named Zempoala, who offered to enter into an alliance with Cortez against Montezuma, whom he represented as a cruel oppressive tyrant.

The prince furnished him with four hundred men to carry his baggage, and others to draw his artillery, there being no beasts in the country fit to draw carriages. The general continuing his march by the sea coast to Vera Cruz, was joined there by above thirty princes from the mountains, who reinforced his troops with a hundred thousand men; and some parties of Europeans hearing of the success of Cortez, voluntarily followed him hither and joined his troops. The general now became so confident of success, that he burnt all his ships; and having fortified Vera Cruz, in which he left a small garrison, he began his march directly for the city of Mexico, being joined by the Tlascalans, sovereign of a country of considerable extent, who offered to become subjects of the king of Spain; at which Montezuma was so alarmed, that he offered to pay the Spaniards an annual tribute, amounting to one half of his revenues; and when he found it in vain to oppose the general's march, he thought fit to give him an invitation to his capital; but Cortez being determined to have the plunder of the capital city, pretended that the Mexicans were not sincere in their invitation, but had entered into a conspiracy to surprize the Spaniards, when they had drawn them into an ambuscade, and massacre them; and therefore immediately began hostilities, and cut in pieces some thousands of Montezuma's subjects.

The Spaniards continuing their march, were attended by several other princes and lords of the country, who complained of the intolerable oppressions of Montezuma, telling Cortez, that they looked upon him as their deliverer sent from heaven, to restrain and punish the injustice and cruelty of tyranny; to whom he promised his protection; and drawing near Mexico, in order to strike the greater terror into the natives, he

ordered his artillery and small arms to be discharged, and caused several Indians to be shot that approached too near his quarters, while he lay encamped at Amemecca, on the borders of the Mexican lake.

It was at this place that Cacumatzin, the nephew of the emperor, attended by the Mexican nobility, came to the general and bid him welcome, assuring him, that he would meet with a very kind and honourable reception from the emperor; but intimated, that there had lately been a great scarcity of provisions in the city, and intreated he would defer his entrance till they could give him better accommodations. But the general was determined to advance, and they seemed to acquiesce.

Cortez arrived at Itztaepalapa, which is near the city of Mexico, where he was received with all imaginable honours by the neighbouring princes, who presented him with a great variety of plumes and fruit, and with plates of gold to a considerable value. The general staid here one night, and on the 19th of November, 1519, approached the city, and was met by four thousand of the nobility and great officers of state, who, after having paid the compliments, advanced before them to the gates of Mexico, and then made a lane for the army to march through; the rest of the people appeared at the windows and battlements on the top of the houses, which were crowded with them; but they were not suffered to stand in the streets, that the march of the Spaniards and their auxiliaries might not be hindered.

At this time the army consisted of four hundred and fifty Spaniards and six thousand Tlascalans and Indians, who had no sooner entered the streets of Mexico, but they were met by two hundred noblemen of the emperor's household, clothed in one livery, with large plumes of feathers on their heads, all of the same fashion and colour; after meeting and complimenting the general, these fell back also, and made a lane for the Spaniards. Another body then came, who made a much more splendid appearance, and in the midst of them was the emperor Montezuma, carried in a chair of beaten gold, on the shoulders of his favourite courtiers; four more of them sustained a canopy over his head, the whole adorned with beautiful feathers, through which the glittering gold appeared; he was preceded by three officers with rods of gold, the harbingers of the emperor's approach, on whose appearance the people prostrated themselves, never daring to look up.

When the emperor drew near, Cortez dismounted, and the Mexican monarch alighted from his chair, and carpets were spread in the streets for him to tread on. He advanced with a slow solemn pace, leaning on the arms of two princes his relations, and was met by Cortez, who bowed most reverently, which Montezuma answered by touching the ground with his hand, and afterwards raising it to his lips, which was the first time this haughty emperor ever condescended so much, for he would scarce bend a knee to his gods. The conference between the emperor and the general was short: the Spaniards were afterwards conducted to the place assigned for them, which was large enough to contain all the Europeans and their auxiliaries. To this place the emperor came the same evening, and was received by Cortez in the principal square. Montezuma entered the room of state; and having seated himself, ordered a chair for Cortez, and a signal was made for the courtiers to retire to the wall; the Spanish officer did the same, and Cortez began a speech by his interpreters, but Montezuma prevented him, and said as follows:

"Illustrious and valiant stranger, before you can close the important message which the great monarch you came from has given you in command, it is necessary some allowance be made for what fame has reported of us on either side. You may have been informed by some, that I am one of the immortal gods; that my wealth is immensely great, and my palaces covered with gold: and on the other hand, you may have heard that I am tyrannical, proud, and cruel. But
both

both the one and the other have equally imposed upon you : you see I am a mortal of the same species with other men ; and though my riches are considerable, my vassals make them much more than they are, and you find that the walls of my palaces are nothing more than plain lime and stone. In like manner, no doubt, has the severity of my government been magnified : but suspend your judgment of the whole, till you have had an opportunity of informing yourself concerning it ; and you will find that what my rebellious subjects call oppression, is nothing more than the necessary execution of justice.

“ After the same manner, have your actions been represented to us ; some speak of you as gods, affirming, that the wild beasts obey you ; that you grasp the thunder in your hands, and command the elements : while others assure me, that you are wicked, revengeful, proud, and transported with an insatiable thirst after the gold our country produces.

“ I am sensible you are of the same composition and form as other men, and distinguished from us only by accidents, which the difference of country occasions.

“ These beasts (horses) that obey you, are probably a large species of deer that you have tamed, and bred up in such imperfect knowledge as may be attained by such animals : your arms are made of a metal indeed unknown to us ; and the fire you discharge from them, with such an astonishing sound, may be some secret taught by your magicians. As to your actions, my ambassadors and servants inform me that you are pious, courteous, and governed by reason ; that you bear hardships with patience and cheerfulness, and are rather liberal than covetous ; so that we must, on both sides, lay aside our prejudices and prepossessions, and rely only on what our eyes and experience teach us. Nor need you take any pains to persuade us, that the great prince you serve is descended from our ancestor Quezalcoal, lord of the seven caves of Navatlaques, and king of the seven nations that gave beginning to the Mexican empire. We know that he departed from this land to conquer new regions in the East, promising to return again and reform our government and manners : and because you came from the east, and your actions manifest that you are descended from this our illustrious progenitor, we have already determined to pay you all imaginable honours.”

To this harangue Cortez answered, “ That it was true, various were the reports they had heard ; some endeavoured to defame and asperse him, while others adored him as a god. But the Spaniards, who were endowed with a penetrating spirit, easily saw through the different colours of discourse, and the deceit of the heart ; that they neither gave credit to his rebellious subjects, or those that flattered him ; but came into his presence, assured that he was a great prince, and a friend to reason ; but very well satisfied, however, that he was mortal, as they themselves were. That the beasts which obeyed him were not deer, but fierce and generous animals, inclined to war, and seemed to aspire with ambition after the same glory their masters did.

“ Their fire arms were indeed the effect of human industry, and owed nothing to the skill of the magicians, whose arts are abominated by the Spaniards.

“ That he came ambassador from the most potent monarch under the sun, to desire his friendship and alliance, that there might be a communication and intercourse between their respective dominions, and by that means the Christians might have an opportunity of convincing them of their errors. And though, according to their own traditions, he might claim a more absolute power over this part of the world, their king only desired to make use of his authority to instruct them in matters infinitely to their advantage ; to shew the Mexicans they lived in darkness and error, adoring insensible blocks of wood, the works of mens hands and fancies. Whereas there was but one God, the eternal cause of all things, without beginning or ending, whose infinite power created out of nothing the wonderful fabric of the heavens, the sun which

gives them light, the earth that sustained them, and the first man from whom they all proceed. And this God they were all under an equal obligation to acknowledge and adore ; an obligation inspired on their souls, and of which even the Mexicans could not be wholly ignorant, though they dishonoured that almighty Being, by worshipping devils and impure spirits, creatures of the same God, who for their ingratitude and rebellion were doomed to subterraneous fires ; of which their volcanoes had an imperfect resemblance ; that these infernal spirits, whose malice and envy rendered them most inveterate enemies of mankind, endeavoured their perdition, by causing themselves to be adored in their abominable idols. That it was their voice they sometimes heard in the answers of their oracles, and their illusions that imposed on their reason ; that these mysteries could not be explained at a single interview ; but the king, whose superiority they acknowledged, admonished them to hear those fathers, whose business it was to preach the heavenly doctrine. This was the first and principal thing the king his master commanded him to insist upon, as the most likely means of establishing a lasting amity ; that being united in principles of religion, their alliance might become indissoluble.”

Montezuma said in reply, “ That he accepted the alliance proposed by the king of Spain, the descendant of his great ancestor Quezalcoal ; but as to the overture that had been made concerning religion, he held that all gods were good ; and the god of the Spaniards might be what they represented, but he saw no reason to withdraw that veneration the Mexicans paid to theirs ; and having made Cortez a present of gold, jewels, and other valuable curiosities, and distributed more among his officers, Montezuma returned to his palace.”

Cortez, attended by some of his officers and soldiers, went the next day to the emperor's palace, and was admitted to an audience ; and here again Cortez entertained Montezuma upon the subject of religion ; he endeavoured to give him an high opinion of the rites and ceremonies of the Christians ; exclaimed against human sacrifices, and how unnatural it was to devour their own species thus sacrificed. It is said that Cortez prevailed so far with the emperor, as to induce him to banish human flesh from his own table, though he durst not prohibit his subjects eating it, or his priest the continuing to offer such sacrifices. On the contrary, he maintained, that it was no cruelty to offer to his gods prisoners already condemned to die, though Cortez and father Olmedo the priest frequently endeavoured to convince him of the barbarity of the practice, and of the excellency of the Christian religion. That he still insisted, that his gods were as good in his country as the god of the Christians was in theirs ; nor could he dissemble his resentment, when he was pressed so closely on this subject.

Various authors relate, that many occurrences happened, which have all of them an air of improbability ; we will therefore omit them, and bring the account of this revolution to a close as soon as possible.

The general found, that the Mexicans were not to be amused with insidious proposals, that his provisions were nearly spent, that it would be impracticable to make his retreat from the city in the day-time ; he therefore determined to attempt it in a dark night, and take away the emperor and his two sons with him, as he had made them his prisoners. Having divided the treasure which he had plundered the city of amongst his soldiers (and they were pretty well laden with it) he set out ; but had not advanced more than a mile upon the causeway, before he found himself attacked by the Mexicans, who had broken down the bridges, and cut the causeway through in many places ; Cortez foresaw this, and had provided a portable bridge to pass the breaches, which was of considerable service to him ; but the Mexicans found means to destroy this bridge before they had all passed over, and their rear guard, consisting of about two hundred and fifty Spaniards, and one thousand Tlascalans, were cut in pieces ; they

lost also their artillery, prisoners, baggage, and treasure, with forty six horses. However, the general, with the best part of his forces, broke through the Indians, and escaped on the other side the lake. Some impute this loss to the avarice of his soldiers, who were so loaded with gold and silver, that they could scarce make use of their arms. It is said that Montezuma and his two sons were slain amongst the Spaniards.

The Spaniards having halted some time to refresh themselves, and take care of their wounded men, continued their march towards Tlascalala, the country of their allies and confederates, but they had not advanced far before they were again attacked by the Mexicans at a time when they were so fatigued and harassed, that had not Cortez taken possession of a temple, surrounded by a wall of vast extent, that very fortunately lay in his way, he would have found it difficult to have repulsed the enemy. But the Mexicans, finding they could make no impression on the Spaniards as they lay intrenched within those walls, thought fit to sound a retreat. Cortez marched again at midnight with great silence, in hopes to have got the start of the enemy so far, that he should have reached the Tlascalalan territories before they could have overtaken him; but when he arrived at the top of a very high mountain, he discovered the whole force of the Mexicans, consisting of two hundred thousand men drawn up in battle array, in the valley of Otumba, to intercept his passage to Tlascalala.

In this difficult situation Cortez made this short speech, "We must either conquer or die," and finding an uncommon ardour in his soldiers to engage, he immediately led them on. It is said the battle was for some time bloody and obstinate; and that Cortez, apprehending his men would be wearied out by the continual supplies of fresh forces which the Mexicans poured in upon them, gave a surprising turn to the battle by attacking the imperial standard, carried by the Mexican general, who was surrounded by the nobility; for having routed them, killed the general, and taken the standard, the rest of their troops turned their backs and fled, and were pursued with incredible slaughter by the Tlascalalans, as well as by the Spaniards, who made themselves ample amends with the spoils of the enemy, for the treasure they lost on retiring from the city.

Cortez now found it necessary to cultivate a good understanding with the princes of the country, and to take their troops into his service, and made himself master of such parts as might be of most advantage to him in reducing Mexico; and as he could not approach it by land, but at the caufeways, he built thirteen brigantines and sloops, whereby he became master of the navigation of the lake; and then attacked the town by water, as well as on the land side, having a reinforcement of Spaniards, his whole number amounting to about a thousand, and two hundred thousand Tlascalalans, and other Indian allies.

On the 13th of August, 1521, Cortez took the city of Mexico by storm, one hundred thousand Mexicans perishing in defence of the city, and all the neighbouring princes submitted to the conquerors.

Terra Firma is a Spanish settlement, and is situated between 50 and 82 deg. of west longitude, and between the equator and 12 deg. of north latitude, bounded by the Atlantic Ocean on the north; by the same sea, and the Dutch settlement of Surinam on the east; by Amazonia on the south; and by the Pacific Ocean, and the province of Veragua on the west; the country is mountainous, but the coast is flat and low.

There are nine provinces in Terra Firma, the first of which is Darien, or Terra Firma Proper, which is about three hundred miles long, and sixty broad. This province is the richest and the most important of any other. Its situation, both in the north and south seas, and on the confines of North and South America, and the gold sands and pearls with which this province, and the adjacent seas are replenished, render it almost invaluable. The rivers, bays, and capes are numerous, and produce variety of articles.

Panama is the principal town of Terra Firma, it stands in the most capacious bay of the South Sea, and is built with brick and stone, being surrounded by a stone wall, fortified with bastions and other works planted with cannon, both towards the sea and land. It lies in the form of a half moon upon the bay, affording a most beautiful prospect; all the best houses and public buildings appearing above the walls. There are no large woods or marshes near Panama, but a fine dry land not subject to fogs. The island of Perica, at three miles distance, is the port of Panama; for the water is so shallow near the town, that large vessels cannot come up to it.

Panama contains upwards of six thousand houses, eight parish churches, besides the cathedral, and several monasteries, &c. It is a bishop's see, is suffragan to the archbishop of Lima in Peru, the seat of the governor, and of the courts of justice of the province. The treasures of gold and silver, and the rich merchandizes of Peru, which are lodged in the magazine of this town till they are sent to Europe, render this place very considerable.

Porto Bello is a fair and commodious harbour, affording good anchorage and shelter for ships; having a narrow entrance, and spreading wide within the entrance; is secured by a fort on the left hand, and by a blockhouse on the other opposite to it. At the bottom of the harbour lies the town, bending with the shore like a half moon; in the middle of which, upon the sea, is another small flat; and at the west end of the town, upon an eminence, lies another strong fort, yet commanded by a neighbouring hill, and in all these forts there are usually about three hundred men in garrison. The town lies open towards the country, without walls or works; and at the east end is a large stable for the king's mules. The governor's house stands upon an eminence, near the great fort at the west end of the town.

The majority of the inhabitants are Indians, Mulattoes, and negroes; very few Spaniards chuse to reside in it, as the place is very unhealthy.

Venta de Cruz is a place of considerable merchandize, as it is the market place for goods brought from Panama, in order to be sent to Europe.

Cheapo is but a small inconsiderable town.

Nata abounds with cattle, hogs, and poultry, with which they supply the market of Panama.

Conception has nothing remarkable in it worthy our notice.

Santa Maria is considerable on account of the gold found in the neighbourhood, but it does not seem to be a place of any great strength, the country about it is low and woody.

Scuchadero is esteemed a healthful place, on which account the Spaniards resort hither with their slaves, to the gold rivulets, at the proper seasons.

New Edinburgh is situated in a most excellent harbour, capable of containing five hundred sail of shipping, untouched from any wind that can blow. The land about is very rich and plentiful, and in the neighbourhood of many gold rivulets. Here the Scots arrived in November, 1699.

These are the most considerable places in the province of Darien; the inhabitants of which very much resemble those in the eastern provinces of Mexico.

The province of Carthagena is about three hundred miles long, and two hundred broad, and contains four principal towns. Carthagena, the capital city (which is one of the best and securest harbours in Spanish America), Madre de Popa, Cenu, and Tolu.

St. Martha province is about three hundred miles long, and two hundred broad; the country is mountainous, and the land in general lies very high. The principal towns in this province are St. Martha, Ramada, Baranca, Ciudad de los Reys, and Tamalameque.

The province of Rio de la Hacha is but small, and is frequently reckoned a part of that of St. Martha. It produces corn and cattle, and has a pearl fishery upon

upon the coast. The principal towns are Rio de la Hacha, and Rancheria.

Venezuela province is about four hundred miles long, and three hundred broad, and is the most northerly province of South America. The principal towns are Venezuela, Caracas, Gibraltar, St. Jago de Leon, New Segovia, Tucuyo, Trugillo, Laguna, and Maricapane.

The province of New Andalusia is five hundred miles long, and two hundred and fifty broad. The principal towns are Comana, Verina, and St. Thomas.

The province of Caribbiana extends twelve hundred miles and upwards along the Atlantic Ocean. Several European powers have settlements on or near the coasts of this country, particularly the Spaniards, French, and Dutch. The chief Dutch settlement is that of Surinam; and the chief French settlement is that of Cayenne.

The persons of the Caribbees resemble the more northern neighbours of Terra Firma in size and features, and in most other respects resemble the general inhabitants of America, of which see our description under that head.

The province of New Granada is about six hundred miles long, and three hundred broad. The principal towns are Santa-fe de Ragota, Tocama, Pampeluna, Velez, Trinidad, Palma, Tunia, and St. John de Lanos.

The province of Popayan is about four hundred miles long, and three hundred broad. A chain of barren mountains, almost impassable, runs through the country, some of which are volcanoes, and in one of them the load-stone is found. The land is low and flat towards the shores, on which there is found a good deal of gold dust. The principal towns are Popayan, Agreda, and Madrigal.

The islands on the coast of Terra Firma in the South Sea, are Gorgona and Gallo. In the North Sea, Trinity, Tobago, Margaretta, Salt-Tortuga, Orchilla, Roca, Aves, Bonayre, Curassow, and Aruba.

After the conquest of Mexico, all that part of Terra Firma, which lies between the province of Darien and the river Oronoque, was subdued by private adventurers at their own charges: every one begged a certain extent of country of the court of Spain, and used the natives as they thought proper, which was not in general with great humanity.

The province of Carthagena was begged of the court of Spain by Don Peter de Heredia, who enslaved the natives, and made settlements here in 1532.

New Granada was penetrated into by Gonzalo Ximenes de Querada, and George Federman the Dutchman, about the year 1535. These led the way to the reduction of the other provinces, which were severally invaded and subdued by different adventurers.

The Pope gave the Spaniards a right to all the countries west of the Atlantic Ocean; but other powers, especially the English, have repeatedly contested their right; and many engagements have consequently ensued, which the History of England will furnish several instances of.

Peru was so called from a Spaniard who arrived here, asking one of the natives what that country was called: the Indian answered Peru, or Beru, which signifies, What do you say? The Spaniard thought the native understood him right, and concluded that Peru was the name of the country, and it is so called to this day.

Peru is near two thousand miles long, and about two hundred broad, except in the south, where it is five hundred broad. It is generally divided into three branches; the Lanas or lardy plains which lie along the coast, the Scirras or hills situate a little further within land, and the mountains of the Andes, beyond both which is esteemed the highest land in the world. It never rains on the west side of the mountains, called the Scirras, unless within two or three degrees of the equinoctial. The Andes and Scirras

run parallel to each other, at least a thousand leagues; Peru has generally a high bold shore.

The Pacific Ocean borders on Peru: it is so called, because the weather on shore is very serene and mild.

Peru is divided into three audiences, viz. Quito, Lima, and Los Chareos.

The city of Quito is rich and populous, built after the Spanish manner, with a great square in the middle, and large spacious streets running from it on every side, and a canal runs through the middle of it, over which there are several bridges. It is the seat of the governor and of the courts of justice, a university, and a bishop's see, suffragan to the archbishop of Lima. They have a good trade in woollen cloths, sugar, salt, and cattle; but their greatest riches proceed from the gold that is found in their rivers.

In one of the mountains near the town is a volcano, whose eruptions have more than once threatened the ruin of it.

The other towns in this audience are, St. Jago de Puerto, Viejo, Guiaquil, Tombes, Thorne, Cambay, Loxa, Zamora, St. Michael's and Payta.

The audience of Lima is about eight hundred miles long and four hundred broad. Lima is the capital of the audience and of the whole kingdom of Peru, and lies in a spacious and fruitful plain. It is built like other Spanish cities. On the side of the square are the archbishop's and viceroy's palaces, the treasury, the town-hall, the armory or public magazine, and a college of the jesuits. Besides the cathedral, there are a great many parochial and conventual churches, an university, abundance of monasteries and nunneries of every order, and five or six large hospitals. The whole city is about four miles long and two broad; the air is pretty healthy: the city is well supplied with provisions, and is very wealthy; it is well watered with canals that are supplied from the river. The outsides of the houses make but a mean appearance, being built with bricks dried in the sun; many of them have only clay walls, and scarce any of them are more than one story high; the roofs are exceeding light, covered with reeds and mats, and sometimes only a cloth, for which they give two very good reasons, one is, that they are subject to earthquakes, and the other, that the sun does not heat these roofs as it does tile or slate; and they have no great occasion to provide against wet or stormy weather, for it never rains on this coast, and they are never disturbed by storms and tempests, but enjoy constant serene weather, and the heats are much abated by the sea and land breezes.

But this great city has its disadvantages. The earthquakes, they are so subject to, must naturally cast a damp upon all their enjoyments, especially when great part of the town has been several times laid in ruins by them, particularly in the years 1586, and 1687, in the last of which years, the sea ebbed so far from the shore, that there was no water to be seen; and after the sea had disappeared a considerable time, it returned in rolling mountains of water, which carried the ships in the harbour of Callao, the port of Lima, a league up into the country, overflowed the town of Callao, though situated on a hill, together with the forts, and drowned both men and cattle for fifty leagues along the shore.

Another earthquake happened at Lima on the seventeenth of October, 1746, between ten and eleven at night, by which seventy four churches, fourteen monasteries, fifteen hospitals, several magnificent palaces, and upwards of a thousand private houses were destroyed, and fifteen hundred people perished in the ruins, with a prodigious treasure, which lay ready to be sent to Europe; and at the same time Callao, the port town of Lima, about five or six miles distant from it, was swallowed up by the sea, and a great many ships in the harbour were carried some leagues over the dry land; nothing was to be seen of this fine port, where about seven thousand people were swal-

lowed up by the sea; two hundred of the inhabitants only escaping.

During the reigns of the Incas, Cusco was the metropolis of Peru: it is built upon the side of a hill in the midst of a spacious plain, surrounded by mountains, from whence there fall rivers which water the country, and altogether afford a most agreeable prospect from the town, which overlooks the vale. The climate is very temperate and healthful. The chief streets of the old town pointed to the four winds, and the houses were well built with stone.

The present city of Cusco, built by the Spaniards, consists of large squares with their piazzas, from whence the principal streets run in direct lines. Besides the cathedral, there are several parochial and conventual churches, monasteries, nunneries and hospitals. The bishop of Cusco is suffragan to the archbishop of Lima, which the Spaniards have thought proper since their conquest to make the capital of Peru.

The third audience of Peru is Los Charcos, which is about seven hundred miles square, the principal towns are Potofi, Porca, La Plata, Santa Cruz, La Paz, Chinquita, Tiagunaco, Arica, and Hillo.

The Peruvians are of the usual stature of the Europeans; their complexion is a deep copper colour, their hair and eyes are black. The principal ornaments of the ancient Peruvians were rings and jewels in their ears, which they stretched to a monstrous size, and occasioned the Spaniards to give some of them the appellation of the people with great ears. It is related, that they were without religion or government; that they neither built houses nor cultivated the soil, but dwelt in caves, and subsisted on roots, herbs, and the fruits of the earth; enjoyed their women in common, and did not understand what property meant; but that their father, the Sun, from whom the Incas or sovereigns of Peru descended, sent a son and a daughter from heaven, to instruct them in the worship of himself (the Sun), and to polish and reform the natives, and that this happened about five hundred years before the Spaniards arrived; but what the state of the country was then, is very uncertain, since those people had no way of recording past transactions. The Spaniards, however, acknowledge, that they found the Peruvians a polite ingenious people, that they exceeded most nations in the world in quickness of wit and strength of judgment. They were very defective in the liberal arts, but had some notion of astronomy.

There are much the same vegetables, animals, and minerals in Peru as in Mexico.

With respect to the revolutions of Peru, Vasco Nunez de Balboa, who first discovered the South Sea or Pacific Ocean, in 1513, being constituted viceroy of all the lands he should reduce to the obedience of Spain, came on the coast of Peru, having got intelligence of the vast riches contained in it, and was preparing to take possession of it; when Pedrarias, governor of Terra Firma, under pretence that Vasco was about to render himself independent of his sovereign, caused him to be put to death, that he might reap the advantage of the discovery; and accordingly he employed several skillful pilots to pursue the same tract Vasco had pointed out, in order to plant colonies in Peru; but these adventurers, discouraged by the winds, which are always contrary to those who would sail near the coast from Panama to the southward, represented the project as impracticable; and Pedrarias being informed that there was plenty of gold-dust to be found in the province of Nicaragua, adjoining to that of Terra Firma on the north, he dropped his design of invading Peru, and gave leave to three enterprising gentlemen to try their fortunes on that side at their own expence; their names were Pizarro, Almagro, and De Luque. Pizarro was to command the first embarkation, Almagro was from time to time to send recruits, and De Luque was to remain at Panama, and lay in ammunition and provisions for the support of the enterprize.

Pizarro met with great difficulties in his first attempt, from cross winds and currents, and the incessant rains that fell near the equator, insomuch that all his men, except fourteen, forsook him, and returned to Panama; but Almagro soon joined him with some recruits; and these two enterprising men determined to continue their course to the southward, and having crossed the bay of Panama, went ashore, expecting to have found a passage to Peru by land, but they found the country so encumbered with wood, &c. that they returned on board, and set sail to the southward.

The city of Tumbez was the first considerable town they visited. Pizarro sent one of his officers to the prince thereof, to let him know they came as friends, and desired to traffick with his people; and the prince, in return, sent him all manner of refreshments. The officer who was sent, was a man of a very extraordinary stature, and clothed in shining armour; in order to give the Indians an higher opinion of those strangers. The prince shewed him the palace, and temple of Tumbez; and the officer observed, that all the vessels and utensils were gold, some of which he was presented with in lieu of the presents Pizarro made them; there is very little doubt but that Pizarro would upon this intelligence have plundered them of a great deal more, had he had a sufficient force to support him in such an attempt, but he thought it prudent at present to return to Panama for a reinforcement, and therefore parted apparently in a friendly manner.

In the year 1527, he returned to Panama, bringing some of the Peruvians with him, as well as a specimen of the treasures and animals he met with. Thus encouraged, a number of volunteers wanted to enter into his service, but they were refused by the governor, till the emperor's pleasure should be known. Pizarro went to Spain, and procured the emperor's commission, with a grant of the twentieth part of the revenues and profits of all the countries they should conquer. Having finished this business to his satisfaction, he returned to Panama, attended by his brothers, Ferdinand, John and Gonzalo.

In the year 1530, he embarked again on board three ships at Panama, taking with him one hundred and twenty-five soldiers, thirty-seven horses, and a proper quantity of arms, ammunition and stores; but meeting with contrary winds, he was obliged to land a hundred leagues to the northward of Tumbez; and as he thought himself strong enough to drive the naked Indians before him, he fell upon them, plundered their towns, made many of them prisoners, without the least provocation, upon which the rest fled from the sea coasts up into the country, and Pizarro was afterwards so distressed for want of provisions, and lost so many men by sickness, &c. that he too late perceived his error in not courting the friendship of the natives, being then in no condition to make the conquest of Peru. He therefore sent the treasure he had plundered the Indians of, back to Panama, and raised more recruits. He afterwards with much difficulty marched to Tumbez, where he fortunately found the inhabitants engaged in a civil war, one part of them adhering to Huascar their lawful prince, and the other to Atabalpa, the bastard son of the preceding one.

Pizarro was reinforced by Almagro and a good number of troops; they advanced through the valley of Tumbez, and met with some opposition from the Peruvians, who by this time looked upon the Spaniards as their enemies; but they were put into such disorder by the horse and artillery, and such a slaughter ensued, that they were forced to abandon the town, castle, and whole valley of Tumbez, leaving behind them all the gold and silver plate, emeralds, pearls, and other rich spoils which lay in heaps in the temple of the sun, and in the inca's palace, being so vast a treasure that the Spaniards could scarce believe their eyes, when they found themselves so suddenly possessed of it. And such was the consternation of Atabalpa, and his whole court, when the fugitives related what slaughter the thunderer's ordnance made
among



Engraved for
Moore's Voyages
and Travels.



Gonzalo Pizarro
BEHEADED
at Cuzco.

among them, and how impossible it was to escape the Spanish horses, to which animals their fears had added wings, that they concluded, if the Spaniards were not gods, as they at first conjectured, they were certainly devils, and that it was not possible for any human force to defend the country against them.

Pizarro, receiving this agreeable intelligence, resolved to take advantage of their dismay, and marched immediately to find out Atabilpa, while he remained under that delusion; but he found it necessary to defer his march till he had erected a slight fortress on the sea coast (to which he gave the name of St. Michael), for receiving the recruits he expected, and to serve him for a place of retreat, in case of any unforeseen accident. This was the first Spanish colony planted in Peru, and here the first Christian church was erected in 1531. We wish the establishment did a little more credit to the Christian name, and that it had not owed its rise to such base means.

Pizarro gave out, that he was come in the name of the great king of Spain, to relieve the oppressed, and do justice to those who were injured; which he soon found had the desired effect, for the emperor Huascar having been deposed and imprisoned by the bastard Atabilpa, and all his friends and faithful subjects that adhered to him being cruelly oppressed, they immediately sent an embassy to Pizarro, to desire that he would assist them in delivering their prince from his captivity, and restore him to the throne of his ancestors; to whom Pizarro returned a favourable answer.

Atabilpa, who was scarce settled on his usurped throne, apprehending that he should be driven from it, if the Spaniards joined the other party, endeavoured by all possible means to gain the favour of Pizarro, sending a messenger to excuse the hostilities his forces had committed on his landing, and not only promised what satisfaction he should demand, but assured him, that he was ready to obey the commands of that great prince from whom he came.

Atabilpa agreeing to a conference with the Spaniards, in the fields of Caxamalca, Pizarro directed father Vincent, a Spanish friar, to insist, that both the emperor and his subjects should immediately profess themselves Christians; and while the emperor was desiring the friar to inform him what he meant by this extraordinary demand, Pizarro and his Spaniards fell upon the Indians, and made a signal for the great guns to fire among the thickest of them, and his horse to attack and trample them under their feet, while Pizarro, at the head of his infantry, marched up to the golden chair, or throne, on which Atabilpa was carried, and made him prisoner. It is said, that the poor Indians, when they saw what the Christians chiefly aimed at, threw themselves between the Spaniards and their prince, to prevent his being taken; but not a man of them offered to lift up a weapon to defend himself, their emperor having commanded the contrary. The people were therefore slaughtered like so many sheep by Pizarro, who made his way through them, pulled the emperor from his chair with his own hands, and took him prisoner, in which action he received a slight wound from one of his own soldiers, who struck at Atabilpa, and Pizarro was the only Spaniard that was hurt, though five thousand Peruvians were killed this day with their arms in their hands. They afterwards murdered Atabilpa, though he paid an immense sum for his liberty.

Pizarro arrived at Cusco in the month of October, 1552, the people having abandoned the city, and carried off the greatest part of their treasure, but still the Spaniards found so much left as to be very much amazed at the quantity.

Pizarro got his grant confirmed of the country from the equinoctial, two hundred leagues to the southward of it; and to Almagro was allotted Chili, which lies to the south of Peru; thither he marched from Cusco, at the head of five hundred Spaniards and fifteen hundred Indians. Almagro advanced as far as the province of Charcos, without meeting with

any thing to obstruct his designs, but had some smart rencounters with the natives in the southerly parts, which they reduced to subjection. After this, Almagro returned to take possession of his authority at Cusco.

Various quarrels afterwards took place between the Spanish commanders, who were jealous of each other; but as this will not be very entertaining to our readers, having given a full history of the Spaniards possessing themselves of this wealthy country, we will conclude our account, by saying, that Almagro was beheaded through the treachery of Pizarro, and his death was soon revenged, for Pizarro was assassinated at noon day, in his palace at Lima, in the year 1541. There were some more insurrections after this, but they were all suppressed about the year 1554, and the Spaniards have from that day to this remained masters of this country.

The Spanish province of Chili is about two thousand miles long, and six hundred broad; it is usually thrown into two divisions, viz. Chili Proper, and Cuito. The principal towns are St. Jago, Coquimillo Imperial, Osorno, Castro, Guafca, Anglo, Arauco, Mendoza, and St. John de Frontera.

The people of Chili do not live in towns, but every tribe extends itself on the bank of some river; their houses are very slightly built with wood, and they can remove at pleasure, which they frequently do for the convenience of pasture, and as the season of the year requires. They esteem it a sort of imprisonment to stay in one place, and therefore they have no gardens, plantations, or furniture to stop their progress.

The Chilierians are of a middle size, and strong limbed; of a tawny complexion, and have long black hair; their features are tolerably good, they have very fine teeth, and are remarkably active, but have in general a dejected countenance.

Patagonia is sometimes described as a province of Chili: it is divided into two parts by the streights of Maghellan, and is the most southern province of South America.

It is a mountainous country, and is generally covered with snow; great part of it is a desert, and produces very few vegetables.

There are no towns of any note, or any remarkable productions in Patagonia, and therefore proceed to

Paragua, or La Plata, which is divided into six provinces, viz. La Plata Proper, whereof Buenos Ayres is the principal town: there are five churches in it besides the cathedral, and several convents and nunneries, and it has a castle regularly fortified for its defence. It has a great market, where all the merchandize of Europe and America is sold and exchanged, as well as a considerable number of negroes. Santa Fe and Assumption are likewise in the province of La Plata Proper.

The next province is Tuccuman, the principal towns of which are St. Jago and Cordova.

The next province is Uragua, and the principal towns of it are Purification, and La Capia.

The next province is Parana, the principal towns of which are Itopia, and St. Ignatio.

The next province is Guayra, and the principal towns are Guayra, and St. Xavier.

The last province is Paragua Proper; as we have no account of this province, it is probably a desert on the side of Amazonia.

The river of Plata rises near the town of La Plata, in Peru, and falls into the river Paragua. This river obtained its name, because it rises near the town of La Plata, and because the plate is sometimes brought down this stream from Peru to Buenos Ayres.

Amazonia is in general a flat country, abounding with rivers, woods, and lakes. The mornings are generally fair, and the heavy rains seldom fall till three or four in the afternoon. All the trees here are evergreens, and they have fruits, flowers, and herbage, all the year round. The natives are of the ordinary stature; but as to the nation of Amazons, which were

were said to give name to the country, they are no where to be found, any more than the giants and cannibals, the first adventurers mentioned.

Brazil consists of fifteen provinces, which are Paria, Marignan, Siara, Petagues, Rio Grande, Payrabee, Tamara, Pernambuco, Seregippi, Bahia, Itheos, Porte Seguro, Spirito Sancto, Rio Janeiro, St. Vincent, and Del Rey. The coast from north to south is washed by the Atlantic Ocean, in which are several good harbours.

A considerable traffick is carried on by the Europeans with the Brazils, particularly in the province of Bahia several merchants reside, as it is a place of great trade. They are chiefly Portuguese, and are said to be very rich.

We will say no more about the Brazils, as they have been frequently mentioned in the former part of our work. We will therefore finish our account of America, by giving a description of the Spanish islands in that part of the world.

The island of Cuba is the largest Spanish island in the American seas; it is about eight hundred miles long, and two hundred broad. It is divided by a chain of hills that run from east to west, through the middle of it, from whence descend some small streams, but there is hardly a navigable river in the island. St. Jago is the capital town, which has a commodious

port, and is strongly fortified. The Havanna is a secure and spacious harbour, but of difficult access. There are likewise several smaller harbours and towns. The island of Cuba was first discovered by Columbus.

Hispaniola is a large island, being six hundred miles long, and two hundred broad; it is at present divided between the Spaniards and French. A chain of mountains run through the middle of it, from whence gold dust was formerly washed down, but that treasure is now exhausted. Domingo is situated in the south-east coast of the island. This island was also first discovered by Columbus in 1492.

Porto Rico is about one hundred and twenty miles long, and sixty broad, it consists of little fruitful hills and vallies. It was discovered by Columbus in his second voyage.

The Virgin Islands are very small, which are situated on the east side of Porto Rico.

Trinidad is about ninety miles long and sixty broad; it is an unhealthy place, but the soil is fruitful, producing sugar, tobacco, indigo, ginger, and corn.

The island of Margareta is about fifty miles long and twenty-four broad; there is very little wood or water in this island, and its productions are of very little consequence.

BRITISH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

THE British islands in the West-Indies are of the utmost importance to our dominions; they are almost necessary for the existence of our commerce, and much more so for their flourishing condition; an account of these islands must therefore be very acceptable.

Jamaica is situated in the American sea, between 76 and 79 deg. west longitude, and 17 and 18 deg. north latitude. The form of it is nearly oval, being one hundred and forty miles long, and sixty broad. The blue mountains run the whole length of the island from east to west; and though these hills are rocky, they are nevertheless covered with very fine timber. On the south side of the island lie most of the plain and level grounds, which after the rainy seasons are very green and pleasant.

There are several rivers in this island, but none of them are navigable; and fresh water is very scarce at Jamaica. They make salt in ponds, into which the salt water runs.

As this island is several degrees within the Tropic, the trade-wind is continually there; which on the south side of the island is called the sea breeze. It comes about eight o'clock in the morning, and increases till twelve in the day; it then decreases with the sun, and at four o'clock entirely subsides. The land breeze begins about eight in the evening, blowing four leagues into the sea, and continues till twelve at night; it then decreases till four, and there is no more of it.

Earthquakes are very common in Jamaica; the inhabitants expect one every year, and some of them think they follow their great rains. Thunder is heard almost every day in the mountains. Lightning generally precedes thunder, as elsewhere. Frost or snow are never seen in this warm climate; but it sometimes hails, and the drops are remarkably large. The dews in this island are very great, insomuch that the water drops from the leaves of the trees as if it had rained; these dews are very serviceable to the vegetation of the island. The rains are more or less violent in different places.

The island of Jamaica is divided into fourteen parishes, but there are only four towns of any consequence, which are,

St. Jago de la Vega, or Spanish Town. It contains about a thousand houses, and is the capital of the island. The Governor resides here, and here the courts of justice are held. This town is pleasantly situated in a fine plain on the river Cobre, which falls into a bay of the sea, that forms the harbour of Port Royal. When the island was in the possession of the Spaniards, this town was considerably larger than it is at present.

Kingston is situated on the north side of the bay of Port Royal, and is become a place of consequence since the repeated misfortunes of the town of Port Royal. It is now very populous, and a great trade is here carried on.

Port Passage obtained its name from being the greatest thoroughfare in the island. The town is not very large, but chiefly consists of houses of entertainment.

Port Royal was destroyed by an earthquake in 1692. It was afterwards rebuilt, and destroyed by fire in 1702, and again destroyed by an inundation of the sea in 1722.

The island of Jamaica produces sugar-canes, cocoa-nuts, oranges, lemons, citrons, palms, cocoa trees, cotton, tobacco, indigo, salt, ginger, cod pepper, guaiacum, china root, sarsaparilla, Cassia fistula, tamarinds, venellas, gums and roots, &c.

The trade of Jamaica is so well known to the people of this country, that we need not particularly describe it.

On the plains there are a great plenty of cattle, but fresh beef is ready to corrupt in four or five hours after it is killed. The butchers kill their meat just before day-break, and by six o'clock in the morning the market for fresh meat is all over. The inhabitants subsist in a great measure upon turtle, and drink a great deal of Madeira wine; but the most usual liquor is punch.

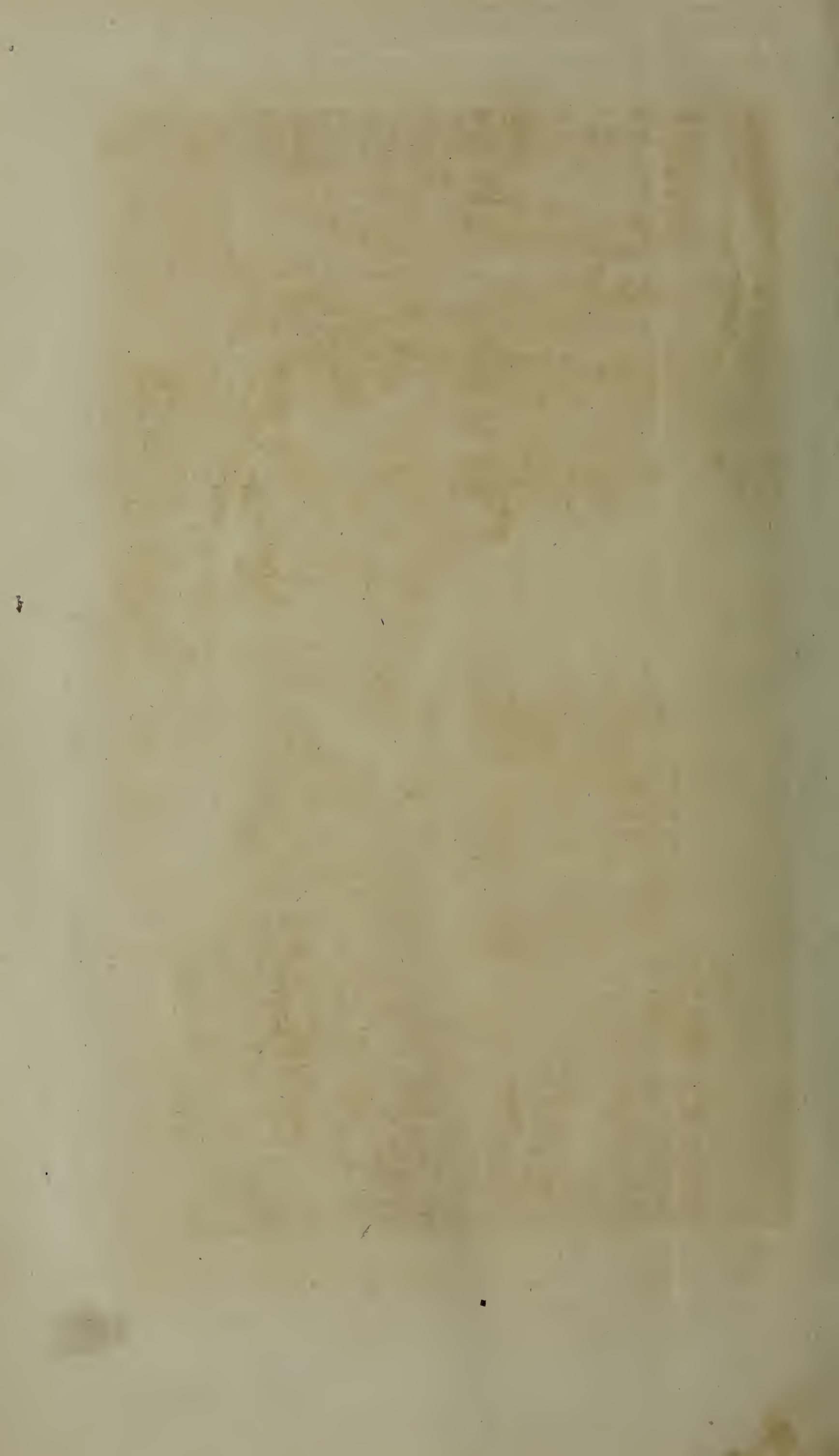
Jamaica is a royal government. The governor and council

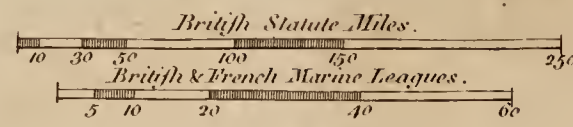
Engraved for Moore's New & Complete Collection of Voyages & Travels.



A beautiful VIEW of the remarkable CASCADE on the WHITE RIVER, in JAMAICA.

824





WEST INDIES,
agreeable to the
most approved
MAPS and CHARTS,
By Tho^s Conder.

Cays in English, Cayos in Spanish,
or Cayes in French, are small rocky
Islands with craggy shores, where Boats,
or little Sloops, if run aground, are
easily got off.

Explanation
H. English
F. French
S. Spanish
S. F. Spanish & French
D. Danish
Du. Dutch

HISPANIOLA or S. DOMINGO
The Eastern part belongs to the Spaniards, the Western to the French

WINDWARD ISLANDS

SOUTH AMERICA



Engraved
for Moore's Voyages
and Travels.



NATIVES of the CARIBEE ISLANDS
feasting on Human-Flesh.

council are appointed by the king, and the representatives are chosen by the freemen; these assemblies make laws, but they must receive their confirmation in England.

Columbus discovered this island in 1493, and the Spaniards possessed it till the year 1656, when the admirals Pen and Venables made a descent on Jamaica, and reduced the whole island, and the conquest was confirmed to Great Britain by a subsequent treaty.

Next to that of Jamaica, Barbadoes is the most valuable British American island; it is situated in 59 deg. west longitude, and 13 deg. north latitude. It is of a triangular form, and about seventy miles in circumference; the country is in general, plain and level, there are very few hills, and very little wood grows on this island. They have made plantations for sugar where the wood was first planted; they have a few streams, but no river in this island, but their well water is very good. There is no secure harbour in the island; the best is, that of Bridge Town, but that will not secure the shipping from hurricanes, which generally happen the latter end of the summer, but not so often here as in the Caribbee islands.

The weather is in general serene and fine; when the sun is vertical, their rains happen. The produce and manufactures of Barbadoes are principally rum, cotton, sugar, indigo, ginger, and pimento. Their fruits are oranges, citrons, limes, pomegranates, guavas, pine apples, plantains, cocoa nuts, Indian figs, melons, prickly pears, and other garden stuff.

James, earl of Carlisle, had a grant made to him of this island, in the first year of the reign of King Charles I; several gentlemen purchased plantations of him, and endeavoured to raise tobacco on them, but that attempt did not succeed; they then tried cotton and indigo, which brought them a considerable profit.

In the year 1647, colonel Modiford, colonel Drax, and colonel Walrond, with several of the cavaliers, finding they could not live under Oliver Cromwell, whose usurped authority was become very burdensome to all ranks of people, and particularly to those who adhered to the unfortunate monarch, whom Cromwell caused to be beheaded. These gentlemen prudently transported themselves to Barbadoes, and planted a great deal of sugar. Colonel Drax soon raised an estate of about eight thousand per annum by his sugar works; and having amassed this respectable fortune, married the earl of Carlisle's daughter, who was then proprietor of this island.

The island of Barbadoes was at that time divided into four circuits and eleven parishes, each parish being authorized to send two members to the house of representatives.

The horses and other cattle used on this island, are imported from the northern colonies; but there are not many employed on the island, as there is but little fodder for them.

It has been formerly calculated that the number of white people on this island amounted to forty thousand, but at present we believe that not above half that number are resident here; notwithstanding this, their negro slaves amount to upwards of one hundred thousand men, women, and children.

Their military force, which is composed of militia, consists of two thousand five hundred horse, and three thousand foot; those are officered by people of the first consequence in the island.

Barbadoes, as well as Jamaica, is a royal government; the king of Great Britain appoints the governor and council, and the assembly of estates are elected by the freemen, which is not unlike a British house of commons.

Many Irish families are resident on this island, as well as on that of Jamaica. The people here are all subject to contagious distempers, not unlike the plague, they have been likewise very much oppressed by some of their governors, which is a political disorder, almost as grievous as the other.

The island of Antigua is situated in 61 deg. west longitude, and 17 deg. north latitude; its form is

circular, and it is about sixty miles in circumference. St. John's and Falmouth are the principal towns. St. John's lies on the north west part of the island; and Falmouth on a bay on the south side of the island.

They raise a considerable quantity of sugar on the island of Antigua, but fresh water is very scarce, which, together with the unhealthiness of the climate, renders the situation not very desirable; they have no water here but what they save in cisterns and reservoirs in the time of the rains, or what they bring from the other islands. Antigua is said to contain about ten thousand white inhabitants, and about thirty thousand negroes.

The English governor of the Caribbee islands usually resides here. It is well known that the original natives of these Caribbee islands are cannibals, and that their greatest entertainment is feasting upon human flesh. [See an annexed plate upon this subject.]

The white inhabitants of Antigua have, till very lately, been in great danger of a general massacre by their negroes; an alarming plot of this nature being happily discovered before it was put into execution.

The island of Tobago is situated in 61 deg. west longitude, and 11 deg. 15 min. north latitude. It is one of the Caribbee islands, in the American ocean, situated twenty miles north-east of the island of Trinity, and one hundred and twenty south of the island of Barbadoes; it is fifty-two miles long, and twelve broad. It was formerly planted by the English, who were driven from it by the Caribbee Indians on the neighbouring continent. It was seized by the French some time since, but it was at length ceded to England by the peace of 1763.

The inhabitants of Barbadoes frequently visit this island for wood, which it produces in abundance.

Tobago is a desirable and fruitful island, and capable of producing a good deal of sugar, and every thing else that the best of the Caribbee islands produce.

St. Christopher's and St. Kitts' is situated west longitude 64. 10, north latitude 17. 30, and twenty leagues west of Antigua. It is one of the Caribbee islands, to which the celebrated Christopher Columbus gave his Christian name. It is about twenty miles long, and seven broad, and has a high mountain in the middle of it, from whence some rivulets run down. There are some hot springs in this island. St. Christopher's is said to contain about six thousand white inhabitants, and eighteen thousand negroes.

St. Christopher's chiefly produces sugar, cotton, ginger, and indigo, with the tropical fruits.

The island of Nevis is situated west longitude 62. 5, north latitude 17. 32. It is one of the Caribbee islands in the American ocean, and is divided from the east end of St. Christopher's by a narrow channel. It is about six leagues in circumference, and produces a good deal of sugar in proportion to its dimensions, which are very small. Nevis is said to contain about three thousand white inhabitants, and nine thousand negroes.

The island of Montserrat is situated west longitude 62. 10, latitude 15. 55. It is one of the smallest Caribbee islands in the Atlantic ocean. It contains about four thousand white inhabitants, and about twelve thousand negroes.

Montserrat was so named by the Spaniards, from a mountain in it, which resembles that of Montserrat in Catalonia.

The island of St. Lucia is also one of the Caribbee islands. It is about twenty-two miles long and eleven broad; some part of it is hilly, but in general the soil is rich, well watered with rivulets, and furnished with timber. It has several good bays and commodious harbours.

This island has lately been taken from the French, by the gallant conduct of Admiral Barrington.

St. Vincent is one of the Caribbee islands, situated in the Atlantic, or American ocean, seventy-five miles west of Barbadoes. This island was ceded to the English by the French in 1763; but since the commencement of the present war, it has again fallen into their hands, as well as Granada, Dominica, &c.

We will close this description with lieutenant-general Matthews's account of the Caribbee islands, who was lately a governor of them.

“ St. Christopher's was formerly jointly possessed by the English and French, but by the treaty of peace made at Utrecht, in 1713, the whole island was yielded to the English. It is about twenty-two miles long, and its greatest breadth is not above seven miles. The middle part is so full of hills, that there are but twenty-four thousand acres of land fit for sugar. They make, one year with another, ten thousand hogheads of sugar. Nevis is about twenty-four miles in circumference, Montserrat about eighteen, and Antigua about forty-five. They compute at Antigua seventy thousand acres of land in all; and they make, one year with another, sixteen thousand hogheads of sugar, six thousand at Nevis, and two thousand five hundred at Montserrat.

“ The militia is regulated thus; in these islands a regiment of foot containing about seven or eight hundred men; a troop of horse, of two hundred and twenty men, and another of about one hundred and twenty dragoons. There are several forts, but that called Sarpries on Brimstone Hill, at St. Christopher's, is now finished, and said to be impregnable. It is well provided with cistern water, and has a large well dug in it. There is a regiment of foot on those islands, viz. five companies at Antigua, two at St. Christopher's, two at Nevis, and one at Montserrat. The fortifications of Monk's Hill, at Antigua, are now finished, and the governor-general of the Caribbees resides in this island, because it is by nature and art the strongest of all the islands, though it is not very healthful, and they had lately scarce any fresh water, but what they saved during the rains. But I am assured they have now discovered fresh water in several parts of the island.

“ Great disputes have happened between the British sugar islands and the northern colonies, which were at length brought before the parliament of England. The sugar colonies complained, that the northern colonies supplied the French, Dutch, and other foreign islands with cattle, timber, and provisions of all kinds, without which those islands could not well subsist; and that they took sugar, rum, and other produce of the French, &c. in return, in consequence whereof the English islands lost their trade, and could not dispose of their sugar and rum, the northern colonies being supplied by the French, &c. with these articles. To this the northern colonies answered, that the British sugar colonies could not take off half their produce, and it would be hard to restrain them from selling their produce to foreigners, when the English islands could not take off their goods; but at length the sugar islands obtained an act of parliament, requiring that all foreign sugars and rum, carried from any foreign plantation to the northern colonies, should be charged with an extraordinary duty. But this does not do the British sugar islands much service; the northern colonies having such an extensive coast, that it is impossible to hinder smugglers running the goods of foreigners in upon them.

“ Another dispute happened in parliament, concerning the state of the fortifications in the British plantations; but when it was proposed, that a committee should be appointed to take the security of the plantations into their consideration, it passed in the negative, to which several noble lords dissented, for the following reasons:

I.

“ Because we apprehend, that the power proposed to be given to the committee, was not only expedient but absolutely necessary, since by the account given by several lords who attended the committee (and contradicted by none) it appeared to the house, that from the information of merchants of undoubted credit, Jamaica, Barbadoes, and the Leeward islands, were in so defenceless and miserable a condition, that they

might be taken in twenty-four hours; and we conceive, that such imminent danger of these valuable possessions required an immediate examination, in order to discover the causes and nature of their danger, and to apply proper and adequate remedies.

II.

“ Because we conceive that the chief reason urged in the debate against this enquiry, is the strongest argument imaginable for it, viz. that it might discover the weakness of those islands, in the present critical juncture of affairs, and invite our enemies to invade them: whereas we think that this critical juncture calls upon us to put our possessions in a state of defence and security at all events; and since we cannot suppose, that their present defenceless condition is unknown to those powers who are most likely to take the advantage of it; we apprehend it to be both prudent and necessary, that those powers should at the same time know, that the care and attention of this house was employed for providing for their security. We conceive likewise, that such an argument may tend to debar a house of parliament from looking into any of our affairs, either foreign or domestic. If in any transaction at any time, there shall appear to have been a weak, treacherous, or negligent management, the directors will never fail to lay hold of that argument, to stop any parliamentary enquiry; and the fear of national weakness may be urged, only to prevent the detection of a ministerial negligence.

III.

“ Because we have found by experience, that we can never be too attentive to the preservation of the possessions and dependencies of this kingdom, since treaties alone will not bind those powers, who, from the proximity of their situations, from favourable opportunities, or other inducements, may be tempted to attack or invade them. But the interposition of a British Parliament will be more expected, and more effectual, than the occasional expedients of fluctuating and variable negotiations, which in former times, have often been more adapted to the present necessities of the minister, than the real honour and lasting security of the nation.

IV.

“ Because, we apprehend the debarring this house from any enquiry into the conduct of ministers for the time past, or from giving their advice in matters of great concern to the public, for the time to come, tends to destroy the very being of this house, and of consequence the whole frame of our constitution. And how melancholy a view must it be to all his Majesty's subjects, to see the private property of so many particulars, and so advantageous a trade to the whole, refused to be brought under the inspection of this house; and yet (as far as it appears to us) totally neglected by the administration! And we are the more surprised to find this backwardness with regard to the interest of our colonies, since we are persuaded that the balance of trade is at present against us, in most parts of the world, and only compensated in some degree by what we gain by our West-India trade. Neither can we allow, that they ought to be left to look after themselves, since they have a right to claim even more than the protection of their mother country, by the great wealth they annually transmit to it, and the great duties they pay to the increase of the public funds and the civil list. And we are fully convinced, that if this beneficial trade should once be lost, it will be irrecoverably lost, to the infinite damage of this kingdom; for though the islands should be restored to us afterwards, the utensils and stock of negroes being carried away, it would take up a long tract of time, and would be a very great expence to the public to re-instate them in their present condition. We rather think it impracticable to restore them; though we can by no means suppose it difficult, by timely precaution, to prevent their destruction.”

LUCAYO'S; Or, BAHAMA ISLANDS.

THE Lucayo's or Bahama islands are situated between 73 and 81 deg. of west longitude, and between 21 and 27 deg. north latitude.

These islands amount to upwards of forty in number. The island of Providence is possessed and fortified by the English. Some writers say, that there are near an hundred of these islands, but then they call every rock that makes but a small appearance above the water one of them.

The island of Providence is situated in 78 deg. west longitude, and 25 deg. north latitude; it is about twenty-five miles long, and nine miles broad. In the neighbourhood of Providence there are several more of the Bahama islands planted by the English, but they are not capable of making any defence when an enemy approaches them; on this account, the English planters retire to Providence with their effects, when any alarm of danger is spread.

The island of Bahama, from whence the rest derive their name, is about sixty miles long and twelve broad.

The largest and most northerly of the islands is Lucayo, which lies to the east of Bahama Proper, is about eighty miles in length, and twenty in breadth, but there are not more inhabitants upon this island than upon the rest.

Christopher Columbus first discovered these islands on the eleventh of October, 1492. The first island he made was Guanahani, or Cat Island, to which he gave the name of St. Salvador, in memory of his remarkable deliverance from the mutinous designs of his crew, who, looking upon themselves as lost in a boundless ocean, had formed a conspiracy to throw him overboard, for engaging them in such an enterprise; very fortunately for Columbus, they were diverted from their intention, by his discovering light on shore the very night they designed to attack him.

When they landed on this island, they found it well planted, but in general flat and low; the natives were of a middle stature and of an olive complexion; their bodies were naked, but some of them were painted

red, their eyes and hair were black, their chief ornaments were thin gold plates made in the form of a crescent, which hung over the upper lip, and their arms were spears pointed with the bones of fishes.

Columbus found them very inoffensive and hospitable; they brought the Spaniards such provisions as the country afforded; cotton and parrots were the only articles they had to exchange for the European goods, and small cur dogs were the only four-footed animals they found on these islands.

The Spaniards gained intelligence, that they had their gold from the south, they therefore for the present left these islands, and sailed for Cuba and Hispaniola; but afterwards discovering that there were Pearl fisheries in these seas, and perceiving that the inhabitants of the Bahama islands were exceeding good divers, they employed them in diving for pearl oysters, and they very cruelly obliged them to continue under water till their strength was quite exhausted; they added to this unnatural cruelty several oppressions, insomuch, that in a very few years they destroyed all the Indians in the Bahama islands; at length there was not a man left upon them, and for many years they remained destitute of inhabitants, only they were sometimes visited by the Spaniards from Cuba and Hispaniola, in order to collect such fruits and provisions as this island produced.

The island of Providence, and the neighbouring ones, soon afterwards became the refuge of Buccaneers and privateers, till they were captured by the English, under captain William Style, in the year 1667, who was driven in here by stress of weather; it was afterwards taken from us by the French and Spaniards; but as they soon quitted the island, the English who escaped returned, and being reinforced from England, Providence became a royal government.

Turk's island is a very small one, and lies in 70 deg. west longitude, and 21 deg. north latitude.

Our ships, in their return from Jamaica, pass through these islands, which form what is called the windward passage; and, as there are many rocks and shelves in it, is rather dangerous.

NEW FOUNDLAND.

THIS island is situated between 55 and 60 degrees of west longitude, and between 47 and 52 deg. of north latitude. It is upward of three hundred and fifty miles in length, and two hundred in breadth.

In the winter season this country is very cold, as it is generally covered with snow to a great depth one half of the year, and in the summer season it is extremely hot.

The country is mountainous, and the hills are very well clothed with pine and fir trees, but very little corn or grass grows here. The principal productions of this country are, the cod-fish, which are taken in great numbers on the sand-banks near the coast; several hundred ships are annually laden therewith, and here are several very commodious harbours to cure them in.

The principal sand bank, where they take the fish, lies about twenty leagues from the southern promon-

tory of the island, and is about a hundred leagues long and twenty-five broad; as long as the sun continues in the northern signs, the fishing season lasts.

The French had once some settlements here, but the property of the island was yielded to the English by the treaty of Utrecht, only the French are allowed the liberty of curing their fish on the northern coast of the island; but it is so cold and uncomfortable a country, that there are not above four or five hundred English families who remain here all the year, except in the fortifications; but in the fishing season there are upwards of ten thousand people resident there.

There are but few native Indians on the island; but in the winter, the Indians of New Britain pass the straits of Bellisle, and come over to hunt here.

The English had no clergymen among them till very lately; but now the Society for the propagation of the Gospel send a missionary thither, who usually resides

resides at Bonavista, but is a kind of itinerant preacher, visiting Trinity harbour, Placentia, and other settlements, as he has opportunity.

There is plenty of venison, fish, and fowl in this island, but very little fruit, corn, or cattle; the inhabitants receive most of their provisions, as well as cloathing and furniture, annually from England, on the return of the fishing ships.

The town and fortifications of St. John's, is situated in 65 deg. west longitude, and 47 deg. north latitude; this town was taken from the French by the English, in the year 1758, who have still the possession of it, and have both peopled and fortified it.

The port town of Placentia is situated in 52 deg. west longitude, and 41 deg. north latitude; it stands on a bay on the south-east part of this island, forty miles west of St. John's.

The garrisons of St. John's and Placentia, is sometimes greater than at other times, as the exigency of affairs requires, or as soldiers can be spared from the other parts of America.

Newfoundland was first discovered by the English in the reign of Henry VII. and several voyages were made thither in the preceding reigns, by many adventurers, and some were sent by the authority of the different monarchs. The Portuguese and the French traded thither for furs, and fished on the coast, but were expelled from thence by the English; but king Charles II. who in all his transactions was too complaisant to the French, and too negligent of the interests of his subjects, abandoning himself to luxury, ease, and effeminacy, suffered the French to settle in Placentia. Several rencounters between the English and French took place during the reign of William III. who restored the dignity and importance of the British empire to its former splendor and magnificence.

In Queen Ann's reign, the French took the town of St. John's, the capital of Newfoundland, but were not able to conquer the fort. At the peace of Utrecht in 1713, the French were obliged to yield up the whole island of Newfoundland to the subjection of the British crown. But, like all other treaties where the French are concerned, this has frequently been

invaded; instances of French perfidy we see daily; nothing but the cannon's mouth can make them at all faithful to any moral or political obligation; yet we trust, we shall yet live to see the pride and haughtiness of those insidious people sufficiently humbled, and Great Britain be once more triumphant over all her foes, and be the glory of the whole earth.

THE CONCLUSION.

Thus have we traced the various climes, and followed the voyagers and travellers through all the habitable parts of the known world; the ancient as well as the modern discoveries, are here amply and fully remarked upon, the difficulties they have undergone, the dangers to which they have been subject and have surmounted, as well as the various revolutions of empires and states which have been occasioned thereby.

We trust that our numerous readers will be fully satisfied with the pains we have taken to entertain and please them, and presume that our design will be fully answered, as no work of this kind is so well calculated for the purpose; none already exists where there is such a variety of useful and entertaining matter comprised in so small a compass.

The natives of our happy island may sit at home and peruse the various pages of this work, where they will reap all the benefit of useful instruction, and be entertained with the most interesting narratives and adventures, without being exposed to the smallest degree of that hazard and difficulty which the navigators or travellers have run. The elegant copper-plates and whole sheet maps, charts, &c. exhibited in this work, will give a striking idea of the countries, habits, and manners of the various inhabitants, for in them the sum of the whole is in a great measure brought to view; all that narrative can relate, or representation can describe, the one to inform the mind, and the other to please the fancy, at once form this complete, useful, and entertaining production, worthy the patronage the public have already given it, and laying claim to their future support.

F I N I S.

New Books lately Printed for and Sold by ALEXANDER HOGG, No. 16, Pater-noster Row, London.

The NEW COMPLETE DICTIONARY of ARTS and SCIENCES; Or, AN UNIVERSAL SYSTEM of USEFUL KNOWLEDGE.

Containing a full Explanation of every Art and Science, whether Liberal or Mechanical, in which the Difficulties attending a thorough Knowledge of them are clearly pointed out, and such Directions given as cannot fail of making their Acquisition easy and familiar to every Capacity. The Whole upon an improved Plan.

By the Rev. ERASMUS MIDDLETON, and OTHERS.

* * To prevent any other Publication being offered by mistake, the Public are desired to order "MIDDLETON'S NEW
"DICTIONARY of ARTS and SCIENCES."

†† This *Dictionary of Arts and Sciences* is held in universal Estimation, and the elegant Copper-Plates are entirely New, and executed by the most capital Artists. Upon the whole, this Work is pronounced, by the best Judges, to be the most complete Publication extant; and although the Expence is so exceedingly moderate, yet it comprehends the Substance of, and is much more preferable, in many Respects, to similar Works of ten or twelve Guineas Price. In 2 Volumes, neatly bound in Calf and Lettered, Price only 2l. 10s. or bound in one Volume, 2l. 6s.

‡‡ To accommodate such as are not inclined to purchase the above Work complete at once, Persons may take it in by one or two Numbers at a Time, including all the elegant Copper-plates, the Whole being published in only 80 Numbers, at 6d each.

THE MALEFACTOR'S REGISTER; Or, The New Newgate and Tyburn Calendar.

Containing the authentic Lives, Trials, Accounts of Executions, and Dying Speeches, of the most notorious Violators of the Laws of their Country; who have suffered Death and other exemplary Punishments, in *England, Scotland, and Ireland*, from the Year 1700 to the present Time.

This Work comprehends all the most material Passages in the *Sessions-paper* for a long Series of Years, and compleat Narratives of all the capital Trials for *Bigamy, Burglary, Felony, Forgery, Highway-Robbery, High Treason, Murder, Petit-Treason, Piracy, Rapes, Riots, Street-Robbery, Unnatural Crimes*, and various other Offences. To which will be added, a correct List of all the capital Convictions, at the Old Bailey, &c. since the Commencement of the present Century.

* * That the Public may not have any old Publications offered instead of this NEW and COMPLETE WORK, they are particularly requested to order the MALEFACTOR'S REGISTER; Or, NEW NEWGATE and TYBURN CALENDAR, Dedicated to Sir JOHN FIELDING, and printed for ALEXANDER HOGG.

In 5 large Volumes, in Octavo, Price neatly bound and lettered, only 1l. 10s.

* * This New Work being divided into 50 Numbers, those who wish to take it in Weekly or Monthly, may be supplied with one or two Numbers at a Time, price only 6d each, containing all the beautiful Copper-plates, one at least in each Number.

I N D E X

T O

HAMILTON MOORE'S

NEW AND COMPLETE COLLECTION OF

VOYAGES and TRAVELS.

A.

ALBOROUGH, 536
 Aberbrothick, 1066
 Aberdeen, 1067
 — Old, 1068
 — New, *ib.*
 — Buildings, *ib.*
 — University, *ib.*
 — Fishery, *ib.*
 — Manufactures, *ib.*
 Abyffinia, 302
 Achin, 69
 — 70
 — 343
 — 348
 Acra, 497
 Acron, *ib.*
 Actium, 1158
 Addison, Mr. Travels of, 912
 Aden, 285
 Admiralty Islands, 167
 Adom, 497
 Adour, *ib.*
 Adrianople, 1157
 Ætna Mount, 972
 — different regions, *ib.*
 — astonishing magnificence, *ib.*
 — Snows, 973
 Africa, Trav. through, 729
 — ditto, 771
 African Voyages, 418
 Agonna, 497
 Agreda, 1165
 Agrigentum, 975
 — Hospitality, *ib.*
 — Manners, *ib.*
 — Productions, *ib.*
 Aix in Provence, 968
 — Air, 969
 — Buildings, *ib.*
 Akanfas, 841
 Albany, 854
 Ditto, 856
 Albarraun, 993
 Albion new, 28
 Albuquerque, Voyage of, 276
 Al Caffir, 306
 Ditto, 795
 Alderney, 1090
 — Situation, *ib.*
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Fortifications, *ib.*
 — Government, *ib.*
 Alentejo, 998
 Aleppo, 677
 Ditto, 720
 Alexandria, 677
 Ditto, 730
 Alexew Fedot, 1095
 Algiers, Trav. through, 760
 Ditto, 763
 Vol. II. No. 99.

Algrave, 999
 Alicant, 986
 Almagro, 1166
 Alps, 935
 Aluife de Cada Mosto, Voy. of, 430
 Amazonia, 1167
 — Country, *ib.*
 — Natives, *ib.*
 Ambrym, Island of, 1142
 America, North, Travels thro', 810
 American Coast, 16
 Ditto, Southern ditto, 26
 America, South, description of, 1160
 Amesfort, 1051
 Amphipolis, 1158
 Amsterdam, 1048
 — Buildings, 1049
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 Amsterdam South Seas, 1133
 Anchoret's Island, 261
 Ancobar, 497
 Ancona, 920
 Ditto, 1033
 Andalusia, New, 1165
 Anglesea, 1088
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 — Customs, 1089
 — Climate, *ib.*
 — Towns, *ib.*
 Anglo, 1167
 Angra del Blas, 9
 Anguatuco, 27
 Anioia, 922
 Ankudinow Gerafim, Voyages of,
 1095
 Anoch, 1071
 Anson, Commodore, Voy. of, 113
 Antigua, 4
 Ditto, 1169
 Antiguera, 987
 Antinoe, 742
 Antioch, 717
 Antivari, 1158
 Antonio Anes Pinteado, Voyage
 of, 312
 Antrim, 1051
 Antwerp, 1048
 Appenines, 906
 Ditto, 1026
 Apraxin, Count Fedor, Voy of, 1095
 Ditto, 1100
 Arabia, 680
 Arackan, 676
 Aranjuez, 978
 Ditto, 989
 Arauco, 1167
 Araumakutan, 1099
 Arcadia, 1158
 Archipel. of the great Cyclades, 258
 Ditto new, 1099
 Ardrah, 440

A

Arfax, 769
 Argos, 1158
 Argyleshire, 1086
 Arica, 26
 Armagh, 1051
 Armenia, 629
 Armuyden, 1050
 Arnheim, 1051
 Arragon, 992
 Aruba, 1165
 Arzew, 761
 Ascension Island, 49
 Asia, Travels through, 609
 Asiatic Russia, 575
 Asti, 1026
 Astorga, 980
 Astori, 1048
 Astracan, 574
 Asturias, 992
 Atabilpa, 1167
 Athens, 1158
 Attica, *ib.*
 Averil, Father, Travels of, 575
 Ditto, 657
 Aves, 1165
 Augsburg, 1017
 — Buildings, *ib.*
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 Augustine, St. 30
 Avignon, 951
 Ditto, 970
 Avila, 980
 Auknafhaels, 1072
 Aulis, 1158
 Aurora Islands, 257
 Auzi, 1039
 Austria, 1012
 Awina, 497
 Axim, 469
 Ditto, 479
 — 497
 Ayrshire, 1087
 Azoph, 563
 Azores, 3

B.

BADAJON, 983
 Badelu, 466
 Baden Durlach, 1005
 Bannessow, 1039
 Bagnale, 952
 Bahama Islands, 1171
 Bahia, 1168
 Bahuto Island, 305
 Baikal lake, 572
 Balrayn, 289
 Bally Shanon, 1061
 Bambuk, 458
 Bamff, 1068
 — Buildings, *ib.*
 — Harbour, *ib.*

Banda,

Banda, 362
 Ditto, 375
 Bandash, 675
 Bankerbankfal, *ib.*
 Bantam, 354
 Ditto, 356
 Ditto, 365
 Baranca, 1164
 Barbadoes, 392
 Ditto, 760
 Barbastio, 993
 Barcelona, 984
 — Theatre, *ib.*
 — Climate, *ib.*
 — Buildings, *ib.*
 — Antiquities, *ib.*
 Barnagul, 675
 Barrali, 466
 Barrier Islands, 199
 Barroach, 666
 Baruthun, 688
 Bashee Islands, 65
 Bafil, 911
 Ditto, 1004
 Batavia, 161
 Ditto, 169
 Ditto, 226
 Ditto, 264
 Baumgarten, Travels of, 677
 Bazaim, 289
 Bedfordshire, 1093
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Rivers, *ib.*
 — Air, *ib.*
 — Soil, &c. 16
 Bedis, 783,
 Bedouins, 307
 Beer, 716
 Behol, 15
 Beja, 998
 Beira, 997
 Belem, 12
 Belgrade, 1158
 Belin, 1039
 Bellem, 996
 Belvidere, 1158
 Belez, 1046
 Benatky, 1040
 Bengal, 675
 Benin, 313
 Beraun Podbrad, 1039
 Berghen, 553
 Berg-Ruickenstein, 1040
 Bergusa, 671
 Bering, Capt. Voy. of, 1101
 Ditto, 1103
 Ditto Island, 1106
 Berkshire, 1092
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Hundreds, *ib.*
 — Parishes, *ib.*
 — Towns, *ib.*
 — Houses, *ib.*
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 — Rivers, *ib.*
 — Climate, *ib.*
 — Productions, *ib.*
 Berlin, 1009
 — Army, *ib.*
 — Buildings, 1010
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 — Reviews, *ib.*
 Bern, Canton of, 897
 — City of, 898
 — Ditto, 1003
 — Arsenal, *ib.*
 — Buildings, *ib.*
 — Customs, *ib.*
 — Nobility, *ib.*
 Berwickshire, 1087
 Bessarabia, 1158

Bethesda, 704
 Bethlehem, 686
 Bevay, 1003
 Beveland, 1050
 Bilboa, 992
 Biloxi, 842
 Bintang, 289
 Bird Island, 177
 Birr, 1061
 Biscay, 991
 Bissao, 446
 Bissagos, *ib.*
 Bizerta, 768
 Blas, St. 12
 Bloody Bay, 165
 Boero, 262
 Bogdoi, 576
 Bohemia, 1012
 Ditto, 1036
 Bohemians, 1040
 — Origin, *ib.*
 — Dispositions, *ib.*
 — Language, *ib.*
 — Religion, *ib.*
 — Government, 1041
 — Manufactures, *ib.*
 — Revenues, *ib.*
 — Productions, *ib.*
 Bolabola, 191
 Bologna, 905
 Bologne, 938
 — Buildings, 941
 — Manners, *ib.*
 — Trade, 943
 Bombay, 668
 Bonicaro, 986
 Bonton, 89
 Borja, 993
 Borneo, 15
 Ditto, 47
 Borromean Islands, 1023
 Boscawen's Island, 160
 Bosnea, 1158
 Bosnea Seraio, 1158
 Boudeus Peak, 250
 Bouganville, Voy. of, 236
 Bouka Island, 260
 Borro, 89
 Bow Island, 176
 Boyne, 1061
 — Inscription on a monument there, *ib.*
 Brabant, 1048
 Braclaw, 1046
 Braganza, 998
 Brandenburg, 1009
 — Prussian, 1044
 Brasilian Coast, 40
 Ditto, 45
 Brasils, 42
 Ditto, 268
 Ditto, 472
 Ditto, 514
 Ditto, 1168
 Braslaw, 1044
 Brava, 20
 Brecknockshire, 1089
 — Climate, *ib.*
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Rivers, *ib.*
 — Towns, *ib.*
 Brescia, 902
 Ditto, 916
 Brignolles, 956
 Broga, 998
 Brun, 1041
 Brunswick, 1008
 Bruges, 1048
 Brydone, Mr. Travels of, 970
 Buccaneers, 53
 Buccari, 1034

Buckaria, 618
 Buckinghamshire, 1092
 — Climate, 1903
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 — Houses, *ib.*
 — Hundreds, *ib.*
 — Productions, *ib.*
 — Rivers, *ib.*
 — Towns, *ib.*
 Buda, 1035
 Buldakow Timosei, 1097
 Bulgaria, 1158
 Buller of Buchan, 1068
 Bull feasts, 990
 Bumares, 676
 Burgos, 991
 Burgundy, 951
 — Country, *ib.*
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 Burlington, 852
 Burnet, Bishop, Travels of, 895
 Burro Island, 362
 Burroughs, Capt. Voy. of, 1107
 Buthuan, 14
 Butler's Bay, 153
 Buton, 263
 Butrinto, 1158
 Byron, Com. Voy. of, 143
 — Harbour, 165

C.

CABO del Spirito Sancto, 37
 Cadiz, 983
 — Buildings, *ib.*
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 Caen, 466
 Caermarthenshire, 1089
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Rivers, *ib.*
 — Climate, *ib.*
 — Towns, *ib.*
 Caernarvanshire, 1088
 — Climate, *ib.*
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Productions, *ib.*
 — Rivers, *ib.*
 — Towns, *ib.*
 Cahuian, 15
 Cairo, 679
 Ditto, 731
 Caithness, 1086
 Calatayud, 993
 Calder Castle, 1069
 Caldes, 982
 Calicut, 10
 Ditto, 269
 Ditto, 275
 Ditto, 277
 Ditto, 284
 California, 36
 Ditto, 88
 Califfa, 1036
 Callao, 1165
 Calypso, 974
 Cambay, 666
 Ditto, 1165
 Cambrefis, 1048
 Cambridgeshire, 1093
 — Extent, *ib.*
 — Houses, *ib.*
 — Hundreds, *ib.*
 — Inhabitants, *ib.*
 — Air, *ib.*
 — Rivers, *ib.*
 — Soil, *ib.*

Cambridgeshire, Parishes, 1093
 ——— Towns, ib.
 Caminha, 998
 Campen, 1051
 Canada, 811
 Ditto, 858
 Canary Islands, 92
 Ditto, 392
 Ditto, 421
 Canes, 27
 Ditto, 969
 Canipdolen, 899
 Cano Island, 107
 Cantessa, 1158
 Canton, 137
 Ditto, 466
 Ditto, 600
 Cape Apollonia, 497
 Cape Byron, 166
 Cape Joy, 20
 Cape Mensurado, 486
 Cape Monte, 485
 Cape Palliser, 166
 Cape Stephens, ib.
 Cape St. Lucas, 85
 Cape Verd Islands, 92
 Ditto, 332
 Ditto, 392
 Ditto, 437
 Ditto, 1119
 Cape Virgin, 152
 Capul, 37
 Caracos, 1164
 Caraffow, ib. 9
 Cardiganshire, 108
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Soil, &c. ib.
 Cardina, 977
 Carribbiana, 1164
 Caribbee Islands, 1169
 Carlet, Capt. David, Voyage of, 330
 Carlow, 1062
 Carmona, 989
 Carnenz, 1042
 Carteret, Capt. Voyage of, 162
 Ditto, his Island, 165
 Carthage, 16
 Ditto, 30
 Ditto, 986
 Ditto, 987
 Ditto, 1164
 Cartilan de la Lana, 986
 Carver, Travels of, 810
 Carwar, 669
 Cascante, 992
 Cashell, 1002
 Caspian Sea, 729
 Castello Branco, 998
 Castile, 991
 Ditto, 993
 Castro, 1167
 Catalonia, 984
 ——— Convents, 985
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Catania, 971
 ——— Antiquities, ib.
 ——— Buildings, 972
 ——— Cathedral, 973
 Cavendish, Capt. T. Voyage of, 32
 Cayenne, 1164
 Celebres, 289
 Ceram Island, 261
 Cesti, 1024
 Ceylon Island, 286
 Ditto, 672
 Chain Island, 177
 Champlain, Lake of, 823
 Ditto, 865
 Chang-chew, 594

Charles's Island, 1111
 Charlevoix, Travels of, 810
 Chauz, 783
 Chaves, 998
 Cheapo, 1164
 Chelm, 1045
 Cheshire, 1094
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Hundreds, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 ——— Parishes, ib.
 ——— Houses, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Chequetan, 126
 Chiavenna, 899
 Chili, 48
 Ditto, 1167
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Provinces, ib.
 Chimæra, 1158
 China, Coast of, 134
 Ditto, 292
 Ditto, 586
 Chiquita, 1166
 Chippit, 15
 Chivaffo, 1023
 Chlum, 1039
 Choltice, 1040
 Chomutow, 1039
 Chotofuce, 1040
 Christopher, St. 1169
 ——— Situation, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 Chroma, 1098
 Chrudim, 1040
 Cibao, 4
 Cimbubon, 15
 Cintra, 982
 Circassia, 258
 Citrea, 713
 Ciudad de los Reys, 1164
 Civitas, 782
 Civita Vecchia, 910
 Clackmannan, 1087
 Clare, 1062
 Clipperton and Shelvock, Voyage of, 91
 Cleve, 1051
 Clogheen, 1062
 Clonmell, ib.
 Cochin, 272
 Ditto, 275
 Ditto, 276
 Cochon, 647
 Cocoa Island, 51
 Coire, 898
 Coleraine, 1061
 Col, Island of, 1084
 Columbus, Christopher, Voyage of, 1
 Ditto, 4
 Ditto, 6
 Commendo, 497
 Comol Port, 305
 Comoro Isles, 342
 Ditto, 369
 Conception, 2
 Ditto, 98
 Ditto, 1164
 Connaught, 1062
 Conny's Castle, 479
 Constance, 1013
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 Costnantia, 765
 Ditto, 766
 Constantinople, 1517
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Judicature, ib.
 ——— Grand Signor, ib.
 ——— Inns, ib.
 ——— Provinces, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.

Cook, Capt. first Voyage, 170
 ——— Disputes with the Govern-
 nor at Rio de Janeiro, 171
 ——— various Distresses, 174
 ——— Arrival at Otaheite, 177
 ——— sees the Transit of Venus,
 182
 ——— Account of strange Ani-
 mals, 213
 ——— arrives in England, 236
 ——— his second Voy. 1117
 ——— sets out with the Resolu-
 tion and Adventure, ib.
 ——— falls in with Cape Orto-
 gal, ib.
 ——— anchors at Madeira, 1118
 ——— Description of ditto, ib.
 ——— anchors at St. Jago, ib.
 ——— Description of Porto Praya,
 ib.
 ——— Description of Cape Verd
 Islands, ib.
 ——— passes the Line, ib.
 ——— anchors at the Cape of Good
 Hope, 1120
 ——— Description of ditto, ib.
 ——— steers for Cape Circum-
 cision, 1121
 ——— passes several Ice Islands,
 1122
 Ditto, 1123
 Ditto, 1124
 ——— Arrival at Dusky Bay, 1124
 ——— Description of ditto and
 Inhabitants, ib.
 Ditto, 1125
 Ditto, 1126
 ——— meets with Water Spouts,
 ib.
 ——— anchors in Queen Char-
 lotte Sound, 1127
 ——— Description of Natives
 there, ib.
 ——— meets with Bougainville's
 Islands, 1129
 ——— anchors in Oati-piha Bay,
 ib.
 ——— various Transactions there,
 1130
 Ditto, 1131
 Ditto, 1132
 Ditto, 1133
 ——— parts company from the
 Adventure, 1134
 ——— enters Ship Cove, ib.
 ——— is afterwards taken ill,
 1135
 ——— arrives at the Marquesas
 Islands, 1136
 ——— discovers several low Is-
 lands, 1137
 ——— arrives a second time at
 Otaheite, ib.
 ——— various Transactions there,
 1138
 ——— discovers Palmerston Is-
 land, 1141
 Ditto Savage Island, ib.
 ——— arrives at New Rotterdam,
 1142
 ——— discovers the Island of Am-
 brym, ib.
 ——— Description of the Natives
 there, 1143
 ——— arrives at Tanna Island,
 ib.
 ——— Description of it and its
 Inhabitants, 1144
 ——— various Transactions there,
 1145
 ——— arrives at Terra del Spiritu
 Santo, 1147

Cook, Capt. discovers the Island of Pines, 1149
 ——— discovers New Caledonia, ib.
 ——— Ditto New Georgia, ib.
 ——— returns to the Cape of Good Hope, 1154
 ——— Description of St. Helena, 1153
 ——— arrives in England, 1156
 ——— Table of Language used by the Inhabitants of the Society Isles, ib.
 Cooke, Capt. Voyage of, 79
 Cook's Island, 203
 Copenhagen, 530
 Coquimillo, 1167
 Cordova, 977
 ——— Antiquities, ib.
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Manufactures, ib.
 ——— further Description of, 1167
 Corinth, 1158
 Cork, 1062
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Canals, ib.
 ——— Citizens, ib.
 Cornaco Island, 305
 Cornwall, 1091
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 ——— Fishery, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Coron, 1158
 Cortez, Hernando, his Conquest of Mexico, 1160
 Corus, 715
 Coughton, 727
 Courland, 1045
 Coverden, 1051
 Cowley, Master, Voyage of, 74
 Cowpar, 1065
 Coymbra, 982
 ——— University, ib.
 ——— Clergy, ib.
 ——— further Description of, 997
 Crabra, 1159
 Cracow, 1043
 ——— Situation, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Crema, 902
 Cremnitz, 1035
 Cremona, 1033
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 Croatia, 1036
 Cruswick, 1043
 Cuba Island, 3
 Ditto, 5
 Ditto, 848
 Ditto, 1168
 Cuiatachan, 1080
 Cuito, 1167
 Culm, 1045
 Cumberland, 1094
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 Cumberland Island, 211
 Cumbo, 466
 Ditto, 473
 Cusco, 1166
 Cyprus, 708
 Cyrannum, 546
 Czalaw, 1040
 Czenkow, 1045
 Czentochova, 1043

D.

DABUL, 283
 Dahome, 481
 Dalecarlia, 543
 Dalmatia, 1036
 Ditto, 1158
 Dalrymple, Major, Travels of, 976
 Dam, 1050,
 Damaon, 669
 Damascus, 706
 Dampier, Voyages of, 53
 Dangerous Archipelago, 250
 Dantzick, 1044
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Religion, 1045
 ——— Government, ib.
 Danube, 1013
 Ditto, 1158
 Darien, 17
 Ditto, 1164
 Darmstadt, 1006
 Daroca, 992
 Daun, 676
 Davis, Capt. John, Voyages of, 341
 Deceitful Bay, 167
 Delaware River, 852
 Delft, 1049
 De Luque, 1166
 Delmenhorst, 529
 Delphos, 1158
 Denbighshire, 1088
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 ——— Manufactures, ib.
 ——— Market Towns, ib.
 Denmark, 529
 Derbyshire, 1094
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 Deschnew Semeon, 1095
 Detroit, 883
 Deventer, 1051
 Devonshire, 1091
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Houses, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Dieczin, 1039
 Dilsbo, 546
 Dinding Island, 70
 Disappointment Island, 148
 Diu, 289
 Ditto, 310
 Ditto, 665
 Doceum, 1050
 Doel, 1051
 Domazlice, 1039
 Domingo, St. 7
 ——— Ditto, 30
 ——— Ditto, 1168
 Don Buy, 1068
 Doneraile, 1062
 Dorsetshire, 1091
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Houses, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 Dort, 1050
 Doughty, Mr. 20
 Ditto, 22
 Doxan, 1039
 Drake, Voyages of, 15

Dreyhaokin, 1039
 Drogheda, 1061
 Drontheim, 553
 Drummond, Travels of, 708
 Dublin, 1058
 ——— Size, ib.
 ——— Bridges, ib.
 ——— Buildings, 1059
 ——— Statues, ib.
 ——— Nobility, ib.
 ——— Poor, ib.
 ——— Climate, 1060
 ——— Ladies, ib.
 ——— Roads, ib.
 Duguela, 775
 Duke of Portland's Island, 166
 Duke of York's Island, 150
 Dumbartonshire, 1087
 Dumfrieshire, ib.
 Dunbar, 1061
 Ditto, 1087
 Dundalk, 1061
 Dundee, 1066
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Trade, &c. ib.
 Dunvegan, 1078
 Durlach, 1018
 Durham, 1094
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 Durour's Island, 167
 Dusky Bay, 204
 Ditto, 1124
 Dutch Manners, 1051
 ——— Stature, ib.
 ——— Complexion, ib.
 ——— Trade, ib.
 ——— Education, ib.
 ——— Rich, ib.
 ——— Poor, ib.
 ——— Dispositions, 1056
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Amusements, ib.
 ——— Matrimony, 1057
 ——— Travelling, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Mariners, ib.
 ——— Manufactures, ib.
 ——— Government, 1058
 ——— Forces, ib.
 ——— Religion, ib.

E.

EASTER Island, 77
 East Indies, Trav. into, 662
 Edinburgh, 1063
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Antiquities, ib.
 ——— University, 1064
 ——— Library, ib.
 ——— Gardens, ib.
 ——— Theatre, ib.
 ——— Amusements, 1065
 ——— Government, ib.
 ——— Train-bands, ib.
 ——— Religion, ib.
 Egmont Island, 155
 Ditto, 165
 Egra, 1038
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Egwita, 497
 Egypt, 678

Egypt, 738
 Ditto, 756
 Elbing, 1045
 Eleke, 986
 Elgin, 1069
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Trade, &c. ib.
 El Mina, 503
 Elnbogen, 1039
 El Vas, 998
 El Vifo, 978
 — Manufactures, ib.
 — Sheep, ib.
 — Palace, ib.
 England, 1091
 Ennis, 1062
 Entre douro e miñoh, 998
 Epirus, 1158
 Erlau, 1034
 Escorial, 979
 Ditto, 991
 Effek, 1036
 Effex, 1093
 — Hundreds, ib.
 — Parishes, ib.
 — Houses, &c. ib.
 Estella, 992
 Estremadura, 997
 Estremos, 983
 Ditto, 999
 Euphrates, 715
 Evora, 983
 Ditto, 998
 Ezija, 977

F.

FALKLAND'S Islands, 146
 Ditto, 237
 Fall of Fiers, 1071
 Fano, 922
 Fantin, 497
 Faro, 999
 Fenner, Capt. George, Voyage
 of, 331
 Fernandina Island, 3
 Fernando Laronka, 342
 Ferrara, 905
 Ditto, 920
 Ferrol, 981
 — Arsenal, ib.
 — Buildings, ib.
 Fetu, 497
 Fez, 776
 Fiesco, Voyage of, 8
 Fifeshire, 1087
 Fiume, 1034
 Fladda, 1076
 Flanders, 1048
 Flintshire, 1088
 — Towns, ib.
 — River, ib.
 — Manufactures, ib.
 Florence, 906
 Ditto, 932
 Ditto, 967
 Ditto, 1031
 Flores Island, 315
 Florida, 848
 Flushing, 1050
 Forbes's Island, 216
 Focheu, 595
 Fogo, 20
 Fo-kien, 600
 Foligno, 968
 Folkerow, 1039
 Formosa, 110
 VOL. II. No. 99.

Ditto, 651
 Fo-naghan, 595
 Fonfria, 980
 Fontainebleau, 948
 Fores, 1069
 Forfarshire, 1086
 Forteventura, 430
 Fort Augustus, 1070
 Ditto, 1071
 Fort St. George, 673
 Ditto, 1069
 — Fortifications, ib.
 France, 939
 Ditto, 999
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Manners, ib.
 — Character, ib.
 — Religion, ib.
 — Monarch, ib.
 Frankfort, 912
 Ditto, 1005
 — Religion, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Manners, ib.
 — Laws, ib.
 — Magistrates, ib.
 Franks, 1050
 Friburgh, 935
 Friezland, 1050
 Frozen Sea, 1097
 Ditto, 1107
 Fucnterabia, 992
 Funchal, city of, 1118
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Towns, ib.
 — Forces, ib.
 — Religion, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Trade, ib.
 — Laws, ib.
 Furneaux, Capt. his Voyage with
 the celebrated Capt. Cook, 1117
 Fullen, 1014

G.

GALWAY, 1062
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Harbours, ib.
 — Situation, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 Gallipoli, 1157
 Gallo, 1165
 Gamba, 464
 Gaza, 684
 Geneva, 896
 Ditto, 911
 Ditto, 1001
 — Government, ib.
 — Laws, ib.
 — Suicide frequent there, ib.
 Genoa, 912
 Ditto, 913
 Ditto, 966
 Ditto, 1026
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Government, 1027
 — Arsenal, ib.
 — Buildings, 1028
 — Climate, ib.
 — Trade, 1029
 — Manufactures, ib.
 — Customs, ib.
 Germany, Emperor of, 1012
 Germany, Travels through, 1004
 Gertrudenberg, 1050
 B

Gesucela, 775
 Ghent, 1048
 Giants, 13
 Ditto, 21
 Ditto, 78
 Gibraltar, 988
 — Town, ib.
 — Fortifications, ib.
 — Rock, ib.
 — Military, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Situation, ib.
 — Works, ib.
 Gihlawa, 1041
 Gildo, 15
 Girona, 984
 Ditto, 993
 Glamorganshire, 1089
 — Extent, ib.
 — Rivers, ib.
 — Climate, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Towns, ib.
 — Houses, ib.
 — Parishes, ib.
 — Productions, ib.
 Glasgow, 1085
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Bridges, ib.
 — Commerce, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Situation, ib.
 — Climate, ib.
 — Extent, ib.
 — University, 1086
 — Manners, ib.
 Glencroe, 1085
 Glensheals, 1072
 Gloucester Island, 155
 Gloucestershire, 1094
 — Extent, ib.
 — Hundreds, ib.
 — Towns, ib.
 — Houses, ib.
 — Parishes, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Rivers, ib.
 — Air, ib.
 — Soil, ib.
 — Productions, ib.
 Goa, 12
 Ditto, 284
 Ditto, 669
 Goga, 666
 Gold Coast, Voyages to, 473
 Ditto, 493
 Gold Mines, 458
 Golez Genikow, 1040
 Golfo de Fleças, 3
 Goreloi, Andrew, Voy. of, 1095
 Gorgona, 1165
 Gortitz, 1042
 Gottingen, 1008
 Goude, 1050
 Gower's Island, 165
 Gian, 1035
 Granada, 1165
 Grand Sesto, 492
 Great Varadin, 1034
 Greece, 708
 Greenland, Voyages to, 518
 Grifons, 899
 Grodno, 1044
 Groll, 1051
 Groningen, 1050
 Gruma, 1043
 Guadaloupe, 4
 Guadin, 987
 — Productions, ib.
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Inhabitants, &c. ib.
 Guam,

Guam, 62
 Ditto, 75
 Ditto, 88
 Ditto, 94
 Ditto, 110
 Ditto, 657
 Guarda, 998
 Guafca, 1167
 Guatemala, 59
 Guayra, 1167
 Guelderland, 1051
 ——— Dutch, ib.
 ——— Prussian, ib.
 Guernsey, Island of, 1090
 ——— Situation, ib.
 ——— Trade, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Guiaquil, 84
 Ditto, 1165
 Guimaranes, 998
 Guinea, Coast of, 316
 Guinea, English, Voyages to, 311
 Guinea, South, 484
 Guipuscoa, 992
 Gyon, 992

H.

HABET, 782
 Haddingtonshire, 1087
 Haderhebe, 537
 Haerlem, 1049
 Hague, 1049
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Canals, ib.
 ——— Noblesse, ib.
 ——— Prince of Orange, ib.
 Hainault, 1048
 Hall, 938
 ——— Salt Works, ib.
 ——— Further Description of, 1014
 Ham-cheu, 599
 Ham Lifnan, 784
 Hamilton, Mr. Travels of, 662
 Hampshire, 1092
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 ——— Houses, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Parishes, ib.
 ——— Hundreds, ib.
 Hanau, 1006
 Hanover, 1008
 ——— Fortifications, ib.
 ——— Character of the Sovereign, ib.
 ——— Troops, ib.
 ——— Government, ib.
 Hanta, 323
 Hardwick, 1051
 Harlingen, 1050
 Harp Island, 250
 Havanna, 1168
 Hawkins, Sir John, 15
 Hebrides, 1075
 ——— Customs, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, &c. ib.
 Hebron, 684
 Heila, 1158
 Hedemora, 542
 Heidelberg, 1005
 Helena, St. 38
 Helvoetsluys, 1050
 Herbert, Mr. Travels of, 662
 Herbert, Sir Thomas, Travels of,
 771

Herefordshire, 1094
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Hundreds, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 ——— Parishes, ib.
 ——— Houses, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 Hertfordshire, 1093
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Hundreds, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 ——— Parishes, ib.
 ——— Houses, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 Hernhausen, 1008
 Hesse Cassel, 1006
 Highlands, 1069
 ——— Buildings, 1071
 ——— Manners, &c. 1073
 Hillsborough, 1061
 Hippo, 765
 Hispaniola, 3
 Ditto, 4
 Ditto, 5
 Ditto, 8
 Ditto, 1168
 Hodseburg, 536
 Holland, proper, 1048
 Holomauc, 1041
 Hope Island, 212
 Horeb, mount of, 681
 Horne Island, 52
 Horsens, 536
 Hottentots, 76
 Ditto, 236
 Hradisch, 1042
 Huahine, 190
 Hudson's River, &c. 856
 Hudwickswald, 546
 Huefca, 993
 Hummuna, 14
 Hungary, 1012
 Ditto, 1034
 Huntingdonshire, 1093
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Hundreds, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 ——— Parishes, ib.
 ——— Houses, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 Hufynee, 1040

I.

JABI, 497
 Jacatra, 53
 Jaci, 971
 Jago, St. 30
 Ditto, 1118
 Jakutzk, 1095
 Ditto, 1101
 Jamaica, 5
 Ditto, 8
 Jamaica, 1168
 ——— Situation, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Earthquakes, ib.
 ——— Parishes, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Trade, ib.

Jamaica, Government, 1168
 James's Island, 466
 Janna, 1158
 Japan, 292
 Ditto, 637
 Ditto, 1102
 Java, 29
 Ditto, 37
 Ditto, 231
 Ice Islands, 1111
 Iceland, 1158
 ——— Situation, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Mountains, ib.
 ——— Productions, 1159
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Religion, ib.
 ——— Government, ib.
 ——— Laws, ib.
 ——— Commerce, ib.
 Icolmkill, 1084
 ——— Ruins, 1085
 ——— Curiosities, ib.
 Jedo, 639
 Jersey, Island of, 1089
 ——— Extent, 1090
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Trade, ib.
 ——— Government, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Religion, ib.
 Jerusalem, 685
 Ditto, 698
 Jesso, 644
 Jlec, 771
 Inch Keith, 1065
 Inch Kenneth, 1084
 Inniskillen, 1061
 Inspruck, 937
 Ditto, 1014
 Introduction, 5
 Inverary, 1085
 Inverness, 1069
 ——— Manners, 1070
 ——— Travelling, ib.
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Trade, ib.
 Joachimothal, 1039
 Johnson, Dr. Samuel, his Travels
 through Scotland, 1063
 Jona, 1079
 Iquique, 103
 Ireland, 1058
 ——— Manners, ib.
 ——— Religion, 1063
 ——— Government, ib.
 ——— Language, ib.
 ——— Trade, ib.
 Isabella Island, 3
 Isle of Man, 1094
 ——— Situation, ib.
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Isle of Muck, 1078
 Isola Bella, 1024
 Isola Madre, 1025
 Italy, 916
 Itheos, 1168
 Iturpu, 1099
 Juan de Nueva, Voyage of, 273
 Ditto Island, ib.
 Juan Fernandez, 101
 Ditto, 102
 Ditto, 117
 Julian, St. 14
 Ditto, 22
 Ditto, 25
 Jurudent, 773

K.

KAESAY, 45
 Kaindu, 634
 Kalish, 1043
 Kalm, Travels of, 810
 Kambalu, 632
 Kampion, 631
 Kamschatka, 1096
 Ditto, 1101
 Kara Koram, 631
 Karazan, 634
 Karazm, 613
 Kardan, 635
 Karianfu, 633
 Kaskar, 630
 Kaskagnias, 839
 Keeling, Captain William, Voyage of, 358
 Kent, 1092
 — Extent, ib.
 — Towns, ib.
 — Houses, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Climate, ib.
 — Parishes, ib.
 — Rivers, ib.
 — Productions, ib.
 Keppel's Island, 160
 Ditto, 165
 Keyser, Mr. Travels of, 1013
 Khamul, 630
 Killarney, 1062
 Kilkenny, ib.
 Kincardineshire, 1086
 King George's Islands, 149
 King George the Third's ditto, 156
 Kinhoa, 596
 Kinghorn, 1065
 Kingston, 1168
 Kinkintalus, 630
 Kiovia, 567
 Kirkaldy, 1065
 Kitui, 1099
 Klattau, 1039
 Knochtopher, 1062
 Kobinam, 629
 Kokyczany, 1039
 Kolding, 537
 Kolo, 1043
 Kolyma, 1095
 Koningratz, 1040
 Koffenberg, 1040
 Kotam, 630
 Kromerziz, 1042
 Krumlow, 1040
 Krupka, 1039
 Krziwoklad, 1039
 Kukumiwa, 1099
 Kukus, 1040
 Kunaschir, 1099
 Kunkin, 633
 Kurilian Islands, 1098
 Ditto, 1099
 Kuttenberg, 1040

L.

LABBADE, 497
 Lacedæmon, 1158
 Ladrones, 14
 Ditto, 46
 Lago Maggiore, 900
 Ditto, 1023
 Ditto, 1024
 Lagos, 999

Laguna, 1165
 Lagune Island, 176
 La Junquiera, 984
 Lake of Cayor, 456
 Lamogitia, 1044
 Lancashire, 1094
 — Extent, ib.
 — Rivers, ib.
 — Air, ib.
 — Soil, ib.
 Lancina, 1043
 Lanerkhire, 1087
 Langueoc, 952
 — Bridges, &c. ib.
 Lanzarca, 429
 La Paz, 1166
 Lapland, 554
 La Plata, 1166
 Lar, 720
 Lara, 196
 Laribunar, 662
 Lariffa, 158
 Larnego, 997
 Larta, 158
 Laticke, 92
 Lauban, 942
 Laugan, 961
 Laufanne, 900
 Ditto, 93
 Ditto, 103
 Launy, 139
 Lavtzen, 1043
 Leghorn, 32
 Ditto, 109
 Leicestershre, 1093
 — Extent, ib.
 — Rivers, ib.
 — Air, ib.
 — Soil, ib.
 Leith, 108
 Leitim, 153
 Leon, 59
 Lepanto, 58
 Lepe's Island, 257
 Lerica, 99
 Leric, 966
 Leutheriz, 939
 Lewadin, 150
 Lewi Lege, 127
 Leyden, 10
 — Univerity, &c. ib.
 Liebana, 99
 Lima, 46
 Ditto, 48
 Ditto, 49
 Ditto, 1165
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Extent, ib.
 — Air, ib.
 — Earthquake, ib.
 Limbeg, 10
 Ditto, 1048
 Limerik, 10
 Linday, 1017
 Lincolnshire, 993
 — Extent, ib.
 — Parishes, ib.
 — Rivers, ib.
 — Harbours, ib.
 — Houses, ib.
 — Air, ib.
 — Towns, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Soil, ib.
 Lippey, 1039
 Lisbon, 982
 — Earthquake, ib.
 — Arsenal, ib.
 — Fortifications, ib.
 — Aqueduct, ib.
 — Further description of, 996
 Lithuania, 1044
 Littau, 1042
 Livadia, 1158
 Loarre, 993
 Lobau, 1042
 Lochbury, 1085
 Lock, Capt. John, Voyages of, 314
 Lodecz, 1040
 Londonderry, 1061
 Long Island, 161
 Lord Edgumbe's Island, 165
 Lord Howe's Island, 160
 Ditto, 165
 Loretto, 992
 Los Charcos, 1166
 Lothian, 1087
 Loughness, 1070
 Low Countries, 1048
 Lowrice, 1039
 Loxa, 1165
 Lublin, 1044
 Lucayos Isles, 1171
 Lucca, 932
 Ditto, 1031
 Lucia, St. 1169
 Luckau, 1042
 Lucko, 1046
 Ludurgsburg, 1018
 Lufatia, 1042
 — Upper, ib.
 — Lower, ib.
 — Productions, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Laws, ib.
 — Religion, ib.
 — Manners, ib.
 Luxenberg, 1012
 Ditto, 1048
 Lydia, 729
 Lyons, 948
 — Buildings, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 — Further Description of, 1001

M.

MACAO, 26
 Ditto, 598
 Macassar, 168
 Macedonia, 1158
 Madeira, 170
 Ditto, 419
 Ditto, 431
 Ditto, 1118
 Madrabomba, 49
 Madrafs, 673
 Madrid, 978
 — Palace, ib.
 — Paintings, ib.
 — Buildings, 979
 — Clergy, ib.
 — Royal Family, 990
 — Nobility, ib.
 — Amusements, ib.
 — Inhabitants, ib.
 Madrigal, 1165
 Magdeburg, 1009
 Maghellan, Ferdinand, Voy. of, 13
 Maghellan, Straights of, 40
 Ditto, 46
 Malabar, Coast of, 10
 Malacca Bay, 36
 Ditto, 284
 Malaga, 987
 Maldo, 676
 Malines, 1048
 Malta, 785

Malta, 973
 Ditto, 974
 Ditto, 975
 Malvaria, 1158
 Mandanoe, 658
 Mangandano, 15
 Manilla, 37
 Ditto, 661
 Manheim, 1005
 Manopus, 882
 Maritua, 1034
 Manzanares, 978
 Marate, 302
 Marathan, 1158
 Marceretta, 923
 Mare, 15
 Maria's Isles, 84
 Maricapane, 1165
 Marienburg, 1045
 Marigalante, 4
 Margaretta, 1168
 Marmol, Mr. Travels of, 771
 Marseilles, 910
 Ditto, 969
 Mary's Island, 34
 Massa Fuero, 164
 Massua, 301
 Mathan, 14
 Matmai, 1099
 Matty's Island, 167
 Maundrell, 677
 Maura, 91
 Mayo, 1062
 Ditto, 333
 Mazovia, 1045
 Meaco, 643
 Mecca, Streights of, 371
 Mecklin, 1048
 Megalopolis, 1158
 Meldingden, 936
 Melinda, 10
 Melli, 432
 Memnor, 763
 Mendez, Voyage of, 8
 Mendoza, 1167
 Mentz, 1005
 Mequinez, Journey to, 787
 Ditto, 797
 Mercury's Islands, 198
 Merionethshire, 1088
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Manufactures, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 ——— Parishes, ib.
 Meroe, 301
 Mesopotamia, 716
 Messina, 970
 ——— Harbour, ib.
 ——— Fountains, 971
 ——— Convents, ib.
 ——— Walks, ib.
 ——— Gardens, ib.
 Mew Island, 112
 Mexico, Bay of, 10
 Ditto, 1163
 ——— City, 1160
 ——— Provinces, ib.
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Conquest, ib.
 ——— Seas, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Trade, 1161
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 ——— Food, ib.
 ——— Mines, ib.
 ——— Revolutions, 1162
 Michelburne, Sir Edmund, Voyages of, 354

Middleburg, 1133
 Middlesex, 1092
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Parishes, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Soil, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, ib.
 Middleton, Captain David, Voyages of, 366
 Middleton, Captain Harry, Voyages of, 353
 Middleton, Sir Henry, Voyages of, 377
 Mielnick, 1040
 Milan, 901
 Ditto, 904
 Mindanao, 63
 Ditto, 66
 Ditto, 167
 Ditto, 291
 Minden, 1008
 Minski, 1044
 Miranda de douro, 998
 Miseno, 929
 Mississippi River, 839
 Ditto, 841
 Ditto, 876
 Missouri River, 839
 Mitchell's Town, 1062
 Mocoa, 134
 Mocha, 379
 Modena, 933
 Modon, 1158
 Mogadoxo, 12
 Moldavia, 1158
 Moluccas, 15
 Ditto, 28
 Ditto, 288
 Ditto, 374
 Momlassa, 9
 Mondragon, 992
 Mongul, 576
 Monmouthshire, 1094
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 ——— Manufactures, ib.
 Montezuma, Emperor, 1160
 Montgomeryshire, 1089
 ——— Extent, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Climate, ib.
 ——— Manufactures, ib.
 ——— Towns, ib.
 Montpellier, 954
 ——— Inns, ib.
 ——— Air, ib.
 ——— Inhabitants, 955
 ——— Markets, ib.
 ——— Wine, ib.
 Montreal, 821
 Ditto, 866
 Montrose, 1066
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 ——— Trade, ib.
 ——— Beggars, ib.
 Montserrat, 1169
 Moore, Dr. John, Travels of, with the Duke of Hamilton, 999
 Moravia, 1041
 ——— Productions, ib.
 ——— Rivers, ib.
 ——— Religion, ib.
 ——— Commerce, ib.
 Morea, 1158
 Morfou, 713
 Morina, 45

Mormorena, 26
 Morocco, 771
 Ditto, 773
 Moscow, 566
 Moskitos, 54
 Motogo, 1099
 Mowtohera, 197
 Mozambique, 9
 Ditto, 274
 Muglitz, 1042
 Muilaw, 1044
 Mulgrave, Lord, Voyages of, 1110
 Munich, 1015
 ——— Palace, 1016
 ——— Buildings, ib.
 Murviedro, 986
 Muscher, 1099
 Muska, 1042
 Muffagham, 761
 Mustygannim, 761
 Muy, 956

N.

NAIRN, 1069
 Ditto, 1086
 Namur, 1048
 Nankin, 599
 Naples, 907
 Ditto, 926
 Ditto, 970
 Napoli de Romania, 1158
 Narenza, 1158
 Narni, 923
 Narvo, 964
 Nata, 1164
 Navarre, 992
 Negeam, 647
 Negro Land, 729
 Nemæa, 1158
 Nepomuck, 1039
 Netherlands, 1048
 ——— Austrian, ib.
 ——— Dutch, ib.
 ——— Government, ib.
 ——— Productions, ib.
 Nettuna, 929
 Neuhaus, 1040
 Nevis, 1169
 New Albion, 28
 New Andalusia, 1165
 New Edinburgh, 1164
 Newfoundland, 1171
 New Grenada, 1165
 New Hanover, 1166
 New Holland, 67
 New Jersey, 852
 New Island, 161
 Ditto, 166
 New Isle of Man, 166
 New South Wales, 216
 New York, 852
 New Zealand, 204
 Ditto, 1128
 Niagara, fall of, 826
 Ditto, 885
 Nicarby, 547
 Nice, 957
 ——— Buildings, 958
 ——— Market, 959
 ——— Productions, 960
 ——— Origin, 963
 ——— Religion, ib.
 Nicobar, 68
 Nicopolis, 1158
 Nikisbirg, 536
 Nile, 732

Nile, 751
 Nimeguen, 1051
 Ningo, 497
 Niphon, 1099
 Nifida, 928
 Nismes, 952
 Niffa, 1158
 Nombre Dios, 16
 Ditto, 18
 Norfolk, 1093
 Northamptonshire, 1093
 Northumberland, 1094
 Norway, 529
 Ditto, 548
 Nova Zembla, 646
 Ditto, 1108
 Novi, 1026
 Novogrodeck, 1044
 Novora, 1024
 Numidia, 729
 Nymberg, 1040
 Nypfaw River, 536

O.

OAK Boys, 1062
 Obiterea, 192
 Observatory Island, 246
 Ochozsk, 1100
 Ockzakow, 1158
 Oldenburg, 529
 Old Knen, 1039
 Olmedo, 991
 Olympia, 1158
 Olympus, 1158
 Oporto, 981
 — further description of, 997
 Oran, 760
 Orange, 970
 Orchilla, 1165
 Orduma, 992
 Oreground, 542
 Ormuz, 28
 Ofnabrugh Island, 155
 Oforna, 1167
 Offuna, 976
 Ostorgo, 1050
 Ostrow, 1039
 Ofwieczin, 1043
 Otaheite, 157
 Ditto, 177
 Ditto, 250
 Ditto, 1130
 Otoha, 191
 Otricoli, 923
 Overflackee, 1050
 Overyffel, 1051
 Oviedo, 992
 Oxfordshire, 1092

P.

PACHERO, Voyages of, 276
 Padarene, 10
 Padua, 902
 Ditto, 917
 Paita, 35
 Palamos, 993
 Palermo, 975
 Palma, 428
 Ditto, 1165
 Palmira, 688
 Palos, 3
 Pampelona, 992
 Ditto, 1165
 Panama, 18
 Ditto, 1164
 Papoos, 52
 Paraguay, 265
 Ditto, 1167

VOL. II. No. 100.

Parana, 1167
 Paria, 1168
 Paris, 944
 Parma, 933
 Parnassus, 1158
 Patagonia, 1167
 Patagonians, 245
 Patrona, 694
 Pavia, 914
 Ditto, 1025
 Paviloghnan, 15
 Payrabee, 1168
 Pays de Vaud, 1003
 Payta, 100
 Ditto, 123
 Pedro, Alvares, Voyages of, 268
 Peking, 590
 Peloponnesus, 1158
 Pembrokehire, 1089
 Penguin Island, 43
 Ditto, 144
 Pepy's Island, 74
 Ditto, 144
 Persepolis, 727
 Persia, 725
 Perthshire, 1086
 Peru, 48
 Ditto, 1165
 Pefaro, 922
 Ditto, 1033
 Pefco, 103
 Petagures, 1168
 Petersburg, 561
 Peterhoff, 568
 Peucerda, 993
 Pezebram, 1039
 Pharra, 1158
 Philadelphia, 849
 Philippi, 1158
 Philippine Islands, 658
 Philippoli, 1157
 Phoenix Park, 1061
 Piedmont, 968
 Ditto, 1023
 Pilsen, 1039
 Pifa, 932
 Ditto, 967
 — Further description of, 1030
 Pifco, 103
 Pifek, 1040
 Piftoea, 1031
 Pitcairn's Island, 162
 Pizarro, 1166
 Placentia, 1171
 Placentia in Brazil, 44
 Placentia in Italy, 1033
 Plafs, 1039
 Plata River, 1167
 Platea, 1158
 Pocock, Travels of, 677
 Polachia, 1044
 Poland, 1043
 Poles, 1046
 Poligni, 923
 Polifca, 1044
 Polorsko, 1044
 Polfoz, 1044
 Pombal, 982
 Pomerania, 1044
 Pons, 1039
 Poor Laws, 1052
 Popayan, 1165
 Porca, 1166
 Portalegre, 998
 Port Cascade, 247
 Port Egmont, 145
 Port Famine, 153
 Portland Island, 165
 Porto Bello, 1164
 Porto Rico, 1168
 Port Passage, ib.

C

Port Royal, ib.
 Portugal, Travels through, 976
 Portuguese Voyages, 268
 Ditto, Manners, 999
 Potosi, 1166
 Potsdam, 1009
 Prague, 1037
 Preface, 1
 Presberg, 1012
 Ditto, 1035
 Princes Island, 140
 Ditto, 234
 Prince of Wales's Island, 149
 Ditto, 216
 Prince William Henry's ditto, 155
 Proftnitz, 1042
 Provence, 955
 Providence Island, 1171
 Prussia, 1009
 Ditto Monarch, 1011
 Ditto Regal, 1044
 Puente de Lima, 981
 Puerto Santo, 421
 Puloan, 15
 Purumufchur, 1099
 Puzzuolo, 908

Q.

QUABI Monows, 487
 Quamsi, 600
 Quebec, 811
 Ditto, 866
 Queen Charlotte's Island, 155
 Ditto, 203
 Quei Cheum, 600
 Quiloa, 269
 Ditto, 278
 Quintero, Bay of, 34
 Quito, 1165
 Quoja, 488

R.

RAASAY, 1076
 Radnorshire, 1089
 Ragufa, 1036
 Ditto, 1158
 Rakowitz, 1039
 Ramada, 1164
 Raphoe, 1061
 Raffadt, 1004
 Ditto, 1019
 Ratenberg, 1014
 Ratiken, 1074
 Ravenna, 920
 Raudnice, 1039
 Rawleigh, Sir Walter, 32
 Recanati, 923
 Red Sea, 308
 Ditto, 379
 Ditto, 680
 Reichenhall, 1015
 Renfreehire, 1087
 Reus, 985
 Rhone River, 951
 Ria Lixa, 59
 Rimini, 921
 Rio de Janeiro, 143
 Ditto, 171, 172
 Ditto, 242, 1168
 Rio de la Hacha, 1164
 Rio Francisco, 18
 Rio Gamboas, 484
 Rio Grande, 451
 Ditto, 1168
 Roberts, Capt. Voy. of, 392
 Rocha, 1165
 Rodosto, 1157

Rog-

Roggewin, Jacob. Voyage of, 77
 Romania, 1157
 Rome, 908
 Ditto, 924
 Ditto, 967
 Ditto, 930
 Rona, 1076
 Ronda, 976
 Rorigo, 905
 Roscommon, 1063
 Rosfes, 993
 Rosetto, 678
 Ditto, 731
 Rosshire, 1086
 Rotanzos, 980
 Rotterdam, 1049
 Ditto South Seas, 1142
 Roxburghshire, 1087
 Ruff Stain, 938
 Ruremond, 1051
 Ruffel, Travels of, 708
 Ruffia, 558
 Ditto, Asiatic, 575
 Ruffian Voyages, 1095
 Ditto, 1100
 Rutlandshire, 1093
 Rypen, 536

S.

SAAZ, 1039
 Sabellian, 968
 Sabi, 480
 Saboe, 497
 Sakion, 630
 Salamanca, 980
 Saldanna, 355
 Salerno, 936
 Salona, 1036
 Salfano, 993
 Sal Torturga, 1165
 Saltzburg, 1015
 Saltzdahlen, 1008
 Samadang, 234
 Samair, 638
 Samaria, 697
 Samarkan, 630
 Samerdam, 1050
 Samma, 315
 Ditto, 326
 Samogitia, 1045
 Samorin, 672
 Sandwich Island, 166
 Sandy Island, 161
 Sandys, Sir George, 771
 Sangornia, 665
 Sangwin, 492
 San Salvador, 2
 Ditto, 517
 San Sebastian, 992
 Sans Souci, 1009
 Santa Cruz, 312
 Ditto, 422
 Ditto, 1166
 Santa fe de Regota, 1165
 Santa Maria, 1158
 Santillana, 992
 Santos, 40
 Saragofa, 992
 Sardinia, 1019
 Sark, Island of, 1090
 Saterna, 492
 Savoy, 935
 Savu Island, 222
 Saypan Island, 151
 Schaffhausen, 1013
 Schasthorva, 1099
 Schemnitz, 1035
 Schimuschir, 1099
 Schokoki, 1099

Schouten Cornelius, Wm. Voyage
 of, 49
 Schuchadero, 1158
 Schumtschu, 1098
 Schuttenhofen, 1040
 Schwatz, 1014
 Scilly Island, 160
 Slavonia, 1036
 Scopia, 1158
 Scotland, Travels through, 1063
 Seal Bay, 21
 Second Sight, 1082
 Segovia, 991
 Ditto, 1165
 Seguro, 1168
 Selkirk, Alexander, 82
 Selkirkshire, 1087
 Semendria, 1158
 Senega, 434
 Senegaglia, 1033
 Senegalia, 922
 Senna, 537
 Seregippi, 1168
 Servia, 1158
 Sestio, 900
 Sestos River, 313
 Ditto, 469
 Ditto, 490
 Severia, 1043
 Seville, 983
 Seville Walks, ib.
 Further Description of, 988
 Shannon, 1061
 Sharpey, Capt. Alex. Voy. of, 368
 Shaw, Travels of, 677
 Ditto, Travels of, 760
 Shelvock and Clipperton, Voyage
 of, 91
 Sherbero, 475
 Sherhall, 761
 Shevarit Island, 305
 Shropshire, 1094
 Shushan, 726
 Siam, 652
 Siaskutan, 1099
 Siberia, 569
 Ditto, 1099
 Sicily, 970
 Sicyon, 1158
 Sidon, 696
 Sigen, 599
 Sienna, 932
 Ditto, 1033
 Sierra Leona, 29
 Ditto, 32
 Ditto, 358
 Ditto, 475
 Sierra Morena, 977
 Sieur d'Elbee, Voyages of, 440
 Sillistria, 1158
 Silm Monu, 485
 Simpson's Island, 165
 Sinaab, 763
 Sinai, Mount of, 681
 Sindomir, 1044
 Sir Charles Hardy's Island, 166
 Sirink, 1099
 Sky, 1070
 Ditto, 1080
 Slane's Castle, 1068
 Sligo, 1062
 Small Key Island, 161
 Smeerjngberg Harbour, 1112
 Smith, Wm. Voyage of, 473
 Smollet, Dr. Tobias, Travels of,
 938
 Socotra, 280
 Sofola, 279
 Ditto, 537
 Solmas, 992
 Solothum, 1004
 Sombrosos, 484

Somerfetsshire, 1091
 Sophia, 1158
 South Sea, 14
 Ditto, 33
 Ditto, 39
 Ditto, 147
 Spain, Travels through, 976
 Spanish Manners, 995
 Sparta, 1158
 Spilbergen, Geo. Voyage of, 47
 Spirito Sancto, 1168
 Spittbergen, 1112
 Spreis, 912
 Staduchin, Michael, 1096
 Staffordshire, 1094
 St. Andero, 992
 St. Andrews, 1065
 Staradaff, 567
 St. Augustine, 30
 St. Bartholemew Island, 219
 St. Blas, 12
 St. Catherine, 114
 St. Domingo, 7
 Ditto, 30
 Stephens, Thomas, Voy. of, 327
 St. Francis, 819
 St. Gall, 937
 St. Helena, 38
 St. Iago, 30
 St. Iago de Leon, 1165
 St. Ildelphonso, 991
 St. John de Lanos, 1165
 St. John's, Newfoundland, 1171
 Stirlingshire, 1087
 St. Julian, 14
 Ditto, 115
 Ditto, 935
 St. Lawrence, 817
 St. Maria de la Concepcion, 2
 St. Marino, 921
 St. Martha, 1164
 St. Mary's Island, 34
 Ditto, 347
 St. Michael's, 1165
 St. Nicholas, 313
 Stockholm, 542
 St. Pecaque, 61
 Strahorrice, 1040
 Strasburgh, 911
 Ditto, 1004
 Ditto, 1019
 St. Remo, 912
 Ditto, 966
 St. Sebastian, 40
 Stuart, Honorable Charles, Trav.
 of, 787
 Stutgard, 1018
 Su-cheu, 600
 Sucheum, 600
 Suez, 307
 Suffolk, 1093
 Sumatra, 343
 Ditto, 348
 Surat, 667
 Surry, 1092
 Surinam, 1165
 Suffex, 1092
 Sutherland, 1086
 Swaken, 303
 Swalingbar, 1061
 Swallow Bay, 165
 Swatoir Nofs, 1098
 Sweden, 539
 Swinbourne, Mr. Travels of, 984
 Switzerland, 896
 Ditto, 1004
 Ditto, 1013
 Sydonica, 707
 Sylves, 999
 Symerons, 17
 Syracuse, 973
 Syria, 708

T.

TABOR Mount, 705
 Ditto, 1040
 Tacames, 84
 Tafalla, 992
 Tagalemt, 762
 Taghima, 15
 Tagrin, 484
 Talifker, 1079
 Tamalameque, 1164
 Tamara, 1168
 Tanam, 647
 Tangier, 782
 Tarazona, 993
 Tarragona, 985
 Tartary, 575
 Ditto, 623, 609, 1157
 Tatta, 662
 Tavira, 999
 Taurominum, 971
 Taurus, 629
 Tayez, 381
 Tedneft, 772
 Tefaffad, 762
 Teffert, 761
 Telrek, 668
 Temblequer, 978
 Temleth, 772
 Tenebra, 647
 Teneriffe, 331
 Ditto, 422
 Tennis, 761
 Ternate, 353
 Terni, 923
 Terra del fuego, 116
 Ditto, 152, 244
 Terra Firma, 48
 Ditto, 1164
 Tetuan, 788
 Tetzen, 1039
 Texel, 1050
 Thebes, 759
 Ditto, 746, 1158
 Theffalonica, 1158
 Theffaly, 1158
 Thorn, 1045
 Ditto, 1165
 Thrace, 1157
 Thrumb Cap Land, 176
 Tiagunaco, 1166
 Tibet, 609
 Tidore, 289
 Ditto, 354
 Timoan, 151
 Timor, 15
 Ditto, 225
 Tinian, 131
 Tirridore, 15
 Tiviotdale, 1087
 Tlafcala, 1164
 Tobago, 1165
 Ditto, 1169
 Tobolefk, 569
 Tocama, 1165
 Toleda, 989
 Tolentino, 923
 Ditto, 968
 Tolofa, 992
 Tomato, 58
 Tomani, 466
 Tombes, 1165
 Tonquin, 646
 Toplovi, 1039
 Torneo, 547
 Torro de Moncorvo, 998
 Tortofa, 986
 Toulou, 969
 Towerfon, Voyages of, 316
 Ditto, 322, 325
 Traitors Island, 51
 Transylvania, 1035
 Traos Monte, 998
 Trautenau, 1040

Trebigna, 1158
 Tremefen, 762
 Trenton, 852
 Trevanion Island, 165
 Trienski, 1044
 Triefte, 1034
 Trinidad, 1165
 Trinity, 1165
 Tripoli, 693
 Troki, 1044
 Trugillo, 1165
 Truxilo, 56
 Tſchafflaw, 1040
 Tſchirikow, Capt. Voyage of, 1103
 Tſchifpui, 1099
 Tuam, 1062
 Tucuyo, 1165
 Tudela, 992
 Tumbez, 1166
 Tuna, 546
 Tunis, 767
 Ditto, 768
 Turkey, 1157
 Turin, 933
 Ditto, 968 1021
 Twifs, Travels of, 984
 Ditto, 1058
 Tyre, 696
 Tyrol, 1014

V.

VALENCIA, 986
 Valetta, 974
 Valparaiſo, 120
 Van Noort, Voyages of, 45
 Vaſco Nunez de Bilboa, 1166
 Vaſquez de Gama, Voy. of, 8
 Ditto, 274
 Venezuela, 1165
 Venice, 902
 Ditto, 918
 Venta de Cruz, 1164
 Ventimiglia, 965
 Vero, 547
 Verona, 902
 Ditto, 916
 Verfailles, 945
 Ditto, 1000
 Via Flavinia, 924
 Viana, 992
 Viana de Fez de Lima, 998
 Vienna, 1012
 Vigo, 981
 Villa Franca, 958
 Villa Nova de Porto, 998
 Villa Real, 998
 Villa Vicioſa, 998
 Viſcu, 997
 Vincent, St. 1169
 Vinzenza, 902
 Ditto, 917
 Virgin Iſlands, 1168
 Voghera, 1026
 Volcanos, 52
 Ditto, 60, 165
 Volhinia, 1046

U.

UGHLY, 675
 Ujach Kupa, 1099
 Uliniſk, 1079
 Ulitea, 190
 Ulm, 1017
 Una, 546
 Uniczow, 1042
 United Provinces, 1048
 Upfal, 545
 Urgel, 993
 Urup, 1099
 Uſchiſchir, 1099
 Utica, 768
 Utrecht, 1051

W.

WADNARY, 1040
 Walcheren, 1050
 Wales, Principality of, 1087
 Wallachia, 1158
 Wallis, Capt. Voyage of, 151
 Warenſtein, 1007
 Warſaw, 1045
 Warwickſhire, 1094
 Wary, 1039
 Waſſay, 547
 Waterford, 1062
 Waxel, Lieut. Voyage of, 1105
 Weile, 536
 Welſh, James, Voyages of, 334
 Weſt India Iſlands, 1168
 Weſtmoreland, 1094
 Wexford, 1062
 Whale Fiſhery, 518
 Whidah, 470
 White Boys, 1062
 Wicklow, 1060
 Wedin, 1158
 Wigtown, 1087
 Wilkomirz, 1044
 Williamſtadt, 1050
 Willoughby, Sir Hugh, Voyages
 of, 1187
 Wilna, 1044
 Wiltſhire, 1092
 Windham, Tho. Voyages of, 312
 Wincheſea's Iſland, 166
 Witepſk, 1044
 Wittengen, 1040
 Wolfenbuttle, 1008
 Wolin, 1040
 Wood, Capt. Voyages of, 1108
 Worceſterſhire, 1094
 Wurtemberg, 1017
 Wyburg, 536

X.

XACA, 993
 Xavier, 993
 Ditto, 1167

Y.

YACHI, 634
 Yameria, 466
 Yani-marew, 466
 York Iſles, 216
 Yorkſhire, 1094
 Yunnan, 600

Z.

ZAAB, 767
 Zabut, 14
 Zamora, 980
 Ditto, 1165
 Zamul, 14
 Zanzibar, 12
 Zator, 1043
 Zawichoſt, 1044
 Zealand, 49
 Ditto, 530
 Zell, 1008
 Zemorjete Iſland, 305
 Zenan, 383
 Zevel, 1051
 Zeuder Sea, 1048
 Zigliano, 1023
 Zittow, 1042
 Znoyms, 1042
 Zola, 15
 Zotee, 1039
 Zorvora, 766
 Zouberg, 1050
 Zrabaffou, 1039
 Zucheu, 597
 Zurich, 898
 Ditto, 936
 Zutphen, 1051

Directions to the Binder for placing the elegant Copper-plates, Whole Sheet Maps, Charts, Plans, &c. belonging to Hamilton Moore's complete Collection of Voyages and Travels.

1	FRONTISPIECE to face the Title Page.	48	Almagro, (titled by mistake Gonzalo Pizarro) beheaded at Cuzco	1167
2	Whole Sheet Map of the World	49	View of the Whale Fishery, &c. in Greenland	518
3	Method of Riding, &c. by the Rustics of Japan	50	Most surprising Cataract of Niagara in Canada	826
4	Different Ways of Travel, and Carr. in Congo	51	A whole Sheet Map of Africa	729
5	A Patagonian Woman and Boy in Company with Commodore Byron	52	Capt. Cook has the Endeavour repaired on one of the Hope Islands	212
6	View of the Flying Bridge over the River Whango in China	53	Various Carriages and Sledges used for the conveyance of Goods, Merchandize, &c. during the Winter in Russia	574
7	Habit of the Horsemen in Barbary, and the Mode by which the Women travel	54	A female Habit, much used in Africa; and a Female of Morocco	771
8	The Porcelane Tower at Nanking in China	55	View of the Elector of Saxony's Bear Garden, at Dresden	1012
9	The Mode of Dancing in the Island of Ulitea, and a Morai, or Burial Place in Otaheitee	56	The Jagas, a People of Africa; their Dress, Arms, and Manner of Fighting	1118
10	Exact Likeness of the Buffalo, or Wild Bull, and natural Representations of Lions found in Africa	57	A Method whereby the Men of Guinea oblige their Wives to purge themselves from the Accusation of Adultery	311
11	The Desire, one of Cavendish's Fleet, in a dangerous Storm near the Streights of Maghellan	58	Governor of Batavia's Palace in the East Indies	226
12	Whole Sheet Map of Asia	59	Habits of Dagestan Tartars of Tarou, on the Borders of Persia	609
13	Habits of the Hottentot Men and Women, and View of the Cape of Good Hope	60	Cafers, or Hottentots assembled for the Admission of their Youth to Manhood	236
14	Natives of Holland, with their Diversions during the Winter Season	61	Various Plans and Draughts of Cities, Towns, Harbours, &c.	852
15	Mr. Doughty beheaded by order of Sir Fra. Drake, at Port St. Julian, on the Coast of Patagonia	62	The beautiful Waterfall, at Tivoli in Italy	918
16	Various Boats on the Coast of Malabar	63	Curious Remains of Grecian Antiquities near Athens in Attica	1158
17	Affecting Interview of two Moskito Men, one of whom had been left three Years on the Island of Juan Fernandez, by Capt. Dampier	64	Grand Seigneur in an elegant Turkish Habit, making a public Appearance before his Palace	1157
18	The Funeral Ceremony of the Guebres	65	The Dress, Weapons, and Manner of Living of the Tapoyers, and a View of the Harbour of St. Vincent, subject to the Portuguese	268
19	Animals of Maragnan, an Island on the Coast of Brazil, in South America	66	Various Beasts of different Parts of the World	529
20	Ceremony of Weighing the Great Mogul	67	A King of Florida consulting his Magician, previous to his going to Battle	848
21	Curious arched Rock, on the Coast of New Zealand. A New Zealand Chief, whose Head is ingeniously tatowed, and a Subaltern Warrior of the same Country	68	The Rejoicings of the Mexicans at the Beginning of the Age	1160
22	Whole Sheet Map of South America	69	Various Charts of Islands, &c. in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans	1129
23	Otai, his Wife and Sisters, visiting Capt. Cook on board the Resolution Sloop at Otaheitee	70	Curious Prospect of an Iceburg in the Island of Spitsbergen	1112
24	The Engagement of the Centurion and Acapulco Sloop, off Cape Espiritu Santo	71	Inside of a Muffelman's Zananah, with the various Amusements of the Ladies	676
25	A Diversion of Swinging, practised by the principal people in India	72	A new and correct Map of France	938
26	The remarkable Ruins of the Morea, formerly called Peloponnesus	73	A beautiful View of the remarkable Cascade on the White River in Jamaica	1168
27	Rain Deer Sledges used in Lapland	74	Habit and Character of the People in Persia, with their manner of Smoking	725
28	The Dress, Agriculture, Encampment, &c. of the Taguri Tartars	75	A new Map of Spain and Portugal	976
29	A View of the Pearl Fishery	76	Chinese Method of taking wild Ducks, &c.	596
30	Vasquez de Gama introduced to the Zamorin, or King at Calicut in India	77	Soldiers of the Kingd. of Macasser, blowing poisonous Darts, with Soldiers of the Isle of Timor	168
31	A principal Person of Barbary, and an Arab of the Deserts	78	An Indian Woman burning herself on the Death of her Husband	671
32	The King of Congo surrounded by his Attendants giving Audience	79	Various Dresses of the Indians of North America, with their Weapons of War, &c.	826
33	Habits of People in Russia	80	A whole Sheet Map of North America	810
34	View of a Turkish Mosque, on the River Peneus, with the City of Larissa	81	Marriage Cere. obs. by the Indians of Panama	18
35	Dress of the Inhabitants of California, with their manner of Rafts for Fishing, &c.	82	A new and correct Map of Italy	912
36	Whole Sheet Map of the East India Islands	83	A general View of Paris, &c.	999
37	M. Bouganville hoisting French Colours on a small Rock, in Maghellan Streights	84	A new and correct Map of the Russian Empire	558
38	Grand Procession of the Persian Ambassador, to be placed as FRONTISPIECE to Vol. II.	85	Capt. Wallis in conver. with Qu. Oberea, &c.	158
39	Habits of Eskemaux Ind. Natives of Hud. Bay	86	New and correct Map of Emp. of Germany	1004
40	Habit of a Moscovite Woman, &c.	87	Prostitutes of Naples making their public Profession, &c.	970
41	View of St. Salvado, a City of S. America	88	A View of Balbec in Syria, &c.	708
42	A whole Sheet Map of the West Indies	89	New and ac. Map of the Seven United Prov.	1048
43	A remarkable Animal found on one of the newly discovered Islands by Mr. Banks, &c.	90	A Japanese Temple and a Nuptial Ceremony	644
44	The Vari, or Mañcauco, a Native of Madagascar ib.	91	A new and correct Map of Norway, Sweden and Denmark	539
45	The Success wedged on a Rock, being at the same Time between the Fire of the Spanish Fort, at Umata, and a Ship in the Harbour	92	An Image worshipped by the Chingulais, &c.	577
46	Natives of the Caribbee Islands feasting on human Flesh	93	A whole Sheet Map of Europe	895
47	View of Mount Vesuvius in Naples	94	Begging Devotees of China, &c.	292
48	Natives of the Molucca Islands, playing on the Rabana	95	A new and correct Map of Ireland	1058
49	Chinese Husbandmen, with their Manner of Tillage	96	Treading on the Crucifix, &c. at Nagasaki	638
		97	A new and correct Map of Scotland	1063
		98	A grand Festival in honour of Confucius, a Chinese Philosopher	604
		99	A new Map of England and Wales	1091
		100	A general View of Madrid	978

* * Divide the Volumes between the Signatures 7 M and 7 N.—And a Mistake having happened in P. 724, the Book-binder is desired to cancel that Leaf, a Duplicate of which is to be cut off from the second Volume Title.—The List of Subscribers and Catalogue of Books, to be placed at the End.

N. B. The Book-binder is particularly requested to beat this Work before the Copper-plates are placed, in order to prevent the Letter Press from setting off, and thereby spoiling the Engravings.

